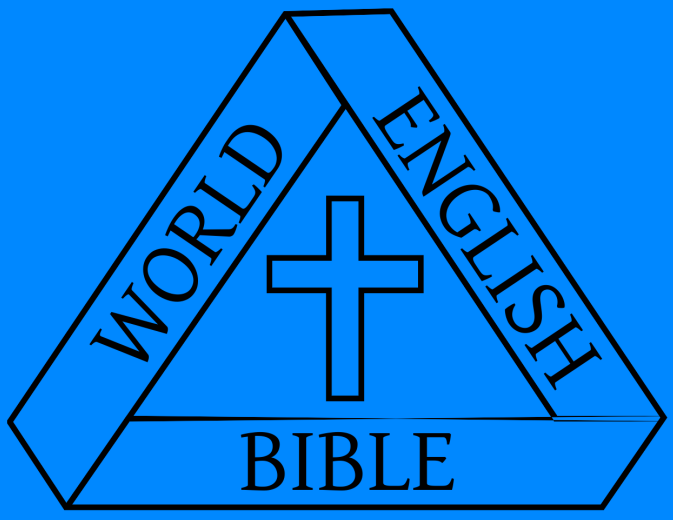
The

Holy Bible

with Deuterocanon/Apocrypha

British/International Edition



The World English Bible British Edition with Deuterocanon

The World English Bible British Edition is not copyrighted. It is in the Public Domain. However "World English Bible" is a Trademark. You may copy, publish, proclaim, distribute, redistribute, sell, give away, quote, memorize, read publicly, broadcast, transmit, share, back up, post on the Internet, print, reproduce, preach, teach from, and use the World English Bible as much as you want, and others may also do so. All we ask is that if you CHANGE the actual text of the World English Bible in any way, you not call the result the World English Bible any more. This is to avoid confusion, not to limit your freedom. The Holy Bible is God's Word. It belongs to God. He gave it to us freely, and we who have worked on this translation freely give it to you by dedicating it to the Public Domain.
Donations to help with the expenses of this project and thus help others have free access to the Word of God may be made to us, but are not required. Please see https://MLJohnson.org/partner/ for more about that.

For a list of what is different between the World English Bible and the World English Bible British Edition, besides the handling of God's Proper Name, see phrasetranslog.txt and phrasetranslist.txt.

2020 stable text edition

PDF generated using Haiola and XeLaTeX on 15 May 2025 from source files dated 15 May 2025
5e8ad76a-3b4e-56a3-9ade-9db7bd07f10f

Contents

Preface 1
Genesis 4
Exodus 59
Leviticus 106
Numbers 140
Deuteronomy 188
Joshua 228
Judges 255
Ruth 282
1 Samuel 286
2 Samuel 321
1 Kings 350
2 Kings 384
1 Chronicles 417
2 Chronicles 448
Ezra 486
Nehemiah 498
Esther 514
Job 523
Psalms 556
Proverbs 638
Ecclesiastes 666
Song of Solomon 675
Isaiah 681
Jeremiah 743
Lamentations 810
Ezekiel 817
Daniel 874
Hosea 891
Joel 901
Amos 905
Obadiah 913
Jonah 915
Micah 918
Nahum 924
Habakkuk 926
Zephaniah 929
Haggai 932
Zechariah 934
Malachi 944

DC

Tobit 947
Judith 958
Esther (Greek) 975
Daniel (Greek) 987
Wisdom of Solomon 1010
Sirach 1032
Baruch 1085
1 Maccabees 1093
2 Maccabees 1129
1 Esdras 1157
Prayer of Manasses 1176
Psalm 151 1177
3 Maccabees 1178
2 Esdras 1189
4 Maccabees 1223

NT

Matthew 1240
Mark 1277
Luke 1300
John 1339
Acts 1369
Romans 1407
1 Corinthians 1423
2 Corinthians 1438
Galatians 1448
Ephesians 1453
Philippians 1459
Colossians 1463
1 Thessalonians 1467
2 Thessalonians 1470
1 Timothy 1472
2 Timothy 1476
Titus 1479
Philemon 1481
Hebrews 1482
James 1494
1 Peter 1498
2 Peter 1503
1 John 1506
2 John 1510
3 John 1511
Jude 1512
Revelation 1514
Glossary 1532

Preface to the World English Bible

What is the Holy Bible?

The Holy Bible is a collection of books and letters written by many people who were inspired by the Holy Spirit of God. These books tell us how we can be saved from the evil of this world and gain eternal life that is truly worth living. Although the Holy Bible contains rules of conduct, it is not just a rule book. It reveals God's heart—a Father's heart, full of love and compassion. The Holy Bible tells you what you need to know and believe to be saved from sin and evil and how to live a life that is truly worth living, no matter what your current circumstances may be.

The Holy Bible consists of two main sections: the Old Testament (including Psalms and Proverbs) and the New Testament (Matthew through Revelation). The Old Testament records God's interaction with mankind before He sent His son to redeem us, while recording prophesy predicting that coming. The New Testament tells us of God's Son and Anointed One, Jesus, and the wonderful salvation that He purchased for us.

The same Holy Spirit who inspired the Holy Bible is living amongst us today, and He is happy to help you understand what He intended as you study His Word. Just ask Him, and He is more than happy to help you apply His message to your life.

The Old Testament was originally written mostly in Hebrew. The New Testament was originally written mostly in the common street Greek (not the formal Greek used for official legal matters). The Holy Bible is translated into many languages, and being translated into many more, so that everyone may have an opportunity to hear the Good News about Jesus Christ.†

Why was the World English Bible translated?

There are already many good translations of the Holy Bible into contemporary English. Unfortunately, almost all of them are restricted by copyright and copyright holder policy. This restricts publication and republication of God's Word in many ways, such as in downloadable files on the Internet, use of extensive quotations in books, etc. The World English Bible was commissioned by God in response to prayer about this subject.

Because the World English Bible is in the Public Domain (not copyrighted), it can be freely copied, distributed, and redistributed without any payment of royalties. You don't even have to ask permission to do so. You may publish the whole World English Bible in book form, bind it in leather and sell it. You may incorporate it into your Bible study software. You may make and distribute audio recordings of it. You may broadcast it. All you have to do is maintain the integrity of God's Word before God, and reserve the name "World English Bible" for faithful copies of this translation.

How was the World English Bible translated?

The World English Bible is an update of the American Standard Version (ASV) of the Holy Bible, published in 1901. A custom computer program updated the archaic words and word forms to contemporary equivalents, and then a team of volunteers proofread and updated the grammar. The New Testament was updated in places to conform to the Byzantine Majority Text reconstruction of the original Greek manuscripts, thus taking advantage of the superior access to manuscripts that we have now compared to when the original ASV was translated.

What is different about the World English Bible?

The style of the World English Bible, while fairly literally translated, is in informal, spoken English. The World English Bible is designed to sound good and be accurate when read aloud. It is not formal in its language, just as the original Greek of the New Testament was not formal. The WEB uses contractions rather freely.

† **::** "Christ" means "Anointed One".

The World English Bible doesn't capitalise pronouns pertaining to God. The original manuscripts made no such distinction. Hebrew has no such thing as upper and lower case, and the original Greek manuscripts were written in all upper case letters. Attempting to add in such a distinction raises some difficulties in translating dual-meaning Scriptures such as the coronation psalms.

The Classic World English Bible translates God's Proper Name in the Old Testament as "Yahweh." All other editions of the World English Bible translate the same name as "LORD" (all capital letters), or when used with "Lord" (mixed case, translated from "Adonai"), GOD. There are solid translational arguments for both traditions.

Because World English Bible uses the Byzantine Majority Text (MT) as the primary basis for the New Testament, you may notice the following differences in comparing the WEB to other translations:

- The order of Matthew 23:13 and 14 is reversed in some translations.
- Luke 17:36 and Acts 15:34, which are not found in the majority of the Greek Manuscripts (and are relegated to footnotes in the WEB) may be included in some other translations.
- Romans 14:24-26 in the WEB may appear as Romans 16:25-27 in other translations.
- 1 John 5:7-8 contains an addition in some translations, including the KJV. Erasmus admitted adding this text to his published Greek New Testament, even though he could at first find no Greek manuscript support for it, because he was being pressured by men to do so, and because he didn't see any doctrinal harm in it. Lots of things not written by John in this letter are true, but we decline to add them to what the Holy Spirit inspired through John.

With all of the above and some other places where lack of clarity in the original manuscripts has led to multiple possible readings, significant variants are listed in footnotes. The reading that in our prayerful judgement is best is in the main text. Overall, the World English Bible doesn't differ very much from several other good contemporary English translations of the Holy Bible. The message of Salvation through Jesus Christ is still the same. The point of this translation was not to be very different (except for legal status), but to update the ASV for readability while retaining or improving the accuracy of that well-respected translation and retaining the public domain status of the ASV.

Does the World English Bible include the Apocrypha?

The World English Bible is an ecumenical project that includes books included in Bibles in many denominations. The main 66 books of the Old and New Testaments are recognised as Scripture by all true Christians. There are also books considered to be part of, depending on which book and who you ask, Deuterocanon, Apocrypha, and Pseudepigrapha. The Deuterocanon/Apocrypha books are included in the printed editions marked "Ecumenical" but not in the printed editions marked "Old and New Testaments".

The following books and parts of books are recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek, and Russian Orthodox Churches: *Tobit*, *Judith*, *Esther from the Greek Septuagint*, *The Wisdom of Solomon*, *Ecclesiasticus* (also called *The Wisdom of Jesus Son of Sirach*), *Baruch*, *The Song of the Three Holy Children*, *Susanna*, and *Bel and the Dragon*, *1 Maccabees*, *2 Maccabees*. In this edition, *The Letter of Jeremiah* is included as chapter 6 of *Baruch*. Three of those books come from parts of Daniel found in the Greek Septuagint, but not the Hebrew Old Testament: *The Song of the Three Holy Children*, *Susanna*, and *Bel and the Dragon*. These three are included in *Daniel (Greek)*, in context, as they make more sense that way.

The following books are recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Greek and Russian Orthodox Churches, but not the Roman Catholic Church: 1 Esdras, The Prayer of Manasseh, Psalm 151, and 3 Maccabees. Note that 1 Esdras and the Prayer

of Manasseh are also in an appendix to the Latin Vulgate Bible.

The Slavonic Bible includes 2 Esdras, but calls it 3 Esdras. This same book is in the Appendix to the Latin Vulgate as 4 Esdras.

An appendix to the Greek Septuagint contains 4 Maccabees. It is included for its historical value.

Amongst Christian denominations and amongst individual Christians, opinions vary widely on the Deuterocanon/ Apocrypha, as do the collective names they give them. Many regard them as useful in gaining additional understanding of the Old and New Testaments and the hand of God in history, even if they don't give them the same status as the 66 books of the Old and New Testaments. They are included here in support of the churches and individuals who read them and use them, as separate from, but frequently used with, the core canon of the 66 books of the Holy Bible.

What are MT, TR, and NU?

In the footnotes, MT refers to the Byzantine Greek Majority Text New Testament, which is usually in the main text. TR stands for Textus Receptus, which is the Greek Text from which the King James Version New Testament was translated. NU stands for the Nestle-Aland/UBS critical text of the Greek New Testament, which is used as a basis for some other Bible translations.

More Information

For answers to frequently asked questions about the World English Bible, please visit our web site at WorldEnglish.Bible.

The First Book of Moses, Commonly Called Genesis

1 In the beginning, God† created the
heavens and the earth.
2 The earth was formless and empty.
Darkness was on the surface of the deep
and God's Spirit was hovering over the
surface of the waters.
3 God said, "Let there be light," and there
was light.
4 God saw the light, and saw that it was
good. God divided the light from the dark-
ness.
5 God called the light "day", and the dark-
ness he called "night". There was evening
and there was morning, the first day.
6 God said, "Let there be an expanse in
the middle of the waters, and let it divide
the waters from the waters."
7 God made the expanse, and divided
the waters which were under the expanse
from the waters which were above the
expanse; and it was so.
8 God called the expanse "sky". There
was evening and there was morning, a
second day.
9 God said, "Let the waters under the sky
be gathered together to one place, and let
the dry land appear;" and it was so.
10 God called the dry land "earth", and
the gathering together of the waters he
called "seas". God saw that it was good.
11 God said, "Let the earth yield grass,
herbs yielding seeds, and fruit trees bear-
ing fruit after their kind, with their seeds
in it, on the earth;" and it was so.
12 The earth yielded grass, herbs yielding
seed after their kind, and trees bearing
fruit, with their seeds in it, after their kind;
and God saw that it was good.
13 There was evening and there was
morning, a third day.
14 God said, "Let there be lights in the
expanse of the sky to divide the day from
the night; and let them be for signs to mark
seasons, days, and years;
15 and let them be for lights in the ex-
panse of the sky to give light on the earth;"
and it was so.
16 God made the two great lights: the
greater light to rule the day, and the lesser
light to rule the night. He also made the
stars.
17 God set them in the expanse of the sky
to give light to the earth,
18 and to rule over the day and over
the night, and to divide the light from the
darkness. God saw that it was good.
19 There was evening and there was
morning, a fourth day.
20 God said, "Let the waters abound with
living creatures, and let birds fly above the
earth in the open expanse of the sky."
21 God created the large sea creatures
and every living creature that moves, with
which the waters swarmed, after their
kind, and every winged bird after its kind.
God saw that it was good.
22 God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful,
and multiply, and fill the waters in the
seas, and let birds multiply on the earth."
23 There was evening and there was
morning, a fifth day.
24 God said, "Let the earth produce living
creatures after their kind, livestock, creep-
ing things, and animals of the earth after
their kind;" and it was so.
25 God made the animals of the earth
after their kind, and the livestock after
their kind, and everything that creeps on
the ground after its kind. God saw that it
was good.
26 God said, "Let's make man in our im-
age, after our likeness. Let them have
dominion over the fish of the sea, and over
the birds of the sky, and over the livestock,
and over all the earth, and over every
creeping thing that creeps on the earth."
27 God created man in his own image.
In God's image he created him; male and
female he created them.
28 God blessed them. God said to them,
"Be fruitful, multiply, fill the earth, and
subdue it. Have dominion over the fish
of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and

† **1:1:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

over every living thing that moves on the earth."
29 God said, "Behold,‡ I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is on the surface of all the earth, and every tree, which bears fruit yielding seed. It will be your food.
30 To every animal of the earth, and to every bird of the sky, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food;" and it was so.
31 God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. There was evening and there was morning, a sixth day.

2

1 The heavens, the earth, and all their vast array were finished.
2 On the seventh day God finished his work which he had done; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done.
3 God blessed the seventh day, and made it holy, because he rested in it from all his work of creation which he had done.
4 This is the history of the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD† God made the earth and the heavens.
5 No plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up; for the LORD God had not caused it to rain on the earth. There was not a man to till the ground,
6 but a mist went up from the earth, and watered the whole surface of the ground.
7 The LORD God formed man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.
8 The LORD God planted a garden eastward, in Eden, and there he put the man whom he had formed.
9 Out of the ground the LORD God made every tree to grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food, including the tree of life in the middle of the garden and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
10 A river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from there it was parted, and became the source of four rivers.
11 The name of the first is Pishon: it flows through the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;
12 and the gold of that land is good. Bdellium‡ and onyx stone are also there.
13 The name of the second river is Gihon. It is the same river that flows through the whole land of Cush.
14 The name of the third river is Hiddekel. This is the one which flows in front of Assyria. The fourth river is the Euphrates.
15 The LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to cultivate and keep it.
16 The LORD God commanded the man, saying, "You may freely eat of every tree of the garden;
17 but you shall not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil; for in the day that you eat of it, you will surely die."
18 The LORD God said, "It is not good for the man to be alone. I will make him a helper comparable to§ him."
19 Out of the ground the LORD God formed every animal of the field, and every bird of the sky, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them. Whatever the man called every living creature became its name.
20 The man gave names to all livestock, and to the birds of the sky, and to every animal of the field; but for man there was not found a helper comparable to him.
21 The LORD God caused the man to fall into a deep sleep. As the man slept, he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place.
22 The LORD God made a woman from the rib which he had taken from the man, and brought her to the man.
23 The man said, "This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She will be

‡ **1:29:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
† **2:4:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **2:12:** or, aromatic resin § **2:18:** or, suitable for, or appropriate for.

called ‘woman,’ because she was taken out of Man.”
24 Therefore a man will leave his father and his mother, and will join with his wife, and they will be one flesh.
25 The man and his wife were both naked, and they were not ashamed.

3

1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any animal of the field which the LORD God had made. He said to the woman, “Has God really said, ‘You shall not eat of any tree of the garden’?”
2 The woman said to the serpent, “We may eat fruit from the trees of the garden,
3 but not the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden. God has said, ‘You shall not eat of it. You shall not touch it, lest you die.’ ”
4 The serpent said to the woman, “You won’t really die,
5 for God knows that in the day you eat it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”
6 When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took some of its fruit, and ate. Then she gave some to her husband with her, and he ate it, too.
7 Their eyes were opened, and they both knew that they were naked. They sewed fig leaves together, and made coverings for themselves.
8 They heard the LORD God’s voice walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.
9 The LORD God called to the man, and said to him, “Where are you?”
10 The man said, “I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; so I hid myself.”
11 God said, “Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from?”
12 The man said, “The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me fruit from the tree, and I ate it.”
13 The LORD God said to the woman, “What have you done?”
The woman said, “The serpent deceived me, and I ate.”
14 The LORD God said to the serpent,
“Because you have done this,
you are cursed above all livestock,
and above every animal of the field.
You shall go on your belly
and you shall eat dust all the days of your life.
15 I will put hostility between you and the woman,
and between your offspring and her offspring.
He will bruise your head,
and you will bruise his heel.”
16 To the woman he said,
“I will greatly multiply your pain in childbirth.
You will bear children in pain.
Your desire will be for your husband,
and he will rule over you.”
17 To Adam he said,
“Because you have listened to your wife’s voice,
and have eaten from the tree,
about which I commanded you, saying, ‘You shall not eat of it,’
the ground is cursed for your sake.
You will eat from it with much labour all the days of your life.
18 It will yield thorns and thistles to you;
and you will eat the herb of the field.
19 You will eat bread by the sweat of your face until you return to the ground,
for you were taken out of it.
For you are dust,
and you shall return to dust.”
20 The man called his wife Eve because she would be the mother of all the living.
21 The LORD God made garments of animal skins for Adam and for his wife, and clothed them.
22 The LORD God said, “Behold, the man has become like one of us, knowing good and evil. Now, lest he reach out his hand, and also take of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever—”

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him out
from the garden of Eden, to till the ground
from which he was taken.
24 So he drove out the man; and he placed
cherubim† at the east of the garden of
Eden, and a flaming sword which turned
every way, to guard the way to the tree of
life.

4

1 The man knew† Eve his wife. She con-
ceived,‡ and gave birth to Cain, and said, "I
have gotten a man with the LORD's help."
2 Again she gave birth, to Cain's brother
Abel. Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain
was a tiller of the ground.
3 As time passed, Cain brought an of-
fering to the LORD from the fruit of the
ground.
4 Abel also brought some of the firstborn
of his flock and of its fat. The LORD re-
spected Abel and his offering,
5 but he didn't respect Cain and his offer-
ing. Cain was very angry, and the expres-
sion on his face fell.
6 The LORD said to Cain, "Why are you
angry? Why has the expression of your
face fallen?
7 If you do well, won't it be lifted up? If
you don't do well, sin crouches at the door.
Its desire is for you, but you are to rule over
it."
8 Cain said to Abel, his brother, "Let's go
into the field." While they were in the field,
Cain rose up against Abel, his brother, and
killed him.
9 The LORD said to Cain, "Where is Abel,
your brother?"

He said, "I don't know. Am I my brother's
keeper?"

10 The LORD said, "What have you done?
The voice of your brother's blood cries to
me from the ground.
11 Now you are cursed because of the
ground, which has opened its mouth to
receive your brother's blood from your
hand.
12 From now on, when you till the
ground, it won't yield its strength to you.
You will be a fugitive and a wanderer in the
earth."
13 Cain said to the LORD, "My punish-
ment is greater than I can bear.
14 Behold, you have driven me out today
from the surface of the ground. I will be
hidden from your face, and I will be a fugi-
tive and a wanderer in the earth. Whoever
finds me will kill me."
15 The LORD said to him, "Therefore
whoever slays Cain, vengeance will be
taken on him sevenfold." The LORD ap-
pointed a sign for Cain, so that anyone
finding him would not strike him.
16 Cain left the LORD's presence, and
lived in the land of Nod, east of Eden.
17 Cain knew his wife. She conceived,
and gave birth to Enoch. He built a city,
and named the city after the name of his
son, Enoch.
18 Irad was born to Enoch. Irad became
the father of Mehujael. Mehujael became
the father of Methushael. Methushael be-
came the father of Lamech.
19 Lamech took two wives: the name of
the first one was Adah, and the name of the
second one was Zillah.
20 Adah gave birth to Jabal, who was the
father of those who dwell in tents and have
livestock.
21 His brother's name was Jubal, who
was the father of all who handle the harp
and pipe.
22 Zillah also gave birth to Tubal Cain,
the forger of every cutting instrument of
bronze and iron. Tubal Cain's sister was
Naamah.
23 Lamech said to his wives,

"Adah and Zillah, hear my voice.
You wives of Lamech, listen to my
speech,
for I have slain a man for wounding me,
a young man for bruising me.
24 If Cain will be avenged seven times,
truly Lamech seventy-seven times."

25 Adam knew his wife again. She gave
birth to a son, and named him Seth, say-
ing, "for God has given me another child
instead of Abel, for Cain killed him."

† **3:24:** cherubim are powerful angelic creatures, messengers of God with wings. See Ezekiel 10. † **4:1:** or, lay with, or, had relations with ‡ **4:1:** or, became pregnant

26 A son was also born to Seth, and he named him Enosh. At that time men began to call on the LORD's name.

5

1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, he made him in God's likeness.
2 He created them male and female, and blessed them. On the day they were created, he named them Adam.†
3 Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and named him Seth.
4 The days of Adam after he became the father of Seth were eight hundred years, and he became the father of other sons and daughters.
5 All the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years, then he died.
6 Seth lived one hundred and five years, then became the father of Enosh.
7 Seth lived after he became the father of Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.
8 All of the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, then he died.
9 Enosh lived ninety years, and became the father of Kenan.
10 Enosh lived after he became the father of Kenan eight hundred and fifteen years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.
11 All of the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years, then he died.
12 Kenan lived seventy years, then became the father of Mahalalel.
13 Kenan lived after he became the father of Mahalalel eight hundred and forty years, and became the father of other sons and daughters
14 and all of the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years, then he died.
15 Mahalalel lived sixty-five years, then became the father of Jared.
16 Mahalalel lived after he became the father of Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.
17 All of the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and ninety-five years, then he died.
18 Jared lived one hundred and sixty-two years, then became the father of Enoch.
19 Jared lived after he became the father of Enoch eight hundred years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.
20 All of the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years, then he died.
21 Enoch lived sixty-five years, then became the father of Methuselah.
22 After Methuselah's birth, Enoch walked with God for three hundred years, and became the father of more sons and daughters.
23 All the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.
24 Enoch walked with God, and he was not found, for God took him.
25 Methuselah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, then became the father of Lamech.
26 Methuselah lived after he became the father of Lamech seven hundred and eighty-two years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.
27 All the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years, then he died.
28 Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, then became the father of a son.
29 He named him Noah, saying, "This one will comfort us in our work and in the toil of our hands, caused by the ground which the LORD has cursed."
30 Lamech lived after he became the father of Noah five hundred and ninety-five years, and became the father of other sons and daughters.
31 All the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years, then he died.
32 Noah was five hundred years old, then Noah became the father of Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

6

1 When men began to multiply on the surface of the ground, and daughters were born to them,

† **5:2:** "Adam" and "Man" are spelled with the exact same consonants in Hebrew, so this can be correctly translated either way.

2 God's sons saw that men's daughters
were beautiful, and they took any that they
wanted for themselves as wives.
3 The LORD said, "My Spirit will not
strive with man forever, because he also is
flesh; so his days will be one hundred and
twenty years."
4 The Nephilim† were in the earth in
those days, and also after that, when
God's sons came in to men's daughters
and had children with them. Those were
the mighty men who were of old, men of
renown.
5 The LORD saw that the wickedness of
man was great in the earth, and that every
imagination of the thoughts of man's heart
was continually only evil.
6 The LORD was sorry that he had made
man on the earth, and it grieved him in his
heart.
7 The LORD said, "I will destroy man
whom I have created from the surface
of the ground—man, along with animals,
creeping things, and birds of the sky—for
I am sorry that I have made them."
8 But Noah found favour in the LORD's
eyes.

9 This is the history of the generations of
Noah: Noah was a righteous man, blame-
less amongst the people of his time. Noah
walked with God.
10 Noah became the father of three sons:
Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 The earth was corrupt before God, and
the earth was filled with violence.
12 God saw the earth, and saw that it was
corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted their
way on the earth.

13 God said to Noah, "I will bring an end
to all flesh, for the earth is filled with vio-
lence through them. Behold, I will destroy
them and the earth.
14 Make a ship of gopher wood. You shall
make rooms in the ship, and shall seal it
inside and outside with pitch.
15 This is how you shall make it. The
length of the ship shall be three hundred
cubits,‡ its width fifty cubits, and its height
thirty cubits.
16 You shall make a roof in the ship, and
you shall finish it to a cubit upward. You
shall set the door of the ship in its side. You
shall make it with lower, second, and third
levels.
17 I, even I, will bring the flood of waters
on this earth, to destroy all flesh having the
breath of life from under the sky. Every-
thing that is in the earth will die.
18 But I will establish my covenant with
you. You shall come into the ship, you,
your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives
with you.
19 Of every living thing of all flesh, you
shall bring two of every sort into the ship,
to keep them alive with you. They shall be
male and female.
20 Of the birds after their kind, of the live-
stock after their kind, of every creeping
thing of the ground after its kind, two of
every sort will come to you, to keep them
alive.
21 Take with you some of all food that is
eaten, and gather it to yourself; and it will
be for food for you, and for them."
22 Thus Noah did. He did all that God
commanded him.

7

1 The LORD said to Noah, "Come with all
of your household into the ship, for I have
seen your righteousness before me in this
generation.
2 You shall take seven pairs of every
clean animal with you, the male and his
female. Of the animals that are not clean,
take two, the male and his female.
3 Also of the birds of the sky, seven and
seven, male and female, to keep seed alive
on the surface of all the earth.
4 In seven days, I will cause it to rain on
the earth for forty days and forty nights. I
will destroy every living thing that I have
made from the surface of the ground."

5 Noah did everything that the LORD
commanded him.

6 Noah was six hundred years old when
the flood of waters came on the earth.

† **6:4:** or, giants ‡ **6:15:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

7 Noah went into the ship with his sons,
his wife, and his sons' wives, because of the
floodwaters.
8 Clean animals, unclean animals, birds,
and everything that creeps on the ground
9 went by pairs to Noah into the ship,
male and female, as God commanded
Noah.
10 After the seven days, the floodwaters
came on the earth.
11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's
life, in the second month, on the seven-
teenth day of the month, on that day all the
fountains of the great deep burst open, and
the sky's windows opened.
12 It rained on the earth forty days and
forty nights.
13 In the same day Noah, and Shem,
Ham, and Japheth—the sons of Noah—and
Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons
with them, entered into the ship—
14 they, and every animal after its kind,
all the livestock after their kind, every
creeping thing that creeps on the earth
after its kind, and every bird after its kind,
every bird of every sort.
15 Pairs from all flesh with the breath of
life in them went into the ship to Noah.
16 Those who went in, went in male and
female of all flesh, as God commanded
him; then the LORD shut him in.
17 The flood was forty days on the earth.
The waters increased, and lifted up the
ship, and it was lifted up above the earth.
18 The waters rose, and increased greatly
on the earth; and the ship floated on the
surface of the waters.
19 The waters rose very high on the earth.
All the high mountains that were under the
whole sky were covered.
20 The waters rose fifteen cubits† higher,
and the mountains were covered.
21 All flesh died that moved on the earth,
including birds, livestock, animals, every
creeping thing that creeps on the earth,
and every man.
22 All on the dry land, in whose nostrils
was the breath of the spirit of life, died.
23 Every living thing was destroyed that
was on the surface of the ground, includ-
ing man, livestock, creeping things, and
birds of the sky. They were destroyed from
the earth. Only Noah was left, and those
who were with him in the ship.
24 The waters flooded the earth one hun-
dred and fifty days.

8

1 God remembered Noah, all the ani-
mals, and all the livestock that were with
him in the ship; and God made a wind to
pass over the earth. The waters subsided.
2 The deep's fountains and the sky's win-
dows were also stopped, and the rain from
the sky was restrained.
3 The waters continually receded from
the earth. After the end of one hundred
and fifty days the waters receded.
4 The ship rested in the seventh month,
on the seventeenth day of the month, on
Ararat's mountains.
5 The waters receded continually until
the tenth month. In the tenth month, on
the first day of the month, the tops of the
mountains were visible.
6 At the end of forty days, Noah opened
the window of the ship which he had
made,
7 and he sent out a raven. It went back
and forth, until the waters were dried up
from the earth.
8 He himself sent out a dove to see if the
waters were abated from the surface of the
ground,
9 but the dove found no place to rest her
foot, and she returned into the ship to him,
for the waters were on the surface of the
whole earth. He put out his hand, and took
her, and brought her to him into the ship.
10 He waited yet another seven days; and
again he sent the dove out of the ship.
11 The dove came back to him at evening
and, behold, in her mouth was a freshly
plucked olive leaf. So Noah knew that the
waters were abated from the earth.
12 He waited yet another seven days, and
sent out the dove; and she didn't return to
him any more.
13 In the six hundred and first year, in
the first month, the first day of the month,
the waters were dried up from the earth.

† **7:20:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

Noah removed the covering of the ship, and looked. He saw that the surface of the ground was dry.
14 In the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.
15 God spoke to Noah, saying,
16 "Go out of the ship, you, your wife, your sons, and your sons' wives with you.
17 Bring out with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh, including birds, livestock, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply on the earth."
18 Noah went out, with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives with him.
19 Every animal, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatever moves on the earth, after their families, went out of the ship.
20 Noah built an altar to the LORD, and took of every clean animal, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.
21 The LORD smelled the pleasant aroma. The LORD said in his heart, "I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake because the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. I will never again strike every living thing, as I have done.
22 While the earth remains, seed time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night will not cease."

9

1 God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, "Be fruitful, multiply, and replenish the earth.
2 The fear of you and the dread of you will be on every animal of the earth, and on every bird of the sky. Everything that moves along the ground, and all the fish of the sea, are delivered into your hand.
3 Every moving thing that lives will be food for you. As I gave you the green herb, I have given everything to you.
4 But flesh with its life, that is, its blood, you shall not eat.
5 I will surely require accounting for your life's blood. At the hand of every animal I will require it. At the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, I will require the life of man.
6 Whoever sheds man's blood, his blood will be shed by man, for God made man in his own image.
7 Be fruitful and multiply. Increase abundantly in the earth, and multiply in it."
8 God spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying,
9 "As for me, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your offspring after you,
10 and with every living creature that is with you: the birds, the livestock, and every animal of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ship, even every animal of the earth.
11 I will establish my covenant with you: All flesh will not be cut off any more by the waters of the flood. There will never again be a flood to destroy the earth."
12 God said, "This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:
13 I set my rainbow in the cloud, and it will be a sign of a covenant between me and the earth.
14 When I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow will be seen in the cloud,
15 I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 The rainbow will be in the cloud. I will look at it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth."
17 God said to Noah, "This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is on the earth."
18 The sons of Noah who went out from the ship were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Ham is the father of Canaan.
19 These three were the sons of Noah, and from these the whole earth was populated.
20 Noah began to be a farmer, and planted a vineyard.

21 He drank of the wine and got drunk.
He was uncovered within his tent.
22 Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the
nakedness of his father, and told his two
brothers outside.
23 Shem and Japheth took a garment, and
laid it on both their shoulders, went in
backwards, and covered the nakedness of
their father. Their faces were backwards,
and they didn't see their father's naked-
ness.
24 Noah awoke from his wine, and knew
what his youngest son had done to him.
25 He said,
"Canaan is cursed.
He will be a servant of servants to his
brothers."
26 He said,
"Blessed be the LORD, the God of Shem.
Let Canaan be his servant.
27 May God enlarge Japheth.
Let him dwell in the tents of Shem.
Let Canaan be his servant."
28 Noah lived three hundred and fifty
years after the flood.
29 All the days of Noah were nine hun-
dred and fifty years, and then he died.

10

1 Now this is the history of the gener-
ations of the sons of Noah and of Shem,
Ham, and Japheth. Sons were born to them
after the flood.
2 The sons of Japheth were: Gomer, Ma-
gog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and
Tiras.
3 The sons of Gomer were: Ashkenaz,
Riphath, and Togarmah.
4 The sons of Javan were: Elishah,
Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
5 Of these were the islands of the nations
divided in their lands, everyone after his
language, after their families, in their na-
tions.
6 The sons of Ham were: Cush, Mizraim,
Put, and Canaan.
7 The sons of Cush were: Seba, Havilah,
Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabteca. The sons of
Raamah were: Sheba and Dedan.
8 Cush became the father of Nimrod. He
began to be a mighty one in the earth.
9 He was a mighty hunter before the
LORD. Therefore it is said, "like Nimrod, a
mighty hunter before the LORD".
10 The beginning of his kingdom was Ba-
bel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land
of Shinar.
11 Out of that land he went into Assyria,
and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah,
12 and Resen between Nineveh and the
great city Calah.
13 Mizraim became the father of Ludim,
Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim,
14 Pathrusim, Casluhim (which the
Philistines descended from), and Caph-
torim.
15 Canaan became the father of Sidon
(his firstborn), Heth,
16 the Jebusites, the Amorites, the Gir-
gashites,
17 the Hivites, the Arkites, the Sinites,
18 the Arvadites, the Zemarites, and the
Hamathites. Afterward the families of the
Canaanites were spread abroad.
19 The border of the Canaanites was
from Sidon—as you go towards Gerar—to
Gaza—as you go towards Sodom, Gomor-
rah, Admah, and Zeboiim—to Lasha.
20 These are the sons of Ham, after their
families, according to their languages, in
their lands and their nations.
21 Children were also born to Shem (the
elder brother of Japheth), the father of all
the children of Eber.
22 The sons of Shem were: Elam, Asshur,
Arpachshad, Lud, and Aram.
23 The sons of Aram were: Uz, Hul,
Gether, and Mash.
24 Arpachshad became the father of She-
lah. Shelah became the father of Eber.
25 To Eber were born two sons. The name
of the one was Peleg, for in his days the
earth was divided. His brother's name was
Joktan.
26 Joktan became the father of Almodad,
Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah,
27 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,
28 Obal, Abimael, Sheba,
29 Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these
were the sons of Joktan.
30 Their dwelling extended from Mesha,
as you go towards Sephar, the mountain of
the east.
31 These are the sons of Shem, by their
families, according to their languages,
lands, and nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of
Noah, by their generations, according to
their nations. The nations divided from
these in the earth after the flood.

11

1 The whole earth was of one language
and of one speech.
2 As they travelled east,† they found a
plain in the land of Shinar, and they lived
there.
3 They said to one another, "Come, let's
make bricks, and burn them thoroughly."
They had brick for stone, and they used tar
for mortar.
4 They said, "Come, let's build ourselves a
city, and a tower whose top reaches to the
sky, and let's make a name for ourselves,
lest we be scattered abroad on the surface
of the whole earth."
5 The LORD came down to see the city
and the tower, which the children of men
built.
6 The LORD said, "Behold, they are one
people, and they all have one language,
and this is what they begin to do. Now
nothing will be withheld from them, which
they intend to do.
7 Come, let's go down, and there confuse
their language, that they may not under-
stand one another's speech."
8 So the LORD scattered them abroad
from there on the surface of all the earth.
They stopped building the city.
9 Therefore its name was called Babel,
because there the LORD confused the lan-
guage of all the earth. From there, the
LORD scattered them abroad on the sur-
face of all the earth.
10 This is the history of the generations
of Shem: Shem was one hundred years old
when he became the father of Arpachshad
two years after the flood.
11 Shem lived five hundred years after he
became the father of Arpachshad, and be-
came the father of more sons and daugh-
ters.
12 Arpachshad lived thirty-five years and
became the father of Shelah.
13 Arpachshad lived four hundred and
three years after he became the father of
Shelah, and became the father of more
sons and daughters.
14 Shelah lived thirty years, and became
the father of Eber.
15 Shelah lived four hundred and three
years after he became the father of Eber,
and became the father of more sons and
daughters.
16 Eber lived thirty-four years, and be-
came the father of Peleg.
17 Eber lived four hundred and thirty
years after he became the father of Peleg,
and became the father of more sons and
daughters.
18 Peleg lived thirty years, and became
the father of Reu.
19 Peleg lived two hundred and nine
years after he became the father of Reu,
and became the father of more sons and
daughters.
20 Reu lived thirty-two years, and be-
came the father of Serug.
21 Reu lived two hundred and seven
years after he became the father of Serug,
and became the father of more sons and
daughters.
22 Serug lived thirty years, and became
the father of Nahor.
23 Serug lived two hundred years after
he became the father of Nahor, and be-
came the father of more sons and daugh-
ters.
24 Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and
became the father of Terah.
25 Nahor lived one hundred and nine-
teen years after he became the father of
Terah, and became the father of more sons
and daughters.
26 Terah lived seventy years, and became
the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27 Now this is the history of the genera-
tions of Terah. Terah became the father of
Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Haran became
the father of Lot.
28 Haran died in the land of his birth, in
Ur of the Chaldees, while his father Terah
was still alive.
29 Abram and Nahor married wives. The
name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the
name of Nahor's wife was Milcah, the
daughter of Haran, who was also the fa-
ther of Iscah.
30 Sarai was barren. She had no child.

† **11:2:** LXX reads "from the east".

31 Terah took Abram his son, Lot the
son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai
his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife.
They went from Ur of the Chaldees, to go
into the land of Canaan. They came to
Haran and lived there.
32 The days of Terah were two hundred
and five years. Terah died in Haran.

12

1 Now the LORD said to Abram, "Leave
your country, and your relatives, and your
father's house, and go to the land that I will
show you.
2 I will make of you a great nation. I will
bless you and make your name great. You
will be a blessing.
3 I will bless those who bless you, and
I will curse him who treats you with con-
tempt. All the families of the earth will be
blessed through you."
4 So Abram went, as the LORD had told
him. Lot went with him. Abram was
seventy-five years old when he departed
from Haran.
5 Abram took Sarai his wife, Lot his
brother's son, all their possessions that
they had gathered, and the people whom
they had acquired in Haran, and they went
to go into the land of Canaan. They entered
into the land of Canaan.
6 Abram passed through the land to the
place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. At
that time, Canaanites were in the land.
7 The LORD appeared to Abram and said,
"I will give this land to your offspring."†
He built an altar there to the LORD, who
had appeared to him.
8 He left from there to go to the mountain
on the east of Bethel and pitched his tent,
having Bethel on the west, and Ai on the
east. There he built an altar to the LORD‡
and called on the LORD's name.
9 Abram travelled, still going on towards
the South.
10 There was a famine in the land. Abram
went down into Egypt to live as a foreigner
there, for the famine was severe in the
land.
11 When he had come near to enter
Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, "See now,
I know that you are a beautiful woman to
look at.
12 It will happen that when the Egyptians
see you, they will say, 'This is his wife.'
They will kill me, but they will save you
alive.
13 Please say that you are my sister, that
it may be well with me for your sake, and
that my soul may live because of you."
14 When Abram had come into Egypt,
some Egyptians saw that the woman was
very beautiful.
15 The princes of Pharaoh saw her, and
praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman
was taken into Pharaoh's house.
16 He dealt well with Abram for her
sake. He had sheep, cattle, male donkeys,
male servants, female servants, female
donkeys, and camels.
17 The LORD afflicted Pharaoh and his
house with great plagues because of Sarai,
Abram's wife.
18 Pharaoh called Abram and said,
"What is this that you have done to me?
Why didn't you tell me that she was your
wife?
19 Why did you say, 'She is my sister,'
so that I took her to be my wife? Now
therefore, see your wife, take her, and go
your way."
20 Pharaoh commanded men concerning
him, and they escorted him away with his
wife and all that he had.

13

1 Abram went up out of Egypt—he, his
wife, all that he had, and Lot with him—
into the South.
2 Abram was very rich in livestock, in
silver, and in gold.
3 He went on his journeys from the South
as far as Bethel, to the place where his tent
had been at the beginning, between Bethel
and Ai,
4 to the place of the altar, which he had
made there at the first. There Abram called
on the LORD's name.
5 Lot also, who went with Abram, had
flocks, herds, and tents.

† **12:7:** or, seed ‡ **12:8:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

6 The land was not able to bear them, that
they might live together; for their posses-
sions were so great that they couldn't live
together.
7 There was strife between the herdsmen
of Abram's livestock and the herdsmen of
Lot's livestock. The Canaanites and the
Perizzites lived in the land at that time.
8 Abram said to Lot, "Please, let there
be no strife between you and me, and be-
tween your herdsmen and my herdsmen;
for we are relatives.
9 Isn't the whole land before you? Please
separate yourself from me. If you go to the
left hand, then I will go to the right. Or if
you go to the right hand, then I will go to
the left."
10 Lot lifted up his eyes, and saw all
the plain of the Jordan, that it was well-
watered everywhere, before the LORD de-
stroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the gar-
den of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as
you go to Zoar.
11 So Lot chose the Plain of the Jordan
for himself. Lot travelled east, and they
separated themselves from one another.
12 Abram lived in the land of Canaan,
and Lot lived in the cities of the plain, and
moved his tent as far as Sodom.
13 Now the men of Sodom were ex-
ceedingly wicked and sinners against the
LORD.
14 The LORD said to Abram, after Lot was
separated from him, "Now, lift up your
eyes, and look from the place where you
are, northward and southward and east-
ward and westward,
15 for I will give all the land which you
see to you and to your offspring forever.
16 I will make your offspring as the dust
of the earth, so that if a man can count the
dust of the earth, then your offspring may
also be counted.
17 Arise, walk through the land in its
length and in its width; for I will give it to
you."
18 Abram moved his tent, and came and
lived by the oaks of Mamre, which are in
Hebron, and built an altar there to the
LORD.

14

1 In the days of Amraphel, king of Shinar;
Arioch, king of Ellasar; Chedorlaomer,
king of Elam; and Tidal, king of Goiim,
2 they made war with Bera, king of
Sodom; Birsha, king of Gomorrah; Shinab,
king of Admah; Shemeber, king of Ze-
boiim; and the king of Bela (also called
Zoar).
3 All these joined together in the valley of
Siddim (also called the Salt Sea).
4 They served Chedorlaomer for twelve
years, and in the thirteenth year they re-
belled.
5 In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer
and the kings who were with him came
and struck the Rephaim in Ashteroth Kar-
naim, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in
Shaveh Kiriathaim,
6 and the Horites in their Mount Seir, to
El Paran, which is by the wilderness.
7 They returned, and came to En Mishpat
(also called Kadesh), and struck all the
country of the Amalekites, and also the
Amorites, that lived in Hazazon Tamar.
8 The king of Sodom, and the king of
Gomorrah, the king of Admah, the king of
Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (also called
Zoar) went out; and they set the battle in
array against them in the valley of Siddim
9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam,
Tidal king of Goiim, Amraphel king of Shi-
nar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings
against the five.
10 Now the valley of Siddim was full of tar
pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomor-
rah fled, and some fell there. Those who
remained fled to the hills.
11 They took all the goods of Sodom and
Gomorrah, and all their food, and went
their way.
12 They took Lot, Abram's brother's son,
who lived in Sodom, and his goods, and
departed.
13 One who had escaped came and told
Abram, the Hebrew. At that time, he
lived by the oaks of Mamre, the Amorite,
brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner.
They were allies of Abram.
14 When Abram heard that his relative
was taken captive, he led out his three
hundred and eighteen trained men, born
in his house, and pursued as far as Dan.

15 He divided himself against them by
night, he and his servants, and struck
them, and pursued them to Hobah, which
is on the left hand of Damascus.
16 He brought back all the goods, and
also brought back his relative Lot and his
goods, and the women also, and the other
people.
17 The king of Sodom went out to meet
him after his return from the slaughter
of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were
with him, at the valley of Shaveh (that is,
the King's Valley).
18 Melchizedek king of Salem brought
out bread and wine. He was priest of God
Most High.
19 He blessed him, and said, "Blessed
be Abram of God Most High, possessor of
heaven and earth.
20 Blessed be God Most High, who has
delivered your enemies into your hand."
Abram gave him a tenth of all.
21 The king of Sodom said to Abram,
"Give me the people, and take the goods for
yourself."
22 Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I
have lifted up my hand to the LORD, God
Most High, possessor of heaven and earth,
23 that I will not take a thread nor a
sandal strap nor anything that is yours, lest
you should say, 'I have made Abram rich.'
24 I will accept nothing from you except
that which the young men have eaten, and
the portion of the men who went with me:
Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre. Let them take
their portion."

15

1 After these things the LORD's word
came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Don't
be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your
exceedingly great reward."
2 Abram said, "Lord† GOD, what will you
give me, since I go childless, and he who
will inherit my estate is Eliezer of Damas-
cus?"
3 Abram said, "Behold, you have given no
children to me: and, behold, one born in
my house is my heir."
4 Behold, the LORD's word came to him,
saying, "This man will not be your heir, but
he who will come out of your own body
will be your heir."
5 The LORD brought him outside, and
said, "Look now towards the sky, and
count the stars, if you are able to count
them." He said to Abram, "So your off-
spring will be."
6 He believed in the LORD, who credited
it to him for righteousness.
7 He said to Abram, "I am the LORD who
brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to
give you this land to inherit it."
8 He said, "Lord GOD, how will I know
that I will inherit it?"
9 He said to him, "Bring me a heifer three
years old, a female goat three years old,
a ram three years old, a turtledove, and a
young pigeon."
10 He brought him all these, and divided
them in the middle, and laid each half
opposite the other; but he didn't divide the
birds.
11 The birds of prey came down on the
carcasses, and Abram drove them away.
12 When the sun was going down, a deep
sleep fell on Abram. Now terror and great
darkness fell on him.
13 He said to Abram, "Know for sure that
your offspring will live as foreigners in a
land that is not theirs, and will serve them.
They will afflict them four hundred years.
14 I will also judge that nation, whom
they will serve. Afterward they will come
out with great wealth;
15 but you will go to your fathers in
peace. You will be buried at a good old age.
16 In the fourth generation they will
come here again, for the iniquity of the
Amorite is not yet full."
17 It came to pass that, when the sun
went down, and it was dark, behold,
a smoking furnace and a flaming torch
passed between these pieces.
18 In that day the LORD made a covenant
with Abram, saying, "I have given this land
to your offspring, from the river of Egypt to
the great river, the river Euphrates:

† **15:2:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai".

19 the land of the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites,
20 the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Rephaim,
21 the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites."

16

1 Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children. She had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.
2 Sarai said to Abram, "See now, the LORD has restrained me from bearing. Please go in to my servant. It may be that I will obtain children by her." Abram listened to the voice of Sarai.
3 Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her servant, after Abram had lived ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife.
4 He went in to Hagar, and she conceived. When she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
5 Sarai said to Abram, "This wrong is your fault. I gave my servant into your bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, she despised me. May the LORD judge between me and you."
6 But Abram said to Sarai, "Behold, your maid is in your hand. Do to her whatever is good in your eyes." Sarai dealt harshly with her, and she fled from her face.
7 The LORD's angel found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain on the way to Shur.
8 He said, "Hagar, Sarai's servant, where did you come from? Where are you going?"

She said, "I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai."

9 The LORD's angel said to her, "Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands."
10 The LORD's angel said to her, "I will greatly multiply your offspring, that they will not be counted for multitude."
11 The LORD's angel said to her, "Behold, you are with child, and will bear a son. You shall call his name Ishmael, because the LORD has heard your affliction.
12 He will be like a wild donkey amongst men. His hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him. He will live opposed to all of his brothers."

13 She called the name of the LORD who spoke to her, "You are a God who sees," for she said, "Have I even stayed alive after seeing him?"
14 Therefore the well was called Beer Lahai Roi.† Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.
15 Hagar bore a son for Abram. Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.
16 Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

17

1 When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the LORD appeared to Abram and said to him, "I am God Almighty. Walk before me and be blameless.
2 I will make my covenant between me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly."

3 Abram fell on his face. God talked with him, saying,
4 "As for me, behold, my covenant is with you. You will be the father of a multitude of nations.
5 Your name will no more be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham; for I have made you the father of a multitude of nations.
6 I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you. Kings will come out of you.
7 I will establish my covenant between me and you and your offspring after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you and to your offspring after you.
8 I will give to you, and to your offspring after you, the land where you are travelling, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession. I will be their God."

† **16:14:** Beer Lahai Roi means "well of the one who lives and sees me".

9 God said to Abraham, “As for you, you
shall keep my covenant, you and your off-
spring after you throughout their genera-
tions.
10 This is my covenant, which you shall
keep, between me and you and your off-
spring after you. Every male amongst you
shall be circumcised.
11 You shall be circumcised in the flesh
of your foreskin. It will be a token of the
covenant between me and you.
12 He who is eight days old shall be
circumcised amongst you, every male
throughout your generations, he who is
born in the house, or bought with money
from any foreigner who is not of your
offspring.
13 He who is born in your house, and he
who is bought with your money, must be
circumcised. My covenant shall be in your
flesh for an everlasting covenant.
14 The uncircumcised male who is not
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin,
that soul shall be cut off from his people.
He has broken my covenant.”

15 God said to Abraham, “As for Sarai
your wife, you shall not call her name
Sarai, but her name shall be Sarah.
16 I will bless her, and moreover I will
give you a son by her. Yes, I will bless her,
and she will be a mother of nations. Kings
of peoples will come from her.”

17 Then Abraham fell on his face, and
laughed, and said in his heart, “Will a child
be born to him who is one hundred years
old? Will Sarah, who is ninety years old,
give birth?”
18 Abraham said to God, “Oh that Ish-
mael might live before you!”

19 God said, “No, but Sarah, your wife,
will bear you a son. You shall call his name
Isaac.† I will establish my covenant with
him for an everlasting covenant for his
offspring after him.
20 As for Ishmael, I have heard you. Be-
hold, I have blessed him, and will make
him fruitful, and will multiply him exceed-
ingly. He will become the father of twelve
princes, and I will make him a great nation.
21 But I will establish my covenant with
Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this
set time next year.”
22 When he finished talking with him,
God went up from Abraham.
23 Abraham took Ishmael his son, all
who were born in his house, and all who
were bought with his money: every male
amongst the men of Abraham’s house, and
circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in
the same day, as God had said to him.
24 Abraham was ninety-nine years old
when he was circumcised in the flesh of his
foreskin.
25 Ishmael, his son, was thirteen years
old when he was circumcised in the flesh
of his foreskin.
26 In the same day both Abraham and
Ishmael, his son, were circumcised.
27 All the men of his house, those born in
the house, and those bought with money
from a foreigner, were circumcised with
him.

18

1 The LORD appeared to him by the oaks
of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the
heat of the day.
2 He lifted up his eyes and looked, and
saw that three men stood near him. When
he saw them, he ran to meet them from the
tent door, and bowed himself to the earth,
3 and said, “My lord, if now I have found
favour in your sight, please don’t go away
from your servant.
4 Now let a little water be fetched, wash
your feet, and rest yourselves under the
tree.
5 I will get a piece of bread so you can
refresh your heart. After that you may go
your way, now that you have come to your
servant.”

They said, “Very well, do as you have
said.”
6 Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah,
and said, “Quickly prepare three seahs† of
fine meal, knead it, and make cakes.”
7 Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched
a tender and good calf, and gave it to the
servant. He hurried to dress it.

† **17:19:** Isaac means “he laughs”. † **18:6:** 1 seah is about 7 litres or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks

8 He took butter, milk, and the calf which
he had dressed, and set it before them. He
stood by them under the tree, and they ate.
9 They asked him, “Where is Sarah, your
wife?”
He said, “There, in the tent.”
10 He said, “I will certainly return to you
at about this time next year; and behold,
Sarah your wife will have a son.”
Sarah heard in the tent door, which was
behind him.
11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old,
well advanced in age. Sarah had passed
the age of childbearing.
12 Sarah laughed within herself, saying,
“After I have grown old will I have pleasure, my lord being old also?”
13 The LORD said to Abraham, “Why did
Sarah laugh, saying, ‘Will I really bear a
child when I am old?’
14 Is anything too hard for the LORD? At
the set time I will return to you, when the
season comes around, and Sarah will have
a son.”
15 Then Sarah denied it, saying, “I didn’t
laugh,” for she was afraid.
He said, “No, but you did laugh.”
16 The men rose up from there, and
looked towards Sodom. Abraham went
with them to see them on their way.
17 The LORD said, “Will I hide from Abraham what I do,
18 since Abraham will surely become a
great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him?
19 For I have known him, to the end
that he may command his children and his
household after him, that they may keep
the way of the LORD, to do righteousness
and justice; to the end that the LORD may
bring on Abraham that which he has spoken of him.”
20 The LORD said, “Because the cry of
Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous,
21 I will go down now, and see whether
their deeds are as bad as the reports which
have come to me. If not, I will know.”
22 The men turned from there, and went
towards Sodom, but Abraham stood yet
before the LORD.
23 Abraham came near, and said, “Will
you consume the righteous with the
wicked?
24 What if there are fifty righteous within
the city? Will you consume and not spare
the place for the fifty righteous who are in
it?
25 May it be far from you to do things
like that, to kill the righteous with the
wicked, so that the righteous should be
like the wicked. May that be far from
you. Shouldn’t the Judge of all the earth do
right?”
26 The LORD said, “If I find in Sodom fifty
righteous within the city, then I will spare
the whole place for their sake.”
27 Abraham answered, “See now, I have
taken it on myself to speak to the Lord,
although I am dust and ashes.
28 What if there will lack five of the fifty
righteous? Will you destroy all the city for
lack of five?”
He said, “I will not destroy it if I find
forty-five there.”
29 He spoke to him yet again, and said,
“What if there are forty found there?”
He said, “I will not do it for the forty’s
sake.”
30 He said, “Oh don’t let the Lord be angry, and I will speak. What if there are
thirty found there?”
He said, “I will not do it if I find thirty
there.”
31 He said, “See now, I have taken it on
myself to speak to the Lord. What if there
are twenty found there?”
He said, “I will not destroy it for the
twenty’s sake.”
32 He said, “Oh don’t let the Lord be angry, and I will speak just once more. What
if ten are found there?”
He said, “I will not destroy it for the ten’s
sake.”
33 The LORD went his way as soon as he
had finished communing with Abraham,
and Abraham returned to his place.

19

1 The two angels came to Sodom at
evening. Lot sat in the gate of Sodom. Lot
saw them, and rose up to meet them. He
bowed himself with his face to the earth,

2 and he said, “See now, my lords, please
come into your servant’s house, stay all
night, wash your feet, and you can rise up
early, and go on your way.”

They said, “No, but we will stay in the
street all night.”

3 He urged them greatly, and they came
in with him, and entered into his house. He
made them a feast, and baked unleavened
bread, and they ate.

4 But before they lay down, the men of
the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the
house, both young and old, all the people
from every quarter.

5 They called to Lot, and said to him,
“Where are the men who came in to you
this night? Bring them out to us, that we
may have sex with them.”

6 Lot went out to them through the door,
and shut the door after himself.

7 He said, “Please, my brothers, don’t act
so wickedly.

8 See now, I have two virgin daughters.
Please let me bring them out to you, and
you may do to them what seems good to
you. Only don’t do anything to these men,
because they have come under the shadow
of my roof.”

9 They said, “Stand back!” Then they
said, “This one fellow came in to live as a
foreigner, and he appoints himself a judge.
Now we will deal worse with you than with
them!” They pressed hard on the man Lot,
and came near to break the door.

10 But the men reached out their hand,
and brought Lot into the house to them,
and shut the door.

11 They struck the men who were at the
door of the house with blindness, both
small and great, so that they wearied them-
selves to find the door.

12 The men said to Lot, “Do you have
anybody else here? Sons-in-law, your sons,
your daughters, and whomever you have
in the city, bring them out of the place:

13 for we will destroy this place, because
the outcry against them has grown so great
before the LORD that the LORD has sent us
to destroy it.”

14 Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-
in-law, who were pledged to marry his
daughters, and said, “Get up! Get out of
this place, for the LORD will destroy the
city!”

But he seemed to his sons-in-law to be
joking.

15 When the morning came, then the
angels hurried Lot, saying, “Get up! Take
your wife and your two daughters who are
here, lest you be consumed in the iniquity
of the city.”

16 But he lingered; and the men grabbed
his hand, his wife’s hand, and his two
daughters’ hands, the LORD being merci-
ful to him; and they took him out, and set
him outside of the city.

17 It came to pass, when they had taken
them out, that he said, “Escape for your
life! Don’t look behind you, and don’t
stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the
mountains, lest you be consumed!”

18 Lot said to them, “Oh, not so, my lord.

19 See now, your servant has found
favour in your sight, and you have magni-
fied your loving kindness, which you have
shown to me in saving my life. I can’t
escape to the mountain, lest evil overtake
me, and I die.

20 See now, this city is near to flee to, and
it is a little one. Oh let me escape there
(isn’t it a little one?), and my soul will live.”

21 He said to him, “Behold, I have granted
your request concerning this thing also,
that I will not overthrow the city of which
you have spoken.

22 Hurry, escape there, for I can’t do any-
thing until you get there.” Therefore the
name of the city was called Zoar.†

23 The sun had risen on the earth when
Lot came to Zoar.

24 Then the LORD rained on Sodom and
on Gomorrah sulphur and fire from the
LORD out of the sky.

25 He overthrew those cities, all the plain,
all the inhabitants of the cities, and that
which grew on the ground.

26 But Lot’s wife looked back from be-
hind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

† **19:22:** Zoar means “little”.

27 Abraham went up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD.
28 He looked towards Sodom and Gomorrah, and towards all the land of the plain, and saw that the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.
29 When God destroyed the cities of the plain, God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the middle of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot lived.
30 Lot went up out of Zoar, and lived in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he was afraid to live in Zoar. He lived in a cave with his two daughters.
31 The firstborn said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in to us in the way of all the earth.
32 Come, let's make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve our father's family line."
33 They made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father. He didn't know when she lay down, nor when she arose.
34 It came to pass on the next day, that the firstborn said to the younger, "Behold, I lay last night with my father. Let's make him drink wine again tonight. You go in, and lie with him, that we may preserve our father's family line."
35 They made their father drink wine that night also. The younger went and lay with him. He didn't know when she lay down, nor when she got up.
36 Thus both of Lot's daughters were with child by their father.
37 The firstborn bore a son, and named him Moab. He is the father of the Moabites to this day.
38 The younger also bore a son, and called his name Ben Ammi. He is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

20

1 Abraham travelled from there towards the land of the South, and lived between Kadesh and Shur. He lived as a foreigner in Gerar.
2 Abraham said about Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.
3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him, "Behold, you are a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken; for she is a man's wife."
4 Now Abimelech had not come near her. He said, "Lord, will you kill even a righteous nation?
5 Didn't he tell me, 'She is my sister'? She, even she herself, said, 'He is my brother.' I have done this in the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands."
6 God said to him in the dream, "Yes, I know that in the integrity of your heart you have done this, and I also withheld you from sinning against me. Therefore I didn't allow you to touch her.
7 Now therefore, restore the man's wife. For he is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you will live. If you don't restore her, know for sure that you will die, you, and all who are yours."
8 Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ear. The men were very scared.
9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, "What have you done to us? How have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds to me that ought not to be done!"
10 Abimelech said to Abraham, "What did you see, that you have done this thing?"
11 Abraham said, "Because I thought, 'Surely the fear of God is not in this place. They will kill me for my wife's sake.'
12 Besides, she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.
13 When God caused me to wander from my father's house, I said to her, 'This is your kindness which you shall show to me. Everywhere that we go, say of me, "He is my brother." ' "
14 Abimelech took sheep and cattle, male servants and female servants, and gave them to Abraham, and restored Sarah, his wife, to him.

15 Abimelech said, “Behold, my land is
before you. Dwell where it pleases you.”
16 To Sarah he said, “Behold, I have given
your brother a thousand pieces of silver.
Behold, it is for you a covering of the eyes
to all that are with you. In front of all you
are vindicated.”
17 Abraham prayed to God. So God
healed Abimelech, his wife, and his female
servants, and they bore children.
18 For the LORD had closed up tight all
the wombs of the house of Abimelech, be-
cause of Sarah, Abraham’s wife.

21

1 The LORD visited Sarah as he had said,
and the LORD did to Sarah as he had spo-
ken.
2 Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a
son in his old age, at the set time of which
God had spoken to him.
3 Abraham called his son who was born
to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac.†
4 Abraham circumcised his son, Isaac,
when he was eight days old, as God had
commanded him.
5 Abraham was one hundred years old
when his son, Isaac, was born to him.
6 Sarah said, “God has made me laugh.
Everyone who hears will laugh with me.”
7 She said, “Who would have said to
Abraham that Sarah would nurse chil-
dren? For I have borne him a son in his old
age.”
8 The child grew and was weaned. Abra-
ham made a great feast on the day that
Isaac was weaned.
9 Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyp-
tian, whom she had borne to Abraham,
mocking.
10 Therefore she said to Abraham, “Cast
out this servant and her son! For the son
of this servant will not be heir with my son,
Isaac.”
11 The thing was very grievous in Abra-
ham’s sight on account of his son.
12 God said to Abraham, “Don’t let it
be grievous in your sight because of the
boy, and because of your servant. In all
that Sarah says to you, listen to her voice.
For your offspring will be named through
Isaac.
13 I will also make a nation of the son of
the servant, because he is your child.”
14 Abraham rose up early in the morn-
ing, and took bread and a container of wa-
ter, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her
shoulder; and gave her the child, and sent
her away. She departed, and wandered in
the wilderness of Beersheba.
15 The water in the container was spent,
and she put the child under one of the
shrubs.
16 She went and sat down opposite him,
a good way off, about a bow shot away. For
she said, “Don’t let me see the death of the
child.” She sat opposite him, and lifted up
her voice, and wept.
17 God heard the voice of the boy.
The angel of God called to Hagar out of
the sky, and said to her, “What troubles
you, Hagar? Don’t be afraid. For God has
heard the voice of the boy where he is.
18 Get up, lift up the boy, and hold him
with your hand. For I will make him a great
nation.”
19 God opened her eyes, and she saw a
well of water. She went, filled the con-
tainer with water, and gave the boy a
drink.
20 God was with the boy, and he grew. He
lived in the wilderness, and as he grew up,
he became an archer.
21 He lived in the wilderness of Paran.
His mother got a wife for him out of the
land of Egypt.
22 At that time, Abimelech and Phicol
the captain of his army spoke to Abraham,
saying, “God is with you in all that you do.
23 Now, therefore, swear to me here by
God that you will not deal falsely with
me, nor with my son, nor with my son’s
son. But according to the kindness that I
have done to you, you shall do to me, and
to the land in which you have lived as a
foreigner.”
24 Abraham said, “I will swear.”
25 Abraham complained to Abimelech
because of a water well, which Abim-
elech’s servants had violently taken away.
26 Abimelech said, “I don’t know who has
done this thing. You didn’t tell me, and I
didn’t hear of it until today.”

† **21:3:** Isaac means “He laughs”.

27 Abraham took sheep and cattle, and
gave them to Abimelech. Those two made
a covenant.
28 Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the
flock by themselves.
29 Abimelech said to Abraham, "What do
these seven ewe lambs, which you have set
by themselves, mean?"
30 He said, "You shall take these seven
ewe lambs from my hand, that it may be a
witness to me, that I have dug this well."
31 Therefore he called that place Beer-
sheba,‡ because they both swore an oath
there.
32 So they made a covenant at Beersheba.
Abimelech rose up with Phicol, the captain
of his army, and they returned into the
land of the Philistines.
33 Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in
Beersheba, and there he called on the
name of the LORD,§ the Everlasting God.
34 Abraham lived as a foreigner in the
land of the Philistines many days.

22

1 After these things, God tested Abra-
ham, and said to him, "Abraham!"
He said, "Here I am."
2 He said, "Now take your son, your only
son, Isaac, whom you love, and go into the
land of Moriah. Offer him there as a burnt
offering on one of the mountains which I
will tell you of."
3 Abraham rose early in the morning,
and saddled his donkey; and took two of
his young men with him, and Isaac his son.
He split the wood for the burnt offering,
and rose up, and went to the place of which
God had told him.
4 On the third day Abraham lifted up his
eyes, and saw the place far off.
5 Abraham said to his young men, "Stay
here with the donkey. The boy and I will
go over there. We will worship, and come
back to you."
6 Abraham took the wood of the burnt
offering and laid it on Isaac his son. He
took in his hand the fire and the knife.
They both went together.
7 Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and
said, "My father?"
He said, "Here I am, my son."
He said, "Here is the fire and the wood,
but where is the lamb for a burnt offer-
ing?"
8 Abraham said, "God will provide him-
self the lamb for a burnt offering, my son."
So they both went together.
9 They came to the place which God had
told him of. Abraham built the altar there,
and laid the wood in order, bound Isaac his
son, and laid him on the altar, on the wood.
10 Abraham stretched out his hand, and
took the knife to kill his son.
11 The LORD's angel called to him out of
the sky, and said, "Abraham, Abraham!"
He said, "Here I am."
12 He said, "Don't lay your hand on the
boy or do anything to him. For now I
know that you fear God, since you have
not withheld your son, your only son, from
me."
13 Abraham lifted up his eyes, and
looked, and saw that behind him was a
ram caught in the thicket by his horns.
Abraham went and took the ram, and
offered him up for a burnt offering instead
of his son.
14 Abraham called the name of that place
"The LORD Will Provide".† As it is said to
this day, "On the LORD's mountain, it will
be provided."
15 The LORD's angel called to Abraham a
second time out of the sky,
16 and said, " 'I have sworn by myself,'
says the LORD, 'because you have done
this thing, and have not withheld your son,
your only son,
17 that I will bless you greatly, and I
will multiply your offspring greatly like
the stars of the heavens, and like the sand
which is on the seashore. Your offspring
will possess the gate of his enemies.
18 All the nations of the earth will be
blessed by your offspring, because you
have obeyed my voice.' "
19 So Abraham returned to his young
men, and they rose up and went together

‡ **21:31:** Beersheba can mean "well of the oath" or "well of seven". § **21:33:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. † **22:14:** or, the LORD Jireh, or, the LORD Seeing

to Beersheba. Abraham lived at Beersheba.
20 After these things, Abraham was told,
"Behold, Milcah, she also has borne children to your brother Nahor:
21 Uz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram,
22 Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and
Bethuel."
23 Bethuel became the father of Rebekah.
These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.
24 His concubine, whose name was
Reumah, also bore Tebah, Gaham, Tahash,
and Maacah.

23

1 Sarah lived one hundred and twenty-
seven years. This was the length of Sarah's
life.
2 Sarah died in Kiriath Arba (also called
Hebron), in the land of Canaan. Abraham
came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for
her.
3 Abraham rose up from before his dead
and spoke to the children of Heth, saying,
4 "I am a stranger and a foreigner liv-
ing with you. Give me a possession of a
burying-place with you, that I may bury
my dead out of my sight."
5 The children of Heth answered Abra-
ham, saying to him,
6 "Hear us, my lord. You are a prince of
God amongst us. Bury your dead in the
best of our tombs. None of us will withhold
from you his tomb. Bury your dead."
7 Abraham rose up, and bowed himself
to the people of the land, to the children of
Heth.
8 He talked with them, saying, "If you
agree that I should bury my dead out of
my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to
Ephron the son of Zohar,
9 that he may sell me the cave of Mach-
pelah, which he has, which is in the end
of his field. For the full price let him sell
it to me amongst you as a possession for a
burial place."
10 Now Ephron was sitting in the middle
of the children of Heth. Ephron the Hittite
answered Abraham in the hearing of the
children of Heth, even of all who went in
at the gate of his city, saying,
11 "No, my lord, hear me. I give you the
field, and I give you the cave that is in it. In
the presence of the children of my people I
give it to you. Bury your dead."
12 Abraham bowed himself down before
the people of the land.
13 He spoke to Ephron in the audience of
the people of the land, saying, "But if you
will, please hear me. I will give the price of
the field. Take it from me, and I will bury
my dead there."
14 Ephron answered Abraham, saying to
him,
15 "My lord, listen to me. What is a
piece of land worth four hundred shekels
of silver† between me and you? Therefore
bury your dead."
16 Abraham listened to Ephron. Abra-
ham weighed to Ephron the silver which
he had named in the hearing of the chil-
dren of Heth, four hundred shekels of sil-
ver, according to the current merchants'
standard.
17 So the field of Ephron, which was in
Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the
field, the cave which was in it, and all the
trees that were in the field, that were in all
of its borders, were deeded
18 to Abraham for a possession in the
presence of the children of Heth, before all
who went in at the gate of his city.
19 After this, Abraham buried Sarah his
wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah
before Mamre (that is, Hebron), in the land
of Canaan.
20 The field, and the cave that is in it,
were deeded to Abraham by the children
of Heth as a possession for a burial place.

24

1 Abraham was old, and well advanced
in age. The LORD had blessed Abraham in
all things.
2 Abraham said to his servant, the el-
der of his house, who ruled over all that
he had, "Please put your hand under my
thigh.

† **23:15:** A shekel is about 10 grams, so 400 shekels would be about 4 kg. or 8.8 pounds.

3 I will make you swear by the LORD, the
God of heaven and the God of the earth,
that you shall not take a wife for my son of
the daughters of the Canaanites, amongst
whom I live.
4 But you shall go to my country, and to
my relatives, and take a wife for my son
Isaac."
5 The servant said to him, "What if the
woman isn't willing to follow me to this
land? Must I bring your son again to the
land you came from?"
6 Abraham said to him, "Beware that you
don't bring my son there again.
7 The LORD, the God of heaven—who
took me from my father's house, and from
the land of my birth, who spoke to me,
and who swore to me, saying, 'I will give
this land to your offspring—he will send his
angel before you, and you shall take a wife
for my son from there.
8 If the woman isn't willing to follow you,
then you shall be clear from this oath to
me. Only you shall not bring my son there
again."
9 The servant put his hand under the
thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to
him concerning this matter.
10 The servant took ten of his master's
camels, and departed, having a variety of
good things of his master's with him. He
arose, and went to Mesopotamia, to the
city of Nahor.
11 He made the camels kneel down out-
side the city by the well of water at the time
of evening, the time that women go out to
draw water.
12 He said, "LORD, the God of my master
Abraham, please give me success today,
and show kindness to my master Abra-
ham.
13 Behold, I am standing by the spring of
water. The daughters of the men of the city
are coming out to draw water.
14 Let it happen, that the young lady to
whom I will say, 'Please let down your
pitcher, that I may drink,' then she says,
'Drink, and I will also give your camels a
drink,'—let her be the one you have ap-
pointed for your servant Isaac. By this I
will know that you have shown kindness to
my master."
15 Before he had finished speaking, be-
hold, Rebekah came out, who was born to
Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Na-
hor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher
on her shoulder.
16 The young lady was very beautiful to
look at, a virgin. No man had known her.
She went down to the spring, filled her
pitcher, and came up.
17 The servant ran to meet her, and said,
"Please give me a drink, a little water from
your pitcher."
18 She said, "Drink, my lord." She hur-
ried, and let down her pitcher on her hand,
and gave him a drink.
19 When she had finished giving him a
drink, she said, "I will also draw for your
camels, until they have finished drinking."
20 She hurried, and emptied her pitcher
into the trough, and ran again to the well
to draw, and drew for all his camels.
21 The man looked steadfastly at her, re-
maining silent, to know whether the LORD
had made his journey prosperous or not.
22 As the camels had finished drinking,
the man took a golden ring of half a shekel†
weight, and two bracelets for her hands of
ten shekels weight of gold,
23 and said, "Whose daughter are you?
Please tell me. Is there room in your fa-
ther's house for us to stay?"
24 She said to him, "I am the daughter of
Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bore
to Nahor."
25 She said moreover to him, "We have
both straw and feed enough, and room to
lodge in."
26 The man bowed his head, and wor-
shipped the LORD.
27 He said, "Blessed be the LORD, the
God of my master Abraham, who has not
forsaken his loving kindness and his truth
towards my master. As for me, the LORD
has led me on the way to the house of my
master's relatives."
28 The young lady ran, and told her
mother's house about these words.

† **24:22:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

29 Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban. Laban ran out to the man, to the spring.
30 When he saw the ring, and the bracelets on his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "This is what the man said to me," he came to the man. Behold, he was standing by the camels at the spring.
31 He said, "Come in, you blessed of the LORD. Why do you stand outside? For I have prepared the house, and room for the camels."
32 The man came into the house, and he unloaded the camels. He gave straw and feed for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him.
33 Food was set before him to eat, but he said, "I will not eat until I have told my message."

Laban said, "Speak on."

34 He said, "I am Abraham's servant.
35 The LORD has blessed my master greatly. He has become great. The LORD has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, male servants and female servants, and camels and donkeys.
36 Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master when she was old. He has given all that he has to him.
37 My master made me swear, saying, 'You shall not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I live,
38 but you shall go to my father's house, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son.'
39 I asked my master, 'What if the woman will not follow me?'
40 He said to me, 'The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with you, and prosper your way. You shall take a wife for my son from my relatives, and of my father's house.
41 Then you will be clear from my oath, when you come to my relatives. If they don't give her to you, you shall be clear from my oath.'
42 I came today to the spring, and said, 'The LORD, the God of my master Abraham, if now you do prosper my way which I go—
43 behold, I am standing by this spring of water. Let it happen, that the maiden who comes out to draw, to whom I will say, "Please give me a little water from your pitcher to drink,"
44 then she tells me, "Drink, and I will also draw for your camels,"—let her be the woman whom the LORD has appointed for my master's son.'
45 Before I had finished speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came out with her pitcher on her shoulder. She went down to the spring, and drew. I said to her, 'Please let me drink.'
46 She hurried and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink.' So I drank, and she also gave the camels a drink.
47 I asked her, and said, 'Whose daughter are you?' She said, 'The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him.' I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands.
48 I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son.
49 Now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me. If not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left."
50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, "The thing proceeds from the LORD. We can't speak to you bad or good.
51 Behold, Rebekah is before you. Take her, and go, and let her be your master's son's wife, as the LORD has spoken."
52 When Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth to the LORD.
53 The servant brought out jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing, and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave precious things to her brother and her mother.
54 They ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and stayed all night. They rose up in the morning, and he said, "Send me away to my master."

55 Her brother and her mother said, “Let
the young lady stay with us a few days, at
least ten. After that she will go.”
56 He said to them, “Don’t hinder me,
since the LORD has prospered my way.
Send me away that I may go to my master.”
57 They said, “We will call the young lady,
and ask her.”
58 They called Rebekah, and said to her,
“Will you go with this man?”
She said, “I will go.”
59 They sent away Rebekah, their sister,
with her nurse, Abraham’s servant, and
his men.
60 They blessed Rebekah, and said to
her, “Our sister, may you be the mother of
thousands of ten thousands, and let your
offspring possess the gate of those who
hate them.”
61 Rebekah arose with her ladies. They
rode on the camels, and followed the man.
The servant took Rebekah, and went his
way.
62 Isaac came from the way of Beer Lahai
Roi, for he lived in the land of the South.
63 Isaac went out to meditate in the field
at the evening. He lifted up his eyes and
looked. Behold, there were camels coming.
64 Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when
she saw Isaac, she got off the camel.
65 She said to the servant, “Who is the
man who is walking in the field to meet
us?”
The servant said, “It is my master.”
She took her veil, and covered herself.
66 The servant told Isaac all the things
that he had done.
67 Isaac brought her into his mother
Sarah’s tent, and took Rebekah, and she
became his wife. He loved her. So Isaac
was comforted after his mother’s death.

25

1 Abraham took another wife, and her
name was Keturah.
2 She bore him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan,
Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah.
3 Jokshan became the father of Sheba,
and Dedan. The sons of Dedan were
Asshurim, Letushim, and Leummim.
4 The sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher,
Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah. All these were
the children of Keturah.
5 Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac,
6 but Abraham gave gifts to the sons
of Abraham’s concubines. While he still
lived, he sent them away from Isaac his
son, eastward, to the east country.
7 These are the days of the years of Abraham’s life which he lived: one hundred
and seventy-five years.
8 Abraham gave up his spirit, and died
at a good old age, an old man, and full of
years, and was gathered to his people.
9 Isaac and Ishmael, his sons, buried him
in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of
Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, which
is near Mamre,
10 the field which Abraham purchased
from the children of Heth. Abraham was
buried there with Sarah, his wife.
11 After the death of Abraham, God
blessed Isaac, his son. Isaac lived by Beer
Lahai Roi.
12 Now this is the history of the generations of Ishmael, Abraham’s son, whom
Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah’s servant, bore
to Abraham.
13 These are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to the order of their birth: the firstborn of Ishmael,
Nebaioth, then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,
14 Mishma, Dumah, Massa,
15 Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and
Kedemah.
16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and
these are their names, by their villages,
and by their encampments: twelve
princes, according to their nations.
17 These are the years of the life of Ishmael: one hundred and thirty-seven years.
He gave up his spirit and died, and was
gathered to his people.
18 They lived from Havilah to Shur that
is before Egypt, as you go towards Assyria.
He lived opposite all his relatives.
19 This is the history of the generations
of Isaac, Abraham’s son. Abraham became
the father of Isaac.
20 Isaac was forty years old when he
took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the

Syrian of Paddan Aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian, to be his wife.
21 Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren. The LORD was entreated by him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.
22 The children struggled together within her. She said, "If it is like this, why do I live?" She went to enquire of the LORD.
23 The LORD said to her,
"Two nations are in your womb.
Two peoples will be separated from your body.
The one people will be stronger than the other people.
The elder will serve the younger."
24 When her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.
25 The first came out red all over, like a hairy garment. They named him Esau.
26 After that, his brother came out, and his hand had hold on Esau's heel. He was named Jacob. Isaac was sixty years old when she bore them.
27 The boys grew. Esau was a skilful hunter, a man of the field. Jacob was a quiet man, living in tents.
28 Now Isaac loved Esau, because he ate his venison. Rebekah loved Jacob.
29 Jacob boiled stew. Esau came in from the field, and he was famished.
30 Esau said to Jacob, "Please feed me with some of that red stew, for I am famished." Therefore his name was called Edom.†
31 Jacob said, "First, sell me your birthright."
32 Esau said, "Behold, I am about to die. What good is the birthright to me?"
33 Jacob said, "Swear to me first."
He swore to him. He sold his birthright to Jacob.
34 Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil stew. He ate and drank, rose up, and went his way. So Esau despised his birthright.

26

1 There was a famine in the land, in addition to the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines, to Gerar.
2 The LORD appeared to him, and said, "Don't go down into Egypt. Live in the land I will tell you about.
3 Live in this land, and I will be with you, and will bless you. For I will give to you, and to your offspring, all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.
4 I will multiply your offspring as the stars of the sky, and will give all these lands to your offspring. In your offspring all the nations of the earth will be blessed,
5 because Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my requirements, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws."
6 Isaac lived in Gerar.
7 The men of the place asked him about his wife. He said, "She is my sister," for he was afraid to say, "My wife", lest, he thought, "the men of the place might kill me for Rebekah, because she is beautiful to look at."
8 When he had been there a long time, Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was caressing Rebekah, his wife.
9 Abimelech called Isaac, and said, "Behold, surely she is your wife. Why did you say, 'She is my sister'?"
Isaac said to him, "Because I said, 'Lest I die because of her.' "
10 Abimelech said, "What is this you have done to us? One of the people might easily have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us!"
11 Abimelech commanded all the people, saying, "He who touches this man or his wife will surely be put to death."
12 Isaac sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year one hundred times what he planted. The LORD blessed him.
13 The man grew great, and grew more and more until he became very great.
14 He had possessions of flocks, possessions of herds, and a great household. The Philistines envied him.
15 Now all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham

† **25:30:** "Edom" means "red".

his father, the Philistines had stopped, and filled with earth.
16 Abimelech said to Isaac, “Go away from us, for you are much mightier than we.”
17 Isaac departed from there, encamped in the valley of Gerar, and lived there.
18 Isaac dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham. He called their names after the names by which his father had called them.
19 Isaac’s servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of flowing† water.
20 The herdsmen of Gerar argued with Isaac’s herdsmen, saying, “The water is ours.” So he called the name of the well Esek,‡ because they contended with him.
21 They dug another well, and they argued over that, also. So he called its name Sitnah.§
22 He left that place, and dug another well. They didn’t argue over that one. So he called it Rehoboth.† He said, “For now the LORD has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land.”
23 He went up from there to Beersheba.
24 The LORD appeared to him the same night, and said, “I am the God of Abraham your father. Don’t be afraid, for I am with you, and will bless you, and multiply your offspring for my servant Abraham’s sake.”
25 He built an altar there, and called on the LORD’s name, and pitched his tent there. There Isaac’s servants dug a well.
26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar with Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the captain of his army.
27 Isaac said to them, “Why have you come to me, since you hate me, and have sent me away from you?”
28 They said, “We saw plainly that the LORD was with you. We said, ‘Let there now be an oath between us, even between us and you, and let’s make a covenant with you,
29 that you will do us no harm, as we have not touched you, and as we have done to you nothing but good, and have sent you away in peace.’ You are now the blessed of the LORD.”
30 He made them a feast, and they ate and drank.
31 They rose up some time in the morning, and swore an oath to one another. Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
32 The same day, Isaac’s servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said to him, “We have found water.”
33 He called it “Shibah”.‡ Therefore the name of the city is “Beersheba”§ to this day.
34 When Esau was forty years old, he took as wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath, the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
35 They grieved Isaac’s and Rebekah’s spirits.

27

1 When Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his elder son, and said to him, “My son?”

He said to him, “Here I am.”

2 He said, “See now, I am old. I don’t know the day of my death.
3 Now therefore, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and get me venison.
4 Make me savoury food, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, and that my soul may bless you before I die.”
5 Rebekah heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.
6 Rebekah spoke to Jacob her son, saying, “Behold, I heard your father speak to Esau your brother, saying,
7 ‘Bring me venison, and make me savoury food, that I may eat, and bless you before the LORD before my death.’
8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command you.

† **26:19:** Or, living. Or, fresh. ‡ **26:20:** “Esek” means “contention”. § **26:21:** “Sitnah” means “hostility”. † **26:22:** “Rehoboth” means “broad places”. ‡ **26:33:** Shibah means “oath” or “seven”. § **26:33:** Beersheba means “well of the oath” or “well of the seven”

9 Go now to the flock and get me two good
young goats from there. I will make them
savoury food for your father, such as he
loves.
10 You shall bring it to your father, that
he may eat, so that he may bless you before
his death."
11 Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, "Be-
hold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and
I am a smooth man.
12 What if my father touches me? I will
seem to him as a deceiver, and I would
bring a curse on myself, and not a bless-
ing."
13 His mother said to him, "Let your
curse be on me, my son. Only obey my
voice, and go get them for me."
14 He went, and got them, and brought
them to his mother. His mother made
savoury food, such as his father loved.
15 Rebekah took the good clothes of Esau,
her elder son, which were with her in the
house, and put them on Jacob, her younger
son.
16 She put the skins of the young goats on
his hands, and on the smooth of his neck.
17 She gave the savoury food and the
bread, which she had prepared, into the
hand of her son Jacob.
18 He came to his father, and said, "My
father?"
He said, "Here I am. Who are you, my
son?"
19 Jacob said to his father, "I am Esau
your firstborn. I have done what you asked
me to do. Please arise, sit and eat of my
venison, that your soul may bless me."
20 Isaac said to his son, "How is it that you
have found it so quickly, my son?"
He said, "Because the LORD your God
gave me success."
21 Isaac said to Jacob, "Please come near,
that I may feel you, my son, whether you
are really my son Esau or not."
22 Jacob went near to Isaac his father.
He felt him, and said, "The voice is Ja-
cob's voice, but the hands are the hands of
Esau."
23 He didn't recognise him, because his
hands were hairy, like his brother Esau's
hands. So he blessed him.
24 He said, "Are you really my son Esau?"
He said, "I am."
25 He said, "Bring it near to me, and I will
eat of my son's venison, that my soul may
bless you."
He brought it near to him, and he ate. He
brought him wine, and he drank.
26 His father Isaac said to him, "Come
near now, and kiss me, my son."
27 He came near, and kissed him. He
smelled the smell of his clothing, and
blessed him, and said,
"Behold, the smell of my son
is as the smell of a field which the
LORD has blessed.
28 God give you of the dew of the sky,
of the fatness of the earth,
and plenty of grain and new wine.
29 Let peoples serve you,
and nations bow down to you.
Be lord over your brothers.
Let your mother's sons bow down to
you.
Cursed be everyone who curses you.
Blessed be everyone who blesses you."
30 As soon as Isaac had finished blessing
Jacob, and Jacob had just gone out from
the presence of Isaac his father, Esau his
brother came in from his hunting.
31 He also made savoury food, and
brought it to his father. He said to his
father, "Let my father arise, and eat of
his son's venison, that your soul may bless
me."
32 Isaac his father said to him, "Who are
you?"
He said, "I am your son, your firstborn,
Esau."
33 Isaac trembled violently, and said,
"Who, then, is he who has taken venison,
and brought it to me, and I have eaten of all
before you came, and have blessed him?
Yes, he will be blessed."
34 When Esau heard the words of his
father, he cried with an exceedingly great
and bitter cry, and said to his father, "Bless
me, even me also, my father."
35 He said, "Your brother came with de-
ceit, and has taken away your blessing."
36 He said, "Isn't he rightly named Jacob?
For he has supplanted me these two times.
He took away my birthright. See, now

he has taken away my blessing." He said, "Haven't you reserved a blessing for me?"
37 Isaac answered Esau, "Behold, I have made him your lord, and all his brothers I have given to him for servants. I have sustained him with grain and new wine. What then will I do for you, my son?"
38 Esau said to his father, "Do you have just one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, my father." Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.
39 Isaac his father answered him,
"Behold, your dwelling will be of the fatness of the earth,
and of the dew of the sky from above.
40 You will live by your sword, and you will serve your brother.
It will happen, when you will break loose,
that you will shake his yoke from off your neck."
41 Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father blessed him. Esau said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father are at hand. Then I will kill my brother Jacob."
42 The words of Esau, her elder son, were told to Rebekah. She sent and called Jacob, her younger son, and said to him, "Behold, your brother Esau comforts himself about you by planning to kill you.
43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice. Arise, flee to Laban, my brother, in Haran.
44 Stay with him a few days, until your brother's fury turns away—
45 until your brother's anger turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. Then I will send, and get you from there. Why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?"
46 Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob takes a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good will my life do me?"

28

1 Isaac called Jacob, blessed him, and commanded him, "You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.
2 Arise, go to Paddan Aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's father. Take a wife from there from the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother.
3 May God Almighty bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, that you may be a company of peoples,
4 and give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and to your offspring with you, that you may inherit the land where you travel, which God gave to Abraham."
5 Isaac sent Jacob away. He went to Paddan Aram to Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.
6 Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan Aram, to take him a wife from there, and that as he blessed him he gave him a command, saying, "You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;"
7 and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan Aram.
8 Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan didn't please Isaac, his father.
9 So Esau went to Ishmael, and took, in addition to the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.
10 Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went towards Haran.
11 He came to a certain place, and stayed there all night, because the sun had set. He took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep.
12 He dreamt and saw a stairway set upon the earth, and its top reached to heaven. Behold, the angels of God were ascending and descending on it.
13 Behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, "I am the LORD, the God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac. I will give the land you lie on to you and to your offspring.
14 Your offspring will be as the dust of the earth, and you will spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. In you and in your offspring, all the families of the earth will be blessed.
15 Behold, I am with you, and will keep you, wherever you go, and will bring you again into this land. For I will not leave you

until I have done that which I have spoken of to you."
16 Jacob awakened out of his sleep, and he said, "Surely the LORD is in this place, and I didn't know it."
17 He was afraid, and said, "How awesome this place is! This is none other than God's house, and this is the gate of heaven."
18 Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil on its top.
19 He called the name of that place Bethel, but the name of the city was Luz at the first.
20 Jacob vowed a vow, saying, "If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on,
21 so that I come again to my father's house in peace, and the LORD will be my God,
22 then this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, will be God's house. Of all that you will give me I will surely give a tenth to you."

29

1 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east.
2 He looked, and saw a well in the field, and saw three flocks of sheep lying there by it. For out of that well they watered the flocks. The stone on the well's mouth was large.
3 There all the flocks were gathered. They rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone back on the well's mouth in its place.
4 Jacob said to them, "My relatives, where are you from?"
They said, "We are from Haran."
5 He said to them, "Do you know Laban, the son of Nahor?"
They said, "We know him."
6 He said to them, "Is it well with him?"
They said, "It is well. See, Rachel, his daughter, is coming with the sheep."
7 He said, "Behold, it is still the middle of the day, not time to gather the livestock together. Water the sheep, and go and feed them."
8 They said, "We can't, until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth. Then we will water the sheep."
9 While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she kept them.
10 When Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
11 Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.
12 Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's relative, and that he was Rebekah's son. She ran and told her father.
13 When Laban heard the news of Jacob, his sister's son, he ran to meet Jacob, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. Jacob told Laban all these things.
14 Laban said to him, "Surely you are my bone and my flesh." Jacob stayed with him for a month.
15 Laban said to Jacob, "Because you are my relative, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me, what will your wages be?"
16 Laban had two daughters. The name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.
17 Leah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was beautiful in form and attractive.
18 Jacob loved Rachel. He said, "I will serve you seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter."
19 Laban said, "It is better that I give her to you, than that I should give her to another man. Stay with me."
20 Jacob served seven years for Rachel. They seemed to him but a few days, for the love he had for her.
21 Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her."
22 Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.
23 In the evening, he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to Jacob. He went in to her.

24 Laban gave Zilpah his servant to his
daughter Leah for a servant.
25 In the morning, behold, it was Leah!
He said to Laban, "What is this you have
done to me? Didn't I serve with you for
Rachel? Why then have you deceived me?"
26 Laban said, "It is not done so in our
place, to give the younger before the first-
born.
27 Fulfil the week of this one, and we
will give you the other also for the service
which you will serve with me for seven
more years."
28 Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week. He
gave him Rachel his daughter as wife.
29 Laban gave Bilhah, his servant, to his
daughter Rachel to be her servant.
30 He went in also to Rachel, and he loved
also Rachel more than Leah, and served
with him seven more years.
31 The LORD saw that Leah was hated,
and he opened her womb, but Rachel was
barren.
32 Leah conceived, and bore a son, and
she named him Reuben. For she said, "Be-
cause the LORD has looked at my affliction;
for now my husband will love me."
33 She conceived again, and bore a son,
and said, "Because the LORD has heard
that I am hated, he has therefore given me
this son also." She named him Simeon.
34 She conceived again, and bore a son.
She said, "Now this time my husband will
be joined to me, because I have borne
him three sons." Therefore his name was
called Levi.
35 She conceived again, and bore a son.
She said, "This time I will praise the LORD."
Therefore she named him Judah. Then she
stopped bearing.

30

1 When Rachel saw that she bore Jacob
no children, Rachel envied her sister. She
said to Jacob, "Give me children, or else I
will die."
2 Jacob's anger burnt against Rachel, and
he said, "Am I in God's place, who has
withheld from you the fruit of the womb?"
3 She said, "Behold, my maid Bilhah. Go
in to her, that she may bear on my knees,
and I also may obtain children by her."
4 She gave him Bilhah her servant as
wife, and Jacob went in to her.
5 Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son.
6 Rachel said, "God has judged me, and
has also heard my voice, and has given me
a son." Therefore she called his name Dan.
7 Bilhah, Rachel's servant, conceived
again, and bore Jacob a second son.
8 Rachel said, "I have wrestled with my
sister with mighty wrestlings, and have
prevailed." She named him Naphtali.
9 When Leah saw that she had finished
bearing, she took Zilpah, her servant, and
gave her to Jacob as a wife.
10 Zilpah, Leah's servant, bore Jacob a
son.
11 Leah said, "How fortunate!" She
named him Gad.
12 Zilpah, Leah's servant, bore Jacob a
second son.
13 Leah said, "Happy am I, for the daugh-
ters will call me happy." She named him
Asher.
14 Reuben went in the days of wheat
harvest, and found mandrakes in the field,
and brought them to his mother, Leah.
Then Rachel said to Leah, "Please give me
some of your son's mandrakes."
15 Leah said to her, "Is it a small matter
that you have taken away my husband?
Would you take away my son's mandrakes,
also?"
Rachel said, "Therefore he will lie with
you tonight for your son's mandrakes."
16 Jacob came from the field in the
evening, and Leah went out to meet him,
and said, "You must come in to me; for I
have surely hired you with my son's man-
drakes."
He lay with her that night.
17 God listened to Leah, and she con-
ceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son.
18 Leah said, "God has given me my hire,
because I gave my servant to my husband."
She named him Issachar.
19 Leah conceived again, and bore a sixth
son to Jacob.
20 Leah said, "God has endowed me with
a good dowry. Now my husband will live
with me, because I have borne him six
sons." She named him Zebulun.
21 Afterwards, she bore a daughter, and
named her Dinah.

22 God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, and opened her womb.
23 She conceived, bore a son, and said, "God has taken away my reproach."
24 She named him Joseph,† saying, "May the LORD add another son to me."
25 When Rachel had borne Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, "Send me away, that I may go to my own place, and to my country.
26 Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go; for you know my service with which I have served you."
27 Laban said to him, "If now I have found favour in your eyes, stay here, for I have divined that the LORD has blessed me for your sake."
28 He said, "Appoint me your wages, and I will give it."
29 Jacob said to him, "You know how I have served you, and how your livestock have fared with me.
30 For it was little which you had before I came, and it has increased to a multitude. The LORD has blessed you wherever I turned. Now when will I provide for my own house also?"
31 Laban said, "What shall I give you?"

Jacob said, "You shall not give me anything. If you will do this thing for me, I will again feed your flock and keep it.
32 I will pass through all your flock today, removing from there every speckled and spotted one, and every black one amongst the sheep, and the spotted and speckled amongst the goats. This will be my hire.
33 So my righteousness will answer for me hereafter, when you come concerning my hire that is before you. Every one that is not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and black amongst the sheep, that might be with me, will be considered stolen."
34 Laban said, "Behold, let it be according to your word."
35 That day, he removed the male goats that were streaked and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones amongst the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.
36 He set three days' journey between himself and Jacob, and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.
37 Jacob took to himself rods of fresh poplar, almond, and plane tree, peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.
38 He set the rods which he had peeled opposite the flocks in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink. They conceived when they came to drink.
39 The flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks produced streaked, speckled, and spotted.
40 Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks towards the streaked and all the black in Laban's flock. He put his own droves apart, and didn't put them into Laban's flock.
41 Whenever the stronger of the flock conceived, Jacob laid the rods in front of the eyes of the flock in the watering troughs, that they might conceive amongst the rods;
42 but when the flock were feeble, he didn't put them in. So the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.
43 The man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, female servants and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

31

1 Jacob heard Laban's sons' words, saying, "Jacob has taken away all that was our father's. He has obtained all this wealth from that which was our father's."
2 Jacob saw the expression on Laban's face, and, behold, it was not towards him as before.
3 The LORD said to Jacob, "Return to the land of your fathers, and to your relatives, and I will be with you."
4 Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field to his flock,
5 and said to them, "I see the expression on your father's face, that it is not towards me as before; but the God of my father has been with me.

† **30:24:** Joseph means "may he add".

6 You know that I have served your father with all of my strength.
7 Your father has deceived me, and changed my wages ten times, but God didn't allow him to hurt me.
8 If he said, 'The speckled will be your wages,' then all the flock bore speckled. If he said, 'The streaked will be your wages,' then all the flock bore streaked.
9 Thus God has taken away your father's livestock, and given them to me.
10 During mating season, I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the male goats which leapt on the flock were streaked, speckled, and grizzled.
11 The angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob,' and I said, 'Here I am.'
12 He said, 'Now lift up your eyes, and behold, all the male goats which leap on the flock are streaked, speckled, and grizzled, for I have seen all that Laban does to you.
13 I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar, where you vowed a vow to me. Now arise, get out from this land, and return to the land of your birth.' "

14 Rachel and Leah answered him, "Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?
15 Aren't we considered as foreigners by him? For he has sold us, and has also used up our money.
16 For all the riches which God has taken away from our father are ours and our children's. Now then, whatever God has said to you, do."

17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives on the camels,
18 and he took away all his livestock, and all his possessions which he had gathered, including the livestock which he had gained in Paddan Aram, to go to Isaac his father, to the land of Canaan.
19 Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep; and Rachel stole the teraphim† that were her father's.

20 Jacob deceived Laban the Syrian, in that he didn't tell him that he was running away.
21 So he fled with all that he had. He rose up, passed over the River, and set his face towards the mountain of Gilead.
22 Laban was told on the third day that Jacob had fled.
23 He took his relatives with him, and pursued him seven days' journey. He overtook him in the mountain of Gilead.
24 God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said to him, "Be careful that you don't speak to Jacob either good or bad."

25 Laban caught up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain, and Laban with his relatives encamped in the mountain of Gilead.
26 Laban said to Jacob, "What have you done, that you have deceived me, and carried away my daughters like captives of the sword?
27 Why did you flee secretly, and deceive me, and didn't tell me, that I might have sent you away with mirth and with songs, with tambourine and with harp;
28 and didn't allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now have you done foolishly.
29 It is in the power of my hand to hurt you, but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Be careful that you don't speak to Jacob either good or bad.'
30 Now, you want to be gone, because you greatly longed for your father's house, but why have you stolen my gods?"
31 Jacob answered Laban, "Because I was afraid, for I said, 'Lest you should take your daughters from me by force.'
32 Anyone you find your gods with shall not live. Before our relatives, discern what is yours with me, and take it." For Jacob didn't know that Rachel had stolen them.
33 Laban went into Jacob's tent, into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two female servants; but he didn't find them. He went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.
34 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, put them in the camel's saddle, and sat on them. Laban felt around all the tent, but didn't find them.

† **31:19:** teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

35 She said to her father, “Don’t let my
lord be angry that I can’t rise up be-
fore you; for I’m having my period.” He
searched, but didn’t find the teraphim.
36 Jacob was angry, and argued with La-
ban. Jacob answered Laban, “What is my
trespass? What is my sin, that you have
hotly pursued me?
37 Now that you have felt around in all
my stuff, what have you found of all your
household stuff? Set it here before my
relatives and your relatives, that they may
judge between us two.
38 “These twenty years I have been with
you. Your ewes and your female goats
have not cast their young, and I haven’t
eaten the rams of your flocks.
39 That which was torn of animals, I
didn’t bring to you. I bore its loss. Of my
hand you required it, whether stolen by
day or stolen by night.
40 This was my situation: in the day the
drought consumed me, and the frost by
night; and my sleep fled from my eyes.
41 These twenty years I have been in your
house. I served you fourteen years for
your two daughters, and six years for your
flock, and you have changed my wages ten
times.
42 Unless the God of my father, the God
of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had
been with me, surely now you would have
sent me away empty. God has seen my
affliction and the labour of my hands, and
rebuked you last night.”
43 Laban answered Jacob, “The daugh-
ters are my daughters, the children are my
children, the flocks are my flocks, and all
that you see is mine! What can I do today
to these my daughters, or to their children
whom they have borne?
44 Now come, let’s make a covenant, you
and I. Let it be for a witness between me
and you.”
45 Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a
pillar.
46 Jacob said to his relatives, “Gather
stones.” They took stones, and made a
heap. They ate there by the heap.
47 Laban called it Jegar Sahadutha,‡ but
Jacob called it Galeed.§
48 Laban said, “This heap is witness be-
tween me and you today.” Therefore it was
named Galeed
49 and Mizpah, for he said, “The LORD
watch between me and you, when we are
absent one from another.
50 If you afflict my daughters, or if you
take wives in addition to my daughters,
no man is with us; behold, God is witness
between me and you.”
51 Laban said to Jacob, “See this heap,
and see the pillar, which I have set be-
tween me and you.
52 May this heap be a witness, and the
pillar be a witness, that I will not pass over
this heap to you, and that you will not pass
over this heap and this pillar to me, for
harm.
53 The God of Abraham, and the God
of Nahor, the God of their father, judge
between us.” Then Jacob swore by the fear
of his father, Isaac.
54 Jacob offered a sacrifice in the moun-
tain, and called his relatives to eat bread.
They ate bread, and stayed all night in the
mountain.
55 Early in the morning, Laban rose up,
and kissed his sons and his daughters, and
blessed them. Laban departed and re-
turned to his place.

32

1 Jacob went on his way, and the angels
of God met him.
2 When he saw them, Jacob said, “This is
God’s army.” He called the name of that
place Mahanaim.†
3 Jacob sent messengers in front of him
to Esau, his brother, to the land of Seir, the
field of Edom.
4 He commanded them, saying, “This is
what you shall tell my lord, Esau: ‘This is
what your servant, Jacob, says. I have lived
as a foreigner with Laban, and stayed until
now.
5 I have cattle, donkeys, flocks, male ser-
vants, and female servants. I have sent to

‡ **31:47:** “Jegar Sahadutha” means “Witness Heap” in Aramaic. § **31:47:** “Galeed” means “Witness Heap” in Hebrew. † **32:2:** “Mahanaim” means “two camps”.

tell my lord, that I may find favour in your sight.' "
6 The messengers returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to your brother Esau. He is coming to meet you, and four hundred men are with him."
7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed. He divided the people who were with him, along with the flocks, the herds, and the camels, into two companies.
8 He said, "If Esau comes to the one company, and strikes it, then the company which is left will escape."
9 Jacob said, "God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD, who said to me, 'Return to your country, and to your relatives, and I will do you good,'
10 I am not worthy of the least of all the loving kindnesses, and of all the truth, which you have shown to your servant; for with just my staff I crossed over this Jordan; and now I have become two companies.
11 Please deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and strike me and the mothers with the children.
12 You said, 'I will surely do you good, and make your offspring as the sand of the sea, which can't be counted because there are so many.' "
13 He stayed there that night, and took from that which he had with him a present for Esau, his brother:
14 two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,
15 thirty milk camels and their colts, forty cows, ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten foals.
16 He delivered them into the hands of his servants, every herd by itself, and said to his servants, "Pass over before me, and put a space between herd and herd."
17 He commanded the foremost, saying, "When Esau, my brother, meets you, and asks you, saying, 'Whose are you? Where are you going? Whose are these before you?'
18 Then you shall say, 'They are your servant, Jacob's. It is a present sent to my lord, Esau. Behold, he also is behind us.' "
19 He commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the herds, saying, "This is how you shall speak to Esau, when you find him.
20 You shall say, 'Not only that, but behold, your servant, Jacob, is behind us.' " For, he said, "I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face. Perhaps he will accept me."
21 So the present passed over before him, and he himself stayed that night in the camp.
22 He rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two servants, and his eleven sons, and crossed over the ford of the Jabbok.
23 He took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that which he had.
24 Jacob was left alone, and wrestled with a man there until the breaking of the day.
25 When he saw that he didn't prevail against him, the man touched the hollow of his thigh, and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained as he wrestled.
26 The man said, "Let me go, for the day breaks."
Jacob said, "I won't let you go unless you bless me."
27 He said to him, "What is your name?"
He said, "Jacob".
28 He said, "Your name will no longer be called Jacob, but Israel; for you have fought with God and with men, and have prevailed."
29 Jacob asked him, "Please tell me your name."
He said, "Why is it that you ask what my name is?" So he blessed him there.
30 Jacob called the name of the place Peniel;‡ for he said, "I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved."
31 The sun rose on him as he passed over Peniel, and he limped because of his thigh.
32 Therefore the children of Israel don't eat the sinew of the hip, which is on the hollow of the thigh, to this day, because he

‡ **32:30:** Peniel means "face of God".

touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip.

33

1 Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau was coming, and with him four hundred men. He divided the children between Leah, Rachel, and the two servants.
2 He put the servants and their children in front, Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph at the rear.
3 He himself passed over in front of them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.
4 Esau ran to meet him, embraced him, fell on his neck, kissed him, and they wept.
5 He lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, "Who are these with you?"

He said, "The children whom God has graciously given your servant."
6 Then the servants came near with their children, and they bowed themselves.
7 Leah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves. After them, Joseph came near with Rachel, and they bowed themselves.
8 Esau said, "What do you mean by all this company which I met?"

Jacob said, "To find favour in the sight of my lord."
9 Esau said, "I have enough, my brother; let that which you have be yours."
10 Jacob said, "Please, no, if I have now found favour in your sight, then receive my present at my hand, because I have seen your face, as one sees the face of God, and you were pleased with me.
11 Please take the gift that I brought to you, because God has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough." He urged him, and he took it.
12 Esau said, "Let's take our journey, and let's go, and I will go before you."
13 Jacob said to him, "My lord knows that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me have their young, and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die.
14 Please let my lord pass over before his servant, and I will lead on gently, according to the pace of the livestock that are before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord to Seir."
15 Esau said, "Let me now leave with you some of the people who are with me."

He said, "Why? Let me find favour in the sight of my lord."
16 So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.
17 Jacob travelled to Succoth, built himself a house, and made shelters for his livestock. Therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.†
18 Jacob came in peace to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Paddan Aram; and encamped before the city.
19 He bought the parcel of ground where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for one hundred pieces of money.
20 He erected an altar there, and called it El Elohe Israel.‡

34

1 Dinah, the daughter of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.
2 Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her. He took her, lay with her, and humbled her.
3 His soul joined to Dinah, the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the young lady, and spoke kindly to the young lady.
4 Shechem spoke to his father, Hamor, saying, "Get me this young lady as a wife."
5 Now Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah, his daughter; and his sons were with his livestock in the field. Jacob held his peace until they came.
6 Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to talk with him.
7 The sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard it. The men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he had

† **33:17:** succoth means shelters or booths. ‡ **33:20:** El Elohe Israel means "God, the God of Israel" or "The God of Israel is mighty".

done folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter, a thing that ought not to be done.
8 Hamor talked with them, saying, "The soul of my son, Shechem, longs for your daughter. Please give her to him as a wife.
9 Make marriages with us. Give your daughters to us, and take our daughters for yourselves.
10 You shall dwell with us, and the land will be before you. Live and trade in it, and get possessions in it."
11 Shechem said to her father and to her brothers, "Let me find favour in your eyes, and whatever you will tell me I will give.
12 Ask me a great amount for a dowry, and I will give whatever you ask of me, but give me the young lady as a wife."
13 The sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with deceit when they spoke, because he had defiled Dinah their sister,
14 and said to them, "We can't do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised; for that is a reproach to us.
15 Only on this condition will we consent to you. If you will be as we are, that every male of you be circumcised,
16 then will we give our daughters to you; and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.
17 But if you will not listen to us and be circumcised, then we will take our sister,† and we will be gone."
18 Their words pleased Hamor and Shechem, Hamor's son.
19 The young man didn't wait to do this thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter, and he was honoured above all the house of his father.
20 Hamor and Shechem, his son, came to the gate of their city, and talked with the men of their city, saying,
21 "These men are peaceful with us. Therefore let them live in the land and trade in it. For behold, the land is large enough for them. Let's take their daughters to us for wives, and let's give them our daughters.
22 Only on this condition will the men consent to us to live with us, to become one people, if every male amongst us is circumcised, as they are circumcised.
23 Won't their livestock and their possessions and all their animals be ours? Only let's give our consent to them, and they will dwell with us."
24 All who went out of the gate of his city listened to Hamor, and to Shechem his son; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.
25 On the third day, when they were sore, two of Jacob's sons, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword, came upon the unsuspecting city, and killed all the males.
26 They killed Hamor and Shechem, his son, with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went away.
27 Jacob's sons came on the dead, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.
28 They took their flocks, their herds, their donkeys, that which was in the city, that which was in the field,
29 and all their wealth. They took captive all their little ones and their wives, and took as plunder everything that was in the house.
30 Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "You have troubled me, to make me odious to the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites and the Perizzites. I am few in number. They will gather themselves together against me and strike me, and I will be destroyed, I and my house."
31 They said, "Should he deal with our sister as with a prostitute?"

35

1 God said to Jacob, "Arise, go up to Bethel, and live there. Make there an altar to God, who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esau your brother."
2 Then Jacob said to his household, and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign gods that are amongst you, purify yourselves, and change your garments.

† **34:17:** Hebrew has, literally, "daughter"

3 Let's arise, and go up to Bethel. I will
make there an altar to God, who answered
me in the day of my distress, and was with
me on the way which I went."
4 They gave to Jacob all the foreign
gods which were in their hands, and the
rings which were in their ears; and Jacob
hid them under the oak which was by
Shechem.
5 They travelled, and a terror of God was
on the cities that were around them, and
they didn't pursue the sons of Jacob.
6 So Jacob came to Luz (that is, Bethel),
which is in the land of Canaan, he and all
the people who were with him.
7 He built an altar there, and called the
place El Beth El; because there God was
revealed to him, when he fled from the
face of his brother.
8 Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and
she was buried below Bethel under the
oak; and its name was called Allon Bacuth.
9 God appeared to Jacob again, when he
came from Paddan Aram, and blessed him.
10 God said to him, "Your name is Jacob.
Your name shall not be Jacob any more, but
your name will be Israel." He named him
Israel.
11 God said to him, "I am God Almighty.
Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a
company of nations will be from you, and
kings will come out of your body.
12 The land which I gave to Abraham
and Isaac, I will give it to you, and to your
offspring after you I will give the land."
13 God went up from him in the place
where he spoke with him.
14 Jacob set up a pillar in the place where
he spoke with him, a pillar of stone. He
poured out a drink offering on it, and
poured oil on it.
15 Jacob called the name of the place
where God spoke with him "Bethel".
16 They travelled from Bethel. There was
still some distance to come to Ephrath, and
Rachel travailed. She had hard labour.
17 When she was in hard labour, the
midwife said to her, "Don't be afraid, for
now you will have another son."
18 As her soul was departing (for she
died), she named him Benoni,† but his fa-
ther named him Benjamin.‡
19 Rachel died, and was buried on the
way to Ephrath (also called Bethlehem).
20 Jacob set up a pillar on her grave. The
same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave to this
day.
21 Israel travelled, and spread his tent
beyond the tower of Eder.
22 While Israel lived in that land, Reuben
went and lay with Bilhah, his father's con-
cubine, and Israel heard of it.
Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.
23 The sons of Leah: Reuben (Jacob's
firstborn), Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar,
and Zebulun.
24 The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Ben-
jamin.
25 The sons of Bilhah (Rachel's servant):
Dan and Naphtali.
26 The sons of Zilpah (Leah's servant):
Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob,
who were born to him in Paddan Aram.
27 Jacob came to Isaac his father, to
Mamre, to Kiriath Arba (which is Hebron),
where Abraham and Isaac lived as foreign-
ers.
28 The days of Isaac were one hundred
and eighty years.
29 Isaac gave up the spirit and died, and
was gathered to his people, old and full of
days. Esau and Jacob, his sons, buried him.

36

1 Now this is the history of the genera-
tions of Esau (that is, Edom).
2 Esau took his wives from the daughters
of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon, the
Hittite; and Oholibamah the daughter of
Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, the Hivite;
3 and Basemath, Ishmael's daughter, sis-
ter of Nebaioth.
4 Adah bore to Esau Eliphaz. Basemath
bore Reuel.
5 Oholibamah bore Jeush, Jalam, and Ko-
rah. These are the sons of Esau, who were
born to him in the land of Canaan.
6 Esau took his wives, his sons, his daugh-
ters, and all the members of his household,
with his livestock, all his animals, and all

† **35:18:** "Benoni" means "son of my trouble". ‡ **35:18:** "Benjamin" means "son of my right hand".

his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan, and went into a land away from his brother Jacob.
7 For their substance was too great for them to dwell together, and the land of their travels couldn't bear them because of their livestock.
8 Esau lived in the hill country of Seir. Esau is Edom.

9 This is the history of the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in the hill country of Seir:
10 these are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah, the wife of Esau; and Reuel, the son of Basemath, the wife of Esau.
11 The sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
12 Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son; and she bore to Eliphaz Amalek. These are the descendants of Adah, Esau's wife.
13 These are the sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the descendants of Basemath, Esau's wife.
14 These were the sons of Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: she bore to Esau Jeush, Jalam, and Korah.

15 These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz,
16 chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs who came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Adah.
17 These are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah. These are the chiefs who came of Reuel in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.
18 These are the sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah. These are the chiefs who came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.
19 These are the sons of Esau (that is, Edom), and these are their chiefs.

20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,
21 Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs who came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.
22 The children of Lotan were Hori and Heman. Lotan's sister was Timna.
23 These are the children of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
24 These are the children of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. This is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the donkeys of Zibeon his father.
25 These are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah, the daughter of Anah.
26 These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.
27 These are the children of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan.
28 These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
29 These are the chiefs who came of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah,
30 chief Dishon, chief Ezer, and chief Dishan. These are the chiefs who came of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.
31 These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel.
32 Bela, the son of Beor, reigned in Edom. The name of his city was Dinhabah.
33 Bela died, and Jobab, the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his place.
34 Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.
35 Husham died, and Hadad, the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was Avith.
36 Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.
37 Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his place.
38 Shaul died, and Baal Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.
39 Baal Hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his place. The name of his city was Pau. His wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 These are the names of the chiefs who came from Esau, according to their fami-

lies, after their places, and by their names:
chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth,
41 chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon,
42 chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar,
43 chief Magdiel, and chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esau, the father of the Edomites.

37

1 Jacob lived in the land of his father's travels, in the land of Canaan.
2 This is the history of the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers. He was a boy with the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his father's wives. Joseph brought an evil report of them to their father.
3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and he made him a tunic of many colours.
4 His brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, and they hated him, and couldn't speak peaceably to him.
5 Joseph dreamt a dream, and he told it to his brothers, and they hated him all the more.
6 He said to them, "Please hear this dream which I have dreamt:
7 for behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and behold, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves came around, and bowed down to my sheaf."
8 His brothers asked him, "Will you indeed reign over us? Will you indeed have dominion over us?" They hated him all the more for his dreams and for his words.
9 He dreamt yet another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said, "Behold, I have dreamt yet another dream: and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down to me."
10 He told it to his father and to his brothers. His father rebuked him, and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamt? Will I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow ourselves down to the earth before you?"
11 His brothers envied him, but his father kept this saying in mind.
12 His brothers went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.
13 Israel said to Joseph, "Aren't your brothers feeding the flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send you to them." He said to him, "Here I am."
14 He said to him, "Go now, see whether it is well with your brothers, and well with the flock; and bring me word again." So he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.
15 A certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field. The man asked him, "What are you looking for?"
16 He said, "I am looking for my brothers. Tell me, please, where they are feeding the flock."
17 The man said, "They have left here, for I heard them say, 'Let's go to Dothan.' "
Joseph went after his brothers, and found them in Dothan.
18 They saw him afar off, and before he came near to them, they conspired against him to kill him.
19 They said to one another, "Behold, this dreamer comes.
20 Come now therefore, and let's kill him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, 'An evil animal has devoured him.' We will see what will become of his dreams."
21 Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand, and said, "Let's not take his life."
22 Reuben said to them, "Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand on him"—that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father.
23 When Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped Joseph of his tunic, the tunic of many colours that was on him;
24 and they took him, and threw him into the pit. The pit was empty. There was no water in it.
25 They sat down to eat bread, and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and saw a caravan of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead, with their camels bearing spices and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt.

26 Judah said to his brothers, “What
profit is it if we kill our brother and conceal
his blood?
27 Come, and let’s sell him to the Ish-
maelites, and not let our hand be on him;
for he is our brother, our flesh.” His broth-
ers listened to him.
28 Midianites who were merchants
passed by, and they drew and lifted up
Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to
the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver.
The merchants brought Joseph into Egypt.
29 Reuben returned to the pit, and saw
that Joseph wasn’t in the pit; and he tore
his clothes.
30 He returned to his brothers, and said,
“The child is no more; and I, where will I
go?”
31 They took Joseph’s tunic, and killed
a male goat, and dipped the tunic in the
blood.
32 They took the tunic of many colours,
and they brought it to their father, and
said, “We have found this. Examine it,
now, and see if it is your son’s tunic or not.”
33 He recognised it, and said, “It is my
son’s tunic. An evil animal has devoured
him. Joseph is without doubt torn in
pieces.”
34 Jacob tore his clothes, and put sack-
cloth on his waist, and mourned for his son
many days.
35 All his sons and all his daughters rose
up to comfort him, but he refused to be
comforted. He said, “For I will go down to
Sheol† to my son, mourning.” His father
wept for him.
36 The Midianites sold him into Egypt
to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh’s, the
captain of the guard.

38

1 At that time, Judah went down from his
brothers, and visited a certain Adullamite,
whose name was Hirah.
2 There, Judah saw the daughter of a
certain Canaanite man named Shua. He
took her, and went in to her.
3 She conceived, and bore a son; and he
named him Er.
4 She conceived again, and bore a son;
and she named him Onan.
5 She yet again bore a son, and named
him Shelah. He was at Chezib when she
bore him.
6 Judah took a wife for Er, his firstborn,
and her name was Tamar.
7 Er, Judah’s firstborn, was wicked in the
LORD’s sight. So the LORD killed him.
8 Judah said to Onan, “Go in to your
brother’s wife, and perform the duty of
a husband’s brother to her, and raise up
offspring for your brother.”
9 Onan knew that the offspring wouldn’t
be his; and when he went in to his
brother’s wife, he spilled his semen on the
ground, lest he should give offspring to his
brother.
10 The thing which he did was evil in the
LORD’s sight, and he killed him also.
11 Then Judah said to Tamar, his
daughter-in-law, “Remain a widow in your
father’s house, until Shelah, my son, is
grown up;” for he said, “Lest he also die,
like his brothers.” Tamar went and lived
in her father’s house.
12 After many days, Shua’s daughter, the
wife of Judah, died. Judah was comforted,
and went up to his sheep shearers to Tim-
nah, he and his friend Hirah, the Adul-
lamite.
13 Tamar was told, “Behold, your father-
in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his
sheep.”
14 She took off the garments of her wid-
owhood, and covered herself with her veil,
and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of
Enaim, which is on the way to Timnah; for
she saw that Shelah was grown up, and she
wasn’t given to him as a wife.
15 When Judah saw her, he thought that
she was a prostitute, for she had covered
her face.
16 He turned to her by the way, and said,
“Please come, let me come in to you,” for
he didn’t know that she was his daughter-
in-law.
She said, “What will you give me, that
you may come in to me?”
17 He said, “I will send you a young goat
from the flock.”
She said, “Will you give me a pledge,
until you send it?”

† **37:35:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

18 He said, “What pledge will I give you?”

She said, “Your signet and your cord, and your staff that is in your hand.”

He gave them to her, and came in to her, and she conceived by him.

19 She arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 Judah sent the young goat by the hand of his friend, the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman’s hand, but he didn’t find her.

21 Then he asked the men of her place, saying, “Where is the prostitute, that was at Enaim by the road?”

They said, “There has been no prostitute here.”

22 He returned to Judah, and said, “I haven’t found her; and also the men of the place said, ‘There has been no prostitute here.’ ”

23 Judah said, “Let her keep it, lest we be shamed. Behold, I sent this young goat, and you haven’t found her.”

24 About three months later, Judah was told, “Tamar, your daughter-in-law, has played the prostitute. Moreover, behold, she is with child by prostitution.”

Judah said, “Bring her out, and let her be burnt.”

25 When she was brought out, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, “I am with child by the man who owns these.” She also said, “Please discern whose these are—the signet, and the cords, and the staff.”

26 Judah acknowledged them, and said, “She is more righteous than I, because I didn’t give her to Shelah, my son.”

He knew her again no more.

27 In the time of her travail, behold, twins were in her womb.

28 When she travailed, one put out a hand, and the midwife took and tied a scarlet thread on his hand, saying, “This came out first.”

29 As he drew back his hand, behold, his brother came out, and she said, “Why have you made a breach for yourself?” Therefore his name was called Perez.†

30 Afterward his brother came out, who had the scarlet thread on his hand, and his name was called Zerah.‡

39

1 Joseph was brought down to Egypt. Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh’s, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the hand of the Ishmaelites that had brought him down there.

2 The LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man. He was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 His master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did prosper in his hand.

4 Joseph found favour in his sight. He ministered to him, and Potiphar made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 From the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, the LORD blessed the Egyptian’s house for Joseph’s sake. The LORD’s blessing was on all that he had, in the house and in the field.

6 He left all that he had in Joseph’s hand. He didn’t concern himself with anything, except for the food which he ate.

Joseph was well-built and handsome.

7 After these things, his master’s wife set her eyes on Joseph; and she said, “Lie with me.”

8 But he refused, and said to his master’s wife, “Behold, my master doesn’t know what is with me in the house, and he has put all that he has into my hand.

9 No one is greater in this house than I am, and he has not kept back anything from me but you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?”

10 As she spoke to Joseph day by day, he didn’t listen to her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 About this time, he went into the house to do his work, and there were none of the men of the house inside.

12 She caught him by his garment, saying, “Lie with me!”

He left his garment in her hand, and ran outside.

† **38:29:** Perez means “breaking out”. ‡ **38:30:** Zerah means “scarlet” or “brightness”.

13 When she saw that he had left his
garment in her hand, and had run outside,
14 she called to the men of her house,
and spoke to them, saying, “Behold, he has
brought a Hebrew in to us to mock us. He
came in to me to lie with me, and I cried
with a loud voice.
15 When he heard that I lifted up my
voice and cried, he left his garment by me,
and ran outside.”
16 She laid up his garment by her, until
his master came home.
17 She spoke to him according to these
words, saying, “The Hebrew servant,
whom you have brought to us, came in to
me to mock me,
18 and as I lifted up my voice and cried,
he left his garment by me, and ran out-
side.”
19 When his master heard the words of
his wife, which she spoke to him, saying,
“This is what your servant did to me,” his
wrath was kindled.
20 Joseph’s master took him, and put him
into the prison, the place where the king’s
prisoners were bound, and he was there in
custody.
21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and
showed kindness to him, and gave him
favour in the sight of the keeper of the
prison.
22 The keeper of the prison committed to
Joseph’s hand all the prisoners who were
in the prison. Whatever they did there, he
was responsible for it.
23 The keeper of the prison didn’t look
after anything that was under his hand,
because the LORD was with him; and that
which he did, the LORD made it prosper.

40

1 After these things, the butler of the king
of Egypt and his baker offended their lord,
the king of Egypt.
2 Pharaoh was angry with his two offi-
cers, the chief cup bearer and the chief
baker.
3 He put them in custody in the house of
the captain of the guard, into the prison,
the place where Joseph was bound.
4 The captain of the guard assigned them
to Joseph, and he took care of them. They
stayed in prison many days.
5 They both dreamt a dream, each man
his dream, in one night, each man accord-
ing to the interpretation of his dream, the
cup bearer and the baker of the king of
Egypt, who were bound in the prison.
6 Joseph came in to them in the morning,
and saw them, and saw that they were sad.
7 He asked Pharaoh’s officers who were
with him in custody in his master’s house,
saying, “Why do you look so sad today?”
8 They said to him, “We have dreamt a
dream, and there is no one who can inter-
pret it.”
Joseph said to them, “Don’t interpreta-
tions belong to God? Please tell it to me.”
9 The chief cup bearer told his dream
to Joseph, and said to him, “In my dream,
behold, a vine was in front of me,
10 and in the vine were three branches. It
was as though it budded, it blossomed, and
its clusters produced ripe grapes.
11 Pharaoh’s cup was in my hand; and
I took the grapes, and pressed them into
Pharaoh’s cup, and I gave the cup into
Pharaoh’s hand.”
12 Joseph said to him, “This is its interpre-
tation: the three branches are three days.
13 Within three more days, Pharaoh will
lift up your head, and restore you to your
office. You will give Pharaoh’s cup into his
hand, the way you did when you were his
cup bearer.
14 But remember me when it is well with
you. Please show kindness to me, and
make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring
me out of this house.
15 For indeed, I was stolen away out of
the land of the Hebrews, and here also I
have done nothing that they should put me
into the dungeon.”
16 When the chief baker saw that the
interpretation was good, he said to Joseph,
“I also was in my dream, and behold, three
baskets of white bread were on my head.
17 In the uppermost basket there were
all kinds of baked food for Pharaoh, and
the birds ate them out of the basket on my
head.”

18 Joseph answered, “This is its interpretation. The three baskets are three days.
19 Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head from off you, and will hang you on a tree; and the birds will eat your flesh from off you.”
20 On the third day, which was Pharaoh’s birthday, he made a feast for all his servants, and he lifted up the head of the chief cup bearer and the head of the chief baker amongst his servants.
21 He restored the chief cup bearer to his position again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh’s hand;
22 but he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.
23 Yet the chief cup bearer didn’t remember Joseph, but forgot him.

41

1 At the end of two full years, Pharaoh dreamt, and behold, he stood by the river.
2 Behold, seven cattle came up out of the river. They were sleek and fat, and they fed in the marsh grass.
3 Behold, seven other cattle came up after them out of the river, ugly and thin, and stood by the other cattle on the brink of the river.
4 The ugly and thin cattle ate up the seven sleek and fat cattle. So Pharaoh awoke.
5 He slept and dreamt a second time; and behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, healthy and good.
6 Behold, seven heads of grain, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
7 The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven healthy and full ears. Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.
8 In the morning, his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all of Egypt’s magicians and wise men. Pharaoh told them his dreams, but there was no one who could interpret them to Pharaoh.

9 Then the chief cup bearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, “I remember my faults today.
10 Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, with the chief baker.
11 We dreamt a dream in one night, he and I. Each man dreamt according to the interpretation of his dream.
12 There was with us there a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard, and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams. He interpreted to each man according to his dream.
13 As he interpreted to us, so it was. He restored me to my office, and he hanged him.”
14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. He shaved himself, changed his clothing, and came in to Pharaoh.
15 Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I have dreamt a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. I have heard it said of you, that when you hear a dream you can interpret it.”
16 Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, “It isn’t in me. God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace.”

17 Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, “In my dream, behold, I stood on the brink of the river;
18 and behold, seven fat and sleek cattle came up out of the river. They fed in the marsh grass;
19 and behold, seven other cattle came up after them, poor and very ugly and thin, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for ugliness.
20 The thin and ugly cattle ate up the first seven fat cattle;
21 and when they had eaten them up, it couldn’t be known that they had eaten them, but they were still ugly, as at the beginning. So I awoke.
22 I saw in my dream, and behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, full and good;
23 and behold, seven heads of grain, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.
24 The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven good heads of grain. I told it to

the magicians, but there was no one who could explain it to me."

25 Joseph said to Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh is one. What God is about to do he has declared to Pharaoh.
26 The seven good cattle are seven years; and the seven good heads of grain are seven years. The dream is one.
27 The seven thin and ugly cattle that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty heads of grain blasted with the east wind; they will be seven years of famine.
28 That is the thing which I have spoken to Pharaoh. God has shown Pharaoh what he is about to do.
29 Behold, seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt are coming.
30 Seven years of famine will arise after them, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt. The famine will consume the land,
31 and the plenty will not be known in the land by reason of that famine which follows; for it will be very grievous.
32 The dream was doubled to Pharaoh, because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 "Now therefore let Pharaoh look for a discreet and wise man, and set him over the land of Egypt.
34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt's produce in the seven plenteous years.
35 Let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and store grain under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it.
36 The food will be to supply the land against the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Egypt; so that the land will not perish through the famine."

37 The thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
38 Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?"
39 Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Because God has shown you all of this, there is no one so discreet and wise as you.
40 You shall be over my house. All my people will be ruled according to your word. Only in the throne I will be greater than you."
41 Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Behold, I have set you over all the land of Egypt."
42 Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in robes of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.
43 He made him ride in the second chariot which he had. They cried before him, "Bow the knee!" He set him over all the land of Egypt.
44 Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I am Pharaoh. Without you, no man shall lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt."
45 Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-Paneah. He gave him Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On as a wife. Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.

46 Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
47 In the seven plenteous years the earth produced abundantly.
48 He gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities. He stored food in each city from the fields around that city.
49 Joseph laid up grain as the sand of the sea, very much, until he stopped counting, for it was without number.
50 To Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On, bore to him.
51 Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh,† "For", he said, "God has made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house."
52 The name of the second, he called Ephraim:‡ "For God has made me fruitful

† **41:51:** "Manasseh" sounds like the Hebrew for "forget".

‡ **41:52:** "Ephraim" sounds like the Hebrew for "twice fruitful".

in the land of my affliction."

53 The seven years of plenty, that were in
the land of Egypt, came to an end.
54 The seven years of famine began to
come, just as Joseph had said. There was
famine in all lands, but in all the land of
Egypt there was bread.
55 When all the land of Egypt was fam-
ished, the people cried to Pharaoh for
bread, and Pharaoh said to all the Egyp-
tians, "Go to Joseph. What he says to you,
do."
56 The famine was over all the surface
of the earth. Joseph opened all the store
houses, and sold to the Egyptians. The
famine was severe in the land of Egypt.
57 All countries came into Egypt, to
Joseph, to buy grain, because the famine
was severe in all the earth.

42

1 Now Jacob saw that there was grain in
Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons, "Why do
you look at one another?"
2 He said, "Behold, I have heard that
there is grain in Egypt. Go down there, and
buy for us from there, so that we may live,
and not die."
3 Joseph's ten brothers went down to buy
grain from Egypt.
4 But Jacob didn't send Benjamin,
Joseph's brother, with his brothers; for he
said, "Lest perhaps harm happen to him."
5 The sons of Israel came to buy amongst
those who came, for the famine was in the
land of Canaan.
6 Joseph was the governor over the land.
It was he who sold to all the people of the
land. Joseph's brothers came, and bowed
themselves down to him with their faces to
the earth.
7 Joseph saw his brothers, and he recog-
nised them, but acted like a stranger to
them, and spoke roughly with them. He
said to them, "Where did you come from?"

They said, "From the land of Canaan, to
buy food."

8 Joseph recognised his brothers, but
they didn't recognise him.
9 Joseph remembered the dreams which
he dreamt about them, and said to them,
"You are spies! You have come to see the
nakedness of the land."
10 They said to him, "No, my lord, but
your servants have come to buy food.
11 We are all one man's sons; we are
honest men. Your servants are not spies."
12 He said to them, "No, but you have
come to see the nakedness of the land!"
13 They said, "We, your servants, are
twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the
land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest
is today with our father, and one is no
more."
14 Joseph said to them, "It is like I told
you, saying, 'You are spies!'
15 By this you shall be tested. By the life
of Pharaoh, you shall not go out from here,
unless your youngest brother comes here.
16 Send one of you, and let him get your
brother, and you shall be bound, that your
words may be tested, whether there is
truth in you, or else by the life of Pharaoh
surely you are spies."
17 He put them all together into custody
for three days.
18 Joseph said to them the third day, "Do
this, and live, for I fear God.
19 If you are honest men, then let one of
your brothers be bound in your prison; but
you go, carry grain for the famine of your
houses.
20 Bring your youngest brother to me; so
will your words be verified, and you won't
die."
They did so.
21 They said to one another, "We are
certainly guilty concerning our brother,
in that we saw the distress of his soul,
when he begged us, and we wouldn't lis-
ten. Therefore this distress has come upon
us."
22 Reuben answered them, saying,
"Didn't I tell you, saying, 'Don't sin against
the child,' and you wouldn't listen? There-
fore also, behold, his blood is required."
23 They didn't know that Joseph under-
stood them; for there was an interpreter
between them.
24 He turned himself away from them,
and wept. Then he returned to them,
and spoke to them, and took Simeon from

amongst them, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Joseph gave a command to fill their bags with grain, and to restore each man's money into his sack, and to give them food for the way. So it was done to them.

26 They loaded their donkeys with their grain, and departed from there.

27 As one of them opened his sack to give his donkey food in the lodging place, he saw his money. Behold, it was in the mouth of his sack.

28 He said to his brothers, "My money is restored! Behold, it is in my sack!" Their hearts failed them, and they turned trembling to one another, saying, "What is this that God has done to us?"

29 They came to Jacob their father, to the land of Canaan, and told him all that had happened to them, saying,

30 "The man, the lord of the land, spoke roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 We said to him, 'We are honest men. We are no spies.

32 We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is no more, and the youngest is today with our father in the land of Canaan.'

33 The man, the lord of the land, said to us, 'By this I will know that you are honest men: leave one of your brothers with me, and take grain for the famine of your houses, and go your way.

34 Bring your youngest brother to me. Then I will know that you are not spies, but that you are honest men. So I will deliver your brother to you, and you shall trade in the land.' "

35 As they emptied their sacks, behold, each man's bundle of money was in his sack. When they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 Jacob, their father, said to them, "You have bereaved me of my children! Joseph is no more, Simeon is no more, and you want to take Benjamin away. All these things are against me."

37 Reuben spoke to his father, saying, "Kill my two sons, if I don't bring him to you. Entrust him to my care, and I will bring him to you again."

38 He said, "My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left. If harm happens to him along the way in which you go, then you will bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to Sheol."†

43

1 The famine was severe in the land.

2 When they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said to them, "Go again, buy us a little more food."

3 Judah spoke to him, saying, "The man solemnly warned us, saying, 'You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.'

4 If you'll send our brother with us, we'll go down and buy you food;

5 but if you don't send him, we won't go down, for the man said to us, 'You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.' "

6 Israel said, "Why did you treat me so badly, telling the man that you had another brother?"

7 They said, "The man asked directly concerning ourselves, and concerning our relatives, saying, 'Is your father still alive? Have you another brother?' We just answered his questions. Is there any way we could know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down'?"

8 Judah said to Israel, his father, "Send the boy with me, and we'll get up and go, so that we may live, and not die, both we, and you, and also our little ones.

9 I'll be collateral for him. From my hand will you require him. If I don't bring him to you, and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever;

10 for if we hadn't delayed, surely we would have returned a second time by now."

11 Their father, Israel, said to them, "If it must be so, then do this: Take from the choice fruits of the land in your bags, and

† **42:38:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

carry down a present for the man, a little
balm, a little honey, spices and myrrh,
nuts, and almonds;
12 and take double money in your hand,
and take back the money that was re-
turned in the mouth of your sacks. Per-
haps it was an oversight.
13 Take your brother also, get up, and
return to the man.
14 May God Almighty give you mercy
before the man, that he may release to you
your other brother and Benjamin. If I am
bereaved of my children, I am bereaved."
15 The men took that present, and they
took double money in their hand, and Ben-
jamin; and got up, went down to Egypt, and
stood before Joseph.
16 When Joseph saw Benjamin with
them, he said to the steward of his house,
"Bring the men into the house, and butcher
an animal, and prepare; for the men will
dine with me at noon."
17 The man did as Joseph commanded,
and the man brought the men to Joseph's
house.
18 The men were afraid, because they
were brought to Joseph's house; and they
said, "Because of the money that was re-
turned in our sacks the first time, we're
brought in; that he may seek occasion
against us, attack us, and seize us as slaves,
along with our donkeys."
19 They came near to the steward of
Joseph's house, and they spoke to him at
the door of the house,
20 and said, "Oh, my lord, we indeed
came down the first time to buy food.
21 When we came to the lodging place,
we opened our sacks, and behold, each
man's money was in the mouth of his sack,
our money in full weight. We have brought
it back in our hand.
22 We have brought down other money
in our hand to buy food. We don't know
who put our money in our sacks."
23 He said, "Peace be to you. Don't be
afraid. Your God, and the God of your
father, has given you treasure in your
sacks. I received your money." He brought
Simeon out to them.
24 The man brought the men into
Joseph's house, and gave them water, and
they washed their feet. He gave their
donkeys fodder.
25 They prepared the present for Joseph's
coming at noon, for they heard that they
should eat bread there.
26 When Joseph came home, they
brought him the present which was in
their hand into the house, and bowed
themselves down to the earth before him.
27 He asked them of their welfare, and
said, "Is your father well, the old man of
whom you spoke? Is he yet alive?"
28 They said, "Your servant, our father, is
well. He is still alive." They bowed down
humbly.
29 He lifted up his eyes, and saw Ben-
jamin, his brother, his mother's son, and
said, "Is this your youngest brother, of
whom you spoke to me?" He said, "God be
gracious to you, my son."
30 Joseph hurried, for his heart yearned
over his brother; and he sought a place to
weep. He entered into his room, and wept
there.
31 He washed his face, and came out.
He controlled himself, and said, "Serve the
meal."
32 They served him by himself, and them
by themselves, and the Egyptians who ate
with him by themselves, because the Egyp-
tians don't eat with the Hebrews, for that is
an abomination to the Egyptians.
33 They sat before him, the firstborn ac-
cording to his birthright, and the youngest
according to his youth, and the men mar-
velled with one another.
34 He sent portions to them from before
him, but Benjamin's portion was five times
as much as any of theirs. They drank, and
were merry with him.

44

1 He commanded the steward of his
house, saying, "Fill the men's sacks with
food, as much as they can carry, and put
each man's money in his sack's mouth.
2 Put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's
mouth of the youngest, with his grain
money." He did according to the word that
Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.
4 When they had gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said to his steward, "Up, follow after the men. When you overtake them, ask them, 'Why have you rewarded evil for good?
5 Isn't this that from which my lord drinks, and by which he indeed divines? You have done evil in so doing.' "
6 He overtook them, and he spoke these words to them.
7 They said to him, "Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from your servants that they should do such a thing!
8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again to you out of the land of Canaan. How then should we steal silver or gold out of your lord's house?
9 With whomever of your servants it is found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's slaves."
10 He said, "Now also let it be according to your words. He with whom it is found will be my slave; and you will be blameless."
11 Then they hurried, and each man took his sack down to the ground, and each man opened his sack.
12 He searched, beginning with the oldest, and ending at the youngest. The cup was found in Benjamin's sack.
13 Then they tore their clothes, and each man loaded his donkey, and returned to the city.
14 Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's house, and he was still there. They fell on the ground before him.
15 Joseph said to them, "What deed is this that you have done? Don't you know that such a man as I can indeed do divination?"
16 Judah said, "What will we tell my lord? What will we speak? How will we clear ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of your servants. Behold, we are my lord's slaves, both we and he also in whose hand the cup is found."
17 He said, "Far be it from me that I should do so. The man in whose hand the cup is found, he will be my slave; but as for you, go up in peace to your father."
18 Then Judah came near to him, and said, "Oh, my lord, please let your servant speak a word in my lord's ears, and don't let your anger burn against your servant; for you are even as Pharaoh.
19 My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have you a father, or a brother?'
20 We said to my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loves him.'
21 You said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes on him.'
22 We said to my lord, 'The boy can't leave his father, for if he should leave his father, his father would die.'
23 You said to your servants, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will see my face no more.'
24 When we came up to your servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.
25 Our father said, 'Go again and buy us a little food.'
26 We said, 'We can't go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then we will go down: for we may not see the man's face, unless our youngest brother is with us.'
27 Your servant, my father, said to us, 'You know that my wife bore me two sons.
28 One went out from me, and I said, "Surely he is torn in pieces;" and I haven't seen him since.
29 If you take this one also from me, and harm happens to him, you will bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to Sheol.'†
30 Now therefore when I come to your servant my father, and the boy is not with us; since his life is bound up in the boy's life;
31 it will happen, when he sees that the boy is no more, that he will die. Your servants will bring down the grey hairs of your servant, our father, with sorrow to Sheol.‡

† **44:29:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **44:31:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

32 For your servant became collateral for
the boy to my father, saying, 'If I don't bring
him to you, then I will bear the blame to my
father forever.'
33 Now therefore, please let your servant
stay instead of the boy, my lord's slave; and
let the boy go up with his brothers.
34 For how will I go up to my father, if the
boy isn't with me?—lest I see the evil that
will come on my father."

45

1 Then Joseph couldn't control himself
before all those who stood before him, and
he called out, "Cause everyone to go out
from me!" No one else stood with him,
while Joseph made himself known to his
brothers.
2 He wept aloud. The Egyptians heard,
and the house of Pharaoh heard.
3 Joseph said to his brothers, "I am
Joseph! Does my father still live?"
His brothers couldn't answer him; for
they were terrified at his presence.
4 Joseph said to his brothers, "Come near
to me, please."
They came near. He said, "I am Joseph,
your brother, whom you sold into Egypt.
5 Now don't be grieved, nor angry with
yourselves, that you sold me here, for God
sent me before you to preserve life.
6 For these two years the famine has
been in the land, and there are yet five
years, in which there will be no ploughing
and no harvest.
7 God sent me before you to preserve for
you a remnant in the earth, and to save you
alive by a great deliverance.
8 So now it wasn't you who sent me here,
but God, and he has made me a father to
Pharaoh, lord of all his house, and ruler
over all the land of Egypt.
9 Hurry, and go up to my father, and tell
him, 'This is what your son Joseph says,
"God has made me lord of all Egypt. Come
down to me. Don't wait.
10 You shall dwell in the land of Goshen,
and you will be near to me, you, your chil-
dren, your children's children, your flocks,
your herds, and all that you have.
11 There I will provide for you; for there
are yet five years of famine; lest you come
to poverty, you, and your household, and
all that you have." '
12 Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of
my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth
that speaks to you.
13 You shall tell my father of all my glory
in Egypt, and of all that you have seen.
You shall hurry and bring my father down
here."
14 He fell on his brother Benjamin's neck
and wept, and Benjamin wept on his neck.
15 He kissed all his brothers, and wept on
them. After that his brothers talked with
him.
16 The report of it was heard in Pharaoh's
house, saying, "Joseph's brothers have
come." It pleased Pharaoh well, and his
servants.
17 Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Tell your
brothers, 'Do this: Load your animals, and
go, travel to the land of Canaan.
18 Take your father and your households,
and come to me, and I will give you the
good of the land of Egypt, and you will eat
the fat of the land.'
19 Now you are commanded to do this:
Take wagons out of the land of Egypt for
your little ones, and for your wives, and
bring your father, and come.
20 Also, don't concern yourselves about
your belongings, for the good of all the
land of Egypt is yours."
21 The sons of Israel did so. Joseph gave
them wagons, according to the command-
ment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision
for the way.
22 He gave each one of them changes of
clothing, but to Benjamin he gave three
hundred pieces of silver and five changes
of clothing.
23 He sent the following to his father:
ten donkeys loaded with the good things
of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded
with grain and bread and provision for his
father by the way.
24 So he sent his brothers away, and they
departed. He said to them, "See that you
don't quarrel on the way."
25 They went up out of Egypt, and came
into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their
father.

26 They told him, saying, “Joseph is still
alive, and he is ruler over all the land of
Egypt.” His heart fainted, for he didn’t
believe them.
27 They told him all the words of Joseph,
which he had said to them. When he
saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to
carry him, the spirit of Jacob, their father,
revived.
28 Israel said, “It is enough. Joseph my
son is still alive. I will go and see him
before I die.”

46

1 Israel travelled with all that he had, and
came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices
to the God of his father, Isaac.
2 God spoke to Israel in the visions of the
night, and said, “Jacob, Jacob!”
He said, “Here I am.”
3 He said, “I am God, the God of your
father. Don’t be afraid to go down into
Egypt, for there I will make of you a great
nation.
4 I will go down with you into Egypt.
I will also surely bring you up again.
Joseph’s hand will close your eyes.”
5 Jacob rose up from Beersheba, and the
sons of Israel carried Jacob, their father,
their little ones, and their wives, in the
wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry
him.
6 They took their livestock, and their
goods, which they had gotten in the land of
Canaan, and came into Egypt—Jacob, and
all his offspring with him,
7 his sons, and his sons’ sons with him,
his daughters, and his sons’ daughters, and
he brought all his offspring with him into
Egypt.
8 These are the names of the children of
Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his
sons: Reuben, Jacob’s firstborn.
9 The sons of Reuben: Hanoch, Pallu,
Hezron, and Carmi.
10 The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, Jamin,
Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul the son of
a Canaanite woman.
11 The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath,
and Merari.
12 The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, Shelah,
Perez, and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in
the land of Canaan. The sons of Perez were
Hezron and Hamul.
13 The sons of Issachar: Tola, Puvah, Iob,
and Shimron.
14 The sons of Zebulun: Sered, Elon, and
Jahleel.
15 These are the sons of Leah, whom she
bore to Jacob in Paddan Aram, with his
daughter Dinah. All the souls of his sons
and his daughters were thirty-three.
16 The sons of Gad: Ziphion, Haggi,
Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.
17 The sons of Asher: Imnah, Ishvah,
Ishvi, Beriah, and Serah their sister. The
sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel.
18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom La-
ban gave to Leah, his daughter, and these
she bore to Jacob, even sixteen souls.
19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob’s wife:
Joseph and Benjamin.
20 To Joseph in the land of Egypt were
born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Ase-
nath, the daughter of Potiphera, priest of
On, bore to him.
21 The sons of Benjamin: Bela, Becher,
Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim,
Huppim, and Ard.
22 These are the sons of Rachel, who were
born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.
23 The son of Dan: Hushim.
24 The sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, Guni,
Jezer, and Shillem.
25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom
Laban gave to Rachel, his daughter, and
these she bore to Jacob: all the souls were
seven.
26 All the souls who came with Jacob into
Egypt, who were his direct offspring, in
addition to Jacob’s sons’ wives, all the souls
were sixty-six.
27 The sons of Joseph, who were born to
him in Egypt, were two souls. All the souls
of the house of Jacob, who came into Egypt,
were seventy.

28 Jacob sent Judah before him to Joseph,
to show the way before him to Goshen, and
they came into the land of Goshen.
29 Joseph prepared his chariot, and went
up to meet Israel, his father, in Goshen. He
presented himself to him, and fell on his
neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 Israel said to Joseph, “Now let me die,
since I have seen your face, that you are
still alive.”
31 Joseph said to his brothers, and to his
father’s house, “I will go up, and speak with
Pharaoh, and will tell him, ‘My brothers,
and my father’s house, who were in the
land of Canaan, have come to me.
32 These men are shepherds, for they
have been keepers of livestock, and they
have brought their flocks, and their herds,
and all that they have.’
33 It will happen, when Pharaoh sum-
mons you, and will say, ‘What is your oc-
cupation?’
34 that you shall say, ‘Your servants have
been keepers of livestock from our youth
even until now, both we, and our fathers:’
that you may dwell in the land of Goshen;
for every shepherd is an abomination to
the Egyptians.”

47

1 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh,
and said, “My father and my brothers,
with their flocks, their herds, and all that
they own, have come out of the land of
Canaan; and behold, they are in the land
of Goshen.”
2 From amongst his brothers he took five
men, and presented them to Pharaoh.
3 Pharaoh said to his brothers, “What is
your occupation?”

They said to Pharaoh, “Your servants are
shepherds, both we, and our fathers.”
4 They also said to Pharaoh, “We have
come to live as foreigners in the land,
for there is no pasture for your servants’
flocks. For the famine is severe in the land
of Canaan. Now therefore, please let your
servants dwell in the land of Goshen.”
5 Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, “Your
father and your brothers have come to
you.
6 The land of Egypt is before you. Make
your father and your brothers dwell in the
best of the land. Let them dwell in the
land of Goshen. If you know any able men
amongst them, then put them in charge of
my livestock.”
7 Joseph brought in Jacob, his father, and
set him before Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed
Pharaoh.
8 Pharaoh said to Jacob, “How old are
you?”
9 Jacob said to Pharaoh, “The years of
my pilgrimage are one hundred and thirty
years. The days of the years of my life have
been few and evil. They have not attained
to the days of the years of the life of my
fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.”
10 Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out
from the presence of Pharaoh.
11 Joseph placed his father and his broth-
ers, and gave them a possession in the land
of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land
of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.
12 Joseph provided his father, his broth-
ers, and all of his father’s household with
bread, according to the sizes of their fami-
lies.
13 There was no bread in all the land;
for the famine was very severe, so that
the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan
fainted by reason of the famine.
14 Joseph gathered up all the money that
was found in the land of Egypt, and in the
land of Canaan, for the grain which they
bought: and Joseph brought the money
into Pharaoh’s house.
15 When the money was all spent in the
land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan,
all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said,
“Give us bread, for why should we die in
your presence? For our money fails.”
16 Joseph said, “Give me your livestock;
and I will give you food for your livestock,
if your money is gone.”
17 They brought their livestock to Joseph,
and Joseph gave them bread in exchange
for the horses, and for the flocks, and for
the herds, and for the donkeys: and he fed
them with bread in exchange for all their
livestock for that year.
18 When that year was ended, they came
to him the second year, and said to him,
“We will not hide from my lord how our
money is all spent, and the herds of live-
stock are my lord’s. There is nothing left
in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and
our lands.

19 Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh. Give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land won't be desolate."
20 So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, for every man of the Egyptians sold his field, because the famine was severe on them, and the land became Pharaoh's.
21 As for the people, he moved them to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt even to the other end of it.
22 Only he didn't buy the land of the priests, for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them. That is why they didn't sell their land.
23 Then Joseph said to the people, "Behold, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Behold, here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land.
24 It will happen at the harvests, that you shall give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four parts will be your own, for seed of the field, for your food, for them of your households, and for food for your little ones."
25 They said, "You have saved our lives! Let us find favour in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants."
26 Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt to this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth. Only the land of the priests alone didn't become Pharaoh's.
27 Israel lived in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they got themselves possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly.
28 Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were one hundred and forty-seven years.
29 The time came near that Israel must die, and he called his son Joseph, and said to him, "If now I have found favour in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me. Please don't bury me in Egypt,
30 but when I sleep with my fathers, you shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place."

Joseph said, "I will do as you have said."
31 Israel said, "Swear to me," and he swore to him. Then Israel bowed himself on the bed's head.

48

1 After these things, someone said to Joseph, "Behold, your father is sick." He took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.
2 Someone told Jacob, and said, "Behold, your son Joseph comes to you," and Israel strengthened himself, and sat on the bed.
3 Jacob said to Joseph, "God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,
4 and said to me, 'Behold, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a company of peoples, and will give this land to your offspring after you for an everlasting possession.'
5 Now your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you into Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon, will be mine.
6 Your offspring, whom you become the father of after them, will be yours. They will be called after the name of their brothers in their inheritance.
7 As for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died beside me in the land of Canaan on the way, when there was still some distance to come to Ephrath, and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath (also called Bethlehem)."
8 Israel saw Joseph's sons, and said, "Who are these?"
9 Joseph said to his father, "They are my sons, whom God has given me here."

He said, "Please bring them to me, and I will bless them."
10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he couldn't see well. Joseph brought them near to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.
11 Israel said to Joseph, "I didn't think I would see your face, and behold, God has let me see your offspring also."
12 Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his
right hand towards Israel's left hand, and
Manasseh in his left hand towards Israel's
right hand, and brought them near to him.
14 Israel stretched out his right hand, and
laid it on Ephraim's head, who was the
younger, and his left hand on Manasseh's
head, guiding his hands knowingly, for
Manasseh was the firstborn.
15 He blessed Joseph, and said,
"The God before whom my fathers Abra-
ham and Isaac walked,
the God who has fed me all my life long to
this day,
16 the angel who has redeemed me from all
evil, bless the lads,
and let my name be named on them,
and the name of my fathers Abraham and
Isaac.
Let them grow into a multitude upon the
earth."
17 When Joseph saw that his father laid
his right hand on the head of Ephraim, it
displeased him. He held up his father's
hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head to
Manasseh's head.
18 Joseph said to his father, "Not so, my
father, for this is the firstborn. Put your
right hand on his head."
19 His father refused, and said, "I know,
my son, I know. He also will become a peo-
ple, and he also will be great. However, his
younger brother will be greater than he,
and his offspring will become a multitude
of nations."
20 He blessed them that day, saying, "Is-
rael will bless in your name, saying, 'God
make you as Ephraim and as Manasseh' "
He set Ephraim before Manasseh.
21 Israel said to Joseph, "Behold, I am
dying, but God will be with you, and bring
you again to the land of your fathers.
22 Moreover I have given to you one por-
tion above your brothers, which I took out
of the hand of the Amorite with my sword
and with my bow."

49

1 Jacob called to his sons, and said:
"Gather yourselves together, that I may tell
you that which will happen to you in the
days to come.
2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, you sons
of Jacob.
Listen to Israel, your father.

3 "Reuben, you are my firstborn, my might,
and the beginning of my strength,
excelling in dignity, and excelling in
power.
4 Boiling over like water, you shall not
excel,
because you went up to your father's
bed,
then defiled it. He went up to my
couch.

5 "Simeon and Levi are brothers.
Their swords are weapons of violence.
6 My soul, don't come into their council.
My glory, don't be united to their as-
sembly;
for in their anger they killed men.
In their self-will they hamstrung cat-
tle.
7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;
and their wrath, for it was cruel.
I will divide them in Jacob,
and scatter them in Israel.

8 "Judah, your brothers will praise you.
Your hand will be on the neck of your
enemies.
Your father's sons will bow down be-
fore you.
9 Judah is a lion's cub.
From the prey, my son, you have gone
up.
He stooped down, he crouched as a lion,
as a lioness.
Who will rouse him up?
10 The sceptre will not depart from Judah,
nor the ruler's staff from between his
feet,
until he comes to whom it belongs.
The obedience of the peoples will be to
him.
11 Binding his foal to the vine,
his donkey's colt to the choice vine,
he has washed his garments in wine,
his robes in the blood of grapes.
12 His eyes will be red with wine,
his teeth white with milk.

13 “Zebulun will dwell at the haven of the sea.
He will be for a haven of ships.
His border will be on Sidon.

14 “Issachar is a strong donkey,
lying down between the saddlebags.
15 He saw a resting place, that it was good,
the land, that it was pleasant.
He bows his shoulder to the burden,
and becomes a servant doing forced labour.

16 “Dan will judge his people,
as one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan will be a serpent on the trail,
an adder in the path,
that bites the horse’s heels,
so that his rider falls backward.
18 I have waited for your salvation, LORD.

19 “A troop will press on Gad,
but he will press on their heel.

20 “Asher’s food will be rich.
He will produce royal dainties.

21 “Naphtali is a doe set free,
who bears beautiful fawns.

22 “Joseph is a fruitful vine,
a fruitful vine by a spring.
His branches run over the wall.
23 The archers have severely grieved him,
shot at him, and persecuted him:
24 But his bow remained strong.
The arms of his hands were made strong,
by the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob,
(from there is the shepherd, the stone of Israel),
25 even by the God of your father, who will help you,
by the Almighty, who will bless you,
with blessings of heaven above,
blessings of the deep that lies below,
blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
26 The blessings of your father have prevailed above the blessings of my ancestors,
above the boundaries of the ancient hills.
They will be on the head of Joseph,
on the crown of the head of him who is separated from his brothers.

27 “Benjamin is a ravenous wolf.
In the morning he will devour the prey.
At evening he will divide the plunder.”
28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them, and blessed them. He blessed everyone according to his own blessing.
29 He instructed them, and said to them, “I am to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,
30 in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite as a burial place.
31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah, his wife. There they buried Isaac and Rebekah, his wife, and there I buried Leah:
32 the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Heth.”
33 When Jacob finished charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, breathed his last breath, and was gathered to his people.

50

1 Joseph fell on his father’s face, wept on him, and kissed him.
2 Joseph commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father; and the physicians embalmed Israel.
3 Forty days were used for him, for that is how many days it takes to embalm. The Egyptians wept for Israel for seventy days.
4 When the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spoke to Pharaoh’s staff, saying, “If now I have found favour in your eyes, please speak in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,
5 ‘My father made me swear, saying, “Behold, I am dying. Bury me in my grave which I have dug for myself in the land of Canaan.” Now therefore, please let me

go up and bury my father, and I will come again.' "
6 Pharaoh said, "Go up, and bury your father, just like he made you swear."
7 Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, all the elders of the land of Egypt,
8 all the house of Joseph, his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.
9 Both chariots and horsemen went up with him. It was a very great company.
10 They came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and severe lamentation. He mourned for his father seven days.
11 When the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous mourning by the Egyptians." Therefore its name was called Abel Mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan.
12 His sons did to him just as he commanded them,
13 for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, as a possession for a burial site, from Ephron the Hittite, near Mamre.
14 Joseph returned into Egypt—he, and his brothers, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.
15 When Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "It may be that Joseph will hate us, and will fully pay us back for all the evil which we did to him."
16 They sent a message to Joseph, saying, "Your father commanded before he died, saying,
17 'You shall tell Joseph, "Now please forgive the disobedience of your brothers, and their sin, because they did evil to you." ' Now, please forgive the disobedience of the servants of the God of your father." Joseph wept when they spoke to him.
18 His brothers also went and fell down before his face; and they said, "Behold, we are your servants."
19 Joseph said to them, "Don't be afraid, for am I in the place of God?
20 As for you, you meant evil against me, but God meant it for good, to save many people alive, as is happening today.
21 Now therefore don't be afraid. I will provide for you and your little ones." He comforted them, and spoke kindly to them.
22 Joseph lived in Egypt, he, and his father's house. Joseph lived one hundred and ten years.
23 Joseph saw Ephraim's children to the third generation. The children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were born on Joseph's knees.
24 Joseph said to his brothers, "I am dying, but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land to the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob."
25 Joseph took an oath from the children of Israel, saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here."
26 So Joseph died, being one hundred and ten years old, and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

The Second Book of Moses, Commonly Called Exodus

1 Now these are the names of the sons
of Israel, who came into Egypt (every man
and his household came with Jacob):
2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,
4 Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.
5 All the souls who came out of Jacob's
body were seventy souls, and Joseph was
in Egypt already.
6 Joseph died, as did all his brothers, and
all that generation.
7 The children of Israel were fruitful, and
increased abundantly, and multiplied, and
grew exceedingly mighty; and the land
was filled with them.
8 Now there arose a new king over Egypt,
who didn't know Joseph.
9 He said to his people, "Behold,† the
people of the children of Israel are more
and mightier than we.
10 Come, let's deal wisely with them, lest
they multiply, and it happen that when any
war breaks out, they also join themselves
to our enemies and fight against us, and
escape out of the land."
11 Therefore they set taskmasters over
them to afflict them with their burdens.
They built storage cities for Pharaoh:
Pithom and Raamses.
12 But the more they afflicted them, the
more they multiplied and the more they
spread out. They started to dread the chil-
dren of Israel.
13 The Egyptians ruthlessly made the
children of Israel serve,
14 and they made their lives bitter with
hard service in mortar and in brick, and in
all kinds of service in the field, all their ser-
vice, in which they ruthlessly made them
serve.
15 The king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew
midwives, of whom the name of the one
was Shiphrah, and the name of the other
Puah,
16 and he said, "When you perform the
duty of a midwife to the Hebrew women,
and see them on the birth stool, if it is a
son, then you shall kill him; but if it is a
daughter, then she shall live."
17 But the midwives feared God,‡ and
didn't do what the king of Egypt com-
manded them, but saved the baby boys
alive.
18 The king of Egypt called for the mid-
wives, and said to them, "Why have you
done this thing and saved the boys alive?"
19 The midwives said to Pharaoh, "Be-
cause the Hebrew women aren't like the
Egyptian women; for they are vigorous
and give birth before the midwife comes to
them."
20 God dealt well with the midwives,
and the people multiplied, and grew very
mighty.
21 Because the midwives feared God, he
gave them families.
22 Pharaoh commanded all his people,
saying, "You shall cast every son who is
born into the river, and every daughter
you shall save alive."

2

1 A man of the house of Levi went and
took a daughter of Levi as his wife.
2 The woman conceived and bore a son.
When she saw that he was a fine child, she
hid him three months.
3 When she could no longer hide him, she
took a papyrus basket for him, and coated
it with tar and with pitch. She put the child
in it, and laid it in the reeds by the river's
bank.
4 His sister stood far off, to see what
would be done to him.
5 Pharaoh's daughter came down to
bathe at the river. Her maidens walked
along by the riverside. She saw the basket
amongst the reeds, and sent her servant to
get it.
6 She opened it, and saw the child, and
behold, the baby cried. She had compas-
sion on him, and said, "This is one of the
Hebrews' children."
7 Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daugh-
ter, "Should I go and call a nurse for you

† **1:9:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

‡ **1:17:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

from the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?"

8 Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go."

The young woman went and called the child's mother.

9 Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child away, and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages."

The woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 The child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. She named him Moses,† and said, "Because I drew him out of the water."

11 In those days, when Moses had grown up, he went out to his brothers and saw their burdens. He saw an Egyptian striking a Hebrew, one of his brothers.

12 He looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no one, he killed the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 He went out the second day, and behold, two men of the Hebrews were fighting with each other. He said to him who did the wrong, "Why do you strike your fellow?"

14 He said, "Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you plan to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian?"

Moses was afraid, and said, "Surely this thing is known."

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and lived in the land of Midian, and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters. They came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 The shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 When they came to Reuel, their father, he said, "How is it that you have returned so early today?"

19 They said, "An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the flock."

20 He said to his daughters, "Where is he? Why is it that you have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread."

21 Moses was content to dwell with the man. He gave Moses Zipporah, his daughter.

22 She bore a son, and he named him Gershom,‡ for he said, "I have lived as a foreigner in a foreign land."

23 In the course of those many days, the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed because of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up to God because of the bondage.

24 God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 God saw the children of Israel, and God understood.

3

1 Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro, his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to God's mountain, to Horeb.

2 The LORD's† angel appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the middle of a bush. He looked, and behold, the bush burnt with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 Moses said, "I will go now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt."

4 When the LORD saw that he came over to see, God called to him out of the middle of the bush, and said, "Moses! Moses!"

He said, "Here I am."

5 He said, "Don't come close. Take off your sandals, for the place you are standing on is holy ground."

6 Moreover he said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob."

Moses hid his face because he was afraid to look at God.

7 The LORD said, "I have surely seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows.

† **2:10:** "Moses" sounds like the Hebrew for "draw out". ‡ **2:22:** "Gershom" sounds like the Hebrew for "an alien there". † **3:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

8 I have come down to deliver them out
of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring
them up out of that land to a good and
large land, to a land flowing with milk
and honey; to the place of the Canaanite,
the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the
Hivite, and the Jebusite.
9 Now, behold, the cry of the children of
Israel has come to me. Moreover I have
seen the oppression with which the Egyp-
tians oppress them.
10 Come now therefore, and I will send
you to Pharaoh, that you may bring my
people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt."
11 Moses said to God, "Who am I, that
I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should
bring the children of Israel out of Egypt?"
12 He said, "Certainly I will be with you.
This will be the token to you, that I have
sent you: when you have brought the peo-
ple out of Egypt, you shall serve God on this
mountain."
13 Moses said to God, "Behold, when I
come to the children of Israel, and tell
them, 'The God of your fathers has sent
me to you,' and they ask me, 'What is his
name?' what should I tell them?"
14 God said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM,"
and he said, "You shall tell the children of
Israel this: 'I AM has sent me to you.' "
15 God said moreover to Moses, "You
shall tell the children of Israel this, 'The
LORD,‡ the God of your fathers, the God of
Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God
of Jacob, has sent me to you.' This is my
name forever, and this is my memorial to
all generations.
16 Go and gather the elders of Israel to-
gether, and tell them, 'The LORD, the God
of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of
Isaac, and of Jacob, has appeared to me,
saying, "I have surely visited you, and seen
that which is done to you in Egypt.
17 I have said, I will bring you up out
of the affliction of Egypt to the land of
the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the
Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, to a
land flowing with milk and honey." '
18 They will listen to your voice. You shall
come, you and the elders of Israel, to the
king of Egypt, and you shall tell him, 'The
LORD, the God of the Hebrews, has met
with us. Now please let us go three days'
journey into the wilderness, that we may
sacrifice to the LORD, our God.'
19 I know that the king of Egypt won't
give you permission to go, no, not by a
mighty hand.
20 I will reach out my hand and strike
Egypt with all my wonders which I will do
amongst them, and after that he will let
you go.
21 I will give this people favour in the
sight of the Egyptians, and it will happen
that when you go, you shall not go empty-
handed.
22 But every woman shall ask of her
neighbour, and of her who visits her
house, jewels of silver, jewels of gold, and
clothing. You shall put them on your sons,
and on your daughters. You shall plunder
the Egyptians."

4

1 Moses answered, "But, behold, they
will not believe me, nor listen to my voice;
for they will say, 'The LORD has not ap-
peared to you.' "
2 The LORD said to him, "What is that in
your hand?"
He said, "A rod."
3 He said, "Throw it on the ground."
He threw it on the ground, and it became
a snake; and Moses ran away from it.
4 The LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out
your hand, and take it by the tail."
He stretched out his hand, and took hold
of it, and it became a rod in his hand.
5 "This is so that they may believe that the
LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of
Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of
Jacob, has appeared to you."
6 The LORD said furthermore to him,
"Now put your hand inside your cloak."
He put his hand inside his cloak, and
when he took it out, behold, his hand was
leprous, as white as snow.
7 He said, "Put your hand inside your
cloak again."

‡ **3:15:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

He put his hand inside his cloak again, and when he took it out of his cloak, behold, it had turned again as his other flesh.
8 "It will happen, if they will not believe you or listen to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.
9 It will happen, if they will not believe even these two signs or listen to your voice, that you shall take of the water of the river, and pour it on the dry land. The water which you take out of the river will become blood on the dry land."
10 Moses said to the LORD, "O Lord,† I am not eloquent, neither before now, nor since you have spoken to your servant; for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue."
11 The LORD said to him, "Who made man's mouth? Or who makes one mute, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Isn't it I, the LORD?
12 Now therefore go, and I will be with your mouth, and teach you what you shall speak."
13 Moses said, "Oh, Lord, please send someone else."
14 The LORD's anger burnt against Moses, and he said, "What about Aaron, your brother, the Levite? I know that he can speak well. Also, behold, he is coming out to meet you. When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart.
15 You shall speak to him, and put the words in his mouth. I will be with your mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what you shall do.
16 He will be your spokesman to the people. It will happen that he will be to you a mouth, and you will be to him as God.
17 You shall take this rod in your hand, with which you shall do the signs."
18 Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him, "Please let me go and return to my brothers who are in Egypt, and see whether they are still alive."
Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."
19 The LORD said to Moses in Midian, "Go, return into Egypt; for all the men who sought your life are dead."
20 Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them on a donkey, and he returned to the land of Egypt. Moses took God's rod in his hand.
21 The LORD said to Moses, "When you go back into Egypt, see that you do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in your hand, but I will harden his heart and he will not let the people go.
22 You shall tell Pharaoh, 'The LORD says, Israel is my son, my firstborn,
23 and I have said to you, "Let my son go, that he may serve me;" and you have refused to let him go. Behold, I will kill your firstborn son.' "
24 On the way at a lodging place, the LORD met Moses and wanted to kill him.
25 Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet; and she said, "Surely you are a bridegroom of blood to me."
26 So he let him alone. Then she said, "You are a bridegroom of blood," because of the circumcision.
27 The LORD said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses."
He went, and met him on God's mountain, and kissed him.
28 Moses told Aaron all the LORD's words with which he had sent him, and all the signs with which he had instructed him.
29 Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.
30 Aaron spoke all the words which the LORD had spoken to Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.
31 The people believed, and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5

1 Afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said to Pharaoh, "This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says, 'Let my people go, that they may hold a feast to me in the wilderness.' "
2 Pharaoh said, "Who is the LORD, that I should listen to his voice to let Israel go? I

† **4:10:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai".

don't know the LORD, and moreover I will not let Israel go."

3 They said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD, our God, lest he fall on us with pestilence, or with the sword."

4 The king of Egypt said to them, "Why do you, Moses and Aaron, take the people from their work? Get back to your burdens!"

5 Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people of the land are now many, and you make them rest from their burdens."

6 The same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people and their officers, saying,

7 "You shall no longer give the people straw to make brick, as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 You shall require from them the number of the bricks which they made before. You shall not diminish anything of it, for they are idle. Therefore they cry, saying, 'Let's go and sacrifice to our God.'

9 Let heavier work be laid on the men, that they may labour in it. Don't let them pay any attention to lying words."

10 The taskmasters of the people went out with their officers, and they spoke to the people, saying, "This is what Pharaoh says: 'I will not give you straw.

11 Go yourselves, get straw where you can find it, for nothing of your work shall be diminished.' "

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.

13 The taskmasters were urgent saying, "Fulfil your work quota daily, as when there was straw!"

14 The officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and were asked, "Why haven't you fulfilled your quota both yesterday and today, in making brick as before?"

15 Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, "Why do you deal this way with your servants?

16 No straw is given to your servants, and they tell us, 'Make brick!' and behold, your servants are beaten; but the fault is in your own people."

17 But Pharaoh said, "You are idle! You are idle! Therefore you say, 'Let's go and sacrifice to the LORD.'

18 Go therefore now, and work; for no straw shall be given to you; yet you shall deliver the same number of bricks!"

19 The officers of the children of Israel saw that they were in trouble when it was said, "You shall not diminish anything from your daily quota of bricks!"

20 They met Moses and Aaron, who stood along the way, as they came out from Pharaoh.

21 They said to them, "May the LORD look at you and judge, because you have made us a stench to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to kill us!"

22 Moses returned to the LORD, and said, "Lord, why have you brought trouble on this people? Why is it that you have sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has brought trouble on this people. You have not rescued your people at all!"

6

1 The LORD said to Moses, "Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh, for by a strong hand he shall let them go, and by a strong hand he shall drive them out of his land."

2 God spoke to Moses, and said to him, "I am the LORD.

3 I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as God Almighty; but by my name the LORD† I was not known to them.

4 I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their travels, in which they lived as aliens.

5 Moreover I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians

† **6:3:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

keep in bondage, and I have remembered my covenant.
6 Therefore tell the children of Israel, 'I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgements.
7 I will take you to myself for a people. I will be your God; and you shall know that I am the LORD your God, who brings you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.
8 I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it to you for a heritage: I am the LORD.' "

9 Moses spoke so to the children of Israel, but they didn't listen to Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
11 "Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land."
12 Moses spoke before the LORD, saying, "Behold, the children of Israel haven't listened to me. How then shall Pharaoh listen to me, when I have uncircumcised lips?"
13 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and gave them a command to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi; these are the families of Reuben.
15 The sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman; these are the families of Simeon.
16 These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were one hundred and thirty-seven years.
17 The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according to their families.
18 The sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel; and the years of the life of Kohath were one hundred and thirty-three years.
19 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations.
20 Amram took Jochebed his father's sister to himself as wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. The years of the life of Amram were one hundred and thirty-seven years.
21 The sons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.
22 The sons of Uzziel: Mishael, Elzaphan, and Sithri.
23 Aaron took Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab, the sister of Nahshon, as his wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
24 The sons of Korah: Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph; these are the families of the Korahites.
25 Eleazar Aaron's son took one of the daughters of Putiel as his wife; and she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families.
26 These are that Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD said, "Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies."
27 These are those who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt. These are that Moses and Aaron.
28 On the day when the LORD spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,
29 The LORD said to Moses, "I am the LORD. Tell Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I tell you."

30 Moses said before the LORD, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh listen to me?"

7

1 The LORD said to Moses, "Behold, I have made you as God to Pharaoh; and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet.
2 You shall speak all that I command you; and Aaron your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.
3 I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh will not listen to you, so
I will lay my hand on Egypt, and bring
out my armies, my people the children of
Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great
judgements.
5 The Egyptians shall know that I am
the LORD when I stretch out my hand on
Egypt, and bring the children of Israel out
from amongst them."
6 Moses and Aaron did so. As the LORD
commanded them, so they did.
7 Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron
eighty-three years old, when they spoke to
Pharaoh.
8 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying,
9 "When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying,
'Perform a miracle!' then you shall tell
Aaron, 'Take your rod, and cast it down
before Pharaoh, and it will become a ser-
pent.' "
10 Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh,
and they did so, as the LORD had com-
manded. Aaron cast down his rod before
Pharaoh and before his servants, and it
became a serpent.
11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise
men and the sorcerers. They also, the ma-
gicians of Egypt, did the same thing with
their enchantments.
12 For they each cast down their rods,
and they became serpents; but Aaron's rod
swallowed up their rods.
13 Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and
he didn't listen to them, as the LORD had
spoken.
14 The LORD said to Moses, "Pharaoh's
heart is stubborn. He refuses to let the
people go.
15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning. Behold,
he is going out to the water. You shall stand
by the river's bank to meet him. You shall
take the rod which was turned to a serpent
in your hand.
16 You shall tell him, 'The LORD, the God
of the Hebrews, has sent me to you, saying,
"Let my people go, that they may serve me
in the wilderness. Behold, until now you
haven't listened."
17 The LORD says, "In this you shall know
that I am the LORD. Behold: I will strike
with the rod that is in my hand on the
waters which are in the river, and they
shall be turned to blood.
18 The fish that are in the river will die
and the river will become foul. The Egyp-
tians will loathe to drink water from the
river." ' "
19 The LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron,
'Take your rod, and stretch out your hand
over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers,
over their streams, and over their pools,
and over all their ponds of water, that they
may become blood. There will be blood
throughout all the land of Egypt, both in
vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.' "
20 Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD
commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and
struck the waters that were in the river, in
the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his
servants; and all the waters that were in
the river were turned to blood.
21 The fish that were in the river died.
The river became foul. The Egyptians
couldn't drink water from the river. The
blood was throughout all the land of Egypt.
22 The magicians of Egypt did the
same thing with their enchantments. So
Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he
didn't listen to them, as the LORD had
spoken.
23 Pharaoh turned and went into his
house, and he didn't even take this to heart.
24 All the Egyptians dug around the river
for water to drink; for they couldn't drink
the river water.
25 Seven days were fulfilled, after the
LORD had struck the river.

8

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, "Go in to
Pharaoh, and tell him, 'This is what the
LORD says, "Let my people go, that they
may serve me.
2 If you refuse to let them go, behold, I
will plague all your borders with frogs.
3 The river will swarm with frogs, which
will go up and come into your house, and
into your bedroom, and on your bed, and
into the house of your servants, and on
your people, and into your ovens, and into
your kneading troughs.
4 The frogs shall come up both on you,
and on your people, and on all your ser-
vants." ' "

5 The LORD said to Moses, “Tell Aaron,
‘Stretch out your hand with your rod over
the rivers, over the streams, and over the
pools, and cause frogs to come up on the
land of Egypt.’ ”
6 Aaron stretched out his hand over the
waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up,
and covered the land of Egypt.
7 The magicians did the same thing with
their enchantments, and brought up frogs
on the land of Egypt.
8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and
Aaron, and said, “Entreat the LORD, that
he take away the frogs from me and from
my people; and I will let the people go, that
they may sacrifice to the LORD.”
9 Moses said to Pharaoh, “I give you the
honour of setting the time that I should
pray for you, and for your servants, and
for your people, that the frogs be destroyed
from you and your houses, and remain in
the river only.”
10 Pharaoh said, “Tomorrow.”
Moses said, “Let it be according to your
word, that you may know that there is no
one like the LORD our God.
11 The frogs shall depart from you, and
from your houses, and from your servants,
and from your people. They shall remain
in the river only.”
12 Moses and Aaron went out from
Pharaoh, and Moses cried to the LORD con-
cerning the frogs which he had brought on
Pharaoh.
13 The LORD did according to the word of
Moses, and the frogs died out of the houses,
out of the courts, and out of the fields.
14 They gathered them together in heaps,
and the land stank.
15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was
a respite, he hardened his heart, and didn’t
listen to them, as the LORD had spoken.
16 The LORD said to Moses, “Tell Aaron,
‘Stretch out your rod, and strike the dust of
the earth, that it may become lice through-
out all the land of Egypt.’ ”
17 They did so; and Aaron stretched out
his hand with his rod, and struck the dust
of the earth, and there were lice on man,
and on animal; all the dust of the earth be-
came lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
18 The magicians tried with their en-
chantments to produce lice, but they
couldn’t. There were lice on man, and on
animal.
19 Then the magicians said to Pharaoh,
“This is God’s finger;” but Pharaoh’s heart
was hardened, and he didn’t listen to them,
as the LORD had spoken.
20 The LORD said to Moses, “Rise up early
in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh;
behold, he comes out to the water; and tell
him, ‘This is what the LORD says, “Let my
people go, that they may serve me.
21 Else, if you will not let my people go,
behold, I will send swarms of flies on you,
and on your servants, and on your people,
and into your houses. The houses of the
Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies,
and also the ground they are on.
22 I will set apart in that day the land of
Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no
swarms of flies shall be there, to the end
you may know that I am the LORD on the
earth.
23 I will put a division between my peo-
ple and your people. This sign shall hap-
pen by tomorrow.” ’ ”
24 The LORD did so; and there came
grievous swarms of flies into the house
of Pharaoh, and into his servants’ houses.
In all the land of Egypt the land was cor-
rupted by reason of the swarms of flies.
25 Pharaoh called for Moses and for
Aaron, and said, “Go, sacrifice to your God
in the land!”
26 Moses said, “It isn’t appropriate to do
so; for we shall sacrifice the abomination
of the Egyptians to the LORD our God.
Behold, if we sacrifice the abomination of
the Egyptians before their eyes, won’t they
stone us?
27 We will go three days’ journey into the
wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our
God, as he shall command us.”
28 Pharaoh said, “I will let you go, that
you may sacrifice to the LORD your God in
the wilderness, only you shall not go very
far away. Pray for me.”
29 Moses said, “Behold, I am going out
from you. I will pray to the LORD that the
swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh,
from his servants, and from his people,

tomorrow; only don't let Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD."
30 Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to the LORD.
31 The LORD did according to the word of Moses, and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. There remained not one.
32 Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he didn't let the people go.

9

1 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him, 'This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: "Let my people go, that they may serve me.
2 For if you refuse to let them go, and hold them still,
3 behold, the LORD's hand is on your livestock which are in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the herds, and on the flocks with a very grievous pestilence.
4 The LORD will make a distinction between the livestock of Israel and the livestock of Egypt; and nothing shall die of all that belongs to the children of Israel." ' "
5 The LORD appointed a set time, saying, "Tomorrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land."
6 The LORD did that thing on the next day; and all the livestock of Egypt died, but of the livestock of the children of Israel, not one died.
7 Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the livestock of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he didn't let the people go.
8 The LORD said to Moses and to Aaron, "Take handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the sky in the sight of Pharaoh.
9 It shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be boils and blisters breaking out on man and on animal, throughout all the land of Egypt."
10 They took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up towards the sky; and it became boils and blisters breaking out on man and on animal.
11 The magicians couldn't stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were on the magicians and on all the Egyptians.
12 The LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he didn't listen to them, as the LORD had spoken to Moses.
13 The LORD said to Moses, "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and tell him, 'This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: "Let my people go, that they may serve me.
14 For this time I will send all my plagues against your heart, against your officials, and against your people; that you may know that there is no one like me in all the earth.
15 For now I would have stretched out my hand, and struck you and your people with pestilence, and you would have been cut off from the earth;
16 but indeed for this cause I have made you stand: to show you my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth,
17 because you still exalt yourself against my people, that you won't let them go.
18 Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as has not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now.
19 Now therefore command that all of your livestock and all that you have in the field be brought into shelter. The hail will come down on every man and animal that is found in the field, and isn't brought home, and they will die." ' "
20 Those who feared the LORD's word amongst the servants of Pharaoh made their servants and their livestock flee into the houses.
21 Whoever didn't respect the LORD's word left his servants and his livestock in the field.
22 The LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand towards the sky, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, on man, and on animal, and on every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt."
23 Moses stretched out his rod towards the heavens, and the LORD sent thunder and hail; and lightning flashed down to the

earth. The LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt.
24 So there was very severe hail, and lightning mixed with the hail, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.
25 The hail struck throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and animal; and the hail struck every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field.
26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, there was no hail.
27 Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, "I have sinned this time. The LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.
28 Pray to the LORD; for there has been enough of mighty thunderings and hail. I will let you go, and you shall stay no longer."
29 Moses said to him, "As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread out my hands to the LORD. The thunders shall cease, and there will not be any more hail; that you may know that the earth is the LORD's.
30 But as for you and your servants, I know that you don't yet fear the LORD God."
31 The flax and the barley were struck, for the barley had ripened and the flax was blooming.
32 But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they had not grown up.
33 Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread out his hands to the LORD; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth.
34 When Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.
35 The heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he didn't let the children of Israel go, just as the LORD had spoken through Moses.

10

1 The LORD said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, that I may show these my signs amongst them;
2 and that you may tell in the hearing of your son, and of your son's son, what things I have done to Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that you may know that I am the LORD."
3 Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and said to him, "This is what the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, says: 'How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.
4 Or else, if you refuse to let my people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country,
5 and they shall cover the surface of the earth, so that one won't be able to see the earth. They shall eat the residue of that which has escaped, which remains to you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which grows for you out of the field.
6 Your houses shall be filled, and the houses of all your servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, as neither your fathers nor your fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were on the earth to this day.' " He turned, and went out from Pharaoh.
7 Pharaoh's servants said to him, "How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD, their God. Don't you yet know that Egypt is destroyed?"
8 Moses and Aaron were brought again to Pharaoh, and he said to them, "Go, serve the LORD your God; but who are those who will go?"
9 Moses said, "We will go with our young and with our old. We will go with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds; for we must hold a feast to the LORD."
10 He said to them, "The LORD be with you if I let you go with your little ones! See, evil is clearly before your faces.
11 Not so! Go now you who are men, and serve the LORD; for that is what you desire!" Then they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.
12 The LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up on the land

of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail has left."
13 Moses stretched out his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind on the land all that day, and all night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.
14 The locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt. They were very grievous. Before them there were no such locusts as they, nor will there ever be again.
15 For they covered the surface of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. There remained nothing green, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt.
16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and he said, "I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.
17 Now therefore please forgive my sin again, and pray to the LORD your God, that he may also take away from me this death."
18 Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to the LORD.
19 The LORD sent an exceedingly strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea.† There remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt.
20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he didn't let the children of Israel go.
21 The LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand towards the sky, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt."
22 Moses stretched out his hand towards the sky, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days.
23 They didn't see one another, and nobody rose from his place for three days; but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.
24 Pharaoh called to Moses, and said, "Go, serve the LORD. Only let your flocks and your herds stay behind. Let your little ones also go with you."
25 Moses said, "You must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.
26 Our livestock also shall go with us. Not a hoof shall be left behind, for of it we must take to serve the LORD our God; and we don't know with what we must serve the LORD, until we come there."
27 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he wouldn't let them go.
28 Pharaoh said to him, "Get away from me! Be careful to see my face no more; for in the day you see my face you shall die!"
29 Moses said, "You have spoken well. I will see your face again no more."

11

1 The LORD said to Moses, "I will bring yet one more plague on Pharaoh, and on Egypt; afterwards he will let you go. When he lets you go, he will surely thrust you out altogether.
2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man ask of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold."
3 The LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.
4 Moses said, "This is what the LORD says: 'About midnight I will go out into the middle of Egypt,
5 and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the female servant who is behind the mill, and all the firstborn of livestock.
6 There will be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there has not been, nor will be any more.
7 But against any of the children of Israel a dog won't even bark or move its tongue, against man or animal, that you may know that the LORD makes a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel.

† **10:19:** "Red Sea" is the translation for the Hebrew "Yam Suf", which could be more literally translated "Sea of Reeds" or "Sea of Cattails". It refers to the body of water currently known as the Red Sea, or possibly to one of the bodies of water connected to it or near it.

8 All these servants of yours will come
down to me, and bow down themselves to
me, saying, “Get out, with all the people
who follow you;” and after that I will go
out.’ ” He went out from Pharaoh in hot
anger.
9 The LORD said to Moses, “Pharaoh
won’t listen to you, that my wonders may
be multiplied in the land of Egypt.”
10 Moses and Aaron did all these won-
ders before Pharaoh, but the LORD hard-
ened Pharaoh’s heart, and he didn’t let the
children of Israel go out of his land.

12

1 The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in
the land of Egypt, saying,
2 “This month shall be to you the begin-
ning of months. It shall be the first month
of the year to you.
3 Speak to all the congregation of Israel,
saying, ‘On the tenth day of this month,
they shall take to them every man a lamb,
according to their fathers’ houses, a lamb
for a household;
4 and if the household is too little for
a lamb, then he and his neighbour next
to his house shall take one according to
the number of the souls. You shall make
your count for the lamb according to what
everyone can eat.
5 Your lamb shall be without defect, a
male a year old. You shall take it from the
sheep or from the goats.
6 You shall keep it until the fourteenth
day of the same month; and the whole as-
sembly of the congregation of Israel shall
kill it at evening.
7 They shall take some of the blood, and
put it on the two door posts and on the
lintel, on the houses in which they shall eat
it.
8 They shall eat the meat in that night,
roasted with fire, with unleavened bread.
They shall eat it with bitter herbs.
9 Don’t eat it raw, nor boiled at all with
water, but roasted with fire; with its head,
its legs and its inner parts.
10 You shall let nothing of it remain until
the morning; but that which remains of it
until the morning you shall burn with fire.
11 This is how you shall eat it: with your
belt on your waist, your sandals on your
feet, and your staff in your hand; and
you shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD’s
Passover.
12 For I will go through the land of Egypt
in that night, and will strike all the first-
born in the land of Egypt, both man and
animal. I will execute judgements against
all the gods of Egypt. I am the LORD.
13 The blood shall be to you for a token on
the houses where you are. When I see the
blood, I will pass over you, and no plague
will be on you to destroy you when I strike
the land of Egypt.
14 This day shall be a memorial for you.
You shall keep it as a feast to the LORD.
You shall keep it as a feast throughout your
generations by an ordinance forever.
15 “ ‘Seven days you shall eat unleavened
bread; even the first day you shall put
away yeast out of your houses, for who-
ever eats leavened bread from the first day
until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut
off from Israel.
16 In the first day there shall be to you a
holy convocation, and in the seventh day
a holy convocation; no kind of work shall
be done in them, except that which every
man must eat, only that may be done by
you.
17 You shall observe the feast of unleav-
ened bread; for in this same day I have
brought your armies out of the land of
Egypt. Therefore you shall observe this
day throughout your generations by an
ordinance forever.
18 In the first month, on the fourteenth
day of the month at evening, you shall eat
unleavened bread, until the twenty first
day of the month at evening.
19 There shall be no yeast found in your
houses for seven days, for whoever eats
that which is leavened, that soul shall be
cut off from the congregation of Israel,
whether he is a foreigner, or one who is
born in the land.
20 You shall eat nothing leavened. In all
your habitations you shall eat unleavened
bread.’ ”
21 Then Moses called for all the elders of
Israel, and said to them, “Draw out, and

take lambs according to your families, and kill the Passover.
22 You shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two door posts with the blood that is in the basin. None of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning.
23 For the LORD will pass through to strike the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two door posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not allow the destroyer to come in to your houses to strike you.
24 You shall observe this thing for an ordinance to you and to your sons forever.
25 It shall happen when you have come to the land which the LORD will give you, as he has promised, that you shall keep this service.
26 It will happen, when your children ask you, 'What do you mean by this service?'
27 that you shall say, 'It is the sacrifice of the LORD's Passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he struck the Egyptians, and spared our houses.' "

The people bowed their heads and worshipped.
28 The children of Israel went and did so; as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

29 At midnight, the LORD struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of livestock.
30 Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead.
31 He called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, "Rise up, get out from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as you have said!
32 Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also!"
33 The Egyptians were urgent with the people, to send them out of the land in haste, for they said, "We are all dead men."
34 The people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes on their shoulders.
35 The children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing.
36 The LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. They plundered the Egyptians.
37 The children of Israel travelled from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot who were men, in addition to children.
38 A mixed multitude went up also with them, with flocks, herds, and even very much livestock.
39 They baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought out of Egypt; for it wasn't leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, and couldn't wait, and they had not prepared any food for themselves.
40 Now the time that the children of Israel lived in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years.
41 At the end of four hundred and thirty years, to the day, all of the LORD's armies went out from the land of Egypt.
42 It is a night to be much observed to the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt. This is that night of the LORD, to be much observed by all the children of Israel throughout their generations.
43 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the Passover. No foreigner shall eat of it,
44 but every man's servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then shall he eat of it.
45 A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat of it.
46 It must be eaten in one house. You shall not carry any of the meat outside of the house. Do not break any of its bones.
47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 When a stranger lives as a foreigner
with you, and would like to keep the
Passover to the LORD, let all his males be
circumcised, and then let him come near
and keep it. He shall be as one who is born
in the land; but no uncircumcised person
shall eat of it.
49 One law shall be to him who is born
at home, and to the stranger who lives as
a foreigner amongst you."
50 All the children of Israel did so. As
the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron,
so they did.
51 That same day, the LORD brought the
children of Israel out of the land of Egypt
by their armies.

13

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Sanctify to me all the firstborn, what-
ever opens the womb amongst the chil-
dren of Israel, both of man and of animal.
It is mine."
3 Moses said to the people, "Remem-
ber this day, in which you came out of
Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by
strength of hand the LORD brought you out
from this place. No leavened bread shall
be eaten.
4 Today you go out in the month Abib.
5 It shall be, when the LORD brings you
into the land of the Canaanite, and the
Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite,
and the Jebusite, which he swore to your
fathers to give you, a land flowing with
milk and honey, that you shall keep this
service in this month.
6 Seven days you shall eat unleavened
bread, and in the seventh day shall be a
feast to the LORD.
7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten
throughout the seven days; and no leav-
ened bread shall be seen with you. No
yeast shall be seen with you, within all
your borders.
8 You shall tell your son in that day, say-
ing, 'It is because of that which the LORD
did for me when I came out of Egypt.'
9 It shall be for a sign to you on your
hand, and for a memorial between your
eyes, that the LORD's law may be in your
mouth; for with a strong hand the LORD
has brought you out of Egypt.
10 You shall therefore keep this ordi-
nance in its season from year to year.
11 "It shall be, when the LORD brings you
into the land of the Canaanite, as he swore
to you and to your fathers, and will give it
to you,
12 that you shall set apart to the LORD
all that opens the womb, and every first-
born that comes from an animal which
you have. The males shall be the LORD's.
13 Every firstborn of a donkey you shall
redeem with a lamb; and if you will not
redeem it, then you shall break its neck;
and you shall redeem all the firstborn of
man amongst your sons.
14 It shall be, when your son asks you in
time to come, saying, 'What is this?' that
you shall tell him, 'By strength of hand the
LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the
house of bondage.
15 When Pharaoh stubbornly refused to
let us go, the LORD killed all the firstborn
in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of
man, and the firstborn of livestock. There-
fore I sacrifice to the LORD all that opens
the womb, being males; but all the first-
born of my sons I redeem.'
16 It shall be for a sign on your hand,
and for symbols between your eyes; for by
strength of hand the LORD brought us out
of Egypt."
17 When Pharaoh had let the people go,
God didn't lead them by the way of the
land of the Philistines, although that was
near; for God said, "Lest perhaps the peo-
ple change their minds when they see war,
and they return to Egypt";
18 but God led the people around by the
way of the wilderness by the Red Sea; and
the children of Israel went up armed out of
the land of Egypt.
19 Moses took the bones of Joseph with
him, for he had made the children of Israel
swear, saying, "God will surely visit you,
and you shall carry up my bones away
from here with you."
20 They took their journey from Succoth,
and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the
wilderness.

21 The LORD went before them by day
in a pillar of cloud, to lead them on their
way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give
them light, that they might go by day and
by night:
22 the pillar of cloud by day, and the
pillar of fire by night, didn't depart from
before the people.

14

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, that
they turn back and encamp before Pihahi-
roth, between Migdol and the sea, before
Baal Zephon. You shall encamp opposite it
by the sea.
3 Pharaoh will say of the children of Is-
rael, 'They are entangled in the land. The
wilderness has shut them in.'
4 I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he
will follow after them; and I will get hon-
our over Pharaoh, and over all his armies;
and the Egyptians shall know that I am the
LORD." They did so.
5 The king of Egypt was told that the
people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh
and of his servants was changed towards
the people, and they said, "What is this we
have done, that we have let Israel go from
serving us?"
6 He prepared his chariot, and took his
army with him;
7 and he took six hundred chosen char-
iots, and all the chariots of Egypt, with
captains over all of them.
8 The LORD hardened the heart of
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued the
children of Israel; for the children of Israel
went out with a high hand.†
9 The Egyptians pursued them. All the
horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his horse-
men, and his army overtook them encamp-
ing by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before
Baal Zephon.
10 When Pharaoh came near, the chil-
dren of Israel lifted up their eyes, and be-
hold, the Egyptians were marching after
them; and they were very afraid. The
children of Israel cried out to the LORD.
11 They said to Moses, "Because there
were no graves in Egypt, have you taken us
away to die in the wilderness? Why have
you treated us this way, to bring us out of
Egypt?
12 Isn't this the word that we spoke to
you in Egypt, saying, 'Leave us alone, that
we may serve the Egyptians'? For it would
have been better for us to serve the Egyp-
tians than to die in the wilderness."
13 Moses said to the people, "Don't be
afraid. Stand still, and see the salvation
of the LORD, which he will work for you
today; for you will never again see the
Egyptians whom you have seen today.
14 The LORD will fight for you, and you
shall be still."
15 The LORD said to Moses, "Why do you
cry to me? Speak to the children of Israel,
that they go forward.
16 Lift up your rod, and stretch out your
hand over the sea and divide it. Then the
children of Israel shall go into the middle
of the sea on dry ground.
17 Behold, I myself will harden the hearts
of the Egyptians, and they will go in af-
ter them. I will get myself honour over
Pharaoh, and over all his armies, over his
chariots, and over his horsemen.
18 The Egyptians shall know that I am the
LORD when I have gotten myself honour
over Pharaoh, over his chariots, and over
his horsemen."
19 The angel of God, who went before the
camp of Israel, moved and went behind
them; and the pillar of cloud moved from
before them, and stood behind them.
20 It came between the camp of Egypt
and the camp of Israel. There was the
cloud and the darkness, yet it gave light by
night. One didn't come near the other all
night.
21 Moses stretched out his hand over the
sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go
back by a strong east wind all night, and
made the sea dry land, and the waters
were divided.
22 The children of Israel went into the
middle of the sea on the dry ground; and
the waters were a wall to them on their
right hand and on their left.

† **14:8:** or, defiantly.

23 The Egyptians pursued, and went in
after them into the middle of the sea: all
of Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his
horsemen.
24 In the morning watch, the LORD
looked out on the Egyptian army through
the pillar of fire and of cloud, and confused
the Egyptian army.
25 He took off their chariot wheels, and
they drove them heavily; so that the Egyp-
tians said, "Let's flee from the face of Israel,
for the LORD fights for them against the
Egyptians!"
26 The LORD said to Moses, "Stretch out
your hand over the sea, that the waters
may come again on the Egyptians, on their
chariots, and on their horsemen."
27 Moses stretched out his hand over the
sea, and the sea returned to its strength
when the morning appeared; and the
Egyptians fled against it. The LORD over-
threw the Egyptians in the middle of the
sea.
28 The waters returned, and covered
the chariots and the horsemen, even all
Pharaoh's army that went in after them
into the sea. There remained not so much
as one of them.
29 But the children of Israel walked on
dry land in the middle of the sea, and the
waters were a wall to them on their right
hand and on their left.
30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day
out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel
saw the Egyptians dead on the seashore.
31 Israel saw the great work which the
LORD did to the Egyptians, and the people
feared the LORD; and they believed in the
LORD and in his servant Moses.

15

1 Then Moses and the children of Israel
sang this song to the LORD,† and said,
"I will sing to the LORD, for he has tri-
umphed gloriously.
He has thrown the horse and his rider
into the sea.
2 The LORD‡ is my strength and song.
He has become my salvation.
This is my God, and I will praise him;
my father's God, and I will exalt him.
3 The LORD is a man of war.
The LORD§ is his name.
4 He has cast Pharaoh's chariots and his
army into the sea.
His chosen captains are sunk in the
Red Sea.
5 The deeps cover them.
They went down into the depths like a
stone.
6 Your right hand, LORD, is glorious in
power.
Your right hand, LORD, dashes the en-
emy in pieces.
7 In the greatness of your excellency,
you overthrow those who rise up
against you.
You send out your wrath. It consumes
them as stubble.
8 With the blast of your nostrils, the waters
were piled up.
The floods stood upright as a heap.
The deeps were congealed in the heart
of the sea.
9 The enemy said, 'I will pursue. I will
overtake. I will divide the plunder.
My desire will be satisfied on them.
I will draw my sword. My hand will
destroy them.'
10 You blew with your wind.
The sea covered them.
They sank like lead in the mighty wa-
ters.
11 Who is like you, LORD, amongst the
gods?
Who is like you, glorious in holiness,
fearful in praises, doing wonders?
12 You stretched out your right hand.
The earth swallowed them.
13 "You, in your loving kindness, have led
the people that you have redeemed.
You have guided them in your
strength to your holy habitation.
14 The peoples have heard.
They tremble.
Pangs have taken hold of the inhabi-
tants of Philistia.
15 Then the chiefs of Edom were dismayed.

† **15:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **15:2:** Hebrew: יה Yah § **15:3:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

Trembling takes hold of the mighty men of Moab.
All the inhabitants of Canaan have melted away.
16 Terror and dread falls on them.
By the greatness of your arm they are as still as a stone,
until your people pass over, LORD,
until the people you have purchased pass over.
17 You will bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of your inheritance,
the place, LORD, which you have made for yourself to dwell in:
the sanctuary, Lord, which your hands have established.
18 The LORD will reign forever and ever."
19 For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought back the waters of the sea on them; but the children of Israel walked on dry land in the middle of the sea.
20 Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a tambourine in her hand; and all the women went out after her with tambourines and with dances.
21 Miriam answered them,
"Sing to the LORD, for he has triumphed gloriously.
He has thrown the horse and his rider into the sea."
22 Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
23 When they came to Marah, they couldn't drink from the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore its name was called Marah.†
24 The people murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?"
25 Then he cried to the LORD. The LORD showed him a tree, and he threw it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made a statute and an ordinance for them, and there he tested them.
26 He said, "If you will diligently listen to the LORD your God's voice, and will do that which is right in his eyes, and will pay attention to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have put on the Egyptians; for I am the LORD who heals you."
27 They came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. They encamped there by the waters.

16

1 They took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
2 The whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness;
3 and the children of Israel said to them, "We wish that we had died by the LORD's hand in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the meat pots, when we ate our fill of bread, for you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger."
4 Then the LORD said to Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from the sky for you, and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in my law or not.
5 It shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily."
6 Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, "At evening, you shall know that the LORD has brought you out from the land of Egypt.
7 In the morning, you shall see the LORD's glory; because he hears your murmurings against the LORD. Who are we, that you murmur against us?"
8 Moses said, "Now the LORD will give you meat to eat in the evening, and in the morning bread to satisfy you, because the LORD hears your murmurings which you murmur against him. And who are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD."
9 Moses said to Aaron, "Tell all the congregation of the children of Israel, 'Come

† **15:23:** Marah means bitter.

close to the LORD, for he has heard your murmurings.' "
10 As Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, they looked towards the wilderness, and behold, the LORD's glory appeared in the cloud.
11 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
12 "I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, 'At evening you shall eat meat, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread. Then you will know that I am the LORD your God.' "
13 In the evening, quail came up and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay around the camp.
14 When the dew that lay had gone, behold, on the surface of the wilderness was a small round thing, small as the frost on the ground.
15 When the children of Israel saw it, they said to one another, "What is it?" For they didn't know what it was. Moses said to them, "It is the bread which the LORD has given you to eat.
16 This is the thing which the LORD has commanded: 'Gather of it everyone according to his eating; an omer† a head, according to the number of your persons, you shall take it, every man for those who are in his tent.' "
17 The children of Israel did so, and some gathered more, some less.
18 When they measured it with an omer, he who gathered much had nothing over, and he who gathered little had no lack. They each gathered according to his eating.
19 Moses said to them, "Let no one leave of it until the morning."
20 Notwithstanding they didn't listen to Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, so it bred worms and became foul; and Moses was angry with them.
21 They gathered it morning by morning, everyone according to his eating. When the sun grew hot, it melted.
22 On the sixth day, they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one; and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.
23 He said to them, "This is that which the LORD has spoken, 'Tomorrow is a solemn rest, a holy Sabbath to the LORD. Bake that which you want to bake, and boil that which you want to boil; and all that remains over lay up for yourselves to be kept until the morning.' "
24 They laid it up until the morning, as Moses ordered, and it didn't become foul, and there were no worms in it.
25 Moses said, "Eat that today, for today is a Sabbath to the LORD. Today you shall not find it in the field.
26 Six days you shall gather it, but on the seventh day is the Sabbath. In it there shall be none."
27 On the seventh day, some of the people went out to gather, and they found none.
28 The LORD said to Moses, "How long do you refuse to keep my commandments and my laws?
29 Behold, because the LORD has given you the Sabbath, therefore he gives you on the sixth day the bread of two days. Everyone stay in his place. Let no one go out of his place on the seventh day."
30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 The house of Israel called its name "Manna",‡ and it was like coriander seed, white; and its taste was like wafers with honey.
32 Moses said, "This is the thing which the LORD has commanded, 'Let an omer-full of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.' "
33 Moses said to Aaron, "Take a pot, and put an omer-full of manna in it, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept throughout your generations."
34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.
35 The children of Israel ate the manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited

† **16:16:** An omer is about 2.2 litres or about 2.3 quarts ‡ **16:31:** "Manna" means "What is it?"

land. They ate the manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.
36 Now an omer is one tenth of an ephah.§

17

1 All the congregation of the children of Israel travelled from the wilderness of Sin, starting according to the LORD's commandment, and encamped in Rephidim; but there was no water for the people to drink.
2 Therefore the people quarrelled with Moses, and said, "Give us water to drink."
Moses said to them, "Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you test the LORD?"
3 The people were thirsty for water there; so the people murmured against Moses, and said, "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, our children, and our livestock with thirst?"
4 Moses cried to the LORD, saying, "What shall I do with these people? They are almost ready to stone me."
5 The LORD said to Moses, "Walk on before the people, and take the elders of Israel with you, and take the rod in your hand with which you struck the Nile, and go.
6 Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb. You shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink." Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.
7 He called the name of the place Massah,† and Meribah,‡ because the children of Israel quarrelled, and because they tested the LORD, saying, "Is the LORD amongst us, or not?"
8 Then Amalek came and fought with Israel in Rephidim.
9 Moses said to Joshua, "Choose men for us, and go out to fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with God's rod in my hand."
10 So Joshua did as Moses had told him, and fought with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.
11 When Moses held up his hand, Israel prevailed. When he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
12 But Moses' hands were heavy; so they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat on it. Aaron and Hur held up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side. His hands were steady until sunset.
13 Joshua defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
14 The LORD said to Moses, "Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: that I will utterly blot out the memory of Amalek from under the sky."
15 Moses built an altar, and called its name "The LORD our Banner".§
16 He said, "The LORD† has sworn: 'The LORD‡ will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.' "

18

1 Now Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people, how the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt.
2 Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, received Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her away,
3 and her two sons. The name of one son was Gershom,† for Moses said, "I have lived as a foreigner in a foreign land".
4 The name of the other was Eliezer,‡ for he said, "My father's God was my help and delivered me from Pharaoh's sword."
5 Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with Moses' sons and his wife to Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the Mountain of God.
6 He said to Moses, "I, your father-in-law Jethro, have come to you with your wife, and her two sons with her."

§ **16:36:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel † **17:7:** Massah means testing. ‡ **17:7:** Meribah means quarrelling. § **17:15:** Or, The LORD Nissi. LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. † **17:16:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **17:16:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. † **18:3:** "Gershom" sounds like the Hebrew for "an alien there". ‡ **18:4:** Eliezer means "God is my helper".

7 Moses went out to meet his father-in-
law, and bowed and kissed him. They
asked each other of their welfare, and they
came into the tent.
8 Moses told his father-in-law all that
the LORD had done to Pharaoh and to the
Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the hard-
ships that had come on them on the way,
and how the LORD delivered them.
9 Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness
which the LORD had done to Israel, in that
he had delivered them out of the hand of
the Egyptians.
10 Jethro said, "Blessed be the LORD, who
has delivered you out of the hand of the
Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh;
who has delivered the people from under
the hand of the Egyptians.
11 Now I know that the LORD is greater
than all gods because of the way that they
treated people arrogantly."
12 Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a
burnt offering and sacrifices for God.
Aaron came with all the elders of Israel, to
eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before
God.
13 On the next day, Moses sat to judge
the people, and the people stood around
Moses from the morning to the evening.
14 When Moses' father-in-law saw all
that he did to the people, he said, "What is
this thing that you do for the people? Why
do you sit alone, and all the people stand
around you from morning to evening?"
15 Moses said to his father-in-law, "Be-
cause the people come to me to enquire of
God.
16 When they have a matter, they come
to me, and I judge between a man and
his neighbour, and I make them know the
statutes of God, and his laws."
17 Moses' father-in-law said to him, "The
thing that you do is not good.
18 You will surely wear away, both you,
and this people that is with you; for the
thing is too heavy for you. You are not able
to perform it yourself alone.
19 Listen now to my voice. I will give you
counsel, and God be with you. You repre-
sent the people before God, and bring the
causes to God.
20 You shall teach them the statutes and
the laws, and shall show them the way in
which they must walk, and the work that
they must do.
21 Moreover you shall provide out of
all the people able men which fear God:
men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place
such over them, to be rulers of thousands,
rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and
rulers of tens.
22 Let them judge the people at all times.
It shall be that every great matter they
shall bring to you, but every small matter
they shall judge themselves. So shall it be
easier for you, and they shall share the
load with you.
23 If you will do this thing, and God com-
mands you so, then you will be able to
endure, and all these people also will go to
their place in peace."
24 So Moses listened to the voice of his
father-in-law, and did all that he had said.
25 Moses chose able men out of all Israel,
and made them heads over the people,
rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds,
rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
26 They judged the people at all times.
They brought the hard cases to Moses,
but every small matter they judged them-
selves.
27 Moses let his father-in-law depart, and
he went his way into his own land.

19

1 In the third month after the children of
Israel had gone out of the land of Egypt, on
that same day they came into the wilder-
ness of Sinai.
2 When they had departed from
Rephidim, and had come to the wilderness
of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness;
and there Israel encamped before the
mountain.
3 Moses went up to God, and the LORD
called to him out of the mountain, saying,
"This is what you shall tell the house of
Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:
4 'You have seen what I did to the Egyp-
tians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings,
and brought you to myself.
5 Now therefore, if you will indeed obey
my voice and keep my covenant, then you

shall be my own possession from amongst all peoples; for all the earth is mine;
6 and you shall be to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel."

7 Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD commanded him.
8 All the people answered together, and said, "All that the LORD has spoken we will do."

Moses reported the words of the people to the LORD.
9 The LORD said to Moses, "Behold, I come to you in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe you forever." Moses told the words of the people to the LORD.
10 The LORD said to Moses, "Go to the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments,
11 and be ready for the third day; for on the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people on Mount Sinai.
12 You shall set bounds to the people all around, saying, 'Be careful that you don't go up onto the mountain, or touch its border. Whoever touches the mountain shall be surely put to death.
13 No hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether it is animal or man, he shall not live.' When the trumpet sounds long, they shall come up to the mountain."

14 Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.
15 He said to the people, "Be ready by the third day. Don't have sexual relations with a woman."

16 On the third day, when it was morning, there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of an exceedingly loud trumpet; and all the people who were in the camp trembled.
17 Moses led the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the lower part of the mountain.
18 All of Mount Sinai smoked, because the LORD descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly.
19 When the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him by a voice.
20 The LORD came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain. The LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.
21 The LORD said to Moses, "Go down, warn the people, lest they break through to the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.
22 Let the priests also, who come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break out on them."
23 Moses said to the LORD, "The people can't come up to Mount Sinai, for you warned us, saying, 'Set bounds around the mountain, and sanctify it.' "
24 The LORD said to him, "Go down! You shall bring Aaron up with you, but don't let the priests and the people break through to come up to the LORD, lest he break out against them."
25 So Moses went down to the people, and told them.

20

1 God† spoke all these words, saying,
2 "I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
3 "You shall have no other gods before me.
4 "You shall not make for yourselves an idol, nor any image of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:
5 you shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them, for I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third

† **20:1:** After "God", the Hebrew has the two letters "Aleph Tav" (the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet), not as a word, but as a grammatical marker.

and on the fourth generation of those who hate me,
6 and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.
7 “You shall not misuse the name of the LORD‡ your God,§ for the LORD will not hold him guiltless who misuses his name.
8 “Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.
9 You shall labour six days, and do all your work,
10 but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the LORD your God. You shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates;
11 for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and made it holy.
12 “Honour your father and your mother, that your days may be long in the land which the LORD your God gives you.
13 “You shall not murder.
14 “You shall not commit adultery.
15 “You shall not steal.
16 “You shall not give false testimony against your neighbour.
17 “You shall not covet your neighbour’s house. You shall not covet your neighbour’s wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that is your neighbour’s.”
18 All the people perceived the thunderings, the lightnings, the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking. When the people saw it, they trembled, and stayed at a distance.
19 They said to Moses, “Speak with us yourself, and we will listen; but don’t let God speak with us, lest we die.”
20 Moses said to the people, “Don’t be afraid, for God has come to test you, and that his fear may be before you, that you won’t sin.”
21 The people stayed at a distance, and Moses came near to the thick darkness where God was.
22 The LORD said to Moses, “This is what you shall tell the children of Israel: ‘You yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.
23 You shall most certainly not make gods of silver or gods of gold for yourselves to be alongside me.
24 You shall make an altar of earth for me, and shall sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your cattle. In every place where I record my name I will come to you and I will bless you.
25 If you make me an altar of stone, you shall not build it of cut stones; for if you lift up your tool on it, you have polluted it.
26 You shall not go up by steps to my altar, that your nakedness may not be exposed to it.’

21

1 “Now these are the ordinances which you shall set before them:
2 “If you buy a Hebrew servant, he shall serve six years, and in the seventh he shall go out free without paying anything.
3 If he comes in by himself, he shall go out by himself. If he is married, then his wife shall go out with him.
4 If his master gives him a wife and she bears him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master’s, and he shall go out by himself.
5 But if the servant shall plainly say, ‘I love my master, my wife, and my children. I will not go out free;’
6 then his master shall bring him to God, and shall bring him to the door or to the doorpost, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him forever.
7 “If a man sells his daughter to be a female servant, she shall not go out as the male servants do.
8 If she doesn’t please her master, who has married her to himself, then he shall

‡ **20:7:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. § **20:7:** or, You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain

let her be redeemed. He shall have no right to sell her to a foreign people, since he has dealt deceitfully with her.
9 If he marries her to his son, he shall deal with her as a daughter.
10 If he takes another wife to himself, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marital rights.
11 If he doesn't do these three things for her, she may go free without paying any money.
12 "One who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death,
13 but not if it is unintentional, but God allows it to happen; then I will appoint you a place where he shall flee.
14 If a man schemes and comes presumptuously on his neighbour to kill him, you shall take him from my altar, that he may die.
15 "Anyone who attacks his father or his mother shall be surely put to death.
16 "Anyone who kidnaps someone and sells him, or if he is found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
17 "Anyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.
18 "If men quarrel and one strikes the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he doesn't die, but is confined to bed;
19 if he rises again and walks around with his staff, then he who struck him shall be cleared; only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall provide for his healing until he is thoroughly healed.
20 "If a man strikes his servant or his maid with a rod, and he dies under his hand, the man shall surely be punished.
21 Notwithstanding, if his servant gets up after a day or two, he shall not be punished, for the servant is his property.
22 "If men fight and hurt a pregnant woman so that she gives birth prematurely, and yet no harm follows, he shall be surely fined as much as the woman's husband demands and the judges allow.
23 But if any harm follows, then you must take life for life,
24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
25 burning for burning, wound for wound, and bruise for bruise.
26 "If a man strikes his servant's eye, or his maid's eye, and destroys it, he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.
27 If he strikes out his male servant's tooth, or his female servant's tooth, he shall let the servant go free for his tooth's sake.
28 "If a bull gores a man or a woman to death, the bull shall surely be stoned, and its meat shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall not be held responsible.
29 But if the bull had a habit of goring in the past, and this has been testified to its owner, and he has not kept it in, but it has killed a man or a woman, the bull shall be stoned, and its owner shall also be put to death.
30 If a ransom is imposed on him, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatever is imposed.
31 Whether it has gored a son or has gored a daughter, according to this judgement it shall be done to him.
32 If the bull gores a male servant or a female servant, thirty shekels† of silver shall be given to their master, and the ox shall be stoned.
33 "If a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and doesn't cover it, and a bull or a donkey falls into it,
34 the owner of the pit shall make it good. He shall give money to its owner, and the dead animal shall be his.
35 "If one man's bull injures another's, so that it dies, then they shall sell the live bull, and divide its price; and they shall also divide the dead animal.
36 Or if it is known that the bull was in the habit of goring in the past, and its owner has not kept it in, he shall surely pay bull for bull, and the dead animal shall be his own.

22

1 "If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it or sells it, he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

† **21:32:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 30 shekels is about 300 grams or about 10.6 ounces.

2 If the thief is found breaking in, and
is struck so that he dies, there shall be no
guilt of bloodshed for him.
3 If the sun has risen on him, he is guilty
of bloodshed. He shall make restitution. If
he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his
theft.
4 If the stolen property is found in his
hand alive, whether it is ox, donkey, or
sheep, he shall pay double.
5 "If a man causes a field or vineyard to
be eaten by letting his animal loose, and
it grazes in another man's field, he shall
make restitution from the best of his own
field, and from the best of his own vine-
yard.
6 "If fire breaks out, and catches in
thorns so that the shocks of grain, or the
standing grain, or the field are consumed;
he who kindled the fire shall surely make
restitution.
7 "If a man delivers to his neighbour
money or stuff to keep, and it is stolen out
of the man's house, if the thief is found, he
shall pay double.
8 If the thief isn't found, then the master
of the house shall come near to God, to find
out whether or not he has put his hand on
his neighbour's goods.
9 For every matter of trespass, whether
it is for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for cloth-
ing, or for any kind of lost thing, about
which one says, 'This is mine,' the cause
of both parties shall come before God. He
whom God condemns shall pay double to
his neighbour.
10 "If a man delivers to his neighbour a
donkey, an ox, a sheep, or any animal to
keep, and it dies or is injured, or driven
away, no man seeing it;
11 the oath of the LORD shall be between
them both, he has not put his hand on
his neighbour's goods; and its owner shall
accept it, and he shall not make restitution.
12 But if it is stolen from him, the one who
stole shall make restitution to its owner.
13 If it is torn in pieces, let him bring it
for evidence. He shall not make good that
which was torn.
14 "If a man borrows anything of his
neighbour's, and it is injured, or dies, its
owner not being with it, he shall surely
make restitution.
15 If its owner is with it, he shall not make
it good. If it is a leased thing, it came for its
lease.
16 "If a man entices a virgin who isn't
pledged to be married, and lies with her,
he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be
his wife.
17 If her father utterly refuses to give her
to him, he shall pay money according to the
dowry of virgins.
18 "You shall not allow a sorceress to live.
19 "Whoever has sex with an animal shall
surely be put to death.
20 "He who sacrifices to any god, ex-
cept to the LORD only, shall be utterly
destroyed.
21 "You shall not wrong an alien or op-
press him, for you were aliens in the land
of Egypt.
22 "You shall not take advantage of any
widow or fatherless child.
23 If you take advantage of them at all,
and they cry at all to me, I will surely hear
their cry;
24 and my wrath will grow hot, and I will
kill you with the sword; and your wives
shall be widows, and your children father-
less.
25 "If you lend money to any of my people
with you who is poor, you shall not be to
him as a creditor. You shall not charge him
interest.
26 If you take your neighbour's garment
as collateral, you shall restore it to him
before the sun goes down,
27 for that is his only covering, it is his
garment for his skin. What would he sleep
in? It will happen, when he cries to me,
that I will hear, for I am gracious.
28 "You shall not blaspheme God, nor
curse a ruler of your people.
29 "You shall not delay to offer from
your harvest and from the outflow of your
presses.
"You shall give the firstborn of your sons
to me.
30 You shall do likewise with your cattle
and with your sheep. It shall be with its
mother seven days, then on the eighth day
you shall give it to me.

31 “You shall be holy men to me, therefore you shall not eat any meat that is torn by animals in the field. You shall cast it to the dogs.

23

1 “You shall not spread a false report. Don’t join your hand with the wicked to be a malicious witness.
2 “You shall not follow a crowd to do evil. You shall not testify in court to side with a multitude to pervert justice.
3 You shall not favour a poor man in his cause.
4 “If you meet your enemy’s ox or his donkey going astray, you shall surely bring it back to him again.
5 If you see the donkey of him who hates you fallen down under his burden, don’t leave him. You shall surely help him with it.
6 “You shall not deny justice to your poor people in their lawsuits.
7 “Keep far from a false charge, and don’t kill the innocent and righteous; for I will not justify the wicked.
8 “You shall take no bribe, for a bribe blinds those who have sight and perverts the words of the righteous.
9 “You shall not oppress an alien, for you know the heart of an alien, since you were aliens in the land of Egypt.
10 “For six years you shall sow your land, and shall gather in its increase,
11 but the seventh year you shall let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat; and what they leave the animal of the field shall eat. In the same way, you shall deal with your vineyard and with your olive grove.
12 “Six days you shall do your work, and on the seventh day you shall rest, that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and the son of your servant, and the alien may be refreshed.
13 “Be careful to do all things that I have said to you; and don’t invoke the name of other gods or even let them be heard out of your mouth.
14 “You shall observe a feast to me three times a year.
15 You shall observe the feast of unleavened bread. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Abib (for in it you came out of Egypt), and no one shall appear before me empty.
16 And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of your labours, which you sow in the field; and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when you gather in your labours out of the field.
17 Three times in the year all your males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

18 “You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread. The fat of my feast shall not remain all night until the morning.

19 You shall bring the first of the first fruits of your ground into the house of the LORD your God.

“You shall not boil a young goat in its mother’s milk.

20 “Behold, I send an angel before you, to keep you by the way, and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.
21 Pay attention to him, and listen to his voice. Don’t provoke him, for he will not pardon your disobedience, for my name is in him.
22 But if you indeed listen to his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and an adversary to your adversaries.
23 For my angel shall go before you, and bring you in to the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I will cut them off.
24 You shall not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor follow their practices, but you shall utterly overthrow them and demolish their pillars.
25 You shall serve the LORD your God, and he will bless your bread and your water, and I will take sickness away from amongst you.
26 No one will miscarry or be barren in your land. I will fulfil the number of your days.
27 I will send my terror before you, and will confuse all the people to whom you

come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you.
28 I will send the hornet before you, which will drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before you.
29 I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the animals of the field multiply against you.
30 Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased and inherit the land.
31 I will set your border from the Red Sea even to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you.
32 You shall make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.
33 They shall not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against me, for if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you."

24

1 He said to Moses, "Come up to the LORD, you, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship from a distance.
2 Moses alone shall come near to the LORD, but they shall not come near. The people shall not go up with him."
3 Moses came and told the people all the LORD's words, and all the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, "All the words which the LORD has spoken will we do."
4 Moses wrote all the LORD's words, then rose up early in the morning and built an altar at the base of the mountain, with twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Israel.
5 He sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings of cattle to the LORD.
6 Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.
7 He took the book of the covenant and read it in the hearing of the people, and they said, "We will do all that the LORD has said, and be obedient."
8 Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, "Look, this is the blood of the covenant, which the LORD has made with you concerning all these words."
9 Then Moses, Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up.
10 They saw the God of Israel. Under his feet was like a paved work of sapphire† stone, like the skies for clearness.
11 He didn't lay his hand on the nobles of the children of Israel. They saw God, and ate and drank.
12 The LORD said to Moses, "Come up to me on the mountain, and stay here, and I will give you the stone tablets with the law and the commands that I have written, that you may teach them."
13 Moses rose up with Joshua, his servant, and Moses went up onto God's Mountain.
14 He said to the elders, "Wait here for us, until we come again to you. Behold, Aaron and Hur are with you. Whoever is involved in a dispute can go to them."
15 Moses went up on the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.
16 The LORD's glory settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. The seventh day he called to Moses out of the middle of the cloud.
17 The appearance of the LORD's glory was like devouring fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel.
18 Moses entered into the middle of the cloud, and went up on the mountain; and Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

25

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, that they take an offering for me. From everyone whose heart makes him willing you shall take my offering.

† **24:10:** or, lapis lazuli

3 This is the offering which you shall take
from them: gold, silver, bronze,
4 blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats'
hair,
5 rams' skins dyed red, sea cow hides,† acacia wood,
6 oil for the light, spices for the anointing
oil and for the sweet incense,
7 onyx stones, and stones to be set for the
ephod and for the breastplate.
8 Let them make me a sanctuary, that I
may dwell amongst them.
9 According to all that I show you, the
pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern
of all of its furniture, even so you shall
make it.
10 "They shall make an ark of acacia
wood. Its length shall be two and a half
cubits,‡ its width a cubit and a half, and a
cubit and a half its height.
11 You shall overlay it with pure gold. You
shall overlay it inside and outside, and you
shall make a gold moulding around it.
12 You shall cast four rings of gold for it,
and put them in its four feet. Two rings
shall be on the one side of it, and two rings
on the other side of it.
13 You shall make poles of acacia wood,
and overlay them with gold.
14 You shall put the poles into the rings on
the sides of the ark to carry the ark.
15 The poles shall be in the rings of the
ark. They shall not be taken from it.
16 You shall put the covenant which I
shall give you into the ark.
17 You shall make a mercy seat of pure
gold. Two and a half cubits shall be its
length, and a cubit and a half its width.
18 You shall make two cherubim of ham-
mered gold. You shall make them at the
two ends of the mercy seat.
19 Make one cherub at the one end, and
one cherub at the other end. You shall
make the cherubim on its two ends of one
piece with the mercy seat.
20 The cherubim shall spread out their
wings upward, covering the mercy seat
with their wings, with their faces towards
one another. The faces of the cherubim
shall be towards the mercy seat.
21 You shall put the mercy seat on top of
the ark, and in the ark you shall put the
covenant that I will give you.
22 There I will meet with you, and I will
tell you from above the mercy seat, from
between the two cherubim which are on
the ark of the covenant, all that I command
you for the children of Israel.

23 "You shall make a table of acacia wood.
Its length shall be two cubits, and its width
a cubit, and its height one and a half cubits.
24 You shall overlay it with pure gold, and
make a gold moulding around it.
25 You shall make a rim of a hand width
around it. You shall make a golden mould-
ing on its rim around it.
26 You shall make four rings of gold for it,
and put the rings in the four corners that
are on its four feet.
27 The rings shall be close to the rim, for
places for the poles to carry the table.
28 You shall make the poles of acacia
wood, and overlay them with gold, that the
table may be carried with them.
29 You shall make its dishes, its spoons,
its ladles, and its bowls with which to pour
out offerings. You shall make them of pure
gold.
30 You shall set bread of the presence on
the table before me always.

31 "You shall make a lamp stand of pure
gold. The lamp stand shall be made of
hammered work. Its base, its shaft, its
cups, its buds, and its flowers shall be of
one piece with it.
32 There shall be six branches going
out of its sides: three branches of the
lamp stand out of its one side, and three
branches of the lamp stand out of its other
side;
33 three cups made like almond blossoms
in one branch, a bud and a flower; and
three cups made like almond blossoms in
the other branch, a bud and a flower, so
for the six branches going out of the lamp
stand;

† **25:5:** or, fine leather ‡ **25:10:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

34 and in the lamp stand four cups made
like almond blossoms, its buds and its flowers;
35 and a bud under two branches of
one piece with it, and a bud under two
branches of one piece with it, and a bud
under two branches of one piece with it,
for the six branches going out of the lamp
stand.
36 Their buds and their branches shall
be of one piece with it, all of it one beaten
work of pure gold.
37 You shall make its lamps seven, and
they shall light its lamps to give light to the
space in front of it.
38 Its snuffers and its snuff dishes shall be
of pure gold.
39 It shall be made of a talent§ of pure
gold, with all these accessories.
40 See that you make them after their
pattern, which has been shown to you on
the mountain.

26

1 "Moreover you shall make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen,
and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with
cherubim. You shall make them with the
work of a skilful workman.
2 The length of each curtain shall be
twenty-eight cubits,† and the width of each
curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall
have one measure.
3 Five curtains shall be coupled together
to one another, and the other five curtains
shall be coupled to one another.
4 You shall make loops of blue on the
edge of the one curtain from the edge in the
coupling, and you shall do likewise on the
edge of the curtain that is outermost in the
second coupling.
5 You shall make fifty loops in the one
curtain, and you shall make fifty loops in
the edge of the curtain that is in the second
coupling. The loops shall be opposite one
another.
6 You shall make fifty clasps of gold, and
couple the curtains to one another with the
clasps. The tabernacle shall be a unit.
7 "You shall make curtains of goats' hair
for a covering over the tabernacle. You
shall make eleven curtains.
8 The length of each curtain shall be
thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain
four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have
one measure.
9 You shall couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and
shall double over the sixth curtain in the
forefront of the tent.
10 You shall make fifty loops on the edge
of the one curtain that is outermost in the
coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the
curtain which is outermost in the second
coupling.
11 You shall make fifty clasps of bronze,
and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.
12 The overhanging part that remains of
the curtains of the tent—the half curtain
that remains—shall hang over the back of
the tabernacle.
13 The cubit on the one side and the cubit
on the other side, of that which remains in
the length of the curtains of the tent, shall
hang over the sides of the tabernacle on
this side and on that side, to cover it.
14 You shall make a covering for the tent
of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of
sea cow hides above.
15 "You shall make the boards for the
tabernacle of acacia wood, standing upright.
16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a
board, and one and a half cubits the width
of each board.
17 There shall be two tenons in each
board, joined to one another: thus you
shall make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
18 You shall make twenty boards for the
tabernacle, for the south side southward.
19 You shall make forty sockets of silver
under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two
sockets under another board for its two
tenons.
20 For the second side of the tabernacle,
on the north side, twenty boards,
21 and their forty sockets of silver; two

§ **25:39:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces † **26:2:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
22 For the far side of the tabernacle westward you shall make six boards.
23 You shall make two boards for the corners of the tabernacle in the far side.
24 They shall be double beneath, and in the same way they shall be whole to its top to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
25 There shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
26 "You shall make bars of acacia wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
27 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the far side westward.
28 The middle bar in the middle of the boards shall pass through from end to end.
29 You shall overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars. You shall overlay the bars with gold.
30 You shall set up the tabernacle according to the way that it was shown to you on the mountain.
31 "You shall make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cherubim. It shall be the work of a skilful workman.
32 You shall hang it on four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, on four sockets of silver.
33 You shall hang up the veil under the clasps, and shall bring the ark of the covenant in there within the veil. The veil shall separate the holy place from the most holy for you.
34 You shall put the mercy seat on the ark of the covenant in the most holy place.
35 You shall set the table outside the veil, and the lamp stand opposite the table on the side of the tabernacle towards the south. You shall put the table on the north side.
36 "You shall make a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer.
37 You shall make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold. Their hooks shall be of gold. You shall cast five sockets of bronze for them.

27

1 "You shall make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits† long, and five cubits wide. The altar shall be square. Its height shall be three cubits.‡
2 You shall make its horns on its four corners. Its horns shall be of one piece with it. You shall overlay it with bronze.
3 You shall make its pots to take away its ashes; and its shovels, its basins, its meat hooks, and its fire pans. You shall make all its vessels of bronze.
4 You shall make a grating for it of network of bronze. On the net you shall make four bronze rings in its four corners.
5 You shall put it under the ledge around the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar.
6 You shall make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with bronze.
7 Its poles shall be put into the rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of the altar when carrying it.
8 You shall make it hollow with planks. They shall make it as it has been shown you on the mountain.
9 "You shall make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen one hundred cubits long for one side.
10 Its pillars shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.
11 Likewise for the length of the north side, there shall be hangings one hundred cubits long, and its pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.
12 For the width of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

† **27:1:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. ‡ **27:1:** The altar was to be about 2.3×2.3×1.4 metres or about 7½×7½×4½ feet.

13 The width of the court on the east side
eastward shall be fifty cubits.
14 The hangings for the one side of the
gate shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars
three, and their sockets three.
15 For the other side shall be hangings of
fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their
sockets three.
16 For the gate of the court shall be a
screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and pur-
ple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen,
the work of the embroiderer; their pillars
four, and their sockets four.
17 All the pillars of the court around shall
be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver,
and their sockets of bronze.
18 The length of the court shall be
one hundred cubits, and the width fifty
throughout, and the height five cubits,
of fine twined linen, and their sockets of
bronze.
19 All the instruments of the tabernacle
in all its service, and all its pins, and all the
pins of the court, shall be of bronze.

20 "You shall command the children of
Israel, that they bring to you pure olive oil
beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn
continually.
21 In the Tent of Meeting, outside the
veil which is before the covenant, Aaron
and his sons shall keep it in order from
evening to morning before the LORD: it
shall be a statute forever throughout their
generations on the behalf of the children
of Israel.

28

1 "Bring Aaron your brother, and his
sons with him, near to you from amongst
the children of Israel, that he may min-
ister to me in the priest's office: Aaron,
with Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar,
Aaron's sons.
2 You shall make holy garments for
Aaron your brother, for glory and for
beauty.
3 You shall speak to all who are wise-
hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit
of wisdom, that they make Aaron's gar-
ments to sanctify him, that he may minis-
ter to me in the priest's office.
4 These are the garments which they
shall make: a breastplate, an ephod, a
robe, a fitted tunic, a turban, and a sash.
They shall make holy garments for Aaron
your brother and his sons, that he may
minister to me in the priest's office.
5 They shall use the gold, and the blue,
and the purple, and the scarlet, and the
fine linen.
6 "They shall make the ephod of gold,
blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen,
the work of the skilful workman.
7 It shall have two shoulder straps joined
to the two ends of it, that it may be joined
together.
8 The skilfully woven band, which is on
it, shall be like its work and of the same
piece; of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, and
fine twined linen.
9 You shall take two onyx stones, and
engrave on them the names of the children
of Israel.
10 Six of their names on the one stone,
and the names of the six that remain on the
other stone, in the order of their birth.
11 With the work of an engraver in stone,
like the engravings of a signet, you shall
engrave the two stones, according to the
names of the children of Israel. You shall
make them to be enclosed in settings of
gold.
12 You shall put the two stones on the
shoulder straps of the ephod, to be stones
of memorial for the children of Israel.
Aaron shall bear their names before the
LORD on his two shoulders for a memorial.
13 You shall make settings of gold,
14 and two chains of pure gold; you shall
make them like cords of braided work.
You shall put the braided chains on the
settings.

15 "You shall make a breastplate of judge-
ment, the work of the skilful workman;
like the work of the ephod you shall make
it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine twined linen, you shall make it.

† **28:16:** A span is the length from the tip of a man's thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.)

16 It shall be square and folded double;
a span† shall be its length, and a span its
width.
17 You shall set in it settings of stones,
four rows of stones: a row of ruby, topaz,
and beryl shall be the first row;
18 and the second row a turquoise, a
sapphire,‡ and an emerald;
19 and the third row a jacinth, an agate,
and an amethyst;
20 and the fourth row a chrysolite, an
onyx, and a jasper. They shall be enclosed
in gold in their settings.
21 The stones shall be according to the
names of the children of Israel, twelve,
according to their names; like the engrav-
ings of a signet, everyone according to his
name, they shall be for the twelve tribes.
22 You shall make on the breastplate
chains like cords, of braided work of pure
gold.
23 You shall make on the breastplate two
rings of gold, and shall put the two rings on
the two ends of the breastplate.
24 You shall put the two braided chains
of gold in the two rings at the ends of the
breastplate.
25 The other two ends of the two braided
chains you shall put on the two settings,
and put them on the shoulder straps of the
ephod in its forepart.
26 You shall make two rings of gold, and
you shall put them on the two ends of the
breastplate, on its edge, which is towards
the side of the ephod inward.
27 You shall make two rings of gold, and
shall put them on the two shoulder straps
of the ephod underneath, in its forepart,
close by its coupling, above the skilfully
woven band of the ephod.
28 They shall bind the breastplate by its
rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of
blue, that it may be on the skilfully woven
band of the ephod, and that the breastplate
may not swing out from the ephod.
29 Aaron shall bear the names of the chil-
dren of Israel in the breastplate of judge-
ment on his heart, when he goes in to
the holy place, for a memorial before the
LORD continually.
30 You shall put in the breastplate of
judgement the Urim and the Thummim;
and they shall be on Aaron's heart, when
he goes in before the LORD. Aaron shall
bear the judgement of the children of Is-
rael on his heart before the LORD contin-
ually.
31 "You shall make the robe of the ephod
all of blue.
32 It shall have a hole for the head in
the middle of it. It shall have a binding of
woven work around its hole, as it were the
hole of a coat of mail, that it not be torn.
33 On its hem you shall make
pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and
of scarlet, all around its hem; with bells of
gold between and around them:
34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a
golden bell and a pomegranate, around the
hem of the robe.
35 It shall be on Aaron to minister: and
its sound shall be heard when he goes in to
the holy place before the LORD, and when
he comes out, that he not die.
36 "You shall make a plate of pure gold,
and engrave on it, like the engravings of a
signet, 'HOLY TO THE LORD.'
37 You shall put it on a lace of blue, and it
shall be on the sash. It shall be on the front
of the sash.
38 It shall be on Aaron's forehead, and
Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy
things, which the children of Israel shall
make holy in all their holy gifts; and it shall
be always on his forehead, that they may
be accepted before the LORD.
39 You shall weave the tunic with fine
linen. You shall make a turban of fine
linen. You shall make a sash, the work of
the embroiderer.
40 "You shall make tunics for Aaron's
sons. You shall make sashes for them. You
shall make headbands for them, for glory
and for beauty.
41 You shall put them on Aaron your
brother, and on his sons with him, and
shall anoint them, and consecrate them,
and sanctify them, that they may minister
to me in the priest's office.
42 You shall make them linen pants to
cover their naked flesh. They shall reach
from the waist even to the thighs.

‡ **28:18:** or, lapis lazuli

43 They shall be on Aaron and on his
sons, when they go in to the Tent of Meet-
ing, or when they come near to the altar to
minister in the holy place, that they don't
bear iniquity, and die. This shall be a
statute forever to him and to his offspring
after him.

29

1 "This is the thing that you shall do to
them to make them holy, to minister to me
in the priest's office: take one young bull
and two rams without defect,
2 unleavened bread, unleavened cakes
mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers
anointed with oil. You shall make them of
fine wheat flour.
3 You shall put them into one basket, and
bring them in the basket, with the bull and
the two rams.
4 You shall bring Aaron and his sons to
the door of the Tent of Meeting, and shall
wash them with water.
5 You shall take the garments, and put
on Aaron the tunic, the robe of the ephod,
the ephod, and the breastplate, and clothe
him with the skilfully woven band of the
ephod.
6 You shall set the turban on his head,
and put the holy crown on the turban.
7 Then you shall take the anointing oil,
and pour it on his head, and anoint him.
8 You shall bring his sons, and put tunics
on them.
9 You shall clothe them with belts, Aaron
and his sons, and bind headbands on them.
They shall have the priesthood by a per-
petual statute. You shall consecrate Aaron
and his sons.
10 "You shall bring the bull before the
Tent of Meeting; and Aaron and his sons
shall lay their hands on the head of the
bull.
11 You shall kill the bull before the LORD
at the door of the Tent of Meeting.
12 You shall take of the blood of the bull,
and put it on the horns of the altar with
your finger; and you shall pour out all the
blood at the base of the altar.
13 You shall take all the fat that covers
the innards, the cover of the liver, the two
kidneys, and the fat that is on them, and
burn them on the altar.
14 But the meat of the bull, and its skin,
and its dung, you shall burn with fire out-
side of the camp. It is a sin offering.
15 "You shall also take the one ram, and
Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on
the head of the ram.
16 You shall kill the ram, and you shall
take its blood, and sprinkle it around on
the altar.
17 You shall cut the ram into its pieces,
and wash its innards, and its legs, and put
them with its pieces, and with its head.
18 You shall burn the whole ram on the
altar: it is a burnt offering to the LORD; it
is a pleasant aroma, an offering made by
fire to the LORD.
19 "You shall take the other ram, and
Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on
the head of the ram.
20 Then you shall kill the ram, and take
some of its blood, and put it on the tip of
the right ear of Aaron, and on the tip of the
right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of
their right hand, and on the big toe of their
right foot; and sprinkle the blood around
on the altar.
21 You shall take of the blood that is on
the altar, and of the anointing oil, and
sprinkle it on Aaron, and on his garments,
and on his sons, and on the garments of
his sons with him: and he shall be made
holy, and his garments, and his sons, and
his sons' garments with him.
22 Also you shall take some of the ram's
fat, the fat tail, the fat that covers the
innards, the cover of the liver, the two
kidneys, the fat that is on them, and the
right thigh (for it is a ram of consecration),
23 and one loaf of bread, one cake of oiled
bread, and one wafer out of the basket of
unleavened bread that is before the LORD.
24 You shall put all of this in Aaron's
hands, and in his sons' hands, and shall
wave them for a wave offering before the
LORD.
25 You shall take them from their hands,
and burn them on the altar on the burnt
offering, for a pleasant aroma before the
LORD: it is an offering made by fire to the
LORD.
26 "You shall take the breast of Aaron's
ram of consecration, and wave it for a

wave offering before the LORD. It shall be your portion.
27 You shall sanctify the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the wave offering, which is waved, and which is raised up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons.
28 It shall be for Aaron and his sons as their portion forever from the children of Israel; for it is a wave offering. It shall be a wave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, even their wave offering to the LORD.

29 "The holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them.
30 Seven days shall the son who is priest in his place put them on, when he comes into the Tent of Meeting to minister in the holy place.

31 "You shall take the ram of consecration and boil its meat in a holy place.
32 Aaron and his sons shall eat the meat of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the Tent of Meeting.
33 They shall eat those things with which atonement was made, to consecrate and sanctify them; but a stranger shall not eat of it, because they are holy.
34 If anything of the meat of the consecration, or of the bread, remains to the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire. It shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 "You shall do so to Aaron and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded you. You shall consecrate them seven days.
36 Every day you shall offer the bull of sin offering for atonement. You shall cleanse the altar when you make atonement for it. You shall anoint it, to sanctify it.
37 Seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and the altar shall be most holy. Whatever touches the altar shall be holy.
38 "Now this is that which you shall offer on the altar: two lambs a year old day by day continually.
39 The one lamb you shall offer in the morning; and the other lamb you shall offer at evening;
40 and with the one lamb a tenth part of an ephah† of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin‡ of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering.
41 The other lamb you shall offer at evening, and shall do to it according to the meal offering of the morning and according to its drink offering, for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to the LORD.
42 It shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the Tent of Meeting before the LORD, where I will meet with you, to speak there to you.
43 There I will meet with the children of Israel; and the place shall be sanctified by my glory.
44 I will sanctify the Tent of Meeting and the altar. I will also sanctify Aaron and his sons to minister to me in the priest's office.
45 I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.
46 They shall know that I am the LORD their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, that I might dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

30

1 "You shall make an altar to burn incense on. You shall make it of acacia wood.
2 Its length shall be a cubit,† and its width a cubit. It shall be square, and its height shall be two cubits. Its horns shall be of one piece with it.
3 You shall overlay it with pure gold, its top, its sides around it, and its horns; and you shall make a gold moulding around it.
4 You shall make two golden rings for it under its moulding; on its two ribs, on its two sides you shall make them; and they

† **29:40:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel ‡ **29:40:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons, so a fourth of a hin is about 1.6 litres. † **30:2:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

shall be for places for poles with which to bear it.
5 You shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.
6 You shall put it before the veil that is by the ark of the covenant, before the mercy seat that is over the covenant, where I will meet with you.
7 Aaron shall burn incense of sweet spices on it every morning. When he tends the lamps, he shall burn it.
8 When Aaron lights the lamps at evening, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.
9 You shall offer no strange incense on it, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering; and you shall pour no drink offering on it.
10 Aaron shall make atonement on its horns once in the year; with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year he shall make atonement for it throughout your generations. It is most holy to the LORD."
11 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
12 "When you take a census of the children of Israel, according to those who are counted amongst them, then each man shall give a ransom for his soul to the LORD when you count them, that there be no plague amongst them when you count them.
13 They shall give this, everyone who passes over to those who are counted, half a shekel according to the shekel‡ of the sanctuary (the shekel is twenty gerahs§); half a shekel for an offering to the LORD.
14 Everyone who passes over to those who are counted, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering to the LORD.
15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel,† when they give the offering of the LORD, to make atonement for your souls.
16 You shall take the atonement money from the children of Israel, and shall appoint it for the service of the Tent of Meeting; that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD, to make atonement for your souls."
17 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
18 "You shall also make a basin of bronze, and its base of bronze, in which to wash. You shall put it between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and you shall put water in it.
19 Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet in it.
20 When they go into the Tent of Meeting, they shall wash with water, that they not die; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire to the LORD.
21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they not die. This shall be a statute forever to them, even to him and to his descendants throughout their generations."
22 Moreover the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
23 "Also take fine spices: of liquid myrrh, five hundred shekels;‡ and of fragrant cinnamon half as much, even two hundred and fifty; and of fragrant cane, two hundred and fifty;
24 and of cassia five hundred, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; and a hin§ of olive oil.
25 You shall make it into a holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil.
26 You shall use it to anoint the Tent of Meeting, the ark of the covenant,
27 the table and all its articles, the lamp stand and its accessories, the altar of incense,
28 the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin with its base.
29 You shall sanctify them, that they may be most holy. Whatever touches them shall be holy.
30 You shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister

‡ **30:13:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.
† **30:15:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. so 500 shekels is about 5 kilograms or about 11 pounds.
§ **30:13:** a gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains
‡ **30:23:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces,
§ **30:24:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons.

to me in the priest's office.
31 You shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'This shall be a holy anointing oil to me throughout your generations.
32 It shall not be poured on man's flesh, and do not make any like it, according to its composition. It is holy. It shall be holy to you.
33 Whoever compounds any like it, or whoever puts any of it on a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.' "

34 The LORD said to Moses, "Take to yourself sweet spices, gum resin, onycha, and galbanum: sweet spices with pure frankincense. There shall be an equal weight of each.
35 You shall make incense of it, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, seasoned with salt, pure and holy.
36 You shall beat some of it very small, and put some of it before the covenant in the Tent of Meeting, where I will meet with you. It shall be to you most holy.
37 You shall not make this incense, according to its composition, for yourselves: it shall be to you holy for the LORD.
38 Whoever shall make any like that, to smell of it, he shall be cut off from his people."

31

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Behold, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
3 I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all kinds of workmanship,
4 to devise skilful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze,
5 and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all kinds of workmanship.
6 Behold, I myself have appointed with him Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of all who are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded you:
7 the Tent of Meeting, the ark of the covenant, the mercy seat that is on it, all the furniture of the Tent,
8 the table and its vessels, the pure lamp stand with all its vessels, the altar of incense,
9 the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, the basin and its base,
10 the finely worked garments—the holy garments for Aaron the priest, the garments of his sons to minister in the priest's office—
11 the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded you they shall do."
12 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
13 "Speak also to the children of Israel, saying, 'Most certainly you shall keep my Sabbaths; for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am the LORD who sanctifies you.
14 You shall keep the Sabbath therefore, for it is holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.
15 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, holy to the LORD. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day shall surely be put to death.
16 Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.
17 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel forever; for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.' "
18 When he finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, he gave Moses the two tablets of the covenant, stone tablets, written with God's finger.

32

1 When the people saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to Aaron, and said to him, "Come, make us

gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we don't know what has become of him."
2 Aaron said to them, "Take off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them to me."
3 All the people took off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron.
4 He received what they handed him, fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made it a moulded calf. Then they said, "These are your gods, Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt."
5 When Aaron saw this, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made a proclamation, and said, "Tomorrow shall be a feast to the LORD."
6 They rose up early on the next day, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.
7 The LORD spoke to Moses, "Go, get down; for your people, whom you brought up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves!
8 They have turned away quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a moulded calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed to it, and said, 'These are your gods, Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt.' "
9 The LORD said to Moses, "I have seen these people, and behold, they are a stiff-necked people.
10 Now therefore leave me alone, that my wrath may burn hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of you a great nation."
11 Moses begged the LORD his God, and said, "LORD, why does your wrath burn hot against your people, that you have brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?
12 Why should the Egyptians talk, saying, 'He brought them out for evil, to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the surface of the earth'? Turn from your fierce wrath, and turn away from this evil against your people.
13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, your servants, to whom you swore by your own self, and said to them, 'I will multiply your offspring† as the stars of the sky, and all this land that I have spoken of I will give to your offspring, and they shall inherit it forever.' "
14 So the LORD turned away from the evil which he said he would do to his people.
15 Moses turned, and went down from the mountain, with the two tablets of the covenant in his hand; tablets that were written on both their sides. They were written on one side and on the other.
16 The tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraved on the tablets.
17 When Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, "There is the noise of war in the camp."
18 He said, "It isn't the voice of those who shout for victory. It is not the voice of those who cry for being overcome; but the noise of those who sing that I hear."
19 As soon as he came near to the camp, he saw the calf and the dancing. Then Moses' anger grew hot, and he threw the tablets out of his hands, and broke them beneath the mountain.
20 He took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, ground it to powder, and scattered it on the water, and made the children of Israel drink it.
21 Moses said to Aaron, "What did these people do to you, that you have brought a great sin on them?"
22 Aaron said, "Don't let the anger of my lord grow hot. You know the people, that they are set on evil.
23 For they said to me, 'Make us gods, which shall go before us. As for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we don't know what has become of him.'
24 I said to them, 'Whoever has any gold, let them take it off.' So they gave it to me; and I threw it into the fire, and out came this calf."

† **32:13:** or, seed

25 When Moses saw that the people were
out of control, (for Aaron had let them lose
control, causing derision amongst their
enemies),
26 then Moses stood in the gate of the
camp, and said, "Whoever is on the LORD's
side, come to me!"
All the sons of Levi gathered themselves
together to him.
27 He said to them, "The LORD, the God
of Israel, says, 'Every man put his sword
on his thigh, and go back and forth from
gate to gate throughout the camp, and ev-
ery man kill his brother, and every man
his companion, and every man his neigh-
bour.' "
28 The sons of Levi did according to the
word of Moses. About three thousand men
fell of the people that day.
29 Moses said, "Consecrate yourselves
today to the LORD, for every man was
against his son and against his brother,
that he may give you a blessing today."
30 On the next day, Moses said to the
people, "You have sinned a great sin. Now
I will go up to the LORD. Perhaps I shall
make atonement for your sin."
31 Moses returned to the LORD, and said,
"Oh, this people have sinned a great sin,
and have made themselves gods of gold.
32 Yet now, if you will, forgive their sin—
and if not, please blot me out of your book
which you have written."
33 The LORD said to Moses, "Whoever
has sinned against me, I will blot him out
of my book.
34 Now go, lead the people to the place of
which I have spoken to you. Behold, my
angel shall go before you. Nevertheless, in
the day when I punish, I will punish them
for their sin."
35 The LORD struck the people, because
of what they did with the calf, which Aaron
made.

33

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, "Depart, go
up from here, you and the people that you
have brought up out of the land of Egypt,
to the land of which I swore to Abraham,
to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'I will give it
to your offspring.'
2 I will send an angel before you; and
I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amor-
ite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the
Hivite, and the Jebusite.
3 Go to a land flowing with milk and
honey; but I will not go up amongst you,
for you are a stiff-necked people, lest I
consume you on the way."
4 When the people heard this evil news,
they mourned; and no one put on his jew-
ellery.
5 The LORD had said to Moses, "Tell the
children of Israel, 'You are a stiff-necked
people. If I were to go up amongst you for
one moment, I would consume you. There-
fore now take off your jewellery from you,
that I may know what to do to you.' "
6 The children of Israel stripped them-
selves of their jewellery from Mount
Horeb onward.
7 Now Moses used to take the tent and
pitch it outside the camp, far away from
the camp, and he called it "The Tent of
Meeting." Everyone who sought the LORD
went out to the Tent of Meeting, which was
outside the camp.
8 When Moses went out to the Tent, all
the people rose up, and stood, everyone at
their tent door, and watched Moses, until
he had gone into the Tent.
9 When Moses entered into the Tent,
the pillar of cloud descended, stood at the
door of the Tent, and the LORD spoke with
Moses.
10 All the people saw the pillar of cloud
stand at the door of the Tent, and all the
people rose up and worshipped, everyone
at their tent door.
11 The LORD spoke to Moses face to
face, as a man speaks to his friend. He
turned again into the camp, but his servant
Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, didn't
depart from the Tent.
12 Moses said to the LORD, "Behold, you
tell me, 'Bring up this people;' and you
haven't let me know whom you will send
with me. Yet you have said, 'I know you by
name, and you have also found favour in
my sight.'
13 Now therefore, if I have found favour
in your sight, please show me your way,
now, that I may know you, so that I may

find favour in your sight; and consider that this nation is your people."
14 He said, "My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest."
15 Moses said to him, "If your presence doesn't go with me, don't carry us up from here.
16 For how would people know that I have found favour in your sight, I and your people? Isn't it that you go with us, so that we are separated, I and your people, from all the people who are on the surface of the earth?"
17 The LORD said to Moses, "I will do this thing also that you have spoken; for you have found favour in my sight, and I know you by name."
18 Moses said, "Please show me your glory."
19 He said, "I will make all my goodness pass before you, and will proclaim the LORD's name before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy."
20 He said, "You cannot see my face, for man may not see me and live."
21 The LORD also said, "Behold, there is a place by me, and you shall stand on the rock.
22 It will happen, while my glory passes by, that I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and will cover you with my hand until I have passed by;
23 then I will take away my hand, and you will see my back; but my face shall not be seen."

34

1 The LORD said to Moses, "Chisel two stone tablets like the first. I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke.
2 Be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to me on the top of the mountain.
3 No one shall come up with you or be seen anywhere on the mountain. Do not let the flocks or herds graze in front of that mountain."
4 He chiselled two tablets of stone like the first; then Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up to Mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand two stone tablets.
5 The LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the LORD's† name.
6 The LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, "The LORD! The LORD, a merciful and gracious God, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth,
7 keeping loving kindness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and disobedience and sin; and who will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the children's children, on the third and on the fourth generation."
8 Moses hurried and bowed his head towards the earth, and worshipped.
9 He said, "If now I have found favour in your sight, Lord, please let the Lord go amongst us, even though this is a stiff-necked people; pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for your inheritance."
10 He said, "Behold, I make a covenant: before all your people I will do marvels, such as have not been worked in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people amongst whom you are shall see the work of the LORD; for it is an awesome thing that I do with you.
11 Observe that which I command you today. Behold, I will drive out before you the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite.
12 Be careful, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be for a snare amongst you;
13 but you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their Asherah poles;
14 for you shall worship no other god; for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.
15 "Don't make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, lest they play the prostitute after their gods, and sacrifice to

† **34:5:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

their gods, and one call you and you eat of his sacrifice;
16 and you take of their daughters to your sons, and their daughters play the prostitute after their gods, and make your sons play the prostitute after their gods.
17 "You shall make no cast idols for yourselves.
18 "You shall keep the feast of unleavened bread. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Abib; for in the month Abib you came out of Egypt.
19 "All that opens the womb is mine; and all your livestock that is male, the firstborn of cow and sheep.
20 You shall redeem the firstborn of a donkey with a lamb. If you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. You shall redeem all the firstborn of your sons. No one shall appear before me empty.
21 "Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest: in ploughing time and in harvest you shall rest.
22 "You shall observe the feast of weeks with the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of harvest at the year's end.
23 Three times in the year all your males shall appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.
24 For I will drive out nations before you and enlarge your borders; neither shall any man desire your land when you go up to appear before the LORD, your God, three times in the year.
25 "You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread. The sacrifice of the feast of the Passover shall not be left to the morning.
26 "You shall bring the first of the first fruits of your ground to the house of the LORD your God.

"You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk."
27 The LORD said to Moses, "Write these words; for in accordance with these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel."
28 He was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread, nor drank water. He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.
29 When Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the covenant in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mountain, Moses didn't know that the skin of his face shone by reason of his speaking with him.
30 When Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come near him.
31 Moses called to them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him; and Moses spoke to them.
32 Afterward all the children of Israel came near, and he gave them all the commandments that the LORD had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.
33 When Moses was done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.
34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of Israel that which he was commanded.
35 The children of Israel saw Moses' face, that the skin of Moses' face shone; so Moses put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35

1 Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said to them, "These are the words which the LORD has commanded, that you should do them.
2 'Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be a holy day for you, a Sabbath of solemn rest to the LORD: whoever does any work in it shall be put to death.
3 You shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the Sabbath day.' "
4 Moses spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,
5 'Take from amongst you an offering to the LORD. Whoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it as the LORD's offering: gold, silver, bronze,
6 blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair,

7 rams' skins dyed red, sea cow hides, acacia wood,
8 oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,
9 onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate.

10 " 'Let every wise-hearted man amongst you come, and make all that the LORD has commanded:
11 the tabernacle, its outer covering, its roof, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets;
12 the ark, and its poles, the mercy seat, the veil of the screen;
13 the table with its poles and all its vessels, and the show bread;
14 the lamp stand also for the light, with its vessels, its lamps, and the oil for the light;
15 and the altar of incense with its poles, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door, at the door of the tabernacle;
16 the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of bronze, its poles, and all its vessels, the basin and its base;
17 the hangings of the court, its pillars, their sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court;
18 the pins of the tabernacle, the pins of the court, and their cords;
19 the finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place—the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons—to minister in the priest's office.' "

20 All the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.
21 They came, everyone whose heart stirred him up, and everyone whom his spirit made willing, and brought the LORD's offering for the work of the Tent of Meeting, and for all of its service, and for the holy garments.
22 They came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought brooches, earrings, signet rings, and armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man who offered an offering of gold to the LORD.
23 Everyone with whom was found blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair, rams' skins dyed red, and sea cow hides, brought them.
24 Everyone who offered an offering of silver and bronze brought the LORD's offering; and everyone with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it.
25 All the women who were wise-hearted spun with their hands, and brought that which they had spun: the blue, the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen.
26 All the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' hair.
27 The rulers brought the onyx stones and the stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate;
28 with the spice and the oil for the light, for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.
29 The children of Israel brought a free will offering to the LORD; every man and woman whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by Moses.
30 Moses said to the children of Israel, "Behold, the LORD has called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
31 He has filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all kinds of workmanship;
32 and to make skilful works, to work in gold, in silver, in bronze,
33 in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all kinds of skilful workmanship.
34 He has put in his heart that he may teach, both he and Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.
35 He has filled them with wisdom of heart to work all kinds of workmanship, of the engraver, of the skilful workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of those who do any workmanship, and of those who make skilful works.

36

1 "Bezalel and Oholiab shall work with

every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD has put wisdom and understanding to know how to do all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD has commanded."
2 Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even everyone whose heart stirred him up to come to the work to do it.
3 They received from Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, with which to make it. They kept bringing free will offerings to him every morning.
4 All the wise men, who performed all the work of the sanctuary, each came from his work which he did.
5 They spoke to Moses, saying, "The people have brought much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make."
6 Moses gave a commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman make anything else for the offering for the sanctuary." So the people were restrained from bringing.
7 For the stuff they had was sufficient to do all the work, and too much.
8 All the wise-hearted men amongst those who did the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, blue, purple, and scarlet. They made them with cherubim, the work of a skilful workman.
9 The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits,† and the width of each curtain four cubits. All the curtains had one measure.
10 He coupled five curtains to one another, and the other five curtains he coupled to one another.
11 He made loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge in the coupling. Likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outermost in the second coupling.
12 He made fifty loops in the one curtain, and he made fifty loops in the edge of the curtain that was in the second coupling. The loops were opposite to one another.
13 He made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains to one another with the clasps: so the tabernacle was a unit.
14 He made curtains of goats' hair for a covering over the tabernacle. He made them eleven curtains.
15 The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the width of each curtain. The eleven curtains had one measure.
16 He coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.
17 He made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outermost in the coupling, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which was outermost in the second coupling.
18 He made fifty clasps of bronze to couple the tent together, that it might be a unit.
19 He made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sea cow hides above.
20 He made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up.
21 Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the width of each board.
22 Each board had two tenons, joined to one another. He made all the boards of the tabernacle this way.
23 He made the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward.
24 He made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons.
25 For the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards
26 and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
27 For the far part of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.
28 He made two boards for the corners of the tabernacle in the far part.
29 They were double beneath, and in the same way they were all the way to its top to

† **36:9:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

one ring. He did this to both of them in the two corners.
30 There were eight boards and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets—under every board two sockets.
31 He made bars of acacia wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
32 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part westward.
33 He made the middle bar to pass through in the middle of the boards from the one end to the other.
34 He overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold as places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.
35 He made the veil of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cherubim. He made it the work of a skilful workman.
36 He made four pillars of acacia for it, and overlaid them with gold. Their hooks were of gold. He cast four sockets of silver for them.
37 He made a screen for the door of the tent, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer;
38 and the five pillars of it with their hooks. He overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold, and their five sockets were of bronze.

37

1 Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood. Its length was two and a half cubits,† and its width a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height.
2 He overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a moulding of gold for it around it.
3 He cast four rings of gold for it in its four feet—two rings on its one side, and two rings on its other side.
4 He made poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold.
5 He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.
6 He made a mercy seat of pure gold. Its length was two and a half cubits, and a cubit and a half its width.
7 He made two cherubim of gold. He made them of beaten work, at the two ends of the mercy seat:
8 one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end. He made the cherubim of one piece with the mercy seat at its two ends.
9 The cherubim spread out their wings above, covering the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces towards one another. The faces of the cherubim were towards the mercy seat.
10 He made the table of acacia wood. Its length was two cubits, and its width was a cubit, and its height was a cubit and a half.
11 He overlaid it with pure gold, and made a gold moulding around it.
12 He made a border of a hand's width around it, and made a golden moulding on its border around it.
13 He cast four rings of gold for it, and put the rings in the four corners that were on its four feet.
14 The rings were close by the border, the places for the poles to carry the table.
15 He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry the table.
16 He made the vessels which were on the table, its dishes, its spoons, its bowls, and its pitchers with which to pour out, of pure gold.
17 He made the lamp stand of pure gold. He made the lamp stand of beaten work. Its base, its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers were of one piece with it.
18 There were six branches going out of its sides: three branches of the lamp stand out of its one side, and three branches of the lamp stand out of its other side:
19 three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch, a bud and a flower, and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, a bud and a flower; so for the six branches going out of the lamp stand.
20 In the lamp stand were four cups made like almond blossoms, its buds and its flowers;
21 and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two

† **37:1:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it.
22 Their buds and their branches were of one piece with it. The whole thing was one beaten work of pure gold.
23 He made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes, of pure gold.
24 He made it of a talent‡ of pure gold, with all its vessels.
25 He made the altar of incense of acacia wood. It was square: its length was a cubit, and its width a cubit. Its height was two cubits. Its horns were of one piece with it.
26 He overlaid it with pure gold: its top, its sides around it, and its horns. He made a gold moulding around it.
27 He made two golden rings for it under its moulding crown, on its two ribs, on its two sides, for places for poles with which to carry it.
28 He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.
29 He made the holy anointing oil and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38

1 He made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood. It was square. Its length was five cubits,† its width was five cubits, and its height was three cubits.
2 He made its horns on its four corners. Its horns were of one piece with it, and he overlaid it with bronze.
3 He made all the vessels of the altar: the pots, the shovels, the basins, the forks, and the fire pans. He made all its vessels of bronze.
4 He made for the altar a grating of a network of bronze, under the ledge around it beneath, reaching halfway up.
5 He cast four rings for the four corners of bronze grating, to be places for the poles.
6 He made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze.
7 He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. He made it hollow with planks.
8 He made the basin of bronze, and its base of bronze, out of the mirrors of the ministering women who ministered at the door of the Tent of Meeting.
9 He made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, one hundred cubits;
10 their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
11 For the north side one hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.
12 For the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.
13 For the east side eastward fifty cubits,
14 the hangings for the one side were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three;
15 and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.
16 All the hangings around the court were of fine twined linen.
17 The sockets for the pillars were of bronze. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. Their capitals were overlaid with silver. All the pillars of the court had silver bands.
18 The screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. Twenty cubits was the length, and the height along the width was five cubits, like the hangings of the court.
19 Their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of bronze; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals, and their fillets, of silver.
20 All the pins of the tabernacle, and around the court, were of bronze.
21 These are the amounts of materials used for the tabernacle, even the Tabernacle of the Testimony, as they were counted, according to the commandment of Moses,

‡ **37:24:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces † **38:1:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

22 Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.
23 With him was Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a skilful workman, and an embroiderer in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty-nine talents‡ and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel§ of the sanctuary.
25 The silver of those who were counted of the congregation was one hundred talents† and one thousand and seven hundred and seventy-five shekels,‡ according to the shekel of the sanctuary:
26 a beka§ a head, that is, half a shekel, according to the shekel† of the sanctuary, for everyone who passed over to those who were counted, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.
27 The one hundred talents‡ of silver were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary and the sockets of the veil: one hundred sockets for the one hundred talents, one talent per socket.
28 From the one thousand and seven hundred and seventy-five shekels§ he made hooks for the pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them.
29 The bronze of the offering was seventy talents† and two thousand and four hundred shekels.‡
30 With this he made the sockets to the door of the Tent of Meeting, the bronze altar, the bronze grating for it, all the vessels of the altar,
31 the sockets around the court, the sockets of the gate of the court, all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins around the court.

39

1 Of the blue, purple, and scarlet, they made finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moses.
2 He made the ephod of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen.
3 They beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in with the blue, the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen, the work of the skilful workman.
4 They made shoulder straps for it, joined together. It was joined together at the two ends.
5 The skilfully woven band that was on it, with which to fasten it on, was of the same piece, like its work: of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, as the LORD commanded Moses.
6 They worked the onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold, engraved with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Israel.
7 He put them on the shoulder straps of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.
8 He made the breastplate, the work of a skilful workman, like the work of the ephod: of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen.
9 It was square. They made the breastplate double. Its length was a span,† and its width a span, being double.
10 They set in it four rows of stones. A row of ruby, topaz, and beryl was the first row;
11 and the second row, a turquoise, a sapphire,‡ and an emerald;

‡ **38:24:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces. § **38:24:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces. † **38:25:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds ‡ **38:25:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. § **38:26:** a beka is about 5 grams or about 0.175 ounces † **38:26:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. ‡ **38:27:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds. § **38:28:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1775 shekels is about 17.75 kilograms or about 39 pounds. † **38:29:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds ‡ **38:29:** 70 talents + 2400 shekels is about 2124 kilograms, or 2.124 metric tonnes. † **39:9:** A span is the length from the tip of a man's thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.) ‡ **39:11:** or, lapis lazuli

12 and the third row, a jacinth, an agate,
and an amethyst;
13 and the fourth row, a chrysolite, an
onyx, and a jasper. They were enclosed in
gold settings.
14 The stones were according to the
names of the children of Israel, twelve,
according to their names; like the engrav-
ings of a signet, everyone according to his
name, for the twelve tribes.
15 They made on the breastplate chains
like cords, of braided work of pure gold.
16 They made two settings of gold, and
two gold rings, and put the two rings on the
two ends of the breastplate.
17 They put the two braided chains of
gold in the two rings at the ends of the
breastplate.
18 The other two ends of the two braided
chains they put on the two settings, and put
them on the shoulder straps of the ephod,
in its front.
19 They made two rings of gold, and put
them on the two ends of the breastplate, on
its edge, which was towards the side of the
ephod inward.
20 They made two more rings of gold, and
put them on the two shoulder straps of the
ephod underneath, in its front, close by its
coupling, above the skilfully woven band
of the ephod.
21 They bound the breastplate by its rings
to the rings of the ephod with a lace of
blue, that it might be on the skilfully woven
band of the ephod, and that the breastplate
might not come loose from the ephod, as
the LORD commanded Moses.
22 He made the robe of the ephod of
woven work, all of blue.
23 The opening of the robe in the middle
of it was like the opening of a coat of mail,
with a binding around its opening, that it
should not be torn.
24 They made on the skirts of the robe
pomegranates of blue, purple, scarlet, and
twined linen.
25 They made bells of pure gold, and
put the bells between the pomegranates
around the skirts of the robe, between the
pomegranates;
26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and
a pomegranate, around the skirts of the
robe, to minister in, as the LORD com-
manded Moses.
27 They made the tunics of fine linen of
woven work for Aaron and for his sons,
28 the turban of fine linen, the linen
headbands of fine linen, the linen trousers
of fine twined linen,
29 the sash of fine twined linen, blue, pur-
ple, and scarlet, the work of the embroi-
derer, as the LORD commanded Moses.
30 They made the plate of the holy crown
of pure gold, and wrote on it an inscription,
like the engravings of a signet: “HOLY TO
THE LORD”.
31 They tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten
it on the turban above, as the LORD com-
manded Moses.
32 Thus all the work of the tabernacle
of the Tent of Meeting was finished. The
children of Israel did according to all that
the LORD commanded Moses; so they did.
33 They brought the tabernacle to Moses:
the tent, with all its furniture, its clasps, its
boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets,
34 the covering of rams’ skins dyed red,
the covering of sea cow hides, the veil of
the screen,
35 the ark of the covenant with its poles,
the mercy seat,
36 the table, all its vessels, the show
bread,
37 the pure lamp stand, its lamps, even
the lamps to be set in order, all its vessels,
the oil for the light,
38 the golden altar, the anointing oil, the
sweet incense, the screen for the door of
the Tent,
39 the bronze altar, its grating of bronze,
its poles, all of its vessels, the basin and its
base,
40 the hangings of the court, its pillars, its
sockets, the screen for the gate of the court,
its cords, its pins, and all the instruments of
the service of the tabernacle, for the Tent
of Meeting,
41 the finely worked garments for minis-
tering in the holy place, the holy garments
for Aaron the priest, and the garments of
his sons, to minister in the priest’s office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work.
43 Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded. They had done so; and Moses blessed them.

40

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "On the first day of the first month you shall raise up the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting.
3 You shall put the ark of the covenant in it, and you shall screen the ark with the veil.
4 You shall bring in the table, and set in order the things that are on it. You shall bring in the lamp stand, and light its lamps.
5 You shall set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the covenant, and put the screen of the door to the tabernacle.
6 "You shall set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting.
7 You shall set the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and shall put water therein.
8 You shall set up the court around it, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.
9 "You shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is in it, and shall make it holy, and all its furniture, and it will be holy.
10 You shall anoint the altar of burnt offering, with all its vessels, and sanctify the altar, and the altar will be most holy.
11 You shall anoint the basin and its base, and sanctify it.
12 "You shall bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and shall wash them with water.
13 You shall put on Aaron the holy garments; and you shall anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister to me in the priest's office.
14 You shall bring his sons, and put tunics on them.
15 You shall anoint them, as you anointed their father, that they may minister to me in the priest's office. Their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."
16 Moses did so. According to all that the LORD commanded him, so he did.
17 In the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, the tabernacle was raised up.
18 Moses raised up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up its boards, and put in its bars, and raised up its pillars.
19 He spread the covering over the tent, and put the roof of the tabernacle above on it, as the LORD commanded Moses.
20 He took and put the covenant into the ark, and set the poles on the ark, and put the mercy seat above on the ark.
21 He brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the covenant, as the LORD commanded Moses.
22 He put the table in the Tent of Meeting, on the north side of the tabernacle, outside of the veil.
23 He set the bread in order on it before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.
24 He put the lamp stand in the Tent of Meeting, opposite the table, on the south side of the tabernacle.
25 He lit the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.
26 He put the golden altar in the Tent of Meeting before the veil;
27 and he burnt incense of sweet spices on it, as the LORD commanded Moses.
28 He put up the screen of the door to the tabernacle.
29 He set the altar of burnt offering at the door of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting, and offered on it the burnt offering and the meal offering, as the LORD commanded Moses.
30 He set the basin between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water therein, with which to wash.
31 Moses, Aaron, and his sons washed their hands and their feet there.
32 When they went into the Tent of Meeting, and when they came near to the altar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.
33 He raised up the court around the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the

screen of the gate of the court. So Moses finished the work.
34 Then the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and the LORD's glory filled the tabernacle.
35 Moses wasn't able to enter into the Tent of Meeting, because the cloud stayed on it, and the LORD's glory filled the tabernacle.
36 When the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward, throughout all their journeys;
37 but if the cloud wasn't taken up, then they didn't travel until the day that it was taken up.
38 For the cloud of the LORD was on the tabernacle by day, and there was fire in the cloud by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

The Third Book of Moses, Commonly Called Leviticus

1 The LORD† called to Moses, and spoke
to him from the Tent of Meeting, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and
tell them, 'When anyone of you offers an
offering to the LORD, you shall offer your
offering of the livestock, from the herd and
from the flock.
3 " 'If his offering is a burnt offering from
the herd, he shall offer a male without
defect. He shall offer it at the door of the
Tent of Meeting, that he may be accepted
before the LORD.
4 He shall lay his hand on the head of the
burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for
him to make atonement for him.
5 He shall kill the bull before the LORD.
Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present the
blood and sprinkle the blood around on
the altar that is at the door of the Tent of
Meeting.
6 He shall skin the burnt offering and cut
it into pieces.
7 The sons of Aaron the priest shall put
fire on the altar, and lay wood in order on
the fire;
8 and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay
the pieces, the head, and the fat in order on
the wood that is on the fire which is on the
altar;
9 but he shall wash its innards and its legs
with water. The priest shall burn all of it on
the altar, for a burnt offering, an offering
made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to the
LORD.
10 " 'If his offering is from the flock, from
the sheep or from the goats, for a burnt of-
fering, he shall offer a male without defect.
11 He shall kill it on the north side of the
altar before the LORD. Aaron's sons, the
priests, shall sprinkle its blood around on
the altar.
12 He shall cut it into its pieces, with its
head and its fat. The priest shall lay them
in order on the wood that is on the fire
which is on the altar,
13 but the innards and the legs he shall
wash with water. The priest shall offer
the whole, and burn it on the altar. It is a
burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of
a pleasant aroma to the LORD.
14 " 'If his offering to the LORD is a burnt
offering of birds, then he shall offer his
offering from turtledoves or of young pi-
geons.
15 The priest shall bring it to the altar,
and wring off its head, and burn it on the
altar; and its blood shall be drained out on
the side of the altar;
16 and he shall take away its crop and its
feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the
east part, in the place of the ashes.
17 He shall tear it by its wings, but shall
not divide it apart. The priest shall burn it
on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire.
It is a burnt offering, an offering made by
fire, of a pleasant aroma to the LORD.

2

1 " 'When anyone offers an offering of
a meal offering to the LORD, his offering
shall be of fine flour. He shall pour oil on
it, and put frankincense on it.
2 He shall bring it to Aaron's sons, the
priests. He shall take his handful of its fine
flour, and of its oil, with all its frankin-
cense, and the priest shall burn its memo-
rial on the altar, an offering made by fire,
of a pleasant aroma to the LORD.
3 That which is left of the meal offering
shall be Aaron's and his sons'. It is a
most holy part of the offerings of the LORD
made by fire.
4 " 'When you offer an offering of a meal
offering baked in the oven, it shall be un-
leavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil,
or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.
5 If your offering is a meal offering made
on a griddle, it shall be of unleavened fine
flour, mixed with oil.
6 You shall cut it in pieces, and pour oil on
it. It is a meal offering.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

7 If your offering is a meal offering of the
pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.
8 You shall bring the meal offering that is
made of these things to the LORD. It shall
be presented to the priest, and he shall
bring it to the altar.
9 The priest shall take from the meal
offering its memorial, and shall burn it on
the altar, an offering made by fire, of a
pleasant aroma to the LORD.
10 That which is left of the meal offer-
ing shall be Aaron's and his sons'. It is a
most holy part of the offerings of the LORD
made by fire.
11 " 'No meal offering which you shall
offer to the LORD shall be made with yeast;
for you shall burn no yeast, nor any honey,
as an offering made by fire to the LORD.
12 As an offering of first fruits you shall
offer them to the LORD, but they shall not
rise up as a pleasant aroma on the altar.
13 Every offering of your meal offering
you shall season with salt. You shall not al-
low the salt of the covenant of your God† to
be lacking from your meal offering. With
all your offerings you shall offer salt.
14 " 'If you offer a meal offering of
first fruits to the LORD, you shall offer
for the meal offering of your first fruits
fresh heads of grain parched with fire and
crushed.
15 You shall put oil on it and lay frankin-
cense on it. It is a meal offering.
16 The priest shall burn as its memorial
part of its crushed grain and part of its oil,
along with all its frankincense. It is an
offering made by fire to the LORD.

3

1 " 'If his offering is a sacrifice of peace
offerings, if he offers it from the herd,
whether male or female, he shall offer it
without defect before the LORD.
2 He shall lay his hand on the head of his
offering, and kill it at the door of the Tent
of Meeting. Aaron's sons, the priests, shall
sprinkle the blood around on the altar.
3 He shall offer of the sacrifice of peace
offerings an offering made by fire to the
LORD. The fat that covers the innards, and
all the fat that is on the innards,
4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that
is on them, which is by the loins, and the
cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he
shall take away.
5 Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar
on the burnt offering, which is on the wood
that is on the fire: it is an offering made by
fire, of a pleasant aroma to the LORD.
6 " 'If his offering for a sacrifice of peace
offerings to the LORD is from the flock,
either male or female, he shall offer it
without defect.
7 If he offers a lamb for his offering, then
he shall offer it before the LORD;
8 and he shall lay his hand on the head
of his offering, and kill it before the Tent
of Meeting. Aaron's sons shall sprinkle its
blood around on the altar.
9 He shall offer from the sacrifice of
peace offerings an offering made by fire to
the LORD; its fat, the entire tail fat, he shall
take away close to the backbone; and the
fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat
that is on the entrails,
10 and the two kidneys, and the fat that
is on them, which is by the loins, and the
cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he
shall take away.
11 The priest shall burn it on the altar: it
is the food of the offering made by fire to
the LORD.
12 " 'If his offering is a goat, then he shall
offer it before the LORD.
13 He shall lay his hand on its head,
and kill it before the Tent of Meeting; and
the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle its blood
around on the altar.
14 He shall offer from it as his offering, an
offering made by fire to the LORD; the fat
that covers the innards, and all the fat that
is on the innards,
15 and the two kidneys, and the fat that
is on them, which is by the loins, and the
cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he
shall take away.
16 The priest shall burn them on the al-
tar: it is the food of the offering made by
fire, for a pleasant aroma; all the fat is the
LORD's.

† **2:13:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

17 “ ‘It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that you shall eat neither fat nor blood.’ ”

4

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘If anyone sins unintentionally, in any of the things which the LORD has commanded not to be done, and does any one of them,
3 if the anointed priest sins so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin which he has sinned a young bull without defect to the LORD for a sin offering.
4 He shall bring the bull to the door of the Tent of Meeting before the LORD; and he shall lay his hand on the head of the bull, and kill the bull before the LORD.
5 The anointed priest shall take some of the blood of the bull, and bring it to the Tent of Meeting.
6 The priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary.
7 The priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the Tent of Meeting; and he shall pour out the rest of the blood of the bull at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting.
8 He shall take all the fat of the bull of the sin offering from it: the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards,
9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall remove,
10 as it is removed from the bull of the sacrifice of peace offerings. The priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt offering.
11 He shall carry the bull’s skin, all its meat, with its head, and with its legs, its innards, and its dung
12 —all the rest of the bull—outside of the camp to a clean place where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire. It shall be burnt where the ashes are poured out.
13 “ ‘If the whole congregation of Israel sins, and the thing is hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which the LORD has commanded not to be done, and are guilty;
14 when the sin in which they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bull for a sin offering, and bring it before the Tent of Meeting.
15 The elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before the LORD; and the bull shall be killed before the LORD.
16 The anointed priest shall bring some of the blood of the bull to the Tent of Meeting.
17 The priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, before the veil.
18 He shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the Tent of Meeting; and the rest of the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting.
19 All its fat he shall take from it, and burn it on the altar.
20 He shall do this with the bull; as he did with the bull of the sin offering, so he shall do with this; and the priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven.
21 He shall carry the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burnt the first bull. It is the sin offering for the assembly.
22 “ ‘When a ruler sins, and unwittingly does any one of all the things which the LORD his God has commanded not to be done, and is guilty,
23 if his sin in which he has sinned is made known to him, he shall bring as his offering a goat, a male without defect.
24 He shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD. It is a sin offering.
25 The priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it

on the horns of the altar of burnt offering. He shall pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.
26 All its fat he shall burn on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and he will be forgiven.
27 " 'If anyone of the common people sins unwittingly, in doing any of the things which the LORD has commanded not to be done, and is guilty,
28 if his sin which he has sinned is made known to him, then he shall bring for his offering a goat, a female without defect, for his sin which he has sinned.
29 He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place of burnt offering.
30 The priest shall take some of its blood with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.
31 All its fat he shall take away, like the fat is taken away from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it on the altar for a pleasant aroma to the LORD; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.
32 " 'If he brings a lamb as his offering for a sin offering, he shall bring a female without defect.
33 He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.
34 The priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and all the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.
35 He shall remove all its fat, like the fat of the lamb is removed from the sacrifice of peace offerings. The priest shall burn them on the altar, on the offerings of the LORD made by fire. The priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned, and he will be forgiven.

5

1 " 'If anyone sins, in that he hears a public adjuration to testify, he being a witness, whether he has seen or known, if he doesn't report it, then he shall bear his iniquity.
2 " 'Or if anyone touches any unclean thing, whether it is the carcass of an unclean animal, or the carcass of unclean livestock, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and it is hidden from him, and he is unclean, then he shall be guilty.
3 " 'Or if he touches the uncleanness of man, whatever his uncleanness is with which he is unclean, and it is hidden from him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty.
4 " 'Or if anyone swears rashly with his lips to do evil or to do good—whatever it is that a man might utter rashly with an oath, and it is hidden from him—when he knows of it, then he will be guilty of one of these.
5 It shall be, when he is guilty of one of these, he shall confess that in which he has sinned;
6 and he shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD for his sin which he has sinned: a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin.
7 " 'If he can't afford a lamb, then he shall bring his trespass offering for that in which he has sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.
8 He shall bring them to the priest, who shall first offer the one which is for the sin offering. He shall wring off its head from its neck, but shall not sever it completely.
9 He shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering.
10 He shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he has sinned, and he shall be forgiven.
11 " 'But if he can't afford two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he shall bring as his offering for that in which he has

sinned, one tenth of an ephah† of fine flour for a sin offering. He shall put no oil on it, and he shall not put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering.
12 He shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial portion, and burn it on the altar, on the offerings of the LORD made by fire. It is a sin offering.
13 The priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned in any of these things, and he will be forgiven; and the rest shall be the priest's, as the meal offering.' "
14 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
15 "If anyone commits a trespass, and sins unwittingly regarding the LORD's holy things, then he shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD: a ram without defect from the flock, according to your estimation in silver by shekels, according to the shekel‡ of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering.
16 He shall make restitution for that which he has done wrong regarding the holy thing, and shall add a fifth part to it, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and he will be forgiven.
17 "If anyone sins, doing any of the things which the LORD has commanded not to be done, though he didn't know it, he is still guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.
18 He shall bring a ram without defect from of the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing in which he sinned and didn't know it, and he will be forgiven.
19 It is a trespass offering. He is certainly guilty before the LORD."

6

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "If anyone sins, and commits a trespass against the LORD, and deals falsely with his neighbour in a matter of deposit, or of bargain, or of robbery, or has oppressed his neighbour,
3 or has found that which was lost, and lied about it, and swearing to a lie—in any of these things that a man sins in his actions—
4 then it shall be, if he has sinned, and is guilty, he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he has gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found,
5 or any thing about which he has sworn falsely: he shall restore it in full, and shall add a fifth part more to it. He shall return it to him to whom it belongs in the day of his being found guilty.
6 He shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD: a ram without defect from the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the priest.
7 The priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD, and he will be forgiven concerning whatever he does to become guilty."
8 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
9 "Command Aaron and his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be on the hearth on the altar all night until the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.
10 The priest shall put on his linen garment, and he shall put on his linen trousers upon his body; and he shall remove the ashes from where the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.
11 He shall take off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.
12 The fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it, it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning. He shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and shall burn on it the fat of the peace offerings.
13 Fire shall be kept burning on the altar continually; it shall not go out.
14 " 'This is the law of the meal offering:

† **5:11:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel
‡ **5:15:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.
15 He shall take from there his handful of the fine flour of the meal offering, and of its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the meal offering, and shall burn it on the altar for a pleasant aroma, as its memorial portion, to the LORD.
16 That which is left of it Aaron and his sons shall eat. It shall be eaten without yeast in a holy place. They shall eat it in the court of the Tent of Meeting.
17 It shall not be baked with yeast. I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire. It is most holy, as are the sin offering and the trespass offering.
18 Every male amongst the children of Aaron shall eat of it, as their portion forever throughout your generations, from the offerings of the LORD made by fire. Whoever touches them shall be holy.' "
19 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
20 "This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer to the LORD in the day when he is anointed: one tenth of an ephah† of fine flour for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening.
21 It shall be made with oil in a griddle. When it is soaked, you shall bring it in. You shall offer the meal offering in baked pieces for a pleasant aroma to the LORD.
22 The anointed priest that will be in his place from amongst his sons shall offer it. By a statute forever, it shall be wholly burnt to the LORD.
23 Every meal offering of a priest shall be wholly burnt. It shall not be eaten."
24 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
25 "Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the sin offering: in the place where the burnt offering is killed, the sin offering shall be killed before the LORD. It is most holy.
26 The priest who offers it for sin shall eat it. It shall be eaten in a holy place, in the court of the Tent of Meeting.
27 Whatever shall touch its flesh shall be holy. When there is any of its blood sprinkled on a garment, you shall wash that on which it was sprinkled in a holy place.
28 But the earthen vessel in which it is boiled shall be broken; and if it is boiled in a bronze vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in water.
29 Every male amongst the priests shall eat of it. It is most holy.
30 No sin offering, of which any of the blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be eaten. It shall be burnt with fire.

7

1 " 'This is the law of the trespass offering: It is most holy.
2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering, he shall kill the trespass offering; and its blood he shall sprinkle around on the altar.
3 He shall offer all of its fat: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the innards,
4 and he shall take away the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys;
5 and the priest shall burn them on the altar for an offering made by fire to the LORD: it is a trespass offering.
6 Every male amongst the priests may eat of it. It shall be eaten in a holy place. It is most holy.
7 " 'As is the sin offering, so is the trespass offering; there is one law for them. The priest who makes atonement with them shall have it.
8 The priest who offers any man's burnt offering shall have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has offered.
9 Every meal offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is prepared in the pan and on the griddle, shall be the priest's who offers it.
10 Every meal offering, mixed with oil or dry, belongs to all the sons of Aaron, one as well as another.
11 " 'This is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which one shall offer to the LORD:

† **6:20:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

12 If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then
he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanks-
giving unleavened cakes mixed with oil,
and unleavened wafers anointed with oil,
and cakes mixed with oil.
13 He shall offer his offering with the
sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanks-
giving with cakes of leavened bread.
14 Of it he shall offer one out of each
offering for a heave offering to the LORD.
It shall be the priest's who sprinkles the
blood of the peace offerings.
15 The flesh of the sacrifice of his peace
offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten
on the day of his offering. He shall not
leave any of it until the morning.
16 " 'But if the sacrifice of his offering is
a vow, or a free will offering, it shall be
eaten on the day that he offers his sacrifice.
On the next day what remains of it shall be
eaten,
17 but what remains of the meat of the
sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt
with fire.
18 If any of the meat of the sacrifice of his
peace offerings is eaten on the third day,
it will not be accepted, and it shall not be
credited to him who offers it. It will be an
abomination, and the soul who eats any of
it will bear his iniquity.
19 " 'The meat that touches any unclean
thing shall not be eaten. It shall be burnt
with fire. As for the meat, everyone who is
clean may eat it;
20 but the soul who eats of the meat of the
sacrifice of peace offerings that belongs to
the LORD, having his uncleanness on him,
that soul shall be cut off from his people.
21 When anyone touches any unclean
thing, the uncleanness of man, or an un-
clean animal, or any unclean abomina-
tion, and eats some of the meat of the
sacrifice of peace offerings which belong
to the LORD, that soul shall be cut off from
his people.' "
22 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
23 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying,
'You shall eat no fat, of bull, or sheep, or
goat.
24 The fat of that which dies of itself, and
the fat of that which is torn of animals, may
be used for any other service, but you shall
in no way eat of it.
25 For whoever eats the fat of the animal
which men offer as an offering made by
fire to the LORD, even the soul who eats it
shall be cut off from his people.
26 You shall not eat any blood, whether
it is of bird or of animal, in any of your
dwellings.
27 Whoever it is who eats any blood, that
soul shall be cut off from his people.' "
28 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
29 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying,
'He who offers the sacrifice of his peace of-
ferings to the LORD shall bring his offering
to the LORD out of the sacrifice of his peace
offerings.
30 With his own hands he shall bring the
offerings of the LORD made by fire. He
shall bring the fat with the breast, that the
breast may be waved for a wave offering
before the LORD.
31 The priest shall burn the fat on the
altar, but the breast shall be Aaron's and
his sons'.
32 The right thigh you shall give to the
priest for a heave offering out of the sacri-
fices of your peace offerings.
33 He amongst the sons of Aaron who
offers the blood of the peace offerings, and
the fat, shall have the right thigh for a
portion.
34 For the waved breast and the heaved
thigh I have taken from the children of
Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace
offerings, and have given them to Aaron
the priest and to his sons as their portion
forever from the children of Israel.' "
35 This is the consecrated portion of
Aaron, and the consecrated portion of his
sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made
by fire, in the day when he presented them
to minister to the LORD in the priest's of-
fice;
36 which the LORD commanded to be
given them of the children of Israel, in the
day that he anointed them. It is their por-
tion forever throughout their generations.
37 This is the law of the burnt offering,
the meal offering, the sin offering, the tres-
pass offering, the consecration, and the

sacrifice of peace offerings
38 which the LORD commanded Moses in
Mount Sinai in the day that he commanded
the children of Israel to offer their offer-
ings to the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Take Aaron and his sons with him, and
the garments, and the anointing oil, and
the bull of the sin offering, and the two
rams, and the basket of unleavened bread;
3 and assemble all the congregation at
the door of the Tent of Meeting."
4 Moses did as the LORD commanded
him; and the congregation was assembled
at the door of the Tent of Meeting.
5 Moses said to the congregation, "This is
the thing which the LORD has commanded
to be done."
6 Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and
washed them with water.
7 He put the tunic on him, tied the sash
on him, clothed him with the robe, put the
ephod on him, and he tied the skilfully wo-
ven band of the ephod on him and fastened
it to him with it.
8 He placed the breastplate on him. He
put the Urim and Thummim in the breast-
plate.
9 He set the turban on his head. He set the
golden plate, the holy crown, on the front
of the turban, as the LORD commanded
Moses.
10 Moses took the anointing oil, and
anointed the tabernacle and all that was in
it, and sanctified them.
11 He sprinkled it on the altar seven
times, and anointed the altar and all its
vessels, and the basin and its base, to sanc-
tify them.
12 He poured some of the anointing oil
on Aaron's head, and anointed him, to
sanctify him.
13 Moses brought Aaron's sons, and
clothed them with tunics, and tied sashes
on them, and put headbands on them, as
the LORD commanded Moses.
14 He brought the bull of the sin offering,
and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on
the head of the bull of the sin offering.
15 He killed it; and Moses took the blood,
and put it around on the horns of the altar
with his finger, and purified the altar, and
poured out the blood at the base of the
altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement
for it.
16 He took all the fat that was on the
innards, and the cover of the liver, and
the two kidneys, and their fat; and Moses
burnt it on the altar.
17 But the bull, and its skin, and its meat,
and its dung, he burnt with fire outside the
camp, as the LORD commanded Moses.
18 He presented the ram of the burnt
offering. Aaron and his sons laid their
hands on the head of the ram.
19 He killed it; and Moses sprinkled the
blood around on the altar.
20 He cut the ram into its pieces; and
Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and
the fat.
21 He washed the innards and the legs
with water; and Moses burnt the whole
ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering
for a pleasant aroma. It was an offering
made by fire to the LORD, as the LORD
commanded Moses.
22 He presented the other ram, the ram of
consecration. Aaron and his sons laid their
hands on the head of the ram.
23 He killed it; and Moses took some of its
blood, and put it on the tip of Aaron's right
ear, and on the thumb of his right hand,
and on the great toe of his right foot.
24 He brought Aaron's sons; and Moses
put some of the blood on the tip of their
right ear, and on the thumb of their
right hand, and on the great toe of their
right foot; and Moses sprinkled the blood
around on the altar.
25 He took the fat, the fat tail, all the fat
that was on the innards, the cover of the
liver, the two kidneys and their fat, and the
right thigh;
26 and out of the basket of unleavened
bread that was before the LORD, he took
one unleavened cake, one cake of oiled
bread, and one wafer, and placed them on
the fat and on the right thigh.
27 He put all these in Aaron's hands and
in his sons' hands, and waved them for a
wave offering before the LORD.
28 Moses took them from their hands,
and burnt them on the altar on the burnt
offering. They were a consecration offer-

ing for a pleasant aroma. It was an offering made by fire to the LORD.

29 Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD. It was Moses' portion of the ram of consecration, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 Moses took some of the anointing oil, and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the meat at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it.'

32 What remains of the meat and of the bread you shall burn with fire.

33 You shall not go out from the door of the Tent of Meeting for seven days, until the days of your consecration are fulfilled: for he shall consecrate you seven days.

34 What has been done today, so the LORD has commanded to do, to make atonement for you.

35 You shall stay at the door of the Tent of Meeting day and night seven days, and keep the LORD's command, that you don't die: for so I am commanded."

36 Aaron and his sons did all the things which the LORD commanded by Moses.

9

1 On the eighth day, Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 and he said to Aaron, "Take a calf from the herd for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without defect, and offer them before the LORD.

3 You shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'Take a male goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, without defect, for a burnt offering;

4 and a bull and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meal offering mixed with oil: for today the LORD appears to you.' "

5 They brought what Moses commanded before the Tent of Meeting. All the congregation came near and stood before the LORD.

6 Moses said, "This is the thing which the LORD commanded that you should do; and the LORD's glory shall appear to you."

7 Moses said to Aaron, "Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin offering, and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself, and for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as the LORD commanded."

8 So Aaron came near to the altar, and killed the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

9 The sons of Aaron presented the blood to him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar;

10 but the fat, and the kidneys, and the cover from the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 The meat and the skin he burnt with fire outside the camp.

12 He killed the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons delivered the blood to him, and he sprinkled it around on the altar.

13 They delivered the burnt offering to him, piece by piece, and the head. He burnt them upon the altar.

14 He washed the innards and the legs, and burnt them on the burnt offering on the altar.

15 He presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and killed it, and offered it for sin, like the first.

16 He presented the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance.

17 He presented the meal offering, and filled his hand from there, and burnt it upon the altar, in addition to the burnt offering of the morning.

18 He also killed the bull and the ram, the sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people. Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled around on the altar;

19 and the fat of the bull and of the ram,
the fat tail, and that which covers the in-
nards, and the kidneys, and the cover of
the liver;
20 and they put the fat upon the breasts,
and he burnt the fat on the altar.
21 Aaron waved the breasts and the right
thigh for a wave offering before the LORD,
as Moses commanded.
22 Aaron lifted up his hands towards the
people, and blessed them; and he came
down from offering the sin offering, and
the burnt offering, and the peace offerings.
23 Moses and Aaron went into the Tent
of Meeting, and came out, and blessed the
people; and the LORD's glory appeared to
all the people.
24 Fire came out from before the LORD,
and consumed the burnt offering and the
fat upon the altar. When all the people saw
it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10

1 Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron,
each took his censer, and put fire in it,
and laid incense on it, and offered strange
fire before the LORD, which he had not
commanded them.
2 Fire came out from before the LORD,
and devoured them, and they died before
the LORD.
3 Then Moses said to Aaron, "This is what
the LORD spoke of, saying,
'I will show myself holy to those who come
near me,
and before all the people I will be glo-
rified.' "
Aaron held his peace.
4 Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the
sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said
to them, "Draw near, carry your broth-
ers from before the sanctuary out of the
camp."
5 So they came near, and carried them in
their tunics out of the camp, as Moses had
said.
6 Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and
to Ithamar, his sons, "Don't let the hair of
your heads go loose, and don't tear your
clothes, so that you don't die, and so that he
will not be angry with all the congregation;
but let your brothers, the whole house of
Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD
has kindled.
7 You shall not go out from the door of
the Tent of Meeting, lest you die; for the
anointing oil of the LORD is on you." They
did according to the word of Moses.
8 Then the LORD said to Aaron,
9 "You and your sons are not to drink
wine or strong drink whenever you go into
the Tent of Meeting, or you will die. This
shall be a statute forever throughout your
generations.
10 You are to make a distinction between
the holy and the common, and between the
unclean and the clean.
11 You are to teach the children of Israel
all the statutes which the LORD has spoken
to them by Moses."
12 Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar
and to Ithamar, his sons who were left,
"Take the meal offering that remains of the
offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat
it without yeast beside the altar; for it is
most holy;
13 and you shall eat it in a holy place,
because it is your portion, and your sons'
portion, of the offerings of the LORD made
by fire; for so I am commanded.
14 The waved breast and the heaved
thigh you shall eat in a clean place, you,
and your sons, and your daughters with
you: for they are given as your portion,
and your sons' portion, out of the sacrifices
of the peace offerings of the children of
Israel.
15 They shall bring the heaved thigh and
the waved breast with the offerings made
by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offer-
ing before the LORD. It shall be yours, and
your sons' with you, as a portion forever,
as the LORD has commanded."
16 Moses diligently enquired about the
goat of the sin offering, and, behold,† it was
burnt. He was angry with Eleazar and with
Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who were left,
saying,
17 "Why haven't you eaten the sin offer-
ing in the place of the sanctuary, since it
is most holy, and he has given it to you

† **10:16:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?
18 Behold, its blood was not brought into the inner part of the sanctuary. You certainly should have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded."
19 Aaron spoke to Moses, "Behold, today they have offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things as these have happened to me. If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been pleasing in the LORD's sight?"
20 When Moses heard that, it was pleasing in his sight.

11

1 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'These are the living things which you may eat amongst all the animals that are on the earth.
3 Whatever parts the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and chews the cud amongst the animals, that you may eat.
4 " 'Nevertheless these you shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those who part the hoof: the camel, because it chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, is unclean to you.
5 The hyrax,† because it chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, is unclean to you.
6 The hare, because it chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, is unclean to you.
7 The pig, because it has a split hoof, and is cloven-footed, but doesn't chew the cud, is unclean to you.
8 You shall not eat their meat. You shall not touch their carcasses. They are unclean to you.
9 " 'You may eat of all these that are in the waters: whatever has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, that you may eat.
10 All that don't have fins and scales in the seas and rivers, all that move in the waters, and all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomination to you,
11 and you shall detest them. You shall not eat of their meat, and you shall detest their carcasses.
12 Whatever has no fins nor scales in the waters is an abomination to you.
13 " 'You shall detest these amongst the birds; they shall not be eaten because they are an abomination: the eagle, the vulture, the black vulture,
14 the red kite, any kind of black kite,
15 any kind of raven,
16 the horned owl, the screech owl, the gull, any kind of hawk,
17 the little owl, the cormorant, the great owl,
18 the white owl, the desert owl, the osprey,
19 the stork, any kind of heron, the hoopoe, and the bat.
20 " 'All flying insects that walk on all fours are an abomination to you.
21 Yet you may eat these: of all winged creeping things that go on all fours, which have long, jointed legs for hopping on the earth.
22 Even of these you may eat: any kind of locust, any kind of katydid, any kind of cricket, and any kind of grasshopper.
23 But all winged creeping things which have four feet are an abomination to you.
24 " 'By these you will become unclean: whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening.
25 Whoever carries any part of their carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.
26 " 'Every animal which has a split hoof that isn't completely divided, or doesn't chew the cud, is unclean to you. Everyone who touches them shall be unclean.
27 Whatever goes on its paws, amongst all animals that go on all fours, they are unclean to you. Whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening.
28 He who carries their carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. They are unclean to you.
29 " 'These are they which are unclean to you amongst the creeping things that

† **11:5:** or rock badger, or cony

creep on the earth: the weasel, the rat, any kind of great lizard,
30 the gecko, and the monitor lizard, the wall lizard, the skink, and the chameleon.
31 These are they which are unclean to you amongst all that creep. Whoever touches them when they are dead shall be unclean until the evening.
32 Anything they fall on when they are dead shall be unclean; whether it is any vessel of wood, or clothing, or skin, or sack, whatever vessel it is, with which any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening. Then it will be clean.
33 Every earthen vessel into which any of them falls and all that is in it shall be unclean. You shall break it.
34 All food which may be eaten which is soaked in water shall be unclean. All drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean.
35 Everything whereupon part of their carcass falls shall be unclean; whether oven, or range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces. They are unclean, and shall be unclean to you.
36 Nevertheless a spring or a cistern in which water is gathered shall be clean, but that which touches their carcass shall be unclean.
37 If part of their carcass falls on any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean.
38 But if water is put on the seed, and part of their carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you.
39 " 'If any animal of which you may eat dies, he who touches its carcass shall be unclean until the evening.
40 He who eats of its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. He also who carries its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.
41 " 'Every creeping thing that creeps on the earth is an abomination. It shall not be eaten.
42 Whatever goes on its belly, and whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet, even all creeping things that creep on the earth, them you shall not eat; for they are an abomination.
43 You shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creeps. You shall not make yourselves unclean with them, that you should be defiled by them.
44 For I am the LORD your God. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am holy. You shall not defile yourselves with any kind of creeping thing that moves on the earth.
45 For I am the LORD who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. You shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.
46 " 'This is the law of the animal, and of the bird, and of every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth,
47 to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.' "

12

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'If a woman conceives, and bears a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of her monthly period she shall be unclean.
3 In the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.
4 She shall continue in the blood of purification thirty-three days. She shall not touch any holy thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying are completed.
5 But if she bears a female child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her period; and she shall continue in the blood of purification sixty-six days.
6 " 'When the days of her purification are completed for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring to the priest at the door of the Tent of Meeting, a year old lamb for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtledove, for a sin offering.
7 He shall offer it before the LORD, and make atonement for her; then she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood.
" 'This is the law for her who bears, whether a male or a female.

8 If she cannot afford a lamb, then she
shall take two turtledoves or two young
pigeons: the one for a burnt offering, and
the other for a sin offering. The priest shall
make atonement for her, and she shall be
clean.' "

13

1 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying,
2 "When a man shall have a swelling in
his body's skin, or a scab, or a bright spot,
and it becomes in the skin of his body the
plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought
to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons, the
priests.
3 The priest shall examine the plague
in the skin of the body. If the hair in
the plague has turned white, and the ap-
pearance of the plague is deeper than the
body's skin, it is the plague of leprosy;
so the priest shall examine him and pro-
nounce him unclean.
4 If the bright spot is white in the skin of
his body, and its appearance isn't deeper
than the skin, and its hair hasn't turned
white, then the priest shall isolate the in-
fected person for seven days.
5 The priest shall examine him on the
seventh day. Behold, if in his eyes the
plague is arrested and the plague hasn't
spread in the skin, then the priest shall
isolate him for seven more days.
6 The priest shall examine him again on
the seventh day. Behold, if the plague has
faded and the plague hasn't spread in the
skin, then the priest shall pronounce him
clean. It is a scab. He shall wash his
clothes, and be clean.
7 But if the scab spreads on the skin after
he has shown himself to the priest for his
cleansing, he shall show himself to the
priest again.
8 The priest shall examine him; and be-
hold, if the scab has spread on the skin,
then the priest shall pronounce him un-
clean. It is leprosy.
9 "When the plague of leprosy is in a
man, then he shall be brought to the priest;
10 and the priest shall examine him. Be-
hold, if there is a white swelling in the skin,
and it has turned the hair white, and there
is raw flesh in the swelling,
11 it is a chronic leprosy in the skin of his
body, and the priest shall pronounce him
unclean. He shall not isolate him, for he is
already unclean.
12 "If the leprosy breaks out all over the
skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of
the infected person from his head even to
his feet, as far as it appears to the priest,
13 then the priest shall examine him.
Behold, if the leprosy has covered all his
flesh, he shall pronounce him clean of the
plague. It has all turned white: he is clean.
14 But whenever raw flesh appears in
him, he shall be unclean.
15 The priest shall examine the raw flesh,
and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh
is unclean. It is leprosy.
16 Or if the raw flesh turns again, and is
changed to white, then he shall come to the
priest.
17 The priest shall examine him. Behold,
if the plague has turned white, then the
priest shall pronounce him clean of the
plague. He is clean.
18 "When the body has a boil on its skin,
and it has healed,
19 and in the place of the boil there is a
white swelling, or a bright spot, reddish-
white, then it shall be shown to the priest.
20 The priest shall examine it. Behold, if
its appearance is deeper than the skin, and
its hair has turned white, then the priest
shall pronounce him unclean. It is the
plague of leprosy. It has broken out in the
boil.
21 But if the priest examines it, and be-
hold, there are no white hairs in it, and it
isn't deeper than the skin, but is dim, then
the priest shall isolate him seven days.
22 If it spreads in the skin, then the
priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is
a plague.
23 But if the bright spot stays in its place,
and hasn't spread, it is the scar from the
boil; and the priest shall pronounce him
clean.
24 "Or when the body has a burn from
fire on its skin, and the raw flesh of

the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white, or white,
25 then the priest shall examine it; and behold, if the hair in the bright spot has turned white, and its appearance is deeper than the skin, it is leprosy. It has broken out in the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy.
26 But if the priest examines it, and behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it isn't deeper than the skin, but has faded, then the priest shall isolate him seven days.
27 The priest shall examine him on the seventh day. If it has spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy.
28 If the bright spot stays in its place, and hasn't spread in the skin, but is faded, it is the swelling from the burn, and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is the scar from the burn.
29 "When a man or woman has a plague on the head or on the beard,
30 then the priest shall examine the plague; and behold, if its appearance is deeper than the skin, and the hair in it is yellow and thin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is an itch. It is leprosy of the head or of the beard.
31 If the priest examines the plague of itching, and behold, its appearance isn't deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest shall isolate the person infected with itching seven days.
32 On the seventh day the priest shall examine the plague; and behold, if the itch hasn't spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the appearance of the itch isn't deeper than the skin,
33 then he shall be shaved, but he shall not shave the itch. Then the priest shall isolate the one who has the itch seven more days.
34 On the seventh day, the priest shall examine the itch; and behold, if the itch hasn't spread in the skin, and its appearance isn't deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean. He shall wash his clothes and be clean.
35 But if the itch spreads in the skin after his cleansing,
36 then the priest shall examine him; and behold, if the itch has spread in the skin, the priest shall not look for the yellow hair; he is unclean.
37 But if in his eyes the itch is arrested and black hair has grown in it, then the itch is healed. He is clean. The priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 "When a man or a woman has bright spots in the skin of the body, even white bright spots,
39 then the priest shall examine them. Behold, if the bright spots on the skin of their body are a dull white, it is a harmless rash. It has broken out in the skin. He is clean.

40 "If a man's hair has fallen from his head, he is bald. He is clean.
41 If his hair has fallen off from the front part of his head, his forehead is bald. He is clean.
42 But if a reddish-white plague is in the bald head or the bald forehead, it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shall examine him. Behold, if the swelling of the plague is reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the body,
44 he is a leprous man. He is unclean. The priest shall surely pronounce him unclean. His plague is on his head.

45 "The leper in whom the plague is shall wear torn clothes, and the hair of his head shall hang loose. He shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, 'Unclean! Unclean!'
46 All the days in which the plague is in him he shall be unclean. He is unclean. He shall dwell alone. His dwelling shall be outside of the camp.

47 "The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it is a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

† **13:48:** warp and woof are the vertical and horizontal threads in woven cloth

48 whether it is in warp or woof;† of linen or of wool; whether in leather, or in anything made of leather;
49 if the plague is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the leather, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything made of leather; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shown to the priest.
50 The priest shall examine the plague, and isolate the plague seven days.
51 He shall examine the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever use the skin is used for, the plague is a destructive mildew. It is unclean.
52 He shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in wool or in linen, or anything of leather, in which the plague is, for it is a destructive mildew. It shall be burnt in the fire.
53 "If the priest examines it, and behold, the plague hasn't spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin;
54 then the priest shall command that they wash the thing that the plague is in, and he shall isolate it seven more days.
55 Then the priest shall examine it, after the plague is washed; and behold, if the plague hasn't changed its colour, and the plague hasn't spread, it is unclean; you shall burn it in the fire. It is a mildewed spot, whether the bareness is inside or outside.
56 If the priest looks, and behold, the plague has faded after it is washed, then he shall tear it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof;
57 and if it appears again in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is spreading. You shall burn what the plague is in with fire.
58 The garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin it is, which you shall wash, if the plague has departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and it will be clean."
59 This is the law of the plague of mildew in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or in anything of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought to the priest,
3 and the priest shall go out of the camp. The priest shall examine him. Behold, if the plague of leprosy is healed in the leper,
4 then the priest shall command them to take for him who is to be cleansed two living clean birds, cedar wood, scarlet, and hyssop.
5 The priest shall command them to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.
6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, the cedar wood, the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.
7 He shall sprinkle on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird go into the open field.
8 "He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water; and he shall be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven days.
9 It shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows. He shall shave off all his hair. He shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his body in water. Then he shall be clean.
10 "On the eighth day he shall take two male lambs without defect, one ewe lamb a year old without defect, three tenths of an ephah† of fine flour for a meal offering, mixed with oil, and one log‡ of oil.
11 The priest who cleanses him shall set the man who is to be cleansed, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

† **14:10:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

‡ **14:10:** a log is a liquid measure of about 300 ml or 10 ounces

12 “The priest shall take one of the male
lambs, and offer him for a trespass offer-
ing, with the log of oil, and wave them for
a wave offering before the LORD.
13 He shall kill the male lamb in the place
where they kill the sin offering and the
burnt offering, in the place of the sanctu-
ary; for as the sin offering is the priest’s, so
is the trespass offering. It is most holy.
14 The priest shall take some of the blood
of the trespass offering, and the priest shall
put it on the tip of the right ear of him who
is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his
right hand, and on the big toe of his right
foot.
15 The priest shall take some of the log of
oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left
hand.
16 The priest shall dip his right finger in
the oil that is in his left hand, and shall
sprinkle some of the oil with his finger
seven times before the LORD.
17 The priest shall put some of the rest of
the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the
right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and
on the thumb of his right hand, and on the
big toe of his right foot, upon the blood of
the trespass offering.
18 The rest of the oil that is in the priest’s
hand he shall put on the head of him who
is to be cleansed, and the priest shall make
atonement for him before the LORD.
19 “The priest shall offer the sin offering,
and make atonement for him who is to
be cleansed because of his uncleanness.
Afterward he shall kill the burnt offering;
20 then the priest shall offer the burnt
offering and the meal offering on the altar.
The priest shall make atonement for him,
and he shall be clean.
21 “If he is poor, and can’t afford so much,
then he shall take one male lamb for a
trespass offering to be waved, to make
atonement for him, and one tenth of an
ephah§ of fine flour mixed with oil for a
meal offering, and a log† of oil;
22 and two turtledoves, or two young pi-
geons, such as he is able to afford; and the
one shall be a sin offering, and the other a
burnt offering.
23 “On the eighth day he shall bring them
for his cleansing to the priest, to the door
of the Tent of Meeting, before the LORD.
24 The priest shall take the lamb of the
trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the
priest shall wave them for a wave offering
before the LORD.
25 He shall kill the lamb of the trespass
offering. The priest shall take some of the
blood of the trespass offering and put it on
the tip of the right ear of him who is to
be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right
hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.
26 The priest shall pour some of the oil
into the palm of his own left hand;
27 and the priest shall sprinkle with his
right finger some of the oil that is in his left
hand seven times before the LORD.
28 Then the priest shall put some of the
oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right
ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the
thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe
of his right foot, on the place of the blood
of the trespass offering.
29 The rest of the oil that is in the priest’s
hand he shall put on the head of him who is
to be cleansed, to make atonement for him
before the LORD.
30 He shall offer one of the turtledoves, or
of the young pigeons, which ever he is able
to afford,
31 of the kind he is able to afford, the one
for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt
offering, with the meal offering. The priest
shall make atonement for him who is to be
cleansed before the LORD.”
32 This is the law for him in whom is the
plague of leprosy, who is not able to afford
the sacrifice for his cleansing.

33 The LORD spoke to Moses and to
Aaron, saying,
34 “When you have come into the land
of Canaan, which I give to you for a pos-
session, and I put a spreading mildew in a
house in the land of your possession,
35 then he who owns the house shall
come and tell the priest, saying, ‘There
seems to me to be some sort of plague in the
house.’

§ **14:21:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel † **14:21:** a log is a liquid measure of about 300 ml or 10 ounces

36 The priest shall command that they
empty the house, before the priest goes in
to examine the plague, that all that is in the
house not be made unclean. Afterward the
priest shall go in to inspect the house.
37 He shall examine the plague; and be-
hold, if the plague is in the walls of the
house with hollow streaks, greenish or
reddish, and it appears to be deeper than
the wall,
38 then the priest shall go out of the house
to the door of the house, and shut up the
house seven days.
39 The priest shall come again on the
seventh day, and look. If the plague has
spread in the walls of the house,
40 then the priest shall command that
they take out the stones in which is the
plague, and cast them into an unclean
place outside of the city.
41 He shall cause the inside of the house
to be scraped all over. They shall pour out
the mortar that they scraped off outside of
the city into an unclean place.
42 They shall take other stones, and put
them in the place of those stones; and he
shall take other mortar, and shall plaster
the house.
43 "If the plague comes again, and breaks
out in the house after he has taken out the
stones, and after he has scraped the house,
and after it was plastered,
44 then the priest shall come in and look;
and behold, if the plague has spread in
the house, it is a destructive mildew in the
house. It is unclean.
45 He shall break down the house, its
stones, and its timber, and all the house's
mortar. He shall carry them out of the city
into an unclean place.
46 "Moreover he who goes into the house
while it is shut up shall be unclean until the
evening.
47 He who lies down in the house shall
wash his clothes; and he who eats in the
house shall wash his clothes.
48 "If the priest shall come in, and exam-
ine it, and behold, the plague hasn't spread
in the house, after the house was plastered,
then the priest shall pronounce the house
clean, because the plague is healed.
49 To cleanse the house he shall take two
birds, cedar wood, scarlet, and hyssop.
50 He shall kill one of the birds in an
earthen vessel over running water.
51 He shall take the cedar wood, the hys-
sop, the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip
them in the blood of the slain bird, and in
the running water, and sprinkle the house
seven times.
52 He shall cleanse the house with the
blood of the bird, and with the running
water, with the living bird, with the cedar
wood, with the hyssop, and with the scar-
let;
53 but he shall let the living bird go out
of the city into the open field. So shall he
make atonement for the house; and it shall
be clean."
54 This is the law for any plague of lep-
rosy, and for an itch,
55 and for the destructive mildew of a
garment, and for a house,
56 and for a swelling, and for a scab, and
for a bright spot;
57 to teach when it is unclean, and when
it is clean.
This is the law of leprosy.

15

1 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and
tell them, 'When any man has a discharge
from his body, because of his discharge he
is unclean.
3 This shall be his uncleanness in his
discharge: whether his body runs with his
discharge, or his body has stopped from
his discharge, it is his uncleanness.
4 " 'Every bed on which he who has the
discharge lies shall be unclean; and every-
thing he sits on shall be unclean.
5 Whoever touches his bed shall wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be
unclean until the evening.
6 He who sits on anything on which the
man who has the discharge sat shall wash
his clothes, and bathe himself in water,
and be unclean until the evening.
7 " 'He who touches the body of him who
has the discharge shall wash his clothes,
and bathe himself in water, and be un-
clean until the evening.

8 “ ‘If he who has the discharge spits on
him who is clean, then he shall wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be
unclean until the evening.

9 “ ‘Whatever saddle he who has the dis-
charge rides on shall be unclean.

10 Whoever touches anything that was
under him shall be unclean until the
evening. He who carries those things shall
wash his clothes, and bathe himself in wa-
ter, and be unclean until the evening.

11 “ ‘Whomever he who has the dis-
charge touches, without having rinsed his
hands in water, he shall wash his clothes,
and bathe himself in water, and be un-
clean until the evening.

12 “ ‘The earthen vessel, which he who
has the discharge touches, shall be broken;
and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in
water.

13 “ ‘When he who has a discharge is
cleansed of his discharge, then he shall
count to himself seven days for his cleans-
ing, and wash his clothes; and he shall
bathe his flesh in running water, and shall
be clean.

14 “ ‘On the eighth day he shall take two
turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and
come before the LORD to the door of the
Tent of Meeting, and give them to the
priest.

15 The priest shall offer them, the one for
a sin offering, and the other for a burnt
offering. The priest shall make atonement
for him before the LORD for his discharge.

16 “ ‘If any man has an emission of se-
men, then he shall bathe all his flesh in
water, and be unclean until the evening.

17 Every garment and every skin which
the semen is on shall be washed with wa-
ter, and be unclean until the evening.

18 If a man lies with a woman and there
is an emission of semen, they shall both
bathe themselves in water, and be unclean
until the evening.

19 “ ‘If a woman has a discharge, and
her discharge in her flesh is blood, she
shall be in her impurity seven days. Who-
ever touches her shall be unclean until the
evening.

20 “ ‘Everything that she lies on in her
impurity shall be unclean. Everything also
that she sits on shall be unclean.

21 Whoever touches her bed shall wash
his clothes, and bathe himself in water,
and be unclean until the evening.

22 Whoever touches anything that she
sits on shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the
evening.

23 If it is on the bed, or on anything she
sits on, when he touches it, he shall be
unclean until the evening.

24 “ ‘If any man lies with her, and her
monthly flow is on him, he shall be un-
clean seven days; and every bed he lies on
shall be unclean.

25 “ ‘If a woman has a discharge of her
blood many days not in the time of her
period, or if she has a discharge beyond
the time of her period, all the days of the
discharge of her uncleanness shall be as in
the days of her period. She is unclean.

26 Every bed she lies on all the days of
her discharge shall be to her as the bed of
her period. Everything she sits on shall be
unclean, as the uncleanness of her period.

27 Whoever touches these things shall be
unclean, and shall wash his clothes and
bathe himself in water, and be unclean
until the evening.

28 “ ‘But if she is cleansed of her dis-
charge, then she shall count to herself
seven days, and after that she shall be
clean.

29 On the eighth day she shall take two
turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and
bring them to the priest, to the door of the
Tent of Meeting.

30 The priest shall offer the one for a sin
offering, and the other for a burnt offering;
and the priest shall make atonement for
her before the LORD for the uncleanness of
her discharge.

31 “ ‘Thus you shall separate the children
of Israel from their uncleanness, so they
will not die in their uncleanness when
they defile my tabernacle that is amongst
them.’ ”

32 This is the law of him who has a dis-
charge, and of him who has an emission of
semen, so that he is unclean by it;

33 and of her who has her period, and of
a man or woman who has a discharge, and
of him who lies with her who is unclean.

16

1 The LORD spoke to Moses after the
death of the two sons of Aaron, when they
came near before the LORD, and died;
2 and the LORD said to Moses, "Tell Aaron
your brother not to come at just any time
into the Most Holy Place within the veil,
before the mercy seat which is on the ark;
lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud on
the mercy seat.
3 "Aaron shall come into the sanctuary
with a young bull for a sin offering, and a
ram for a burnt offering.
4 He shall put on the holy linen tunic. He
shall have the linen trousers on his body,
and shall put on the linen sash, and he shall
be clothed with the linen turban. They are
the holy garments. He shall bathe his body
in water, and put them on.
5 He shall take from the congregation of
the children of Israel two male goats for
a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt
offering.
6 "Aaron shall offer the bull of the sin
offering, which is for himself, and make
atonement for himself and for his house.
7 He shall take the two goats, and set
them before the LORD at the door of the
Tent of Meeting.
8 Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats:
one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for
the scapegoat.
9 Aaron shall present the goat on which
the lot fell for the LORD, and offer him for
a sin offering.
10 But the goat on which the lot fell for the
scapegoat shall be presented alive before
the LORD, to make atonement for him, to
send him away as the scapegoat into the
wilderness.
11 "Aaron shall present the bull of the
sin offering, which is for himself, and shall
make atonement for himself and for his
house, and shall kill the bull of the sin
offering which is for himself.
12 He shall take a censer full of coals of
fire from off the altar before the LORD,
and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten
small, and bring it within the veil.
13 He shall put the incense on the fire be-
fore the LORD, that the cloud of the incense
may cover the mercy seat that is on the
covenant, so that he will not die.
14 He shall take some of the blood of
the bull, and sprinkle it with his finger on
the mercy seat on the east; and before the
mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the
blood with his finger seven times.
15 "Then he shall kill the goat of the sin
offering that is for the people, and bring
his blood within the veil, and do with his
blood as he did with the blood of the bull,
and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and be-
fore the mercy seat.
16 He shall make atonement for the Holy
Place, because of the uncleanness of the
children of Israel, and because of their
transgressions, even all their sins; and so
he shall do for the Tent of Meeting that
dwells with them in the middle of their
uncleanness.
17 No one shall be in the Tent of Meeting
when he enters to make atonement in the
Holy Place, until he comes out, and has
made atonement for himself and for his
household, and for all the assembly of Is-
rael.
18 "He shall go out to the altar that is
before the LORD and make atonement for
it, and shall take some of the bull's blood,
and some of the goat's blood, and put it
around on the horns of the altar.
19 He shall sprinkle some of the blood on
it with his finger seven times, and cleanse
it, and make it holy from the uncleanness
of the children of Israel.
20 "When he has finished atoning for the
Holy Place, the Tent of Meeting, and the
altar, he shall present the live goat.
21 Aaron shall lay both his hands on the
head of the live goat, and confess over him
all the iniquities of the children of Israel,
and all their transgressions, even all their
sins; and he shall put them on the head of
the goat, and shall send him away into the
wilderness by the hand of a man who is
ready.
22 The goat shall carry all their iniquities
on himself to a solitary land, and he shall

release the goat in the wilderness.
23 "Aaron shall come into the Tent of Meeting, and shall take off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the Holy Place, and shall leave them there.
24 Then he shall bathe himself in water in a holy place, put on his garments, and come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people.
25 The fat of the sin offering he shall burn on the altar.
26 "He who lets the goat go as the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
27 The bull for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be carried outside the camp; and they shall burn their skins, their flesh, and their dung with fire.
28 He who burns them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
29 "It shall be a statute to you forever: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and shall do no kind of work, whether native-born or a stranger who lives as a foreigner amongst you;
30 for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you. You shall be clean from all your sins before the LORD.
31 It is a Sabbath of solemn rest to you, and you shall afflict your souls. It is a statute forever.
32 The priest, who is anointed and who is consecrated to be priest in his father's place, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments.
33 Then he shall make atonement for the Holy Sanctuary; and he shall make atonement for the Tent of Meeting and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the assembly.
34 "This shall be an everlasting statute for you, to make atonement for the children of Israel once in the year because of all their sins."

It was done as the LORD commanded Moses.

17

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, 'This is the thing which the LORD has commanded:
3 Whatever man there is of the house of Israel who kills a bull, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or who kills it outside the camp,
4 and hasn't brought it to the door of the Tent of Meeting to offer it as an offering to the LORD before the LORD's tabernacle: blood shall be imputed to that man. He has shed blood. That man shall be cut off from amongst his people.
5 This is to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they may bring them to the LORD, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to the priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of peace offerings to the LORD.
6 The priest shall sprinkle the blood on the LORD's altar at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and burn the fat for a pleasant aroma to the LORD.
7 They shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat idols, after which they play the prostitute. This shall be a statute forever to them throughout their generations.'
8 "You shall say to them, 'Any man there is of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who live as foreigners amongst them, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice,
9 and doesn't bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting to sacrifice it to the LORD, that man shall be cut off from his people.
10 " 'Any man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who live as foreigners amongst them, who eats any kind of blood, I will set my face against that soul who eats blood, and will cut him off from amongst his people.
11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood. I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement by reason of the life.
12 Therefore I have said to the children of Israel, "No person amongst you may eat

blood, nor may any stranger who lives as a foreigner amongst you eat blood."
13 " 'Whatever man there is of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who live as foreigners amongst them, who takes in hunting any animal or bird that may be eaten, he shall pour out its blood, and cover it with dust.
14 For as to the life of all flesh, its blood is with its life. Therefore I said to the children of Israel, "You shall not eat the blood of any kind of flesh; for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it shall be cut off."
15 " 'Every person that eats what dies of itself, or that which is torn by animals, whether he is native-born or a foreigner, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. Then he shall be clean.
16 But if he doesn't wash them, or bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.' "

18

1 The LORD said to Moses,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, 'I am the LORD your God.
3 You shall not do as they do in the land of Egypt, where you lived. You shall not do as they do in the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you. You shall not follow their statutes.
4 You shall do my ordinances. You shall keep my statutes and walk in them. I am the LORD your God.
5 You shall therefore keep my statutes and my ordinances, which if a man does, he shall live in them. I am the LORD.
6 " 'None of you shall approach any close relatives, to uncover their nakedness: I am the LORD.
7 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father, nor the nakedness of your mother: she is your mother. You shall not uncover her nakedness.
8 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife. It is your father's nakedness.
9 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or born abroad.
10 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your son's daughter, or of your daughter's daughter, even their nakedness; for theirs is your own nakedness.
11 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, conceived by your father, since she is your sister.
12 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister. She is your father's near kinswoman.
13 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, for she is your mother's near kinswoman.
14 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother. You shall not approach his wife. She is your aunt.
15 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law. She is your son's wife. You shall not uncover her nakedness.
16 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife. It is your brother's nakedness.
17 " 'You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter. You shall not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness. They are near kinswomen. It is wickedness.
18 " 'You shall not take a wife in addition to her sister, to be a rival, to uncover her nakedness, while her sister is still alive.
19 " 'You shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is impure by her uncleanness.
20 " 'You shall not lie carnally with your neighbour's wife, and defile yourself with her.
21 " 'You shall not give any of your children as a sacrifice to Molech. You shall not profane the name of your God. I am the LORD.†
22 " 'You shall not lie with a man as with a woman. That is detestable.
23 " 'You shall not lie with any animal to defile yourself with it. No woman may give herself to an animal, to lie down with it: it is a perversion.
24 " 'Don't defile yourselves in any of these things; for in all these the nations which I am casting out before you were defiled.

† **18:21:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

25 The land was defiled. Therefore I punished its iniquity, and the land vomited out her inhabitants.
26 You therefore shall keep my statutes and my ordinances, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither the native-born, nor the stranger who lives as a foreigner amongst you
27 (for the men of the land that were before you had done all these abominations, and the land became defiled),
28 that the land not vomit you out also, when you defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.

29 " 'For whoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from amongst their people.
30 Therefore you shall keep my requirements, that you do not practise any of these abominable customs which were practised before you, and that you do not defile yourselves with them. I am the LORD your God.' "

19

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and tell them, 'You shall be holy; for I, the LORD your God, am holy.

3 " 'Each one of you shall respect his mother and his father. You shall keep my Sabbaths. I am the LORD your God.

4 " 'Don't turn to idols, nor make molten gods for yourselves. I am the LORD your God.

5 " 'When you offer a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD, you shall offer it so that you may be accepted.
6 It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, and on the next day. If anything remains until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire.
7 If it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination. It will not be accepted;
8 but everyone who eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he has profaned the holy thing of the LORD, and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

9 " 'When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corners of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest.
10 You shall not glean your vineyard, neither shall you gather the fallen grapes of your vineyard. You shall leave them for the poor and for the foreigner. I am the LORD your God.
11 " 'You shall not steal.
" 'You shall not lie.
" 'You shall not deceive one another.
12 " 'You shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of your God. I am the LORD.†
13 " 'You shall not oppress your neighbour, nor rob him.
" 'The wages of a hired servant shall not remain with you all night until the morning.
14 " 'You shall not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind; but you shall fear your God. I am the LORD.
15 " 'You shall do no injustice in judgement. You shall not be partial to the poor, nor show favouritism to the great; but you shall judge your neighbour in righteousness.
16 " 'You shall not go around as a slanderer amongst your people.
" 'You shall not endanger the life‡ of your neighbour. I am the LORD.
17 " 'You shall not hate your brother in your heart. You shall surely rebuke your neighbour, and not bear sin because of him.
18 " 'You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people; but you shall love your neighbour as yourself. I am the LORD.
19 " 'You shall keep my statutes.
" 'You shall not cross-breed different kinds of animals.
" 'You shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed;
" 'Don't wear a garment made of two kinds of material.
20 " 'If a man lies carnally with a woman who is a slave girl, pledged to be married to another man, and not ransomed or given

† **19:12:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **19:16:** literally, "blood"

her freedom; they shall be punished. They shall not be put to death, because she was not free.
21 He shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, even a ram for a trespass offering.
22 The priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he has committed; and the sin which he has committed shall be forgiven him.
23 " 'When you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you shall count their fruit as forbidden.§ For three years it shall be forbidden to you. It shall not be eaten.
24 But in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, for giving praise to the LORD.
25 In the fifth year you shall eat its fruit, that it may yield its increase to you. I am the LORD your God.
26 " 'You shall not eat any meat with the blood still in it. You shall not use enchantments, nor practise sorcery.
27 " 'You shall not cut the hair on the sides of your head or clip off the edge of your beard.
28 " 'You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor tattoo any marks on you. I am the LORD.
29 " 'Don't profane your daughter, to make her a prostitute; lest the land fall to prostitution, and the land become full of wickedness.
30 " 'You shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary; I am the LORD.
31 " 'Don't turn to those who are mediums, nor to the wizards. Don't seek them out, to be defiled by them. I am the LORD your God.
32 " 'You shall rise up before the grey head and honour the face of the elderly; and you shall fear your God. I am the LORD.
33 " 'If a stranger lives as a foreigner with you in your land, you shall not do him wrong.
34 The stranger who lives as a foreigner with you shall be to you as the native-born amongst you, and you shall love him as yourself; for you lived as foreigners in the land of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.
35 " 'You shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in measures of length, of weight, or of quantity.
36 You shall have just balances, just weights, a just ephah,† and a just hin.‡ I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.
37 " 'You shall observe all my statutes and all my ordinances, and do them. I am the LORD.' "

20

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Moreover, you shall tell the children of Israel, 'Anyone of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who live as foreigners in Israel, who gives any of his offspring† to Molech shall surely be put to death. The people of the land shall stone that person with stones.
3 I also will set my face against that person, and will cut him off from amongst his people, because he has given of his offspring to Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.
4 If the people of the land all hide their eyes from that person when he gives of his offspring to Molech, and don't put him to death,
5 then I will set my face against that man and against his family, and will cut him off, and all who play the prostitute after him to play the prostitute with Molech, from amongst their people.
6 " 'The person that turns to those who are mediums and wizards, to play the prostitute after them, I will even set my face against that person, and will cut him off from amongst his people.
7 " 'Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am the LORD your God.
8 You shall keep my statutes, and do them. I am the LORD who sanctifies you.
9 " 'For everyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death. He has cursed his father or his mother. His blood shall be upon himself.

§ **19:23:** literally, "uncircumcised" † **19:36:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel ‡ **19:36:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons. † **20:2:** or, seed

10 “ ‘The man who commits adultery
with another man’s wife, even he who
commits adultery with his neighbour’s
wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall
surely be put to death.
11 “ ‘The man who lies with his father’s
wife has uncovered his father’s nakedness.
Both of them shall surely be put to death.
Their blood shall be upon themselves.
12 “ ‘If a man lies with his daughter-in-
law, both of them shall surely be put to
death. They have committed a perversion.
Their blood shall be upon themselves.
13 “ ‘If a man lies with a male, as with
a woman, both of them have committed
an abomination. They shall surely be put
to death. Their blood shall be upon them-
selves.
14 “ ‘If a man takes a wife and her mother,
it is wickedness. They shall be burnt with
fire, both he and they, that there may be no
wickedness amongst you.
15 “ ‘If a man lies with an animal, he shall
surely be put to death; and you shall kill
the animal.
16 “ ‘If a woman approaches any animal
and lies with it, you shall kill the woman
and the animal. They shall surely be put to
death. Their blood shall be upon them.
17 “ ‘If a man takes his sister—his fa-
ther’s daughter, or his mother’s daughter—
and sees her nakedness, and she sees his
nakedness, it is a shameful thing. They
shall be cut off in the sight of the children
of their people. He has uncovered his sis-
ter’s nakedness. He shall bear his iniquity.
18 “ ‘If a man lies with a woman hav-
ing her monthly period, and uncovers
her nakedness, he has made her fountain
naked, and she has uncovered the foun-
tain of her blood. Both of them shall be cut
off from amongst their people.
19 “ ‘You shall not uncover the nakedness
of your mother’s sister, nor of your father’s
sister, for he has made his close relative
naked. They shall bear their iniquity.
20 If a man lies with his uncle’s wife,
he has uncovered his uncle’s nakedness.
They shall bear their sin. They shall die
childless.
21 “ ‘If a man takes his brother’s wife,
it is an impurity. He has uncovered his
brother’s nakedness. They shall be child-
less.
22 “ ‘You shall therefore keep all my
statutes and all my ordinances, and do
them, that the land where I am bringing
you to dwell may not vomit you out.
23 You shall not walk in the customs of
the nation which I am casting out before
you; for they did all these things, and
therefore I abhorred them.
24 But I have said to you, “You shall in-
herit their land, and I will give it to you
to possess it, a land flowing with milk and
honey.” I am the LORD your God, who has
separated you from the peoples.
25 “ ‘You shall therefore make a distinc-
tion between the clean animal and the un-
clean, and between the unclean fowl and
the clean. You shall not make yourselves
abominable by animal, or by bird, or by
anything with which the ground teems,
which I have separated from you as un-
clean for you.
26 You shall be holy to me, for I, the LORD,
am holy, and have set you apart from the
peoples, that you should be mine.
27 “ ‘A man or a woman that is a medium
or is a wizard shall surely be put to death.
They shall be stoned with stones. Their
blood shall be upon themselves.’ ”

21

1 The LORD said to Moses, “Speak to the
priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them,
‘A priest shall not defile himself for the
dead amongst his people,
2 except for his relatives that are near to
him: for his mother, for his father, for his
son, for his daughter, for his brother,
3 and for his virgin sister who is near to
him, who has had no husband; for her he
may defile himself.
4 He shall not defile himself, being a chief
man amongst his people, to profane him-
self.
5 “ ‘They shall not shave their heads or
shave off the corners of their beards or
make any cuttings in their flesh.
6 They shall be holy to their God, and not
profane the name of their God, for they
offer the offerings of the LORD made by

fire, the bread of their God. Therefore they shall be holy.

7 “ ‘They shall not marry a woman who is a prostitute, or profane. A priest shall not marry a woman divorced from her husband; for he is holy to his God.

8 Therefore you shall sanctify him, for he offers the bread of your God. He shall be holy to you, for I the LORD, who sanctify you, am holy.

9 “ ‘The daughter of any priest, if she profanes herself by playing the prostitute, she profanes her father. She shall be burnt with fire.

10 “ ‘He who is the high priest amongst his brothers, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and who is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head hang loose, or tear his clothes.

11 He must not go in to any dead body, or defile himself for his father or for his mother.

12 He shall not go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him. I am the LORD.

13 “ ‘He shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 He shall not marry a widow, or one divorced, or a woman who has been defiled, or a prostitute. He shall take a virgin of his own people as a wife.

15 He shall not profane his offspring amongst his people, for I am the LORD who sanctifies him.’ ”

16 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

17 “Say to Aaron, ‘None of your offspring throughout their generations who has a defect may approach to offer the bread of his God.

18 For whatever man he is that has a defect, he shall not draw near: a blind man, or a lame, or he who has a flat nose, or any deformity,

19 or a man who has an injured foot, or an injured hand,

20 or hunchbacked, or a dwarf, or one who has a defect in his eye, or an itching disease, or scabs, or who has damaged testicles.

21 No man of the offspring of Aaron the priest who has a defect shall come near to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire. Since he has a defect, he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 He shall not come near to the veil, nor come near to the altar, because he has a defect; that he may not profane my sanctuaries, for I am the LORD who sanctifies them.’ ”

24 So Moses spoke to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

22

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Tell Aaron and his sons to separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they make holy to me, and that they not profane my holy name. I am the LORD.†

3 “Tell them, ‘If anyone of all your offspring throughout your generations approaches the holy things which the children of Israel make holy to the LORD, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from before me. I am the LORD.

4 “ ‘Whoever of the offspring of Aaron is a leper or has a discharge shall not eat of the holy things until he is clean. Whoever touches anything that is unclean by the dead, or a man who has a seminal emission,

5 or whoever touches any creeping thing by which he may be made unclean, or a man from whom he may become unclean, whatever uncleanness he has—

6 the person that touches any such shall be unclean until the evening, and shall not eat of the holy things unless he bathes his body in water.

7 When the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is his bread.

8 He shall not eat that which dies of itself or is torn by animals, defiling himself by it. I am the LORD.

9 “ ‘They shall therefore follow my commandment, lest they bear sin for it and die

† **22:2:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

in it, if they profane it. I am the LORD who sanctifies them.
10 " 'No stranger shall eat of the holy thing: a foreigner living with the priests, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.
11 But if a priest buys a slave, purchased by his money, he shall eat of it; and those who are born in his house shall eat of his bread.
12 If a priest's daughter is married to an outsider, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the holy things.
13 But if a priest's daughter is a widow, or divorced, and has no child, and has returned to her father's house as in her youth, she may eat of her father's bread; but no stranger shall eat any of it.
14 " 'If a man eats something holy unwittingly, then he shall add the fifth part of its value to it, and shall give the holy thing to the priest.
15 The priests shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer to the LORD,
16 and so cause them to bear the iniquity that brings guilt when they eat their holy things; for I am the LORD who sanctifies them.' "
17 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
18 "Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, 'Whoever is of the house of Israel, or of the foreigners in Israel, who offers his offering, whether it is any of their vows or any of their free will offerings, which they offer to the LORD for a burnt offering:
19 that you may be accepted, you shall offer a male without defect, of the bulls, of the sheep, or of the goats.
20 But you shall not offer whatever has a defect, for it shall not be acceptable for you.
21 Whoever offers a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD to accomplish a vow, or for a free will offering of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted. It shall have no defect.
22 You shall not offer what is blind, is injured, is maimed, has a wart, is festering, or has a running sore to the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to the LORD.
23 Either a bull or a lamb that has any deformity or lacking in his parts, that you may offer for a free will offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.
24 You must not offer to the LORD that which has its testicles bruised, crushed, broken, or cut. You must not do this in your land.
25 You must not offer any of these as the bread of your God from the hand of a foreigner, because their corruption is in them. There is a defect in them. They shall not be accepted for you.' "
26 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
27 "When a bull, a sheep, or a goat is born, it shall remain seven days with its mother. From the eighth day on it shall be accepted for the offering of an offering made by fire to the LORD.
28 Whether it is a cow or ewe, you shall not kill it and its young both in one day.
29 "When you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to the LORD, you shall sacrifice it so that you may be accepted.
30 It shall be eaten on the same day; you shall leave none of it until the morning. I am the LORD.
31 "Therefore you shall keep my commandments, and do them. I am the LORD.
32 You shall not profane my holy name, but I will be made holy amongst the children of Israel. I am the LORD‡ who makes you holy,
33 who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I am the LORD."

23

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, 'The set feasts of the LORD, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my set feasts.
3 " 'Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation; you shall do no kind of work. It is a Sabbath to the LORD in all your dwellings.

‡ **22:32:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

4 “ ‘These are the set feasts of the LORD,
even holy convocations, which you shall
proclaim in their appointed season.
5 In the first month, on the fourteenth
day of the month in the evening, is the
LORD’s Passover.
6 On the fifteenth day of the same month
is the feast of unleavened bread to the
LORD. Seven days you shall eat unleav-
ened bread.
7 In the first day you shall have a holy
convocation. You shall do no regular work.
8 But you shall offer an offering made by
fire to the LORD seven days. In the seventh
day is a holy convocation. You shall do no
regular work.’ ”

9 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
10 “Speak to the children of Israel, and
tell them, ‘When you have come into the
land which I give to you, and shall reap its
harvest, then you shall bring the sheaf of
the first fruits of your harvest to the priest.
11 He shall wave the sheaf before the
LORD, to be accepted for you. On the next
day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave
it.
12 On the day when you wave the sheaf,
you shall offer a male lamb without defect
a year old for a burnt offering to the LORD.
13 The meal offering with it shall be two
tenths of an ephah† of fine flour mixed
with oil, an offering made by fire to the
LORD for a pleasant aroma; and the drink
offering with it shall be of wine, the fourth
part of a hin.‡
14 You must not eat bread, or roasted
grain, or fresh grain, until this same day,
until you have brought the offering of your
God. This is a statute forever throughout
your generations in all your dwellings.

15 “ ‘You shall count from the next day
after the Sabbath, from the day that you
brought the sheaf of the wave offering:
seven Sabbaths shall be completed.
16 The next day after the seventh Sab-
bath you shall count fifty days; and you
shall offer a new meal offering to the
LORD.
17 You shall bring out of your habitations
two loaves of bread for a wave offering
made of two tenths of an ephah§ of fine
flour. They shall be baked with yeast, for
first fruits to the LORD.
18 You shall present with the bread seven
lambs without defect a year old, one young
bull, and two rams. They shall be a burnt
offering to the LORD, with their meal of-
fering and their drink offerings, even an
offering made by fire, of a sweet aroma to
the LORD.
19 You shall offer one male goat for a sin
offering, and two male lambs a year old for
a sacrifice of peace offerings.
20 The priest shall wave them with the
bread of the first fruits for a wave offering
before the LORD, with the two lambs. They
shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.
21 You shall make proclamation on the
same day that there shall be a holy con-
vocation to you. You shall do no regular
work. This is a statute forever in all your
dwellings throughout your generations.

22 “ ‘When you reap the harvest of your
land, you must not wholly reap into the
corners of your field. You must not gather
the gleanings of your harvest. You must
leave them for the poor and for the for-
eigner. I am the LORD your God.’ ”

23 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
24 “Speak to the children of Israel, saying,
‘In the seventh month, on the first day of
the month, there shall be a solemn rest for
you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a
holy convocation.
25 You shall do no regular work. You
shall offer an offering made by fire to the
LORD.’ ”

26 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
27 “However on the tenth day of this sev-
enth month is the day of atonement. It
shall be a holy convocation to you. You
shall afflict yourselves and you shall offer
an offering made by fire to the LORD.
28 You shall do no kind of work in that
same day, for it is a day of atonement, to

† **23:13:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel
‡ **23:13:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons. § **23:17:**

make atonement for you before the LORD your God.
29 For whoever it is who shall not deny himself in that same day shall be cut off from his people.
30 Whoever does any kind of work in that same day, I will destroy that person from amongst his people.
31 You shall do no kind of work: it is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
32 It shall be a Sabbath of solemn rest for you, and you shall deny yourselves. In the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall keep your Sabbath."
33 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
34 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say, 'On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of booths† for seven days to the LORD.
35 On the first day shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work.
36 Seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. On the eighth day shall be a holy convocation to you. You shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD. It is a solemn assembly; you shall do no regular work.
37 " 'These are the appointed feasts of the LORD which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to the LORD, a burnt offering, a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, each on its own day—
38 in addition to the Sabbaths of the LORD, and in addition to your gifts, and in addition to all your vows, and in addition to all your free will offerings, which you give to the LORD.
39 " 'So on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruits of the land, you shall keep the feast of the LORD seven days. On the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest.
40 You shall take on the first day the fruit of majestic trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.
41 You shall keep it as a feast to the LORD seven days in the year. It is a statute forever throughout your generations. You shall keep it in the seventh month.
42 You shall dwell in temporary shelters‡ for seven days. All who are native-born in Israel shall dwell in temporary shelters,§
43 that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in temporary shelters† when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.' "
44 So Moses declared to the children of Israel the appointed feasts of the LORD.

24

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Command the children of Israel, that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually.
3 Outside of the veil of the Testimony, in the Tent of Meeting, Aaron shall keep it in order from evening to morning before the LORD continually. It shall be a statute forever throughout your generations.
4 He shall keep in order the lamps on the pure gold lamp stand before the LORD continually.
5 "You shall take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes of it: two tenths of an ephah† shall be in one cake.
6 You shall set them in two rows, six on a row, on the pure gold table before the LORD.
7 You shall put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire to the LORD.
8 Every Sabbath day he shall set it in order before the LORD continually. It is an everlasting covenant on the behalf of the children of Israel.
9 It shall be for Aaron and his sons. They shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most holy to him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute."

† **23:34:** or, feast of tents, or Succoth ‡ **23:42:** or, booths § **23:42:** or, booths † **23:43:** or, booths † **24:5:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

10 The son of an Israelite woman, whose
father was an Egyptian, went out amongst
the children of Israel; and the son of the
Israelite woman and a man of Israel strove
together in the camp.
11 The son of the Israelite woman blas-
phemed the Name, and cursed; and they
brought him to Moses. His mother's name
was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of
the tribe of Dan.
12 They put him in custody until the
LORD's will should be declared to them.
13 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
14 "Bring him who cursed out of the
camp; and let all who heard him lay their
hands on his head, and let all the congre-
gation stone him.
15 You shall speak to the children of Is-
rael, saying, 'Whoever curses his God shall
bear his sin.
16 He who blasphemes the LORD's name,
he shall surely be put to death. All the con-
gregation shall certainly stone him. The
foreigner as well as the native-born shall
be put to death when he blasphemes the
Name.
17 " 'He who strikes any man mortally
shall surely be put to death.
18 He who strikes an animal mortally
shall make it good, life for life.
19 If anyone injures his neighbour, it
shall be done to him as he has done:
20 fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth
for tooth. It shall be done to him as he has
injured someone.
21 He who kills an animal shall make it
good; and he who kills a man shall be put
to death.
22 You shall have one kind of law for the
foreigner as well as the native-born; for I
am the LORD your God.' "

23 Moses spoke to the children of Israel;
and they brought him who had cursed out
of the camp, and stoned him with stones.
The children of Israel did as the LORD
commanded Moses.

25

1 The LORD said to Moses on Mount
Sinai,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and
tell them, 'When you come into the land
which I give you, then the land shall keep
a Sabbath to the LORD.
3 You shall sow your field six years, and
you shall prune your vineyard six years,
and gather in its fruits;
4 but in the seventh year there shall be
a Sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a
Sabbath to the LORD. You shall not sow
your field or prune your vineyard.
5 What grows of itself in your harvest
you shall not reap, and you shall not gather
the grapes of your undressed vine. It shall
be a year of solemn rest for the land.
6 The Sabbath of the land shall be for
food for you; for yourself, for your servant,
for your maid, for your hired servant, and
for your stranger, who lives as a foreigner
with you.
7 For your livestock also, and for the
animals that are in your land, shall all its
increase be for food.
8 " 'You shall count off seven Sabbaths of
years, seven times seven years; and there
shall be to you the days of seven Sabbaths
of years, even forty-nine years.
9 Then you shall sound the loud trumpet
on the tenth day of the seventh month. On
the Day of Atonement you shall sound the
trumpet throughout all your land.
10 You shall make the fiftieth year holy,
and proclaim liberty throughout the land
to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee
to you; and each of you shall return to his
own property, and each of you shall return
to his family.
11 That fiftieth year shall be a jubilee to
you. In it you shall not sow, neither reap
that which grows of itself, nor gather from
the undressed vines.
12 For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy to you.
You shall eat of its increase out of the field.
13 " 'In this Year of Jubilee each of you
shall return to his property.
14 " 'If you sell anything to your neigh-
bour, or buy from your neighbour, you
shall not wrong one another.
15 According to the number of years after
the Jubilee you shall buy from your neigh-
bour. According to the number of years of
the crops he shall sell to you.

16 According to the length of the years
you shall increase its price, and according
to the shortness of the years you shall di-
minish its price; for he is selling the num-
ber of the crops to you.
17 You shall not wrong one another, but
you shall fear your God; for I am the LORD
your God.
18 " 'Therefore you shall do my statutes,
and keep my ordinances and do them; and
you shall dwell in the land in safety.
19 The land shall yield its fruit, and you
shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in
safety.
20 If you said, "What shall we eat the
seventh year? Behold, we shall not sow,
nor gather in our increase;"
21 then I will command my blessing on
you in the sixth year, and it shall bear fruit
for the three years.
22 You shall sow the eighth year, and eat
of the fruits from the old store until the
ninth year. Until its fruits come in, you
shall eat the old store.
23 " 'The land shall not be sold in per-
petuity, for the land is mine; for you are
strangers and live as foreigners with me.
24 In all the land of your possession you
shall grant a redemption for the land.
25 " 'If your brother becomes poor, and
sells some of his possessions, then his kins-
man who is next to him shall come, and
redeem that which his brother has sold.
26 If a man has no one to redeem it, and
he becomes prosperous and finds suffi-
cient means to redeem it,
27 then let him reckon the years since its
sale, and restore the surplus to the man to
whom he sold it; and he shall return to his
property.
28 But if he isn't able to get it back for
himself, then what he has sold shall re-
main in the hand of him who has bought
it until the Year of Jubilee. In the Jubilee it
shall be released, and he shall return to his
property.
29 " 'If a man sells a dwelling house in a
walled city, then he may redeem it within a
whole year after it has been sold. For a full
year he shall have the right of redemption.
30 If it isn't redeemed within the space
of a full year, then the house that is in the
walled city shall be made sure in perpetu-
ity to him who bought it, throughout his
generations. It shall not be released in the
Jubilee.
31 But the houses of the villages which
have no wall around them shall be ac-
counted for with the fields of the country:
they may be redeemed, and they shall be
released in the Jubilee.
32 " 'Nevertheless, in the cities of the
Levites, the Levites may redeem the
houses in the cities of their possession at
any time.
33 The Levites may redeem the house
that was sold, and the city of his posses-
sion, and it shall be released in the Jubilee;
for the houses of the cities of the Levites
are their possession amongst the children
of Israel.
34 But the field of the pasture lands of
their cities may not be sold, for it is their
perpetual possession.
35 " 'If your brother has become poor,
and his hand can't support himself
amongst you, then you shall uphold him.
He shall live with you like an alien and a
temporary resident.
36 Take no interest from him or profit;
but fear your God, that your brother may
live amongst you.
37 You shall not lend him your money at
interest, nor give him your food for profit.
38 I am the LORD your God, who brought
you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the
land of Canaan, and to be your God.
39 " 'If your brother has grown poor
amongst you, and sells himself to you, you
shall not make him to serve as a slave.
40 As a hired servant, and as a temporary
resident, he shall be with you; he shall
serve with you until the Year of Jubilee.
41 Then he shall go out from you, he and
his children with him, and shall return to
his own family, and to the possession of his
fathers.
42 For they are my servants, whom I
brought out of the land of Egypt. They shall
not be sold as slaves.

43 You shall not rule over him with harshness, but shall fear your God.
44 " 'As for your male and your female slaves, whom you may have from the nations that are around you, from them you may buy male and female slaves.
45 Moreover, of the children of the aliens who live amongst you, of them you may buy, and of their families who are with you, which they have conceived in your land; and they will be your property.
46 You may make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession. Of them you may take your slaves forever, but over your brothers the children of Israel you shall not rule, one over another, with harshness.
47 " 'If an alien or temporary resident with you becomes rich, and your brother beside him has grown poor, and sells himself to the stranger or foreigner living amongst you, or to a member of the stranger's family,
48 after he is sold he may be redeemed. One of his brothers may redeem him;
49 or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any who is a close relative to him of his family may redeem him; or if he has grown rich, he may redeem himself.
50 He shall reckon with him who bought him from the year that he sold himself to him to the Year of Jubilee. The price of his sale shall be according to the number of years; he shall be with him according to the time of a hired servant.
51 If there are yet many years, according to them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.
52 If there remain but a few years to the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according to his years of service he shall give back the price of his redemption.
53 As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him. He shall not rule with harshness over him in your sight.
54 If he isn't redeemed by these means, then he shall be released in the Year of Jubilee: he and his children with him.
55 For to me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.

26

1 " 'You shall make for yourselves no idols, and you shall not raise up a carved image or a pillar, and you shall not place any figured stone in your land, to bow down to it; for I am the LORD your God.
2 " 'You shall keep my Sabbaths, and have reverence for my sanctuary. I am the LORD.
3 " 'If you walk in my statutes and keep my commandments, and do them,
4 then I will give you your rains in their season, and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.
5 Your threshing shall continue until the vintage, and the vintage shall continue until the sowing time. You shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.
6 " 'I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and no one will make you afraid. I will remove evil animals out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.
7 You shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.
8 Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
9 " 'I will have respect for you, make you fruitful, multiply you, and will establish my covenant with you.
10 You shall eat old supplies long kept, and you shall move out the old because of the new.
11 I will set my tent amongst you, and my soul won't abhor you.
12 I will walk amongst you, and will be your God, and you will be my people.
13 I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves. I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you walk upright.
14 " 'But if you will not listen to me, and will not do all these commandments,

15 and if you shall reject my statutes, and
if your soul abhors my ordinances, so that
you will not do all my commandments, but
break my covenant,
16 I also will do this to you: I will appoint
terror over you, even consumption and
fever, that shall consume the eyes, and
make the soul to pine away. You will sow
your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat
it.
17 I will set my face against you, and you
will be struck before your enemies. Those
who hate you will rule over you; and you
will flee when no one pursues you.
18 " 'If you in spite of these things will not
listen to me, then I will chastise you seven
times more for your sins.
19 I will break the pride of your power,
and I will make your sky like iron, and your
soil like bronze.
20 Your strength will be spent in vain; for
your land won't yield its increase, neither
will the trees of the land yield their fruit.
21 " 'If you walk contrary to me, and
won't listen to me, then I will bring seven
times more plagues on you according to
your sins.
22 I will send the wild animals amongst
you, which will rob you of your children,
destroy your livestock, and make you few
in number. Your roads will become deso-
late.
23 " 'If by these things you won't be
turned back to me, but will walk contrary
to me,
24 then I will also walk contrary to you;
and I will strike you, even I, seven times for
your sins.
25 I will bring a sword upon you that will
execute the vengeance of the covenant.
You will be gathered together within
your cities, and I will send the pestilence
amongst you. You will be delivered into
the hand of the enemy.
26 When I break your staff of bread, ten
women shall bake your bread in one oven,
and they shall deliver your bread again by
weight. You shall eat, and not be satisfied.
27 " 'If you in spite of this won't listen to
me, but walk contrary to me,
28 then I will walk contrary to you in
wrath. I will also chastise you seven times
for your sins.
29 You will eat the flesh of your sons, and
you will eat the flesh of your daughters.
30 I will destroy your high places, and cut
down your incense altars, and cast your
dead bodies upon the bodies of your idols;
and my soul will abhor you.
31 I will lay your cities waste, and will
bring your sanctuaries to desolation. I will
not take delight in the sweet fragrance of
your offerings.
32 I will bring the land into desolation,
and your enemies who dwell in it will be
astonished at it.
33 I will scatter you amongst the nations,
and I will draw out the sword after you.
Your land will be a desolation, and your
cities shall be a waste.
34 Then the land will enjoy its Sabbaths
as long as it lies desolate and you are in
your enemies' land. Even then the land
will rest and enjoy its Sabbaths.
35 As long as it lies desolate it shall have
rest, even the rest which it didn't have in
your Sabbaths when you lived on it.
36 " 'As for those of you who are left, I
will send a faintness into their hearts in
the lands of their enemies. The sound of
a driven leaf will put them to flight; and
they shall flee, as one flees from the sword.
They will fall when no one pursues.
37 They will stumble over one another,
as it were before the sword, when no one
pursues. You will have no power to stand
before your enemies.
38 You will perish amongst the nations.
The land of your enemies will eat you up.
39 Those of you who are left will pine
away in their iniquity in your enemies'
lands; and also in the iniquities of their
fathers they shall pine away with them.
40 " 'If they confess their iniquity and the
iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass
which they trespassed against me; and
also that because they walked contrary to
me,
41 I also walked contrary to them, and
brought them into the land of their ene-
mies; if then their uncircumcised heart is

humbled, and they then accept the punishment of their iniquity,
42 then I will remember my covenant
with Jacob, my covenant with Isaac, and
also my covenant with Abraham; and I will
remember the land.
43 The land also will be left by them, and
will enjoy its Sabbaths while it lies desolate
without them; and they will accept the
punishment of their iniquity because they
rejected my ordinances, and their soul abhorred my statutes.
44 Yet for all that, when they are in the
land of their enemies, I will not reject
them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy
them utterly and to break my covenant
with them; for I am the LORD their God.
45 But I will for their sake remember
the covenant of their ancestors, whom I
brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight
of the nations, that I might be their God. I
am the LORD.' "
46 These are the statutes, ordinances,
and laws, which the LORD made between
him and the children of Israel in Mount
Sinai by Moses.

27

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and
say to them, 'When a man consecrates a
person to the LORD in a vow, according to
your valuation,
3 your valuation of a male from twenty
years old to sixty years old shall be fifty
shekels of silver, according to the shekel† of the sanctuary.
4 If she is a female, then your valuation
shall be thirty shekels.
5 If the person is from five years old to
twenty years old, then your valuation shall
be for a male twenty shekels, and for a
female ten shekels.
6 If the person is from a month old to
five years old, then your valuation shall
be for a male five shekels of silver, and
for a female your valuation shall be three
shekels of silver.
7 If the person is from sixty years old
and upward; if he is a male, then your
valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for
a female ten shekels.
8 But if he is poorer than your valuation,
then he shall be set before the priest, and
the priest shall assign a value to him. The
priest shall assign a value according to his
ability to pay.
9 " 'If it is an animal of which men offer
an offering to the LORD, all that any man
gives of such to the LORD becomes holy.
10 He shall not alter it, nor exchange it,
a good for a bad, or a bad for a good. If
he shall at all exchange animal for animal,
then both it and that for which it is exchanged shall be holy.
11 If it is any unclean animal, of which
they do not offer as an offering to the
LORD, then he shall set the animal before
the priest;
12 and the priest shall evaluate it,
whether it is good or bad. As the priest
evaluates it, so it shall be.
13 But if he will indeed redeem it, then he
shall add the fifth part of it to its valuation.
14 " 'When a man dedicates his house to
be holy to the LORD, then the priest shall
evaluate it, whether it is good or bad. As
the priest evaluates it, so it shall stand.
15 If he who dedicates it will redeem his
house, then he shall add the fifth part of the
money of your valuation to it, and it shall
be his.
16 " 'If a man dedicates to the LORD part
of the field of his possession, then your
valuation shall be according to the seed for
it. The sowing of a homer‡ of barley shall
be valued at fifty shekels§ of silver.
17 If he dedicates his field from the Year
of Jubilee, according to your valuation it
shall stand.
18 But if he dedicates his field after the
Jubilee, then the priest shall reckon to him
the money according to the years that remain to the Year of Jubilee; and an abatement shall be made from your valuation.
19 If he who dedicated the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth
part of the money of your valuation to it,
and it shall remain his.

† **27:3:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. ‡ **27:16:** 1 homer is about 220 litres or 6 bushels § **27:16:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

20 If he will not redeem the field, or if he
has sold the field to another man, it shall
not be redeemed any more;
21 but the field, when it goes out in the
Jubilee, shall be holy to the LORD, as a
devoted field. It shall be owned by the
priests.
22 " 'If he dedicates a field to the LORD
which he has bought, which is not of the
field of his possession,
23 then the priest shall reckon to him the
worth of your valuation up to the Year of
Jubilee; and he shall give your valuation
on that day, as a holy thing to the LORD.
24 In the Year of Jubilee the field shall
return to him from whom it was bought,
even to him to whom the possession of the
land belongs.
25 All your valuations shall be according
to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty ger-
ahs† to the shekel.‡
26 " 'However the firstborn amongst an-
imals, which belongs to the LORD as a
firstborn, no man may dedicate, whether
an ox or a sheep. It is the LORD's.
27 If it is an unclean animal, then he shall
buy it back according to your valuation,
and shall add to it the fifth part of it; or
if it isn't redeemed, then it shall be sold
according to your valuation.
28 " 'Notwithstanding, no devoted thing
that a man devotes to the LORD of all that
he has, whether of man or animal, or of
the field of his possession, shall be sold or
redeemed. Everything that is permanently
devoted is most holy to the LORD.
29 " 'No one devoted to destruction, who
shall be devoted from amongst men, shall
be ransomed. He shall surely be put to
death.
30 " 'All the tithe of the land, whether of
the seed of the land or of the fruit of the
trees, is the LORD's. It is holy to the LORD.
31 If a man redeems anything of his tithe,
he shall add a fifth part to it.
32 All the tithe of the herds or the flocks,
whatever passes under the rod, the tenth
shall be holy to the LORD.
33 He shall not examine whether it is
good or bad, neither shall he exchange it. If
he exchanges it at all, then both it and that
for which it is exchanged shall be holy. It
shall not be redeemed.' "
34 These are the commandments which
the LORD commanded Moses for the chil-
dren of Israel on Mount Sinai.

† **27:25:** A gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains. ‡ **27:25:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

The Fourth Book of Moses, Commonly Called Numbers

1 The LORD† spoke to Moses in the
wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting,
on the first day of the second month, in the
second year after they had come out of the
land of Egypt, saying,
2 "Take a census of all the congregation
of the children of Israel, by their families,
by their fathers' houses, according to the
number of the names, every male, one by
one,
3 from twenty years old and upward, all
who are able to go out to war in Israel.
You and Aaron shall count them by their
divisions.
4 With you there shall be a man of every
tribe, each one head of his fathers' house.
5 These are the names of the men who
shall stand with you:
Of Reuben: Elizur the son of Shedeur.
6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel the son of Zur-
ishaddai.
7 Of Judah: Nahshon the son of Ammi-
nadab.
8 Of Issachar: Nethanel the son of Zuar.
9 Of Zebulun: Eliab the son of Helon.
10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim:
Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Man-
asseh: Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
11 Of Benjamin: Abidan the son of
Gideoni.
12 Of Dan: Ahiezer the son of Ammishad-
dai.
13 Of Asher: Pagiel the son of Ochran.
14 Of Gad: Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
15 Of Naphtali: Ahira the son of Enan."
16 These are those who were called of the
congregation, the princes‡ of the tribes of
their fathers; they were the heads of the
thousands of Israel.
17 Moses and Aaron took these men who
are mentioned by name.
18 They assembled all the congregation
together on the first day of the second
month; and they declared their ancestry
by their families, by their fathers' houses,
according to the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, one by
one.
19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he
counted them in the wilderness of Sinai.
20 The children of Reuben, Israel's first-
born, their generations, by their families,
by their fathers' houses, according to the
number of the names, one by one, every
male from twenty years old and upward,
all who were able to go out to war:
21 those who were counted of them, of
the tribe of Reuben, were forty-six thou-
sand and five hundred.
22 Of the children of Simeon, their gener-
ations, by their families, by their fathers'
houses, those who were counted of it, ac-
cording to the number of the names, one
by one, every male from twenty years old
and upward, all who were able to go out to
war:
23 those who were counted of them, of
the tribe of Simeon, were fifty-nine thou-
sand and three hundred.
24 Of the children of Gad, their genera-
tions, by their families, by their fathers'
houses, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and up-
ward, all who were able to go out to war:
25 those who were counted of them, of
the tribe of Gad, were forty-five thousand
and six hundred and fifty.
26 Of the children of Judah, their gener-
ations, by their families, by their fathers'
houses, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and up-
ward, all who were able to go out to war:
27 those who were counted of them, of
the tribe of Judah, were seventy-four thou-
sand and six hundred.
28 Of the children of Issachar, their gen-
erations, by their families, by their fathers'
houses, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and up-
ward, all who were able to go out to war:
29 those who were counted of them, of
the tribe of Issachar, were fifty-four thou-
sand and four hundred.
30 Of the children of Zebulun, their gen-
erations, by their families, by their fathers'

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:16:** or, chiefs, or, leaders

houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war:
31 those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.
32 Of the children of Joseph: of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war:
33 those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.
34 Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war:
35 those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty-two thousand and two hundred.
36 Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war:
37 those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty-five thousand and four hundred.
38 Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war:
39 those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Dan, were sixty-two thousand and seven hundred.
40 Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war:
41 those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty-one thousand and five hundred.
42 Of the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war:
43 those who were counted of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty-three thousand and four hundred.
44 These are those who were counted, whom Moses and Aaron counted, and the twelve men who were princes of Israel, each one for his fathers' house.
45 So all those who were counted of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war in Israel—
46 all those who were counted were six hundred and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not counted amongst them.
48 For the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
49 "Only the tribe of Levi you shall not count, neither shall you take a census of them amongst the children of Israel;
50 but appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Testimony, and over all its furnishings, and over all that belongs to it. They shall carry the tabernacle and all its furnishings; and they shall take care of it, and shall encamp around it.
51 When the tabernacle is to move, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be set up, the Levites shall set it up. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death.
52 The children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their divisions.
53 But the Levites shall encamp around the Tabernacle of the Testimony, that there may be no wrath on the congregation of the children of Israel. The Levites shall be responsible for the Tabernacle of the Testimony."
54 Thus the children of Israel did. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so they did.

2

1 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2 "The children of Israel shall encamp every man by his own standard, with the banners of their fathers' houses. They

shall encamp around the Tent of Meeting at a distance from it.
3 "Those who encamp on the east side towards the sunrise shall be of the standard of the camp of Judah, according to their divisions. The prince of the children of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
4 His division, and those who were counted of them, were seventy-four thousand and six hundred.
5 "Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Issachar. The prince of the children of Issachar shall be Nethanel the son of Zuar.
6 His division, and those who were counted of it, were fifty-four thousand and four hundred.
7 "The tribe of Zebulun: the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon.
8 His division, and those who were counted of it, were fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.
9 "All who were counted of the camp of Judah were one hundred and eighty-six thousand and four hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out first.
10 "On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their divisions. The prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.
11 His division, and those who were counted of it, were forty-six thousand and five hundred.
12 "Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon. The prince of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
13 His division, and those who were counted of them, were fifty-nine thousand and three hundred.
14 "The tribe of Gad: the prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.
15 His division, and those who were counted of them, were forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty.
16 "All who were counted of the camp of Reuben were one hundred and fifty-one thousand and four hundred and fifty, according to their armies. They shall set out second.
17 "Then the Tent of Meeting shall set out, with the camp of the Levites in the middle of the camps. As they encamp, so shall they set out, every man in his place, by their standards.
18 "On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their divisions. The prince of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.
19 His division, and those who were counted of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.
20 "Next to him shall be the tribe of Manasseh. The prince of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
21 His division, and those who were counted of them, were thirty-two thousand and two hundred.
22 "The tribe of Benjamin: the prince of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni.
23 His army, and those who were counted of them, were thirty-five thousand and four hundred.
24 "All who were counted of the camp of Ephraim were one hundred and eight thousand and one hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out third.
25 "On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their divisions. The prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26 His division, and those who were counted of them, were sixty-two thousand and seven hundred.
27 "Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher. The prince of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ochran.
28 His division, and those who were counted of them, were forty-one thousand and five hundred.
29 "The tribe of Naphtali: the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan.
30 His division, and those who were counted of them, were fifty-three thousand and four hundred.
31 "All who were counted of the camp of Dan were one hundred and fifty-seven

thousand and six hundred. They shall set out last by their standards."

32 These are those who were counted of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses. All who were counted of the camps according to their armies were six hundred and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not counted amongst the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 Thus the children of Israel did. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so they encamped by their standards, and so they set out, everyone by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

3

1 Now this is the history of the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spoke with Moses in Mount Sinai.

2 These are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests who were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD when they offered strange fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children. Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the presence of Aaron their father.

5 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

6 "Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister to him.

7 They shall keep his requirements, and the requirements of the whole congregation before the Tent of Meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 They shall keep all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting, and the obligations of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 You shall give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons. They are wholly given to him on the behalf of the children of Israel.

10 You shall appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood, but the stranger who comes near shall be put to death."

11 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

12 "Behold,† I have taken the Levites from amongst the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn who open the womb amongst the children of Israel; and the Levites shall be mine,

13 for all the firstborn are mine. On the day that I struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I made holy to me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and animal. They shall be mine. I am the LORD."

14 The LORD spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 "Count the children of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their families. You shall count every male from a month old and upward."

16 Moses counted them according to the LORD's word, as he was commanded.

17 These were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

18 These are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei.

19 The sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 The sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi.

These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites. These are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those who were counted of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, even those who were counted of them were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward.

24 Eliasaph the son of Lael shall be the prince of the fathers' house of the Gershonites.

25 The duty of the sons of Gershon in the Tent of Meeting shall be the tabernacle, the tent, its covering, the screen for the door of the Tent of Meeting,

† **3:12:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

26 the hangings of the court, the screen
for the door of the court which is by the
tabernacle and around the altar, and its
cords for all of its service.
27 Of Kohath was the family of the Am-
ramites, the family of the Izharites, the
family of the Hebronites, and the family of
the Uzzielites. These are the families of the
Kohathites.
28 According to the number of all the
males from a month old and upward,
there were eight thousand and six hun-
dred keeping the requirements of the sanc-
tuary.
29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall
encamp on the south side of the taberna-
cle.
30 The prince of the fathers' house of the
families of the Kohathites shall be Eliza-
phan the son of Uzziel.
31 Their duty shall be the ark, the table,
the lamp stand, the altars, the vessels of the
sanctuary with which they minister, the
screen, and all its service.
32 Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest
shall be prince of the princes of the Levites,
with the oversight of those who keep the
requirements of the sanctuary.
33 Of Merari was the family of the
Mahlites and the family of the Mushites.
These are the families of Merari.
34 Those who were counted of them, ac-
cording to the number of all the males
from a month old and upward, were six
thousand and two hundred.‡
35 The prince of the fathers' house of the
families of Merari was Zuriel the son of
Abihail. They shall encamp on the north
side of the tabernacle.
36 The appointed duty of the sons of
Merari shall be the tabernacle's boards, its
bars, its pillars, its sockets, all its instru-
ments, all its service,
37 the pillars of the court around it, their
sockets, their pins, and their cords.
38 Those who encamp before the taber-
nacle eastward, in front of the Tent of
Meeting towards the sunrise, shall be
Moses, with Aaron and his sons, keeping
the requirements of the sanctuary for the
duty of the children of Israel. The outsider
who comes near shall be put to death.
39 All who were counted of the Levites,
whom Moses and Aaron counted at the
commandment of the LORD, by their fam-
ilies, all the males from a month old and
upward, were twenty-two thousand.
40 The LORD said to Moses, "Count all
the firstborn males of the children of Israel
from a month old and upward, and take
the number of their names.
41 You shall take the Levites for me—I
am the LORD—instead of all the firstborn
amongst the children of Israel; and the
livestock of the Levites instead of all the
firstborn amongst the livestock of the chil-
dren of Israel."
42 Moses counted, as the LORD com-
manded him, all the firstborn amongst the
children of Israel.
43 All the firstborn males according to
the number of names from a month old
and upward, of those who were counted of
them, were twenty-two thousand and two
hundred and seventy-three.
44 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
45 "Take the Levites instead of all the
firstborn amongst the children of Israel,
and the livestock of the Levites instead of
their livestock; and the Levites shall be
mine. I am the LORD.
46 For the redemption of the two hun-
dred and seventy-three of the firstborn of
the children of Israel who exceed the num-
ber of the Levites,
47 you shall take five shekels apiece for
each one; according to the shekel§ of the
sanctuary you shall take them (the shekel
is twenty gerahs†);
48 and you shall give the money, with
which their remainder is redeemed, to
Aaron and to his sons."
49 Moses took the redemption money
from those who exceeded the number of
those who were redeemed by the Levites;
50 from the firstborn of the children of
Israel he took the money, one thousand

‡ **3:34:** + 22,000 is the sum rounded to 2 significant digits. The sum of the Gershonites, Kohathites, and Merarites given above is 22,300, but the traditional Hebrew text has the number rounded to 2 significant digits, not 3 significant digits. § **3:47:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. † **3:47:** A gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains. ‡ **3:50:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1365 shekels is about 13.65 kilograms or about 30 pounds.

and three hundred and sixty-five shekels,‡ according to the shekel of the sanctuary;
51 and Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and to his sons, according to the LORD's word, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4

1 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2 "Take a census of the sons of Kohath from amongst the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' houses,
3 from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all who enter into the service to do the work in the Tent of Meeting.
4 "This is the service of the sons of Kohath in the Tent of Meeting, regarding the most holy things.
5 When the camp moves forward, Aaron shall go in with his sons; and they shall take down the veil of the screen, cover the ark of the Testimony with it,
6 put a covering of sealskin on it, spread a blue cloth over it, and put in its poles.
7 "On the table of show bread they shall spread a blue cloth, and put on it the dishes, the spoons, the bowls, and the cups with which to pour out; and the continual bread shall be on it.
8 They shall spread on them a scarlet cloth, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles.
9 "They shall take a blue cloth and cover the lamp stand of the light, its lamps, its snuffers, its snuff dishes, and all its oil vessels, with which they minister to it.
10 They shall put it and all its vessels within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it on the frame.
11 "On the golden altar they shall spread a blue cloth, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles.
12 "They shall take all the vessels of ministry with which they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a blue cloth, cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the frame.
13 "They shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth on it.
14 They shall put on it all its vessels with which they minister about it, the fire pans, the meat hooks, the shovels, and the basins—all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread on it a covering of sealskin, and put in its poles.
15 "When Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp moves forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to carry it; but they shall not touch the sanctuary, lest they die. The sons of Kohath shall carry these things belonging to the Tent of Meeting.
16 "The duty of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be the oil for the light, the sweet incense, the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the requirements of all the tabernacle, and of all that is in it, the sanctuary, and its furnishings."
17 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
18 "Don't cut off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from amongst the Levites;
19 but do this to them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in and appoint everyone to his service and to his burden;
20 but they shall not go in to see the sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die."
21 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
22 "Take a census of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by their families;
23 you shall count them from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old: all who enter in to wait on the service, to do the work in the Tent of Meeting.
24 "This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens:
25 they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle and the Tent of Meeting, its covering, the covering of sealskin that is on it, the screen for the door of the Tent of Meeting,
26 the hangings of the court, the screen for the door of the gate of the court which is by the tabernacle and around the altar,

their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatever shall be done with them. They shall serve in there.
27 At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burden and in all their service; and you shall appoint their duty to them in all their responsibilities.
28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the Tent of Meeting. Their duty shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
29 "As for the sons of Merari, you shall count them by their families, by their fathers' houses;
30 you shall count them from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old—everyone who enters on the service, to do the work of the Tent of Meeting.
31 This is the duty of their burden, according to all their service in the Tent of Meeting: the tabernacle's boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets,
32 the pillars of the court around it, their sockets, their pins, their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service. You shall appoint the instruments of the duty of their burden to them by name.
33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the Tent of Meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."
34 Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation counted the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers' houses,
35 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting.
36 Those who were counted of them by their families were two thousand and seven hundred and fifty.
37 These are those who were counted of the families of the Kohathites, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of the LORD by Moses.
38 Those who were counted of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their fathers' houses,
39 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old—everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting,
40 even those who were counted of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.
41 These are those who were counted of the families of the sons of Gershon, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of the LORD.
42 Those who were counted of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses,
43 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old—everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting,
44 even those who were counted of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred.
45 These are those who were counted of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of the LORD by Moses.
46 All those who were counted of the Levites whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel counted, by their families and by their fathers' houses,
47 from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered in to do the work of service and the work of bearing burdens in the Tent of Meeting,
48 even those who were counted of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and eighty.
49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were counted by Moses, everyone according to his service and according to his burden. Thus they were counted by him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

5

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Command the children of Israel that they put out of the camp every leper, everyone who has a discharge, and whoever is unclean by a corpse.
3 You shall put both male and female outside of the camp so that they don't defile their camp, in the midst of which I dwell."

4 The children of Israel did so, and put
them outside of the camp; as the LORD
spoke to Moses, so the children of Israel
did.
5 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
6 "Speak to the children of Israel: 'When
a man or woman commits any sin that men
commit, so as to trespass against the LORD,
and that soul is guilty,
7 then he shall confess his sin which he
has done; and he shall make restitution for
his guilt in full, add to it the fifth part of it,
and give it to him in respect of whom he
has been guilty.
8 But if the man has no kinsman to whom
restitution may be made for the guilt, the
restitution for guilt which is made to the
LORD shall be the priest's, in addition to
the ram of the atonement, by which atone-
ment shall be made for him.
9 Every heave offering of all the holy
things of the children of Israel, which they
present to the priest, shall be his.
10 Every man's holy things shall be his;
whatever any man gives the priest, it shall
be his.' "
11 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
12 "Speak to the children of Israel, and
tell them: 'If any man's wife goes astray
and is unfaithful to him,
13 and a man lies with her carnally, and it
is hidden from the eyes of her husband and
this is kept concealed, and she is defiled,
there is no witness against her, and she
isn't taken in the act;
14 and the spirit of jealousy comes on
him, and he is jealous of his wife and she is
defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy comes on
him, and he is jealous of his wife and she
isn't defiled;
15 then the man shall bring his wife to the
priest, and shall bring her offering for her:
one tenth of an ephah† of barley meal. He
shall pour no oil on it, nor put frankincense
on it, for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a
meal offering of memorial, bringing iniq-
uity to memory.
16 The priest shall bring her near, and set
her before the LORD.
17 The priest shall take holy water in an
earthen vessel; and the priest shall take
some of the dust that is on the floor of the
tabernacle and put it into the water.
18 The priest shall set the woman before
the LORD, and let the hair of the woman's
head go loose, and put the meal offering of
memorial in her hands, which is the meal
offering of jealousy. The priest shall have
in his hand the water of bitterness that
brings a curse.
19 The priest shall cause her to take an
oath and shall tell the woman, "If no man
has lain with you, and if you haven't gone
aside to uncleanness, being under your
husband's authority, be free from this wa-
ter of bitterness that brings a curse.
20 But if you have gone astray, being un-
der your husband's authority, and if you
are defiled, and some man has lain with
you besides your husband—"
21 then the priest shall cause the woman
to swear with the oath of cursing, and the
priest shall tell the woman, "May the LORD
make you a curse and an oath amongst
your people, when the LORD allows your
thigh to fall away, and your body to swell;
22 and this water that brings a curse
will go into your bowels, and make your
body swell, and your thigh fall away." The
woman shall say, "Amen, Amen."
23 " 'The priest shall write these curses
in a book, and he shall wipe them into the
water of bitterness.
24 He shall make the woman drink the
water of bitterness that causes the curse;
and the water that causes the curse shall
enter into her and become bitter.
25 The priest shall take the meal offering
of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and
shall wave the meal offering before the
LORD, and bring it to the altar.
26 The priest shall take a handful of the
meal offering, as its memorial portion, and
burn it on the altar, and afterward shall
make the woman drink the water.
27 When he has made her drink the wa-
ter, then it shall happen, if she is defiled
and has committed a trespass against her
husband, that the water that causes the

† **5:15:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

curse will enter into her and become bitter, and her body will swell, and her thigh will fall away; and the woman will be a curse amongst her people.

28 If the woman isn't defiled, but is clean;
then she shall be free, and shall conceive offspring.‡

29 " 'This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, being under her husband, goes astray, and is defiled,

30 or when the spirit of jealousy comes on a man, and he is jealous of his wife; then he shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute on her all this law.

31 The man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.' "

6

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them: 'When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of a Nazirite, to separate himself to the LORD,

3 he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink. He shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of fermented drink, neither shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his separation he shall eat nothing that is made of the grapevine, from the seeds even to the skins.

5 " 'All the days of his vow of separation no razor shall come on his head, until the days are fulfilled in which he separates himself to the LORD. He shall be holy. He shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

6 " 'All the days that he separates himself to the LORD he shall not go near a dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die, because his separation to God† is on his head.

8 All the days of his separation he is holy to the LORD.

9 " 'If any man dies very suddenly beside him, and he defiles the head of his separation, then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing. On the seventh day he shall shave it.

10 On the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the Tent of Meeting.

11 The priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall make his head holy that same day.

12 He shall separate to the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a male lamb a year old for a trespass offering; but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.

13 " 'This is the law of the Nazirite: when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought to the door of the Tent of Meeting,

14 and he shall offer his offering to the LORD: one male lamb a year old without defect for a burnt offering, one ewe lamb a year old without defect for a sin offering, one ram without defect for peace offerings,

15 a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil with their meal offering and their drink offerings.

16 The priest shall present them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering and his burnt offering.

17 He shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread. The priest shall offer also its meal offering and its drink offering.

18 The Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the Tent of Meeting, take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace offerings.

19 The priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them on the hands of the Nazirite after he has shaved the head of his separation;

20 and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD. They are

‡ **5:28:** or, seed † **6:7:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

holy for the priest, together with the breast
that is waved and the thigh that is offered.
After that the Nazirite may drink wine.
21 " 'This is the law of the Nazirite who
vows and of his offering to the LORD for his
separation, in addition to that which he is
able to afford. According to his vow which
he vows, so he must do after the law of his
separation.' "
22 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
23 "Speak to Aaron and to his sons, say-
ing, 'This is how you shall bless the chil-
dren of Israel.' You shall tell them,
24 'The LORD bless you, and keep you.
25 The LORD make his face to shine on
you,
and be gracious to you.
26 The LORD lift up his face towards you,
and give you peace.'
27 "So they shall put my name on the
children of Israel; and I will bless them."

7

1 On the day that Moses had finished set-
ting up the tabernacle, and had anointed
it and sanctified it with all its furniture,
and the altar with all its vessels, and had
anointed and sanctified them;
2 the princes of Israel, the heads of their
fathers' houses, gave offerings. These
were the princes of the tribes. These
are they who were over those who were
counted;
3 and they brought their offering before
the LORD, six covered wagons and twelve
oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes,
and for each one an ox. They presented
them before the tabernacle.
4 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
5 "Accept these from them, that they may
be used in doing the service of the Tent
of Meeting; and you shall give them to
the Levites, to every man according to his
service."
6 Moses took the wagons and the oxen,
and gave them to the Levites.
7 He gave two wagons and four oxen
to the sons of Gershon, according to their
service.
8 He gave four wagons and eight oxen
to the sons of Merari, according to their
service, under the direction of Ithamar the
son of Aaron the priest.
9 But to the sons of Kohath he gave none,
because the service of the sanctuary be-
longed to them; they carried it on their
shoulders.
10 The princes gave offerings for the ded-
ication of the altar in the day that it was
anointed. The princes gave their offerings
before the altar.
11 The LORD said to Moses, "They shall
offer their offering, each prince on his day,
for the dedication of the altar."
12 He who offered his offering the first
day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab,
of the tribe of Judah,
13 and his offering was:
one silver platter, the weight of which
was one hundred and thirty shekels,†
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, ac-
cording to the shekel of the sanctuary, both
of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for
a meal offering;
14 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of
incense;
15 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt
offering;
16 one male goat for a sin offering;
17 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings,
two head of cattle, five rams, five male
goats, and five male lambs a year old. This
was the offering of Nahshon the son of
Amminadab.
18 On the second day Nethanel the son of
Zuar, prince of Issachar, gave his offering.
19 He offered for his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which
was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, ac-
cording to the shekel of the sanctuary, both
of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for
a meal offering;
20 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of
incense;
21 one young bull,
one ram,

† **7:13:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
22 one male goat for a sin offering;
23 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings,
two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nethanel the son of Zuar.
24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun,
25 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
26 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
27 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
28 one male goat for a sin offering;
29 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings,
two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben,
31 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
32 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
33 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
34 one male goat for a sin offering;
35 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon,
37 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
38 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
39 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
40 one male goat for a sin offering;
41 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings,
two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old: this was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
42 On the sixth day, Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad,
43 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
44 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
45 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
46 one male goat for a sin offering;
47 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings,
two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim,
49 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
50 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

51 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
52 one male goat for a sin offering;
53 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.
54 On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh,
55 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
56 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
57 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
58 one male goat for a sin offering;
59 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin,
61 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
62 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
63 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
64 one male goat for a sin offering;
65 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan,
67 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
68 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
69 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
70 one male goat for a sin offering;
71 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ochran, prince of the children of Asher,
73 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
74 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
75 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
76 one male goat for a sin offering;
77 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ochran.
78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali,
79 gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both

of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
80 one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
81 one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
82 one male goat for a sin offering;
83 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two head of cattle, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.
84 This was the dedication offering of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve silver platters, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden ladles;
85 each silver platter weighing one hundred and thirty shekels, and each bowl seventy; all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary;
86 the twelve golden ladles, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the ladles weighed one hundred and twenty shekels;
87 all the cattle for the burnt offering twelve bulls, the rams twelve, the male lambs a year old twelve, and their meal offering; and twelve male goats for a sin offering;
88 and all the cattle for the sacrifice of peace offerings: twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty male goats, and sixty male lambs a year old. This was the dedication offering of the altar, after it was anointed.
89 When Moses went into the Tent of Meeting to speak with the LORD, he heard his voice speaking to him from above the mercy seat that was on the ark of the Testimony, from between the two cherubim; and he spoke to him.

8

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to Aaron, and tell him, 'When you light the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the lamp stand.' "
3 Aaron did so. He lit its lamps to light the area in front of the lamp stand, as the LORD commanded Moses.
4 This was the workmanship of the lamp stand, beaten work of gold. From its base to its flowers, it was beaten work. He made the lamp stand according to the pattern which the LORD had shown Moses.
5 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
6 "Take the Levites from amongst the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 You shall do this to them to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of cleansing on them, let them shave their whole bodies with a razor, let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves.
8 Then let them take a young bull and its meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil; and another young bull you shall take for a sin offering.
9 You shall present the Levites before the Tent of Meeting. You shall assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel.
10 You shall present the Levites before the LORD. The children of Israel shall lay their hands on the Levites,
11 and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD for a wave offering on the behalf of the children of Israel, that it may be theirs to do the service of the LORD.
12 "The Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the bulls, and you shall offer the one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering to the LORD, to make atonement for the Levites.
13 You shall set the Levites before Aaron and before his sons, and offer them as a wave offering to the LORD.
14 Thus you shall separate the Levites from amongst the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine.
15 "After that, the Levites shall go in to do the service of the Tent of Meeting. You shall cleanse them, and offer them as a wave offering.
16 For they are wholly given to me from amongst the children of Israel; instead of all who open the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of Israel, I have taken them to me.
17 For all the firstborn amongst the children of Israel are mine, both man and

animal. On the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself.
18 I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn amongst the children of Israel.
19 I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from amongst the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the Tent of Meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel, so that there will be no plague amongst the children of Israel when the children of Israel come near to the sanctuary."
20 Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did so to the Levites. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the children of Israel did to them.
21 The Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them for a wave offering before the LORD and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them.
22 After that, the Levites went in to do their service in the Tent of Meeting before Aaron and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.
23 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
24 "This is what is assigned to the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in to wait on the service in the work of the Tent of Meeting;
25 and from the age of fifty years they shall retire from doing the work, and shall serve no more,
26 but shall assist their brothers in the Tent of Meeting, to perform the duty, and shall perform no service. This is how you shall have the Levites do their duties."

9

1 The LORD spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
2 "Let the children of Israel keep the Passover in its appointed season.
3 On the fourteenth day of this month, at evening, you shall keep it in its appointed season. You shall keep it according to all its statutes and according to all its ordinances."
4 Moses told the children of Israel that they should keep the Passover.
5 They kept the Passover in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, in the wilderness of Sinai. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did.
6 There were certain men who were unclean because of the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the Passover on that day, and they came before Moses and Aaron on that day.
7 Those men said to him, "We are unclean because of the dead body of a man. Why are we kept back, that we may not offer the offering of the LORD in its appointed season amongst the children of Israel?"
8 Moses answered them, "Wait, that I may hear what the LORD will command concerning you."
9 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
10 "Say to the children of Israel, 'If any man of you or of your generations is unclean by reason of a dead body, or is on a journey far away, he shall still keep the Passover to the LORD.
11 In the second month, on the fourteenth day at evening they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.
12 They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone of it. According to all the statute of the Passover they shall keep it.
13 But the man who is clean, and is not on a journey, and fails to keep the Passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people. Because he didn't offer the offering of the LORD in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.
14 " 'If a foreigner lives amongst you and desires to keep the Passover to the LORD, then he shall do so according to the statute of the Passover, and according to its ordinance. You shall have one statute, both for the foreigner and for him who is born in the land.' "

15 On the day that the tabernacle was raised up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the Tent of the Testimony. At evening it was over the tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, until morning.
16 So it was continually. The cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night.
17 Whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children of Israel travelled; and in the place where the cloud remained, there the children of Israel encamped.
18 At the commandment of the LORD, the children of Israel travelled, and at the commandment of the LORD they encamped. As long as the cloud remained on the tabernacle they remained encamped.
19 When the cloud stayed on the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the LORD's command, and didn't travel.
20 Sometimes the cloud was a few days on the tabernacle; then according to the commandment of the LORD they remained encamped, and according to the commandment of the LORD they travelled.
21 Sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they travelled; or by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they travelled.
22 Whether it was two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud stayed on the tabernacle, remaining on it, the children of Israel remained encamped, and didn't travel; but when it was taken up, they travelled.
23 At the commandment of the LORD they encamped, and at the commandment of the LORD they travelled. They kept the LORD's command, at the commandment of the LORD by Moses.

10

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Make two trumpets of silver. You shall make them of beaten work. You shall use them for the calling of the congregation and for the journeying of the camps.
3 When they blow them, all the congregation shall gather themselves to you at the door of the Tent of Meeting.
4 If they blow just one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves to you.
5 When you blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall go forward.
6 When you blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall go forward. They shall blow an alarm for their journeys.
7 But when the assembly is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.
8 "The sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow the trumpets. This shall be to you for a statute forever throughout your generations.
9 When you go to war in your land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets. Then you will be remembered before the LORD your God, and you will be saved from your enemies.
10 "Also in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God. I am the LORD your God."
11 In the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the covenant.
12 The children of Israel went forward on their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud stayed in the wilderness of Paran.
13 They first went forward according to the commandment of the LORD by Moses.
14 First, the standard of the camp of the children of Judah went forward according to their armies. Nahshon the son of Amminadab was over his army.
15 Nethanel the son of Zuar was over the army of the tribe of the children of Issachar.
16 Eliab the son of Helon was over the army of the tribe of the children of Zebulun.

17 The tabernacle was taken down; and
the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari,
who bore the tabernacle, went forward.
18 The standard of the camp of Reuben
went forward according to their armies.
Elizur the son of Shedeur was over his
army.
19 Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai was
over the army of the tribe of the children
of Simeon.
20 Eliasaph the son of Deuel was over the
army of the tribe of the children of Gad.
21 The Kohathites set forward, bearing
the sanctuary. The others set up the taber-
nacle before they arrived.
22 The standard of the camp of the chil-
dren of Ephraim set forward according to
their armies. Elishama the son of Ammi-
hud was over his army.
23 Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur was over
the army of the tribe of the children of
Manasseh.
24 Abidan the son of Gideoni was over
the army of the tribe of the children of
Benjamin.
25 The standard of the camp of the chil-
dren of Dan, which was the rear guard
of all the camps, set forward according
to their armies. Ahiezer the son of Am-
mishaddai was over his army.
26 Pagiel the son of Ochran was over the
army of the tribe of the children of Asher.
27 Ahira the son of Enan was over the
army of the tribe of the children of Naph-
tali.
28 Thus were the travels of the children
of Israel according to their armies; and
they went forward.
29 Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel
the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, "We
are journeying to the place of which the
LORD said, 'I will give it to you.' Come with
us, and we will treat you well; for the LORD
has spoken good concerning Israel."
30 He said to him, "I will not go; but I
will depart to my own land, and to my
relatives."
31 Moses said, "Don't leave us, please;
because you know how we are to encamp
in the wilderness, and you can be our eyes.
32 It shall be, if you go with us—yes, it
shall be—that whatever good the LORD
does to us, we will do the same to you."
33 They set forward from the Mount of
the LORD three days' journey. The ark
of the LORD's covenant went before them
three days' journey, to seek out a resting
place for them.
34 The cloud of the LORD was over them
by day, when they set forward from the
camp.
35 When the ark went forward, Moses
said, "Rise up, LORD, and let your enemies
be scattered! Let those who hate you flee
before you!"
36 When it rested, he said, "Return,
LORD, to the ten thousands of the thou-
sands of Israel."

11

1 The people were complaining in the
ears of the LORD. When the LORD heard it,
his anger burnt; and the LORD's fire burnt
amongst them, and consumed some of the
outskirts of the camp.
2 The people cried to Moses; and Moses
prayed to the LORD, and the fire abated.
3 The name of that place was called
Taberah,† because the LORD's fire burnt
amongst them.
4 The mixed multitude that was amongst
them lusted exceedingly; and the children
of Israel also wept again, and said, "Who
will give us meat to eat?
5 We remember the fish, which we ate in
Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers, and the
melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and
the garlic;
6 but now we have lost our appetite.
There is nothing at all except this manna
to look at."
7 The manna was like coriander seed,
and it looked like bdellium.‡
8 The people went around, gathered it,
and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars,
and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it.
Its taste was like the taste of fresh oil.
9 When the dew fell on the camp in the
night, the manna fell on it.

† **11:3:** Taberah means "burning" ‡ **11:7:** Bdellium is a resin extracted from certain African trees.

10 Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent; and the LORD's anger burnt greatly; and Moses was displeased.
11 Moses said to the LORD, "Why have you treated your servant so badly? Why haven't I found favour in your sight, that you lay the burden of all this people on me?
12 Have I conceived all this people? Have I brought them out, that you should tell me, 'Carry them in your bosom, as a nurse carries a nursing infant, to the land which you swore to their fathers'?
13 Where could I get meat to give all these people? For they weep before me, saying, 'Give us meat, that we may eat.'
14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.
15 If you treat me this way, please kill me right now, if I have found favour in your sight; and don't let me see my wretchedness."
16 The LORD said to Moses, "Gather to me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom you know to be the elders of the people and officers over them; and bring them to the Tent of Meeting, that they may stand there with you.
17 I will come down and talk with you there. I will take of the Spirit which is on you, and will put it on them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you don't bear it yourself alone.
18 "Say to the people, 'Sanctify yourselves in preparation for tomorrow, and you will eat meat; for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, "Who will give us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt." Therefore the LORD will give you meat, and you will eat.
19 You will not eat just one day, or two days, or five days, or ten days, or twenty days,
20 but a whole month, until it comes out at your nostrils, and it is loathsome to you; because you have rejected the LORD who is amongst you, and have wept before him, saying, "Why did we come out of Egypt?" ' "
21 Moses said, "The people, amongst whom I am, are six hundred thousand men on foot; and you have said, 'I will give them meat, that they may eat a whole month.'
22 Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to be sufficient for them? Shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to be sufficient for them?"
23 The LORD said to Moses, "Has the LORD's hand grown short? Now you will see whether my word will happen to you or not."
24 Moses went out, and told the people the LORD's words; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them around the Tent.
25 The LORD came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was on him, and put it on the seventy elders. When the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did so no more.
26 But two men remained in the camp. The name of one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad; and the Spirit rested on them. They were of those who were written, but had not gone out to the Tent; and they prophesied in the camp.
27 A young man ran, and told Moses, and said, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp!"
28 Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his chosen men, answered, "My lord Moses, forbid them!"
29 Moses said to him, "Are you jealous for my sake? I wish that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his Spirit on them!"
30 Moses went into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.
31 A wind from the LORD went out and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, around the camp, and about two cubits§ above the surface of the earth.
32 The people rose up all that day, and all of that night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails. He who gathered least gathered ten homers;† and they spread

§ **11:31:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. † **11:32:** 1 homer is about 220 litres or 6 bushels

them all out for themselves around the camp.
33 While the meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the LORD's anger burnt against the people, and the LORD struck the people with a very great plague.
34 The name of that place was called Kibroth Hattaavah,‡ because there they buried the people who lusted.

35 From Kibroth Hattaavah the people travelled to Hazeroth; and they stayed at Hazeroth.

12

1 Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Cushite woman.
2 They said, "Has the LORD indeed spoken only with Moses? Hasn't he spoken also with us?" And the LORD heard it.
3 Now the man Moses was very humble, more than all the men who were on the surface of the earth.
4 The LORD spoke suddenly to Moses, to Aaron, and to Miriam, "You three come out to the Tent of Meeting!"

The three of them came out.
5 The LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forward.
6 He said, "Now hear my words. If there is a prophet amongst you, I, the LORD, will make myself known to him in a vision. I will speak with him in a dream.
7 My servant Moses is not so. He is faithful in all my house.
8 With him, I will speak mouth to mouth, even plainly, and not in riddles; and he shall see the LORD's form. Why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses?"
9 The LORD's anger burnt against them; and he departed.

10 The cloud departed from over the Tent; and behold, Miriam was leprous, as white as snow. Aaron looked at Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.
11 Aaron said to Moses, "Oh, my lord, please don't count this sin against us, in which we have done foolishly, and in which we have sinned.
12 Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb."
13 Moses cried to the LORD, saying, "Heal her, God, I beg you!"
14 The LORD said to Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, shouldn't she be ashamed seven days? Let her be shut up outside of the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again."
15 Miriam was shut up outside of the camp seven days, and the people didn't travel until Miriam was brought in again.
16 Afterward the people travelled from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

13

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Send men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel. Of every tribe of their fathers, you shall send a man, every one a prince amongst them."
3 Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of the LORD. All of them were men who were heads of the children of Israel.
4 These were their names:
Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.
5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun.
9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.
11 Of the tribe of Joseph, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

‡ **11:34:** Kibroth Hattaavah means "graves of lust"

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.
14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.
15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.
16 These are the names of the men who Moses sent to spy out the land. Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua.
17 Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said to them, "Go up this way by the South, and go up into the hill country.
18 See the land, what it is; and the people who dwell therein, whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many;
19 and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds;
20 and what the land is, whether it is fertile or poor, whether there is wood therein, or not. Be courageous, and bring some of the fruit of the land." Now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes.

21 So they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, to the entrance of Hamath.
22 They went up by the South, and came to Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)
23 They came to the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it on a staff between two. They also brought some of the pomegranates and figs.
24 That place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from there.
25 They returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days.
26 They went and came to Moses, to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them and to all the congregation. They showed them the fruit of the land.
27 They told him, and said, "We came to the land where you sent us. Surely it flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit.
28 However, the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fortified and very large. Moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.
29 Amalek dwells in the land of the South. The Hittite, the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwell in the hill country. The Canaanite dwells by the sea, and along the side of the Jordan."
30 Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, "Let's go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it!"
31 But the men who went up with him said, "We aren't able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we."
32 They brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out to the children of Israel, saying, "The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people who we saw in it are men of great stature.
33 There we saw the Nephilim,† the sons of Anak, who come from the Nephilim.‡ We were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."

14

1 All the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.
2 All the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron. The whole congregation said to them, "We wish that we had died in the land of Egypt, or that we had died in this wilderness!
3 Why does the LORD bring us to this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will be captured or killed! Wouldn't it be better for us to return into Egypt?"
4 They said to one another, "Let's choose a leader, and let's return into Egypt."
5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

† **13:33:** or, giants ‡ **13:33:** or, giants

6 Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the
son of Jephunneh, who were of those who
spied out the land, tore their clothes.
7 They spoke to all the congregation of
the children of Israel, saying, "The land,
which we passed through to spy it out, is
an exceedingly good land.
8 If the LORD delights in us, then he will
bring us into this land, and give it to us: a
land which flows with milk and honey.
9 Only don't rebel against the LORD, nei-
ther fear the people of the land; for they
are bread for us. Their defence is removed
from over them, and the LORD is with us.
Don't fear them."
10 But all the congregation threatened to
stone them with stones.
The LORD's glory appeared in the Tent of
Meeting to all the children of Israel.
11 The LORD said to Moses, "How long
will this people despise me? How long will
they not believe in me, for all the signs
which I have worked amongst them?
12 I will strike them with the pestilence,
and disinherit them, and will make of you
a nation greater and mightier than they."
13 Moses said to the LORD, "Then the
Egyptians will hear it; for you brought up
this people in your might from amongst
them.
14 They will tell it to the inhabitants of
this land. They have heard that you LORD
are amongst this people; for you LORD are
seen face to face, and your cloud stands
over them, and you go before them, in a
pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire
by night.
15 Now if you killed this people as one
man, then the nations which have heard
the fame of you will speak, saying,
16 'Because the LORD was not able to
bring this people into the land which he
swore to them, therefore he has slain them
in the wilderness.'
17 Now please let the power of the Lord†
be great, according as you have spoken,
saying,
18 'The LORD is slow to anger, and abun-
dant in loving kindness, forgiving iniquity
and disobedience; and he will by no means
clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the
fathers on the children, on the third and on
the fourth generation.'
19 Please pardon the iniquity of this peo-
ple according to the greatness of your lov-
ing kindness, and just as you have forgiven
this people, from Egypt even until now."
20 The LORD said, "I have pardoned ac-
cording to your word;
21 but in very deed—as I live, and as all
the earth shall be filled with the LORD's
glory—
22 because all those men who have seen
my glory and my signs, which I worked
in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have
tempted me these ten times, and have not
listened to my voice;
23 surely they shall not see the land
which I swore to their fathers, neither
shall any of those who despised me see it.
24 But my servant Caleb, because he had
another spirit with him, and has followed
me fully, him I will bring into the land into
which he went. His offspring shall possess
it.
25 Since the Amalekite and the Canaanite
dwell in the valley, tomorrow turn and go
into the wilderness by the way to the Red
Sea."
26 The LORD spoke to Moses and to
Aaron, saying,
27 "How long shall I bear with this evil
congregation that complain against me? I
have heard the complaints of the children
of Israel, which they complain against me.
28 Tell them, 'As I live, says the LORD,
surely as you have spoken in my ears, so I
will do to you.
29 Your dead bodies shall fall in this
wilderness; and all who were counted of
you, according to your whole number,
from twenty years old and upward, who
have complained against me,
30 surely you shall not come into the land
concerning which I swore that I would
make you dwell therein, except Caleb the
son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of
Nun.
31 But I will bring in your little ones that
you said should be captured or killed, and

† **14:17:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

they shall know the land which you have rejected.
32 But as for you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness.
33 Your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your prostitution, until your dead bodies are consumed in the wilderness.
34 After the number of the days in which you spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, you will bear your iniquities, even forty years, and you will know my alienation.'
35 I, the LORD, have spoken. I will surely do this to all this evil congregation who are gathered together against me. In this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die."
36 The men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned and made all the congregation to murmur against him by bringing up an evil report against the land,
37 even those men who brought up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before the LORD.
38 But Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh remained alive of those men who went to spy out the land.
39 Moses told these words to all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly.
40 They rose up early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, "Behold, we are here, and will go up to the place which the LORD has promised; for we have sinned."
41 Moses said, "Why now do you disobey the commandment of the LORD, since it shall not prosper?
42 Don't go up, for the LORD isn't amongst you; that way you won't be struck down before your enemies.
43 For there the Amalekite and the Canaanite are before you, and you will fall by the sword because you turned back from following the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you."
44 But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain. Nevertheless, the ark of the LORD's covenant and Moses didn't depart out of the camp.
45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites who lived in that mountain, and struck them and beat them down even to Hormah.

15

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, 'When you have come into the land of your habitations, which I give to you,
3 and will make an offering by fire to the LORD—a burnt offering, or a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or as a free will offering, or in your set feasts, to make a pleasant aroma to the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock—
4 then he who offers his offering shall offer to the LORD a meal offering of one tenth of an ephah† of fine flour mixed with one fourth of a hin‡ of oil.
5 You shall prepare wine for the drink offering, one fourth of a hin, with the burnt offering or for the sacrifice, for each lamb.
6 " 'For a ram, you shall prepare for a meal offering two tenths of an ephah§ of fine flour mixed with the third part of a hin of oil;
7 and for the drink offering you shall offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a pleasant aroma to the LORD.
8 When you prepare a bull for a burnt offering or for a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or for peace offerings to the LORD,
9 then he shall offer with the bull a meal offering of three tenths of an ephah† of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil;
10 and you shall offer for the drink offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to the LORD.
11 Thus it shall be done for each bull, for each ram, for each of the male lambs, or of the young goats.
12 According to the number that you shall prepare, so you shall do to everyone according to their number.
13 " 'All who are native-born shall do these things in this way, in offering an

† **15:4:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel ‡ **15:4:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons. § **15:6:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel † **15:9:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to the LORD.
14 If a stranger lives as a foreigner with you, or whoever may be amongst you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to the LORD, as you do, so he shall do.
15 For the assembly, there shall be one statute for you and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner, a statute forever throughout your generations. As you are, so the foreigner shall be before the LORD.
16 One law and one ordinance shall be for you and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner with you.' "
17 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
18 "Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, 'When you come into the land where I bring you,
19 then it shall be that when you eat of the bread of the land, you shall offer up a wave offering to the LORD.
20 Of the first of your dough you shall offer up a cake for a wave offering. As the wave offering of the threshing floor, so you shall heave it.
21 Of the first of your dough, you shall give to the LORD a wave offering throughout your generations.
22 " 'When you err, and don't observe all these commandments which the LORD has spoken to Moses—
23 even all that the LORD has commanded you by Moses, from the day that the LORD gave commandment and onward throughout your generations—
24 then it shall be, if it was done unwittingly, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bull for a burnt offering, for a pleasant aroma to the LORD, with its meal offering and its drink offering, according to the ordinance, and one male goat for a sin offering.
25 The priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their offering, an offering made by fire to the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their error.
26 All the congregation of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, as well as the stranger who lives as a foreigner amongst them; for with regard to all the people, it was done unwittingly.
27 " 'If a person sins unwittingly, then he shall offer a female goat a year old for a sin offering.
28 The priest shall make atonement for the soul who errs when he sins unwittingly before the LORD. He shall make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven.
29 You shall have one law for him who does anything unwittingly, for him who is native-born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner amongst them.
30 " 'But the soul who does anything with a high hand, whether he is native-born or a foreigner, blasphemes the LORD. That soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.
31 Because he has despised the LORD's word, and has broken his commandment, that soul shall be utterly cut off. His iniquity shall be on him.' "
32 While the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day.
33 Those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.
34 They put him in custody, because it had not been declared what should be done to him.
35 The LORD said to Moses, "The man shall surely be put to death. All the congregation shall stone him with stones outside of the camp."
36 All the congregation brought him outside of the camp, and stoned him to death with stones, as the LORD commanded Moses.
37 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
38 "Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them that they should make themselves fringes‡ on the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and

‡ **15:38:** or, tassels (Hebrew צִיצִת) § **15:38:** or, tassel

that they put on the fringe§ of each border a cord of blue.
39 It shall be to you for a fringe,† that you
may see it, and remember all the LORD's
commandments, and do them; and that
you don't follow your own heart and your
own eyes, after which you used to play the
prostitute;
40 so that you may remember and do all
my commandments, and be holy to your
God.
41 I am the LORD your God, who brought
you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God:
I am the LORD your God."

16

1 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of
Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and
Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son
of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took some men.
2 They rose up before Moses, with some
of the children of Israel, two hundred and
fifty princes of the congregation, called to
the assembly, men of renown.
3 They assembled themselves together
against Moses and against Aaron, and said
to them, "You take too much on yourself,
since all the congregation are holy, every-
one of them, and the LORD is amongst
them! Why do you lift yourselves up above
the LORD's assembly?"
4 When Moses heard it, he fell on his face.
5 He said to Korah and to all his company,
"In the morning, the LORD will show who
are his, and who is holy, and will cause him
to come near to him. Even him whom he
shall choose, he will cause to come near to
him.
6 Do this: have Korah and all his com-
pany take censers,
7 put fire in them, and put incense on
them before the LORD tomorrow. It shall
be that the man whom the LORD chooses,
he shall be holy. You have gone too far, you
sons of Levi!"
8 Moses said to Korah, "Hear now, you
sons of Levi!
9 Is it a small thing to you that the God
of Israel has separated you from the con-
gregation of Israel, to bring you near to
himself, to do the service of the LORD's
tabernacle, and to stand before the congre-
gation to minister to them;
10 and that he has brought you near, and
all your brothers the sons of Levi with you?
Do you seek the priesthood also?
11 Therefore you and all your company
have gathered together against the LORD!
What is Aaron that you complain against
him?"
12 Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram,
the sons of Eliab; and they said, "We won't
come up!
13 Is it a small thing that you have
brought us up out of a land flowing with
milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness,
but you must also make yourself a prince
over us?
14 Moreover you haven't brought us into
a land flowing with milk and honey, nor
given us inheritance of fields and vine-
yards. Will you put out the eyes of these
men? We won't come up."
15 Moses was very angry, and said to the
LORD, "Don't respect their offering. I have
not taken one donkey from them, neither
have I hurt one of them."
16 Moses said to Korah, "You and all your
company go before the LORD, you, and
they, and Aaron, tomorrow.
17 Each man take his censer and put in-
cense on it, and each man bring before the
LORD his censer, two hundred and fifty
censers; you also, and Aaron, each with his
censer."
18 They each took his censer, and put fire
in it, and laid incense on it, and stood at the
door of the Tent of Meeting with Moses and
Aaron.
19 Korah assembled all the congregation
opposite them to the door of the Tent of
Meeting.
The LORD's glory appeared to all the
congregation.
20 The LORD spoke to Moses and to
Aaron, saying,
21 "Separate yourselves from amongst
this congregation, that I may consume
them in a moment!"
22 They fell on their faces, and said, "God,
the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one

† **15:39:** or, tassel

man sin, and will you be angry with all the congregation?"

23 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

24 "Speak to the congregation, saying, 'Get away from around the tent of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram!' "

25 Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 He spoke to the congregation, saying, "Depart, please, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest you be consumed in all their sins!"

27 So they went away from the tent of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side. Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the door of their tents with their wives, their sons, and their little ones.

28 Moses said, "Hereby you shall know that the LORD has sent me to do all these works; for they are not from my own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they experience what all men experience, then the LORD hasn't sent me.

30 But if the LORD makes a new thing, and the ground opens its mouth, and swallows them up with all that belong to them, and they go down alive into Sheol,† then you shall understand that these men have despised the LORD."

31 As he finished speaking all these words, the ground that was under them split apart.

32 The earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up with their households, all of Korah's men, and all their goods.

33 So they, and all that belonged to them went down alive into Sheol.‡ The earth closed on them, and they perished from amongst the assembly.

34 All Israel that were around them fled at their cry; for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up!"

35 Fire came out from the LORD, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men who offered the incense.

36 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

37 "Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter the fire away from the camp; for they are holy,

38 even the censers of those who sinned against their own lives. Let them be beaten into plates for a covering of the altar, for they offered them before the LORD. Therefore they are holy. They shall be a sign to the children of Israel."

39 Eleazar the priest took the bronze censers which those who were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar,

40 to be a memorial to the children of Israel, to the end that no stranger who isn't of the offspring of Aaron, would come near to burn incense before the LORD, that he not be as Korah and as his company; as the LORD spoke to him by Moses.

41 But on the next day all the congregation of the children of Israel complained against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "You have killed the LORD's people!"

42 When the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, they looked towards the Tent of Meeting. Behold, the cloud covered it, and the LORD's glory appeared.

43 Moses and Aaron came to the front of the Tent of Meeting.

44 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

45 "Get away from amongst this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment!" They fell on their faces.

46 Moses said to Aaron, "Take your censer, put fire from the altar in it, lay incense on it, carry it quickly to the congregation, and make atonement for them; for wrath has gone out from the LORD! The plague has begun."

47 Aaron did as Moses said, and ran into the middle of the assembly. The plague had already begun amongst the people. He put on the incense, and made atonement for the people.

48 He stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, in addition to those who died about the matter of Korah.

† **16:30:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **16:33:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

50 Aaron returned to Moses to the door
of the Tent of Meeting, and the plague was
stopped.

17

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and
take rods from them, one for each fathers'
house, of all their princes according to
their fathers' houses, twelve rods. Write
each man's name on his rod.
3 You shall write Aaron's name on Levi's
rod. There shall be one rod for each head
of their fathers' houses.
4 You shall lay them up in the Tent of
Meeting before the covenant, where I meet
with you.
5 It shall happen that the rod of the man
whom I shall choose shall bud. I will make
the murmurings of the children of Israel,
which they murmur against you, cease
from me."
6 Moses spoke to the children of Israel;
and all their princes gave him rods, for
each prince one, according to their fathers'
houses, a total of twelve rods. Aaron's rod
was amongst their rods.
7 Moses laid up the rods before the LORD
in the Tent of the Testimony.
8 On the next day, Moses went into the
Tent of the Testimony; and behold, Aaron's
rod for the house of Levi had sprouted,
budded, produced blossoms, and bore ripe
almonds.
9 Moses brought out all the rods from be-
fore the LORD to all the children of Israel.
They looked, and each man took his rod.
10 The LORD said to Moses, "Put back
the rod of Aaron before the covenant, to
be kept for a token against the children
of rebellion; that you may make an end
of their complaining against me, that they
not die."
11 Moses did so. As the LORD com-
manded him, so he did.
12 The children of Israel spoke to Moses,
saying, "Behold, we perish! We are un-
done! We are all undone!
13 Everyone who keeps approaching the
LORD's tabernacle, dies! Will we all per-
ish?"

18

1 The LORD said to Aaron, "You and your
sons and your fathers' house with you
shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary;
and you and your sons with you shall bear
the iniquity of your priesthood.
2 Bring your brothers also, the tribe of
Levi, the tribe of your father, near with
you, that they may be joined to you, and
minister to you; but you and your sons
with you shall be before the Tent of the
Testimony.
3 They shall keep your commands and
the duty of the whole Tent; only they shall
not come near to the vessels of the sanc-
tuary and to the altar, that they not die,
neither they nor you.
4 They shall be joined to you and keep the
responsibility of the Tent of Meeting, for all
the service of the Tent. A stranger shall not
come near to you.
5 "You shall perform the duty of the sanc-
tuary and the duty of the altar, that there
be no more wrath on the children of Israel.
6 Behold, I myself have taken your broth-
ers the Levites from amongst the children
of Israel. They are a gift to you, dedicated
to the LORD, to do the service of the Tent of
Meeting.
7 You and your sons with you shall keep
your priesthood for everything of the altar,
and for that within the veil. You shall
serve. I give you the service of the priest-
hood as a gift. The stranger who comes
near shall be put to death."
8 The LORD spoke to Aaron, "Behold, I
myself have given you the command of my
wave offerings, even all the holy things of
the children of Israel. I have given them to
you by reason of the anointing, and to your
sons, as a portion forever.
9 This shall be yours of the most holy
things from the fire: every offering of
theirs, even every meal offering of theirs,
and every sin offering of theirs, and every
trespass offering of theirs, which they shall
give to me, shall be most holy for you and
for your sons.
10 You shall eat of it like the most holy
things. Every male shall eat of it. It shall
be holy to you.

11 “This is yours, too: the wave offering
of their gift, even all the wave offerings
of the children of Israel. I have given
them to you, and to your sons and to your
daughters with you, as a portion forever.
Everyone who is clean in your house shall
eat of it.
12 “I have given to you all the best of the
oil, all the best of the vintage, and of the
grain, the first fruits of them which they
give to the LORD.
13 The first-ripe fruits of all that is in their
land, which they bring to the LORD, shall
be yours. Everyone who is clean in your
house shall eat of it.
14 “Everything devoted in Israel shall be
yours.
15 Everything that opens the womb, of all
flesh which they offer to the LORD, both of
man and animal, shall be yours. Neverthe-
less, you shall surely redeem the firstborn
of man, and you shall redeem the firstborn
of unclean animals.
16 You shall redeem those who are to be
redeemed of them from a month old, ac-
cording to your estimation, for five shekels
of money, according to the shekel† of the
sanctuary, which weighs twenty gerahs.‡
17 “But you shall not redeem the first-
born of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep,
or the firstborn of a goat. They are holy.
You shall sprinkle their blood on the altar,
and shall burn their fat for an offering
made by fire, for a pleasant aroma to the
LORD.
18 Their meat shall be yours, as the wave
offering breast and as the right thigh, it
shall be yours.
19 All the wave offerings of the holy
things which the children of Israel offer
to the LORD, I have given you and your
sons and your daughters with you, as a
portion forever. It is a covenant of salt
forever before the LORD to you and to your
offspring with you.”
20 The LORD said to Aaron, “You shall
have no inheritance in their land, neither
shall you have any portion amongst them.
I am your portion and your inheritance
amongst the children of Israel.
21 “To the children of Levi, behold, I have
given all the tithe in Israel for an inher-
itance, in return for their service which
they serve, even the service of the Tent of
Meeting.
22 Henceforth the children of Israel shall
not come near the Tent of Meeting, lest
they bear sin, and die.
23 But the Levites shall do the service of
the Tent of Meeting, and they shall bear
their iniquity. It shall be a statute forever
throughout your generations. Amongst
the children of Israel, they shall have no
inheritance.
24 For the tithe of the children of Israel,
which they offer as a wave offering to the
LORD, I have given to the Levites for an
inheritance. Therefore I have said to them,
‘Amongst the children of Israel they shall
have no inheritance.’ ”
25 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
26 “Moreover you shall speak to the
Levites, and tell them, ‘When you take of
the children of Israel the tithe which I have
given you from them for your inheritance,
then you shall offer up a wave offering of
it for the LORD, a tithe of the tithe.
27 Your wave offering shall be credited
to you, as though it were the grain of the
threshing floor, and as the fullness of the
wine press.
28 Thus you also shall offer a wave offer-
ing to the LORD of all your tithes, which
you receive of the children of Israel; and of
it you shall give the LORD’s wave offering
to Aaron the priest.
29 Out of all your gifts, you shall offer
every wave offering to the LORD, of all its
best parts, even the holy part of it.’
30 “Therefore you shall tell them, ‘When
you heave its best from it, then it shall be
credited to the Levites as the increase of
the threshing floor, and as the increase of
the wine press.
31 You may eat it anywhere, you and your
households, for it is your reward in return
for your service in the Tent of Meeting.
32 You shall bear no sin by reason of it,
when you have heaved from it its best. You

† **18:16:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

‡ **18:16:** A gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains.

shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, that you not die.' "

19

1 The LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2 "This is the statute of the law which the LORD has commanded. Tell the children of Israel to bring you a red heifer without spot, in which is no defect, and which was never yoked.
3 You shall give her to Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring her outside of the camp, and one shall kill her before his face.
4 Eleazar the priest shall take some of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle her blood towards the front of the Tent of Meeting seven times.
5 One shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her meat, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.
6 The priest shall take cedar wood, hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the middle of the burning of the heifer.
7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the evening.
8 He who burns her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the evening.
9 "A man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up outside of the camp in a clean place; and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for use in water for cleansing impurity. It is a sin offering.
10 He who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. It shall be to the children of Israel, and to the stranger who lives as a foreigner amongst them, for a statute forever.
11 "He who touches the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.
12 He shall purify himself with water on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he doesn't purify himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.
13 Whoever touches a dead person, the body of a man who has died, and doesn't purify himself, defiles the LORD's tabernacle; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; because the water for impurity was not sprinkled on him, he shall be unclean. His uncleanness is yet on him.
14 "This is the law when a man dies in a tent: everyone who comes into the tent, and everyone who is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.
15 Every open vessel, which has no covering bound on it, is unclean.
16 "Whoever in the open field touches one who is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.
17 "For the unclean, they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the sin offering; and running water shall be poured on them in a vessel.
18 A clean person shall take hyssop, dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, on all the vessels, on the persons who were there, and on him who touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave.
19 The clean person shall sprinkle on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day. On the seventh day, he shall purify him. He shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at evening.
20 But the man who shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from amongst the assembly, because he has defiled the sanctuary of the LORD. The water for impurity has not been sprinkled on him. He is unclean.
21 It shall be a perpetual statute to them. He who sprinkles the water for impurity shall wash his clothes, and he who touches the water for impurity shall be unclean until evening.
22 "Whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean; and the soul that touches it shall be unclean until evening."

20

1 The children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month. The people stayed

in Kadesh. Miriam died there, and was buried there.
2 There was no water for the congregation; and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.
3 The people quarrelled with Moses, and spoke, saying, "We wish that we had died when our brothers died before the LORD!
4 Why have you brought the LORD's assembly into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our animals?
5 Why have you made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in to this evil place? It is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink."
6 Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and fell on their faces. The LORD's glory appeared to them.
7 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
8 "Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, you, and Aaron your brother, and speak to the rock before their eyes, that it pour out its water. You shall bring water to them out of the rock; so you shall give the congregation and their livestock drink."
9 Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.
10 Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said to them, "Hear now, you rebels! Shall we bring water out of this rock for you?"
11 Moses lifted up his hand, and struck the rock with his rod twice, and water came out abundantly. The congregation and their livestock drank.
12 The LORD said to Moses and Aaron, "Because you didn't believe in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them."
13 These are the waters of Meribah;† because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.
14 Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, saying:
"Your brother Israel says: You know all the travail that has happened to us;
15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we lived in Egypt a long time. The Egyptians mistreated us and our fathers.
16 When we cried to the LORD, he heard our voice, sent an angel, and brought us out of Egypt. Behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the edge of your border.
17 "Please let us pass through your land. We will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink from the water of the wells. We will go along the king's highway. We will not turn away to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed your border."
18 Edom said to him, "You shall not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against you."
19 The children of Israel said to him, "We will go up by the highway; and if we drink your water, I and my livestock, then I will give its price. Only let me, without doing anything else, pass through on my feet."
20 He said, "You shall not pass through." Edom came out against him with many people, and with a strong hand.
21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border, so Israel turned away from him.
22 They travelled from Kadesh, and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came to Mount Hor.
23 The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in Mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying,
24 "Aaron shall be gathered to his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because you rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah.
25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor;
26 and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son. Aaron shall be gathered, and shall die there."
27 Moses did as the LORD commanded. They went up onto Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.
28 Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son. Aaron died there on the top of the mountain, and

† **20:13:** "Meribah" means "quarrelling".

Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.
29 When all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21

1 The Canaanite, the king of Arad, who lived in the South, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharim. He fought against Israel, and took some of them captive.
2 Israel vowed a vow to the LORD, and said, "If you will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities."
3 The LORD listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. The name of the place was called Hormah.†
4 They travelled from Mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom. The soul of the people was very discouraged because of the journey.
5 The people spoke against God and against Moses: "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no bread, there is no water, and our soul loathes this disgusting food!"
6 The LORD sent venomous snakes amongst the people, and they bit the people. Many people of Israel died.
7 The people came to Moses, and said, "We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD and against you. Pray to the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us." Moses prayed for the people.
8 The LORD said to Moses, "Make a venomous snake, and set it on a pole. It shall happen that everyone who is bitten, when he sees it, shall live."
9 Moses made a serpent of bronze, and set it on the pole. If a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked at the serpent of bronze, he lived.
10 The children of Israel travelled, and encamped in Oboth.
11 They travelled from Oboth, and encamped at Iyeabarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, towards the sunrise.
12 From there they travelled, and encamped in the valley of Zered.
13 From there they travelled, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.
14 Therefore it is said in *The Book of the Wars of the LORD*, "Vaheb in Suphah, the valleys of the Arnon,
15 the slope of the valleys that incline towards the dwelling of Ar, leans on the border of Moab."
16 From there they travelled to Beer; that is the well of which the LORD said to Moses, "Gather the people together, and I will give them water."
17 Then Israel sang this song:
"Spring up, well! Sing to it,
18 the well, which the princes dug,
which the nobles of the people dug,
with the sceptre, and with their poles."
From the wilderness they travelled to Mattanah;
19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;
20 and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks down on the desert.
21 Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,
22 "Let me pass through your land. We will not turn away into field or vineyard. We will not drink of the water of the wells. We will go by the king's highway, until we have passed your border."
23 Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his border, but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz. He fought against Israel.
24 Israel struck him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, even to the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was fortified.
25 Israel took all these cities. Israel lived in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its villages.
26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken

† **21:3:** "Hormah" means "destruction".

all his land out of his hand, even to the Arnon.
27 Therefore those who speak in proverbs say,
"Come to Heshbon.
Let the city of Sihon be built and established;
28 for a fire has gone out of Heshbon,
a flame from the city of Sihon.
It has devoured Ar of Moab,
The lords of the high places of the Arnon.
29 Woe to you, Moab!
You are undone, people of Chemosh!
He has given his sons as fugitives,
and his daughters into captivity,
to Sihon king of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them.
Heshbon has perished even to Dibon.
We have laid waste even to Nophah,
Which reaches to Medeba."
31 Thus Israel lived in the land of the Amorites.
32 Moses sent to spy out Jazer. They took its villages, and drove out the Amorites who were there.
33 They turned and went up by the way of Bashan. Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
34 The LORD said to Moses, "Don't fear him, for I have delivered him into your hand, with all his people, and his land. You shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon."
35 So they struck him, with his sons and all his people, until there were no survivors; and they possessed his land.

22

1 The children of Israel travelled, and encamped in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.
2 Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.
3 Moab was very afraid of the people, because they were many. Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.
4 Moab said to the elders of Midian, "Now this multitude will lick up all that is around us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field."
Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time.
5 He sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, "Behold, there is a people who came out of Egypt. Behold, they cover the surface of the earth, and they are staying opposite me.
6 Please come now therefore, and curse this people for me; for they are too mighty for me. Perhaps I shall prevail, that we may strike them, and that I may drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed."
7 The elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand. They came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balak.
8 He said to them, "Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak to me." The princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.
9 God came to Balaam, and said, "Who are these men with you?"
10 Balaam said to God, "Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, has said to me,
11 'Behold, the people that has come out of Egypt covers the surface of the earth. Now, come curse them for me. Perhaps I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out.' "
12 God said to Balaam, "You shall not go with them. You shall not curse the people, for they are blessed."
13 Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, "Go to your land; for the LORD refuses to permit me to go with you."
14 The princes of Moab rose up, and they went to Balak, and said, "Balaam refuses to come with us."
15 Balak again sent princes, more, and more honourable than they.
16 They came to Balaam, and said to him, "Balak the son of Zippor says, 'Please let nothing hinder you from coming to me,
17 for I will promote you to very great honour, and whatever you say to me I will do. Please come therefore, and curse this people for me.' "

18 Balaam answered the servants of
Balak, “If Balak would give me his house
full of silver and gold, I can’t go beyond
the word of the LORD my God, to do less or
more.
19 Now therefore please stay here
tonight as well, that I may know what else
the LORD will speak to me.”
20 God came to Balaam at night, and said
to him, “If the men have come to call you,
rise up, go with them; but only the word
which I speak to you, that you shall do.”
21 Balaam rose up in the morning, and
saddled his donkey, and went with the
princes of Moab.
22 God’s anger burnt because he went;
and the LORD’s angel placed himself in the
way as an adversary against him. Now
he was riding on his donkey, and his two
servants were with him.
23 The donkey saw the LORD’s angel
standing in the way, with his sword drawn
in his hand; and the donkey turned out of
the path, and went into the field. Balaam
struck the donkey, to turn her into the
path.
24 Then the LORD’s angel stood in a nar-
row path between the vineyards, a wall
being on this side, and a wall on that side.
25 The donkey saw the LORD’s angel, and
she thrust herself to the wall, and crushed
Balaam’s foot against the wall. He struck
her again.
26 The LORD’s angel went further, and
stood in a narrow place, where there was
no way to turn either to the right hand or
to the left.
27 The donkey saw the LORD’s angel, and
she lay down under Balaam. Balaam’s
anger burnt, and he struck the donkey
with his staff.
28 The LORD opened the mouth of the
donkey, and she said to Balaam, “What
have I done to you, that you have struck me
these three times?”
29 Balaam said to the donkey, “Because
you have mocked me, I wish there were a
sword in my hand, for now I would have
killed you.”
30 The donkey said to Balaam, “Am I not
your donkey, on which you have ridden all
your life long until today? Was I ever in the
habit of doing so to you?”

He said, “No.”

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Bal-
aam, and he saw the LORD’s angel stand-
ing in the way, with his sword drawn in his
hand; and he bowed his head, and fell on
his face.
32 The LORD’s angel said to him, “Why
have you struck your donkey these three
times? Behold, I have come out as an
adversary, because your way is perverse
before me.
33 The donkey saw me, and turned away
before me these three times. Unless she
had turned away from me, surely now
I would have killed you, and saved her
alive.”
34 Balaam said to the LORD’s angel, “I
have sinned; for I didn’t know that you
stood in the way against me. Now there-
fore, if it displeases you, I will go back
again.”
35 The LORD’s angel said to Balaam, “Go
with the men; but you shall only speak the
word that I shall speak to you.”

So Balaam went with the princes of
Balak.
36 When Balak heard that Balaam had
come, he went out to meet him to the City of
Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon,
which is in the utmost part of the border.
37 Balak said to Balaam, “Didn’t I
earnestly send for you to summon you?
Why didn’t you come to me? Am I not able
indeed to promote you to honour?”
38 Balaam said to Balak, “Behold, I have
come to you. Have I now any power at all
to speak anything? I will speak the word
that God puts in my mouth.”
39 Balaam went with Balak, and they
came to Kiriath Huzoth.
40 Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep, and
sent to Balaam, and to the princes who
were with him.
41 In the morning, Balak took Balaam,
and brought him up into the high places
of Baal; and he saw from there part of the
people.

23

1 Balaam said to Balak, “Build here seven
altars for me, and prepare here seven bulls
and seven rams for me.”
2 Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and
Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a
bull and a ram.
3 Balaam said to Balak, “Stand by your
burnt offering, and I will go. Perhaps the
LORD will come to meet me. Whatever he
shows me I will tell you.”
He went to a bare height.
4 God met Balaam, and he said to him, “I
have prepared the seven altars, and I have
offered up a bull and a ram on every altar.”
5 The LORD put a word in Balaam’s
mouth, and said, “Return to Balak, and
thus you shall speak.”
6 He returned to him, and behold, he was
standing by his burnt offering, he, and all
the princes of Moab.
7 He took up his parable, and said,
“From Aram has Balak brought me,
the king of Moab from the mountains
of the East.
Come, curse Jacob for me.
Come, defy Israel.
8 How shall I curse whom God has not
cursed?
How shall I defy whom the LORD has
not defied?
9 For from the top of the rocks I see him.
From the hills I see him.
Behold, it is a people that dwells alone,
and shall not be listed amongst the
nations.
10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,
or count the fourth part of Israel?
Let me die the death of the righteous!
Let my last end be like his!”
11 Balak said to Balaam, “What have you
done to me? I took you to curse my ene-
mies, and behold, you have blessed them
altogether.”
12 He answered and said, “Must I not take
heed to speak that which the LORD puts in
my mouth?”
13 Balak said to him, “Please come with
me to another place, where you may see
them. You shall see just part of them, and
shall not see them all. Curse them from
there for me.”
14 He took him into the field of Zophim,
to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars,
and offered up a bull and a ram on every
altar.
15 He said to Balak, “Stand here by your
burnt offering, while I meet God over
there.”
16 The LORD met Balaam, and put a word
in his mouth, and said, “Return to Balak,
and say this.”
17 He came to him, and behold, he was
standing by his burnt offering, and the
princes of Moab with him. Balak said to
him, “What has the LORD spoken?”
18 He took up his parable, and said,
“Rise up, Balak, and hear!
Listen to me, you son of Zippor.
19 God is not a man, that he should lie,
nor a son of man, that he should re-
pent.
Has he said, and he won’t do it?
Or has he spoken, and he won’t make
it good?
20 Behold, I have received a command to
bless.
He has blessed, and I can’t reverse it.
21 He has not seen iniquity in Jacob.
Neither has he seen perverseness in
Israel.
The LORD his God is with him.
The shout of a king is amongst them.
22 God brings them out of Egypt.
He has as it were the strength of the
wild ox.
23 Surely there is no enchantment with
Jacob;
neither is there any divination with
Israel.
Now it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel,
‘What has God done!’
24 Behold, a people rises up as a lioness.
As a lion he lifts himself up.
He shall not lie down until he eats of the
prey,
and drinks the blood of the slain.”
25 Balak said to Balaam, “Neither curse
them at all, nor bless them at all.”
26 But Balaam answered Balak, “Didn’t I
tell you, saying, ‘All that the LORD speaks,
that I must do’?”
27 Balak said to Balaam, “Come now, I
will take you to another place; perhaps it

will please God that you may curse them for me from there."
28 Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, that looks down on the desert.
29 Balaam said to Balak, "Build seven altars for me here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me here."
30 Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bull and a ram on every altar.

24

1 When Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he didn't go, as at the other times, to use divination, but he set his face towards the wilderness.
2 Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came on him.
3 He took up his parable, and said,
"Balaam the son of Beor says,
the man whose eyes are open says;
4 he says, who hears the words of God,
who sees the vision of the Almighty,
falling down, and having his eyes open:
5 How goodly are your tents, Jacob,
and your dwellings, Israel!
6 As valleys they are spread out,
as gardens by the riverside,
as aloes which the LORD has planted,
as cedar trees beside the waters.
7 Water shall flow from his buckets.
His seed shall be in many waters.
His king shall be higher than Agag.
His kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God brings him out of Egypt.
He has as it were the strength of the wild ox.
He shall consume the nations his adversaries,
shall break their bones in pieces,
and pierce them with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,
as a lioness;
who shall rouse him up?
Everyone who blesses you is blessed.
Everyone who curses you is cursed."
10 Balak's anger burnt against Balaam, and he struck his hands together. Balak said to Balaam, "I called you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you have altogether blessed them these three times.
11 Therefore, flee to your place, now! I thought to promote you to great honour; but, behold, the LORD has kept you back from honour."
12 Balaam said to Balak, "Didn't I also tell your messengers whom you sent to me, saying,
13 'If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can't go beyond the LORD's word, to do either good or bad from my own mind. I will say what the LORD says'?
14 Now, behold, I go to my people. Come, I will inform you what this people shall do to your people in the latter days."
15 He took up his parable, and said,
"Balaam the son of Beor says,
the man whose eyes are open says;
16 he says, who hears the words of God,
knows the knowledge of the Most High,
and who sees the vision of the Almighty,
falling down, and having his eyes open:
17 I see him, but not now.
I see him, but not near.
A star will come out of Jacob.
A sceptre will rise out of Israel,
and shall strike through the corners of Moab,
and crush all the sons of Sheth.
18 Edom shall be a possession.
Seir, his enemy, also shall be a possession,
while Israel does valiantly.
19 Out of Jacob shall one have dominion,
and shall destroy the remnant from the city."
20 He looked at Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,
"Amalek was the first of the nations,
but his latter end shall come to destruction."
21 He looked at the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said,
"Your dwelling place is strong.
Your nest is set in the rock.
22 Nevertheless Kain shall be wasted,
until Asshur carries you away captive."
23 He took up his parable, and said,

"Alas, who shall live when God does this?
24 But ships shall come from the coast of Kittim.
They shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber.
He also shall come to destruction."
25 Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

25

1 Israel stayed in Shittim; and the people began to play the prostitute with the daughters of Moab;
2 for they called the people to the sacrifices of their gods. The people ate and bowed down to their gods.
3 Israel joined himself to Baal Peor, and the LORD's anger burnt against Israel.
4 The LORD said to Moses, "Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up to the LORD before the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may turn away from Israel."
5 Moses said to the judges of Israel, "Everyone kill his men who have joined themselves to Baal Peor."
6 Behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought to his brothers a Midianite woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the Tent of Meeting.
7 When Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the middle of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand.
8 He went after the man of Israel into the pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her body. So the plague was stopped amongst the children of Israel.
9 Those who died by the plague were twenty-four thousand.
10 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
11 "Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy amongst them, so that I didn't consume the children of Israel in my jealousy.
12 Therefore say, 'Behold, I give to him my covenant of peace.
13 It shall be to him, and to his offspring after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.' "
14 Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianite woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers' house amongst the Simeonites.
15 The name of the Midianite woman who was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur. He was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midian.
16 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
17 "Harass the Midianites, and strike them;
18 for they harassed you with their wiles, wherein they have deceived you in the matter of Peor, and in the incident regarding Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor."

26

1 After the plague, the LORD spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,
2 "Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all who are able to go out to war in Israel."
3 Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying,
4 "Take a census, from twenty years old and upward, as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel."
These are those who came out of the land of Egypt.
5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel; the sons of Reuben: of Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites;
6 of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.
7 These are the families of the Reubenites; and those who were counted of them were forty-three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 The son of Pallu: Eliab.
9 The sons of Eliab: Nemuel, Dathan, and Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram who were called by the congregation, who rebelled against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah when they rebelled against the LORD;
10 and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died; at the time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men, and they became a sign.
11 Notwithstanding, the sons of Korah didn't die.
12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites;
13 of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.
14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand and two hundred.
15 The sons of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites;
16 of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites;
17 of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites.
18 These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those who were counted of them, forty thousand and five hundred.
19 The sons of Judah: Er and Onan. Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.
20 The sons of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Perez, the family of the Perezites; of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites.
21 The sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.
22 These are the families of Judah according to those who were counted of them, seventy-six thousand and five hundred.
23 The sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puvah, the family of the Punites;
24 of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.
25 These are the families of Issachar according to those who were counted of them, sixty-four thousand and three hundred.
26 The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Seredites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.
27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those who were counted of them, sixty thousand and five hundred.
28 The sons of Joseph after their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.
29 The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir became the father of Gilead; of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.
30 These are the sons of Gilead: of Iezer, the family of the Iezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites;
31 and Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;
32 and Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33 Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
34 These are the families of Manasseh. Those who were counted of them were fifty-two thousand and seven hundred.
35 These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites; of Becher, the family of the Becherites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.
36 These are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.
37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those who were counted of them, thirty-two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.
38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites;
39 of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 The sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: the family of the Ardites; and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.
41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and those who were counted of them were forty-five thousand and six hundred.
42 These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.
43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those who were counted of them, were sixty-four thousand and four hundred.
44 The sons of Asher after their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Berites.
45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.
46 The name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.
47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were counted of them, fifty-three thousand and four hundred.
48 The sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;
49 of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.
50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families; and those who were counted of them were forty-five thousand and four hundred.
51 These are those who were counted of the children of Israel, six hundred and one thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

52 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
53 "To these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.
54 To the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance. To everyone according to those who were counted of him shall his inheritance be given.
55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot. According to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.
56 According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer."
57 These are those who were counted of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58 These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, and the family of the Korahites. Kohath became the father of Amram.
59 The name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt. She bore to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.
60 To Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
61 Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before the LORD.
62 Those who were counted of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward; for they were not counted amongst the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them amongst the children of Israel.
63 These are those who were counted by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who counted the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.
64 But amongst these there was not a man of them who were counted by Moses and Aaron the priest, who counted the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.
65 For the LORD had said of them, "They shall surely die in the wilderness." There was not a man left of them, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27

1 Then the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph came near. These are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
2 They stood before Moses, before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes

and all the congregation, at the door of the Tent of Meeting, saying,
3 "Our father died in the wilderness. He was not amongst the company of those who gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah, but he died in his own sin. He had no sons.
4 Why should the name of our father be taken away from amongst his family, because he had no son? Give to us a possession amongst the brothers of our father."
5 Moses brought their cause before the LORD.
6 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
7 "The daughters of Zelophehad speak right. You shall surely give them a possession of an inheritance amongst their father's brothers. You shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.
8 You shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'If a man dies, and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.
9 If he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.
10 If he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers.
11 If his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his kinsman who is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it. This shall be a statute and ordinance for the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.' "
12 The LORD said to Moses, "Go up into this mountain of Abarim, and see the land which I have given to the children of Israel.
13 When you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother was gathered;
14 because in the strife of the congregation, you rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, to honour me as holy at the waters before their eyes." (These are the waters of Meribah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)
15 Moses spoke to the LORD, saying,
16 "Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation,
17 who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in, that the congregation of the LORD may not be as sheep which have no shepherd."
18 The LORD said to Moses, "Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him.
19 Set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and commission him in their sight.
20 You shall give authority to him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may obey.
21 He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall enquire for him by the judgement of the Urim before the LORD. At his word they shall go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation."
22 Moses did as the LORD commanded him. He took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation.
23 He laid his hands on him and commissioned him, as the LORD spoke by Moses.

28

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Command the children of Israel, and tell them, 'See that you present my offering, my food for my offerings made by fire, as a pleasant aroma to me, in their due season.'
3 You shall tell them, 'This is the offering made by fire which you shall offer to the LORD: male lambs a year old without defect, two day by day, for a continual burnt offering.
4 You shall offer the one lamb in the morning, and you shall offer the other lamb at evening,
5 with one tenth of an ephah† of fine flour for a meal offering, mixed with the fourth part of a hin‡ of beaten oil.
6 It is a continual burnt offering which was ordained in Mount Sinai for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to the LORD.

† **28:5:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

‡ **28:5:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons.

7 Its drink offering shall be the fourth
part of a hin§ for each lamb. You shall pour
out a drink offering of strong drink to the
LORD in the holy place.
8 The other lamb you shall offer at
evening. As the meal offering of the morn-
ing, and as its drink offering, you shall
offer it, an offering made by fire, for a
pleasant aroma to the LORD.
9 " 'On the Sabbath day, you shall offer
two male lambs a year old without defect,
and two tenths of an ephah† of fine flour
for a meal offering mixed with oil, and its
drink offering:
10 this is the burnt offering of every Sab-
bath, in addition to the continual burnt
offering and its drink offering.
11 " 'In the beginnings of your months,
you shall offer a burnt offering to the
LORD: two young bulls, one ram, seven
male lambs a year old without defect,
12 and three tenths of an ephah‡ of fine
flour for a meal offering mixed with oil, for
each bull; and two tenth parts of fine flour
for a meal offering mixed with oil, for the
one ram;
13 and one tenth part of fine flour mixed
with oil for a meal offering to every lamb,
as a burnt offering of a pleasant aroma, an
offering made by fire to the LORD.
14 Their drink offerings shall be half a
hin of wine for a bull, the third part of a hin
for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for
a lamb. This is the burnt offering of every
month throughout the months of the year.
15 Also, one male goat for a sin offering
to the LORD shall be offered in addition to
the continual burnt offering and its drink
offering.
16 " 'In the first month, on the fourteenth
day of the month, is the LORD's Passover.
17 On the fifteenth day of this month
shall be a feast. Unleavened bread shall be
eaten for seven days.
18 In the first day shall be a holy convoca-
tion. You shall do no regular work,
19 but you shall offer an offering made
by fire, a burnt offering to the LORD: two
young bulls, one ram, and seven male
lambs a year old. They shall be without
defect,
20 with their meal offering, fine flour
mixed with oil. You shall offer three tenths
for a bull, and two tenths for the ram.
21 You shall offer one tenth for every
lamb of the seven lambs;
22 and one male goat for a sin offering, to
make atonement for you.
23 You shall offer these in addition to the
burnt offering of the morning, which is for
a continual burnt offering.
24 In this way you shall offer daily, for
seven days, the food of the offering made
by fire, of a pleasant aroma to the LORD. It
shall be offered in addition to the contin-
ual burnt offering and its drink offering.
25 On the seventh day you shall have a
holy convocation. You shall do no regular
work.
26 " 'Also in the day of the first fruits,
when you offer a new meal offering to the
LORD in your feast of weeks, you shall
have a holy convocation. You shall do no
regular work;
27 but you shall offer a burnt offering for
a pleasant aroma to the LORD: two young
bulls, one ram, seven male lambs a year
old;
28 and their meal offering, fine flour
mixed with oil, three tenths for each bull,
two tenths for the one ram,
29 one tenth for every lamb of the seven
lambs;
30 and one male goat, to make atonement
for you.
31 Besides the continual burnt offering
and its meal offering, you shall offer them
and their drink offerings. See that they are
without defect.

29

1 " 'In the seventh month, on the first
day of the month, you shall have a holy
convocation; you shall do no regular work.
It is a day of blowing of trumpets to you.
2 You shall offer a burnt offering for a
pleasant aroma to the LORD: one young

§ **28:7:** One hin is about 6.5 litres, so 1/4 hin is about 1.6 litres or 1.7 quarts. † **28:9:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel ‡ **28:12:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without defect;
3 and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil: three tenths for the bull, two tenths for the ram,
4 and one tenth for every lamb of the seven lambs;
5 and one male goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you;
6 in addition to the burnt offering of the new moon with its meal offering, and the continual burnt offering with its meal offering, and their drink offerings, according to their ordinance, for a pleasant aroma, an offering made by fire to the LORD.
7 " 'On the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convocation. You shall afflict your souls. You shall do no kind of work;
8 but you shall offer a burnt offering to the LORD for a pleasant aroma: one young bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old, all without defect;
9 and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil: three tenths for the bull, two tenths for the one ram,
10 one tenth for every lamb of the seven lambs;
11 one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and their drink offerings.
12 " 'On the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work. You shall keep a feast to the LORD seven days.
13 You shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a pleasant aroma to the LORD: thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old, all without defect;
14 and their meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil: three tenths for every bull of the thirteen bulls, two tenths for each ram of the two rams,
15 and one tenth for every lamb of the fourteen lambs;
16 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.
17 " 'On the second day you shall offer twelve young bulls, two rams, and fourteen male lambs a year old without defect;
18 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;
19 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, with its meal offering and their drink offerings.
20 " 'On the third day: eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect;
21 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;
22 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.
23 " 'On the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect;
24 their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance;
25 and one male goat for a sin offering; in addition to the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.
26 " 'On the fifth day: nine bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect;
27 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance,
28 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, and its meal offering, and its drink offering.
29 " 'On the sixth day: eight bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without defect;
30 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance,

31 and one male goat for a sin offering; in
addition to the continual burnt offering, its
meal offering, and the drink offerings of it.
32 " 'On the seventh day: seven bulls,
two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old
without defect;
33 and their meal offering and their
drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams,
and for the lambs, according to their num-
ber, after the ordinance,
34 and one male goat for a sin offering; in
addition to the continual burnt offering, its
meal offering, and its drink offering.
35 " 'On the eighth day you shall have a
solemn assembly. You shall do no regular
work;
36 but you shall offer a burnt offering, an
offering made by fire, a pleasant aroma to
the LORD: one bull, one ram, seven male
lambs a year old without defect;
37 their meal offering and their drink of-
ferings for the bull, for the ram, and for the
lambs, shall be according to their number,
after the ordinance,
38 and one male goat for a sin offering,
in addition to the continual burnt offering,
with its meal offering, and its drink offer-
ing.
39 " 'You shall offer these to the LORD
in your set feasts—in addition to your
vows and your free will offerings—for
your burnt offerings, your meal offerings,
your drink offerings, and your peace offer-
ings.' "
40 Moses told the children of Israel ac-
cording to all that the LORD commanded
Moses.

30

1 Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes
of the children of Israel, saying, "This is the
thing which the LORD has commanded.
2 When a man vows a vow to the LORD,
or swears an oath to bind his soul with a
bond, he shall not break his word. He shall
do according to all that proceeds out of his
mouth.
3 "Also, when a woman vows a vow to the
LORD and binds herself by a pledge, being
in her father's house, in her youth,
4 and her father hears her vow and her
pledge with which she has bound her soul,
and her father says nothing to her, then
all her vows shall stand, and every pledge
with which she has bound her soul shall
stand.
5 But if her father forbids her in the
day that he hears, none of her vows or of
her pledges with which she has bound her
soul, shall stand. The LORD will forgive
her, because her father has forbidden her.
6 "If she has a husband, while her vows
are on her, or the rash utterance of her lips
with which she has bound her soul,
7 and her husband hears it, and says
nothing to her in the day that he hears it;
then her vows shall stand, and her pledges
with which she has bound her soul shall
stand.
8 But if her husband forbids her in the
day that he hears it, then he makes void her
vow which is on her and the rash utterance
of her lips, with which she has bound her
soul. The LORD will forgive her.
9 "But the vow of a widow, or of her who
is divorced, everything with which she has
bound her soul shall stand against her.
10 "If she vowed in her husband's house
or bound her soul by a bond with an oath,
11 and her husband heard it, and held his
peace at her and didn't disallow her, then
all her vows shall stand, and every pledge
with which she bound her soul shall stand.
12 But if her husband made them null
and void in the day that he heard them,
then whatever proceeded out of her lips
concerning her vows, or concerning the
bond of her soul, shall not stand. Her
husband has made them void. The LORD
will forgive her.
13 Every vow, and every binding oath to
afflict the soul, her husband may establish
it, or her husband may make it void.
14 But if her husband says nothing to her
from day to day, then he establishes all her
vows or all her pledges which are on her.
He has established them, because he said
nothing to her in the day that he heard
them.
15 But if he makes them null and void
after he has heard them, then he shall bear
her iniquity."
16 These are the statutes which the LORD
commanded Moses, between a man and

his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 "Avenge the children of Israel on the Midianites. Afterward you shall be gathered to your people."
3 Moses spoke to the people, saying, "Arm men from amongst you for war, that they may go against Midian, to execute the LORD's vengeance on Midian.
4 You shall send one thousand out of every tribe, throughout all the tribes of Israel, to the war."
5 So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand from every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.
6 Moses sent them, one thousand of every tribe, to the war with Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand.
7 They fought against Midian, as the LORD commanded Moses. They killed every male.
8 They killed the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian. They also killed Balaam the son of Beor with the sword.
9 The children of Israel took the women of Midian captive with their little ones; and all their livestock, all their flocks, and all their goods, they took as plunder.
10 All their cities in the places in which they lived, and all their encampments, they burnt with fire.
11 They took all the captives, and all the plunder, both of man and of animal.
12 They brought the captives with the prey and the plunder, to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan at Jericho.
13 Moses and Eleazar the priest, with all the princes of the congregation, went out to meet them outside of the camp.
14 Moses was angry with the officers of the army, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war.
15 Moses said to them, "Have you saved all the women alive?
16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was amongst the congregation of the LORD.
17 Now therefore kill every male amongst the little ones, and kill every woman who has known man by lying with him.
18 But all the girls, who have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.
19 "Encamp outside of the camp for seven days. Whoever has killed any person, and whoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives.
20 You shall purify every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood."
21 Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who went to the battle, "This is the statute of the law which the LORD has commanded Moses.
22 However the gold, and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead,
23 everything that may withstand the fire, you shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water for impurity. All that doesn't withstand the fire you shall make to go through the water.
24 You shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean. Afterward you shall come into the camp."
25 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
26 "Count the plunder that was taken, both of man and of animal, you, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers' households of the congregation;
27 and divide the plunder into two parts: between the men skilled in war, who went out to battle, and all the congregation.
28 Levy a tribute to the LORD of the men of war who went out to battle: one soul of five hundred; of the persons, of the cattle, of the donkeys, and of the flocks.

29 Take it from their half, and give it to
Eleazar the priest, for the LORD's wave
offering.
30 Of the children of Israel's half, you
shall take one drawn out of every fifty, of
the persons, of the cattle, of the donkeys,
and of the flocks, of all the livestock, and
give them to the Levites, who perform the
duty of the LORD's tabernacle."
31 Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the
LORD commanded Moses.
32 Now the plunder, over and above the
booty which the men of war took, was six
hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,
33 seventy-two thousand head of cattle,
34 sixty-one thousand donkeys,
35 and thirty-two thousand persons in
all, of the women who had not known man
by lying with him.
36 The half, which was the portion of
those who went out to war, was in number
three hundred and thirty-seven thousand
and five hundred sheep;
37 and the LORD's tribute of the sheep
was six hundred and seventy-five.
38 The cattle were thirty-six thousand, of
which the LORD's tribute was seventy-two.
39 The donkeys were thirty thousand and
five hundred, of which the LORD's tribute
was sixty-one.
40 The persons were sixteen thousand, of
whom the LORD's tribute was thirty-two
persons.
41 Moses gave the tribute, which was
the LORD's wave offering, to Eleazar the
priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.
42 Of the children of Israel's half, which
Moses divided off from the men who
fought
43 (now the congregation's half was three
hundred and thirty-seven thousand and
five hundred sheep,
44 thirty-six thousand head of cattle,
45 thirty thousand and five hundred don-
keys,
46 and sixteen thousand persons),
47 even of the children of Israel's half,
Moses took one drawn out of every fifty,
both of man and of animal, and gave them
to the Levites, who performed the duty of
the LORD's tabernacle, as the LORD com-
manded Moses.
48 The officers who were over the thou-
sands of the army, the captains of thou-
sands, and the captains of hundreds, came
near to Moses.
49 They said to Moses, "Your servants
have taken the sum of the men of war who
are under our command, and there lacks
not one man of us.
50 We have brought the LORD's offering,
what every man found: gold ornaments,
armlets, bracelets, signet rings, earrings,
and necklaces, to make atonement for our
souls before the LORD."
51 Moses and Eleazar the priest took their
gold, even all worked jewels.
52 All the gold of the wave offering that
they offered up to the LORD, of the cap-
tains of thousands, and of the captains
of hundreds, was sixteen thousand and
seven hundred and fifty shekels.†
53 The men of war had taken booty, every
man for himself.
54 Moses and Eleazar the priest took the
gold of the captains of thousands and of
hundreds, and brought it into the Tent of
Meeting for a memorial for the children of
Israel before the LORD.

32

1 Now the children of Reuben and the
children of Gad had a very great multitude
of livestock. They saw the land of Jazer,
and the land of Gilead. Behold, the place
was a place for livestock.
2 Then the children of Gad and the chil-
dren of Reuben came and spoke to Moses,
and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes
of the congregation, saying,
3 "Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Hesh-
bon, Elealeh, Sebam, Nebo, and Beon,
4 the land which the LORD struck before
the congregation of Israel, is a land for live-
stock; and your servants have livestock."
5 They said, "If we have found favour in
your sight, let this land be given to your
servants for a possession. Don't bring us
over the Jordan."

† **31:52:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 16,750 shekels is about 167.5 kilograms or about 368.5 pounds.

6 Moses said to the children of Gad, and
to the children of Reuben, "Shall your
brothers go to war while you sit here?
7 Why do you discourage the heart of the
children of Israel from going over into the
land which the LORD has given them?
8 Your fathers did so when I sent them
from Kadesh Barnea to see the land.
9 For when they went up to the valley of
Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged
the heart of the children of Israel, that they
should not go into the land which the LORD
had given them.
10 The LORD's anger burnt in that day,
and he swore, saying,
11 'Surely none of the men who came up
out of Egypt, from twenty years old and
upward, shall see the land which I swore
to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; because
they have not wholly followed me,
12 except Caleb the son of Jephunneh
the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun,
because they have followed the LORD com-
pletely.'
13 The LORD's anger burnt against Is-
rael, and he made them wander back and
forth in the wilderness forty years, until all
the generation who had done evil in the
LORD's sight was consumed.

14 "Behold, you have risen up in your
fathers' place, an increase of sinful men,
to increase the fierce anger of the LORD
towards Israel.
15 For if you turn away from after him, he
will yet again leave them in the wilderness;
and you will destroy all these people."

16 They came near to him, and said, "We
will build sheepfolds here for our live-
stock, and cities for our little ones;
17 but we ourselves will be ready armed
to go before the children of Israel, until
we have brought them to their place. Our
little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities
because of the inhabitants of the land.
18 We will not return to our houses un-
til the children of Israel have all received
their inheritance.
19 For we will not inherit with them on
the other side of the Jordan and beyond,
because our inheritance has come to us on
this side of the Jordan eastward."
20 Moses said to them: "If you will do
this thing, if you will arm yourselves to go
before the LORD to the war,
21 and every one of your armed men will
pass over the Jordan before the LORD until
he has driven out his enemies from before
him,
22 and the land is subdued before the
LORD; then afterward you shall return,
and be clear of obligation to the LORD and
to Israel. Then this land shall be your
possession before the LORD.
23 "But if you will not do so, behold, you
have sinned against the LORD; and be sure
your sin will find you out.
24 Build cities for your little ones, and
folds for your sheep; and do that which has
proceeded out of your mouth."
25 The children of Gad and the children
of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, "Your
servants will do as my lord commands.
26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks,
and all our livestock shall be there in the
cities of Gilead;
27 but your servants will pass over, every
man who is armed for war, before the
LORD to battle, as my lord says."
28 So Moses commanded concerning
them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua
the son of Nun, and to the heads of the
fathers' households of the tribes of the
children of Israel.
29 Moses said to them, "If the children of
Gad and the children of Reuben will pass
with you over the Jordan, every man who
is armed to battle before the LORD, and
the land is subdued before you, then you
shall give them the land of Gilead for a
possession;
30 but if they will not pass over with
you armed, they shall have possessions
amongst you in the land of Canaan."
31 The children of Gad and the children
of Reuben answered, saying, "As the LORD
has said to your servants, so will we do.
32 We will pass over armed before the
LORD into the land of Canaan, and the
possession of our inheritance shall remain
with us beyond the Jordan."
33 Moses gave to them, even to the chil-
dren of Gad, and to the children of Reuben,
and to the half-tribe of Manasseh the son

of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan; the land, according to its cities and borders, even the cities of the surrounding land.
34 The children of Gad built Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer,
35 Atroth-shophan, Jazer, Jogbehah,
36 Beth Nimrah, and Beth Haran: fortified cities and folds for sheep.
37 The children of Reuben built Heshbon, Elealeh, Kiriathaim,
38 Nebo, and Baal Meon, (their names being changed), and Sibmah. They gave other names to the cities which they built.
39 The children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, took it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were therein.
40 Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he lived therein.
41 Jair the son of Manasseh went and took its villages, and called them Havvoth Jair.
42 Nobah went and took Kenath and its villages, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

33

1 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, when they went out of the land of Egypt by their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 Moses wrote the starting points of their journeys by the commandment of the LORD. These are their journeys according to their starting points.
3 They travelled from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the next day after the Passover, the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians,
4 while the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, whom the LORD had struck amongst them. The LORD also executed judgements on their gods.
5 The children of Israel travelled from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth.
6 They travelled from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.
7 They travelled from Etham, and turned back to Pihahiroth, which is before Baal Zephon, and they encamped before Migdol.
8 They travelled from before Hahiroth, and crossed through the middle of the sea into the wilderness. They went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah.
9 They travelled from Marah, and came to Elim. In Elim, there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped there.
10 They travelled from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.
11 They travelled from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.
12 They travelled from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
13 They travelled from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
14 They travelled from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.
15 They travelled from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai.
16 They travelled from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth Hattaavah.
17 They travelled from Kibroth Hattaavah, and encamped in Hazeroth.
18 They travelled from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah.
19 They travelled from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon Perez.
20 They travelled from Rimmon Perez, and encamped in Libnah.
21 They travelled from Libnah, and encamped in Rissah.
22 They travelled from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah.
23 They travelled from Kehelathah, and encamped in Mount Shepher.
24 They travelled from Mount Shepher, and encamped in Haradah.
25 They travelled from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth.
26 They travelled from Makheloth, and encamped in Tahath.
27 They travelled from Tahath, and encamped in Terah.

28 They travelled from Terah, and encamped in Mithkah.
29 They travelled from Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah.
30 They travelled from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth.
31 They travelled from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene Jaakan.
32 They travelled from Bene Jaakan, and encamped in Hor Haggidgad.
33 They travelled from Hor Haggidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah.
34 They travelled from Jotbathah, and encamped in Abronah.
35 They travelled from Abronah, and encamped in Ezion Geber.
36 They travelled from Ezion Geber, and encamped at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.
37 They travelled from Kadesh, and encamped in Mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 Aaron the priest went up into Mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month.
39 Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died in Mount Hor.
40 The Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
41 They travelled from Mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.
42 They travelled from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.
43 They travelled from Punon, and encamped in Oboth.
44 They travelled from Oboth, and encamped in Iye Abarim, in the border of Moab.
45 They travelled from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon Gad.
46 They travelled from Dibon Gad, and encamped in Almon Diblathaim.
47 They travelled from Almon Diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 They travelled from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.
49 They encamped by the Jordan, from Beth Jeshimoth even to Abel Shittim in the plains of Moab.
50 The LORD spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying,
51 Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, “When you pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,
52 then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, destroy all their stone idols, destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places.
53 You shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein; for I have given the land to you to possess it.
54 You shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the larger groups you shall give a larger inheritance, and to the smaller you shall give a smaller inheritance. Wherever the lot falls to any man, that shall be his. You shall inherit according to the tribes of your fathers.
55 “But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then those you let remain of them will be like pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides. They will harass you in the land in which you dwell.
56 It shall happen that as I thought to do to them, so I will do to you.”

34

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 “Command the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘When you come into the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan according to its borders),
3 then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the side of Edom, and your south border shall be from the end of the Salt Sea eastward.
4 Your border shall turn about southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Zin; and it shall pass southward of Kadesh Barnea; and it shall go from there to Hazar Addar, and pass along to Azmon.

5 The border shall turn about from Azmon to the brook of Egypt, and it shall end at the sea.

6 " 'For the western border, you shall have the great sea and its border. This shall be your west border.

7 " 'This shall be your north border: from the great sea you shall mark out for yourselves Mount Hor.
8 From Mount Hor you shall mark out to the entrance of Hamath; and the border shall pass by Zedad.
9 Then the border shall go to Ziphron, and it shall end at Hazar Enan. This shall be your north border.

10 " 'You shall mark out your east border from Hazar Enan to Shepham.
11 The border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain. The border shall go down, and shall reach to the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward.
12 The border shall go down to the Jordan, and end at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to its borders around it.' "

13 Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, "This is the land which you shall inherit by lot, which the LORD has commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe;
14 for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.
15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, towards the sunrise."

16 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
17 "These are the names of the men who shall divide the land to you for inheritance: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.
18 You shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance.
19 These are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
20 Of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.
21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.
22 Of the tribe of the children of Dan a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli.
23 Of the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod.
24 Of the tribe of the children of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
25 Of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.
26 Of the tribe of the children of Issachar a prince, Paltiel the son of Azzan.
27 Of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
28 Of the tribe of the children of Naphtali a prince, Pedahel the son of Ammihud."
29 These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35

1 The LORD spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying,
2 "Command the children of Israel to give to the Levites cities to dwell in out of their inheritance. You shall give pasture lands for the cities around them to the Levites.
3 They shall have the cities to dwell in. Their pasture lands shall be for their livestock, and for their possessions, and for all their animals.
4 "The pasture lands of the cities, which you shall give to the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward one thousand cubits† around it.
5 You shall measure outside of the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the middle. This shall be the pasture lands of their cities.
6 "The cities which you shall give to the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the man slayer to flee to. Besides them you shall give forty-two cities.
7 All the cities which you shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities together with their pasture lands.

† **35:4:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

8 Concerning the cities which you shall
give of the possession of the children of
Israel, from the many you shall take many,
and from the few you shall take few. Ev-
eryone according to his inheritance which
he inherits shall give some of his cities to
the Levites."
9 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
10 "Speak to the children of Israel, and
tell them, 'When you pass over the Jordan
into the land of Canaan,
11 then you shall appoint for yourselves
cities to be cities of refuge for you, that
the man slayer who kills any person unwit-
tingly may flee there.
12 The cities shall be for your refuge from
the avenger, that the man slayer not die
until he stands before the congregation for
judgement.
13 The cities which you shall give shall be
for you six cities of refuge.
14 You shall give three cities beyond the
Jordan, and you shall give three cities in
the land of Canaan. They shall be cities of
refuge.
15 These six cities shall be refuge for the
children of Israel, for the stranger, and
for the foreigner living amongst them, that
everyone who kills any person unwittingly
may flee there.
16 " 'But if he struck him with an instru-
ment of iron, so that he died, he is a mur-
derer. The murderer shall surely be put to
death.
17 If he struck him with a stone in the
hand, by which a man may die, and he
died, he is a murderer. The murderer shall
surely be put to death.
18 Or if he struck him with a weapon of
wood in the hand, by which a man may
die, and he died, he is a murderer. The
murderer shall surely be put to death.
19 The avenger of blood shall himself put
the murderer to death. When he meets
him, he shall put him to death.
20 If he shoved him out of hatred, or
hurled something at him while lying in
wait, so that he died,
21 or in hostility struck him with his
hand, so that he died, he who struck him
shall surely be put to death. He is a mur-
derer. The avenger of blood shall put the
murderer to death when he meets him.
22 " 'But if he shoved him suddenly with-
out hostility, or hurled on him anything
without lying in wait,
23 or with any stone, by which a man may
die, not seeing him, and cast it on him so
that he died, and he was not his enemy and
not seeking his harm,
24 then the congregation shall judge be-
tween the striker and the avenger of blood
according to these ordinances.
25 The congregation shall deliver the
man slayer out of the hand of the avenger
of blood, and the congregation shall re-
store him to his city of refuge, where he
had fled. He shall dwell therein until the
death of the high priest, who was anointed
with the holy oil.
26 " 'But if the man slayer shall at any
time go beyond the border of his city of
refuge where he flees,
27 and the avenger of blood finds him
outside of the border of his city of refuge,
and the avenger of blood kills the man
slayer, he shall not be guilty of blood,
28 because he should have remained in
his city of refuge until the death of the
high priest. But after the death of the high
priest, the man slayer shall return into the
land of his possession.
29 " 'These things shall be for a statute
and ordinance to you throughout your
generations in all your dwellings.
30 " 'Whoever kills any person, the mur-
derer shall be slain based on the testimony
of witnesses; but one witness shall not
testify alone against any person so that he
dies.
31 " 'Moreover you shall take no ransom
for the life of a murderer who is guilty of
death. He shall surely be put to death.
32 " 'You shall take no ransom for him
who has fled to his city of refuge, that he
may come again to dwell in the land before
the death of the priest.
33 " 'So you shall not pollute the land
where you live; for blood pollutes the land.
No atonement can be made for the land for
the blood that is shed in it, but by the blood
of him who shed it.

34 You shall not defile the land which you
inhabit, where I dwell; for I, the LORD,
dwell amongst the children of Israel.' "

36

1 The heads of the fathers' households
of the family of the children of Gilead, the
son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the
families of the sons of Joseph, came near
and spoke before Moses and before the
princes, the heads of the fathers' house-
holds of the children of Israel.
2 They said, "The LORD commanded my
lord to give the land for inheritance by
lot to the children of Israel. My lord was
commanded by the LORD to give the in-
heritance of Zelophehad our brother to his
daughters.
3 If they are married to any of the sons
of the other tribes of the children of Israel,
then their inheritance will be taken away
from the inheritance of our fathers, and
will be added to the inheritance of the tribe
to which they shall belong. So it will be
taken away from the lot of our inheritance.
4 When the jubilee of the children of
Israel comes, then their inheritance will
be added to the inheritance of the tribe to
which they shall belong. So their inheri-
tance will be taken away from the inheri-
tance of the tribe of our fathers."
5 Moses commanded the children of Is-
rael according to the LORD's word, saying,
"The tribe of the sons of Joseph speak what
is right.
6 This is the thing which the LORD
commands concerning the daughters of
Zelophehad, saying, 'Let them be married
to whom they think best, only they shall
marry into the family of the tribe of their
father.
7 So shall no inheritance of the children
of Israel move from tribe to tribe; for the
children of Israel shall all keep the inheri-
tance of the tribe of his fathers.
8 Every daughter who possesses an in-
heritance in any tribe of the children of
Israel shall be wife to one of the family of
the tribe of her father, that the children of
Israel may each possess the inheritance of
his fathers.
9 So shall no inheritance move from one
tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the
children of Israel shall each keep his own
inheritance.' "
10 The daughters of Zelophehad did as
the LORD commanded Moses:
11 for Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah,
and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad,
were married to their father's brothers'
sons.
12 They were married into the families
of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph.
Their inheritance remained in the tribe of
the family of their father.
13 These are the commandments and the
ordinances which the LORD commanded
by Moses to the children of Israel in the
plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

The Fifth Book of Moses, Commonly Called Deuteronomy

1 These are the words which Moses
spoke to all Israel beyond the Jordan in
the wilderness, in the Arabah opposite Suf,
between Paran, Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth,
and Dizahab.
2 It is eleven days' journey from Horeb by
the way of Mount Seir to Kadesh Barnea.
3 In the fortieth year, in the eleventh
month, on the first day of the month, Moses
spoke to the children of Israel according
to all that the LORD† had given him in
commandment to them,
4 after he had struck Sihon the king of the
Amorites who lived in Heshbon, and Og
the king of Bashan who lived in Ashtaroth,
at Edrei.
5 Beyond the Jordan, in the land of Moab,
Moses began to declare this law, saying,
6 "The LORD our God‡ spoke to us in
Horeb, saying, 'You have lived long enough
at this mountain.
7 Turn, and take your journey, and go
to the hill country of the Amorites and to
all the places near there: in the Arabah,
in the hill country, in the lowland, in the
South, by the seashore, in the land of the
Canaanites, and in Lebanon as far as the
great river, the river Euphrates.
8 Behold,§ I have set the land before
you. Go in and possess the land which the
LORD swore to your fathers—to Abraham,
to Isaac, and to Jacob—to give to them and
to their offspring† after them.' "
9 I spoke to you at that time, saying, "I am
not able to bear you myself alone.
10 The LORD your God has multiplied
you, and behold, you are today as the stars
of the sky for multitude.
11 May the LORD, the God of your fathers,
make you a thousand times as many as you
are and bless you, as he has promised you!
12 How can I myself alone bear your
problems, your burdens, and your strife?
13 Take wise men of understanding who
are respected amongst your tribes, and I
will make them heads over you."
14 You answered me, and said, "The thing
which you have spoken is good to do."
15 So I took the heads of your tribes, wise
and respected men, and made them heads
over you, captains of thousands, captains
of hundreds, captains of fifties, captains of
tens, and officers, according to your tribes.
16 I commanded your judges at that time,
saying, "Hear cases between your brothers
and judge righteously between a man and
his brother, and the foreigner who is living
with him.
17 You shall not show partiality in judge-
ment; you shall hear the small and the
great alike. You shall not be afraid of the
face of man, for the judgement is God's.
The case that is too hard for you, you shall
bring to me, and I will hear it."
18 I commanded you at that time all the
things which you should do.
19 We travelled from Horeb and went
through all that great and terrible wilder-
ness which you saw, by the way to the
hill country of the Amorites, as the LORD
our God commanded us; and we came to
Kadesh Barnea.
20 I said to you, "You have come to the hill
country of the Amorites, which the LORD
our God gives to us.
21 Behold, the LORD your God has set the
land before you. Go up, take possession,
as the LORD the God of your fathers has
spoken to you. Don't be afraid, neither be
dismayed."
22 You came near to me, everyone of you,
and said, "Let's send men before us, that
they may search the land for us, and bring
back to us word of the way by which we
must go up, and the cities to which we shall
come."
23 The thing pleased me well. I took
twelve of your men, one man for every

† **1:3:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:6:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). § **1:8:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. † **1:8:** or, seed

tribe.
24 They turned and went up into the hill country, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and spied it out.
25 They took some of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down to us, and brought us word again, and said, “It is a good land which the LORD our God gives to us.”
26 Yet you wouldn’t go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.
27 You murmured in your tents, and said, “Because the LORD hated us, he has brought us out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us.
28 Where are we going up? Our brothers have made our heart melt, saying, ‘The people are greater and taller than we. The cities are great and fortified up to the sky. Moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there!’ ”
29 Then I said to you, “Don’t be terrified. Don’t be afraid of them.
30 The LORD your God, who goes before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes,
31 and in the wilderness where you have seen how that the LORD your God carried you, as a man carries his son, in all the way that you went, until you came to this place.”
32 Yet in this thing you didn’t believe the LORD your God,
33 who went before you on the way, to seek out a place for you to pitch your tents in: in fire by night, to show you by what way you should go, and in the cloud by day.
34 The LORD heard the voice of your words and was angry, and swore, saying,
35 “Surely not one of these men of this evil generation shall see the good land which I swore to give to your fathers,
36 except Caleb the son of Jephunneh. He shall see it. I will give the land that he has trodden on to him and to his children, because he has wholly followed the LORD.”
37 Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, “You also shall not go in there.
38 Joshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, shall go in there. Encourage him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
39 Moreover your little ones, whom you said would be captured or killed, your children, who today have no knowledge of good or evil, shall go in there. I will give it to them, and they shall possess it.
40 But as for you, turn, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.”
41 Then you answered and said to me, “We have sinned against the LORD. We will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us.” Every man of you put on his weapons of war, and presumed to go up into the hill country.
42 The LORD said to me, “Tell them, ‘Don’t go up and don’t fight; for I am not amongst you, lest you be struck before your enemies.’ ”
43 So I spoke to you, and you didn’t listen; but you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and were presumptuous, and went up into the hill country.
44 The Amorites, who lived in that hill country, came out against you and chased you as bees do, and beat you down in Seir, even to Hormah.
45 You returned and wept before the LORD, but the LORD didn’t listen to your voice, nor turn his ear to you.
46 So you stayed in Kadesh many days, according to the days that you remained.

2

1 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea, as the LORD spoke to me; and we encircled Mount Seir many days.
2 The LORD spoke to me, saying,
3 “You have encircled this mountain long enough. Turn northward.
4 Command the people, saying, ‘You are to pass through the border of your brothers, the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you. Therefore be careful.
5 Don’t contend with them; for I will not give you any of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on,

because I have given Mount Seir to Esau for a possession.
6 You shall purchase food from them for money, that you may eat. You shall also buy water from them for money, that you may drink.' "
7 For the LORD your God has blessed you in all the work of your hands. He has known your walking through this great wilderness. These forty years, the LORD your God has been with you. You have lacked nothing.
8 So we passed by from our brothers, the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, from the way of the Arabah from Elath and from Ezion Geber. We turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.
9 The LORD said to me, "Don't bother Moab, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give you any of his land for a possession, because I have given Ar to the children of Lot for a possession."
10 (The Emim lived there before, a great and numerous people, and tall as the Anakim.
11 These also are considered to be Rephaim, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim.
12 The Horites also lived in Seir in the past, but the children of Esau succeeded them. They destroyed them from before them, and lived in their place, as Israel did to the land of his possession, which the LORD gave to them.)
13 "Now rise up and cross over the brook Zered." We went over the brook Zered.
14 The days in which we came from Kadesh Barnea until we had come over the brook Zered were thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the middle of the camp, as the LORD swore to them.
15 Moreover the LORD's hand was against them, to destroy them from the middle of the camp, until they were consumed.
16 So, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from amongst the people,
17 the LORD spoke to me, saying,
18 "You are to pass over Ar, the border of Moab, today.
19 When you come near the border of the children of Ammon, don't bother them, nor contend with them; for I will not give you any of the land of the children of Ammon for a possession, because I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession."
20 (That also is considered a land of Rephaim. Rephaim lived there in the past, but the Ammonites call them Zamzummim,
21 a great people, many, and tall, as the Anakim; but the LORD destroyed them from before Israel, and they succeeded them, and lived in their place,
22 as he did for the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place even to this day.
23 Then the Avvim, who lived in villages as far as Gaza: the Caphtorim, who came out of Caphtor, destroyed them and lived in their place.)
24 "Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of the Arnon. Behold, I have given into your hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.
25 Today I will begin to put the dread of you and the fear of you on the peoples who are under the whole sky, who shall hear the report of you, and shall tremble and be in anguish because of you."
26 I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,
27 "Let me pass through your land. I will go along by the highway. I will turn neither to the right hand nor to the left.
28 You shall sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink. Just let me pass through on my feet,
29 as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did to me, until I pass over the Jordan into the land which the LORD our God gives us."
30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him, for the LORD your God hardened his spirit and made his heart

obstinate, that he might deliver him into your hand, as it is today.
31 The LORD said to me, “Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before you. Begin to possess, that you may inherit his land.”
32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Jahaz.
33 The LORD our God delivered him up before us; and we struck him, his sons, and all his people.
34 We took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones. We left no one remaining.
35 Only the livestock we took for plunder for ourselves, with the plunder of the cities which we had taken.
36 From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the valley, even to Gilead, there was not a city too high for us. The LORD our God delivered up all before us.
37 Only to the land of the children of Ammon you didn’t come near: all the banks of the river Jabbok, and the cities of the hill country, and wherever the LORD our God forbade us.

3

1 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan. Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
2 The LORD said to me, “Don’t fear him; for I have delivered him, with all his people and his land, into your hand. You shall do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.”
3 So the LORD our God also delivered into our hand Og, the king of Bashan, and all his people. We struck him until no one was left to him remaining.
4 We took all his cities at that time. There was not a city which we didn’t take from them: sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
5 All these were cities fortified with high walls, gates, and bars, in addition to a great many villages without walls.
6 We utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones.
7 But all the livestock, and the plunder of the cities, we took for plunder for ourselves.
8 We took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon.
9 (The Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir.)
10 We took all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, to Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
11 (For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Rephaim. Behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron. Isn’t it in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? Nine cubits† was its length, and four cubits its width, after the cubit of a man.)
12 This land we took in possession at that time: from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilead with its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites;
13 and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh—all the region of Argob, even all Bashan. (The same is called the land of Rephaim.
14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and called them, even Bashan, after his own name, Havvoth Jair, to this day.)
15 I gave Gilead to Machir.
16 To the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even to the valley of the Arnon, the middle of the valley, and its border, even to the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;
17 the Arabah also, and the Jordan and its border, from Chinnereth even to the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.
18 I commanded you at that time, saying, “The LORD your God has given you this land to possess it. All of you men of valour

† **3:11:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

shall pass over armed before your brothers, the children of Israel.
19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your livestock, (I know that you have much livestock), shall live in your cities which I have given you,
20 until the LORD gives rest to your brothers, as to you, and they also possess the land which the LORD your God gives them beyond the Jordan. Then you shall each return to his own possession, which I have given you."
21 I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, "Your eyes have seen all that the LORD your God has done to these two kings. So shall the LORD do to all the kingdoms where you go over.
22 You shall not fear them; for the LORD your God himself fights for you."
23 I begged GOD at that time, saying,
24 "Lord‡ GOD, you have begun to show your servant your greatness, and your strong hand. For what god is there in heaven or in earth that can do works like yours, and mighty acts like yours?
25 Please let me go over and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, that fine mountain, and Lebanon."
26 But the LORD was angry with me because of you, and didn't listen to me. The LORD said to me, "That is enough! Speak no more to me of this matter.
27 Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see with your eyes; for you shall not go over this Jordan.
28 But commission Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which you shall see."
29 So we stayed in the valley near Beth Peor.

4

1 Now, Israel, listen to the statutes and to the ordinances which I teach you, to do them, that you may live and go in and possess the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, gives you.
2 You shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall you take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.
3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal Peor; for the LORD your God has destroyed all the men who followed Baal Peor from amongst you.
4 But you who were faithful to the LORD your God are all alive today.
5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that you should do so in the middle of the land where you go in to possess it.
6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples who shall hear all these statutes and say, "Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people."
7 For what great nation is there that has a god so near to them as the LORD our God is whenever we call on him?
8 What great nation is there that has statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this law which I set before you today?

9 Only be careful, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes saw, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; but make them known to your children and your children's children—
10 the day that you stood before the LORD your God in Horeb, when the LORD said to me, "Assemble the people to me, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live on the earth, and that they may teach their children."
11 You came near and stood under the mountain. The mountain burnt with fire to the heart of the sky, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness.
12 The LORD spoke to you out of the middle of the fire: you heard the voice

‡ **3:24:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

of words, but you saw no form; you only heard a voice.
13 He declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even the ten commandments. He wrote them on two stone tablets.
14 The LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that you might do them in the land where you go over to possess it.
15 Be very careful, for you saw no kind of form on the day that the LORD spoke to you in Horeb out of the middle of the fire,
16 lest you corrupt yourselves, and make yourself a carved image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female,
17 the likeness of any animal that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the sky,
18 the likeness of anything that creeps on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth;
19 and lest you lift up your eyes to the sky, and when you see the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the army of the sky, you are drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which the LORD your God has allotted to all the peoples under the whole sky.
20 But the LORD has taken you, and brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be to him a people of inheritance, as it is today.
21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not go in to that good land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance;
22 but I must die in this land. I must not go over the Jordan, but you shall go over and possess that good land.
23 Be careful, lest you forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make yourselves a carved image in the form of anything which the LORD your God has forbidden you.
24 For the LORD your God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.
25 When you father children and children's children, and you have been long in the land, and then corrupt yourselves, and make a carved image in the form of anything, and do that which is evil in the LORD your God's sight to provoke him to anger,
26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you today, that you will soon utterly perish from off the land which you go over the Jordan to possess it. You will not prolong your days on it, but will utterly be destroyed.
27 The LORD will scatter you amongst the peoples, and you will be left few in number amongst the nations where the LORD will lead you away.
28 There you will serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.
29 But from there you shall seek the LORD your God, and you will find him when you search after him with all your heart and with all your soul.
30 When you are in oppression, and all these things have come on you, in the latter days you shall return to the LORD your God and listen to his voice.
31 For the LORD your God is a merciful God. He will not fail you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which he swore to them.
32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that God created man on the earth, and from the one end of the sky to the other, whether there has been anything as great as this thing is, or has been heard like it?
33 Did a people ever hear the voice of God speaking out of the middle of the fire, as you have heard, and live?
34 Or has God tried to go and take a nation for himself from amongst another nation, by trials, by signs, by wonders, by war, by a mighty hand, by an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?
35 It was shown to you so that you might know that the LORD is God. There is no one else besides him.
36 Out of heaven he made you to hear his voice, that he might instruct you. On earth

he made you to see his great fire; and you heard his words out of the middle of the fire.
37 Because he loved your fathers, therefore he chose their offspring after them, and brought you out with his presence, with his great power, out of Egypt;
38 to drive out nations from before you greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as it is today.
39 Know therefore today, and take it to heart, that the LORD himself is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath. There is no one else.
40 You shall keep his statutes and his commandments which I command you today, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which the LORD your God gives you for all time.
41 Then Moses set apart three cities beyond the Jordan towards the sunrise,
42 that the man slayer might flee there, who kills his neighbour unintentionally and didn't hate him in time past, and that fleeing to one of these cities he might live:
43 Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, for the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan for the Manassites.
44 This is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel.
45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances which Moses spoke to the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt,
46 beyond the Jordan, in the valley opposite Beth Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel struck when they came out of Egypt.
47 They took possession of his land and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan towards the sunrise;
48 from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, even to Mount Siyon (also called Hermon),
49 and all the Arabah beyond the Jordan eastward, even to the sea of the Arabah, under the slopes of Pisgah.

5

1 Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, "Hear, Israel, the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your ears today, that you may learn them, and observe to do them."
2 The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.
3 The LORD didn't make this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive today.
4 The LORD spoke with you face to face on the mountain out of the middle of the fire,
5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to show you the LORD's word; for you were afraid because of the fire, and didn't go up onto the mountain) saying,
6 "I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
7 "You shall have no other gods before me.
8 "You shall not make a carved image for yourself—any likeness of what is in heaven above, or what is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.
9 You shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them, for I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children and on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me
10 and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.
11 "You shall not misuse the name of the LORD† your God;‡ for the LORD will not hold him guiltless who misuses his name.
12 "Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the LORD your God commanded you.
13 You shall labour six days, and do all your work;
14 but the seventh day is a Sabbath to the LORD your God, in which you shall not do any work—neither you, nor your son,

† **5:11:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **5:11:** or, You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain;

nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your livestock, nor your stranger who is within your gates; that your male servant and your female servant may rest as well as you.

15 You shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God brought you out of there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm. Therefore the LORD your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.

16 "Honour your father and your mother, as the LORD your God commanded you, that your days may be long and that it may go well with you in the land which the LORD your God gives you.

17 "You shall not murder.

18 "You shall not commit adultery.

19 "You shall not steal.

20 "You shall not give false testimony against your neighbour.

21 "You shall not covet your neighbour's wife. Neither shall you desire your neighbour's house, his field, or his male servant, or his female servant, his ox, or his donkey, or anything that is your neighbour's."

22 The LORD spoke these words to all your assembly on the mountain out of the middle of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice. He added no more. He wrote them on two stone tablets, and gave them to me.

23 When you heard the voice out of the middle of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, you came near to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 and you said, "Behold, the LORD our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the middle of the fire. We have seen today that God does speak with man, and he lives.

25 Now therefore, why should we die? For this great fire will consume us. If we hear the LORD our God's voice any more, then we shall die.

26 For who is there of all flesh who has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the middle of the fire, as we have, and lived?

27 Go near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say, and tell us all that the LORD our God tells you; and we will hear it, and do it."

28 The LORD heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me; and the LORD said to me, "I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken to you. They have well said all that they have spoken.

29 Oh that there were such a heart in them that they would fear me and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children forever!

30 "Go tell them, 'Return to your tents.'

31 But as for you, stand here by me, and I will tell you all the commandments, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which you shall teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess."

32 You shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God has commanded you. You shall not turn away to the right hand or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all the way which the LORD your God has commanded you, that you may live and that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which you shall possess.

6

1 Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that you might do them in the land that you go over to possess;

2 that you might fear the LORD your God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command you—you, your son, and your son's son, all the days of your life; and that your days may be prolonged.

3 Hear therefore, Israel, and observe to do it, that it may be well with you, and that you may increase mightily, as the LORD, the God of your fathers, has promised to you, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 Hear, Israel: The LORD is our God. The LORD is one.

5 You shall love the LORD your God with
all your heart, with all your soul, and with
all your might.
6 These words, which I command you
today, shall be on your heart;
7 and you shall teach them diligently to
your children, and shall talk of them when
you sit in your house, and when you walk
by the way, and when you lie down, and
when you rise up.
8 You shall bind them for a sign on your
hand, and they shall be for frontlets be-
tween your eyes.
9 You shall write them on the door posts
of your house and on your gates.

10 It shall be, when the LORD your God
brings you into the land which he swore to
your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to
Jacob, to give you, great and goodly cities
which you didn't build,
11 and houses full of all good things
which you didn't fill, and cisterns dug out
which you didn't dig, vineyards and olive
trees which you didn't plant, and you shall
eat and be full;
12 then beware lest you forget the LORD,
who brought you out of the land of Egypt,
out of the house of bondage.
13 You shall fear the LORD your God; and
you shall serve him, and shall swear by his
name.
14 You shall not go after other gods, of the
gods of the peoples who are around you,
15 for the LORD your God amongst you is
a jealous God, lest the anger of the LORD
your God be kindled against you, and he
destroy you from off the face of the earth.
16 You shall not tempt the LORD your
God, as you tempted him in Massah.
17 You shall diligently keep the com-
mandments of the LORD your God, and his
testimonies, and his statutes, which he has
commanded you.
18 You shall do that which is right and
good in the LORD's sight, that it may be
well with you and that you may go in and
possess the good land which the LORD
swore to your fathers,
19 to thrust out all your enemies from
before you, as the LORD has spoken.

20 When your son asks you in time to
come, saying, "What do the testimonies,
the statutes, and the ordinances, which
the LORD our God has commanded you
mean?"
21 then you shall tell your son, "We were
Pharaoh's slaves in Egypt. The LORD
brought us out of Egypt with a mighty
hand;
22 and the LORD showed great and awe-
some signs and wonders on Egypt, on
Pharaoh, and on all his house, before our
eyes;
23 and he brought us out from there, that
he might bring us in, to give us the land
which he swore to our fathers.
24 The LORD commanded us to do all
these statutes, to fear the LORD our God,
for our good always, that he might pre-
serve us alive, as we are today.
25 It shall be righteousness to us, if we
observe to do all these commandments
before the LORD our God, as he has com-
manded us."

7

1 When the LORD your God brings you
into the land where you go to possess it,
and casts out many nations before you—
the Hittite, the Girgashite, the Amorite, the
Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and
the Jebusite—seven nations greater and
mightier than you;
2 and when the LORD your God delivers
them up before you, and you strike them,
then you shall utterly destroy them. You
shall make no covenant with them, nor
show mercy to them.
3 You shall not make marriages with
them. You shall not give your daughter to
his son, nor shall you take his daughter for
your son.
4 For that would turn away your sons
from following me, that they may serve
other gods. So the LORD's anger would be
kindled against you, and he would destroy
you quickly.
5 But you shall deal with them like this:
you shall break down their altars, dash
their pillars in pieces, cut down their
Asherah poles, and burn their engraved
images with fire.

6 For you are a holy people to the LORD your God. The LORD your God has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth.
7 The LORD didn't set his love on you nor choose you, because you were more in number than any people; for you were the fewest of all peoples;
8 but because the LORD loves you, and because he desires to keep the oath which he swore to your fathers, the LORD has brought you out with a mighty hand and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
9 Know therefore that the LORD your God himself is God, the faithful God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness to a thousand generations with those who love him and keep his commandments,
10 and repays those who hate him to their face, to destroy them. He will not be slack to him who hates him. He will repay him to his face.
11 You shall therefore keep the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances which I command you today, to do them.
12 It shall happen, because you listen to these ordinances and keep and do them, that the LORD your God will keep with you the covenant and the loving kindness which he swore to your fathers.
13 He will love you, bless you, and multiply you. He will also bless the fruit of your body and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your livestock and the young of your flock, in the land which he swore to your fathers to give you.
14 You will be blessed above all peoples. There won't be male or female barren amongst you, or amongst your livestock.
15 The LORD will take away from you all sickness; and he will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you know, on you, but will lay them on all those who hate you.
16 You shall consume all the peoples whom the LORD your God shall deliver to you. Your eye shall not pity them. You shall not serve their gods; for that would be a snare to you.
17 If you shall say in your heart, "These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?"
18 you shall not be afraid of them. You shall remember well what the LORD your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt:
19 the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, the wonders, the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, by which the LORD your God brought you out. So shall the LORD your God do to all the peoples of whom you are afraid.
20 Moreover the LORD your God will send the hornet amongst them, until those who are left, and hide themselves, perish from before you.
21 You shall not be scared of them; for the LORD your God is amongst you, a great and awesome God.
22 The LORD your God will cast out those nations before you little by little. You may not consume them at once, lest the animals of the field increase on you.
23 But the LORD your God will deliver them up before you, and will confuse them with a great confusion, until they are destroyed.
24 He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall make their name perish from under the sky. No one will be able to stand before you until you have destroyed them.
25 You shall burn the engraved images of their gods with fire. You shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it for yourself, lest you be snared in it; for it is an abomination to the LORD your God.
26 You shall not bring an abomination into your house and become a devoted thing like it. You shall utterly detest it. You shall utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

8

1 You shall observe to do all the commandments which I command you today, that you may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore to your fathers.

2 You shall remember all the way which
the LORD your God has led you these forty
years in the wilderness, that he might
humble you, to test you, to know what was
in your heart, whether you would keep his
commandments or not.
3 He humbled you, allowed you to be
hungry, and fed you with manna, which
you didn't know, neither did your fathers
know, that he might teach you that man
does not live by bread only, but man lives
by every word that proceeds out of the
LORD's mouth.
4 Your clothing didn't grow old on you,
neither did your foot swell, these forty
years.
5 You shall consider in your heart that as
a man disciplines his son, so the LORD your
God disciplines you.
6 You shall keep the commandments of
the LORD your God, to walk in his ways,
and to fear him.
7 For the LORD your God brings you into
a good land, a land of brooks of water, of
springs, and underground water flowing
into valleys and hills;
8 a land of wheat, barley, vines, fig trees,
and pomegranates; a land of olive trees
and honey;
9 a land in which you shall eat bread
without scarcity, you shall not lack any-
thing in it; a land whose stones are iron,
and out of whose hills you may dig copper.
10 You shall eat and be full, and you shall
bless the LORD your God for the good land
which he has given you.
11 Beware lest you forget the LORD your
God, in not keeping his commandments,
his ordinances, and his statutes, which I
command you today;
12 lest, when you have eaten and are full,
and have built fine houses and lived in
them;
13 and when your herds and your flocks
multiply, and your silver and your gold is
multiplied, and all that you have is multi-
plied;
14 then your heart might be lifted up,
and you forget the LORD your God, who
brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of
the house of bondage;
15 who led you through the great and ter-
rible wilderness, with venomous snakes
and scorpions, and thirsty ground where
there was no water; who poured water for
you out of the rock of flint;
16 who fed you in the wilderness with
manna, which your fathers didn't know,
that he might humble you, and that he
might prove you, to do you good at your
latter end;
17 and lest you say in your heart, "My
power and the might of my hand has got-
ten me this wealth."
18 But you shall remember the LORD
your God, for it is he who gives you power
to get wealth, that he may establish his
covenant which he swore to your fathers,
as it is today.
19 It shall be, if you shall forget the LORD
your God, and walk after other gods, and
serve them and worship them, I testify
against you today that you shall surely
perish.
20 As the nations that the LORD makes
to perish before you, so you shall perish,
because you wouldn't listen to the LORD
your God's voice.

9

1 Hear, Israel! You are to pass over the
Jordan today, to go in to dispossess nations
greater and mightier than yourself, cities
great and fortified up to the sky,
2 a people great and tall, the sons of the
Anakim, whom you know, and of whom
you have heard say, "Who can stand be-
fore the sons of Anak?"
3 Know therefore today that the LORD
your God is he who goes over before you
as a devouring fire. He will destroy them
and he will bring them down before you.
So you shall drive them out and make them
perish quickly, as the LORD has spoken to
you.
4 Don't say in your heart, after the LORD
your God has thrust them out from before
you, "For my righteousness the LORD has
brought me in to possess this land;" be-
cause the LORD drives them out before
you because of the wickedness of these
nations.

5 Not for your righteousness or for the uprightness of your heart do you go in to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD your God does drive them out from before you, and that he may establish the word which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

6 Know therefore that the LORD your God doesn't give you this good land to possess for your righteousness, for you are a stiff-necked people.

7 Remember, and don't forget, how you provoked the LORD your God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that you left the land of Egypt until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb you provoked the LORD to wrath, and the LORD was angry with you to destroy you.

9 When I had gone up onto the mountain to receive the stone tablets, even the tablets of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water.

10 The LORD delivered to me the two stone tablets written with God's finger. On them were all the words which the LORD spoke with you on the mountain out of the middle of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 It came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights that the LORD gave me the two stone tablets, even the tablets of the covenant.

12 The LORD said to me, "Arise, get down quickly from here; for your people whom you have brought out of Egypt have corrupted themselves. They have quickly turned away from the way which I commanded them. They have made a molten image for themselves!"

13 Furthermore the LORD spoke to me, saying, "I have seen these people, and behold, they are a stiff-necked people.

14 Leave me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under the sky; and I will make of you a nation mightier and greater than they."

15 So I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire. The two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands.

16 I looked, and behold, you had sinned against the LORD your God. You had made yourselves a moulded calf. You had quickly turned away from the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 I took hold of the two tablets, and threw them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.

18 I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water, because of all your sin which you sinned, in doing that which was evil in the LORD's sight, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure with which the LORD was angry against you to destroy you. But the LORD listened to me that time also.

20 The LORD was angry enough with Aaron to destroy him. I prayed for Aaron also at the same time.

21 I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burnt it with fire, and crushed it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust. I threw its dust into the brook that descended out of the mountain.

22 At Taberah, at Massah, and at Kibroth Hattaavah you provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 When the LORD sent you from Kadesh Barnea, saying, "Go up and possess the land which I have given you," you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and you didn't believe him or listen to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 So I fell down before the LORD the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed to the LORD, and said, "Lord GOD, don't destroy your people and your inheritance that you have redeemed through your greatness, that you have brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Don't look at the

stubbornness of this people, nor at their wickedness, nor at their sin,
28 lest the land you brought us out from say, 'Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised to them, and because he hated them, he has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.'
29 Yet they are your people and your inheritance, which you brought out by your great power and by your outstretched arm."

10

1 At that time the LORD said to me, "Cut two stone tablets like the first, and come up to me onto the mountain, and make an ark of wood.
2 I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke, and you shall put them in the ark."
3 So I made an ark of acacia wood, and cut two stone tablets like the first, and went up onto the mountain, having the two tablets in my hand.
4 He wrote on the tablets, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spoke to you on the mountain out of the middle of the fire in the day of the assembly; and the LORD gave them to me.
5 I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark which I had made; and there they are as the LORD commanded me.
6 (The children of Israel travelled from Beeroth Bene Jaakan to Moserah. There Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his place.
7 From there they travelled to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water.
8 At that time the LORD set apart the tribe of Levi to bear the ark of the LORD's covenant, to stand before the LORD to minister to him, and to bless in his name, to this day.
9 Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD your God spoke to him.)
10 I stayed on the mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD listened to me that time also. The LORD would not destroy you.
11 The LORD said to me, "Arise, take your journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land which I swore to their fathers to give to them."
12 Now, Israel, what does the LORD your God require of you, but to fear the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, to love him, and to serve the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul,
13 to keep the LORD's commandments and statutes, which I command you today for your good?
14 Behold, to the LORD your God belongs heaven, the heaven of heavens, and the earth, with all that is therein.
15 Only the LORD had a delight in your fathers to love them, and he chose their offspring after them, even you above all peoples, as it is today.
16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.
17 For the LORD your God, he is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great God, the mighty, and the awesome, who doesn't respect persons or take bribes.
18 He executes justice for the fatherless and widow and loves the foreigner in giving him food and clothing.
19 Therefore love the foreigner, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt.
20 You shall fear the LORD your God. You shall serve him. You shall cling to him, and you shall swear by his name.
21 He is your praise, and he is your God, who has done for you these great and awesome things which your eyes have seen.
22 Your fathers went down into Egypt with seventy persons; and now the LORD your God has made you as the stars of the sky for multitude.

11

1 Therefore you shall love the LORD your God, and keep his instructions, his statutes, his ordinances, and his commandments, always.

2 Know this day—for I don't speak with
your children who have not known, and
who have not seen the chastisement of the
LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty
hand, his outstretched arm,
3 his signs, and his works, which he did
in the middle of Egypt to Pharaoh the king
of Egypt, and to all his land;
4 and what he did to the army of Egypt, to
their horses, and to their chariots; how he
made the water of the Red Sea to overflow
them as they pursued you, and how the
LORD has destroyed them to this day;
5 and what he did to you in the wilder-
ness until you came to this place;
6 and what he did to Dathan and Abi-
ram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben—
how the earth opened its mouth and swal-
lowed them up, with their households,
their tents, and every living thing that fol-
lowed them, in the middle of all Israel;
7 but your eyes have seen all of the
LORD's great work which he did.

8 Therefore you shall keep the entire
commandment which I command you to-
day, that you may be strong, and go in
and possess the land that you go over to
possess;
9 and that you may prolong your days in
the land which the LORD swore to your fa-
thers to give to them and to their offspring,
a land flowing with milk and honey.
10 For the land, where you go in to pos-
sess isn't like the land of Egypt that you
came out of, where you sowed your seed
and watered it with your foot, as a garden
of herbs;
11 but the land that you go over to possess
is a land of hills and valleys which drinks
water from the rain of the sky,
12 a land which the LORD your God cares
for. The LORD your God's eyes are always
on it, from the beginning of the year even
to the end of the year.
13 It shall happen, if you shall listen dili-
gently to my commandments which I com-
mand you today, to love the LORD your
God, and to serve him with all your heart
and with all your soul,
14 that I will give the rain for your land
in its season, the early rain and the latter
rain, that you may gather in your grain,
your new wine, and your oil.
15 I will give grass in your fields for your
livestock, and you shall eat and be full.
16 Be careful, lest your heart be deceived,
and you turn away to serve other gods and
worship them;
17 and the LORD's anger be kindled
against you, and he shut up the sky so that
there is no rain, and the land doesn't yield
its fruit; and you perish quickly from off
the good land which the LORD gives you.
18 Therefore you shall lay up these words
of mine in your heart and in your soul. You
shall bind them for a sign on your hand,
and they shall be for frontlets between
your eyes.
19 You shall teach them to your children,
talking of them when you sit in your house,
when you walk by the way, when you lie
down, and when you rise up.
20 You shall write them on the door posts
of your house and on your gates;
21 that your days and your children's
days may be multiplied in the land which
the LORD swore to your fathers to give
them, as the days of the heavens above the
earth.
22 For if you shall diligently keep all these
commandments which I command you—
to do them, to love the LORD your God, to
walk in all his ways, and to cling to him—
23 then the LORD will drive out all these
nations from before you, and you shall dis-
possess nations greater and mightier than
yourselves.
24 Every place on which the sole of your
foot treads shall be yours: from the wilder-
ness and Lebanon, from the river, the river
Euphrates, even to the western sea shall be
your border.
25 No man will be able to stand before
you. The LORD your God will lay the fear
of you and the dread of you on all the land
that you tread on, as he has spoken to you.
26 Behold, I set before you today a bless-
ing and a curse:
27 the blessing, if you listen to the com-
mandments of the LORD your God, which
I command you today;
28 and the curse, if you do not listen

to the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn away out of the way which I command you today, to go after other gods which you have not known.
29 It shall happen, when the LORD your God brings you into the land that you go to possess, that you shall set the blessing on Mount Gerizim, and the curse on Mount Ebal.
30 Aren't they beyond the Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the Arabah near Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh?
31 For you are to pass over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God gives you, and you shall possess it and dwell in it.
32 You shall observe to do all the statutes and the ordinances which I set before you today.

12

1 These are the statutes and the ordinances which you shall observe to do in the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, has given you to possess all the days that you live on the earth.
2 You shall surely destroy all the places in which the nations that you shall dispossess served their gods: on the high mountains, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
3 You shall break down their altars, dash their pillars in pieces, and burn their Asherah poles with fire. You shall cut down the engraved images of their gods. You shall destroy their name out of that place.
4 You shall not do so to the LORD your God.
5 But to the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, you shall seek his habitation, and you shall come there.
6 You shall bring your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the wave offering of your hand, your vows, your free will offerings, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock there.
7 There you shall eat before the LORD your God, and you shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and your households, in which the LORD your God has blessed you.
8 You shall not do all the things that we do here today, every man whatever is right in his own eyes;
9 for you haven't yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which the LORD your God gives you.
10 But when you go over the Jordan and dwell in the land which the LORD your God causes you to inherit, and he gives you rest from all your enemies around you, so that you dwell in safety,
11 then it shall happen that to the place which the LORD your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, there you shall bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the wave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which you vow to the LORD.
12 You shall rejoice before the LORD your God—you, and your sons, your daughters, your male servants, your female servants, and the Levite who is within your gates, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you.
13 Be careful that you don't offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see;
14 but in the place which the LORD chooses in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.
15 Yet you may kill and eat meat within all your gates, after all the desire of your soul, according to the LORD your God's blessing which he has given you. The unclean and the clean may eat of it, as of the gazelle and the deer.
16 Only you shall not eat the blood. You shall pour it out on the earth like water.
17 You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, or of your new wine, or of your oil, or the firstborn of your herd or of your flock, nor any of your vows which you vow, nor your free will offerings, nor the wave offering of your hand;
18 but you shall eat them before the LORD your God in the place which the

LORD your God shall choose: you, your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, and the Levite who is within your gates. You shall rejoice before the LORD your God in all that you put your hand to.
19 Be careful that you don't forsake the Levite as long as you live in your land.
20 When the LORD your God enlarges your border, as he has promised you, and you say, "I want to eat meat," because your soul desires to eat meat, you may eat meat, after all the desire of your soul.
21 If the place which the LORD your God shall choose to put his name is too far from you, then you shall kill of your herd and of your flock, which the LORD has given you, as I have commanded you; and you may eat within your gates, after all the desire of your soul.
22 Even as the gazelle and as the deer is eaten, so you shall eat of it. The unclean and the clean may eat of it alike.
23 Only be sure that you don't eat the blood; for the blood is the life. You shall not eat the life with the meat.
24 You shall not eat it. You shall pour it out on the earth like water.
25 You shall not eat it, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, when you do that which is right in the LORD's eyes.
26 Only your holy things which you have, and your vows, you shall take and go to the place which the LORD shall choose.
27 You shall offer your burnt offerings, the meat and the blood, on the LORD your God's altar. The blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on the LORD your God's altar, and you shall eat the meat.
28 Observe and hear all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you and with your children after you forever, when you do that which is good and right in the LORD your God's eyes.
29 When the LORD your God cuts off the nations from before you where you go in to dispossess them, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land,
30 be careful that you are not ensnared to follow them after they are destroyed from before you, and that you not enquire after their gods, saying, "How do these nations serve their gods? I will do likewise."
31 You shall not do so to the LORD your God; for every abomination to the LORD, which he hates, they have done to their gods; for they even burn their sons and their daughters in the fire to their gods.
32 Whatever thing I command you, that you shall observe to do. You shall not add to it, nor take away from it.

13

1 If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises amongst you, and he gives you a sign or a wonder,
2 and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, "Let's go after other gods" (which you have not known) "and let's serve them,"
3 you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams; for the LORD your God is testing you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
4 You shall walk after the LORD your God, fear him, keep his commandments, and obey his voice. You shall serve him, and cling to him.
5 That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which the LORD your God commanded you to walk in. So you shall remove the evil from amongst you.
6 If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is as your own soul, entices you secretly, saying, "Let's go and serve other gods"—which you have not known, you, nor your fathers;
7 of the gods of the peoples who are around you, near to you, or far off from you, from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth—
8 you shall not consent to him nor listen to him; neither shall your eye pity him,

neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal him;
9 but you shall surely kill him. Your hand shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people.
10 You shall stone him to death with stones, because he has sought to draw you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
11 All Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall not do any more wickedness like this amongst you.
12 If you hear about one of your cities, which the LORD your God gives you to dwell there, that
13 certain wicked fellows have gone out from amongst you and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, "Let's go and serve other gods," which you have not known,
14 then you shall enquire, investigate, and ask diligently. Behold, if it is true, and the thing certain, that such abomination was done amongst you,
15 you shall surely strike the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, with all that is therein and its livestock, with the edge of the sword.
16 You shall gather all its plunder into the middle of its street, and shall burn with fire the city, with all of its plunder, to the LORD your God. It shall be a heap forever. It shall not be built again.
17 Nothing of the devoted thing shall cling to your hand, that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger and show you mercy, and have compassion on you and multiply you, as he has sworn to your fathers,
18 when you listen to the LORD your God's voice, to keep all his commandments which I command you today, to do that which is right in the LORD your God's eyes.

14

1 You are the children of the LORD your God. You shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.
2 For you are a holy people to the LORD your God, and the LORD has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth.
3 You shall not eat any abominable thing.
4 These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat,
5 the deer, the gazelle, the roebuck, the wild goat, the ibex, the antelope, and the chamois.
6 Every animal that parts the hoof, and has the hoof split in two and chews the cud, amongst the animals, you may eat.
7 Nevertheless these you shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of those who have the hoof split: the camel, the hare, and the rabbit. Because they chew the cud but don't part the hoof, they are unclean to you.
8 The pig, because it has a split hoof but doesn't chew the cud, is unclean to you. You shall not eat their meat. You shall not touch their carcasses.
9 These you may eat of all that are in the waters: you may eat whatever has fins and scales.
10 You shall not eat whatever doesn't have fins and scales. It is unclean to you.
11 Of all clean birds you may eat.
12 But these are they of which you shall not eat: the eagle, the vulture, the osprey,
13 the red kite, the falcon, the kite of any kind,
14 every raven of any kind,
15 the ostrich, the owl, the seagull, the hawk of any kind,
16 the little owl, the great owl, the horned owl,
17 the pelican, the vulture, the cormorant,
18 the stork, the heron after its kind, the hoopoe, and the bat.
19 All winged creeping things are unclean to you. They shall not be eaten.
20 Of all clean birds you may eat.
21 You shall not eat of anything that dies of itself. You may give it to the foreigner living amongst you who is within your gates, that he may eat it; or you may sell it to a foreigner; for you are a holy people to the LORD your God.

You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk.
22 You shall surely tithe all the increase of your seed, that which comes out of the field year by year.
23 You shall eat before the LORD your God, in the place which he chooses to cause his name to dwell, the tithe of your grain, of your new wine, and of your oil, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock; that you may learn to fear the LORD your God always.
24 If the way is too long for you, so that you are not able to carry it because the place which the LORD your God shall choose to set his name there is too far from you, when the LORD your God blesses you,
25 then you shall turn it into money, bind up the money in your hand, and shall go to the place which the LORD your God shall choose.
26 You shall trade the money for whatever your soul desires: for cattle, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever your soul asks of you. You shall eat there before the LORD your God, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.
27 You shall not forsake the Levite who is within your gates, for he has no portion nor inheritance with you.
28 At the end of every three years you shall bring all the tithe of your increase in the same year, and shall store it within your gates.
29 The Levite, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, as well as the foreigner living amongst you, the fatherless, and the widow who are within your gates shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

15

1 At the end of every seven years, you shall cancel debts.
2 This is the way it shall be done: every creditor shall release that which he has lent to his neighbour. He shall not require payment from his neighbour and his brother, because the LORD's release has been proclaimed.
3 Of a foreigner you may require it; but whatever of yours is with your brother, your hand shall release.
4 However there will be no poor with you (for the LORD will surely bless you in the land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance to possess)
5 if only you diligently listen to the LORD your God's voice, to observe to do all this commandment which I command you today.
6 For the LORD your God will bless you, as he promised you. You will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow. You will rule over many nations, but they will not rule over you.
7 If a poor man, one of your brothers, is with you within any of your gates in your land which the LORD your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart, nor shut your hand from your poor brother;
8 but you shall surely open your hand to him, and shall surely lend him sufficient for his need, which he lacks.
9 Beware that there not be a wicked thought in your heart, saying, "The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand," and your eye be evil against your poor brother and you give him nothing; and he cry to the LORD against you, and it be sin to you.
10 You shall surely give, and your heart shall not be grieved when you give to him, because it is for this thing the LORD your God will bless you in all your work and in all that you put your hand to.
11 For the poor will never cease out of the land. Therefore I command you to surely open your hand to your brother, to your needy, and to your poor, in your land.
12 If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, is sold to you and serves you six years, then in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you.
13 When you let him go free from you, you shall not let him go empty.
14 You shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, out of your threshing floor, and out of your wine press. As the LORD your

God has blessed you, you shall give to him.
15 You shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God redeemed you. Therefore I command you this thing today.
16 It shall be, if he tells you, "I will not go out from you," because he loves you and your house, because he is well with you,
17 then you shall take an awl, and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant forever. Also to your female servant you shall do likewise.
18 It shall not seem hard to you when you let him go free from you, for he has been double the value of a hired hand as he served you six years. The LORD your God will bless you in all that you do.
19 You shall dedicate all the firstborn males that are born of your herd and of your flock to the LORD your God. You shall do no work with the firstborn of your herd, nor shear the firstborn of your flock.
20 You shall eat it before the LORD your God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, you and your household.
21 If it has any defect—is lame or blind, or has any defect whatever, you shall not sacrifice it to the LORD your God.
22 You shall eat it within your gates. The unclean and the clean shall eat it alike, as the gazelle and as the deer.
23 Only you shall not eat its blood. You shall pour it out on the ground like water.

16

1 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover to the LORD your God; for in the month of Abib the LORD your God brought you out of Egypt by night.
2 You shall sacrifice the Passover to the LORD your God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to cause his name to dwell there.
3 You shall eat no leavened bread with it. You shall eat unleavened bread with it seven days, even the bread of affliction (for you came out of the land of Egypt in haste) that you may remember the day when you came out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life.
4 No yeast shall be seen with you in all your borders seven days; neither shall any of the meat, which you sacrifice the first day at evening, remain all night until the morning.
5 You may not sacrifice the Passover within any of your gates which the LORD your God gives you;
6 but at the place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell in, there you shall sacrifice the Passover at evening, at the going down of the sun, at the season that you came out of Egypt.
7 You shall roast and eat it in the place which the LORD your God chooses. In the morning you shall return to your tents.
8 Six days you shall eat unleavened bread. On the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD your God. You shall do no work.
9 You shall count for yourselves seven weeks. From the time you begin to put the sickle to the standing grain you shall begin to count seven weeks.
10 You shall keep the feast of weeks to the LORD your God with a tribute of a free will offering of your hand, which you shall give according to how the LORD your God blesses you.
11 You shall rejoice before the LORD your God: you, your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, the Levite who is within your gates, the foreigner, the fatherless, and the widow who are amongst you, in the place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there.
12 You shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt. You shall observe and do these statutes.
13 You shall keep the feast of booths seven days, after you have gathered in from your threshing floor and from your wine press.
14 You shall rejoice in your feast, you, your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, the Levite, the foreigner, the fatherless, and the widow who are within your gates.

15 You shall keep a feast to the LORD
your God seven days in the place which the
LORD chooses, because the LORD your God
will bless you in all your increase and in all
the work of your hands, and you shall be
altogether joyful.
16 Three times in a year all of your males
shall appear before the LORD your God in
the place which he chooses: in the feast of
unleavened bread, in the feast of weeks,
and in the feast of booths. They shall not
appear before the LORD empty.
17 Every man shall give as he is able,
according to the LORD your God's blessing
which he has given you.
18 You shall make judges and officers in
all your gates, which the LORD your God
gives you, according to your tribes; and
they shall judge the people with righteous
judgement.
19 You shall not pervert justice. You shall
not show partiality. You shall not take a
bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the
wise and perverts the words of the righ-
teous.
20 You shall follow that which is alto-
gether just, that you may live and inherit
the land which the LORD your God gives
you.
21 You shall not plant for yourselves an
Asherah of any kind of tree beside the
LORD your God's altar, which you shall
make for yourselves.
22 Neither shall you set yourself up a
sacred stone which the LORD your God
hates.

17

1 You shall not sacrifice to the LORD your
God an ox or a sheep in which is a defect or
anything evil; for that is an abomination to
the LORD your God.
2 If there is found amongst you, within
any of your gates which the LORD your
God gives you, a man or woman who does
that which is evil in the LORD your God's
sight in transgressing his covenant,
3 and has gone and served other gods
and worshipped them, or the sun, or the
moon, or any of the stars of the sky, which
I have not commanded,
4 and you are told, and you have heard
of it, then you shall enquire diligently. Be-
hold, if it is true, and the thing certain, that
such abomination is done in Israel,
5 then you shall bring out that man or
that woman who has done this evil thing to
your gates, even that same man or woman;
and you shall stone them to death with
stones.
6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three
witnesses, he who is to die shall be put to
death. At the mouth of one witness he shall
not be put to death.
7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first
on him to put him to death, and afterward
the hands of all the people. So you shall
remove the evil from amongst you.
8 If there arises a matter too hard for
you in judgement, between blood and
blood, between plea and plea, and be-
tween stroke and stroke, being matters of
controversy within your gates, then you
shall arise, and go up to the place which the
LORD your God chooses.
9 You shall come to the priests who are
Levites and to the judge who shall be in
those days. You shall enquire, and they
shall give you the verdict.
10 You shall do according to the decisions
of the verdict which they shall give you
from that place which the LORD chooses.
You shall observe to do according to all that
they shall teach you.
11 According to the decisions of the law
which they shall teach you, and according
to the judgement which they shall tell you,
you shall do. You shall not turn away from
the sentence which they announce to you,
to the right hand, nor to the left.
12 The man who does presumptuously in
not listening to the priest who stands to
minister there before the LORD your God,
or to the judge, even that man shall die.
You shall put away the evil from Israel.
13 All the people shall hear and fear, and
do no more presumptuously.
14 When you have come to the land
which the LORD your God gives you, and
possess it and dwell in it, and say, "I will set
a king over me, like all the nations that are
around me,"

15 you shall surely set him whom the
LORD your God chooses as king over your-
selves. You shall set as king over you one
from amongst your brothers. You may not
put a foreigner over you, who is not your
brother.
16 Only he shall not multiply horses to
himself, nor cause the people to return
to Egypt, to the end that he may multiply
horses; because the LORD has said to you,
“You shall not go back that way again.”
17 He shall not multiply wives to himself,
that his heart not turn away. He shall not
greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.
18 It shall be, when he sits on the throne
of his kingdom, that he shall write himself
a copy of this law in a book, out of that
which is before the Levitical priests.
19 It shall be with him, and he shall read
from it all the days of his life, that he may
learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all
the words of this law and these statutes, to
do them;
20 that his heart not be lifted up above his
brothers, and that he not turn away from
the commandment to the right hand, or to
the left, to the end that he may prolong his
days in his kingdom, he and his children,
in the middle of Israel.

18

1 The priests and the Levites—all the
tribe of Levi—shall have no portion nor
inheritance with Israel. They shall eat the
offerings of the LORD made by fire and his
portion.
2 They shall have no inheritance
amongst their brothers. The LORD is their
inheritance, as he has spoken to them.
3 This shall be the priests’ due from the
people, from those who offer a sacrifice,
whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall
give to the priest: the shoulder, the two
cheeks, and the inner parts.
4 You shall give him the first fruits of your
grain, of your new wine, and of your oil,
and the first of the fleece of your sheep.
5 For the LORD your God has chosen him
out of all your tribes to stand to minister
in the LORD’s name, him and his sons for-
ever.
6 If a Levite comes from any of your gates
out of all Israel where he lives, and comes
with all the desire of his soul to the place
which the LORD shall choose,
7 then he shall minister in the name of
the LORD his God, as all his brothers the
Levites do, who stand there before the
LORD.
8 They shall have like portions to eat, in
addition to that which comes from the sale
of his family possessions.
9 When you have come into the land
which the LORD your God gives you, you
shall not learn to imitate the abominations
of those nations.
10 There shall not be found with you
anyone who makes his son or his daughter
to pass through the fire, one who uses
divination, one who tells fortunes, or an
enchanter, or a sorcerer,
11 or a charmer, or someone who con-
sults with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or
a necromancer.
12 For whoever does these things is an
abomination to the LORD. Because of these
abominations, the LORD your God drives
them out from before you.
13 You shall be blameless with the LORD
your God.
14 For these nations that you shall dispos-
sess listen to those who practise sorcery
and to diviners; but as for you, the LORD
your God has not allowed you so to do.
15 The LORD your God will raise up to
you a prophet from amongst you, of your
brothers, like me. You shall listen to him.
16 This is according to all that you desired
of the LORD your God in Horeb in the day
of the assembly, saying, “Let me not hear
again the LORD my God’s voice, neither let
me see this great fire any more, that I not
die.”
17 The LORD said to me, “They have well
said that which they have spoken.
18 I will raise them up a prophet from
amongst their brothers, like you. I will put
my words in his mouth, and he shall speak
to them all that I shall command him.
19 It shall happen, that whoever will not
listen to my words which he shall speak in
my name, I will require it of him.
20 But the prophet who speaks a word
presumptuously in my name, which I have

not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die."

21 You may say in your heart, "How shall we know the word which the LORD has not spoken?"

22 When a prophet speaks in the LORD's name, if the thing doesn't follow, nor happen, that is the thing which the LORD has not spoken. The prophet has spoken it presumptuously. You shall not be afraid of him.

19

1 When the LORD your God cuts off the nations whose land the LORD your God gives you, and you succeed them and dwell in their cities and in their houses,

2 you shall set apart three cities for yourselves in the middle of your land, which the LORD your God gives you to possess.

3 You shall prepare the way, and divide the borders of your land which the LORD your God causes you to inherit into three parts, that every man slayer may flee there.

4 This is the case of the man slayer who shall flee there and live: Whoever kills his neighbour unintentionally, and didn't hate him in time past—

5 as when a man goes into the forest with his neighbour to chop wood and his hand swings the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle and hits his neighbour so that he dies—he shall flee to one of these cities and live.

6 Otherwise, the avenger of blood might pursue the man slayer while hot anger is in his heart and overtake him, because the way is long, and strike him mortally, even though he was not worthy of death, because he didn't hate him in time past.

7 Therefore I command you to set apart three cities for yourselves.

8 If the LORD your God enlarges your border, as he has sworn to your fathers, and gives you all the land which he promised to give to your fathers;

9 and if you keep all this commandment to do it, which I command you today, to love the LORD your God, and to walk ever in his ways, then you shall add three cities more for yourselves, in addition to these three.

10 This is so that innocent blood will not be shed in the middle of your land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance, leaving blood guilt on you.

11 But if any man hates his neighbour, lies in wait for him, rises up against him, strikes him mortally so that he dies, and he flees into one of these cities;

12 then the elders of his city shall send and bring him there, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall purge the innocent blood from Israel that it may go well with you.

14 You shall not remove your neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set, in your inheritance which you shall inherit, in the land that the LORD your God gives you to possess.

15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin that he sins. At the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established.

16 If an unrighteous witness rises up against any man to testify against him of wrongdoing,

17 then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges who shall be in those days;

18 and the judges shall make diligent inquisition; and behold, if the witness is a false witness, and has testified falsely against his brother,

19 then you shall do to him as he had thought to do to his brother. So you shall remove the evil from amongst you.

20 Those who remain shall hear, and fear, and will never again commit any such evil amongst you.

21 Your eyes shall not pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20

1 When you go out to battle against your

enemies, and see horses, chariots, and a people more numerous than you, you shall not be afraid of them; for the LORD your God, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, is with you.
2 It shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak to the people,
3 and shall tell them, “Hear, Israel, you draw near today to battle against your enemies. Don’t let your heart faint! Don’t be afraid, nor tremble, neither be scared of them;
4 for the LORD your God is he who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.”

5 The officers shall speak to the people, saying, “What man is there who has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.
6 What man is there who has planted a vineyard, and has not used its fruit? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use its fruit.
7 What man is there who has pledged to be married to a wife, and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.”
8 The officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say, “What man is there who is fearful and faint-hearted? Let him go and return to his house, lest his brother’s heart melt as his heart.”
9 It shall be, when the officers have finished speaking to the people, that they shall appoint captains of armies at the head of the people.

10 When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace to it.
11 It shall be, if it gives you answer of peace and opens to you, then it shall be that all the people who are found therein shall become forced labourers to you, and shall serve you.
12 If it will make no peace with you, but will make war against you, then you shall besiege it.
13 When the LORD your God delivers it into your hand, you shall strike every male of it with the edge of the sword;
14 but the women, the little ones, the livestock, and all that is in the city, even all its plunder, you shall take for plunder for yourself. You may use the plunder of your enemies, which the LORD your God has given you.
15 Thus you shall do to all the cities which are very far off from you, which are not of the cities of these nations.
16 But of the cities of these peoples that the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance, you shall save alive nothing that breathes;
17 but you shall utterly destroy them: the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, as the LORD your God has commanded you;
18 that they not teach you to follow all their abominations, which they have done for their gods; so would you sin against the LORD your God.
19 When you shall besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, you shall not destroy its trees by wielding an axe against them; for you may eat of them. You shall not cut them down, for is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged by you?
20 Only the trees that you know are not trees for food, you shall destroy and cut them down. You shall build bulwarks against the city that makes war with you, until it falls.

21

1 If someone is found slain in the land which the LORD your God gives you to possess, lying in the field, and it isn’t known who has struck him,
2 then your elders and your judges shall come out, and they shall measure to the cities which are around him who is slain.
3 It shall be that the elders of the city which is nearest to the slain man shall take a heifer of the herd, which hasn’t been worked with and which has not drawn in the yoke.
4 The elders of that city shall bring the heifer down to a valley with running water, which is neither ploughed nor sown,

and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley.
5 The priests the sons of Levi shall come near, for them the LORD your God has chosen to minister to him, and to bless in the LORD's name; and according to their word shall every controversy and every assault be decided.
6 All the elders of that city which is nearest to the slain man shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley.
7 They shall answer and say, "Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.
8 Forgive, LORD, your people Israel, whom you have redeemed, and don't allow innocent blood amongst your people Israel." The blood shall be forgiven them.
9 So you shall put away the innocent blood from amongst you, when you shall do that which is right in the LORD's eyes.

10 When you go out to battle against your enemies, and the LORD your God delivers them into your hands and you carry them away captive,
11 and see amongst the captives a beautiful woman, and you are attracted to her, and desire to take her as your wife,
12 then you shall bring her home to your house. She shall shave her head and trim her nails.
13 She shall take off the clothing of her captivity, and shall remain in your house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month. After that you shall go in to her and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.
14 It shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall let her go where she desires; but you shall not sell her at all for money. You shall not deal with her as a slave, because you have humbled her.

15 If a man has two wives, the one beloved and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and if the firstborn son is hers who was hated,
16 then it shall be, in the day that he causes his sons to inherit that which he has, that he may not give the son of the beloved the rights of the firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn;
17 but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he has; for he is the beginning of his strength. The right of the firstborn is his.
18 If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and though they chasten him, will not listen to them,
19 then his father and his mother shall take hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city and to the gate of his place.
20 They shall tell the elders of his city, "This our son is stubborn and rebellious. He will not obey our voice. He is a glutton and a drunkard."
21 All the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones. So you shall remove the evil from amongst you. All Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 If a man has committed a sin worthy of death, and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree,
23 his body shall not remain all night on the tree, but you shall surely bury him the same day; for he who is hanged is accursed of God. Don't defile your land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance.

22

1 You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep go astray and hide yourself from them. You shall surely bring them again to your brother.
2 If your brother isn't near to you, or if you don't know him, then you shall bring it home to your house, and it shall be with you until your brother comes looking for it, and you shall restore it to him.
3 So you shall do with his donkey. So you shall do with his garment. So you shall do with every lost thing of your brother's, which he has lost and you have found. You may not hide yourself.
4 You shall not see your brother's donkey or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide yourself from them. You shall surely help him to lift them up again.

5 A woman shall not wear men's clothing, neither shall a man put on women's clothing; for whoever does these things is an abomination to the LORD your God.

6 If you come across a bird's nest on the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the hen sitting on the young, or on the eggs, you shall not take the hen with the young.
7 You shall surely let the hen go, but the young you may take for yourself, that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days.

8 When you build a new house, then you shall make a railing around your roof, so that you don't bring blood on your house if anyone falls from there.

9 You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds of seed, lest all the fruit be defiled, the seed which you have sown, and the increase of the vineyard.
10 You shall not plough with an ox and a donkey together.
11 You shall not wear clothes of wool and linen woven together.

12 You shall make yourselves fringes† on the four corners of your cloak with which you cover yourself.

13 If any man takes a wife, and goes in to her, hates her,
14 accuses her of shameful things, gives her a bad name, and says, "I took this woman, and when I came near to her, I didn't find in her the tokens of virginity;"
15 then the young lady's father and mother shall take and bring the tokens of the young lady's virginity to the elders of the city in the gate.
16 The young lady's father shall tell the elders, "I gave my daughter to this man as his wife, and he hates her.
17 Behold, he has accused her of shameful things, saying, 'I didn't find in your daughter the tokens of virginity;' and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity." They shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 The elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him.
19 They shall fine him one hundred shekels of silver,‡ and give them to the father of the young lady, because he has given a bad name to a virgin of Israel. She shall be his wife. He may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing is true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the young lady,
21 then they shall bring out the young lady to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done folly in Israel, to play the prostitute in her father's house. So you shall remove the evil from amongst you.

22 If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both die, the man who lay with the woman and the woman. So you shall remove the evil from Israel.
23 If there is a young lady who is a virgin pledged to be married to a husband, and a man finds her in the city, and lies with her,
24 then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones; the lady, because she didn't cry, being in the city; and the man, because he has humbled his neighbour's wife. So you shall remove the evil from amongst you.
25 But if the man finds the lady who is pledged to be married in the field, and the man forces her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die;
26 but to the lady you shall do nothing. There is in the lady no sin worthy of death; for as when a man rises against his neighbour and kills him, even so is this matter;
27 for he found her in the field, the pledged to be married lady cried, and there was no one to save her.
28 If a man finds a lady who is a virgin, who is not pledged to be married, grabs her and lies with her, and they are found,
29 then the man who lay with her shall

† **22:12:** or, tassels ‡ **22:19:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 100 shekels is about a kilogram or 2.2 pounds. § **22:29:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

give to the lady's father fifty shekels§ of silver. She shall be his wife, because he has humbled her. He may not put her away all his days.

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23

1 He who is emasculated by crushing or cutting shall not enter into the LORD's assembly.

2 A person born of a forbidden union shall not enter into the LORD's assembly; even to the tenth generation shall no one of his enter into the LORD's assembly.

3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the LORD's assembly; even to the tenth generation shall no one belonging to them enter into the LORD's assembly forever,

4 because they didn't meet you with bread and with water on the way when you came out of Egypt, and because they hired against you Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you.

5 Nevertheless the LORD your God wouldn't listen to Balaam, but the LORD your God turned the curse into a blessing to you, because the LORD your God loved you.

6 You shall not seek their peace nor their prosperity all your days forever.

7 You shall not abhor an Edomite, for he is your brother. You shall not abhor an Egyptian, because you lived as a foreigner in his land.

8 The children of the third generation who are born to them may enter into the LORD's assembly.

9 When you go out and camp against your enemies, then you shall keep yourselves from every evil thing.

10 If there is amongst you any man who is not clean by reason of that which happens to him by night, then shall he go outside of the camp. He shall not come within the camp;

11 but it shall be, when evening comes, he shall bathe himself in water. When the sun is down, he shall come within the camp.

12 You shall have a place also outside of the camp where you go relieve yourself.

13 You shall have a trowel amongst your weapons. It shall be, when you relieve yourself, you shall dig with it, and shall turn back and cover your excrement;

14 for the LORD your God walks in the middle of your camp, to deliver you, and to give up your enemies before you. Therefore your camp shall be holy, that he may not see an unclean thing in you, and turn away from you.

15 You shall not deliver to his master a servant who has escaped from his master to you.

16 He shall dwell with you, amongst you, in the place which he shall choose within one of your gates, where it pleases him best. You shall not oppress him.

17 There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 You shall not bring the hire of a prostitute, or the wages of a male prostitute,† into the house of the LORD your God for any vow; for both of these are an abomination to the LORD your God.

19 You shall not lend on interest to your brother: interest of money, interest of food, interest of anything that is lent on interest.

20 You may charge a foreigner interest; but you shall not charge your brother interest, that the LORD your God may bless you in all that you put your hand to, in the land where you go in to possess it.

21 When you vow a vow to the LORD your God, you shall not be slack to pay it, for the LORD your God will surely require it of you; and it would be sin in you.

22 But if you refrain from making a vow, it shall be no sin in you.

23 You shall observe and do that which has gone out of your lips. Whatever you have vowed to the LORD your God as a free will offering, which you have promised with your mouth, you must do.

24 When you come into your neighbour's vineyard, then you may eat your fill of

† **23:18:** literally, dog

grapes at your own pleasure; but you shall not put any in your container.

25 When you come into your neighbour's standing grain, then you may pluck the ears with your hand; but you shall not use a sickle on your neighbour's standing grain.

24

1 When a man takes a wife and marries her, then it shall be, if she finds no favour in his eyes because he has found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a certificate of divorce, put it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 When she has departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

3 If the latter husband hates her, and writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house; or if the latter husband dies, who took her to be his wife;

4 her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife after she is defiled; for that would be an abomination to the LORD. You shall not cause the land to sin, which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance.

5 When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out in the army, neither shall he be assigned any business. He shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife whom he has taken.

6 No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone as a pledge, for he takes a life in pledge.

7 If a man is found stealing any of his brothers of the children of Israel, and he deals with him as a slave, or sells him, then that thief shall die. So you shall remove the evil from amongst you.

8 Be careful in the plague of leprosy, that you observe diligently and do according to all that the Levitical priests teach you. As I commanded them, so you shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD your God did to Miriam, by the way as you came out of Egypt.

10 When you lend your neighbour any kind of loan, you shall not go into his house to get his pledge.

11 You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you lend shall bring the pledge outside to you.

12 If he is a poor man, you shall not sleep with his pledge.

13 You shall surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his garment and bless you. It shall be righteousness to you before the LORD your God.

14 You shall not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether he is one of your brothers or one of the foreigners who are in your land within your gates.

15 In his day you shall give him his wages, neither shall the sun go down on it, for he is poor and sets his heart on it, lest he cry against you to the LORD, and it be sin to you.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers. Every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 You shall not deprive the foreigner or the fatherless of justice, nor take a widow's clothing in pledge;

18 but you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and the LORD your God redeemed you there. Therefore I command you to do this thing.

19 When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgotten a sheaf in the field, you shall not go again to get it. It shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow, that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hands.

20 When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over the boughs again. It shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When you harvest your vineyard, you shall not glean it after yourselves. It shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 You shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt. Therefore I command you to do this thing.

25

1 If there is a controversy between men,
and they come to judgement and the
judges judge them, then they shall justify
the righteous and condemn the wicked.
2 It shall be, if the wicked man is worthy
to be beaten, that the judge shall cause
him to lie down and to be beaten before
his face, according to his wickedness, by
number.
3 He may sentence him to no more than
forty stripes. He shall not give more, lest
if he should give more and beat him more
than that many stripes, then your brother
will be degraded in your sight.
4 You shall not muzzle the ox when he
treads out the grain.
5 If brothers dwell together, and one of
them dies and has no son, the wife of the
dead shall not be married outside to a
stranger. Her husband's brother shall go
in to her, and take her as his wife, and
perform the duty of a husband's brother to
her.
6 It shall be that the firstborn whom she
bears shall succeed in the name of his
brother who is dead, that his name not be
blotted out of Israel.
7 If the man doesn't want to take his
brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall
go up to the gate to the elders, and say, "My
husband's brother refuses to raise up to
his brother a name in Israel. He will not
perform the duty of a husband's brother to
me."
8 Then the elders of his city shall call him,
and speak to him. If he stands and says, "I
don't want to take her,"
9 then his brother's wife shall come to
him in the presence of the elders, and loose
his sandal from off his foot, and spit in his
face. She shall answer and say, "So shall it
be done to the man who does not build up
his brother's house."
10 His name shall be called in Israel,
"The house of him who had his sandal
removed."
11 When men strive against each other,
and the wife of one draws near to deliver
her husband out of the hand of him who
strikes him, and puts out her hand, and
grabs him by his private parts,
12 then you shall cut off her hand. Your
eye shall have no pity.
13 You shall not have in your bag diverse
weights, one heavy and one light.
14 You shall not have in your house di-
verse measures, one large and one small.
15 You shall have a perfect and just
weight. You shall have a perfect and just
measure, that your days may be long in the
land which the LORD your God gives you.
16 For all who do such things, all who do
unrighteously, are an abomination to the
LORD your God.
17 Remember what Amalek did to you by
the way as you came out of Egypt,
18 how he met you by the way, and struck
the rearmost of you, all who were fee-
ble behind you, when you were faint and
weary; and he didn't fear God.
19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD
your God has given you rest from all your
enemies all around, in the land which the
LORD your God gives you for an inheri-
tance to possess it, that you shall blot out
the memory of Amalek from under the sky.
You shall not forget.

26

1 It shall be, when you have come in to
the land which the LORD your God gives
you for an inheritance, possess it, and
dwell in it,
2 that you shall take some of the first of
all the fruit of the ground, which you shall
bring in from your land that the LORD
your God gives you. You shall put it in a
basket, and shall go to the place which the
LORD your God shall choose to cause his
name to dwell there.
3 You shall come to the priest who shall
be in those days, and tell him, "I profess
today to the LORD your God, that I have
come to the land which the LORD swore to
our fathers to give us."
4 The priest shall take the basket out
of your hand, and set it down before the
LORD your God's altar.
5 You shall answer and say before the
LORD your God, "My father† was a Syrian
ready to perish. He went down into Egypt,

† **26:5:** or, forefather

and lived there, few in number. There he became a great, mighty, and populous nation.
6 The Egyptians mistreated us, afflicted us, and imposed hard labour on us.
7 Then we cried to the LORD, the God of our fathers. The LORD heard our voice, and saw our affliction, our toil, and our oppression.
8 The LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, with great terror, with signs, and with wonders;
9 and he has brought us into this place, and has given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.
10 Now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which you, the LORD, have given me." You shall set it down before the LORD your God, and worship before the LORD your God.
11 You shall rejoice in all the good which the LORD your God has given to you, and to your house, you, and the Levite, and the foreigner who is amongst you.
12 When you have finished tithing all the tithe of your increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, then you shall give it to the Levite, to the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within your gates and be filled.
13 You shall say before the LORD your God, "I have put away the holy things out of my house, and also have given them to the Levite, to the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all your commandment which you have commanded me. I have not transgressed any of your commandments, neither have I forgotten them.
14 I have not eaten of it in my mourning, neither have I removed any of it while I was unclean, nor given of it for the dead. I have listened to the LORD my God's voice. I have done according to all that you have commanded me.
15 Look down from your holy habitation, from heaven, and bless your people Israel, and the ground which you have given us, as you swore to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey."
16 Today the LORD your God commands you to do these statutes and ordinances. You shall therefore keep and do them with all your heart and with all your soul.
17 You have declared today that the LORD is your God, and that you would walk in his ways, keep his statutes, his commandments, and his ordinances, and listen to his voice.
18 The LORD has declared today that you are a people for his own possession, as he has promised you, and that you should keep all his commandments.
19 He will make you high above all nations that he has made, in praise, in name, and in honour, and that you may be a holy people to the LORD your God, as he has spoken.

27

1 Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, "Keep all the commandment which I command you today.
2 It shall be on the day when you shall pass over the Jordan to the land which the LORD your God gives you, that you shall set yourself up great stones, and coat them with plaster.
3 You shall write on them all the words of this law, when you have passed over, that you may go in to the land which the LORD your God gives you, a land flowing with milk and honey, as the LORD, the God of your fathers, has promised you.
4 It shall be, when you have crossed over the Jordan, that you shall set up these stones, which I command you today, on Mount Ebal, and you shall coat them with plaster.
5 There you shall build an altar to the LORD your God, an altar of stones. You shall not use any iron tool on them.
6 You shall build the LORD your God's altar of uncut stones. You shall offer burnt offerings on it to the LORD your God.
7 You shall sacrifice peace offerings, and shall eat there. You shall rejoice before the LORD your God.
8 You shall write on the stones all the words of this law very plainly."

9 Moses and the Levitical priests spoke
to all Israel, saying, "Be silent and listen,
Israel! Today you have become the people
of the LORD your God.
10 You shall therefore obey the LORD
your God's voice, and do his command-
ments and his statutes, which I command
you today."
11 Moses commanded the people the
same day, saying,
12 "These shall stand on Mount Gerizim
to bless the people, when you have crossed
over the Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Is-
sachar, Joseph, and Benjamin.
13 These shall stand on Mount Ebal for
the curse: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun,
Dan, and Naphtali.
14 With a loud voice, the Levites shall say
to all the men of Israel,
15 'Cursed is the man who makes an en-
graved or molten image, an abomination
to the LORD, the work of the hands of the
craftsman, and sets it up in secret.'
All the people shall answer and say,
'Amen.'
16 'Cursed is he who dishonours his fa-
ther or his mother.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
17 'Cursed is he who removes his neigh-
bour's landmark.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
18 'Cursed is he who leads the blind
astray on the road.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
19 'Cursed is he who withholds justice
from the foreigner, fatherless, and widow.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
20 'Cursed is he who lies with† his father's
wife, because he dishonours his father's
bed.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
21 'Cursed is he who lies with any kind of
animal.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
22 'Cursed is he who lies with his sis-
ter, his father's daughter or his mother's
daughter.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
23 'Cursed is he who lies with his mother-
in-law.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
24 'Cursed is he who secretly kills his
neighbour.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
25 'Cursed is he who takes a bribe to kill
an innocent person.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
26 'Cursed is he who doesn't uphold the
words of this law by doing them.'
All the people shall say, 'Amen.' "

28

1 It shall happen, if you shall listen dili-
gently to the LORD your God's voice, to ob-
serve to do all his commandments which
I command you today, that the LORD your
God will set you high above all the nations
of the earth.
2 All these blessings will come upon you,
and overtake you, if you listen to the LORD
your God's voice.
3 You shall be blessed in the city, and you
shall be blessed in the field.
4 You shall be blessed in the fruit of your
body, the fruit of your ground, the fruit
of your animals, the increase of your live-
stock, and the young of your flock.
5 Your basket and your kneading trough
shall be blessed.
6 You shall be blessed when you come in,
and you shall be blessed when you go out.
7 The LORD will cause your enemies who
rise up against you to be struck before you.
They will come out against you one way,
and will flee before you seven ways.
8 The LORD will command the blessing
on you in your barns, and in all that you
put your hand to. He will bless you in the
land which the LORD your God gives you.
9 The LORD will establish you for a holy
people to himself, as he has sworn to you,
if you shall keep the commandments of the
LORD your God, and walk in his ways.
10 All the peoples of the earth shall see
that you are called by the LORD's name,
and they will be afraid of you.
11 The LORD will grant you abundant
prosperity in the fruit of your body, in the
fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of
your ground, in the land which the LORD
swore to your fathers to give you.

† **27:20:** i.e., has sexual relations with

12 The LORD will open to you his good
treasure in the sky, to give the rain of
your land in its season, and to bless all the
work of your hand. You will lend to many
nations, and you will not borrow.
13 The LORD will make you the head, and
not the tail. You will be above only, and
you will not be beneath, if you listen to
the commandments of the LORD your God
which I command you today, to observe
and to do,
14 and shall not turn away from any of
the words which I command you today, to
the right hand or to the left, to go after
other gods to serve them.

15 But it shall come to pass, if you will
not listen to the LORD your God's voice, to
observe to do all his commandments and
his statutes which I command you today,
that all these curses will come on you and
overtake you.
16 You will be cursed in the city, and you
will be cursed in the field.
17 Your basket and your kneading trough
will be cursed.
18 The fruit of your body, the fruit of your
ground, the increase of your livestock, and
the young of your flock will be cursed.
19 You will be cursed when you come in,
and you will be cursed when you go out.
20 The LORD will send on you cursing,
confusion, and rebuke in all that you put
your hand to do, until you are destroyed
and until you perish quickly, because of
the evil of your doings, by which you have
forsaken me.
21 The LORD will make the pestilence
cling to you, until he has consumed you
from off the land where you go in to pos-
sess it.
22 The LORD will strike you with con-
sumption, with fever, with inflammation,
with fiery heat, with the sword, with
blight, and with mildew. They will pursue
you until you perish.
23 Your sky that is over your head will be
bronze, and the earth that is under you will
be iron.
24 The LORD will make the rain of your
land powder and dust. It will come down
on you from the sky, until you are de-
stroyed.
25 The LORD will cause you to be struck
before your enemies. You will go out
one way against them, and will flee seven
ways before them. You will be tossed back
and forth amongst all the kingdoms of the
earth.
26 Your dead bodies will be food to all
birds of the sky, and to the animals of the
earth; and there will be no one to frighten
them away.
27 The LORD will strike you with the
boils of Egypt, with the tumours, with the
scurvy, and with the itch, of which you can
not be healed.
28 The LORD will strike you with mad-
ness, with blindness, and with astonish-
ment of heart.
29 You will grope at noonday, as the blind
gropes in darkness, and you shall not pros-
per in your ways. You will only be op-
pressed and robbed always, and there will
be no one to save you.
30 You will betroth a wife, and another
man shall lie with her. You will build a
house, and you won't dwell in it. You will
plant a vineyard, and not use its fruit.
31 Your ox will be slain before your eyes,
and you will not eat any of it. Your donkey
will be violently taken away from before
your face, and will not be restored to you.
Your sheep will be given to your enemies,
and you will have no one to save you.
32 Your sons and your daughters will be
given to another people. Your eyes will
look and fail with longing for them all day
long. There will be no power in your hand.
33 A nation which you don't know will
eat the fruit of your ground and all of your
work. You will only be oppressed and
crushed always,
34 so that the sights that you see with
your eyes will drive you mad.
35 The LORD will strike you in the knees
and in the legs with a sore boil, of which
you cannot be healed, from the sole of your
foot to the crown of your head.
36 The LORD will bring you, and your
king whom you will set over yourselves, to
a nation that you have not known, you nor

your fathers. There you will serve other gods of wood and stone.
37 You will become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword amongst all the peoples where the LORD will lead you away.
38 You will carry much seed out into the field, and will gather little in, for the locust will consume it.
39 You will plant vineyards and dress them, but you will neither drink of the wine, nor harvest, because worms will eat them.
40 You will have olive trees throughout all your borders, but you won't anoint yourself with the oil, for your olives will drop off.
41 You will father sons and daughters, but they will not be yours, for they will go into captivity.
42 Locusts will consume all of your trees and the fruit of your ground.
43 The foreigner who is amongst you will mount up above you higher and higher, and you will come down lower and lower.
44 He will lend to you, and you won't lend to him. He will be the head, and you will be the tail.
45 All these curses will come on you, and will pursue you and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you didn't listen to the LORD your God's voice, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded you.
46 They will be for a sign and for a wonder to you and to your offspring forever.
47 Because you didn't serve the LORD your God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things;
48 therefore you will serve your enemies whom the LORD sends against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in lack of all things. He will put an iron yoke on your neck until he has destroyed you.
49 The LORD will bring a nation against you from far away, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flies: a nation whose language you will not understand,
50 a nation of fierce facial expressions, that doesn't respect the elderly, nor show favour to the young.
51 They will eat the fruit of your livestock and the fruit of your ground, until you are destroyed. They also won't leave you grain, new wine, oil, the increase of your livestock, or the young of your flock, until they have caused you to perish.
52 They will besiege you in all your gates until your high and fortified walls in which you trusted come down throughout all your land. They will besiege you in all your gates throughout all your land which the LORD your God has given you.
53 You will eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and of your daughters, whom the LORD your God has given you, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemies will distress you.
54 The man who is tender amongst you, and very delicate, his eye will be evil towards his brother, towards the wife whom he loves, and towards the remnant of his children whom he has remaining,
55 so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he will eat, because he has nothing left to him, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you in all your gates.
56 The tender and delicate woman amongst you, who would not venture to set the sole of her foot on the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye will be evil towards the husband that she loves, towards her son, towards her daughter,
57 towards her young one who comes out from between her feet, and towards her children whom she bears; for she will eat them secretly for lack of all things in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you in your gates.
58 If you will not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD† your God,
59 then the LORD will make your plagues and the plagues of your offspring fearful,

† **28:58:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

even great plagues, and of long duration, and severe sicknesses, and of long duration.
60 He will bring on you again all the diseases of Egypt, which you were afraid of; and they will cling to you.
61 Also every sickness and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, the LORD will bring them on you until you are destroyed.
62 You will be left few in number, even though you were as the stars of the sky for multitude, because you didn't listen to the LORD your God's voice.
63 It will happen that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so the LORD will rejoice over you to cause you to perish and to destroy you. You will be plucked from the land that you are going in to possess.
64 The LORD will scatter you amongst all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other end of the earth. There you will serve other gods which you have not known, you nor your fathers, even wood and stone.
65 Amongst these nations you will find no ease, and there will be no rest for the sole of your foot; but the LORD will give you there a trembling heart, failing of eyes, and pining of soul.
66 Your life will hang in doubt before you. You will be afraid night and day, and will have no assurance of your life.
67 In the morning you will say, "I wish it were evening!" and at evening you will say, "I wish it were morning!" for the fear of your heart which you will fear, and for the sights which your eyes will see.
68 The LORD will bring you into Egypt again with ships, by the way of which I told you that you would never see it again. There you will offer yourselves to your enemies for male and female slaves, and nobody will buy you.

29

1 These are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, in addition to the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.
2 Moses called to all Israel, and said to them:

Your eyes have seen all that the LORD did in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land;
3 the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders.
4 But the LORD has not given you a heart to know, eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day.
5 I have led you forty years in the wilderness. Your clothes have not grown old on you, and your sandals have not grown old on your feet.
6 You have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine or strong drink, that you may know that I am the LORD your God.
7 When you came to this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us to battle, and we struck them.
8 We took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of the Manassites.
9 Therefore keep the words of this covenant and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do.
10 All of you stand today in the presence of the LORD your God: your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel,
11 your little ones, your wives, and the foreigners who are in the middle of your camps, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water,
12 that you may enter into the covenant of the LORD your God, and into his oath, which the LORD your God makes with you today,
13 that he may establish you today as his people, and that he may be your God, as he spoke to you and as he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
14 Neither do I make this covenant and this oath with you only,
15 but with those who stand here with us today before the LORD our God, and also with those who are not here with us today
16 (for you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the

middle of the nations through which you passed;
17 and you have seen their abominations and their idols of wood, stone, silver, and gold, which were amongst them);
18 lest there should be amongst you man, woman, family, or tribe whose heart turns away today from the LORD our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be amongst you a root that produces bitter poison;
19 and it happen, when he hears the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, "I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart," to destroy the moist with the dry.
20 The LORD will not pardon him, but then the LORD's anger and his jealousy will smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book will fall on him, and the LORD will blot out his name from under the sky.
21 The LORD will set him apart for evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant written in this book of the law.
22 The generation to come—your children who will rise up after you, and the foreigner who will come from a far land—will say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses with which the LORD has made it sick,
23 that all of its land is sulphur, salt, and burning, that it is not sown, doesn't produce, nor does any grass grow in it, like the overthrow of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.
24 Even all the nations will say, "Why has the LORD done this to this land? What does the heat of this great anger mean?"
25 Then men will say, "Because they abandoned the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them out of the land of Egypt,
26 and went and served other gods and worshipped them, gods that they didn't know and that he had not given to them.
27 Therefore the LORD's anger burnt against this land, to bring on it all the curses that are written in this book.
28 The LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, in wrath, and in great indignation, and thrust them into another land, as it is today."
29 The secret things belong to the LORD our God; but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law.

30

1 It shall happen, when all these things have come on you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before you, and you shall call them to mind amongst all the nations where the LORD your God has driven you,
2 and return to the LORD your God and obey his voice according to all that I command you today, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul,
3 that then the LORD your God will release you from captivity, have compassion on you, and will return and gather you from all the peoples where the LORD your God has scattered you.
4 If your outcasts are in the uttermost parts of the heavens, from there the LORD your God will gather you, and from there he will bring you back.
5 The LORD your God will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, and you will possess it. He will do you good, and increase your numbers more than your fathers.
6 The LORD your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your offspring, to love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live.
7 The LORD your God will put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who persecuted you.
8 You shall return and obey the LORD's voice, and do all his commandments which I command you today.
9 The LORD your God will make you prosperous in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground, for good; for the LORD will again rejoice

over you for good, as he rejoiced over your fathers,
10 if you will obey the LORD your God's voice, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, if you turn to the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
11 For this commandment which I command you today is not too hard for you or too distant.
12 It is not in heaven, that you should say, "Who will go up for us to heaven, bring it to us, and proclaim it to us, that we may do it?"
13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that you should say, "Who will go over the sea for us, bring it to us, and proclaim it to us, that we may do it?"
14 But the word is very near to you, in your mouth and in your heart, that you may do it.
15 Behold, I have set before you today life and prosperity, and death and evil.
16 For I command you today to love the LORD your God, to walk in his ways and to keep his commandments, his statutes, and his ordinances, that you may live and multiply, and that the LORD your God may bless you in the land where you go in to possess it.
17 But if your heart turns away, and you will not hear, but are drawn away and worship other gods, and serve them,
18 I declare to you today that you will surely perish. You will not prolong your days in the land where you pass over the Jordan to go in to possess it.
19 I call heaven and earth to witness against you today that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse. Therefore choose life, that you may live, you and your descendants,
20 to love the LORD your God, to obey his voice, and to cling to him; for he is your life, and the length of your days, that you may dwell in the land which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

31

1 Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel.
2 He said to them, "I am one hundred and twenty years old today. I can no more go out and come in. The LORD has said to me, 'You shall not go over this Jordan.'
3 The LORD your God himself will go over before you. He will destroy these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess them. Joshua will go over before you, as the LORD has spoken.
4 The LORD will do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land, when he destroyed them.
5 The LORD will deliver them up before you, and you shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you.
6 Be strong and courageous. Don't be afraid or scared of them, for the LORD your God himself is who goes with you. He will not fail you nor forsake you."
7 Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and courageous, for you shall go with this people into the land which the LORD has sworn to their fathers to give them; and you shall cause them to inherit it.
8 The LORD himself is who goes before you. He will be with you. He will not fail you nor forsake you. Don't be afraid. Don't be discouraged."
9 Moses wrote this law and delivered it to the priests the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the LORD's covenant, and to all the elders of Israel.
10 Moses commanded them, saying, "At the end of every seven years, in the set time of the year of release, in the feast of booths,
11 when all Israel has come to appear before the LORD your God in the place which he will choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their hearing.
12 Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and the foreigners who are within your gates, that they may hear, learn, fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law,
13 and that their children, who have not known, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as you live in the land where you go over the Jordan to possess it."

14 The LORD said to Moses, "Behold, your
days approach that you must die. Call
Joshua, and present yourselves in the Tent
of Meeting, that I may commission him."
Moses and Joshua went, and presented
themselves in the Tent of Meeting.
15 The LORD appeared in the Tent in a
pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood
over the Tent's door.
16 The LORD said to Moses, "Behold, you
shall sleep with your fathers. This people
will rise up and play the prostitute after
the strange gods of the land where they go
to be amongst them, and will forsake me
and break my covenant which I have made
with them.
17 Then my anger shall be kindled
against them in that day, and I will forsake
them, and I will hide my face from them,
and they shall be devoured, and many
evils and troubles shall come on them; so
that they will say in that day, 'Haven't these
evils come on us because our God is not
amongst us?'
18 I will surely hide my face in that day
for all the evil which they have done, in
that they have turned to other gods.
19 "Now therefore write this song for
yourselves, and teach it to the children of
Israel. Put it in their mouths, that this
song may be a witness for me against the
children of Israel.
20 For when I have brought them into the
land which I swore to their fathers, flow-
ing with milk and honey, and they have
eaten and filled themselves, and grown
fat, then they will turn to other gods, and
serve them, and despise me, and break my
covenant.
21 It will happen, when many evils and
troubles have come on them, that this song
will testify before them as a witness; for it
will not be forgotten out of the mouths of
their descendants; for I know their ways
and what they are doing today, before I
have brought them into the land which I
promised them."
22 So Moses wrote this song the same day,
and taught it to the children of Israel.
23 He commissioned Joshua the son of
Nun, and said, "Be strong and courageous;
for you shall bring the children of Israel
into the land which I swore to them. I will
be with you."
24 When Moses had finished writing the
words of this law in a book, until they were
finished,
25 Moses commanded the Levites, who
bore the ark of the LORD's covenant, say-
ing,
26 "Take this book of the law, and put it by
the side of the ark of the LORD your God's
covenant, that it may be there for a witness
against you.
27 For I know your rebellion and your
stiff neck. Behold, while I am yet alive
with you today, you have been rebellious
against the LORD. How much more after
my death?
28 Assemble to me all the elders of your
tribes and your officers, that I may speak
these words in their ears, and call heaven
and earth to witness against them.
29 For I know that after my death you will
utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn away
from the way which I have commanded
you; and evil will happen to you in the
latter days, because you will do that which
is evil in the LORD's sight, to provoke him
to anger through the work of your hands."
30 Moses spoke in the ears of all the as-
sembly of Israel the words of this song,
until they were finished.

32

1 Give ear, you heavens, and I will speak.
Let the earth hear the words of my
mouth.
2 My doctrine will drop as the rain.
My speech will condense as the dew,
as the misty rain on the tender grass,
as the showers on the herb.
3 For I will proclaim the LORD's name.
Ascribe greatness to our God!
4 The Rock: his work is perfect,
for all his ways are just.
A God of faithfulness who does no
wrong,
just and right is he.
5 They have dealt corruptly with him.
They are not his children, because of
their defect.

They are a perverse and crooked generation.
6 Is this the way you repay the LORD,
foolish and unwise people?
Isn't he your father who has bought you?
He has made you and established you.
7 Remember the days of old.
Consider the years of many generations.
Ask your father, and he will show you;
your elders, and they will tell you.
8 When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,
when he separated the children of men,
he set the bounds of the peoples
according to the number of the children of Israel.
9 For the LORD's portion is his people.
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.
10 He found him in a desert land,
in the waste howling wilderness.
He surrounded him.
He cared for him.
He kept him as the apple of his eye.
11 As an eagle that stirs up her nest,
that flutters over her young,
he spread abroad his wings,
he took them,
he bore them on his feathers.
12 The LORD alone led him.
There was no foreign god with him.
13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth.
He ate the increase of the field.
He caused him to suck honey out of the rock,
oil out of the flinty rock;
14 butter from the herd, and milk from the flock,
with fat of lambs,
rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
with the finest of the wheat.
From the blood of the grape, you drank wine.
15 But Jeshurun grew fat, and kicked.
You have grown fat.
You have grown thick.
You have become sleek.
Then he abandoned God who made him,
and rejected the Rock of his salvation.
16 They moved him to jealousy with strange gods.
They provoked him to anger with abominations.
17 They sacrificed to demons, not God,
to gods that they didn't know,
to new gods that came up recently,
which your fathers didn't dread.
18 Of the Rock who became your father, you are unmindful,
and have forgotten God who gave you birth.
19 The LORD saw and abhorred,
because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.
20 He said, "I will hide my face from them.
I will see what their end will be;
for they are a very perverse generation,
children in whom is no faithfulness.
21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God.
They have provoked me to anger with their vanities.
I will move them to jealousy with those who are not a people.
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
22 For a fire is kindled in my anger,
that burns to the lowest Sheol,†
devours the earth with its increase,
and sets the foundations of the mountains on fire.

23 "I will heap evils on them.
I will spend my arrows on them.
24 They shall be wasted with hunger,
and devoured with burning heat
and bitter destruction.
I will send the teeth of animals on them,
with the venom of vipers that glide in the dust.
25 Outside the sword will bereave,
and in the rooms,
terror on both young man and virgin,
the nursing infant with the grey-haired man.
26 I said that I would scatter them afar.
I would make their memory to cease from amongst men;
27 were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy,

† **32:22:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

lest their adversaries should judge wrongly,
lest they should say, ‘Our hand is exalted;
the LORD has not done all this.’ ”

28 For they are a nation void of counsel.
There is no understanding in them.
29 Oh that they were wise, that they understood this,
that they would consider their latter end!
30 How could one chase a thousand,
and two put ten thousand to flight,
unless their Rock had sold them,
and the LORD had delivered them up?
31 For their rock is not as our Rock,
even our enemies themselves concede.
32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
of the fields of Gomorrah.
Their grapes are poison grapes.
Their clusters are bitter.
33 Their wine is the poison of serpents,
the cruel venom of asps.

34 “Isn’t this laid up in store with me,
sealed up amongst my treasures?
35 Vengeance is mine, and recompense,
at the time when their foot slides,
for the day of their calamity is at hand.
Their doom rushes at them.”

36 For the LORD will judge his people,
and have compassion on his servants,
when he sees that their power is gone,
that there is no one remaining, shut up or left at large.
37 He will say, “Where are their gods,
the rock in which they took refuge,
38 which ate the fat of their sacrifices,
and drank the wine of their drink offering?
Let them rise up and help you!
Let them be your protection.

39 “See now that I myself am he.
There is no god with me.
I kill and I make alive.
I wound and I heal.
There is no one who can deliver out of my hand.
40 For I lift up my hand to heaven and declare,
as I live forever,
41 if I sharpen my glittering sword,
my hand grasps it in judgement;
I will take vengeance on my adversaries,
and will repay those who hate me.
42 I will make my arrows drunk with blood.
My sword shall devour flesh with the blood of the slain and the captives,
from the head of the leaders of the enemy.”

43 Rejoice, you nations, with his people,
for he will avenge the blood of his servants.
He will take vengeance on his adversaries,
and will make atonement for his land and for his people.‡

44 Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Joshua the son of Nun.
45 Moses finished reciting all these words to all Israel.
46 He said to them, “Set your heart to all the words which I testify to you today, which you shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.
47 For it is no vain thing for you, because it is your life, and through this thing you shall prolong your days in the land, where you go over the Jordan to possess it.”
48 The LORD spoke to Moses that same day, saying,
49 “Go up into this mountain of Abarim, to Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is across from Jericho; and see the land of Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel for a possession.
50 Die on the mountain where you go up, and be gathered to your people, as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor, and was gathered to his people;

‡ **32:43:** For this verse, LXX reads: Rejoice, you heavens, with him, and let all the angels of God worship him; rejoice you Gentiles, with his people, and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in him; for he will avenge the blood of his sons, and he will give vengeance, and recompense justice to his enemies, and will reward them that hate him; and the Lord shall purge the land of his people.

51 because you trespassed against me
amongst the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because you didn't uphold my
holiness amongst the children of Israel.
52 For you shall see the land from a distance; but you shall not go there into the
land which I give the children of Israel."

33

1 This is the blessing with which Moses
the man of God blessed the children of
Israel before his death.
2 He said,
"The LORD came from Sinai,
and rose from Seir to them.
He shone from Mount Paran.
He came from the ten thousands of
holy ones.
At his right hand was a fiery law for
them.†
3 Yes, he loves the people.
All his saints are in your hand.
They sat down at your feet.
Each receives your words.
4 Moses commanded us a law,
an inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.
5 He was king in Jeshurun,
when the heads of the people were
gathered,
all the tribes of Israel together.

6 "Let Reuben live, and not die;
Nor let his men be few."
7 This is for Judah. He said,
"Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah.
Bring him in to his people.
With his hands he contended for himself.
You shall be a help against his adversaries."
8 About Levi he said,
"Your Thummim and your Urim are with
your godly one,
whom you proved at Massah,
with whom you contended at the waters of Meribah.
9 He said of his father, and of his mother, 'I
have not seen him.'
He didn't acknowledge his brothers,
nor did he know his own children;
for they have observed your word,
and keep your covenant.
10 They shall teach Jacob your ordinances,
and Israel your law.
They shall put incense before you,
and whole burnt offering on your altar.
11 LORD, bless his skills.
Accept the work of his hands.
Strike through the hips of those who rise
up against him,
of those who hate him, that they not
rise again."
12 About Benjamin he said,
"The beloved of the LORD will dwell in
safety by him.
He covers him all day long.
He dwells between his shoulders."
13 About Joseph he said,
"His land is blessed by the LORD,
for the precious things of the heavens,
for the dew,
for the deep that couches beneath,
14 for the precious things of the fruits of the
sun,
for the precious things that the moon
can yield,
15 for the best things of the ancient mountains,
for the precious things of the everlasting hills,
16 for the precious things of the earth and
its fullness,
the good will of him who lived in the
bush.‡
Let this come on the head of Joseph,
on the crown of the head of him who
was separated from his brothers.
17 Majesty belongs to the firstborn of his
herd.
His horns are the horns of the wild ox.
With them he will push all the peoples
to the ends of the earth.
They are the ten thousands of Ephraim.
They are the thousands of Manasseh."
18 About Zebulun he said,
"Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out;
and Issachar, in your tents.
19 They will call the peoples to the mountain.

† **33:2:** another manuscript reads "He came with myriads of holy ones from the south, from his mountain slopes."
‡ **33:16:** i.e., the burning bush of Exodus 3:3-4.

There they will offer sacrifices of righteousness,
for they will draw out the abundance of the seas,
the hidden treasures of the sand."
20 About Gad he said,
"He who enlarges Gad is blessed.
He dwells as a lioness,
and tears the arm and the crown of the head.
21 He provided the first part for himself,
for the lawgiver's portion was reserved for him.
He came with the heads of the people.
He executed the righteousness of the LORD,
His ordinances with Israel."
22 About Dan he said,
"Dan is a lion's cub
that leaps out of Bashan."
23 About Naphtali he said,
"Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
full of the LORD's blessing,
Possess the west and the south."
24 About Asher he said,
"Asher is blessed with children.
Let him be acceptable to his brothers.
Let him dip his foot in oil.
25 Your bars will be iron and bronze.
As your days, so your strength will be.

26 "There is no one like God, Jeshurun,
who rides on the heavens for your help,
in his excellency on the skies.
27 The eternal God is your dwelling place.
Underneath are the everlasting arms.
He thrust out the enemy from before you,
and said, 'Destroy!'
28 Israel dwells in safety,
the fountain of Jacob alone,
In a land of grain and new wine.
Yes, his heavens drop down dew.
29 You are happy, Israel!
Who is like you, a people saved by the LORD,
the shield of your help,
the sword of your excellency?
Your enemies will submit themselves to you.
You will tread on their high places."

† **34:3:** or, Negev

34

1 Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is opposite Jericho. The LORD showed him all the land of Gilead to Dan,
2 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, to the Western Sea,
3 and the south,† and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, to Zoar.
4 The LORD said to him, "This is the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'I will give it to your offspring.' I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you shall not go over there."
5 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the LORD's word.
6 He buried him in the valley in the land of Moab opposite Beth Peor, but no man knows where his tomb is to this day.
7 Moses was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eye was not dim, nor his strength gone.
8 The children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days, until the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended.
9 Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands on him. The children of Israel listened to him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.
10 Since then, there has not arisen a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,
11 in all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,
12 and in all the mighty hand, and in all the awesome deeds, which Moses did in the sight of all Israel.

The Book of Joshua

1 Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD,† the LORD spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' servant, saying,
2 "Moses my servant is dead. Now therefore arise, go across this Jordan, you and all these people, to the land which I am giving to them, even to the children of Israel.
3 I have given you every place that the sole of your foot will tread on, as I told Moses.
4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even to the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the great sea towards the going down of the sun, shall be your border.
5 No man will be able to stand before you all the days of your life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not fail you nor forsake you.
6 "Be strong and courageous; for you shall cause this people to inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.
7 Only be strong and very courageous. Be careful to observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded you. Don't turn from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may have good success wherever you go.
8 This book of the law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it; for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success.
9 Haven't I commanded you? Be strong and courageous. Don't be afraid. Don't be dismayed, for the LORD your God‡ is with you wherever you go."
10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,
11 "Pass through the middle of the camp, and command the people, saying, 'Prepare food; for within three days you are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God gives you to possess.' "
12 Joshua spoke to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, saying,
13 "Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, 'The LORD your God gives you rest, and will give you this land.
14 Your wives, your little ones, and your livestock shall live in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan; but you shall pass over before your brothers armed, all the mighty men of valour, and shall help them
15 until the LORD has given your brothers rest, as he has given you, and they have also possessed the land which the LORD your God gives them. Then you shall return to the land of your possession and possess it, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond the Jordan towards the sunrise.' "
16 They answered Joshua, saying, "All that you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go.
17 Just as we listened to Moses in all things, so will we listen to you. Only may the LORD your God be with you, as he was with Moses.
18 Whoever rebels against your commandment, and doesn't listen to your words in all that you command him shall himself be put to death. Only be strong and courageous."

2

1 Joshua the son of Nun secretly sent two men out of Shittim as spies, saying, "Go, view the land, including Jericho." They went and came into the house of a prostitute whose name was Rahab, and slept there.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:9:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). † **2:2:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

2 The king of Jericho was told, "Behold,† men of the children of Israel came in here tonight to spy out the land."

3 Jericho's king sent to Rahab, saying, "Bring out the men who have come to you, who have entered into your house; for they have come to spy out all the land."

4 The woman took the two men and hid them. Then she said, "Yes, the men came to me, but I didn't know where they came from.

5 About the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, the men went out. Where the men went, I don't know. Pursue them quickly. You may catch up with them."

6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hidden them under the stalks of flax which she had laid in order on the roof.

7 The men pursued them along the way to the fords of the Jordan River. As soon as those who pursued them had gone out, they shut the gate.

8 Before they had lain down, she came up to them on the roof.

9 She said to the men, "I know that the LORD has given you the land, and that the fear of you has fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom you utterly destroyed.

11 As soon as we had heard it, our hearts melted, and there wasn't any more spirit in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, please swear to me by the LORD, since I have dealt kindly with you, that you also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true sign;

13 and that you will save alive my father, my mother, my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death."

14 The men said to her, "Our life for yours, if you don't talk about this business of ours; and it shall be, when the LORD gives us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with you."

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was on the side of the wall, and she lived on the wall.

16 She said to them, "Go to the mountain, lest the pursuers find you. Hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers have returned. Afterward, you may go your way."

17 The men said to her, "We will be guiltless of this your oath which you've made us to swear.

18 Behold, when we come into the land, tie this line of scarlet thread in the window which you used to let us down. Gather to yourself into the house your father, your mother, your brothers, and all your father's household.

19 It shall be that whoever goes out of the doors of your house into the street, his blood will be on his head, and we will be guiltless. Whoever is with you in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand is on him.

20 But if you talk about this business of ours, then we shall be guiltless of your oath which you've made us to swear."

21 She said, "Let it be as you have said." She sent them away, and they departed. Then she tied the scarlet line in the window.

22 They went and came to the mountain, and stayed there three days, until the pursuers had returned. The pursuers sought them all along the way, but didn't find them.

23 Then the two men returned, descended from the mountain, crossed the river, and came to Joshua the son of Nun. They told him all that had happened to them.

24 They said to Joshua, "Truly the LORD has delivered all the land into our hands. Moreover, all the inhabitants of the land melt away before us."

3

1 Joshua got up early in the morning; and they moved from Shittim and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel.

They camped there before they crossed over.
2 After three days, the officers went
through the middle of the camp;
3 and they commanded the people, saying, "When you see the ark of the LORD your God's covenant, and the Levitical priests bearing it, then leave your place and follow it.
4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it of about two thousand cubits† by measure—don't come closer to it—that you may know the way by which you must go; for you have not passed this way before."
5 Joshua said to the people, "Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow the LORD will do wonders amongst you."
6 Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and cross over before the people." They took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.
7 The LORD said to Joshua, "Today I will begin to magnify you in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so I will be with you.
8 You shall command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, 'When you come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan, you shall stand still in the Jordan.' "
9 Joshua said to the children of Israel, "Come here, and hear the words of the LORD your God."
10 Joshua said, "By this you shall know that the living God is amongst you, and that he will without fail drive the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Hivite, the Perizzite, the Girgashite, the Amorite, and the Jebusite out from before you.
11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord‡ of all the earth passes over before you into the Jordan.
12 Now therefore take twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, for every tribe a man.
13 It shall be that when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of GOD,§ the Lord of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, that the waters of the Jordan will be cut off. The waters that come down from above shall stand in one heap."
14 When the people moved from their tents to pass over the Jordan, the priests who bore the ark of the covenant being before the people,
15 and when those who bore the ark had come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark had dipped in the edge of the water (for the Jordan overflows all its banks all the time of harvest),
16 the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap a great way off, at Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan; and those that went down towards the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off. Then the people passed over near Jericho.
17 The priests who bore the ark of the LORD's covenant stood firm on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan; and all Israel crossed over on dry ground, until all the nation had passed completely over the Jordan.

4

1 When all the nation had completely crossed over the Jordan, the LORD spoke to Joshua, saying,
2 "Take twelve men out of the people, a man out of every tribe,
3 and command them, saying, 'Take from out of the middle of the Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, carry them over with you, and lay them down in the place where you'll camp tonight.' "
4 Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, a man out of every tribe.
5 Joshua said to them, "Cross before the ark of the LORD your God into the middle of the Jordan, and each of you pick up a stone and put it on your shoulder,

† **3:4:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres, so 2,000 cubits is about 920 metres. ‡ **3:11:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." § **3:13:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel;
6 that this may be a sign amongst you, that when your children ask in the future, saying, 'What do you mean by these stones?'
7 then you shall tell them, 'Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the LORD's covenant. When it crossed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. These stones shall be for a memorial to the children of Israel forever.' "
8 The children of Israel did as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the middle of the Jordan, as the LORD spoke to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel. They carried them over with them to the place where they camped, and laid them down there.
9 Joshua set up twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant stood; and they are there to this day.
10 For the priests who bore the ark stood in the middle of the Jordan until everything was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua; and the people hurried and passed over.
11 When all the people had completely crossed over, the LORD's ark crossed over with the priests in the presence of the people.
12 The children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh crossed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spoke to them.
13 About forty thousand men, ready and armed for war, passed over before the LORD to battle, to the plains of Jericho.
14 On that day, the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.
15 The LORD spoke to Joshua, saying,
16 "Command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, that they come up out of the Jordan."
17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, "Come up out of the Jordan!"
18 When the priests who bore the ark of the LORD's covenant had come up out of the middle of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet had been lifted up to the dry ground, the waters of the Jordan returned to their place, and went over all its banks, as before.
19 The people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Jericho.
20 Joshua set up those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, in Gilgal.
21 He spoke to the children of Israel, saying, "When your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, 'What do these stones mean?'
22 Then you shall let your children know, saying, 'Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.
23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you until you had crossed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we had crossed over,
24 that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD's hand is mighty, and that you may fear the LORD your God forever.' "

5

1 When all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the sea, heard how the LORD had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel until we had crossed over, their heart melted, and there was no more spirit in them, because of the children of Israel.
2 At that time, the LORD said to Joshua, "Make flint knives, and circumcise again the sons of Israel the second time."
3 Joshua made himself flint knives, and circumcised the sons of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.
4 This is the reason Joshua circumcised them: all the people who came out of Egypt, who were males, even all the men of

war, died in the wilderness along the way, after they came out of Egypt.
5 For all the people who came out were circumcised; but all the people who were born in the wilderness along the way as they came out of Egypt had not been circumcised.
6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness until all the nation, even the men of war who came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they didn't listen to the LORD's voice. The LORD swore to them that he wouldn't let them see the land which the LORD swore to their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.
7 Their children, whom he raised up in their place, were circumcised by Joshua, for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them on the way.
8 When they were done circumcising the whole nation, they stayed in their places in the camp until they were healed.
9 The LORD said to Joshua, "Today I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from you." Therefore the name of that place was called Gilgal† to this day.
10 The children of Israel encamped in Gilgal. They kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening in the plains of Jericho.
11 They ate unleavened cakes and parched grain of the produce of the land on the next day after the Passover, in the same day.
12 The manna ceased on the next day, after they had eaten of the produce of the land. The children of Israel didn't have manna any more, but they ate of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.
13 When Joshua was by Jericho, he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man stood in front of him with his sword drawn in his hand. Joshua went to him and said to him, "Are you for us, or for our enemies?"
14 He said, "No; but I have come now as commander of the LORD's army."

Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and worshipped, and asked him, "What does my lord say to his servant?"
15 The prince of the LORD's army said to Joshua, "Take off your sandals, for the place on which you stand is holy." Joshua did so.

6

1 Now Jericho was tightly shut up because of the children of Israel. No one went out, and no one came in.
2 The LORD said to Joshua, "Behold, I have given Jericho into your hand, with its king and the mighty men of valour.
3 All of your men of war shall march around the city, going around the city once. You shall do this six days.
4 Seven priests shall bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark. On the seventh day, you shall march around the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets.
5 It shall be that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; then the city wall will fall down flat, and the people shall go up, every man straight in front of him."
6 Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said to them, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD's ark."
7 They said to the people, "Advance! March around the city, and let the armed men pass on before the LORD's ark."
8 It was so, that when Joshua had spoken to the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD advanced and blew the trumpets, and the ark of the LORD's covenant followed them.
9 The armed men went before the priests who blew the trumpets, and the ark went after them. The trumpets sounded as they went.
10 Joshua commanded the people, saying, "You shall not shout nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you shall shout."

† **5:9:** "Gilgal" sounds like the Hebrew for "roll."

11 So he caused the LORD's ark to go
around the city, circling it once. Then
they came into the camp, and stayed in the
camp.
12 Joshua rose early in the morning, and
the priests took up the LORD's ark.
13 The seven priests bearing the seven
trumpets of rams' horns in front of the
LORD's ark went on continually, and blew
the trumpets. The armed men went in
front of them. The rear guard came after
the LORD's ark. The trumpets sounded as
they went.
14 The second day they marched around
the city once, and returned into the camp.
They did this six days.
15 On the seventh day, they rose early
at the dawning of the day, and marched
around the city in the same way seven
times. On this day only they marched
around the city seven times.
16 At the seventh time, when the priests
blew the trumpets, Joshua said to the peo-
ple, "Shout, for the LORD has given you the
city!
17 The city shall be devoted, even it and
all that is in it, to the LORD. Only Rahab the
prostitute shall live, she and all who are
with her in the house, because she hid the
messengers that we sent.
18 But as for you, only keep yourselves
from what is devoted to destruction, lest
when you have devoted it, you take of
the devoted thing; so you would make the
camp of Israel accursed and trouble it.
19 But all the silver, gold, and vessels of
bronze and iron are holy to the LORD. They
shall come into the LORD's treasury."
20 So the people shouted and the priests
blew the trumpets. When the people
heard the sound of the trumpet, the people
shouted with a great shout, and the wall
fell down flat, so that the people went up
into the city, every man straight in front of
him, and they took the city.
21 They utterly destroyed all that was in
the city, both man and woman, both young
and old, and ox, sheep, and donkey, with
the edge of the sword.
22 Joshua said to the two men who had
spied out the land, "Go into the prostitute's
house, and bring the woman and all that
she has out from there, as you swore to
her."
23 The young men who were spies went
in, and brought out Rahab with her father,
her mother, her brothers, and all that she
had. They also brought out all of her rel-
atives, and they set them outside of the
camp of Israel.
24 They burnt the city with fire, and all
that was in it. Only they put the silver, the
gold, and the vessels of bronze and of iron
into the treasury of the LORD's house.
25 But Rahab the prostitute, her father's
household, and all that she had, Joshua
saved alive. She lives in the middle of
Israel to this day, because she hid the mes-
sengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jeri-
cho.
26 Joshua commanded them with an oath
at that time, saying, "Cursed is the man be-
fore the LORD who rises up and builds this
city Jericho. With the loss of his firstborn
he will lay its foundation, and with the loss
of his youngest son he will set up its gates."
27 So the LORD was with Joshua; and his
fame was in all the land.

7

1 But the children of Israel committed a
trespass in the devoted things; for Achan,
the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son
of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took some of
the devoted things. Therefore the LORD's
anger burnt against the children of Israel.
2 Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai,
which is beside Beth Aven, on the east side
of Bethel, and spoke to them, saying, "Go
up and spy out the land."
The men went up and spied out Ai.
3 They returned to Joshua, and said to
him, "Don't let all the people go up, but let
about two or three thousand men go up
and strike Ai. Don't make all the people to
toil there, for there are only a few of them."
4 So about three thousand men of the
people went up there, and they fled before
the men of Ai.
5 The men of Ai struck about thirty-six
men of them. They chased them from be-
fore the gate even to Shebarim, and struck

them at the descent. The hearts of the people melted, and became like water.
6 Joshua tore his clothes, and fell to the earth on his face before the LORD's ark until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust on their heads.
7 Joshua said, "Alas, Lord GOD, why have you brought this people over the Jordan at all, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? I wish that we had been content and lived beyond the Jordan!
8 Oh, Lord, what shall I say, after Israel has turned their backs before their enemies?
9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. What will you do for your great name?"
10 The LORD said to Joshua, "Get up! Why have you fallen on your face like that?
11 Israel has sinned. Yes, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them. Yes, they have even taken some of the devoted things, and have also stolen, and also deceived. They have even put it amongst their own stuff.
12 Therefore the children of Israel can't stand before their enemies. They turn their backs before their enemies, because they have become devoted for destruction. I will not be with you any more, unless you destroy the devoted things from amongst you.
13 Get up! Sanctify the people, and say, 'Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, for the LORD, the God of Israel, says, "There is a devoted thing amongst you, Israel. You cannot stand before your enemies until you take away the devoted thing from amongst you."
14 In the morning therefore you shall be brought near by your tribes. It shall be that the tribe which the LORD selects shall come near by families. The family which the LORD selects shall come near by households. The household which the LORD selects shall come near man by man.
15 It shall be, that he who is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he has, because he has transgressed the LORD's covenant, and because he has done a disgraceful thing in Israel.' "
16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning and brought Israel near by their tribes. The tribe of Judah was selected.
17 He brought near the family of Judah, and he selected the family of the Zerahites. He brought near the family of the Zerahites man by man, and Zabdi was selected.
18 He brought near his household man by man, and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was selected.
19 Joshua said to Achan, "My son, please give glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, and make confession to him. Tell me now what you have done! Don't hide it from me!"
20 Achan answered Joshua, and said, "I have truly sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and this is what I have done.
21 When I saw amongst the plunder a beautiful Babylonian robe, two hundred shekels† of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels, then I coveted them and took them. Behold, they are hidden in the ground in the middle of my tent, with the silver under it."
22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent. Behold, it was hidden in his tent, with the silver under it.
23 They took them from the middle of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel. They laid them down before the LORD.
24 Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, the silver, the robe, the wedge of gold, his sons, his daughters, his cattle, his donkeys, his sheep, his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them up to the valley of Achor.
25 Joshua said, "Why have you troubled us? The LORD will trouble you today." All Israel stoned him with stones, and they burnt them with fire and stoned them with stones.
26 They raised over him a great heap of stones that remains to this day. The

† **7:21:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called "The valley of Achor" to this day.

8

1 The LORD said to Joshua, "Don't be afraid, and don't be dismayed. Take all the warriors with you, and arise, go up to Ai. Behold, I have given into your hand the king of Ai, with his people, his city, and his land.
2 You shall do to Ai and her king as you did to Jericho and her king, except you shall take its goods and its livestock for yourselves. Set an ambush for the city behind it."
3 So Joshua arose, with all the warriors, to go up to Ai. Joshua chose thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valour, and sent them out by night.
4 He commanded them, saying, "Behold, you shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Don't go very far from the city, but all of you be ready.
5 I and all the people who are with me will approach the city. It shall happen, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.
6 They will come out after us until we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, 'They flee before us, like the first time.' So we will flee before them,
7 and you shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city; for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.
8 It shall be, when you have seized the city, that you shall set the city on fire. You shall do this according to the LORD's word. Behold, I have commanded you."
9 Joshua sent them out; and they went to set up the ambush, and stayed between Bethel and Ai on the west side of Ai; but Joshua stayed amongst the people that night.
10 Joshua rose up early in the morning, mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.
11 All the people, even the men of war who were with him, went up and came near, and came before the city and encamped on the north side of Ai. Now there was a valley between him and Ai.
12 He took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city.
13 So they set the people, even all the army who was on the north of the city, and their ambush on the west of the city; and Joshua went that night into the middle of the valley.
14 When the king of Ai saw it, they hurried and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before the Arabah; but he didn't know that there was an ambush against him behind the city.
15 Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.
16 All the people who were in the city were called together to pursue after them. They pursued Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.
17 There was not a man left in Ai or Bethel who didn't go out after Israel. They left the city open, and pursued Israel.
18 The LORD said to Joshua, "Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand towards Ai, for I will give it into your hand."

Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand towards the city.

19 The ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand and entered into the city and took it. They hurried and set the city on fire.
20 When the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way. The people who fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers.
21 When Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned back and killed the men of Ai.
22 The others came out of the city against them, so they were in the middle of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side.

They struck them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.
23 They captured the king of Ai alive, and brought him to Joshua.
24 When Israel had finished killing all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness in which they pursued them, and they had all fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, all Israel returned to Ai and struck it with the edge of the sword.
25 All that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the people of Ai.
26 For Joshua didn't draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.
27 Israel took for themselves only the livestock and the goods of that city, according to the LORD's word which he commanded Joshua.
28 So Joshua burnt Ai and made it a heap forever, even a desolation, to this day.
29 He hanged the king of Ai on a tree until the evening. At sundown, Joshua commanded, and they took his body down from the tree and threw it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised a great heap of stones on it that remains to this day.
30 Then Joshua built an altar to the LORD, the God of Israel, on Mount Ebal,
31 as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses: an altar of uncut stones, on which no one had lifted up any iron. They offered burnt offerings on it to the LORD and sacrificed peace offerings.
32 He wrote there on the stones a copy of Moses' law, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.
33 All Israel, with their elders, officers, and judges, stood on both sides of the ark before the Levitical priests, who carried the ark of the LORD's covenant, the foreigner as well as the native; half of them in front of Mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel.
34 Afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law.
35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded which Joshua didn't read before all the assembly of Israel, with the women, the little ones, and the foreigners who were amongst them.

9

1 When all the kings who were beyond the Jordan, in the hill country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard of it
2 they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.
3 But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai,
4 they also resorted to a ruse, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks on their donkeys, and old, torn-up and bound up wineskins,
5 and old and patched sandals on their feet, and wore old garments. All the bread of their food supply was dry and mouldy.
6 They went to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel, "We have come from a far country. Now therefore make a covenant with us."
7 The men of Israel said to the Hivites, "What if you live amongst us? How could we make a covenant with you?"
8 They said to Joshua, "We are your servants."
Joshua said to them, "Who are you? Where do you come from?"
9 They said to him, "Your servants have come from a very far country because of the name of the LORD† your God; for we have heard of his fame, all that he did in Egypt,
10 and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan,

† **9:9:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

to Sihon king of Heshbon and to Og king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth.
11 Our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, 'Take supplies in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them. Tell them, "We are your servants. Now make a covenant with us." '
12 This our bread we took hot for our supplies out of our houses on the day we went out to go to you; but now, behold, it is dry, and has become mouldy.
13 These wineskins, which we filled, were new; and behold, they are torn. These our garments and our sandals have become old because of the very long journey."

14 The men sampled their provisions, and didn't ask counsel from the LORD's mouth.
15 Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live. The princes of the congregation swore to them.
16 At the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they lived amongst them.
17 The children of Israel travelled and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, Chephirah, Beeroth, and Kiriath Jearim.
18 The children of Israel didn't strike them, because the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by the LORD, the God of Israel. All the congregation murmured against the princes.
19 But all the princes said to all the congregation, "We have sworn to them by the LORD, the God of Israel. Now therefore we may not touch them.
20 We will do this to them, and let them live; lest wrath be on us, because of the oath which we swore to them."
21 The princes said to them, "Let them live." So they became wood cutters and drawers of water for all the congregation, as the princes had spoken to them.

22 Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, "Why have you deceived us, saying, 'We are very far from you,' when you live amongst us?
23 Now therefore you are cursed, and some of you will never fail to be slaves, both wood cutters and drawers of water for the house of my God."
24 They answered Joshua, and said, "Because your servants were certainly told how the LORD your God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you. Therefore we were very afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing.
25 Now, behold, we are in your hand. Do to us as it seems good and right to you to do."
26 He did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, so that they didn't kill them.
27 That day Joshua made them wood cutters and drawers of water for the congregation and for the LORD's altar to this day, in the place which he should choose.

10

1 Now when Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were amongst them,
2 they were very afraid, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty.
3 Therefore Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, Piram king of Jarmuth, Japhia king of Lachish, and Debir king of Eglon, saying,
4 "Come up to me and help me. Let's strike Gibeon; for they have made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel."
5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together and went up, they and all their armies, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 The men of Gibeon sent to Joshua at
the camp at Gilgal, saying, “Don’t abandon
your servants! Come up to us quickly
and save us! Help us; for all the kings of
the Amorites that dwell in the hill country
have gathered together against us.”
7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and
the whole army with him, including all the
mighty men of valour.
8 The LORD said to Joshua, “Don’t fear
them, for I have delivered them into your
hands. Not a man of them will stand before
you.”
9 Joshua therefore came to them sud-
denly. He marched from Gilgal all night.
10 The LORD confused them before Is-
rael. He killed them with a great slaughter
at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of
the ascent of Beth Horon, and struck them
to Azekah and to Makkedah.
11 As they fled from before Israel, while
they were at the descent of Beth Horon,
the LORD hurled down great stones from
the sky on them to Azekah, and they died.
There were more who died from the hail-
stones than those whom the children of
Israel killed with the sword.
12 Then Joshua spoke to the LORD in
the day when the LORD delivered up the
Amorites before the children of Israel. He
said in the sight of Israel, “Sun, stand still
on Gibeon! You, moon, stop in the valley of
Aijalon!”
13 The sun stood still, and the moon
stayed, until the nation had avenged them-
selves of their enemies. Isn’t this written
in the book of Jashar? The sun stayed in
the middle of the sky, and didn’t hurry to
go down about a whole day.
14 There was no day like that before it or
after it, that the LORD listened to the voice
of a man; for the LORD fought for Israel.
15 Joshua returned, and all Israel with
him, to the camp to Gilgal.
16 These five kings fled, and hid them-
selves in the cave at Makkedah.
17 Joshua was told, saying, “The five
kings have been found, hidden in the cave
at Makkedah.”
18 Joshua said, “Roll large stones to cover
the cave’s entrance, and set men by it to
guard them;
19 but don’t stay there. Pursue your ene-
mies, and attack them from the rear. Don’t
allow them to enter into their cities; for the
LORD your God has delivered them into
your hand.”
20 When Joshua and the children of Is-
rael had finished killing them with a very
great slaughter until they were consumed,
and the remnant which remained of them
had entered into the fortified cities,
21 all the people returned to the camp to
Joshua at Makkedah in peace. None moved
his tongue against any of the children of
Israel.
22 Then Joshua said, “Open the cave en-
trance, and bring those five kings out of the
cave to me.”
23 They did so, and brought those five
kings out of the cave to him: the king of
Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of
Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king
of Eglon.
24 When they brought those kings out to
Joshua, Joshua called for all the men of
Israel, and said to the chiefs of the men of
war who went with him, “Come near. Put
your feet on the necks of these kings.”

They came near, and put their feet on
their necks.
25 Joshua said to them, “Don’t be afraid,
nor be dismayed. Be strong and coura-
geous, for the LORD will do this to all your
enemies against whom you fight.”
26 Afterward Joshua struck them, put
them to death, and hanged them on five
trees. They were hanging on the trees until
the evening.
27 At the time of the going down of the
sun, Joshua commanded, and they took
them down off the trees, and threw them
into the cave in which they had hidden
themselves, and laid great stones on the
mouth of the cave, which remain to this
very day.
28 Joshua took Makkedah on that day,
and struck it with the edge of the sword,
with its king. He utterly destroyed it and
all the souls who were in it. He left no one
remaining. He did to the king of Makkedah
as he had done to the king of Jericho.

29 Joshua passed from Makkedah, and
all Israel with him, to Libnah, and fought
against Libnah.
30 The LORD delivered it also, with its
king, into the hand of Israel. He struck
it with the edge of the sword, and all the
souls who were in it. He left no one re-
maining in it. He did to its king as he had
done to the king of Jericho.

31 Joshua passed from Libnah, and all
Israel with him, to Lachish, and encamped
against it, and fought against it.
32 The LORD delivered Lachish into the
hand of Israel. He took it on the second
day, and struck it with the edge of the
sword, with all the souls who were in it,
according to all that he had done to Libnah.
33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to
help Lachish; and Joshua struck him and
his people, until he had left him no one
remaining.

34 Joshua passed from Lachish, and all
Israel with him, to Eglon; and they en-
camped against it and fought against it.
35 They took it on that day, and struck
it with the edge of the sword. He utterly
destroyed all the souls who were in it that
day, according to all that he had done to
Lachish.

36 Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Is-
rael with him, to Hebron; and they fought
against it.
37 They took it, and struck it with the
edge of the sword, with its king and all
its cities, and all the souls who were in it.
He left no one remaining, according to all
that he had done to Eglon; but he utterly
destroyed it, and all the souls who were in
it.

38 Joshua returned, and all Israel with
him, to Debir, and fought against it.
39 He took it, with its king and all its cities.
They struck them with the edge of the
sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls
who were in it. He left no one remaining.
As he had done to Hebron, so he did to
Debir, and to its king; as he had done also
to Libnah, and to its king.
40 So Joshua struck all the land, the hill
country, the South, the lowland, the slopes,
and all their kings. He left no one re-
maining, but he utterly destroyed all that
breathed, as the LORD, the God of Israel,
commanded.
41 Joshua struck them from Kadesh
Barnea even to Gaza, and all the country
of Goshen, even to Gibeon.
42 Joshua took all these kings and their
land at one time because the LORD, the
God of Israel, fought for Israel.
43 Joshua returned, and all Israel with
him, to the camp to Gilgal.

11

1 When Jabin king of Hazor heard of it,
he sent to Jobab king of Madon, to the king
of Shimron, to the king of Achshaph,
2 and to the kings who were on the north,
in the hill country, in the Arabah south
of Chinneroth, in the lowland, and in the
heights of Dor on the west,
3 to the Canaanite on the east and on the
west, the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite,
the Jebusite in the hill country, and the
Hivite under Hermon in the land of Miz-
pah.
4 They went out, they and all their armies
with them, many people, even as the sand
that is on the seashore in multitude, with
very many horses and chariots.
5 All these kings met together; and they
came and encamped together at the waters
of Merom, to fight with Israel.
6 The LORD said to Joshua, “Don’t be
afraid because of them; for tomorrow at
this time, I will deliver them up all slain
before Israel. You shall hamstring their
horses and burn their chariots with fire.”
7 So Joshua came suddenly, with all the
warriors, against them by the waters of
Merom, and attacked them.
8 The LORD delivered them into the hand
of Israel, and they struck them, and chased
them to great Sidon, and to Misrephoth
Maim, and to the valley of Mizpah east-
ward. They struck them until they left
them no one remaining.
9 Joshua did to them as the LORD told
him. He hamstrung their horses and burnt
their chariots with fire.
10 Joshua turned back at that time, and
took Hazor, and struck its king with the

sword; for Hazor used to be the head of all those kingdoms.
11 They struck all the souls who were in it with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them. There was no one left who breathed. He burnt Hazor with fire.
12 Joshua captured all the cities of those kings, with their kings, and he struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.
13 But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burnt none of them, except Hazor only. Joshua burnt that.
14 The children of Israel took all the plunder of these cities, with the livestock, as plunder for themselves; but every man they struck with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them. They didn't leave any who breathed.
15 As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Joshua. Joshua did so. He left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.
16 So Joshua captured all that land, the hill country, all the South, all the land of Goshen, the lowland, the Arabah, the hill country of Israel, and the lowland of the same,
17 from Mount Halak, that goes up to Seir, even to Baal Gad in the valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon. He took all their kings, struck them, and put them to death.
18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.
19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, except the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon. They took all in battle.
20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might utterly destroy them, that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.
21 Joshua came at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel. Joshua utterly destroyed them with their cities.
22 There were none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel. Only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain.
23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD spoke to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. Then the land had rest from war.

12

1 Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel struck, and possessed their land beyond the Jordan towards the sunrise, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon, and all the Arabah eastward:
2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the middle of the valley, and half Gilead, even to the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon;
3 and the Arabah to the sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and to the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to Beth Jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah:
4 and the border of Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, who lived at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,
5 and ruled in Mount Hermon, and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.
6 Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel struck them. Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession to the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.
7 These are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel struck beyond the Jordan westward, from Baal Gad in the valley of Lebanon even to Mount Halak, that goes up to Seir. Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions;
8 in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:
9 the king of Jericho, one;

the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;
10 the king of Jerusalem, one;
the king of Hebron, one;
11 the king of Jarmuth, one;
the king of Lachish, one;
12 the king of Eglon, one;
the king of Gezer, one;
13 the king of Debir, one;
the king of Geder, one;
14 the king of Hormah, one;
the king of Arad, one;
15 the king of Libnah, one;
the king of Adullam, one;
16 the king of Makkedah, one;
the king of Bethel, one;
17 the king of Tappuah, one;
the king of Hepher, one;
18 the king of Aphek, one;
the king of Lassharon, one;
19 the king of Madon, one;
the king of Hazor, one;
20 the king of Shimron Meron, one;
the king of Achshaph, one;
21 the king of Taanach, one;
the king of Megiddo, one;
22 the king of Kedesh, one;
the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one;
23 the king of Dor in the height of Dor, one;
the king of Goiim in Gilgal, one;
24 the king of Tirzah, one:
all the kings thirty-one.

13

1 Now Joshua was old and well advanced in years. The LORD said to him, "You are old and advanced in years, and there remains yet very much land to be possessed.

2 "This is the land that still remains: all the regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshurites;

3 from the Shihor, which is before Egypt, even to the border of Ekron northward, which is counted as Canaanite; the five lords of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avvim,

4 on the south; all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that belongs to the Sidonians, to Aphek, to the border of the Amorites;

5 and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, towards the sunrise, from Baal Gad under Mount Hermon to the entrance of Hamath;

6 all the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon to Misrephoth Maim, even all the Sidonians. I will drive them out from before the children of Israel. Just allocate it to Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded you.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh."

8 With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

9 from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain of Medeba to Dibon;

10 and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon;

11 and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan to Salecah;

12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (who was left of the remnant of the Rephaim); for Moses attacked these, and drove them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel didn't drive out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath live within Israel to this day.

14 Only he gave no inheritance to the tribe of Levi. The offerings of the LORD, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance, as he spoke to him.

15 Moses gave to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families.

16 Their border was from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon, and all its cities that are in the plain; Dibon, Bamoth Baal, Beth Baal Meon,

18 Jahaz, Kedemoth, Mephaath,

19 Kiriathaim, Sibmah, Zereth Shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 Beth Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, Beth Jeshimoth,
21 all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses struck with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, who lived in the land.
22 The children of Israel also killed Balaam the son of Beor, the soothsayer, with the sword, amongst the rest of their slain.

23 The border of the children of Reuben was the bank of the Jordan. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and its villages.

24 Moses gave to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad, according to their families.
25 Their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer that is near Rabbah;
26 and from Heshbon to Ramath Mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir;
27 and in the valley, Beth Haram, Beth Nimrah, Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan's bank, to the uttermost part of the sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward.
28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and its villages.

29 Moses gave an inheritance to the half-tribe of Manasseh. It was for the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families.
30 Their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities.
31 Half Gilead, Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even for the half of the children of Machir according to their families.

32 These are the inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan at Jericho, eastward.

33 But Moses gave no inheritance to the tribe of Levi. The LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he spoke to them.

14

1 These are the inheritances which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed to them,
2 by the lot of their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe.
3 For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Jordan; but to the Levites he gave no inheritance amongst them.
4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim. They gave no portion to the Levites in the land, except cities to dwell in, with their pasture lands for their livestock and for their property.
5 The children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses, and they divided the land.
6 Then the children of Judah came near to Joshua in Gilgal. Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, "You know the thing that the LORD spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning you in Kadesh Barnea.
7 I was forty years old when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh Barnea to spy out the land. I brought him word again as it was in my heart.
8 Nevertheless, my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed the LORD my God.
9 Moses swore on that day, saying, 'Surely the land where you walked shall be an inheritance to you and to your children forever, because you have wholly followed the LORD my God.'

10 "Now, behold, the LORD has kept me alive, as he spoke, these forty-five years, from the time that the LORD spoke this word to Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness. Now, behold, I am eighty-five years old, today.

11 As yet I am as strong today as I was in
the day that Moses sent me. As my strength
was then, even so is my strength now for
war, to go out and to come in.
12 Now therefore give me this hill coun-
try, of which the LORD spoke in that day;
for you heard in that day how the Anakim
were there, and great and fortified cities. It
may be that the LORD will be with me, and
I shall drive them out, as the LORD said."
13 Joshua blessed him; and he gave He-
bron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an
inheritance.
14 Therefore Hebron became the inher-
itance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the
Kenizzite to this day, because he followed
the LORD, the God of Israel wholehearted-
edly.
15 Now the name of Hebron before
was Kiriath Arba, after the greatest man
amongst the Anakim. Then the land had
rest from war.

15

1 The lot for the tribe of the children of
Judah according to their families was to
the border of Edom, even to the wilderness
of Zin southward, at the uttermost part of
the south.
2 Their south border was from the utter-
most part of the Salt Sea, from the bay that
looks southward;
3 and it went out southward of the ascent
of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and
went up by the south of Kadesh Barnea,
and passed along by Hezron, went up to
Addar, and turned towards Karka;
4 and it passed along to Azmon, went
out at the brook of Egypt; and the border
ended at the sea. This shall be your south
border.
5 The east border was the Salt Sea, even
to the end of the Jordan. The border of the
north quarter was from the bay of the sea
at the end of the Jordan.
6 The border went up to Beth Hoglah,
and passed along by the north of Beth
Arabah; and the border went up to the
stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.
7 The border went up to Debir from the
valley of Achor, and so northward, looking
towards Gilgal, that faces the ascent of
Adummim, which is on the south side of
the river. The border passed along to the
waters of En Shemesh, and ended at En
Rogel.
8 The border went up by the valley of the
son of Hinnom to the side of the Jebusite
(also called Jerusalem) southward; and the
border went up to the top of the mountain
that lies before the valley of Hinnom west-
ward, which is at the farthest part of the
valley of Rephaim northward.
9 The border extended from the top of
the mountain to the spring of the waters
of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of
Mount Ephron; and the border extended to
Baalah (also called Kiriath Jearim);
10 and the border turned about from
Baalah westward to Mount Seir, and
passed along to the side of Mount Jearim
(also called Chesalon) on the north, and
went down to Beth Shemesh, and passed
along by Timnah;
11 and the border went out to the side
of Ekron northward; and the border ex-
tended to Shikkeron, and passed along to
Mount Baalah, and went out at Jabneel;
and the goings out of the border were at
the sea.
12 The west border was to the shore of the
great sea. This is the border of the children
of Judah according to their families.
13 He gave to Caleb the son of Jephun-
neh a portion amongst the children of Ju-
dah, according to the commandment of
the LORD to Joshua, even Kiriath Arba,
named after the father of Anak (also called
Hebron).
14 Caleb drove out the three sons of Anak:
Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the chil-
dren of Anak.
15 He went up against the inhabitants of
Debir: now the name of Debir before was
Kiriath Sepher.
16 Caleb said, "He who strikes Kiriath
Sepher, and takes it, to him I will give
Achsah my daughter as wife."
17 Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother
of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah
his daughter as wife.
18 When she came, she had him ask her
father for a field. She got off her donkey,
and Caleb said, "What do you want?"
19 She said, "Give me a blessing. Because

you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water."

So he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 The farthest cities of the tribe of the children of Judah towards the border of Edom in the South were Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur,

22 Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah,

23 Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,

24 Ziph, Telem, Bealoth,

25 Hazor Hadattah, Kerioth Hezron (also called Hazor),

26 Amam, Shema, Moladah,

27 Hazar Gaddah, Heshmon, Beth Pelet,

28 Hazar Shual, Beersheba, Biziothiah,

29 Baalah, Iim, Ezem,

30 Eltolad, Chesil, Hormah,

31 Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah,

32 Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain, and Rimmon. All the cities are twenty-nine, with their villages.

33 In the lowland, Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah,

34 Zanoah, En Gannim, Tappuah, Enam,

35 Jarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Azekah,

36 Shaaraim, Adithaim and Gederah (or Gederothaim); fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, Hadashah, Migdal Gad,

38 Dilean, Mizpah, Joktheel,

39 Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon,

40 Cabbon, Lahmam, Chitlish,

41 Gederoth, Beth Dagon, Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, Ether, Ashan,

43 Iphtah, Ashnah, Nezib,

44 Keilah, Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron, with its towns and its villages;

46 from Ekron even to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza, its towns and its villages; to the brook of Egypt, and the great sea with its coastline.

48 In the hill country, Shamir, Jattir, Socoh,

49 Dannah, Kiriath Sannah (which is Debir),

50 Anab, Eshtemoh, Anim,

51 Goshen, Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, Dumah, Eshan,

53 Janim, Beth Tappuah, Aphekah,

54 Humtah, Kiriath Arba (also called Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, Ziph, Jutah,

56 Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah,

57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth Zur, Gedor,

59 Maarath, Beth Anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath Baal (also called Kiriath Jearim), and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness, Beth Arabah, Middin, Secacah,

62 Nibshan, the City of Salt, and En Gedi; six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah couldn't drive them out; but the Jebusites live with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

16

1 The lot came out for the children of Joseph from the Jordan at Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on the east, even the wilderness, going up from Jericho through the hill country to Bethel.

2 It went out from Bethel to Luz, and passed along to the border of the Archites to Ataroth;

3 and it went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, to the border of Beth Horon the lower, and on to Gezer; and ended at the sea.

4 The children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 This was the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families. The border of their inheritance eastward was Ataroth Addar, to Beth Horon the upper.

6 The border went out westward at Michmethath on the north. The border turned about eastward to Taanath Shiloh, and passed along it on the east of Janoah.

7 It went down from Janoah to Ataroth, to Naarah, reached to Jericho, and went out at the Jordan.

8 From Tappuah the border went along
westward to the brook of Kanah; and
ended at the sea. This is the inheritance
of the tribe of the children of Ephraim
according to their families;
9 together with the cities which were set
apart for the children of Ephraim in the
middle of the inheritance of the children of
Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 They didn't drive out the Canaan-
ites who lived in Gezer; but the Canaan-
ites dwell in the territory of Ephraim to
this day, and have become servants to do
forced labour.

17

1 This was the lot for the tribe of Man-
asseh, for he was the firstborn of Joseph.
As for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh,
the father of Gilead, because he was a
man of war, therefore he had Gilead and
Bashan.
2 So this was for the rest of the children of
Manasseh according to their families: for
the children of Abiezer, for the children
of Helek, for the children of Asriel, for the
children of Shechem, for the children of
Hepher, and for the children of Shemida.
These were the male children of Manasseh
the son of Joseph according to their fami-
lies.
3 But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher,
the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the
son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daugh-
ters. These are the names of his daughters:
Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 They came to Eleazar the priest, and to
Joshua the son of Nun, and to the princes,
saying, "The LORD commanded Moses to
give us an inheritance amongst our broth-
ers." Therefore according to the com-
mandment of the LORD he gave them an
inheritance amongst the brothers of their
father.
5 Ten parts fell to Manasseh, in addition
to the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is
beyond the Jordan;
6 because the daughters of Manasseh
had an inheritance amongst his sons. The
land of Gilead belonged to the rest of the
sons of Manasseh.
7 The border of Manasseh was from
Asher to Michmethath, which is before
Shechem. The border went along to the
right hand, to the inhabitants of En Tap-
puah.
8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Man-
asseh; but Tappuah on the border of Man-
asseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.
9 The border went down to the brook
of Kanah, southward of the brook. These
cities belonged to Ephraim amongst the
cities of Manasseh. The border of Man-
asseh was on the north side of the brook,
and ended at the sea.
10 Southward it was Ephraim's, and
northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea
was his border. They reached to Asher on
the north, and to Issachar on the east.
11 Manasseh had three heights in Is-
sachar, in Asher Beth Shean and its towns,
and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhab-
itants of Dor and its towns, and the in-
habitants of Endor and its towns, and the
inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and
the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns.
12 Yet the children of Manasseh couldn't
drive out the inhabitants of those cities;
but the Canaanites would dwell in that
land.
13 When the children of Israel had grown
strong, they put the Canaanites to forced
labour, and didn't utterly drive them out.
14 The children of Joseph spoke to
Joshua, saying, "Why have you given
me just one lot and one part for an
inheritance, since we are a numerous
people, because the LORD has blessed us
so far?"
15 Joshua said to them, "If you are a
numerous people, go up to the forest, and
clear land for yourself there in the land of
the Perizzites and of the Rephaim, since
the hill country of Ephraim is too narrow
for you."
16 The children of Joseph said, "The hill
country is not enough for us. All the
Canaanites who dwell in the land of the
valley have chariots of iron, both those
who are in Beth Shean and its towns, and
those who are in the valley of Jezreel."
17 Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph,
that is, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, say-
ing, "You are a numerous people, and have

great power. You shall not have one lot only;
18 but the hill country shall be yours. Although it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and it's farthest extent shall be yours; for you shall drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong."

18

1 The whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the Tent of Meeting there. The land was subdued before them.
2 Seven tribes remained amongst the children of Israel, which had not yet divided their inheritance.
3 Joshua said to the children of Israel, "How long will you neglect to go in to possess the land, which the LORD, the God of your fathers, has given you?
4 Appoint for yourselves three men from each tribe. I will send them, and they shall arise, walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; then they shall come to me.
5 They shall divide it into seven portions. Judah shall live in his borders on the south, and the house of Joseph shall live in their borders on the north.
6 You shall survey the land into seven parts, and bring the description here to me; and I will cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.
7 However, the Levites have no portion amongst you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance. Gad, Reuben, and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance east of the Jordan, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them."
8 The men arose and went. Joshua commanded those who went to survey the land, saying, "Go walk through the land, survey it, and come again to me. I will cast lots for you here before the LORD in Shiloh."
9 The men went and passed through the land, and surveyed it by cities into seven portions in a book. They came to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh.
10 Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD. There Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions.
11 The lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families. The border of their lot went out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.
12 Their border on the north quarter was from the Jordan. The border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward. It ended at the wilderness of Beth Aven.
13 The border passed along from there to Luz, to the side of Luz (also called Bethel), southward. The border went down to Ataroth Addar, by the mountain that lies on the south of Beth Horon the lower.
14 The border extended, and turned around on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lies before Beth Horon southward; and ended at Kiriath Baal (also called Kiriath Jearim), a city of the children of Judah. This was the west quarter.
15 The south quarter was from the farthest part of Kiriath Jearim. The border went out westward, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah.
16 The border went down to the farthest part of the mountain that lies before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the valley of Rephaim northward. It went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite southward, and went down to En Rogel.
17 It extended northward, went out at En Shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is opposite the ascent of Adummim. It went down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.
18 It passed along to the side opposite the Arabah northward, and went down to the Arabah.
19 The border passed along to the side of Beth Hoglah northward; and the border ended at the north bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan. This was the south border.
20 The Jordan was its border on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders

around it, according to their families.
21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, Beth Hoglah, Emek Keziz,
22 Beth Arabah, Zemaraim, Bethel,
23 Avvim, Parah, Ophrah,
24 Chephar Ammoni, Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages.
25 Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth,
26 Mizpeh, Chephirah, Mozah,
27 Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah,
28 Zelah, Eleph, the Jebusite (also called Jerusalem), Gibeath, and Kiriath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

19

1 The second lot came out for Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. Their inheritance was in the middle of the inheritance of the children of Judah.
2 They had for their inheritance Beersheba (or Sheba), Moladah,
3 Hazar Shual, Balah, Ezem,
4 Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah,
5 Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah,
6 Beth Lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities with their villages;
7 Ain, Rimmon, Ether, and Ashan; four cities with their villages;
8 and all the villages that were around these cities to Baalath Beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.
9 Out of the part of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them. Therefore the children of Simeon had inheritance in the middle of their inheritance.
10 The third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families. The border of their inheritance was to Sarid.
11 Their border went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth. It reached to the brook that is before Jokneam.
12 It turned from Sarid eastward towards the sunrise to the border of Chisloth Tabor. It went out to Daberath, and went up to Japhia.
13 From there it passed along eastward to Gath Hepher, to Ethkazin; and it went out at Rimmon which stretches to Neah.
14 The border turned around it on the north to Hannathon; and it ended at the valley of Iphtah El;
15 Kattath, Nahalal, Shimron, Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.
16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.
17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even for the children of Issachar according to their families.
18 Their border was to Jezreel, Chesulloth, Shunem,
19 Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath,
20 Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez,
21 Remeth, Engannim, En Haddah, and Beth Pazzez.
22 The border reached to Tabor, Shahazumah, and Beth Shemesh. Their border ended at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.
23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities with their villages.
24 The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.
25 Their border was Helkath, Hali, Beten, Achshaph,
26 Allammelech, Amad, Mishal. It reached to Carmel westward, and to Shihorlibnath.
27 It turned towards the sunrise to Beth Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah El northward to Beth Emek and Neiel. It went out to Cabul on the left hand,
28 and Ebron, Rehob, Hammon, and Kanah, even to great Sidon.
29 The border turned to Ramah, to the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah. It ended at the sea by the region of Achzib;
30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty-two cities with their villages.
31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their

families, these cities with their villages.
32 The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.
33 Their border was from Heleph, from the oak in Zaanannim, Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, to Lakkum. It ended at the Jordan.
34 The border turned westward to Aznoth Tabor, and went out from there to Hukkok. It reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah at the Jordan towards the sunrise.
35 The fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Chinnereth,
36 Adamah, Ramah, Hazor,
37 Kedesh, Edrei, En Hazor,
38 Iron, Migdal El, Horem, Beth Anath, and Beth Shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.
39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.
40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.
41 The border of their inheritance was Zorah, Eshtaol, Irshemesh,
42 Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Ithlah,
43 Elon, Timnah, Ekron,
44 Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath,
45 Jehud, Bene Berak, Gath Rimmon,
46 Me Jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border opposite Joppa.
47 The border of the children of Dan went out beyond them; for the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and lived therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their forefather.
48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.
49 So they finished distributing the land for inheritance by its borders. The children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun amongst them.
50 According to the LORD's commandment, they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnathserah in the hill country of Ephraim; and he built the city, and lived there.
51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the Tent of Meeting. So they finished dividing the land.

20

1 The LORD spoke to Joshua, saying,
2 "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'Assign the cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you by Moses,
3 that the man slayer who kills any person accidentally or unintentionally may flee there. They shall be to you for a refuge from the avenger of blood.
4 He shall flee to one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his case in the ears of the elders of that city. They shall take him into the city with them, and give him a place, that he may live amongst them.
5 If the avenger of blood pursues him, then they shall not deliver up the man slayer into his hand; because he struck his neighbour unintentionally, and didn't hate him before.
6 He shall dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for judgement, until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days. Then the man slayer shall return, and come to his own city, and to his own house, to the city he fled from.' "
7 They set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriath Arba (also called Hebron) in the hill country of Judah.
8 Beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.
9 These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and for the alien who lives amongst them, that whoever kills any person unintentionally might flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stands trial before the congregation.

21

1 Then the heads of fathers' houses of
the Levites came near to Eleazar the priest,
and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the
heads of fathers' houses of the tribes of the
children of Israel.
2 They spoke to them at Shiloh in the land
of Canaan, saying, "The LORD commanded
through Moses to give us cities to dwell in,
with their pasture lands for our livestock."

3 The children of Israel gave to the
Levites out of their inheritance, according
to the commandment of the LORD, these
cities with their pasture lands.
4 The lot came out for the families of
the Kohathites. The children of Aaron the
priest, who were of the Levites, had thir-
teen cities by lot out of the tribe of Judah,
out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out
of the tribe of Benjamin.
5 The rest of the children of Kohath had
ten cities by lot out of the families of the
tribe of Ephraim, out of the tribe of Dan,
and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh.
6 The children of Gershon had thirteen
cities by lot out of the families of the tribe
of Issachar, out of the tribe of Asher, out of
the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-
tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.
7 The children of Merari according to
their families had twelve cities out of the
tribe of Reuben, out of the tribe of Gad, and
out of the tribe of Zebulun.
8 The children of Israel gave these
cities with their pasture lands by lot to
the Levites, as the LORD commanded by
Moses.
9 They gave out of the tribe of the chil-
dren of Judah, and out of the tribe of the
children of Simeon, these cities which are
mentioned by name:
10 and they were for the children of
Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites,
who were of the children of Levi; for theirs
was the first lot.
11 They gave them Kiriath Arba, named
after the father of Anak (also called He-
bron), in the hill country of Judah, with its
pasture lands around it.
12 But they gave the fields of the city and
its villages to Caleb the son of Jephunneh
for his possession.

13 To the children of Aaron the priest
they gave Hebron with its pasture lands,
the city of refuge for the man slayer, Lib-
nah with its pasture lands,
14 Jattir with its pasture lands, Eshtemoa
with its pasture lands,
15 Holon with its pasture lands, Debir
with its pasture lands,
16 Ain with its pasture lands, Juttah with
its pasture lands, and Beth Shemesh with
its pasture lands: nine cities out of those
two tribes.
17 Out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon
with its pasture lands, Geba with its pas-
ture lands,
18 Anathoth with its pasture lands, and
Almon with its pasture lands: four cities.
19 All the cities of the children of Aaron,
the priests, were thirteen cities with their
pasture lands.

20 The families of the children of Kohath,
the Levites, even the rest of the children of
Kohath, had the cities of their lot out of the
tribe of Ephraim.
21 They gave them Shechem with its pas-
ture lands in the hill country of Ephraim,
the city of refuge for the man slayer, and
Gezer with its pasture lands,
22 Kibzaim with its pasture lands, and
Beth Horon with its pasture lands: four
cities.
23 Out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with its
pasture lands, Gibbethon with its pasture
lands,
24 Aijalon with its pasture lands, Gath
Rimmon with its pasture lands: four cities.
25 Out of the half-tribe of Manasseh,
Taanach with its pasture lands, and Gath
Rimmon with its pasture lands: two cities.
26 All the cities of the families of the rest
of the children of Kohath were ten with
their pasture lands.

27 They gave to the children of Gershon,
of the families of the Levites, out of the
half-tribe of Manasseh Golan in Bashan
with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for
the man slayer, and Be Eshterah with its
pasture lands: two cities.
28 Out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion
with its pasture lands, Daberath with its
pasture lands,

29 Jarmuth with its pasture lands, En
Gannim with its pasture lands: four cities.
30 Out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with
its pasture lands, Abdon with its pasture
lands,
31 Helkath with its pasture lands, and
Rehob with its pasture lands: four cities.
32 Out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh
in Galilee with its pasture lands, the city
of refuge for the man slayer, Hammothdor
with its pasture lands, and Kartan with its
pasture lands: three cities.
33 All the cities of the Gershonites accord-
ing to their families were thirteen cities
with their pasture lands.
34 To the families of the children of Mer-
ari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of
Zebulun, Jokneam with its pasture lands,
Kartah with its pasture lands,
35 Dimnah with its pasture lands, and
Nahalal with its pasture lands: four cities.
36 Out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with
its pasture lands, Jahaz with its pasture
lands,
37 Kedemoth with its pasture lands, and
Mephaath with its pasture lands: four
cities.
38 Out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in
Gilead with its pasture lands, the city of
refuge for the man slayer, and Mahanaim
with its pasture lands,
39 Heshbon with its pasture lands, Jazer
with its pasture lands: four cities in all.
40 All these were the cities of the children
of Merari according to their families, even
the rest of the families of the Levites. Their
lot was twelve cities.
41 All the cities of the Levites amongst the
possessions of the children of Israel were
forty-eight cities with their pasture lands.
42 Each of these cities included their pas-
ture lands around them. It was this way
with all these cities.
43 So the LORD gave to Israel all the land
which he swore to give to their fathers.
They possessed it, and lived in it.
44 The LORD gave them rest all around,
according to all that he swore to their fa-
thers. Not a man of all their enemies stood
before them. The LORD delivered all their
enemies into their hand.
45 Nothing failed of any good thing which
the LORD had spoken to the house of Israel.
All came to pass.

22

1 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, the
Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,
2 and said to them, “You have kept all
that Moses the servant of the LORD com-
manded you, and have listened to my voice
in all that I commanded you.
3 You have not left your brothers these
many days to this day, but have performed
the duty of the commandment of the LORD
your God.
4 Now the LORD your God has given rest
to your brothers, as he spoke to them.
Therefore now return and go to your tents,
to the land of your possession, which
Moses the servant of the LORD gave you
beyond the Jordan.
5 Only take diligent heed to do the com-
mandment and the law which Moses the
servant of the LORD commanded you, to
love the LORD your God, to walk in all his
ways, to keep his commandments, to hold
fast to him, and to serve him with all your
heart and with all your soul.”
6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them
away; and they went to their tents.
7 Now to the one half-tribe of Manasseh
Moses had given inheritance in Bashan;
but Joshua gave to the other half amongst
their brothers beyond the Jordan west-
ward. Moreover when Joshua sent them
away to their tents, he blessed them,
8 and spoke to them, saying, “Return
with much wealth to your tents, with very
much livestock, with silver, with gold, with
bronze, with iron, and with very much
clothing. Divide the plunder of your ene-
mies with your brothers.”
9 The children of Reuben and the chil-
dren of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh
returned, and departed from the children
of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land
of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to
the land of their possession, which they
owned, according to the commandment of
the LORD by Moses.

10 When they came to the region near
the Jordan, that is in the land of Canaan,
the children of Reuben and the children of
Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built
an altar there by the Jordan, a great altar
to look at.
11 The children of Israel heard this, "Be-
hold, the children of Reuben and the chil-
dren of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh
have built an altar along the border of
the land of Canaan, in the region around
the Jordan, on the side that belongs to the
children of Israel."
12 When the children of Israel heard of
it, the whole congregation of the children
of Israel gathered themselves together at
Shiloh, to go up against them to war.
13 The children of Israel sent to the chil-
dren of Reuben, and to the children of Gad,
and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the
land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar
the priest.
14 With him were ten princes, one prince
of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of
Israel; and they were each head of their
fathers' houses amongst the thousands of
Israel.
15 They came to the children of Reuben,
and to the children of Gad, and to the half-
tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead,
and they spoke with them, saying,
16 "The whole congregation of the LORD
says, 'What trespass is this that you have
committed against the God of Israel, to
turn away today from following the LORD,
in that you have built yourselves an altar,
to rebel today against the LORD?
17 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for
us, from which we have not cleansed our-
selves to this day, although there came a
plague on the congregation of the LORD,
18 that you must turn away today from
following the LORD? It will be, since you
rebel today against the LORD, that tomor-
row he will be angry with the whole con-
gregation of Israel.
19 However, if the land of your posses-
sion is unclean, then pass over to the land
of the possession of the LORD, in which the
LORD's tabernacle dwells, and take posses-
sion amongst us; but don't rebel against
the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building
an altar other than the LORD our God's
altar.
20 Didn't Achan the son of Zerah commit
a trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath
fell on all the congregation of Israel? That
man didn't perish alone in his iniquity.' "
21 Then the children of Reuben and the
children of Gad and the half-tribe of Man-
asseh answered, and spoke to the heads of
the thousands of Israel,
22 "The Mighty One, God, the LORD, the
Mighty One, God, the LORD, he knows; and
Israel shall know: if it was in rebellion, or
if in trespass against the LORD (don't save
us today),
23 that we have built us an altar to turn
away from following the LORD; or if to
offer burnt offering or meal offering, or if
to offer sacrifices of peace offerings, let the
LORD himself require it.
24 "If we have not out of concern done
this, and for a reason, saying, 'In time to
come your children might speak to our
children, saying, "What have you to do
with the LORD, the God of Israel?
25 For the LORD has made the Jordan a
border between us and you, you children
of Reuben and children of Gad. You have
no portion in the LORD." ' So your children
might make our children cease from fear-
ing the LORD.
26 "Therefore we said, 'Let's now prepare
to build ourselves an altar, not for burnt
offering, nor for sacrifice;
27 but it will be a witness between us and
you, and between our generations after us,
that we may perform the service of the
LORD before him with our burnt offerings,
with our sacrifices, and with our peace
offerings;' that your children may not tell
our children in time to come, 'You have no
portion in the LORD.'
28 "Therefore we said, 'It shall be, when
they tell us or our generations this in time
to come, that we shall say, "Behold the
pattern of the LORD's altar, which our fa-
thers made, not for burnt offering, nor for
sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and
you." '
29 "Far be it from us that we should rebel
against the LORD, and turn away today
from following the LORD, to build an altar

for burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides the LORD our God's altar that is before his tabernacle!"

30 When Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Israel that were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it pleased them well.

31 Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben, to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, "Today we know that the LORD is amongst us, because you have not committed this trespass against the LORD. Now you have delivered the children of Israel out of the LORD's hand."

32 Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 The thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and spoke no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad lived.

34 The children of Reuben and the children of Gad named the altar "A Witness Between Us that the LORD is God."

23

1 After many days, when the LORD had given rest to Israel from their enemies all around, and Joshua was old and well advanced in years,

2 Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said to them, "I am old and well advanced in years.

3 You have seen all that the LORD your God has done to all these nations because of you; for it is the LORD your God who has fought for you.

4 Behold, I have allotted to you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even to the great sea towards the going down of the sun.

5 The LORD your God will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight. You shall possess their land, as the LORD your God spoke to you.

6 "Therefore be very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that you not turn away from it to the right hand or to the left;

7 that you not come amongst these nations, these that remain amongst you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves to them;

8 but hold fast to the LORD your God, as you have done to this day.

9 "For the LORD has driven great and strong nations out from before you. But as for you, no man has stood before you to this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand; for it is the LORD your God who fights for you, as he spoke to you.

11 Take good heed therefore to yourselves, that you love the LORD your God.

12 "But if you do at all go back, and hold fast to the remnant of these nations, even these who remain amongst you, and make marriages with them, and go in to them, and they to you;

13 know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no longer drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap to you, a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from off this good land which the LORD your God has given you.

14 "Behold, today I am going the way of all the earth. You know in all your hearts and in all your souls that not one thing has failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spoke concerning you. All have happened to you. Not one thing has failed of it.

15 It shall happen that as all the good things have come on you of which the LORD your God spoke to you, so the LORD will bring on you all the evil things, until he

has destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God has given you,
16 when you disobey the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them. Then the LORD's anger will be kindled against you, and you will perish quickly from off the good land which he has given to you."

24

1 Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, for their heads, for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.
2 Joshua said to all the people, "The LORD, the God of Israel, says, 'Your fathers lived of old time beyond the River, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor. They served other gods.
3 I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his offspring,† and gave him Isaac.
4 I gave to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave to Esau Mount Seir, to possess it. Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.
5 " 'I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.
6 I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came to the sea. The Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and with horsemen to the Red Sea.
7 When they cried out to the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea on them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt. You lived in the wilderness many days.
8 " 'I brought you into the land of the Amorites, that lived beyond the Jordan. They fought with you, and I gave them into your hand. You possessed their land, and I destroyed them from before you.
9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel. He sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you,
10 but I would not listen to Balaam; therefore he blessed you still. So I delivered you out of his hand.
11 " 'You went over the Jordan, and came to Jericho. The men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I delivered them into your hand.
12 I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; not with your sword, nor with your bow.
13 I gave you a land on which you had not laboured, and cities which you didn't build, and you live in them. You eat of vineyards and olive groves which you didn't plant.'
14 "Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth. Put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, in Egypt; and serve the LORD.
15 If it seems evil to you to serve the LORD, choose today whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD."
16 The people answered, "Far be it from us that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;
17 for it is the LORD our God who brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way in which we went, and amongst all the peoples through the middle of whom we passed.
18 The LORD drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites who lived in the land. Therefore we also will serve the LORD; for he is our God."
19 Joshua said to the people, "You can't serve the LORD, for he is a holy God. He is a jealous God. He will not forgive your disobedience nor your sins.

† **24:3:** or, seed

20 If you forsake the LORD, and serve
foreign gods, then he will turn and do you
evil, and consume you, after he has done
you good."
21 The people said to Joshua, "No, but we
will serve the LORD."
22 Joshua said to the people, "You are wit-
nesses against yourselves that you have
chosen the LORD yourselves, to serve
him."
They said, "We are witnesses."
23 "Now therefore put away the foreign
gods which are amongst you, and incline
your heart to the LORD, the God of Israel."
24 The people said to Joshua, "We will
serve the LORD our God, and we will listen
to his voice."
25 So Joshua made a covenant with the
people that day, and made for them a
statute and an ordinance in Shechem.
26 Joshua wrote these words in the book
of the law of God; and he took a great stone,
and set it up there under the oak that was
by the sanctuary of the LORD.
27 Joshua said to all the people, "Behold,
this stone shall be a witness against us, for
it has heard all the LORD's words which he
spoke to us. It shall be therefore a witness
against you, lest you deny your God."
28 So Joshua sent the people away, each
to his own inheritance.
29 After these things, Joshua the son of
Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being
one hundred and ten years old.
30 They buried him in the border of his
inheritance in Timnathserah, which is in
the hill country of Ephraim, on the north
of the mountain of Gaash.
31 Israel served the LORD all the days of
Joshua, and all the days of the elders who
outlived Joshua, and had known all the
work of the LORD, that he had worked for
Israel.
32 They buried the bones of Joseph,
which the children of Israel brought up
out of Egypt, in Shechem, in the parcel
of ground which Jacob bought from the
sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for
a hundred pieces of silver‡ They became
the inheritance of the children of Joseph.
33 Eleazar the son of Aaron died. They
buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son,
which was given him in the hill country of
Ephraim.

‡ **24:32:** Hebrew: kesitahs. A kesitah was a kind of silver coin.

The Book of Judges

1 After the death of Joshua, the children of Israel asked of the LORD,† saying, "Who should go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight against them?"

2 The LORD said, "Judah shall go up. Behold,‡ I have delivered the land into his hand."

3 Judah said to Simeon his brother, "Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with you into your lot." So Simeon went with him.

4 Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand. They struck ten thousand men in Bezek.

5 They found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and they fought against him. They struck the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-Bezek fled. They pursued him, caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his big toes.

7 Adoni-Bezek said, "Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their big toes cut off, scavenged under my table. As I have done, so God§ has done to me." They brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8 The children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, took it, struck it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 After that, the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who lived in the hill country, and in the South, and in the lowland.

10 Judah went against the Canaanites who lived in Hebron. (The name of Hebron before that was Kiriath Arba.) They struck Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 From there he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (The name of Debir before that was Kiriath Sepher.)

12 Caleb said, "I will give Achsah my daughter as wife to the man who strikes Kiriath Sepher, and takes it."

13 Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it, so he gave him Achsah his daughter as his wife.

14 When she came, she got him to ask her father for a field. She got off her donkey; and Caleb said to her, "What would you like?"

15 She said to him, "Give me a blessing; because you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water." Then Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

16 The children of the Kenite, Moses' brother-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and lived with the people.

17 Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they struck the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. The name of the city was called Hormah.

18 Also Judah took Gaza with its border, and Ashkelon with its border, and Ekron with its border.

19 The LORD was with Judah, and drove out the inhabitants of the hill country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 They gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had said, and he drove the three sons of Anak out of there.

21 The children of Benjamin didn't drive out the Jebusites who inhabited Jerusalem, but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

22 The house of Joseph also went up against Bethel, and the LORD was with them.

23 The house of Joseph sent to spy out Bethel. (The name of the city before that was Luz.)

24 The watchers saw a man come out of the city, and they said to him, "Please show

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:2:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. § **1:7:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

us the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with you."
25 He showed them the entrance into the city, and they struck the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man and all his family go.
26 The man went into the land of the Hittites, built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.
27 Manasseh didn't drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shean and its towns, nor Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
28 When Israel had grown strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labour, and didn't utterly drive them out.
29 Ephraim didn't drive out the Canaanites who lived in Gezer, but the Canaanites lived in Gezer amongst them.
30 Zebulun didn't drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites lived amongst them, and became subject to forced labour.
31 Asher didn't drive out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob;
32 but the Asherites lived amongst the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, for they didn't drive them out.
33 Naphtali didn't drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth Anath; but he lived amongst the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land. Nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh and of Beth Anath became subject to forced labour.
34 The Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country, for they would not allow them to come down to the valley;
35 but the Amorites would dwell in Mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim. Yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became subject to forced labour.
36 The border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2

1 The LORD's angel came up from Gilgal to Bochim. He said, "I brought you out of Egypt, and have brought you to the land which I swore to give your fathers. I said, 'I will never break my covenant with you.
2 You shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land. You shall break down their altars.' But you have not listened to my voice. Why have you done this?
3 Therefore I also said, 'I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be in your sides, and their gods will be a snare to you.' "
4 When the LORD's angel spoke these words to all the children of Israel, the people lifted up their voice and wept.
5 They called the name of that place Bochim,† and they sacrificed there to the LORD.
6 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel each went to his inheritance to possess the land.
7 The people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD that he had worked for Israel.
8 Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being one hundred and ten years old.
9 They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath Heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash.
10 After all that generation were gathered to their fathers, another generation arose after them who didn't know the LORD, nor the work which he had done for Israel.
11 The children of Israel did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, and served the Baals.
12 They abandoned the LORD, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples who were around them, and bowed themselves down to them; and they provoked the LORD to anger.

† **2:5:** "Bochim" means "weepers".

13 They abandoned the LORD, and
served Baal and the Ashtaroth.
14 The LORD's anger burnt against Is-
rael, and he delivered them into the hands
of raiders who plundered them. He sold
them into the hands of their enemies all
around, so that they could no longer stand
before their enemies.
15 Wherever they went out, the LORD's
hand was against them for evil, as the
LORD had spoken, and as the LORD had
sworn to them; and they were very dis-
tressed.
16 The LORD raised up judges, who saved
them out of the hand of those who plun-
dered them.
17 Yet they didn't listen to their judges;
for they prostituted themselves to other
gods, and bowed themselves down to
them. They quickly turned away from
the way in which their fathers walked,
obeying the LORD's commandments. They
didn't do so.
18 When the LORD raised up judges for
them, then the LORD was with the judge,
and saved them out of the hand of their
enemies all the days of the judge; for it
grieved the LORD because of their groan-
ing by reason of those who oppressed them
and troubled them.
19 But when the judge was dead, they
turned back, and dealt more corruptly
than their fathers in following other gods
to serve them and to bow down to them.
They didn't cease what they were doing, or
give up their stubborn ways.
20 The LORD's anger burnt against Israel;
and he said, "Because this nation trans-
gressed my covenant which I commanded
their fathers, and has not listened to my
voice,
21 I also will no longer drive out any of
the nations that Joshua left when he died
from before them;
22 that by them I may test Israel, to see
if they will keep the LORD's way to walk
therein, as their fathers kept it, or not."
23 So the LORD left those nations, with-
out driving them out hastily. He didn't
deliver them into Joshua's hand.

3

1 Now these are the nations which the
LORD left, to test Israel by them, even as
many as had not known all the wars of
Canaan;
2 only that the generations of the chil-
dren of Israel might know, to teach them
war, at least those who knew nothing of it
before:
3 the five lords of the Philistines, all the
Canaanites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites
who lived on Mount Lebanon, from Mount
Baal Hermon to the entrance of Hamath.
4 They were left to test Israel by them,
to know whether they would listen to the
LORD's commandments, which he com-
manded their fathers by Moses.
5 The children of Israel lived amongst the
Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the
Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
6 They took their daughters to be their
wives, and gave their own daughters to
their sons and served their gods.
7 The children of Israel did that which
was evil in the LORD's sight, and forgot the
LORD their God, and served the Baals and
the Asheroth.
8 Therefore the LORD's anger burnt
against Israel, and he sold them into
the hand of Cushan Rishathaim king of
Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel
served Cushan Rishathaim eight years.
9 When the children of Israel cried to the
LORD, the LORD raised up a saviour to the
children of Israel, who saved them, even
Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger
brother.
10 The LORD's Spirit came on him, and
he judged Israel; and he went out to
war, and the LORD delivered Cushan
Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his
hand. His hand prevailed against Cushan
Rishathaim.
11 The land had rest forty years, then
Othniel the son of Kenaz died.
12 The children of Israel again did that
which was evil in the LORD's sight, and
the LORD strengthened Eglon the king
of Moab against Israel, because they had
done that which was evil in the LORD's
sight.
13 He gathered the children of Ammon
and Amalek to himself; and he went and

struck Israel, and they possessed the city of palm trees.

14 The children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried to the LORD, the LORD raised up a saviour for them: Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a left-handed man. The children of Israel sent tribute by him to Eglon the king of Moab.

16 Ehud made himself a sword which had two edges, a cubit† in length; and he wore it under his clothing on his right thigh.

17 He offered the tribute to Eglon king of Moab. Now Eglon was a very fat man.

18 When Ehud had finished offering the tribute, he sent away the people who carried the tribute.

19 But he himself turned back from the stone idols that were by Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret message for you, O king."

The king said, "Keep silence!" All who stood by him left him.

20 Ehud came to him; and he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. Ehud said, "I have a message from God to you." He arose out of his seat.

21 Ehud put out his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body.

22 The handle also went in after the blade; and the fat closed on the blade, for he didn't draw the sword out of his body; and it came out behind.

23 Then Ehud went out onto the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room on him, and locked them.

24 After he had gone, his servants came and saw that the doors of the upper room were locked. They said, "Surely he is covering his feet‡ in the upper room."

25 They waited until they were ashamed; and behold, he didn't open the doors of the upper room. Therefore they took the key and opened them, and behold, their lord had fallen down dead on the floor.

26 Ehud escaped while they waited, passed beyond the stone idols, and escaped to Seirah.

27 When he had come, he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he led them.

28 He said to them, "Follow me; for the LORD has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand." They followed him, and took the fords of the Jordan against the Moabites, and didn't allow any man to pass over.

29 They struck at that time about ten thousand men of Moab, every strong man and every man of valour. No man escaped.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. Then the land had rest eighty years.

31 After him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who struck six hundred men of the Philistines with an ox goad. He also saved Israel.

4

1 The children of Israel again did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, when Ehud was dead.

2 The LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose army was Sisera, who lived in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 The children of Israel cried to the LORD, for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and he mightily oppressed the children of Israel for twenty years.

4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, judged Israel at that time.

5 She lived under Deborah's palm tree between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 She sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh Naphtali, and said to him, "Hasn't the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded, 'Go and lead the way to Mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 I will draw to you, to the river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into your hand.' "

† **3:16:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. ‡ **3:24:** or, "relieving himself".

8 Barak said to her, “If you will go with
me, then I will go; but if you will not go with
me, I will not go.”
9 She said, “I will surely go with you. Nev-
ertheless, the journey that you take won’t
be for your honour; for the LORD will sell
Sisera into a woman’s hand.” Deborah
arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.
10 Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali
together to Kedesh. Ten thousand men
followed him; and Deborah went up with
him.
11 Now Heber the Kenite had separated
himself from the Kenites, even from the
children of Hobab, Moses’ brother-in-law,
and had pitched his tent as far as the oak
in Zaanannim, which is by Kedesh.
12 They told Sisera that Barak the son of
Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor.
13 Sisera gathered together all his char-
iots, even nine hundred chariots of iron,
and all the people who were with him,
from Harosheth of the Gentiles, to the river
Kishon.
14 Deborah said to Barak, “Go; for this is
the day in which the LORD has delivered
Sisera into your hand. Hasn’t the LORD
gone out before you?” So Barak went down
from Mount Tabor, and ten thousand men
after him.
15 The LORD confused Sisera, all his char-
iots, and all his army, with the edge of the
sword before Barak. Sisera abandoned his
chariot and fled away on his feet.
16 But Barak pursued the chariots and
the army to Harosheth of the Gentiles; and
all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the
sword. There was not a man left.
17 However Sisera fled away on his feet
to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the
Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin
the king of Hazor and the house of Heber
the Kenite.
18 Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said
to him, “Turn in, my lord, turn in to me;
don’t be afraid.” He came in to her into the
tent, and she covered him with a rug.
19 He said to her, “Please give me a little
water to drink; for I am thirsty.”
She opened a container of milk, and gave
him a drink, and covered him.
20 He said to her, “Stand in the door of the
tent, and if any man comes and enquires of
you, and says, ‘Is there any man here?’ you
shall say, ‘No.’ ”
21 Then Jael, Heber’s wife, took a tent
peg, and took a hammer in her hand, and
went softly to him, and struck the pin into
his temples, and it pierced through into the
ground, for he was in a deep sleep; so he
fainted and died.
22 Behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael
came out to meet him, and said to him,
“Come, and I will show you the man whom
you seek.” He came to her; and behold,
Sisera lay dead, and the tent peg was in his
temples.
23 So God subdued Jabin the king of
Canaan before the children of Israel on
that day.
24 The hand of the children of Israel pre-
vailed more and more against Jabin the
king of Canaan, until they had destroyed
Jabin king of Canaan.

5

1 Then Deborah and Barak the son of
Abinoam sang on that day, saying,
2 “Because the leaders took the lead in Is-
rael,
because the people offered them-
selves willingly,
be blessed, LORD!

3 “Hear, you kings!
Give ear, you princes!
I, even I, will sing to the LORD.
I will sing praise to the LORD, the God
of Israel.

4 “LORD, when you went out of Seir,
when you marched out of the field of
Edom,
the earth trembled, the sky also dropped.
Yes, the clouds dropped water.
5 The mountains quaked at the LORD’s
presence,
even Sinai at the presence of the
LORD, the God of Israel.

6 “In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,
in the days of Jael, the highways were
unoccupied.

The travellers walked through by-ways.
7 The rulers ceased in Israel.
They ceased until I, Deborah, arose;
Until I arose a mother in Israel.
8 They chose new gods.
Then war was in the gates.
Was there a shield or spear seen amongst forty thousand in Israel?
9 My heart is towards the governors of Israel,
who offered themselves willingly amongst the people.
Bless the LORD!

10 "Speak, you who ride on white donkeys,
you who sit on rich carpets,
and you who walk by the way.
11 Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water,
there they will rehearse the LORD's righteous acts,
the righteous acts of his rule in Israel.

"Then the LORD's people went down to the gates.
12 'Awake, awake, Deborah!
Awake, awake, utter a song!
Arise, Barak, and lead away your captives, you son of Abinoam.'

13 "Then a remnant of the nobles and the people came down.
The LORD came down for me against the mighty.
14 Those whose root is in Amalek came out of Ephraim,
after you, Benjamin, amongst your peoples.
Governors come down out of Machir.
Those who handle the marshal's staff came out of Zebulun.
15 The princes of Issachar were with Deborah.
As was Issachar, so was Barak.
They rushed into the valley at his feet.
By the watercourses of Reuben,
there were great resolves of heart.
16 Why did you sit amongst the sheepfolds?
To hear the whistling for the flocks?
At the watercourses of Reuben,
there were great searchings of heart.
17 Gilead lived beyond the Jordan.
Why did Dan remain in ships?
Asher sat still at the haven of the sea,
and lived by his creeks.
18 Zebulun was a people that jeopardised their lives to the death;
Naphtali also, on the high places of the field.

19 "The kings came and fought,
then the kings of Canaan fought at Taanach by the waters of Megiddo.
They took no plunder of silver.
20 From the sky the stars fought.
From their courses, they fought against Sisera.
21 The river Kishon swept them away,
that ancient river, the river Kishon.
My soul, march on with strength.
22 Then the horse hoofs stamped because of the prancing,
the prancing of their strong ones.
23 'Curse Meroz,' said the LORD's angel.
'Curse bitterly its inhabitants,
because they didn't come to help the LORD,
to help the LORD against the mighty.'

24 "Jael shall be blessed above women,
the wife of Heber the Kenite;
blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
25 He asked for water.
She gave him milk.
She brought him butter in a lordly dish.
26 She put her hand to the tent peg,
and her right hand to the workmen's hammer.
With the hammer she struck Sisera.
She struck through his head.
Yes, she pierced and struck through his temples.
27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay.
At her feet he bowed, he fell.
Where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 "Through the window she looked out, and cried:
Sisera's mother looked through the lattice.
'Why is his chariot so long in coming?

Why do the wheels of his chariots
wait?'
29 Her wise ladies answered her,
Yes, she returned answer to herself,
30 'Have they not found, have they not di-
vided the plunder?
A lady, two ladies to every man;
to Sisera a plunder of dyed garments,
a plunder of dyed garments embroi-
dered,
of dyed garments embroidered on
both sides, on the necks of the plun-
der?'

31 "So let all your enemies perish, LORD,
but let those who love him be as the
sun when it rises in its strength."

Then the land had rest forty years.

6

1 The children of Israel did that which
was evil in the LORD's sight, so the LORD
delivered them into the hand of Midian
seven years.
2 The hand of Midian prevailed against
Israel; and because of Midian the children
of Israel made themselves the dens which
are in the mountains, the caves, and the
strongholds.
3 So it was, when Israel had sown, that
the Midianites, the Amalekites, and the
children of the east came up against them.
4 They encamped against them, and de-
stroyed the increase of the earth, until you
come to Gaza. They left no sustenance in
Israel, and no sheep, ox, or donkey.
5 For they came up with their livestock
and their tents. They came in as locusts
for multitude. Both they and their camels
were without number; and they came into
the land to destroy it.
6 Israel was brought very low because of
Midian; and the children of Israel cried to
the LORD.
7 When the children of Israel cried to the
LORD because of Midian,
8 The LORD sent a prophet to the chil-
dren of Israel; and he said to them, "The
LORD, the God of Israel, says, 'I brought
you up from Egypt, and brought you out of
the house of bondage.
9 I delivered you out of the hand of the
Egyptians and out of the hand of all who
oppressed you, and drove them out from
before you, and gave you their land.
10 I said to you, "I am the LORD your God.
You shall not fear the gods of the Amorites,
in whose land you dwell." But you have not
listened to my voice.' "
11 The LORD's angel came and sat un-
der the oak which was in Ophrah, that
belonged to Joash the Abiezrite. His son
Gideon was beating out wheat in the wine
press, to hide it from the Midianites.
12 The LORD's angel appeared to him,
and said to him, "The LORD is with you,
you mighty man of valour!"
13 Gideon said to him, "Oh, my lord, if
the LORD is with us, why then has all this
happened to us? Where are all his won-
drous works which our fathers told us of,
saying, 'Didn't the LORD bring us up from
Egypt?' But now the LORD has cast us off,
and delivered us into the hand of Midian."
14 The LORD looked at him, and said, "Go
in this your might, and save Israel from the
hand of Midian. Haven't I sent you?"
15 He said to him, "O Lord,† how shall
I save Israel? Behold, my family is the
poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in
my father's house."
16 The LORD said to him, "Surely I will be
with you, and you shall strike the Midian-
ites as one man."
17 He said to him, "If now I have found
favour in your sight, then show me a sign
that it is you who talk with me.
18 Please don't go away until I come to
you, and bring out my present, and lay it
before you."
He said, "I will wait until you come
back."
19 Gideon went in and prepared a young
goat and unleavened cakes of an ephah‡ of
meal. He put the meat in a basket and he
put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to
him under the oak, and presented it.

† **6:15:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." ‡ **6:19:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

20 The angel of God said to him, “Take the
meat and the unleavened cakes, and lay
them on this rock, and pour out the broth.”
He did so.
21 Then the LORD’s angel stretched out
the end of the staff that was in his hand,
and touched the meat and the unleavened
cakes; and fire went up out of the rock and
consumed the meat and the unleavened
cakes. Then the LORD’s angel departed out
of his sight.
22 Gideon saw that he was the LORD’s
angel; and Gideon said, “Alas, Lord GOD!
Because I have seen the LORD’s angel face
to face!”
23 The LORD said to him, “Peace be to
you! Don’t be afraid. You shall not die.”
24 Then Gideon built an altar there to the
LORD, and called it “The LORD is Peace.”§
To this day it is still in Ophrah of the
Abiezrites.
25 That same night, the LORD said to him,
“Take your father’s bull, even the second
bull seven years old, and throw down the
altar of Baal that your father has, and cut
down the Asherah that is by it.
26 Then build an altar to the LORD your
God on the top of this stronghold, in an
orderly way, and take the second bull, and
offer a burnt offering with the wood of the
Asherah which you shall cut down.”
27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ser-
vants, and did as the LORD had spoken to
him. Because he feared his father’s house-
hold and the men of the city, he could not
do it by day, but he did it by night.
28 When the men of the city arose early
in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal
was broken down, and the Asherah was
cut down that was by it, and the second
bull was offered on the altar that was built.
29 They said to one another, “Who has
done this thing?”
When they enquired and asked, they
said, “Gideon the son of Joash has done this
thing.”
30 Then the men of the city said to Joash,
“Bring out your son, that he may die, be-
cause he has broken down the altar of Baal,
and because he has cut down the Asherah
that was by it.”
31 Joash said to all who stood against him,
“Will you contend for Baal? Or will you
save him? He who will contend for him, let
him be put to death by morning! If he is a
god, let him contend for himself, because
someone has broken down his altar!”
32 Therefore on that day he named
him Jerub-Baal,† saying, “Let Baal contend
against him, because he has broken down
his altar.”
33 Then all the Midianites and the
Amalekites and the children of the east
assembled themselves together; and they
passed over, and encamped in the valley
of Jezreel.
34 But the LORD’s Spirit came on Gideon,
and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was
gathered together to follow him.
35 He sent messengers throughout all
Manasseh, and they also were gathered to-
gether to follow him. He sent messengers
to Asher, to Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and
they came up to meet them.
36 Gideon said to God, “If you will save
Israel by my hand, as you have spoken,
37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on
the threshing floor. If there is dew on the
fleece only, and it is dry on all the ground,
then I’ll know that you will save Israel by
my hand, as you have spoken.”
38 It was so; for he rose up early on the
next day, and pressed the fleece together,
and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowl
full of water.
39 Gideon said to God, “Don’t let your
anger be kindled against me, and I will
speak but this once. Please let me make a
trial just this once with the fleece. Let it
now be dry only on the fleece, and on all
the ground let there be dew.”
40 God did so that night; for it was dry on
the fleece only, and there was dew on all
the ground.

7

1 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all
the people who were with him, rose up
early and encamped beside the spring of
Harod. Midian’s camp was on the north

§ **6:24:** or, Shalom † **6:32:** “Jerub-Baal” means “Let Baal contend”.

side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 The LORD said to Gideon, "The people who are with you are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel brag against me, saying, 'My own hand has saved me.'

3 Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, 'Whoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from Mount Gilead.' " So twenty-two thousand of the people returned, and ten thousand remained.

4 The LORD said to Gideon, "There are still too many people. Bring them down to the water, and I will test them for you there. It shall be, that those whom I tell you, 'This shall go with you,' shall go with you; and whoever I tell you, 'This shall not go with you,' shall not go."

5 So he brought down the people to the water; and the LORD said to Gideon, "Everyone who laps of the water with his tongue, like a dog laps, you shall set him by himself; likewise everyone who bows down on his knees to drink."

6 The number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men; but all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water.

7 The LORD said to Gideon, "I will save you by the three hundred men who lapped, and deliver the Midianites into your hand. Let all the other people go, each to his own place."

8 So the people took food in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent all the rest of the men of Israel to their own tents, but retained the three hundred men; and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 That same night, the LORD said to him, "Arise, go down into the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand.

10 But if you are afraid to go down, go with Purah your servant down to the camp.

11 You will hear what they say; and afterward your hands will be strengthened to go down into the camp." Then went he down with Purah his servant to the outermost part of the armed men who were in the camp.

12 The Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is on the seashore for multitude.

13 When Gideon had come, behold, there was a man telling a dream to his fellow. He said, "Behold, I dreamt a dream; and behold, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, came to the tent, and struck it so that it fell, and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat."

14 His fellow answered, "This is nothing other than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel. God has delivered Midian into his hand, with all the army."

15 It was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worshipped. Then he returned into the camp of Israel and said, "Arise, for the LORD has delivered the army of Midian into your hand!"

16 He divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers.

17 He said to them, "Watch me, and do likewise. Behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so you shall do.

18 When I blow the trumpet, I and all who are with me, then blow the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and shout, 'For the LORD and for Gideon!' "

19 So Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came to the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch. Then they blew the trumpets and broke in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 The three companies blew the trumpets, broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands and the trumpets in their right hands with which to blow; and they shouted, "The sword of the LORD and of Gideon!"

21 They each stood in his place around
the camp, and all the army ran; and they
shouted, and put them to flight.
22 They blew the three hundred trum-
pets, and the LORD set every man's sword
against his fellow and against all the army;
and the army fled as far as Beth Shittah
towards Zererah, as far as the border of
Abel Meholah, by Tabbath.
23 The men of Israel were gathered to-
gether out of Naphtali, out of Asher, and
out of all Manasseh, and pursued Midian.
24 Gideon sent messengers throughout
all the hill country of Ephraim, saying,
"Come down against Midian and take the
waters before them as far as Beth Barah,
even the Jordan!" So all the men of
Ephraim were gathered together and took
the waters as far as Beth Barah, even the
Jordan.
25 They took the two princes of Midian,
Oreb and Zeeb. They killed Oreb at Oreb's
rock, and Zeeb they killed at Zeeb's wine
press, as they pursued Midian. Then they
brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to
Gideon beyond the Jordan.

8

1 The men of Ephraim said to him, "Why
have you treated us this way, that you
didn't call us when you went to fight with
Midian?" They rebuked him sharply.
2 He said to them, "What have I now done
in comparison with you? Isn't the gleaning
of the grapes of Ephraim better than the
vintage of Abiezer?
3 God has delivered into your hand the
princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb! What
was I able to do in comparison with you?"
Then their anger was abated towards him
when he had said that.
4 Gideon came to the Jordan and passed
over, he and the three hundred men who
were with him, faint, yet pursuing.
5 He said to the men of Succoth, "Please
give loaves of bread to the people who
follow me; for they are faint, and I am
pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the
kings of Midian."
6 The princes of Succoth said, "Are the
hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your
hand, that we should give bread to your
army?"
7 Gideon said, "Therefore when the
LORD has delivered Zebah and Zalmunna
into my hand, then I will tear your flesh
with the thorns of the wilderness and with
briers."
8 He went up there to Penuel, and spoke
to them in the same way; and the men
of Penuel answered him as the men of
Succoth had answered.
9 He spoke also to the men of Penuel,
saying, "When I come again in peace, I will
break down this tower."
10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in
Karkor, and their armies with them, about
fifteen thousand men, all who were left of
all the army of the children of the east; for
there fell one hundred and twenty thou-
sand men who drew sword.
11 Gideon went up by the way of those
who lived in tents on the east of Nobah
and Jogbehah, and struck the army; for the
army felt secure.
12 Zebah and Zalmunna fled and he pur-
sued them. He took the two kings of Mid-
ian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and confused
all the army.
13 Gideon the son of Joash returned from
the battle from the ascent of Heres.
14 He caught a young man of the men
of Succoth, and enquired of him; and he
described for him the princes of Succoth,
and its elders, seventy-seven men.
15 He came to the men of Succoth, and
said, "See Zebah and Zalmunna, concern-
ing whom you taunted me, saying, 'Are the
hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your
hand, that we should give bread to your
men who are weary?' "
16 He took the elders of the city, and
thorns of the wilderness and briers, and
with them he taught the men of Succoth.
17 He broke down the tower of Penuel,
and killed the men of the city.
18 Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna,
"What kind of men were they whom you
killed at Tabor?"
They answered, "They were like you.
They all resembled the children of a king."
19 He said, "They were my brothers, the
sons of my mother. As the LORD lives, if

you had saved them alive, I would not kill you."
20 He said to Jether his firstborn, "Get up and kill them!" But the youth didn't draw his sword; for he was afraid, because he was yet a youth.
21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, "You rise and fall on us; for as the man is, so is his strength." Gideon arose, and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.
22 Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, "Rule over us, both you, your son, and your son's son also; for you have saved us out of the hand of Midian."
23 Gideon said to them, "I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you. The LORD shall rule over you."
24 Gideon said to them, "I do have a request: that you would each give me the earrings of his plunder." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)
25 They answered, "We will willingly give them." They spread a garment, and every man threw the earrings of his plunder into it.
26 The weight of the golden earrings that he requested was one thousand and seven hundred shekels† of gold, in addition to the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple clothing that was on the kings of Midian, and in addition to the chains that were about their camels' necks.
27 Gideon made an ephod out of it, and put it in Ophrah, his city. Then all Israel played the prostitute with it there; and it became a snare to Gideon and to his house.
28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. The land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.
29 Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and lived in his own house.
30 Gideon had seventy sons conceived from his body, for he had many wives.
31 His concubine who was in Shechem also bore him a son, and he named him Abimelech.
32 Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the tomb of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.
33 As soon as Gideon was dead, the children of Israel turned again and played the prostitute following the Baals, and made Baal Berith their god.
34 The children of Israel didn't remember the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side;
35 neither did they show kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, that is, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shown to Israel.

9

1 Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brothers, and spoke with them and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,
2 "Please speak in the ears of all the men of Shechem, 'Is it better for you that all the sons of Jerubbaal, who are seventy persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you?' Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh."
3 His mother's brothers spoke of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words. Their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, "He is our brother."
4 They gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal Berith, with which Abimelech hired vain and reckless fellows who followed him.
5 He went to his father's house at Ophrah, and killed his brothers the sons of Jerubbaal, being seventy persons, on one stone; but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself.
6 All the men of Shechem assembled themselves together with all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king by the oak of the pillar that was in Shechem.
7 When they told it to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim and lifted up his voice, cried out, and said to them, "Listen to me, you men of Shechem, that God may listen to you.

† **8:26:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 1700 shekels is about 17 kilograms or 37.4 pounds.

8 The trees set out to anoint a king over
themselves. They said to the olive tree,
'Reign over us.'
9 "But the olive tree said to them, 'Should
I stop producing my oil, with which they
honour God and man by me, and go to
wave back and forth over the trees?'
10 "The trees said to the fig tree, 'Come
and reign over us.'
11 "But the fig tree said to them, 'Should
I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit,
and go to wave back and forth over the
trees?'
12 "The trees said to the vine, 'Come and
reign over us.'
13 "The vine said to them, 'Should I leave
my new wine, which cheers God and man,
and go to wave back and forth over the
trees?'
14 "Then all the trees said to the bramble,
'Come and reign over us.'
15 "The bramble said to the trees, 'If in
truth you anoint me king over you, then
come and take refuge in my shade; and if
not, let fire come out of the bramble, and
devour the cedars of Lebanon.'
16 "Now therefore, if you have dealt truly
and righteously, in that you have made
Abimelech king, and if you have dealt well
with Jerubbaal and his house, and have
done to him according to the deserving of
his hands
17 (for my father fought for you, risked
his life, and delivered you out of the hand
of Midian;
18 and you have risen up against my fa-
ther's house today and have slain his sons,
seventy persons, on one stone, and have
made Abimelech, the son of his female
servant, king over the men of Shechem,
because he is your brother);
19 if you then have dealt truly and righ-
teously with Jerubbaal and with his house
today, then rejoice in Abimelech, and let
him also rejoice in you;
20 but if not, let fire come out from Abim-
elech and devour the men of Shechem and
the house of Millo; and let fire come out
from the men of Shechem and from the
house of Millo and devour Abimelech."
21 Jotham ran away and fled, and went
to Beer† and lived there, for fear of Abim-
elech his brother.
22 Abimelech was prince over Israel
three years.
23 Then God sent an evil spirit between
Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and
the men of Shechem dealt treacherously
with Abimelech,
24 that the violence done to the seventy
sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that
their blood might be laid on Abimelech
their brother who killed them, and on the
men of Shechem who strengthened his
hands to kill his brothers.
25 The men of Shechem set an ambush
for him on the tops of the mountains, and
they robbed all who came along that way
by them; and Abimelech was told about it.
26 Gaal the son of Ebed came with his
brothers and went over to Shechem; and
the men of Shechem put their trust in him.
27 They went out into the field, har-
vested their vineyards, trod the grapes,
celebrated, and went into the house of
their god and ate and drank, and cursed
Abimelech.
28 Gaal the son of Ebed said, "Who is
Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we
should serve him? Isn't he the son of Jerub-
baal? Isn't Zebul his officer? Serve the men
of Hamor the father of Shechem, but why
should we serve him?
29 I wish that this people were under my
hand! Then I would remove Abimelech."
He said to Abimelech, "Increase your army
and come out!"
30 When Zebul the ruler of the city heard
the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger
burnt.
31 He sent messengers to Abimelech
craftily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the son
of Ebed and his brothers have come to
Shechem; and behold, they incite the city
against you.
32 Now therefore, go up by night, you and
the people who are with you, and lie in
wait in the field.
33 It shall be that in the morning, as soon
as the sun is up, you shall rise early and
rush on the city. Behold, when he and the

† **9:21:** "Beer" is Hebrew for "well", i.e., a village named for its well.

people who are with him come out against you, then may you do to them as you shall find occasion."
34 Abimelech rose up, and all the people who were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.
35 Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. Abimelech rose up, and the people who were with him, from the ambush.
36 When Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, "Behold, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains."

Zebul said to him, "You see the shadows of the mountains as if they were men."
37 Gaal spoke again and said, "Behold, people are coming down by the middle of the land, and one company comes by the way of the oak of Meonenim."
38 Then Zebul said to him, "Now where is your mouth, that you said, 'Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?' Isn't this the people that you have despised? Please go out now and fight with them."
39 Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.
40 Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many fell wounded, even to the entrance of the gate.
41 Abimelech lived at Arumah; and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, that they should not dwell in Shechem.
42 On the next day, the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.
43 He took the people and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and behold, the people came out of the city. So, he rose up against them and struck them.
44 Abimelech and the companies that were with him rushed forward and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and the two companies rushed on all who were in the field and struck them.
45 Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city and killed the people in it. He beat down the city and sowed it with salt.
46 When all the men of the tower of Shechem heard of it, they entered into the stronghold of the house of Elberith.
47 Abimelech was told that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.
48 Abimelech went up to Mount Zalmon, he and all the people who were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder. Then he said to the people who were with him, "What you have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done!"
49 All the people likewise each cut down his bough, followed Abimelech, and put them at the base of the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire over them, so that all the people of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.
50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez and encamped against Thebez, and took it.
51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and all the men and women of the city fled there, and shut themselves in, and went up to the roof of the tower.
52 Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it, and came near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire.
53 A certain woman cast an upper millstone on Abimelech's head, and broke his skull.
54 Then he called hastily to the young man, his armour bearer, and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, that men not say of me, 'A woman killed him.' His young man thrust him through, and he died."
55 When the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they each departed to his place.
56 Thus God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did to his father in killing his seventy brothers;
57 and God repaid all the wickedness of the men of Shechem on their heads; and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came on them.

10

1 After Abimelech, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, arose to save Israel. He lived in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim.
2 He judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 After him Jair, the Gileadite, arose. He judged Israel twenty-two years.
4 He had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkey colts. They had thirty cities, which are called Havvoth Jair to this day, which are in the land of Gilead.
5 Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 The children of Israel again did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, and served the Baals, the Ashtaroth, the gods of Syria, the gods of Sidon, the gods of Moab, the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines. They abandoned the LORD, and didn't serve him.
7 The LORD's anger burnt against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the children of Ammon.
8 They troubled and oppressed the children of Israel that year. For eighteen years they oppressed all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.
9 The children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was very distressed.
10 The children of Israel cried to the LORD, saying, "We have sinned against you, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Baals."

11 The LORD said to the children of Israel, "Didn't I save you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?
12 The Sidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, oppressed you; and you cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand.
13 Yet you have forsaken me and served other gods. Therefore I will save you no more.
14 Go and cry to the gods which you have chosen. Let them save you in the time of your distress!"

15 The children of Israel said to the LORD, "We have sinned! Do to us whatever seems good to you; only deliver us, please, today."
16 They put away the foreign gods from amongst them and served the LORD; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.
17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together and encamped in Gilead. The children of Israel assembled themselves together and encamped in Mizpah.
18 The people, the princes of Gilead, said to one another, "Who is the man who will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

11

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour. He was the son of a prostitute. Gilead became the father of Jephthah.
2 Gilead's wife bore him sons. When his wife's sons grew up, they drove Jephthah out and said to him, "You will not inherit in our father's house, for you are the son of another woman."
3 Then Jephthah fled from his brothers and lived in the land of Tob. Outlaws joined up with Jephthah, and they went out with him.
4 After a while, the children of Ammon made war against Israel.
5 When the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to get Jephthah out of the land of Tob.
6 They said to Jephthah, "Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon."
7 Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "Didn't you hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? Why have you come to me now when you are in distress?"

8 The elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "Therefore we have turned again to you now, that you may go with us and fight with the children of Ammon. You will be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."
9 Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "If you bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivers them before me, will I be your head?"
10 The elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "The LORD will be witness between us. Surely we will do what you say."

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders
of Gilead, and the people made him head
and chief over them. Jephthah spoke all his
words before the LORD in Mizpah.
12 Jephthah sent messengers to the king
of the children of Ammon, saying, "What
do you have to do with me, that you have
come to me to fight against my land?"
13 The king of the children of Ammon an-
swered the messengers of Jephthah, "Be-
cause Israel took away my land when he
came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon
even to the Jabbok, and to the Jordan.
Now therefore restore that territory again
peaceably."
14 Jephthah sent messengers again to the
king of the children of Ammon;
15 and he said to him, "Jephthah says:
Israel didn't take away the land of Moab,
nor the land of the children of Ammon;
16 but when they came up from Egypt,
and Israel went through the wilderness to
the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh,
17 then Israel sent messengers to the
king of Edom, saying, 'Please let me pass
through your land;' but the king of Edom
didn't listen. In the same way, he sent to
the king of Moab, but he refused; so Israel
stayed in Kadesh.
18 Then they went through the wilder-
ness, and went around the land of Edom,
and the land of Moab, and came by the
east side of the land of Moab, and they
encamped on the other side of the Arnon;
but they didn't come within the border of
Moab, for the Arnon was the border of
Moab.
19 Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of
the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Is-
rael said to him, 'Please let us pass through
your land to my place.'
20 But Sihon didn't trust Israel to pass
through his border; but Sihon gathered
all his people together, and encamped in
Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
21 The LORD, the God of Israel, delivered
Sihon and all his people into the hand of
Israel, and they struck them. So Israel
possessed all the land of the Amorites, the
inhabitants of that country.
22 They possessed all the border of the
Amorites, from the Arnon even to the Jab-
bok, and from the wilderness even to the
Jordan.
23 So now the LORD, the God of Israel,
has dispossessed the Amorites from before
his people Israel, and should you possess
them?
24 Won't you possess that which
Chemosh your god gives you to possess?
So whoever the LORD our God has dis-
possessed from before us, them will we
possess.
25 Now are you anything better than
Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did
he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever
fight against them?
26 Israel lived in Heshbon and its towns,
and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the
cities that are along the side of the Arnon
for three hundred years! Why didn't you
recover them within that time?
27 Therefore I have not sinned against
you, but you do me wrong to war against
me. May the LORD the Judge be judge
today between the children of Israel and
the children of Ammon."
28 However, the king of the children of
Ammon didn't listen to the words of Jeph-
thah which he sent him.
29 Then the LORD's Spirit came on Jeph-
thah, and he passed over Gilead and Man-
asseh, and passed over Mizpah of Gilead,
and from Mizpah of Gilead he passed over
to the children of Ammon.
30 Jephthah vowed a vow to the LORD,
and said, "If you will indeed deliver the
children of Ammon into my hand,
31 then it shall be, that whatever comes
out of the doors of my house to meet me
when I return in peace from the children
of Ammon, it shall be the LORD's, and I will
offer it up for a burnt offering."
32 So Jephthah passed over to the chil-
dren of Ammon to fight against them; and
the LORD delivered them into his hand.
33 He struck them from Aroer until you
come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and to
Abelcheramim, with a very great slaugh-
ter. So the children of Ammon were sub-
dued before the children of Israel.

34 Jephthah came to Mizpah to his house;
and behold, his daughter came out to meet
him with tambourines and with dances.
She was his only child. Besides her he had
neither son nor daughter.
35 When he saw her, he tore his clothes,
and said, “Alas, my daughter! You have
brought me very low, and you are one of
those who trouble me; for I have opened
my mouth to the LORD, and I can’t go
back.”
36 She said to him, “My father, you have
opened your mouth to the LORD; do to
me according to that which has proceeded
out of your mouth, because the LORD has
taken vengeance for you on your enemies,
even on the children of Ammon.”
37 Then she said to her father, “Let this
thing be done for me. Leave me alone two
months, that I may depart and go down on
the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I
and my companions.”
38 He said, “Go.” He sent her away for
two months; and she departed, she and her
companions, and mourned her virginity
on the mountains.
39 At the end of two months, she returned
to her father, who did with her according
to his vow which he had vowed. She was a
virgin. It became a custom in Israel
40 that the daughters of Israel went
yearly to celebrate the daughter of Jeph-
thah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12

1 The men of Ephraim were gathered
together, and passed northward; and they
said to Jephthah, “Why did you pass over to
fight against the children of Ammon, and
didn’t call us to go with you? We will burn
your house around you with fire!”
2 Jephthah said to them, “I and my people
were at great strife with the children of
Ammon; and when I called you, you didn’t
save me out of their hand.
3 When I saw that you didn’t save me, I
put my life in my hand, and passed over
against the children of Ammon, and the
LORD delivered them into my hand. Why
then have you come up to me today, to fight
against me?”
4 Then Jephthah gathered together
all the men of Gilead, and fought with
Ephraim. The men of Gilead struck
Ephraim, because they said, “You are
fugitives of Ephraim, you Gileadites, in the
middle of Ephraim, and in the middle of
Manasseh.”
5 The Gileadites took the fords of the Jor-
dan against the Ephraimites. Whenever a
fugitive of Ephraim said, “Let me go over,”
the men of Gilead said to him, “Are you an
Ephraimite?” If he said, “No;”
6 then they said to him, “Now say ‘Shib-
boleth;’ ” and he said “Sibboleth”; for he
couldn’t manage to pronounce it correctly,
then they seized him and killed him at the
fords of the Jordan. At that time, forty-two
thousand of Ephraim fell.
7 Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then
Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was
buried in the cities of Gilead.
8 After him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged
Israel.
9 He had thirty sons. He sent his thirty
daughters outside his clan, and he brought
in thirty daughters from outside his clan
for his sons. He judged Israel seven years.
10 Ibzan died, and was buried at Bethle-
hem.
11 After him, Elon the Zebulunite judged
Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.
12 Elon the Zebulunite died, and was
buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.
13 After him, Abdon the son of Hillel the
Pirathonite judged Israel.
14 He had forty sons and thirty sons’ sons
who rode on seventy donkey colts. He
judged Israel eight years.
15 Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite
died, and was buried in Pirathon in the
land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the
Amalekites.

13

1 The children of Israel again did that
which was evil in the LORD’s sight; and the
LORD delivered them into the hand of the
Philistines forty years.
2 There was a certain man of Zorah, of
the family of the Danites, whose name was
Manoah; and his wife was barren, and
childless.

3 The LORD's angel appeared to the
woman, and said to her, "See now, you
are barren and childless; but you shall
conceive and bear a son.
4 Now therefore please beware and
drink no wine nor strong drink, and don't
eat any unclean thing;
5 for, behold, you shall conceive and give
birth to a son. No razor shall come on his
head, for the child shall be a Nazirite to
God from the womb. He shall begin to save
Israel out of the hand of the Philistines."
6 Then the woman came and told her
husband, saying, "A man of God came to
me, and his face was like the face of the
angel of God, very awesome. I didn't ask
him where he was from, neither did he tell
me his name;
7 but he said to me, 'Behold, you shall
conceive and bear a son; and now drink no
wine nor strong drink. Don't eat any un-
clean thing, for the child shall be a Nazirite
to God from the womb to the day of his
death.' "
8 Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and
said, "Oh, Lord, please let the man of God
whom you sent come again to us, and teach
us what we should do to the child who shall
be born."
9 God listened to the voice of Manoah,
and the angel of God came again to the
woman as she sat in the field; but Manoah,
her husband, wasn't with her.
10 The woman hurried and ran, and told
her husband, saying to him, "Behold, the
man who came to me that day has ap-
peared to me."
11 Manoah arose and followed his wife,
and came to the man, and said to him, "Are
you the man who spoke to my wife?"
He said, "I am."
12 Manoah said, "Now let your words
happen. What shall the child's way of life
and mission be?"
13 The LORD's angel said to Manoah, "Of
all that I said to the woman let her beware.
14 She may not eat of anything that comes
of the vine, neither let her drink wine or
strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing.
Let her observe all that I commanded her."
15 Manoah said to the LORD's angel,
"Please stay with us, that we may make a
young goat ready for you."
16 The LORD's angel said to Manoah,
"Though you detain me, I won't eat your
bread. If you will prepare a burnt offering,
you must offer it to the LORD." For Manoah
didn't know that he was the LORD's angel.
17 Manoah said to the LORD's angel,
"What is your name, that when your words
happen, we may honour you?"
18 The LORD's angel said to him, "Why do
you ask about my name, since it is incom-
prehensible†?"
19 So Manoah took the young goat with
the meal offering, and offered it on the
rock to the LORD. Then the angel did an
amazing thing as Manoah and his wife
watched.
20 For when the flame went up towards
the sky from off the altar, the LORD's angel
ascended in the flame of the altar. Manoah
and his wife watched; and they fell on their
faces to the ground.
21 But the LORD's angel didn't appear to
Manoah or to his wife any more. Then
Manoah knew that he was the LORD's an-
gel.
22 Manoah said to his wife, "We shall
surely die, because we have seen God."
23 But his wife said to him, "If the LORD
were pleased to kill us, he wouldn't have
received a burnt offering and a meal of-
fering at our hand, and he wouldn't have
shown us all these things, nor would he
have told us such things as these at this
time."
24 The woman bore a son and named him
Samson. The child grew, and the LORD
blessed him.
25 The LORD's Spirit began to move him
in Mahaneh Dan, between Zorah and Esh-
taol.

14

1 Samson went down to Timnah, and saw
a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the
Philistines.
2 He came up, and told his father and his
mother, saying, "I have seen a woman in

† **13:18:** or, wonderful

Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. Now therefore get her for me as my wife."

3 Then his father and his mother said to him, "Isn't there a woman amongst your brothers' daughters, or amongst all my people, that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?"

Samson said to his father, "Get her for me, for she pleases me well."

4 But his father and his mother didn't know that it was of the LORD; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines ruled over Israel.

5 Then Samson went down to Timnah with his father and his mother, and came to the vineyards of Timnah; and behold, a young lion roared at him.

6 The LORD's Spirit came mightily on him, and he tore him as he would have torn a young goat with his bare hands, but he didn't tell his father or his mother what he had done.

7 He went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 After a while he returned to take her, and he went over to see the carcass of the lion; and behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey.

9 He took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went. He came to his father and mother and gave to them, and they ate, but he didn't tell them that he had taken the honey out of the lion's body.

10 His father went down to the woman; and Samson made a feast there, for the young men used to do so.

11 When they saw him, they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 Samson said to them, "Let me tell you a riddle now. If you can tell me the answer within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing;

13 but if you can't tell me the answer, then you shall give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing."

They said to him, "Tell us your riddle, that we may hear it."

14 He said to them,

"Out of the eater came out food.
Out of the strong came out sweetness."

They couldn't in three days declare the riddle.

15 On the seventh day, they said to Samson's wife, "Entice your husband, that he may declare to us the riddle, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you called us to impoverish us? Isn't that so?"

16 Samson's wife wept before him, and said, "You just hate me, and don't love me. You've told a riddle to the children of my people, and haven't told it to me."

He said to her, "Behold, I haven't told my father or my mother, so why should I tell you?"

17 She wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted; and on the seventh day, he told her, because she pressed him severely; and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 The men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, "What is sweeter than honey? What is stronger than a lion?"

He said to them,

"If you hadn't ploughed with my heifer,
you wouldn't have found out my riddle."

19 The LORD's Spirit came mightily on him, and he went down to Ashkelon and struck thirty men of them. He took their plunder, then gave the changes of clothing to those who declared the riddle. His anger burnt, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Samson's wife was given to his companion, who had been his friend.

15

1 But after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, Samson visited his wife with a young goat. He said, "I will go in to my wife's room."

But her father wouldn't allow him to go in.

2 Her father said, "I most certainly thought that you utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to your companion. Isn't her younger sister more beautiful than she? Please, take her instead."

3 Samson said to them, "This time I will be blameless in the case of the Philistines when I harm them."

4 Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned

tail to tail, and put a torch in the middle between every two tails.
5 When he had set the torches on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing grain, and also the olive groves.
6 Then the Philistines said, "Who has done this?"

They said, "Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he has taken his wife and given her to his companion." The Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.
7 Samson said to them, "If you behave like this, surely I will take revenge on you, and after that I will cease."
8 He struck them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he went down and lived in the cave in Etam's rock.
9 Then the Philistines went up, encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.
10 The men of Judah said, "Why have you come up against us?"

They said, "We have come up to bind Samson, to do to him as he has done to us."
11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cave in Etam's rock, and said to Samson, "Don't you know that the Philistines are rulers over us? What then is this that you have done to us?"

He said to them, "As they did to me, so I have done to them."
12 They said to him, "We have come down to bind you, that we may deliver you into the hand of the Philistines."

Samson said to them, "Swear to me that you will not attack me yourselves."
13 They spoke to him, saying, "No, but we will bind you securely and deliver you into their hands; but surely we will not kill you." They bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.
14 When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him. Then the LORD's Spirit came mightily on him, and the ropes that were on his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire; and his bands dropped from off his hands.
15 He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, put out his hand, took it, and struck a thousand men with it.
16 Samson said, "With the jawbone of a donkey, heaps on heaps; with the jawbone of a donkey I have struck a thousand men."
17 When he had finished speaking, he threw the jawbone out of his hand; and that place was called Ramath Lehi.†
18 He was very thirsty, and called on the LORD and said, "You have given this great deliverance by the hand of your servant; and now shall I die of thirst, and fall into the hands of the uncircumcised?"
19 But God split the hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came out of it. When he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived. Therefore its name was called En Hakkore, which is in Lehi, to this day.
20 He judged Israel twenty years in the days of the Philistines.

16

1 Samson went to Gaza, and saw there a prostitute, and went in to her.
2 The Gazites were told, "Samson is here!" They surrounded him and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, "Wait until morning light; then we will kill him."
3 Samson lay until midnight, then arose at midnight and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city, with the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them on his shoulders and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.
4 It came to pass afterward that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.
5 The lords of the Philistines came up to her and said to her, "Entice him, and see in which his great strength lies, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will each give you eleven hundred pieces of silver."
6 Delilah said to Samson, "Please tell me where your great strength lies, and what you might be bound to afflict you."

† **15:17:** "Ramath" means "hill" and "Lehi" means "jawbone".

7 Samson said to her, “If they bind me
with seven green cords that were never
dried, then shall I become weak, and be as
another man.”
8 Then the lords of the Philistines
brought up to her seven green cords which
had not been dried, and she bound him
with them.
9 Now she had an ambush waiting in
the inner room. She said to him, “The
Philistines are on you, Samson!” He broke
the cords as a flax thread is broken when
it touches the fire. So his strength was not
known.
10 Delilah said to Samson, “Behold, you
have mocked me, and told me lies. Now
please tell me how you might be bound.”
11 He said to her, “If they only bind me
with new ropes with which no work has
been done, then I will become weak, and
be as another man.”
12 So Delilah took new ropes and bound
him with them, then said to him, “The
Philistines are on you, Samson!” The am-
bush was waiting in the inner room. He
broke them off his arms like a thread.
13 Delilah said to Samson, “Until now,
you have mocked me and told me lies. Tell
me with what you might be bound.”

He said to her, “If you weave the seven
locks of my head with the fabric on the
loom.”
14 She fastened it with the pin, and said to
him, “The Philistines are on you, Samson!”
He awakened out of his sleep, and plucked
away the pin of the beam and the fabric.
15 She said to him, “How can you say, ‘I
love you,’ when your heart is not with me?
You have mocked me these three times,
and have not told me where your great
strength lies.”
16 When she pressed him daily with her
words and urged him, his soul was trou-
bled to death.
17 He told her all his heart and said to
her, “No razor has ever come on my head;
for I have been a Nazirite to God from my
mother’s womb. If I am shaved, then my
strength will go from me and I will become
weak, and be like any other man.”
18 When Delilah saw that he had told her
all his heart, she sent and called for the
lords of the Philistines, saying, “Come up
this once, for he has told me all his heart.”
Then the lords of the Philistines came up to
her and brought the money in their hand.
19 She made him sleep on her knees; and
she called for a man and shaved off the
seven locks of his head; and she began
to afflict him, and his strength went from
him.
20 She said, “The Philistines are upon
you, Samson!”

He awoke out of his sleep, and said, “I
will go out as at other times, and shake
myself free.” But he didn’t know that the
LORD had departed from him.
21 The Philistines laid hold on him and
put out his eyes; and they brought him
down to Gaza and bound him with fetters
of bronze; and he ground at the mill in the
prison.
22 However, the hair of his head began to
grow again after he was shaved.
23 The lords of the Philistines gathered
together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon
their god, and to rejoice; for they said, “Our
god has delivered Samson our enemy into
our hand.”
24 When the people saw him, they
praised their god; for they said, “Our god
has delivered our enemy and the destroyer
of our country, who has slain many of us,
into our hand.”
25 When their hearts were merry, they
said, “Call for Samson, that he may enter-
tain us.” They called for Samson out of
the prison; and he performed before them.
They set him between the pillars;
26 and Samson said to the boy who held
him by the hand, “Allow me to feel the
pillars on which the house rests, that I may
lean on them.”
27 Now the house was full of men and
women; and all the lords of the Philistines
were there; and there were on the roof
about three thousand men and women,
who saw while Samson performed.
28 Samson called to the LORD, and said,
“Lord GOD, remember me, please, and
strengthen me, please, only this once, God,
that I may be at once avenged of the
Philistines for my two eyes.”
29 Samson took hold of the two mid-
dle pillars on which the house rested and

leaned on them, the one with his right hand and the other with his left.
30 Samson said, “Let me die with the Philistines!” He bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell on the lords, and on all the people who were in it. So the dead that he killed at his death were more than those who he killed in his life.
31 Then his brothers and all the house of his father came down and took him, and brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burial site of Manoah his father. He judged Israel twenty years.

17

1 There was a man of the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah.
2 He said to his mother, “The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from you, about which you uttered a curse, and also spoke it in my ears—behold, the silver is with me. I took it.”
His mother said, “May the LORD bless my son!”
3 He restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother, then his mother said, “I most certainly dedicate the silver to the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a carved image and a molten image. Now therefore I will restore it to you.”
4 When he restored the money to his mother, his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to a silversmith, who made a carved image and a molten image out of it. It was in the house of Micah.
5 The man Micah had a house of gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim,† and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.
6 In those days there was no king in Israel. Everyone did that which was right in his own eyes.
7 There was a young man out of Bethlehem Judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite; and he lived there.
8 The man departed out of the city, out of Bethlehem Judah, to live where he could find a place, and he came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, as he travelled.
9 Micah said to him, “Where did you come from?”
He said to him, “I am a Levite of Bethlehem Judah, and I am looking for a place to live.”
10 Micah said to him, “Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give you ten pieces of silver per year, a suit of clothing, and your food.” So the Levite went in.
11 The Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons.
12 Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.
13 Then Micah said, “Now I know that the LORD will do good to me, since I have a Levite as my priest.”

18

1 In those days there was no king in Israel. In those days the tribe of the Danites sought an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day, their inheritance had not fallen to them amongst the tribes of Israel.
2 The children of Dan sent five men of their family from their whole number, men of valour, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land and to search it. They said to them, “Go, explore the land!”
They came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there.
3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite; so they went over there and said to him, “Who brought you here? What do you do in this place? What do you have here?”
4 He said to them, “Thus and thus has Micah dealt with me, and he has hired me, and I have become his priest.”
5 They said to him, “Please ask counsel of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.”
6 The priest said to them, “Go in peace. Your way in which you go is before the LORD.”

† **17:5:** teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

7 Then the five men departed and came
to Laish and saw the people who were
there, how they lived in safety, in the way
of the Sidonians, quiet and secure; for
there was no one in the land possessing
authority, that might put them to shame in
anything, and they were far from the Sido-
nians, and had no dealings with anyone
else.
8 They came to their brothers at Zo-
rah and Eshtaol; and their brothers asked
them, "What do you say?"
9 They said, "Arise, and let's go up against
them; for we have seen the land, and be-
hold, it is very good. Do you stand still?
Don't be slothful to go and to enter in to
possess the land.
10 When you go, you will come to an
unsuspecting people, and the land is large;
for God has given it into your hand, a place
where there is no lack of anything that is in
the earth."
11 The family of the Danites set out from
Zorah and Eshtaol with six hundred men
armed with weapons of war.
12 They went up and encamped in
Kiriath Jearim in Judah. Therefore they
call that place Mahaneh Dan to this day.
Behold, it is behind Kiriath Jearim.
13 They passed from there to the hill
country of Ephraim, and came to the house
of Micah.
14 Then the five men who went to spy out
the country of Laish answered and said to
their brothers, "Do you know that there is
in these houses an ephod, and teraphim,†
and a carved image, and a molten image?
Now therefore consider what you have to
do."
15 They went over there and came to the
house of the young Levite man, even to the
house of Micah, and asked him how he was
doing.
16 The six hundred men armed with their
weapons of war, who were of the children
of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate.
17 The five men who went to spy out
the land went up, and came in there, and
took the engraved image, the ephod, the
teraphim, and the molten image; and the
priest stood by the entrance of the gate
with the six hundred men armed with
weapons of war.
18 When these went into Micah's house,
and took the engraved image, the ephod,
the teraphim, and the molten image, the
priest said to them, "What are you doing?"
19 They said to him, "Hold your peace,
put your hand on your mouth, and go with
us. Be a father and a priest to us. Is it
better for you to be priest to the house of
one man, or to be priest to a tribe and a
family in Israel?"
20 The priest's heart was glad, and he
took the ephod, the teraphim, and the en-
graved image, and went with the people.
21 So they turned and departed, and put
the little ones, the livestock, and the goods
before them.
22 When they were a good way from
the house of Micah, the men who were in
the houses near Micah's house gathered
together and overtook the children of Dan.
23 As they called to the children of Dan,
they turned their faces, and said to Micah,
"What ails you, that you come with such a
company?"
24 He said, "You have taken away my
gods which I made, and the priest, and
have gone away! What more do I have?
How can you ask me, 'What ails you?' "
25 The children of Dan said to him, "Don't
let your voice be heard amongst us, lest
angry fellows fall on you, and you lose
your life, with the lives of your household."
26 The children of Dan went their way;
and when Micah saw that they were too
strong for him, he turned and went back to
his house.
27 They took that which Micah had made,
and the priest whom he had, and came
to Laish, to a people quiet and unsuspect-
ing, and struck them with the edge of the
sword; then they burnt the city with fire.
28 There was no deliverer, because it was
far from Sidon, and they had no dealings
with anyone else; and it was in the valley
that lies by Beth Rehob. They built the city
and lived in it.

† **18:14:** teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

29 They called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; however the name of the city used to be Laish.
30 The children of Dan set up for themselves the engraved image; and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land.
31 So they set up for themselves Micah's engraved image which he made, and it remained all the time that God's house was in Shiloh.

19

1 In those days, when there was no king in Israel, there was a certain Levite living on the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim, who took for himself a concubine out of Bethlehem Judah.
2 His concubine played the prostitute against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem Judah, and was there for four months.
3 Her husband arose and went after her to speak kindly to her, to bring her again, having his servant with him and a couple of donkeys. She brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the young lady saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.
4 His father-in-law, the young lady's father, kept him there; and he stayed with him three days. So they ate and drank, and stayed there.
5 On the fourth day, they got up early in the morning, and he rose up to depart. The young lady's father said to his son-in-law, "Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward you shall go your way."
6 So they sat down, ate, and drank, both of them together. Then the young lady's father said to the man, "Please be pleased to stay all night, and let your heart be merry."
7 The man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law urged him, and he stayed there again.
8 He arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the young lady's father said, "Please strengthen your heart and stay until the day declines;" and they both ate.
9 When the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the young lady's father, said to him, "Behold, now the day draws towards evening, please stay all night. Behold, the day is ending. Stay here, that your heart may be merry; and tomorrow go on your way early, that you may go home."
10 But the man wouldn't stay that night, but he rose up and went near Jebus (also called Jerusalem). With him were a couple of saddled donkeys. His concubine also was with him.
11 When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, "Please come and let's enter into this city of the Jebusites, and stay in it."
12 His master said to him, "We won't enter into the city of a foreigner that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass over to Gibeah."
13 He said to his servant, "Come and let's draw near to one of these places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah."
14 So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down on them near Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.
15 They went over there, to go in to stay in Gibeah. He went in, and sat down in the street of the city; for there was no one who took them into his house to stay.
16 Behold, an old man came from his work out of the field at evening. Now the man was from the hill country of Ephraim, and he lived in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjamites.
17 He lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, "Where are you going? Where did you come from?"
18 He said to him, "We are passing from Bethlehem Judah to the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim. I am from there, and I went to Bethlehem Judah. I am going to the LORD's house; and there is no one who has taken me into his house.
19 Yet there is both straw and feed for our donkeys; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for your servant, and for

the young man who is with your servants. There is no lack of anything."
20 The old man said, "Peace be to you! Just let me supply all your needs, but don't sleep in the street."
21 So he brought him into his house, and gave the donkeys fodder. Then they washed their feet, and ate and drank.
22 As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain wicked fellows, surrounded the house, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring out the man who came into your house, that we can have sex with him!"
23 The man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, "No, my brothers, please don't act so wickedly; since this man has come into my house, don't do this folly.
24 Behold, here is my virgin daughter and his concubine. I will bring them out now. Humble them, and do with them what seems good to you; but to this man don't do any such folly."
25 But the men wouldn't listen to him; so the man grabbed his concubine, and brought her out to them; and they had sex with her, and abused her all night until the morning. When the day began to dawn, they let her go.
26 Then the woman came in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, until it was light.
27 Her lord rose up in the morning and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and behold, the woman his concubine had fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands on the threshold.
28 He said to her, "Get up, and let's get going!" but no one answered. Then he took her up on the donkey; and the man rose up, and went to his place.
29 When he had come into his house, he took a knife and cut up his concubine, and divided her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Israel.
30 It was so, that all who saw it said, "Such a deed has not been done or seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt to this day! Consider it, take counsel, and speak."

20

1 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, to the LORD at Mizpah.
2 The chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen who drew sword.
3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) The children of Israel said, "Tell us, how did this wickedness happen?"
4 The Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered, "I came into Gibeah that belongs to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to spend the night.
5 The men of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house by night. They intended to kill me and they raped my concubine, and she is dead.
6 I took my concubine and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.
7 Behold, you children of Israel, all of you, give here your advice and counsel."
8 All the people arose as one man, saying, "None of us will go to his tent, neither will any of us turn to his house.
9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: we will go up against it by lot;
10 and we will take ten men of one hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and one hundred of one thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand to get food for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that the men of Gibeah have done in Israel."
11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.
12 The tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, "What

wickedness is this that has happened amongst you?
13 Now therefore deliver up the men, the wicked fellows who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death and put away evil from Israel."

But Benjamin would not listen to the voice of their brothers, the children of Israel.
14 The children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.
15 The children of Benjamin were counted on that day out of the cities twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, in addition to the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were counted seven hundred chosen men.
16 Amongst all these soldiers there were seven hundred chosen men who were left-handed. Every one of them could sling a stone at a hair and not miss.
17 The men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were counted four hundred thousand men who drew sword. All these were men of war.
18 The children of Israel arose, went up to Bethel, and asked counsel of God. They asked, "Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin?"

The LORD said, "Judah first."

19 The children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.
20 The men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah.
21 The children of Benjamin came out of Gibeah, and on that day destroyed twenty-two thousand of the Israelite men down to the ground.
22 The people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day.
23 The children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until evening; and they asked of the LORD, saying, "Shall I again draw near to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?"

The LORD said, "Go up against him."

24 The children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.
25 Benjamin went out against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men. All these drew the sword.
26 Then all the children of Israel and all the people went up, and came to Bethel, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until evening; then they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.
27 The children of Israel asked the LORD (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,
28 and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, "Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?"

The LORD said, "Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver him into your hand."

29 Israel set ambushes all around Gibeah.
30 The children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.
31 The children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to strike and kill of the people as at other times, in the highways, of which one goes up to Bethel and the other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty men of Israel.
32 The children of Benjamin said, "They are struck down before us, as at the first." But the children of Israel said, "Let's flee, and draw them away from the city to the highways."
33 All the men of Israel rose up out of their place and set themselves in array at Baal Tamar. Then the ambushers of Israel broke out of their place, even out of Maareh Geba.
34 Ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel came over against Gibeah, and the battle was severe; but they didn't know that disaster was close to them.
35 The LORD struck Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed

of Benjamin that day twenty-five thousand and one hundred men. All these drew the sword.
36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were struck, for the men of Israel yielded to Benjamin because they trusted the ambushers whom they had set against Gibeah.
37 The ambushers hurried, and rushed on Gibeah; then the ambushers spread out, and struck all the city with the edge of the sword.
38 Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ambushers was that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city.
39 The men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to strike and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, "Surely they are struck down before us, as in the first battle."
40 But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them; and behold, the whole city went up in smoke to the sky.
41 The men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were dismayed; for they saw that disaster had come on them.
42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness, but the battle followed hard after them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in the middle of it.
43 They surrounded the Benjamites, chased them, and trod them down at their resting place, as far as near Gibeah towards the sunrise.
44 Eighteen thousand men of Benjamin fell; all these were men of valour.
45 They turned and fled towards the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon. They gleaned five thousand men of them in the highways, and followed hard after them to Gidom, and struck two thousand men of them.
46 So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword. All these were men of valour.
47 But six hundred men turned and fled towards the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and stayed in the rock of Rimmon four months.
48 The men of Israel turned again on the children of Benjamin, and struck them with the edge of the sword—including the entire city, the livestock, and all that they found. Moreover they set all the cities which they found on fire.

21

1 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, "None of us will give his daughter to Benjamin as a wife."
2 The people came to Bethel and sat there until evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept severely.
3 They said, "The LORD, the God of Israel, why has this happened in Israel, that there should be one tribe lacking in Israel today?"
4 On the next day, the people rose early and built an altar there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.
5 The children of Israel said, "Who is there amongst all the tribes of Israel who didn't come up in the assembly to the LORD?" For they had made a great oath concerning him who didn't come up to the LORD to Mizpah, saying, "He shall surely be put to death."
6 The children of Israel grieved for Benjamin their brother, and said, "There is one tribe cut off from Israel today.
7 How shall we provide wives for those who remain, since we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?"
8 They said, "What one is there of the tribes of Israel who didn't come up to the LORD to Mizpah?" Behold, no one came from Jabesh Gilead to the camp to the assembly.
9 For when the people were counted, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead there.
10 The congregation sent twelve thousand of the most valiant men there, and commanded them, saying, "Go and strike the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones.

11 This is the thing that you shall do: you
shall utterly destroy every male, and every
woman who has lain with a man."
12 They found amongst the inhabitants
of Jabesh Gilead four hundred young vir-
gins who had not known man by lying with
him; and they brought them to the camp to
Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.
13 The whole congregation sent and
spoke to the children of Benjamin who
were in the rock of Rimmon, and pro-
claimed peace to them.
14 Benjamin returned at that time; and
they gave them the women whom they had
saved alive of the women of Jabesh Gilead.
There still weren't enough for them.
15 The people grieved for Benjamin, be-
cause the LORD had made a breach in the
tribes of Israel.
16 Then the elders of the congregation
said, "How shall we provide wives for
those who remain, since the women are
destroyed out of Benjamin?"
17 They said, "There must be an inher-
itance for those who are escaped of Ben-
jamin, that a tribe not be blotted out from
Israel.
18 However, we may not give them wives
of our daughters, for the children of Israel
had sworn, saying, 'Cursed is he who gives
a wife to Benjamin.' "
19 They said, "Behold, there is a feast
of the LORD from year to year in Shiloh,
which is on the north of Bethel, on the
east side of the highway that goes up from
Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of
Lebonah."
20 They commanded the children of Ben-
jamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the
vineyards,
21 and see, and behold, if the daughters
of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances,
then come out of the vineyards, and each
man catch his wife of the daughters of
Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.
22 It shall be, when their fathers or their
brothers come to complain to us, that we
will say to them, 'Grant them graciously to
us, because we didn't take for each man
his wife in battle, neither did you give
them to them; otherwise you would now
be guilty.' "
23 The children of Benjamin did so, and
took wives for themselves according to
their number, of those who danced, whom
they carried off. They went and returned
to their inheritance, built the cities, and
lived in them.
24 The children of Israel departed from
there at that time, every man to his tribe
and to his family, and they each went out
from there to his own inheritance.
25 In those days there was no king in
Israel. Everyone did that which was right
in his own eyes.

The Book of Ruth

1 In the days when the judges judged,
there was a famine in the land. A certain
man of Bethlehem Judah went to live in the
country of Moab with his wife and his two
sons.
2 The name of the man was Elimelech,
and the name of his wife Naomi. The
names of his two sons were Mahlon and
Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem Judah.
They came into the country of Moab and
lived there.
3 Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and
she was left with her two sons.
4 They took for themselves wives of the
women of Moab. The name of the one
was Orpah, and the name of the other was
Ruth. They lived there about ten years.
5 Mahlon and Chilion both died, and the
woman was bereaved of her two children
and of her husband.
6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-
law, that she might return from the coun-
try of Moab; for she had heard in the coun-
try of Moab how the LORD† had visited his
people in giving them bread.
7 She went out of the place where she
was, and her two daughters-in-law with
her. They went on the way to return to the
land of Judah.
8 Naomi said to her two daughters-
in-law, "Go, return each of you to her
mother's house. May the LORD deal kindly
with you, as you have dealt with the dead
and with me.
9 May the LORD grant you that you may
find rest, each of you in the house of her
husband."
Then she kissed them, and they lifted up
their voices, and wept.
10 They said to her, "No, but we will
return with you to your people."
11 Naomi said, "Go back, my daughters.
Why do you want to go with me? Do I still
have sons in my womb, that they may be
your husbands?
12 Go back, my daughters, go your way;
for I am too old to have a husband. If I
should say, 'I have hope,' if I should even
have a husband tonight, and should also
bear sons,
13 would you then wait until they were
grown? Would you then refrain from hav-
ing husbands? No, my daughters, for it
grieves me seriously for your sakes, for the
LORD's hand has gone out against me."
14 They lifted up their voices and wept
again; then Orpah kissed her mother-in-
law, but Ruth stayed with her.
15 She said, "Behold,‡ your sister-in-law
has gone back to her people and to her god.
Follow your sister-in-law."
16 Ruth said, "Don't urge me to leave
you, and to return from following you, for
where you go, I will go; and where you
stay, I will stay. Your people will be my
people, and your God§ my God.
17 Where you die, I will die, and there I
will be buried. May the LORD do so to me,
and more also, if anything but death parts
you and me."
18 When Naomi saw that she was deter-
mined to go with her, she stopped urging
her.
19 So they both went until they came
to Bethlehem. When they had come to
Bethlehem, all the city was excited about
them, and they asked, "Is this Naomi?"
20 She said to them, "Don't call me
Naomi.† Call me Mara,‡ for the Almighty
has dealt very bitterly with me.
21 I went out full, and the LORD has
brought me home again empty. Why do
you call me Naomi, since the LORD has
testified against me, and the Almighty has
afflicted me?"
22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the
Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her,
who returned out of the country of Moab.
They came to Bethlehem in the beginning
of barley harvest.

† **1:6:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:15:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. § **1:16:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). † **1:20:** "Naomi" means "pleasant". ‡ **1:20:** "Mara" means "bitter".

2

1 Naomi had a relative of her husband's,
a mighty man of wealth, of the family of
Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.
2 Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, "Let
me now go to the field, and glean amongst
the ears of grain after him in whose sight I
find favour."
She said to her, "Go, my daughter."
3 She went, and came and gleaned in
the field after the reapers; and she hap-
pened to come to the portion of the field
belonging to Boaz, who was of the family
of Elimelech.
4 Behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem,
and said to the reapers, "May the LORD be
with you."
They answered him, "May the LORD
bless you."
5 Then Boaz said to his servant who was
set over the reapers, "Whose young lady is
this?"
6 The servant who was set over the
reapers answered, "It is the Moabite lady
who came back with Naomi out of the
country of Moab.
7 She said, 'Please let me glean and
gather after the reapers amongst the
sheaves.' So she came, and has continued
even from the morning until now, except
that she rested a little in the house."
8 Then Boaz said to Ruth, "Listen, my
daughter. Don't go to glean in another
field, and don't go from here, but stay here
close to my maidens.
9 Let your eyes be on the field that they
reap, and go after them. Haven't I com-
manded the young men not to touch you?
When you are thirsty, go to the vessels, and
drink from that which the young men have
drawn."
10 Then she fell on her face and bowed
herself to the ground, and said to him,
"Why have I found favour in your sight,
that you should take knowledge of me,
since I am a foreigner?"
11 Boaz answered her, "I have been told
all about what you have done for your
mother-in-law since the death of your hus-
band, and how you have left your father,
your mother, and the land of your birth,
and have come to a people that you didn't
know before.
12 May the LORD repay your work, and a
full reward be given to you from the LORD,
the God of Israel, under whose wings you
have come to take refuge."
13 Then she said, "Let me find favour in
your sight, my lord, because you have com-
forted me, and because you have spoken
kindly to your servant, though I am not as
one of your servants."
14 At meal time Boaz said to her, "Come
here, and eat some bread, and dip your
morsel in the vinegar."
She sat beside the reapers, and they
passed her parched grain. She ate, was
satisfied, and left some of it.
15 When she had risen up to glean, Boaz
commanded his young men, saying, "Let
her glean even amongst the sheaves, and
don't reproach her.
16 Also pull out some for her from the
bundles, and leave it. Let her glean, and
don't rebuke her."
17 So she gleaned in the field until
evening; and she beat out that which she
had gleaned, and it was about an ephah† of
barley.
18 She took it up, and went into the city.
Then her mother-in-law saw what she had
gleaned; and she brought out and gave to
her that which she had left after she had
enough.
19 Her mother-in-law said to her, "Where
have you gleaned today? Where have you
worked? Blessed be he who noticed you."
She told her mother-in-law with whom
she had worked, "The man's name with
whom I worked today is Boaz."
20 Naomi said to her daughter-in-law,
"May he be blessed by the LORD, who has
not abandoned his kindness to the living
and to the dead." Naomi said to her, "The
man is a close relative to us, one of our near
kinsmen."
21 Ruth the Moabitess said, "Yes, he said
to me, 'You shall stay close to my young
men until they have finished all my har-
vest.' "
22 Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-
law, "It is good, my daughter, that you go

† **2:17:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

out with his maidens, and that they not meet you in any other field."
23 So she stayed close to the maidens of Boaz, to glean to the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she lived with her mother-in-law.

3

1 Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may be well with you?
2 Now isn't Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens you were? Behold, he will be winnowing barley tonight on the threshing floor.
3 Therefore wash yourself, anoint yourself, get dressed, and go down to the threshing floor; but don't make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.
4 It shall be, when he lies down, that you shall note the place where he is lying. Then you shall go in, uncover his feet, and lie down. Then he will tell you what to do."
5 She said to her, "All that you say, I will do."
6 She went down to the threshing floor, and did everything that her mother-in-law told her.
7 When Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. She came softly, uncovered his feet, and lay down.
8 At midnight, the man was startled and turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet.
9 He said, "Who are you?"
She answered, "I am Ruth your servant. Therefore spread the corner of your garment over your servant; for you are a near kinsman."
10 He said, "You are blessed by the LORD, my daughter. You have shown more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, because you didn't follow young men, whether poor or rich.
11 Now, my daughter, don't be afraid. I will do to you all that you say; for all the city of my people knows that you are a worthy woman.
12 Now it is true that I am a near kinsman. However, there is a kinsman nearer than I.
13 Stay this night, and in the morning, if he will perform for you the part of a kinsman, good. Let him do the kinsman's duty. But if he will not do the duty of a kinsman for you, then I will do the duty of a kinsman for you, as the LORD lives. Lie down until the morning."
14 She lay at his feet until the morning, then she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, "Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing floor."
15 He said, "Bring the mantle that is on you, and hold it." She held it; and he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her; then he went into the city.
16 When she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "How did it go, my daughter?"
She told her all that the man had done for her.
17 She said, "He gave me these six measures of barley; for he said, 'Don't go empty to your mother-in-law.' "
18 Then she said, "Wait, my daughter, until you know what will happen; for the man will not rest until he has settled this today."

4

1 Now Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there. Behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spoke came by. Boaz said to him, "Come over here, friend, and sit down!" He came over, and sat down.
2 Boaz took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit down here," and they sat down.
3 He said to the near kinsman, "Naomi, who has come back out of the country of Moab, is selling the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's.
4 I thought I should tell you, saying, 'Buy it before those who sit here, and before the elders of my people.' If you will redeem it, redeem it; but if you will not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know. For there is no one to redeem it besides you; and I am after you."
He said, "I will redeem it."
5 Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you must buy it also from Ruth the Moabitess, the

wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance."
6 The near kinsman said, "I can't redeem it for myself, lest I endanger my own inheritance. Take my right of redemption for yourself; for I can't redeem it."
7 Now this was the custom in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man took off his sandal, and gave it to his neighbour; and this was the way of formalizing transactions in Israel.
8 So the near kinsman said to Boaz, "Buy it for yourself," then he took off his sandal.
9 Boaz said to the elders and to all the people, "You are witnesses today, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, from the hand of Naomi.
10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, I have purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, that the name of the dead may not be cut off from amongst his brothers and from the gate of his place. You are witnesses today."
11 All the people who were in the gate, and the elders, said, "We are witnesses. May the LORD make the woman who has come into your house like Rachel and like Leah, which both built the house of Israel; and treat you worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Bethlehem.
12 Let your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the offspring† which the LORD will give you by this young woman."
13 So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife; and he went in to her, and the LORD enabled her to conceive, and she bore a son.
14 The women said to Naomi, "Blessed be the LORD, who has not left you today without a near kinsman. Let his name be famous in Israel.
15 He shall be to you a restorer of life and sustain you in your old age; for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has given birth to him."
16 Naomi took the child, laid him in her bosom, and became nurse to him.
17 The women, her neighbours, gave him a name, saying, "A son is born to Naomi". They named him Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David.
18 Now this is the history of the generations of Perez: Perez became the father of Hezron,
19 and Hezron became the father of Ram, and Ram became the father of Amminadab,
20 and Amminadab became the father of Nahshon, and Nahshon became the father of Salmon,
21 and Salmon became the father of Boaz, and Boaz became the father of Obed,
22 and Obed became the father of Jesse, and Jesse became the father of David.

† **4:12:** or, seed

The First Book of Samuel

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim Zophim, of the hill country of
Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the
son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of
Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.
2 He had two wives. The name of one
was Hannah, and the name of the other
Peninnah. Peninnah had children, but
Hannah had no children.
3 This man went up out of his city from
year to year to worship and to sacrifice to
the LORD† of Armies in Shiloh. The two
sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests to
the LORD, were there.
4 When the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave portions to Peninnah his
wife and to all her sons and her daughters;
5 but he gave a double portion to Hannah, for he loved Hannah, but the LORD
had shut up her womb.
6 Her rival provoked her severely, to irritate her, because the LORD had shut up
her womb.
7 So year by year, when she went up to
the LORD's house, her rival provoked her.
Therefore she wept, and didn't eat.
8 Elkanah her husband said to her, "Hannah, why do you weep? Why don't you eat?
Why is your heart grieved? Am I not better
to you than ten sons?"
9 So Hannah rose up after they had finished eating and drinking in Shiloh. Now
Eli the priest was sitting on his seat by the
doorpost of the LORD's temple.
10 She was in bitterness of soul, and
prayed to the LORD, weeping bitterly.
11 She vowed a vow, and said, "LORD
of Armies, if you will indeed look at the
affliction of your servant and remember
me, and not forget your servant, but will
give to your servant a boy, then I will give
him to the LORD all the days of his life, and
no razor shall come on his head."
12 As she continued praying before the
LORD, Eli saw her mouth.
13 Now Hannah spoke in her heart. Only
her lips moved, but her voice was not
heard. Therefore Eli thought she was
drunk.
14 Eli said to her, "How long will you be
drunk? Get rid of your wine!"
15 Hannah answered, "No, my lord, I am
a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have not
been drinking wine or strong drink, but I
poured out my soul before the LORD.
16 Don't consider your servant a wicked
woman; for I have been speaking out of
the abundance of my complaint and my
provocation."
17 Then Eli answered, "Go in peace; and
may the God‡ of Israel grant your petition
that you have asked of him."
18 She said, "Let your servant find favour
in your sight." So the woman went her way
and ate; and her facial expression wasn't
sad any more.
19 They rose up in the morning early
and worshipped the LORD, then returned
and came to their house to Ramah. Then
Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the
LORD remembered her.
20 When the time had come, Hannah conceived, and bore a son; and she named him
Samuel,§ saying, "Because I have asked
him of the LORD."
21 The man Elkanah, and all his house,
went up to offer to the LORD the yearly
sacrifice and his vow.
22 But Hannah didn't go up, for she said
to her husband, "Not until the child is
weaned; then I will bring him, that he may
appear before the LORD, and stay there
forever."
23 Elkanah her husband said to her, "Do
what seems good to you. Wait until you
have weaned him; only may the LORD
establish his word."
So the woman waited and nursed her
son until she weaned him.
24 When she had weaned him, she took
him up with her, with three bulls, and one
ephah† of meal, and a container of wine,
and brought him to the LORD's house in
Shiloh. The child was young.

† **1:3:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:17:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). § **1:20:** Samuel sounds like the Hebrew for "heard by God." † **1:24:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

25 They killed the bull, and brought the child to Eli.
26 She said, “Oh, my lord, as your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to the LORD.
27 I prayed for this child, and the LORD has given me my petition which I asked of him.
28 Therefore I have also given him to the LORD. As long as he lives he is given to the LORD.” He worshipped the LORD there.

2

1 Hannah prayed, and said,
“My heart exults in the LORD!
My horn is exalted in the LORD.
My mouth is enlarged over my enemies,
because I rejoice in your salvation.
2 There is no one as holy as the LORD,
for there is no one besides you,
nor is there any rock like our God.

3 “Don’t keep talking so exceedingly proudly.
Don’t let arrogance come out of your mouth,
for the LORD is a God of knowledge.
By him actions are weighed.

4 “The bows of the mighty men are broken.
Those who stumbled are armed with strength.
5 Those who were full have hired themselves out for bread.
Those who were hungry are satisfied.
Yes, the barren has borne seven.
She who has many children languishes.

6 “The LORD kills and makes alive.
He brings down to Sheol† and brings up.
7 The LORD makes poor and makes rich.
He brings low, he also lifts up.
8 He raises up the poor out of the dust.
He lifts up the needy from the dunghill
to make them sit with princes
and inherit the throne of glory.
For the pillars of the earth are the LORD’s.
He has set the world on them.
9 He will keep the feet of his holy ones,
but the wicked will be put to silence in darkness;
for no man will prevail by strength.
10 Those who strive with the LORD shall be broken to pieces.
He will thunder against them in the sky.

“The LORD will judge the ends of the earth.
He will give strength to his king,
and exalt the horn of his anointed.”
11 Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. The child served the LORD before Eli the priest.
12 Now the sons of Eli were wicked men. They didn’t know the LORD.
13 The custom of the priests with the people was that when anyone offered a sacrifice, the priest’s servant came while the meat was boiling, with a fork of three teeth in his hand;
14 and he stabbed it into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot. The priest took all that the fork brought up for himself. They did this to all the Israelites who came there to Shiloh.
15 Yes, before they burnt the fat, the priest’s servant came, and said to the man who sacrificed, “Give meat to roast for the priest; for he will not accept boiled meat from you, but raw.”
16 If the man said to him, “Let the fat be burnt first, and then take as much as your soul desires;” then he would say, “No, but you shall give it to me now; and if not, I will take it by force.”
17 The sin of the young men was very great before the LORD; for the men despised the LORD’s offering.
18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, clothed with a linen ephod.
19 Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.
20 Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, “May the LORD give you offspring‡ from this woman for the petition which was asked of the LORD.” Then they went to their own home.

† **2:6:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **2:20:** or, seed

21 The LORD visited Hannah, and she
conceived and bore three sons and two
daughters. The child Samuel grew before
the LORD.
22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all
that his sons did to all Israel, and how that
they slept with the women who served at
the door of the Tent of Meeting.
23 He said to them, "Why do you do such
things? For I hear of your evil dealings
from all these people.
24 No, my sons; for it is not a good report
that I hear! You make the LORD's people
disobey.
25 If one man sins against another, God
will judge him; but if a man sins against
the LORD, who will intercede for him?"
Notwithstanding, they didn't listen to the
voice of their father, because the LORD
intended to kill them.
26 The child Samuel grew on, and in-
creased in favour both with the LORD and
also with men.
27 A man of God came to Eli and said to
him, "The LORD says, 'Did I reveal myself
to the house of your father when they were
in Egypt in bondage to Pharaoh's house?
28 Didn't I choose him out of all the tribes
of Israel to be my priest, to go up to my
altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod
before me? Didn't I give to the house of
your father all the offerings of the children
of Israel made by fire?
29 Why do you kick at my sacrifice and
at my offering, which I have commanded
in my habitation, and honour your sons
above me, to make yourselves fat with the
best of all the offerings of Israel my peo-
ple?'
30 "Therefore the LORD, the God of Israel,
says, 'I said indeed that your house and the
house of your father should walk before
me forever.' But now the LORD says, 'Far
be it from me; for those who honour me
I will honour, and those who despise me
will be cursed.
31 Behold,§ the days come that I will cut
off your arm and the arm of your father's
house, that there will not be an old man in
your house.
32 You will see the affliction of my habi-
tation, in all the wealth which I will give
Israel. There shall not be an old man in
your house forever.
33 The man of yours whom I don't cut off
from my altar will consume your eyes† and
grieve your heart. All the increase of your
house will die in the flower of their age.
34 This will be the sign to you that will
come on your two sons, on Hophni and
Phinehas: in one day they will both die.
35 I will raise up a faithful priest for
myself who will do according to that which
is in my heart and in my mind. I will build
him a sure house. He will walk before my
anointed forever.
36 It will happen that everyone who is left
in your house will come and bow down to
him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread,
and will say, "Please put me into one of the
priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of
bread." ' "

3

1 The child Samuel ministered to the
LORD before Eli. The LORD's word was
rare in those days. There were not many
visions, then.
2 At that time, when Eli was laid down in
his place (now his eyes had begun to grow
dim, so that he could not see),
3 and God's lamp hadn't yet gone out,
and Samuel had laid down in the LORD's
temple where God's ark was,
4 The LORD called Samuel. He said,
"Here I am."
5 He ran to Eli and said, "Here I am; for
you called me."

He said, "I didn't call. Lie down again."

He went and lay down.
6 The LORD called yet again, "Samuel!"

Samuel arose and went to Eli and said,
"Here I am; for you called me."

He answered, "I didn't call, my son. Lie
down again."
7 Now Samuel didn't yet know the LORD,
neither was the LORD's word yet revealed
to him.

§ **2:31:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
† **2:33:** or, blind your eyes with tears

8 The LORD called Samuel again the third
time. He arose and went to Eli and said,
"Here I am; for you called me."
Eli perceived that the LORD had called
the child.
9 Therefore Eli said to Samuel, "Go, lie
down. It shall be, if he calls you, that you
shall say, 'Speak, LORD; for your servant
hears.' " So Samuel went and lay down in
his place.
10 The LORD came, and stood, and called
as at other times, "Samuel! Samuel!"
Then Samuel said, "Speak; for your ser-
vant hears."
11 The LORD said to Samuel, "Behold, I
will do a thing in Israel at which both the
ears of everyone who hears it will tingle.
12 In that day I will perform against Eli all
that I have spoken concerning his house,
from the beginning even to the end.
13 For I have told him that I will judge
his house forever for the iniquity which he
knew, because his sons brought a curse on
themselves, and he didn't restrain them.
14 Therefore I have sworn to the house
of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall
not be removed with sacrifice or offering
forever."
15 Samuel lay until the morning, and
opened the doors of the LORD's house.
Samuel was afraid to show Eli the vision.
16 Then Eli called Samuel and said,
"Samuel, my son!"
He said, "Here I am."
17 He said, "What is the thing that he has
spoken to you? Please don't hide it from
me. God do so to you, and more also, if you
hide anything from me of all the things that
he spoke to you."
18 Samuel told him every bit, and hid
nothing from him.
He said, "It is the LORD. Let him do what
seems good to him."
19 Samuel grew, and the LORD was with
him and let none of his words fall to the
ground.
20 All Israel from Dan even to Beersheba
knew that Samuel was established to be a
prophet of the LORD.
21 The LORD appeared again in Shiloh;
for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in
Shiloh by the LORD's word.

4

1 The word of Samuel came to all Israel.
Now Israel went out against the
Philistines to battle, and encamped beside
Ebenezer; and the Philistines encamped in
Aphek.
2 The Philistines put themselves in array
against Israel. When they joined battle,
Israel was defeated by the Philistines, who
killed about four thousand men of the
army in the field.
3 When the people had come into the
camp, the elders of Israel said, "Why has
the LORD defeated us today before the
Philistines? Let's get the ark of the LORD's
covenant out of Shiloh and bring it to us,
that it may come amongst us and save us
out of the hand of our enemies."
4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they
brought from there the ark of the covenant
of the LORD of Armies, who sits above the
cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni
and Phinehas, were there with the ark of
the covenant of God.
5 When the ark of the LORD's covenant
came into the camp, all Israel shouted with
a great shout, so that the earth resounded.
6 When the Philistines heard the noise
of the shout, they said, "What does the
noise of this great shout in the camp of the
Hebrews mean?" They understood that
the LORD's ark had come into the camp.
7 The Philistines were afraid, for they
said, "God has come into the camp." They
said, "Woe to us! For there has not been
such a thing before.
8 Woe to us! Who shall deliver us out of
the hand of these mighty gods? These are
the gods that struck the Egyptians with all
kinds of plagues in the wilderness.
9 Be strong and behave like men, O
you Philistines, that you not be servants
to the Hebrews, as they have been to
you. Strengthen yourselves like men, and
fight!"
10 The Philistines fought, and Israel was
defeated, and each man fled to his tent.
There was a very great slaughter; for thirty
thousand footmen of Israel fell.
11 God's ark was taken; and the two sons
of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 A man of Benjamin ran out of the army
and came to Shiloh the same day, with his
clothes torn and with dirt on his head.
13 When he came, behold, Eli was sitting
on his seat by the road watching, for his
heart trembled for God's ark. When the
man came into the city and told about it, all
the city cried out.
14 When Eli heard the noise of the crying,
he said, "What does the noise of this tumult
mean?"
The man hurried, and came and told Eli.
15 Now Eli was ninety-eight years old.
His eyes were set, so that he could not see.
16 The man said to Eli, "I am he who came
out of the army, and I fled today out of the
army."
He said, "How did the matter go, my
son?"
17 He who brought the news answered,
"Israel has fled before the Philistines, and
there has been also a great slaughter
amongst the people. Your two sons also,
Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and God's
ark has been captured."
18 When he made mention of God's ark,
Eli fell from off his seat backward by the
side of the gate; and his neck broke, and he
died, for he was an old man and heavy. He
had judged Israel forty years.
19 His daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife,
was with child, near to giving birth. When
she heard the news that God's ark was
taken and that her father-in-law and her
husband were dead, she bowed herself
and gave birth; for her pains came on her.
20 About the time of her death the
women who stood by her said to her,
"Don't be afraid, for you have given birth
to a son." But she didn't answer, neither
did she regard it.
21 She named the child Ichabod,† saying,
"The glory has departed from Israel!" be-
cause God's ark was taken, and because of
her father-in-law and her husband.
22 She said, "The glory has departed from
Israel; for God's ark has been taken."

5

1 Now the Philistines had taken God's
ark, and they brought it from Ebenezer to
Ashdod.
2 The Philistines took God's ark, and
brought it into the house of Dagon and set
it by Dagon.
3 When the people of Ashdod arose early
on the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen
on his face to the ground before the LORD's
ark. They took Dagon and set him in his
place again.
4 When they arose early on the following
morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his
face to the ground before the LORD's ark;
and the head of Dagon and both the palms
of his hands were cut off on the threshold.
Only Dagon's torso was intact.
5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon
nor any who come into Dagon's house step
on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this
day.
6 But the LORD's hand was heavy on
the people of Ashdod, and he destroyed
them and struck them with tumours, even
Ashdod and its borders.
7 When the men of Ashdod saw that it
was so, they said, "The ark of the God of
Israel shall not stay with us, for his hand is
severe on us and on Dagon our god."
8 They sent therefore and gathered to-
gether all the lords of the Philistines, and
said, "What shall we do with the ark of the
God of Israel?"
They answered, "Let the ark of the God
of Israel be carried over to Gath." They
carried the ark of the God of Israel there.
9 It was so, that after they had carried it
there, the LORD's hand was against the city
with a very great confusion; and he struck
the men of the city, both small and great,
so that tumours broke out on them.
10 So they sent God's ark to Ekron.
As God's ark came to Ekron, the Ekro-
nites cried out, saying, "They have brought
the ark of the God of Israel here to us, to kill
us and our people."
11 They sent therefore and gathered to-
gether all the lords of the Philistines, and
they said, "Send the ark of the God of Israel
away, and let it go again to its own place,
that it not kill us and our people." For there
was a deadly panic throughout all the city.
The hand of God was very heavy there.

† **4:21:** "Ichabod" means "no glory".

12 The men who didn't die were struck
with the tumours; and the cry of the city
went up to heaven.

6

1 The LORD's ark was in the country of
the Philistines seven months.
2 The Philistines called for the priests
and the diviners, saying, "What shall we
do with the LORD's ark? Show us how we
should send it to its place."

3 They said, "If you send away the ark of
the God of Israel, don't send it empty; but
by all means return a trespass offering to
him. Then you will be healed, and it will be
known to you why his hand is not removed
from you."

4 Then they said, "What should the tres-
pass offering be which we shall return to
him?"

They said, "Five golden tumours and five
golden mice, for the number of the lords of
the Philistines; for one plague was on you
all, and on your lords.
5 Therefore you shall make images of
your tumours and images of your mice
that mar the land; and you shall give glory
to the God of Israel. Perhaps he will release
his hand from you, from your gods, and
from your land.
6 Why then do you harden your hearts as
the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their
hearts? When he had worked wonderfully
amongst them, didn't they let the people
go, and they departed?

7 "Now therefore take and prepare your-
selves a new cart and two milk cows on
which there has come no yoke; and tie the
cows to the cart, and bring their calves
home from them;
8 and take the LORD's ark and lay it on
the cart. Put the jewels of gold, which you
return him for a trespass offering, in a box
by its side; and send it away, that it may go.
9 Behold, if it goes up by the way of its
own border to Beth Shemesh, then he has
done us this great evil; but if not, then
we shall know that it is not his hand that
struck us. It was a chance that happened
to us."

10 The men did so, and took two milk
cows and tied them to the cart, and shut up
their calves at home.
11 They put the LORD's ark on the cart,
and the box with the golden mice and the
images of their tumours.
12 The cows took the straight way by the
way to Beth Shemesh. They went along the
highway, lowing as they went, and didn't
turn away to the right hand or to the left;
and the lords of the Philistines went after
them to the border of Beth Shemesh.
13 The people of Beth Shemesh were
reaping their wheat harvest in the valley;
and they lifted up their eyes and saw the
ark, and rejoiced to see it.
14 The cart came into the field of Joshua
of Beth Shemesh, and stood there, where
there was a great stone. Then they split the
wood of the cart and offered up the cows
for a burnt offering to the LORD.
15 The Levites took down the LORD's ark
and the box that was with it, in which the
jewels of gold were, and put them on the
great stone; and the men of Beth Shemesh
offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sac-
rifices the same day to the LORD.
16 When the five lords of the Philistines
had seen it, they returned to Ekron the
same day.
17 These are the golden tumours which
the Philistines returned for a trespass of-
fering to the LORD: for Ashdod one, for
Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one,
for Ekron one;
18 and the golden mice, according to the
number of all the cities of the Philistines
belonging to the five lords, both of fortified
cities and of country villages, even to the
great stone on which they set down the
LORD's ark. That stone remains to this day
in the field of Joshua of Beth Shemesh.
19 He struck of the men of Beth Shemesh,
because they had looked into the LORD's
ark, he struck fifty thousand and seventy
of the men. Then the people mourned,
because the LORD had struck the people
with a great slaughter.
20 The men of Beth Shemesh said, "Who
is able to stand before the LORD, this holy
God? To whom shall he go up from us?"
21 They sent messengers to the inhab-

itants of Kiriath Jearim, saying, "The Philistines have brought back the LORD's ark. Come down and bring it up to yourselves."

7

1 The men of Kiriath Jearim came and took the LORD's ark, and brought it into Abinadab's house on the hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to keep the LORD's ark.
2 From the day that the ark stayed in Kiriath Jearim, the time was long—for it was twenty years; and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.
3 Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, "If you are returning to the LORD with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from amongst you, and direct your hearts to the LORD, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines."
4 Then the children of Israel removed the Baals and the Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.
5 Samuel said, "Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray to the LORD for you."
6 They gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, "We have sinned against the LORD." Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah.
7 When the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. When the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.
8 The children of Israel said to Samuel, "Don't stop crying to the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines."
9 Samuel took a suckling lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering to the LORD. Samuel cried to the LORD for Israel, and the LORD answered him.
10 As Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines came near to battle against Israel; but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day on the Philistines and confused them; and they were struck down before Israel.
11 The men of Israel went out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and struck them until they came under Beth Kar.
12 Then Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called its name Ebenezer,† saying, "The LORD helped us until now."
13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they stopped coming within the border of Israel. The LORD's hand was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.
14 The cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and Israel recovered its border out of the hand of the Philistines. There was peace between Israel and the Amorites.
15 Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.
16 He went from year to year in a circuit to Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places.
17 His return was to Ramah, for his house was there, and he judged Israel there; and he built an altar to the LORD there.

8

1 When Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel.
2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel, and the name of his second, Abijah. They were judges in Beersheba.
3 His sons didn't walk in his ways, but turned away after dishonest gain, took bribes, and perverted justice.
4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together and came to Samuel to Ramah.
5 They said to him, "Behold, you are old, and your sons don't walk in your ways. Now make us a king to judge us like all the nations."
6 But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, "Give us a king to judge us."
Samuel prayed to the LORD.
7 The LORD said to Samuel, "Listen to the voice of the people in all that they tell you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me as the king over them.

† **7:12:** "Ebenezer" means "stone of help".

8 According to all the works which they
have done since the day that I brought
them up out of Egypt even to this day, in
that they have forsaken me and served
other gods, so they also do to you.
9 Now therefore, listen to their voice.
However, you shall protest solemnly to
them, and shall show them the way of the
king who will reign over them."
10 Samuel told all the LORD's words to
the people who asked him for a king.
11 He said, "This will be the way of the
king who shall reign over you: he will
take your sons and appoint them as his
servants, for his chariots and to be his
horsemen; and they will run before his
chariots.
12 He will appoint them to him for cap-
tains of thousands and captains of fifties;
and he will assign some to plough his
ground and to reap his harvest; and to
make his instruments of war and the in-
struments of his chariots.
13 He will take your daughters to be per-
fumers, to be cooks, and to be bakers.
14 He will take your fields, your vine-
yards, and your olive groves, even your
best, and give them to his servants.
15 He will take one tenth of your seed and
of your vineyards, and give it to his officers
and to his servants.
16 He will take your male servants, your
female servants, your best young men, and
your donkeys, and assign them to his own
work.
17 He will take one tenth of your flocks;
and you will be his servants.
18 You will cry out in that day because of
your king whom you will have chosen for
yourselves; and the LORD will not answer
you in that day."
19 But the people refused to listen to the
voice of Samuel; and they said, "No, but we
will have a king over us,
20 that we also may be like all the nations;
and that our king may judge us, and go out
before us, and fight our battles."
21 Samuel heard all the words of the peo-
ple, and he rehearsed them in the ears of
the LORD.
22 The LORD said to Samuel, "Listen to
their voice, and make them a king."
Samuel said to the men of Israel, "Every-
one go to your own city."

9

1 Now there was a man of Benjamin,
whose name was Kish the son of Abiel, the
son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son
of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty
man of valour.
2 He had a son whose name was Saul,
an impressive young man; and there was
not amongst the children of Israel a more
handsome person than he. From his shoul-
ders and upward he was taller than any of
the people.
3 The donkeys of Kish, Saul's father, were
lost. Kish said to Saul his son, "Now take
one of the servants with you, and arise, go
look for the donkeys."
4 He passed through the hill country of
Ephraim, and passed through the land of
Shalishah, but they didn't find them. Then
they passed through the land of Shaalim,
and they weren't there. Then he passed
through the land of the Benjamites, but
they didn't find them.
5 When they had come to the land of
Zuph, Saul said to his servant who was
with him, "Come! Let's return, lest my
father stop caring about the donkeys and
be anxious for us."
6 The servant said to him, "Behold now,
there is a man of God in this city, and he
is a man who is held in honour. All that
he says surely happens. Now let's go there.
Perhaps he can tell us which way to go."
7 Then Saul said to his servant, "But be-
hold, if we go, what should we bring the
man? For the bread is spent in our sacks,
and there is not a present to bring to the
man of God. What do we have?"
8 The servant answered Saul again and
said, "Behold, I have in my hand the fourth
part of a shekel† of silver. I will give that to
the man of God, to tell us our way."
9 (In earlier times in Israel, when a man
went to enquire of God, he said, "Come!

† **9:8:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1/4 shekel would be a small coin of about 2.5 grams.

Let's go to the seer;" for he who is now called a prophet was before called a seer.)
10 Then Saul said to his servant, "Well said. Come! Let's go." So they went to the city where the man of God was.
11 As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them, "Is the seer here?"
12 They answered them and said, "He is. Behold, he is before you. Hurry now, for he has come today into the city; for the people have a sacrifice today in the high place.
13 As soon as you have come into the city, you will immediately find him before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he comes, because he blesses the sacrifice. Afterwards those who are invited eat. Now therefore go up; for at this time you will find him."
14 They went up to the city. As they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out towards them to go up to the high place.
15 Now the LORD had revealed to Samuel a day before Saul came, saying,
16 "Tomorrow about this time I will send you a man out of the land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him to be prince over my people Israel. He will save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon my people, because their cry has come to me."
17 When Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said to him, "Behold, the man of whom I spoke to you! He will have authority over my people."
18 Then Saul approached Samuel in the gateway, and said, "Please tell me where the seer's house is."
19 Samuel answered Saul and said, "I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you are to eat with me today. In the morning I will let you go and will tell you all that is in your heart.
20 As for your donkeys who were lost three days ago, don't set your mind on them, for they have been found. For whom does all Israel desire? Is it not you and all your father's house?"
21 Saul answered, "Am I not a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? And my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then do you speak to me like this?"
22 Samuel took Saul and his servant and brought them into the guest room, and made them sit in the best place amongst those who were invited, who were about thirty persons.
23 Samuel said to the cook, "Bring the portion which I gave you, of which I said to you, 'Set it aside.' "
24 The cook took up the thigh, and that which was on it, and set it before Saul. Samuel said, "Behold, that which has been reserved! Set it before yourself and eat; because it has been kept for you for the appointed time, for I said, 'I have invited the people.' " So Saul ate with Samuel that day.
25 When they had come down from the high place into the city, he talked with Saul on the housetop.
26 They arose early; and about daybreak, Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, "Get up, that I may send you away." Saul arose, and they both went outside, he and Samuel, together.
27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Tell the servant to go on ahead of us." He went ahead, then Samuel said, "But stand still first, that I may cause you to hear God's message."

10

1 Then Samuel took the vial of oil and poured it on his head, then kissed him and said, "Hasn't the LORD anointed you to be prince over his inheritance?
2 When you have departed from me today, then you will find two men by Rachel's tomb, on the border of Benjamin at Zelzah. They will tell you, 'The donkeys which you went to look for have been found; and behold, your father has stopped caring about the donkeys and is anxious for you, saying, "What shall I do for my son?" '
3 "Then you will go on forward from there, and you will come to the oak of Tabor. Three men will meet you there going up to God to Bethel: one carrying three young goats, and another carrying three

loaves of bread, and another carrying a container of wine.
4 They will greet you and give you two loaves of bread, which you shall receive from their hand.
5 "After that you will come to the hill of God, where the garrison of the Philistines is; and it will happen, when you have come there to the city, that you will meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a lute, a tambourine, a pipe, and a harp before them; and they will be prophesying.
6 Then the LORD's Spirit will come mightily on you, then you will prophesy with them and will be turned into another man.
7 Let it be, when these signs have come to you, that you do what is appropriate for the occasion; for God is with you.
8 "Go down ahead of me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to you to offer burnt offerings and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. Wait seven days, until I come to you and show you what you are to do."
9 It was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all those signs happened that day.
10 When they came there to the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came mightily on him, and he prophesied amongst them.
11 When all who knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said to one another, "What is this that has come to the son of Kish? Is Saul also amongst the prophets?"
12 One from the same place answered, "Who is their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, "Is Saul also amongst the prophets?"
13 When he had finished prophesying, he came to the high place.
14 Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, "Where did you go?"

He said, "To seek the donkeys. When we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel."
15 Saul's uncle said, "Please tell me what Samuel said to you."
16 Saul said to his uncle, "He told us plainly that the donkeys were found." But concerning the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel spoke, he didn't tell him.

17 Samuel called the people together to the LORD to Mizpah;
18 and he said to the children of Israel, "The LORD, the God of Israel, says 'I brought Israel up out of Egypt and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you.'
19 But you have today rejected your God, who himself saves you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and you have said to him, 'No! Set a king over us!' Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes and by your thousands."
20 So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was chosen.
21 He brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their families and the family of the Matrites was chosen. Then Saul the son of Kish was chosen; but when they looked for him, he could not be found.
22 Therefore they asked of the LORD further, "Is there yet a man to come here?"

The LORD answered, "Behold, he has hidden himself amongst the baggage."

23 They ran and got him there. When he stood amongst the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.
24 Samuel said to all the people, "Do you see him whom the LORD has chosen, that there is no one like him amongst all the people?"

All the people shouted and said, "Long live the king!"

25 Then Samuel told the people the regulations of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book and laid it up before the LORD. Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.
26 Saul also went to his house in Gibeah; and the army went with him, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But certain worthless fellows said,
“How could this man save us?” They de-
spised him, and brought him no tribute.
But he held his peace.

11

1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up
and encamped against Jabesh Gilead; and
all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash,
“Make a covenant with us, and we will
serve you.”
2 Nahash the Ammonite said to them,
“On this condition I will make it with you,
that all your right eyes be gouged out. I will
make this dishonour all Israel.”
3 The elders of Jabesh said to him, “Give
us seven days, that we may send messen-
gers to all the borders of Israel; and then,
if there is no one to save us, we will come
out to you.”
4 Then the messengers came to Gibeah
of Saul, and spoke these words in the ears
of the people, then all the people lifted up
their voice and wept.
5 Behold, Saul came following the oxen
out of the field; and Saul said, “What ails
the people that they weep?” They told him
the words of the men of Jabesh.
6 God’s Spirit came mightily on Saul
when he heard those words, and his anger
burnt hot.
7 He took a yoke of oxen and cut them in
pieces, then sent them throughout all the
borders of Israel by the hand of messen-
gers, saying, “Whoever doesn’t come out
after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be
done to his oxen.” The dread of the LORD
fell on the people, and they came out as one
man.
8 He counted them in Bezek; and the chil-
dren of Israel were three hundred thou-
sand, and the men of Judah thirty thou-
sand.
9 They said to the messengers who came,
“Tell the men of Jabesh Gilead, ‘Tomorrow,
by the time the sun is hot, you will be
rescued.’ ” The messengers came and told
the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.
10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, “To-
morrow we will come out to you, and you
shall do with us all that seems good to you.”
11 On the next day, Saul put the people
in three companies; and they came into
the middle of the camp in the morning
watch, and struck the Ammonites until the
heat of the day. Those who remained were
scattered, so that no two of them were left
together.
12 The people said to Samuel, “Who is
he who said, ‘Shall Saul reign over us?’
Bring those men, that we may put them to
death!”
13 Saul said, “No man shall be put to
death today; for today the LORD has res-
cued Israel.”
14 Then Samuel said to the people,
“Come! Let’s go to Gilgal, and renew the
kingdom there.”
15 All the people went to Gilgal; and
there they made Saul king before the LORD
in Gilgal. There they offered sacrifices
of peace offerings before the LORD; and
there Saul and all the men of Israel re-
joiced greatly.

12

1 Samuel said to all Israel, “Behold, I have
listened to your voice in all that you said to
me, and have made a king over you.
2 Now, behold, the king walks before you.
I am old and grey-headed. Behold, my sons
are with you. I have walked before you
from my youth to this day.
3 Here I am. Witness against me before
the LORD and before his anointed. Whose
ox have I taken? Whose donkey have I
taken? Whom have I defrauded? Whom
have I oppressed? Of whose hand have I
taken a bribe to make me blind my eyes? I
will restore it to you.”
4 They said, “You have not defrauded us,
nor oppressed us, neither have you taken
anything from anyone’s hand.”
5 He said to them, “The LORD is witness
against you, and his anointed is witness
today, that you have not found anything in
my hand.”
They said, “He is witness.”
6 Samuel said to the people, “It is the
LORD who appointed Moses and Aaron,
and that brought your fathers up out of the
land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may
plead with you before the LORD concern-
ing all the righteous acts of the LORD,
which he did to you and to your fathers.
8 "When Jacob had come into Egypt, and
your fathers cried to the LORD, then the
LORD sent Moses and Aaron, who brought
your fathers out of Egypt, and made them
to dwell in this place.
9 But they forgot the LORD their God;
and he sold them into the hand of Sisera,
captain of the army of Hazor, and into
the hand of the Philistines, and into the
hand of the king of Moab; and they fought
against them.
10 They cried to the LORD, and said, 'We
have sinned, because we have forsaken
the LORD and have served the Baals and
the Ashtaroth; but now deliver us out of
the hand of our enemies, and we will serve
you.'
11 The LORD sent Jerubbaal, Bedan, Jeph-
thah, and Samuel, and delivered you out
of the hand of your enemies on every side;
and you lived in safety.
12 "When you saw that Nahash the king
of the children of Ammon came against
you, you said to me, 'No, but a king shall
reign over us,' when the LORD your God
was your king.
13 Now therefore see the king whom you
have chosen and whom you have asked
for. Behold, the LORD has set a king over
you.
14 If you will fear the LORD, and serve
him, and listen to his voice, and not rebel
against the commandment of the LORD,
then both you and also the king who reigns
over you are followers of the LORD your
God.
15 But if you will not listen to the LORD's
voice, but rebel against the commandment
of the LORD, then the LORD's hand will be
against you, as it was against your fathers.
16 "Now therefore stand still and see this
great thing, which the LORD will do before
your eyes.
17 Isn't it wheat harvest today? I will call
to the LORD, that he may send thunder and
rain; and you will know and see that your
wickedness is great, which you have done
in the LORD's sight, in asking for a king."
18 So Samuel called to the LORD, and
the LORD sent thunder and rain that day.
Then all the people greatly feared the
LORD and Samuel.
19 All the people said to Samuel, "Pray for
your servants to the LORD your God, that
we not die; for we have added to all our
sins this evil, to ask for a king."
20 Samuel said to the people, "Don't be
afraid. You have indeed done all this evil;
yet don't turn away from following the
LORD, but serve the LORD with all your
heart.
21 Don't turn away to go after vain things
which can't profit or deliver, for they are
vain.
22 For the LORD will not forsake his peo-
ple for his great name's sake, because it has
pleased the LORD to make you a people for
himself.
23 Moreover, as for me, far be it from
me that I should sin against the LORD in
ceasing to pray for you; but I will instruct
you in the good and the right way.
24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him
in truth with all your heart; for consider
what great things he has done for you.
25 But if you keep doing evil, you will be
consumed, both you and your king."

13

1 Saul was thirty years old when he
became king, and he reigned over Israel
forty-two years.†
2 Saul chose for himself three thousand
men of Israel, of which two thousand were
with Saul in Michmash and in the Mount
of Bethel, and one thousand were with
Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. He sent
the rest of the people to their own tents.
3 Jonathan struck the garrison of the
Philistines that was in Geba, and the
Philistines heard of it. Saul blew the trum-
pet throughout all the land, saying, "Let the
Hebrews hear!"
4 All Israel heard that Saul had struck the
garrison of the Philistines, and also that
Israel was considered an abomination to

† **13:1:** The traditional Hebrew text omits "thirty" and "forty-". The blanks are filled in here from a few manuscripts of the Septuagint.

the Philistines. The people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 The Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the seashore in multitude. They came up and encamped in Michmash, eastward of Beth Aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in trouble (for the people were distressed), then the people hid themselves in caves, in thickets, in rocks, in tombs, and in pits.

7 Now some of the Hebrews had gone over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 He stayed seven days, according to the time set by Samuel; but Samuel didn't come to Gilgal, and the people were scattering from him.

9 Saul said, "Bring the burnt offering to me here, and the peace offerings." He offered the burnt offering.

10 It came to pass that as soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might greet him.

11 Samuel said, "What have you done?"

Saul said, "Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that you didn't come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash,

12 therefore I said, 'Now the Philistines will come down on me to Gilgal, and I haven't entreated the favour of the LORD.' I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering."

13 Samuel said to Saul, "You have done foolishly. You have not kept the commandment of the LORD your God, which he commanded you; for now the LORD would have established your kingdom on Israel forever.

14 But now your kingdom will not continue. The LORD has sought for himself a man after his own heart, and the LORD has appointed him to be prince over his people, because you have not kept that which the LORD commanded you."

15 Samuel arose, and went from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. Saul counted the people who were present with him, about six hundred men.

16 Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people who were present with them, stayed in Geba of Benjamin; but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 The raiders came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned to the way that leads to Ophrah, to the land of Shual;

18 another company turned the way to Beth Horon; and another company turned the way of the border that looks down on the valley of Zeboim towards the wilderness.

19 Now there was no blacksmith found throughout all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews make themselves swords or spears";

20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, each man to sharpen his own ploughshare, mattock, axe, and sickle.

21 The price was one payim‡ each to sharpen mattocks, ploughshares, pitchforks, axes, and goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle that neither sword nor spear was found in the hand of any of the people who were with Saul and Jonathan; but Saul and Jonathan his son had them.

23 The garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

14

1 Now it happened on a day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man who bore his armour, "Come! Let's go over to the Philistines' garrison that is on the other side." But he didn't tell his father.

2 Saul stayed in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron; and the people who were with him were about six hundred men,

3 including Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli the priest of the LORD in Shiloh,

‡ **13:21:** A payim (or pim) was 2/3 shekel of silver, or 0.26 ounces, or 7.6 grams

wearing an ephod. The people didn't know that Jonathan was gone.

4 Between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side and a rocky crag on the other side; and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba.

6 Jonathan said to the young man who bore his armour, "Come! Let's go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised. It may be that the LORD will work for us, for there is no restraint on the LORD to save by many or by few."

7 His armour bearer said to him, "Do all that is in your heart. Go, and behold, I am with you according to your heart."

8 Then Jonathan said, "Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will reveal ourselves to them.

9 If they say this to us, 'Wait until we come to you!' then we will stand still in our place and will not go up to them.

10 But if they say this, 'Come up to us!' then we will go up, for the LORD has delivered them into our hand. This shall be the sign to us."

11 Both of them revealed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, "Behold, the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they had hidden themselves!"

12 The men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour bearer, and said, "Come up to us, and we will show you something!"

Jonathan said to his armour bearer, "Come up after me, for the LORD has delivered them into the hand of Israel."

13 Jonathan climbed up on his hands and on his feet, and his armour bearer after him, and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour bearer killed them after him.

14 That first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armour bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land.

15 There was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and amongst all the people; the garrison and the raiders also trembled; and the earth quaked, so there was an exceedingly great trembling.

16 The watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away and scattered.

17 Then Saul said to the people who were with him, "Count now, and see who is missing from us." When they had counted, behold, Jonathan and his armour bearer were not there.

18 Saul said to Ahijah, "Bring God's ark here." For God's ark was with the children of Israel at that time.

19 While Saul talked to the priest, the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased; and Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand!"

20 Saul and all the people who were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle; and behold, they were all striking each other with their swords in very great confusion.

21 Now the Hebrews who were with the Philistines before and who went up with them into the camp from all around, even they also turned to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day; and the battle passed over by Beth Aven.

24 The men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, "Cursed is the man who eats any food until it is evening, and I am avenged of my enemies." So none of the people tasted food.

25 All the people came into the forest; and there was honey on the ground.

26 When the people had come to the forest, behold, honey was dripping, but no one put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan didn't hear when his father commanded the people with the oath. Therefore he put out the end of the rod that

was in his hand and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes brightened.
28 Then one of the people answered, and said, "Your father directly commanded the people with an oath, saying, 'Cursed is the man who eats food today.' " So the people were faint.
29 Then Jonathan said, "My father has troubled the land. Please look how my eyes have brightened because I tasted a little of this honey.
30 How much more, if perhaps the people had eaten freely today of the plunder of their enemies which they found? For now there has been no great slaughter amongst the Philistines."
31 They struck the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon. The people were very faint;
32 and the people pounced on the plunder, and took sheep, cattle, and calves, and killed them on the ground; and the people ate them with the blood.
33 Then they told Saul, saying, "Behold, the people are sinning against the LORD, in that they eat meat with the blood."

He said, "You have dealt treacherously. Roll a large stone to me today!"
34 Saul said, "Disperse yourselves amongst the people, and tell them, 'Every man bring me here his ox, and every man his sheep, and kill them here, and eat; and don't sin against the LORD in eating meat with the blood.' " All the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and killed them there.
35 Saul built an altar to the LORD. This was the first altar that he built to the LORD.
36 Saul said, "Let's go down after the Philistines by night, and take plunder amongst them until the morning light. Let's not leave a man of them."

They said, "Do whatever seems good to you."

Then the priest said, "Let's draw near here to God."
37 Saul asked counsel of God: "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will you deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But he didn't answer him that day.
38 Saul said, "Draw near here, all you chiefs of the people, and know and see in whom this sin has been today.
39 For as the LORD lives, who saves Israel, though it is in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die." But there was not a man amongst all the people who answered him.
40 Then he said to all Israel, "You be on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side."

The people said to Saul, "Do what seems good to you."
41 Therefore Saul said to the LORD, the God of Israel, "Show the right."

Jonathan and Saul were chosen, but the people escaped.
42 Saul said, "Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son."

Jonathan was selected.
43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what you have done!"

Jonathan told him, and said, "I certainly did taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand; and behold, I must die."
44 Saul said, "God do so and more also; for you shall surely die, Jonathan."
45 The people said to Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who has worked this great salvation in Israel? Far from it! As the LORD lives, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he has worked with God today!" So the people rescued Jonathan, so he didn't die.
46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place.
47 Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side: against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. Wherever he turned himself, he defeated them.
48 He did valiantly and struck the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of those who plundered them.
49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, Ishvi, and Malchishua; and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of

the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.

50 The name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. The name of the captain of his army was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 There was severe war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man or any valiant man, he took him into his service.

15

1 Samuel said to Saul, "The LORD sent me to anoint you to be king over his people, over Israel. Now therefore listen to the voice of the LORD's words.

2 The LORD of Armies says, 'I remember what Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him on the way when he came up out of Egypt.

3 Now go and strike Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and don't spare them; but kill both man and woman, infant and nursing baby, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.' "

4 Saul summoned the people, and counted them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 Saul came to the city of Amalek, and set an ambush in the valley.

6 Saul said to the Kenites, "Go, depart, go down from amongst the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for you showed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt." So the Kenites departed from amongst the Amalekites.

7 Saul struck the Amalekites, from Havilah as you go to Shur, which is before Egypt.

8 He took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep, of the cattle, of the fat calves, of the lambs, and all that was good, and were not willing to utterly destroy them; but everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then the LORD's word came to Samuel, saying,

11 "It grieves me that I have set up Saul to be king, for he has turned back from following me, and has not performed my commandments." Samuel was angry; and he cried to the LORD all night.

12 Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and Samuel was told, saying, "Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set up a monument for himself, turned, passed on, and went down to Gilgal."

13 Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, "You are blessed by the LORD! I have performed the commandment of the LORD."

14 Samuel said, "Then what does this bleating of the sheep in my ears and the lowing of the cattle which I hear mean?"

15 Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the cattle, to sacrifice to the LORD your God. We have utterly destroyed the rest."

16 Then Samuel said to Saul, "Stay, and I will tell you what the LORD said to me last night."

He said to him, "Say on."

17 Samuel said, "Though you were little in your own sight, weren't you made the head of the tribes of Israel? The LORD anointed you king over Israel;

18 and the LORD sent you on a journey, and said, 'Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they are consumed.'

19 Why then didn't you obey the LORD's voice, but took the plunder, and did that which was evil in the LORD's sight?"

20 Saul said to Samuel, "But I have obeyed the LORD's voice, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the plunder, sheep and cattle, the best of the devoted things, to sacrifice to the LORD your God in Gilgal."

22 Samuel said, "Has the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the LORD's voice? Behold, to

obey is better than sacrifice, and to listen than the fat of rams.
23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft,
and stubbornness is as idolatry and teraphim.†
Because you have rejected the LORD's word,
he has also rejected you from being king."
24 Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned;
for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD and your words,
because I feared the people and obeyed their voice.
25 Now therefore, please pardon my sin,
and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD."
26 Samuel said to Saul, "I will not return with you;
for you have rejected the LORD's word,
and the LORD has rejected you from being king over Israel."
27 As Samuel turned around to go away,
Saul grabbed the skirt of his robe, and it tore.
28 Samuel said to him, "The LORD has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today,
and has given it to a neighbour of yours who is better than you.
29 Also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent;
for he is not a man, that he should repent."
30 Then he said, "I have sinned;
yet please honour me now before the elders of my people and before Israel,
and come back with me, that I may worship the LORD your God."
31 So Samuel went back with Saul;
and Saul worshipped the LORD.
32 Then Samuel said, "Bring Agag the king of the Amalekites here to me!"

Agag came to him cheerfully.
Agag said, "Surely the bitterness of death is past."
33 Samuel said, "As your sword has made women childless,
so your mother will be childless amongst women!"
Then Samuel cut Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.
34 Then Samuel went to Ramah;
and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.
35 Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death,
but Samuel mourned for Saul.
The LORD grieved that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16

1 The LORD said to Samuel, "How long will you mourn for Saul,
since I have rejected him from being king over Israel?
Fill your horn with oil, and go.
I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite,
for I have provided a king for myself amongst his sons."
2 Samuel said, "How can I go?
If Saul hears it, he will kill me."

The LORD said, "Take a heifer with you,
and say, 'I have come to sacrifice to the LORD.'
3 Call Jesse to the sacrifice,
and I will show you what you shall do.
You shall anoint to me him whom I name to you."
4 Samuel did that which the LORD spoke,
and came to Bethlehem.
The elders of the city came to meet him trembling,
and said, "Do you come peaceably?"
5 He said, "Peaceably;
I have come to sacrifice to the LORD.
Sanctify yourselves,
and come with me to the sacrifice."
He sanctified Jesse and his sons,
and called them to the sacrifice.
6 When they had come,
he looked at Eliab,
and said, "Surely the LORD's anointed is before him."
7 But the LORD said to Samuel, "Don't look on his face,
or on the height of his stature,
because I have rejected him;
for I don't see as man sees.
For man looks at the outward appearance,
but the LORD looks at the heart."
8 Then Jesse called Abinadab,
and made him pass before Samuel.
He said, "The LORD has not chosen this one, either."
9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by.
He said, "The LORD has not chosen this one, either."
10 Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel.
Samuel said to Jesse, "The LORD has not chosen these."
11 Samuel said to Jesse, "Are all your children here?"

He said, "There remains yet the youngest.
Behold, he is keeping the sheep."

† **15:23:** teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

Samuel said to Jesse, “Send and get him,
for we will not sit down until he comes
here.”
12 He sent, and brought him in. Now
he was ruddy, with a handsome face and
good appearance. The LORD said, “Arise!
Anoint him, for this is he.”
13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil and
anointed him in the middle of his brothers.
Then the LORD’s Spirit came mightily on
David from that day forward. So Samuel
rose up and went to Ramah.
14 Now the LORD’s Spirit departed from
Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD
troubled him.
15 Saul’s servants said to him, “See now,
an evil spirit from God troubles you.
16 Let our lord now command your ser-
vants who are in front of you to seek out
a man who is a skilful player on the harp.
Then when the evil spirit from God is on
you, he will play with his hand, and you
will be well.”
17 Saul said to his servants, “Provide me
now a man who can play well, and bring
him to me.”
18 Then one of the young men answered
and said, “Behold, I have seen a son of
Jesse the Bethlehemite who is skilful in
playing, a mighty man of valour, a man of
war, prudent in speech, and a handsome
person; and the LORD is with him.”
19 Therefore Saul sent messengers to
Jesse, and said, “Send me David your son,
who is with the sheep.”
20 Jesse took a donkey loaded with bread,
a container of wine, and a young goat, and
sent them by David his son to Saul.
21 David came to Saul and stood before
him. He loved him greatly; and he became
his armour bearer.
22 Saul sent to Jesse, saying, “Please let
David stand before me, for he has found
favour in my sight.”
23 When the spirit from God was on Saul,
David took the harp and played with his
hand; so Saul was refreshed and was well,
and the evil spirit departed from him.

17

1 Now the Philistines gathered together
their armies to battle; and they were gath-
ered together at Socoh, which belongs to
Judah, and encamped between Socoh and
Azekah in Ephesdammim.
2 Saul and the men of Israel were gath-
ered together, and encamped in the valley
of Elah, and set the battle in array against
the Philistines.
3 The Philistines stood on the mountain
on the one side, and Israel stood on the
mountain on the other side: and there was
a valley between them.
4 A champion out of the camp of the
Philistines named Goliath of Gath, whose
height was six cubits and a span† went out.
5 He had a helmet of bronze on his head,
and he wore a coat of mail; and the weight
of the coat was five thousand shekels‡ of
bronze.
6 He had bronze shin armour on his legs
and a bronze javelin between his shoul-
ders.
7 The staff of his spear was like a
weaver’s beam; and his spear’s head
weighed six hundred shekels of iron.§ His
shield bearer went before him.
8 He stood and cried to the armies of
Israel, and said to them, “Why have you
come out to set your battle in array? Am
I not a Philistine, and you servants to Saul?
Choose a man for yourselves, and let him
come down to me.
9 If he is able to fight with me and kill
me, then will we be your servants; but if I
prevail against him and kill him, then you
will be our servants and serve us.”
10 The Philistine said, “I defy the armies
of Israel today! Give me a man, that we
may fight together!”
11 When Saul and all Israel heard those
words of the Philistine, they were dis-
mayed and greatly afraid.

† **17:4:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. A span is the length from the tip of a man’s thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.) Therefore, Goliath was about 9 feet and 9 inches or 2.97 metres tall. ‡ **17:5:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 5000 shekels is about 50 kilograms or 110 pounds. § **17:7:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 600 shekels is about 6 kilograms or about 13 pounds.

12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons. The man was an elderly old man in the days of Saul.
13 The three oldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle; and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.
14 David was the youngest; and the three oldest followed Saul.
15 Now David went back and forth from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.
16 The Philistine came near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.
17 Jesse said to David his son, "Now take for your brothers an ephah† of this parched grain and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to your brothers;
18 and bring these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand; and see how your brothers are doing, and bring back news."
19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.
20 David rose up early in the morning and left the sheep with a keeper, and took the provisions and went, as Jesse had commanded him. He came to the place of the wagons as the army which was going out to the fight shouted for the battle.
21 Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army.
22 David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers.
23 As he talked with them, behold, the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, came up out of the ranks of the Philistines, and said the same words; and David heard them.
24 All the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him and were terrified.
25 The men of Israel said, "Have you seen this man who has come up? He has surely come up to defy Israel. The king will give great riches to the man who kills him, and will give him his daughter, and will make his father's house tax-free in Israel."
26 David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done to the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?"
27 The people answered him in this way, saying, "So shall it be done to the man who kills him."
28 Eliab his oldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger burnt against David, and he said, "Why have you come down? With whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride and the evil of your heart; for you have come down that you might see the battle."
29 David said, "What have I now done? Is there not a cause?"
30 He turned away from him towards another, and spoke like that again; and the people answered him again the same way.
31 When the words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him.
32 David said to Saul, "Let no man's heart fail because of him. Your servant will go and fight with this Philistine."
33 Saul said to David, "You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for you are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth."
34 David said to Saul, "Your servant was keeping his father's sheep; and when a lion or a bear came and took a lamb out of the flock,
35 I went out after him, struck him, and rescued it out of his mouth. When he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, struck him, and killed him.
36 Your servant struck both the lion and the bear. This uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, since he has defied the armies of the living God."
37 David said, "The LORD, who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine."
Saul said to David, "Go! The LORD will be with you."

† **17:17:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

38 Saul dressed David with his clothing. He put a helmet of bronze on his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail.
39 David strapped his sword on his clothing and he tried to move, for he had not tested it. David said to Saul, "I can't go with these, for I have not tested them." Then David took them off.
40 He took his staff in his hand, and chose for himself five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the pouch of his shepherd's bag which he had. His sling was in his hand; and he came near to the Philistine.
41 The Philistine walked and came near to David; and the man who bore the shield went before him.
42 When the Philistine looked around and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and had a good looking face.
43 The Philistine said to David, "Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks?" The Philistine cursed David by his gods.
44 The Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky and to the animals of the field."

45 Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword, with a spear, and with a javelin; but I come to you in the name of the LORD of Armies, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied.
46 Today, the LORD will deliver you into my hand. I will strike you and take your head from off you. I will give the dead bodies of the army of the Philistines today to the birds of the sky and to the wild animals of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel,
47 and that all this assembly may know that the LORD doesn't save with sword and spear; for the battle is the LORD's, and he will give you into our hand."

48 When the Philistine arose, and walked and came near to meet David, David hurried and ran towards the army to meet the Philistine.
49 David put his hand in his bag, took a stone and slung it, and struck the Philistine in his forehead. The stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth.
50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and struck the Philistine and killed him; but there was no sword in David's hand.
51 Then David ran, stood over the Philistine, took his sword, drew it out of its sheath, killed him, and cut off his head with it.

When the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.
52 The men of Israel and of Judah arose and shouted, and pursued the Philistines as far as Gai and to the gates of Ekron. The wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath and to Ekron.
53 The children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they plundered their camp.
54 David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.
55 When Saul saw David go out against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the army, "Abner, whose son is this youth?"

Abner said, "As your soul lives, O king, I can't tell."
56 The king said, "Enquire whose son the young man is!"
57 As David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.
58 Saul said to him, "Whose son are you, you young man?"

David answered, "I am the son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

18

1 When he had finished speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.
2 Saul took him that day, and wouldn't let him go home to his father's house any more.
3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.
4 Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was on him and gave it to David with

his clothing, even including his sword, his bow, and his sash.

5 David went out wherever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely; and Saul set him over the men of war. It was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 As they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet King Saul with tambourines, with joy, and with instruments of music.
7 The women sang to one another as they played, and said,

"Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands."

8 Saul was very angry, and this saying displeased him. He said, "They have credited David with ten thousands, and they have only credited me with thousands. What can he have more but the kingdom?"
9 Saul watched David from that day and forward.
10 On the next day, an evil spirit from God came mightily on Saul, and he prophesied in the middle of the house. David played with his hand, as he did day by day. Saul had his spear in his hand;
11 and Saul threw the spear, for he said, "I will pin David to the wall!" David escaped from his presence twice.
12 Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and had departed from Saul.
13 Therefore Saul removed him from his presence, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.
15 When Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him.
16 But all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out and came in before them.
17 Saul said to David, "Behold, my elder daughter Merab. I will give her to you as wife. Only be valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles." For Saul said, "Don't let my hand be on him, but let the hand of the Philistines be on him."

18 David said to Saul, "Who am I, and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?"
19 But at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife.
20 Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David; and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.
21 Saul said, I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Therefore Saul said to David a second time, "You shall today be my son-in-law."
22 Saul commanded his servants, "Talk with David secretly, and say, 'Behold, the king has delight in you, and all his servants love you. Now therefore be the king's son-in-law.' "
23 Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. David said, "Does it seem to you a light thing to be the king's son-in-law, since I am a poor man and little known?"
24 The servants of Saul told him, saying, "David spoke like this."
25 Saul said, "Tell David, 'The king desires no dowry except one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies.' " Now Saul thought he would make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.
26 When his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. Before the deadline,
27 David arose and went, he and his men, and killed two hundred men of the Philistines. Then David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. Then Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife.
28 Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David; and Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him.
29 Saul was even more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went out; and as often as they went out, David behaved himself more wisely than

all the servants of Saul, so that his name was highly esteemed.

19

1 Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Jonathan, Saul's son, greatly delighted in David.
2 Jonathan told David, saying, "Saul my father seeks to kill you. Now therefore, please take care of yourself in the morning, live in a secret place, and hide yourself.
3 I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will talk with my father about you; and if I see anything, I will tell you."

4 Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, "Don't let the king sin against his servant, against David; because he has not sinned against you, and because his works have been very good towards you;
5 for he put his life in his hand and struck the Philistine, and the LORD worked a great victory for all Israel. You saw it and rejoiced. Why then will you sin against innocent blood, to kill David without a cause?"
6 Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore, "As the LORD lives, he shall not be put to death."

7 Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. Then Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as before.

8 There was war again. David went out and fought with the Philistines, and killed them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him.
9 An evil spirit from the LORD was on Saul as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David was playing music with his hand.
10 Saul sought to pin David to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away out of Saul's presence; and he stuck the spear into the wall. David fled and escaped that night.

11 Saul sent messengers to David's house to watch him and to kill him in the morning. Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, "If you don't save your life tonight, tomorrow you will be killed."
12 So Michal let David down through the window. He went away, fled, and escaped.
13 Michal took the teraphim† and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair at its head and covered it with clothes.
14 When Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, "He is sick."
15 Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may kill him."
16 When the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the pillow of goats' hair at its head.
17 Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me like this and let my enemy go, so that he has escaped?"

Michal answered Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go! Why should I kill you?' "

18 Now David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. He and Samuel went and lived in Naioth.
19 Saul was told, saying, "Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah."
20 Saul sent messengers to seize David; and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, God's Spirit came on Saul's messengers, and they also prophesied.
21 When Saul was told, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied.
22 Then he also went to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Secu: and he asked, "Where are Samuel and David?"

One said, "Behold, they are at Naioth in Ramah."

23 He went there to Naioth in Ramah. Then God's Spirit came on him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.
24 He also stripped off his clothes. He also prophesied before Samuel and lay down

† **19:13:** teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, “Is Saul also amongst the prophets?”

20

1 David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and
came and said to Jonathan, “What have I
done? What is my iniquity? What is my sin
before your father, that he seeks my life?”
2 He said to him, “Far from it; you will not
die. Behold, my father does nothing either
great or small, but that he discloses it to
me. Why would my father hide this thing
from me? It is not so.”
3 David swore moreover, and said, “Your
father knows well that I have found favour
in your eyes; and he says, ‘Don’t let
Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved;’ but
truly as the LORD lives, and as your soul
lives, there is but a step between me and
death.”
4 Then Jonathan said to David, “What-
ever your soul desires, I will even do it for
you.”
5 David said to Jonathan, “Behold, tomor-
row is the new moon, and I should not fail
to dine with the king; but let me go, that I
may hide myself in the field to the third day
at evening.
6 If your father misses me at all, then say,
‘David earnestly asked leave of me that he
might run to Bethlehem, his city; for it is
the yearly sacrifice there for all the family.’
7 If he says, ‘It is well,’ your servant shall
have peace; but if he is angry, then know
that evil is determined by him.
8 Therefore deal kindly with your ser-
vant, for you have brought your servant
into a covenant of the LORD with you; but
if there is iniquity in me, kill me yourself,
for why should you bring me to your fa-
ther?”
9 Jonathan said, “Far be it from you; for
if I should at all know that evil were deter-
mined by my father to come on you, then
wouldn’t I tell you that?”
10 Then David said to Jonathan, “Who
will tell me if your father answers you
roughly?”
11 Jonathan said to David, “Come! Let’s
go out into the field.” They both went out
into the field.
12 Jonathan said to David, “By the LORD,
the God of Israel, when I have sounded
out my father about this time tomorrow,
or the third day, behold, if there is good
towards David, won’t I then send to you
and disclose it to you?
13 The LORD do so to Jonathan and more
also, should it please my father to do you
evil, if I don’t disclose it to you and send
you away, that you may go in peace. May
the LORD be with you as he has been with
my father.
14 You shall not only show me the loving
kindness of the LORD while I still live, that
I not die;
15 but you shall also not cut off your
kindness from my house forever, no, not
when the LORD has cut off every one of the
enemies of David from the surface of the
earth.”
16 So Jonathan made a covenant with
David’s house, saying, “The LORD will re-
quire it at the hand of David’s enemies.”
17 Jonathan caused David to swear again,
for the love that he had to him; for he loved
him as he loved his own soul.
18 Then Jonathan said to him, “Tomor-
row is the new moon, and you will be
missed, because your seat will be empty.
19 When you have stayed three days, go
down quickly and come to the place where
you hid yourself when this started, and
remain by the stone Ezel.
20 I will shoot three arrows on its side, as
though I shot at a mark.
21 Behold, I will send the boy, saying, ‘Go,
find the arrows!’ If I tell the boy, ‘Behold,
the arrows are on this side of you. Take
them;’ then come, for there is peace to you
and no danger, as the LORD lives.
22 But if I say this to the boy, ‘Behold, the
arrows are beyond you,’ then go your way,
for the LORD has sent you away.
23 Concerning the matter which you and
I have spoken of, behold, the LORD is be-
tween you and me forever.”
24 So David hid himself in the field.
When the new moon had come, the king

sat himself down to eat food.
25 The king sat on his seat, as at other
times, even on the seat by the wall; and
Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's
side, but David's place was empty.
26 Nevertheless Saul didn't say anything
that day, for he thought, "Something has
happened to him. He is not clean. Surely
he is not clean."
27 On the next day after the new moon,
the second day, David's place was empty.
Saul said to Jonathan his son, "Why didn't
the son of Jesse come to eat, either yester-
day, or today?"
28 Jonathan answered Saul, "David
earnestly asked permission of me to go to
Bethlehem.
29 He said, 'Please let me go, for our fam-
ily has a sacrifice in the city. My brother
has commanded me to be there. Now, if I
have found favour in your eyes, please let
me go away and see my brothers.' There-
fore he has not come to the king's table."
30 Then Saul's anger burnt against
Jonathan, and he said to him, "You son of a
perverse rebellious woman, don't I know
that you have chosen the son of Jesse to
your own shame, and to the shame of your
mother's nakedness?
31 For as long as the son of Jesse lives on
the earth, you will not be established, nor
will your kingdom. Therefore now send
and bring him to me, for he shall surely
die!"
32 Jonathan answered Saul his father,
and said to him, "Why should he be put to
death? What has he done?"
33 Saul cast his spear at him to strike him.
By this Jonathan knew that his father was
determined to put David to death.
34 So Jonathan arose from the table in
fierce anger, and ate no food the second
day of the month; for he was grieved for
David, because his father had treated him
shamefully.
35 In the morning, Jonathan went out
into the field at the time appointed with
David, and a little boy with him.
36 He said to his boy, "Run, find now the
arrows which I shoot." As the boy ran, he
shot an arrow beyond him.
37 When the boy had come to the place
of the arrow which Jonathan had shot,
Jonathan cried after the boy, and said,
"Isn't the arrow beyond you?"
38 Jonathan cried after the boy, "Go fast!
Hurry! Don't delay!" Jonathan's boy gath-
ered up the arrows, and came to his mas-
ter.
39 But the boy didn't know anything.
Only Jonathan and David knew the matter.
40 Jonathan gave his weapons to his boy,
and said to him, "Go, carry them to the
city."
41 As soon as the boy was gone, David
arose out of the south, and fell on his face
to the ground, and bowed himself three
times. They kissed one another and wept
with one another, and David wept the
most.
42 Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace,
because we have both sworn in the LORD's
name, saying, 'The LORD is between me
and you, and between my offspring and
your offspring, forever.' " He arose and
departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

21

1 Then David came to Nob to Ahimelech
the priest. Ahimelech came to meet David
trembling, and said to him, "Why are you
alone, and no man with you?"
2 David said to Ahimelech the priest,
"The king has commanded me to do some-
thing, and has said to me, 'Let no one know
anything about the business about which
I send you, and what I have commanded
you. I have sent the young men to a certain
place.'
3 Now therefore what is under your
hand? Please give me five loaves of bread
in my hand, or whatever is available."
4 The priest answered David, and said, "I
have no common bread, but there is holy
bread; if only the young men have kept
themselves from women."
5 David answered the priest, and said
to him, "Truly, women have been kept
from us as usual these three days. When
I came out, the vessels of the young men
were holy, though it was only a common
journey. How much more then today shall
their vessels be holy?"

6 So the priest gave him holy bread; for
there was no bread there but the show
bread that was taken from before the
LORD, to be replaced with hot bread in the
day when it was taken away.
7 Now a certain man of the servants of
Saul was there that day, detained before
the LORD; and his name was Doeg the
Edomite, the best of the herdsmen who
belonged to Saul.
8 David said to Ahimelech, "Isn't there
here under your hand spear or sword?
For I haven't brought my sword or my
weapons with me, because the king's busi-
ness required haste."
9 The priest said, "Behold, the sword of
Goliath the Philistine, whom you killed in
the valley of Elah, is here wrapped in a
cloth behind the ephod. If you would like
to take that, take it, for there is no other
except that here."
David said, "There is none like that. Give
it to me."
10 David arose and fled that day for fear
of Saul, and went to Achish the king of
Gath.
11 The servants of Achish said to him,
"Isn't this David the king of the land?
Didn't they sing to one another about him
in dances, saying,
'Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands'?"
12 David laid up these words in his heart,
and was very afraid of Achish the king of
Gath.
13 He changed his behaviour before
them and pretended to be insane in their
hands, and scribbled on the doors of the
gate, and let his spittle fall down on his
beard.
14 Then Achish said to his servants,
"Look, you see the man is insane. Why
then have you brought him to me?
15 Do I lack madmen, that you have
brought this fellow to play the madman in
my presence? Should this fellow come into
my house?"

22

1 David therefore departed from there
and escaped to Adullam's cave. When his
brothers and all his father's house heard it,
they went down there to him.
2 Everyone who was in distress, every-
one who was in debt, and everyone who
was discontented gathered themselves to
him; and he became captain over them.
There were with him about four hundred
men.
3 David went from there to Mizpeh of
Moab; and he said to the king of Moab,
"Please let my father and my mother come
out to you, until I know what God will do
for me."
4 He brought them before the king of
Moab; and they lived with him all the time
that David was in the stronghold.
5 The prophet Gad said to David, "Don't
stay in the stronghold. Depart, and go into
the land of Judah."
Then David departed, and came into the
forest of Hereth.
6 Saul heard that David was discovered,
with the men who were with him. Now
Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the
tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in
his hand, and all his servants were stand-
ing around him.
7 Saul said to his servants who stood
around him, "Hear now, you Benjamites!
Will the son of Jesse give everyone of you
fields and vineyards? Will he make you
all captains of thousands and captains of
hundreds?
8 Is that why all of you have conspired
against me, and there is no one who dis-
closes to me when my son makes a treaty
with the son of Jesse, and there is none of
you who is sorry for me, or discloses to
me that my son has stirred up my servant
against me, to lie in wait, as it is today?"
9 Then Doeg the Edomite, who stood by
the servants of Saul, answered and said,
"I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to
Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.
10 He enquired of the LORD for him, gave
him food, and gave him the sword of Go-
liath the Philistine."
11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech
the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his
father's house, the priests who were in
Nob; and they all came to the king.
12 Saul said, "Hear now, you son of Ahi-
tub."
He answered, "Here I am, my lord."

13 Saul said to him, “Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse, in that you have given him bread, and a sword, and have enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as it is today?”

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, “Who amongst all your servants is so faithful as David, who is the king’s son-in-law, captain of your body guard, and honoured in your house?

15 Have I today begun to enquire of God for him? Be it far from me! Don’t let the king impute anything to his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for your servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.”

16 The king said, “You shall surely die, Ahimelech, you and all your father’s house.”

17 The king said to the guard who stood about him, “Turn and kill the priests of the LORD, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled and didn’t disclose it to me.” But the servants of the king wouldn’t put out their hand to fall on the priests of the LORD.

18 The king said to Doeg, “Turn and attack the priests!”

Doeg the Edomite turned, and he attacked the priests, and he killed on that day eighty-five people who wore a linen ephod.

19 He struck Nob, the city of the priests, with the edge of the sword—both men and women, children and nursing babies, and cattle, donkeys, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 One of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the LORD’s priests.

22 David said to Abiathar, “I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I am responsible for the death of all the persons of your father’s house.

23 Stay with me. Don’t be afraid, for he who seeks my life seeks your life. You will be safe with me.”

23

1 David was told, “Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and are robbing the threshing floors.”

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, “Shall I go and strike these Philistines?”

The LORD said to David, “Go strike the Philistines, and save Keilah.”

3 David’s men said to him, “Behold, we are afraid here in Judah. How much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?”

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. The LORD answered him, and said, “Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into your hand.”

5 David and his men went to Keilah and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their livestock, and killed them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 When Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand.

7 Saul was told that David had come to Keilah. Saul said, “God has delivered him into my hand, for he is shut in by entering into a town that has gates and bars.”

8 Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men.

9 David knew that Saul was devising mischief against him. He said to Abiathar the priest, “Bring the ephod here.”

10 Then David said, “O LORD, the God of Israel, your servant has surely heard that Saul seeks to come to Keilah to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as your servant has heard? LORD, the God of Israel, I beg you, tell your servant.”

The LORD said, “He will come down.”

12 Then David said, “Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?”

The LORD said, “They will deliver you up.”

13 Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah and went wherever they could

go. Saul was told that David had escaped from Keilah; and he gave up going there.

14 David stayed in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. Saul sought him every day, but God didn't deliver him into his hand.

15 David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life. David was in the wilderness of Ziph in the woods.

16 Jonathan, Saul's son, arose and went to David into the woods, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 He said to him, "Don't be afraid, for the hand of Saul my father won't find you; and you will be king over Israel, and I will be next to you; and Saul my father knows that also."

18 They both made a covenant before the LORD. Then David stayed in the woods and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doesn't David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the woods, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the desert?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down. According to all the desire of your soul to come down; and our part will be to deliver him up into the king's hand."

21 Saul said, "You are blessed by the LORD, for you have had compassion on me.

22 Please go make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who has seen him there; for I have been told that he is very cunning.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hides himself; and come again to me with certainty, and I will go with you. It shall happen, if he is in the land, that I will search him out amongst all the thousands of Judah."

24 They arose, and went to Ziph before Saul; but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah on the south of the desert.

25 Saul and his men went to seek him. When David was told, he went down to the rock, and stayed in the wilderness of Maon. When Saul heard that, he pursued David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David hurried to get away for fear of Saul, for Saul and his men surrounded David and his men to take them.

27 But a messenger came to Saul, saying, "Hurry and come, for the Philistines have made a raid on the land!"

28 So Saul returned from pursuing David, and went against the Philistines. Therefore they called that place Sela Hammahlekoth.†

29 David went up from there and lived in the strongholds of En Gedi.

24

1 When Saul had returned from following the Philistines, he was told, "Behold, David is in the wilderness of En Gedi."

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men on the rocks of the wild goats.

3 He came to the sheep pens by the way, where there was a cave; and Saul went in to relieve himself. Now David and his men were staying in the innermost parts of the cave.

4 David's men said to him, "Behold, the day of which the LORD said to you, 'Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it shall seem good to you.' " Then David arose and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe secretly.

5 Afterward, David's heart struck him because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 He said to his men, "The LORD forbid that I should do this thing to my lord, the LORD's anointed, to stretch out my hand against him, since he is the LORD's anointed."

7 So David checked his men with these words, and didn't allow them to rise against Saul. Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave and cried after Saul, saying, "My lord the king!"

When Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and showed respect.

† **23:28:** "Sela Hammahlekoth" means "rock of parting".

9 David said to Saul, “Why do you listen to men’s words, saying, ‘Behold, David seeks to harm you’?
10 Behold, today your eyes have seen how the LORD had delivered you today into my hand in the cave. Some urged me to kill you, but I spared you. I said, ‘I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, for he is the LORD’s anointed.’
11 Moreover, my father, behold, yes, see the skirt of your robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of your robe and didn’t kill you, know and see that there is neither evil nor disobedience in my hand. I have not sinned against you, though you hunt for my life to take it.
12 May the LORD judge between me and you, and may the LORD avenge me of you; but my hand will not be on you.
13 As the proverb of the ancients says, ‘Out of the wicked comes wickedness;’ but my hand will not be on you.
14 Against whom has the king of Israel come out? Whom do you pursue? A dead dog? A flea?
15 May the LORD therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and you, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of your hand.”

16 It came to pass, when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, “Is that your voice, my son David?” Saul lifted up his voice and wept.
17 He said to David, “You are more righteous than I; for you have done good to me, whereas I have done evil to you.
18 You have declared today how you have dealt well with me, because when the LORD had delivered me up into your hand, you didn’t kill me.
19 For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away unharmed? Therefore may the LORD reward you good for that which you have done to me today.
20 Now, behold, I know that you will surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will be established in your hand.
21 Swear now therefore to me by the LORD that you will not cut off my offspring after me, and that you will not destroy my name out of my father’s house.”
22 David swore to Saul. Saul went home, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

25

1 Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together and mourned for him, and buried him at his house at Ramah.
Then David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.
2 There was a man in Maon whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great. He had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.
3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail. This woman was intelligent and had a beautiful face; but the man was surly and evil in his doings. He was of the house of Caleb.
4 David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.
5 David sent ten young men; and David said to the young men, “Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.
6 Tell him, ‘Long life to you! Peace be to you! Peace be to your house! Peace be to all that you have!
7 Now I have heard that you have shearers. Your shepherds have now been with us, and we didn’t harm them. Nothing was missing from them all the time they were in Carmel.
8 Ask your young men, and they will tell you. Therefore let the young men find favour in your eyes, for we come on a good day. Please give whatever comes to your hand to your servants and to your son David.’ ”
9 When David’s young men came, they spoke to Nabal all those words in the name of David, and waited.
10 Nabal answered David’s servants and said, “Who is David? Who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants who break away from their masters these days.
11 Shall I then take my bread, my water, and my meat that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men who I don’t know where they come from?”

12 So David's young men turned on their
way and went back, and came and told him
all these words.
13 David said to his men, "Every man put
on his sword!"
Every man put on his sword. David also
put on his sword. About four hundred men
followed David, and two hundred stayed
by the baggage.
14 But one of the young men told Abigail,
Nabal's wife, saying, "Behold, David sent
messengers out of the wilderness to greet
our master; and he insulted them.
15 But the men were very good to us, and
we were not harmed, and we didn't miss
anything as long as we went with them,
when we were in the fields.
16 They were a wall to us both by night
and by day, all the while we were with
them keeping the sheep.
17 Now therefore know and consider
what you will do; for evil is determined
against our master and against all his
house, for he is such a worthless fellow
that one can't speak to him."
18 Then Abigail hurried and took two
hundred loaves of bread, two containers of
wine, five sheep ready dressed, five seahs†
of parched grain, one hundred clusters of
raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and
laid them on donkeys.
19 She said to her young men, "Go on
before me. Behold, I am coming after you."
But she didn't tell her husband, Nabal.
20 As she rode on her donkey, and came
down hidden by the mountain, behold,
David and his men came down towards
her, and she met them.
21 Now David had said, "Surely in vain
I have kept all that this fellow has in the
wilderness, so that nothing was missed of
all that pertained to him. He has returned
me evil for good.
22 God do so to the enemies of David, and
more also, if I leave of all that belongs to
him by the morning light so much as one
who urinates on a wall."‡
23 When Abigail saw David, she hurried
and got off her donkey, and fell before
David on her face and bowed herself to the
ground.
24 She fell at his feet and said, "On me, my
lord, on me be the blame! Please let your
servant speak in your ears. Hear the words
of your servant.
25 Please don't let my lord pay attention
to this worthless fellow, Nabal, for as his
name is, so is he. Nabal§ is his name, and
folly is with him; but I, your servant, didn't
see my lord's young men whom you sent.
26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD
lives and as your soul lives, since the LORD
has withheld you from blood guiltiness
and from avenging yourself with your own
hand, now therefore let your enemies and
those who seek evil to my lord be as Nabal.
27 Now this present which your servant
has brought to my lord, let it be given to the
young men who follow my lord.
28 Please forgive the trespass of your ser-
vant. For the LORD will certainly make my
lord a sure house, because my lord fights
the LORD's battles. Evil will not be found
in you all your days.
29 Though men may rise up to pursue
you and to seek your soul, yet the soul of
my lord will be bound in the bundle of life
with the LORD your God. He will sling out
the souls of your enemies as from a sling's
pocket.
30 It will come to pass, when the LORD
has done to my lord according to all the
good that he has spoken concerning you,
and has appointed you prince over Israel,
31 that this shall be no grief to you, nor
offence of heart to my lord, either that
you have shed blood without cause, or that
my lord has avenged himself. When the
LORD has dealt well with my lord, then
remember your servant."
32 David said to Abigail, "Blessed is the
LORD, the God of Israel, who sent you to-
day to meet me!
33 Blessed is your discretion, and blessed
are you, who have kept me today from
blood guiltiness, and from avenging my-
self with my own hand.

† **25:18:** 1 seah is about 7 litres or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks ‡ **25:22:** or, male. § **25:25:** "Nabal" means "foolish".

34 For indeed, as the LORD the God of Israel lives, who has withheld me from harming you, unless you had hurried and come to meet me, surely there wouldn't have been left to Nabal by the morning light so much as one who urinates on a wall."†
35 So David received from her hand that which she had brought him. Then he said to her, "Go up in peace to your house. Behold, I have listened to your voice and have granted your request."
36 Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king. Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunk. Therefore she told him nothing until the morning light.
37 In the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.
38 About ten days later, the LORD struck Nabal, so that he died.
39 When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Blessed is the LORD, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil. The LORD has returned the evildoing of Nabal on his own head."
David sent and spoke concerning Abigail, to take her to himself as wife.
40 When David's servants had come to Abigail to Carmel, they spoke to her, saying, "David has sent us to you, to take you to him as wife."
41 She arose and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, "Behold, your servant is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord."
42 Abigail hurriedly arose and rode on a donkey with her five maids who followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.
43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they both became his wives.
44 Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

26

1 The Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doesn't David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert?"
2 Then Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.
3 Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert, by the way. But David stayed in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.
4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul had certainly come.
5 Then David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David saw the place where Saul lay, with Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his army. Saul lay within the place of the wagons, and the people were encamped around him.
6 Then David answered and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?"
Abishai said, "I will go down with you."
7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people lay around him.
8 Then Abishai said to David, "God has delivered up your enemy into your hand today. Now therefore please let me strike him with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not strike him the second time."
9 David said to Abishai, "Don't destroy him, for who can stretch out his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?"
10 David said, "As the LORD lives, the LORD will strike him; or his day shall come to die, or he shall go down into battle and perish.
11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch out my hand against the LORD's anointed; but now please take the spear that is at his head and the jar of water, and let's go."
12 So David took the spear and the jar of water from Saul's head, and they went away. No man saw it, or knew it, nor

† **25:34:** or, one male.

did any awake; for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD had fallen on them.
13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain far away, a great space being between them;
14 and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Don't you answer, Abner?"

Then Abner answered, "Who are you who calls to the king?"
15 David said to Abner, "Aren't you a man? Who is like you in Israel? Why then have you not kept watch over your lord the king? For one of the people came in to destroy your lord the king.
16 This thing isn't good that you have done. As the LORD lives, you are worthy to die, because you have not kept watch over your lord, the LORD's anointed. Now see where the king's spear is, and the jar of water that was at his head."
17 Saul recognised David's voice, and said, "Is this your voice, my son David?"

David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king."
18 He said, "Why does my lord pursue his servant? For what have I done? What evil is in my hand?
19 Now therefore, please let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it is so that the LORD has stirred you up against me, let him accept an offering. But if it is the children of men, they are cursed before the LORD; for they have driven me out today that I shouldn't cling to the LORD's inheritance, saying, 'Go, serve other gods!'
20 Now therefore, don't let my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of the LORD; for the king of Israel has come out to seek a flea, as when one hunts a partridge in the mountains."
21 Then Saul said, "I have sinned. Return, my son David; for I will no more do you harm, because my life was precious in your eyes today. Behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly."
22 David answered, "Behold the spear, O king! Let one of the young men come over and get it.
23 The LORD will give to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; because the LORD delivered you into my hand today, and I wouldn't stretch out my hand against the LORD's anointed.
24 Behold, as your life was respected today in my eyes, so let my life be respected in the LORD's eyes, and let him deliver me out of all oppression."
25 Then Saul said to David, "You are blessed, my son David. You will both do mightily, and will surely prevail."

So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27

1 David said in his heart, "I will now perish one day by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel. So I will escape out of his hand."
2 David arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath.
3 David lived with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.
4 Saul was told that David had fled to Gath, so he stopped looking for him.
5 David said to Achish, "If now I have found favour in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there. For why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?"
6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah to this day.
7 The number of the days that David lived in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.
8 David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites, the Girzites, and the Amalekites; for those were the inhabitants of the land who were of old, on the way to Shur, even to the land of Egypt.

9 David struck the land, and saved no
man or woman alive, and took away the
sheep, the cattle, the donkeys, the camels,
and the clothing. Then he returned, and
came to Achish.
10 Achish said, "Against whom have you
made a raid today?"
David said, "Against the South of Judah,
against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and
against the South of the Kenites."
11 David saved neither man nor woman
alive to bring them to Gath, saying, "Lest
they should tell about us, saying, 'David
did this, and this has been his way all the
time he has lived in the country of the
Philistines.' "
12 Achish believed David, saying, "He has
made his people Israel utterly to abhor
him. Therefore he will be my servant
forever."

28

1 In those days, the Philistines gathered
their armies together for warfare, to fight
with Israel. Achish said to David, "Know
assuredly that you will go out with me in
the army, you and your men."
2 David said to Achish, "Therefore you
will know what your servant can do."
Achish said to David, "Therefore I will
make you my bodyguard forever."
3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel
had mourned for him and buried him in
Ramah, even in his own city. Saul had sent
away those who had familiar spirits and
the wizards out of the land.
4 The Philistines gathered themselves
together, and came and encamped in
Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel to-
gether, and they encamped in Gilboa.
5 When Saul saw the army of the
Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart
trembled greatly.
6 When Saul enquired of the LORD, the
LORD didn't answer him by dreams, by
Urim, or by prophets.
7 Then Saul said to his servants, "Seek for
me a woman who has a familiar spirit, that
I may go to her and enquire of her."
His servants said to him, "Behold, there
is a woman who has a familiar spirit at
Endor."
8 Saul disguised himself and put on other
clothing, and went, he and two men with
him, and they came to the woman by night.
Then he said, "Please consult for me by the
familiar spirit, and bring me up whomever
I shall name to you."
9 The woman said to him, "Behold, you
know what Saul has done, how he has cut
off those who have familiar spirits and the
wizards out of the land. Why then do you
lay a snare for my life, to cause me to die?"
10 Saul swore to her by the LORD, saying,
"As the LORD lives, no punishment will
happen to you for this thing."
11 Then the woman said, "Whom shall I
bring up to you?"
He said, "Bring Samuel up for me."
12 When the woman saw Samuel, she
cried with a loud voice; and the woman
spoke to Saul, saying, "Why have you de-
ceived me? For you are Saul!"
13 The king said to her, "Don't be afraid!
What do you see?"
The woman said to Saul, "I see a god
coming up out of the earth."
14 He said to her, "What does he look
like?"
She said, "An old man comes up. He is
covered with a robe." Saul perceived that
it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face
to the ground, and showed respect.
15 Samuel said to Saul, "Why have you
disturbed me, to bring me up?"
Saul answered, "I am very distressed; for
the Philistines make war against me, and
God has departed from me, and answers
me no more, by prophets, or by dreams.
Therefore I have called you, that you may
make known to me what I shall do."
16 Samuel said, "Why then do you ask me,
since the LORD has departed from you and
has become your adversary?
17 The LORD has done to you as he spoke
by me. The LORD has torn the kingdom out
of your hand and given it to your neigh-
bour, even to David.
18 Because you didn't obey the LORD's
voice, and didn't execute his fierce wrath
on Amalek, therefore the LORD has done
this thing to you today.

19 Moreover the LORD will deliver Israel also with you into the hand of the
Philistines; and tomorrow you and your
sons will be with me. The LORD will deliver the army of Israel also into the hand
of the Philistines."
20 Then Saul fell immediately his full
length on the earth, and was terrified, because of Samuel's words. There was no
strength in him, for he had eaten no bread
all day long or all night long.
21 The woman came to Saul and saw that
he was very troubled, and said to him,
"Behold, your servant has listened to your
voice, and I have put my life in my hand,
and have listened to your words which you
spoke to me.
22 Now therefore, please listen also to
the voice of your servant, and let me set a
morsel of bread before you. Eat, that you
may have strength when you go on your
way."
23 But he refused, and said, "I will not
eat." But his servants, together with the
woman, constrained him; and he listened
to their voice. So he arose from the earth
and sat on the bed.
24 The woman had a fattened calf in the
house. She hurried and killed it; and she
took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread of it.
25 She brought it before Saul and before
his servants, and they ate. Then they rose
up and went away that night.

29

1 Now the Philistines gathered together
all their armies to Aphek; and the Israelites encamped by the spring which is
in Jezreel.
2 The lords of the Philistines passed on
by hundreds and by thousands; and David
and his men passed on in the rear with
Achish.
3 Then the princes of the Philistines said,
"What about these Hebrews?"
Achish said to the princes of the
Philistines, "Isn't this David, the servant
of Saul the king of Israel, who has been
with me these days, or rather these years?
I have found no fault in him since he fell
away until today."
4 But the princes of the Philistines were
angry with him; and the princes of the
Philistines said to him, "Make the man
return, that he may go back to his place
where you have appointed him, and let
him not go down with us to battle, lest in
the battle he become an adversary to us.
For with what should this fellow reconcile
himself to his lord? Should it not be with
the heads of these men?
5 Isn't this David, of whom people sang to
one another in dances, saying,
'Saul has slain his thousands,
and David his ten thousands'?"
6 Then Achish called David and said to
him, "As the LORD lives, you have been
upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the army is good in my
sight; for I have not found evil in you since
the day of your coming to me to this day.
Nevertheless, the lords don't favour you.
7 Therefore now return, and go in peace,
that you not displease the lords of the
Philistines."
8 David said to Achish, "But what have
I done? What have you found in your
servant so long as I have been before you to
this day, that I may not go and fight against
the enemies of my lord the king?"
9 Achish answered David, "I know that
you are good in my sight, as an angel of
God. Notwithstanding, the princes of the
Philistines have said, 'He shall not go up
with us to the battle.'
10 Therefore now rise up early in the
morning with the servants of your lord
who have come with you; and as soon as
you are up early in the morning and have
light, depart."
11 So David rose up early, he and his men,
to depart in the morning, to return into the
land of the Philistines; and the Philistines
went up to Jezreel.

30

1 When David and his men had come to
Ziklag on the third day, the Amalekites had
made a raid on the South and on Ziklag,
and had struck Ziklag and burnt it with
fire,
2 and had taken captive the women and
all who were in it, both small and great.

They didn't kill any, but carried them off and went their way.
3 When David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, their sons, and their daughters were taken captive.
4 Then David and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept until they had no more power to weep.
5 David's two wives were taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
6 David was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him, because the souls of all the people were grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters; but David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.
7 David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, "Please bring the ephod here to me."
Abiathar brought the ephod to David.
8 David enquired of the LORD, saying, "If I pursue after this troop, will I overtake them?"
He answered him, "Pursue, for you will surely overtake them, and will without fail recover all."
9 So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those who were left behind stayed.
10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they couldn't go over the brook Besor.
11 They found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink.
12 They gave him a piece of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins. When he had eaten, his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, and drank no water for three days and three nights.
13 David asked him, "To whom do you belong? Where are you from?"
He said, "I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I got sick.
14 We made a raid on the South of the Cherethites, and on that which belongs to Judah, and on the South of Caleb; and we burnt Ziklag with fire."
15 David said to him, "Will you bring me down to this troop?"
He said, "Swear to me by God that you will not kill me and not deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring you down to this troop."
16 When he had brought him down, behold, they were spread around over all the ground, eating, drinking, and dancing, because of all the great plunder that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.
17 David struck them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day. Not a man of them escaped from there, except four hundred young men who rode on camels and fled.
18 David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and David rescued his two wives.
19 There was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither plunder, nor anything that they had taken. David brought them all back.
20 David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before those other livestock, and said, "This is David's plunder."
21 David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to stay at the brook Besor; and they went out to meet David, and to meet the people who were with him. When David came near to the people, he greeted them.
22 Then all the wicked men and worthless fellows of those who went with David answered and said, "Because they didn't go with us, we will not give them anything of the plunder that we have recovered, except to every man his wife and his children, that he may lead them away and depart."
23 Then David said, "Do not do so, my brothers, with that which the LORD has given to us, who has preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand.
24 Who will listen to you in this matter? For as his share is who goes down to the

battle, so shall his share be who stays with the baggage. They shall share alike."
25 It was so from that day forward that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.
26 When David came to Ziklag, he sent some of the plunder to the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, "Behold, a present for you from the plunder of the LORD's enemies."
27 He sent it to those who were in Bethel, to those who were in Ramoth of the South, to those who were in Jattir,
28 to those who were in Aroer, to those who were in Siphmoth, to those who were in Eshtemoa,
29 to those who were in Racal, to those who were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, to those who were in the cities of the Kenites,
30 to those who were in Hormah, to those who were in Borashan, to those who were in Athach,
31 to those who were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men used to stay.

31

1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa.
2 The Philistines overtook Saul and his sons; and the Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.
3 The battle went hard against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers.
4 Then Saul said to his armour bearer, "Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through and abuse me!" But his armour bearer would not, for he was terrified. Therefore Saul took his sword and fell on it.
5 When his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword, and died with him.
6 So Saul died with his three sons, his armour bearer, and all his men that same day together.
7 When the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, and those who were beyond the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and lived in them.
8 On the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.
9 They cut off his head, stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines all around, to carry the news to the house of their idols and to the people.
10 They put his armour in the house of the Ashtaroth, and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth Shan.
11 When the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul,
12 all the valiant men arose, went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth Shan; and they came to Jabesh and burnt them there.
13 They took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk† tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

† **31:13:** or, salt cedar

The Second Book of Samuel

1 After the death of Saul, when David
had returned from the slaughter of the
Amalekites, and David had stayed two
days in Ziklag,
2 on the third day, behold,† a man came
out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes
torn and earth on his head. When he came
to David, he fell to the earth and showed
respect.
3 David said to him, "Where do you come
from?"
He said to him, "I have escaped out of the
camp of Israel."
4 David said to him, "How did it go?
Please tell me."
He answered, "The people have fled
from the battle, and many of the people
also have fallen and are dead. Saul and
Jonathan his son are dead also."
5 David said to the young man who told
him, "How do you know that Saul and
Jonathan his son are dead?"
6 The young man who told him said, "As
I happened by chance on Mount Gilboa,
behold, Saul was leaning on his spear; and
behold, the chariots and the horsemen fol-
lowed close behind him.
7 When he looked behind him, he saw me
and called to me. I answered, 'Here I am.'
8 He said to me, 'Who are you?' I an-
swered him, 'I am an Amalekite.'
9 He said to me, 'Please stand beside me,
and kill me, for anguish has taken hold of
me because my life lingers in me.'
10 So I stood beside him and killed him,
because I was sure that he could not live
after he had fallen. I took the crown that
was on his head and the bracelet that was
on his arm, and have brought them here to
my lord."
11 Then David took hold on his clothes
and tore them; and all the men who were
with him did likewise.
12 They mourned, wept, and fasted until
evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son,
and for the people of the LORD,‡ and for
the house of Israel, because they had fallen
by the sword.
13 David said to the young man who told
him, "Where are you from?"
He answered, "I am the son of a for-
eigner, an Amalekite."
14 David said to him, "Why were you not
afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy
the LORD's anointed?"
15 David called one of the young men and
said, "Go near, and cut him down!" He
struck him so that he died.
16 David said to him, "Your blood be
on your head, for your mouth has testi-
fied against you, saying, 'I have slain the
LORD's anointed.' "
17 David lamented with this lamentation
over Saul and over Jonathan his son
18 (and he commanded them to teach
the children of Judah the song of the bow;
behold, it is written in the book of Jashar):
19 "Your glory, Israel, was slain on your
high places!
How the mighty have fallen!
20 Don't tell it in Gath.
Don't publish it in the streets of
Ashkelon,
lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
lest the daughters of the uncircum-
cised triumph.
21 You mountains of Gilboa,
let there be no dew or rain on you, and
no fields of offerings;
for there the shield of the mighty was
defiled and cast away,
the shield of Saul was not anointed
with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain,
from the fat of the mighty,
Jonathan's bow didn't turn back.
Saul's sword didn't return empty.
23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and
pleasant in their lives.
In their death, they were not divided.
They were swifter than eagles.
They were stronger than lions.
24 You daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
who clothed you delicately in scarlet,

† **1:2:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
‡ **1:12:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

who put ornaments of gold on your
clothing.
25 How the mighty have fallen in the mid-
dle of the battle!
Jonathan was slain on your high
places.
26 I am distressed for you, my brother
Jonathan.
You have been very pleasant to me.
Your love to me was wonderful,
surpassing the love of women.
27 How the mighty have fallen,
and the weapons of war have per-
ished!"

2

1 After this, David enquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?"

The LORD said to him, "Go up."

David said, "Where shall I go up?"

He said, "To Hebron."

2 So David went up there with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

3 David brought up his men who were with him, every man with his household. They lived in the cities of Hebron.

4 The men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. They told David, "The men of Jabesh Gilead were those who buried Saul."

5 David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh Gilead, and said to them, "Blessed are you by the LORD, that you have shown this kindness to your lord, even to Saul, and have buried him.

6 Now may the LORD show loving kindness and truth to you. I also will reward you for this kindness, because you have done this thing.

7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them."

8 Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's army, had taken Ishbosheth the son of Saul and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 He made him king over Gilead, over the Ashurites, over Jezreel, over Ephraim, over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ishbosheth, Saul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 The time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 Joab the son of Zeruiah and David's servants went out, and met them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 Abner said to Joab, "Please let the young men arise and compete before us!"

Joab said, "Let them arise!"

15 Then they arose and went over by number: twelve for Benjamin and for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of David's servants.

16 They each caught his opponent by the head and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together. Therefore that place in Gibeon was called Helkath Hazzurim.†

17 The battle was very severe that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before David's servants.

18 The three sons of Zeruiah were there: Joab, Abishai, and Asahel. Asahel was as light of foot as a wild gazelle.

19 Asahel pursued Abner. He didn't turn to the right hand or to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him and said, "Is that you, Asahel?"

He answered, "It is."

21 Abner said to him, "Turn away to your right hand or to your left, and grab one of the young men, and take his armour." But Asahel would not turn away from following him.

22 Abner said again to Asahel, "Turn away from following me. Why should I

† **2:16:** "Helkath Hazzurim" means "field of daggers".

strike you to the ground? How then could I look Joab your brother in the face?"

23 However, he refused to turn away. Therefore Abner with the back end of the spear struck him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there and died in the same place. As many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 But Joab and Abishai pursued Abner. The sun went down when they had come to the hill of Ammah, that lies before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 The children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, "Shall the sword devour forever? Don't you know that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long will it be then, before you ask the people to return from following their brothers?"

27 Joab said, "As God‡ lives, if you had not spoken, surely then in the morning the people would have gone away, and not each followed his brother."

28 So Joab blew the trumpet; and all the people stood still and pursued Israel no more, and they fought no more.

29 Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim.

30 Joab returned from following Abner; and when he had gathered all the people together, nineteen men of David's and Asahel were missing.

31 But David's servants had struck Benjamin Abner's men so that three hundred and sixty men died.

32 They took up Asahel and buried him in the tomb of his father, which was in Bethlehem. Joab and his men went all night, and the day broke on them at Hebron.

3

1 Now there was long war between Saul's house and David's house. David grew stronger and stronger, but Saul's house grew weaker and weaker.

2 Sons were born to David in Hebron. His firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

4 and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 While there was war between Saul's house and David's house, Abner made himself strong in Saul's house.

7 Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah; and Ishbosheth said to Abner, "Why have you gone in to my father's concubine?"

8 Then Abner was very angry about Ishbosheth's words, and said, "Am I a dog's head that belongs to Judah? Today I show kindness to your father Saul's house, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hand of David; and yet you charge me today with a fault concerning this woman!

9 God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as the LORD has sworn to David, I don't do even so to him:

10 to transfer the kingdom from Saul's house, and to set up David's throne over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba."

11 He could not answer Abner another word, because he was afraid of him.

12 Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, "Whose is the land?" and saying, "Make your alliance with me, and behold, my hand will be with you to bring all Israel around to you."

13 David said, "Good. I will make a treaty with you, but one thing I require of you. That is, you will not see my face unless you first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when you come to see my face."

14 David sent messengers to Ishbosheth, Saul's son, saying, "Deliver me my wife

‡ **2:27:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

Michal, whom I was given to marry for one hundred foreskins of the Philistines."
15 Ishbosheth sent and took her from her husband, Paltiel the son of Laish.
16 Her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, "Go! Return!" and he returned.
17 Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, "In times past, you sought for David to be king over you.
18 Now then do it! For the LORD has spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of my servant David, I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.' "
19 Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel and to the whole house of Benjamin.
20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. David made Abner and the men who were with him a feast.
21 Abner said to David, "I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may reign over all that your soul desires." David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.
22 Behold, David's servants and Joab came from a raid and brought in a great plunder with them; but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.
23 When Joab and all the army who was with him had come, they told Joab, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he has gone in peace."
24 Then Joab came to the king and said, "What have you done? Behold, Abner came to you. Why is it that you have sent him away, and he is already gone?
25 You know Abner the son of Ner. He came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you do."
26 When Joab had come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the well of Sirah; but David didn't know it.
27 When Abner had returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the middle of the gate to speak with him quietly, and struck him there in the body, so that he died for the blood of Asahel his brother.
28 Afterward, when David heard it, he said, "I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD forever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner.
29 Let it fall on the head of Joab and on all his father's house. Let there not fail from the house of Joab one who has a discharge, or who is a leper, or who leans on a staff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread."
30 So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.
31 David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him, "Tear your clothes, and clothe yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn in front of Abner." King David followed the bier.
32 They buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at Abner's grave; and all the people wept.
33 The king lamented for Abner, and said, "Should Abner die as a fool dies?
34 Your hands weren't bound, and your feet weren't put into fetters. As a man falls before the children of iniquity, so you fell."

All the people wept again over him.
35 All the people came to urge David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or anything else, until the sun goes down."

36 All the people took notice of it, and it pleased them, as whatever the king did pleased all the people.
37 So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to kill Abner the son of Ner.
38 The king said to his servants, "Don't you know that a prince and a great man has fallen today in Israel?
39 I am weak today, though anointed king. These men, the sons of Zeruiah are too hard for me. May the LORD reward the evildoer according to his wickedness."

4

1 When Saul's son heard that Abner was
dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble,
and all the Israelites were troubled.
2 Saul's son had two men who were
captains of raiding bands. The name of
one was Baanah and the name of the
other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the
Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin
(for Beeroth also is considered a part of
Benjamin;
3 and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and
have lived as foreigners there until today).
4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son
who was lame in his feet. He was five
years old when the news came about Saul
and Jonathan out of Jezreel; and his nurse
picked him up and fled. As she hurried to
flee, he fell and became lame. His name
was Mephibosheth.
5 The sons of Rimmon the Beerothite,
Rechab and Baanah, went out and came at
about the heat of the day to the house of
Ishbosheth as he took his rest at noon.
6 They came there into the middle of the
house as though they would have fetched
wheat, and they struck him in the body;
and Rechab and Baanah his brother es-
caped.
7 Now when they came into the house
as he lay on his bed in his bedroom, they
struck him, killed him, beheaded him, and
took his head, and went by the way of the
Arabah all night.
8 They brought the head of Ishbosheth
to David to Hebron, and said to the king,
"Behold, the head of Ishbosheth, the son
of Saul, your enemy, who sought your life!
The LORD has avenged my lord the king
today of Saul and of his offspring.†"
9 David answered Rechab and Baanah
his brother, the sons of Rimmon the
Beerothite, and said to them, "As the LORD
lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all
adversity,
10 when someone told me, 'Behold, Saul
is dead,' thinking that he brought good
news, I seized him and killed him in Ziklag,
which was the reward I gave him for his
news.
11 How much more, when wicked men
have slain a righteous person in his own
house on his bed, should I not now require
his blood from your hand, and rid the
earth of you?"
12 David commanded his young men,
and they killed them, cut off their hands
and their feet, and hanged them up be-
side the pool in Hebron. But they took
the head of Ishbosheth and buried it in
Abner's grave in Hebron.

5

1 Then all the tribes of Israel came to
David at Hebron and spoke, saying, "Be-
hold, we are your bone and your flesh.
2 In times past, when Saul was king over
us, it was you who led Israel out and in. The
LORD said to you, 'You will be shepherd of
my people Israel, and you will be prince
over Israel.' "
3 So all the elders of Israel came to the
king to Hebron, and King David made a
covenant with them in Hebron before the
LORD; and they anointed David king over
Israel.
4 David was thirty years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned forty years.
5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven
years and six months, and in Jerusalem he
reigned thirty-three years over all Israel
and Judah.
6 The king and his men went to
Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the in-
habitants of the land, who spoke to David,
saying, "The blind and the lame will keep
you out of here," thinking, "David can't
come in here."
7 Nevertheless David took the stronghold
of Zion. This is David's city.
8 David said on that day, "Whoever
strikes the Jebusites, let him go up to the
watercourse and strike those lame and
blind, who are hated by David's soul."
Therefore they say, "The blind and the
lame can't come into the house."
9 David lived in the stronghold, and
called it David's city. David built around
from Millo and inward.
10 David grew greater and greater, for
the LORD, the God of Armies, was with
him.

† **4:8:** or, seed

11 Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers
to David, with cedar trees, carpenters, and
masons; and they built David a house.
12 David perceived that the LORD had
established him king over Israel, and that
he had exalted his kingdom for his people
Israel's sake.
13 David took more concubines and
wives for himself out of Jerusalem, after
he had come from Hebron; and more sons
and daughters were born to David.
14 These are the names of those who
were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua,
Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,
15 Ibhar, Elishua, Nepheg, Japhia,
16 Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet.
17 When the Philistines heard that they
had anointed David king over Israel, all
the Philistines went up to seek David, but
David heard about it and went down to the
stronghold.
18 Now the Philistines had come and
spread themselves in the valley of
Rephaim.
19 David enquired of the LORD, saying,
"Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will
you deliver them into my hand?"

The LORD said to David, "Go up; for I will
certainly deliver the Philistines into your
hand."
20 David came to Baal Perazim, and
David struck them there. Then he said,
"The LORD has broken my enemies before
me, like the breach of waters." Therefore
he called the name of that place Baal Per-
azim.†
21 They left their images there, and David
and his men took them away.
22 The Philistines came up yet again
and spread themselves in the valley of
Rephaim.
23 When David enquired of the LORD, he
said, "You shall not go up. Circle around
behind them, and attack them in front of
the mulberry trees.
24 When you hear the sound of marching
in the tops of the mulberry trees, then stir
yourself up; for then the LORD has gone
out before you to strike the army of the
Philistines."
25 David did so, as the LORD commanded
him, and struck the Philistines all the way
from Geba to Gezer.

6

1 David again gathered together all the
chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.
2 David arose and went with all the peo-
ple who were with him from Baale Judah,
to bring up from there God's ark, which
is called by the Name, even the name of
the LORD of Armies who sits above the
cherubim.
3 They set God's ark on a new cart, and
brought it out of Abinadab's house that
was on the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the
sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.
4 They brought it out of Abinadab's
house which was in the hill, with God's ark;
and Ahio went before the ark.
5 David and all the house of Israel played
before the LORD with all kinds of in-
struments made of cypress wood, with
harps, with stringed instruments, with
tambourines, with castanets, and with
cymbals.
6 When they came to the threshing floor
of Nacon, Uzzah reached for God's ark and
took hold of it, for the cattle stumbled.
7 The LORD's anger burnt against Uzzah,
and God struck him there for his error; and
he died there by God's ark.
8 David was displeased because the
LORD had broken out against Uzzah; and
he called that place Perez Uzzah† to this
day.
9 David was afraid of the LORD that day;
and he said, "How could the LORD's ark
come to me?"
10 So David would not move the LORD's
ark to be with him in David's city; but
David carried it aside into Obed-Edom the
Gittite's house.
11 The LORD's ark remained in Obed-
Edom the Gittite's house three months;
and the LORD blessed Obed-Edom and all
his house.
12 King David was told, "The LORD has
blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all
that belongs to him, because of God's ark."

† **5:20:** "Baal Perazim" means "Lord who breaks out".

† **6:8:** "Perez Uzzah" means "outbreak against Uzzah".

So David went and brought up God's ark
from the house of Obed-Edom into David's
city with joy.
13 When those who bore the LORD's ark
had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and
a fattened calf.
14 David danced before the LORD with all
his might; and David was clothed in a linen
ephod.
15 So David and all the house of Israel
brought up the LORD's ark with shouting
and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 As the LORD's ark came into David's
city, Michal the daughter of Saul looked
out through the window and saw King
David leaping and dancing before the
LORD; and she despised him in her heart.
17 They brought in the LORD's ark, and
set it in its place in the middle of the tent
that David had pitched for it; and David of-
fered burnt offerings and peace offerings
before the LORD.
18 When David had finished offering the
burnt offering and the peace offerings, he
blessed the people in the name of the LORD
of Armies.
19 He gave to all the people, even
amongst the whole multitude of Israel,
both to men and women, to everyone a
portion of bread, dates, and raisins. So
all the people departed, each to his own
house.

20 Then David returned to bless his
household. Michal the daughter of Saul
came out to meet David, and said, "How
glorious the king of Israel was today, who
uncovered himself today in the eyes of his
servants' maids, as one of the vain fellows
shamelessly uncovers himself!"

21 David said to Michal, "It was before the
LORD, who chose me above your father,
and above all his house, to appoint me
prince over the people of the LORD, over
Israel. Therefore I will celebrate before the
LORD.
22 I will be yet more undignified than
this, and will be worthless in my own sight.
But the maids of whom you have spoken
will honour me."

23 Michal the daughter of Saul had no
child to the day of her death.

7

1 When the king lived in his house, and
the LORD had given him rest from all his
enemies all around,
2 the king said to Nathan the prophet,
"See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but
God's ark dwells within curtains."

3 Nathan said to the king, "Go, do all that
is in your heart, for the LORD is with you."

4 That same night, the LORD's word came
to Nathan, saying,
5 "Go and tell my servant David, 'The
LORD says, "Should you build me a house
for me to dwell in?
6 For I have not lived in a house since
the day that I brought the children of Israel
up out of Egypt, even to this day, but have
moved around in a tent and in a taberna-
cle.
7 In all places in which I have walked
with all the children of Israel, did I say a
word to anyone from the tribes of Israel
whom I commanded to be shepherd of my
people Israel, saying, 'Why have you not
built me a house of cedar?' " '
8 Now therefore tell my servant David
this: 'The LORD of Armies says, "I took you
from the sheep pen, from following the
sheep, to be prince over my people, over
Israel.
9 I have been with you wherever you
went, and have cut off all your enemies
from before you. I will make you a great
name, like the name of the great ones who
are in the earth.
10 I will appoint a place for my people
Israel, and will plant them, that they may
dwell in their own place and be moved no
more. The children of wickedness will not
afflict them any more, as at the first,
11 and as from the day that I commanded
judges to be over my people Israel. I
will cause you to rest from all your ene-
mies. Moreover the LORD tells you that the
LORD will make you a house.
12 When your days are fulfilled and you
sleep with your fathers, I will set up your
offspring after you, who will proceed out
of your body, and I will establish his king-
dom.

13 He will build a house for my name, and
I will establish the throne of his kingdom
forever.
14 I will be his father, and he will be my
son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten
him with the rod of men and with the
stripes of the children of men;
15 but my loving kindness will not depart
from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put
away before you.
16 Your house and your kingdom will
be made sure forever before you. Your
throne will be established forever." ' "
17 Nathan spoke to David all these words,
and according to all this vision.

18 Then David the king went in and sat
before the LORD; and he said, "Who am I,
Lord† GOD, and what is my house, that you
have brought me this far?
19 This was yet a small thing in your eyes,
Lord GOD, but you have spoken also of
your servant's house for a great while to
come; and this amongst men, Lord GOD!
20 What more can David say to you? For
you know your servant, Lord GOD.
21 For your word's sake, and according to
your own heart, you have worked all this
greatness, to make your servant know it.
22 Therefore you are great, LORD God.
For there is no one like you, neither is there
any God besides you, according to all that
we have heard with our ears.
23 What one nation in the earth is like
your people, even like Israel, whom God
went to redeem to himself for a people,
and to make himself a name, and to do
great things for you, and awesome things
for your land, before your people, whom
you redeemed to yourself out of Egypt,
from the nations and their gods?
24 You established for yourself your peo-
ple Israel to be your people forever; and
you, LORD, became their God.

25 "Now, LORD God, the word that you
have spoken concerning your servant, and
concerning his house, confirm it forever,
and do as you have spoken.
26 Let your name be magnified forever,
saying, 'The LORD of Armies is God over
Israel; and the house of your servant David
will be established before you.'
27 For you, LORD of Armies, the God
of Israel, have revealed to your servant,
saying, 'I will build you a house.' Therefore
your servant has found in his heart to pray
this prayer to you.
28 "Now, O Lord GOD, you are God,
and your words are truth, and you have
promised this good thing to your servant.
29 Now therefore, let it please you to
bless the house of your servant, that it may
continue forever before you; for you, Lord
GOD, have spoken it. Let the house of
your servant be blessed forever with your
blessing."

8

1 After this, David struck the Philistines
and subdued them; and David took the
bridle of the mother city out of the hand of
the Philistines.
2 He defeated Moab, and measured them
with the line, making them to lie down on
the ground; and he measured two lines to
put to death, and one full line to keep alive.
The Moabites became servants to David,
and brought tribute.
3 David also struck Hadadezer the son
of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to
recover his dominion at the River.
4 David took from him one thousand
and seven hundred horsemen and twenty
thousand footmen. David hamstrung the
chariot horses, but reserved enough of
them for one hundred chariots.
5 When the Syrians of Damascus came
to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David
struck twenty two thousand men of the
Syrians.
6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of
Damascus; and the Syrians became ser-
vants to David, and brought tribute. The
LORD gave victory to David wherever he
went.
7 David took the shields of gold that were
on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought
them to Jerusalem.
8 From Betah and from Berothai, cities of
Hadadezer, King David took a great quan-
tity of bronze.

† **7:18:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

9 When Toi king of Hamath heard
that David had struck all the army of
Hadadezer,
10 then Toi sent Joram his son to King
David to greet him and to bless him, be-
cause he had fought against Hadadezer
and struck him; for Hadadezer had wars
with Toi. Joram brought with him vessels
of silver, vessels of gold, and vessels of
bronze.
11 King David also dedicated these to the
LORD, with the silver and gold that he dedi-
cated of all the nations which he subdued—
12 of Syria, of Moab, of the children of
Ammon, of the Philistines, of Amalek, and
of the plunder of Hadadezer, son of Rehob,
king of Zobah.
13 David earned a reputation when he re-
turned from striking down eighteen thou-
sand men of the Syrians in the Valley of
Salt.
14 He put garrisons in Edom. Throughout
all Edom, he put garrisons, and all the
Edomites became servants to David. The
LORD gave victory to David wherever he
went.
15 David reigned over all Israel; and
David executed justice and righteousness
for all his people.
16 Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the
army, Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was
recorder,
17 Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahim-
elech the son of Abiathar were priests,
Seraiah was scribe,
18 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over
the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and
David's sons were chief ministers.

9

1 David said, "Is there yet any who is
left of Saul's house, that I may show him
kindness for Jonathan's sake?"
2 There was of Saul's house a servant
whose name was Ziba, and they called him
to David; and the king said to him, "Are you
Ziba?"
He said, "I am your servant."
3 The king said, "Is there not yet any of
Saul's house, that I may show the kindness
of God to him?"
Ziba said to the king, "Jonathan still has
a son, who is lame in his feet."
4 The king said to him, "Where is he?"
Ziba said to the king, "Behold, he is in the
house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo
Debar."
5 Then King David sent and brought him
out of the house of Machir the son of Am-
miel, from Lo Debar.
6 Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the
son of Saul, came to David, fell on his face,
and showed respect. David said, "Mephi-
bosheth?"
He answered, "Behold, your servant!"
7 David said to him, "Don't be afraid,
for I will surely show you kindness for
Jonathan your father's sake, and will re-
store to you all the land of Saul your father.
You will eat bread at my table continually."
8 He bowed down, and said, "What is
your servant, that you should look at such
a dead dog as I am?"
9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's ser-
vant, and said to him, "All that belonged
to Saul and to all his house I have given to
your master's son.
10 Till the land for him—you, your sons,
and your servants. Bring in the harvest,
that your master's son may have bread to
eat; but Mephibosheth your master's son
will always eat bread at my table."
Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty
servants.
11 Then Ziba said to the king, "According
to all that my lord the king commands
his servant, so your servant will do." So
Mephibosheth ate at the king's table like
one of the king's sons.
12 Mephibosheth had a young son, whose
name was Mica. All who lived in Ziba's
house were servants to Mephibosheth.
13 So Mephibosheth lived in Jerusalem,
for he ate continually at the king's table.
He was lame in both his feet.

10

1 After this, the king of the children of
Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned
in his place.
2 David said, "I will show kindness to
Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father
showed kindness to me." So David sent by
his servants to comfort him concerning his

father. David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.
3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, "Do you think that David honours your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Hasn't David sent his servants to you to search the city, to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"
4 So Hanun took David's servants, shaved off one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.
5 When they told David this, he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. The king said, "Wait at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return."
6 When the children of Ammon saw that they had become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth Rehob and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with one thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men.
7 When David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the army of the mighty men.
8 The children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate. The Syrians of Zobah and of Rehob and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the field.
9 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel and put them in array against the Syrians.
10 The rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and he put them in array against the children of Ammon.
11 He said, "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will come and help you.
12 Be courageous, and let's be strong for our people and for the cities of our God; and may the LORD do what seems good to him."
13 So Joab and the people who were with him came near to the battle against the Syrians, and they fled before him.
14 When the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon and came to Jerusalem.
15 When the Syrians saw that they were defeated by Israel, they gathered themselves together.
16 Hadadezer sent and brought out the Syrians who were beyond the River; and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the army of Hadadezer at their head.
17 David was told that; and he gathered all Israel together, passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. The Syrians set themselves in array against David and fought with him.
18 The Syrians fled before Israel; and David killed seven hundred charioteers of the Syrians and forty thousand horsemen, and struck Shobach the captain of their army, so that he died there.
19 When all the kings who were servants to Hadadezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, they made peace with Israel and served them. So the Syrians were afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

11

1 At the return of the year, at the time when kings go out, David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem.
2 At evening, David arose from his bed and walked on the roof of the king's house. From the roof, he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful to look at.
3 David sent and enquired after the woman. One said, "Isn't this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, Uriah the Hittite's wife?"
4 David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her (for she was purified from her uncleanness); and she returned to her house.
5 The woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, "I am with child."
6 David sent to Joab, "Send me Uriah the Hittite." Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 When Uriah had come to him, David asked him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered.
8 David said to Uriah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet." Uriah departed out of the king's house, and a gift from the king was sent after him.
9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and didn't go down to his house.
10 When they had told David, saying, "Uriah didn't go down to his house," David said to Uriah, "Haven't you come from a journey? Why didn't you go down to your house?"
11 Uriah said to David, "The ark, Israel, and Judah, are staying in tents; and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open field. Shall I then go into my house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As you live, and as your soul lives, I will not do this thing!"
12 David said to Uriah, "Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will let you depart." So Uriah stayed in Jerusalem that day and the next day.
13 When David had called him, he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk. At evening, he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but didn't go down to his house.
14 In the morning, David wrote a letter to Joab and sent it by the hand of Uriah.
15 He wrote in the letter, saying, "Send Uriah to the forefront of the hottest battle, and retreat from him, that he may be struck and die."
16 When Joab kept watch on the city, he assigned Uriah to the place where he knew that valiant men were.
17 The men of the city went out and fought with Joab. Some of the people fell, even of David's servants; and Uriah the Hittite died also.
18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;
19 and he commanded the messenger, saying, "When you have finished telling all the things concerning the war to the king,
20 it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he asks you, 'Why did you go so near to the city to fight? Didn't you know that they would shoot from the wall?
21 Who struck Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? Didn't a woman cast an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died at Thebez? Why did you go so near the wall?' then you shall say, 'Your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.' "
22 So the messenger went, and came and showed David all that Joab had sent him for.
23 The messenger said to David, "The men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field; and we were on them even to the entrance of the gate.
24 The shooters shot at your servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead."
25 Then David said to the messenger, "Tell Joab, 'Don't let this thing displease you, for the sword devours one as well as another. Make your battle stronger against the city, and overthrow it.' Encourage him."
26 When Uriah's wife heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.
27 When the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

12

1 The LORD sent Nathan to David. He came to him, and said to him, "There were two men in one city: the one rich, and the other poor.
2 The rich man had very many flocks and herds,
3 but the poor man had nothing, except one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and raised. It grew up together with him and with his children. It ate of his own food, drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was like a daughter to him.
4 A traveller came to the rich man, and he didn't want to take of his own flock and of his own herd to prepare for the wayfaring man who had come to him, but took the poor man's lamb and prepared it for the man who had come to him."

5 David's anger burnt hot against the man, and he said to Nathan, "As the LORD lives, the man who has done this deserves to die!
6 He must restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing and because he had no pity!"

7 Nathan said to David, "You are the man! This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered you out of the hand of Saul.
8 I gave you your master's house and your master's wives into your bosom, and gave you the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that would have been too little, I would have added to you many more such things.
9 Why have you despised the LORD's word, to do that which is evil in his sight? You have struck Uriah the Hittite with the sword, have taken his wife to be your wife, and have slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.
10 Now therefore the sword will never depart from your house, because you have despised me and have taken Uriah the Hittite's wife to be your wife.'

11 "This is what the LORD says: 'Behold, I will raise up evil against you out of your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbour, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun.
12 For you did this secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.' "
13 David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD."

Nathan said to David, "The LORD also has put away your sin. You will not die.
14 However, because by this deed you have given great occasion to the LORD's enemies to blaspheme, the child also who is born to you will surely die."
15 Then Nathan departed to his house.

The LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bore to David, and he was very sick.
16 David therefore begged God for the child; and David fasted, and went in and lay all night on the ground.
17 The elders of his house arose beside him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, and he didn't eat bread with them.
18 On the seventh day, the child died. David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child was dead, for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him and he didn't listen to our voice. How will he then harm himself if we tell him that the child is dead?"
19 But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants, "Is the child dead?"

They said, "He is dead."
20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed and anointed himself, and changed his clothing; and he came into the LORD's house, and worshipped. Then he came to his own house; and when he requested, they set bread before him and he ate.
21 Then his servants said to him, "What is this that you have done? You fasted and wept for the child while he was alive, but when the child was dead, you rose up and ate bread."
22 He said, "While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, 'Who knows whether the LORD will not be gracious to me, that the child may live?'
23 But now he is dead. Why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I will go to him, but he will not return to me."
24 David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her, and lay with her. She bore a son, and he called his name Solomon. The LORD loved him;
25 and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he named him Jedidiah,† for the LORD's sake.
26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.
27 Joab sent messengers to David, and said, "I have fought against Rabbah. Yes, I have taken the city of waters.
28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the

† **12:25:** "Jedidiah" means "loved by the LORD".

city and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called by my name."
29 David gathered all the people together and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it.
30 He took the crown of their king from off his head; and its weight was a talent‡ of gold, and in it were precious stones; and it was set on David's head. He brought a great quantity of plunder out of the city.
31 He brought out the people who were in it, and put them to work under saws, under iron picks, under axes of iron, and made them go to the brick kiln; and he did so to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

13

1 After this, Absalom the son of David had a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.
2 Amnon was so troubled that he became sick because of his sister Tamar, for she was a virgin, and it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything to her.
3 But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother; and Jonadab was a very subtle man.
4 He said to him, "Why, son of the king, are you so sad from day to day? Won't you tell me?"
Amnon said to him, "I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."
5 Jonadab said to him, "Lay down on your bed and pretend to be sick. When your father comes to see you, tell him, 'Please let my sister Tamar come and give me bread to eat, and prepare the food in my sight, that I may see it and eat it from her hand.' "
6 So Amnon lay down and faked being sick. When the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, "Please let my sister Tamar come and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand."
7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, "Go now to your brother Amnon's house, and prepare food for him."
8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was lying down. She took dough, kneaded it, made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes.
9 She took the pan and poured them out before him, but he refused to eat. Amnon said, "Have all men leave me." Then every man went out from him.
10 Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the room, that I may eat from your hand." Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the room to Amnon her brother.
11 When she had brought them near to him to eat, he took hold of her and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister!"
12 She answered him, "No, my brother, do not force me! For no such thing ought to be done in Israel. Don't you do this folly!
13 As for me, where would I carry my shame? And as for you, you will be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, please speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from you."
14 However, he would not listen to her voice; but being stronger than she, he forced her and lay with her.
15 Then Amnon hated her with exceedingly great hatred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. Amnon said to her, "Arise, be gone!"
16 She said to him, "Not so, because this great wrong in sending me away is worse than the other that you did to me!"
But he would not listen to her.
17 Then he called his servant who ministered to him, and said, "Now put this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her."
18 She had a garment of various colours on her, for the king's daughters who were virgins dressed in such robes. Then his servant brought her out and bolted the door after her.
19 Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her garment of various colours that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head and went her way, crying aloud as she went.
20 Absalom her brother said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? But

‡ **12:30:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces

now hold your peace, my sister. He is your brother. Don't take this thing to heart."

So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 But when King David heard of all these things, he was very angry.

22 Absalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 After two full years, Absalom had sheep shearers in Baal Hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 Absalom came to the king and said, "See now, your servant has sheep shearers. Please let the king and his servants go with your servant."

25 The king said to Absalom, "No, my son, let's not all go, lest we be burdensome to you." He pressed him; however he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then Absalom said, "If not, please let my brother Amnon go with us."

The king said to him, "Why should he go with you?"

27 But Absalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 Absalom commanded his servants, saying, "Mark now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I tell you, 'Strike Amnon,' then kill him. Don't be afraid. Haven't I commanded you? Be courageous, and be valiant!"

29 The servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man got up on his mule and fled.

30 While they were on the way, the news came to David, saying, "Absalom has slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left!"

31 Then the king arose, and tore his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes torn.

32 Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered, "Don't let my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men, the king's sons, for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this has been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore don't let my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for only Amnon is dead."

34 But Absalom fled. The young man who kept the watch lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, many people were coming by way of the hillside behind him.

35 Jonadab said to the king, "Behold, the king's sons are coming! It is as your servant said."

36 As soon as he had finished speaking, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voices and wept. The king also and all his servants wept bitterly.

37 But Absalom fled and went to Talmai the son of Ammihur, king of Geshur. David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 King David longed to go out to Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, since he was dead.

14

1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was towards Absalom.

2 Joab sent to Tekoa and brought a wise woman from there, and said to her, "Please act like a mourner, and put on mourning clothing, please, and don't anoint yourself with oil; but be as a woman who has mourned a long time for the dead.

3 Go in to the king and speak like this to him." So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 When the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, showed respect, and said, "Help, O king!"

5 The king said to her, "What ails you?"

She answered, "Truly I am a widow, and my husband is dead.

6 Your servant had two sons; and they both fought together in the field, and there was no one to part them, but the one struck the other and killed him.

7 Behold, the whole family has risen against your servant, and they say, 'Deliver him who struck his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he killed, and so destroy the heir also.' Thus they would quench my coal which is left, and would leave to my husband neither

name nor remainder on the surface of the earth."
8 The king said to the woman, "Go to your house, and I will give a command concerning you."
9 The woman of Tekoa said to the king, "My lord, O king, may the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house; and may the king and his throne be guiltless."
10 The king said, "Whoever says anything to you, bring him to me, and he will not bother you any more."
11 Then she said, "Please let the king remember the LORD your God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son."
He said, "As the LORD lives, not one hair of your son shall fall to the earth."
12 Then the woman said, "Please let your servant speak a word to my lord the king."
He said, "Say on."
13 The woman said, "Why then have you devised such a thing against the people of God? For in speaking this word the king is as one who is guilty, in that the king does not bring home again his banished one.
14 For we must die, and are like water spilled on the ground, which can't be gathered up again; neither does God take away life, but devises means, that he who is banished not be an outcast from him.
15 Now therefore, seeing that I have come to speak this word to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid. Your servant said, 'I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant.'
16 For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.
17 Then your servant said, 'Please let the word of my lord the king bring rest; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad. May the LORD, your God, be with you.' "
18 Then the king answered the woman, "Please don't hide anything from me that I ask you."
The woman said, "Let my lord the king now speak."
19 The king said, "Is the hand of Joab with you in all this?"
The woman answered, "As your soul lives, my lord the king, no one can turn to the right hand or to the left from anything that my lord the king has spoken; for your servant Joab urged me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your servant.
20 Your servant Joab has done this thing to change the face of the matter. My lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth."
21 The king said to Joab, "Behold now, I have granted this thing. Go therefore, and bring the young man Absalom back."
22 Joab fell to the ground on his face, showed respect, and blessed the king. Joab said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favour in your sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has performed the request of his servant."
23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.
24 The king said, "Let him return to his own house, but let him not see my face." So Absalom returned to his own house, and didn't see the king's face.
25 Now in all Israel there was no one to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty. From the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no defect in him.
26 When he cut the hair of his head (now it was at every year's end that he cut it; because it was heavy on him, therefore he cut it), he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels,† after the king's weight.
27 Three sons were born to Absalom, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar. She was a woman with a beautiful face.
28 Absalom lived two full years in Jerusalem, and he didn't see the king's face.
29 Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king, but he would not come to him. Then he sent again a second time, but he would not come.

† **14:26:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 200 shekels is about 2 kilograms or about 4.4 pounds.

30 Therefore he said to his servants, “Behold, Joab’s field is near mine, and he has barley there. Go and set it on fire.” So Absalom’s servants set the field on fire.
31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom to his house, and said to him, “Why have your servants set my field on fire?”
32 Absalom answered Joab, “Behold, I sent to you, saying, ‘Come here, that I may send you to the king, to say, “Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me to be there still. Now therefore, let me see the king’s face; and if there is iniquity in me, let him kill me.” ’ ”
33 So Joab came to the king and told him; and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

15

1 After this, Absalom prepared a chariot and horses for himself, and fifty men to run before him.
2 Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate. When any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgement, then Absalom called to him, and said, “What city are you from?”

He said, “Your servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.”
3 Absalom said to him, “Behold, your matters are good and right; but there is no man deputized by the king to hear you.”
4 Absalom said moreover, “Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any suit or cause might come to me, and I would do him justice!”
5 It was so, that when any man came near to bow down to him, he stretched out his hand, took hold of him, and kissed him.
6 Absalom did this sort of thing to all Israel who came to the king for judgement. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.
7 At the end of forty years, Absalom said to the king, “Please let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed to the LORD, in Hebron.
8 For your servant vowed a vow while I stayed at Geshur in Syria, saying, ‘If the LORD shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.’ ”
9 The king said to him, “Go in peace.”

So he arose and went to Hebron.
10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, “As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet, then you shall say, ‘Absalom is king in Hebron!’ ”
11 Two hundred men went with Absalom out of Jerusalem, who were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they didn’t know anything.
12 Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David’s counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. The conspiracy was strong, for the people increased continually with Absalom.
13 A messenger came to David, saying, “The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.”
14 David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem, “Arise! Let’s flee, or else none of us will escape from Absalom. Hurry to depart, lest he overtake us quickly and bring down evil on us, and strike the city with the edge of the sword.”
15 The king’s servants said to the king, “Behold, your servants are ready to do whatever my lord the king chooses.”
16 The king went out, and all his household after him. The king left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house.
17 The king went out, and all the people after him; and they stayed in Beth Merhak.
18 All his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.
19 Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite, “Why do you also go with us? Return, and stay with the king; for you are a foreigner and also an exile. Return to your own place.
20 Whereas you came but yesterday, should I today make you go up and down with us, since I go where I may? Return, and take back your brothers. Mercy and truth be with you.”

21 Ittai answered the king and said, "As the LORD lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely in what place my lord the king is, whether for death or for life, your servant will be there also."
22 David said to Ittai, "Go and pass over." Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones who were with him.
23 All the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over. The king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over towards the way of the wilderness.
24 Behold, Zadok also came, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down God's ark; and Abiathar went up until all the people finished passing out of the city.
25 The king said to Zadok, "Carry God's ark back into the city. If I find favour in the LORD's eyes, he will bring me again, and show me both it and his habitation;
26 but if he says, 'I have no delight in you,' behold, here I am. Let him do to me as seems good to him."
27 The king said also to Zadok the priest, "Aren't you a seer? Return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz your son and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.
28 Behold, I will stay at the fords of the wilderness until word comes from you to inform me."
29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried God's ark to Jerusalem again; and they stayed there.
30 David went up by the ascent of the Mount of Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered and went barefoot. All the people who were with him each covered his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.
31 Someone told David, saying, "Ahithophel is amongst the conspirators with Absalom."
David said, "LORD, please turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness."
32 When David had come to the top, where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his tunic torn and earth on his head.
33 David said to him, "If you pass on with me, then you will be a burden to me;
34 but if you return to the city, and tell Absalom, 'I will be your servant, O king. As I have been your father's servant in time past, so I will now be your servant; then you will defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel.'
35 Don't you have Zadok and Abiathar the priests there with you? Therefore whatever you hear out of the king's house, tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.
36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's son, and Jonathan, Abiathar's son. Send to me everything that you shall hear by them."
37 So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16

1 When David was a little past the top, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of donkeys saddled, and on them two hundred loaves of bread, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and one hundred summer fruits, and a container of wine.
2 The king said to Ziba, "What do you mean by these?"
Ziba said, "The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that those who are faint in the wilderness may drink."
3 The king said, "Where is your master's son?"
Ziba said to the king, "Behold, he is staying in Jerusalem; for he said, 'Today the house of Israel will restore me the kingdom of my father.' "
4 Then the king said to Ziba, "Behold, all that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours."
Ziba said, "I bow down. Let me find favour in your sight, my lord, O king."
5 When King David came to Bahurim, behold, a man of the family of Saul's house came out, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera. He came out and cursed as he came.
6 He cast stones at David and at all the servants of King David, and all the people

and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.
7 Shimei said when he cursed, “Be gone, be gone, you man of blood, and wicked fellow!
8 The LORD has returned on you all the blood of Saul’s house, in whose place you have reigned! The LORD has delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom your son! Behold, you are caught by your own mischief, because you are a man of blood!”
9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, “Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Please let me go over and take off his head.”
10 The king said, “What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah? Because he curses, and because the LORD has said to him, ‘Curse David,’ who then shall say, ‘Why have you done so?’ ”
11 David said to Abishai and to all his servants, “Behold, my son, who came out of my bowels, seeks my life. How much more this Benjamite, now? Leave him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD has invited him.
12 It may be that the LORD will look on the wrong done to me, and that the LORD will repay me good for the cursing of me today.”
13 So David and his men went by the way; and Shimei went along on the hillside opposite him and cursed as he went, threw stones at him, and threw dust.
14 The king and all the people who were with him arrived weary; and he refreshed himself there.
15 Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.
16 When Hushai the Archite, David’s friend, had come to Absalom, Hushai said to Absalom, “Long live the king! Long live the king!”
17 Absalom said to Hushai, “Is this your kindness to your friend? Why didn’t you go with your friend?”
18 Hushai said to Absalom, “No; but whomever the LORD and this people and all the men of Israel have chosen, I will be his, and I will stay with him.
19 Again, whom should I serve? Shouldn’t I serve in the presence of his son? As I have served in your father’s presence, so I will be in your presence.”
20 Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, “Give your counsel what we shall do.”
21 Ahithophel said to Absalom, “Go in to your father’s concubines that he has left to keep the house. Then all Israel will hear that you are abhorred by your father. Then the hands of all who are with you will be strong.”
22 So they spread a tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and Absalom went in to his father’s concubines in the sight of all Israel.
23 The counsel of Ahithophel, which he gave in those days, was as if a man enquired at the inner sanctuary of God. All the counsel of Ahithophel was like this both with David and with Absalom.

17

1 Moreover Ahithophel said to Absalom, “Let me now choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David tonight.
2 I will come on him while he is weary and exhausted, and will make him afraid. All the people who are with him will flee. I will strike the king only,
3 and I will bring back all the people to you. The man whom you seek is as if all returned. All the people shall be in peace.”
4 The saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.
5 Then Absalom said, “Now call Hushai the Archite also, and let’s hear likewise what he says.”
6 When Hushai had come to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him, saying, “Ahithophel has spoken like this. Shall we do what he says? If not, speak up.”
7 Hushai said to Absalom, “The counsel that Ahithophel has given this time is not good.”
8 Hushai said moreover, “You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are fierce in their minds, like a bear robbed of her cubs in the field. Your father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is now hidden in some pit, or in some other place. It will happen, when some of them have fallen at the first, that whoever hears it will say, 'There is a slaughter amongst the people who follow Absalom!'
10 Even he who is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt; for all Israel knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men.
11 But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together to you, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that you go to battle in your own person.
12 So we will come on him in some place where he will be found, and we will light on him as the dew falls on the ground, then we will not leave so much as one of him and of all the men who are with him.
13 Moreover, if he has gone into a city, then all Israel will bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there isn't one small stone found there."
14 Absalom and all the men of Israel said, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel." For the LORD had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil on Absalom.
15 Then Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, "Ahithophel counselled Absalom and the elders of Israel that way; and I have counselled this way.
16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, 'Don't lodge tonight at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people who are with him.' "
17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying by En Rogel; and a female servant used to go and report to them, and they went and told King David; for they couldn't risk being seen coming into the city.
18 But a boy saw them, and told Absalom. Then they both went away quickly and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there.
19 The woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread out crushed grain on it; and nothing was known.
20 Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, "Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?"

The woman said to them, "They have gone over the brook of water."

When they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.
21 After they had departed, they came up out of the well and went and told King David; and they said to David, "Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Ahithophel counselled against you."
22 Then David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they passed over the Jordan. By the morning light there lacked not one of them who had not gone over the Jordan.
23 When Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey, arose, and went home to his city, set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the tomb of his father.
24 Then David came to Mahanaim. Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.
25 Absalom set Amasa over the army instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Ithra the Israelite, who went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.
26 Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.
27 When David had come to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,
28 brought beds, basins, earthen vessels, wheat, barley, meal, parched grain, beans, lentils, roasted grain,
29 honey, butter, sheep, and cheese of the herd, for David and for the people who were with him to eat; for they said, "The people are hungry, weary, and thirsty in the wilderness."

18

1 David counted the people who were with him, and set captains of thousands

and captains of hundreds over them.
2 David sent the people out, a third
part under the hand of Joab, and a third
part under the hand of Abishai the son of
Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part
under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. The king
said to the people, "I will also surely go out
with you myself."
3 But the people said, "You shall not go
out, for if we flee away, they will not care
for us, neither if half of us die, will they
care for us. But you are worth ten thou-
sand of us. Therefore now it is better that
you are ready to help us out of the city."
4 The king said to them, "I will do what
seems best to you."
The king stood beside the gate, and all
the people went out by hundreds and by
thousands.
5 The king commanded Joab and Abishai
and Ittai, saying, "Deal gently for my sake
with the young man Absalom." All the
people heard when the king commanded
all the captains concerning Absalom.
6 So the people went out into the field
against Israel; and the battle was in the
forest of Ephraim.
7 The people of Israel were struck there
before David's servants, and there was a
great slaughter there that day of twenty
thousand men.
8 For the battle was there spread over the
surface of all the country, and the forest
devoured more people that day than the
sword devoured.
9 Absalom happened to meet David's ser-
vants. Absalom was riding on his mule,
and the mule went under the thick boughs
of a great oak; and his head caught hold
of the oak, and he was hanging between
the sky and earth; and the mule that was
under him went on.
10 A certain man saw it, and told Joab,
and said, "Behold, I saw Absalom hanging
in an oak."
11 Joab said to the man who told him,
"Behold, you saw it, and why didn't you
strike him there to the ground? I would
have given you ten pieces of silver and a
sash."
12 The man said to Joab, "Though I should
receive a thousand pieces of silver in my
hand, I still wouldn't stretch out my hand
against the king's son; for in our hearing
the king commanded you and Abishai and
Ittai, saying, 'Beware that no one touch the
young man Absalom.'
13 Otherwise, if I had dealt falsely against
his life (and there is no matter hidden from
the king), then you yourself would have set
yourself against me."
14 Then Joab said, "I'm not going to wait
like this with you." He took three darts in
his hand and thrust them through Absa-
lom's heart while he was still alive in the
middle of the oak.
15 Ten young men who bore Joab's ar-
mour surrounded and struck Absalom,
and killed him.
16 Joab blew the trumpet, and the people
returned from pursuing after Israel; for
Joab held the people back.
17 They took Absalom and cast him into a
great pit in the forest, and raised over him
a very great heap of stones. Then all Israel
fled, each to his own tent.
18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken
and reared up for himself the pillar which
is in the king's valley, for he said, "I have
no son to keep my name in memory." He
called the pillar after his own name. It is
called Absalom's monument, to this day.
19 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said,
"Let me now run and carry the king news,
how the LORD has avenged him of his
enemies."
20 Joab said to him, "You must not be the
bearer of news today, but you must carry
news another day. But today you must
carry no news, because the king's son is
dead."
21 Then Joab said to the Cushite, "Go, tell
the king what you have seen!" The Cushite
bowed himself to Joab, and ran.
22 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said
yet again to Joab, "But come what may,
please let me also run after the Cushite."
Joab said, "Why do you want to run, my
son, since you will have no reward for the
news?"
23 "But come what may," he said, "I will
run."

He said to him, “Run!” Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and outran the Cushite.
24 Now David was sitting between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, a man running alone.
25 The watchman shouted and told the king. The king said, “If he is alone, there is news in his mouth.” He came closer and closer.
26 The watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the gatekeeper and said, “Behold, a man running alone!”
The king said, “He also brings news.”
27 The watchman said, “I think the running of the first one is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok.”
The king said, “He is a good man, and comes with good news.”
28 Ahimaaz called, and said to the king, “All is well.” He bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, “Blessed is the LORD your God, who has delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king!”
29 The king said, “Is it well with the young man Absalom?”
Ahimaaz answered, “When Joab sent the king’s servant, even me your servant, I saw a great tumult, but I don’t know what it was.”
30 The king said, “Come and stand here.” He came and stood still.
31 Behold, the Cushite came. The Cushite said, “Good news for my lord the king, for the LORD has avenged you today of all those who rose up against you.”
32 The king said to the Cushite, “Is it well with the young man Absalom?”
The Cushite answered, “May the enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise up against you to do you harm, be as that young man is.”
33 The king was much moved, and went up to the room over the gate and wept. As he went, he said, “My son Absalom! My son, my son Absalom! I wish I had died instead of you, Absalom, my son, my son!”

19

1 Joab was told, “Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom.”
2 The victory that day was turned into mourning amongst all the people, for the people heard it said that day, “The king grieves for his son.”
3 The people sneaked into the city that day, as people who are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.
4 The king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, “My son Absalom, Absalom, my son, my son!”
5 Joab came into the house to the king, and said, “Today you have shamed the faces of all your servants who today have saved your life, and the lives of your sons and of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines;
6 in that you love those who hate you and hate those who love you. For you have declared today that princes and servants are nothing to you. For today I perceive that if Absalom had lived and we had all died today, then it would have pleased you well.
7 Now therefore arise, go out and speak to comfort your servants; for I swear by the LORD, if you don’t go out, not a man will stay with you this night. That would be worse to you than all the evil that has happened to you from your youth until now.”
8 Then the king arose and sat in the gate. The people were all told, “Behold, the king is sitting in the gate.” All the people came before the king. Now Israel had fled every man to his tent.
9 All the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, “The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he has fled out of the land from Absalom.
10 Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why don’t you speak a word of bringing the king back?”
11 King David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, “Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, ‘Why are you the

last to bring the king back to his house, since the speech of all Israel has come to the king, to return him to his house?
12 You are my brothers. You are my bone and my flesh. Why then are you the last to bring back the king?'
13 Say to Amasa, 'Aren't you my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if you aren't captain of the army before me continually instead of Joab.' "
14 He bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as one man, so that they sent to the king, saying, "Return, you and all your servants."
15 So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan.
16 Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, who was of Bahurim, hurried and came down with the men of Judah to meet King David.
17 There were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of Saul's house, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through the Jordan in the presence of the king.
18 A ferry boat went to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good.

Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king when he had come over the Jordan.
19 He said to the king, "Don't let my lord impute iniquity to me, or remember that which your servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.
20 For your servant knows that I have sinned. Therefore behold, I have come today as the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king."
21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered, "Shouldn't Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?"
22 David said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah, that you should be adversaries to me today? Shall any man be put to death today in Israel? For don't I know that I am king over Israel today?"
23 The king said to Shimei, "You will not die." The king swore to him.
24 Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither groomed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace.
25 When he had come to Jerusalem to meet the king, the king said to him, "Why didn't you go with me, Mephibosheth?"
26 He answered, "My lord, O king, my servant deceived me. For your servant said, 'I will saddle a donkey for myself, that I may ride on it and go with the king,' because your servant is lame.
27 He has slandered your servant to my lord the king, but my lord the king is as an angel of God. Therefore do what is good in your eyes.
28 For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; yet you set your servant amongst those who ate at your own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should appeal any more to the king?"
29 The king said to him, "Why do you speak any more of your matters? I say, you and Ziba divide the land."
30 Mephibosheth said to the king, "Yes, let him take all, because my lord the king has come in peace to his own house."
31 Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over the Jordan with the king to conduct him over the Jordan.
32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even eighty years old. He had provided the king with sustenance while he stayed at Mahanaim, for he was a very great man.
33 The king said to Barzillai, "Come over with me, and I will sustain you with me in Jerusalem."
34 Barzillai said to the king, "How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?
35 I am eighty years old, today. Can I discern between good and bad? Can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear the voice of singing men and singing women any more? Why then

should your servant be a burden to my lord the king?
36 Your servant will just go over the Jordan with the king. Why should the king repay me with such a reward?
37 Please let your servant turn back again, that I may die in my own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, your servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good to you."
38 The king answered, "Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good to you. Whatever you request of me, that I will do for you."
39 All the people went over the Jordan, and the king went over. Then the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him; and he returned to his own place.
40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him. All the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people of Israel.
41 Behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, "Why have our brothers the men of Judah stolen you away, and brought the king and his household, over the Jordan, and all David's men with him?"
42 All the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "Because the king is a close relative to us. Why then are you angry about this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king's cost? Or has he given us any gift?"
43 The men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, "We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more claim to David than you. Why then did you despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king?" The words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

20

1 There happened to be there a wicked fellow, whose name was Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he blew the trumpet, and said, "We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to his tents, Israel!"
2 So all the men of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah joined with their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.
3 David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in custody and provided them with sustenance, but didn't go in to them. So they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.
4 Then the king said to Amasa, "Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and be here present."
5 So Amasa went to call the men of Judah together, but he stayed longer than the set time which had been appointed to him.
6 David said to Abishai, "Now Sheba the son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom did. Take your lord's servants and pursue after him, lest he get himself fortified cities, and escape out of our sight."
7 Joab's men went out after him with the Cherethites, the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.
8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. Joab was clothed in his apparel of war that he had put on, and on it was a sash with a sword fastened on his waist in its sheath; and as he went along it fell out.
9 Joab said to Amasa, "Is it well with you, my brother?" Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.
10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand. So he struck him with it in the body and shed out his bowels to the ground, and didn't strike him again; and he died. Joab and Abishai his brother pursued Sheba the son of Bichri.
11 One of Joab's young men stood by him, and said, "He who favours Joab, and he who is for David, let him follow Joab!"
12 Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the middle of the highway. When the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him when he

saw that everyone who came by him stood still.
13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab to pursue Sheba the son of Bichri.
14 He went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, to Beth Maacah, and all the Berites. They were gathered together, and went also after him.
15 They came and besieged him in Abel of Beth Maacah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart; and all the people who were with Joab battered the wall to throw it down.
16 Then a wise woman cried out of the city, "Hear, hear! Please say to Joab, 'Come near here, that I may speak with you.' "
17 He came near to her; and the woman said, "Are you Joab?"
He answered, "I am."
Then she said to him, "Hear the words of your servant."
He answered, "I'm listening."
18 Then she spoke, saying, "They used to say in old times, 'They shall surely ask counsel at Abel,' and so they settled a matter.
19 I am amongst those who are peaceable and faithful in Israel. You seek to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why will you swallow up the LORD's inheritance?"
20 Joab answered, "Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.
21 The matter is not so. But a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, even against David. Just deliver him, and I will depart from the city."
The woman said to Joab, "Behold, his head will be thrown to you over the wall."
22 Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. They cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. He blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. Then Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.
23 Now Joab was over all the army of Israel, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites,
24 Adoram was over the men subject to forced labour, Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the recorder,
25 Sheva was scribe, Zadok and Abiathar were priests,
26 and Ira the Jairite was chief minister to David.

21

1 There was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the LORD. The LORD said, "It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put the Gibeonites to death."
2 The king called the Gibeonites and said to them (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn to them; and Saul sought to kill them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah);
3 and David said to the Gibeonites, "What should I do for you? And with what should I make atonement, that you may bless the LORD's inheritance?"
4 The Gibeonites said to him, "It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel."
He said, "I will do for you whatever you say."
5 They said to the king, "The man who consumed us and who plotted against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Israel,
6 let seven men of his sons be delivered to us, and we will hang them up to the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the LORD."
The king said, "I will give them."
7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.
8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Merab the daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.
9 He delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites; and they hanged them on the

mountain before the LORD, and all seven of them fell together. They were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest.

10 Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it for herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water poured on them from the sky. She allowed neither the birds of the sky to rest on them by day, nor the animals of the field by night.

11 David was told what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 So David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh Gilead, who had stolen them from the street of Beth Shan, where the Philistines had hanged them in the day that the Philistines killed Saul in Gilboa;

13 and he brought up from there the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son. They also gathered the bones of those who were hanged.

14 They buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the tomb of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded. After that, God answered prayer for the land.

15 The Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. David grew faint;

16 and Ishbibenob, who was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred shekels of bronze in weight, he being armed with a new sword, thought he would kill David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him, and struck the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, "Don't go out with us to battle any more, so that you don't quench the lamp of Israel."

18 After this, there was again war with the Philistines at Gob. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph, who was of the sons of the giant.

19 There was again war with the Philistines at Gob, and Elhanan the son of Jaare-Oregim the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gittite's brother, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 There was again war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had six fingers on every hand and six toes on every foot, twenty-four in number, and he also was born to the giant.

21 When he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimei, David's brother, killed him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

22

1 David spoke to the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul,

2 and he said:

"The LORD is my rock,
my fortress,
and my deliverer, even mine;
3 God is my rock in whom I take refuge;
my shield, and the horn of my salvation,
my high tower, and my refuge.
My saviour, you save me from violence.
4 I call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised;
So shall I be saved from my enemies.

5 For the waves of death surrounded me.
The floods of ungodliness made me afraid.
6 The cords of Sheol† were around me.
The snares of death caught me.
7 In my distress, I called on the LORD.
Yes, I called to my God.
He heard my voice out of his temple.
My cry came into his ears.
8 Then the earth shook and trembled.
The foundations of heaven quaked and were shaken,
because he was angry.
9 Smoke went up out of his nostrils.
Consuming fire came out of his mouth.
Coals were kindled by it.

† **22:6:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down.
Thick darkness was under his feet.
11 He rode on a cherub, and flew.
Yes, he was seen on the wings of the wind.
12 He made darkness a shelter around himself,
gathering of waters, and thick clouds of the skies.
13 At the brightness before him,
coals of fire were kindled.
14 The LORD thundered from heaven.
The Most High uttered his voice.
15 He sent out arrows and scattered them,
lightning and confused them.
16 Then the channels of the sea appeared.
The foundations of the world were laid bare by the LORD's rebuke,
at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from on high and he took me.
He drew me out of many waters.
18 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
from those who hated me, for they were too mighty for me.
19 They came on me in the day of my calamity,
but the LORD was my support.
20 He also brought me out into a large place.
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness.
He rewarded me according to the cleanness of my hands.
22 For I have kept the LORD's ways,
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
23 For all his ordinances were before me.
As for his statutes, I didn't depart from them.
24 I was also perfect towards him.
I kept myself from my iniquity.
25 Therefore the LORD has rewarded me according to my righteousness,
According to my cleanness in his eyesight.

26 With the merciful you will show yourself merciful.
With the perfect man you will show yourself perfect.
27 With the pure you will show yourself pure.
With the crooked you will show yourself shrewd.
28 You will save the afflicted people,
but your eyes are on the arrogant, that you may bring them down.
29 For you are my lamp, LORD.
The LORD will light up my darkness.
30 For by you, I run against a troop.
By my God, I leap over a wall.
31 As for God, his way is perfect.
The LORD's word is tested.
He is a shield to all those who take refuge in him.

32 For who is God, besides the LORD?
Who is a rock, besides our God?
33 God is my strong fortress.
He makes my way perfect.
34 He makes his feet like hinds' feet,
and sets me on my high places.
35 He teaches my hands to war,
so that my arms bend a bow of bronze.
36 You have also given me the shield of your salvation.
Your gentleness has made me great.
37 You have enlarged my steps under me.
My feet have not slipped.
38 I have pursued my enemies and destroyed them.
I didn't turn again until they were consumed.
39 I have consumed them,
and struck them through,
so that they can't arise.
Yes, they have fallen under my feet.
40 For you have armed me with strength for the battle.
You have subdued under me those who rose up against me.
41 You have also made my enemies turn their backs to me,
that I might cut off those who hate me.
42 They looked, but there was no one to save;
even to the LORD, but he didn't answer them.
43 Then I beat them as small as the dust of the earth.

I crushed them as the mire of the
streets, and spread them abroad.

44 You also have delivered me from the
strivings of my people.
You have kept me to be the head of the
nations.
A people whom I have not known will
serve me.
45 The foreigners will submit themselves to
me.
As soon as they hear of me, they will
obey me.
46 The foreigners will fade away,
and will come trembling out of their
close places.

47 The LORD lives!
Blessed be my rock!
Exalted be God, the rock of my salvation,
48 even the God who executes
vengeance for me,
who brings down peoples under me,
49 who brings me away from my ene-
mies.
Yes, you lift me up above those who rise up
against me.
You deliver me from the violent man.
50 Therefore I will give thanks to you,
LORD, amongst the nations,
and will sing praises to your name.
51 He gives great deliverance to his king,
and shows loving kindness to his
anointed,
to David and to his offspring, forever
more."

23

1 Now these are the last words of David.
David the son of Jesse says,
the man who was raised on high says,
the anointed of the God of Jacob,
the sweet psalmist of Israel:
2 "The LORD's Spirit spoke by me.
His word was on my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said,
the Rock of Israel spoke to me,
'One who rules over men righteously,
who rules in the fear of God,
4 shall be as the light of the morning when
the sun rises,
a morning without clouds,
when the tender grass springs out of
the earth,
through clear shining after rain.'

5 Isn't my house so with God?
Yet he has made with me an everlast-
ing covenant,
ordered in all things, and sure,
for it is all my salvation and all my
desire.
Won't he make it grow?
6 But all the ungodly will be as thorns to be
thrust away,
because they can't be taken with the
hand.
7 The man who touches them must be
armed with iron and the staff of a
spear.
They will be utterly burnt with fire in their
place."
8 These are the names of the mighty men
whom David had: Josheb Basshebeth a
Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; he
was called Adino the Eznite, who killed
eight hundred at one time.
9 After him was Eleazar the son of Dodai
the son of an Ahohite, one of the three
mighty men with David when they defied
the Philistines who were there gathered
together to battle, and the men of Israel
had gone away.
10 He arose and struck the Philistines
until his hand was weary, and his hand
froze to the sword; and the LORD worked
a great victory that day; and the people
returned after him only to take plunder.
11 After him was Shammah the son of
Agee a Hararite. The Philistines had gath-
ered together into a troop where there was
a plot of ground full of lentils; and the
people fled from the Philistines.
12 But he stood in the middle of the plot
and defended it, and killed the Philistines;
and the LORD worked a great victory.
13 Three of the thirty chief men went
down, and came to David in the harvest
time to the cave of Adullam; and the troop
of the Philistines was encamped in the val-
ley of Rephaim.
14 David was then in the stronghold; and
the garrison of the Philistines was then in
Bethlehem.

15 David said longingly, “Oh that someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!”
16 The three mighty men broke through the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate and took it and brought it to David; but he would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD.
17 He said, “Be it far from me, LORD, that I should do this! Isn’t this the blood of the men who risked their lives to go?” Therefore he would not drink it. The three mighty men did these things.
18 Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. He lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name amongst the three.
19 Wasn’t he most honourable of the three? Therefore he was made their captain. However he wasn’t included as one of the three.
20 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, killed the two sons of Ariel of Moab. He also went down and killed a lion in the middle of a pit in a time of snow.
21 He killed a huge Egyptian, and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian’s hand, and killed him with his own spear.
22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did these things, and had a name amongst the three mighty men.
23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he didn’t attain to the three. David set him over his guard.
24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty: Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,
25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash.
31 Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite,
34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour bearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah,
38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
39 and Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

24

1 Again the LORD’s anger burnt against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, “Go, count Israel and Judah.”
2 The king said to Joab the captain of the army, who was with him, “Now go back and forth through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and count the people, that I may know the sum of the people.”
3 Joab said to the king, “Now may the LORD your God add to the people, however many they may be, one hundred times; and may the eyes of my lord the king see it. But why does my lord the king delight in this thing?”
4 Notwithstanding, the king’s word prevailed against Joab and against the captains of the army. Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to count the people of Israel.
5 They passed over the Jordan and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley of Gad, and to Jazer;
6 then they came to Gilead and to the land of Tahtim Hodshi; and they came to Dan Jaan and around to Sidon,
7 and came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the

Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beersheba.
8 So when they had gone back and forth through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.
9 Joab gave up the sum of the counting of the people to the king; and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.
10 David's heart struck him after he had counted the people. David said to the LORD, "I have sinned greatly in that which I have done. But now, the LORD, put away, I beg you, the iniquity of your servant; for I have done very foolishly."
11 When David rose up in the morning, the LORD's word came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,
12 "Go and speak to David, 'The LORD says, "I offer you three things. Choose one of them, that I may do it to you." ' "
13 So Gad came to David, and told him, saying, "Shall seven years of famine come to you in your land? Or will you flee three months before your foes while they pursue you? Or shall there be three days' pestilence in your land? Now answer, and consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me."
14 David said to Gad, "I am in distress. Let us fall now into the LORD's hand, for his mercies are great. Let me not fall into man's hand."
15 So the LORD sent a pestilence on Israel from the morning even to the appointed time; and seventy thousand men died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba.
16 When the angel stretched out his hand towards Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD relented of the disaster, and said to the angel who destroyed the people, "It is enough. Now withdraw your hand." The LORD's angel was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.
17 David spoke to the LORD when he saw the angel who struck the people, and said, "Behold, I have sinned, and I have done perversely; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand be against me, and against my father's house."
18 Gad came that day to David and said to him, "Go up, build an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite."
19 David went up according to the saying of Gad, as the LORD commanded.
20 Araunah looked out, and saw the king and his servants coming on towards him. Then Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.
21 Araunah said, "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?"
David said, "To buy your threshing floor, to build an altar to the LORD, that the plague may be stopped from afflicting the people."
22 Araunah said to David, "Let my lord the king take and offer up what seems good to him. Behold, the cattle for the burnt offering, and the threshing sledges and the yokes of the oxen for the wood.
23 All this, O king, does Araunah give to the king." Araunah said to the king, "May the LORD your God accept you."
24 The king said to Araunah, "No, but I will most certainly buy it from you for a price. I will not offer burnt offerings to the LORD my God which cost me nothing." So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels† of silver.
25 David built an altar to the LORD there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was entreated for the land, and the plague was removed from Israel.

† **24:24:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 50 shekels is about 0.5 kilograms or 1.1 pounds.

The First Book of Kings

1 Now King David was old and advanced
in years; and they covered him with
clothes, but he couldn't keep warm.
2 Therefore his servants said to him, "Let
a young virgin be sought for my lord the
king. Let her stand before the king, and
cherish him; and let her lie in your bosom,
that my lord the king may keep warm."
3 So they sought for a beautiful young
lady throughout all the borders of Israel,
and found Abishag the Shunammite, and
brought her to the king.
4 The young lady was very beautiful; and
she cherished the king, and served him;
but the king didn't know her intimately.
5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith ex-
alted himself, saying, "I will be king." Then
he prepared him chariots and horsemen,
and fifty men to run before him.
6 His father had not displeased him at
any time in saying, "Why have you done
so?" and he was also a very handsome
man; and he was born after Absalom.
7 He conferred with Joab the son of
Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest; and
they followed Adonijah and helped him.
8 But Zadok the priest, Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, Nathan the prophet, Shimei,
Rei, and the mighty men who belonged to
David, were not with Adonijah.
9 Adonijah killed sheep, cattle, and
fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which
is beside En Rogel; and he called all his
brothers, the king's sons, and all the men
of Judah, the king's servants;
10 but he didn't call Nathan the prophet,
and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and
Solomon his brother.
11 Then Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the
mother of Solomon, saying, "Haven't you
heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith
reigns, and David our lord doesn't know it?
12 Now therefore come, please let me
give you counsel, that you may save your
own life and your son Solomon's life.
13 Go in to King David, and tell him,
'Didn't you, my lord the king, swear to your
servant, saying, "Assuredly Solomon your
son shall reign after me, and he shall sit
on my throne"? Why then does Adonijah
reign?'
14 Behold,† while you are still talking
there with the king, I will also come in after
you and confirm your words."
15 Bathsheba went in to the king in his
room. The king was very old; and Abishag
the Shunammite was serving the king.
16 Bathsheba bowed and showed respect
to the king. The king said, "What would
you like?"
17 She said to him, "My lord, you swore
by the LORD‡ your God§ to your servant,
'Assuredly Solomon your son shall reign
after me, and he shall sit on my throne.'
18 Now, behold, Adonijah reigns; and
you, my lord the king, don't know it.
19 He has slain cattle and fatlings and
sheep in abundance, and has called all the
sons of the king, Abiathar the priest, and
Joab the captain of the army; but he hasn't
called Solomon your servant.
20 You, my lord the king, the eyes of all
Israel are on you, that you should tell them
who will sit on the throne of my lord the
king after him.
21 Otherwise it will happen, when my
lord the king sleeps with his fathers, that
I and my son Solomon will be considered
criminals."
22 Behold, while she was still talking with
the king, Nathan the prophet came in.
23 They told the king, saying, "Behold,
Nathan the prophet!"
When he had come in before the king,
he bowed himself before the king with his
face to the ground.
24 Nathan said, "My lord, King, have you
said, 'Adonijah shall reign after me, and he
shall sit on my throne'?

† **1:14:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
‡ **1:17:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). § **1:17:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

25 For he has gone down today, and has
slain cattle, fatlings, and sheep in abun-
dance, and has called all the king's sons,
the captains of the army, and Abiathar
the priest. Behold, they are eating and
drinking before him, and saying, 'Long live
King Adonijah!'
26 But he hasn't called me, even me your
servant, Zadok the priest, Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, and your servant Solomon.
27 Was this thing done by my lord the
king, and you haven't shown to your ser-
vants who should sit on the throne of my
lord the king after him?"
28 Then King David answered, "Call
Bathsheba in to me." She came into the
king's presence and stood before the king.
29 The king vowed and said, "As the
LORD lives, who has redeemed my soul out
of all adversity,
30 most certainly as I swore to you by the
LORD, the God of Israel, saying, 'Assuredly
Solomon your son shall reign after me, and
he shall sit on my throne in my place;' I will
most certainly do this today."
31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face
to the earth and showed respect to the
king, and said, "Let my lord King David live
forever!"
32 King David said, "Call to me Zadok the
priest, Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada." They came before the
king.
33 The king said to them, "Take with
you the servants of your lord, and cause
Solomon my son to ride on my own mule,
and bring him down to Gihon.
34 Let Zadok the priest and Nathan the
prophet anoint him there king over Israel.
Blow the trumpet, and say, 'Long live King
Solomon!'
35 Then come up after him, and he shall
come and sit on my throne; for he shall be
king in my place. I have appointed him to
be prince over Israel and over Judah."
36 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered
the king, and said, "Amen. May the LORD,
the God of my lord the king, say so.
37 As the LORD has been with my lord the
king, even so may he be with Solomon, and
make his throne greater than the throne of
my lord King David."
38 So Zadok the priest, Nathan the
prophet, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,
and the Cherethites and the Pelethites
went down and had Solomon ride on King
David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.
39 Zadok the priest took the horn of
oil from the Tent, and anointed Solomon.
They blew the trumpet; and all the people
said, "Long live King Solomon!"
40 All the people came up after him, and
the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced
with great joy, so that the earth shook with
their sound.
41 Adonijah and all the guests who were
with him heard it as they had finished
eating. When Joab heard the sound of the
trumpet, he said, "Why is this noise of the
city being in an uproar?"
42 While he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan
the son of Abiathar the priest came; and
Adonijah said, "Come in; for you are a
worthy man, and bring good news."
43 Jonathan answered Adonijah, "Most
certainly our lord King David has made
Solomon king.
44 The king has sent with him Zadok the
priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and
the Pelethites; and they have caused him
to ride on the king's mule.
45 Zadok the priest and Nathan the
prophet have anointed him king in Gihon.
They have come up from there rejoicing, so
that the city rang again. This is the noise
that you have heard.
46 Also, Solomon sits on the throne of the
kingdom.
47 Moreover the king's servants came to
bless our lord King David, saying, 'May
your God make the name of Solomon bet-
ter than your name, and make his throne
greater than your throne;' and the king
bowed himself on the bed.
48 Also thus said the king, 'Blessed be the
LORD, the God of Israel, who has given one
to sit on my throne today, my eyes even
seeing it.' "
49 All the guests of Adonijah were afraid,
and rose up, and each man went his way.

50 Adonijah was afraid because of Solomon; and he arose, and went, and hung onto the horns of the altar.
51 Solomon was told, "Behold, Adonijah fears King Solomon; for, behold, he is hanging onto the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let King Solomon swear to me first that he will not kill his servant with the sword.' "
52 Solomon said, "If he shows himself a worthy man, not a hair of his shall fall to the earth; but if wickedness is found in him, he shall die."
53 So King Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. He came and bowed down to King Solomon; and Solomon said to him, "Go to your house."

2

1 Now the days of David came near that he should die; and he commanded Solomon his son, saying,
2 "I am going the way of all the earth. You be strong therefore, and show yourself a man;
3 and keep the instruction of the LORD your God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, his commandments, his ordinances, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that you may prosper in all that you do and wherever you turn yourself.
4 Then the LORD may establish his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, 'If your children are careful of their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail you,' he said, 'a man on the throne of Israel.'
5 "Moreover you know also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, even what he did to the two captains of the armies of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he killed, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war on his sash that was around his waist and in his sandals that were on his feet.
6 Do therefore according to your wisdom, and don't let his grey head go down to Sheol† in peace.
7 But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be amongst those who eat at your table; for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom your brother.
8 "Behold, there is with you Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, 'I will not put you to death with the sword.'
9 Now therefore don't hold him guiltless, for you are a wise man; and you will know what you ought to do to him, and you shall bring his grey head down to Sheol‡ with blood."
10 David slept with his fathers, and was buried in David's city.
11 The days that David reigned over Israel were forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.
12 Solomon sat on David his father's throne; and his kingdom was firmly established.
13 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. She said, "Do you come peaceably?"
He said, "Peaceably.
14 He said moreover, I have something to tell you."
She said, "Say on."
15 He said, "You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign. However, the kingdom is turned around, and has become my brother's; for it was his from the LORD.
16 Now I ask one petition of you. Don't deny me."
She said to him, "Say on."
17 He said, "Please speak to Solomon the king (for he will not tell you 'no'), that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife."
18 Bathsheba said, "All right. I will speak for you to the king."
19 Bathsheba therefore went to King Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. The king rose up to meet her and bowed

† **2:6:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **2:9:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

himself to her, and sat down on his throne and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, "I ask one small petition of you; don't deny me."

The king said to her, "Ask on, my mother, for I will not deny you."

21 She said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother as wife."

22 King Solomon answered his mother, "Why do you ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also, for he is my elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah."

23 Then King Solomon swore by the LORD, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah has not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore as the LORD lives, who has established me and set me on my father David's throne, and who has made me a house as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death today."

25 King Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell on him, so that he died.

26 To Abiathar the priest the king said, "Go to Anathoth, to your own fields, for you are worthy of death. But I will not at this time put you to death, because you bore the Lord§ GOD's ark before David my father, and because you were afflicted in all in which my father was afflicted."

27 So Solomon thrust Abiathar out from being priest to the LORD, that he might fulfil the LORD's word which he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 This news came to Joab; for Joab had followed Adonijah, although he didn't follow Absalom. Joab fled to the LORD's Tent, and held onto the horns of the altar.

29 King Solomon was told, "Joab has fled to the LORD's Tent; and behold, he is by the altar." Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, "Go, fall on him."

30 Benaiah came to the LORD's Tent, and said to him, "The king says, 'Come out!' "

He said, "No; but I will die here."

Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, "This is what Joab said, and this is how he answered me."

31 The king said to him, "Do as he has said, and fall on him, and bury him, that you may take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house.

32 The LORD will return his blood on his own head, because he fell on two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them with the sword, and my father David didn't know it: Abner the son of Ner, captain of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the army of Judah.

33 So their blood will return on the head of Joab and on the head of his offspring† forever. But for David, for his offspring, for his house, and for his throne, there will be peace forever from the LORD."

34 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell on him, and killed him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 The king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his place over the army; and the king put Zadok the priest in the place of Abiathar.

36 The king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, "Build yourself a house in Jerusalem, and live there, and don't go anywhere else.

37 For on the day you go out and pass over the brook Kidron, know for certain that you will surely die. Your blood will be on your own head."

38 Shimei said to the king, "What you say is good. As my lord the king has said, so will your servant do." Shimei lived in Jerusalem many days.

39 At the end of three years, two of Shimei's slaves ran away to Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. They told Shimei, saying, "Behold, your slaves are in Gath."

40 Shimei arose, saddled his donkey, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his slaves; and Shimei went and brought his slaves from Gath.

§ **2:26:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." † **2:33:** or, seed

41 Solomon was told that Shimei had
gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had
come again.
42 The king sent and called for Shimei,
and said to him, “Didn’t I adjure you by
the LORD and warn you, saying, ‘Know for
certain that on the day you go out and walk
anywhere else, you shall surely die’? You
said to me, ‘The saying that I have heard is
good.’
43 Why then have you not kept the oath
of the LORD and the commandment that I
have instructed you with?”
44 The king said moreover to Shimei,
“You know in your heart all the wickedness
that you did to David my father. Therefore
the LORD will return your wickedness on
your own head.
45 But King Solomon will be blessed, and
David’s throne will be established before
the LORD forever.”
46 So the king commanded Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell
on him, so that he died. The kingdom was
established in the hand of Solomon.

3

1 Solomon made a marriage alliance
with Pharaoh king of Egypt. He took
Pharaoh’s daughter and brought her into
David’s city until he had finished building
his own house, the LORD’s house, and the
wall around Jerusalem.
2 However, the people sacrificed in the
high places, because there was not yet a
house built for the LORD’s name.
3 Solomon loved the LORD, walking in
the statutes of David his father, except that
he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high
places.
4 The king went to Gibeon to sacrifice
there, for that was the great high place.
Solomon offered a thousand burnt offer-
ings on that altar.
5 In Gibeon, the LORD appeared to
Solomon in a dream by night; and God
said, “Ask for what I should give you.”
6 Solomon said, “You have shown to your
servant David my father great loving kind-
ness, because he walked before you in
truth, in righteousness, and in uprightness
of heart with you. You have kept for him
this great loving kindness, that you have
given him a son to sit on his throne, as it
is today.
7 Now, LORD my God, you have made
your servant king instead of David my fa-
ther. I am just a little child. I don’t know
how to go out or come in.
8 Your servant is amongst your people
which you have chosen, a great people,
that can’t be numbered or counted for
multitude.
9 Give your servant therefore an under-
standing heart to judge your people, that
I may discern between good and evil; for
who is able to judge this great people of
yours?”
10 This request pleased the Lord, that
Solomon had asked this thing.
11 God said to him, “Because you have
asked this thing, and have not asked for
yourself long life, nor have you asked for
riches for yourself, nor have you asked for
the life of your enemies, but have asked for
yourself understanding to discern justice,
12 behold, I have done according to your
word. Behold, I have given you a wise
and understanding heart, so that there has
been no one like you before you, and after
you none will arise like you.
13 I have also given you that which you
have not asked, both riches and honour,
so that there will not be any amongst the
kings like you for all your days.
14 If you will walk in my ways, to keep my
statutes and my commandments, as your
father David walked, then I will lengthen
your days.”
15 Solomon awoke; and behold, it was
a dream. Then he came to Jerusalem
and stood before the ark of the LORD’s
covenant, and offered up burnt offerings,
offered peace offerings, and made a feast
for all his servants.
16 Then two women who were prosti-
tutes came to the king, and stood before
him.
17 The one woman said, “Oh, my lord,
I and this woman dwell in one house. I
delivered a child with her in the house.
18 The third day after I delivered, this
woman delivered also. We were together.

There was no stranger with us in the house, just us two in the house.
19 This woman's child died in the night, because she lay on it.
20 She arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me while your servant slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.
21 When I rose in the morning to nurse my child, behold, he was dead; but when I had looked at him in the morning, behold, it was not my son whom I bore."
22 The other woman said, "No! But the living one is my son, and the dead one is your son."
The first one said, "No! But the dead one is your son, and the living one is my son." They argued like this before the king.
23 Then the king said, "One says, 'This is my son who lives, and your son is the dead one;' and the other says, 'No! But your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one.' "
24 The king said, "Get me a sword." So they brought a sword before the king.
25 The king said, "Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other."
26 Then the woman whose the living child was spoke to the king, for her heart yearned over her son, and she said, "Oh, my lord, give her the living child, and in no way kill him!"
But the other said, "He shall be neither mine nor yours. Divide him."
27 Then the king answered, "Give the first woman the living child, and definitely do not kill him. She is his mother."
28 All Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged; and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do justice.

4

1 King Solomon was king over all Israel.
2 These were the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok, the priest;
3 Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder;
4 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the army; Zadok and Abiathar were priests;
5 Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers; Zabud the son of Nathan was chief minister, the king's friend;
6 Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the men subject to forced labour.
7 Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided food for the king and his household. Each man had to make provision for a month in the year.
8 These are their names: Ben Hur, in the hill country of Ephraim;
9 Ben Deker, in Makaz, in Shaalbim, Beth Shemesh, and Elon Beth Hanan;
10 Ben Hesed, in Arubboth (Socoh and all the land of Hepher belonged to him);
11 Ben Abinadab, in all the height of Dor (he had Taphath, Solomon's daughter, as wife);
12 Baana the son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth Shean which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth Shean to Abel Meholah, as far as beyond Jokmeam;
13 Ben Geber, in Ramoth Gilead (the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead, belonged to him; and the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bronze bars, belonged to him);
14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim;
15 Ahimaaz, in Naphtali (he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon as wife);
16 Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and Bealoth;
17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar;
18 Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin;
19 Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer who was in the land.
20 Judah and Israel were numerous as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.
21 Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines,

and to the border of Egypt. They brought tribute and served Solomon all the days of his life.
22 Solomon's provision for one day was thirty cors† of fine flour, sixty measures of meal,
23 ten head of fat cattle, twenty head of cattle out of the pastures, and one hundred sheep, in addition to deer, gazelles, roebucks, and fattened fowl.
24 For he had dominion over all on this side of the River, from Tiphsah even to Gaza, over all the kings on this side of the River; and he had peace on all sides around him.
25 Judah and Israel lived safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.
26 Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
27 Those officers provided food for King Solomon, and for all who came to King Solomon's table, every man in his month. They let nothing be lacking.
28 They also brought barley and straw for the horses and swift steeds to the place where the officers were, each man according to his duty.
29 God gave Solomon abundant wisdom, understanding, and breadth of mind like the sand that is on the seashore.
30 Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east and all the wisdom of Egypt.
31 For he was wiser than all men—wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite, Heman, Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations all around.
32 He spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs numbered one thousand and five.
33 He spoke of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even to the hyssop that grows out of the wall; he also spoke of animals, of birds, of creeping things, and of fish.
34 People of all nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, sent by all kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

5

1 Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon, for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father, and Hiram had always loved David.
2 Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,
3 "You know that David my father could not build a house for the name of the LORD his God because of the wars which were around him on every side, until the LORD put his enemies under the soles of his feet.
4 But now the LORD my God has given me rest on every side. There is no enemy and no evil occurrence.
5 Behold, I intend to build a house for the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spoke to David my father, saying, 'Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your place shall build the house for my name.'
6 Now therefore command that cedar trees be cut for me out of Lebanon. My servants will be with your servants; and I will give you wages for your servants according to all that you say. For you know that there is nobody amongst us who knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians."
7 When Hiram heard the words of Solomon, he rejoiced greatly, and said, "Blessed is the LORD today, who has given to David a wise son to rule over this great people."
8 Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, "I have heard the message which you have sent to me. I will do all your desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning cypress timber.
9 My servants will bring them down from Lebanon to the sea. I will make them into rafts to go by sea to the place that you specify to me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and you will receive them. You will accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household."
10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar timber and cypress timber according to all his desire.
11 Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand cors† of wheat for food to his household,

† **4:22:** 1 cor is the same as a homer, or about 55.9 U. S. gallons (liquid) or 211 litres or 6 bushels † **5:11:** 20,000 cors would be about 120,000 bushels or about 4.2 megalitres of wheat, which would weigh about 3,270 metric tonnes.

and twenty cors‡ of pure oil. Solomon gave this to Hiram year by year.
12 The LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him. There was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them made a treaty together.
13 King Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.
14 He sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: for a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home; and Adoniram was over the men subject to forced labour.
15 Solomon had seventy thousand who bore burdens, and eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the mountains,
16 besides Solomon's chief officers who were over the work: three thousand and three hundred who ruled over the people who laboured in the work.
17 The king commanded, and they cut out large stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with worked stone.
18 Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites cut them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

6

1 In the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, he began to build the LORD's house.
2 The house which King Solomon built for the LORD had a length of sixty cubits,† and its width twenty, and its height thirty cubits.
3 The porch in front of the temple of the house had a length of twenty cubits, which was along the width of the house. Ten cubits was its width in front of the house.
4 He made windows of fixed lattice work for the house.
5 Against the wall of the house, he built floors all around, against the walls of the house all around, both of the temple and of the inner sanctuary; and he made side rooms all around.
6 The lowest floor was five cubits wide, and the middle was six cubits wide, and the third was seven cubits wide; for on the outside he made offsets in the wall of the house all around, that the beams should not be inserted into the walls of the house.
7 The house, when it was under construction, was built of stone prepared at the quarry; and no hammer or axe or any tool of iron was heard in the house while it was under construction.
8 The door for the middle side rooms was in the right side of the house. They went up by winding stairs into the middle floor, and out of the middle into the third.
9 So he built the house and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and planks of cedar.
10 He built the floors all along the house, each five cubits high; and they rested on the house with timbers of cedar.
11 The LORD's word came to Solomon, saying,
12 "Concerning this house which you are building, if you will walk in my statutes, and execute my ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then I will establish my word with you, which I spoke to David your father.
13 I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel."
14 So Solomon built the house and finished it.
15 He built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar; from the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood. He covered the floor of the house with cypress boards.
16 He built twenty cubits of the back part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor to the ceiling. He built this within, for an inner sanctuary, even for the most holy place.
17 In front of the temple sanctuary was forty cubits long.
18 There was cedar on the house within, carved with buds and open flowers. All was cedar. No stone was visible.
19 He prepared an inner sanctuary in the middle of the house within, to set the ark of

‡ **5:11:** 20 cors is about 1,100 gallons or about 4220 litres. † **6:2:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

the LORD's covenant there.
20 Within the inner sanctuary was
twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits
in width, and twenty cubits in its height.
He overlaid it with pure gold. He covered
the altar with cedar.
21 So Solomon overlaid the house within
with pure gold. He drew chains of gold
across before the inner sanctuary, and he
overlaid it with gold.
22 He overlaid the whole house with gold,
until all the house was finished. He also
overlaid the whole altar that belonged to
the inner sanctuary with gold.
23 In the inner sanctuary he made two
cherubim‡ of olive wood, each ten cubits
high.
24 Five cubits was the length of one wing
of the cherub, and five cubits was the
length of the other wing of the cherub.
From the tip of one wing to the tip of the
other was ten cubits.
25 The other cherub was ten cubits. Both
the cherubim were of one measure and
one form.
26 One cherub was ten cubits high, and so
was the other cherub.
27 He set the cherubim within the inner
house. The wings of the cherubim were
stretched out, so that the wing of the one
touched the one wall and the wing of the
other cherub touched the other wall; and
their wings touched one another in the
middle of the house.
28 He overlaid the cherubim with gold.
29 He carved all the walls of the house
around with carved figures of cherubim,
palm trees, and open flowers, inside and
outside.
30 He overlaid the floor of the house with
gold, inside and outside.
31 For the entrance of the inner sanctu-
ary, he made doors of olive wood. The
lintel and door posts were a fifth part of the
wall.
32 So he made two doors of olive wood;
and he carved on them carvings of cheru-
bim, palm trees, and open flowers, and
overlaid them with gold. He spread the
gold on the cherubim and on the palm
trees.
33 He also made the entrance of the tem-
ple door posts of olive wood, out of a fourth
part of the wall,
34 and two doors of cypress wood. The
two leaves of the one door were folding,
and the two leaves of the other door were
folding.
35 He carved cherubim, palm trees, and
open flowers; and he overlaid them with
gold fitted on the engraved work.
36 He built the inner court with three
courses of cut stone and a course of cedar
beams.
37 The foundation of the LORD's house
was laid in the fourth year, in the month
Ziv.
38 In the eleventh year, in the month
Bul, which is the eighth month, the house
was finished throughout all its parts and
according to all its specifications. So he
spent seven years building it.

7

1 Solomon was building his own house
thirteen years, and he finished all his
house.
2 For he built the House of the Forest
of Lebanon. Its length was one hundred
cubits,† its width fifty cubits, and its height
thirty cubits, on four rows of cedar pillars,
with cedar beams on the pillars.
3 It was covered with cedar above over
the forty-five beams that were on the pil-
lars, fifteen in a row.
4 There were beams in three rows,
and window was facing window in three
ranks.
5 All the doors and posts were made
square with beams; and window was fac-
ing window in three ranks.
6 He made the hall of pillars. Its length
was fifty cubits and its width thirty cubits,
with a porch before them, and pillars and
a threshold before them.
7 He made the porch of the throne where
he was to judge, even the porch of judge-
ment; and it was covered with cedar from
floor to floor.
8 His house where he was to dwell, the
other court within the porch, was of the

‡ **6:23:** "Cherubim" is plural of "cherub", an angelic being. † **7:2:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

same construction. He made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter (whom Solomon had taken as wife), like this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, even of stone cut according to measure, sawed with saws, inside and outside, even from the foundation to the coping, and so on the outside to the great court.

10 The foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.

11 Above were costly stones, even cut stone, according to measure, and cedar wood.

12 The great court around had three courses of cut stone with a course of cedar beams, like the inner court of the LORD's house and the porch of the house.

13 King Solomon sent and brought Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in bronze; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill to work all works in bronze. He came to King Solomon and performed all his work.

15 For he fashioned the two pillars of bronze, eighteen cubits high apiece; and a line of twelve cubits encircled either of them.

16 He made two capitals of molten bronze to set on the tops of the pillars. The height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits.

17 There were nets of checker work and wreaths of chain work for the capitals which were on the top of the pillars: seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital.

18 So he made the pillars; and there were two rows of pomegranates around the one network, to cover the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and he did so for the other capital.

19 The capitals that were on the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work, four cubits.

20 There were capitals above also on the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network. There were two hundred pomegranates in rows around the other capital.

21 He set up the pillars at the porch of the temple. He set up the right pillar and called its name Jachin; and he set up the left pillar and called its name Boaz.

22 On the tops of the pillars was lily work. So the work of the pillars was finished.

23 He made the molten sea ten cubits from brim to brim, round in shape. Its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encircled it.

24 Under its brim around there were buds which encircled it for ten cubits, encircling the sea. The buds were in two rows, cast when it was cast.

25 It stood on twelve oxen, three looking towards the north, and three looking towards the west, and three looking towards the south, and three looking towards the east; and the sea was set on them above, and all their hindquarters were inward.

26 It was a hand width thick. Its brim was worked like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily. It held two thousand baths.

27 He made the ten bases of bronze. The length of one base was four cubits, four cubits its width, and three cubits its height.

28 The work of the bases was like this: they had panels; and there were panels between the ledges;

29 and on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and on the ledges there was a pedestal above; and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work.

30 Every base had four bronze wheels and axles of bronze; and its four feet had supports. The supports were cast beneath the basin, with wreaths at the side of each.

31 Its opening within the capital and above was a cubit. Its opening was round like the work of a pedestal, a cubit and a half; and also on its opening were engravings, and their panels were square, not round.

32 The four wheels were underneath the panels; and the axles of the wheels were in the base. The height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

33 The work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel. Their axles, their rims, their spokes, and their hubs were all of cast metal.

34 There were four supports at the four
corners of each base. Its supports were of
the base itself.
35 In the top of the base there was a
round band half a cubit high; and on the
top of the base its supports and its panels
were the same.
36 On the plates of its supports and on its
panels, he engraved cherubim, lions, and
palm trees, each in its space, with wreaths
all around.
37 He made the ten bases in this way: all
of them had one casting, one measure, and
one form.
38 He made ten basins of bronze. One
basin contained forty baths.‡ Every basin
measured four cubits. One basin was on
every one of the ten bases.
39 He set the bases, five on the right side
of the house and five on the left side of the
house. He set the sea on the right side of the
house eastward and towards the south.
40 Hiram made the pots, the shovels, and
the basins. So Hiram finished doing all the
work that he worked for King Solomon in
the LORD's house:
41 the two pillars; the two bowls of the
capitals that were on the top of the pillars;
the two networks to cover the two bowls
of the capitals that were on the top of the
pillars;
42 the four hundred pomegranates
for the two networks; two rows of
pomegranates for each network, to cover
the two bowls of the capitals that were on
the pillars;
43 the ten bases; the ten basins on the
bases;
44 the one sea; the twelve oxen under the
sea;
45 the pots; the shovels; and the basins.
All of these vessels, which Hiram made for
King Solomon in the LORD's house, were of
burnished bronze.
46 The king cast them in the plain of the
Jordan, in the clay ground between Suc-
coth and Zarethan.
47 Solomon left all the vessels un-
weighed, because there were so many of
them. The weight of the bronze could not
be determined.
48 Solomon made all the vessels that
were in the LORD's house: the golden altar
and the table that the show bread was on,
of gold;
49 and the lamp stands, five on the right
side and five on the left, in front of the
inner sanctuary, of pure gold; and the
flowers, the lamps, and the tongs, of gold;
50 the cups, the snuffers, the basins, the
spoons, and the fire pans, of pure gold;
and the hinges, both for the doors of the
inner house, the most holy place, and for
the doors of the house, of the temple, of
gold.
51 Thus all the work that King Solomon
did in the LORD's house was finished.
Solomon brought in the things which
David his father had dedicated—the silver,
the gold, and the vessels—and put them in
the treasuries of the LORD's house.

8

1 Then Solomon assembled the elders
of Israel with all the heads of the tribes,
the princes of the fathers' households of
the children of Israel, to King Solomon
in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the
LORD's covenant out of David's city, which
is Zion.
2 All the men of Israel assembled them-
selves to King Solomon at the feast in
the month Ethanim, which is the seventh
month.
3 All the elders of Israel came, and the
priests picked up the ark.
4 They brought up the LORD's ark, the
Tent of Meeting, and all the holy vessels
that were in the Tent. The priests and the
Levites brought these up.
5 King Solomon and all the congrega-
tion of Israel, who were assembled to him,
were with him before the ark, sacrificing
sheep and cattle that could not be counted
or numbered for multitude.
6 The priests brought in the ark of the
LORD's covenant to its place, into the inner
sanctuary of the house, to the most holy
place, even under the cherubim's wings.
7 For the cherubim spread their wings
out over the place of the ark, and the cheru-
bim covered the ark and its poles above.

‡ **7:38:** 1 bath is one tenth of a cor, or about 5.6 U. S. gallons or 21 litres, so 40 baths was about 224 gallons or 840 litres.

8 The poles were so long that the ends
of the poles were seen from the holy place
before the inner sanctuary, but they were
not seen outside. They are there to this
day.
9 There was nothing in the ark except
the two stone tablets which Moses put
there at Horeb, when the LORD made a
covenant with the children of Israel, when
they came out of the land of Egypt.
10 It came to pass, when the priests had
come out of the holy place, that the cloud
filled the LORD's house,
11 so that the priests could not stand to
minister by reason of the cloud; for the
LORD's glory filled the LORD's house.
12 Then Solomon said, "The LORD has
said that he would dwell in the thick dark-
ness.
13 I have surely built you a house of habi-
tation, a place for you to dwell in forever."
14 The king turned his face around and
blessed all the assembly of Israel; and all
the assembly of Israel stood.
15 He said, "Blessed is the LORD, the God
of Israel, who spoke with his mouth to
David your father, and has with his hand
fulfilled it, saying,
16 'Since the day that I brought my people
Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all
the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my
name might be there; but I chose David to
be over my people Israel.'
17 "Now it was in the heart of David my
father to build a house for the name of the
LORD, the God of Israel.
18 But the LORD said to David my father,
'Whereas it was in your heart to build a
house for my name, you did well that it was
in your heart.
19 Nevertheless, you shall not build the
house; but your son who shall come out of
your body, he shall build the house for my
name.'
20 The LORD has established his word
that he spoke; for I have risen up in the
place of David my father, and I sit on the
throne of Israel, as the LORD promised,
and have built the house for the name of
the LORD, the God of Israel.
21 There I have set a place for the ark,
in which is the LORD's covenant, which he
made with our fathers when he brought
them out of the land of Egypt."
22 Solomon stood before the LORD's al-
tar in the presence of all the assembly of
Israel, and spread out his hands towards
heaven;
23 and he said, "LORD, the God of Israel,
there is no God like you, in heaven above,
or on earth beneath; who keeps covenant
and loving kindness with your servants
who walk before you with all their heart;
24 who has kept with your servant David
my father that which you promised him.
Yes, you spoke with your mouth, and have
fulfilled it with your hand, as it is today.
25 Now therefore, may LORD, the God of
Israel, keep with your servant David my
father that which you have promised him,
saying, 'There shall not fail from you a man
in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel,
if only your children take heed to their
way, to walk before me as you have walked
before me.'
26 "Now therefore, God of Israel, please
let your word be verified, which you spoke
to your servant David my father.
27 But will God in very deed dwell on the
earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of
heavens can't contain you; how much less
this house that I have built!
28 Yet have respect for the prayer of your
servant and for his supplication, LORD my
God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer
which your servant prays before you to-
day;
29 that your eyes may be open towards
this house night and day, even towards the
place of which you have said, 'My name
shall be there;' to listen to the prayer which
your servant prays towards this place.
30 Listen to the supplication of your ser-
vant, and of your people Israel, when they
pray towards this place. Yes, hear in
heaven, your dwelling place; and when
you hear, forgive.
31 "If a man sins against his neighbour,
and an oath is laid on him to cause him
to swear, and he comes and swears before
your altar in this house,
32 then hear in heaven, and act, and
judge your servants, condemning the

wicked, to bring his way on his own head,
and justifying the righteous, to give him
according to his righteousness.
33 “When your people Israel are struck
down before the enemy because they have
sinned against you, if they turn again to
you and confess your name, and pray and
make supplication to you in this house,
34 then hear in heaven, and forgive the
sin of your people Israel, and bring them
again to the land which you gave to their
fathers.
35 “When the sky is shut up and there is
no rain because they have sinned against
you, if they pray towards this place and
confess your name, and turn from their sin
when you afflict them,
36 then hear in heaven, and forgive the
sin of your servants, and of your people
Israel, when you teach them the good way
in which they should walk; and send rain
on your land which you have given to your
people for an inheritance.
37 “If there is famine in the land, if there
is pestilence, if there is blight, mildew, lo-
cust or caterpillar; if their enemy besieges
them in the land of their cities, whatever
plague, whatever sickness there is,
38 whatever prayer and supplication is
made by any man, or by all your people
Israel, who shall each know the plague of
his own heart, and spread out his hands
towards this house,
39 then hear in heaven, your dwelling
place, and forgive, and act, and give to
every man according to all his ways, whose
heart you know (for you, even you only,
know the hearts of all the children of men);
40 that they may fear you all the days that
they live in the land which you gave to our
fathers.
41 “Moreover, concerning the foreigner,
who is not of your people Israel, when he
comes out of a far country for your name’s
sake
42 (for they shall hear of your great name
and of your mighty hand and of your out-
stretched arm), when he comes and prays
towards this house,
43 hear in heaven, your dwelling place,
and do according to all that the foreigner
calls to you for; that all the peoples of the
earth may know your name, to fear you, as
do your people Israel, and that they may
know that this house which I have built is
called by your name.
44 “If your people go out to battle against
their enemy, by whatever way you shall
send them, and they pray to the LORD
towards the city which you have chosen,
and towards the house which I have built
for your name,
45 then hear in heaven their prayer
and their supplication, and maintain their
cause.
46 If they sin against you (for there is no
man who doesn’t sin), and you are angry
with them and deliver them to the enemy,
so that they carry them away captive to the
land of the enemy, far off or near;
47 yet if they repent in the land where
they are carried captive, and turn again,
and make supplication to you in the land
of those who carried them captive, say-
ing, ‘We have sinned and have done per-
versely; we have dealt wickedly,’
48 if they return to you with all their
heart and with all their soul in the land of
their enemies who carried them captive,
and pray to you towards their land which
you gave to their fathers, the city which
you have chosen and the house which I
have built for your name,
49 then hear their prayer and their sup-
plication in heaven, your dwelling place,
and maintain their cause;
50 and forgive your people who have
sinned against you, and all their trans-
gressions in which they have transgressed
against you; and give them compassion be-
fore those who carried them captive, that
they may have compassion on them
51 (for they are your people and your in-
heritance, which you brought out of Egypt,
from the middle of the iron furnace);
52 that your eyes may be open to the
supplication of your servant and to the
supplication of your people Israel, to listen
to them whenever they cry to you.
53 For you separated them from amongst
all the peoples of the earth to be your
inheritance, as you spoke by Moses your

servant, when you brought our fathers out of Egypt, Lord GOD."

54 It was so, that when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and supplication to the LORD, he arose from before the LORD's altar, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread out towards heaven.
55 He stood and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying,
56 "Blessed be the LORD, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised. There has not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by Moses his servant.
57 May the LORD our God be with us as he was with our fathers. Let him not leave us or forsake us,
58 that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, his statutes, and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers.
59 Let these my words, with which I have made supplication before the LORD, be near to the LORD our God day and night, that he may maintain the cause of his servant and the cause of his people Israel, as every day requires;
60 that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD himself is God. There is no one else.
61 "Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as it is today."

62 The king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.
63 Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered to the LORD, twenty two thousand head of cattle and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the LORD's house.
64 The same day the king made the middle of the court holy that was before the LORD's house; for there he offered the burnt offering, the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings.
65 So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven more days, even fourteen days.
66 On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad in their hearts for all the goodness that the LORD had shown to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9

1 When Solomon had finished the building of the LORD's house, the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,
2 The LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon.
3 The LORD said to him, "I have heard your prayer and your supplication that you have made before me. I have made this house holy, which you have built, to put my name there forever; and my eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.
4 As for you, if you will walk before me as David your father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my statutes and my ordinances,
5 then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel forever, as I promised to David your father, saying, 'There shall not fail from you a man on the throne of Israel.'
6 But if you turn away from following me, you or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods and worship them,
7 then I will cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and I will cast this house, which I have made holy for my name, out of my sight; and Israel will be a proverb and a byword amongst all peoples.
8 Though this house is so high, yet everyone who passes by it will be astonished and hiss; and they will say, 'Why has the LORD done this to this land and to this house?'

9 and they will answer, ‘Because they
abandoned the LORD their God, who
brought their fathers out of the land of
Egypt, and embraced other gods, and
worshipped them, and served them.
Therefore the LORD has brought all this
evil on them.’ ”
10 At the end of twenty years, in which
Solomon had built the two houses, the
LORD’s house and the king’s house
11 (now Hiram the king of Tyre had fur-
nished Solomon with cedar trees and cy-
press trees, and with gold, according to
all his desire), King Solomon gave Hiram
twenty cities in the land of Galilee.
12 Hiram came out of Tyre to see the cities
which Solomon had given him; and they
didn’t please him.
13 He said, “What cities are these which
you have given me, my brother?” He called
them the land of Cabul† to this day.
14 Hiram sent to the king one hundred
and twenty talents‡ of gold.
15 This is the reason of the forced labour
which King Solomon conscripted: to build
the LORD’s house, his own house, Millo,
Jerusalem’s wall, Hazor, Megiddo, and
Gezer.
16 Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up,
taken Gezer, burnt it with fire, killed the
Canaanites who lived in the city, and
given it for a wedding gift to his daughter,
Solomon’s wife.
17 Solomon built in the land Gezer, Beth
Horon the lower,
18 Baalath, Tamar in the wilderness,
19 all the storage cities that Solomon had,
the cities for his chariots, the cities for his
horsemen, and that which Solomon de-
sired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem,
and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his
dominion.
20 As for all the people who were left of
the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites,
the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were
not of the children of Israel—
21 their children who were left after
them in the land, whom the children of
Israel were not able utterly to destroy—of
them Solomon raised a levy of bondser-
vants to this day.
22 But of the children of Israel Solomon
made no bondservants; but they were the
men of war, his servants, his princes, his
captains, and rulers of his chariots and of
his horsemen.
23 These were the five hundred and fifty
chief officers who were over Solomon’s
work, who ruled over the people who
laboured in the work.
24 But Pharaoh’s daughter came up out
of David’s city to her house which Solomon
had built for her. Then he built Millo.
25 Solomon offered burnt offerings and
peace offerings on the altar which he built
to the LORD three times per year, burning
incense with them on the altar that was
before the LORD. So he finished the house.
26 King Solomon made a fleet of ships in
Ezion Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the
shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.
27 Hiram sent in the fleet his servants,
sailors who had knowledge of the sea, with
the servants of Solomon.
28 They came to Ophir, and fetched from
there gold, four hundred and twenty tal-
ents,§ and brought it to King Solomon.

10

1 When the queen of Sheba heard of the
fame of Solomon concerning the LORD’s
name, she came to test him with hard ques-
tions.
2 She came to Jerusalem with a very
great caravan, with camels that bore
spices, very much gold, and precious
stones; and when she had come to
Solomon, she talked with him about all
that was in her heart.
3 Solomon answered all her questions.
There wasn’t anything hidden from the
king which he didn’t tell her.
4 When the queen of Sheba had seen all
the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he
had built,
5 the food of his table, the sitting of his
servants, the attendance of his officials,
their clothing, his cup bearers, and his

† **9:13:** “Cabul” sounds like Hebrew for “good-for-nothing”.
‡ **9:14:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 120 talents is about 3.6 metric tonnes
§ **9:28:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 420 talents is about 12.6 metric tonnes

ascent by which he went up to the LORD's house, there was no more spirit in her.

6 She said to the king, "It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts and of your wisdom.

7 However, I didn't believe the words until I came and my eyes had seen it. Behold, not even half was told me! Your wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard.

8 Happy are your men, happy are these your servants who stand continually before you, who hear your wisdom.

9 Blessed is the LORD your God, who delighted in you, to set you on the throne of Israel. Because the LORD loved Israel forever, therefore he made you king, to do justice and righteousness."

10 She gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and a very great quantity of spices, and precious stones. Never again was there such an abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

11 The fleet of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir also brought in from Ophir great quantities of almug trees† and precious stones.

12 The king made of the almug trees pillars for the LORD's house and for the king's house, harps also and stringed instruments for the singers; no such almug trees came or were seen to this day.

13 King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, in addition to that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents‡ of gold,

15 in addition to that which the traders brought, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mixed people, and of the governors of the country.

16 King Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred shekels§ of gold went to one buckler.

17 He made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three minas† of gold went to one shield; and the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold.

19 There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind; and there were armrests on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the armrests.

20 Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps. Nothing like it was made in any kingdom.

21 All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. None were of silver, because it was considered of little value in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had a fleet of ships of Tarshish at sea with Hiram's fleet. Once every three years the fleet of Tarshish came bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

23 So King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.

24 All the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

25 Year after year, every man brought his tribute, vessels of silver, vessels of gold, clothing, armour, spices, horses, and mules.

26 Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen. He had one thousand and four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen. He kept them in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 The king made silver as common as stones in Jerusalem, and cedars as common as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland.

† **10:11:** possibly an Indian sandalwood, with nice grain and a pleasant scent, and good for woodworking ‡ **10:14:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 666 talents is about 20 metric tonnes § **10:16:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 600 shekels is about 6 kilograms or 13.2 pounds or 192 Troy ounces. † **10:17:** A mina is about 600 grams or 1.3 U. S. pounds.

28 The horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt. The king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price.
29 A chariot was imported from Egypt for six hundred shekels‡ of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty shekels; and so they exported them to all the kings of the Hittites and to the kings of Syria.

11

1 Now King Solomon loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites,
2 of the nations concerning which the LORD said to the children of Israel, "You shall not go amongst them, neither shall they come amongst you, for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods." Solomon joined to these in love.
3 He had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. His wives turned his heart away.
4 When Solomon was old, his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father was.
5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.
6 Solomon did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, and didn't go fully after the LORD, as David his father did.
7 Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, on the mountain that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.
8 So he did for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their gods.
9 The LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice,
10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he didn't keep that which the LORD commanded.
11 Therefore the LORD said to Solomon, "Because this is done by you, and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom from you, and will give it to your servant.
12 Nevertheless, I will not do it in your days, for David your father's sake; but I will tear it out of your son's hand.
13 However, I will not tear away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to your son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen."
14 The LORD raised up an adversary to Solomon: Hadad the Edomite. He was one of the king's offspring in Edom.
15 For when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the army had gone up to bury the slain, and had struck every male in Edom
16 (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom),
17 Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, when Hadad was still a little child.
18 They arose out of Midian and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, and appointed him food, and gave him land.
19 Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.
20 The sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house amongst the sons of Pharaoh.
21 When Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Let me depart, that I may go to my own country."
22 Then Pharaoh said to him, "But what have you lacked with me, that behold, you seek to go to your own country?"

He answered, "Nothing, however only let me depart."

‡ **10:29:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

23 God raised up an adversary to him,
Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from
his lord, Hadadezer king of Zobah.
24 He gathered men to himself, and be-
came captain over a troop, when David
killed them of Zobah. They went to Dam-
ascus and lived there, and reigned in Dam-
ascus.
25 He was an adversary to Israel all the
days of Solomon, in addition to the mis-
chief of Hadad. He abhorred Israel, and
reigned over Syria.
26 Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an
Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of
Solomon, whose mother's name was
Zeruah, a widow, also lifted up his hand
against the king.
27 This was the reason why he lifted up
his hand against the king: Solomon built
Millo, and repaired the breach of his father
David's city.
28 The man Jeroboam was a mighty man
of valour; and Solomon saw the young
man that he was industrious, and he put
him in charge of all the labour of the house
of Joseph.
29 At that time, when Jeroboam went
out of Jerusalem, the prophet Ahijah the
Shilonite found him on the way. Now Ahi-
jah had clad himself with a new garment;
and the two of them were alone in the field.
30 Ahijah took the new garment that was
on him, and tore it in twelve pieces.
31 He said to Jeroboam, "Take ten pieces;
for the LORD, the God of Israel, says, 'Be-
hold, I will tear the kingdom out of the
hand of Solomon and will give ten tribes to
you
32 (but he shall have one tribe, for my
servant David's sake and for Jerusalem's
sake, the city which I have chosen out of all
the tribes of Israel),
33 because they have forsaken me, and
have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of
the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab,
and Milcom the god of the children of Am-
mon. They have not walked in my ways,
to do that which is right in my eyes, and
to keep my statutes and my ordinances, as
David his father did.
34 " 'However, I will not take the whole
kingdom out of his hand, but I will make
him prince all the days of his life for David
my servant's sake whom I chose, who kept
my commandments and my statutes,
35 but I will take the kingdom out of his
son's hand and will give it to you, even ten
tribes.
36 I will give one tribe to his son, that
David my servant may have a lamp always
before me in Jerusalem, the city which I
have chosen for myself to put my name
there.
37 I will take you, and you shall reign
according to all that your soul desires, and
shall be king over Israel.
38 It shall be, if you will listen to all that I
command you, and will walk in my ways,
and do that which is right in my eyes, to
keep my statutes and my commandments,
as David my servant did, that I will be with
you, and will build you a sure house, as I
built for David, and will give Israel to you.
39 I will afflict the offspring of David for
this, but not forever.' "
40 Therefore Solomon sought to kill Jer-
oboam, but Jeroboam arose and fled into
Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt, and was in
Egypt until the death of Solomon.
41 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon,
and all that he did, and his wisdom, aren't
they written in the book of the acts of
Solomon?
42 The time that Solomon reigned in
Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.
43 Solomon slept with his fathers, and
was buried in his father David's city; and
Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

12

1 Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all
Israel had come to Shechem to make him
king.
2 When Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard
of it (for he was yet in Egypt, where he had
fled from the presence of King Solomon,
and Jeroboam lived in Egypt;
3 and they sent and called him), Jer-
oboam and all the assembly of Israel came,
and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,
4 "Your father made our yoke difficult.
Now therefore make the hard service of

your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you."

5 He said to them, "Depart for three days, then come back to me."

So the people departed.

6 King Rehoboam took counsel with the old men who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, "What counsel do you give me to answer these people?"

7 They replied, "If you will be a servant to this people today, and will serve them, and answer them with good words, then they will be your servants forever."

8 But he abandoned the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

9 He said to them, "What counsel do you give, that we may answer these people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke that your father put on us lighter'?"

10 The young men who had grown up with him said to him, "Tell these people who spoke to you, saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, but make it lighter to us'—tell them, 'My little finger is thicker than my father's waist.

11 Now my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.' "

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king asked, saying, "Come to me again the third day."

13 The king answered the people roughly, and abandoned the counsel of the old men which they had given him,

14 and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

15 So the king didn't listen to the people; for it was a thing brought about from the LORD, that he might establish his word, which the LORD spoke by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 When all Israel saw that the king didn't listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, "What portion have we in David? We don't have an inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, Israel! Now see to your own house, David." So Israel departed to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the men subject to forced labour; and all Israel stoned him to death with stones. King Rehoboam hurried to get himself up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against David's house to this day.

20 When all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, they sent and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. There was no one who followed David's house, except for the tribe of Judah only.

21 When Rehoboam had come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 "Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people, saying,

24 'The LORD says, "You shall not go up or fight against your brothers, the children of Israel. Everyone return to his house; for this thing is from me." ' " So they listened to the LORD's word, and returned and went their way, according to the LORD's word.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and lived in it; and he went out from there and built Penuel.

26 Jeroboam said in his heart, "Now the kingdom will return to David's house.

27 If this people goes up to offer sacrifices in the LORD's house at Jerusalem, then the heart of this people will turn again to their

lord, even to Rehoboam king of Judah; and they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah."
28 So the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said to them, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Look and behold your gods, Israel, which brought you up out of the land of Egypt!"
29 He set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan.
30 This thing became a sin, for the people went even as far as Dan to worship before the one there.
31 He made houses of high places, and made priests from amongst all the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.
32 Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that is in Judah, and he went up to the altar. He did so in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made, and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made.
33 He went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and went up to the altar to burn incense.

13

1 Behold, a man of God came out of Judah by the LORD's word to Bethel; and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense.
2 He cried against the altar by the LORD's word, and said, "Altar! Altar! The LORD says: 'Behold, a son will be born to David's house, Josiah by name. On you he will sacrifice the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and they will burn men's bones on you.' "
3 He gave a sign the same day, saying, "This is the sign which the LORD has spoken: Behold, the altar will be split apart, and the ashes that are on it will be poured out."
4 When the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, Jeroboam put out his hand from the altar, saying, "Seize him!" His hand, which he put out against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to himself.
5 The altar was also split apart, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the LORD's word.
6 The king answered the man of God, "Now intercede for the favour of the LORD your God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again."

The man of God interceded with the LORD, and the king's hand was restored to him again, and became as it was before.

7 The king said to the man of God, "Come home with me and refresh yourself, and I will give you a reward."
8 The man of God said to the king, "Even if you gave me half of your house, I would not go in with you, neither would I eat bread nor drink water in this place;
9 for so was it commanded me by the LORD's word, saying, 'You shall eat no bread, drink no water, and don't return by the way that you came.' "
10 So he went another way, and didn't return by the way that he came to Bethel.
11 Now an old prophet lived in Bethel, and one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel. They also told their father the words which he had spoken to the king.
12 Their father said to them, "Which way did he go?" Now his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who came from Judah.
13 He said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me." So they saddled the donkey for him; and he rode on it.
14 He went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak. He said to him, "Are you the man of God who came from Judah?"

He said, "I am."

15 Then he said to him, "Come home with me and eat bread."
16 He said, "I may not return with you, nor go in with you. I will not eat bread or drink water with you in this place.

17 For it was said to me by the LORD's
word, 'You shall eat no bread or drink
water there, and don't turn again to go by
the way that you came.' "
18 He said to him, "I also am a prophet as
you are; and an angel spoke to me by the
LORD's word, saying, 'Bring him back with
you into your house, that he may eat bread
and drink water.' " He lied to him.
19 So he went back with him, ate bread in
his house, and drank water.
20 As they sat at the table, the LORD's
word came to the prophet who brought
him back;
21 and he cried out to the man of God
who came from Judah, saying, "The LORD
says, 'Because you have been disobedient
to the LORD's word, and have not kept the
commandment which the LORD your God
commanded you,
22 but came back, and have eaten bread
and drank water in the place of which he
said to you, "Eat no bread, and drink no
water," your body will not come to the
tomb of your fathers.' "
23 After he had eaten bread and after
he drank, he saddled the donkey for the
prophet whom he had brought back.
24 When he had gone, a lion met him
by the way and killed him. His body was
thrown on the path, and the donkey stood
by it. The lion also stood by the body.
25 Behold, men passed by and saw the
body thrown on the path, and the lion
standing by the body; and they came and
told it in the city where the old prophet
lived.
26 When the prophet who brought him
back from the way heard of it, he said, "It
is the man of God who was disobedient
to the LORD's word. Therefore the LORD
has delivered him to the lion, which has
mauled him and slain him, according to
the LORD's word which he spoke to him."
27 He said to his sons, saying, "Saddle the
donkey for me," and they saddled it.
28 He went and found his body thrown
on the path, and the donkey and the lion
standing by the body. The lion had not
eaten the body nor mauled the donkey.
29 The prophet took up the body of the
man of God, and laid it on the donkey, and
brought it back. He came to the city of the
old prophet to mourn, and to bury him.
30 He laid his body in his own grave; and
they mourned over him, saying, "Alas, my
brother!"
31 After he had buried him, he spoke to
his sons, saying, "When I am dead, bury
me in the tomb in which the man of God is
buried. Lay my bones beside his bones.
32 For the saying which he cried by the
LORD's word against the altar in Bethel,
and against all the houses of the high
places which are in the cities of Samaria,
will surely happen."
33 After this thing, Jeroboam didn't turn
from his evil way, but again made priests
of the high places from amongst all the
people. Whoever wanted to, he conse-
crated him, that there might be priests of
the high places.
34 This thing became sin to the house of
Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy
it from off the surface of the earth.

14

1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam
became sick.
2 Jeroboam said to his wife, "Please get
up and disguise yourself, so that you won't
be recognised as Jeroboam's wife. Go
to Shiloh. Behold, Ahijah the prophet is
there, who said that I would be king over
this people.
3 Take with you ten loaves of bread, some
cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him. He
will tell you what will become of the child."
4 Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose and
went to Shiloh, and came to Ahijah's house.
Now Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were
set by reason of his age.
5 The LORD said to Ahijah, "Behold, Jer-
oboam's wife is coming to enquire of you
concerning her son, for he is sick. Tell
her such and such; for it will be, when
she comes in, that she will pretend to be
another woman."
6 So when Ahijah heard the sound of her
feet as she came in at the door, he said,
"Come in, Jeroboam's wife! Why do you
pretend to be another? For I am sent to you
with heavy news.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, 'The LORD, the God
of Israel, says: "Because I exalted you from
amongst the people, and made you prince
over my people Israel,
8 and tore the kingdom away from
David's house, and gave it to you; and yet
you have not been as my servant David,
who kept my commandments, and who
followed me with all his heart, to do that
only which was right in my eyes,
9 but have done evil above all who were
before you, and have gone and made for
yourself other gods, molten images, to pro-
voke me to anger, and have cast me behind
your back,
10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil on
the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off
from Jeroboam everyone who urinates on
a wall,† he who is shut up and he who
is left at large in Israel, and will utterly
sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a
man sweeps away dung until it is all gone.
11 The dogs will eat he who belongs to
Jeroboam who dies in the city; and the
birds of the sky will eat he who dies in the
field, for the LORD has spoken it." '
12 Arise therefore, and go to your house.
When your feet enter into the city, the
child will die.
13 All Israel will mourn for him and bury
him; for he only of Jeroboam will come to
the grave, because in him there is found
some good thing towards the LORD, the
God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.
14 Moreover the LORD will raise up a
king for himself over Israel who will cut
off the house of Jeroboam. This is the day!
What? Even now.
15 For the LORD will strike Israel, as a
reed is shaken in the water; and he will
root up Israel out of this good land which
he gave to their fathers, and will scatter
them beyond the River,‡ because they have
made their Asherah poles, provoking the
LORD to anger.
16 He will give Israel up because of the
sins of Jeroboam, which he has sinned, and
with which he has made Israel to sin."
17 Jeroboam's wife arose and departed,
and came to Tirzah. As she came to the
threshold of the house, the child died.
18 All Israel buried him and mourned for
him, according to the LORD's word, which
he spoke by his servant Ahijah the prophet.
19 The rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how
he fought and how he reigned, behold,
they are written in the book of the chron-
icles of the kings of Israel.
20 The days which Jeroboam reigned
were twenty two years; then he slept with
his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in
his place.
21 Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned
in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years
old when he began to reign, and he reigned
seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city
which the LORD had chosen out of all the
tribes of Israel, to put his name there.
His mother's name was Naamah the Am-
monitess.
22 Judah did that which was evil in the
LORD's sight, and they provoked him to
jealousy with their sins which they com-
mitted, above all that their fathers had
done.
23 For they also built for themselves high
places, sacred pillars, and Asherah poles
on every high hill and under every green
tree.
24 There were also sodomites in the land.
They did according to all the abominations
of the nations which the LORD drove out
before the children of Israel.
25 In the fifth year of King Rehoboam,
Shishak king of Egypt came up against
Jerusalem;
26 and he took away the treasures of
the LORD's house and the treasures of
the king's house. He even took away all
of it, including all the gold shields which
Solomon had made.
27 King Rehoboam made shields of
bronze in their place, and committed them
to the hands of the captains of the guard,
who kept the door of the king's house.
28 It was so, that as often as the king
went into the LORD's house, the guard
bore them, and brought them back into the
guard room.
29 Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam,
and all that he did, aren't they written in

† **14:10:** or, male ‡ **14:15:** That is, the Euphrates.

the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
30 There was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.
31 Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David's city. His mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. Abijam his son reigned in his place.

15

1 Now in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abijam began to reign over Judah.
2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom.
3 He walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.
4 Nevertheless for David's sake, the LORD his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him and to establish Jerusalem;
5 because David did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, and didn't turn away from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.
6 Now there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.
7 The rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? There was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.
8 Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in David's city; and Asa his son reigned in his place.

9 In the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah.
10 He reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom.
11 Asa did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, as David his father did.
12 He put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.
13 He also removed Maacah his mother from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah. Asa cut down her image and burnt it at the brook Kidron.
14 But the high places were not taken away. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with the LORD all his days.
15 He brought into the LORD's house the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that he himself had dedicated: silver, gold, and utensils.
16 There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
17 Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that was left in the treasures of the LORD's house, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered it into the hand of his servants. Then King Asa sent them to Ben Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who lived at Damascus, saying,
19 "Let there be a treaty between me and you, like that between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent to you a present of silver and gold. Go, break your treaty with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me."
20 Ben Hadad listened to King Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and struck Ijon, and Dan, and Abel Beth Maacah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.
21 When Baasha heard of it, he stopped building Ramah, and lived in Tirzah.
22 Then King Asa made a proclamation to all Judah. No one was exempted. They carried away the stones of Ramah, and its timber, with which Baasha had built; and King Asa used it to build Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.
23 Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David's city; and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place.

25 Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years.

26 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel to sin.

27 Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha struck him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha killed him and reigned in his place.

29 As soon as he was king, he struck all the house of Jeroboam. He didn't leave to Jeroboam any who breathed, until he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite;

30 for the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and with which he made Israel to sin, because of his provocation with which he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah began to reign over all Israel in Tirzah for twenty-four years.

34 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin with which he made Israel to sin.

16

1 The LORD's word came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 "Because I exalted you out of the dust and made you prince over my people Israel, and you have walked in the way of Jeroboam and have made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins,

3 behold, I will utterly sweep away Baasha and his house; and I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 The dogs will eat Baasha's descendants who die in the city; and he who dies of his in the field, the birds of the sky will eat."

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his place.

7 Moreover the LORD's word came by the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the LORD's sight, to provoke him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he struck him.

8 In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years.

9 His servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him. Now he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the household in Tirzah;

10 and Zimri went in and struck him and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his place.

11 When he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, he attacked all the house of Baasha. He didn't leave him a single one who urinates on a wall† amongst his relatives or his friends.

12 Thus Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha, according to the LORD's word which he spoke against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,

13 for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned and with which they made Israel to sin, to provoke

† **16:11:** or, male

the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities.
14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.
16 The people who were encamped heard that Zimri had conspired, and had also killed the king. Therefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the army, king over Israel that day in the camp.
17 Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.
18 When Zimri saw that the city was taken, he went into the fortified part of the king's house and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,
19 for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the LORD's sight, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did to make Israel to sin.
20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he committed, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
21 Then the people of Israel were divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri.
22 But the people who followed Omri prevailed against the people who followed Tibni the son of Ginath; so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.
23 In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel for twelve years. He reigned six years in Tirzah.
24 He bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents‡ of silver; and he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, Samaria, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill.
25 Omri did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, and dealt wickedly above all who were before him.
26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins with which he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities.
27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he showed, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his place.
29 In the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah, Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel. Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.
30 Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the LORD's sight above all that were before him.
31 As if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and went and served Baal and worshipped him.
32 He raised up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.
33 Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did more yet to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him.
34 In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho. He laid its foundation with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up its gates with the loss of his youngest son Segub, according to the LORD's word, which he spoke by Joshua the son of Nun.

17

1 Elijah the Tishbite, who was one of the settlers of Gilead, said to Ahab, "As the LORD, the God of Israel, lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word."
2 Then the LORD's word came to him, saying,
3 "Go away from here, turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan.
4 You shall drink from the brook. I have commanded the ravens to feed you there."

‡ **16:24:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

5 So he went and did according to the
LORD's word, for he went and lived by the
brook Cherith that is before the Jordan.
6 The ravens brought him bread and
meat in the morning, and bread and meat
in the evening; and he drank from the
brook.
7 After a while, the brook dried up, be-
cause there was no rain in the land.
8 The LORD's word came to him, saying,
9 "Arise, go to Zarephath, which be-
longs to Sidon, and stay there. Behold, I
have commanded a widow there to sustain
you."
10 So he arose and went to Zarephath;
and when he came to the gate of the
city, behold, a widow was there gathering
sticks. He called to her and said, "Please get
me a little water in a jar, that I may drink."
11 As she was going to get it, he called to
her and said, "Please bring me a morsel of
bread in your hand."
12 She said, "As the LORD your God lives,
I don't have anything baked, but only a
handful of meal in a jar and a little oil in a
jar. Behold, I am gathering two sticks, that
I may go in and bake it for me and my son,
that we may eat it, and die."
13 Elijah said to her, "Don't be afraid. Go
and do as you have said; but make me a
little cake from it first, and bring it out to
me, and afterward make some for you and
for your son.
14 For the LORD, the God of Israel, says,
'The jar of meal will not run out, and the
jar of oil will not fail, until the day that the
LORD sends rain on the earth.' "
15 She went and did according to the say-
ing of Elijah; and she, he, and her house-
hold ate many days.
16 The jar of meal didn't run out and the
jar of oil didn't fail, according to the LORD's
word, which he spoke by Elijah.
17 After these things, the son of the
woman, the mistress of the house, became
sick; and his sickness was so severe that
there was no breath left in him.
18 She said to Elijah, "What have I to do
with you, you man of God? You have come
to me to bring my sin to memory, and to kill
my son!"
19 He said to her, "Give me your son."
He took him out of her bosom, and carried
him up into the room where he stayed, and
laid him on his own bed.
20 He cried to the LORD and said, "LORD
my God, have you also brought evil on the
widow with whom I am staying, by killing
her son?"
21 He stretched himself on the child three
times, and cried to the LORD and said,
"LORD my God, please let this child's soul
come into him again."
22 The LORD listened to the voice of Eli-
jah; and the soul of the child came into him
again, and he revived.
23 Elijah took the child and brought him
down out of the room into the house, and
delivered him to his mother; and Elijah
said, "Behold, your son lives."
24 The woman said to Elijah, "Now I
know that you are a man of God, and that
the LORD's word in your mouth is truth."

18

1 After many days, the LORD's word
came to Elijah, in the third year, saying,
"Go, show yourself to Ahab; and I will send
rain on the earth."
2 Elijah went to show himself to Ahab.
The famine was severe in Samaria.
3 Ahab called Obadiah, who was over
the household. (Now Obadiah feared the
LORD greatly;
4 for when Jezebel cut off the LORD's
prophets, Obadiah took one hundred
prophets, and hid them fifty to a cave, and
fed them with bread and water.)
5 Ahab said to Obadiah, "Go through the
land, to all the springs of water, and to all
the brooks. Perhaps we may find grass and
save the horses and mules alive, that we
not lose all the animals."
6 So they divided the land between them
to pass throughout it. Ahab went one way
by himself, and Obadiah went another
way by himself.
7 As Obadiah was on the way, behold,
Elijah met him. He recognised him, and
fell on his face, and said, "Is it you, my lord
Elijah?"
8 He answered him, "It is I. Go, tell your
lord, 'Behold, Elijah is here!' "

9 He said, “How have I sinned, that you
would deliver your servant into the hand
of Ahab, to kill me?
10 As the LORD your God lives, there is no
nation or kingdom where my lord has not
sent to seek you. When they said, ‘He is not
here,’ he took an oath of the kingdom and
nation that they didn’t find you.
11 Now you say, ‘Go, tell your lord, “Be-
hold, Elijah is here.” ’
12 It will happen, as soon as I leave you,
that the LORD’s Spirit will carry you I don’t
know where; and so when I come and tell
Ahab, and he can’t find you, he will kill me.
But I, your servant, have feared the LORD
from my youth.
13 Wasn’t it told my lord what I did when
Jezebel killed the LORD’s prophets, how
I hid one hundred men of the LORD’s
prophets with fifty to a cave, and fed them
with bread and water?
14 Now you say, ‘Go, tell your lord, “Be-
hold, Elijah is here”.’ He will kill me.”
15 Elijah said, “As the LORD of Armies
lives, before whom I stand, I will surely
show myself to him today.”
16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and
told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah.
17 When Ahab saw Elijah, Ahab said to
him, “Is that you, you troubler of Israel?”
18 He answered, “I have not troubled
Israel, but you and your father’s house, in
that you have forsaken the LORD’s com-
mandments and you have followed the
Baals.
19 Now therefore send, and gather to
me all Israel to Mount Carmel, and four
hundred and fifty of the prophets of Baal,
and four hundred of the prophets of the
Asherah, who eat at Jezebel’s table.”
20 So Ahab sent to all the children of
Israel, and gathered the prophets together
to Mount Carmel.
21 Elijah came near to all the people, and
said, “How long will you waver between
the two sides? If the LORD is God, follow
him; but if Baal, then follow him.”
The people didn’t say a word.
22 Then Elijah said to the people, “I, even
I only, am left as a prophet of the LORD; but
Baal’s prophets are four hundred and fifty
men.
23 Let them therefore give us two bulls;
and let them choose one bull for them-
selves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on
the wood, and put no fire under; and I will
dress the other bull, and lay it on the wood,
and put no fire under it.
24 You call on the name of your god, and I
will call on the LORD’s name. The God who
answers by fire, let him be God.”
All the people answered, “What you say
is good.”
25 Elijah said to the prophets of Baal,
“Choose one bull for yourselves, and dress
it first, for you are many; and call on the
name of your god, but put no fire under it.”
26 They took the bull which was given
them, and they dressed it, and called on
the name of Baal from morning even until
noon, saying, “Baal, hear us!” But there
was no voice, and nobody answered. They
leapt about the altar which was made.
27 At noon, Elijah mocked them, and said,
“Cry aloud, for he is a god. Either he is deep
in thought, or he has gone somewhere, or
he is on a journey, or perhaps he sleeps and
must be awakened.”
28 They cried aloud, and cut themselves
in their way with knives and lances until
the blood gushed out on them.
29 When midday was past, they prophe-
sied until the time of the evening offering;
but there was no voice, no answer, and
nobody paid attention.
30 Elijah said to all the people, “Come
near to me!”; and all the people came near
to him. He repaired the LORD’s altar that
had been thrown down.
31 Elijah took twelve stones, according
to the number of the tribes of the sons of
Jacob, to whom the LORD’s word came,
saying, “Israel shall be your name.”
32 With the stones he built an altar in
the LORD’s name. He made a trench
around the altar large enough to contain
two seahs† of seed.
33 He put the wood in order, and cut the
bull in pieces and laid it on the wood. He
said, “Fill four jars with water, and pour it
on the burnt offering and on the wood.”

† **18:32:** 1 seah is about 7 litres or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks

34 He said, “Do it a second time;” and they
did it the second time. He said, “Do it a
third time;” and they did it the third time.
35 The water ran around the altar; and he
also filled the trench with water.
36 At the time of the evening offering,
Elijah the prophet came near and said,
“LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and
of Israel, let it be known today that you are
God in Israel and that I am your servant,
and that I have done all these things at
your word.
37 Hear me, LORD, hear me, that this
people may know that you, LORD, are God,
and that you have turned their heart back
again.”
38 Then the LORD’s fire fell and con-
sumed the burnt offering, the wood, the
stones, and the dust; and it licked up the
water that was in the trench.
39 When all the people saw it, they fell
on their faces. They said, “The LORD, he is
God! The LORD, he is God!”
40 Elijah said to them, “Seize the prophets
of Baal! Don’t let one of them escape!”
They seized them; and Elijah brought
them down to the brook Kishon, and killed
them there.
41 Elijah said to Ahab, “Get up, eat and
drink; for there is the sound of abundance
of rain.”
42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink.
Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he
bowed himself down on the earth, and put
his face between his knees.
43 He said to his servant, “Go up now and
look towards the sea.”
He went up and looked, then said,
“There is nothing.”
He said, “Go again” seven times.
44 On the seventh time, he said, “Behold,
a small cloud, like a man’s hand, is rising
out of the sea.”
He said, “Go up, tell Ahab, ‘Get ready
and go down, so that the rain doesn’t stop
you.’ ”
45 In a little while, the sky grew black
with clouds and wind, and there was a
great rain. Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.
46 The LORD’s hand was on Elijah; and
he tucked his cloak into his belt and ran
before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

19

1 Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had
done, and how he had killed all the
prophets with the sword.
2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah,
saying, “So let the gods do to me, and more
also, if I don’t make your life as the life of
one of them by tomorrow about this time!”
3 When he saw that, he arose and ran
for his life, and came to Beersheba, which
belongs to Judah, and left his servant there.
4 But he himself went a day’s journey
into the wilderness, and came and sat
down under a juniper tree. Then he re-
quested for himself that he might die, and
said, “It is enough. Now, O LORD, take
away my life; for I am not better than my
fathers.”
5 He lay down and slept under a juniper
tree; and behold, an angel touched him,
and said to him, “Arise and eat!”
6 He looked, and behold, there was at his
head a cake baked on the coals, and a jar
of water. He ate and drank, and lay down
again.
7 The LORD’s angel came again the sec-
ond time, and touched him, and said,
“Arise and eat, because the journey is too
great for you.”
8 He arose, and ate and drank, and went
in the strength of that food forty days and
forty nights to Horeb, God’s Mountain.
9 He came to a cave there, and camped
there; and behold, the LORD’s word came
to him, and he said to him, “What are you
doing here, Elijah?”
10 He said, “I have been very jealous
for the LORD, the God of Armies; for
the children of Israel have forsaken your
covenant, thrown down your altars, and
killed your prophets with the sword. I,
even I only, am left; and they seek my life,
to take it away.”
11 He said, “Go out and stand on the
mountain before the LORD.”
Behold, the LORD passed by, and a great
and strong wind tore the mountains and
broke in pieces the rocks before the LORD;
but the LORD was not in the wind. After
the wind there was an earthquake; but the
LORD was not in the earthquake.

12 After the earthquake a fire passed; but
the LORD was not in the fire. After the fire,
there was a still small voice.
13 When Elijah heard it, he wrapped his
face in his mantle, went out, and stood
in the entrance of the cave. Behold, a
voice came to him, and said, "What are you
doing here, Elijah?"
14 He said, "I have been very jealous
for the LORD, the God of Armies; for
the children of Israel have forsaken your
covenant, thrown down your altars, and
killed your prophets with the sword. I,
even I only, am left; and they seek my life,
to take it away."
15 The LORD said to him, "Go, return on
your way to the wilderness of Damascus.
When you arrive, anoint Hazael to be king
over Syria.
16 Anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi to be
king over Israel; and anoint Elisha the son
of Shaphat of Abel Meholah to be prophet
in your place.
17 He who escapes from the sword of
Hazael, Jehu will kill; and he who escapes
from the sword of Jehu, Elisha will kill.
18 Yet I reserved seven thousand in Is-
rael, all the knees of which have not bowed
to Baal, and every mouth which has not
kissed him."
19 So he departed from there and found
Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plough-
ing with twelve yoke of oxen before him,
and he with the twelfth. Elijah went over
to him and put his mantle on him.
20 Elisha left the oxen and ran after Eli-
jah, and said, "Let me please kiss my father
and my mother, and then I will follow
you."
He said to him, "Go back again; for what
have I done to you?"
21 He returned from following him, and
took the yoke of oxen, killed them, and
boiled their meat with the oxen's equip-
ment, and gave to the people; and they ate.
Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and
served him.

20

1 Ben Hadad the king of Syria gathered
all his army together; and there were
thirty-two kings with him, with horses
and chariots. He went up and besieged
Samaria, and fought against it.
2 He sent messengers into the city to
Ahab king of Israel and said to him, "Ben
Hadad says,
3 'Your silver and your gold are mine.
Your wives also and your children, even
the best, are mine.' "
4 The king of Israel answered, "It is ac-
cording to your saying, my lord, O king. I
am yours, and all that I have."
5 The messengers came again and said,
"Ben Hadad says, 'I sent indeed to you,
saying, "You shall deliver me your silver,
your gold, your wives, and your children;
6 but I will send my servants to you
tomorrow about this time, and they will
search your house and the houses of your
servants. Whatever is pleasant in your
eyes, they will put it in their hand, and take
it away." ' "
7 Then the king of Israel called all the
elders of the land, and said, "Please notice
how this man seeks mischief; for he sent to
me for my wives, and for my children, and
for my silver, and for my gold; and I didn't
deny him."
8 All the elders and all the people said to
him, "Don't listen, and don't consent."
9 Therefore he said to the messengers of
Ben Hadad, "Tell my lord the king, 'All that
you sent for to your servant at the first I
will do, but this thing I cannot do.' "
The messengers departed and brought
him back the message.
10 Ben Hadad sent to him, and said, "The
gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust
of Samaria will be enough for handfuls for
all the people who follow me."
11 The king of Israel answered, "Tell him,
'Don't let him who puts on his armour brag
like he who takes it off.' "
12 When Ben Hadad heard this message
as he was drinking, he and the kings in the
pavilions, he said to his servants, "Prepare
to attack!" So they prepared to attack the
city.
13 Behold, a prophet came near to Ahab
king of Israel, and said, "The LORD says,
'Have you seen all this great multitude?
Behold, I will deliver it into your hand

today. Then you will know that I am the LORD.' "

14 Ahab said, "By whom?"

He said, "The LORD says, 'By the young men of the princes of the provinces.' "

Then he said, "Who shall begin the battle?"

He answered, "You."

15 Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two. After them, he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

16 They went out at noon. But Ben Hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings who helped him.

17 The young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben Hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, "Men are coming out from Samaria."

18 He said, "If they have come out for peace, take them alive; or if they have come out for war, take them alive."

19 So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them.

20 They each killed his man. The Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them. Ben Hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with horsemen.

21 The king of Israel went out and struck the horses and chariots, and killed the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 The prophet came near to the king of Israel and said to him, "Go, strengthen yourself, and plan what you must do, for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against you."

23 The servants of the king of Syria said to him, "Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we. But let's fight against them in the plain, and surely we will be stronger than they.

24 Do this thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their place.

25 Muster an army like the army that you have lost, horse for horse and chariot for chariot. We will fight against them in the plain, and surely we will be stronger than they are."

He listened to their voice and did so.

26 At the return of the year, Ben Hadad mustered the Syrians and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel.

27 The children of Israel were mustered and given provisions, and went against them. The children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of young goats, but the Syrians filled the country.

28 A man of God came near and spoke to the king of Israel, and said, "The LORD says, 'Because the Syrians have said, "The LORD is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys," therefore I will deliver all this great multitude into your hand, and you shall know that I am the LORD.' "

29 They encamped opposite each other for seven days. Then on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel killed one hundred thousand footmen of the Syrians in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men who were left. Ben Hadad fled and came into the city, into an inner room.

31 His servants said to him, "See now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Please let us put sackcloth on our bodies and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Israel. Maybe he will save your life."

32 So they put sackcloth on their bodies and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, "Your servant Ben Hadad says, 'Please let me live.' "

He said, "Is he still alive? He is my brother."

33 Now the men observed diligently and hurried to take this phrase; and they said, "Your brother Ben Hadad."

Then he said, "Go, bring him."

Then Ben Hadad came out to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 Ben Hadad said to him, "The cities which my father took from your father I will restore. You shall make streets for yourself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria."

"I", said Ahab, "will let you go with this covenant." So he made a covenant with him and let him go.

35 A certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his fellow by the LORD's word, "Please strike me!"

The man refused to strike him.

36 Then he said to him, "Because you have not obeyed the LORD's voice, behold, as soon as you have departed from me, a lion will kill you." As soon as he had departed from him, a lion found him and killed him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, "Please strike me."

The man struck him and wounded him.

38 So the prophet departed and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes.

39 As the king passed by, he cried to the king, and he said, "Your servant went out into the middle of the battle; and behold, a man came over and brought a man to me, and said, 'Guard this man! If by any means he is missing, then your life shall be for his life, or else you shall pay a talent† of silver.'

40 As your servant was busy here and there, he was gone."

The king of Israel said to him, "So shall your judgement be. You yourself have decided it."

41 He hurried, and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Israel recognised that he was one of the prophets.

42 He said to him, "The LORD says, 'Because you have let go out of your hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore your life will take the place of his life, and your people take the place of his people.' "

43 The king of Israel went to his house sullen and angry, and came to Samaria.

21

1 After these things, Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard which was in Jezreel, next to the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, "Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near my house; and I will give you for it a better vineyard than it. Or, if it seems good to you, I will give you its worth in money."

3 Naboth said to Ahab, "May the LORD forbid me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you!"

4 Ahab came into his house sullen and angry because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him, for he had said, "I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers." He laid himself down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, "Why is your spirit so sad that you eat no bread?"

6 He said to her, "Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite, and said to him, 'Give me your vineyard for money; or else, if it pleases you, I will give you another vineyard for it.' He answered, 'I will not give you my vineyard.' "

7 Jezebel his wife said to him, "Do you now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and let your heart be merry. I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles who were in his city, who lived with Naboth.

9 She wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high amongst the people.

10 Set two men, wicked fellows, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, 'You cursed God and the king!' Then carry him out, and stone him to death."

11 The men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who lived in his city, did as Jezebel had instructed them in the letters which she had written and sent to them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high amongst the people.

13 The two men, the wicked fellows, came in and sat before him. The wicked fellows testified against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, "Naboth cursed God and the king!"

† **20:39:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds

Then they carried him out of the city and stoned him to death with stones.
14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, “Naboth has been stoned and is dead.”
15 When Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, Jezebel said to Ahab, “Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead.”
16 When Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.
17 The LORD’s word came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,
18 “Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who dwells in Samaria. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it.
19 You shall speak to him, saying, ‘The LORD says, “Have you killed and also taken possession?” ’ You shall speak to him, saying, ‘The LORD says, “In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, dogs will lick your blood, even yours.” ’ ”
20 Ahab said to Elijah, “Have you found me, my enemy?”

He answered, “I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do that which is evil in the LORD’s sight.
21 Behold, I will bring evil on you, and will utterly sweep you away and will cut off from Ahab everyone who urinates against a wall,† and him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Israel.
22 I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation with which you have provoked me to anger, and have made Israel to sin.”
23 The LORD also spoke of Jezebel, saying, “The dogs will eat Jezebel by the rampart of Jezreel.
24 The dogs will eat he who dies of Ahab in the city; and the birds of the sky will eat he who dies in the field.”
25 But there was no one like Ahab, who sold himself to do that which was evil in the LORD’s sight, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.
26 He did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
27 When Ahab heard those words, he tore his clothes, put sackcloth on his body, fasted, lay in sackcloth, and went about despondently.
28 The LORD’s word came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,
29 “See how Ahab humbles himself before me? Because he humbles himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but I will bring the evil on his house in his son’s day.”

22

1 They continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.
2 In the third year, Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.
3 The king of Israel said to his servants, “You know that Ramoth Gilead is ours, and we do nothing, and don’t take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?”
4 He said to Jehoshaphat, “Will you go with me to battle to Ramoth Gilead?”

Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, “I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.”
5 Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, “Please enquire first for the LORD’s word.”
6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, “Should I go against Ramoth Gilead to battle, or should I refrain?”

They said, “Go up; for the Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king.”
7 But Jehoshaphat said, “Isn’t there here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of him?”
8 The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “There is yet one man by whom we may enquire of the LORD, Micaiah the son of Imlah; but I hate him, for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil.”

Jehoshaphat said, “Don’t let the king say so.”

† **21:21:** or, male

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer,
and said, "Quickly get Micaiah the son of
Imlah."
10 Now the king of Israel and Je-
hoshaphat the king of Judah were sitting
each on his throne, arrayed in their robes,
in an open place at the entrance of the
gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were
prophesying before them.
11 Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made
himself horns of iron, and said, "The LORD
says, 'With these you will push the Syrians,
until they are consumed.' "
12 All the prophets prophesied so, saying,
"Go up to Ramoth Gilead and prosper; for
the LORD will deliver it into the hand of the
king."
13 The messenger who went to call Mi-
caiah spoke to him, saying, "See now, the
prophets declare good to the king with one
mouth. Please let your word be like the
word of one of them, and speak good."
14 Micaiah said, "As the LORD lives, what
the LORD says to me, that I will speak."
15 When he had come to the king, the
king said to him, "Micaiah, shall we go
to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall we
forbear?"
He answered him, "Go up and prosper;
and the LORD will deliver it into the hand
of the king."
16 The king said to him, "How many times
do I have to adjure you that you speak to
me nothing but the truth in the LORD's
name?"
17 He said, "I saw all Israel scattered
on the mountains, as sheep that have no
shepherd. The LORD said, 'These have no
master. Let them each return to his house
in peace.' "
18 The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
"Didn't I tell you that he would not proph-
esy good concerning me, but evil?"
19 Micaiah said, "Therefore hear the
LORD's word. I saw the LORD sitting on
his throne, and all the army of heaven
standing by him on his right hand and on
his left.
20 The LORD said, 'Who will entice Ahab,
that he may go up and fall at Ramoth
Gilead?' One said one thing, and another
said another.
21 A spirit came out and stood before the
LORD, and said, 'I will entice him.'
22 The LORD said to him, 'How?'
He said, 'I will go out and will be a lying
spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.'
He said, 'You will entice him, and will
also prevail. Go out and do so.'
23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD has
put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these
your prophets; and the LORD has spoken
evil concerning you."
24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah
came near and struck Micaiah on the
cheek, and said, "Which way did the
LORD's Spirit go from me to speak to you?"
25 Micaiah said, "Behold, you will see on
that day when you go into an inner room
to hide yourself."
26 The king of Israel said, "Take Micaiah,
and carry him back to Amon the governor
of the city and to Joash the king's son.
27 Say, 'The king says, "Put this fellow
in the prison, and feed him with bread of
affliction and with water of affliction, until
I come in peace." ' "
28 Micaiah said, "If you return at all in
peace, the LORD has not spoken by me." He
said, "Listen, all you people!"
29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat
the king of Judah went up to Ramoth
Gilead.
30 The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
"I will disguise myself and go into the bat-
tle, but you put on your robes." The king of
Israel disguised himself and went into the
battle.
31 Now the king of Syria had commanded
the thirty-two captains of his chariots, say-
ing, "Don't fight with small nor great, ex-
cept only with the king of Israel."
32 When the captains of the chariots saw
Jehoshaphat, they said, "Surely that is the
king of Israel!" and they came over to fight
against him. Jehoshaphat cried out.
33 When the captains of the chariots saw
that it was not the king of Israel, they
turned back from pursuing him.
34 A certain man drew his bow at ran-
dom, and struck the king of Israel between
the joints of the armour. Therefore he said
to the driver of his chariot, "Turn around,

and carry me out of the battle, for I am severely wounded."
35 The battle increased that day. The king was propped up in his chariot facing the Syrians, and died at evening. The blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot.
36 A cry went throughout the army about the going down of the sun, saying, "Every man to his city, and every man to his country!"

37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.
38 They washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood where the prostitutes washed themselves, according to the LORD's word which he spoke.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.

41 Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.
42 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
43 He walked in all the way of Asa his father. He didn't turn away from it, doing that which was right in the LORD's eyes. However, the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places.
44 Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he showed, and how he fought, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
46 The remnant of the sodomites, that remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land.

47 There was no king in Edom. A deputy ruled.
48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold, but they didn't go, for the ships wrecked at Ezion Geber.
49 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.
50 Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David's city. Jehoram his son reigned in his place.
51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel.
52 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, in which he made Israel to sin.
53 He served Baal and worshipped him, and provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger in all the ways that his father had done so.

The Second Book of Kings

1 Moab rebelled against Israel after the
death of Ahab.
2 Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in
his upper room that was in Samaria, and
was sick. So he sent messengers, and said
to them, "Go, enquire of Baal Zebub, the
god of Ekron, whether I will recover of this
sickness."
3 But the LORD's† angel said to Elijah the
Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messen-
gers of the king of Samaria, and tell them,
'Is it because there is no God‡ in Israel that
you go to enquire of Baal Zebub, the god of
Ekron?
4 Now therefore the LORD says, "You will
not come down from the bed where you
have gone up, but you will surely die." ' "
Then Elijah departed.
5 The messengers returned to him, and
he said to them, "Why is it that you have
returned?"
6 They said to him, "A man came up to
meet us, and said to us, 'Go, return to the
king who sent you, and tell him, "The LORD
says, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel
that you send to enquire of Baal Zebub, the
god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come
down from the bed where you have gone
up, but you will surely die.' " ' "
7 He said to them, "What kind of man was
he who came up to meet you and told you
these words?"
8 They answered him, "He was a hairy
man, and wearing a leather belt around
his waist."
He said, "It's Elijah the Tishbite."
9 Then the king sent a captain of fifty
with his fifty to him. He went up to him;
and behold,§ he was sitting on the top of
the hill. He said to him, "Man of God, the
king has said, 'Come down!' "
10 Elijah answered to the captain of fifty,
"If I am a man of God, then let fire come
down from the sky and consume you and
your fifty!" Then fire came down from the
sky, and consumed him and his fifty.
11 Again he sent to him another captain
of fifty with his fifty. He answered him,
"Man of God, the king has said, 'Come
down quickly!' "
12 Elijah answered them, "If I am a man
of God, then let fire come down from the
sky and consume you and your fifty!" Then
God's fire came down from the sky, and
consumed him and his fifty.
13 Again he sent the captain of a third
fifty with his fifty. The third captain of fifty
went up, and came and fell on his knees
before Elijah, and begged him, and said to
him, "Man of God, please let my life and
the life of these fifty of your servants be
precious in your sight.
14 Behold, fire came down from the sky
and consumed the last two captains of fifty
with their fifties. But now let my life be
precious in your sight."
15 The LORD's angel said to Elijah, "Go
down with him. Don't be afraid of him."
Then he arose and went down with him
to the king.
16 He said to him, "The LORD says, 'Be-
cause you have sent messengers to en-
quire of Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron, is it
because there is no God in Israel to enquire
of his word? Therefore you will not come
down from the bed where you have gone
up, but you will surely die.' "
17 So he died according to the LORD's
word which Elijah had spoken. Jehoram
began to reign in his place in the second
year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat
king of Judah, because he had no son.
18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah
which he did, aren't they written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Is-
rael?

2

1 When the LORD was about to take Eli-
jah up by a whirlwind into heaven, Elijah
went with Elisha from Gilgal.

† **1:3:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:3:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). § **1:9:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

2 Elijah said to Elisha, “Please wait here,
for the LORD has sent me as far as Bethel.”
Elisha said, “As the LORD lives, and as
your soul lives, I will not leave you.” So
they went down to Bethel.
3 The sons of the prophets who were
at Bethel came out to Elisha, and said to
him, “Do you know that the LORD will take
away your master from over you today?”
He said, “Yes, I know it. Hold your
peace.”
4 Elijah said to him, “Elisha, please wait
here, for the LORD has sent me to Jericho.”
He said, “As the LORD lives, and as your
soul lives, I will not leave you.” So they
came to Jericho.
5 The sons of the prophets who were at
Jericho came near to Elisha, and said to
him, “Do you know that the LORD will take
away your master from over you today?”
He answered, “Yes, I know it. Hold your
peace.”
6 Elijah said to him, “Please wait here, for
the LORD has sent me to the Jordan.”
He said, “As the LORD lives, and as your
soul lives, I will not leave you.” Then they
both went on.
7 Fifty men of the sons of the prophets
went and stood opposite them at a dis-
tance; and they both stood by the Jordan.
8 Elijah took his mantle, and rolled it
up, and struck the waters; and they were
divided here and there, so that they both
went over on dry ground.
9 When they had gone over, Elijah said to
Elisha, “Ask what I shall do for you, before
I am taken from you.”
Elisha said, “Please let a double portion
of your spirit be on me.”
10 He said, “You have asked a hard thing.
If you see me when I am taken from you, it
will be so for you; but if not, it will not be
so.”
11 As they continued on and talked, be-
hold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire
separated them; and Elijah went up by a
whirlwind into heaven.
12 Elisha saw it, and he cried, “My father,
my father, the chariots of Israel and its
horsemen!”
He saw him no more. Then he took hold
of his own clothes and tore them in two
pieces.
13 He also took up Elijah’s mantle that fell
from him, and went back and stood by the
bank of the Jordan.
14 He took Elijah’s mantle that fell from
him, and struck the waters, and said,
“Where is the LORD, the God of Elijah?”
When he also had struck the waters, they
were divided apart, and Elisha went over.
15 When the sons of the prophets who
were at Jericho facing him saw him, they
said, “The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha.”
They came to meet him, and bowed them-
selves to the ground before him.
16 They said to him, “See now, there are
with your servants fifty strong men. Please
let them go and seek your master. Perhaps
the LORD’s Spirit has taken him up, and
put him on some mountain or into some
valley.”
He said, “Don’t send them.”
17 When they urged him until he was
ashamed, he said, “Send them.”
Therefore they sent fifty men; and they
searched for three days, but didn’t find
him.
18 They came back to him while he stayed
at Jericho; and he said to them, “Didn’t I tell
you, ‘Don’t go’?”
19 The men of the city said to Elisha,
“Behold, please, the situation of this city is
pleasant, as my lord sees; but the water is
bad, and the land is barren.”
20 He said, “Bring me a new jar, and put
salt in it.” Then they brought it to him.
21 He went out to the spring of the waters,
and threw salt into it, and said, “The LORD
says, ‘I have healed these waters. There
shall not be from there any more death or
barren wasteland.’ ”
22 So the waters were healed to this day,
according to Elisha’s word which he spoke.
23 He went up from there to Bethel. As
he was going up by the way, some youths
came out of the city and mocked him, and
said to him, “Go up, you baldy! Go up, you
baldy!”
24 He looked behind him and saw them,
and cursed them in the LORD’s name.

Then two female bears came out of the woods and mauled forty-two of those youths.
25 He went from there to Mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

3

1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.
2 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, but not like his father and like his mother, for he put away the pillar of Baal that his father had made.
3 Nevertheless he held to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin. He didn't depart from them.
4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep breeder; and he supplied the king of Israel with one hundred thousand lambs and the wool of one hundred thousand rams.
5 But when Ahab was dead, the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.
6 King Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel.
7 He went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me against Moab to battle?"

He said, "I will go up. I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses."
8 Then he said, "Which way shall we go up?"

Jehoram answered, "The way of the wilderness of Edom."
9 So the king of Israel went with the king of Judah and the king of Edom, and they marched for seven days along a circuitous route. There was no water for the army or for the animals that followed them.
10 The king of Israel said, "Alas! For the LORD has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab."
11 But Jehoshaphat said, "Isn't there a prophet of the LORD here, that we may enquire of the LORD by him?"

One of the king of Israel's servants answered, "Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah, is here."
12 Jehoshaphat said, "The LORD's word is with him." So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.
13 Elisha said to the king of Israel, "What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father, and to the prophets of your mother."

The king of Israel said to him, "No, for the LORD has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab."
14 Elisha said, "As the LORD of Armies lives, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I respect the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look towards you, nor see you.
15 But now bring me a musician." When the musician played, the LORD's hand came on him.
16 He said, "The LORD says, 'Make this valley full of trenches.'
17 For the LORD says, 'You will not see wind, neither will you see rain, yet that valley will be filled with water, and you will drink, both you and your livestock and your other animals.
18 This is an easy thing in the LORD's sight. He will also deliver the Moabites into your hand.
19 You shall strike every fortified city and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all springs of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.' "
20 In the morning, about the time of offering the sacrifice, behold, water came by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.
21 Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all who were able to put on armour, young and old, and stood on the border.
22 They rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone on the water, and the Moabites saw the water opposite them as red as blood.
23 They said, "This is blood. The kings are surely destroyed, and they have struck each other. Now therefore, Moab, to the plunder!"
24 When they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and struck the

Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went forward into the land attacking the Moabites.
25 They beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land each man cast his stone, and filled it. They also stopped all the springs of water and cut down all the good trees, until in Kir Hareseth all they left was its stones; however the men armed with slings went around it and attacked it.
26 When the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew a sword, to break through to the king of Edom; but they could not.
27 Then he took his oldest son who would have reigned in his place, and offered him for a burnt offering on the wall. There was great wrath against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4

1 Now a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, "Your servant my husband is dead. You know that your servant feared the LORD. Now the creditor has come to take for himself my two children to be slaves."

2 Elisha said to her, "What should I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in the house?"

She said, "Your servant has nothing in the house, except a pot of oil."

3 Then he said, "Go, borrow empty containers from all your neighbours. Don't borrow just a few containers.
4 Go in and shut the door on you and on your sons, and pour oil into all those containers; and set aside those which are full."
5 So she went from him, and shut the door on herself and on her sons. They brought the containers to her, and she poured oil.
6 When the containers were full, she said to her son, "Bring me another container."

He said to her, "There isn't another container." Then the oil stopped flowing.
7 Then she came and told the man of God. He said, "Go, sell the oil, and pay your debt; and you and your sons live on the rest."
8 One day Elisha went to Shunem, where there was a prominent woman; and she persuaded him to eat bread. So it was, that as often as he passed by, he turned in there to eat bread.
9 She said to her husband, "See now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God who passes by us continually.
10 Please, let's make a little room on the roof. Let's set a bed, a table, a chair, and a lamp stand for him there. When he comes to us, he can stay there."
11 One day he came there, and he went to the room and lay there.
12 He said to Gehazi his servant, "Call this Shunammite." When he had called her, she stood before him.
13 He said to him, "Say now to her, 'Behold, you have cared for us with all this care. What is to be done for you? Would you like to be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the army?' "

She answered, "I dwell amongst my own people."
14 He said, "What then is to be done for her?"

Gehazi answered, "Most certainly she has no son, and her husband is old."
15 He said, "Call her." When he had called her, she stood in the door.
16 He said, "At this season next year, you will embrace a son."

She said, "No, my lord, you man of God, do not lie to your servant."
17 The woman conceived, and bore a son at that season when the time came around, as Elisha had said to her.
18 When the child was grown, one day he went out to his father to the reapers.
19 He said to his father, "My head! My head!"

He said to his servant, "Carry him to his mother."
20 When he had taken him and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees until noon, and then died.
21 She went up and laid him on the man of God's bed, and shut the door on him, and went out.

22 She called to her husband and said,
"Please send me one of the servants, and
one of the donkeys, that I may run to the
man of God and come again."
23 He said, "Why would you want to go
to him today? It is not a new moon or a
Sabbath."
She said, "It's all right."
24 Then she saddled a donkey, and said to
her servant, "Drive, and go forward! Don't
slow down for me, unless I ask you to."
25 So she went, and came to the man of
God to Mount Carmel. When the man of
God saw her afar off, he said to Gehazi his
servant, "Behold, there is the Shunammite.
26 Please run now to meet her, and ask
her, 'Is it well with you? Is it well with your
husband? Is it well with your child?' "
She answered, "It is well."
27 When she came to the man of God to
the hill, she caught hold of his feet. Gehazi
came near to thrust her away; but the man
of God said, "Leave her alone, for her soul
is troubled within her; and the LORD has
hidden it from me, and has not told me."
28 Then she said, "Did I ask you for a son,
my lord? Didn't I say, 'Do not deceive me'?"
29 Then he said to Gehazi, "Tuck your
cloak into your belt, take my staff in your
hand, and go your way. If you meet any
man, don't greet him; and if anyone greets
you, don't answer him again. Then lay my
staff on the child's face."
30 The child's mother said, "As the LORD
lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave
you."
So he arose, and followed her.
31 Gehazi went ahead of them, and laid
the staff on the child's face; but there was
no voice and no hearing. Therefore he
returned to meet him, and told him, "The
child has not awakened."
32 When Elisha had come into the house,
behold, the child was dead, and lying on
his bed.
33 He went in therefore, and shut the
door on them both, and prayed to the
LORD.
34 He went up and lay on the child, and
put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes
on his eyes, and his hands on his hands. He
stretched himself on him; and the child's
flesh grew warm.
35 Then he returned, and walked in the
house once back and forth, then went up
and stretched himself out on him. Then the
child sneezed seven times, and the child
opened his eyes.
36 He called Gehazi, and said, "Call this
Shunammite!" So he called her.
When she had come in to him, he said,
"Take up your son."
37 Then she went in, fell at his feet, and
bowed herself to the ground; then she
picked up her son, and went out.
38 Elisha came again to Gilgal. There was
a famine in the land; and the sons of the
prophets were sitting before him; and he
said to his servant, "Get the large pot, and
boil stew for the sons of the prophets."
39 One went out into the field to gather
herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered
a lap full of wild gourds from it, and came
and cut them up into the pot of stew; for
they didn't recognise them.
40 So they poured out for the men to eat.
As they were eating some of the stew, they
cried out and said, "Man of God, there is
death in the pot!" And they could not eat
it.
41 But he said, "Then bring meal." He
threw it into the pot; and he said, "Serve it
to the people, that they may eat." And there
was nothing harmful in the pot.
42 A man from Baal Shalishah came, and
brought the man of God some bread of the
first fruits: twenty loaves of barley and
fresh ears of grain in his sack. Elisha said,
"Give to the people, that they may eat."
43 His servant said, "What, should I set
this before a hundred men?"
But he said, "Give it to the people, that
they may eat; for the LORD says, 'They will
eat, and will have some left over.' "
44 So he set it before them and they ate
and had some left over, according to the
LORD's word.

5

1 Now Naaman, captain of the army of
the king of Syria, was a great man with his
master, and honourable, because by him
the LORD had given victory to Syria; he
was also a mighty man of valour, but he
was a leper.

2 The Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little girl, and she waited on Naaman's wife.
3 She said to her mistress, "I wish that my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria! Then he would heal him of his leprosy."
4 Someone went in and told his lord, saying, "The girl who is from the land of Israel said this."
5 The king of Syria said, "Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel."

He departed, and took with him ten talents† of silver, six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of clothing.
6 He brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, "Now when this letter has come to you, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to you, that you may heal him of his leprosy."
7 When the king of Israel had read the letter, he tore his clothes and said, "Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to heal a man of his leprosy? But please consider and see how he seeks a quarrel against me."
8 It was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, "Why have you torn your clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."
9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.
10 Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, "Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and your flesh shall come again to you, and you shall be clean."
11 But Naaman was angry, and went away and said, "Behold, I thought, 'He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and wave his hand over the place, and heal the leper.'
12 Aren't Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Couldn't I wash in them and be clean?" So he turned and went away in a rage.
13 His servants came near and spoke to him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had asked you do some great thing, wouldn't you have done it? How much rather then, when he says to you, 'Wash, and be clean'?"
14 Then went he down and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.
15 He returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him; and he said, "See now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel. Now therefore, please take a gift from your servant."
16 But he said, "As the LORD lives, before whom I stand, I will receive none."

He urged him to take it; but he refused.
17 Naaman said, "If not, then, please let two mules' load of earth be given to your servant; for your servant will from now on offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice to other gods, but to the LORD.
18 In this thing may the LORD pardon your servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon. When I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, may the LORD pardon your servant in this thing."
19 He said to him, "Go in peace."

So he departed from him a little way.
20 But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, "Behold, my master has spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought. As the LORD lives, I will run after him, and take something from him."
21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. When Naaman saw one running after him, he came down from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is all well?"
22 He said, "All is well. My master has sent me, saying, 'Behold, even now two young men of the sons of the prophets have come to me from the hill country of

† **5:5:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds ‡ **5:22:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds

Ephraim. Please give them a talent‡ of silver and two changes of clothing.' "

23 Naaman said, "Be pleased to take two talents." He urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of clothing, and laid them on two of his servants; and they carried them before him.

24 When he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and stored them in the house. Then he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. Elisha said to him, "Where did you come from, Gehazi?"

He said, "Your servant went nowhere."

26 He said to him, "Didn't my heart go with you when the man turned from his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive groves and vineyards, and sheep and cattle, and male servants and female servants?

27 Therefore the leprosy of Naaman will cling to you and to your offspring§ forever."

He went out from his presence a leper, as white as snow.

6

1 The sons of the prophets said to Elisha, "See now, the place where we live and meet with you is too small for us.

2 Please let us go to the Jordan, and each man take a beam from there, and let's make us a place there, where we may live."

He answered, "Go!"

3 One said, "Please be pleased to go with your servants."

He answered, "I will go."

4 So he went with them. When they came to the Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was cutting down a tree, the axe head fell into the water. Then he cried out and said, "Alas, my master! For it was borrowed."

6 The man of God asked, "Where did it fall?" He showed him the place. He cut down a stick, threw it in there, and made the iron float.

7 He said, "Take it." So he put out his hand and took it.

8 Now the king of Syria was at war against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, "My camp will be in such and such a place."

9 The man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, "Beware that you not pass this place, for the Syrians are coming down there."

10 The king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once or twice.

11 The king of Syria's heart was very troubled about this. He called his servants, and said to them, "Won't you show me which of us is for the king of Israel?"

12 One of his servants said, "No, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in your bedroom."

13 He said, "Go and see where he is, that I may send and get him."

He was told, "Behold, he is in Dothan."

14 Therefore he sent horses, chariots, and a great army there. They came by night and surrounded the city.

15 When the servant of the man of God had risen early and gone out, behold, an army with horses and chariots was around the city. His servant said to him, "Alas, my master! What shall we do?"

16 He answered, "Don't be afraid, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them."

17 Elisha prayed, and said, "LORD, please open his eyes, that he may see." the LORD opened the young man's eyes, and he saw; and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire around Elisha.

18 When they came down to him, Elisha prayed to the LORD, and said, "Please strike this people with blindness."

He struck them with blindness according to Elisha's word.

19 Elisha said to them, "This is not the way, neither is this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek." He led them to Samaria.

§ **5:27:** or, seed

20 When they had come into Samaria,
Elisha said, “LORD, open these men’s eyes,
that they may see.”
The LORD opened their eyes, and they
saw; and behold, they were in the middle
of Samaria.
21 The king of Israel said to Elisha, when
he saw them, “My father, shall I strike
them? Shall I strike them?”
22 He answered, “You shall not strike
them. Would you strike those whom you
have taken captive with your sword and
with your bow? Set bread and water be-
fore them, that they may eat and drink,
then go to their master.”
23 He prepared a great feast for them.
After they ate and drank, he sent them
away and they went to their master. So the
bands of Syria stopped raiding the land of
Israel.
24 After this, Benhadad king of Syria
gathered all his army, and went up and
besieged Samaria.
25 There was a great famine in Samaria.
Behold, they besieged it until a donkey’s
head was sold for eighty pieces of silver,
and the fourth part of a kab† of dove’s dung
for five pieces of silver.
26 As the king of Israel was passing by
on the wall, a woman cried to him, saying,
“Help, my lord, O king!”
27 He said, “If the LORD doesn’t help you,
where could I get help for you? From the
threshing floor, or from the wine press?”
28 Then the king asked her, “What is your
problem?”
She answered, “This woman said to me,
‘Give your son, that we may eat him today,
and we will eat my son tomorrow.’
29 So we boiled my son and ate him; and
I said to her on the next day, ‘Give up your
son, that we may eat him;’ and she has
hidden her son.”
30 When the king heard the words of
the woman, he tore his clothes. Now he
was passing by on the wall, and the people
looked, and behold, he had sackcloth un-
derneath on his body.
31 Then he said, “God do so to me, and
more also, if the head of Elisha the son of
Shaphat stays on him today.”
32 But Elisha was sitting in his house, and
the elders were sitting with him. Then
the king sent a man from before him; but
before the messenger came to him, he said
to the elders, “Do you see how this son of a
murderer has sent to take away my head?
Behold, when the messenger comes, shut
the door, and hold the door shut against
him. Isn’t the sound of his master’s feet
behind him?”
33 While he was still talking with them,
behold, the messenger came down to him.
Then he said, “Behold, this evil is from the
LORD. Why should I wait for the LORD any
longer?”

7

1 Elisha said, “Hear the LORD’s word.
The LORD says, ‘Tomorrow about this time
a seah† of fine flour will be sold for a
shekel,‡ and two seahs of barley for a
shekel, in the gate of Samaria.’ ”
2 Then the captain on whose hand the
king leaned answered the man of God, and
said, “Behold, if the LORD made windows
in heaven, could this thing be?”
He said, “Behold, you will see it with
your eyes, but will not eat of it.”
3 Now there were four leprous men at
the entrance of the gate. They said to one
another, “Why do we sit here until we die?
4 If we say, ‘We will enter into the city,’
then the famine is in the city, and we will
die there. If we sit still here, we also die.
Now therefore come, and let’s surrender
to the army of the Syrians. If they save us
alive, we will live; and if they kill us, we
will only die.”
5 They rose up in the twilight to go to the
camp of the Syrians. When they had come
to the outermost part of the camp of the
Syrians, behold, no man was there.
6 For the Lord§ had made the army of
the Syrians to hear the sound of chariots
and the sound of horses, even the noise

† **6:25:** A kab was about 2 litres, so a fourth of a kab would be about 500 milliliters or about a pint † **7:1:** 1 seah is about 7 litres or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks ‡ **7:1:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. In this context, it was probably a silver coin weighing that much. § **7:6:** The word translated “Lord” is “Adonai.”

of a great army; and they said to one another, "Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to attack us."

7 Therefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, their horses, and their donkeys, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 When these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drank, then carried away silver, gold, and clothing and went and hid it. Then they came back, and entered into another tent and carried things from there also, and went and hid them.

9 Then they said to one another, "We aren't doing right. Today is a day of good news, and we keep silent. If we wait until the morning light, punishment will overtake us. Now therefore come, let's go and tell the king's household."

10 So they came and called to the city gatekeepers; and they told them, "We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, not even a man's voice, but the horses tied, and the donkeys tied, and the tents as they were."

11 Then the gatekeepers called out and told it to the king's household within.

12 The king arose in the night, and said to his servants, "I will now show you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry. Therefore they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, 'When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city.' "

13 One of his servants answered, "Please let some people take five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city. Behold, they are like all the multitude of Israel who are left in it. Behold, they are like all the multitude of Israel who are consumed. Let's send and see."

14 Therefore they took two chariots with horses; and the king sent them out to the Syrian army, saying, "Go and see."

15 They went after them to the Jordan; and behold, all the path was full of garments and equipment which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. The messengers returned and told the king.

16 The people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians. So a seah† of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel,‡ according to the LORD's word.

17 The king had appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to be in charge of the gate; and the people trampled over him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him.

18 It happened as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, "Two seahs§ of barley for a shekel,† and a seah of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria;"

19 and that captain answered the man of God, and said, "Now, behold, if the LORD made windows in heaven, might such a thing be?" and he said, "Behold, you will see it with your eyes, but will not eat of it."

20 It happened like that to him, for the people trampled over him in the gate, and he died.

8

1 Now Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, "Arise, and go, you and your household, and stay for a while wherever you can; for the LORD has called for a famine. It will also come on the land for seven years."

2 The woman arose, and did according to the man of God's word. She went with her household, and lived in the land of the Philistines for seven years.

3 At the end of seven years, the woman returned from the land of the Philistines. Then she went out to beg the king for her house and for her land.

4 Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying,

† **7:16:** 1 seah is about 7 litres or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks ‡ **7:16:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. In this context, it was probably a silver coin weighing that much. § **7:18:** 1 seah is about 7 litres or 1.9 gallons or 0.8 pecks † **7:18:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. In this context, it was probably a silver coin weighing that much.

"Please tell me all the great things that Elisha has done."
5 As he was telling the king how he had restored to life him who was dead, behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life begged the king for her house and for her land. Gehazi said, "My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life."
6 When the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed to her a certain officer, saying, "Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now."
7 Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick. He was told, "The man of God has come here."
8 The king said to Hazael, "Take a present in your hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, 'Will I recover from this sickness?' "
9 So Hazael went to meet him and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him and said, "Your son Benhadad king of Syria has sent me to you, saying, 'Will I recover from this sickness?' "
10 Elisha said to him, "Go, tell him, 'You will surely recover;' however the LORD has shown me that he will surely die."
11 He settled his gaze steadfastly on him, until he was ashamed. Then the man of God wept.
12 Hazael said, "Why do you weep, my lord?"
He answered, "Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Israel. You will set their strongholds on fire, and you will kill their young men with the sword, and will dash their little ones in pieces, and rip up their pregnant women."
13 Hazael said, "But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he could do this great thing?"
Elisha answered, "The LORD has shown me that you will be king over Syria."
14 Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, "What did Elisha say to you?"
He answered, "He told me that you would surely recover."
15 On the next day, he took a thick cloth, dipped it in water, and spread it on the king's face, so that he died. Then Hazael reigned in his place.
16 In the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being king of Judah then, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.
17 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign. He reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18 He walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did Ahab's house, for he married Ahab's daughter. He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight.
19 However, the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give to him a lamp for his children always.
20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.
21 Then Joram crossed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him; and he rose up by night and struck the Edomites who surrounded him with the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents.
22 So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.
23 The rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
24 Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David's city; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.
25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign.
26 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel.
27 He walked in the way of Ahab's house and did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, as did Ahab's house, for he was the son-in-law of Ahab's house.
28 He went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 King Joram returned to be healed in
Jezreel from the wounds which the Syrians
had given him at Ramah, when he fought
against Hazael king of Syria. Ahaziah the
son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down
to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel,
because he was sick.

9

1 Elisha the prophet called one of the
sons of the prophets, and said to him, "Put
your belt on your waist, take this vial of oil
in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gilead.
2 When you come there, find Jehu the son
of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go
in and make him rise up from amongst his
brothers, and take him to an inner room.
3 Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on
his head, and say, 'The LORD says, "I have
anointed you king over Israel." ' Then open
the door, flee, and don't wait."
4 So the young man, the young prophet,
went to Ramoth Gilead.
5 When he came, behold, the captains
of the army were sitting. Then he said, "I
have a message for you, captain."
Jehu said, "To which one of us?"
He said, "To you, O captain."
6 He arose, and went into the house.
Then he poured the oil on his head, and
said to him, "The LORD, the God of Israel,
says, 'I have anointed you king over the
people of the LORD, even over Israel.
7 You must strike your master Ahab's
house, that I may avenge the blood of my
servants the prophets, and the blood of all
the servants of the LORD, at the hand of
Jezebel.
8 For the whole house of Ahab will per-
ish. I will cut off from Ahab everyone who
urinates against a wall,† both him who is
shut up and him who is left at large in
Israel.
9 I will make Ahab's house like the house
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the
house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.
10 The dogs will eat Jezebel on the plot
of ground of Jezreel, and there shall be no
one to bury her.' " Then he opened the door
and fled.

† **9:8:** or, male

11 When Jehu came out to the servants of
his lord and one said to him, "Is all well?
Why did this madman come to you?"
He said to them, "You know the man and
how he talks."
12 They said, "That is a lie. Tell us now."
He said, "He said to me, 'The LORD says,
I have anointed you king over Israel.' "
13 Then they hurried, and each man took
his cloak, and put it under him on the top
of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying,
"Jehu is king."
14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son
of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now
Joram was defending Ramoth Gilead, he
and all Israel, because of Hazael king of
Syria;
15 but King Joram had returned to be
healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the
Syrians had given him when he fought
with Hazael king of Syria.) Jehu said, "If
this is your thinking, then let no one escape
and go out of the city to go to tell it in
Jezreel."
16 So Jehu rode in a chariot and went to
Jezreel, for Joram lay there. Ahaziah king
of Judah had come down to see Joram.
17 Now the watchman was standing on
the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the com-
pany of Jehu as he came, and said, "I see a
company."
Joram said, "Take a horseman, and send
to meet them, and let him say, 'Is it
peace?' "
18 So one went on horseback to meet him,
and said, "the king says, 'Is it peace?' "
Jehu said, "What do you have to do with
peace? Fall in behind me!"
The watchman said, "The messenger
came to them, but he isn't coming back."
19 Then he sent out a second on horse-
back, who came to them and said, "The
king says, 'Is it peace?' "
Jehu answered, "What do you have to do
with peace? Fall in behind me!"
20 The watchman said, "He came to them,
and isn't coming back. The driving is like
the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for
he drives furiously."
21 Joram said, "Get ready!"

They got his chariot ready. Then Joram
king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah
went out, each in his chariot; and they
went out to meet Jehu, and found him on
Naboth the Jezreelite's land.
22 When Joram saw Jehu, he said, "Is it
peace, Jehu?"
He answered, "What peace, so long as
the prostitution of your mother Jezebel
and her witchcraft abound?"
23 Joram turned his hands and fled, and
said to Ahaziah, "This is treason, Ahaziah!"
24 Jehu drew his bow with his full
strength, and struck Joram between his
arms; and the arrow went out at his heart,
and he sunk down in his chariot.
25 Then Jehu said to Bidkar his captain,
"Pick him up, and throw him in the plot
of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for
remember how, when you and I rode to-
gether after Ahab his father, the LORD laid
this burden on him:
26 'Surely I have seen yesterday the blood
of Naboth, and the blood of his sons,' says
the LORD; 'and I will repay you in this plot
of ground,' says the LORD. Now therefore
take and cast him onto the plot of ground,
according to the LORD's word."
27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah
saw this, he fled by the way of the garden
house. Jehu followed after him, and said,
"Strike him also in the chariot!" They
struck him at the ascent of Gur, which is
by Ibleam. He fled to Megiddo, and died
there.
28 His servants carried him in a chariot
to Jerusalem, and buried him in his tomb
with his fathers in David's city.
29 In the eleventh year of Joram the son
of Ahab, Ahaziah began to reign over Ju-
dah.
30 When Jehu had come to Jezreel,
Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her
eyes, and adorned her head, and looked
out at the window.
31 As Jehu entered in at the gate, she
said, "Do you come in peace, Zimri, you
murderer of your master?"
32 He lifted up his face to the window,
and said, "Who is on my side? Who?"
Two or three eunuchs looked out at him.
33 He said, "Throw her down!"
So they threw her down; and some of her
blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on
the horses. Then he trampled her under
foot.
34 When he had come in, he ate and
drank. Then he said, "See now to this
cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a
king's daughter."
35 They went to bury her, but they found
no more of her than the skull, the feet, and
the palms of her hands.
36 Therefore they came back, and told
him.
He said, "This is the LORD's word, which
he spoke by his servant Elijah the Tish-
bite, saying, 'The dogs will eat the flesh of
Jezebel on the plot of Jezreel,
37 and the body of Jezebel will be as dung
on the surface of the field on Jezreel's land,
so that they won't say, "This is Jezebel." ' "

10

1 Now Ahab had seventy sons in
Samaria. Jehu wrote letters and sent them
to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, even
the elders, and to those who brought up
Ahab's sons, saying,
2 "Now as soon as this letter comes to
you, since your master's sons are with you,
and you have chariots and horses, a forti-
fied city also, and armour,
3 select the best and fittest of your mas-
ter's sons, set him on his father's throne,
and fight for your master's house."
4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and
said, "Behold, the two kings didn't stand
before him! How then shall we stand?"
5 He who was over the household, and he
who was over the city, the elders also, and
those who raised the children, sent to Jehu,
saying, "We are your servants, and will do
all that you ask us. We will not make any
man king. You do that which is good in
your eyes."
6 Then he wrote a letter the second time
to them, saying, "If you are on my side, and
if you will listen to my voice, take the heads
of the men who are your master's sons, and
come to me to Jezreel by tomorrow this
time."

Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up.
7 When the letter came to them, they took the king's sons and killed them, even seventy people, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Jezreel.
8 A messenger came and told him, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons."
He said, "Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning."
9 In the morning, he went out and stood, and said to all the people, "You are righteous. Behold, I conspired against my master and killed him, but who killed all these?
10 Know now that nothing will fall to the earth of the LORD's word, which the LORD spoke concerning Ahab's house. For the LORD has done that which he spoke by his servant Elijah."
11 So Jehu struck all that remained of Ahab's house in Jezreel, with all his great men, his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him no one remaining.
12 He arose and departed, and went to Samaria. As he was at the shearing house of the shepherds on the way,
13 Jehu met with the brothers of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who are you?"
They answered, "We are the brothers of Ahaziah. We are going down to greet the children of the king and the children of the queen."
14 He said, "Take them alive!"
They took them alive, and killed them at the pit of the shearing house, even forty-two men. He didn't leave any of them.
15 When he had departed from there, he met Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him. He greeted him, and said to him, "Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart?"
Jehonadab answered, "It is."
"If it is, give me your hand." He gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.
16 He said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD." So they made him ride in his chariot.
17 When he came to Samaria, he struck all who remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed them, according to the LORD's word which he spoke to Elijah.
18 Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, "Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu will serve him much.
19 Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, all of his worshippers, and all of his priests. Let no one be absent, for I have a great sacrifice to Baal. Whoever is absent, he shall not live." But Jehu did deceptively, intending to destroy the worshippers of Baal.
20 Jehu said, "Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal!"
So they proclaimed it.
21 Jehu sent through all Israel; and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that didn't come. They came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another.
22 He said to him who kept the wardrobe, "Bring out robes for all the worshippers of Baal!"
So he brought robes out to them.
23 Jehu went with Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal. Then he said to the worshippers of Baal, "Search, and see that none of the servants of the LORD are here with you, but only the worshippers of Baal."
24 So they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed for himself eighty men outside, and said, "If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, he who lets him go, his life shall be for the life of him."
25 As soon as he had finished offering the burnt offering, Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in and kill them! Let no one escape." So they struck them with the edge of the sword. The guard and the captains threw the bodies out, and went to the inner shrine of the house of Baal.
26 They brought out the pillars that were in the house of Baal and burnt them.
27 They broke down the pillar of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it a latrine, to this day.
28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.
29 However, Jehu didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin—the golden

calves that were in Bethel and that were in Dan.
30 The LORD said to Jehu, "Because you have done well in executing that which is right in my eyes, and have done to Ahab's house according to all that was in my heart, your descendants shall sit on the throne of Israel to the fourth generation."
31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart. He didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam, with which he made Israel to sin.
32 In those days the LORD began to cut away parts of Israel; and Hazael struck them in all the borders of Israel
33 from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.
34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
35 Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. Jehoahaz his son reigned in his place.
36 The time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

11

1 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal offspring.
2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from amongst the king's sons who were slain, even him and his nurse, and put them in the bedroom; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.
3 He was with her hidden in the LORD's house six years while Athaliah reigned over the land.
4 In the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds of the Carites and of the guard, and brought them to him into the LORD's house; and he made a covenant with them, and made a covenant with them in the LORD's house, and showed them the king's son.
5 He commanded them, saying, "This is what you must do: a third of you, who come in on the Sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house;
6 a third of you shall be at the gate Sur; and a third of you at the gate behind the guard. So you shall keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier.
7 The two companies of you, even all who go out on the Sabbath, shall keep the watch of the LORD's house around the king.
8 You shall surround the king, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he who comes within the ranks, let him be slain. Be with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in."
9 The captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they each took his men, those who were to come in on the Sabbath with those who were to go out on the Sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.
10 The priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been King David's, which were in the LORD's house.
11 The guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, around the king.
12 Then he brought out the king's son, and put the crown on him, and gave him the covenant; and they made him king and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, "Long live the king!"
13 When Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the LORD's house;
14 and she looked, and behold, the king stood by the pillar, as the tradition was, with the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets. Then Athaliah tore her clothes and cried, "Treason! Treason!"
15 Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, "Bring her out between the ranks. Kill anyone who follows her with the sword." For the priest

said, “Don’t let her be slain in the LORD’s house.”
16 So they seized her; and she went by the
way of the horses’ entry to the king’s house,
and she was slain there.
17 Jehoiada made a covenant between
the LORD and the king and the people,
that they should be the LORD’s people; also
between the king and the people.
18 All the people of the land went to the
house of Baal, and broke it down. They
broke his altars and his images in pieces
thoroughly, and killed Mattan the priest
of Baal before the altars. The priest ap-
pointed officers over the LORD’s house.
19 He took the captains over hundreds,
and the Carites, and the guard, and all the
people of the land; and they brought down
the king from the LORD’s house, and came
by the way of the gate of the guard to the
king’s house. He sat on the throne of the
kings.
20 So all the people of the land rejoiced,
and the city was quiet. They had slain
Athaliah with the sword at the king’s
house.
21 Jehoash was seven years old when he
began to reign.

12

1 Jehoash began to reign in the seventh
year of Jehu, and he reigned forty years in
Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Zibiah
of Beersheba.
2 Jehoash did that which was right in the
LORD’s eyes all his days in which Jehoiada
the priest instructed him.
3 However, the high places were not
taken away. The people still sacrificed and
burnt incense in the high places.
4 Jehoash said to the priests, “All the
money of the holy things that is brought
into the LORD’s house, in current money,
the money of the people for whom each
man is evaluated,* and all the money that
it comes into any man’s heart to bring into
the LORD’s house,
5 let the priests take it to them, each
man from his donor; and they shall repair
the damage to the house, wherever any
damage is found.”
6 But it was so, that in the twenty-third
year of King Jehoash the priests had not
repaired the damage to the house.
7 Then King Jehoash called for Jehoiada
the priest, and for the other priests, and
said to them, “Why aren’t you repairing
the damage to the house? Now therefore
take no more money from your treasurers,
but deliver it for repair of the damage to
the house.”
8 The priests consented that they should
take no more money from the people, and
not repair the damage to the house.
9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest and
bored a hole in its lid, and set it beside the
altar, on the right side as one comes into
the LORD’s house; and the priests who kept
the threshold put all the money that was
brought into the LORD’s house into it.
10 When they saw that there was much
money in the chest, the king’s scribe and
the high priest came up, and they put it
in bags and counted the money that was
found in the LORD’s house.
11 They gave the money that was
weighed out into the hands of those who
did the work, who had the oversight of the
LORD’s house; and they paid it out to the
carpenters and the builders who worked
on the LORD’s house,
12 and to the masons and the stone cut-
ters, and for buying timber and cut stone
to repair the damage to the LORD’s house,
and for all that was laid out for the house
to repair it.
13 But there were not made for the
LORD’s house cups of silver, snuffers,
basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold or
vessels of silver, of the money that was
brought into the LORD’s house;
14 for they gave that to those who did the
work, and repaired the LORD’s house with
it.
15 Moreover they didn’t demand an ac-
counting from the men into whose hand
they delivered the money to give to those
who did the work; for they dealt faithfully.

* **12:4:** Exodus 30:12

16 The money for the trespass offerings
and the money for the sin offerings was not
brought into the LORD's house. It was the
priests'.
17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up
and fought against Gath, and took it; and
Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.
18 Jehoash king of Judah took all the holy
things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and
Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had
dedicated, and his own holy things, and all
the gold that was found in the treasures of
the LORD's house, and of the king's house,
and sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he
went away from Jerusalem.
19 Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and
all that he did, aren't they written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Ju-
dah?
20 His servants arose and made a con-
spiracy, and struck Joash at the house of
Millo, on the way that goes down to Silla.
21 For Jozacar the son of Shimeath, and
Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants,
struck him, and he died; and they buried
him with his fathers in David's city; and
Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

13

1 In the twenty-third year of Joash the
son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the
son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in
Samaria for seventeen years.
2 He did that which was evil in the
LORD's sight, and followed the sins of Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, with which he
made Israel to sin. He didn't depart from
it.
3 The LORD's anger burnt against Israel,
and he delivered them into the hand of
Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of
Benhadad the son of Hazael, continually.
4 Jehoahaz begged the LORD, and the
LORD listened to him; for he saw the op-
pression of Israel, how the king of Syria
oppressed them.
5 (The LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that
they went out from under the hand of the
Syrians; and the children of Israel lived in
their tents as before.
6 Nevertheless they didn't depart from
the sins of the house of Jeroboam, with
which he made Israel to sin, but walked in
them; and the Asherah also remained in
Samaria.)
7 For he didn't leave to Jehoahaz of the
people any more than fifty horsemen, and
ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen;
for the king of Syria destroyed them and
made them like the dust in threshing.
8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz,
and all that he did, and his might, aren't
they written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel?
9 Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and
they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his
son reigned in his place.
10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash
king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz
began to reign over Israel in Samaria for
sixteen years.
11 He did that which was evil in the
LORD's sight. He didn't depart from all the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with
which he made Israel to sin; but he walked
in them.
12 Now the rest of the acts of Joash,
and all that he did, and his might with
which he fought against Amaziah king of
Judah, aren't they written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
13 Joash slept with his fathers; and Jer-
oboam sat on his throne. Joash was buried
in Samaria with the kings of Israel.
14 Now Elisha became sick with the ill-
ness of which he died; and Joash the king
of Israel came down to him, and wept over
him, and said, "My father, my father, the
chariots of Israel and its horsemen!"
15 Elisha said to him, "Take bow and
arrows;" and he took bow and arrows for
himself.
16 He said to the king of Israel, "Put your
hand on the bow;" and he put his hand
on it. Elisha laid his hands on the king's
hands.
17 He said, "Open the window eastward;"
and he opened it. Then Elisha said,
"Shoot!" and he shot. He said, "The LORD's
arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory
over Syria; for you will strike the Syrians
in Aphek until you have consumed them."

18 He said, “Take the arrows;” and he took them. He said to the king of Israel, “Strike the ground;” and he struck three times, and stopped.
19 The man of God was angry with him, and said, “You should have struck five or six times. Then you would have struck Syria until you had consumed it, but now you will strike Syria just three times.”
20 Elisha died, and they buried him.

Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.
21 As they were burying a man, behold, they saw a band of raiders; and they threw the man into Elisha’s tomb. As soon as the man touched Elisha’s bones, he revived, and stood up on his feet.
22 Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.
23 But the LORD was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and favoured them because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them and he didn’t cast them from his presence as yet.
24 Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his place.
25 Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Joash struck him three times, and recovered the cities of Israel.

14

1 In the second year of Joash, son of Joahaz, king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah began to reign.
2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem.
3 He did that which was right in the LORD’s eyes, yet not like David his father. He did according to all that Joash his father had done.
4 However the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.
5 As soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, he killed his servants who had slain the king his father,
6 but the children of the murderers he didn’t put to death, according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, “The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.”
7 He killed ten thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt, and took Sela by war, and called its name Joktheel, to this day.
8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, “Come, let’s look one another in the face.”
9 Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, “The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, ‘Give your daughter to my son as wife.’ Then a wild animal that was in Lebanon passed by, and trampled down the thistle.
10 You have indeed struck Edom, and your heart has lifted you up. Enjoy the glory of it, and stay at home; for why should you meddle to your harm, that you fall, even you, and Judah with you?”
11 But Amaziah would not listen. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth Shemesh, which belongs to Judah.
12 Judah was defeated by Israel; and each man fled to his tent.
13 Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth Shemesh and came to Jerusalem, then broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.†
14 He took all the gold and silver and all the vessels that were found in the LORD’s house and in the treasures of the king’s house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.
15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he

† **14:13:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

fought with Amaziah king of Judah, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his place.

17 Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 They made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.

20 They brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in David's city.

21 All the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath and restored it to Judah. After that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria for forty-one years.

24 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight. He didn't depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath to the sea of the Arabah, according to the LORD, the God of Israel's word, which he spoke by his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was from Gath Hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter for all, slave and free; and there was no helper for Israel.

27 The LORD didn't say that he would blot out the name of Israel from under the sky; but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he fought, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, for Israel, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his place.

15

1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah began to reign.

2 He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

3 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

4 However, the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

5 The LORD struck the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and lived in a separate house. Jotham, the king's son, was over the household, judging the people of the land.

6 Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in David's city; and Jotham his son reigned in his place.

8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, as his fathers had done. He didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin.

10 Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and struck him before the people and killed him, and reigned in his place.

11 Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This was the LORD's word which he spoke to Jehu, saying, "Your sons to the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel." So it came to pass.

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned for a month in Samaria.
14 Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, came to Samaria, struck Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, killed him, and reigned in his place.
15 Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then Menahem attacked Tiphsah and all who were in it and its border areas, from Tirzah. He attacked it because they didn't open their gates to him, and he ripped up all their women who were with child.

17 In the thirty ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel for ten years in Samaria.
18 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight. He didn't depart all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin.
19 Pul the king of Assyria came against the land, and Menahem gave Pul one thousand talents† of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.
20 Menahem exacted the money from Israel, even from all the mighty men of wealth, from each man fifty shekels‡ of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and didn't stay there in the land.
21 Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
22 Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his place.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria for two years.
24 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight. He didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin.
25 Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him and attacked him in Samaria, in the fortress of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh; and with him were fifty men of the Gileadites. He killed him, and reigned in his place.
26 Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria for twenty years.
28 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight. He didn't depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, with which he made Israel to sin.
29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria came and took Ijon, Abel Beth Maacah, Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria.
30 Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, attacked him, killed him, and reigned in his place, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.
31 Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah began to reign.

33 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.
34 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes. He did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.
35 However the high places were not taken away. The people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the LORD's house.

† **15:19:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds, so 1000 talents is about 30 metric tonnes ‡ **15:20:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 50 shekels was about 0.5 kilograms or 1.1 pounds.

36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham,
and all that he did, aren't they written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah?
37 In those days, the LORD began to send
Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son
of Remaliah against Judah.
38 Jotham slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in his father
David's city; and Ahaz his son reigned in
his place.

16

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the
son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham
king of Judah began to reign.
2 Ahaz was twenty years old when he be-
gan to reign, and he reigned sixteen years
in Jerusalem. He didn't do that which was
right in the LORD his God's eyes, like David
his father.
3 But he walked in the way of the kings
of Israel, and even made his son to pass
through the fire, according to the abomi-
nations of the nations whom the LORD cast
out from before the children of Israel.
4 He sacrificed and burnt incense in the
high places, on the hills, and under every
green tree.
5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah
son of Remaliah king of Israel came up
to Jerusalem to wage war. They besieged
Ahaz, but could not overcome him.
6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recov-
ered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews
from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath,
and lived there to this day.
7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath
Pileser king of Assyria, saying, "I am your
servant and your son. Come up and save
me out of the hand of the king of Syria and
out of the hand of the king of Israel, who
rise up against me."
8 Ahaz took the silver and gold that was
found in the LORD's house, and in the trea-
sures of the king's house, and sent it for a
present to the king of Assyria.
9 The king of Assyria listened to him; and
the king of Assyria went up against Dam-
ascus and took it, and carried its people
captive to Kir, and killed Rezin.
10 King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet
Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, and saw the
altar that was at Damascus; and King Ahaz
sent to Urijah the priest a drawing of the
altar and plans to build it.
11 Urijah the priest built an altar. Ac-
cording to all that King Ahaz had sent from
Damascus, so Urijah the priest made it for
the coming of King Ahaz from Damascus.
12 When the king had come from Dam-
ascus, the king saw the altar; and the king
came near to the altar, and offered on it.
13 He burnt his burnt offering and his
meal offering, poured his drink offering,
and sprinkled the blood of his peace offer-
ings on the altar.
14 The bronze altar, which was before
the LORD, he brought from the front of
the house, from between his altar and the
LORD's house, and put it on the north side
of his altar.
15 King Ahaz commanded Urijah the
priest, saying, "On the great altar burn the
morning burnt offering, the evening meal
offering, the king's burnt offering and his
meal offering, with the burnt offering of all
the people of the land, their meal offering,
and their drink offerings; and sprinkle on
it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all
the blood of the sacrifice; but the bronze
altar will be for me to enquire by."
16 Urijah the priest did so, according to
all that King Ahaz commanded.
17 King Ahaz cut off the panels of the
bases, and removed the basin from off
them, and took down the sea from off the
bronze oxen that were under it, and put it
on a pavement of stone.
18 He removed the covered way for the
Sabbath that they had built in the house,
and the king's outer entrance to the LORD's
house, because of the king of Assyria.
19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which
he did, aren't they written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
20 Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in David's city; and
Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

17

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Ju-

dah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel for nine years.
2 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, yet not as the kings of Israel who were before him.
3 Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against him; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him tribute.
4 The king of Assyria discovered a conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year. Therefore the king of Assyria seized him, and bound him in prison.
5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.
6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.
7 It was so because the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,
8 and walked in the statutes of the nations whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they made.
9 The children of Israel secretly did things that were not right against the LORD their God; and they built high places for themselves in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city;
10 and they set up for themselves pillars and Asherah poles on every high hill and under every green tree;
11 and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as the nations whom the LORD carried away before them did; and they did wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger;
12 and they served idols, of which the LORD had said to them, "You shall not do this thing."
13 Yet the LORD testified to Israel and to Judah, by every prophet and every seer, saying, "Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets."
14 Notwithstanding, they would not listen, but hardened their neck like the neck of their fathers who didn't believe in the LORD their God.
15 They rejected his statutes and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified to them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and followed the nations that were around them, concerning whom the LORD had commanded them that they should not do like them.
16 They abandoned all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made molten images for themselves, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the army of the sky, and served Baal.
17 They caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the LORD's sight, to provoke him to anger.
18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight. There was none left but the tribe of Judah only.
19 Also Judah didn't keep the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.
20 The LORD rejected all the offspring of Israel, afflicted them, and delivered them into the hands of raiders, until he had cast them out of his sight.
21 For he tore Israel from David's house; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam drove Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.
22 The children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they didn't depart from them
23 until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he said by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria to this day.
24 The king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, from Cuthah, from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and

placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria and lived in its cities.

25 So it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they didn't fear the LORD. Therefore the LORD sent lions amongst them, which killed some of them.

26 Therefore they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations which you have carried away and placed in the cities of Samaria don't know the law of the god of the land. Therefore he has sent lions amongst them; and behold, they kill them, because they don't know the law of the god of the land."

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, "Carry there one of the priests whom you brought from there; and let him† go and dwell there, and let him teach them the law of the god of the land."

28 So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and lived in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 However every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities in which they lived.

30 The men of Babylon made Succoth Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and also made from amongst themselves priests of the high places for themselves, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and also served their own gods, after the ways of the nations from amongst whom they had been carried away.

34 To this day they do what they did before. They don't fear the LORD, and they do not follow the statutes, or the ordinances, or the law, or the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;

35 with whom the LORD had made a covenant and commanded them, saying, "You shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;

36 but you shall fear the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, and you shall bow yourselves to him, and you shall sacrifice to him.

37 The statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment which he wrote for you, you shall observe to do forever more. You shall not fear other gods.

38 You shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you. You shall not fear other gods.

39 But you shall fear the LORD your God, and he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."

40 However they didn't listen, but they did what they did before.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and also served their engraved images. Their children did likewise, and so did their children's children. They do as their fathers did to this day.

18

1 Now in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah.

3 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, according to all that David his father had done.

4 He removed the high places, broke the pillars, and cut down the Asherah. He also broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made, because in those days the children of Israel burnt incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel, so that after him was no one like him amongst all the kings of Judah, nor amongst them that were before him.

† **17:27:** Hebrew: *them*

6 For he joined with the LORD. He didn't depart from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.
7 The LORD was with him. Wherever he went, he prospered. He rebelled against the king of Assyria, and didn't serve him.
8 He struck the Philistines to Gaza and its borders, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.
9 In the fourth year of King Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.
10 At the end of three years they took it. In the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.
11 The king of Assyria carried Israel away to Assyria, and put them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes,
12 because they didn't obey the LORD their God's voice, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear it or do it.
13 Now in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.
14 Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying, "I have offended you. Withdraw from me. That which you put on me, I will bear." The king of Assyria appointed to Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents† of gold.
15 Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the LORD's house and in the treasures of the king's house.
16 At that time, Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the LORD's temple, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.
17 The king of Assyria sent Tartan, Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh from Lachish to King Hezekiah with a great army to Jerusalem. They went up and came to Jerusalem. When they had come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field.
18 When they had called to the king, Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebnah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder came out to them.
19 Rabshakeh said to them, "Say now to Hezekiah, 'The great king, the king of Assyria, says, "What confidence is this in which you trust?
20 You say (but they are but vain words), 'There is counsel and strength for war.' Now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?
21 Now, behold, you trust in the staff of this bruised reed, even in Egypt. If a man leans on it, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust on him.
22 But if you tell me, 'We trust in the LORD our God,' isn't that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and has said to Judah and to Jerusalem, 'You shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem'?
23 Now therefore, please give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses if you are able on your part to set riders on them.
24 How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put your trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
25 Have I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.' " ' "
26 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, Shebnah, and Joah, said to Rabshakeh, "Please speak to your servants in the Syrian language, for we understand it. Don't speak with us in the Jews' language, in the hearing of the people who are on the wall."
27 But Rabshakeh said to them, "Has my master sent me to your master and to you, to speak these words? Hasn't he sent me

† **18:14:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces

to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their
own dung, and to drink their own urine
with you?"
28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with
a loud voice in the Jews' language, and
spoke, saying, "Hear the word of the great
king, the king of Assyria.
29 The king says, 'Don't let Hezekiah de-
ceive you, for he will not be able to deliver
you out of his hand.
30 Don't let Hezekiah make you trust in
the LORD, saying, "The LORD will surely
deliver us, and this city shall not be given
into the hand of the king of Assyria."
31 Don't listen to Hezekiah.' For the king
of Assyria says, 'Make your peace with me,
and come out to me; and everyone of you
eat from his own vine, and everyone from
his own fig tree, and everyone drink water
from his own cistern;
32 until I come and take you away to a
land like your own land, a land of grain
and new wine, a land of bread and vine-
yards, a land of olive trees and of honey,
that you may live and not die. Don't listen
to Hezekiah when he persuades you, say-
ing, "The LORD will deliver us."
33 Has any of the gods of the nations ever
delivered his land out of the hand of the
king of Assyria?
34 Where are the gods of Hamath and
of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sephar-
vaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? Have they
delivered Samaria out of my hand?
35 Who are they amongst all the gods
of the countries, that have delivered
their country out of my hand, that the
LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my
hand?' "
36 But the people stayed quiet, and an-
swered him not a word; for the king's com-
mandment was, "Don't answer him."
37 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah,
who was over the household, came with
Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of As-
aph the recorder to Hezekiah with their
clothes torn, and told him Rabshakeh's
words.

19

1 When King Hezekiah heard it, he tore
his clothes, covered himself with sack-
cloth, and went into the LORD's house.
2 He sent Eliakim, who was over the
household, Shebna the scribe, and the el-
ders of the priests, covered with sackcloth,
to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.
3 They said to him, "Hezekiah says, 'To-
day is a day of trouble, of rebuke, and of
rejection; for the children have come to the
point of birth, and there is no strength to
deliver them.
4 It may be the LORD your God will
hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom
the king of Assyria his master has sent
to defy the living God, and will rebuke
the words which the LORD your God has
heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for
the remnant that is left.' "
5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came
to Isaiah.
6 Isaiah said to them, "Tell your master
this: 'The LORD says, "Don't be afraid of
the words that you have heard, with which
the servants of the king of Assyria have
blasphemed me.
7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he
will hear news, and will return to his own
land. I will cause him to fall by the sword
in his own land." ' "
8 So Rabshakeh returned and found the
king of Assyria warring against Libnah;
for he had heard that he had departed
from Lachish.
9 When he heard it said of Tirhakah
king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he has come out
to fight against you," he sent messengers
again to Hezekiah, saying,
10 "Tell Hezekiah king of Judah this:
'Don't let your God in whom you trust de-
ceive you, saying, Jerusalem will not be
given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
11 Behold, you have heard what the kings
of Assyria have done to all lands, by de-
stroying them utterly. Will you be deliv-
ered?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered
them, which my fathers have destroyed—
Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the children of
Eden who were in Telassar?
13 Where is the king of Hamath, the king
of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sephar-
vaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?' "

14 Hezekiah received the letter from the
hand of the messengers and read it. Then
Hezekiah went up to the LORD's house,
and spread it before the LORD.
15 Hezekiah prayed before the LORD,
and said, "LORD, the God of Israel, who
are enthroned above the cherubim, you
are the God, even you alone, of all the
kingdoms of the earth. You have made
heaven and earth.
16 Incline your ear, LORD, and hear.
Open your eyes, LORD, and see. Hear the
words of Sennacherib, which he has sent
to defy the living God.
17 Truly, LORD, the kings of Assyria have
laid waste the nations and their lands,
18 and have cast their gods into the fire;
for they were no gods, but the work of
men's hands, wood and stone. Therefore
they have destroyed them.
19 Now therefore, LORD our God, save
us, I beg you, out of his hand, that all the
kingdoms of the earth may know that you,
LORD, are God alone."
20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to
Hezekiah, saying, "The LORD, the God of
Israel, says 'You have prayed to me against
Sennacherib king of Assyria, and I have
heard you.
21 This is the word that the LORD has spo-
ken concerning him: 'The virgin daughter
of Zion has despised you and ridiculed you.
The daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her
head at you.
22 Whom have you defied and blas-
phemed? Against whom have you exalted
your voice and lifted up your eyes on high?
Against the Holy One of Israel!
23 By your messengers, you have defied
the Lord, and have said, "With the multi-
tude of my chariots, I have come up to the
height of the mountains, to the innermost
parts of Lebanon, and I will cut down its
tall cedars and its choice cypress trees; and
I will enter into his farthest lodging place,
the forest of his fruitful field.
24 I have dug and drunk strange waters,
and I will dry up all the rivers of Egypt with
the sole of my feet."
25 Haven't you heard how I have done it
long ago, and formed it of ancient times?
Now I have brought it to pass, that it should
be yours to lay waste fortified cities into
ruinous heaps.
26 Therefore their inhabitants had little
power. They were dismayed and con-
founded. They were like the grass of the
field and like the green herb, like the grass
on the housetops and like grain blasted
before it has grown up.
27 But I know your sitting down, your
going out, your coming in, and your raging
against me.
28 Because of your raging against me,
and because your arrogance has come up
into my ears, therefore I will put my hook
in your nose, and my bridle in your lips,
and I will turn you back by the way by
which you came.'
29 "This will be the sign to you: This year,
you will eat that which grows of itself, and
in the second year that which springs from
that; and in the third year sow and reap,
and plant vineyards and eat their fruit.
30 The remnant that has escaped of the
house of Judah will again take root down-
ward, and bear fruit upward.
31 For out of Jerusalem a remnant will go
out, and out of Mount Zion those who shall
escape. The LORD's zeal will perform this.
32 "Therefore the LORD says concerning
the king of Assyria, 'He will not come to this
city, nor shoot an arrow there. He will not
come before it with shield, nor cast up a
mound against it.
33 He will return the same way that he
came, and he will not come to this city,'
says the LORD.
34 'For I will defend this city to save it, for
my own sake and for my servant David's
sake.' "
35 That night, the LORD's angel went out
and struck one hundred and eighty-five
thousand in the camp of the Assyrians.
When men arose early in the morning,
behold, these were all dead bodies.
36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria de-
parted, went home, and lived at Nineveh.
37 As he was worshipping in the house
of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and
Sharezer struck him with the sword; and

they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar Haddon his son reigned in his place.

20

1 In those days Hezekiah was sick and dying. Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, "The LORD says, 'Set your house in order; for you will die, and not live.' "
2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the LORD, saying,
3 "Remember now, LORD, I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight." And Hezekiah wept bitterly.
4 Before Isaiah had gone out into the middle part of the city, the LORD's word came to him, saying,
5 "Turn back, and tell Hezekiah the prince of my people, 'The LORD, the God of David your father, says, "I have heard your prayer. I have seen your tears. Behold, I will heal you. On the third day, you will go up to the LORD's house.
6 I will add to your days fifteen years. I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria. I will defend this city for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake." ' "
7 Isaiah said, "Take a cake of figs."

They took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.
8 Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "What will be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I will go up to the LORD's house the third day?"
9 Isaiah said, "This will be the sign to you from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he has spoken: should the shadow go forward ten steps, or go back ten steps?"
10 Hezekiah answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go forward ten steps. No, but let the shadow return backward ten steps."
11 Isaiah the prophet cried to the LORD; and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the sundial of Ahaz.
12 At that time Berodach Baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.
13 Hezekiah listened to them, and showed them all the storehouse of his precious things—the silver, the gold, the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, or in all his dominion, that Hezekiah didn't show them.
14 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah, and said to him, "What did these men say? From where did they come to you?"

Hezekiah said, "They have come from a far country, even from Babylon."
15 He said, "What have they seen in your house?"

Hezekiah answered, "They have seen all that is in my house. There is nothing amongst my treasures that I have not shown them."
16 Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the LORD's word.
17 'Behold, the days come that all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store to this day, will be carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left,' says the LORD.
18 'They will take away some of your sons who will issue from you, whom you will father; and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.' "
19 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "The LORD's word which you have spoken is good." He said moreover, "Isn't it so, if peace and truth will be in my days?"
20 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
21 Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

21

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hephzibah.
2 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, after the abominations of the

nations whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he raised up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as Ahab king of Israel did, and worshipped all the army of the sky, and served them.
4 He built altars in the LORD's house, of which the LORD said, "I will put my name in Jerusalem."
5 He built altars for all the army of the sky in the two courts of the LORD's house.
6 He made his son to pass through the fire, practised sorcery, used enchantments, and dealt with those who had familiar spirits and with wizards. He did much evil in the LORD's sight, to provoke him to anger.
7 He set the engraved image of Asherah that he had made in the house of which the LORD said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever;
8 I will not cause the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them."
9 But they didn't listen, and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than the nations did whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.
10 The LORD spoke by his servants the prophets, saying,
11 "Because Manasseh king of Judah has done these abominations, and has done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and has also made Judah to sin with his idols;
12 therefore the LORD the God of Israel says, 'Behold, I will bring such evil on Jerusalem and Judah that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle.
13 I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plumb line of Ahab's house; and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.
14 I will cast off the remnant of my inheritance and deliver them into the hands of their enemies. They will become a prey and a plunder to all their enemies,
15 because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came out of Egypt, even to this day.' "
16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, until he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; in addition to his sin with which he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the LORD's sight.
17 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
18 Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his place.
19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.
20 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, as Manasseh his father did.
21 He walked in all the ways that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them;
22 and he abandoned the LORD, the God of his fathers, and didn't walk in the way of the LORD.
23 The servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house.
24 But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.
25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
26 He was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his son reigned in his place.

22

1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name

was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.
2 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, and walked in all the ways of David his father, and didn't turn away to the right hand or to the left.

3 In the eighteenth year of King Josiah, the king sent Shaphan, the son of Azaliah the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the LORD's house, saying,
4 "Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may count the money which is brought into the LORD's house, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered of the people.
5 Let them deliver it into the hand of the workers who have the oversight of the LORD's house; and let them give it to the workers who are in the LORD's house, to repair the damage to the house,
6 to the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and cut stone to repair the house.
7 However, no accounting shall be asked of them for the money delivered into their hand, for they deal faithfully."

8 Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the book of the law in the LORD's house." Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it.
9 Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, "Your servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hands of the workmen who have the oversight of the LORD's house."
10 Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest has delivered a book to me." Then Shaphan read it before the king.

11 When the king had heard the words of the book of the law, he tore his clothes.
12 The king commanded Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam the son of Shaphan, Achbor the son of Micaiah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying,
13 "Go enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is the LORD's wrath that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not listened to the words of this book, to do according to all that which is written concerning us."

14 So Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam, Achbor, Shaphan, and Asaiah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe (now she lived in Jerusalem in the second quarter); and they talked with her.
15 She said to them, "The LORD the God of Israel says, 'Tell the man who sent you to me,
16 "The LORD says, 'Behold, I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah has read.
17 Because they have forsaken me and have burnt incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched.' "
18 But to the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, tell him, "The LORD the God of Israel says, 'Concerning the words which you have heard,
19 because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before the LORD when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and have torn your clothes and wept before me, I also have heard you,' says the LORD.
20 'Therefore behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace. Your eyes will not see all the evil which I will bring on this place.' " ' " So they brought this message back to the king.

23

1 The king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.
2 The king went up to the LORD's house, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him—with the priests, the prophets, and all the people,

both small and great; and he read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the LORD's house.
3 The king stood by the pillar and made a covenant before the LORD to walk after the LORD and to keep his commandments, his testimonies, and his statutes with all his heart and all his soul, to confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book; and all the people agreed to the covenant.
4 The king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring out of the LORD's temple all the vessels that were made for Baal, for the Asherah, and for all the army of the sky; and he burnt them outside of Jerusalem in the fields of the Kidron, and carried their ashes to Bethel.
5 He got rid of the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah and in the places around Jerusalem; those also who burnt incense to Baal, to the sun, to the moon, to the planets, and to all the army of the sky.
6 He brought out the Asherah from the LORD's house, outside of Jerusalem, to the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and beat it to dust, and cast its dust on the graves of the common people.
7 He broke down the houses of the male shrine prostitutes that were in the LORD's house, where the women wove hangings for the Asherah.
8 He brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beersheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.
9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places didn't come up to the LORD's altar in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread amongst their brothers.
10 He defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.
11 He took away the horses that the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entrance of the LORD's house, by the room of Nathan Melech the officer who was in the court; and he burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.
12 The king broke down the altars that were on the roof of the upper room of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the LORD's house, and beat them down from there, and cast their dust into the brook Kidron.
13 The king defiled the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mountain of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon.
14 He broke in pieces the pillars, cut down the Asherah poles, and filled their places with men's bones.
15 Moreover the altar that was at Bethel and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he broke down; and he burnt the high place and beat it to dust, and burnt the Asherah.
16 As Josiah turned himself, he spied the tombs that were there in the mountain; and he sent, and took the bones out of the tombs, and burnt them on the altar, and defiled it, according to the LORD's word which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.
17 Then he said, "What monument is that which I see?"

The men of the city told him, "It is the tomb of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things that you have done against the altar of Bethel."

18 He said, "Let him be! Let no one move his bones." So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came out of Samaria.
19 All the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did

to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.
20 He killed all the priests of the high places that were there, on the altars, and burnt men's bones on them; and he returned to Jerusalem.
21 The king commanded all the people, saying, "Keep the Passover to the LORD your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant."
22 Surely there was not kept such a Passover from the days of the judges who judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;
23 but in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, this Passover was kept to the LORD in Jerusalem.
24 Moreover, Josiah removed those who had familiar spirits, the wizards, and the teraphim,† and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the LORD's house.
25 There was no king like him before him, who turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; and there was none like him who arose after him.
26 Notwithstanding, the LORD didn't turn from the fierceness of his great wrath, with which his anger burnt against Judah, because of all the provocation with which Manasseh had provoked him.
27 The LORD said, "I will also remove Judah out of my sight, as I have removed Israel; and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.' "
28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
29 In his days Pharaoh Necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and King Josiah went against him, but Pharaoh Necoh killed him at Megiddo when he saw him.
30 His servants carried him dead in a chariot from Megiddo, brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own tomb. The people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's place.
31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
32 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, according to all that his fathers had done.
33 Pharaoh Necoh put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of one hundred talents of silver and a talent‡ of gold.
34 Pharaoh Necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the place of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim; but he took Jehoahaz away, and he came to Egypt and died there.
35 Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, from everyone according to his assessment, to give it to Pharaoh Necoh.
36 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.
37 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, according to all that his fathers had done.

24

1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years. Then he turned and rebelled against him.
2 The LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, bands of the Syrians, bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the LORD's

† **23:24:** teraphim were household idols. ‡ **23:33:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces

word which he spoke by his servants the prophets.
3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD this came on Judah, to remove them out of his sight for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did,
4 and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and the LORD would not pardon.
5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.
7 The king of Egypt didn't come out of his land any more; for the king of Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt to the river Euphrates, all that belonged to the king of Egypt.
8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. His mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.
9 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, according to all that his father had done.
10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.
11 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to the city while his servants were besieging it,
12 and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon—he, his mother, his servants, his princes, and his officers; and the king of Babylon captured him in the eighth year of his reign.
13 He carried out from there all the treasures of the LORD's house and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the LORD's temple, as the LORD had said.
14 He carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths. No one remained except the poorest people of the land.
15 He carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, with the king's mother, the king's wives, his officers, and the chief men of the land. He carried them into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.
16 All the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths one thousand, all of them strong and fit for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.
17 The king of Babylon made Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, king in his place, and changed his name to Zedekiah.
18 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
19 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.
20 For through the anger of the LORD, this happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence.
Then Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25

1 In the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it around it.
2 So the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.
3 On the ninth day of the fourth month, the famine was severe in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.
4 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were against the city around it); and the king went by the way of the Arabah.
5 But the Chaldean army pursued the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

6 Then they captured the king and carried him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they passed judgement on him.
7 They killed Zedekiah's sons before his eyes, then put out Zedekiah's eyes, bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.
8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.
9 He burnt the LORD's house, the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem. He burnt every great house with fire.
10 All the army of the Chaldeans, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down the walls around Jerusalem.
11 Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive the rest of the people who were left in the city and those who had deserted to the king of Babylon—all the rest of the multitude.
12 But the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the land to work the vineyards and fields.
13 The Chaldeans broke up the pillars of bronze that were in the LORD's house and the bases and the bronze sea that were in the LORD's house, and carried the bronze pieces to Babylon.
14 They took away the pots, the shovels, the snuffers, the spoons, and all the vessels of bronze with which they ministered.
15 The captain of the guard took away the fire pans, the basins, that which was of gold, for gold, and that which was of silver, for silver.
16 The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the LORD's house, the bronze of all these vessels was not weighed.
17 The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits,† and a capital of bronze was on it. The height of the capital was three cubits, with network and pomegranates on the capital around it, all of bronze; and the second pillar with its network was like these.
18 The captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold;
19 and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and five men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the scribe, the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.
20 Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.
21 The king of Babylon attacked them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land.
22 As for the people who were left in the land of Judah whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor.
23 Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, Johanan the son of Kareah, Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.
24 Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and said to them, "Don't be afraid because of the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you."
25 But in the seventh month, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal offspring came, and ten men with him, and struck Gedaliah so that he died, with the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah.
26 All the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces arose and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.
27 In the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the

† **25:17:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day
of the month, Evilmerodach king of Baby-
lon, in the year that he began to reign,
released Jehoiachin king of Judah out of
prison,
28 and he spoke kindly to him and set his
throne above the throne of the kings who
were with him in Babylon,
29 and changed his prison garments. Je-
hoiachin ate bread before him continually
all the days of his life;
30 and for his allowance, there was a
continual allowance given him from the
king, every day a portion, all the days of his
life.

The First Book of Chronicles

1 Adam, Seth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared,
3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 The sons of Japheth: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.
6 The sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, Diphath, and Togarmah.
7 The sons of Javan: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Rodanim.
8 The sons of Ham: Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 The sons of Cush: Seba, Havilah, Sabta, Raama, Sabteca. The sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.
10 Cush became the father of Nimrod. He began to be a mighty one in the earth.
11 Mizraim became the father of Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim,
12 Pathrusim, Casluhim (where the Philistines came from), and Caphtorim.
13 Canaan became the father of Sidon his firstborn, Heth,
14 the Jebusite, the Amorite, the Girgashite,
15 the Hivite, the Arkite, the Sinite,
16 the Arvadite, the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 The sons of Shem: Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad, Lud, Aram, Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshech.
18 Arpachshad became the father of Shelah, and Shelah became the father of Eber.
19 To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.
20 Joktan became the father of Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah,
21 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,
22 Ebal, Abimael, Sheba,
23 Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.
24 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,
25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 Abram (also called Abraham).
28 The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.
29 These are their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,
30 Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 The sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. The sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan.
33 The sons of Midian: Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.
34 Abraham became the father of Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.
35 The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz: Teman, Omar, Zephi, Gatam, Kenaz, Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 The sons of Seir: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan.
39 The sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister.
40 The sons of Shobal: Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. The sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah.
41 The son of Anah: Dishon. The sons of Dishon: Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Jaakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
43 Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
44 Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place.
45 Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.
46 Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Avith.
47 Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.
48 Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his place.

49 Shaul died, and Baal Hanan the son of
Achbor reigned in his place.
50 Baal Hanan died, and Hadad reigned
in his place; and the name of his city was
Pai. His wife's name was Mehetabel, the
daughter of Matred, the daughter of Meza-
hab.
51 Then Hadad died. The chiefs of Edom
were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Je-
theth,
52 chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief
Pinon,
53 chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief
Mibzar,
54 chief Magdiel, and chief Iram. These
are the chiefs of Edom.

2

1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben,
Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad,
and Asher.
3 The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, and
Shelah, which three were born to him of
Shua's daughter the Canaanitess. Er, Ju-
dah's firstborn, was wicked in the LORD's†
sight; and he killed him.
4 Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him
Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah
were five.
5 The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.
6 The sons of Zerah: Zimri, Ethan, He-
man, Calcol, and Dara—five of them in all.
7 The son of Carmi: Achar, the troubler
of Israel, who committed a trespass in the
devoted thing.
8 The son of Ethan: Azariah.
9 The sons also of Hezron, who were
born to him: Jerahmeel, Ram, and
Chelubai.
10 Ram became the father of Ammi-
nadab, and Amminadab became the father
of Nahshon, prince of the children of Ju-
dah;
11 and Nahshon became the father of
Salma, and Salma became the father of
Boaz,
12 and Boaz became the father of Obed,
and Obed became the father of Jesse;
13 and Jesse became the father of his first-
born Eliab, Abinadab the second, Shimea
the third,
14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, and David the seventh;
16 and their sisters were Zeruiah and
Abigail. The sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, Joab,
and Asahel, three.
17 Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of
Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.
18 Caleb the son of Hezron became the fa-
ther of children by Azubah his wife, and by
Jerioth; and these were her sons: Jesher,
Shobab, and Ardon.
19 Azubah died, and Caleb married
Ephrath, who bore him Hur.
20 Hur became the father of Uri, and Uri
became the father of Bezalel.
21 Afterward Hezron went in to the
daughter of Machir the father of Gilead,
whom he took as wife when he was sixty
years old; and she bore him Segub.
22 Segub became the father of Jair, who
had twenty-three cities in the land of
Gilead.
23 Geshur and Aram took the towns of
Jair from them, with Kenath, and its vil-
lages, even sixty cities. All these were the
sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24 After Hezron died in Caleb Ephrathah,
Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur
the father of Tekoa.
25 The sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn
of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, Bunah,
Oren, Ozem, and Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had another wife, whose
name was Atarah. She was the mother of
Onam.
27 The sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerah-
meel were Maaz, Jamin, and Eker.
28 The sons of Onam were Shammai and
Jada. The sons of Shammai: Nadab and
Abishur.
29 The name of the wife of Abishur was
Abihail; and she bore him Ahban and
Molid.
30 The sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim;
but Seled died without children.
31 The son of Appaim: Ishi. The son of
Ishi: Sheshan. The son of Sheshan: Ahlai.
32 The sons of Jada the brother of Sham-
mai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died
without children.
33 The sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza.
These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

† **2:3:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but only daughters. Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.
35 Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife; and she bore him Attai.
36 Attai became the father of Nathan, and Nathan became the father of Zabad,
37 and Zabad became the father of Ephlal, and Ephlal became the father of Obed,
38 and Obed became the father of Jehu, and Jehu became the father of Azariah,
39 and Azariah became the father of Helez, and Helez became the father of Eleasah,
40 and Eleasah became the father of Sismai, and Sismai became the father of Shallum,
41 and Shallum became the father of Jekamiah, and Jekamiah became the father of Elishama.

42 The sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 The sons of Hebron: Korah, Tappuah, Rekem, and Shema.
44 Shema became the father of Raham, the father of Jorkeam; and Rekem became the father of Shammai.
45 The son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth Zur.
46 Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, Moza, and Gazez; and Haran became the father of Gazez.
47 The sons of Jahdai: Regem, Jothan, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah.
49 She bore also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibea; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Kiriath Jearim,
51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, and Hareph the father of Beth Gader.
52 Shobal the father of Kiriath Jearim had sons: Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth.
53 The families of Kiriath Jearim: the Ithrites, the Puthites, the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; from them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites.
54 The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, the Netophathites, Atroth Beth Joab, and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites.
55 The families of scribes who lived at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and the Sucathites. These are the Kenites who came from Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3

1 Now these were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess;
2 the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;
3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife:
4 six were born to him in Hebron; and he reigned there seven years and six months. He reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem;
5 and these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, four, by Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel;
6 and Ibhar, Elishama, Eliphelet,
7 Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,
8 Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
9 All these were the sons of David, in addition to the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.
10 Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14 Amon his son, and Josiah his son.
15 The sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, and the fourth Shallum.
16 The sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, and Zedekiah his son.
17 The sons of Jeconiah, the captive: Shealtiel his son,
18 Malchiram, Pedaiah, Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 The sons of Pedaiah: Zerubbabel and
Shimei. The sons of Zerubbabel: Meshul-
lam and Hananiah; and Shelomith was
their sister;
20 and Hashubah, Ohel, Berechiah, Hasa-
diah, and Jushab Hesed, five.
21 The sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and
Jeshaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons
of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of
Shecaniah.
22 The son of Shecaniah: Shemaiah. The
sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, Igal, Bariah,
Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 The sons of Neariah: Elioenai,
Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 The sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah,
Eliashib, Pelaiah, Akkub, Johanan, Dela-
iah, and Anani, seven.

4

1 The sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron,
Carmi, Hur, and Shobal.
2 Reaiah the son of Shobal became the
father of Jahath; and Jahath became the
father of Ahumai and Lahad. These are the
families of the Zorathites.
3 These were the sons of the father of
Etam: Jezreel, Ishma, and Idbash. The
name of their sister was Hazzelelponi.
4 Penuel was the father of Gedor and
Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the
sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the
father of Bethlehem.
5 Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two
wives, Helah and Naarah.
6 Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, Hepher,
Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the
sons of Naarah.
7 The sons of Helah were Zereth, Izhar,
and Ethnan.
8 Hakkoz became the father of Anub,
Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the
son of Harum.
9 Jabez was more honourable than his
brothers. His mother named him Jabez,†
saying, “Because I bore him with sorrow.”
10 Jabez called on the God‡ of Israel, say-
ing, “Oh that you would bless me indeed,
and enlarge my border! May your hand be
with me, and may you keep me from evil,
that I may not cause pain!”
God granted him that which he re-
quested.
11 Chelub the brother of Shuhah became
the father of Mehir, who was the father of
Eshton.
12 Eshton became the father of Beth
Rapha, Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of
Ir Nahash. These are the men of Recah.
13 The sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Sera-
iah. The sons of Othniel: Hathath.§
14 Meonothai became the father of
Ophrah: and Seraiah became the father
of Joab the father of Ge Harashim, for they
were craftsmen.
15 The sons of Caleb the son of Jephun-
neh: Iru, Elah, and Naam. The son of Elah:
Kenaz.
16 The sons of Jehallelel: Ziph, Ziphah,
Tiria, and Asarel.
17 The sons of Ezrah: Jether, Mered,
Epher, and Jalon; and Mered’s wife bore
Miriam, Shammai, and Ishbah the father
of Eshtemoa.
18 His wife the Jewess bore Jered the
father of Gedor, Heber the father of Soco,
and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. These
are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of
Pharaoh, whom Mered took.
19 The sons of the wife of Hodiah, the
sister of Naham, were the fathers of Keilah
the Garmite and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.
20 The sons of Shimon: Amnon, Rinnah,
Ben Hanan, and Tilon. The sons of Ishi:
Zoheth, and Ben Zoheth.
21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er
the father of Lecah, Laadah the father of
Mareshah, and the families of the house of
those who worked fine linen, of the house
of Ashbea;
22 and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and
Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in
Moab, and Jashubilehem. These records
are ancient.
23 These were the potters, and the inhab-
itants of Netaim and Gederah; they lived
there with the king for his work.
24 The sons of Simeon: Nemuel, Jamin,
Jarib, Zerah, Shaul;
25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, and
Mishma his son.

† **4:9:** “Jabez” sounds similar to the Hebrew word for “pain”. ‡ **4:10:** The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim). § **4:13:** Greek and Vulgate add “and Meonothai”

26 The sons of Mishma: Hammuel his
son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son.
27 Shimei had sixteen sons and six
daughters; but his brothers didn't have
many children, and all their family didn't
multiply like the children of Judah.
28 They lived at Beersheba, Moladah,
Hazarshual,
29 at Bilhah, at Ezem, at Tolad,
30 at Bethuel, at Hormah, at Ziklag,
31 at Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susim, at
Beth Biri, and at Shaaraim. These were
their cities until David's reign.
32 Their villages were Etam, Ain, Rim-
mon, Tochen, and Ashan, five cities;
33 and all their villages that were around
the same cities, as far as Baal. These were
their settlements, and they kept their ge-
nealogy.
34 Meshobab, Jamlech, Joshah the son of
Amaziah,
35 Joel, Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son
of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,
36 Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshohaiah, Asa-
iah, Adiel, Jesimiel, Benaiah,
37 and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of
Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri,
the son of Shemaiah—
38 these mentioned by name were
princes in their families. Their fathers'
houses increased greatly.
39 They went to the entrance of Gedor,
even to the east side of the valley, to seek
pasture for their flocks.
40 They found rich, good pasture, and the
land was wide, and quiet, and peaceful,
for those who lived there before were de-
scended from Ham.
41 These written by name came in the
days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and struck
their tents and the Meunim who were
found there; and they destroyed them ut-
terly to this day, and lived in their place,
because there was pasture there for their
flocks.
42 Some of them, even of the sons of
Simeon, five hundred men, went to Mount
Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah,
Neariah, Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of
Ishi.
43 They struck the remnant of the
Amalekites who escaped, and have lived
there to this day.

5

1 The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Is-
rael (for he was the firstborn, but because
he defiled his father's couch, his birthright
was given to the sons of Joseph the son of
Israel; and the genealogy is not to be listed
according to the birthright.
2 For Judah prevailed above his brothers,
and from him came the prince; but the
birthright was Joseph's)—
3 the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Is-
rael: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.
4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog
his son, Shimei his son,
5 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his
son,
6 and Beerah his son, whom Tilgath Pil-
neser king of Assyria carried away captive.
He was prince of the Reubenites.
7 His brothers by their families, when the
genealogy of their generations was listed:
the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,
8 and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of
Shema, the son of Joel, who lived in Aroer,
even to Nebo and Baal Meon;
9 and he lived eastward even to the en-
trance of the wilderness from the river
Euphrates, because their livestock were
multiplied in the land of Gilead.
10 In the days of Saul, they made war
with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand;
and they lived in their tents throughout all
the land east of Gilead.
11 The sons of Gad lived beside them in
the land of Bashan to Salecah:
12 Joel the chief, Shapham the second,
Janai, and Shaphat in Bashan.
13 Their brothers of their fathers' houses:
Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jacan,
Zia, and Eber, seven.
14 These were the sons of Abihail, the son
of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead,
the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the
son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;
15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni,
chief of their fathers' houses.
16 They lived in Gilead in Bashan and in
its towns, and in all the pasture lands of
Sharon as far as their borders.

17 All these were listed by genealogies in
the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the
days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 The sons of Reuben, the Gadites, and
the half-tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men,
men able to bear buckler and sword, able
to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were
forty-four thousand and seven hundred
and sixty that were able to go out to war.
19 They made war with the Hagrites,
with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab.
20 They were helped against them, and
the Hagrites were delivered into their
hand, and all who were with them; for they
cried to God in the battle, and he answered
them because they put their trust in him.
21 They took away their livestock: of
their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep
two hundred and fifty thousand, and of
donkeys two thousand, and of men one
hundred thousand.
22 For many fell slain, because the war
was of God. They lived in their place until
the captivity.

23 The children of the half-tribe of Man-
asseh lived in the land. They increased
from Bashan to Baal Hermon, Senir, and
Mount Hermon.
24 These were the heads of their fathers'
houses: Epher, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah,
Hodaviah, and Jahdiel—mighty men of val-
our, famous men, heads of their fathers'
houses.
25 They trespassed against the God of
their fathers, and played the prostitute
after the gods of the peoples of the land
whom God destroyed before them.
26 So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit
of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Til-
gath Pilneser king of Assyria, and he car-
ried away the Reubenites, the Gadites, and
the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought
them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and to the
river of Gozan, to this day.

6

1 The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and
Merari.
2 The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar,
Hebron, and Uzziel.
3 The children of Amram: Aaron, Moses,
and Miriam. The sons of Aaron: Nadab,
Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
4 Eleazar became the father of Phinehas,
Phinehas became the father of Abishua,
5 Abishua became the father of Bukki.
Bukki became the father of Uzzi.
6 Uzzi became the father of Zerahiah.
Zerahiah became the father of Meraioth.
7 Meraioth became the father of
Amariah. Amariah became the father of
Ahitub.
8 Ahitub became the father of Zadok.
Zadok became the father of Ahimaaz.
9 Ahimaaz became the father of Azariah.
Azariah became the father of Johanan.
10 Johanan became the father of Azariah,
who executed the priest's office in the
house that Solomon built in Jerusalem.
11 Azariah became the father of
Amariah. Amariah became the father of
Ahitub.
12 Ahitub became the father of Zadok.
Zadok became the father of Shallum.
13 Shallum became the father of Hilkiah.
Hilkiah became the father of Azariah.
14 Azariah became the father of Seraiah.
Seraiah became the father of Jehozadak.
15 Jehozadak went into captivity when
the LORD carried Judah and Jerusalem
away by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath,
and Merari.
17 These are the names of the sons of
Gershom: Libni and Shimei.
18 The sons of Kohath were Amram,
Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.
19 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi.
These are the families of the Levites ac-
cording to their fathers' households.
20 Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his
son, Zimmah his son,
21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his
son, and Jeatherai his son.
22 The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his
son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
23 Elkanah his son, Ebiasaph his son, As-
sir his son,
24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah
his son, and Shaul his son.
25 The sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahi-
moth.
26 As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah:
Zophai his son, Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, and Elkanah his son.
28 The sons of Samuel: the firstborn, Joel, and the second, Abijah.
29 The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son,
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
31 These are they whom David set over the service of song in the LORD's house after the ark came to rest there.
32 They ministered with song before the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting until Solomon had built the LORD's house in Jerusalem. They performed the duties of their office according to their order.
33 These are those who served, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,
34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
35 the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 His brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea,
40 the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah,
41 the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 On the left hand their brothers the sons of Merari: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
45 the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer,
47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brothers the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of God's house.
49 But Aaron and his sons offered on the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 These are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, and Ahimaaz his son.
54 Now these are their dwelling places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites (for theirs was the first lot),
55 to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and its pasture lands around it;
56 but the fields of the city and its villages, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 To the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron, Libnah also with its pasture lands, Jattir, Eshtemoa with its pasture lands,
58 Hilen with its pasture lands, Debir with its pasture lands,
59 Ashan with its pasture lands, and Beth Shemesh with its pasture lands;
60 and out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with its pasture lands, Allemeth with its pasture lands, and Anathoth with its pasture lands. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.
61 To the rest of the sons of Kohath were given by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of Manasseh, ten cities.
62 To the sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 To the sons of Merari were given by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
64 The children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their pasture lands.
65 They gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of

the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are mentioned by name.

66 Some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 They gave to them the cities of refuge, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim with its pasture lands and Gezer with its pasture lands,

68 Jokmeam with its pasture lands, Beth Horon with its pasture lands,

69 Aijalon with its pasture lands, Gath Rimmon with its pasture lands;

70 and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with its pasture lands, and Bileam with its pasture lands, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath.

71 To the sons of Gershom were given, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its pasture lands, and Ashtaroth with its pasture lands;

72 and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with its pasture lands, Daberath with its pasture lands,

73 Ramoth with its pasture lands, and Anem with its pasture lands;

74 and out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its pasture lands, Abdon with its pasture lands,

75 Hukok with its pasture lands, and Rehob with its pasture lands;

76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its pasture lands, Hammon with its pasture lands, and Kiriathaim with its pasture lands.

77 To the rest of the Levites, the sons of Merari, were given, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with its pasture lands, and Tabor with its pasture lands;

78 and beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with its pasture lands, Jahzah with its pasture lands,

79 Kedemoth with its pasture lands, and Mephaath with its pasture lands;

80 and out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its pasture lands, Mahanaim with its pasture lands,

81 Heshbon with its pasture lands, and Jazer with its pasture lands.

7

1 Of the sons of Issachar: Tola, Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 The sons of Tola: Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai, Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, of Tola; mighty men of valour in their generations. Their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand and six hundred.

3 The son of Uzzi: Izrahiah. The sons of Izrahiah: Michael, Obadiah, Joel, and Isshiah, five; all of them chief men.

4 With them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the army for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons.

5 Their brothers amongst all the families of Issachar, mighty men of valour, listed in all by genealogy, were eighty-seven thousand.

6 The sons of Benjamin: Bela, Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 The sons of Bela: Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were listed by genealogy twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.

8 The sons of Becher: Zemirah, Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jeremoth, Abijah, Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher.

9 They were listed by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The son of Jediael: Bilhan. The sons of Bilhan: Jeush, Benjamin, Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tarshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these were sons of Jediael, according to the heads of their fathers' households, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand and two hundred, who were able to go out in the army for war.

12 So were Shuppim, Huppim, the sons of Ir, Hushim, and the sons of Aher.

13 The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, Guni, Jezer, Shallum, and the sons of Bilhah.

14 The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, whom
his concubine the Aramitess bore. She
bore Machir the father of Gilead.
15 Machir took a wife of Huppim
and Shuppim, whose sister's name was
Maacah. The name of the second was
Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had daugh-
ters.
16 Maacah the wife of Machir bore a son,
and she named him Peresh. The name of
his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were
Ulam and Rakem.
17 The sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were
the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the
son of Manasseh.
18 His sister Hammolecheth bore Ishhod,
Abiezer, and Mahlah.
19 The sons of Shemida were Ahian,
Shechem, Likhi, and Aniam.
20 The sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah,
Bered his son, Tahath his son, Eleadah his
son, Tahath his son,
21 Zabad his son, Shuthelah his son, Ezer,
and Elead, whom the men of Gath who
were born in the land killed, because they
came down to take away their livestock.
22 Ephraim their father mourned many
days, and his brothers came to comfort
him.
23 He went in to his wife, and she con-
ceived and bore a son, and he named him
Beriah,† because there was trouble with
his house.
24 His daughter was Sheerah, who built
Beth Horon the lower and the upper, and
Uzzen Sheerah.
25 Rephah was his son, Resheph his son,
Telah his son, Tahan his son,
26 Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, El-
ishama his son,
27 Nun his son, and Joshua his son.
28 Their possessions and settlements
were Bethel and its towns, and eastward
Naaran, and westward Gezer with its
towns; Shechem also and its towns, to
Azzah and its towns;
29 and by the borders of the children
of Manasseh, Beth Shean and its towns,
Taanach and its towns, Megiddo and its
towns, and Dor and its towns. The children
of Joseph the son of Israel lived in these.
30 The sons of Asher: Imnah, Ishvah,
Ishvi, and Beriah. Serah was their sister.
31 The sons of Beriah: Heber and
Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith.
32 Heber became the father of Japhlet,
Shomer, Hotham, and Shua their sister.
33 The sons of Japhlet: Pasach, Bimhal,
and Ashvath. These are the children of
Japhlet.
34 The sons of Shemer: Ahi, Rohgah, Je-
hubbah, and Aram.
35 The sons of Helem his brother:
Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal.
36 The sons of Zophah: Suah, Harnepher,
Shual, Beri, Imrah,
37 Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Ithran,
and Beera.
38 The sons of Jether: Jephunneh, Pispa,
and Ara.
39 The sons of Ulla: Arah, Hanniel, and
Rizia.
40 All these were the children of Asher,
heads of the fathers' houses, choice and
mighty men of valour, chief of the princes.
The number of them listed by genealogy
for service in war was twenty-six thousand
men.

8

1 Benjamin became the father of Bela his
firstborn, Ashbel the second, Aharah the
third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3 Bela had sons: Addar, Gera, Abihud,
4 Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah,
5 Gera, Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 These are the sons of Ehud. These
are the heads of fathers' households of
the inhabitants of Geba, who were carried
captive to Manahath:
7 Naaman, Ahijah, and Gera, who car-
ried them captive; and he became the fa-
ther of Uzza and Ahihud.
8 Shaharaim became the father of chil-
dren in the field of Moab, after he had sent
them away. Hushim and Baara were his
wives.
9 By Hodesh his wife, he became the
father of Jobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcam,
10 Jeuz, Shachia, and Mirmah. These
were his sons, heads of fathers' house-
holds.
11 By Hushim, he became the father of
Abitub and Elpaal.

† **7:23:** "Beriah" is similar to the Hebrew word for "misfortune".

12 The sons of Elpaal: Eber, Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with its towns;
13 and Beriah and Shema, who were heads of fathers' households of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath;
14 and Ahio, Shashak, Jeremoth,
15 Zebadiah, Arad, Eder,
16 Michael, Ishpah, Joha, the sons of Beriah,
17 Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber,
18 Ishmerai, Izliah, Jobab, the sons of Elpaal,
19 Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi,
20 Elienai, Zillethai, Eliel,
21 Adaiah, Beraiah, Shimrath, the sons of Shimei,
22 Ishpan, Eber, Eliel,
23 Abdon, Zichri, Hanan,
24 Hananiah, Elam, Anthothijah,
25 Iphdeiah, Penuel, the sons of Shashak,
26 Shamsherai, Shehariah, Athaliah,
27 Jaareshiah, Elijah, Zichri, and the sons of Jeroham.
28 These were heads of fathers' households throughout their generations, chief men. These lived in Jerusalem.
29 The father of Gibeon, whose wife's name was Maacah, lived in Gibeon
30 with his firstborn son Abdon, Zur, Kish, Baal, Nadab,
31 Gedor, Ahio, Zecher,
32 and Mikloth, who became the father of Shimeah. They also lived with their families in Jerusalem, near their relatives.
33 Ner became the father of Kish. Kish became the father of Saul. Saul became the father of Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
34 The son of Jonathan was Merib-baal. Merib-baal became the father of Micah.
35 The sons of Micah: Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 Ahaz became the father of Jehoaddah. Jehoaddah became the father of Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri. Zimri became the father of Moza.
37 Moza became the father of Binea. Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, and Azel his son.
38 Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.
39 The sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 The sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and grandsons, one hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

9

1 So all Israel were listed by genealogies; and behold,† they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their disobedience.
2 Now the first inhabitants who lived in their possessions in their cities were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the temple servants.
3 In Jerusalem, there lived of the children of Judah, of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh:
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah.
5 Of the Shilonites: Asaiah the firstborn and his sons.
6 Of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel and their brothers, six hundred and ninety.
7 Of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah;
8 and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri; and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;
9 and their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were heads of fathers' households by their fathers' houses.
10 Of the priests: Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, Jachin,
11 and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of God's house;

† **9:1:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son
of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah; and Maa-
sai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the
son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith,
the son of Immer;
13 and their brothers, heads of their fa-
thers' houses, one thousand and seven
hundred and sixty; they were very able
men for the work of the service of God's
house.
14 Of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of
Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of
Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;
15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal, and
Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of
Zichri, the son of Asaph,
16 and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the
son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and
Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elka-
nah, who lived in the villages of the Ne-
tophathites.
17 The gatekeepers: Shallum, Akkub, Tal-
mon, Ahiman, and their brothers (Shallum
was the chief),
18 who previously served in the king's
gate eastward. They were the gatekeepers
for the camp of the children of Levi.
19 Shallum was the son of Kore, the son of
Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his broth-
ers, of his father's house, the Korahites,
were over the work of the service, keepers
of the thresholds of the tent. Their fathers
had been over the LORD's camp, keepers of
the entry.
20 Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler
over them in time past, and the LORD was
with him.
21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah
was gatekeeper of the door of the Tent of
Meeting.
22 All these who were chosen to be gate-
keepers in the thresholds were two hun-
dred and twelve. These were listed by ge-
nealogy in their villages, whom David and
Samuel the seer ordained in their office of
trust.
23 So they and their children had the
oversight of the gates of the LORD's house,
even the house of the tent, as guards.
24 On the four sides were the gatekeep-
ers, towards the east, west, north, and
south.
25 Their brothers, in their villages, were
to come in every seven days from time to
time to be with them,
26 for the four chief gatekeepers, who
were Levites, were in an office of trust,
and were over the rooms and over the
treasuries in God's house.
27 They stayed around God's house, be-
cause that was their duty; and it was their
duty to open it morning by morning.
28 Certain of them were in charge of the
vessels of service, for these were brought
in by count, and these were taken out by
count.
29 Some of them also were appointed
over the furniture, and over all the vessels
of the sanctuary, over the fine flour, the
wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the
spices.
30 Some of the sons of the priests pre-
pared the mixing of the spices.
31 Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who
was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite,
had the office of trust over the things that
were baked in pans.
32 Some of their brothers, of the sons of
the Kohathites, were over the show bread,
to prepare it every Sabbath.
33 These are the singers, heads of fathers'
households of the Levites, who lived in the
rooms and were free from other service,
for they were employed in their work day
and night.
34 These were heads of fathers' house-
holds of the Levites, throughout their
generations, chief men. They lived at
Jerusalem.
35 Jeiel the father of Gibeon, whose wife's
name was Maacah, lived in Gibeon.
36 His firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur,
Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab,
37 Gedor, Ahio, Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38 Mikloth became the father of
Shimeam. They also lived with their
relatives in Jerusalem, near their relatives.
39 Ner became the father of Kish. Kish
became the father of Saul. Saul became the
father of Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab,
and Eshbaal.
40 The son of Jonathan was Merib-baal.
Merib-baal became the father of Micah.
41 The sons of Micah: Pithon, Melech,
Tahrea, and Ahaz.

42 Ahaz became the father of Jarah. Jarah
became the father of Alemeth, Azmaveth,
and Zimri. Zimri became the father of
Moza.
43 Moza became the father of Binea,
Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, and Azel
his son.
44 Azel had six sons, whose names are
Azrikam, Bocheru, Ishmael, Shearíah,
Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sons
of Azel.

10

1 Now the Philistines fought against Is-
rael; and the men of Israel fled from be-
fore the Philistines, and fell down slain on
Mount Gilboa.
2 The Philistines followed hard af-
ter Saul and after his sons; and the
Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and
Malchishua, the sons of Saul.
3 The battle went hard against Saul, and
the archers overtook him; and he was dis-
tressed by reason of the archers.
4 Then Saul said to his armour bearer,
"Draw your sword, and thrust me through
with it, lest these uncircumcised come and
abuse me."
But his armour bearer would not, for
he was terrified. Therefore Saul took his
sword and fell on it.
5 When his armour bearer saw that Saul
was dead, he likewise fell on his sword and
died.
6 So Saul died with his three sons; and all
his house died together.
7 When all the men of Israel who were in
the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul
and his sons were dead, they abandoned
their cities, and fled; and the Philistines
came and lived in them.
8 On the next day, when the Philistines
came to strip the slain, they found Saul and
his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.
9 They stripped him and took his head
and his armour, then sent into the land of
the Philistines all around to carry the news
to their idols and to the people.
10 They put his armour in the house of
their gods, and fastened his head in the
house of Dagon.
11 When all Jabesh Gilead heard all that
the Philistines had done to Saul,
12 all the valiant men arose and took
away the body of Saul and the bodies
of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh,
and buried their bones under the oak in
Jabesh, and fasted seven days.
13 So Saul died for his trespass which he
committed against the LORD, because of
the LORD's word, which he didn't keep,
and also because he asked counsel of one
who had a familiar spirit, to enquire,
14 and didn't enquire of the LORD. There-
fore he killed him, and turned the kingdom
over to David the son of Jesse.

11

1 Then all Israel gathered themselves to
David to Hebron, saying, "Behold, we are
your bone and your flesh.
2 In times past, even when Saul was king,
it was you who led out and brought in
Israel. The LORD your God said to you,
'You shall be shepherd of my people Israel,
and you shall be prince over my people
Israel.' "
3 So all the elders of Israel came to
the king to Hebron; and David made a
covenant with them in Hebron before the
LORD. They anointed David king over Is-
rael, according to the LORD's word by
Samuel.
4 David and all Israel went to Jerusalem
(also called Jebus); and the Jebusites, the
inhabitants of the land, were there.
5 The inhabitants of Jebus said to David,
"You will not come in here!" Nevertheless
David took the stronghold of Zion. The
same is David's city.
6 David had said, "Whoever strikes the
Jebusites first shall be chief and captain."
Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and
was made chief.
7 David lived in the stronghold; there-
fore they called it David's city.
8 He built the city all around, from Millo
even around; and Joab repaired the rest of
the city.
9 David grew greater and greater, for the
LORD of Armies was with him.
10 Now these are the chief of the mighty
men whom David had, who showed them-
selves strong with him in his kingdom,
together with all Israel, to make him king,

according to the LORD's word concerning Israel.

11 This is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them at one time.
12 After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men.
13 He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where there was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.
14 They stood in the middle of the plot, defended it, and killed the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great victory.

15 Three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the army of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
16 David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was in Bethlehem at that time.
17 David longed, and said, "Oh, that someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!"

18 The three broke through the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate, took it, and brought it to David; but David would not drink any of it, but poured it out to the LORD,
19 and said, "My God forbid me, that I should do this! Shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their lives in jeopardy?" For they risked their lives to bring it. Therefore he would not drink it. The three mighty men did these things.

20 Abishai, the brother of Joab, was chief of the three; for he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name amongst the three.
21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, and was made their captain; however he wasn't included in the three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, killed the two sons of Ariel of Moab. He also went down and killed a lion in the middle of a pit on a snowy day.
23 He killed an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits† high. In the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear.
24 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did these things and had a name amongst the three mighty men.
25 Behold, he was more honourable than the thirty, but he didn't attain to the three; and David set him over his guard.

26 The mighty men of the armies also include Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,
27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,
28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite,
29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,
30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,
32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,
33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
34 the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shagee the Hararite,
35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,
36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite (the armour bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah),
40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

† **11:23:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. Therefore this Egyptian was about 7 feet and 6 inches or 2.28 metres tall.

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite (a chief of the Reubenites), and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the son of Maacah, Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,
45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12

1 Now these are those who came to David to Ziklag while he was a fugitive from Saul the son of Kish. They were amongst the mighty men, his helpers in war.
2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow. They were of Saul's relatives of the tribe of Benjamin.
3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; Beracah; Jehu the Anathothite;
4 Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man amongst the thirty and a leader of the thirty; Jeremiah; Jahaziel; Johanan; Jozabad the Gederathite;
5 Eluzai; Jerimoth; Bealiah; Shemariah; Shephatiah the Haruphite;
6 Elkanah, Isshiah, Azarel, Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites;
7 and Joelah and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.
8 Some Gadites joined David in the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valour, men trained for war, who could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the gazelles on the mountains:
9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,
10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
13 Jeremiah the tenth, and Machbannai the eleventh.
14 These of the sons of Gad were captains of the army. He who was least was equal to one hundred, and the greatest to one thousand.
15 These are those who went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all who lived in the valleys, both towards the east and towards the west.
16 Some of the children of Benjamin and Judah came to the stronghold to David.
17 David went out to meet them, and answered them, "If you have come peaceably to me to help me, my heart will be united with you; but if you have come to betray me to my adversaries, since there is no wrong in my hands, may the God of our fathers see this and rebuke it."
18 Then the Spirit came on Amasai, who was chief of the thirty, and he said, "We are yours, David, and on your side, you son of Jesse. Peace, peace be to you, and peace be to your helpers; for your God helps you." Then David received them and made them captains of the band.
19 Some of Manasseh also joined David when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they didn't help them, for the lords of the Philistines sent him away after consultation, saying, "He will desert to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads."
20 As he went to Ziklag, some from Manasseh joined him: Adnah, Jozabad, Jediael, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands who were of Manasseh.
21 They helped David against the band of raiders, for they were all mighty men of valour and were captains in the army.
22 For from day to day men came to David to help him, until there was a great army, like God's army.

23 These are the numbers of the heads of those who were armed for war, who came to David to Hebron to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the LORD's word.
24 The children of Judah who bore shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men
of valour for the war: seven thousand and
one hundred.
26 Of the children of Levi: four thousand
and six hundred.
27 Jehoiada was the leader of the house-
hold of Aaron; and with him were three
thousand and seven hundred,
28 and Zadok, a young man mighty of
valour, and of his father's house twenty-
two captains.
29 Of the children of Benjamin, Saul's
relatives: three thousand, for until then,
the greatest part of them had kept their
allegiance to Saul's house.
30 Of the children of Ephraim: twenty
thousand and eight hundred, mighty men
of valour, famous men in their fathers'
houses.
31 Of the half-tribe of Manasseh: eigh-
teen thousand, who were mentioned by
name, to come and make David king.
32 Of the children of Issachar, men who
had understanding of the times, to know
what Israel ought to do, their heads were
two hundred; and all their brothers were
at their command.
33 Of Zebulun, such as were able to go
out in the army, who could set the battle
in array with all kinds of instruments of
war: fifty thousand who could command
and were not of double heart.
34 Of Naphtali: one thousand captains,
and with them with shield and spear
thirty-seven thousand.
35 Of the Danites who could set the battle
in array: twenty-eight thousand and six
hundred.
36 Of Asher, such as were able to go out in
the army, who could set the battle in array:
forty thousand.
37 On the other side of the Jordan, of the
Reubenites, the Gadites, and of the half-
tribe of Manasseh, with all kinds of instru-
ments of war for the battle: one hundred
and twenty thousand.

38 All these were men of war who could
order the battle array, and came with a
perfect heart to Hebron to make David
king over all Israel; and all the rest also
of Israel were of one heart to make David
king.

39 They were there with David three
days, eating and drinking; for their broth-
ers had supplied provisions for them.
40 Moreover those who were near to
them, as far as Issachar, Zebulun, and
Naphtali, brought bread on donkeys, on
camels, on mules, and on oxen: supplies
of flour, cakes of figs, clusters of raisins,
wine, oil, cattle, and sheep in abundance;
for there was joy in Israel.

13

1 David consulted with the captains of
thousands and of hundreds, even with ev-
ery leader.
2 David said to all the assembly of Israel,
"If it seems good to you, and if it is of the
LORD our God, let's send word everywhere
to our brothers who are left in all the
land of Israel, with whom the priests and
Levites are in their cities that have pasture
lands, that they may gather themselves to
us.
3 Also, let's bring the ark of our God back
to us again, for we didn't seek it in the days
of Saul."
4 All the assembly said that they would
do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of
all the people.
5 So David assembled all Israel together,
from the Shihor River of Egypt even to the
entrance of Hamath, to bring God's ark
from Kiriath Jearim.
6 David went up with all Israel to Baalah,
that is, to Kiriath Jearim, which belonged
to Judah, to bring up from there God the
LORD's ark that sits above the cherubim,
that is called by the Name.
7 They carried God's ark on a new cart,
and brought it out of Abinadab's house;
and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart.
8 David and all Israel played before God
with all their might, even with songs,
with harps, with stringed instruments,
with tambourines, with cymbals, and with
trumpets.
9 When they came to Chidon's threshing
floor, Uzza put out his hand to hold the ark,
for the oxen stumbled.
10 The LORD's anger burnt against Uzza,
and he struck him because he put his hand
on the ark; and he died there before God.

11 David was displeased, because the
LORD had broken out against Uzza. He
called that place Perez Uzza, to this day.
12 David was afraid of God that day, say-
ing, "How can I bring God's ark home to
me?"
13 So David didn't move the ark with him
into David's city, but carried it aside into
Obed-Edom the Gittite's house.
14 God's ark remained with the family
of Obed-Edom in his house three months;
and the LORD blessed Obed-Edom's house
and all that he had.

14

1 Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers
to David with cedar trees, masons, and
carpenters, to build him a house.
2 David perceived that the LORD had
established him king over Israel, for his
kingdom was highly exalted, for his people
Israel's sake.
3 David took more wives in Jerusalem,
and David became the father of more sons
and daughters.
4 These are the names of the children
whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua,
Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,
5 Ibhar, Elishua, Elpelet,
6 Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,
7 Elishama, Beeliada, and Eliphelet.
8 When the Philistines heard that David
was anointed king over all Israel, all the
Philistines went up to seek David; and
David heard of it, and went out against
them.
9 Now the Philistines had come and
made a raid in the valley of Rephaim.
10 David enquired of God, saying, "Shall
I go up against the Philistines? Will you
deliver them into my hand?"

The LORD said to him, "Go up; for I will
deliver them into your hand."

11 So they came up to Baal Perazim, and
David defeated them there. David said,
God has broken my enemies by my hand,
like waters breaking out. Therefore they
called the name of that place Baal Per-
azim.†
12 They left their gods there; and David
gave a command, and they were burnt
with fire.
13 The Philistines made another raid in
the valley.
14 David enquired again of God; and God
said to him, "You shall not go up after them.
Turn away from them, and come on them
opposite the mulberry trees.
15 When you hear the sound of marching
in the tops of the mulberry trees, then go
out to battle; for God has gone out before
you to strike the army of the Philistines."
16 David did as God commanded him;
and they attacked the army of the
Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer.
17 The fame of David went out into all
lands; and the LORD brought the fear of
him on all nations.

15

1 David made himself houses in David's
city; and he prepared a place for God's ark,
and pitched a tent for it.
2 Then David said, "No one ought to carry
God's ark but the Levites. For the LORD
has chosen them to carry God's ark, and to
minister to him forever."
3 David assembled all Israel at
Jerusalem, to bring up the LORD's ark to
its place, which he had prepared for it.
4 David gathered together the sons of
Aaron and the Levites:
5 of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief,
and his brothers one hundred and twenty;
6 of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief,
and his brothers two hundred and twenty;
7 of the sons of Gershom, Joel the chief,
and his brothers one hundred and thirty;
8 of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the
chief, and his brothers two hundred;
9 of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief,
and his brothers eighty;
10 of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the
chief, and his brothers one hundred and
twelve.
11 David called for Zadok and Abiathar
the priests, and for the Levites: for Uriel,
Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Ammi-
nadab,
12 and said to them, "You are the heads
of the fathers' households of the Levites.

† **14:11:** "Baal Perazim" means "The Lord who breaks out".

Sanctify yourselves, both you and your brothers, that you may bring the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, up to the place that I have prepared for it.
13 For because you didn't carry it at first, the LORD our God broke out in anger against us, because we didn't seek him according to the ordinance."
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel.
15 The children of the Levites bore God's ark on their shoulders with its poles, as Moses commanded according to the LORD's word.
16 David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brothers as singers with instruments of music, stringed instruments, harps, and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up their voices with joy.
17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brothers, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brothers, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;
18 and with them their brothers of the second rank: Zechariah, Ben, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers.
19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were given cymbals of bronze to sound aloud;
20 and Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with stringed instruments set to Alamoth;
21 and Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps tuned to the eight-stringed lyre, to lead.
22 Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over the singing. He taught the singers, because he was skilful.
23 Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.
24 Shebaniah, Joshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew the trumpets before God's ark; and Obed-Edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.
25 So David, the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands went to bring the ark of the LORD's covenant up out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy.
26 When God helped the Levites who bore the ark of the LORD's covenant, they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams.
27 David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, as were all the Levites who bore the ark, the singers, and Chenaniah the choir master with the singers; and David had an ephod of linen on him.
28 Thus all Israel brought the ark of the LORD's covenant up with shouting, with sound of the cornet, with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with stringed instruments and harps.
29 As the ark of the LORD's covenant came to David's city, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

16

1 They brought in God's ark, and set it in the middle of the tent that David had pitched for it; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.
2 When David had finished offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the LORD's name.
3 He gave to everyone of Israel, both man and woman, to everyone a loaf of bread, a portion of meat, and a cake of raisins.
4 He appointed some of the Levites to minister before the LORD's ark, and to commemorate, to thank, and to praise the LORD, the God of Israel:
5 Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, then Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, with stringed instruments and with harps; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud;
6 with Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.
7 Then on that day David first ordained giving of thanks to the LORD by the hand of Asaph and his brothers.
8 Oh give thanks to the LORD.
Call on his name.
Make what he has done known amongst the peoples.

9 Sing to him.
Sing praises to him.
Tell of all his marvellous works.
10 Glory in his holy name.
Let the heart of those who seek the LORD rejoice.
11 Seek the LORD and his strength.
Seek his face forever more.
12 Remember his marvellous works that he has done,
his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth,
13 you offspring† of Israel his servant,
you children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God.
His judgements are in all the earth.
15 Remember his covenant forever,
the word which he commanded to a thousand generations,
16 the covenant which he made with Abraham,
his oath to Isaac.
17 He confirmed it to Jacob for a statute,
and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,
18 saying, "I will give you the land of Canaan,
The lot of your inheritance,"
19 when you were but a few men in number,
yes, very few, and foreigners in it.
20 They went about from nation to nation,
from one kingdom to another people.
21 He allowed no man to do them wrong.
Yes, he reproved kings for their sakes,
22 "Don't touch my anointed ones!
Do my prophets no harm!"

23 Sing to the LORD, all the earth!
Display his salvation from day to day.
24 Declare his glory amongst the nations,
and his marvellous works amongst all the peoples.
25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised.
He also is to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods of the peoples are idols,
but the LORD made the heavens.
27 Honour and majesty are before him.
Strength and gladness are in his place.
28 Ascribe to the LORD, you families of the peoples,
ascribe to the LORD glory and strength!
29 Ascribe to the LORD the glory due to his name.
Bring an offering, and come before him.
Worship the LORD in holy array.
30 Tremble before him, all the earth.
The world also is established that it can't be moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad,
and let the earth rejoice!
Let them say amongst the nations, "The LORD reigns!"
32 Let the sea roar, and its fullness!
Let the field exult, and all that is in it!
33 Then the trees of the forest will sing for joy before the LORD,
for he comes to judge the earth.
34 Oh give thanks to the LORD, for he is good,
for his loving kindness endures forever.
35 Say, "Save us, God of our salvation!
Gather us together and deliver us from the nations,
to give thanks to your holy name,
to triumph in your praise."
36 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
from everlasting even to everlasting.
All the people said, "Amen," and praised the LORD.
37 So he left Asaph and his brothers there before the ark of the LORD's covenant, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required;
38 and Obed-Edom with their sixty-eight relatives; Obed-Edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be doorkeepers;
39 and Zadok the priest and his brothers the priests, before the LORD's tabernacle in the high place that was at Gibeon,
40 to offer burnt offerings to the LORD on the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the LORD's law, which he commanded to Israel;
41 and with them Heman and Jeduthun and the rest who were chosen, who were

† **16:13:** or, seed

mentioned by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his loving kindness endures forever;
42 and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and with instruments for the songs of God, and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate.
43 All the people departed, each man to his house; and David returned to bless his house.

17

1 When David was living in his house, David said to Nathan the prophet, "Behold, I live in a cedar house, but the ark of the LORD's covenant is in a tent."
2 Nathan said to David, "Do all that is in your heart; for God is with you."
3 That same night, the word of God came to Nathan, saying,
4 "Go and tell David my servant, 'The LORD says, "You shall not build me a house to dwell in;
5 for I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tent to another.
6 In all places in which I have walked with all Israel, did I speak a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people, saying, 'Why have you not built me a house of cedar?' " '
7 "Now therefore, you shall tell my servant David, 'The LORD of Armies says, "I took you from the sheep pen, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people Israel.
8 I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you. I will make you a name like the name of the great ones who are in the earth.
9 I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more. The children of wickedness will not waste them any more, as at the first,
10 and from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover I tell you that the LORD will build you a house.
11 It will happen, when your days are fulfilled that you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up your offspring after you, who will be of your sons; and I will establish his kingdom.
12 He will build me a house, and I will establish his throne forever.
13 I will be his father, and he will be my son. I will not take my loving kindness away from him, as I took it from him who was before you;
14 but I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom forever. His throne will be established forever." ' "
15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.
16 Then David the king went in and sat before the LORD; and he said, "Who am I, LORD God, and what is my house, that you have brought me this far?
17 This was a small thing in your eyes, O God, but you have spoken of your servant's house for a great while to come, and have respected me according to the standard of a man of high degree, LORD God.
18 What can David say yet more to you concerning the honour which is done to your servant? For you know your servant.
19 LORD, for your servant's sake, and according to your own heart, you have done all this greatness, to make known all these great things.
20 LORD, there is no one like you, neither is there any God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
21 What one nation in the earth is like your people Israel, whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, to make you a name by great and awesome things, in driving out nations from before your people whom you redeemed out of Egypt?
22 For you made your people Israel your own people forever; and you, LORD, became their God.
23 Now, LORD, let the word that you have spoken concerning your servant, and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as you have spoken.
24 Let your name be established and magnified forever, saying, 'The LORD of

Armies is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel. The house of David your servant is established before you.'
25 For you, my God, have revealed to your servant that you will build him a house. Therefore your servant has found courage to pray before you.
26 Now, LORD, you are God, and have promised this good thing to your servant.
27 Now it has pleased you to bless the house of your servant, that it may continue forever before you; for you, LORD, have blessed, and it is blessed forever."

18

1 After this, David defeated the Philistines and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines.
2 He defeated Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David and brought tribute.
3 David defeated Hadadezer king of Zobah, towards Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.
4 David took from him one thousand chariots, seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved of them enough for one hundred chariots.
5 When the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David struck twenty-two thousand men of the Syrians.
6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David and brought tribute. The LORD gave victory to David wherever he went.
7 David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
8 From Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadadezer, David took very much bronze, with which Solomon made the bronze sea, the pillars, and the vessels of bronze.
9 When Tou king of Hamath heard that David had struck all the army of Hadadezer king of Zobah,
10 he sent Hadoram his son to King David to greet him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him (for Hadadezer had wars with Tou); and he had with him all kinds of vessels of gold and silver and bronze.
11 King David also dedicated these to the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations: from Edom, from Moab, from the children of Ammon, from the Philistines, and from Amalek.
12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah struck eighteen thousand of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt.
13 He put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. The LORD gave victory to David wherever he went.
14 David reigned over all Israel; and he executed justice and righteousness for all his people.
15 Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the army; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;
16 Zadok the son of Ahitub and Abimelech the son of Abiathar were priests; Shavsha was scribe;
17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief officials serving the king.

19

1 After this, Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place.
2 David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me."
So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun to comfort him.
3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, "Do you think that David honours your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Haven't his servants come to you to search, to overthrow, and to spy out the land?"
4 So Hanun took David's servants, shaved them, and cut off their garments

in the middle at their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then some people went and told David how the men were treated. He sent to meet them; for the men were greatly humiliated. The king said, “Stay at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return.”

6 When the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent one thousand talents† of silver to hire chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, out of Aram-maacah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah with his people, who came and encamped near Medeba. The children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 When David heard of it, he sent Joab with all the army of the mighty men.

9 The children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city; and the kings who had come were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose some of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.

11 The rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon.

12 He said, “If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you are to help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will help you.

13 Be courageous, and let’s be strong for our people and for the cities of our God. May the LORD do that which seems good to him.”

14 So Joab and the people who were with him came near to the front of the Syrians to the battle; and they fled before him.

15 When the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 When the Syrians saw that they were defeated by Israel, they sent messengers and called out the Syrians who were beyond the River,‡ with Shophach the captain of the army of Hadadezer leading them.

17 David was told that, so he gathered all Israel together, passed over the Jordan, came to them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 The Syrians fled before Israel; and David killed of the Syrian men seven thousand charioteers and forty thousand footmen, and also killed Shophach the captain of the army.

19 When the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were defeated by Israel, they made peace with David and served him. The Syrians would not help the children of Ammon any more.

20

1 At the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out, Joab led out the army and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem. Joab struck Rabbah, and overthrew it.

2 David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold,† and there were precious stones in it. It was set on David’s head, and he brought very much plunder out of the city.

3 He brought out the people who were in it, and had them cut with saws, with iron picks, and with axes. David did so to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 After this, war arose at Gezer with the Philistines. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai, of the sons of the giant; and they were subdued.

5 Again there was war with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the

† **19:6:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds, so 1000 talents is about 30 metric tonnes ‡ **19:16:** or, the Euphrates River † **20:2:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces

Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.
6 There was again war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had twenty-four fingers and toes, six on each hand and six on each foot; and he also was born to the giant.
7 When he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, killed him.
8 These were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

21

1 Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to take a census of Israel.
2 David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, "Go, count Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know how many there are."
3 Joab said, "May the LORD make his people a hundred times as many as they are. But, my lord the king, aren't they all my lord's servants? Why does my lord require this thing? Why will he be a cause of guilt to Israel?"
4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Therefore Joab departed and went throughout all Israel, then came to Jerusalem.
5 Joab gave the sum of the census of the people to David. All those of Israel were one million one hundred thousand men who drew a sword; and in Judah were four hundred and seventy thousand men who drew a sword.
6 But he didn't count Levi and Benjamin amongst them, for the king's word was abominable to Joab.
7 God was displeased with this thing; therefore he struck Israel.
8 David said to God, "I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing. But now put away, I beg you, the iniquity of your servant, for I have done very foolishly."
9 The LORD spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying,
10 "Go and speak to David, saying, 'The LORD says, "I offer you three things. Choose one of them, that I may do it to you." ' "
11 So Gad came to David and said to him, "The LORD says, 'Take your choice:
12 either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before your foes, while the sword of your enemies overtakes you; or else three days of the sword of the LORD, even pestilence in the land, and the LORD's angel destroying throughout all the borders of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me.' "
13 David said to Gad, "I am in distress. Let me fall, I pray, into the LORD's hand, for his mercies are very great. Don't let me fall into man's hand."
14 So the LORD sent a pestilence on Israel, and seventy thousand men of Israel fell.
15 God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. As he was about to destroy, the LORD saw, and he relented of the disaster, and said to the destroying angel, "It is enough. Now withdraw your hand." the LORD's angel was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
16 David lifted up his eyes, and saw the LORD's angel standing between earth and the sky, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem.

Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces.
17 David said to God, "Isn't it I who commanded the people to be counted? It is even I who have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand, O LORD my God, be against me and against my father's house; but not against your people, that they should be plagued."
18 Then the LORD's angel commanded Gad to tell David that David should go up and raise an altar to the LORD on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
19 David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spoke in the LORD's name.
20 Ornan turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons who were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.
21 As David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, “Sell me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build an altar to the LORD on it. You shall sell it to me for the full price, that the plague may be stopped from afflicting the people.”

23 Ornan said to David, “Take it for yourself, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes. Behold, I give the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering. I give it all.”

24 King David said to Ornan, “No, but I will most certainly buy it for the full price. For I will not take that which is yours for the LORD, nor offer a burnt offering that costs me nothing.”

25 So David gave to Ornan six hundred shekels† of gold by weight for the place.

26 David built an altar to the LORD there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called on the LORD; and he answered him from the sky by fire on the altar of burnt offering.

27 Then the LORD commanded the angel, and he put his sword back into its sheath.

28 At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the LORD’s tabernacle, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon.

30 But David couldn’t go before it to enquire of God, for he was afraid because of the sword of the LORD’s angel.

22

1 Then David said, “This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.”

2 David gave orders to gather together the foreigners who were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to cut dressed stones to build God’s house.

3 David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates and for the couplings, and bronze in abundance without weight,

4 and cedar trees without number, for the Sidonians and the people of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to David.

5 David said, “Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for the LORD must be exceedingly magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries. I will therefore make preparation for it.” So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and commanded him to build a house for the LORD, the God of Israel.

7 David said to Solomon his son, “As for me, it was in my heart to build a house to the name of the LORD my God.

8 But the LORD’s word came to me, saying, ‘You have shed blood abundantly and have made great wars. You shall not build a house to my name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to you, who shall be a man of peace. I will give him rest from all his enemies all around; for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days.

10 He shall build a house for my name; and he will be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.’

11 Now, my son, may the LORD be with you and prosper you, and build the house of the LORD your God, as he has spoken concerning you.

12 May the LORD give you discretion and understanding, and put you in charge of Israel, so that you may keep the law of the LORD your God.

13 Then you will prosper, if you observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which the LORD gave Moses concerning Israel. Be strong and courageous. Don’t be afraid and don’t be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the LORD’s house one hun-

† **21:25:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 600 shekels was about 6 kilograms or about 192 Troy ounces. † **22:14:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 100,000 talents is about 3 metric tonnes ‡ **22:14:** about 30,000 metric tonnes

dred thousand talents† of gold, one million talents‡ of silver, and bronze and iron without weight; for it is in abundance. I have also prepared timber and stone; and you may add to them.

15 There are also workmen with you in abundance—cutters and workers of stone and timber, and all kinds of men who are skilful in every kind of work;

16 of the gold, the silver, the bronze, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing, and may the LORD be with you."

17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

18 "Isn't the LORD your God with you? Hasn't he given you rest on every side? For he has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to follow the LORD your God. Arise therefore, and build the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the LORD's covenant and the holy vessels of God into the house that is to be built for the LORD's name."

23

1 Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 He gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 The Levites were counted from thirty years old and upward; and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand.

4 David said, "Of these, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the LORD's house, six thousand were officers and judges,

5 four thousand were doorkeepers, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made for giving praise."

6 David divided them into divisions according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites: Ladan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief, Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth, Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' households of Ladan.

10 The sons of Shimei: Jahath, Zina, Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei.

11 Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah didn't have many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning.

12 The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses; and Aaron was separated that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons forever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister to him, and to bless in his name forever.

14 But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were named amongst the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer.

16 The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the chief.

17 The son of Eliezer was Rehabiah the chief; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 The son of Izhar: Shelomith the chief.

19 The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 The sons of Uzziel: Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second.

21 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish.

22 Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only; and their relatives, the sons of Kish, took them as wives.

23 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' houses of those who were counted individually, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the LORD's house, from twenty years old and upward.

25 For David said, "The LORD, the God of Israel, has given rest to his people; and he dwells in Jerusalem forever.

26 Also the Levites will no longer need to carry the tabernacle and all its vessels for its service."

27 For by the last words of David the sons
of Levi were counted, from twenty years
old and upward.
28 For their duty was to wait on the sons
of Aaron for the service of the LORD's
house—in the courts, in the rooms, and in
the purifying of all holy things, even the
work of the service of God's house;
29 for the show bread also, and for the
fine flour for a meal offering, whether
of unleavened wafers, or of that which
is baked in the pan, or of that which is
soaked, and for all measurements of quan-
tity and size;
30 and to stand every morning to thank
and praise the LORD, and likewise in the
evening;
31 and to offer all burnt offerings to the
LORD on the Sabbaths, on the new moons,
and on the set feasts, in number according
to the ordinance concerning them, contin-
ually before the LORD;
32 and that they should keep the duty of
the Tent of Meeting, the duty of the holy
place, and the duty of the sons of Aaron
their brothers for the service of the LORD's
house.

24

1 These were the divisions of the sons of
Aaron. The sons of Aaron: Nadab, Abihu,
Eleazar, and Ithamar.
2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their
father, and had no children; therefore
Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests.
3 David, with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar
and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, di-
vided them according to their ordering in
their service.
4 There were more chief men found of
the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of
Ithamar; and they were divided like this:
of the sons of Eleazar there were six-
teen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the
sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers'
houses, eight.
5 Thus they were divided impartially by
drawing lots; for there were princes of the
sanctuary and princes of God, both of the
sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.
6 Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the
scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them
in the presence of the king, the princes,
Zadok the priest, Ahimelech the son of Abi-
athar, and the heads of the fathers' house-
holds of the priests and of the Levites; one
fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and
one taken for Ithamar.
7 Now the first lot came out to Jehoiarib,
the second to Jedaiah,
8 the third to Harim, the fourth to Se-
orim,
9 the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mi-
jamin,
10 the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to
Abijah,
11 the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Sheca-
niah,
12 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to
Jakim,
13 the thirteenth to Huppah, the four-
teenth to Jeshebeab,
14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to
Immer,
15 the seventeenth to Hezir, the eigh-
teenth to Happizzez,
16 the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twen-
tieth to Jehezkel,
17 the twenty-first to Jachin, the twenty-
second to Gamul,
18 the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the
twenty-fourth to Maaziah.
19 This was their ordering in their ser-
vice, to come into the LORD's house ac-
cording to the ordinance given to them by
Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of
Israel, had commanded him.
20 Of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the
sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of
Shubael, Jehdeiah.
21 Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah,
Isshiah the chief.
22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the
sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.
23 The sons of Hebron: Jeriah, Amariah
the second, Jahaziel the third, and
Jekameam the fourth.
24 The sons of Uzziel: Micah; of the sons
of Micah, Shamir.
25 The brother of Micah: Isshiah; of the
sons of Isshiah, Zechariah.
26 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi.
The son of Jaaziah: Beno.
27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah: Beno,
Shoham, Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons.
29 Of Kish, the son of Kish: Jerahmeel.
30 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses.
31 These likewise cast lots even as their brothers the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, Zadok, Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' households of the priests and of the Levites, the fathers' households of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25

1 Moreover, David and the captains of the army set apart for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who were to prophesy with harps, with stringed instruments, and with cymbals. The number of those who did the work according to their service was:
2 of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, Joseph, Nethaniah, and Asharelah. The sons of Asaph were under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied at the order of the king.
3 Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiah, Shimei, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising the LORD with the harp.
4 Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth.
5 All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.
6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the LORD's house, with cymbals, stringed instruments, and harps, for the service of God's house: Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the order of the king.
7 The number of them, with their brothers who were instructed in singing to the LORD, even all who were skilful, was two hundred and eighty-eight.
8 They cast lots for their offices, all alike, the small as well as the great, the teacher as well as the student.
9 Now the first lot came out for Asaph to Joseph; the second to Gedaliah, he and his brothers and sons were twelve;
10 the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
11 the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
12 the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
13 the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
14 the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
15 the eighth to Jeshaiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
16 the ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
17 the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
18 the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
19 the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
20 for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
21 for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
22 for the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
23 for the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
24 for the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
25 for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
26 for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
27 for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
28 for the twenty-first to Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
29 for the twenty-second to Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
30 for the twenty-third to Mahazioth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
31 for the twenty-fourth to Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

26

1 For the divisions of the doorkeepers:

of the Korahites, Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.
2 Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, and Eliehoenai the seventh.
4 Obed-Edom had sons: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, Sacar the fourth, Nethanel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, and Peullethai the eighth; for God blessed him.
6 Sons were also born to Shemaiah his son, who ruled over the house of their father; for they were mighty men of valour.
7 The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, Rephael, Obed, and Elzabad, whose relatives were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah.
8 All these were of the sons of Obed-Edom with their sons and their brothers, able men in strength for the service: sixty-two of Obed-Edom.
9 Meshelemiah had sons and brothers, eighteen valiant men.
10 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief),
11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.
12 Of these were the divisions of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having offices like their brothers, to minister in the LORD's house.
13 They cast lots, the small as well as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate.
14 The lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
15 To Obed-Edom southward; and to his sons the storehouse.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of Shallecheth, at the causeway that goes up, watchman opposite watchman.
17 Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the storehouse two and two.
18 For Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar.
19 These were the divisions of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari.
20 Of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of God's house and over the treasures of the dedicated things.
21 The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' households belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: Jehieli.
22 The sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the LORD's house.
23 Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites:
24 Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasuries.
25 His brothers: of Eliezer, Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son.
26 This Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' households, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the army, had dedicated.
27 They dedicated some of the plunder won in battles to repair the LORD's house.
28 All that Samuel the seer, Saul the son of Kish, Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, whoever had dedicated anything, it was under the hand of Shelomoth and of his brothers.
29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were appointed to the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.
30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brothers, one thousand and seven hundred men of valour, had the oversight of Israel beyond the Jordan westward, for all the business of the LORD and for the service of the king.
31 Of the Hebronites, Jerijah was the chief of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' households. They were sought for in the fortieth year of the reign of David, and mighty men of valour were found amongst them at Jazer of Gilead.
32 His relatives, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' households, whom King David

made overseers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God and for the affairs of the king.

27

1 Now the children of Israel after their number, the heads of fathers' households and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers who served the king in any matter of the divisions which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year—of every division were twenty-four thousand.

2 Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

3 He was of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the army for the first month.

4 Over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite and his division, and Mikloth the ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

5 The third captain of the army for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the chief priest. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

6 This is that Benaiah who was the mighty man of the thirty and over the thirty. Of his division was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel. In his division were twenty-four thousand.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: of the Reubenites, Eliezer the son of Zichri was the ruler; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maacah;

17 of Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; of Aaron, Zadok;

18 of Judah, Elihu, one of the brothers of David; of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael;

19 of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel;

20 of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah;

21 of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner;

22 of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes of Israel.

23 But David didn't take the number of them from twenty years old and under, because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like the stars of the sky.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to take a census, but didn't finish; and wrath came on Israel for this. The number wasn't put into the account in the chronicles of King David.

25 Over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel. Over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, in the villages, and in the towers was Jonathan the son of Uzziah;

26 Over those who did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the

son of Chelub.
27 Over the vineyards was Shimei the
Ramathite. Over the increase of the vine-
yards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the
Shiphmite.
28 Over the olive trees and the sycamore
trees that were in the lowland was Baal
Hanan the Gederite. Over the cellars of oil
was Joash.
29 Over the herds that fed in Sharon was
Shitrai the Sharonite. Over the herds that
were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of
Adlai.
30 Over the camels was Obil the Ish-
maelite. Over the donkeys was Jehdeiah
the Meronothite. Over the flocks was Jaziz
the Hagrite.
31 All these were the rulers of the prop-
erty which was King David's.
32 Also Jonathan, David's uncle, was a
counsellor, a man of understanding, and
a scribe. Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was
with the king's sons.
33 Ahithophel was the king's counsellor.
Hushai the Archite was the king's friend.
34 After Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son
of Benaiah, and Abiathar. Joab was the
captain of the king's army.

28

1 David assembled all the princes of Is-
rael, the princes of the tribes, the captains
of the companies who served the king by
division, the captains of thousands, the
captains of hundreds, and the rulers over
all the substance and possessions of the
king and of his sons, with the officers and
the mighty men, even all the mighty men
of valour, to Jerusalem.
2 Then David the king stood up on his
feet and said, "Hear me, my brothers and
my people! As for me, it was in my heart
to build a house of rest for the ark of the
LORD's covenant, and for the footstool of
our God; and I had prepared for the build-
ing.
3 But God said to me, 'You shall not build
a house for my name, because you are a
man of war and have shed blood.'
4 However the LORD, the God of Israel,
chose me out of all the house of my father
to be king over Israel forever. For he
has chosen Judah to be prince; and in the
house of Judah, the house of my father;
and amongst the sons of my father he took
pleasure in me to make me king over all
Israel.
5 Of all my sons (for the LORD has given
me many sons), he has chosen Solomon
my son to sit on the throne of the LORD's
kingdom over Israel.
6 He said to me, 'Solomon, your son, shall
build my house and my courts; for I have
chosen him to be my son, and I will be his
father.
7 I will establish his kingdom forever if
he continues to do my commandments and
my ordinances, as it is today.'

8 Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel,
the LORD's assembly, and in the audience
of our God, observe and seek out all the
commandments of the LORD your God,
that you may possess this good land, and
leave it for an inheritance to your children
after you forever.

9 You, Solomon my son, know the God
of your father, and serve him with a per-
fect heart and with a willing mind; for
the LORD searches all hearts, and under-
stands all the imaginations of the thoughts.
If you seek him, he will be found by you;
but if you forsake him, he will cast you off
forever.
10 Take heed now, for the LORD has cho-
sen you to build a house for the sanctuary.
Be strong, and do it."

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son
the plans for the porch of the temple, for
its houses, for its treasuries, for its upper
rooms, for its inner rooms, for the place of
the mercy seat;
12 and the plans of all that he had by
the Spirit, for the courts of the LORD's
house, for all the surrounding rooms, for
the treasuries of God's house, and for the
treasuries of the dedicated things;
13 also for the divisions of the priests and
the Levites, for all the work of the service
of the LORD's house, and for all the vessels
of service in the LORD's house—
14 of gold by weight for the gold for all
vessels of every kind of service, for all the

vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service;
15 by weight also for the lamp stands of gold, and for its lamps, of gold, by weight for every lamp stand and for its lamps; and for the lamp stands of silver, by weight for every lamp stand and for its lamps, according to the use of every lamp stand;
16 and the gold by weight for the tables of show bread, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver;
17 and the forks, the basins, and the cups, of pure gold; and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl;
18 and for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the plans for the chariot, and the cherubim that spread out and cover the ark of the LORD's covenant.
19 "All this", David said, "I have been made to understand in writing from the LORD's hand, even all the works of this pattern."
20 David said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and courageous, and do it. Don't be afraid, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, even my God, is with you. He will not fail you nor forsake you, until all the work for the service of the LORD's house is finished.
21 Behold, there are the divisions of the priests and the Levites for all the service of God's house. Every willing man who has skill for any kind of service shall be with you in all kinds of work. Also the captains and all the people will be entirely at your command."

29

1 David the king said to all the assembly, "Solomon my son, whom alone God has chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.
2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the things of gold, the silver for the things of silver, the bronze for the things of bronze, iron for the things of iron, and wood for the things of wood, also onyx stones, stones to be set, stones for inlaid work of various colours, all kinds of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.
3 In addition, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, since I have a treasure of my own of gold and silver, I give it to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house:
4 even three thousand talents of gold,† of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents‡ of refined silver, with which to overlay the walls of the houses;
5 of gold for the things of gold, and of silver for the things of silver, and for all kinds of work to be made by the hands of artisans. Who then offers willingly to consecrate himself today to the LORD?"
6 Then the princes of the fathers' households, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly;
7 and they gave for the service of God's house of gold five thousand talents§ and ten thousand darics,† of silver ten thousand talents, of bronze eighteen thousand talents, and of iron one hundred thousand talents.
8 People with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the LORD's house, under the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.
9 Then the people rejoiced, because they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.
10 Therefore David blessed the LORD before all the assembly; and David said, "You are blessed, LORD, the God of Israel our father, forever and ever.
11 Yours, LORD, is the greatness, the power, the glory, the victory, and the majesty! For all that is in the heavens and

† **29:4:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 3000 talents is about 90 metric tonnes
‡ **29:4:** about 210 metric tonnes § **29:7:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 5000 talents is about 150 metric tonnes † **29:7:** a daric was a gold coin issued by a Persian king, weighing about 8.4 grams or about 0.27 troy ounces each.

in the earth is yours. Yours is the kingdom, LORD, and you are exalted as head above all.
12 Both riches and honour come from you, and you rule over all! In your hand is power and might! It is in your hand to make great, and to give strength to all!
13 Now therefore, our God, we thank you and praise your glorious name.
14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly as this? For all things come from you, and we have given you of your own.
15 For we are strangers before you and foreigners, as all our fathers were. Our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no remaining.
16 LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build you a house for your holy name comes from your hand, and is all your own.
17 I know also, my God, that you try the heart and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things. Now I have seen with joy your people, who are present here, offer willingly to you.
18 LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this desire forever in the thoughts of the heart of your people, and prepare their heart for you;
19 and give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep your commandments, your testimonies, and your statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision."
20 Then David said to all the assembly, "Now bless the LORD your God!"

All the assembly blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads and prostrated themselves before the LORD and the king.
21 They sacrificed sacrifices to the LORD and offered burnt offerings to the LORD on the next day after that day, even one thousand bulls, one thousand rams, and one thousand lambs, with their drink offerings and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel,
22 and ate and drank before the LORD on that day with great gladness. They made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him before the LORD to be prince, and Zadok to be priest.
23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.
24 All the princes, the mighty men, and also all of the sons of King David submitted themselves to Solomon the king.
25 The LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and gave to him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.
26 Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.
27 The time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.
28 He died at a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his place.
29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer,
30 with all his reign and his might, and the events that involved him, Israel, and all the kingdoms of the lands.

The Second Book of Chronicles

1 Solomon the son of David was firmly established in his kingdom, and the LORD† his God‡ was with him, and made him exceedingly great.
2 Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers' households.
3 Then Solomon, and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for God's Tent of Meeting was there, which the LORD's servant Moses had made in the wilderness.
4 But David had brought God's ark up from Kiriath Jearim to the place that David had prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.
5 Moreover the bronze altar that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made was there before the LORD's tabernacle; and Solomon and the assembly were seeking counsel there.
6 Solomon went up there to the bronze altar before the LORD, which was at the Tent of Meeting, and offered one thousand burnt offerings on it.
7 That night, God appeared to Solomon and said to him, "Ask for what you want me to give you."
8 Solomon said to God, "You have shown great loving kindness to David my father, and have made me king in his place.
9 Now, LORD God, let your promise to David my father be established; for you have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.
10 Now give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this great people of yours?"
11 God said to Solomon, "Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches, wealth, honour, or the life of those who hate you, nor yet have you asked for long life; but have asked for wisdom and knowledge for yourself, that you may judge my people, over whom I have made you king,
12 therefore wisdom and knowledge is granted to you. I will give you riches, wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had who have been before you, and none after you will have."
13 So Solomon came from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the Tent of Meeting, to Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.
14 Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen. He had one thousand and four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
15 The king made silver and gold to be as common as stones in Jerusalem, and he made cedars to be as common as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland.
16 The horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt and from Kue. The king's merchants purchased them from Kue.
17 They imported from Egypt then exported a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver and a horse for one hundred and fifty.§ They also exported them to the Hittite kings and the Syrian† kings.

2

1 Now Solomon decided to build a house for the LORD's name, and a house for his kingdom.
2 Solomon counted out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, eighty thousand men who were stone cutters in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.
3 Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre, saying, "As you dealt with David my father, and sent him cedars to build him a house in which to dwell, so deal with me.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:1:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). § **1:17:** The pieces of silver were probably shekels, so 600 pieces would be about 13.2 pounds or 6 kilograms of silver, and 150 would be about 3.3 pounds or 1.5 kilograms of silver. † **1:17:** or, Aramean

4 Behold,† I am about to build a house
for the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, to burn before him incense
of sweet spices, for the continual show
bread, and for the burnt offerings morning
and evening, on the Sabbaths, on the new
moons, and on the set feasts of the LORD
our God. This is an ordinance forever to
Israel.
5 "The house which I am building will be
great, for our God is greater than all gods.
6 But who is able to build him a house,
since heaven and the heaven of heavens
can't contain him? Who am I then, that
I should build him a house, except just to
burn incense before him?
7 "Now therefore send me a man skilful
to work in gold, in silver, in bronze, in iron,
and in purple, crimson, and blue, and who
knows how to engrave engravings, to be
with the skilful men who are with me in
Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my
father provided.
8 "Send me also cedar trees, cypress
trees, and algum trees out of Lebanon, for
I know that your servants know how to cut
timber in Lebanon. Behold, my servants
will be with your servants,
9 even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to
build will be great and wonderful.
10 Behold, I will give to your servants, the
cutters who cut timber, twenty thousand
cors‡ of beaten wheat, twenty thousand
baths§ of barley, twenty thousand baths of
wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil."
11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to
Solomon, "Because the LORD loves his
people, he has made you king over them."
12 Huram continued, "Blessed be the
LORD, the God of Israel, who made heaven
and earth, who has given to David the king
a wise son, endowed with discretion and
understanding, who would build a house
for the LORD and a house for his kingdom.
13 Now I have sent a skilful man, endowed with understanding, Huram-abi,†
14 the son of a woman of the daughters
of Dan; and his father was a man of Tyre.
He is skilful to work in gold, in silver, in
bronze, in iron, in stone, in timber, in purple, in blue, in fine linen, and in crimson,
also to engrave any kind of engraving and
to devise any device, that there may be a
place appointed to him with your skilful
men, and with the skilful men of my lord
David your father.
15 "Now therefore, the wheat, the barley,
the oil, and the wine which my lord has
spoken of, let him send to his servants;
16 and we will cut wood out of Lebanon,
as much as you need. We will bring it to
you in rafts by sea to Joppa; then you shall
carry it up to Jerusalem."
17 Solomon counted all the foreigners
who were in the land of Israel, after the
census with which David his father had
counted them; and they found one hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred.
18 He set seventy thousand of them to
bear burdens, eighty thousand who were
stone cutters in the mountains, and three
thousand and six hundred overseers to
assign the people their work.

3

1 Then Solomon began to build the
LORD's house at Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared to David
his father, which he prepared in the place
that David had appointed, on the threshing
floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
2 He began to build in the second day of
the second month, in the fourth year of his
reign.
3 Now these are the foundations which
Solomon laid for the building of God's
house: the length by cubits† after the first
measure was sixty cubits, and the width
twenty cubits.

† **2:4:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
‡ **2:10:** 1 cor is the same as a homer, or about 55.9 U. S. gallons (liquid) or 211 litres or 6 bushels, so 20,000 cors of wheat would weigh about 545 metric tonnes § **2:10:** 1 bath is one tenth of a cor, or about 5.6 U. S. gallons or 21 litres or 2.4 pecks. 20,000 baths of barley would weigh about 262 metric tonnes. † **2:13:** or, Huram, my father † **3:3:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

4 The porch that was in front, its length,
across the width of the house, was twenty
cubits, and the height one hundred and
twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure
gold.
5 He made the larger room with a ceiling
of cypress wood, which he overlaid with
fine gold, and ornamented it with palm
trees and chains.
6 He decorated the house with precious
stones for beauty. The gold was gold from
Parvaim.
7 He also overlaid the house, the beams,
the thresholds, its walls, and its doors with
gold, and engraved cherubim on the walls.
8 He made the most holy place. Its length,
according to the width of the house, was
twenty cubits, and its width twenty cubits;
and he overlaid it with fine gold, amount-
ing to six hundred talents.‡
9 The weight of the nails was fifty
shekels§ of gold. He overlaid the upper
rooms with gold.
10 In the most holy place he made two
cherubim by carving, and they overlaid
them with gold.
11 The wings of the cherubim were
twenty cubits long: the wing of the one
was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the
house; and the other wing was five cubits,
reaching to the wing of the other cherub.
12 The wing of the other cherub was five
cubits, reaching to the wall of the house;
and the other wing was five cubits, joining
to the wing of the other cherub.
13 The wings of these cherubim spread
themselves out twenty cubits. They stood
on their feet, and their faces were towards
the house.
14 He made the veil of blue, purple, crim-
son, and fine linen, and ornamented it
with cherubim.
15 Also he made before the house two pil-
lars thirty-five cubits high, and the capital
that was on the top of each of them was five
cubits.
16 He made chains in the inner sanctu-
ary, and put them on the tops of the pillars;
and he made one hundred pomegranates,
and put them on the chains.
17 He set up the pillars before the temple,
one on the right hand and the other on
the left; and called the name of that on the
right hand Jachin, and the name of that on
the left Boaz.

4

1 Then he made an altar of bronze,
twenty cubits† long, twenty cubits wide,
and ten cubits high.
2 Also he made the molten sea‡ of ten
cubits from brim to brim. It was round,
five cubits high, and thirty cubits in cir-
cumference.
3 Under it was the likeness of oxen,
which encircled it, for ten cubits, encir-
cling the sea. The oxen were in two rows,
cast when it was cast.
4 It stood on twelve oxen, three looking
towards the north, three looking towards
the west, three looking towards the south,
and three looking towards the east; and
the sea was set on them above, and all their
hindquarters were inward.
5 It was a handbreadth thick. Its brim
was made like the brim of a cup, like the
flower of a lily. It received and held three
thousand baths.§
6 He also made ten basins, and put five on
the right hand and five on the left, to wash
in them. The things that belonged to the
burnt offering were washed in them, but
the sea was for the priests to wash in.
7 He made the ten lamp stands of gold ac-
cording to the ordinance concerning them;
and he set them in the temple, five on the
right hand and five on the left.
8 He made also ten tables, and placed
them in the temple, five on the right side
and five on the left. He made one hundred
basins of gold.
9 Furthermore he made the court of the
priests, the great court, and doors for

‡ **3:8:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 600 talents is about 18 metric tonnes § **3:9:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 50 shekels was about 0.5 kilograms or about 16 Troy ounces.
† **4:1:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. ‡ **4:2:** or, pool, or, reservoir § **4:5:** A bath is about 5.6 U. S. gallons or 21.1 litres, so 3,000 baths is about 16,800 gallons or 63.3 kilolitres.

the court, and overlaid their doors with bronze.
10 He set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, towards the south.
11 Huram made the pots, the shovels, and the basins.
So Huram finished doing the work that he did for King Solomon in God's house:
12 the two pillars, the bowls, the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars,
13 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks—two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars.
14 He also made the bases, and he made the basins on the bases—
15 one sea, and the twelve oxen under it.
16 Huram-abi† also made the pots, the shovels, the forks, and all its vessels for King Solomon, for the LORD's house, of bright bronze.
17 The king cast them in the plain of the Jordan, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah.
18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance, so that the weight of the bronze could not be determined.
19 Solomon made all the vessels that were in God's house: the golden altar, the tables with the show bread on them,
20 and the lamp stands with their lamps to burn according to the ordinance before the inner sanctuary, of pure gold;
21 and the flowers, the lamps, and the tongs of gold that was purest gold;
22 and the snuffers, the basins, the spoons, and the fire pans of pure gold. As for the entry of the house, its inner doors for the most holy place and the doors of the main hall of the temple were of gold.

5

1 Thus all the work that Solomon did for the LORD's house was finished. Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, even the silver, the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of God's house.
2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' households of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD's covenant out of David's city, which is Zion.
3 So all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king at the feast, which was in the seventh month.
4 All the elders of Israel came. The Levites took up the ark.
5 They brought up the ark, the Tent of Meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent. The Levitical priests brought these up.
6 King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled to him were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and cattle that could not be counted or numbered for multitude.
7 The priests brought in the ark of the LORD's covenant to its place, into the inner sanctuary of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim.
8 For the cherubim spread out their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its poles above.
9 The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the ark in front of the inner sanctuary, but they were not seen outside; and it is there to this day.
10 There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 When the priests had come out of the holy place (for all the priests who were present had sanctified themselves, and didn't keep their divisions;
12 also the Levites who were the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brothers, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and stringed instruments and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them one hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets);

† **4:16:** "abi" means "his father"

13 when the trumpeters and singers
were as one, to make one sound to be
heard in praising and thanking the LORD;
and when they lifted up their voice with
the trumpets and cymbals and instru-
ments of music, and praised the LORD,
saying,
"For he is good,
for his loving kindness endures for-
ever!"
then the house was filled with a cloud,
even the LORD's house,
14 so that the priests could not stand to
minister by reason of the cloud; for the
LORD's glory filled God's house.

6

1 Then Solomon said, "The LORD has said
that he would dwell in the thick darkness.
2 But I have built you a house and home,
a place for you to dwell in forever."
3 The king turned his face, and blessed all
the assembly of Israel; and all the assem-
bly of Israel stood.
4 He said, "Blessed be the LORD, the God
of Israel, who spoke with his mouth to
David my father, and has with his hands
fulfilled it, saying,
5 'Since the day that I brought my people
out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out
of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in,
that my name might be there, and I chose
no man to be prince over my people Israel;
6 but now I have chosen Jerusalem, that
my name might be there; and I have cho-
sen David to be over my people Israel.'
7 Now it was in the heart of David my
father to build a house for the name of the
LORD, the God of Israel.
8 But the LORD said to David my father,
'Whereas it was in your heart to build a
house for my name, you did well that it was
in your heart;
9 nevertheless you shall not build the
house, but your son who will come out of
your body, he shall build the house for my
name.'
10 "The LORD has performed his word
that he spoke; for I have risen up in the
place of David my father, and sit on the
throne of Israel, as the LORD promised,
and have built the house for the name of
the LORD, the God of Israel.
11 There I have set the ark, in which is the
LORD's covenant, which he made with the
children of Israel."
12 He stood before the LORD's altar in the
presence of all the assembly of Israel, and
spread out his hands
13 (for Solomon had made a bronze plat-
form, five cubits† long, five cubits wide,
and three cubits high, and had set it in
the middle of the court; and he stood on
it, and knelt down on his knees before all
the assembly of Israel, and spread out his
hands towards heaven).
14 Then he said, "LORD, the God of Israel,
there is no God like you in heaven or on
earth—you who keep covenant and loving
kindness with your servants who walk be-
fore you with all their heart;
15 who have kept with your servant
David my father that which you promised
him. Yes, you spoke with your mouth, and
have fulfilled it with your hand, as it is
today.
16 "Now therefore, LORD, the God of Is-
rael, keep with your servant David my fa-
ther that which you have promised him,
saying, 'There shall not fail you a man in
my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if
only your children take heed to their way,
to walk in my law as you have walked
before me.'
17 Now therefore, LORD, the God of Is-
rael, let your word be verified, which you
spoke to your servant David.
18 "But will God indeed dwell with men
on the earth? Behold, heaven and the
heaven of heavens can't contain you; how
much less this house which I have built!
19 Yet have respect for the prayer of your
servant and to his supplication, LORD my
God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer
which your servant prays before you;
20 that your eyes may be open towards
this house day and night, even towards the
place where you have said that you would
put your name, to listen to the prayer

† **6:13:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

which your servant will pray towards this place.
21 Listen to the petitions of your servant and of your people Israel, when they pray towards this place. Yes, hear from your dwelling place, even from heaven; and when you hear, forgive.
22 "If a man sins against his neighbour, and an oath is laid on him to cause him to swear, and he comes and swears before your altar in this house,
23 then hear from heaven, act, and judge your servants, bringing retribution to the wicked, to bring his way on his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.
24 "If your people Israel are struck down before the enemy because they have sinned against you, and they turn again and confess your name, and pray and make supplication before you in this house,
25 then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them again to the land which you gave to them and to their fathers.
26 "When the sky is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, if they pray towards this place and confess your name, and turn from their sin when you afflict them,
27 then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, your people Israel, when you teach them the good way in which they should walk, and send rain on your land, which you have given to your people for an inheritance.
28 "If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence, if there is blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their cities; whatever plague or whatever sickness there is—
29 whatever prayer and supplication is made by any man, or by all your people Israel, who will each know his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread out his hands towards this house,
30 then hear from heaven your dwelling place and forgive, and give to every man according to all his ways, whose heart you know (for you, even you only, know the hearts of the children of men),
31 that they may fear you, to walk in your ways as long as they live in the land which you gave to our fathers.
32 "Moreover, concerning the foreigner, who is not of your people Israel, when he comes from a far country for your great name's sake and your mighty hand and your outstretched arm, when they come and pray towards this house,
33 then hear from heaven, even from your dwelling place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to you for; that all the peoples of the earth may know your name and fear you, as do your people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by your name.
34 "If your people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatever way you send them, and they pray to you towards this city which you have chosen, and the house which I have built for your name;
35 then hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.
36 "If they sin against you (for there is no man who doesn't sin), and you are angry with them and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to a land far off or near;
37 yet if they come to their senses in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to you in the land of their captivity, saying, 'We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly;'
38 if they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, where they have been taken captive, and pray towards their land which you gave to their fathers, and the city which you have chosen, and towards the house which I have built for your name;
39 then hear from heaven, even from your dwelling place, their prayer and their petitions, and maintain their cause, and forgive your people who have sinned against you.

40 “Now, my God, let, I beg you, your eyes
be open, and let your ears be attentive to
the prayer that is made in this place.
41 “Now therefore arise, LORD God, into
your resting place, you, and the ark of your
strength. Let your priests, LORD God, be
clothed with salvation, and let your saints
rejoice in goodness.
42 “LORD God, don’t turn away the face
of your anointed. Remember your loving
kindnesses to David your servant.”

7

1 Now when Solomon had finished pray-
ing, fire came down from heaven and con-
sumed the burnt offering and the sacri-
fices; and the LORD’s glory filled the house.
2 The priests could not enter into the
LORD’s house, because the LORD’s glory
filled the LORD’s house.
3 All the children of Israel looked on,
when the fire came down, and the LORD’s
glory was on the house. They bowed them-
selves with their faces to the ground on the
pavement, worshipped, and gave thanks
to the LORD, saying,
“For he is good,
for his loving kindness endures for-
ever!”
4 Then the king and all the people offered
sacrifices before the LORD.
5 King Solomon offered a sacrifice of
twenty-two thousand head of cattle and a
hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So
the king and all the people dedicated God’s
house.
6 The priests stood, according to their po-
sitions; the Levites also with instruments
of music of the LORD, which David the
king had made to give thanks to the LORD,
when David praised by their ministry, say-
ing “For his loving kindness endures for-
ever.” The priests sounded trumpets be-
fore them; and all Israel stood.
7 Moreover Solomon made the middle
of the court that was before the LORD’s
house holy; for there he offered the burnt
offerings and the fat of the peace offerings,
because the bronze altar which Solomon
had made was not able to receive the burnt
offering, the meal offering, and the fat.
8 So Solomon held the feast at that time
for seven days, and all Israel with him, a
very great assembly, from the entrance of
Hamath to the brook of Egypt.
9 On the eighth day, they held a solemn
assembly; for they kept the dedication of
the altar seven days, and the feast seven
days.
10 On the twenty-third day of the seventh
month, he sent the people away to their
tents, joyful and glad of heart for the good-
ness that the LORD had shown to David, to
Solomon, and to Israel his people.
11 Thus Solomon finished the LORD’s
house and the king’s house; and he suc-
cessfully completed all that came into
Solomon’s heart to make in the LORD’s
house and in his own house.
12 Then the LORD appeared to Solomon
by night, and said to him, “I have heard
your prayer, and have chosen this place
for myself for a house of sacrifice.
13 “If I shut up the sky so that there is no
rain, or if I command the locust to devour
the land, or if I send pestilence amongst my
people,
14 if my people who are called by my
name will humble themselves, pray, seek
my face, and turn from their wicked ways,
then I will hear from heaven, will forgive
their sin, and will heal their land.
15 Now my eyes will be open and my
ears attentive to prayer that is made in this
place.
16 For now I have chosen and made this
house holy, that my name may be there
forever; and my eyes and my heart will be
there perpetually.
17 “As for you, if you will walk before
me as David your father walked, and do
according to all that I have commanded
you, and will keep my statutes and my
ordinances,
18 then I will establish the throne of your
kingdom, according as I covenanted with
David your father, saying, ‘There shall not
fail you a man to be ruler in Israel.’
19 But if you turn away and forsake my
statutes and my commandments which I
have set before you, and go and serve other
gods and worship them,

20 then I will pluck them up by the roots
out of my land which I have given them;
and this house, which I have made holy
for my name, I will cast out of my sight,
and I will make it a proverb and a byword
amongst all peoples.
21 This house, which is so high, everyone
who passes by it will be astonished and
say, 'Why has the LORD done this to this
land and to this house?'
22 They shall answer, 'Because they
abandoned the LORD, the God of their
fathers, who brought them out of the land
of Egypt, and took other gods, worshipped
them, and served them. Therefore he has
brought all this evil on them.' "

8

1 At the end of twenty years, in which
Solomon had built the LORD's house and
his own house,
2 Solomon built the cities which Huram
had given to Solomon, and caused the chil-
dren of Israel to dwell there.
3 Solomon went to Hamath Zobah, and
prevailed against it.
4 He built Tadmor in the wilderness, and
all the storage cities, which he built in
Hamath.
5 Also he built Beth Horon the upper and
Beth Horon the lower, fortified cities with
walls, gates, and bars;
6 and Baalath, and all the storage cities
that Solomon had, and all the cities for his
chariots, the cities for his horsemen, and
all that Solomon desired to build for his
pleasure in Jerusalem, in Lebanon, and in
all the land of his dominion.
7 As for all the people who were left of the
Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the
Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of
Israel—
8 of their children who were left after
them in the land, whom the children of
Israel didn't consume—of them Solomon
conscripted forced labour to this day.
9 But of the children of Israel, Solomon
made no servants for his work, but they
were men of war, chief of his captains, and
rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.
10 These were the chief officers of King
Solomon, even two-hundred and fifty, who
ruled over the people.
11 Solomon brought up Pharaoh's daugh-
ter out of David's city to the house that he
had built for her; for he said, "My wife
shall not dwell in the house of David king
of Israel, because the places where the
LORD's ark has come are holy."
12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings
to the LORD on the LORD's altar which he
had built before the porch,
13 even as the duty of every day required,
offering according to the commandment
of Moses on the Sabbaths, on the new
moons, and on the set feasts, three times
per year, during the feast of unleavened
bread, during the feast of weeks, and dur-
ing the feast of booths.†
14 He appointed, according to the ordi-
nance of David his father, the divisions of
the priests to their service, and the Levites
to their offices, to praise and to minister
before the priests, as the duty of every day
required, the doorkeepers also by their
divisions at every gate, for David the man
of God had so commanded.
15 They didn't depart from the com-
mandment of the king to the priests and
Levites concerning any matter or concern-
ing the treasures.
16 Now all the work of Solomon was ac-
complished from the day of the foundation
of the LORD's house until it was finished.
So the LORD's house was completed.
17 Then Solomon went to Ezion Geber
and to Eloth, on the seashore in the land of
Edom.
18 Huram sent him ships and servants
who had knowledge of the sea by the hands
of his servants; and they came with the
servants of Solomon to Ophir, and brought
from there four hundred and fifty tal-
ents‡ of gold, and brought them to King
Solomon.

9

1 When the queen of Sheba heard of the
fame of Solomon, she came to test Solomon
with hard questions at Jerusalem, with

† **8:13:** or, feast of tents (Sukkot) ‡ **8:18:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 450 talents is about 13.5 metric tonnes

a very great caravan, including camels that bore spices, gold in abundance, and precious stones. When she had come to Solomon, she talked with him about all that was in her heart.
2 Solomon answered all her questions. There wasn't anything hidden from Solomon which he didn't tell her.
3 When the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, the house that he had built,
4 the food of his table, the seating of his servants, the attendance of his ministers, their clothing, his cup bearers and their clothing, and his ascent by which he went up to the LORD's house, there was no more spirit in her.†
5 She said to the king, "It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts and of your wisdom.
6 However I didn't believe their words until I came, and my eyes had seen it; and behold half of the greatness of your wisdom wasn't told me. You exceed the fame that I heard!
7 Happy are your men, and happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you and hear your wisdom.
8 Blessed be the LORD your God, who delighted in you and set you on his throne to be king for the LORD your God, because your God loved Israel, to establish them forever. Therefore he made you king over them, to do justice and righteousness."
9 She gave the king one hundred and twenty talents‡ of gold, spices in great abundance, and precious stones. There was never before such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.
10 The servants of Huram and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, also brought algum trees§ and precious stones.
11 The king used algum tree wood to make terraces for the LORD's house and for the king's house, and harps and stringed instruments for the singers. There were none like these seen before in the land of Judah.
12 King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, more than that which she had brought to the king. So she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.
13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents† of gold,
14 in addition to that which the traders and merchants brought. All the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.
15 King Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold. Six hundred shekels‡ of beaten gold went to one large shield.
16 He made three hundred shields of beaten gold. Three hundred shekels§ of gold went to one shield. The king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.
17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.
18 There were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and armrests on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the armrests.
19 Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps. There was nothing like it made in any other kingdom.
20 All King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. Silver was not considered valuable in the days of Solomon.
21 For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with Huram's servants. Once every three years, the ships of Tarshish came bringing gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.

† **9:4:** or, she was breathless. ‡ **9:9:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 120 talents is about 3.6 metric tonnes § **9:10:** possibly Indian sandalwood, which has nice grain and a pleasant scent and is good for woodworking † **9:13:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces, so 666 talents is about 20 metric tonnes ‡ **9:15:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 600 shekels was about 6 kilograms or about 192 Troy ounces. § **9:16:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.32 Troy ounces, so 300 shekels was about 3 kilograms or about 96 Troy ounces.

22 So King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.
23 All the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.
24 They each brought tribute: vessels of silver, vessels of gold, clothing, armour, spices, horses, and mules every year.
25 Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen that he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem.
26 He ruled over all the kings from the River even to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.
27 The king made silver as common in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars to be as abundant as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland.
28 They brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt and out of all lands.
29 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, aren't they written in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?
30 Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.
31 Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in his father David's city; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

10

1 Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.
2 When Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was in Egypt, where he had fled from the presence of King Solomon), Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.
3 They sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spoke to Rehoboam, saying,
4 "Your father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore make the grievous service of your father and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you."
5 He said to them, "Come again to me after three days."
So the people departed.
6 King Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, "What counsel do you give me about how to answer these people?"
7 They spoke to him, saying, "If you are kind to these people, please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever."
8 But he abandoned the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.
9 He said to them, "What counsel do you give, that we may give an answer to these people, who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke that your father put on us lighter'?"
10 The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, "Thus you shall tell the people who spoke to you, saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, but make it lighter on us;' thus you shall say to them, 'My little finger is thicker than my father's waist.
11 Now whereas my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.' "
12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king asked, saying, "Come to me again the third day."
13 The king answered them roughly; and King Rehoboam abandoned the counsel of the old men,
14 and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."
15 So the king didn't listen to the people; for it was brought about by God, that the LORD might establish his word, which he spoke by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
16 When all Israel saw that the king didn't listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, "What portion do we have in David? We don't have an inheritance in the son of Jesse! Every man to your tents,

Israel! Now see to your own house, David." So all Israel departed to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the men subject to forced labour; and the children of Israel stoned him to death with stones. King Rehoboam hurried to get himself up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against David's house to this day.

11

1 When Rehoboam had come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the LORD's word came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 "Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 'The LORD says, "You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers! Every man return to his house; for this thing is of me." ' " So they listened to the LORD's words, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 Rehoboam lived in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built Bethlehem, Etam, Tekoa,

7 Beth Zur, Soco, Adullam,

8 Gath, Mareshah, Ziph,

9 Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah,

10 Zorah, Aijalon, and Hebron, which are fortified cities in Judah and in Benjamin.

11 He fortified the strongholds and put captains in them with stores of food, oil and wine.

12 He put shields and spears in every city, and made them exceedingly strong. Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

13 The priests and the Levites who were in all Israel stood with him out of all their territory.

14 For the Levites left their pasture lands and their possessions, and came to Judah and Jerusalem; for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the priest's office to the LORD.

15 He himself appointed priests for the high places, for the male goat and calf idols which he had made.

16 After them, out of all the tribes of Israel, those who set their hearts to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to the LORD, the God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong for three years, for they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon.

18 Rehoboam took a wife for himself, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse.

19 She bore him sons: Jeush, Shemariah, and Zaham.

20 After her, he took Maacah the granddaughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 Rehoboam loved Maacah the granddaughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines; for he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and became the father of twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

22 Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief, the prince amongst his brothers, for he intended to make him king.

23 He dealt wisely, and dispersed some of his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to every fortified city. He gave them food in abundance; and he sought many wives for them.

12

1 When the kingdom of Rehoboam was established and he was strong, he abandoned the LORD's law, and all Israel with him.

2 In the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed against the LORD,

3 with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen. The people were

without number who came with him out of Egypt: the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians.
4 He took the fortified cities which belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.
5 Now Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and to the princes of Judah, who were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, "The LORD says, 'You have forsaken me, therefore I have also left you in the hand of Shishak.' "
6 Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, "The LORD is righteous."
7 When the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the LORD's word came to Shemaiah, saying, "They have humbled themselves. I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance, and my wrath won't be poured out on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.
8 Nevertheless they will be his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."
9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem and took away the treasures of the LORD's house and the treasures of the king's house. He took it all away. He also took away the shields of gold which Solomon had made.
10 King Rehoboam made shields of bronze in their place, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house.
11 As often as the king entered into the LORD's house, the guard came and bore them, then brought them back into the guard room.
12 When he humbled himself, the LORD's wrath turned from him, so as not to destroy him altogether. Moreover, there were good things found in Judah.
13 So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem and reigned; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. His mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.
14 He did that which was evil, because he didn't set his heart to seek the LORD.
15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, aren't they written in the histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer, in the genealogies? There were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.
16 Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in David's city; and Abijah his son reigned in his place.

13

1 In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, Abijah began to reign over Judah.
2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. There was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.
3 Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valour.
4 Abijah stood up on Mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, "Hear me, Jeroboam and all Israel:
5 Ought you not to know that the LORD, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David forever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?
6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up, and rebelled against his lord.
7 Worthless men were gathered to him, wicked fellows who strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender hearted, and could not withstand them.
8 "Now you intend to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David. You are a great multitude, and the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods are with you.
9 Haven't you driven out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made priests for yourselves according to the ways of the peoples of

other lands? Whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams may be a priest of those who are no gods.

10 "But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him. We have priests serving the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in their work.
11 They burn to the LORD every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense. They also set the show bread in order on the pure table, and care for the gold lamp stand with its lamps, to burn every evening; for we keep the instruction of the LORD our God, but you have forsaken him.
12 Behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. Children of Israel, don't fight against the LORD, the God of your fathers; for you will not prosper."

13 But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind them; so they were before Judah, and the ambush was behind them.
14 When Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them; and they cried to the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.
15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout. As the men of Judah shouted, God struck Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.
16 The children of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hand.
17 Abijah and his people killed them with a great slaughter, so five hundred thousand chosen men of Israel fell down slain.
18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied on the LORD, the God of their fathers.
19 Abijah pursued Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel with its villages, Jeshanah with its villages, and Ephron with its villages.

20 Jeroboam didn't recover strength again in the days of Abijah. The LORD struck him, and he died.

21 But Abijah grew mighty and took for himself fourteen wives, and became the father of twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.
22 The rest of the acts of Abijah, his ways, and his sayings are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

14

1 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in David's city; and Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days, the land was quiet ten years.
2 Asa did that which was good and right in the LORD his God's eyes,
3 for he took away the foreign altars and the high places, broke down the pillars, cut down the Asherah poles,
4 and commanded Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, and to obey his law and command.
5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun images; and the kingdom was quiet before him.
6 He built fortified cities in Judah; for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years, because the LORD had given him rest.
7 For he said to Judah, "Let's build these cities and make walls around them, with towers, gates, and bars. The land is yet before us, because we have sought the LORD our God. We have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side." So they built and prospered.
8 Asa had an army of three hundred thousand out of Judah who bore bucklers and spears, and two hundred and eighty thousand out of Benjamin who bore shields and drew bows. All these were mighty men of valour.
9 Zerah the Ethiopian came out against them with an army of a million troops and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah.
10 Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.
11 Asa cried to the LORD his God, and said, "LORD, there is no one besides you to help, between the mighty and him who has no strength. Help us, LORD our God; for we

rely on you, and in your name are we come against this multitude. LORD, you are our God. Don't let man prevail against you."

12 So the LORD struck the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.
13 Asa and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar. So many of the Ethiopians fell that they could not recover themselves, for they were destroyed before the LORD and before his army. Judah's army carried away very much booty.
14 They struck all the cities around Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came on them. They plundered all the cities, for there was much plunder in them.
15 They also struck the tents of those who had livestock, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, then returned to Jerusalem.

15

1 The Spirit of God came on Azariah the son of Oded.
2 He went out to meet Asa, and said to him, "Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin! The LORD is with you while you are with him; and if you seek him, he will be found by you; but if you forsake him, he will forsake you.
3 Now for a long time Israel was without the true God, without a teaching priest, and without law.
4 But when in their distress they turned to the LORD, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found by them.
5 In those times there was no peace to him who went out, nor to him who came in; but great troubles were on all the inhabitants of the lands.
6 They were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city; for God troubled them with all adversity.
7 But you be strong! Don't let your hands be slack, for your work will be rewarded."
8 When Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of Ephraim; and he renewed the LORD's altar that was before the LORD's porch.
9 He gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and those who lived with them out of Ephraim, Manasseh, and Simeon; for they came to him out of Israel in abundance when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.
10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of Asa's reign.
11 They sacrificed to the LORD in that day, of the plunder which they had brought, seven hundred head of cattle and seven thousand sheep.
12 They entered into the covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;
13 and that whoever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.
14 They swore to the LORD with a loud voice, with shouting, with trumpets, and with cornets.
15 All Judah rejoiced at the oath, for they had sworn with all their heart and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found by them. Then the LORD gave them rest all around.
16 Also Maacah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being queen mother, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah; so Asa cut down her image, ground it into dust, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.
17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel; nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.
18 He brought the things that his father had dedicated and that he himself had dedicated, silver, gold, and vessels into God's house.
19 There was no more war to the thirty-fifth year of Asa's reign.

16

1 In the thirty-sixth year of Asa's reign, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold
out of the treasures of the LORD's house
and of the king's house, and sent to Ben
Hadad king of Syria, who lived at Damas-
cus, saying,
3 "Let there be a treaty between me and
you, as there was between my father and
your father. Behold, I have sent you sil-
ver and gold. Go, break your treaty with
Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart
from me."
4 Ben Hadad listened to King Asa, and
sent the captains of his armies against the
cities of Israel; and they struck Ijon, Dan,
Abel Maim, and all the storage cities of
Naphtali.
5 When Baasha heard of it, he stopped
building Ramah, and let his work cease.
6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and
they carried away the stones and timber of
Ramah, with which Baasha had built; and
he built Geba and Mizpah with them.
7 At that time Hanani the seer came to
Asa king of Judah, and said to him, "Be-
cause you have relied on the king of Syria,
and have not relied on the LORD your God,
therefore the army of the king of Syria has
escaped out of your hand.
8 Weren't the Ethiopians and the Lubim a
huge army, with chariots and exceedingly
many horsemen? Yet, because you relied
on the LORD, he delivered them into your
hand.
9 For the LORD's eyes run back and forth
throughout the whole earth, to show him-
self strong in the behalf of them whose
heart is perfect towards him. You have
done foolishly in this; for from now on you
will have wars."
10 Then Asa was angry with the seer, and
put him in the prison; for he was in a
rage with him because of this thing. Asa
oppressed some of the people at the same
time.
11 Behold, the acts of Asa, first and last,
behold, they are written in the book of the
kings of Judah and Israel.
12 In the thirty-ninth year of his reign,
Asa was diseased in his feet. His disease
was exceedingly great; yet in his disease
he didn't seek the LORD, but just the physi-
cians.
13 Asa slept with his fathers, and died in
the forty-first year of his reign.
14 They buried him in his own tomb,
which he had dug out for himself in
David's city, and laid him in the bed which
was filled with sweet odours and various
kinds of spices prepared by the perfumers'
art; and they made a very great fire for
him.

17

1 Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his
place, and strengthened himself against
Israel.
2 He placed forces in all the fortified
cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the
land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim,
which Asa his father had taken.
3 The LORD was with Jehoshaphat, be-
cause he walked in the first ways of his
father David, and didn't seek the Baals,
4 but sought the God of his father, and
walked in his commandments, and not in
the ways of Israel.
5 Therefore the LORD established the
kingdom in his hand. All Judah brought
tribute to Jehoshaphat, and he had riches
and honour in abundance.
6 His heart was lifted up in the ways of
the LORD. Furthermore, he took away the
high places and the Asherah poles out of
Judah.
7 Also in the third year of his reign he
sent his princes, even Ben Hail, Obadiah,
Zechariah, Nethanel, and Micaiah, to teach
in the cities of Judah;
8 and with them Levites, even Shema-
iah, Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemi-
ramoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah,
and Tobadonijah, the Levites; and with
them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests.
9 They taught in Judah, having the book
of the LORD's law with them. They went
about throughout all the cities of Judah
and taught amongst the people.
10 The fear of the LORD fell on all the
kingdoms of the lands that were around
Judah, so that they made no war against
Jehoshaphat.

11 Some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents and silver for tribute. The Arabians also brought him flocks: seven thousand and seven hundred rams and seven thousand and seven hundred male goats.
12 Jehoshaphat grew great exceedingly; and he built fortresses and store cities in Judah.
13 He had many works in the cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men of valour, in Jerusalem.
14 This was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: From Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of valour;
15 and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;
16 and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.
17 From Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield;
18 and next to him Jehozabad, and with him one hundred and eighty thousand ready and prepared for war.
19 These were those who waited on the king, in addition to those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

18

1 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and he allied himself with Ahab.
2 After some years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria. Ahab killed sheep and cattle for him in abundance, and for the people who were with him, and moved him to go up with him to Ramoth Gilead.
3 Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, "Will you go with me to Ramoth Gilead?"

He answered him, "I am as you are, and my people as your people. We will be with you in the war."
4 Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Please enquire first for the LORD's word."
5 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them, "Shall we go to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?"

They said, "Go up, for God will deliver it into the hand of the king."
6 But Jehoshaphat said, "Isn't there here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we may enquire of him?"
7 The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil. He is Micaiah the son of Imla."

Jehoshaphat said, "Don't let the king say so."
8 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, "Get Micaiah the son of Imla quickly."
9 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah each sat on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they were sitting in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them.
10 Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made himself horns of iron and said, "The LORD says, 'With these you shall push the Syrians, until they are consumed.' "
11 All the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper; for the LORD will deliver it into the hand of the king."
12 The messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one mouth. Let your word therefore, please be like one of theirs, and speak good."
13 Micaiah said, "As the LORD lives, I will say what my God says."
14 When he had come to the king, the king said to him, "Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?"

He said, "Go up, and prosper. They shall be delivered into your hand."
15 The king said to him, "How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the LORD's name?"

16 He said, “I saw all Israel scattered
on the mountains, as sheep that have no
shepherd. The LORD said, ‘These have no
master. Let them each return to his house
in peace.’ ”
17 The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
“Didn’t I tell you that he would not proph-
esy good concerning me, but evil?”
18 Micaiah said, “Therefore hear the
LORD’s word: I saw the LORD sitting on
his throne, and all the army of heaven
standing on his right hand and on his left.
19 The LORD said, ‘Who will entice Ahab
king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at
Ramoth Gilead?’ One spoke saying in this
way, and another saying in that way.
20 A spirit came out, stood before the
LORD, and said, ‘I will entice him.’
“The LORD said to him, ‘How?’
21 “He said, ‘I will go, and will be a lying
spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’
“He said, ‘You will entice him, and will
prevail also. Go and do so.’
22 “Now therefore, behold, the LORD has
put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your
prophets; and the LORD has spoken evil
concerning you.”
23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah
came near, and struck Micaiah on the
cheek, and said, “Which way did the
LORD’s Spirit go from me to speak to you?”
24 Micaiah said, “Behold, you shall see on
that day, when you go into an inner room
to hide yourself.”
25 The king of Israel said, “Take Micaiah,
and carry him back to Amon the governor
of the city, and to Joash the king’s son;
26 and say, ‘The king says, “Put this fellow
in the prison, and feed him with bread of
affliction and with water of affliction, until
I return in peace.” ’ ”
27 Micaiah said, “If you return at all in
peace, the LORD has not spoken by me.” He
said, “Listen, you people, all of you!”
28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat
the king of Judah went up to Ramoth
Gilead.
29 The king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
“I will disguise myself, and go into the
battle; but you put on your robes.” So the
king of Israel disguised himself; and they
went into the battle.
30 Now the king of Syria had commanded
the captains of his chariots, saying, “Don’t
fight with small nor great, except only with
the king of Israel.”
31 When the captains of the chariots saw
Jehoshaphat, they said, “It is the king of
Israel!” Therefore they turned around to
fight against him. But Jehoshaphat cried
out, and the LORD helped him; and God
moved them to depart from him.
32 When the captains of the chariots saw
that it was not the king of Israel, they
turned back from pursuing him.
33 A certain man drew his bow at ran-
dom, and struck the king of Israel between
the joints of the armour. Therefore he said
to the driver of the chariot, “Turn around
and carry me out of the battle, for I am
severely wounded.”
34 The battle increased that day. How-
ever, the king of Israel propped himself up
in his chariot against the Syrians until the
evening; and at about sunset, he died.

19

1 Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned
to his house in peace to Jerusalem.
2 Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went
out to meet him, and said to King Je-
hoshaphat, “Should you help the wicked,
and love those who hate the LORD? Be-
cause of this, wrath is on you from before
the LORD.
3 Nevertheless there are good things
found in you, in that you have put away the
Asheroth out of the land, and have set your
heart to seek God.”
4 Jehoshaphat lived at Jerusalem; and he
went out again amongst the people from
Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim,
and brought them back to the LORD, the
God of their fathers.
5 He set judges in the land throughout all
the fortified cities of Judah, city by city,
6 and said to the judges, “Consider what
you do, for you don’t judge for man, but
for the LORD; and he is with you in the
judgement.
7 Now therefore let the fear of the LORD
be on you. Take heed and do it; for there

is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes."

8 Moreover in Jerusalem Jehoshaphat appointed certain Levites, priests, and heads of the fathers' households of Israel to give judgement for the LORD and for controversies. They returned to Jerusalem.

9 He commanded them, saying, "You shall do this in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 Whenever any controversy comes to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, you must warn them, that they not be guilty towards the LORD, and so wrath come on you and on your brothers. Do this, and you will not be guilty.

11 Behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters. Also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and may the LORD be with the good."

20

1 After this, the children of Moab, the children of Ammon, and with them some of the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then some came who told Jehoshaphat, saying, "A great multitude is coming against you from beyond the sea from Syria. Behold, they are in Hazazon Tamar" (that is, En Gedi).

3 Jehoshaphat was alarmed, and set himself to seek the LORD. He proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 Judah gathered themselves together to seek help from the LORD. They came out of all the cities of Judah to seek the LORD.

5 Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem, in the LORD's house, before the new court;

6 and he said, "LORD, the God of our fathers, aren't you God in heaven? Aren't you ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? Power and might are in your hand, so that no one is able to withstand you.

7 Didn't you, our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before your people Israel, and give it to the offspring† of Abraham your friend forever?

8 They lived in it, and have built you a sanctuary in it for your name, saying,

9 'If evil comes on us—the sword, judgement, pestilence, or famine—we will stand before this house, and before you (for your name is in this house), and cry to you in our affliction, and you will hear and save.'

10 Now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, whom you would not let Israel invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned away from them, and didn't destroy them;

11 behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of your possession, which you have given us to inherit.

12 Our God, will you not judge them? For we have no might against this great company that comes against us. We don't know what to do, but our eyes are on you."

13 All Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 Then the LORD's Spirit came on Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, in the middle of the assembly;

15 and he said, "Listen, all Judah, and you inhabitants of Jerusalem, and you, King Jehoshaphat. The LORD says to you, 'Don't be afraid, and don't be dismayed because of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.

16 Tomorrow, go down against them. Behold, they are coming up by the ascent of Ziz. You will find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 You will not need to fight this battle. Set yourselves, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Don't be afraid, nor be

† **20:7:** or, seed

dismayed. Go out against them tomorrow, for the LORD is with you.' "

18 Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 The Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with an exceedingly loud voice.

20 They rose early in the morning and went out into the wilderness of Tekoa. As they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, "Listen to me, Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in the LORD your God, so you will be established! Believe his prophets, so you will prosper."

21 When he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed those who were to sing to the LORD and give praise in holy array as they go out before the army, and say, "Give thanks to the LORD, for his loving kindness endures forever."

22 When they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushers against the children of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and they were struck.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir to utterly kill and destroy them. When they had finished the inhabitants of Seir, everyone helped to destroy each other.

24 When Judah came to the place overlooking the wilderness, they looked at the multitude; and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none who escaped.

25 When Jehoshaphat and his people came to take their plunder, they found amongst them in abundance both riches and dead bodies with precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away. They took plunder for three days, it was so much.

26 On the fourth day, they assembled themselves in Beracah‡ Valley, for there they blessed the LORD. Therefore the name of that place was called "Beracah Valley" to this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, with Jehoshaphat in front of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 They came to Jerusalem with stringed instruments, harps, and trumpets to the LORD's house.

29 The fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries when they heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet, for his God gave him rest all around.

31 So Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty-five years old when he began to reign. He reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 He walked in the way of Asa his father, and didn't turn away from it, doing that which was right in the LORD's eyes.

33 However the high places were not taken away, and the people had still not set their hearts on the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Jehu the son of Hanani, which is included in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 After this, Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king of Israel. The same did very wickedly.

36 He joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish. They made the ships in Ezion Geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "Because you have joined yourself with Ahaziah, the LORD has destroyed your works." The ships were wrecked, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21

1 Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David's city; and Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

‡ **20:26:** "Beracah" means "blessing".

2 He had brothers, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azariah, Michael, and Shephatiah. All these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.
3 Their father gave them great gifts of silver, of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah; but he gave the kingdom to Jehoram, because he was the firstborn.
4 Now when Jehoram had risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he killed all his brothers with the sword, and also some of the princes of Israel.
5 Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
6 He walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did Ahab's house, for he had Ahab's daughter as his wife. He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight.
7 However the LORD would not destroy David's house, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his children always.
8 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.
9 Then Jehoram went there with his captains and all his chariots with him. He rose up by night and struck the Edomites who surrounded him, along with the captains of the chariots.
10 So Edom has been in revolt from under the hand of Judah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken the LORD, the God of his fathers.
11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem play the prostitute, and led Judah astray.
12 A letter came to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, "the LORD, the God of David your father, says, 'Because you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,
13 but have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and have made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to play the prostitute like Ahab's house did, and also have slain your brothers of your father's house, who were better than yourself,
14 behold, the LORD will strike your people with a great plague, including your children, your wives, and all your possessions;
15 and you will have great sickness with a disease of your bowels, until your bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, day by day.' "
16 The LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and of the Arabians who are beside the Ethiopians;
17 and they came up against Judah, broke into it, and carried away all the possessions that were found in the king's house, including his sons and his wives, so that there was no son left to him except Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.
18 After all this the LORD struck him in his bowels with an incurable disease.
19 In process of time, at the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of severe diseases. His people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.
20 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years. He departed with no one's regret. They buried him in David's city, but not in the tombs of the kings.

22

1 The inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his place, because the band of men who came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the oldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.
2 Ahaziah was forty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.
3 He also walked in the ways of Ahab's house, because his mother was his counsellor in acting wickedly.
4 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, as did Ahab's house, for they

were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.
5 He also followed their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.
6 He returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. Azariah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.
7 Now the destruction of Ahaziah was of God, in that he went to Joram; for when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off Ahab's house.
8 When Jehu was executing judgement on Ahab's house, he found the princes of Judah and the sons of the brothers of Ahaziah serving Ahaziah, and killed them.
9 He sought Ahaziah, and they caught him (now he was hiding in Samaria), and they brought him to Jehu and killed him; and they buried him, for they said, "He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart." The house of Ahaziah had no power to hold the kingdom.
10 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal offspring of the house of Judah.
11 But Jehoshabeath, the king's daughter, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stealthily rescued him from amongst the king's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedroom. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she didn't kill him.
12 He was with them hidden in God's house six years while Athaliah reigned over the land.

23

1 In the seventh year, Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds—Azariah the son of Jeroham, Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, Azariah the son of Obed, Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri—into a covenant with him.
2 They went around in Judah and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' households of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.
3 All the assembly made a covenant with the king in God's house. Jehoiada† said to them, "Behold, the king's son must reign, as the LORD has spoken concerning the sons of David.
4 This is the thing that you must do: a third part of you, who come in on the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be gatekeepers of the thresholds.
5 A third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation. All the people will be in the courts of the LORD's house.
6 But let no one come into the LORD's house except the priests and those who minister of the Levites. They shall come in, for they are holy, but all the people shall follow the LORD's instructions.
7 The Levites shall surround the king, every man with his weapons in his hand. Whoever comes into the house, let him be slain. Be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out."
8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. They each took his men, those who were to come in on the Sabbath, with those who were to go out on the Sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest didn't dismiss the shift.
9 Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, bucklers, and shields that had been king David's, which were in God's house.
10 He set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, near the altar and the house, around the king.
11 Then they brought out the king's son, put the crown on him, gave him the covenant, and made him king. Jehoiada

† **23:3:** Hebrew *He*

and his sons anointed him, and they said, "Long live the king!"

12 When Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the LORD's house.
13 Then she looked, and behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, with the captains and the trumpeters by the king. All the people of the land rejoiced and blew trumpets. The singers also played musical instruments, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah tore her clothes, and said, "Treason! treason!"

14 Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds who were set over the army, and said to them, "Bring her out between the ranks; and whoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword." For the priest said, "Don't kill her in the LORD's house."
15 So they made way for her. She went to the entrance of the horse gate to the king's house; and they killed her there.

16 Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, all the people, and the king, that they should be the LORD's people.
17 All the people went to the house of Baal, broke it down, broke his altars and his images in pieces, and killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.
18 Jehoiada appointed the officers of the LORD's house under the hand of the Levitical priests, whom David had distributed in the LORD's house, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as David had ordered.
19 He set the gatekeepers at the gates of the LORD's house, that no one who was unclean in anything should enter in.
20 He took the captains of hundreds, the nobles, the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought the king down from the LORD's house. They came through the upper gate to the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom.
21 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. They had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24

1 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Zibiah, of Beersheba.
2 Joash did that which was right in the LORD's eyes all the days of Jehoiada the priest.
3 Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he became the father of sons and daughters.
4 After this, Joash intended to restore the LORD's house.
5 He gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, "Go out to the cities of Judah, and gather money to repair the house of your God from all Israel from year to year. See that you expedite this matter." However the Levites didn't do it right away.
6 The king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, "Why haven't you required of the Levites to bring in the tax of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the assembly of Israel, out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, for the Tent of the Testimony?"
7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up God's house; and they also gave all the dedicated things of the LORD's house to the Baals.
8 So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the LORD's house.
9 They made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for the LORD the tax that Moses the servant of God laid on Israel in the wilderness.
10 All the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had filled it.
11 Whenever the chest was brought to the king's officers by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.
12 The king and Jehoiada gave it to those who did the work of the service of the LORD's house. They hired masons and carpenters to restore the LORD's house, and

also those who worked iron and bronze to repair the LORD's house.
13 So the workmen worked, and the work of repairing went forward in their hands. They set up God's house as it was designed, and strengthened it.
14 When they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, from which were made vessels for the LORD's house, even vessels with which to minister and to offer, including spoons and vessels of gold and silver. They offered burnt offerings in the LORD's house continually all the days of Jehoiada.
15 But Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died. He was one hundred and thirty years old when he died.
16 They buried him in David's city amongst the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and towards God and his house.
17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, the princes of Judah came and bowed down to the king. Then the king listened to them.
18 They abandoned the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherah poles and the idols, so wrath came on Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness.
19 Yet he sent prophets to them to bring them again to the LORD, and they testified against them; but they would not listen.
20 The Spirit of God came on Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said to them, "God says, 'Why do you disobey the LORD's commandments, so that you can't prosper? Because you have forsaken the LORD, he has also forsaken you.' "
21 They conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the LORD's house.
22 Thus Joash the king didn't remember the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but killed his son. When he died, he said, "May the LORD look at it, and repay it."
23 At the end of the year, the army of the Syrians came up against him. They came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from amongst the people, and sent all their plunder to the king of Damascus.
24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men; and the LORD delivered a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they executed judgement on Joash.
25 When they had departed from him (for they left him seriously wounded), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and killed him on his bed, and he died. They buried him in David's city, but they didn't bury him in the tombs of the kings.
26 These are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.
27 Now concerning his sons, the greatness of the burdens laid on him, and the rebuilding of God's house, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

25

1 Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jehoaddan, of Jerusalem.
2 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, but not with a perfect heart.
3 Now when the kingdom was established to him, he killed his servants who had killed his father the king.
4 But he didn't put their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin."
5 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Judah and Benjamin. He counted them from twenty years old and upward, and

found that there were three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go out to war, who could handle spear and shield.

6 He also hired one hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for one hundred talents† of silver.

7 A man of God came to him, saying, "O king, don't let the army of Israel go with you, for the LORD is not with Israel, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if you will go, take action, and be strong for the battle. God will overthrow you before the enemy; for God has power to help, and to overthrow."

9 Amaziah said to the man of God, "But what shall we do for the hundred talents‡ which I have given to the army of Israel?"

The man of God answered, "The LORD is able to give you much more than this."

10 Then Amaziah separated them, the army that had come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again. Therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger.

11 Amaziah took courage, and led his people out and went to the Valley of Salt, and struck ten thousand of the children of Seir.

12 The children of Judah carried away ten thousand alive, and brought them to the top of the rock, and threw them down from the top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces.

13 But the men of the army whom Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell on the cities of Judah from Samaria even to Beth Horon, and struck of them three thousand, and took much plunder.

14 Now after Amaziah had come from the slaughter of the Edomites, he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them and burnt incense to them.

15 Therefore the LORD's anger burnt against Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet who said to him, "Why have you sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own people out of your hand?"

16 As he talked with him, the king said to him, "Have we made you one of the king's counsellors? Stop! Why should you be struck down?"

Then the prophet stopped, and said, "I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my counsel."

17 Then Amaziah king of Judah consulted his advisers, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come! Let's look one another in the face."

18 Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son as his wife. Then a wild animal that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled down the thistle.

19 You say to yourself that you have struck Edom; and your heart lifts you up to boast. Now stay at home. Why should you meddle with trouble, that you should fall, even you and Judah with you?' "

20 But Amaziah would not listen; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they had sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth Shemesh, which belongs to Judah.

22 Judah was defeated by Israel; so every man fled to his tent.

23 Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth Shemesh and brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.§

24 He took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in God's house with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.

† **25:6:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds ‡ **25:9:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds § **25:23:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres, so 400 cubits is about 200 yards or 184 metres.

25 Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived for fifteen years after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel.
26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, aren't they written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?
27 Now from the time that Amaziah turned away from following the LORD, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem. He fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.
28 They brought him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the City of Judah.

26

1 All the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah.
2 He built Eloth and restored it to Judah. After that the king slept with his fathers.
3 Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jechiliah, of Jerusalem.
4 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.
5 He set himself to seek God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the vision of God; and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him prosper.
6 He went out and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in the country of Ashdod, and amongst the Philistines.
7 God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who lived in Gur Baal, and the Meunim.
8 The Ammonites gave tribute to Uzziah. His name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt, for he grew exceedingly strong.
9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.
10 He built towers in the wilderness, and dug out many cisterns, for he had much livestock, both in the lowlands and in the plains. He had farmers and vineyard keepers in the mountains and in the fruitful fields, for he loved farming.
11 Moreover Uzziah had an army of fighting men who went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.
12 The whole number of the heads of fathers' households, even the mighty men of valour, was two thousand and six hundred.
13 Under their hand was an army, three hundred and seven thousand and five hundred, who made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.
14 Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the army, shields, spears, helmets, coats of mail, bows, and stones for slinging.
15 In Jerusalem, he made devices, invented by skilful men, to be on the towers and on the battlements, with which to shoot arrows and great stones. His name spread far abroad, because he was marvellously helped until he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, so that he did corruptly and he trespassed against the LORD his God, for he went into the LORD's temple to burn incense on the altar of incense.
17 Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him eighty priests of the LORD, who were valiant men.
18 They resisted Uzziah the king, and said to him, "It isn't for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to the LORD, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary, for you have trespassed. It will not be for your honour from the LORD God."

19 Then Uzziah was angry. He had a censer in his hand to burn incense, and while he was angry with the priests, the leprosy broke out on his forehead before the priests in the LORD's house, beside the altar of incense.
20 Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked at him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead; and they thrust him out quickly from there. Indeed, he

himself also hurried to go out, because the LORD had struck him.
21 Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and lived in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the LORD's house. Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.
22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, wrote.
23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings, for they said, "He is a leper." Jotham his son reigned in his place.

27

1 Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.
2 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, according to all that his father Uzziah had done. However he didn't enter into the LORD's temple. The people still acted corruptly.
3 He built the upper gate of the LORD's house, and he built much on the wall of Ophel.
4 Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he built fortresses and towers.
5 He also fought with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. The children of Ammon gave him the same year one hundred talents† of silver, ten thousand cors‡ of wheat, and ten thousand cors of barley.§ The children of Ammon also gave that much to him in the second year, and in the third.
6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before the LORD his God.
7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.
8 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.
9 Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in David's city; and Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

28

1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. He didn't do that which was right in the LORD's eyes, like David his father,
2 but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and also made molten images for the Baals.
3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
4 He sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
5 Therefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria. They struck him, and carried away from him a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. He was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who struck him with a great slaughter.
6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah killed in Judah one hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers.
7 Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the king's son, Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah who was next to the king.
8 The children of Israel carried away captive of their brothers two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters, and also took away much plunder from them, and brought the plunder to Samaria.
9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out to meet the army that came to Samaria, and said to them, "Behold, because the LORD,

† **27:5:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds ‡ **27:5:** 1 cor is the same as a homer, or about 55.9 U. S. gallons (liquid) or 211 litres or 6 bushels. 10,000 cors of wheat would weigh about 1,640 metric tonnes. § **27:5:** 10,000 cors of barley would weigh about 1,310 metric tonnes.

the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, he has delivered them into your hand, and you have slain them in a rage which has reached up to heaven.

10 Now you intend to degrade the children of Judah and Jerusalem as male and female slaves for yourselves. Aren't there even with you trespasses of your own against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives that you have taken captive from your brothers, for the fierce wrath of the LORD is on you."

12 Then some of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who came from the war,

13 and said to them, "You must not bring in the captives here, for you intend that which will bring on us a trespass against the LORD, to add to our sins and to our guilt; for our guilt is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel."

14 So the armed men left the captives and the plunder before the princes and all the assembly.

15 The men who have been mentioned by name rose up and took the captives, and with the plunder clothed all who were naked amongst them, dressed them, gave them sandals, gave them something to eat and to drink, anointed them, carried all the feeble of them on donkeys, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brothers. Then they returned to Samaria.

16 At that time King Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and struck Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth Shemesh, Aijalon, Gederoth, Soco with its villages, Timnah with its villages, and also Gimzo and its villages; and they lived there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel, because he acted without restraint in Judah and trespassed severely against the LORD.

20 Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came to him and gave him trouble, but didn't strengthen him.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the LORD's house, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it to the king of Assyria; but it didn't help him.

22 In the time of his distress, he trespassed yet more against the LORD, this same King Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus which had defeated him. He said, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me." But they were the ruin of him and of all Israel.

24 Ahaz gathered together the vessels of God's house, cut the vessels of God's house in pieces, and shut up the doors of the LORD's house; and he made himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 In every city of Judah he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked the LORD, the God of his fathers, to anger.

26 Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem, because they didn't bring him into the tombs of the kings of Israel; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

29

1 Hezekiah began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

2 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, according to all that David his father had done.

3 In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of the LORD's house and repaired them.

4 He brought in the priests and the Levites and gathered them together into the wide place on the east,

5 and said to them, “Listen to me, you
Levites! Now sanctify yourselves, and
sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of
your fathers, and carry the filthiness out of
the holy place.
6 For our fathers were unfaithful, and
have done that which was evil in the LORD
our God’s sight, and have forsaken him,
and have turned away their faces from the
habitation of the LORD, and turned their
backs.
7 Also they have shut up the doors of the
porch, and put out the lamps, and have not
burnt incense nor offered burnt offerings
in the holy place to the God of Israel.
8 Therefore the LORD’s wrath was on
Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered
them to be tossed back and forth, to be
an astonishment and a hissing, as you see
with your eyes.
9 For behold, our fathers have fallen by
the sword, and our sons and our daughters
and our wives are in captivity for this.
10 Now it is in my heart to make a
covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel,
that his fierce anger may turn away from
us.
11 My sons, don’t be negligent now; for
the LORD has chosen you to stand before
him, to minister to him, and that you
should be his ministers and burn incense.”
12 Then the Levites arose: Mahath, the
son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah,
of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the
sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and
Azariah the son of Jehallelel; and of the
Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and
Eden the son of Joah;
13 and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri
and Jeuel; and of the sons of Asaph,
Zechariah and Mattaniah;
14 and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and
Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, She-
maiah and Uzziel.
15 They gathered their brothers, sanc-
tified themselves, and went in, accord-
ing to the commandment of the king by
the LORD’s words, to cleanse the LORD’s
house.
16 The priests went into the inner part of
the LORD’s house to cleanse it, and brought
out all the uncleanness that they found in
the LORD’s temple into the court of the
LORD’s house. The Levites took it from
there to carry it out to the brook Kidron.
17 Now they began on the first day of the
first month to sanctify, and on the eighth
day of the month they came to the LORD’s
porch. They sanctified the LORD’s house in
eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the
first month they finished.
18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the
king within the palace and said, “We have
cleansed all the LORD’s house, including
the altar of burnt offering with all its ves-
sels, and the table of show bread with all
its vessels.
19 Moreover, we have prepared and
sanctified all the vessels which King Ahaz
threw away in his reign when he was
unfaithful. Behold, they are before the
LORD’s altar.”
20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early,
gathered the princes of the city, and went
up to the LORD’s house.
21 They brought seven bulls, seven rams,
seven lambs, and seven male goats, for a
sin offering for the kingdom, for the sanc-
tuary, and for Judah. He commanded the
priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on
the LORD’s altar.
22 So they killed the bulls, and the priests
received the blood and sprinkled it on the
altar. They killed the rams and sprinkled
the blood on the altar. They also killed the
lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar.
23 They brought near the male goats for
the sin offering before the king and the
assembly; and they laid their hands on
them.
24 Then the priests killed them, and they
made a sin offering with their blood on the
altar, to make atonement for all Israel; for
the king commanded that the burnt offer-
ing and the sin offering should be made for
all Israel.
25 He set the Levites in the LORD’s house
with cymbals, with stringed instruments,
and with harps, according to the com-
mandment of David, of Gad the king’s
seer, and Nathan the prophet; for the
commandment was from the LORD by his
prophets.

26 The Levites stood with David's instruments, and the priests with the trumpets.
27 Hezekiah commanded them to offer the burnt offering on the altar. When the burnt offering began, the LORD's song also began, along with the trumpets and instruments of David king of Israel.
28 All the assembly worshipped, the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded. All this continued until the burnt offering was finished.
29 When they had finished offering, the king and all who were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped.
30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises to the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. They sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.
31 Then Hezekiah answered, "Now you have consecrated yourselves to the LORD. Come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the LORD's house." The assembly brought in sacrifices and thank offerings, and as many as were of a willing heart brought burnt offerings.
32 The number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs. All these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.
33 The consecrated things were six hundred head of cattle and three thousand sheep.
34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not skin all the burnt offerings. Therefore their brothers the Levites helped them until the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves, for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.
35 Also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the LORD's house was set in order.
36 Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced because of that which God had prepared for the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

30

1 Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the LORD's house at Jerusalem, to keep the Passover to the LORD, the God of Israel.
2 For the king had taken counsel with his princes and all the assembly in Jerusalem to keep the Passover in the second month.
3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, and the people had not gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.
4 The thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the assembly.
5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passover to the LORD, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem, for they had not kept it in great numbers in the way it is written.
6 So the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, according to the commandment of the king, saying, "You children of Israel, turn again to the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant of you that have escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.
7 Don't be like your fathers and like your brothers, who trespassed against the LORD, the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as you see.
8 Now don't be stiff-necked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves to the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he has sanctified forever, and serve the LORD your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you.
9 For if you turn again to the LORD, your brothers and your children will find compassion with those who led them captive, and will come again into this land, because

the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you if you return to him."

10 So the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun, but people ridiculed them and mocked them.
11 Nevertheless some men of Asher, Manasseh, and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.
12 Also the hand of God came on Judah to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by the LORD's word.
13 Many people assembled at Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great assembly.
14 They arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and they took away all the altars for incense and threw them into the brook Kidron.
15 Then they killed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the second month. The priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the LORD's house.
16 They stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses the man of God. The priests sprinkled the blood which they received of the hand of the Levites.
17 For there were many in the assembly who had not sanctified themselves; therefore the Levites were in charge of killing the Passovers for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify them to the LORD.
18 For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the Passover other than the way it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, "May the good LORD pardon everyone
19 who sets his heart to seek God, the LORD, the God of his fathers, even if they aren't clean according to the purification of the sanctuary."
20 The LORD listened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.
21 The children of Israel who were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness. The Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments to the LORD.
22 Hezekiah spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who had good understanding in the service of the LORD. So they ate throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings and making confession to the LORD, the God of their fathers.
23 The whole assembly took counsel to keep another seven days, and they kept another seven days with gladness.
24 For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the assembly for offerings one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the assembly a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.
25 All the assembly of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly who came out of Israel, and the foreigners who came out of the land of Israel and who lived in Judah, rejoiced.
26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was nothing like this in Jerusalem.
27 Then the Levitical priests arose and blessed the people. Their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even to heaven.

31

1 Now when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah and broke the pillars in pieces, cut down the Asherah poles, and broke down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, also in Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests and the Levites after their divisions, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt

offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the LORD's camp.
3 He also appointed the king's portion of his possessions for the burnt offerings: for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the LORD's law.
4 Moreover he commanded the people who lived in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might give themselves to the LORD's law.
5 As soon as the commandment went out, the children of Israel gave in abundance the first fruits of grain, new wine, oil, honey, and of all the increase of the field; and they brought in the tithe of all things abundantly.
6 The children of Israel and Judah, who lived in the cities of Judah, also brought in the tithe of cattle and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated to the LORD their God, and laid them in heaps.
7 In the third month, they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.
8 When Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.
9 Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites about the heaps.
10 Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, "Since people began to bring the offerings into the LORD's house, we have eaten and had enough, and have plenty left over, for the LORD has blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store."
11 Then Hezekiah commanded them to prepare rooms in the LORD's house, and they prepared them.
12 They brought in the offerings, the tithes, and the dedicated things faithfully. Conaniah the Levite was ruler over them, and Shimei his brother was second.
13 Jehiel, Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of God's house.
14 Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gatekeeper at the east gate, was over the free will offerings of God, to distribute the LORD's offerings and the most holy things.
15 Under him were Eden, Miniamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their office of trust, to give to their brothers by divisions, to the great as well as to the small;
16 in addition to those who were listed by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even everyone who entered into the LORD's house, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their offices according to their divisions;
17 and those who were listed by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their divisions;
18 and those who were listed by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation; for in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness.
19 Also for the sons of Aaron the priests, who were in the fields of the pasture lands of their cities, in every city, there were men who were mentioned by name to give portions to all the males amongst the priests and to all who were listed by genealogy amongst the Levites.
20 Hezekiah did so throughout all Judah; and he did that which was good, right, and faithful before the LORD his God.
21 In every work that he began in the service of God's house, in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and prospered.

32

1 After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, entered into Judah, encamped against the fortified cities, and intended to win them for himself.
2 When Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come, and that he was planning to fight against Jerusalem,

3 he took counsel with his princes and
his mighty men to stop the waters of the
springs which were outside of the city, and
they helped him.
4 Then many people gathered together
and they stopped all the springs and the
brook that flowed through the middle of
the land, saying, "Why should the kings of
Assyria come, and find abundant water?"
5 He took courage, built up all the wall
that was broken down, and raised it up
to the towers, with the other wall outside,
and strengthened Millo in David's city, and
made weapons and shields in abundance.
6 He set captains of war over the people,
gathered them together to him in the wide
place at the gate of the city, and spoke
encouragingly to them, saying,
7 "Be strong and courageous. Don't be
afraid or dismayed because of the king of
Assyria, nor for all the multitude who is
with him; for there is a greater one with us
than with him.
8 An arm of flesh is with him, but the
LORD our God is with us to help us and
to fight our battles." The people rested
themselves on the words of Hezekiah king
of Judah.
9 After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria
sent his servants to Jerusalem, (now he
was attacking Lachish, and all his forces
were with him), to Hezekiah king of Judah,
and to all Judah who were at Jerusalem,
saying,
10 Sennacherib king of Assyria says, "In
whom do you trust, that you remain under
siege in Jerusalem?
11 Doesn't Hezekiah persuade you to give
you over to die by famine and by thirst,
saying, 'The LORD our God will deliver us
out of the hand of the king of Assyria'?
12 Hasn't the same Hezekiah taken away
his high places and his altars, and com-
manded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, 'You
shall worship before one altar, and you
shall burn incense on it'?
13 Don't you know what I and my fathers
have done to all the peoples of the lands?
Were the gods of the nations of those lands
in any way able to deliver their land out of
my hand?
14 Who was there amongst all the gods
of those nations which my fathers utterly
destroyed that could deliver his people out
of my hand, that your God should be able
to deliver you out of my hand?
15 Now therefore don't let Hezekiah de-
ceive you nor persuade you in this way.
Don't believe him, for no god of any nation
or kingdom was able to deliver his people
out of my hand, and out of the hand of
my fathers. How much less will your God
deliver you out of my hand?"
16 His servants spoke yet more against
the LORD God and against his servant
Hezekiah.
17 He also wrote letters insulting the
LORD, the God of Israel, and speaking
against him, saying, "As the gods of the
nations of the lands, which have not deliv-
ered their people out of my hand, so shall
the God of Hezekiah not deliver his people
out of my hand."
18 They called out with a loud voice in the
Jews' language to the people of Jerusalem
who were on the wall, to frighten them and
to trouble them, that they might take the
city.
19 They spoke of the God of Jerusalem
as of the gods of the peoples of the earth,
which are the work of men's hands.
20 Hezekiah the king and Isaiah the
prophet, the son of Amoz, prayed because
of this, and cried to heaven.
21 The LORD sent an angel, who cut off
all the mighty men of valour, the leaders,
and captains in the camp of the king of
Assyria. So he returned with shame of face
to his own land. When he had come into
the house of his god, those who came out
of his own body† killed him there with the
sword.
22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the
hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria
and from the hand of all others, and guided
them on every side.
23 Many brought gifts to the LORD
to Jerusalem, and precious things to

† **32:21:** i.e., his own sons

Hezekiah king of Judah, so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from then on.

24 In those days Hezekiah was terminally ill, and he prayed to the LORD; and he spoke to him, and gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah didn't reciprocate appropriate to the benefit done for him, because his heart was lifted up. Therefore there was wrath on him, Judah, and Jerusalem.

26 However, Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the LORD's wrath didn't come on them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 Hezekiah had exceedingly great riches and honour. He provided himself with treasuries for silver, for gold, for precious stones, for spices, for shields, and for all kinds of valuable vessels;

28 also storehouses for the increase of grain, new wine, and oil; and stalls for all kinds of animals, and flocks in folds.

29 Moreover he provided for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him abundant possessions.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of David's city. Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 However, concerning the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to test him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent to the tombs of the sons of David. All Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honoured him at his death. Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

33

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

2 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, after the abominations of the nations whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he raised up altars for the Baals, made Asheroth, and worshipped all the army of the sky, and served them.

4 He built altars in the LORD's house, of which the LORD said, "My name shall be in Jerusalem forever."

5 He built altars for all the army of the sky in the two courts of the LORD's house.

6 He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom. He practised sorcery, divination, and witchcraft, and dealt with those who had familiar spirits and with wizards. He did much evil in the LORD's sight, to provoke him to anger.

7 He set the engraved image of the idol, which he had made, in God's house, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever.

8 I will not any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law, the statutes, and the ordinances given by Moses."

9 Manasseh seduced Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that they did more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 The LORD spoke to Manasseh and to his people, but they didn't listen.

11 Therefore the LORD brought on them the captains of the army of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh in chains, bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 When he was in distress, he begged the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

13 He prayed to him; and he was entreated by him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD was God.

14 Now after this, he built an outer wall to David's city on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the fish gate. He encircled Ophel with it, and raised it up to a very great height; and he put valiant captains in all the fortified cities of Judah.

15 He took away the foreign gods and the idol out of the LORD's house, and all the altars that he had built in the mountain of the LORD's house and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

16 He built up the LORD's altar, and offered sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving on it, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD, the God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people still sacrificed in the high places, but only to the LORD their God.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, behold, they are written amongst the acts of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and how God listened to his request, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places in which he built high places and set up the Asherah poles and the engraved images before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of Hozai.†

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his place.

21 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, as did Manasseh his father; and Amon sacrificed to all the engraved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them.

23 He didn't humble himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but this same Amon trespassed more and more.

24 His servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house.

25 But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.

34

1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem.

2 He did that which was right in the LORD's eyes, and walked in the ways of David his father, and didn't turn away to the right hand or to the left.

3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, the Asherah poles, the engraved images, and the molten images.

4 They broke down the altars of the Baals in his presence; and he cut down the incense altars that were on high above them. He broke the Asherah poles, the engraved images, and the molten images in pieces, made dust of them, and scattered it on the graves of those who had sacrificed to them.

5 He burnt the bones of the priests on their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem.

6 He did this in the cities of Manasseh, Ephraim, and Simeon, even to Naphtali, around in their ruins.

7 He broke down the altars, beat the Asherah poles and the engraved images into powder, and cut down all the incense altars throughout all the land of Israel, then returned to Jerusalem.

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 They came to Hilkiah the high priest and delivered the money that was brought

† **33:19:** or, the seers

into God's house, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered from the hands of Manasseh, Ephraim, of all the remnant of Israel, of all Judah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10 They delivered it into the hands of the workmen who had the oversight of the LORD's house; and the workmen who laboured in the LORD's house gave it to mend and repair the house.
11 They gave it to the carpenters and to the builders to buy cut stone and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.
12 The men did the work faithfully. Their overseers were Jahath and Obadiah the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to give direction; and others of the Levites, who were all skilful with musical instruments.
13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and directed all who did the work in every kind of service. Of the Levites, there were scribes, officials, and gatekeepers.
14 When they brought out the money that was brought into the LORD's house, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the LORD's law given by Moses.
15 Hilkiah answered Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the book of the law in the LORD's house." So Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.
16 Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying, "All that was committed to your servants, they are doing.
17 They have emptied out the money that was found in the LORD's house, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers and into the hand of the workmen."
18 Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest has delivered me a book." Shaphan read from it to the king.
19 When the king had heard the words of the law, he tore his clothes.
20 The king commanded Hilkiah, Ahikam the son of Shaphan, Abdon the son of Micah, Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying,
21 "Go enquire of the LORD for me, and for those who are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the LORD's wrath that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the LORD's word, to do according to all that is written in this book."
22 So Hilkiah and those whom the king had commanded went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe (now she lived in Jerusalem in the second quarter), and they spoke to her to that effect.
23 She said to them, "The LORD, the God of Israel says: 'Tell the man who sent you to me,
24 "The LORD says, 'Behold, I will bring evil on this place and on its inhabitants, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah.
25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath is poured out on this place, and it will not be quenched.' " '
26 But to the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, you shall tell him this, 'The LORD, the God of Israel says: "About the words which you have heard,
27 because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before God when you heard his words against this place and against its inhabitants, and have humbled yourself before me, and have torn your clothes and wept before me, I also have heard you," says the LORD.
28 "Behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace. Your eyes won't see all the evil that I will bring on this place and on its inhabitants." ' "
They brought back this message to the king.
29 Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.
30 The king went up to the LORD's house with all the men of Judah and the inhabi-

tants of Jerusalem—the priests, the Levites, and all the people, both great and small—and he read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the LORD's house.
31 The king stood in his place and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, his testimonies, and his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book.
32 He caused all who were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand. The inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.
33 Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that belonged to the children of Israel, and made all who were found in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. All his days they didn't depart from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

35

1 Josiah kept a Passover to the LORD in Jerusalem. They killed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.
2 He set the priests in their offices and encouraged them in the service of the LORD's house.
3 He said to the Levites who taught all Israel, who were holy to the LORD, "Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel built. It will no longer be a burden on your shoulders. Now serve the LORD your God and his people Israel.
4 Prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your divisions, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.
5 Stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers the children of the people, and let there be for each a portion of a fathers' house of the Levites.
6 Kill the Passover lamb, sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the LORD's word by Moses."
7 Josiah gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and young goats, all of them for the Passover offerings, to all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bulls. These were of the king's substance.
8 His princes gave a free will offering to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, the rulers of God's house, gave to the priests for the Passover offerings two thousand and six hundred small livestock, and three hundred head of cattle.
9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brothers, and Hashabiah, Jeiel, and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave to the Levites for the Passover offerings five thousand small livestock and five hundred head of cattle.
10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their divisions, according to the king's commandment.
11 They killed the Passover lambs, and the priests sprinkled the blood which they received from their hands, and the Levites skinned them.
12 They removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer to the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. They did the same with the cattle.
13 They roasted the Passover with fire according to the ordinance. They boiled the holy offerings in pots, in cauldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children of the people.
14 Afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests, because the priests the sons of Aaron were busy with offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night. Therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.
15 The singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place, according to the commandment of David, Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the gatekeepers were at every gate. They didn't need to depart from their service, because their brothers the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the Passover, and to offer burnt offerings on the LORD's altar, according to the commandment of King Josiah.
17 The children of Israel who were present kept the Passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.
18 There was no Passover like that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, nor did any of the kings of Israel keep such a Passover as Josiah kept—with the priests, the Levites, and all Judah and Israel who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
19 This Passover was kept in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah.

20 After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates, and Josiah went out against him.
21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with you, you king of Judah? I come not against you today, but against the house with which I have war. God has commanded me to make haste. Beware that it is God who is with me, that he not destroy you."

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and didn't listen to the words of Neco from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.
23 The archers shot at King Josiah; and the king said to his servants, "Take me away, because I am seriously wounded!"

24 So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. All Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.
25 Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel. Behold, they are written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the LORD's law,
27 and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36

1 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's place in Jerusalem.
2 Joahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
3 The king of Egypt removed him from office at Jerusalem, and fined the land one hundred talents of silver and a talent† of gold.
4 The king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. He did that which was evil in the LORD his God's sight.
6 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against him, and bound him in fetters to carry him to Babylon.
7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried some of the vessels of the LORD's house to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.
8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah; and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

9 Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight.
10 At the return of the year, King Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the valuable vessels of the LORD's house, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

† **36:3:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces

11 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned
eleven years in Jerusalem.
12 He did that which was evil in the LORD
his God's sight. He didn't humble him-
self before Jeremiah the prophet speaking
from the LORD's mouth.
13 He also rebelled against King Neb-
uchadnezzar, who had made him swear by
God; but he stiffened his neck, and hard-
ened his heart against turning to the LORD,
the God of Israel.
14 Moreover all the chiefs of the priests
and the people trespassed very greatly af-
ter all the abominations of the nations; and
they polluted the LORD's house which he
had made holy in Jerusalem.
15 The LORD, the God of their fathers,
sent to them by his messengers, rising up
early and sending, because he had com-
passion on his people and on his dwelling
place;
16 but they mocked the messengers of
God, despised his words, and scoffed at
his prophets, until the LORD's wrath arose
against his people, until there was no rem-
edy.
17 Therefore he brought on them the
king of the Chaldeans, who killed their
young men with the sword in the house
of their sanctuary, and had no compassion
on young man or virgin, old man or infirm.
He gave them all into his hand.
18 All the vessels of God's house, great
and small, and the treasures of the LORD's
house, and the treasures of the king and of
his princes, all these he brought to Baby-
lon.
19 They burnt God's house, broke down
the wall of Jerusalem, burnt all its palaces
with fire, and destroyed all of its valuable
vessels.
20 He carried those who had escaped
from the sword away to Babylon, and they
were servants to him and his sons until the
reign of the kingdom of Persia,
21 to fulfil the LORD's word by Jeremiah's
mouth, until the land had enjoyed its Sab-
baths. As long as it lay desolate, it kept
Sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.
22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of
Persia, that the LORD's word by the mouth
of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the
LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king
of Persia, so that he made a proclamation
throughout all his kingdom, and put it also
in writing, saying,
23 "Cyrus king of Persia says, 'The LORD,
the God of heaven, has given all the king-
doms of the earth to me; and he has
commanded me to build him a house in
Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoever
there is amongst you of all his people, the
LORD his God be with him, and let him go
up.' "

The Book of Ezra

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king
of Persia, that the LORD's† word by
Jeremiah's mouth might be accomplished,
the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king
of Persia, so that he made a proclamation
throughout all his kingdom, and put it also
in writing, saying,
2 "Cyrus king of Persia says, 'The LORD,
the God‡ of heaven, has given me all
the kingdoms of the earth; and he has
commanded me to build him a house in
Jerusalem, which is in Judah.
3 Whoever there is amongst you of all his
people, may his God be with him, and let
him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah,
and build the house of the LORD, the God
of Israel (he is God), which is in Jerusalem.
4 Whoever is left, in any place where he
lives, let the men of his place help him with
silver, with gold, with goods, and with an-
imals, in addition to the free will offering
for God's house which is in Jerusalem.' "
5 Then the heads of fathers' households
of Judah and Benjamin, the priests and the
Levites, all whose spirit God had stirred to
go up, rose up to build the LORD's house
which is in Jerusalem.
6 All those who were around them
strengthened their hands with vessels of
silver, with gold, with goods, with animals,
and with precious things, in addition to all
that was willingly offered.
7 Also Cyrus the king brought out the ves-
sels of the LORD's house, which Nebuchad-
nezzar had brought out of Jerusalem, and
had put in the house of his gods;
8 even those, Cyrus king of Persia
brought out by the hand of Mithredath
the treasurer, and counted them out to
Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.
9 This is the number of them: thirty plat-
ters of gold, one thousand platters of silver,
twenty-nine knives,
10 thirty bowls of gold, four hundred and
ten silver bowls of a second kind, and one
thousand other vessels.
11 All the vessels of gold and of silver
were five thousand and four hundred.
Sheshbazzar brought all these up when
the captives were brought up from Baby-
lon to Jerusalem.

2

1 Now these are the children of the
province who went up out of the captiv-
ity of those who had been carried away,
whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Baby-
lon had carried away to Babylon, and who
returned to Jerusalem and Judah, every-
one to his city;
2 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Ne-
hemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bil-
shan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah.
The number of the men of the people of
Israel:
3 The children of Parosh, two thousand
and one hundred and seventy-two.
4 The children of Shephatiah, three hun-
dred and seventy-two.
5 The children of Arah, seven hundred
and seventy-five.
6 The children of Pahathmoab, of the
children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand
and eight hundred and twelve.
7 The children of Elam, one thousand
and two hundred and fifty-four.
8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred
and forty-five.
9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred
and sixty.
10 The children of Bani, six hundred and
forty-two.
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred and
twenty-three.
12 The children of Azgad, one thousand
and two hundred and twenty-two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hun-
dred and sixty-six.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand
and fifty-six.
15 The children of Adin, four hundred
and fifty-four.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:2:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

16 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three.
18 The children of Jorah, one hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three.
20 The children of Gibbar, ninety-five.
21 The children of Bethlehem, one hundred and twenty-three.
22 The men of Netophah, fifty-six.
23 The men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight.
24 The children of Azmaveth, forty-two.
25 The children of Kiriath Arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three.
26 The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.
27 The men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty-two.
28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty-two.
30 The children of Magbish, one hundred and fifty-six.
31 The children of the other Elam, one thousand and two hundred and fifty-four.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three.
37 The children of Immer, one thousand and fifty-two.
38 The children of Pashhur, one thousand and two hundred and forty-seven.
39 The children of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.

40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy-four.

41 The singers: the children of Asaph, one hundred and twenty-eight.

42 The children of the gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all one hundred and thirty-nine.

43 The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
45 the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
46 the children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of Hanan,
47 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
48 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
50 the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephisim,
51 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
52 the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
53 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,
54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Hassophereth, the children of Peruda,
56 the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Hazzebaim, the children of Ami.
58 All the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred and ninety-two.

59 These were those who went up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses and their offspring,† whether they were of Israel:

† **2:59:** or, seed

60 the children of Delaiah, the children
of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hun-
dred and fifty-two.
61 Of the children of the priests: the chil-
dren of Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz,
and the children of Barzillai, who took a
wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gilea-
dite, and was called after their name.
62 These sought their place amongst
those who were registered by genealogy,
but they were not found; therefore they
were deemed disqualified and removed
from the priesthood.
63 The governor told them that they
should not eat of the most holy things until
a priest stood up to serve with Urim and
with Thummim.
64 The whole assembly together was
forty-two thousand and three hundred
and sixty,
65 in addition to their male servants and
their female servants, of whom there were
seven thousand and three hundred and
thirty-seven; and they had two hundred
singing men and singing women.
66 Their horses were seven hundred and
thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and
forty-five;
67 their camels, four hundred and thirty-
five; their donkeys, six thousand and
seven hundred and twenty.
68 Some of the heads of fathers' house-
holds, when they came to the LORD's
house which is in Jerusalem, offered will-
ingly for God's house to set it up in its place.
69 They gave according to their ability
into the treasury of the work sixty-one
thousand darics of gold,‡ five thousand
minas§ of silver, and one hundred priests'
garments.
70 So the priests and the Levites, with
some of the people, the singers, the gate-
keepers, and the temple servants, lived in
their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

3

1 When the seventh month had come,
and the children of Israel were in the cities,
the people gathered themselves together
as one man to Jerusalem.
2 Then Jeshua the son of Jozadak stood
up with his brothers the priests and Zerub-
babel the son of Shealtiel and his relatives,
and built the altar of the God of Israel, to
offer burnt offerings on it, as it is written
in the law of Moses the man of God.
3 In spite of their fear because of the peo-
ples of the surrounding lands, they set the
altar on its base; and they offered burnt
offerings on it to the LORD, even burnt
offerings morning and evening.
4 They kept the feast of booths, as it is
written, and offered the daily burnt of-
ferings by number, according to the ordi-
nance, as the duty of every day required;
5 and afterward the continual burnt of-
fering, the offerings of the new moons, of
all the set feasts of the LORD that were con-
secrated, and of everyone who willingly
offered a free will offering to the LORD.
6 From the first day of the seventh
month, they began to offer burnt offerings
to the LORD; but the foundation of the
LORD's temple was not yet laid.
7 They also gave money to the masons
and to the carpenters. They also gave food,
drink, and oil to the people of Sidon and
Tyre to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to
the sea, to Joppa, according to the grant
that they had from Cyrus King of Persia.
8 Now in the second year of their coming
to God's house at Jerusalem, in the second
month, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of
their brothers the priests and the Levites,
and all those who had come out of the
captivity to Jerusalem, began the work and
appointed the Levites, from twenty years
old and upward, to have the oversight of
the work of the LORD's house.
9 Then Jeshua stood with his sons and his
brothers, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons
of Judah, together to have the oversight of
the workmen in God's house: the sons of
Henadad, with their sons and their broth-
ers the Levites.
10 When the builders laid the foundation

‡ **2:69:** a daric was a gold coin issued by a Persian king, weighing about 8.4 grams or about 0.27 troy ounces each.
§ **2:69:** A mina is about 600 grams or 1.3 U. S. pounds, so 5,000 minas is about 3 metric tonnes.

of the LORD's temple, they set the priests in their vestments with trumpets, with the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, according to the directions of David king of Israel.

11 They sang to one another in praising and giving thanks to the LORD, "For he is good, for his loving kindness endures forever towards Israel." All the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the LORD's house had been laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' households, the old men who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice. Many also shouted aloud for joy,

13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard far away.

4

1 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple to the LORD, the God of Israel,

2 they came near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' households, and said to them, "Let us build with you, for we seek your God as you do; and we have been sacrificing to him since the days of Esar Haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up here."

3 But Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' households of Israel said to them, "You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God; but we ourselves together will build to the LORD, the God of Israel, as King Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us."

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building.

5 They hired counsellors against them to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 In the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 In the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in Syrian and delivered in the Syrian language.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king as follows.

9 Then Rehum the chancellor, Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites,

10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over and settled in the city of Samaria, and in the rest of the country beyond the River, and so forth, wrote.

11 This is the copy of the letter that they sent:

> To King Artaxerxes, from your servants, the people beyond the River.
>
> 12 Be it known to the king that the Jews who came up from you have come to us to Jerusalem. They are building the rebellious and bad city, and have finished the walls and repaired the foundations.
>
> 13 Be it known now to the king that if this city is built and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will be hurtful to the kings.
>
> 14 Now because we eat the salt of the palace and it is not appropriate for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore we have sent and informed the king,
>
> 15 that search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers. You will see in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and provinces, and that they have started rebellions within it in the past. That is why this city was destroyed.
>
> 16 We inform the king that if this city is built and the walls finished, then you will

have no possession beyond the River.

17 Then the king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions who live in Samaria, and in the rest of the country beyond the River:

Peace.

18 The letter which you sent to us has been plainly read before me.
19 I decreed, and search has been made, and it was found that this city has made insurrection against kings in the past, and that rebellion and revolts have been made in it.
20 There have also been mighty kings over Jerusalem who have ruled over all the country beyond the River; and tribute, custom, and toll was paid to them.
21 Make a decree now to cause these men to cease, and that this city not be built until a decree is made by me.
22 Be careful that you not be slack doing so. Why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 Then when the copy of King Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them to cease by force of arms.
24 Then work stopped on God's house which is at Jerusalem. It stopped until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5

1 Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem. They prophesied to them in the name of the God of Israel.
2 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak rose up and began to build God's house which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, helping them.
3 At the same time Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, came to them, with Shetharbozenai and their companions, and asked them, "Who gave you a decree to build this house and to finish this wall?"
4 They also asked for the names of the men who were making this building.
5 But the eye of their God was on the elders of the Jews, and they didn't make them cease until the matter should come to Darius, and an answer should be returned by letter concerning it.
6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shetharbozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites who were beyond the River, sent to Darius the king follows.
7 They sent a letter to him, in which was written:

To Darius the king, all peace.
8 Be it known to the king that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is being built with great stones and timber is laid in the walls. This work goes on with diligence and prospers in their hands.
9 Then we asked those elders, and said to them thus, "Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?"
10 We asked them their names also, to inform you that we might write the names of the men who were at their head.
11 Thus they returned us answer, saying, "We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth and are building the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and finished.
12 But after our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and carried the people away into Babylon.
13 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God.
14 The gold and silver vessels of God's house, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, those Cyrus the king also took out of the temple

of Babylon, and they were delivered to one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor.

15 He said to him, 'Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let God's house be built in its place.'

16 Then the same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundations of God's house which is in Jerusalem. Since that time even until now it has been being built, and yet it is not completed.

17 Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it is so that a decree was made by Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."

6

1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and the house of the archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon, was searched.

2 A scroll was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, and in it this was written for a record:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree: Concerning God's house at Jerusalem, let the house be built, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be strongly laid, with its height sixty cubits† and its width sixty cubits;

4 with three courses of great stones and a course of new timber. Let the expenses be given out of the king's house.

5 Also let the gold and silver vessels of God's house, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple which is at Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought again to the temple which is at Jerusalem, everything to its place. You shall put them in God's house.

6 Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Shetharbozenai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the River, you must stay far from there.

7 Leave the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place.

8 Moreover I make a decree regarding what you shall do for these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the River, expenses must be given with all diligence to these men, that they not be hindered.

9 That which they have need of, including young bulls, rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven; also wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests who are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail,

10 that they may offer sacrifices of pleasant aroma to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons.

11 I have also made a decree that whoever alters this message, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened on it; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 May the God who has caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples who stretch out their hand to alter this, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree. Let it be done with all diligence.

13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, Shetharbozenai, and their companions did accordingly with all diligence, because Darius the king had sent a decree.

14 The elders of the Jews built and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. They built and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 This house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 The children of Israel, the priests, the

† **6:3:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy.
17 They offered at the dedication of this house of God one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.
18 They set the priests in their divisions and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God which is at Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.
19 The children of the captivity kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.
20 Because the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together, all of them were pure. They killed the Passover for all the children of the captivity, for their brothers the priests, and for themselves.
21 The children of Israel who had returned out of the captivity, and all who had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, ate,
22 and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; because the LORD had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of God, the God of Israel's house.

7

1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,
2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,
3 the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,
4 the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,
5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest—
6 this Ezra went up from Babylon. He was a skilled scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the LORD his God's hand on him.
7 Some of the children of Israel, including some of the priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the temple servants went up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.
8 He came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.
9 For on the first day of the first month he began to go up from Babylon; and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God on him.
10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the LORD's law, and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel.
11 Now this is the copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the LORD's commandments, and of his statutes to Israel:

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings,
To Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the perfect God of heaven.
Now
13 I make a decree that all those of the people of Israel and their priests and the Levites in my realm, who intend of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with you.
14 Because you are sent by the king and his seven counsellors to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of your God which is in your hand,
15 and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,
16 and all the silver and gold that you will find in all the province of Babylon, with the free will offering of the people and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem.
17 Therefore you shall with all diligence buy with this money bulls, rams, and lambs with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shall offer them on the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.

18 Whatever seems good to you and to
your brothers to do with the rest of the
silver and the gold, do that according to the
will of your God.
19 The vessels that are given to you
for the service of the house of your God,
deliver before the God of Jerusalem.
20 Whatever more will be needed for
the house of your God, which you may
have occasion to give, give it out of the
king's treasure house.
21 I, even I, Artaxerxes the king, make
a decree to all the treasurers who are
beyond the River, that whatever Ezra
the priest, the scribe of the law of the
God of heaven, requires of you, it shall
be done with all diligence,
22 up to one hundred talents† of silver,
and to one hundred cors‡ of wheat, and
to one hundred baths§ of wine, and to
one hundred baths of oil, and salt without
prescribing how much.
23 Whatever is commanded by the God
of heaven, let it be done exactly for the
house of the God of heaven; for why should
there be wrath against the realm of the
king and his sons?
24 Also we inform you that it shall not
be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or
toll on any of the priests, Levites, singers,
gatekeepers, temple servants, or labour-
ers of this house of God.
25 You, Ezra, according to the wisdom
of your God that is in your hand, appoint
magistrates and judges who may judge
all the people who are beyond the River,
who all know the laws of your God; and
teach him who doesn't know them.
26 Whoever will not do the law of your
God and the law of the king, let judgement
be executed on him with all diligence,
whether it is to death, or to banishment,
or to confiscation of goods, or to imprison-
ment.

27 Blessed be the LORD, the God of our
fathers, who has put such a thing as this
in the king's heart, to beautify the LORD's
house which is in Jerusalem;
28 and has extended loving kindness to
me before the king and his counsellors,
and before all the king's mighty princes. I
was strengthened according to the LORD
my God's hand on me, and I gathered to-
gether chief men out of Israel to go up with
me.

8

1 Now these are the heads of their fa-
thers' households, and this is the geneal-
ogy of those who went up with me from
Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the
king:
2 Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom.
Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel.
Of the sons of David, Hattush.
3 Of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of
Parosh, Zechariah; and with him were
listed by genealogy of the males one
hundred and fifty.
4 Of the sons of Pahathmoab, Eliehoenai
the son of Zerahiah; and with him two
hundred males.
5 Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of
Jahaziel; and with him three hundred
males.
6 Of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of
Jonathan; and with him fifty males.
7 Of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah the son of
Athaliah; and with him seventy males.
8 Of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the
son of Michael; and with him eighty
males.
9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of
Jehiel; and with him two hundred and
eighteen males.
10 Of the sons of Shelomith, the son of
Josiphiah; and with him one hundred
and sixty males.
11 Of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son
of Bebai; and with him twenty-eight
males.
12 Of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son
of Hakkatan; and with him one hun-
dred and ten males.
13 Of the sons of Adonikam, who were
the last, their names are: Eliphelet,

† **7:22:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces ‡ **7:22:** 1 cor is the same as a homer, or about 55.9 U. S. gallons (liquid) or 211 litres or 6 bushels. § **7:22:** 1 bath is one tenth of a cor, or about 5.6 U. S. gallons or 21 litres or 2.4 pecks. 100 baths would be about 2,100 litres.

Jeuel, and Shemaiah; and with them sixty males.
14 Of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud; and with them seventy males.
15 I gathered them together to the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days. Then I looked around at the people and the priests, and found there were none of the sons of Levi.
16 Then I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, for Elnathan, for Jarib, for Elnathan, for Nathan, for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib and for Elnathan, who were teachers.
17 I sent them out to Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia; and I told them what they should tell Iddo and his brothers the temple servants at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God.
18 According to the good hand of our God on us they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, namely Sherebiah, with his sons and his brothers, eighteen;
19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty;
20 and of the temple servants, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty temple servants. All of them were mentioned by name.
21 Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek from him a straight way for us, for our little ones, and for all our possessions.
22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy on the way, because we had spoken to the king, saying, "The hand of our God is on all those who seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against all those who forsake him."
23 So we fasted and begged our God for this, and he granted our request.
24 Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests, even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brothers with them,
25 and weighed to them the silver, the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, his counsellors, his princes, and all Israel there present, had offered.
26 I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver,† one hundred talents of silver vessels, one hundred talents of gold,
27 twenty bowls of gold weighing one thousand darics,‡ and two vessels of fine bright bronze, precious as gold.
28 I said to them, "You are holy to the LORD, and the vessels are holy. The silver and the gold are a free will offering to the LORD, the God of your fathers.
29 Watch and keep them until you weigh them before the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' households of Israel at Jerusalem, in the rooms of the LORD's house."
30 So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver, the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.
31 Then we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem. The hand of our God was on us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the bandits by the way.
32 We came to Jerusalem, and stayed there three days.
33 On the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites.
34 Everything was counted and weighed; and all the weight was written at that time.
35 The children of the captivity, who had come out of exile, offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel: twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve male goats for a sin

† **8:26:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces
‡ **8:27:** a daric was a gold coin issued by a Persian king, weighing about 8.4 grams or about 0.27 troy ounces each.

offering. All this was a burnt offering to the LORD.
36 They delivered the king's commissions to the king's local governors and to the governors beyond the River. So they supported the people and God's house.

9

1 Now when these things were done, the princes came near to me, saying, "The people of Israel, the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, following their abominations, even those of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.
2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy offspring have mixed themselves with the peoples of the lands. Yes, the hand of the princes and rulers has been chief in this trespass."
3 When I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my robe, and pulled the hair out of my head and of my beard, and sat down confounded.
4 Then everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel were assembled to me because of the trespass of the exiles; and I sat confounded until the evening offering.
5 At the evening offering I rose up from my humiliation, even with my garment and my robe torn; and I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to the LORD my God;
6 and I said, "My God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to you, my God, for our iniquities have increased over our head, and our guiltiness has grown up to the heavens.
7 Since the days of our fathers we have been exceedingly guilty to this day; and for our iniquities we, our kings, and our priests have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, to plunder, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.
8 Now for a little moment grace has been shown from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a stake in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and revive us a little in our bondage.
9 For we are bondservants; yet our God has not forsaken us in our bondage, but has extended loving kindness to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to revive us, to set up the house of our God, and to repair its ruins, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.
10 "Now, our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken your commandments,
11 which you have commanded by your servants the prophets, saying, 'The land to which you go to possess is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness.
12 Now therefore don't give your daughters to their sons. Don't take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity forever, that you may be strong and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children forever.'
13 "After all that has come on us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, since you, our God, have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such a remnant,
14 shall we again break your commandments, and join ourselves with the peoples that do these abominations? Wouldn't you be angry with us until you had consumed us, so that there would be no remnant, nor any to escape?
15 LORD, the God of Israel, you are righteous; for we are left a remnant that has escaped, as it is today. Behold,† we are before you in our guiltiness; for no one can stand before you because of this."

10

1 Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down

† **9:15:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

before God's house, there was gathered together to him out of Israel a very great assembly of men and women and children; for the people wept very bitterly.
2 Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered Ezra, "We have trespassed against our God, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the land. Yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing.
3 Now therefore let's make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives and those who are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God. Let it be done according to the law.
4 Arise, for the matter belongs to you and we are with you. Be courageous, and do it."
5 Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear that they would do according to this word. So they swore.
6 Then Ezra rose up from before God's house, and went into the room of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib. When he came there, he didn't eat bread or drink water, for he mourned because of the trespass of the exiles.
7 They made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together to Jerusalem;
8 and that whoever didn't come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his possessions should be forfeited, and he himself separated from the assembly of the captivity.
9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together to Jerusalem within the three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the wide place in front of God's house, trembling because of this matter, and because of the great rain.
10 Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, "You have trespassed, and have married foreign women, increasing the guilt of Israel.
11 Now therefore make confession to the LORD, the God of your fathers and do his pleasure. Separate yourselves from the peoples of the land and from the foreign women."
12 Then all the assembly answered with a loud voice, "We must do as you have said concerning us.
13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand outside. This is not a work of one day or two, for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.
14 Now let our princes be appointed for all the assembly, and let all those who are in our cities who have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city and its judges, until the fierce wrath of our God is turned from us, until this matter is resolved."
15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.
16 The children of the captivity did so. Ezra the priest, with certain heads of fathers' households, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were set apart; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
17 They finished with all the men who had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.
18 Amongst the sons of the priests there were found who had married foreign women:
of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brothers: Maaseiah, Eliezer, Jarib, and Gedaliah.
19 They gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their guilt.
20 Of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah.
21 Of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, Elijah, Shemaiah, Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22 Of the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
23 Of the Levites: Jozabad, Shimei, Kelaiah (also called Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
24 Of the singers: Eliashib.

Of the gatekeepers: Shallum, Telem, and
Uri.
25 Of Israel: Of the sons of Parosh:
Ramiah, Izziah, Malchijah, Mijamin,
Eleazar, Malchijah, and Benaiah.
26 Of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah,
Zechariah, Jehiel, Abdi, Jeremoth, and
Elijah.
27 Of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib,
Mattaniah, Jeremoth, Zabad, and Az-
iza.
28 Of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan,
Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.
29 Of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Mal-
luch, Adaiah, Jashub, Sheal, and Jere-
moth.
30 Of the sons of Pahathmoab: Adna,
Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah,
Bezalel, Binnui, and Manasseh.
31 Of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Isshijah,
Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.
33 Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai,
Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai,
Manasseh, and Shimei.
34 Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram,
Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhi,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, Jaasu,
38 Bani, Binnui, Shimei,
39 Shelemiah, Nathan, Adaiah,
40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azarel, Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah,
Zabad, Zebina, Iddo, Joel, and Bena-
iah.
44 All these had taken foreign wives.
Some of them had wives by whom they had
children.

The Book of Nehemiah

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah.

Now in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Susa the palace,

2 Hanani, one of my brothers, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them about the Jews who had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 They said to me, "The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach. The wall of Jerusalem is also broken down, and its gates are burnt with fire."

4 When I heard these words, I sat down and wept, and mourned several days; and I fasted and prayed before the God† of heaven,

5 and said, "I beg you, LORD,‡ the God of heaven, the great and awesome God who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments,

6 let your ear now be attentive and your eyes open, that you may listen to the prayer of your servant which I pray before you at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel your servants, while I confess the sins of the children of Israel which we have sinned against you. Yes, I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against you, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which you commanded your servant Moses.

8 "Remember, I beg you, the word that you commanded your servant Moses, saying, 'If you trespass, I will scatter you amongst the peoples;

9 but if you return to me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heavens, yet I will gather them from there, and will bring them to the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there.'

10 "Now these are your servants and your people, whom you have redeemed by your great power and by your strong hand.

11 Lord,§ I beg you, let your ear be attentive now to the prayer of your servant, and to the prayer of your servants who delight to fear your name; and please prosper your servant today, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man."

Now I was cup bearer to the king.

2

1 In the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, I picked up the wine, and gave it to the king. Now I had not been sad before in his presence.

2 The king said to me, "Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart."

Then I was very much afraid.

3 I said to the king, "Let the king live forever! Why shouldn't my face be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and its gates have been consumed with fire?"

4 Then the king said to me, "What is your request?"

So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favour in your sight, I ask that you would send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may build it."

6 The king said to me (the queen was also sitting by him), "How long will your journey be? When will you return?"

So it pleased the king to send me, and I set a time for him.

7 Moreover I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through until I come to Judah;

8 and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel by

† **1:4:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). ‡ **1:5:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). § **1:11:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

the temple, for the wall of the city, and for the house that I will occupy."

The king granted my requests, because of the good hand of my God on me.

9 Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite servant heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, because a man had come to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 I arose in the night, I and a few men with me. I didn't tell anyone what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem. There wasn't any animal with me except the animal that I rode on.

13 I went out by night by the valley gate towards the jackal's well, then to the dung gate; and I inspected the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and its gates were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the spring gate and to the king's pool, but there was no place for the animal that was under me to pass.

15 Then I went up in the night by the brook and inspected the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned.

16 The rulers didn't know where I went, or what I did. I had not as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest who did the work.

17 Then I said to them, "You see the bad situation that we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burnt with fire. Come, let's build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we won't be disgraced."

18 I told them about the hand of my God which was good on me, and also about the king's words that he had spoken to me.

They said, "Let's rise up and build." So they strengthened their hands for the good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite servant, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they ridiculed us and despised us, and said, "What is this thing that you are doing? Will you rebel against the king?"

20 Then I answered them, and said to them, "The God of heaven will prosper us. Therefore we, his servants, will arise and build; but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem."

3

1 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brothers the priests, and they built the sheep gate. They sanctified it, and set up its doors. They sanctified it even to the tower of Hammeah, to the tower of Hananel.

2 Next to him the men of Jericho built. Next to them Zaccur the son of Imri built.

3 The sons of Hassenaah built the fish gate. They laid its beams, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

4 Next to them, Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz made repairs. Next to them, Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel made repairs. Next to them, Zadok the son of Baana made repairs.

5 Next to them, the Tekoites made repairs; but their nobles didn't put their necks to the Lord's work.

6 Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired the old gate. They laid its beams and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

7 Next to them, Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, repaired the residence of the governor beyond the River.

8 Next to him, Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths, made repairs. Next to him, Hananiah, one of the perfumers, made repairs, and they fortified Jerusalem even to the wide wall.

9 Next to them, Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, made repairs.

10 Next to them, Jedaiah the son of Harumaph made repairs across from his house. Next to him, Hattush the son of Hashabneiah made repairs.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahathmoab repaired another portion and the tower of the furnaces.
12 Next to him, Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters made repairs.
13 Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the valley gate. They built it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars, and one thousand cubits† of the wall to the dung gate.
14 Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth Haccherem, repaired the dung gate. He built it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.
15 Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the spring gate. He built it, covered it, and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars; and he repaired the wall of the pool of Shelah by the king's garden, even to the stairs that go down from David's city.
16 After him, Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth Zur, made repairs to the place opposite the tombs of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty men.
17 After him, the Levites—Rehum the son of Bani made repairs. Next to him, Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, made repairs for his district.
18 After him, their brothers, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah made repairs.
19 Next to him, Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, repaired another portion across from the ascent to the armoury at the turning of the wall.
20 After him, Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning of the wall to the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.
21 After him, Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz repaired another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.
22 After him, the priests, the men of the surrounding area made repairs.
23 After them, Benjamin and Hasshub made repairs across from their house. After them, Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah made repairs beside his own house.
24 After him, Binnui the son of Henadad repaired another portion, from the house of Azariah to the turning of the wall, and to the corner.
25 Palal the son of Uzai made repairs opposite the turning of the wall, and the tower that stands out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh made repairs.
26 (Now the temple servants lived in Ophel, to the place opposite the water gate towards the east, and the tower that stands out.)
27 After him the Tekoites repaired another portion, opposite the great tower that stands out, and to the wall of Ophel.
28 Above the horse gate, the priests made repairs, everyone across from his own house.
29 After them, Zadok the son of Immer made repairs across from his own house. After him, Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east gate, made repairs.
30 After him, Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another portion. After him, Meshullam the son of Berechiah made repairs across from his room.
31 After him, Malchijah, one of the goldsmiths to the house of the temple servants, and of the merchants, made repairs opposite the gate of Hammiphkad and to the ascent of the corner.
32 Between the ascent of the corner and the sheep gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants made repairs.

4

1 But when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry, and was very indignant, and mocked the Jews.
2 He spoke before his brothers and the army of Samaria, and said, "What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they fortify

† **3:13:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

themselves? Will they sacrifice? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, since they are burnt?"
3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, "What they are building, if a fox climbed up it, he would break down their stone wall."
4 "Hear, our God, for we are despised. Turn back their reproach on their own head. Give them up for a plunder in a land of captivity.
5 Don't cover their iniquity. Don't let their sin be blotted out from before you; for they have insulted the builders."
6 So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to half its height, for the people had a mind to work.
7 But when Sanballat, Tobiah, the Arabians, the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, and that the breaches began to be filled, they were very angry;
8 and they all conspired together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion amongst us.
9 But we made our prayer to our God, and set a watch against them day and night because of them.
10 Judah said, "The strength of the bearers of burdens is fading and there is much rubble, so that we are not able to build the wall."
11 Our adversaries said, "They will not know or see, until we come in amongst them and kill them, and cause the work to cease."
12 When the Jews who lived by them came, they said to us ten times from all places, "Wherever you turn, they will attack us."
13 Therefore I set guards in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places. I set the people by family groups with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
14 I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, "Don't be afraid of them! Remember the Lord, who is great and awesome, and fight for your brothers, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses."
15 When our enemies heard that it was known to us, and God had brought their counsel to nothing, all of us returned to the wall, everyone to his work.
16 From that time forth, half of my servants did the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.
17 Those who built the wall, and those who bore burdens loaded themselves; everyone with one of his hands did the work, and with the other held his weapon.
18 Amongst the builders, everyone wore his sword at his side, and so built. He who sounded the trumpet was by me.
19 I said to the nobles, and to the rulers and to the rest of the people, "The work is great and widely spread out, and we are separated on the wall, far from one another.
20 Wherever you hear the sound of the trumpet, rally there to us. Our God will fight for us."
21 So we did the work. Half of the people held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared.
22 Likewise at the same time I said to the people, "Let everyone with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labour in the day."
23 So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me took off our clothes. Everyone took his weapon to the water.

5

1 Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brothers the Jews.
2 For there were some who said, "We, our sons and our daughters, are many. Let us get grain, that we may eat and live."
3 There were also some who said, "We are mortgaging our fields, our vineyards, and our houses. Let us get grain, because of the famine."

4 There were also some who said, “We
have borrowed money for the king’s trib-
ute using our fields and our vineyards as
collateral.
5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our
brothers, our children as their children.
Behold,† we bring our sons and our daugh-
ters into bondage to be servants, and some
of our daughters have been brought into
bondage. It is also not in our power to help
it, because other men have our fields and
our vineyards.”
6 I was very angry when I heard their cry
and these words.
7 Then I consulted with myself, and con-
tended with the nobles and the rulers, and
said to them, “You exact usury, everyone
of his brother.” I held a great assembly
against them.
8 I said to them, “We, after our ability,
have redeemed our brothers the Jews that
were sold to the nations; and would you
even sell your brothers, and should they
be sold to us?” Then they held their peace,
and found not a word to say.
9 Also I said, “The thing that you do is not
good. Shouldn’t you walk in the fear of our
God because of the reproach of the nations,
our enemies?
10 I likewise, my brothers and my ser-
vants, lend them money and grain. Please
let us stop this usury.
11 Please restore to them, even today,
their fields, their vineyards, their olive
groves, and their houses, also the hun-
dredth part of the money, and of the grain,
the new wine, and the oil, that you are
charging them.”
12 Then they said, “We will restore them,
and will require nothing of them. We will
do so, even as you say.”
Then I called the priests, and took an
oath of them, that they would do according
to this promise.
13 Also I shook out my lap, and said, “So
may God shake out every man from his
house, and from his labour, that doesn’t
perform this promise; even may he be
shaken out and emptied like this.”
All the assembly said, “Amen,” and
praised the LORD. The people did accord-
ing to this promise.
14 Moreover from the time that I was ap-
pointed to be their governor in the land of
Judah, from the twentieth year even to the
thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king,
that is, twelve years, I and my brothers
have not eaten the bread of the governor.
15 But the former governors who were
before me were supported by the people,
and took bread and wine from them, plus
forty shekels‡ of silver; yes, even their ser-
vants ruled over the people, but I didn’t do
so, because of the fear of God.
16 Yes, I also continued in the work of
this wall. We didn’t buy any land. All my
servants were gathered there to the work.
17 Moreover there were at my table, of
the Jews and the rulers, one hundred and
fifty men, in addition to those who came
to us from amongst the nations that were
around us.
18 Now that which was prepared for one
day was one ox and six choice sheep. Also
fowls were prepared for me, and once in
ten days a store of all sorts of wine. Yet
for all this, I didn’t demand the governor’s
pay, because the bondage was heavy on
this people.
19 Remember me, my God, for all the
good that I have done for this people.

6

1 Now when it was reported to Sanballat,
Tobiah, Geshem the Arabian, and to the
rest of our enemies that I had built the
wall, and that there was no breach left in
it (though even to that time I had not set up
the doors in the gates),
2 Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, say-
ing, “Come! Let’s meet together in the
villages in the plain of Ono.” But they
intended to harm me.
3 I sent messengers to them, saying, “I
am doing a great work, so that I can’t come
down. Why should the work cease while I
leave it and come down to you?”

† **5:5:** “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
‡ **5:15:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

4 They sent to me four times like this; and
I answered them the same way.
5 Then Sanballat sent his servant to me
the same way the fifth time with an open
letter in his hand,
6 in which was written, “It is reported
amongst the nations, and Gashmu says it,
that you and the Jews intend to rebel. Be-
cause of that, you are building the wall.
You would be their king, according to these
words.
7 You have also appointed prophets to
proclaim of you at Jerusalem, saying,
‘There is a king in Judah!’ Now it will
be reported to the king according to these
words. Come now therefore, and let’s take
counsel together.”
8 Then I sent to him, saying, “There are
no such things done as you say, but you
imagine them out of your own heart.”
9 For they all would have made us afraid,
saying, “Their hands will be weakened
from the work, that it not be done.” But
now, strengthen my hands.
10 I went to the house of Shemaiah the
son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who
was shut in at his home; and he said, “Let
us meet together in God’s house, within
the temple, and let’s shut the doors of the
temple; for they will come to kill you. Yes,
in the night they will come to kill you.”
11 I said, “Should a man like me flee?
Who is there that, being such as I, would go
into the temple to save his life? I will not go
in.”
12 I discerned, and behold, God had not
sent him, but he pronounced this prophecy
against me. Tobiah and Sanballat had
hired him.
13 He was hired so that I would be afraid,
do so, and sin, and that they might have
material for an evil report, that they might
reproach me.
14 “Remember, my God, Tobiah and San-
ballat according to these their works, and
also the prophetess Noadiah and the rest
of the prophets that would have put me in
fear.”
15 So the wall was finished in the twenty-
fifth day of Elul, in fifty-two days.
16 When all our enemies heard of it,
all the nations that were around us were
afraid, and they lost their confidence; for
they perceived that this work was done by
our God.
17 Moreover in those days the nobles of
Judah sent many letters to Tobiah, and
Tobiah’s letters came to them.
18 For there were many in Judah sworn
to him because he was the son-in-law
of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his
son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of
Meshullam the son of Berechiah as wife.
19 Also they spoke of his good deeds be-
fore me, and reported my words to him.
Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

7

1 Now when the wall was built and I
had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers
and the singers and the Levites were ap-
pointed,
2 I put my brother Hanani, and Hananiah
the governor of the fortress, in charge of
Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man and
feared God above many.
3 I said to them, “Don’t let the gates of
Jerusalem be opened until the sun is hot;
and while they stand guard, let them shut
the doors, and you bar them; and appoint
watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
everyone in his watch, with everyone near
his house.”
4 Now the city was wide and large;
but the people were few therein, and the
houses were not built.
5 My God put into my heart to gather
together the nobles, and the rulers, and the
people, that they might be listed by geneal-
ogy. I found the book of the genealogy of
those who came up at the first, and I found
this written in it:
6 These are the children of the province
who went up out of the captivity of those
who had been carried away, whom Neb-
uchadnezzar the king of Babylon had car-
ried away, and who returned to Jerusalem
and to Judah, everyone to his city,
7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua,
Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani,
Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Ne-
hum, and Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of
Israel:

8 The children of Parosh: two thousand and one hundred and seventy-two.
9 The children of Shephatiah: three hundred and seventy-two.
10 The children of Arah: six hundred and fifty-two.
11 The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab: two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.
12 The children of Elam: one thousand and two hundred and fifty-four.
13 The children of Zattu: eight hundred and forty-five.
14 The children of Zaccai: seven hundred and sixty.
15 The children of Binnui: six hundred and forty-eight.
16 The children of Bebai: six hundred and twenty-eight.
17 The children of Azgad: two thousand and three hundred and twenty-two.
18 The children of Adonikam: six hundred and sixty-seven.
19 The children of Bigvai: two thousand and sixty-seven.
20 The children of Adin: six hundred and fifty-five.
21 The children of Ater: of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.
22 The children of Hashum: three hundred and twenty-eight.
23 The children of Bezai: three hundred and twenty-four.
24 The children of Hariph: one hundred and twelve.
25 The children of Gibeon: ninety-five.
26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah: one hundred and eighty-eight.
27 The men of Anathoth: one hundred and twenty-eight.
28 The men of Beth Azmaveth: forty-two.
29 The men of Kiriath Jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth: seven hundred and forty-three.
30 The men of Ramah and Geba: six hundred and twenty-one.
31 The men of Michmas: one hundred and twenty-two.
32 The men of Bethel and Ai: one hundred and twenty-three.
33 The men of the other Nebo: fifty-two.
34 The children of the other Elam: one thousand and two hundred and fifty-four.
35 The children of Harim: three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho: three hundred and forty-five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono: seven hundred and twenty-one.
38 The children of Senaah: three thousand and nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests: The children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua: nine hundred and seventy-three.
40 The children of Immer: one thousand and fifty-two.
41 The children of Pashhur: one thousand and two hundred and forty-seven.
42 The children of Harim: one thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodevah: seventy-four.
44 The singers: the children of Asaph: one hundred and forty-eight.
45 The gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai: one hundred and thirty-eight.

46 The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
47 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai,
49 the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,
52 the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephushesim,
53 the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,
56 the children of Neziah, and the children of Hatipha.
57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Hazzebaim, and the children of Amon.
60 All the temple servants and the children of Solomon's servants were three hundred and ninety-two.
61 These were those who went up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, nor their offspring,† whether they were of Israel:
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda: six hundred and forty-two.
63 Of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.
64 These searched for their genealogical records, but couldn't find them. Therefore they were deemed disqualified and removed from the priesthood.
65 The governor told them not to eat of the most holy things until a priest stood up to minister with Urim and Thummim.
66 The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand and three hundred and sixty,
67 in addition to their male servants and their female servants, of whom there were seven thousand and three hundred and thirty-seven. They had two hundred and forty-five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-five;
69 their camels, four hundred and thirty-five; their donkeys, six thousand and seven hundred and twenty.
70 Some from amongst the heads of fathers' households gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand darics of gold,‡ fifty basins, and five hundred and thirty priests' garments.
71 Some of the heads of fathers' households gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred minas§ of silver.
72 That which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, plus two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven priests' garments.
73 So the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, some of the people, the temple servants, and all Israel lived in their cities.

When the seventh month had come, the children of Israel were in their cities.

8

1 All the people gathered themselves together as one man into the wide place that was in front of the water gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.
2 Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.
3 He read from it before the wide place that was in front of the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those who could understand. The ears of all the people were attentive to the book of the law.
4 Ezra the scribe stood on a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, Shema, Anaiah, Uriah, Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, Mishael, Malchijah, Hashum, Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, and Meshullam.
5 Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people (for he was above all the

† **7:61:** or, seed ‡ **7:70:** a daric was a gold coin issued by a Persian king, weighing about 8.4 grams or about 0.27 troy ounces each. § **7:71:** A mina is about 600 grams or 1.3 U. S. pounds, so 2,200 minas is about 1.3 metric tonnes.

people), and when he opened it, all the people stood up.
6 Then Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God.
All the people answered, "Amen, Amen," with the lifting up of their hands. They bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.
7 Also Jeshua, Bani, Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people stayed in their place.
8 They read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly; and they gave the sense, so that they understood the reading.
9 Nehemiah, who was the governor, Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites who taught the people said to all the people, "Today is holy to the LORD your God. Don't mourn, nor weep." For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.
10 Then he said to them, "Go your way. Eat the fat, drink the sweet, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared, for today is holy to our Lord. Don't be grieved, for the joy of the LORD is your strength."
11 So the Levites calmed all the people, saying, "Hold your peace, for the day is holy. Don't be grieved."
12 All the people went their way to eat, to drink, to send portions, and to celebrate, because they had understood the words that were declared to them.
13 On the second day, the heads of fathers' households of all the people, the priests, and the Levites were gathered together to Ezra the scribe, to study the words of the law.
14 They found written in the law how the LORD had commanded by Moses that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month;
15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities and in Jerusalem, saying, "Go out to the mountain, and get olive branches, branches of wild olive, myrtle branches, palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make temporary shelters,† as it is written."
16 So the people went out and brought them, and made themselves temporary shelters,‡ everyone on the roof of his house, in their courts, in the courts of God's house, in the wide place of the water gate, and in the wide place of Ephraim's gate.
17 All the assembly of those who had come back out of the captivity made temporary shelters§ and lived in the temporary shelters, for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun to that day the children of Israel had not done so. There was very great gladness.
18 Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. They kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

9

1 Now in the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, with sackcloth, and dirt on them.
2 The offspring of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners and stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers.
3 They stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.
4 Then Jeshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani of the Levites stood up on the stairs, and cried with a loud voice to the LORD their God.
5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, "Stand up and bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting! Blessed be your glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise!
6 You are the LORD, even you alone. You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their army, the earth and all things that are on it, the seas and all that is in

† **8:15:** or, booths ‡ **8:16:** or, booths § **8:17:** or, booths

them, and you preserve them all. The army of heaven worships you.
7 You are the LORD, the God who chose Abram, brought him out of Ur of the Chaldees, gave him the name of Abraham,
8 found his heart faithful before you, and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to give it to his offspring, and have performed your words, for you are righteous.
9 "You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the Red Sea,
10 and showed signs and wonders against Pharaoh, against all his servants, and against all the people of his land, for you knew that they dealt proudly against them, and made a name for yourself, as it is today.
11 You divided the sea before them, so that they went through the middle of the sea on the dry land; and you cast their pursuers into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters.
12 Moreover, in a pillar of cloud you led them by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way in which they should go.
13 "You also came down on Mount Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments,
14 and made known to them your holy Sabbath, and commanded them commandments, statutes, and a law, by Moses your servant,
15 and gave them bread from the sky for their hunger, and brought water out of the rock for them for their thirst, and commanded them that they should go in to possess the land which you had sworn to give them.
16 "But they and our fathers behaved proudly, hardened their neck, didn't listen to your commandments,
17 and refused to obey. They weren't mindful of your wonders that you did amongst them, but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and didn't forsake them.
18 Yes, when they had made themselves a moulded calf, and said, 'This is your God who brought you up out of Egypt,' and had committed awful blasphemies,
19 yet you in your manifold mercies didn't forsake them in the wilderness. The pillar of cloud didn't depart from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither did the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way in which they should go.
20 You gave also your good Spirit to instruct them, and didn't withhold your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst.
21 "Yes, forty years you sustained them in the wilderness. They lacked nothing. Their clothes didn't grow old, and their feet didn't swell.
22 Moreover you gave them kingdoms and peoples, which you allotted according to their portions. So they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.
23 You also multiplied their children as the stars of the sky, and brought them into the land concerning which you said to their fathers that they should go in to possess it.
24 "So the children went in and possessed the land; and you subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gave them into their hands, with their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they pleased.
25 They took fortified cities and a rich land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns dug out, vineyards, olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance. So they ate, were filled, became fat, and delighted themselves in your great goodness.
26 "Nevertheless they were disobedient and rebelled against you, cast your law behind their back, killed your prophets that testified against them to turn them again to you, and they committed awful blasphemies.

27 Therefore you delivered them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them. In the time of their trouble, when they cried to you, you heard from heaven; and according to your manifold mercies you gave them saviours who saved them out of the hands of their adversaries.
28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before you; therefore you left them in the hands of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them; yet when they returned and cried to you, you heard from heaven; and many times you delivered them according to your mercies,
29 and testified against them, that you might bring them again to your law. Yet they were arrogant, and didn't listen to your commandments, but sinned against your ordinances (which if a man does, he shall live in them), turned their backs, stiffened their neck, and would not hear.
30 Yet many years you put up with them, and testified against them by your Spirit through your prophets. Yet they would not listen. Therefore you gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.
31 "Nevertheless in your manifold mercies you didn't make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for you are a gracious and merciful God.
32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness, don't let all the travail seem little before you that has come on us, on our kings, on our princes, on our priests, on our prophets, on our fathers, and on all your people, since the time of the kings of Assyria to this day.
33 However you are just in all that has come on us; for you have dealt truly, but we have done wickedly.
34 Also our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers have not kept your law, nor listened to your commandments and your testimonies with which you testified against them.
35 For they have not served you in their kingdom, and in your great goodness that you gave them, and in the large and rich land which you gave before them. They didn't turn from their wicked works.
36 "Behold, we are servants today, and as for the land that you gave to our fathers to eat its fruit and its good, behold, we are servants in it.
37 It yields much increase to the kings whom you have set over us because of our sins. Also they have power over our bodies and over our livestock, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.
38 Yet for all this, we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, and our priests, seal it."

10

1 Now those who sealed were: Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah,
2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, and Shemaiah. These were the priests.
9 The Levites: Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 and their brothers, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodiah, Bani, and Beninu.
14 The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,
18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub,
24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 Ahiah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, and Baanah.
28 The rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the temple servants, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives,

their sons, and their daughters—everyone who had knowledge and understanding—
29 joined with their brothers, their nobles, and entered into a curse and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes;
30 and that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons;
31 and if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the Sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy from them on the Sabbath, or on a holy day; and that we would forego the seventh year crops and the exaction of every debt.
32 Also we made ordinances for ourselves, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel† for the service of the house of our God:
33 for the show bread, for the continual meal offering, for the continual burnt offering, for the Sabbaths, for the new moons, for the set feasts, for the holy things, for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.
34 We, the priests, the Levites, and the people, cast lots for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed year by year, to burn on the LORD our God's altar, as it is written in the law;
35 and to bring the first fruits of our ground and the first fruits of all fruit of all kinds of trees, year by year, to the LORD's house;
36 also the firstborn of our sons and of our livestock, as it is written in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God;
37 and that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, our wave offerings, the fruit of all kinds of trees, and the new wine and the oil, to the priests, to the rooms of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground to the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all our farming villages.
38 The priest, the descendent of Aaron, shall be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes. The Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, to the rooms, into the treasure house.
39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the wave offering of the grain, of the new wine, and of the oil, to the rooms where the vessels of the sanctuary are, and the priests who minister, with the gatekeepers and the singers. We will not forsake the house of our God.

† **10:32:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

11

1 The princes of the people lived in Jerusalem. The rest of the people also cast lots to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities.
2 The people blessed all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

3 Now these are the chiefs of the province who lived in Jerusalem; but in the cities of Judah, everyone lived in his possession in their cities—Israel, the priests, the Levites, the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants.
4 Some of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin lived in Jerusalem. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Perez;
5 and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite.
6 All the sons of Perez who lived in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men.

7 These are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiah.
8 After him Gabbai and Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight.

9 Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer; and Judah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin,

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of God's house,

12 and their brothers who did the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah,

13 and his brothers, chiefs of fathers' households, two hundred and forty-two; and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 and their brothers, mighty men of valour, one hundred and twenty-eight; and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of Haggedolim.

15 Of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of God's house;

17 and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second amongst his brothers; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four.

19 Moreover the gatekeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers, who kept watch at the gates, were one hundred and seventy-two.

20 The residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites were in all the cities of Judah, everyone in his inheritance.

21 But the temple servants lived in Ophel; and Ziha and Gishpa were over the temple servants.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers responsible for the service of God's house.

23 For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and a settled provision for the singers, as every day required.

24 Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 As for the villages with their fields, some of the children of Judah lived in Kiriath Arba and its towns, in Dibon and its towns, in Jekabzeel and its villages,

26 in Jeshua, in Moladah, Beth Pelet,

27 in Hazar Shual, in Beersheba and its towns,

28 in Ziklag, in Meconah and in its towns,

29 in En Rimmon, in Zorah, in Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and its fields, and Azekah and its towns. So they encamped from Beersheba to the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children of Benjamin also lived from Geba onward, at Michmash and Aija, and at Bethel and its towns,

32 at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 Of the Levites, certain divisions in Judah settled in Benjamin's territory.

12

1 Now these are the priests and the Levites who went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,

5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, and Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brothers in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites were Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, who was over the thanksgiving songs, he and his brothers.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their brothers, were close to them according to their offices.
10 Jeshua became the father of Joiakim, and Joiakim became the father of Eliashib, and Eliashib became the father of Joiada,
11 and Joiada became the father of Jonathan, and Jonathan became the father of Jaddua.
12 In the days of Joiakim were priests, heads of fathers' households: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;
13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;
14 of Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;
15 of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;
16 of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;
17 of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;
18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;
19 of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;
20 of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;
21 of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel.
22 As for the Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, Johanan, and Jaddua, there were recorded the heads of fathers' households; also the priests, in the reign of Darius the Persian.
23 The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' households, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.
24 The chiefs of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brothers close to them, to praise and give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, section next to section.
25 Mattaniah, Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, and Akkub were gatekeepers keeping the watch at the storehouses of the gates.
26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest and scribe.
27 At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem to keep the dedication with gladness, both with giving thanks and with singing, with cymbals, stringed instruments, and with harps.
28 The sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain around Jerusalem and from the villages of the Netophathites;
29 also from Beth Gilgal and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth, for the singers had built themselves villages around Jerusalem.
30 The priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, the gates, and the wall.
31 Then I brought the princes of Judah up on the wall, and appointed two great companies who gave thanks and went in procession. One went on the right hand on the wall towards the dung gate;
32 and after them went Hoshaiah, with half of the princes of Judah,
33 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34 Judah, Benjamin, Shemaiah, Jeremiah,
35 and some of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;
36 and his brothers, Shemaiah, Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, Judah, and Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them.
37 By the spring gate, and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of David's city, at the ascent of the wall, above David's house, even to the water gate eastward.
38 The other company of those who gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people on the wall above the tower of the furnaces, even to the wide wall,
39 and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, the tower of Hananel, and the tower of Hammeah, even to the sheep gate; and they stood still in the gate of the guard.
40 So the two companies of those who gave thanks in God's house stood, and I and

the half of the rulers with me;
41 and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;
42 and Maaseiah, Shemaiah, Eleazar, Uzzi, Jehohanan, Malchijah, Elam, and Ezer. The singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.
43 They offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women and the children also rejoiced, so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even far away.

44 On that day, men were appointed over the rooms for the treasures, for the wave offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them according to the fields of the cities the portions appointed by the law for the priests and Levites; for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites who served.
45 They performed the duty of their God and the duty of the purification, and so did the singers and the gatekeepers, according to the commandment of David and of Solomon his son.
46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.
47 All Israel in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah gave the portions of the singers and the gatekeepers, as every day required; and they set apart that which was for the Levites; and the Levites set apart that which was for the sons of Aaron.

13

1 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the hearing of the people; and it was found written in it that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God forever,
2 because they didn't meet the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them; however, our God turned the curse into a blessing.
3 It came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the rooms of the house of our God, being allied to Tobiah,
5 had prepared for him a great room, where before they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, the singers, and the gatekeepers; and the wave offerings for the priests.
6 But in all this, I was not at Jerusalem; for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went to the king; and after some days I asked leave of the king,
7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a room in the courts of God's house.
8 It grieved me severely. Therefore I threw all Tobiah's household stuff out of the room.
9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the rooms. I brought into them the vessels of God's house, with the meal offerings and the frankincense again.
10 I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them, so that the Levites and the singers, who did the work, had each fled to his field.
11 Then I contended with the rulers, and said, "Why is God's house forsaken?" I gathered them together, and set them in their place.
12 Then all Judah brought the tithe of the grain, the new wine, and the oil to the treasuries.
13 I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute to their brothers.
14 Remember me, my God, concerning this, and don't wipe out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for its observances.
15 In those days I saw some men treading wine presses on the Sabbath in Judah, bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, grapes, figs, and all kinds of burdens which they brought into

Jerusalem on the Sabbath day; and I testified against them in the day in which they sold food.
16 Some men of Tyre also lived there, who brought in fish and all kinds of wares, and sold on the Sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.
17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, "What evil thing is this that you do, and profane the Sabbath day?
18 Didn't your fathers do this, and didn't our God bring all this evil on us and on this city? Yet you bring more wrath on Israel by profaning the Sabbath."

19 It came to pass that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened until after the Sabbath. I set some of my servants over the gates, so that no burden should be brought in on the Sabbath day.
20 So the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares camped outside of Jerusalem once or twice.
21 Then I testified against them, and said to them, "Why do you stay around the wall? If you do so again, I will lay hands on you." From that time on, they didn't come on the Sabbath.
22 I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me for this also, my God, and spare me according to the greatness of your loving kindness.

23 In those days I also saw the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab;
24 and their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.
25 I contended with them, cursed them, struck certain of them, plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, "You shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Didn't Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet amongst many nations there was no king like him, and he was loved by his God, and God made him king over all Israel. Nevertheless foreign women caused even him to sin.
27 Shall we then listen to you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying foreign women?"
28 One of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite; therefore I chased him from me.
29 Remember them, my God, because they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites.
30 Thus I cleansed them from all foreigners and appointed duties for the priests and for the Levites, everyone in his work;
31 and for the wood offering, at appointed times, and for the first fruits. Remember me, my God, for good.

The Book of Esther

1 Now in the days of Ahasuerus (this is
Ahasuerus who reigned from India even
to Ethiopia, over one hundred and twenty-
seven provinces),
2 in those days, when the King Ahasuerus
sat on the throne of his kingdom, which
was in Susa the palace,
3 in the third year of his reign, he made
a feast for all his princes and his servants;
the army of Persia and Media, the nobles
and princes of the provinces being before
him.
4 He displayed the riches of his glorious
kingdom and the honour of his excellent
majesty many days, even one hundred and
eighty days.
5 When these days were fulfilled, the
king made a seven day feast for all the peo-
ple who were present in Susa the palace,
both great and small, in the court of the
garden of the king's palace.
6 There were hangings of white and blue
material, fastened with cords of fine linen
and purple to silver rings and marble pil-
lars. The couches were of gold and silver,
on a pavement of red, white, yellow, and
black marble.
7 They gave them drinks in golden ves-
sels of various kinds, including royal wine
in abundance, according to the bounty of
the king.
8 In accordance with the law, the drink-
ing was not compulsory; for so the king
had instructed all the officials of his house,
that they should do according to every
man's pleasure.
9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast
for the women in the royal house which
belonged to King Ahasuerus.
10 On the seventh day, when the heart
of the king was merry with wine, he
commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona,
Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcass,
the seven eunuchs who served in the pres-
ence of Ahasuerus the king,
11 to bring Vashti the queen before the
king wearing the royal crown, to show the
people and the princes her beauty; for she
was beautiful.
12 But the queen Vashti refused to come
at the king's commandment by the eu-
nuchs. Therefore the king was very angry,
and his anger burnt in him.
13 Then the king said to the wise men,
who knew the times (for it was the king's
custom to consult those who knew law and
judgement;
14 and next to him were Carshena,
Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres,
Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes
of Persia and Media, who saw the king's
face, and sat first in the kingdom),
15 "What shall we do to Queen Vashti
according to law, because she has not done
the bidding of the King Ahasuerus by the
eunuchs?"
16 Memucan answered before the king
and the princes, "Vashti the queen has not
done wrong to just the king, but also to all
the princes, and to all the people who are
in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus.
17 For this deed of the queen will become
known to all women, causing them to
show contempt for their husbands when it
is reported, 'King Ahasuerus commanded
Vashti the queen to be brought in before
him, but she didn't come.'
18 Today, the princesses of Persia and
Media who have heard of the queen's deed
will tell all the king's princes. This will
cause much contempt and wrath.
19 "If it pleases the king, let a royal com-
mandment go from him, and let it be writ-
ten amongst the laws of the Persians and
the Medes, so that it cannot be altered, that
Vashti may never again come before King
Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal
estate to another who is better than she.
20 When the king's decree which he shall
make is published throughout all his king-
dom (for it is great), all the wives will give
their husbands honour, both great and
small."
21 This advice pleased the king and the
princes, and the king did according to the
word of Memucan:

22 for he sent letters into all the king's
provinces, into every province according
to its writing, and to every people in their
language, that every man should rule his
own house, speaking in the language of his
own people.

2

1 After these things, when the wrath of
King Ahasuerus was pacified, he remem-
bered Vashti, and what she had done, and
what was decreed against her.
2 Then the king's servants who served
him said, "Let beautiful young virgins be
sought for the king.
3 Let the king appoint officers in all the
provinces of his kingdom, that they may
gather together all the beautiful young vir-
gins to the citadel of Susa, to the women's
house, to the custody of Hegai the king's
eunuch, keeper of the women. Let cosmet-
ics be given them;
4 and let the maiden who pleases the king
be queen instead of Vashti." The thing
pleased the king, and he did so.
5 There was a certain Jew in the citadel
of Susa whose name was Mordecai, the son
of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a
Benjamite,
6 who had been carried away from
Jerusalem with the captives who had been
carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah,
whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Baby-
lon had carried away.
7 He brought up Hadassah, that is, Es-
ther, his uncle's daughter; for she had nei-
ther father nor mother. The maiden was
fair and beautiful; and when her father
and mother were dead, Mordecai took her
for his own daughter.
8 So, when the king's commandment and
his decree was heard, and when many
maidens were gathered together to the
citadel of Susa, to the custody of Hegai,
Esther was taken into the king's house, to
the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.
9 The maiden pleased him, and she ob-
tained kindness from him. He quickly gave
her cosmetics and her portions of food,
and the seven choice maidens who were to
be given her out of the king's house. He
moved her and her maidens to the best
place in the women's house.
10 Esther had not made known her peo-
ple nor her relatives, because Mordecai
had instructed her that she should not
make it known.
11 Mordecai walked every day in front
of the court of the women's house, to find
out how Esther was doing, and what would
become of her.
12 Each young woman's turn came to go
in to King Ahasuerus after her purifica-
tion for twelve months (for so were the
days of their purification accomplished,
six months with oil of myrrh, and six
months with sweet fragrances and with
preparations for beautifying women).
13 The young woman then came to the
king like this: whatever she desired was
given her to go with her out of the women's
house to the king's house.
14 In the evening she went, and on
the next day she returned into the sec-
ond women's house, to the custody of
Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch, who kept
the concubines. She came in to the king no
more, unless the king delighted in her, and
she was called by name.
15 Now when the turn of Esther, the
daughter of Abihail the uncle of Morde-
cai, who had taken her for his daughter,
came to go in to the king, she required
nothing but what Hegai the king's eunuch,
the keeper of the women, advised. Esther
obtained favour in the sight of all those
who looked at her.
16 So Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus
into his royal house in the tenth month,
which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh
year of his reign.
17 The king loved Esther more than all
the women, and she obtained favour and
kindness in his sight more than all the
virgins; so that he set the royal crown on
her head, and made her queen instead of
Vashti.
18 Then the king made a great feast for all
his princes and his servants, even Esther's
feast; and he proclaimed a holiday in the
provinces, and gave gifts according to the
king's bounty.

19 When the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate.
20 Esther had not yet made known her relatives nor her people, as Mordecai had commanded her; for Esther obeyed Mordecai, like she did when she was brought up by him.
21 In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh, who were doorkeepers, were angry, and sought to lay hands on the King Ahasuerus.
22 This thing became known to Mordecai, who informed Esther the queen; and Esther informed the king in Mordecai's name.
23 When this matter was investigated, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a gallows; and it was written in the book of the chronicles in the king's presence.

3

1 After these things King Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes who were with him.
2 All the king's servants who were in the king's gate bowed down and paid homage to Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai didn't bow down or pay him homage.
3 Then the king's servants who were in the king's gate said to Mordecai, "Why do you disobey the king's commandment?"
4 Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily to him, and he didn't listen to them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's reason would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew.
5 When Haman saw that Mordecai didn't bow down nor pay him homage, Haman was full of wrath.
6 But he scorned the thought of laying hands on Mordecai alone, for they had made known to him Mordecai's people. Therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews who were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even Mordecai's people.
7 In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, and chose the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.
8 Haman said to King Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed amongst the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom, and their laws are different from other people's. They don't keep the king's laws. Therefore it is not for the king's profit to allow them to remain.
9 If it pleases the king, let it be written that they be destroyed; and I will pay ten thousand talents† of silver into the hands of those who are in charge of the king's business, to bring it into the king's treasuries."
10 The king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.
11 The king said to Haman, "The silver is given to you, the people also, to do with them as it seems good to you."
12 Then the king's scribes were called in on the first month, on the thirteenth day of the month; and all that Haman commanded was written to the king's local governors, and to the governors who were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to its writing, and to every people in their language. It was written in the name of King Ahasuerus, and it was sealed with the king's ring.
13 Letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to plunder their possessions.
14 A copy of the letter, that the decree should be given out in every province,

† **3:9:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds or 965 Troy ounces

was published to all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The couriers went out in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in the citadel of Susa. The king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Susa was perplexed.

4

1 Now when Mordecai found out all that was done, Mordecai tore his clothes and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the middle of the city, and wailed loudly and bitterly.

2 He came even before the king's gate, for no one is allowed inside the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 In every province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning amongst the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 Esther's maidens and her eunuchs came and told her this, and the queen was exceedingly grieved. She sent clothing to Mordecai, to replace his sackcloth, but he didn't receive it.

5 Then Esther called for Hathach, one of the king's eunuchs, whom he had appointed to attend her, and commanded him to go to Mordecai, to find out what this was, and why it was.

6 So Hathach went out to Mordecai, to the city square which was before the king's gate.

7 Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the destruction of the Jews.

8 He also gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Susa to destroy them, to show it to Esther, and to declare it to her, and to urge her to go in to the king to make supplication to him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Then Esther spoke to Hathach, and gave him a message to Mordecai:

11 "All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces know that whoever, whether man or woman, comes to the king into the inner court without being called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king might hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live. I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days."

12 They told Esther's words to Mordecai.

13 Then Mordecai asked them to return this answer to Esther: "Don't think to yourself that you will escape in the king's house any more than all the Jews.

14 For if you remain silent now, then relief and deliverance will come to the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. Who knows if you haven't come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

15 Then Esther asked them to answer Mordecai,

16 "Go, gather together all the Jews who are present in Susa, and fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day. I and my maidens will also fast the same way. Then I will go in to the king, which is against the law; and if I perish, I perish."

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5

1 Now on the third day, Esther put on her royal clothing and stood in the inner court of the king's house, next to the king's house. The king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, next to the entrance of the house.

2 When the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, she obtained favour in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther came near and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then the king asked her, "What would you like, queen Esther? What is your request? It shall be given you even to the half of the kingdom."

4 Esther said, "If it seems good to the king, let the king and Haman come today to the banquet that I have prepared for him."

5 Then the king said, “Bring Haman
quickly, so that it may be done as Esther
has said.” So the king and Haman came to
the banquet that Esther had prepared.
6 The king said to Esther at the banquet
of wine, “What is your petition? It shall
be granted you. What is your request?
Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be
performed.”
7 Then Esther answered and said, “My
petition and my request is this.
8 If I have found favour in the sight of
the king, and if it pleases the king to grant
my petition and to perform my request, let
the king and Haman come to the banquet
that I will prepare for them, and I will do
tomorrow as the king has said.”
9 Then Haman went out that day joyful
and glad of heart, but when Haman saw
Mordecai in the king’s gate, that he didn’t
stand up nor move for him, he was filled
with wrath against Mordecai.
10 Nevertheless Haman restrained him-
self, and went home. There, he sent and
called for his friends and Zeresh his wife.
11 Haman recounted to them the glory of
his riches, the multitude of his children, all
the things in which the king had promoted
him, and how he had advanced him above
the princes and servants of the king.
12 Haman also said, “Yes, Esther the
queen let no man come in with the king
to the banquet that she had prepared but
myself; and tomorrow I am also invited by
her together with the king.
13 Yet all this avails me nothing, so long as
I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king’s
gate.”
14 Then Zeresh his wife and all his
friends said to him, “Let a gallows be made
fifty cubits† high, and in the morning speak
to the king about hanging Mordecai on it.
Then go in merrily with the king to the
banquet.” This pleased Haman, so he had
the gallows made.

6

1 On that night, the king couldn’t sleep.
He commanded the book of records of the
chronicles to be brought, and they were
read to the king.
2 It was found written that Mordecai had
told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the
king’s eunuchs, who were doorkeepers,
who had tried to lay hands on the King
Ahasuerus.
3 The king said, “What honour and dig-
nity has been given to Mordecai for this?”
Then the king’s servants who attended
him said, “Nothing has been done for him.”
4 The king said, “Who is in the court?”
Now Haman had come into the outer court
of the king’s house, to speak to the king
about hanging Mordecai on the gallows
that he had prepared for him.
5 The king’s servants said to him, “Be-
hold,† Haman stands in the court.”
The king said, “Let him come in.”
6 So Haman came in. The king said to
him, “What shall be done to the man whom
the king delights to honour?”
Now Haman said in his heart, “Who
would the king delight to honour more
than myself?”
7 Haman said to the king, “For the man
whom the king delights to honour,
8 let royal clothing be brought which the
king uses to wear, and the horse that the
king rides on, and on the head of which a
royal crown is set.
9 Let the clothing and the horse be deliv-
ered to the hand of one of the king’s most
noble princes, that they may array the man
whom the king delights to honour with
them, and have him ride on horseback
through the city square, and proclaim be-
fore him, ‘Thus it shall be done to the man
whom the king delights to honour!’ ”
10 Then the king said to Haman, “Hurry
and take the clothing and the horse, as you
have said, and do this for Mordecai the
Jew, who sits at the king’s gate. Let nothing
fail of all that you have spoken.”
11 Then Haman took the clothing and
the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and had
him ride through the city square, and pro-
claimed before him, “Thus it shall be done

† **5:14:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. † **6:5:** “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

to the man whom the king delights to honour!"
12 Mordecai came back to the king's gate,
but Haman hurried to his house, mourning and having his head covered.
13 Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife
and all his friends everything that had
happened to him. Then his wise men and
Zeresh his wife said to him, "If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall,
is of Jewish descent, you will not prevail
against him, but you will surely fall before
him."
14 While they were yet talking with him,
the king's eunuchs came, and hurried to
bring Haman to the banquet that Esther
had prepared.

7

1 So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.
2 The king said again to Esther on the
second day at the banquet of wine, "What
is your petition, queen Esther? It shall
be granted you. What is your request?
Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be
performed."
3 Then Esther the queen answered, "If I
have found favour in your sight, O king,
and if it pleases the king, let my life be
given me at my petition, and my people at
my request.
4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be
destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But
if we had been sold for male and female
slaves, I would have held my peace, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's loss."
5 Then King Ahasuerus said to Esther the
queen, "Who is he, and where is he who
dared presume in his heart to do so?"
6 Esther said, "An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman!"
Then Haman was afraid before the king
and the queen.
7 The king arose in his wrath from the
banquet of wine and went into the palace
garden. Haman stood up to make request
for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw
that there was evil determined against him
by the king.
8 Then the king returned out of the
palace garden into the place of the banquet
of wine; and Haman had fallen on the
couch where Esther was. Then the king
said, "Will he even assault the queen in
front of me in the house?" As the word
went out of the king's mouth, they covered
Haman's face.
9 Then Harbonah, one of the eunuchs
who were with the king, said, "Behold, the
gallows fifty cubits† high, which Haman
has made for Mordecai, who spoke good
for the king, is standing at Haman's house."
The king said, "Hang him on it!"
10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows
that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then
the king's wrath was pacified.

8

1 On that day, King Ahasuerus gave the
house of Haman, the Jews' enemy, to Esther the queen. Mordecai came before the
king; for Esther had told what he was to
her.
2 The king took off his ring, which he had
taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. Esther set Mordecai over the house of
Haman.
3 Esther spoke yet again before the king,
and fell down at his feet and begged him
with tears to put away the mischief of
Haman the Agagite, and his plan that he
had planned against the Jews.
4 Then the king held out to Esther the
golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood
before the king.
5 She said, "If it pleases the king, and if
I have found favour in his sight, and the
thing seems right to the king, and I am
pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to
reverse the letters devised by Haman, the
son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he
wrote to destroy the Jews who are in all the
king's provinces.
6 For how can I endure to see the evil
that would come to my people? How can
I endure to see the destruction of my relatives?"

† **7:9:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

7 Then King Ahasuerus said to Esther
the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, “See,
I have given Esther the house of Haman,
and they have hanged him on the gallows
because he laid his hand on the Jews.
8 Write also to the Jews as it pleases you,
in the king’s name, and seal it with the
king’s ring; for the writing which is written
in the king’s name, and sealed with the
king’s ring, may not be reversed by any
man.”
9 Then the king’s scribes were called at
that time, in the third month, which is the
month Sivan, on the twenty-third day of
the month; and it was written according
to all that Mordecai commanded to the
Jews, and to the local governors, and the
governors and princes of the provinces
which are from India to Ethiopia, one hun-
dred and twenty-seven provinces, to every
province according to its writing, and to
every people in their language, and to the
Jews in their writing, and in their lan-
guage.
10 He wrote in the name of King Aha-
suerus, and sealed it with the king’s ring,
and sent letters by courier on horseback,
riding on royal horses that were bred from
swift steeds.
11 In those letters, the king granted the
Jews who were in every city to gather
themselves together and to defend their
lives—to destroy, to kill, and to cause to
perish all the power of the people and
province that would assault them, their lit-
tle ones and women, and to plunder their
possessions,
12 on one day in all the provinces of King
Ahasuerus, on the thirteenth day of the
twelfth month, which is the month Adar.
13 A copy of the letter, that the decree
should be given out in every province, was
published to all the peoples, that the Jews
should be ready for that day to avenge
themselves on their enemies.
14 So the couriers who rode on royal
horses went out, hastened and pressed on
by the king’s commandment. The decree
was given out in the citadel of Susa.
15 Mordecai went out of the presence
of the king in royal clothing of blue and
white, and with a great crown of gold, and
with a robe of fine linen and purple; and
the city of Susa shouted and was glad.
16 The Jews had light, gladness, joy, and
honour.
17 In every province and in every city,
wherever the king’s commandment and
his decree came, the Jews had gladness,
joy, a feast and a holiday. Many from
amongst the peoples of the land became
Jews, for the fear of the Jews had fallen on
them.

9

1 Now in the twelfth month, which is the
month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the
month, when the king’s commandment
and his decree came near to be put in ex-
ecution, on the day that the enemies of the
Jews hoped to conquer them, (but it turned
out that the opposite happened, that the
Jews conquered those who hated them),
2 the Jews gathered themselves together
in their cities throughout all the provinces
of the King Ahasuerus, to lay hands on
those who wanted to harm them. No one
could withstand them, because the fear of
them had fallen on all the people.
3 All the princes of the provinces, the
local governors, the governors, and those
who did the king’s business helped the
Jews, because the fear of Mordecai had
fallen on them.
4 For Mordecai was great in the king’s
house, and his fame went out throughout
all the provinces, for the man Mordecai
grew greater and greater.
5 The Jews struck all their enemies with
the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter
and destruction, and did what they wanted
to those who hated them.
6 In the citadel of Susa, the Jews killed
and destroyed five hundred men.
7 They killed Parshandatha, Dalphon, As-
patha,
8 Poratha, Adalia, Aridatha,
9 Parmashta, Arisai, Aridai, and Vaiza-
tha,
10 the ten sons of Haman the son of
Hammedatha, the Jews’ enemy, but they
didn’t lay their hand on the plunder.

11 On that day, the number of those who were slain in the citadel of Susa was brought before the king.
12 The king said to Esther the queen, "The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in the citadel of Susa, including the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is your petition? It shall be granted you. What is your further request? It shall be done."
13 Then Esther said, "If it pleases the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Susa to do tomorrow also according to today's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the gallows."
14 The king commanded this to be done. A decree was given out in Susa; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.
15 The Jews who were in Susa gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and killed three hundred men in Susa; but they didn't lay their hand on the plunder.
16 The other Jews who were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, defended their lives, had rest from their enemies, and killed seventy-five thousand of those who hated them; but they didn't lay their hand on the plunder.
17 This was done on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of that month they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
18 But the Jews who were in Susa assembled together on the thirteenth and on the fourteenth days of the month; and on the fifteenth day of that month, they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.
19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, who live in the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, a holiday, and a day of sending presents of food to one another.
20 Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews who were in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus, both near and far,
21 to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month Adar yearly,
22 as the days in which the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned to them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a holiday; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending presents of food to one another, and gifts to the needy.
23 The Jews accepted the custom that they had begun, as Mordecai had written to them,
24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast "Pur", that is the lot, to consume them and to destroy them;
25 but when this became known to the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked plan, which he had planned against the Jews, should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.
26 Therefore they called these days "Purim",† from the word "Pur." Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come to them,
27 the Jews established and imposed on themselves, on their descendants, and on all those who joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail that they would keep these two days according to what was written and according to its appointed time every year;
28 and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from amongst the Jews, nor their memory perish from their offspring.‡
29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim.
30 He sent letters to all the Jews in the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of

† **9:26:** Purim is the Hebrew plural for pur, which means lot. ‡ **9:28:** or, seed

the kingdom of Ahasuerus with words of peace and truth,
31 to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had decreed, and as they had imposed upon themselves and their descendants in the matter of the fastings and their mourning.
32 The commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

10

1 King Ahasuerus laid a tribute on the land and on the islands of the sea.
2 Aren't all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?
3 For Mordecai the Jew was next to King Ahasuerus, and great amongst the Jews and accepted by the multitude of his brothers, seeking the good of his people and speaking peace to all his descendants.

The Book of Job

1 There was a man in the land of Uz,
whose name was Job. That man was
blameless and upright, and one who
feared God,† and turned away from evil.
2 There were born to him seven sons and
three daughters.
3 His possessions also were seven thou-
sand sheep, three thousand camels, five
hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred fe-
male donkeys, and a very great household;
so that this man was the greatest of all the
children of the east.
4 His sons went and held a feast in the
house of each one on his birthday; and
they sent and called for their three sisters
to eat and to drink with them.
5 It was so, when the days of their feast-
ing had run their course, that Job sent and
sanctified them, and rose up early in the
morning, and offered burnt offerings ac-
cording to the number of them all. For Job
said, "It may be that my sons have sinned,
and renounced God in their hearts." Job
did so continually.
6 Now on the day when God's sons came
to present themselves before the LORD,‡
Satan also came amongst them.
7 The LORD said to Satan, "Where have
you come from?"

Then Satan answered the LORD, and
said, "From going back and forth in the
earth, and from walking up and down in
it."
8 The LORD said to Satan, "Have you
considered my servant, Job? For there is
no one like him in the earth, a blameless
and an upright man, one who fears God,
and turns away from evil."
9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and
said, "Does Job fear God for nothing?
10 Haven't you made a hedge around
him, and around his house, and around
all that he has, on every side? You have
blessed the work of his hands, and his
substance is increased in the land.
11 But stretch out your hand now, and
touch all that he has, and he will renounce
you to your face."
12 The LORD said to Satan, "Behold,§ all
that he has is in your power. Only on
himself don't stretch out your hand."

So Satan went out from the presence of
the LORD.
13 It fell on a day when his sons and his
daughters were eating and drinking wine
in their oldest brother's house,
14 that a messenger came to Job, and
said, "The oxen were ploughing, and the
donkeys feeding beside them,
15 and the Sabeans attacked, and took
them away. Yes, they have killed the ser-
vants with the edge of the sword, and I
alone have escaped to tell you."
16 While he was still speaking, another
also came and said, "The fire of God has
fallen from the sky, and has burnt up the
sheep and the servants, and consumed
them, and I alone have escaped to tell you."
17 While he was still speaking, another
also came and said, "The Chaldeans made
three bands, and swept down on the
camels, and have taken them away, yes,
and killed the servants with the edge of
the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell
you."
18 While he was still speaking, there
came also another, and said, "Your sons
and your daughters were eating and
drinking wine in their oldest brother's
house,
19 and behold, there came a great wind
from the wilderness, and struck the four
corners of the house, and it fell on the
young men, and they are dead. I alone
have escaped to tell you."
20 Then Job arose, and tore his robe, and
shaved his head, and fell down on the
ground, and worshipped.
21 He said, "Naked I came out of my
mother's womb, and naked will I return

† **1:1:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). ‡ **1:6:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). § **1:12:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

there. The LORD gave, and the LORD has taken away. Blessed be the LORD's name."
22 In all this, Job didn't sin, nor charge God with wrongdoing.

2

1 Again, on the day when God's sons came to present themselves before the LORD, Satan came also amongst them to present himself before the LORD.
2 The LORD said to Satan, "Where have you come from?"
Satan answered the LORD, and said, "From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."
3 The LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job? For there is no one like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who fears God, and turns away from evil. He still maintains his integrity, although you incited me against him, to ruin him without cause."
4 Satan answered the LORD, and said, "Skin for skin. Yes, all that a man has he will give for his life.
5 But stretch out your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce you to your face."
6 The LORD said to Satan, "Behold, he is in your hand. Only spare his life."
7 So Satan went out from the presence of the LORD, and struck Job with painful sores from the sole of his foot to his head.
8 He took for himself a potsherd to scrape himself with, and he sat amongst the ashes.
9 Then his wife said to him, "Do you still maintain your integrity? Renounce God, and die."
10 But he said to her, "You speak as one of the foolish women would speak. What? Shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?"
In all this Job didn't sin with his lips.
11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that had come on him, they each came from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and they made an appointment together to come to sympathise with him and to comfort him.
12 When they lifted up their eyes from a distance, and didn't recognise him, they raised their voices, and wept; and they each tore his robe, and sprinkled dust on their heads towards the sky.
13 So they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and no one spoke a word to him, for they saw that his grief was very great.

3

1 After this Job opened his mouth, and cursed the day of his birth.
2 Job answered:
3 "Let the day perish in which I was born,
the night which said, 'There is a boy conceived.'
4 Let that day be darkness.
Don't let God from above seek for it,
neither let the light shine on it.
5 Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it for their own.
Let a cloud dwell on it.
Let all that makes the day black terrify it.
6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize on it.
Let it not rejoice amongst the days of the year.
Let it not come into the number of the months.
7 Behold, let that night be barren.
Let no joyful voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it who curse the day,
who are ready to rouse up leviathan.
9 Let the stars of its twilight be dark.
Let it look for light, but have none,
neither let it see the eyelids of the morning,
10 because it didn't shut up the doors of my mother's womb,
nor did it hide trouble from my eyes.

11 "Why didn't I die from the womb?
Why didn't I give up the spirit when my mother bore me?
12 Why did the knees receive me?
Or why the breast, that I should nurse?
13 For now I should have lain down and been quiet.
I should have slept, then I would have been at rest,
14 with kings and counsellors of the earth,

who built up waste places for themselves;
15 or with princes who had gold,
who filled their houses with silver;
16 or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been,
as infants who never saw light.
17 There the wicked cease from troubling.
There the weary are at rest.
18 There the prisoners are at ease together.
They don't hear the voice of the taskmaster.
19 The small and the great are there.
The servant is free from his master.

20 "Why is light given to him who is in misery,
life to the bitter in soul,
21 who long for death, but it doesn't come;
and dig for it more than for hidden treasures,
22 who rejoice exceedingly,
and are glad, when they can find the grave?
23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hidden,
whom God has hedged in?
24 For my sighing comes before I eat.
My groanings are poured out like water.
25 For the thing which I fear comes on me,
that which I am afraid of comes to me.
26 I am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither do I have rest;
but trouble comes."

4

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered,
2 "If someone ventures to talk with you, will you be grieved?
But who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, you have instructed many,
you have strengthened the weak hands.
4 Your words have supported him who was falling,
you have made the feeble knees firm.
5 But now it has come to you, and you faint.
It touches you, and you are troubled.
6 Isn't your piety your confidence?
Isn't the integrity of your ways your hope?
7 "Remember, now, who ever perished, being innocent?
Or where were the upright cut off?
8 According to what I have seen, those who plough iniquity
and sow trouble, reap the same.
9 By the breath of God they perish.
By the blast of his anger are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion,
and the voice of the fierce lion,
the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11 The old lion perishes for lack of prey.
The cubs of the lioness are scattered abroad.

12 "Now a thing was secretly brought to me.
My ear received a whisper of it.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,
when deep sleep falls on men,
14 fear came on me, and trembling,
which made all my bones shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face.
The hair of my flesh stood up.
16 It stood still, but I couldn't discern its appearance.
A form was before my eyes.
Silence, then I heard a voice, saying,
17 'Shall mortal man be more just than God?
Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?
18 Behold, he puts no trust in his servants.
He charges his angels with error.
19 How much more those who dwell in houses of clay,
whose foundation is in the dust,
who are crushed before the moth!
20 Between morning and evening they are destroyed.
They perish forever without any regarding it.
21 Isn't their tent cord plucked up within them?
They die, and that without wisdom.'

5

1 "Call now; is there any who will answer you?
To which of the holy ones will you turn?

2 For resentment kills the foolish man,
and jealousy kills the simple.
3 I have seen the foolish taking root,
but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 His children are far from safety.
They are crushed in the gate.
Neither is there any to deliver them,
5 whose harvest the hungry eat up,
and take it even out of the thorns.
The snare gapes for their substance.
6 For affliction doesn't come out of the dust,
neither does trouble spring out of the ground;
7 but man is born to trouble,
as the sparks fly upward.

8 "But as for me, I would seek God.
I would commit my cause to God,
9 who does great things that can't be fathomed,
marvellous things without number;
10 who gives rain on the earth,
and sends waters on the fields;
11 so that he sets up on high those who are low,
those who mourn are exalted to safety.
12 He frustrates the plans of the crafty,
so that their hands can't perform their enterprise.
13 He takes the wise in their own craftiness;
the counsel of the cunning is carried headlong.
14 They meet with darkness in the day time,
and grope at noonday as in the night.
15 But he saves from the sword of their mouth,
even the needy from the hand of the mighty.
16 So the poor has hope,
and injustice shuts her mouth.

17 "Behold, happy is the man whom God corrects.
Therefore do not despise the chastening of the Almighty.
18 For he wounds and binds up.
He injures and his hands make whole.
19 He will deliver you in six troubles;
yes, in seven no evil will touch you.
20 In famine he will redeem you from death;
in war, from the power of the sword.
21 You will be hidden from the scourge of the tongue,
neither will you be afraid of destruction when it comes.
22 You will laugh at destruction and famine,
neither will you be afraid of the animals of the earth.
23 For you will be allied with the stones of the field.
The animals of the field will be at peace with you.
24 You will know that your tent is in peace.
You will visit your fold, and will miss nothing.
25 You will know also that your offspring† will be great,
your offspring as the grass of the earth.
26 You will come to your grave in a full age,
like a shock of grain comes in its season.
27 Behold, we have researched it. It is so.
Hear it, and know it for your good."

6

1 Then Job answered,
2 "Oh that my anguish were weighed,
and all my calamity laid in the balances!
3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas,
therefore my words have been rash.
4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me.
My spirit drinks up their poison.
The terrors of God set themselves in array against me.
5 Does the wild donkey bray when he has grass?
Or does the ox low over his fodder?
6 Can that which has no flavour be eaten without salt?
Or is there any taste in the white of an egg?
7 My soul refuses to touch them.
They are as loathsome food to me.

8 "Oh that I might have my request,
that God would grant the thing that I long for,
9 even that it would please God to crush me;

† **5:25:** or, seed

that he would let loose his hand, and
cut me off!
10 Let it still be my consolation,
yes, let me exult in pain that doesn't
spare,
that I have not denied the words of the
Holy One.
11 What is my strength, that I should wait?
What is my end, that I should be pa-
tient?
12 Is my strength the strength of stones?
Or is my flesh of bronze?
13 Isn't it that I have no help in me,
that wisdom is driven away from me?

14 "To him who is ready to faint, kindness
should be shown from his friend;
even to him who forsakes the fear of
the Almighty.
15 My brothers have dealt deceitfully as a
brook,
as the channel of brooks that pass
away;
16 which are black by reason of the ice,
in which the snow hides itself.
17 In the dry season, they vanish.
When it is hot, they are consumed out
of their place.
18 The caravans that travel beside them
turn away.
They go up into the waste, and perish.
19 The caravans of Tema looked.
The companies of Sheba waited for
them.
20 They were distressed because they were
confident.
They came there, and were con-
founded.
21 For now you are nothing.
You see a terror, and are afraid.
22 Did I ever say, 'Give to me'?
or, 'Offer a present for me from your
substance'?
23 or, 'Deliver me from the adversary's
hand'?
or, 'Redeem me from the hand of the
oppressors'?

24 "Teach me, and I will hold my peace.
Cause me to understand my error.
25 How forcible are words of uprightness!
But your reproof, what does it re-
prove?
26 Do you intend to reprove words,
since the speeches of one who is des-
perate are as wind?
27 Yes, you would even cast lots for the
fatherless,
and make merchandise of your friend.
28 Now therefore be pleased to look at me,
for surely I will not lie to your face.
29 Please return.
Let there be no injustice.
Yes, return again.
My cause is righteous.
30 Is there injustice on my tongue?
Can't my taste discern mischievous
things?

7

1 "Isn't a man forced to labour on earth?
Aren't his days like the days of a hired
hand?
2 As a servant who earnestly desires the
shadow,
as a hireling who looks for his wages,
3 so I am made to possess months of misery,
wearisome nights are appointed to
me.
4 When I lie down, I say,
'When will I arise, and the night be
gone?'
I toss and turn until the dawning of the
day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods
of dust.
My skin closes up, and breaks out
afresh.
6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shut-
tle,
and are spent without hope.
7 Oh remember that my life is a breath.
My eye will no more see good.
8 The eye of him who sees me will see me
no more.
Your eyes will be on me, but I will not
be.
9 As the cloud is consumed and vanishes
away,
so he who goes down to Sheol† will
come up no more.
10 He will return no more to his house,

† **7:9:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

neither will his place know him any more.

11 “Therefore I will not keep silent.
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit.
I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or a sea monster,
that you put a guard over me?
13 When I say, ‘My bed will comfort me.
My couch will ease my complaint,’
14 then you scare me with dreams
and terrify me through visions,
15 so that my soul chooses strangling,
death rather than my bones.
16 I loathe my life.
I don’t want to live forever.
Leave me alone, for my days are but a breath.
17 What is man, that you should magnify him,
that you should set your mind on him,
18 that you should visit him every morning,
and test him every moment?
19 How long will you not look away from me,
nor leave me alone until I swallow down my spittle?
20 If I have sinned, what do I do to you, you watcher of men?
Why have you set me as a mark for you,
so that I am a burden to myself?
21 Why do you not pardon my disobedience, and take away my iniquity?
For now will I lie down in the dust.
You will seek me diligently, but I will not be.”

8

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered,
2 “How long will you speak these things?
Shall the words of your mouth be a mighty wind?
3 Does God pervert justice?
Or does the Almighty pervert righteousness?
4 If your children have sinned against him,
he has delivered them into the hand of their disobedience.
5 If you want to seek God diligently,
make your supplication to the Almighty.
6 If you were pure and upright,
surely now he would awaken for you,
and make the habitation of your righteousness prosperous.
7 Though your beginning was small,
yet your latter end would greatly increase.

8 “Please enquire of past generations.
Find out about the learning of their fathers.
9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing,
because our days on earth are a shadow.)
10 Shall they not teach you, tell you,
and utter words out of their heart?

11 “Can the papyrus grow up without mire?
Can the rushes grow without water?
12 While it is yet in its greenness, not cut down,
it withers before any other reed.
13 So are the paths of all who forget God.
The hope of the godless man will perish,
14 whose confidence will break apart,
whose trust is a spider’s web.
15 He will lean on his house, but it will not stand.
He will cling to it, but it will not endure.
16 He is green before the sun.
His shoots go out along his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped around the rock pile.
He sees the place of stones.
18 If he is destroyed from his place,
then it will deny him, saying, ‘I have not seen you.’
19 Behold, this is the joy of his way.
Out of the earth, others will spring.

20 “Behold, God will not cast away a blameless man,
neither will he uphold the evildoers.
21 He will still fill your mouth with laughter,
your lips with shouting.
22 Those who hate you will be clothed with shame.
The tent of the wicked will be no more.”

9

1 Then Job answered,
2 "Truly I know that it is so,
but how can man be just with God?
3 If he is pleased to contend with him,
he can't answer him one time in a thousand.
4 God is wise in heart, and mighty in strength.
Who has hardened himself against him and prospered?
5 He removes the mountains, and they don't know it,
when he overturns them in his anger.
6 He shakes the earth out of its place.
Its pillars tremble.
7 He commands the sun and it doesn't rise,
and seals up the stars.
8 He alone stretches out the heavens,
and treads on the waves of the sea.
9 He makes the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades,
and the rooms of the south.
10 He does great things past finding out;
yes, marvellous things without number.
11 Behold, he goes by me, and I don't see him.
He passes on also, but I don't perceive him.
12 Behold, he snatches away.
Who can hinder him?
Who will ask him, 'What are you doing?'

13 "God will not withdraw his anger.
The helpers of Rahab stoop under him.
14 How much less will I answer him,
and choose my words to argue with him?
15 Though I were righteous, yet I wouldn't answer him.
I would make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me,
yet I wouldn't believe that he listened to my voice.
17 For he breaks me with a storm,
and multiplies my wounds without cause.
18 He will not allow me to catch my breath,
but fills me with bitterness.
19 If it is a matter of strength, behold, he is mighty!
If of justice, 'Who,' says he, 'will summon me?'
20 Though I am righteous, my own mouth will condemn me.
Though I am blameless, it will prove me perverse.
21 I am blameless.
I don't respect myself.
I despise my life.

22 "It is all the same.
Therefore I say he destroys the blameless and the wicked.
23 If the scourge kills suddenly,
he will mock at the trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked.
He covers the faces of its judges.
If not he, then who is it?

25 "Now my days are swifter than a runner.
They flee away. They see no good.
26 They have passed away as the swift ships,
as the eagle that swoops on the prey.
27 If I say, 'I will forget my complaint,
I will put off my sad face, and cheer up,'
28 I am afraid of all my sorrows.
I know that you will not hold me innocent.
29 I will be condemned.
Why then do I labour in vain?
30 If I wash myself with snow,
and cleanse my hands with lye,
31 yet you will plunge me in the ditch.
My own clothes will abhor me.
32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,
that we should come together in judgement.
33 There is no umpire between us,
that might lay his hand on us both.
34 Let him take his rod away from me.
Let his terror not make me afraid;
35 then I would speak, and not fear him,
for I am not so in myself.

10

1 “My soul is weary of my life.
I will give free course to my complaint.
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will tell God, ‘Do not condemn me.
Show me why you contend with me.
3 Is it good to you that you should oppress,
that you should despise the work of your hands,
and smile on the counsel of the wicked?
4 Do you have eyes of flesh?
Or do you see as man sees?
5 Are your days as the days of mortals,
or your years as man’s years,
6 that you enquire after my iniquity,
and search after my sin?
7 Although you know that I am not wicked,
there is no one who can deliver out of your hand.

8 “ ‘Your hands have framed me and fashioned me altogether,
yet you destroy me.
9 Remember, I beg you, that you have fashioned me as clay.
Will you bring me into dust again?
10 Haven’t you poured me out like milk,
and curdled me like cheese?
11 You have clothed me with skin and flesh,
and knit me together with bones and sinews.
12 You have granted me life and loving kindness.
Your visitation has preserved my spirit.
13 Yet you hid these things in your heart.
I know that this is with you:
14 if I sin, then you mark me.
You will not acquit me from my iniquity.
15 If I am wicked, woe to me.
If I am righteous, I still will not lift up my head,
being filled with disgrace,
and conscious of my affliction.
16 If my head is held high, you hunt me like a lion.
Again you show yourself powerful to me.
17 You renew your witnesses against me,
and increase your indignation on me.
Changes and warfare are with me.

18 “ ‘Why, then, have you brought me out of the womb?
I wish I had given up the spirit, and no eye had seen me.
19 I should have been as though I had not been.
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 Aren’t my days few?
Stop!
Leave me alone, that I may find a little comfort,
21 before I go where I will not return from,
to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death;
22 the land dark as midnight,
of the shadow of death,
without any order,
where the light is as midnight.’ ”

11

1 Then Zophar, the Naamathite, answered,
2 “Shouldn’t the multitude of words be answered?
Should a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should your boastings make men hold their peace?
When you mock, will no man make you ashamed?
4 For you say, ‘My doctrine is pure.
I am clean in your eyes.’
5 But oh that God would speak,
and open his lips against you,
6 that he would show you the secrets of wisdom!
For true wisdom has two sides.
Know therefore that God exacts of you less than your iniquity deserves.

7 “Can you fathom the mystery of God?
Or can you probe the limits of the Almighty?
8 They are high as heaven. What can you do?

† **11:8:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

They are deeper than Sheol.† What
can you know?
9 Its measure is longer than the earth,
and broader than the sea.
10 If he passes by, or confines,
or convenes a court, then who can
oppose him?
11 For he knows false men.
He sees iniquity also, even though he
doesn't consider it.
12 An empty-headed man becomes wise
when a man is born as a wild donkey's
colt.

13 "If you set your heart aright,
stretch out your hands towards him.
14 If iniquity is in your hand, put it far
away.
Don't let unrighteousness dwell in
your tents.
15 Surely then you will lift up your face
without spot.
Yes, you will be steadfast, and will not
fear,
16 for you will forget your misery.
You will remember it like waters that
have passed away.
17 Life will be clearer than the noonday.
Though there is darkness, it will be as
the morning.
18 You will be secure, because there is hope.
Yes, you will search, and will take your
rest in safety.
19 Also you will lie down, and no one will
make you afraid.
Yes, many will court your favour.
20 But the eyes of the wicked will fail.
They will have no way to flee.
Their hope will be the giving up of the
spirit."

12

1 Then Job answered,
2 "No doubt, but you are the people,
and wisdom will die with you.
3 But I have understanding as well as you;
I am not inferior to you.
Yes, who doesn't know such things as
these?
4 I am like one who is a joke to his neigh-
bour,
I, who called on God, and he answered.
The just, the blameless man is a joke.
5 In the thought of him who is at ease there
is contempt for misfortune.
It is ready for them whose foot slips.
6 The tents of robbers prosper.
Those who provoke God are secure,
who carry their god in their hands.

7 "But ask the animals now, and they will
teach you;
the birds of the sky, and they will tell
you.
8 Or speak to the earth, and it will teach
you.
The fish of the sea will declare to you.
9 Who doesn't know that in all these,
the LORD's hand has done this,
10 in whose hand is the life of every living
thing,
and the breath of all mankind?
11 Doesn't the ear try words,
even as the palate tastes its food?
12 With aged men is wisdom,
in length of days understanding.

13 "With God is wisdom and might.
He has counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, he breaks down, and it can't be
built again.
He imprisons a man, and there can be
no release.
15 Behold, he withholds the waters, and
they dry up.
Again, he sends them out, and they
overturn the earth.
16 With him is strength and wisdom.
The deceived and the deceiver are his.
17 He leads counsellors away stripped.
He makes judges fools.
18 He loosens the bond of kings.
He binds their waist with a belt.
19 He leads priests away stripped,
and overthrows the mighty.
20 He removes the speech of those who are
trusted,
and takes away the understanding of
the elders.
21 He pours contempt on princes,
and loosens the belt of the strong.
22 He uncovers deep things out of darkness,
and brings out to light the shadow of
death.

23 He increases the nations, and he destroys them.
He enlarges the nations, and he leads them captive.
24 He takes away understanding from the chiefs of the people of the earth,
and causes them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light.
He makes them stagger like a drunken man.

13

1 "Behold, my eye has seen all this.
My ear has heard and understood it.
2 What you know, I know also.
I am not inferior to you.

3 "Surely I would speak to the Almighty.
I desire to reason with God.
4 But you are forgers of lies.
You are all physicians of no value.
5 Oh that you would be completely silent!
Then you would be wise.
6 Hear now my reasoning.
Listen to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will you speak unrighteously for God,
and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will you show partiality to him?
Will you contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out?
Or as one deceives a man, will you deceive him?
10 He will surely reprove you
if you secretly show partiality.
11 Won't his majesty make you afraid
and his dread fall on you?
12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes.
Your defences are defences of clay.

13 "Be silent!
Leave me alone, that I may speak.
Let come on me what will.
14 Why should I take my flesh in my teeth,
and put my life in my hand?
15 Behold, he will kill me.
I have no hope.
Nevertheless, I will maintain my ways before him.
16 This also will be my salvation,
that a godless man will not come before him.
17 Listen carefully to my speech.
Let my declaration be in your ears.
18 See now, I have set my cause in order.
I know that I am righteous.
19 Who is he who will contend with me?
For then I would hold my peace and give up the spirit.

20 "Only don't do two things to me,
then I will not hide myself from your face:
21 withdraw your hand far from me,
and don't let your terror make me afraid.
22 Then call, and I will answer,
or let me speak, and you answer me.
23 How many are my iniquities and sins?
Make me know my disobedience and my sin.
24 Why do you hide your face,
and consider me your enemy?
25 Will you harass a driven leaf?
Will you pursue the dry stubble?
26 For you write bitter things against me,
and make me inherit the iniquities of my youth.
27 You also put my feet in the stocks,
and mark all my paths.
You set a bound to the soles of my feet,
28 though I am decaying like a rotten thing,
like a garment that is moth-eaten.

14

1 "Man, who is born of a woman,
is of few days, and full of trouble.
2 He grows up like a flower, and is cut down.
He also flees like a shadow, and doesn't continue.
3 Do you open your eyes on such a one,
and bring me into judgement with you?
4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean?
Not one.
5 Seeing his days are determined,
the number of his months is with you,

and you have appointed his bounds
that he can't pass.
6 Look away from him, that he may rest,
until he accomplishes, as a hireling,
his day.

7 "For there is hope for a tree if it is cut
down,
that it will sprout again,
that the tender branch of it will not
cease.
8 Though its root grows old in the earth,
and its stock dies in the ground,
9 yet through the scent of water it will bud,
and sprout boughs like a plant.
10 But man dies, and is laid low.
Yes, man gives up the spirit, and where
is he?
11 As the waters fail from the sea,
and the river wastes and dries up,
12 so man lies down and doesn't rise.
Until the heavens are no more, they
will not awake,
nor be roused out of their sleep.

13 "Oh that you would hide me in Sheol,†
that you would keep me secret until
your wrath is past,
that you would appoint me a set time
and remember me!
14 If a man dies, will he live again?
I would wait all the days of my war-
fare,
until my release should come.
15 You would call, and I would answer you.
You would have a desire for the work
of your hands.
16 But now you count my steps.
Don't you watch over my sin?
17 My disobedience is sealed up in a bag.
You fasten up my iniquity.

18 "But the mountain falling comes to noth-
ing.
The rock is removed out of its place.
19 The waters wear the stones.
The torrents of it wash away the dust
of the earth.
So you destroy the hope of man.
20 You forever prevail against him, and he
departs.
You change his face, and send him
away.
21 His sons come to honour, and he doesn't
know it.
They are brought low, but he doesn't
perceive it of them.
22 But his flesh on him has pain,
and his soul within him mourns."

15

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered,
2 "Should a wise man answer with vain
knowledge,
and fill himself with the east wind?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk,
or with speeches with which he can do
no good?
4 Yes, you do away with fear,
and hinder devotion before God.
5 For your iniquity teaches your mouth,
and you choose the language of the
crafty.
6 Your own mouth condemns you, and not
I.
Yes, your own lips testify against you.

7 "Are you the first man who was born?
Or were you brought out before the
hills?
8 Have you heard the secret counsel of
God?
Do you limit wisdom to yourself?
9 What do you know that we don't know?
What do you understand which is not
in us?
10 With us are both the grey-headed and
the very aged men,
much older than your father.
11 Are the consolations of God too small for
you,
even the word that is gentle towards
you?
12 Why does your heart carry you away?
Why do your eyes flash,
13 that you turn your spirit against God,
and let such words go out of your
mouth?
14 What is man, that he should be clean?
What is he who is born of a woman,
that he should be righteous?
15 Behold, he puts no trust in his holy ones.

† **14:13:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

Yes, the heavens are not clean in his sight;
16 how much less one who is abominable and corrupt,
a man who drinks iniquity like water!

17 "I will show you, listen to me;
that which I have seen I will declare
18 (which wise men have told by their fathers,
and have not hidden it;
19 to whom alone the land was given,
and no stranger passed amongst them):
20 the wicked man writhes in pain all his days,
even the number of years that are laid up for the oppressor.
21 A sound of terrors is in his ears.
In prosperity the destroyer will come on him.
22 He doesn't believe that he will return out of darkness.
He is waited for by the sword.
23 He wanders abroad for bread, saying, 'Where is it?'
He knows that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
24 Distress and anguish make him afraid.
They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
25 Because he has stretched out his hand against God,
and behaves himself proudly against the Almighty,
26 he runs at him with a stiff neck,
with the thick shields of his bucklers,
27 because he has covered his face with his fatness,
and gathered fat on his thighs.
28 He has lived in desolate cities,
in houses which no one inhabited,
which were ready to become heaps.
29 He will not be rich, neither will his substance continue,
neither will their possessions be extended on the earth.
30 He will not depart out of darkness.
The flame will dry up his branches.
He will go away by the breath of God's mouth.
31 Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself,
for emptiness will be his reward.
32 It will be accomplished before his time.
His branch will not be green.
33 He will shake off his unripe grape as the vine,
and will cast off his flower as the olive tree.
34 For the company of the godless will be barren,
and fire will consume the tents of bribery.
35 They conceive mischief and produce iniquity.
Their heart prepares deceit."

16

1 Then Job answered,
2 "I have heard many such things.
You are all miserable comforters!
3 Shall vain words have an end?
Or what provokes you that you answer?
4 I also could speak as you do.
If your soul were in my soul's place,
I could join words together against you,
and shake my head at you,
5 but I would strengthen you with my mouth.
The solace of my lips would relieve you.

6 "Though I speak, my grief is not subsided.
Though I forbear, what am I eased?
7 But now, God, you have surely worn me out.
You have made all my company desolate.
8 You have shriveled me up. This is a witness against me.
My leanness rises up against me.
It testifies to my face.
9 He has torn me in his wrath and persecuted me.
He has gnashed on me with his teeth.
My adversary sharpens his eyes on me.
10 They have gaped on me with their mouth.
They have struck me on the cheek reproachfully.
They gather themselves together against me.

11 God delivers me to the ungodly,
and casts me into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, and he broke me apart.
Yes, he has taken me by the neck, and dashed me to pieces.
He has also set me up for his target.
13 His archers surround me.
He splits my kidneys apart, and does not spare.
He pours out my bile on the ground.
14 He breaks me with breach on breach.
He runs at me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth on my skin,
and have thrust my horn in the dust.
16 My face is red with weeping.
Deep darkness is on my eyelids,
17 although there is no violence in my hands,
and my prayer is pure.

18 "Earth, don't cover my blood.
Let my cry have no place to rest.
19 Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven.
He who vouches for me is on high.
20 My friends scoff at me.
My eyes pour out tears to God,
21 that he would maintain the right of a man with God,
of a son of man with his neighbour!
22 For when a few years have come,
I will go the way of no return.

17

1 "My spirit is consumed.
My days are extinct
and the grave is ready for me.
2 Surely there are mockers with me.
My eye dwells on their provocation.

3 "Now give a pledge. Be collateral for me with yourself.
Who is there who will strike hands with me?
4 For you have hidden their heart from understanding,
therefore you will not exalt them.
5 He who denounces his friends for plunder,
even the eyes of his children will fail.

6 "But he has made me a byword of the people.
They spit in my face.
7 My eye also is dim by reason of sorrow.
All my members are as a shadow.
8 Upright men will be astonished at this.
The innocent will stir himself up against the godless.
9 Yet the righteous will hold to his way.
He who has clean hands will grow stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, come back.
I will not find a wise man amongst you.
11 My days are past.
My plans are broken off,
as are the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day,
saying 'The light is near' in the presence of darkness.
13 If I look for Sheol† as my house,
if I have spread my couch in the darkness,
14 if I have said to corruption, 'You are my father,'
and to the worm, 'My mother,' and 'My sister,'
15 where then is my hope?
As for my hope, who will see it?
16 Shall it go down with me to the gates of Sheol,‡
or descend together into the dust?"

18

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered,
2 "How long will you hunt for words?
Consider, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Why are we counted as animals,
which have become unclean in your sight?
4 You who tear yourself in your anger,
will the earth be forsaken for you?
Or will the rock be removed out of its place?

5 "Yes, the light of the wicked will be put out.
The spark of his fire won't shine.

† **17:13:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **17:16:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

6 The light will be dark in his tent.
His lamp above him will be put out.
7 The steps of his strength will be shortened.
His own counsel will cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
and he wanders into its mesh.
9 A snare will take him by the heel.
A trap will catch him.
10 A noose is hidden for him in the ground,
a trap for him on the path.
11 Terrors will make him afraid on every side,
and will chase him at his heels.
12 His strength will be famished.
Calamity will be ready at his side.
13 The members of his body will be devoured.
The firstborn of death will devour his members.
14 He will be rooted out of the security of his tent.
He will be brought to the king of terrors.
15 There will dwell in his tent that which is none of his.
Sulphur will be scattered on his habitation.
16 His roots will be dried up beneath.
His branch will be cut off above.
17 His memory will perish from the earth.
He will have no name in the street.
18 He will be driven from light into darkness,
and chased out of the world.
19 He will have neither son nor grandson amongst his people,
nor any remaining where he lived.
20 Those who come after will be astonished at his day,
as those who went before were frightened.
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous.
This is the place of him who doesn't know God."

19

1 Then Job answered,
2 "How long will you torment me,
and crush me with words?
3 You have reproached me ten times.
You aren't ashamed that you attack me.
4 If it is true that I have erred,
my error remains with myself.
5 If indeed you will magnify yourselves against me,
and plead against me my reproach,
6 know now that God has subverted me,
and has surrounded me with his net.

7 "Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard.
I cry for help, but there is no justice.
8 He has walled up my way so that I can't pass,
and has set darkness in my paths.
9 He has stripped me of my glory,
and taken the crown from my head.
10 He has broken me down on every side, and I am gone.
He has plucked my hope up like a tree.
11 He has also kindled his wrath against me.
He counts me amongst his adversaries.
12 His troops come on together,
build a siege ramp against me,
and encamp around my tent.

13 "He has put my brothers far from me.
My acquaintances are wholly estranged from me.
14 My relatives have gone away.
My familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 Those who dwell in my house and my maids consider me a stranger.
I am an alien in their sight.
16 I call to my servant, and he gives me no answer.
I beg him with my mouth.
17 My breath is offensive to my wife.
I am loathsome to the children of my own mother.
18 Even young children despise me.
If I arise, they speak against me.
19 All my familiar friends abhor me.
They whom I loved have turned against me.
20 My bones stick to my skin and to my flesh.
I have escaped by the skin of my teeth.

21 "Have pity on me. Have pity on me, you my friends,
for the hand of God has touched me.

22 Why do you persecute me as God,
and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 “Oh that my words were now written!
Oh that they were inscribed in a book!
24 That with an iron pen and lead
they were engraved in the rock forever!
25 But as for me, I know that my Redeemer lives.
In the end, he will stand upon the earth.
26 After my skin is destroyed,
then I will see God in my flesh,
27 whom I, even I, will see on my side.
My eyes will see, and not as a stranger.

“My heart is consumed within me.
28 If you say, ‘How we will persecute him!’
because the root of the matter is found in me,
29 be afraid of the sword,
for wrath brings the punishments of the sword,
that you may know there is a judgement.”

20

1 Then Zophar the Naamathite answered,
2 “Therefore my thoughts answer me,
even by reason of my haste that is in me.
3 I have heard the reproof which puts me to shame.
The spirit of my understanding answers me.
4 Don’t you know this from old time,
since man was placed on earth,
5 that the triumphing of the wicked is short,
the joy of the godless but for a moment?
6 Though his height mount up to the heavens,
and his head reach to the clouds,
7 yet he will perish forever like his own dung.
Those who have seen him will say, ‘Where is he?’
8 He will fly away as a dream, and will not be found.
Yes, he will be chased away like a vision of the night.
9 The eye which saw him will see him no more,
neither will his place see him any more.
10 His children will seek the favour of the poor.
His hands will give back his wealth.
11 His bones are full of his youth,
but youth will lie down with him in the dust.

12 “Though wickedness is sweet in his mouth,
though he hide it under his tongue,
13 though he spare it, and will not let it go,
but keep it still within his mouth,
14 yet his food in his bowels is turned.
It is cobra venom within him.
15 He has swallowed down riches, and he will vomit them up again.
God will cast them out of his belly.
16 He will suck cobra venom.
The viper’s tongue will kill him.
17 He will not look at the rivers,
the flowing streams of honey and butter.
18 He will restore that for which he laboured, and will not swallow it down.
He will not rejoice according to the substance that he has gotten.
19 For he has oppressed and forsaken the poor.
He has violently taken away a house, and he will not build it up.

20 “Because he knew no quietness within him,
he will not save anything of that in which he delights.
21 There was nothing left that he didn’t devour,
therefore his prosperity will not endure.
22 In the fullness of his sufficiency, distress will overtake him.
The hand of everyone who is in misery will come on him.
23 When he is about to fill his belly, God will cast the fierceness of his wrath on him.
It will rain on him while he is eating.
24 He will flee from the iron weapon.

The bronze arrow will strike him
through.
25 He draws it out, and it comes out of his
body.
Yes, the glittering point comes out of
his liver.
Terrors are on him.
26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures.
An unfanned fire will devour him.
It will consume that which is left in his
tent.
27 The heavens will reveal his iniquity.
The earth will rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house will depart.
They will rush away in the day of his
wrath.
29 This is the portion of a wicked man from
God,
the heritage appointed to him by God."

21

1 Then Job answered,
2 "Listen diligently to my speech.
Let this be your consolation.
3 Allow me, and I also will speak.
After I have spoken, mock on.
4 As for me, is my complaint to man?
Why shouldn't I be impatient?
5 Look at me, and be astonished.
Lay your hand on your mouth.
6 When I remember, I am troubled.
Horror takes hold of my flesh.

7 "Why do the wicked live,
become old, yes, and grow mighty in
power?
8 Their child is established with them in
their sight,
their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses are safe from fear,
neither is the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bulls breed without fail.
Their cows calve, and don't miscarry.
11 They send out their little ones like a flock.
Their children dance.
12 They sing to the tambourine and harp,
and rejoice at the sound of the pipe.
13 They spend their days in prosperity.
In an instant they go down to Sheol.†
14 They tell God, 'Depart from us,
for we don't want to know about your
ways.
15 What is the Almighty, that we should
serve him?
What profit should we have, if we pray
to him?'
16 Behold, their prosperity is not in their
hand.
The counsel of the wicked is far from
me.

17 "How often is it that the lamp of the
wicked is put out,
that their calamity comes on them,
that God distributes sorrows in his
anger?
18 How often is it that they are as stubble
before the wind,
as chaff that the storm carries away?
19 You say, 'God lays up his iniquity for his
children.'
Let him recompense it to himself, that
he may know it.
20 Let his own eyes see his destruction.
Let him drink of the wrath of the
Almighty.
21 For what does he care for his house after
him,
when the number of his months is cut
off?

22 "Shall any teach God knowledge,
since he judges those who are high?
23 One dies in his full strength,
being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His pails are full of milk.
The marrow of his bones is moistened.
25 Another dies in bitterness of soul,
and never tastes of good.
26 They lie down alike in the dust.
The worm covers them.

27 "Behold, I know your thoughts,
the plans with which you would
wrong me.
28 For you say, 'Where is the house of the
prince?
Where is the tent in which the wicked
lived?'
29 Haven't you asked wayfaring men?
Don't you know their evidences,
30 that the evil man is reserved to the day
of calamity,

† **21:13:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

that they are led out to the day of wrath?
31 Who will declare his way to his face?
Who will repay him what he has done?
32 Yet he will be borne to the grave.
Men will keep watch over the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley will be sweet to him.
All men will draw after him,
as there were innumerable before him.
34 So how can you comfort me with nonsense,
because in your answers there remains only falsehood?"

22

1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered,
2 "Can a man be profitable to God?
Surely he who is wise is profitable to himself.
3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous?
Or does it benefit him that you make your ways perfect?
4 Is it for your piety that he reproves you,
that he enters with you into judgement?
5 Isn't your wickedness great?
Neither is there any end to your iniquities.
6 For you have taken pledges from your brother for nothing,
and stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 You haven't given water to the weary to drink,
and you have withheld bread from the hungry.
8 But as for the mighty man, he had the earth.
The honourable man, he lived in it.
9 You have sent widows away empty,
and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares are around you.
Sudden fear troubles you,
11 or darkness, so that you can not see,
and floods of waters cover you.

12 "Isn't God in the heights of heaven?
See the height of the stars, how high they are!
13 You say, 'What does God know?
Can he judge through the thick darkness?
14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, so that he doesn't see.
He walks on the vault of the sky.'
15 Will you keep the old way,
which wicked men have trodden,
16 who were snatched away before their time,
whose foundation was poured out as a stream,
17 who said to God, 'Depart from us!'
and, 'What can the Almighty do for us?'
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things,
but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 The righteous see it, and are glad.
The innocent ridicule them,
20 saying, 'Surely those who rose up against us are cut off.
The fire has consumed their remnant.'

21 "Acquaint yourself with him now, and be at peace.
By it, good will come to you.
22 Please receive instruction from his mouth,
and lay up his words in your heart.
23 If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up,
if you put away unrighteousness far from your tents.
24 Lay your treasure in the dust,
the gold of Ophir amongst the stones of the brooks.
25 The Almighty will be your treasure,
and precious silver to you.
26 For then you will delight yourself in the Almighty,
and will lift up your face to God.
27 You will make your prayer to him, and he will hear you.
You will pay your vows.
28 You will also decree a thing, and it will be established to you.
Light will shine on your ways.
29 When they cast down, you will say, 'be lifted up.'
He will save the humble person.

30 He will even deliver him who is not innocent.
Yes, he will be delivered through the cleanness of your hands."

23

1 Then Job answered,
2 "Even today my complaint is rebellious.
His hand is heavy in spite of my groaning.
3 Oh that I knew where I might find him!
That I might come even to his seat!
4 I would set my cause in order before him,
and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words which he would answer me,
and understand what he would tell me.
6 Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power?
No, but he would listen to me.
7 There the upright might reason with him,
so I should be delivered forever from my judge.

8 "If I go east, he is not there.
If I go west, I can't find him.
9 He works to the north, but I can't see him.
He turns south, but I can't catch a glimpse of him.

10 But he knows the way that I take.
When he has tried me, I will come out like gold.
11 My foot has held fast to his steps.
I have kept his way, and not turned away.
12 I haven't gone back from the commandment of his lips.
I have treasured up the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.
13 But he stands alone, and who can oppose him?
What his soul desires, even that he does.
14 For he performs that which is appointed for me.
Many such things are with him.
15 Therefore I am terrified at his presence.
When I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God has made my heart faint.
The Almighty has terrified me.
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness,
neither did he cover the thick darkness from my face.

24

1 "Why aren't times laid up by the Almighty?
Why don't those who know him see his days?
2 There are people who remove the landmarks.
They violently take away flocks, and feed them.
3 They drive away the donkey of the fatherless,
and they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way.
The poor of the earth all hide themselves.
5 Behold, as wild donkeys in the desert,
they go out to their work, seeking diligently for food.
The wilderness yields them bread for their children.
6 They cut their food in the field.
They glean the vineyard of the wicked.
7 They lie all night naked without clothing,
and have no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains,
and embrace the rock for lack of a shelter.
9 There are those who pluck the fatherless from the breast,
and take a pledge of the poor,
10 so that they go around naked without clothing.
Being hungry, they carry the sheaves.
11 They make oil within the walls of these men.
They tread wine presses, and suffer thirst.
12 From out of the populous city, men groan.
The soul of the wounded cries out,
yet God doesn't regard the folly.

13 "These are of those who rebel against the light.

They don't know its ways,
nor stay in its paths.
14 The murderer rises with the light.
He kills the poor and needy.
In the night he is like a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waits for the twilight,
saying, 'No eye will see me.'
He disguises his face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses.
They shut themselves up in the daytime.
They don't know the light.
17 For the morning is to all of them like thick darkness,
for they know the terrors of the thick darkness.

18 "They are foam on the surface of the waters.
Their portion is cursed in the earth.
They don't turn into the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters,
so does Sheol† those who have sinned.
20 The womb will forget him.
The worm will feed sweetly on him.
He will be no more remembered.
Unrighteousness will be broken as a tree.
21 He devours the barren who don't bear.
He shows no kindness to the widow.
22 Yet God preserves the mighty by his power.
He rises up who has no assurance of life.
23 God gives them security, and they rest in it.
His eyes are on their ways.
24 They are exalted; yet a little while, and they are gone.
Yes, they are brought low, they are taken out of the way as all others,
and are cut off as the tops of the ears of grain.
25 If it isn't so now, who will prove me a liar,
and make my speech worth nothing?"

25

1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered,
2 "Dominion and fear are with him.
He makes peace in his high places.
3 Can his armies be counted?
On whom does his light not arise?
4 How then can man be just with God?
Or how can he who is born of a woman be clean?
5 Behold, even the moon has no brightness,
and the stars are not pure in his sight;
6 How much less man, who is a worm,
and the son of man, who is a worm!"

26

1 Then Job answered,
2 "How have you helped him who is without power!
How have you saved the arm that has no strength!
3 How have you counselled him who has no wisdom,
and plentifully declared sound knowledge!
4 To whom have you uttered words?
Whose spirit came out of you?

5 "The departed spirits tremble,
those beneath the waters and all that live in them.
6 Sheol† is naked before God,
and Abaddon‡ has no covering.
7 He stretches out the north over empty space,
and hangs the earth on nothing.
8 He binds up the waters in his thick clouds,
and the cloud is not burst under them.
9 He encloses the face of his throne,
and spreads his cloud on it.
10 He has described a boundary on the surface of the waters,
and to the confines of light and darkness.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble
and are astonished at his rebuke.
12 He stirs up the sea with his power,
and by his understanding he strikes through Rahab.
13 By his Spirit the heavens are garnished.
His hand has pierced the swift serpent.

† **24:19:** Sheol is the place of the dead. † **26:6:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **26:6:** Abaddon means Destroyer.

14 Behold, these are but the outskirts of his ways.
How small a whisper do we hear of him!
But the thunder of his power who can understand?"

27

1 Job again took up his parable, and said,
2 "As God lives, who has taken away my right,
the Almighty, who has made my soul bitter
3 (for the length of my life is still in me,
and the spirit of God is in my nostrils);
4 surely my lips will not speak unrighteousness,
neither will my tongue utter deceit.
5 Far be it from me that I should justify you.
Until I die I will not put away my integrity from me.
6 I hold fast to my righteousness, and will not let it go.
My heart will not reproach me so long as I live.

7 "Let my enemy be as the wicked.
Let him who rises up against me be as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the godless, when he is cut off,
when God takes away his life?
9 Will God hear his cry when trouble comes on him?
10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty,
and call on God at all times?
11 I will teach you about the hand of God.
I will not conceal that which is with the Almighty.
12 Behold, all of you have seen it yourselves;
why then have you become altogether vain?

13 "This is the portion of a wicked man with God,
the heritage of oppressors, which they receive from the Almighty.
14 If his children are multiplied, it is for the sword.
His offspring will not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those who remain of him will be buried in death.
His widows will make no lamentation.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,
and prepare clothing as the clay;
17 he may prepare it, but the just will put it on,
and the innocent will divide the silver.
18 He builds his house as the moth,
as a booth which the watchman makes.
19 He lies down rich, but he will not do so again.
He opens his eyes, and he is not.
20 Terrors overtake him like waters.
A storm steals him away in the night.
21 The east wind carries him away, and he departs.
It sweeps him out of his place.
22 For it hurls at him, and does not spare,
as he flees away from his hand.
23 Men will clap their hands at him,
and will hiss him out of his place.

28

1 "Surely there is a mine for silver,
and a place for gold which they refine.
2 Iron is taken out of the earth,
and copper is smelted out of the ore.
3 Man sets an end to darkness,
and searches out, to the furthest bound,
the stones of obscurity and of thick darkness.
4 He breaks open a shaft away from where people live.
They are forgotten by the foot.
They hang far from men, they swing back and forth.
5 As for the earth, out of it comes bread.
Underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.
6 Sapphires come from its rocks.
It has dust of gold.
7 That path no bird of prey knows,
neither has the falcon's eye seen it.
8 The proud animals have not trodden it,
nor has the fierce lion passed by there.
9 He puts his hand on the flinty rock,
and he overturns the mountains by the roots.

10 He cuts out channels amongst the rocks.
His eye sees every precious thing.
11 He binds the streams that they don't trickle.
The thing that is hidden he brings out to light.

12 "But where will wisdom be found?
Where is the place of understanding?
13 Man doesn't know its price,
and it isn't found in the land of the living.
14 The deep says, 'It isn't in me.'
The sea says, 'It isn't with me.'
15 It can't be gotten for gold,
neither will silver be weighed for its price.
16 It can't be valued with the gold of Ophir,
with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.†
17 Gold and glass can't equal it,
neither will it be exchanged for jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention will be made of coral or of crystal.
Yes, the price of wisdom is above rubies.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia will not equal it.
It won't be valued with pure gold.
20 Where then does wisdom come from?
Where is the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it is hidden from the eyes of all living,
and kept close from the birds of the sky.
22 Destruction and Death say,
'We have heard a rumour of it with our ears.'

23 "God understands its way,
and he knows its place.
24 For he looks to the ends of the earth,
and sees under the whole sky.
25 He establishes the force of the wind.
Yes, he measures out the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain,
and a way for the lightning of the thunder,
27 then he saw it, and declared it.
He established it, yes, and searched it out.
28 To man he said,
'Behold, the fear of the Lord,‡ that is wisdom.
To depart from evil is understanding.' "

29

1 Job again took up his parable, and said,
2 "Oh that I were as in the months of old,
as in the days when God watched over me;
3 when his lamp shone on my head,
and by his light I walked through darkness,
4 as I was in my prime,
when the friendship of God was in my tent,
5 when the Almighty was yet with me,
and my children were around me,
6 when my steps were washed with butter,
and the rock poured out streams of oil for me,
7 when I went out to the city gate,
when I prepared my seat in the street.
8 The young men saw me and hid themselves.
The aged rose up and stood.
9 The princes refrained from talking,
and laid their hand on their mouth.
10 The voice of the nobles was hushed,
and their tongue stuck to the roof of their mouth.
11 For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me,
and when the eye saw me, it commended me,
12 because I delivered the poor who cried,
and the fatherless also, who had no one to help him,
13 the blessing of him who was ready to perish came on me,
and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me.
My justice was as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind,
and feet to the lame.
16 I was a father to the needy.

† **28:16:** or, lapis lazuli ‡ **28:28:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

I researched the cause of him whom I
didn't know.
17 I broke the jaws of the unrighteous
and plucked the prey out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, 'I will die in my own house,
I will count my days as the sand.
19 My root is spread out to the waters.
The dew lies all night on my branch.
20 My glory is fresh in me.
My bow is renewed in my hand.'

21 "Men listened to me, waited,
and kept silence for my counsel.
22 After my words they didn't speak again.
My speech fell on them.
23 They waited for me as for the rain.
Their mouths drank as with the spring
rain.
24 I smiled on them when they had no
confidence.
They didn't reject the light of my face.
25 I chose out their way, and sat as chief.
I lived as a king in the army,
as one who comforts the mourners.

30

1 "But now those who are younger than I
have me in derision,
whose fathers I considered unworthy
to put with my sheep dogs.
2 Of what use is the strength of their hands
to me,
men in whom ripe age has perished?
3 They are gaunt from lack and famine.
They gnaw the dry ground, in the
gloom of waste and desolation.
4 They pluck salt herbs by the bushes.
The roots of the broom tree are their
food.
5 They are driven out from amongst men.
They cry after them as after a thief,
6 so that they live in frightful valleys,
and in holes of the earth and of the
rocks.
7 They bray amongst the bushes.
They are gathered together under the
nettles.
8 They are children of fools, yes, children of
wicked men.
They were flogged out of the land.
9 "Now I have become their song.
Yes, I am a byword to them.
10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from
me,
and don't hesitate to spit in my face.
11 For he has untied his cord, and afflicted
me;
and they have thrown off restraint be-
fore me.
12 On my right hand rise the rabble.
They thrust aside my feet.
They cast their ways of destruction up
against me.
13 They mar my path.
They promote my destruction
without anyone's help.
14 As through a wide breach they come.
They roll themselves in amid the ruin.
15 Terrors have turned on me.
They chase my honour as the wind.
My welfare has passed away as a
cloud.

16 "Now my soul is poured out within me.
Days of affliction have taken hold of
me.
17 In the night season my bones are pierced
in me,
and the pains that gnaw me take no
rest.
18 My garment is disfigured by great force.
It binds me about as the collar of my
tunic.
19 He has cast me into the mire.
I have become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry to you, and you do not answer me.
I stand up, and you gaze at me.
21 You have turned to be cruel to me.
With the might of your hand you per-
secute me.
22 You lift me up to the wind, and drive me
with it.
You dissolve me in the storm.
23 For I know that you will bring me to
death,
to the house appointed for all living.

24 "However doesn't one stretch out a hand
in his fall?
Or in his calamity therefore cry for
help?
25 Didn't I weep for him who was in trou-
ble?
Wasn't my soul grieved for the needy?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came.
When I waited for light, darkness came.
27 My heart is troubled, and doesn't rest.
Days of affliction have come on me.
28 I go mourning without the sun.
I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help.
29 I am a brother to jackals,
and a companion to ostriches.
30 My skin grows black and peels from me.
My bones are burnt with heat.
31 Therefore my harp has turned to mourning,
and my pipe into the voice of those who weep.

31

1 "I made a covenant with my eyes;
how then should I look lustfully at a young woman?
2 For what is the portion from God above,
and the heritage from the Almighty on high?
3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous,
and disaster to the workers of iniquity?
4 Doesn't he see my ways,
and count all my steps?

5 "If I have walked with falsehood,
and my foot has hurried to deceit
6 (let me be weighed in an even balance,
that God may know my integrity);
7 if my step has turned out of the way,
if my heart walked after my eyes,
if any defilement has stuck to my hands,
8 then let me sow, and let another eat.
Yes, let the produce of my field be rooted out.

9 "If my heart has been enticed to a woman,
and I have laid wait at my neighbour's door,
10 then let my wife grind for another,
and let others sleep with her.
11 For that would be a heinous crime.
Yes, it would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges,
12 for it is a fire that consumes to destruction,
and would root out all my increase.
13 "If I have despised the cause of my male servant
or of my female servant,
when they contended with me,
14 what then will I do when God rises up?
When he visits, what will I answer him?
15 Didn't he who made me in the womb make him?
Didn't one fashion us in the womb?
16 "If I have withheld the poor from their desire,
or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail,
17 or have eaten my morsel alone,
and the fatherless has not eaten of it
18 (no, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father,
I have guided her from my mother's womb);
19 if I have seen any perish for want of clothing,
or that the needy had no covering;
20 if his heart hasn't blessed me,
if he hasn't been warmed with my sheep's fleece;
21 if I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,
because I saw my help in the gate;
22 then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder blade,
and my arm be broken from the bone.
23 For calamity from God is a terror to me.
Because of his majesty, I can do nothing.
24 "If I have made gold my hope,
and have said to the fine gold, 'You are my confidence;'
25 If I have rejoiced because my wealth was great,
and because my hand had gotten much;
26 if I have seen the sun when it shined,
or the moon moving in splendour,
27 and my heart has been secretly enticed,
and my hand threw a kiss from my mouth;
28 this also would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges,

for I would have denied the God who is above.
29 "If I have rejoiced at the destruction of him who hated me,
or lifted up myself when evil found him
30 (I have certainly not allowed my mouth to sin
by asking his life with a curse);
31 if the men of my tent have not said,
'Who can find one who has not been filled with his meat?'
32 (the foreigner has not camped in the street,
but I have opened my doors to the traveller);
33 if like Adam I have covered my transgressions,
by hiding my iniquity in my heart,
34 because I feared the great multitude,
and the contempt of families terrified me,
so that I kept silence, and didn't go out of the door—
35 oh that I had one to hear me!
Behold, here is my signature! Let the Almighty answer me!
Let the accuser write my indictment!
36 Surely I would carry it on my shoulder,
and I would bind it to me as a crown.
37 I would declare to him the number of my steps.
I would go near to him like a prince.
38 If my land cries out against me,
and its furrows weep together;
39 if I have eaten its fruits without money,
or have caused its owners to lose their life,
40 let briers grow instead of wheat,
and stinkweed instead of barley."

The words of Job are ended.

32

1 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel, the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was kindled against Job. His wrath was kindled because he justified himself rather than God.
3 Also his wrath was kindled against his three friends, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had waited to speak to Job, because they were older than he.
5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.

6 Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered,
"I am young, and you are very old.
Therefore I held back, and didn't dare show you my opinion.
7 I said, 'Days should speak,
and multitude of years should teach wisdom.'
8 But there is a spirit in man,
and the Spirit† of the Almighty gives them understanding.
9 It is not the great who are wise,
nor the aged who understand justice.
10 Therefore I said, 'Listen to me;
I also will show my opinion.'

11 "Behold, I waited for your words,
and I listened for your reasoning,
while you searched out what to say.
12 Yes, I gave you my full attention,
but there was no one who convinced Job,
or who answered his words, amongst you.
13 Beware lest you say, 'We have found wisdom.
God may refute him, not man;'
14 for he has not directed his words against me;
neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 "They are amazed. They answer no more.
They don't have a word to say.
16 Shall I wait, because they don't speak,
because they stand still, and answer no more?
17 I also will answer my part,
and I also will show my opinion.
18 For I am full of words.
The spirit within me constrains me.

† **32:8:** or, breath

19 Behold, my breast is as wine which has
no vent;
like new wineskins it is ready to burst.
20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed.
I will open my lips and answer.
21 Please don't let me respect any man's
person,
neither will I give flattering titles to
any man.
22 For I don't know how to give flattering
titles,
or else my Maker would soon take me
away.

33

1 "However, Job, please hear my speech,
and listen to all my words.
2 See now, I have opened my mouth.
My tongue has spoken in my mouth.
3 My words will utter the uprightness of my
heart.
That which my lips know they will
speak sincerely.
4 The Spirit of God has made me,
and the breath of the Almighty gives
me life.
5 If you can, answer me.
Set your words in order before me,
and stand up.
6 Behold, I am towards God even as you are.
I am also formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terror will not make you
afraid,
neither will my pressure be heavy on
you.

8 "Surely you have spoken in my hearing,
I have heard the voice of your words,
saying,
9 'I am clean, without disobedience.
I am innocent, neither is there iniquity
in me.
10 Behold, he finds occasions against me.
He counts me for his enemy.
11 He puts my feet in the stocks.
He marks all my paths.'

12 "Behold, I will answer you. In this you
are not just,
for God is greater than man.
13 Why do you strive against him,
because he doesn't give account of any
of his matters?
14 For God speaks once,
yes twice, though man pays no atten-
tion.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night,
when deep sleep falls on men,
in slumbering on the bed,
16 then he opens the ears of men,
and seals their instruction,
17 that he may withdraw man from his
purpose,
and hide pride from man.
18 He keeps back his soul from the pit,
and his life from perishing by the
sword.

19 "He is chastened also with pain on his
bed,
with continual strife in his bones,
20 so that his life abhors bread,
and his soul dainty food.
21 His flesh is so consumed away that it
can't be seen.
His bones that were not seen stick out.
22 Yes, his soul draws near to the pit,
and his life to the destroyers.

23 "If there is beside him an angel,
an interpreter, one amongst a thou-
sand,
to show to man what is right for him,
24 then God is gracious to him, and says,
'Deliver him from going down to the
pit,
I have found a ransom.'
25 His flesh will be fresher than a child's.
He returns to the days of his youth.
26 He prays to God, and he is favourable to
him,
so that he sees his face with joy.
He restores to man his righteousness.
27 He sings before men, and says,
'I have sinned, and perverted that
which was right,
and it didn't profit me.
28 He has redeemed my soul from going
into the pit.
My life will see the light.'

29 "Behold, God does all these things,
twice, yes three times, with a man,

30 to bring back his soul from the pit,
that he may be enlightened with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, Job, and listen to me.
Hold your peace, and I will speak.
32 If you have anything to say, answer me.
Speak, for I desire to justify you.
33 If not, listen to me.
Hold your peace, and I will teach you wisdom."

34

1 Moreover Elihu answered,
2 "Hear my words, you wise men.
Give ear to me, you who have knowledge.
3 For the ear tries words,
as the palate tastes food.
4 Let us choose for us that which is right.
Let us know amongst ourselves what is good.
5 For Job has said, 'I am righteous,
God has taken away my right.
6 Notwithstanding my right I am considered a liar.
My wound is incurable, though I am without disobedience.'
7 What man is like Job,
who drinks scorn like water,
8 who goes in company with the workers of iniquity,
and walks with wicked men?
9 For he has said, 'It profits a man nothing
that he should delight himself with God.'

10 "Therefore listen to me, you men of understanding:
far be it from God, that he should do wickedness,
from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.
11 For the work of a man he will give to him,
and cause every man to find according to his ways.
12 Yes surely, God will not do wickedly,
neither will the Almighty pervert justice.
13 Who put him in charge of the earth?
Or who has appointed him over the whole world?
14 If he set his heart on himself,
if he gathered to himself his spirit and his breath,
15 all flesh would perish together,
and man would turn again to dust.

16 "If now you have understanding, hear this.
Listen to the voice of my words.
17 Should even one who hates justice govern?
Will you condemn him who is righteous and mighty,
18 who says to a king, 'Vile!'
or to nobles, 'Wicked!'?
19 He doesn't respect the persons of princes,
nor respect the rich more than the poor,
for they all are the work of his hands.
20 In a moment they die, even at midnight.
The people are shaken and pass away.
The mighty are taken away without a hand.

21 "For his eyes are on the ways of a man.
He sees all his goings.
22 There is no darkness, nor thick gloom,
where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he doesn't need to consider a man further,
that he should go before God in judgement.
24 He breaks mighty men in pieces in ways past finding out,
and sets others in their place.
25 Therefore he takes knowledge of their works.
He overturns them in the night, so that they are destroyed.
26 He strikes them as wicked men
in the open sight of others;
27 because they turned away from following him,
and wouldn't pay attention to any of his ways,
28 so that they caused the cry of the poor to come to him.
He heard the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he gives quietness, who then can condemn?

When he hides his face, who then can see him?
He is over a nation or a man alike,
30 that the godless man may not reign,
that there be no one to ensnare the people.

31 "For has any said to God,
'I am guilty, but I will not offend any more.
32 Teach me that which I don't see.
If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more'?
33 Shall his recompense be as you desire, that you refuse it?
For you must choose, and not I.
Therefore speak what you know.
34 Men of understanding will tell me,
yes, every wise man who hears me:
35 'Job speaks without knowledge.
His words are without wisdom.'
36 I wish that Job were tried to the end,
because of his answering like wicked men.
37 For he adds rebellion to his sin.
He claps his hands amongst us,
and multiplies his words against God."

35

1 Moreover Elihu answered,
2 "Do you think this to be your right,
or do you say, 'My righteousness is more than God's,'
3 that you ask, 'What advantage will it be to you?
What profit will I have, more than if I had sinned?'
4 I will answer you,
and your companions with you.
5 Look to the skies, and see.
See the skies, which are higher than you.
6 If you have sinned, what effect do you have against him?
If your transgressions are multiplied, what do you do to him?
7 If you are righteous, what do you give him?
Or what does he receive from your hand?
8 Your wickedness may hurt a man as you are,
and your righteousness may profit a son of man.

9 "By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out.
They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty.
10 But no one says, 'Where is God my Maker,
who gives songs in the night,
11 who teaches us more than the animals of the earth,
and makes us wiser than the birds of the sky?'
12 There they cry, but no one answers,
because of the pride of evil men.
13 Surely God will not hear an empty cry,
neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 How much less when you say you don't see him.
The cause is before him, and you wait for him!
15 But now, because he has not visited in his anger,
neither does he greatly regard arrogance,
16 therefore Job opens his mouth with empty talk,
and he multiplies words without knowledge."

36

1 Elihu also continued, and said,
2 "Bear with me a little, and I will show you;
for I still have something to say on God's behalf.
3 I will get my knowledge from afar,
and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words are not false.
One who is perfect in knowledge is with you.

5 "Behold, God is mighty, and doesn't despise anyone.
He is mighty in strength of understanding.
6 He doesn't preserve the life of the wicked,
but gives justice to the afflicted.
7 He doesn't withdraw his eyes from the righteous,
but with kings on the throne,

he sets them forever, and they are exalted.
8 If they are bound in fetters,
and are taken in the cords of afflictions,
9 then he shows them their work,
and their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.
10 He also opens their ears to instruction,
and commands that they return from iniquity.
11 If they listen and serve him,
they will spend their days in prosperity,
and their years in pleasures.
12 But if they don't listen, they will perish by the sword;
they will die without knowledge.

13 "But those who are godless in heart lay up anger.
They don't cry for help when he binds them.
14 They die in youth.
Their life perishes amongst the unclean.
15 He delivers the afflicted by their affliction,
and opens their ear in oppression.
16 Yes, he would have allured you out of distress,
into a wide place, where there is no restriction.
That which is set on your table would be full of fatness.

17 "But you are full of the judgement of the wicked.
Judgement and justice take hold of you.
18 Don't let riches entice you to wrath,
neither let the great size of a bribe turn you aside.
19 Would your wealth sustain you in distress,
or all the might of your strength?
20 Don't desire the night,
when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, don't regard iniquity;
for you have chosen this rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God is exalted in his power.
Who is a teacher like him?
23 Who has prescribed his way for him?
Or who can say, 'You have committed unrighteousness'?

24 "Remember that you magnify his work,
about which men have sung.
25 All men have looked on it.
Man sees it afar off.
26 Behold, God is great, and we don't know him.
The number of his years is unsearchable.
27 For he draws up the drops of water,
which distill in rain from his vapour,
28 which the skies pour down
and which drop on man abundantly.
29 Indeed, can anyone understand the spreading of the clouds
and the thunderings of his pavilion?
30 Behold, he spreads his light around him.
He covers the bottom of the sea.
31 For by these he judges the people.
He gives food in abundance.
32 He covers his hands with the lightning,
and commands it to strike the mark.
33 Its noise tells about him,
and the livestock also, concerning the storm that comes up.

37

1 "Yes, at this my heart trembles,
and is moved out of its place.
2 Hear, oh, hear the noise of his voice,
the sound that goes out of his mouth.
3 He sends it out under the whole sky,
and his lightning to the ends of the earth.
4 After it a voice roars.
He thunders with the voice of his majesty.
He doesn't hold back anything when his voice is heard.
5 God thunders marvellously with his voice.
He does great things, which we can't comprehend.
6 For he says to the snow, 'Fall on the earth,'
likewise to the shower of rain,
and to the showers of his mighty rain.
7 He seals up the hand of every man,
that all men whom he has made may know it.

8 Then the animals take cover,
and remain in their dens.
9 Out of its room comes the storm,
and cold out of the north.
10 By the breath of God, ice is given,
and the width of the waters is frozen.
11 Yes, he loads the thick cloud with moisture.
He spreads abroad the cloud of his lightning.
12 It is turned around by his guidance,
that they may do whatever he commands them
on the surface of the habitable world,
13 whether it is for correction, or for his land,
or for loving kindness, that he causes it to come.

14 "Listen to this, Job.
Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Do you know how God controls them,
and causes the lightning of his cloud to shine?
16 Do you know the workings of the clouds,
the wondrous works of him who is perfect in knowledge?
17 You whose clothing is warm
when the earth is still by reason of the south wind?
18 Can you, with him, spread out the sky,
which is strong as a cast metal mirror?
19 Teach us what we will tell him,
for we can't make our case by reason of darkness.
20 Will it be told him that I would speak?
Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?

21 Now men don't see the light which is bright in the skies,
but the wind passes, and clears them.
22 Out of the north comes golden splendour.
With God is awesome majesty.
23 We can't reach the Almighty.
He is exalted in power.
In justice and great righteousness, he will not oppress.
24 Therefore men revere him.
He doesn't regard any who are wise of heart."

38

1 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind,
2 "Who is this who darkens counsel
by words without knowledge?
3 Brace yourself like a man,
for I will question you, then you answer me!

4 "Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth?
Declare, if you have understanding.
5 Who determined its measures, if you know?
Or who stretched the line on it?
6 What were its foundations fastened on?
Or who laid its cornerstone,
7 when the morning stars sang together,
and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 "Or who shut up the sea with doors,
when it broke out of the womb,
9 when I made clouds its garment,
and wrapped it in thick darkness,
10 marked out for it my bound,
set bars and doors,
11 and said, 'You may come here, but no further.
Your proud waves shall be stopped here'?

12 "Have you commanded the morning in your days,
and caused the dawn to know its place,
13 that it might take hold of the ends of the earth,
and shake the wicked out of it?
14 It is changed as clay under the seal,
and presented as a garment.
15 From the wicked, their light is withheld.
The high arm is broken.

16 "Have you entered into the springs of the sea?
Or have you walked in the recesses of the deep?
17 Have the gates of death been revealed to you?
Or have you seen the gates of the shadow of death?
18 Have you comprehended the earth in its width?
Declare, if you know it all.

19 “What is the way to the dwelling of light?
As for darkness, where is its place,
20 that you should take it to its bound,
that you should discern the paths to its house?
21 Surely you know, for you were born then,
and the number of your days is great!
22 Have you entered the storehouses of the snow,
or have you seen the storehouses of the hail,
23 which I have reserved against the time of trouble,
against the day of battle and war?
24 By what way is the lightning distributed,
or the east wind scattered on the earth?

25 Who has cut a channel for the flood water,
or the path for the thunderstorm,
26 to cause it to rain on a land where there is no man,
on the wilderness, in which there is no man,
27 to satisfy the waste and desolate ground,
to cause the tender grass to grow?
28 Does the rain have a father?
Or who fathers the drops of dew?
29 Whose womb did the ice come out of?
Who has given birth to the grey frost of the sky?
30 The waters become hard like stone,
when the surface of the deep is frozen.

31 “Can you bind the cluster of the Pleiades,
or loosen the cords of Orion?
32 Can you lead the constellations out in their season?
Or can you guide the Bear with her cubs?
33 Do you know the laws of the heavens?
Can you establish its dominion over the earth?

34 “Can you lift up your voice to the clouds,
that abundance of waters may cover you?
35 Can you send out lightnings, that they may go?
Do they report to you, ‘Here we are’?
36 Who has put wisdom in the inward parts?
Or who has given understanding to the mind?
37 Who can count the clouds by wisdom?
Or who can pour out the containers of the sky,
38 when the dust runs into a mass,
and the clods of earth stick together?

39 “Can you hunt the prey for the lioness,
or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,
40 when they crouch in their dens,
and lie in wait in the thicket?
41 Who provides for the raven his prey,
when his young ones cry to God,
and wander for lack of food?

39

1 “Do you know the time when the mountain goats give birth?
Do you watch when the doe bears fawns?
2 Can you count the months that they fulfil?
Or do you know the time when they give birth?
3 They bow themselves. They bear their young.
They end their labour pains.
4 Their young ones become strong.
They grow up in the open field.
They go out, and don’t return again.

5 “Who has set the wild donkey free?
Or who has loosened the bonds of the swift donkey,
6 whose home I have made the wilderness,
and the salt land his dwelling place?
7 He scorns the tumult of the city,
neither does he hear the shouting of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains is his pasture.
He searches after every green thing.

9 “Will the wild ox be content to serve you?
Or will he stay by your feeding trough?
10 Can you hold the wild ox in the furrow with his harness?
Or will he till the valleys after you?
11 Will you trust him, because his strength is great?

Or will you leave to him your labour?
12 Will you confide in him, that he will
bring home your seed,
and gather the grain of your threshing
floor?

13 "The wings of the ostrich wave proudly,
but are they the feathers and plumage
of love?
14 For she leaves her eggs on the earth,
warms them in the dust,
15 and forgets that the foot may crush them,
or that the wild animal may trample
them.
16 She deals harshly with her young ones,
as if they were not hers.
Though her labour is in vain, she is
without fear,
17 because God has deprived her of wis-
dom,
neither has he imparted to her under-
standing.
18 When she lifts up herself on high,
she scorns the horse and his rider.

19 "Have you given the horse might?
Have you clothed his neck with a quiv-
ering mane?
20 Have you made him to leap as a locust?
The glory of his snorting is awesome.
21 He paws in the valley, and rejoices in his
strength.
He goes out to meet the armed men.
22 He mocks at fear, and is not dismayed,
neither does he turn back from the
sword.
23 The quiver rattles against him,
the flashing spear and the javelin.
24 He eats up the ground with fierceness
and rage,
neither does he stand still at the sound
of the trumpet.
25 As often as the trumpet sounds he snorts,
'Aha!'
He smells the battle afar off,
the thunder of the captains, and the
shouting.

26 "Is it by your wisdom that the hawk
soars,
and stretches her wings towards the
south?
27 Is it at your command that the eagle
mounts up,
and makes his nest on high?
28 On the cliff he dwells and makes his
home,
on the point of the cliff and the
stronghold.
29 From there he spies out the prey.
His eyes see it afar off.
30 His young ones also suck up blood.
Where the slain are, there he is."

40

1 Moreover the LORD answered Job,
2 "Shall he who argues contend with the
Almighty?
He who argues with God, let him an-
swer it."

3 Then Job answered the LORD,
4 "Behold, I am of small account. What will
I answer you?
I lay my hand on my mouth.
5 I have spoken once, and I will not answer;
Yes, twice, but I will proceed no fur-
ther."

6 Then the LORD answered Job out of the
whirlwind:
7 "Now brace yourself like a man.
I will question you, and you will an-
swer me.
8 Will you even annul my judgement?
Will you condemn me, that you may
be justified?
9 Or do you have an arm like God?
Can you thunder with a voice like him?

10 "Now deck yourself with excellency and
dignity.
Array yourself with honour and
majesty.
11 Pour out the fury of your anger.
Look at everyone who is proud, and
bring him low.
12 Look at everyone who is proud, and
humble him.
Crush the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together.
Bind their faces in the hidden place.
14 Then I will also admit to you

that your own right hand can save you.

15 “See now behemoth, which I made as well as you.
He eats grass as an ox.
16 Look now, his strength is in his thighs.
His force is in the muscles of his belly.
17 He moves his tail like a cedar.
The sinews of his thighs are knit together.
18 His bones are like tubes of bronze.
His limbs are like bars of iron.

19 He is the chief of the ways of God.
He who made him gives him his sword.
20 Surely the mountains produce food for him,
where all the animals of the field play.
21 He lies under the lotus trees,
in the covert of the reed, and the marsh.
22 The lotuses cover him with their shade.
The willows of the brook surround him.
23 Behold, if a river overflows, he doesn’t tremble.
He is confident, though the Jordan swells even to his mouth.
24 Shall any take him when he is on the watch,
or pierce through his nose with a snare?

41

1 “Can you draw out Leviathan† with a fish hook,
or press down his tongue with a cord?
2 Can you put a rope into his nose,
or pierce his jaw through with a hook?
3 Will he make many petitions to you,
or will he speak soft words to you?
4 Will he make a covenant with you,
that you should take him for a servant forever?
5 Will you play with him as with a bird?
Or will you bind him for your girls?
6 Will traders barter for him?
Will they part him amongst the merchants?
7 Can you fill his skin with barbed irons,
or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay your hand on him.
Remember the battle, and do so no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain.
Won’t one be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None is so fierce that he dare stir him up.
Who then is he who can stand before me?
11 Who has first given to me, that I should repay him?
Everything under the heavens is mine.

12 “I will not keep silence concerning his limbs,
nor his mighty strength, nor his goodly frame.
13 Who can strip off his outer garment?
Who will come within his jaws?
14 Who can open the doors of his face?
Around his teeth is terror.
15 Strong scales are his pride,
shut up together with a close seal.

16 One is so near to another,
that no air can come between them.
17 They are joined to one another.
They stick together, so that they can’t be pulled apart.
18 His sneezing flashes out light.
His eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning torches.
Sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goes,
as of a boiling pot over a fire of reeds.
21 His breath kindles coals.
A flame goes out of his mouth.
22 There is strength in his neck.
Terror dances before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together.
They are firm on him.
They can’t be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone,
yes, firm as the lower millstone.
25 When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid.

† **41:1:** Leviathan is a name for a crocodile or similar creature.

They retreat before his thrashing.
26 If one attacks him with the sword, it can't prevail;
nor the spear, the dart, nor the pointed shaft.
27 He counts iron as straw,
and bronze as rotten wood.
28 The arrow can't make him flee.
Sling stones are like chaff to him.
29 Clubs are counted as stubble.
He laughs at the rushing of the javelin.
30 His undersides are like sharp potsherds,
leaving a trail in the mud like a threshing sledge.
31 He makes the deep to boil like a pot.
He makes the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He makes a path shine after him.
One would think the deep had white hair.
33 On earth there is not his equal,
that is made without fear.
34 He sees everything that is high.
He is king over all the sons of pride."

42

1 Then Job answered the LORD:
2 "I know that you can do all things,
and that no purpose of yours can be restrained.
3 You asked, 'Who is this who hides counsel without knowledge?'
therefore I have uttered that which I didn't understand,
things too wonderful for me, which I didn't know.
4 You said, 'Listen, now, and I will speak;
I will question you, and you will answer me.'
5 I had heard of you by the hearing of the ear,
but now my eye sees you.
6 Therefore I abhor myself,
and repent in dust and ashes."

7 It was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words to Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, "My wrath is kindled against you, and against your two friends; for you have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job has.
8 Now therefore, take to yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you, for I will accept him, that I not deal with you according to your folly. For you have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job has."
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went and did what the LORD commanded them, and the LORD accepted Job.
10 The LORD restored Job's prosperity when he prayed for his friends. The LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then all his brothers, all his sisters, and all those who had been of his acquaintance before, came to him and ate bread with him in his house. They comforted him, and consoled him concerning all the evil that the LORD had brought on him. Everyone also gave him a piece of money,† and everyone a ring of gold.
12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning. He had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand female donkeys.
13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.
14 He called the name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren Happuch.
15 In all the land were no women found so beautiful as the daughters of Job. Their father gave them an inheritance amongst their brothers.
16 After this Job lived one hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, to four generations.
17 So Job died, being old and full of days.

† **42:11:** literally, kesitah, a unit of money, probably silver

The Psalms
BOOK 1

1

1 Blessed is the man who doesn't walk in the counsel of the wicked,
nor stand on the path of sinners,
nor sit in the seat of scoffers;
2 but his delight is in the LORD's† law.
On his law he meditates day and night.
3 He will be like a tree planted by the streams of water,
that produces its fruit in its season,
whose leaf also does not wither.
Whatever he does shall prosper.
4 The wicked are not so,
but are like the chaff which the wind drives away.
5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgement,
nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
6 For the LORD knows the way of the righteous,
but the way of the wicked shall perish.

2

1 Why do the nations rage,
and the peoples plot a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth take a stand,
and the rulers take counsel together,
against the LORD, and against his Anointed,† saying,
3 "Let's break their bonds apart,
and cast their cords from us."
4 He who sits in the heavens will laugh.
The Lord‡ will have them in derision.
5 Then he will speak to them in his anger,
and terrify them in his wrath:
6 "Yet I have set my King on my holy hill of Zion."
7 I will tell of the decree:
The LORD said to me, "You are my son.
Today I have become your father.
8 Ask of me, and I will give the nations for your inheritance,
the uttermost parts of the earth for your possession.
9 You shall break them with a rod of iron.
You shall dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."
10 Now therefore be wise, you kings.
Be instructed, you judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear,
and rejoice with trembling.
12 Give sincere homage to the Son,§ lest he be angry, and you perish on the way,
for his wrath will soon be kindled.
Blessed are all those who take refuge in him.

3

A Psalm by David, when he fled from Absalom his son.
1 LORD, how my adversaries have increased!
Many are those who rise up against me.
2 Many there are who say of my soul,
"There is no help for him in God."†
Selah.
3 But you, LORD, are a shield around me,
my glory, and the one who lifts up my head.
4 I cry to the LORD with my voice,
and he answers me out of his holy hill.
Selah.
5 I laid myself down and slept.
I awakened, for the LORD sustains me.
6 I will not be afraid of tens of thousands of people
who have set themselves against me on every side.
7 Arise, LORD!
Save me, my God!
For you have struck all of my enemies on the cheek bone.
You have broken the teeth of the wicked.
8 Salvation belongs to the LORD.
May your blessing be on your people.
Selah.

4

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm by David.

† **1:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). † **2:2:** The word "Anointed" is the same as the word for "Messiah" or "Christ" ‡ **2:4:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." § **2:12:** or, Kiss the son † **3:2:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

1 Answer me when I call, God of my righteousness.
Give me relief from my distress.
Have mercy on me, and hear my prayer.
2 You sons of men, how long shall my glory be turned into dishonour?
Will you love vanity and seek after falsehood?
Selah.
3 But know that the LORD has set apart for himself him who is godly;
The LORD will hear when I call to him.
4 Stand in awe, and don't sin.
Search your own heart on your bed, and be still.
Selah.
5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness.
Put your trust in the LORD.
6 Many say, "Who will show us any good?"
LORD, let the light of your face shine on us.
7 You have put gladness in my heart,
more than when their grain and their new wine are increased.
8 In peace I will both lay myself down and sleep,
for you alone, LORD, make me live in safety.

5

For the Chief Musician, with the flutes. A Psalm by David.
1 Give ear to my words, LORD.
Consider my meditation.
2 Listen to the voice of my cry, my King and my God,
for I pray to you.
3 LORD, in the morning you will hear my voice.
In the morning I will lay my requests before you, and will watch expectantly.
4 For you are not a God who has pleasure in wickedness.
Evil can't live with you.
5 The arrogant will not stand in your sight.
You hate all workers of iniquity.
6 You will destroy those who speak lies.
The LORD abhors the bloodthirsty and deceitful man.
7 But as for me, in the abundance of your loving kindness I will come into your house.
I will bow towards your holy temple in reverence of you.
8 Lead me, LORD, in your righteousness because of my enemies.
Make your way straight before my face.
9 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth.
Their heart is destruction.
Their throat is an open tomb.
They flatter with their tongue.
10 Hold them guilty, God.
Let them fall by their own counsels.
Thrust them out in the multitude of their transgressions,
for they have rebelled against you.
11 But let all those who take refuge in you rejoice.
Let them always shout for joy, because you defend them.
Let them also who love your name be joyful in you.
12 For you will bless the righteous.
LORD, you will surround him with favour as with a shield.

6

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, upon the eight-stringed lyre. A Psalm by David.
1 LORD, don't rebuke me in your anger,
neither discipline me in your wrath.
2 Have mercy on me, LORD, for I am faint.
LORD, heal me, for my bones are troubled.
3 My soul is also in great anguish.
But you, LORD—how long?
4 Return, LORD. Deliver my soul,
and save me for your loving kindness' sake.
5 For in death there is no memory of you.
In Sheol,† who shall give you thanks?
6 I am weary with my groaning.
Every night I flood my bed.
I drench my couch with my tears.
7 My eye wastes away because of grief.
It grows old because of all my adversaries.

† **6:5:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

8 Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity,
for the LORD has heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The LORD has heard my supplication.
The LORD accepts my prayer.
10 May all my enemies be ashamed and dismayed.
They shall turn back, they shall be disgraced suddenly.

7

A meditation by David, which he sang to the LORD, concerning the words of Cush, the Benjamite.
1 LORD, my God, I take refuge in you.
Save me from all those who pursue me, and deliver me,
2 lest they tear apart my soul like a lion,
ripping it in pieces, while there is no one to deliver.
3 LORD, my God, if I have done this,
if there is iniquity in my hands,
4 if I have rewarded evil to him who was at peace with me
(yes, I have plundered him who without cause was my adversary),
5 let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it;
yes, let him tread my life down to the earth,
and lay my glory in the dust.
Selah.
6 Arise, LORD, in your anger.
Lift up yourself against the rage of my adversaries.
Awake for me. You have commanded judgement.
7 Let the congregation of the peoples surround you.
Rule over them on high.
8 The LORD administers judgement to the peoples.
Judge me, LORD, according to my righteousness,
and to my integrity that is in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end,
but establish the righteous;
their minds and hearts are searched by the righteous God.
10 My shield is with God,
who saves the upright in heart.
11 God is a righteous judge,
yes, a God who has indignation every day.
12 If a man doesn't repent, he will sharpen his sword;
he has bent and strung his bow.
13 He has also prepared for himself the instruments of death.
He makes ready his flaming arrows.
14 Behold,† he travails with iniquity.
Yes, he has conceived mischief,
and brought out falsehood.
15 He has dug a hole,
and has fallen into the pit which he made.
16 The trouble he causes shall return to his own head.
His violence shall come down on the crown of his own head.
17 I will give thanks to the LORD according to his righteousness,
and will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

8

For the Chief Musician; on an instrument of Gath. A Psalm by David.
1 LORD, our Lord, how majestic is your name in all the earth!
You have set your glory above the heavens!
2 From the lips of babes and infants you have established strength,
because of your adversaries, that you might silence the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I consider your heavens, the work of your fingers,
the moon and the stars, which you have ordained,
4 what is man, that you think of him?
What is the son of man, that you care for him?
5 For you have made him a little lower than the angels,†

† **7:14:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
† **8:5:** Hebrew: Elohim. The word Elohim, used here, usually means "God", but can also mean "gods", "princes", or "angels". The Septuagint reads "angels" here. See also the quote from the Septuagint in Hebrews 2:7.

and crowned him with glory and honour.
6 You make him ruler over the works of your hands.
You have put all things under his feet:
7 All sheep and cattle,
yes, and the animals of the field,
8 the birds of the sky, the fish of the sea,
and whatever passes through the paths of the seas.
9 LORD, our Lord,
how majestic is your name in all the earth!

9

For the Chief Musician. Set to "The Death of the Son." A Psalm by David.
1 I will give thanks to the LORD with my whole heart.
I will tell of all your marvellous works.
2 I will be glad and rejoice in you.
I will sing praise to your name, O Most High.
3 When my enemies turn back,
they stumble and perish in your presence.
4 For you have maintained my just cause.
You sit on the throne judging righteously.
5 You have rebuked the nations.
You have destroyed the wicked.
You have blotted out their name forever and ever.
6 The enemy is overtaken by endless ruin.
The very memory of the cities which you have overthrown has perished.
7 But the LORD reigns forever.
He has prepared his throne for judgement.
8 He will judge the world in righteousness.
He will administer judgement to the peoples in uprightness.
9 The LORD will also be a high tower for the oppressed;
a high tower in times of trouble.
10 Those who know your name will put their trust in you,
for you, LORD, have not forsaken those who seek you.
11 Sing praises to the LORD, who dwells in Zion,
and declare amongst the people what he has done.
12 For he who avenges blood remembers them.
He doesn't forget the cry of the afflicted.
13 Have mercy on me, LORD.
See my affliction by those who hate me,
and lift me up from the gates of death,
14 that I may show all of your praise.
I will rejoice in your salvation in the gates of the daughter of Zion.
15 The nations have sunk down in the pit that they made.
In the net which they hid, their own foot is taken.
16 The LORD has made himself known.
He has executed judgement.
The wicked is snared by the work of his own hands.
Meditation. Selah.
17 The wicked shall be turned back to Sheol,†
even all the nations that forget God.
18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten,
nor the hope of the poor perish forever.
19 Arise, LORD! Don't let man prevail.
Let the nations be judged in your sight.
20 Put them in fear, LORD.
Let the nations know that they are only men.
Selah.

10

1 Why do you stand far off, LORD?
Why do you hide yourself in times of trouble?
2 In arrogance, the wicked hunt down the weak.
They are caught in the schemes that they devise.
3 For the wicked boasts of his heart's cravings.
He blesses the greedy and condemns the LORD.
4 The wicked, in the pride of his face,
has no room in his thoughts for God.
5 His ways are prosperous at all times.

† **9:17:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

He is arrogant, and your laws are far
from his sight.
As for all his adversaries, he sneers at
them.
6 He says in his heart, “I shall not be
shaken.
For generations I shall have no trou-
ble.”
7 His mouth is full of cursing, deceit, and
oppression.
Under his tongue is mischief and iniq-
uity.
8 He lies in wait near the villages.
From ambushes, he murders the inno-
cent.
His eyes are secretly set against the help-
less.
9 He lurks in secret as a lion in his ambush.
He lies in wait to catch the helpless.
He catches the helpless when he
draws him in his net.
10 The helpless are crushed.
They collapse.
They fall under his strength.
11 He says in his heart, “God has forgotten.
He hides his face.
He will never see it.”

12 Arise, LORD!
God, lift up your hand!
Don’t forget the helpless.
13 Why does the wicked person condemn
God,
and say in his heart, “God won’t call
me into account”?
14 But you do see trouble and grief.
You consider it to take it into your
hand.
You help the victim and the fatherless.
15 Break the arm of the wicked.
As for the evil man, seek out his
wickedness until you find none.
16 The LORD is King forever and ever!
The nations will perish out of his land.
17 LORD, you have heard the desire of the
humble.
You will prepare their heart.
You will cause your ear to hear,
18 to judge the fatherless and the op-
pressed,
that man who is of the earth may ter-
rify no more.

11

For the Chief Musician. By David.
1 In the LORD, I take refuge.
How can you say to my soul, “Flee as a
bird to your mountain”?
2 For, behold, the wicked bend their bows.
They set their arrows on the strings,
that they may shoot in darkness at the
upright in heart.
3 If the foundations are destroyed,
what can the righteous do?
4 The LORD is in his holy temple.
The LORD is on his throne in heaven.
His eyes observe.
His eyes examine the children of men.
5 The LORD examines the righteous,
but his soul hates the wicked and him
who loves violence.
6 On the wicked he will rain blazing coals;
fire, sulphur, and scorching wind shall
be the portion of their cup.
7 For the LORD is righteous.
He loves righteousness.
The upright shall see his face.

12

For the Chief Musician; upon an eight-
stringed lyre. A Psalm of David.
1 Help, LORD; for the godly man ceases.
For the faithful fail from amongst the
children of men.
2 Everyone lies to his neighbour.
They speak with flattering lips, and
with a double heart.
3 May the LORD cut off all flattering lips,
and the tongue that boasts,
4 who have said, “With our tongue we will
prevail.
Our lips are our own.
Who is lord over us?”
5 “Because of the oppression of the weak
and because of the groaning of the
needy,
I will now arise,” says the LORD;
“I will set him in safety from those who
malign him.”
6 The LORD’s words are flawless words,
as silver refined in a clay furnace, pu-
rified seven times.
7 You will keep them, LORD.
You will preserve them from this gen-
eration forever.

8 The wicked walk on every side,
when what is vile is exalted amongst the sons of men.

13

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1 How long, LORD?
Will you forget me forever?
How long will you hide your face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul,
having sorrow in my heart every day?
How long shall my enemy triumph over me?
3 Behold, and answer me, LORD, my God.
Give light to my eyes, lest I sleep in death;
4 lest my enemy say, "I have prevailed against him;"
lest my adversaries rejoice when I fall.

5 But I trust in your loving kindness.
My heart rejoices in your salvation.
6 I will sing to the LORD,
because he has been good to me.

14

For the Chief Musician. By David.

1 The fool has said in his heart, "There is no God."
They are corrupt.
They have done abominable deeds.
There is no one who does good.
2 The LORD looked down from heaven on the children of men,
to see if there were any who understood,
who sought after God.
3 They have all gone aside.
They have together become corrupt.
There is no one who does good, no, not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
who eat up my people as they eat bread,
and don't call on the LORD?
5 There they were in great fear,
for God is in the generation of the righteous.
6 You frustrate the plan of the poor,
because the LORD is his refuge.
7 Oh that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion!
When the LORD restores the fortunes of his people,
then Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

15

A Psalm by David.

1 LORD, who shall dwell in your sanctuary?
Who shall live on your holy hill?
2 He who walks blamelessly and does what is right,
and speaks truth in his heart;
3 he who doesn't slander with his tongue,
nor does evil to his friend,
nor casts slurs against his fellow man;
4 in whose eyes a vile man is despised,
but who honours those who fear the LORD;
he who keeps an oath even when it hurts, and doesn't change;
5 he who doesn't lend out his money for usury,
nor take a bribe against the innocent.

He who does these things shall never be shaken.

16

A Poem by David.

1 Preserve me, God, for I take refuge in you.
2 My soul, you have said to the LORD, "You are my Lord.
Apart from you I have no good thing."
3 As for the saints who are in the earth,
they are the excellent ones in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied who give gifts to another god.
Their drink offerings of blood I will not offer,
nor take their names on my lips.
5 The LORD assigned my portion and my cup.
You made my lot secure.

6 The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places.
Yes, I have a good inheritance.
7 I will bless the LORD, who has given me counsel.

Yes, my heart instructs me in the night seasons.
8 I have set the LORD always before me.
Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my tongue rejoices.
My body shall also dwell in safety.
10 For you will not leave my soul in Sheol,†
neither will you allow your holy one to see corruption.
11 You will show me the path of life.
In your presence is fullness of joy.
In your right hand there are pleasures forever more.

17

A Prayer by David.
1 Hear, LORD, my righteous plea.
Give ear to my prayer that doesn't go out of deceitful lips.
2 Let my sentence come out of your presence.
Let your eyes look on equity.
3 You have proved my heart.
You have visited me in the night.
You have tried me, and found nothing.
I have resolved that my mouth shall not disobey.
4 As for the deeds of men, by the word of your lips,
I have kept myself from the ways of the violent.
5 My steps have held fast to your paths.
My feet have not slipped.
6 I have called on you, for you will answer me, God.
Turn your ear to me.
Hear my speech.
7 Show your marvellous loving kindness,
you who save those who take refuge by your right hand from their enemies.
8 Keep me as the apple of your eye.
Hide me under the shadow of your wings,
9 from the wicked who oppress me,
my deadly enemies, who surround me.
10 They close up their callous hearts.
With their mouth they speak proudly.
11 They have now surrounded us in our steps.
They set their eyes to cast us down to the earth.
12 He is like a lion that is greedy of his prey,
as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
13 Arise, LORD, confront him.
Cast him down.
Deliver my soul from the wicked by your sword,
14 from men by your hand, LORD,
from men of the world, whose portion is in this life.
You fill the belly of your cherished ones.
Your sons have plenty,
and they store up wealth for their children.
15 As for me, I shall see your face in righteousness.
I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with seeing your form.

18

For the Chief Musician. By David the servant of the LORD, who spoke to the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul. He said,
1 I love you, LORD, my strength.
2 The LORD is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer;
my God, my rock, in whom I take refuge;
my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.
3 I call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised;
and I am saved from my enemies.
4 The cords of death surrounded me.
The floods of ungodliness made me afraid.
5 The cords of Sheol† were around me.
The snares of death came on me.
6 In my distress I called on the LORD,
and cried to my God.
He heard my voice out of his temple.
My cry before him came into his ears.
7 Then the earth shook and trembled.
The foundations also of the mountains quaked and were shaken,

† **16:10:** Sheol is the place of the dead. † **18:5:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

because he was angry.
8 Smoke went out of his nostrils.
Consuming fire came out of his mouth.
Coals were kindled by it.
9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down.
Thick darkness was under his feet.
10 He rode on a cherub, and flew.
Yes, he soared on the wings of the wind.
11 He made darkness his hiding place, his pavilion around him,
darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
12 At the brightness before him his thick clouds passed,
hailstones and coals of fire.
13 The LORD also thundered in the sky.
The Most High uttered his voice:
hailstones and coals of fire.
14 He sent out his arrows, and scattered them.
He routed them with great lightning bolts.
15 Then the channels of waters appeared.
The foundations of the world were laid bare at your rebuke, LORD,
at the blast of the breath of your nostrils.
16 He sent from on high.
He took me.
He drew me out of many waters.
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
from those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me.
18 They came on me in the day of my calamity,
but the LORD was my support.
19 He brought me out also into a large place.
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
20 The LORD has rewarded me according to my righteousness.
According to the cleanness of my hands, he has recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his ordinances were before me.
I didn't put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also blameless with him.
I kept myself from my iniquity.
24 Therefore the LORD has rewarded me according to my righteousness,
according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
25 With the merciful you will show yourself merciful.
With the perfect man, you will show yourself perfect.
26 With the pure, you will show yourself pure.
With the crooked you will show yourself shrewd.
27 For you will save the afflicted people,
but the arrogant eyes you will bring down.
28 For you will light my lamp, LORD.
My God will light up my darkness.
29 For by you, I advance through a troop.
By my God, I leap over a wall.
30 As for God, his way is perfect.
The LORD's word is tried.
He is a shield to all those who take refuge in him.
31 For who is God, except the LORD?
Who is a rock, besides our God,
32 the God who arms me with strength,
and makes my way perfect?
33 He makes my feet like deer's feet,
and sets me on my high places.
34 He teaches my hands to war,
so that my arms bend a bow of bronze.
35 You have also given me the shield of your salvation.
Your right hand sustains me.
Your gentleness has made me great.
36 You have enlarged my steps under me,
My feet have not slipped.
37 I will pursue my enemies, and overtake them.
I won't turn away until they are consumed.
38 I will strike them through, so that they will not be able to rise.
They shall fall under my feet.
39 For you have armed me with strength to the battle.
You have subdued under me those who rose up against me.
40 You have also made my enemies turn their backs to me,
that I might cut off those who hate me.
41 They cried, but there was no one to save;

even to the LORD, but he didn't answer
them.
42 Then I beat them small as the dust before
the wind.
I cast them out as the mire of the
streets.
43 You have delivered me from the striv-
ings of the people.
You have made me the head of the
nations.
A people whom I have not known shall
serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me they shall
obey me.
The foreigners shall submit them-
selves to me.
45 The foreigners shall fade away,
and shall come trembling out of their
strongholds.
46 The LORD lives! Blessed be my rock.
Exalted be the God of my salvation,
47 even the God who executes vengeance
for me,
and subdues peoples under me.
48 He rescues me from my enemies.
Yes, you lift me up above those who
rise up against me.
You deliver me from the violent man.
49 Therefore I will give thanks to you,
LORD, amongst the nations,
and will sing praises to your name.
50 He gives great deliverance to his king,
and shows loving kindness to his
anointed,
to David and to his offspring,‡ forever
more.

19

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 The heavens declare the glory of God.
The expanse shows his handiwork.
2 Day after day they pour out speech,
and night after night they display
knowledge.
3 There is no speech nor language
where their voice is not heard.
4 Their voice has gone out through all the
earth,
their words to the end of the world.
In them he has set a tent for the sun,
5 which is as a bridegroom coming out
of his room,
like a strong man rejoicing to run his
course.
6 His going out is from the end of the heav-
ens,
his circuit to its ends.
There is nothing hidden from its heat.

7 The LORD's law is perfect, restoring the
soul.
The LORD's covenant is sure, making
wise the simple.
8 The LORD's precepts are right, rejoicing
the heart.
The LORD's commandment is pure,
enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring
forever.
The LORD's ordinances are true, and
righteous altogether.
10 They are more to be desired than gold,
yes, than much fine gold,
sweeter also than honey and the ex-
tract of the honeycomb.
11 Moreover your servant is warned by
them.
In keeping them there is great reward.
12 Who can discern his errors?
Forgive me from hidden errors.

13 Keep back your servant also from pre-
sumptuous sins.
Let them not have dominion over me.
Then I will be upright.
I will be blameless and innocent of
great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth and the med-
itation of my heart
be acceptable in your sight,
LORD, my rock, and my redeemer.

20

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 May the LORD answer you in the day of
trouble.
May the name of the God of Jacob set
you up on high,
2 send you help from the sanctuary,
grant you support from Zion,
3 remember all your offerings,
and accept your burnt sacrifice.
Selah.
4 May he grant you your heart's desire,

‡ **18:50:** or, seed

and fulfil all your counsel.
5 We will triumph in your salvation.
In the name of our God, we will set up our banners.
May the LORD grant all your requests.
6 Now I know that the LORD saves his anointed.
He will answer him from his holy heaven,
with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses,
but we trust in the name of the LORD our God.
8 They are bowed down and fallen,
but we rise up, and stand upright.
9 Save, LORD!
Let the King answer us when we call!

21

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 The king rejoices in your strength, LORD!
How greatly he rejoices in your salvation!
2 You have given him his heart's desire,
and have not withheld the request of his lips.
Selah.
3 For you meet him with the blessings of goodness.
You set a crown of fine gold on his head.
4 He asked life of you and you gave it to him,
even length of days forever and ever.
5 His glory is great in your salvation.
You lay honour and majesty on him.
6 For you make him most blessed forever.
You make him glad with joy in your presence.
7 For the king trusts in the LORD.
Through the loving kindness of the Most High, he shall not be moved.
8 Your hand will find out all of your enemies.
Your right hand will find out those who hate you.
9 You will make them as a fiery furnace in the time of your anger.
The LORD will swallow them up in his wrath.
The fire shall devour them.
10 You will destroy their descendants from the earth,
their posterity from amongst the children of men.
11 For they intended evil against you.
They plotted evil against you which cannot succeed.
12 For you will make them turn their back,
when you aim drawn bows at their face.
13 Be exalted, LORD, in your strength,
so we will sing and praise your power.

22

For the Chief Musician; set to "The Doe of the Morning." A Psalm by David.
1 My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
Why are you so far from helping me, and from the words of my groaning?
2 My God, I cry in the daytime, but you don't answer;
in the night season, and am not silent.
3 But you are holy,
you who inhabit the praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers trusted in you.
They trusted, and you delivered them.
5 They cried to you, and were delivered.
They trusted in you, and were not disappointed.
6 But I am a worm, and no man;
a reproach of men, and despised by the people.
7 All those who see me mock me.
They insult me with their lips. They shake their heads, saying,
8 "He trusts in the LORD.
Let him deliver him.
Let him rescue him, since he delights in him."
9 But you brought me out of the womb.
You made me trust while at my mother's breasts.
10 I was thrown on you from my mother's womb.
You are my God since my mother bore me.
11 Don't be far from me, for trouble is near.
For there is no one to help.
12 Many bulls have surrounded me.
Strong bulls of Bashan have encircled me.
13 They open their mouths wide against me,

lions tearing prey and roaring.
14 I am poured out like water.
All my bones are out of joint.
My heart is like wax.
It is melted within me.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd.
My tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth.
You have brought me into the dust of death.
16 For dogs have surrounded me.
A company of evildoers have enclosed me.
They have pierced my hands and feet.†
17 I can count all of my bones.
They look and stare at me.
18 They divide my garments amongst them.
They cast lots for my clothing.

19 But don't be far off, LORD.
You are my help. Hurry to help me!
20 Deliver my soul from the sword,
my precious life from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lion's mouth!
Yes, you have rescued me from the horns of the wild oxen.

22 I will declare your name to my brothers.
Amongst the assembly, I will praise you.
23 You who fear the LORD, praise him!
All you descendants of Jacob, glorify him!
Stand in awe of him, all you descendants of Israel!
24 For he has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted,
neither has he hidden his face from him;
but when he cried to him, he heard.

25 My praise of you comes in the great assembly.
I will pay my vows before those who fear him.
26 The humble shall eat and be satisfied.
They shall praise the LORD who seek after him.
Let your hearts live forever.
27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the LORD.
All the relatives of the nations shall worship before you.
28 For the kingdom is the LORD's.
He is the ruler over the nations.
29 All the rich ones of the earth shall eat and worship.
All those who go down to the dust shall bow before him,
even he who can't keep his soul alive.
30 Posterity shall serve him.
Future generations shall be told about the Lord.
31 They shall come and shall declare his righteousness to a people that shall be born,
for he has done it.

23

A Psalm by David.
1 The LORD is my shepherd;
I shall lack nothing.
2 He makes me lie down in green pastures.
He leads me beside still waters.
3 He restores my soul.
He guides me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
4 Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,
I will fear no evil, for you are with me.
Your rod and your staff,
they comfort me.
5 You prepare a table before me
in the presence of my enemies.
You anoint my head with oil.
My cup runs over.
6 Surely goodness and loving kindness shall follow me all the days of my life,
and I will dwell in the LORD's house forever.

24

A Psalm by David.
1 The earth is the LORD's, with its fullness;
the world, and those who dwell in it.
2 For he has founded it on the seas,
and established it on the floods.

3 Who may ascend to the LORD's hill?
Who may stand in his holy place?
4 He who has clean hands and a pure heart;

† **22:16:** So Dead Sea Scrolls. Masoretic Text reads, "Like a lion, they pin my hands and feet."

who has not lifted up his soul to falsehood,
and has not sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive a blessing from the LORD,
righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This is the generation of those who seek Him,
who seek your face—even Jacob.
Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, you gates!
Be lifted up, you everlasting doors,
and the King of glory will come in.
8 Who is the King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
the LORD mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, you gates;
yes, lift them up, you everlasting doors,
and the King of glory will come in.
10 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD of Armies is the King of glory!
Selah.

25

By David.
1 To you, LORD, I lift up my soul.
2 My God, I have trusted in you.
Don't let me be shamed.
Don't let my enemies triumph over me.
3 Yes, no one who waits for you will be shamed.
They will be shamed who deal treacherously without cause.

4 Show me your ways, LORD.
Teach me your paths.
5 Guide me in your truth, and teach me,
for you are the God of my salvation.
I wait for you all day long.
6 LORD, remember your tender mercies and your loving kindness,
for they are from old times.
7 Don't remember the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions.
Remember me according to your loving kindness,
for your goodness' sake, LORD.
8 Good and upright is the LORD,
therefore he will instruct sinners in the way.
9 He will guide the humble in justice.
He will teach the humble his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD are loving kindness and truth
to such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
11 For your name's sake, LORD,
pardon my iniquity, for it is great.
12 What man is he who fears the LORD?
He shall instruct him in the way that he shall choose.
13 His soul will dwell at ease.
His offspring will inherit the land.
14 The friendship of the LORD is with those who fear him.
He will show them his covenant.

15 My eyes are ever on the LORD,
for he will pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn to me, and have mercy on me,
for I am desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged.
Oh bring me out of my distresses.
18 Consider my affliction and my travail.
Forgive all my sins.
19 Consider my enemies, for they are many.
They hate me with cruel hatred.
20 Oh keep my soul, and deliver me.
Let me not be disappointed, for I take refuge in you.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,
for I wait for you.
22 God, redeem Israel
out of all his troubles.

26

By David.
1 Judge me, LORD, for I have walked in my integrity.
I have trusted also in the LORD without wavering.
2 Examine me, LORD, and prove me.
Try my heart and my mind.
3 For your loving kindness is before my eyes.
I have walked in your truth.
4 I have not sat with deceitful men,
neither will I go in with hypocrites.
5 I hate the assembly of evildoers,

and will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash my hands in innocence,
so I will go about your altar, LORD,
7 that I may make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard
and tell of all your wondrous deeds.
8 LORD, I love the habitation of your house,
the place where your glory dwells.
9 Don't gather my soul with sinners,
nor my life with bloodthirsty men
10 in whose hands is wickedness;
their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in my integrity.
Redeem me, and be merciful to me.
12 My foot stands in an even place.
In the congregations I will bless the LORD.

27

By David.
1 The LORD is my light and my salvation.
Whom shall I fear?
The LORD is the strength of my life.
Of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evildoers came at me to eat up my flesh,
even my adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell.
3 Though an army should encamp against me,
my heart shall not fear.
Though war should rise against me,
even then I will be confident.
4 One thing I have asked of the LORD, that I will seek after:
that I may dwell in the LORD's house all the days of my life,
to see the LORD's beauty,
and to enquire in his temple.
5 For in the day of trouble, he will keep me secretly in his pavilion.
In the secret place of his tabernacle, he will hide me.
He will lift me up on a rock.
6 Now my head will be lifted up above my enemies around me.
I will offer sacrifices of joy in his tent.
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to the LORD.

7 Hear, LORD, when I cry with my voice.
Have mercy also on me, and answer me.
8 When you said, "Seek my face,"
my heart said to you, "I will seek your face, LORD."
9 Don't hide your face from me.
Don't put your servant away in anger.
You have been my help.
Don't abandon me,
neither forsake me, God of my salvation.
10 When my father and my mother forsake me,
then the LORD will take me up.
11 Teach me your way, LORD.
Lead me in a straight path, because of my enemies.
12 Don't deliver me over to the desire of my adversaries,
for false witnesses have risen up against me,
such as breathe out cruelty.
13 I am still confident of this:
I will see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.
14 Wait for the LORD.
Be strong, and let your heart take courage.
Yes, wait for the LORD.

28

By David.
1 To you, LORD, I call.
My rock, don't be deaf to me,
lest, if you are silent to me,
I would become like those who go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my petitions, when I cry to you,
when I lift up my hands towards your Most Holy Place.
3 Don't draw me away with the wicked,
with the workers of iniquity who speak peace with their neighbours,
but mischief is in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their work, and according to the wickedness of their doings.
Give them according to the operation of their hands.
Bring back on them what they deserve.

5 Because they don't respect the works of the LORD,
nor the operation of his hands,
he will break them down and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD,
because he has heard the voice of my petitions.
7 The LORD is my strength and my shield.
My heart has trusted in him, and I am helped.
Therefore my heart greatly rejoices.
With my song I will thank him.
8 The LORD is their strength.
He is a stronghold of salvation to his anointed.
9 Save your people,
and bless your inheritance.
Be their shepherd also,
and bear them up forever.

29

A Psalm by David.
1 Ascribe to the LORD, you sons of the mighty,
ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.
2 Ascribe to the LORD the glory due to his name.
Worship the LORD in holy array.

3 The LORD's voice is on the waters.
The God of glory thunders, even the LORD on many waters.
4 The LORD's voice is powerful.
The LORD's voice is full of majesty.
5 The LORD's voice breaks the cedars.
Yes, the LORD breaks in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He makes them also to skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young, wild ox.
7 The LORD's voice strikes with flashes of lightning.
8 The LORD's voice shakes the wilderness.
The LORD shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The LORD's voice makes the deer calve,
and strips the forests bare.
In his temple everything says, "Glory!"
10 The LORD sat enthroned at the Flood.
Yes, the LORD sits as King forever.
11 The LORD will give strength to his people.
The LORD will bless his people with peace.

30

A Psalm. A Song for the Dedication of the Temple. By David.
1 I will extol you, LORD, for you have raised me up,
and have not made my foes to rejoice over me.
2 LORD my God, I cried to you,
and you have healed me.
3 LORD, you have brought up my soul from Sheol.†
You have kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.
4 Sing praise to the LORD, you saints of his.
Give thanks to his holy name.
5 For his anger is but for a moment.
His favour is for a lifetime.
Weeping may stay for the night,
but joy comes in the morning.
6 As for me, I said in my prosperity,
"I shall never be moved."
7 You, LORD, when you favoured me, made my mountain stand strong;
but when you hid your face, I was troubled.
8 I cried to you, LORD.
I made supplication to the Lord:
9 "What profit is there in my destruction, if I go down to the pit?
Shall the dust praise you?
Shall it declare your truth?
10 Hear, LORD, and have mercy on me.
LORD, be my helper."
11 You have turned my mourning into dancing for me.
You have removed my sackcloth, and clothed me with gladness,
12 to the end that my heart may sing praise to you, and not be silent.
LORD my God, I will give thanks to you forever!

31

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

† **30:3:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

1 In you, LORD, I take refuge.
Let me never be disappointed.
Deliver me in your righteousness.
2 Bow down your ear to me.
Deliver me speedily.
Be to me a strong rock,
a house of defence to save me.
3 For you are my rock and my fortress,
therefore for your name's sake lead me and guide me.
4 Pluck me out of the net that they have laid secretly for me,
for you are my stronghold.
5 Into your hand I commend my spirit.
You redeem me, LORD, God of truth.
6 I hate those who regard lying vanities,
but I trust in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in your loving kindness,
for you have seen my affliction.
You have known my soul in adversities.
8 You have not shut me up into the hand of the enemy.
You have set my feet in a large place.
9 Have mercy on me, LORD, for I am in distress.
My eye, my soul, and my body waste away with grief.
10 For my life is spent with sorrow,
my years with sighing.
My strength fails because of my iniquity.
My bones are wasted away.
11 Because of all my adversaries I have become utterly contemptible to my neighbours,
a horror to my acquaintances.
Those who saw me on the street fled from me.
12 I am forgotten from their hearts like a dead man.
I am like broken pottery.
13 For I have heard the slander of many, terror on every side,
while they conspire together against me,
they plot to take away my life.
14 But I trust in you, LORD.
I said, "You are my God."
15 My times are in your hand.
Deliver me from the hand of my enemies, and from those who persecute me.
16 Make your face to shine on your servant.
Save me in your loving kindness.
17 Let me not be disappointed, LORD, for I have called on you.
Let the wicked be disappointed.
Let them be silent in Sheol.†
18 Let the lying lips be mute,
which speak against the righteous insolently, with pride and contempt.
19 Oh how great is your goodness,
which you have laid up for those who fear you,
which you have worked for those who take refuge in you,
before the sons of men!
20 In the shelter of your presence you will hide them from the plotting of man.
You will keep them secretly in a dwelling away from the strife of tongues.
21 Praise be to the LORD,
for he has shown me his marvellous loving kindness in a strong city.
22 As for me, I said in my haste, "I am cut off from before your eyes."
Nevertheless you heard the voice of my petitions when I cried to you.
23 Oh love the LORD, all you his saints!
The LORD preserves the faithful,
and fully recompenses him who behaves arrogantly.
24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage,
all you who hope in the LORD.

† **31:17:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

32

By David. A contemplative psalm.
1 Blessed is he whose disobedience is forgiven,
whose sin is covered.
2 Blessed is the man to whom the LORD doesn't impute iniquity,
in whose spirit there is no deceit.
3 When I kept silence, my bones wasted away through my groaning all day long.
4 For day and night your hand was heavy on me.

My strength was sapped in the heat of summer.
Selah.
5 I acknowledged my sin to you.
I didn't hide my iniquity.
I said, I will confess my transgressions to the LORD,
and you forgave the iniquity of my sin.
Selah.
6 For this, let everyone who is godly pray to you in a time when you may be found.
Surely when the great waters overflow, they shall not reach to him.
7 You are my hiding place.
You will preserve me from trouble.
You will surround me with songs of deliverance.
Selah.
8 I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you shall go.
I will counsel you with my eye on you.
9 Don't be like the horse, or like the mule, which have no understanding,
who are controlled by bit and bridle, or else they will not come near to you.
10 Many sorrows come to the wicked,
but loving kindness shall surround him who trusts in the LORD.
11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, you righteous!
Shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart!

33

1 Rejoice in the LORD, you righteous!
Praise is fitting for the upright.
2 Give thanks to the LORD with the lyre.
Sing praises to him with the harp of ten strings.
3 Sing to him a new song.
Play skilfully with a shout of joy!
4 For the LORD's word is right.
All his work is done in faithfulness.
5 He loves righteousness and justice.
The earth is full of the loving kindness of the LORD.
6 By the LORD's word, the heavens were made:
all their army by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathers the waters of the sea together as a heap.
He lays up the deeps in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD.
Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9 For he spoke, and it was done.
He commanded, and it stood firm.
10 The LORD brings the counsel of the nations to nothing.
He makes the thoughts of the peoples to be of no effect.
11 The counsel of the LORD stands fast forever,
the thoughts of his heart to all generations.
12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD,
the people whom he has chosen for his own inheritance.
13 The LORD looks from heaven.
He sees all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looks out on all the inhabitants of the earth,
15 he who fashions all of their hearts;
and he considers all of their works.
16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an army.
A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
17 A horse is a vain thing for safety,
neither does he deliver any by his great power.
18 Behold, the LORD's eye is on those who fear him,
on those who hope in his loving kindness,
19 to deliver their soul from death,
to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul has waited for the LORD.
He is our help and our shield.
21 For our heart rejoices in him,
because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let your loving kindness be on us, LORD,
since we have hoped in you.

† **34:1:** Psalm 34 is an acrostic poem, with each verse starting with a letter of the alphabet (ordered from Alef to Tav).

34

By David; when he pretended to be insane before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

1 † I will bless the LORD at all times.
His praise will always be in my mouth.
2 My soul shall boast in the LORD.
The humble shall hear of it and be glad.
3 Oh magnify the LORD with me.
Let's exalt his name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and he answered me,
and delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked to him, and were radiant.
Their faces shall never be covered with shame.
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him,
and saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The LORD's angel encamps around those who fear him,
and delivers them.
8 Oh taste and see that the LORD is good.
Blessed is the man who takes refuge in him.
9 Oh fear the LORD, you his saints,
for there is no lack with those who fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger,
but those who seek the LORD shall not lack any good thing.

11 Come, you children, listen to me.
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 Who is someone who desires life,
and loves many days, that he may see good?
13 Keep your tongue from evil,
and your lips from speaking lies.
14 Depart from evil, and do good.
Seek peace, and pursue it.
15 The LORD's eyes are towards the righteous.
His ears listen to their cry.
16 The LORD's face is against those who do evil,
to cut off their memory from the earth.
17 The righteous cry, and the LORD hears,
and delivers them out of all their troubles.
18 The LORD is near to those who have a broken heart,
and saves those who have a crushed spirit.
19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous,
but the LORD delivers him out of them all.
20 He protects all of his bones.
Not one of them is broken.
21 Evil shall kill the wicked.
Those who hate the righteous shall be condemned.
22 The LORD redeems the soul of his servants.
None of those who take refuge in him shall be condemned.

35

By David.

1 Contend, LORD, with those who contend with me.
Fight against those who fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler,
and stand up for my help.
3 Brandish the spear and block those who pursue me.
Tell my soul, "I am your salvation."
4 Let those who seek after my soul be disappointed and brought to dishonour.
Let those who plot my ruin be turned back and confounded.
5 Let them be as chaff before the wind,
the LORD's angel driving them on.
6 Let their way be dark and slippery,
the LORD's angel pursuing them.
7 For without cause they have hidden their net in a pit for me.
Without cause they have dug a pit for my soul.
8 Let destruction come on him unawares.
Let his net that he has hidden catch himself.
Let him fall into that destruction.

9 My soul shall be joyful in the LORD.
It shall rejoice in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, "LORD, who is like you,
who delivers the poor from him who is too strong for him;
yes, the poor and the needy from him who robs him?"
11 Unrighteous witnesses rise up.
They ask me about things that I don't know about.

12 They reward me evil for good,
to the bereaving of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth.
I afflicted my soul with fasting.
My prayer returned into my own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my brother.
I bowed down mourning, as one who mourns his mother.
15 But in my adversity, they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together.
The attackers gathered themselves together against me, and I didn't know it.
They tore at me, and didn't cease.
16 Like the profane mockers in feasts,
they gnashed their teeth at me.
17 Lord, how long will you look on?
Rescue my soul from their destruction,
my precious life from the lions.
18 I will give you thanks in the great assembly.
I will praise you amongst many people.
19 Don't let those who are my enemies wrongfully rejoice over me;
neither let those who hate me without a cause wink their eyes.
20 For they don't speak peace,
but they devise deceitful words against those who are quiet in the land.
21 Yes, they opened their mouth wide against me.
They said, "Aha! Aha! Our eye has seen it!"
22 You have seen it, LORD. Don't keep silent.
Lord, don't be far from me.
23 Wake up! Rise up to defend me, my God!
My Lord, contend for me!
24 Vindicate me, LORD my God, according to your righteousness.
Don't let them gloat over me.
25 Don't let them say in their heart, "Aha! That's the way we want it!"
Don't let them say, "We have swallowed him up!"
26 Let them be disappointed and confounded together who rejoice at my calamity.
Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour who magnify themselves against me.

27 Let those who favour my righteous cause shout for joy and be glad.
Yes, let them say continually, "May the LORD be magnified,
who has pleasure in the prosperity of his servant!"
28 My tongue shall talk about your righteousness and about your praise all day long.

36

For the Chief Musician. By David, the servant of the LORD.
1 A revelation is within my heart about the disobedience of the wicked:
There is no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For he flatters himself in his own eyes,
too much to detect and hate his sin.
3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit.
He has ceased to be wise and to do good.
4 He plots iniquity on his bed.
He sets himself in a way that is not good.
He doesn't abhor evil.

5 Your loving kindness, LORD, is in the heavens.
Your faithfulness reaches to the skies.
6 Your righteousness is like the mountains of God.
Your judgements are like a great deep.
LORD, you preserve man and animal.
7 How precious is your loving kindness, God!
The children of men take refuge under the shadow of your wings.
8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the abundance of your house.
You will make them drink of the river of your pleasures.
9 For with you is the spring of life.
In your light we will see light.
10 Oh continue your loving kindness to those who know you,

your righteousness to the upright in heart.
11 Don't let the foot of pride come against me.
Don't let the hand of the wicked drive me away.
12 There the workers of iniquity are fallen.
They are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.

37

By David.
1 Don't fret because of evildoers,
neither be envious against those who work unrighteousness.
2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass,
and wither like the green herb.
3 Trust in the LORD, and do good.
Dwell in the land, and enjoy safe pasture.
4 Also delight yourself in the LORD,
and he will give you the desires of your heart.
5 Commit your way to the LORD.
Trust also in him, and he will do this:
6 he will make your righteousness shine out like light,
and your justice as the noon day sun.
7 Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him.
Don't fret because of him who prospers in his way,
because of the man who makes wicked plots happen.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath.
Don't fret; it leads only to evildoing.
9 For evildoers shall be cut off,
but those who wait for the LORD shall inherit the land.
10 For yet a little while, and the wicked will be no more.
Yes, though you look for his place, he isn't there.
11 But the humble shall inherit the land,
and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
12 The wicked plots against the just,
and gnashes at him with his teeth.
13 The Lord will laugh at him,
for he sees that his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword,
and have bent their bow,
to cast down the poor and needy,
to kill those who are upright on the path.
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart.
Their bows shall be broken.
16 Better is a little that the righteous has,
than the abundance of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken,
but the LORD upholds the righteous.
18 The LORD knows the days of the perfect.
Their inheritance shall be forever.
19 They shall not be disappointed in the time of evil.
In the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish.
The enemies of the LORD shall be like the beauty of the fields.
They will vanish—
vanish like smoke.
21 The wicked borrow, and don't pay back,
but the righteous give generously.
22 For such as are blessed by him shall inherit the land.
Those who are cursed by him shall be cut off.
23 A man's steps are established by the LORD.
He delights in his way.
24 Though he stumble, he shall not fall,
for the LORD holds him up with his hand.
25 I have been young, and now am old,
yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken,
nor his children begging for bread.
26 All day long he deals graciously, and lends.
His offspring is blessed.
27 Depart from evil, and do good.
Live securely forever.
28 For the LORD loves justice,
and doesn't forsake his saints.
They are preserved forever,
but the children of the wicked shall be cut off.
29 The righteous shall inherit the land,
and live in it forever.

30 The mouth of the righteous talks of wisdom.

His tongue speaks justice.
31 The law of his God is in his heart.
None of his steps shall slide.
32 The wicked watch the righteous,
and seek to kill him.
33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand,
nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait for the LORD, and keep his way,
and he will exalt you to inherit the land.
When the wicked are cut off, you shall see it.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power,
spreading himself like a green tree in its native soil.
36 But he passed away, and behold, he was not.
Yes, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect man, and see the upright,
for there is a future for the man of peace.
38 As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed together.
The future of the wicked shall be cut off.
39 But the salvation of the righteous is from the LORD.
He is their stronghold in the time of trouble.
40 The LORD helps them and rescues them.
He rescues them from the wicked and saves them,
because they have taken refuge in him.

38

A Psalm by David, for a memorial.
1 LORD, don't rebuke me in your wrath,
neither chasten me in your hot displeasure.
2 For your arrows have pierced me,
your hand presses hard on me.
3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of your indignation,
neither is there any health in my bones because of my sin.
4 For my iniquities have gone over my head.
As a heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds are loathsome and corrupt because of my foolishness.
6 I am in pain and bowed down greatly.
I go mourning all day long.
7 For my waist is filled with burning.
There is no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am faint and severely bruised.
I have groaned by reason of the anguish of my heart.
9 Lord, all my desire is before you.
My groaning is not hidden from you.
10 My heart throbs.
My strength fails me.
As for the light of my eyes, it has also left me.
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague.
My kinsmen stand far away.
12 They also who seek after my life lay snares.
Those who seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
and meditate deceits all day long.
13 But I, as a deaf man, don't hear.
I am as a mute man who doesn't open his mouth.
14 Yes, I am as a man who doesn't hear,
in whose mouth are no reproofs.
15 For I hope in you, LORD.
You will answer, Lord my God.
16 For I said, "Don't let them gloat over me,
or exalt themselves over me when my foot slips."
17 For I am ready to fall.
My pain is continually before me.
18 For I will declare my iniquity.
I will be sorry for my sin.
19 But my enemies are vigorous and many.
Those who hate me without reason are numerous.
20 They who give evil for good are also adversaries to me,
because I follow what is good.
21 Don't forsake me, LORD.
My God, don't be far from me.
22 Hurry to help me,
Lord, my salvation.

39

For the Chief Musician. For Jeduthun. A Psalm by David.

1 I said, “I will watch my ways, so that I don’t sin with my tongue.
I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me.”
2 I was mute with silence.
I held my peace, even from good.
My sorrow was stirred.
3 My heart was hot within me.
While I meditated, the fire burnt.
I spoke with my tongue:
4 “LORD, show me my end,
what is the measure of my days.
Let me know how frail I am.
5 Behold, you have made my days hand widths.
My lifetime is as nothing before you.
Surely every man stands as a breath.”
Selah.
6 “Surely every man walks like a shadow.
Surely they busy themselves in vain.
He heaps up, and doesn’t know who shall gather.
7 Now, Lord, what do I wait for?
My hope is in you.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions.
Don’t make me the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was mute.
I didn’t open my mouth,
because you did it.
10 Remove your scourge away from me.
I am overcome by the blow of your hand.
11 When you rebuke and correct man for iniquity,
you consume his wealth like a moth.
Surely every man is but a breath.”
Selah.
12 “Hear my prayer, LORD, and give ear to my cry.
Don’t be silent at my tears.
For I am a stranger with you,
a foreigner, as all my fathers were.
13 Oh spare me, that I may recover strength,
before I go away and exist no more.”

40

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 I waited patiently for the LORD.
He turned to me, and heard my cry.
2 He brought me up also out of a horrible pit,
out of the miry clay.
He set my feet on a rock,
and gave me a firm place to stand.
3 He has put a new song in my mouth, even praise to our God.
Many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.
4 Blessed is the man who makes the LORD his trust,
and doesn’t respect the proud, nor such as turn away to lies.
5 Many, LORD, my God, are the wonderful works which you have done,
and your thoughts which are towards us.
They can’t be declared back to you.
If I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be counted.
6 Sacrifice and offering you didn’t desire.
You have opened my ears.
You have not required burnt offering and sin offering.
7 Then I said, “Behold, I have come.
It is written about me in the book in the scroll.
8 I delight to do your will, my God.
Yes, your law is within my heart.”
9 I have proclaimed glad news of righteousness in the great assembly.
Behold, I will not seal my lips, LORD, you know.
10 I have not hidden your righteousness within my heart.
I have declared your faithfulness and your salvation.
I have not concealed your loving kindness and your truth from the great assembly.
11 Don’t withhold your tender mercies from me, LORD.
Let your loving kindness and your truth continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have surrounded me.
My iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up.
They are more than the hairs of my head.
My heart has failed me.
13 Be pleased, LORD, to deliver me.
Hurry to help me, LORD.

14 Let them be disappointed and confounded together who seek after my soul to destroy it.
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonour who delight in my hurt.
15 Let them be desolate by reason of their shame that tell me, “Aha! Aha!”
16 Let all those who seek you rejoice and be glad in you.
Let such as love your salvation say continually, “Let the LORD be exalted!”
17 But I am poor and needy.
May the Lord think about me.
You are my help and my deliverer.
Don’t delay, my God.

41

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 Blessed is he who considers the poor.
The LORD will deliver him in the day of evil.
2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive.
He shall be blessed on the earth,
and he will not surrender him to the will of his enemies.
3 The LORD will sustain him on his sickbed,
and restore him from his bed of illness.
4 I said, “LORD, have mercy on me!
Heal me, for I have sinned against you.”
5 My enemies speak evil against me:
“When will he die, and his name perish?”
6 If he comes to see me, he speaks falsehood.
His heart gathers iniquity to itself.
When he goes abroad, he tells it.
7 All who hate me whisper together against me.
They imagine the worst for me.
8 “An evil disease”, they say, “has afflicted him.
Now that he lies he shall rise up no more.”
9 Yes, my own familiar friend, in whom I trusted,
who ate bread with me,
has lifted up his heel against me.
10 But you, LORD, have mercy on me, and raise me up,
that I may repay them.
11 By this I know that you delight in me,
because my enemy doesn’t triumph over me.
12 As for me, you uphold me in my integrity,
and set me in your presence forever.

13 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
from everlasting and to everlasting!
Amen and amen.

BOOK 2

42

For the Chief Musician. A contemplation by the sons of Korah.
1 As the deer pants for the water brooks,
so my soul pants after you, God.†
2 My soul thirsts for God, for the living God.
When shall I come and appear before God?
3 My tears have been my food day and night,
while they continually ask me, “Where is your God?”
4 These things I remember, and pour out my soul within me,
how I used to go with the crowd, and led them to God’s house,
with the voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping a holy day.
5 Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God!
For I shall still praise him for the saving help of his presence.
6 My God, my soul is in despair within me.
Therefore I remember you from the land of the Jordan,
the heights of Hermon, from the hill Mizar.
7 Deep calls to deep at the noise of your waterfalls.
All your waves and your billows have swept over me.

† **42:1:** The Hebrew word rendered “God” is “אֱלֹהִים” (Elohim).

8 The LORD‡ will command his loving kindness in the daytime.
In the night his song shall be with me:
a prayer to the God of my life.
9 I will ask God, my rock, "Why have you forgotten me?
Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?"
10 As with a sword in my bones, my adversaries reproach me,
while they continually ask me, "Where is your God?"
11 Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God! For I shall still praise him,
the saving help of my countenance, and my God.

43

1 Vindicate me, God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation.
Oh, deliver me from deceitful and wicked men.
2 For you are the God of my strength. Why have you rejected me?
Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 Oh, send out your light and your truth.
Let them lead me.
Let them bring me to your holy hill, to your tents.
4 Then I will go to the altar of God,
to God, my exceeding joy.
I will praise you on the harp, God, my God.
5 Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God!
For I shall still praise him:
my Saviour, my helper, and my God.

44

For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korah. A contemplative psalm.
1 We have heard with our ears, God;
our fathers have told us what work you did in their days,
in the days of old.
2 You drove out the nations with your hand, but you planted them.
You afflicted the peoples,
but you spread them abroad.
3 For they didn't get the land in possession by their own sword,
neither did their own arm save them;
but your right hand, your arm, and the light of your face,
because you were favourable to them.
4 God, you are my King.
Command victories for Jacob!
5 Through you, we will push down our adversaries.
Through your name, we will tread down those who rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow,
neither will my sword save me.
7 But you have saved us from our adversaries,
and have shamed those who hate us.
8 In God we have made our boast all day long.
We will give thanks to your name forever.
Selah.

9 But now you rejected us, and brought us to dishonour,
and don't go out with our armies.
10 You make us turn back from the adversary.
Those who hate us take plunder for themselves.
11 You have made us like sheep for food,
and have scattered us amongst the nations.
12 You sell your people for nothing,
and have gained nothing from their sale.
13 You make us a reproach to our neighbours,
a scoffing and a derision to those who are around us.
14 You make us a byword amongst the nations,
a shaking of the head amongst the peoples.
15 All day long my dishonour is before me,
and shame covers my face,
16 at the taunt of one who reproaches and verbally abuses,

‡ **42:8:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

because of the enemy and the avenger.
17 All this has come on us,
yet we haven't forgotten you.
We haven't been false to your covenant.
18 Our heart has not turned back,
neither have our steps strayed from your path,
19 though you have crushed us in the haunt of jackals,
and covered us with the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God,
or spread out our hands to a strange god,
21 won't God search this out?
For he knows the secrets of the heart.
22 Yes, for your sake we are killed all day long.
We are regarded as sheep for the slaughter.
23 Wake up!
Why do you sleep, Lord?†
Arise!
Don't reject us forever.
24 Why do you hide your face,
and forget our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust.
Our body clings to the earth.
26 Rise up to help us.
Redeem us for your loving kindness' sake.

45

For the Chief Musician. Set to "The Lilies." A contemplation by the sons of Korah. A wedding song.

1 My heart overflows with a noble theme.
I recite my verses for the king.
My tongue is like the pen of a skilful writer.
2 You are the most excellent of the sons of men.
Grace has anointed your lips,
therefore God has blessed you forever.
3 Strap your sword on your thigh, O mighty one,
in your splendour and your majesty.
4 In your majesty ride on victoriously on behalf of truth, humility, and righteousness.
Let your right hand display awesome deeds.
5 Your arrows are sharp.
The nations fall under you, with arrows in the heart of the king's enemies.
6 Your throne, God, is forever and ever.
A sceptre of equity is the sceptre of your kingdom.
7 You have loved righteousness, and hated wickedness.
Therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows.
8 All your garments smell like myrrh, aloes, and cassia.
Out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made you glad.
9 Kings' daughters are amongst your honourable women.
At your right hand the queen stands in gold of Ophir.
10 Listen, daughter, consider, and turn your ear.
Forget your own people, and also your father's house.
11 So the king will desire your beauty,
honour him, for he is your lord.
12 The daughter of Tyre comes with a gift.
The rich amongst the people entreat your favour.
13 The princess inside is all glorious.
Her clothing is interwoven with gold.
14 She shall be led to the king in embroidered work.
The virgins, her companions who follow her, shall be brought to you.
15 With gladness and rejoicing they shall be led.
They shall enter into the king's palace.
16 Your sons will take the place of your fathers.
You shall make them princes in all the earth.
17 I will make your name to be remembered in all generations.
Therefore the peoples shall give you thanks forever and ever.

† **44:23:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." † **46::** Alamoth is a musical term.

46

For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korah. According to Alamoth.†

1 God is our refuge and strength,
a very present help in trouble.
2 Therefore we won't be afraid, though the earth changes,
though the mountains are shaken into the heart of the seas;
3 though its waters roar and are troubled,
though the mountains tremble with their swelling.
Selah.

4 There is a river, the streams of which make the city of God glad,
the holy place of the tents of the Most High.
5 God is within her. She shall not be moved.
God will help her at dawn.
6 The nations raged. The kingdoms were moved.
He lifted his voice and the earth melted.
7 The LORD of Armies is with us.
The God of Jacob is our refuge.
Selah.

8 Come, see the LORD's works,
what desolations he has made in the earth.
9 He makes wars cease to the end of the earth.
He breaks the bow, and shatters the spear.
He burns the chariots in the fire.
10 "Be still, and know that I am God.
I will be exalted amongst the nations.
I will be exalted in the earth."
11 The LORD of Armies is with us.
The God of Jacob is our refuge.
Selah.

47

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.

1 Oh clap your hands, all you nations.
Shout to God with the voice of triumph!
2 For the LORD Most High is awesome.
He is a great King over all the earth.
3 He subdues nations under us,
and peoples under our feet.
4 He chooses our inheritance for us,
the glory of Jacob whom he loved.
Selah.
5 God has gone up with a shout,
the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to God! Sing praises!
Sing praises to our King! Sing praises!
7 For God is the King of all the earth.
Sing praises with understanding.
8 God reigns over the nations.
God sits on his holy throne.
9 The princes of the peoples are gathered together,
the people of the God of Abraham.
For the shields of the earth belong to God.
He is greatly exalted!

48

A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.

1 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised,
in the city of our God, in his holy mountain.
2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth,
is Mount Zion, on the north sides,
the city of the great King.
3 God has shown himself in her citadels as a refuge.
4 For, behold, the kings assembled themselves,
they passed by together.
5 They saw it, then they were amazed.
They were dismayed.
They hurried away.
6 Trembling took hold of them there,
pain, as of a woman in travail.
7 With the east wind, you break the ships of Tarshish.
8 As we have heard, so we have seen,
in the city of the LORD of Armies, in the city of our God.
God will establish it forever.
Selah.
9 We have thought about your loving kindness, God,
in the middle of your temple.
10 As is your name, God,
so is your praise to the ends of the earth.

Your right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let Mount Zion be glad!
Let the daughters of Judah rejoice because of your judgements.
12 Walk about Zion, and go around her.
Number its towers.
13 Notice her bulwarks.
Consider her palaces,
that you may tell it to the next generation.
14 For this God is our God forever and ever.
He will be our guide even to death.

49

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.
1 Hear this, all you peoples.
Listen, all you inhabitants of the world,
2 both low and high,
rich and poor together.
3 My mouth will speak words of wisdom.
My heart will utter understanding.
4 I will incline my ear to a proverb.
I will solve my riddle on the harp.
5 Why should I fear in the days of evil,
when iniquity at my heels surrounds me?
6 Those who trust in their wealth,
and boast in the multitude of their riches—
7 none of them can by any means redeem his brother,
nor give God a ransom for him.
8 For the redemption of their life is costly,
no payment is ever enough,
9 that he should live on forever,
that he should not see corruption.
10 For he sees that wise men die;
likewise the fool and the senseless perish,
and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought is that their houses will endure forever,
and their dwelling places to all generations.
They name their lands after themselves.
12 But man, despite his riches, doesn't endure.
He is like the animals that perish.
13 This is the destiny of those who are foolish,
and of those who approve their sayings.
Selah.
14 They are appointed as a flock for Sheol.†
Death shall be their shepherd.
The upright shall have dominion over them in the morning.
Their beauty shall decay in Sheol,‡
far from their mansion.
15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol,§
for he will receive me.
Selah.
16 Don't be afraid when a man is made rich,
when the glory of his house is increased;
17 for when he dies he will carry nothing away.
His glory won't descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul—
and men praise you when you do well for yourself—
19 he shall go to the generation of his fathers.
They shall never see the light.
20 A man who has riches without understanding,
is like the animals that perish.

50

A Psalm by Asaph.
1 The Mighty One, God, the LORD, speaks,
and calls the earth from sunrise to sunset.
2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty,
God shines out.
3 Our God comes, and does not keep silent.
A fire devours before him.
It is very stormy around him.
4 He calls to the heavens above,
to the earth, that he may judge his people:
5 "Gather my saints together to me,
those who have made a covenant with me by sacrifice."
6 The heavens shall declare his righteousness,
for God himself is judge.

† **49:14:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **49:14:** Sheol is the place of the dead. § **49:15:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

Selah.
7 “Hear, my people, and I will speak.
Israel, I will testify against you.
I am God, your God.
8 I don’t rebuke you for your sacrifices.
Your burnt offerings are continually before me.
9 I have no need for a bull from your stall,
nor male goats from your pens.
10 For every animal of the forest is mine,
and the livestock on a thousand hills.
11 I know all the birds of the mountains.
The wild animals of the field are mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you,
for the world is mine, and all that is in it.
13 Will I eat the meat of bulls,
or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer to God the sacrifice of thanksgiving.
Pay your vows to the Most High.
15 Call on me in the day of trouble.
I will deliver you, and you will honour me.”

16 But to the wicked God says,
“What right do you have to declare my statutes,
that you have taken my covenant on your lips,
17 since you hate instruction,
and throw my words behind you?
18 When you saw a thief, you consented with him,
and have participated with adulterers.

19 “You give your mouth to evil.
Your tongue frames deceit.
20 You sit and speak against your brother.
You slander your own mother’s son.
21 You have done these things, and I kept silent.
You thought that I was just like you.
I will rebuke you, and accuse you in front of your eyes.

22 “Now consider this, you who forget God,
lest I tear you into pieces, and there be no one to deliver.
23 Whoever offers the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifies me,
and prepares his way so that I will show God’s salvation to him.”

51

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.
1 Have mercy on me, God, according to your loving kindness.
According to the multitude of your tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity.
Cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I know my transgressions.
My sin is constantly before me.
4 Against you, and you only, I have sinned,
and done that which is evil in your sight,
so you may be proved right when you speak,
and justified when you judge.
5 Behold, I was born in iniquity.
My mother conceived me in sin.
6 Behold, you desire truth in the inward parts.
You teach me wisdom in the inmost place.
7 Purify me with hyssop, and I will be clean.
Wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.
8 Let me hear joy and gladness,
that the bones which you have broken may rejoice.
9 Hide your face from my sins,
and blot out all of my iniquities.
10 Create in me a clean heart, O God.
Renew a right spirit within me.
11 Don’t throw me from your presence,
and don’t take your Holy Spirit from me.
12 Restore to me the joy of your salvation.
Uphold me with a willing spirit.
13 Then I will teach transgressors your ways.
Sinners will be converted to you.
14 Deliver me from the guilt of bloodshed,
O God, the God of my salvation.
My tongue will sing aloud of your righteousness.
15 Lord, open my lips.
My mouth will declare your praise.

16 For you don't delight in sacrifice, or else I would give it.
You have no pleasure in burnt offering.
17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit.
O God, you will not despise a broken and contrite heart.

18 Do well in your good pleasure to Zion.
Build the walls of Jerusalem.
19 Then you will delight in the sacrifices of righteousness,
in burnt offerings and in whole burnt offerings.
Then they will offer bulls on your altar.

52

For the Chief Musician. A contemplation by David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, "David has come to Ahimelech's house."
1 Why do you boast of mischief, mighty man?
God's loving kindness endures continually.
2 Your tongue plots destruction,
like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
3 You love evil more than good,
lying rather than speaking the truth.
Selah.
4 You love all devouring words,
you deceitful tongue.
5 God will likewise destroy you forever.
He will take you up, and pluck you out of your tent,
and root you out of the land of the living.
Selah.
6 The righteous also will see it, and fear,
and laugh at him, saying,
7 "Behold, this is the man who didn't make God his strength,
but trusted in the abundance of his riches,
and strengthened himself in his wickedness."
8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in God's house.
I trust in God's loving kindness forever and ever.
9 I will give you thanks forever, because you have done it.
I will hope in your name, for it is good, in the presence of your saints.

53

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "Mahalath." A contemplation by David.
1 The fool has said in his heart, "There is no God."
They are corrupt, and have done abominable iniquity.
There is no one who does good.
2 God looks down from heaven on the children of men,
to see if there are any who understood, who seek after God.
3 Every one of them has gone back.
They have become filthy together.
There is no one who does good, no, not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
who eat up my people as they eat bread,
and don't call on God?
5 There they were in great fear, where no fear was,
for God has scattered the bones of him who encamps against you.
You have put them to shame,
because God has rejected them.
6 Oh that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion!
When God brings back his people from captivity,
then Jacob shall rejoice,
and Israel shall be glad.

54

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A contemplation by David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, "Isn't David hiding himself amongst us?"
1 Save me, God, by your name.
Vindicate me in your might.
2 Hear my prayer, God.
Listen to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers have risen up against me.
Violent men have sought after my soul.
They haven't set God before them.
Selah.

4 Behold, God is my helper.
The Lord is the one who sustains my soul.
5 He will repay the evil to my enemies.
Destroy them in your truth.
6 With a free will offering, I will sacrifice to you.
I will give thanks to your name, LORD, for it is good.
7 For he has delivered me out of all trouble.
My eye has seen triumph over my enemies.

55

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A contemplation by David.
1 Listen to my prayer, God.
Don't hide yourself from my supplication.
2 Attend to me, and answer me.
I am restless in my complaint,
and moan
3 because of the voice of the enemy,
because of the oppression of the wicked.
For they bring suffering on me.
In anger they hold a grudge against me.
4 My heart is severely pained within me.
The terrors of death have fallen on me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling have come on me.
Horror has overwhelmed me.
6 I said, "Oh that I had wings like a dove!
Then I would fly away, and be at rest.
7 Behold, then I would wander far off.
I would lodge in the wilderness."
Selah.
8 "I would hurry to a shelter from the stormy wind and storm."
9 Confuse them, Lord, and confound their language,
for I have seen violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they prowl around on its walls.
Malice and abuse are also within her.
11 Destructive forces are within her.
Threats and lies don't depart from her streets.
12 For it was not an enemy who insulted me,
then I could have endured it.
Neither was it he who hated me who raised himself up against me,
then I would have hidden myself from him.
13 But it was you, a man like me,
my companion, and my familiar friend.
14 We took sweet fellowship together.
We walked in God's house with company.
15 Let death come suddenly on them.
Let them go down alive into Sheol.†
For wickedness is amongst them, in their dwelling.
16 As for me, I will call on God.
The LORD will save me.
17 Evening, morning, and at noon, I will cry out in distress.
He will hear my voice.
18 He has redeemed my soul in peace from the battle that was against me,
although there are many who oppose me.
19 God, who is enthroned forever,
will hear and answer them.
Selah.

They never change
and don't fear God.
20 He raises his hands against his friends.
He has violated his covenant.
21 His mouth was smooth as butter,
but his heart was war.
His words were softer than oil,
yet they were drawn swords.

22 Cast your burden on the LORD and he will sustain you.
He will never allow the righteous to be moved.
23 But you, God, will bring them down into the pit of destruction.
Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days,
but I will trust in you.

56

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "Silent Dove in Distant Lands." A poem by David, when the Philistines seized him in Gath.
1 Be merciful to me, God, for man wants to swallow me up.

† **55:15:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

All day long, he attacks and oppresses me.
2 My enemies want to swallow me up all day long,
for they are many who fight proudly against me.
3 When I am afraid,
I will put my trust in you.
4 In God, I praise his word.
In God, I put my trust.
I will not be afraid.
What can flesh do to me?
5 All day long they twist my words.
All their thoughts are against me for evil.
6 They conspire and lurk,
watching my steps.
They are eager to take my life.
7 Shall they escape by iniquity?
In anger cast down the peoples, God.
8 You count my wanderings.
You put my tears into your container.
Aren't they in your book?
9 Then my enemies shall turn back in the day that I call.
I know this: that God is for me.
10 In God, I will praise his word.
In the LORD, I will praise his word.
11 I have put my trust in God.
I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?
12 Your vows are on me, God.
I will give thank offerings to you.
13 For you have delivered my soul from death,
and prevented my feet from falling,
that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

57

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "Do Not Destroy." A poem by David, when he fled from Saul, in the cave.
1 Be merciful to me, God, be merciful to me,
for my soul takes refuge in you.
Yes, in the shadow of your wings, I will take refuge,
until disaster has passed.
2 I cry out to God Most High,
to God who accomplishes my requests for me.
3 He will send from heaven, and save me,
he rebukes the one who is pursuing me.
Selah.
God will send out his loving kindness and his truth.
4 My soul is amongst lions.
I lie amongst those who are set on fire,
even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows,
and their tongue a sharp sword.
5 Be exalted, God, above the heavens!
Let your glory be above all the earth!

6 They have prepared a net for my steps.
My soul is bowed down.
They dig a pit before me.
They fall into the middle of it themselves.
Selah.
7 My heart is steadfast, God.
My heart is steadfast.
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises.
8 Wake up, my glory! Wake up, lute and harp!
I will wake up the dawn.
9 I will give thanks to you, Lord, amongst the peoples.
I will sing praises to you amongst the nations.
10 For your great loving kindness reaches to the heavens,
and your truth to the skies.
11 Be exalted, God, above the heavens.
Let your glory be over all the earth.

58

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "Do Not Destroy." A poem by David.
1 Do you indeed speak righteousness, silent ones?
Do you judge blamelessly, you sons of men?
2 No, in your heart you plot injustice.
You measure out the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked go astray from the womb.
They are wayward as soon as they are born, speaking lies.
4 Their poison is like the poison of a snake,
like a deaf cobra that stops its ear,
5 which doesn't listen to the voice of charmers,

no matter how skilful the charmer may be.
6 Break their teeth, God, in their mouth.
Break out the great teeth of the young lions, LORD.
7 Let them vanish like water that flows away.
When they draw the bow, let their arrows be made blunt.
8 Let them be like a snail which melts and passes away,
like the stillborn child, who has not seen the sun.
9 Before your pots can feel the heat of the thorns,
he will sweep away the green and the burning alike.
10 The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance.
He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked,
11 so that men shall say, "Most certainly there is a reward for the righteous.
Most certainly there is a God who judges the earth."

59

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "Do Not Destroy." A poem by David, when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.
1 Deliver me from my enemies, my God.
Set me on high from those who rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity.
Save me from the bloodthirsty men.
3 For, behold, they lie in wait for my soul.
The mighty gather themselves together against me,
not for my disobedience, nor for my sin, LORD.
4 I have done no wrong, yet they are ready to attack me.
Rise up, behold, and help me!
5 You, LORD God of Armies, the God of Israel,
rouse yourself to punish the nations.
Show no mercy to the wicked traitors.
Selah.
6 They return at evening, howling like dogs,
and prowl around the city.
7 Behold, they spew with their mouth.
Swords are in their lips,
"For", they say, "who hears us?"
8 But you, LORD, laugh at them.
You scoff at all the nations.
9 Oh, my Strength, I watch for you,
for God is my high tower.
10 My God will go before me with his loving kindness.
God will let me look at my enemies in triumph.
11 Don't kill them, or my people may forget.
Scatter them by your power, and bring them down, Lord our shield.
12 For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips,
let them be caught in their pride,
for the curses and lies which they utter.
13 Consume them in wrath.
Consume them, and they will be no more.
Let them know that God rules in Jacob,
to the ends of the earth.
Selah.
14 At evening let them return.
Let them howl like a dog, and go around the city.
15 They shall wander up and down for food,
and wait all night if they aren't satisfied.

16 But I will sing of your strength.
Yes, I will sing aloud of your loving kindness in the morning.
For you have been my high tower,
a refuge in the day of my distress.
17 To you, my strength, I will sing praises.
For God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.

60

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "The Lily of the Covenant." A teaching poem by David, when he fought with Aram Naharaim and with Aram Zobah, and Joab returned, and killed twelve thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt.
1 God, you have rejected us.
You have broken us down.
You have been angry.
Restore us, again.
2 You have made the land tremble.
You have torn it.

Mend its fractures,
for it quakes.
3 You have shown your people hard things.
You have made us drink the wine that makes us stagger.
4 You have given a banner to those who fear you,
that it may be displayed because of the truth.
Selah.

5 So that your beloved may be delivered,
save with your right hand, and answer us.
6 God has spoken from his sanctuary:
"I will triumph.
I will divide Shechem,
and measure out the valley of Succoth.
7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine.
Ephraim also is the defence of my head.
Judah is my sceptre.
8 Moab is my wash basin.
I will throw my sandal on Edom.
I shout in triumph over Philistia."

9 Who will bring me into the strong city?
Who has led me to Edom?
10 Haven't you, God, rejected us?
You don't go out with our armies, God.
11 Give us help against the adversary,
for the help of man is vain.
12 Through God we will do valiantly,
for it is he who will tread down our adversaries.

61

For the Chief Musician. For a stringed instrument. By David.
1 Hear my cry, God.
Listen to my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth, I will call to you when my heart is overwhelmed.
Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
3 For you have been a refuge for me,
a strong tower from the enemy.
4 I will dwell in your tent forever.
I will take refuge in the shelter of your wings.
Selah.
5 For you, God, have heard my vows.
You have given me the heritage of those who fear your name.
6 You will prolong the king's life.
His years will be for generations.
7 He shall be enthroned in God's presence forever.
Appoint your loving kindness and truth, that they may preserve him.
8 So I will sing praise to your name forever,
that I may fulfil my vows daily.

62

For the Chief Musician. To Jeduthun. A Psalm by David.
1 My soul rests in God alone.
My salvation is from him.
2 He alone is my rock, my salvation, and my fortress.
I will never be greatly shaken.
3 How long will you assault a man?
Would all of you throw him down,
like a leaning wall, like a tottering fence?
4 They fully intend to throw him down from his lofty place.
They delight in lies.
They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly.
Selah.
5 My soul, wait in silence for God alone,
for my expectation is from him.
6 He alone is my rock and my salvation, my fortress.
I will not be shaken.
7 My salvation and my honour is with God.
The rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.
8 Trust in him at all times, you people.
Pour out your heart before him.
God is a refuge for us.
Selah.
9 Surely men of low degree are just a breath,
and men of high degree are a lie.
In the balances they will go up.
They are together lighter than a breath.
10 Don't trust in oppression.
Don't become vain in robbery.
If riches increase,
don't set your heart on them.
11 God has spoken once;

twice I have heard this,
that power belongs to God.
12 Also to you, Lord, belongs loving kindness,
for you reward every man according to his work.

63

A Psalm by David, when he was in the desert of Judah.
1 God, you are my God.
I will earnestly seek you.
My soul thirsts for you.
My flesh longs for you,
in a dry and weary land, where there is no water.
2 So I have seen you in the sanctuary,
watching your power and your glory.
3 Because your loving kindness is better than life,
my lips shall praise you.
4 So I will bless you while I live.
I will lift up my hands in your name.
5 My soul shall be satisfied as with the richest food.
My mouth shall praise you with joyful lips,
6 when I remember you on my bed,
and think about you in the night watches.
7 For you have been my help.
I will rejoice in the shadow of your wings.
8 My soul stays close to you.
Your right hand holds me up.
9 But those who seek my soul to destroy it
shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
10 They shall be given over to the power of the sword.
They shall be jackal food.
11 But the king shall rejoice in God.
Everyone who swears by him will praise him,
for the mouth of those who speak lies shall be silenced.

64

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 Hear my voice, God, in my complaint.
Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the conspiracy of the wicked,
from the noisy crowd of the ones doing evil;
3 who sharpen their tongue like a sword,
and aim their arrows, deadly words,
4 to shoot innocent men from ambushes.
They shoot at him suddenly and fearlessly.
5 They encourage themselves in evil plans.
They talk about laying snares secretly.
They say, “Who will see them?”
6 They plot injustice, saying, “We have made a perfect plan!”
Surely man’s mind and heart are cunning.
7 But God will shoot at them.
They will be suddenly struck down with an arrow.
8 Their own tongues shall ruin them.
All who see them will shake their heads.
9 All mankind shall be afraid.
They shall declare the work of God,
and shall wisely ponder what he has done.
10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD,
and shall take refuge in him.
All the upright in heart shall praise him!

65

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David. A song.
1 Praise waits for you, God, in Zion.
Vows shall be performed to you.
2 You who hear prayer,
all men will come to you.
3 Sins overwhelmed me,
but you atoned for our transgressions.
4 Blessed is the one whom you choose and cause to come near,
that he may live in your courts.
We will be filled with the goodness of your house,
your holy temple.
5 By awesome deeds of righteousness, you answer us,
God of our salvation.
You who are the hope of all the ends of the earth,
of those who are far away on the sea.

6 By your power, you form the mountains,
having armed yourself with strength.
7 You still the roaring of the seas,
the roaring of their waves,
and the turmoil of the nations.
8 They also who dwell in faraway places
are afraid at your wonders.
You call the morning's dawn and the
evening with songs of joy.
9 You visit the earth, and water it.
You greatly enrich it.
The river of God is full of water.
You provide them grain, for so you
have ordained it.
10 You drench its furrows.
You level its ridges.
You soften it with showers.
You bless it with a crop.
11 You crown the year with your bounty.
Your carts overflow with abundance.
12 The wilderness grasslands overflow.
The hills are clothed with gladness.
13 The pastures are covered with flocks.
The valleys also are clothed with
grain.
They shout for joy!
They also sing.

66

For the Chief Musician. A song. A Psalm.
1 Make a joyful shout to God, all the earth!
2 Sing to the glory of his name!
Offer glory and praise!
3 Tell God, "How awesome are your deeds!
Through the greatness of your power,
your enemies submit themselves to
you.
4 All the earth will worship you,
and will sing to you;
they will sing to your name."
Selah.
5 Come, and see God's deeds—
awesome work on behalf of the chil-
dren of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry land.
They went through the river on foot.
There, we rejoiced in him.
7 He rules by his might forever.
His eyes watch the nations.
Don't let the rebellious rise up against
him.
Selah.
8 Praise our God, you peoples!
Make the sound of his praise heard,
9 who preserves our life amongst the liv-
ing,
and doesn't allow our feet to be
moved.
10 For you, God, have tested us.
You have refined us, as silver is re-
fined.
11 You brought us into prison.
You laid a burden on our backs.
12 You allowed men to ride over our heads.
We went through fire and through wa-
ter,
but you brought us to the place of
abundance.
13 I will come into your temple with burnt
offerings.
I will pay my vows to you,
14 which my lips promised,
and my mouth spoke, when I was in
distress.
15 I will offer to you burnt offerings of fat
animals,
with the offering of rams,
I will offer bulls with goats.
Selah.
16 Come and hear, all you who fear God.
I will declare what he has done for my
soul.
17 I cried to him with my mouth.
He was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I cherished sin in my heart,
the Lord wouldn't have listened.
19 But most certainly, God has listened.
He has heard the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed be God, who has not turned
away my prayer,
nor his loving kindness from me.

67

For the Chief Musician. With stringed in-
struments. A Psalm. A song.
1 May God be merciful to us, bless us,
and cause his face to shine on us.
Selah.
2 That your way may be known on earth,
and your salvation amongst all na-
tions,
3 let the peoples praise you, God.
Let all the peoples praise you.
4 Oh let the nations be glad and sing for joy,
for you will judge the peoples with
equity,

and govern the nations on earth.
Selah.
5 Let the peoples praise you, God.
Let all the peoples praise you.
6 The earth has yielded its increase.
God, even our own God, will bless us.
7 God will bless us.
All the ends of the earth shall fear him.

68

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David. A song.
1 Let God arise!
Let his enemies be scattered!
Let them who hate him also flee before him.
2 As smoke is driven away,
so drive them away.
As wax melts before the fire,
so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad.
Let them rejoice before God.
Yes, let them rejoice with gladness.
4 Sing to God! Sing praises to his name!
Extol him who rides on the clouds:
to the LORD,† his name!
Rejoice before him!
5 A father of the fatherless, and a defender of the widows,
is God in his holy habitation.
6 God sets the lonely in families.
He brings out the prisoners with singing,
but the rebellious dwell in a sun-scorched land.

7 God, when you went out before your people,
when you marched through the wilderness...
Selah.
8 The earth trembled.
The sky also poured down rain at the presence of the God of Sinai—
at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 You, God, sent a plentiful rain.
You confirmed your inheritance when it was weary.
10 Your congregation lived therein.
You, God, prepared your goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord announced the word.
The ones who proclaim it are a great company.
12 "Kings of armies flee! They flee!"
She who waits at home divides the plunder,
13 while you sleep amongst the camp fires,
the wings of a dove sheathed with silver,
her feathers with shining gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings in her,
it snowed on Zalmon.
15 The mountains of Bashan are majestic mountains.
The mountains of Bashan are rugged.
16 Why do you look in envy, you rugged mountains,
at the mountain where God chooses to reign?
Yes, the LORD‡ will dwell there forever.
17 The chariots of God are tens of thousands and thousands of thousands.
The Lord is amongst them, from Sinai, into the sanctuary.
18 You have ascended on high.
You have led away captives.
You have received gifts amongst people,
yes, amongst the rebellious also, that the LORD§ God might dwell there.

19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily bears our burdens,
even the God who is our salvation.
Selah.
20 God is to us a God of deliverance.
To GOD,† the Lord, belongs escape from death.
21 But God will strike through the head of his enemies,
the hairy scalp of such a one as still continues in his guiltiness.
22 The Lord said, "I will bring you again from Bashan,
I will bring you again from the depths of the sea,

† **68:4:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **68:16:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. § **68:18:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **68:20:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

23 that you may crush them, dipping your
foot in blood,
that the tongues of your dogs may
have their portion from your ene-
mies."
24 They have seen your processions, God,
even the processions of my God, my
King, into the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the minstrels
followed after,
amongst the ladies playing with tam-
bourines,
26 "Bless God in the congregations,
even the Lord in the assembly of Is-
rael!"
27 There is little Benjamin, their ruler,
the princes of Judah, their council,
the princes of Zebulun, and the
princes of Naphtali.

28 Your God has commanded your
strength.
Strengthen, God, that which you have
done for us.
29 Because of your temple at Jerusalem,
kings shall bring presents to you.
30 Rebuke the wild animal of the reeds,
the multitude of the bulls with the
calves of the peoples.
Trample under foot the bars of silver.
Scatter the nations who delight in war.
31 Princes shall come out of Egypt.
Ethiopia shall hurry to stretch out her
hands to God.
32 Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth!
Sing praises to the Lord—
Selah—
33 to him who rides on the heaven of heav-
ens, which are of old;
behold, he utters his voice, a mighty
voice.
34 Ascribe strength to God!
His excellency is over Israel,
his strength is in the skies.
35 You are awesome, God, in your sanctuar-
ies.
The God of Israel gives strength and
power to his people.
Praise be to God!

69

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "Lilies." By David.

1 Save me, God,
for the waters have come up to my
neck!
2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no
foothold.
I have come into deep waters, where
the floods overflow me.
3 I am weary with my crying.
My throat is dry.
My eyes fail looking for my God.
4 Those who hate me without a cause are
more than the hairs of my head.
Those who want to cut me off, being
my enemies wrongfully, are mighty.
I have to restore what I didn't take
away.
5 God, you know my foolishness.
My sins aren't hidden from you.
6 Don't let those who wait for you be
shamed through me, Lord GOD of
Armies.
Don't let those who seek you be
brought to dishonour through me,
God of Israel.
7 Because for your sake, I have borne re-
proach.
Shame has covered my face.
8 I have become a stranger to my brothers,
an alien to my mother's children.
9 For the zeal of your house consumes me.
The reproaches of those who reproach
you have fallen on me.
10 When I wept and I fasted,
that was to my reproach.
11 When I made sackcloth my clothing,
I became a byword to them.
12 Those who sit in the gate talk about me.
I am the song of the drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer is to you, LORD,
in an acceptable time.
God, in the abundance of your loving
kindness, answer me in the truth of
your salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the mire, and don't let
me sink.
Let me be delivered from those who
hate me, and out of the deep waters.
15 Don't let the flood waters overwhelm
me,
neither let the deep swallow me up.
Don't let the pit shut its mouth on me.

16 Answer me, LORD, for your loving kindness is good.
According to the multitude of your tender mercies, turn to me.
17 Don't hide your face from your servant,
for I am in distress.
Answer me speedily!
18 Draw near to my soul and redeem it.
Ransom me because of my enemies.
19 You know my reproach, my shame, and my dishonour.
My adversaries are all before you.
20 Reproach has broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness.
I looked for some to take pity, but there was none;
for comforters, but I found none.
21 They also gave me poison for my food.
In my thirst, they gave me vinegar to drink.
22 Let their table before them become a snare.
May it become a retribution and a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkened, so that they can't see.
Let their backs be continually bent.
24 Pour out your indignation on them.
Let the fierceness of your anger overtake them.
25 Let their habitation be desolate.
Let no one dwell in their tents.
26 For they persecute him whom you have wounded.
They tell of the sorrow of those whom you have hurt.
27 Charge them with crime upon crime.
Don't let them come into your righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life,
and not be written with the righteous.
29 But I am in pain and distress.
Let your salvation, God, protect me.
30 I will praise the name of God with a song,
and will magnify him with thanksgiving.
31 It will please the LORD better than an ox,
or a bull that has horns and hoofs.
32 The humble have seen it, and are glad.
You who seek after God, let your heart live.
33 For the LORD hears the needy,
and doesn't despise his captive people.
34 Let heaven and earth praise him;
the seas, and everything that moves therein!
35 For God will save Zion, and build the cities of Judah.
They shall settle there, and own it.
36 The children also of his servants shall inherit it.
Those who love his name shall dwell therein.

70

For the Chief Musician. By David. A reminder.
1 Hurry, God, to deliver me.
Come quickly to help me, LORD.
2 Let them be disappointed and confounded who seek my soul.
Let those who desire my ruin be turned back in disgrace.
3 Let them be turned because of their shame
who say, "Aha! Aha!"
4 Let all those who seek you rejoice and be glad in you.
Let those who love your salvation continually say,
"Let God be exalted!"
5 But I am poor and needy.
Come to me quickly, God.
You are my help and my deliverer.
LORD, don't delay.

71

1 In you, LORD, I take refuge.
Never let me be disappointed.
2 Deliver me in your righteousness, and rescue me.
Turn your ear to me, and save me.
3 Be to me a rock of refuge to which I may always go.
Give the command to save me,
for you are my rock and my fortress.
4 Rescue me, my God, from the hand of the wicked,
from the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
5 For you are my hope, Lord GOD,
my confidence from my youth.
6 I have relied on you from the womb.
You are he who took me out of my mother's womb.

I will always praise you.
7 I am a marvel to many,
but you are my strong refuge.
8 My mouth shall be filled with your praise,
with your honour all day long.
9 Don't reject me in my old age.
Don't forsake me when my strength fails.
10 For my enemies talk about me.
Those who watch for my soul conspire together,
11 saying, "God has forsaken him.
Pursue and take him, for no one will rescue him."
12 God, don't be far from me.
My God, hurry to help me.
13 Let my accusers be disappointed and consumed.
Let them be covered with disgrace and scorn who want to harm me.
14 But I will always hope,
and will add to all of your praise.
15 My mouth will tell about your righteousness,
and of your salvation all day,
though I don't know its full measure.
16 I will come with the mighty acts of the Lord GOD.
I will make mention of your righteousness, even of yours alone.
17 God, you have taught me from my youth.
Until now, I have declared your wondrous works.
18 Yes, even when I am old and grey-haired, God, don't forsake me,
until I have declared your strength to the next generation,
your might to everyone who is to come.
19 God, your righteousness also reaches to the heavens.
You have done great things.
God, who is like you?
20 You, who have shown us many and bitter troubles,
you will let me live.
You will bring us up again from the depths of the earth.
21 Increase my honour
and comfort me again.
22 I will also praise you with the harp for your faithfulness, my God.
I sing praises to you with the lyre, Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall shout for joy!
My soul, which you have redeemed, sings praises to you!
24 My tongue will also talk about your righteousness all day long,
for they are disappointed, and they are confounded,
who want to harm me.

72

By Solomon.
1 God, give the king your justice;
your righteousness to the royal son.
2 He will judge your people with righteousness,
and your poor with justice.
3 The mountains shall bring prosperity to the people.
The hills bring the fruit of righteousness.
4 He will judge the poor of the people.
He will save the children of the needy,
and will break the oppressor in pieces.
5 They shall fear you while the sun endures;
and as long as the moon, throughout all generations.
6 He will come down like rain on the mown grass,
as showers that water the earth.
7 In his days, the righteous shall flourish,
and abundance of peace, until the moon is no more.
8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,
from the River to the ends of the earth.
9 Those who dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him.
His enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of the islands will bring tribute.
The kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
11 Yes, all kings shall fall down before him.
All nations shall serve him.
12 For he will deliver the needy when he cries;
the poor, who has no helper.
13 He will have pity on the poor and needy.
He will save the souls of the needy.

14 He will redeem their soul from oppression and violence.
Their blood will be precious in his sight.
15 He will live; and Sheba's gold will be given to him.
Men will pray for him continually.
They will bless him all day long.
16 Abundance of grain shall be throughout the land.
Its fruit sways like Lebanon.
Let it flourish, thriving like the grass of the field.
17 His name endures forever.
His name continues as long as the sun.
Men shall be blessed by him.
All nations will call him blessed.

18 Praise be to the LORD God, the God of Israel,
who alone does marvellous deeds.
19 Blessed be his glorious name forever!
Let the whole earth be filled with his glory!
Amen and amen.

20 This ends the prayers by David, the son of Jesse.

BOOK 3

73

A Psalm by Asaph.
1 Surely God† is good to Israel,
to those who are pure in heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone.
My steps had nearly slipped.
3 For I was envious of the arrogant,
when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For there are no struggles in their death,
but their strength is firm.
5 They are free from burdens of men,
neither are they plagued like other men.
6 Therefore pride is like a chain around their neck.
Violence covers them like a garment.
7 Their eyes bulge with fat.
Their minds pass the limits of conceit.
8 They scoff and speak with malice.
In arrogance, they threaten oppression.
9 They have set their mouth in the heavens.
Their tongue walks through the earth.
10 Therefore their people return to them,
and they drink up waters of abundance.
11 They say, "How does God know?
Is there knowledge in the Most High?"
12 Behold, these are the wicked.
Being always at ease, they increase in riches.
13 Surely I have cleansed my heart in vain,
and washed my hands in innocence,
14 For all day long I have been plagued,
and punished every morning.
15 If I had said, "I will speak thus",
behold, I would have betrayed the generation of your children.
16 When I tried to understand this,
it was too painful for me—
17 until I entered God's sanctuary,
and considered their latter end.
18 Surely you set them in slippery places.
You throw them down to destruction.
19 How they are suddenly destroyed!
They are completely swept away with terrors.
20 As a dream when one wakes up,
so, Lord,‡ when you awake, you will despise their fantasies.
21 For my soul was grieved.
I was embittered in my heart.
22 I was so senseless and ignorant.
I was a brute beast before you.
23 Nevertheless, I am continually with you.
You have held my right hand.
24 You will guide me with your counsel,
and afterward receive me to glory.
25 Whom do I have in heaven?
There is no one on earth whom I desire besides you.
26 My flesh and my heart fails,
but God is the strength of my heart and my portion forever.
27 For, behold, those who are far from you shall perish.
You have destroyed all those who are unfaithful to you.

† **73:1:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). ‡ **73:20:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."
§ **73:28:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

28 But it is good for me to come close to God.
I have made the Lord GOD§ my refuge,
that I may tell of all your works.

74

A contemplation by Asaph.
1 God, why have you rejected us forever?
Why does your anger smoulder
against the sheep of your pasture?
2 Remember your congregation, which you
purchased of old,
which you have redeemed to be the
tribe of your inheritance:
Mount Zion, in which you have lived.
3 Lift up your feet to the perpetual ruins,
all the evil that the enemy has done in
the sanctuary.
4 Your adversaries have roared in the mid-
dle of your assembly.
They have set up their standards as
signs.
5 They behaved like men wielding axes,
cutting through a thicket of trees.
6 Now they break all its carved work down
with hatchet and hammers.
7 They have burnt your sanctuary to
the ground.
They have profaned the dwelling
place of your Name.
8 They said in their heart, “We will crush
them completely.”
They have burnt up all the places
in the land where God was wor-
shipped.
9 We see no miraculous signs.
There is no longer any prophet,
neither is there amongst us anyone
who knows how long.
10 How long, God, shall the adversary re-
proach?
Shall the enemy blaspheme your
name forever?
11 Why do you draw back your hand, even
your right hand?
Take it from your chest and consume
them!

12 Yet God is my King of old,
working salvation throughout the
earth.
13 You divided the sea by your strength.
You broke the heads of the sea mon-
sters in the waters.
14 You broke the heads of Leviathan in
pieces.
You gave him as food to people and
desert creatures.
15 You opened up spring and stream.
You dried up mighty rivers.
16 The day is yours, the night is also yours.
You have prepared the light and the
sun.
17 You have set all the boundaries of the
earth.
You have made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy has
mocked you, LORD.
Foolish people have blasphemed your
name.
19 Don’t deliver the soul of your dove to
wild beasts.
Don’t forget the life of your poor for-
ever.
20 Honour your covenant,
for haunts of violence fill the dark
places of the earth.
21 Don’t let the oppressed return ashamed.
Let the poor and needy praise your
name.
22 Arise, God! Plead your own cause.
Remember how the foolish man
mocks you all day.
23 Don’t forget the voice of your adver-
saries.
The tumult of those who rise up
against you ascends continually.

75

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of “Do Not Destroy.” A Psalm by Asaph. A song.
1 We give thanks to you, God.
We give thanks, for your Name is near.
Men tell about your wondrous works.

2 When I choose the appointed time,
I will judge blamelessly.
3 The earth and all its inhabitants quake.
I firmly hold its pillars.
Selah.
4 I said to the arrogant, “Don’t boast!”
I said to the wicked, “Don’t lift up the
horn.
5 Don’t lift up your horn on high.
Don’t speak with a stiff neck.”

6 For neither from the east, nor from the
west,
nor yet from the south, comes exalta-
tion.
7 But God is the judge.
He puts down one, and lifts up an-
other.
8 For in the LORD's hand there is a cup,
full of foaming wine mixed with
spices.
He pours it out.
Indeed the wicked of the earth drink
and drink it to its very dregs.

9 But I will declare this forever:
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 I will cut off all the horns of the wicked,
but the horns of the righteous shall be
lifted up.

76

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm by Asaph. A song.
1 In Judah, God is known.
His name is great in Israel.
2 His tabernacle is also in Salem.
His dwelling place in Zion.
3 There he broke the flaming arrows of the
bow,
the shield, and the sword, and the
weapons of war.
Selah.
4 Glorious are you, and excellent,
more than mountains of game.
5 Valiant men lie plundered,
they have slept their last sleep.
None of the men of war can lift their
hands.
6 At your rebuke, God of Jacob,
both chariot and horse are cast into a
dead sleep.
7 You, even you, are to be feared.
Who can stand in your sight when you
are angry?
8 You pronounced judgement from
heaven.
The earth feared, and was silent,
9 when God arose to judgement,
to save all the afflicted ones of the
earth.
Selah.
10 Surely the wrath of man praises you.
The survivors of your wrath are re-
strained.
11 Make vows to the LORD your God, and
fulfil them!
Let all of his neighbours bring
presents to him who is to be feared.
12 He will cut off the spirit of princes.
He is feared by the kings of the earth.

77

For the Chief Musician. To Jeduthun. A Psalm by Asaph.
1 My cry goes to God!
Indeed, I cry to God for help,
and for him to listen to me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord.
My hand was stretched out in the
night, and didn't get tired.
My soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remember God, and I groan.
I complain, and my spirit is over-
whelmed.
Selah.

4 You hold my eyelids open.
I am so troubled that I can't speak.
5 I have considered the days of old,
the years of ancient times.
6 I remember my song in the night.
I consider in my own heart;
my spirit diligently enquires:
7 "Will the Lord reject us forever?
Will he be favourable no more?
8 Has his loving kindness vanished for-
ever?
Does his promise fail for generations?
9 Has God forgotten to be gracious?
Has he, in anger, withheld his compas-
sion?"
Selah.
10 Then I thought, "I will appeal to this:
the years of the right hand of the Most
High."
11 I will remember the LORD's deeds;
for I will remember your wonders of
old.
12 I will also meditate on all your work,
and consider your doings.
13 Your way, God, is in the sanctuary.
What god is great like God?
14 You are the God who does wonders.

You have made your strength known
amongst the peoples.
15 You have redeemed your people with
your arm,
the sons of Jacob and Joseph.
Selah.
16 The waters saw you, God.
The waters saw you, and they writhed.
The depths also convulsed.
17 The clouds poured out water.
The skies resounded with thunder.
Your arrows also flashed around.
18 The voice of your thunder was in the
whirlwind.
The lightnings lit up the world.
The earth trembled and shook.
19 Your way was through the sea,
your paths through the great waters.
Your footsteps were not known.
20 You led your people like a flock,
by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

78

A contemplation by Asaph.
1 Hear my teaching, my people.
Turn your ears to the words of my
mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in a parable.
I will utter dark sayings of old,
3 which we have heard and known,
and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide them from their chil-
dren,
telling to the generation to come the
praises of the LORD,
his strength, and his wondrous deeds
that he has done.
5 For he established a covenant in Jacob,
and appointed a teaching in Israel,
which he commanded our fathers,
that they should make them known to
their children;
6 that the generation to come might know,
even the children who should be
born;
who should arise and tell their chil-
dren,
7 that they might set their hope in God,
and not forget God's deeds,
but keep his commandments,
8 and might not be as their fathers—
a stubborn and rebellious generation,
a generation that didn't make their
hearts loyal,
whose spirit was not steadfast with
God.
9 The children of Ephraim, being armed
and carrying bows,
turned back in the day of battle.
10 They didn't keep God's covenant,
and refused to walk in his law.
11 They forgot his doings,
his wondrous deeds that he had
shown them.
12 He did marvellous things in the sight of
their fathers,
in the land of Egypt, in the field of
Zoan.
13 He split the sea, and caused them to pass
through.
He made the waters stand as a heap.
14 In the daytime he also led them with a
cloud,
and all night with a light of fire.
15 He split rocks in the wilderness,
and gave them drink abundantly as
out of the depths.
16 He brought streams also out of the rock,
and caused waters to run down like
rivers.
17 Yet they still went on to sin against him,
to rebel against the Most High in the
desert.
18 They tempted God in their heart
by asking food according to their de-
sire.
19 Yes, they spoke against God.
They said, "Can God prepare a table in
the wilderness?
20 Behold, he struck the rock, so that waters
gushed out,
and streams overflowed.
Can he give bread also?
Will he provide meat for his people?"
21 Therefore the LORD heard, and was an-
gry.
A fire was kindled against Jacob,
anger also went up against Israel,
22 because they didn't believe in God,
and didn't trust in his salvation.
23 Yet he commanded the skies above,
and opened the doors of heaven.
24 He rained down manna on them to eat,
and gave them food from the sky.
25 Man ate the bread of angels.

He sent them food to the full.
26 He caused the east wind to blow in the sky.
By his power he guided the south wind.
27 He also rained meat on them as the dust,
winged birds as the sand of the seas.
28 He let them fall in the middle of their camp,
around their habitations.
29 So they ate, and were well filled.
He gave them their own desire.
30 They didn't turn from their cravings.
Their food was yet in their mouths,
31 when the anger of God went up against them,
killed some of their strongest,
and struck down the young men of Israel.
32 For all this they still sinned,
and didn't believe in his wondrous works.
33 Therefore he consumed their days in vanity,
and their years in terror.
34 When he killed them, then they enquired after him.
They returned and sought God earnestly.
35 They remembered that God was their rock,
the Most High God, their redeemer.
36 But they flattered him with their mouth,
and lied to him with their tongue.
37 For their heart was not right with him,
neither were they faithful in his covenant.
38 But he, being merciful, forgave iniquity,
and didn't destroy them.
Yes, many times he turned his anger away,
and didn't stir up all his wrath.
39 He remembered that they were but flesh,
a wind that passes away, and doesn't come again.
40 How often they rebelled against him in the wilderness,
and grieved him in the desert!
41 They turned again and tempted God,
and provoked the Holy One of Israel.
42 They didn't remember his hand,
nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary;
43 how he set his signs in Egypt,
his wonders in the field of Zoan,
44 he turned their rivers into blood,
and their streams, so that they could not drink.
45 He sent amongst them swarms of flies, which devoured them;
and frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He also gave their increase to the caterpillar,
and their labour to the locust.
47 He destroyed their vines with hail,
their sycamore fig trees with frost.
48 He also gave over their livestock to the hail,
and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
49 He threw on them the fierceness of his anger,
wrath, indignation, and trouble,
and a band of angels of evil.
50 He made a path for his anger.
He didn't spare their soul from death,
but gave their life over to the pestilence,
51 and struck all the firstborn in Egypt,
the chief of their strength in the tents of Ham.
52 But he led out his own people like sheep,
and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 He led them safely, so that they weren't afraid,
but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 He brought them to the border of his sanctuary,
to this mountain, which his right hand had taken.
55 He also drove out the nations before them,
allotted them for an inheritance by line,
and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and rebelled against the Most High God,
and didn't keep his testimonies,
57 but turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers.
They were twisted like a deceitful bow.

58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places,
and moved him to jealousy with their engraved images.
59 When God heard this, he was angry,
and greatly abhorred Israel,
60 so that he abandoned the tent of Shiloh,
the tent which he placed amongst men,
61 and delivered his strength into captivity,
his glory into the adversary's hand.
62 He also gave his people over to the sword,
and was angry with his inheritance.
63 Fire devoured their young men.
Their virgins had no wedding song.
64 Their priests fell by the sword,
and their widows couldn't weep.
65 Then the Lord awakened as one out of sleep,
like a mighty man who shouts by reason of wine.
66 He struck his adversaries backward.
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he rejected the tent of Joseph,
and didn't choose the tribe of Ephraim,
68 But chose the tribe of Judah,
Mount Zion which he loved.
69 He built his sanctuary like the heights,
like the earth which he has established forever.
70 He also chose David his servant,
and took him from the sheepfolds;
71 from following the ewes that have their young,
he brought him to be the shepherd of Jacob, his people,
and Israel, his inheritance.
72 So he was their shepherd according to the integrity of his heart,
and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

79

A Psalm by Asaph.
1 God, the nations have come into your inheritance.
They have defiled your holy temple.
They have laid Jerusalem in heaps.
2 They have given the dead bodies of your servants to be food for the birds of the sky,
the flesh of your saints to the animals of the earth.
3 They have shed their blood like water around Jerusalem.
There was no one to bury them.
4 We have become a reproach to our neighbours,
a scoffing and derision to those who are around us.
5 How long, LORD?
Will you be angry forever?
Will your jealousy burn like fire?
6 Pour out your wrath on the nations that don't know you,
on the kingdoms that don't call on your name,
7 for they have devoured Jacob,
and destroyed his homeland.
8 Don't hold the iniquities of our forefathers against us.
Let your tender mercies speedily meet us,
for we are in desperate need.
9 Help us, God of our salvation, for the glory of your name.
Deliver us, and forgive our sins, for your name's sake.
10 Why should the nations say, "Where is their God?"
Let it be known amongst the nations, before our eyes,
that vengeance for your servants' blood is being poured out.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before you.
According to the greatness of your power, preserve those who are sentenced to death.
12 Pay back to our neighbours seven times into their bosom
their reproach with which they have reproached you, Lord.
13 So we, your people and sheep of your pasture,
will give you thanks forever.
We will praise you forever, to all generations.

80

For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "The Lilies of the Covenant." A Psalm by Asaph.

1 Hear us, Shepherd of Israel,
you who lead Joseph like a flock,
you who sit above the cherubim, shine out.
2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up your might!
Come to save us!
3 Turn us again, God.
Cause your face to shine,
and we will be saved.

4 LORD God of Armies,
how long will you be angry against the prayer of your people?
5 You have fed them with the bread of tears,
and given them tears to drink in large measure.
6 You make us a source of contention to our neighbours.
Our enemies laugh amongst themselves.
7 Turn us again, God of Armies.
Cause your face to shine,
and we will be saved.

8 You brought a vine out of Egypt.
You drove out the nations, and planted it.
9 You cleared the ground for it.
It took deep root, and filled the land.
10 The mountains were covered with its shadow.
Its boughs were like God's cedars.
11 It sent out its branches to the sea,
its shoots to the River.
12 Why have you broken down its walls,
so that all those who pass by the way pluck it?
13 The boar out of the wood ravages it.
The wild animals of the field feed on it.
14 Turn again, we beg you, God of Armies.
Look down from heaven, and see, and visit this vine,
15 the stock which your right hand planted,
the branch that you made strong for yourself.
16 It's burnt with fire.
It's cut down.
They perish at your rebuke.
17 Let your hand be on the man of your right hand,
on the son of man whom you made strong for yourself.
18 So we will not turn away from you.
Revive us, and we will call on your name.
19 Turn us again, LORD God of Armies.
Cause your face to shine, and we will be saved.

81

For the Chief Musician. On an instrument of Gath. By Asaph.

1 Sing aloud to God, our strength!
Make a joyful shout to the God of Jacob!
2 Raise a song, and bring here the tambourine,
the pleasant lyre with the harp.
3 Blow the trumpet at the New Moon,
at the full moon, on our feast day.
4 For it is a statute for Israel,
an ordinance of the God of Jacob.
5 He appointed it in Joseph for a covenant,
when he went out over the land of Egypt,
I heard a language that I didn't know.
6 "I removed his shoulder from the burden.
His hands were freed from the basket.
7 You called in trouble, and I delivered you.
I answered you in the secret place of thunder.
I tested you at the waters of Meribah."
Selah.

8 "Hear, my people, and I will testify to you,
Israel, if you would listen to me!
9 There shall be no strange god in you,
neither shall you worship any foreign god.
10 I am the LORD, your God,
who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.
Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11 But my people didn't listen to my voice.
Israel desired none of me.
12 So I let them go after the stubbornness of their hearts,
that they might walk in their own counsels.
13 Oh that my people would listen to me,
that Israel would walk in my ways!
14 I would soon subdue their enemies,

and turn my hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD would cringe before him,
and their punishment would last forever.
16 But he would have also fed them with the finest of the wheat.
I will satisfy you with honey out of the rock."

82

A Psalm by Asaph.
1 God presides in the great assembly.
He judges amongst the gods.
2 "How long will you judge unjustly,
and show partiality to the wicked?"
Selah.

3 "Defend the weak, the poor, and the fatherless.
Maintain the rights of the poor and oppressed.
4 Rescue the weak and needy.
Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked."
5 They don't know, neither do they understand.
They walk back and forth in darkness.
All the foundations of the earth are shaken.
6 I said, "You are gods,
all of you are sons of the Most High.
7 Nevertheless you shall die like men,
and fall like one of the rulers."
8 Arise, God, judge the earth,
for you inherit all of the nations.

83

A song. A Psalm by Asaph.
1 God, don't keep silent.
Don't keep silent,
and don't be still, God.
2 For, behold, your enemies are stirred up.
Those who hate you have lifted up their heads.
3 They conspire with cunning against your people.
They plot against your cherished ones.
4 "Come," they say, "let's destroy them as a nation,
that the name of Israel may be remembered no more."
5 For they have conspired together with one mind.
They form an alliance against you.
6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites;
Moab, and the Hagrites;
7 Gebal, Ammon, and Amalek;
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre;
8 Assyria also is joined with them.
They have helped the children of Lot.
Selah.
9 Do to them as you did to Midian,
as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the river Kishon;
10 who perished at Endor,
who became as dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb,
yes, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna,
12 who said, "Let's take possession of God's pasture lands."
13 My God, make them like tumbleweed,
like chaff before the wind.
14 As the fire that burns the forest,
as the flame that sets the mountains on fire,
15 so pursue them with your tempest,
and terrify them with your storm.
16 Fill their faces with confusion,
that they may seek your name, LORD.
17 Let them be disappointed and dismayed forever.
Yes, let them be confounded and perish;
18 that they may know that you alone, whose name is the LORD,†
are the Most High over all the earth.

84

For the Chief Musician. On an instrument of Gath. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.
1 How lovely are your dwellings,
LORD of Armies!
2 My soul longs, and even faints for the courts of the LORD.
My heart and my flesh cry out for the living God.
3 Yes, the sparrow has found a home,
and the swallow a nest for herself,
where she may have her young,

† **83:18:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

near your altars, LORD of Armies, my
King, and my God.
4 Blessed are those who dwell in your
house.
They are always praising you.
Selah.
5 Blessed are those whose strength is in
you,
who have set their hearts on a pilgrim-
age.
6 Passing through the valley of Weeping,
they make it a place of springs.
Yes, the autumn rain covers it with
blessings.
7 They go from strength to strength.
Every one of them appears before God
in Zion.
8 LORD, God of Armies, hear my prayer.
Listen, God of Jacob.
Selah.
9 Behold, God our shield,
look at the face of your anointed.
10 For a day in your courts is better than a
thousand.
I would rather be a doorkeeper in the
house of my God,
than to dwell in the tents of wicked-
ness.
11 For the LORD God is a sun and a shield.
The LORD will give grace and glory.
He withholds no good thing from
those who walk blamelessly.
12 LORD of Armies,
blessed is the man who trusts in you.

85

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korah.
1 LORD, you have been favourable to your
land.
You have restored the fortunes of Ja-
cob.
2 You have forgiven the iniquity of your
people.
You have covered all their sin.
Selah.
3 You have taken away all your wrath.
You have turned from the fierceness of
your anger.
4 Turn us, God of our salvation,
and cause your indignation towards
us to cease.
5 Will you be angry with us forever?
Will you draw out your anger to all
generations?
6 Won't you revive us again,
that your people may rejoice in you?
7 Show us your loving kindness, LORD.
Grant us your salvation.
8 I will hear what God, the LORD, will
speak,
for he will speak peace to his people,
his saints;
but let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his salvation is near those who
fear him,
that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth meet together.
Righteousness and peace have kissed
each other.
11 Truth springs out of the earth.
Righteousness has looked down from
heaven.
12 Yes, the LORD will give that which is
good.
Our land will yield its increase.
13 Righteousness goes before him,
and prepares the way for his steps.

86

A Prayer by David.
1 Hear, LORD, and answer me,
for I am poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul, for I am godly.
You, my God, save your servant who
trusts in you.
3 Be merciful to me, Lord,
for I call to you all day long.
4 Bring joy to the soul of your servant,
for to you, Lord, do I lift up my soul.
5 For you, Lord, are good, and ready to
forgive,
abundant in loving kindness to all
those who call on you.
6 Hear, LORD, my prayer.
Listen to the voice of my petitions.
7 In the day of my trouble I will call on you,
for you will answer me.
8 There is no one like you amongst the gods,
Lord,
nor any deeds like your deeds.
9 All nations you have made will come and
worship before you, Lord.
They shall glorify your name.

10 For you are great, and do wondrous things.
You are God alone.
11 Teach me your way, LORD.
I will walk in your truth.
Make my heart undivided to fear your name.
12 I will praise you, Lord my God, with my whole heart.
I will glorify your name forever more.
13 For your loving kindness is great towards me.
You have delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.†
14 God, the proud have risen up against me.
A company of violent men have sought after my soul,
and they don't hold regard for you before them.
15 But you, Lord, are a merciful and gracious God,
slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth.
16 Turn to me, and have mercy on me!
Give your strength to your servant.
Save the son of your servant.
17 Show me a sign of your goodness,
that those who hate me may see it, and be shamed,
because you, LORD, have helped me, and comforted me.

87

A Psalm by the sons of Korah; a Song.
1 His foundation is in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken about you, city of God.
Selah.
4 I will record Rahab† and Babylon amongst those who acknowledge me.
Behold, Philistia, Tyre, and also Ethiopia:
"This one was born there."
5 Yes, of Zion it will be said, "This one and that one was born in her;"
the Most High himself will establish her.
6 The LORD will count, when he writes up the peoples,
"This one was born there."
Selah.
7 Those who sing as well as those who dance say,
"All my springs are in you."

88

A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korah. For the Chief Musician. To the tune of "The Suffering of Affliction." A contemplation by Heman, the Ezrahite.
1 LORD, the God of my salvation,
I have cried day and night before you.
2 Let my prayer enter into your presence.
Turn your ear to my cry.
3 For my soul is full of troubles.
My life draws near to Sheol.†
4 I am counted amongst those who go down into the pit.
I am like a man who has no help,
5 set apart amongst the dead,
like the slain who lie in the grave,
whom you remember no more.
They are cut off from your hand.
6 You have laid me in the lowest pit,
in the darkest depths.
7 Your wrath lies heavily on me.
You have afflicted me with all your waves.
Selah.
8 You have taken my friends from me.
You have made me an abomination to them.
I am confined, and I can't escape.
9 My eyes are dim from grief.
I have called on you daily, LORD.
I have spread out my hands to you.
10 Do you show wonders to the dead?
Do the departed spirits rise up and praise you?
Selah.
11 Is your loving kindness declared in the grave?
Or your faithfulness in Destruction?
12 Are your wonders made known in the dark?
Or your righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

† **86:13:** Sheol is the place of the dead. † **87:4:** Rahab is a reference to Egypt. † **88:3:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

13 But to you, LORD, I have cried.
In the morning, my prayer comes before you.
14 LORD, why do you reject my soul?
Why do you hide your face from me?
15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up.
While I suffer your terrors, I am distracted.
16 Your fierce wrath has gone over me.
Your terrors have cut me off.
17 They came around me like water all day long.
They completely engulfed me.
18 You have put lover and friend far from me,
and my friends into darkness.

89

A contemplation by Ethan, the Ezrahite.
1 I will sing of the loving kindness of the LORD forever.
With my mouth, I will make known your faithfulness to all generations.
2 I indeed declare, "Love stands firm forever.
You established the heavens.
Your faithfulness is in them."

3 "I have made a covenant with my chosen one,
I have sworn to David, my servant,
4 'I will establish your offspring forever,
and build up your throne to all generations.' "
Selah.
5 The heavens will praise your wonders, LORD,
your faithfulness also in the assembly of the holy ones.
6 For who in the skies can be compared to the LORD?
Who amongst the sons of the heavenly beings is like the LORD,
7 a very awesome God in the council of the holy ones,
to be feared above all those who are around him?
8 LORD,† God of Armies, who is a mighty one, like you?
LORD,‡ your faithfulness is around you.
9 You rule the pride of the sea.
When its waves rise up, you calm them.
10 You have broken Rahab in pieces, like one of the slain.
You have scattered your enemies with your mighty arm.
11 The heavens are yours.
The earth also is yours,
the world and its fullness.
You have founded them.
12 You have created the north and the south.
Tabor and Hermon rejoice in your name.
13 You have a mighty arm.
Your hand is strong, and your right hand is exalted.
14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne.
Loving kindness and truth go before your face.
15 Blessed are the people who learn to acclaim you.
They walk in the light of your presence, LORD.
16 In your name they rejoice all day.
In your righteousness, they are exalted.
17 For you are the glory of their strength.
In your favour, our horn will be exalted.
18 For our shield belongs to the LORD,
our king to the Holy One of Israel.

19 Then you spoke in vision to your saints,
and said, "I have given strength to the warrior.
I have exalted a young man from the people.
20 I have found David, my servant.
I have anointed him with my holy oil,
21 with whom my hand shall be established.
My arm will also strengthen him.
22 No enemy will tax him.
No wicked man will oppress him.
23 I will beat down his adversaries before him,

† **89:8:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **89:8:** Hebrew: יה Yah

and strike those who hate him.
24 But my faithfulness and my loving kindness will be with him.
In my name, his horn will be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also on the sea,
and his right hand on the rivers.
26 He will call to me, 'You are my Father,
my God, and the rock of my salvation!'
27 I will also appoint him my firstborn,
the highest of the kings of the earth.
28 I will keep my loving kindness for him forever more.
My covenant will stand firm with him.
29 I will also make his offspring endure forever,
and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law,
and don't walk in my ordinances;
31 if they break my statutes,
and don't keep my commandments;
32 then I will punish their sin with the rod,
and their iniquity with stripes.
33 But I will not completely take my loving kindness from him,
nor allow my faithfulness to fail.
34 I will not break my covenant,
nor alter what my lips have uttered.
35 Once I have sworn by my holiness,
I will not lie to David.
36 His offspring will endure forever,
his throne like the sun before me.
37 It will be established forever like the moon,
the faithful witness in the sky."
Selah.

38 But you have rejected and spurned.
You have been angry with your anointed.
39 You have renounced the covenant of your servant.
You have defiled his crown in the dust.
40 You have broken down all his hedges.
You have brought his strongholds to ruin.
41 All who pass by the way rob him.
He has become a reproach to his neighbours.
42 You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries.
You have made all of his enemies rejoice.
43 Yes, you turn back the edge of his sword,
and haven't supported him in battle.
44 You have ended his splendour,
and thrown his throne down to the ground.
45 You have shortened the days of his youth.
You have covered him with shame.
Selah.
46 How long, LORD?
Will you hide yourself forever?
Will your wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is,
for what vanity you have created all the children of men!
48 What man is he who shall live and not see death,
who shall deliver his soul from the power of Sheol?§
Selah.
49 Lord, where are your former loving kindnesses,
which you swore to David in your faithfulness?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of your servants,
how I bear in my heart the taunts of all the mighty peoples,
51 With which your enemies have mocked, LORD,
with which they have mocked the footsteps of your anointed one.

52 Blessed be the LORD forever more.
Amen, and Amen.

BOOK 4

90

A Prayer by Moses, the man of God.†
1 Lord,‡ you have been our dwelling place for all generations.
2 Before the mountains were born,
before you had formed the earth and the world,
even from everlasting to everlasting, you are God.
3 You turn man to destruction, saying,
"Return, you children of men."

§ **89:48:** Sheol is the place of the dead. † **90::** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). ‡ **90:1:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

4 For a thousand years in your sight are just
like yesterday when it is past,
like a watch in the night.
5 You sweep them away as they sleep.
In the morning they sprout like new
grass.
6 In the morning it sprouts and springs up.
By evening, it is withered and dry.
7 For we are consumed in your anger.
We are troubled in your wrath.
8 You have set our iniquities before you,
our secret sins in the light of your pres-
ence.
9 For all our days have passed away in your
wrath.
We bring our years to an end as a sigh.
10 The days of our years are seventy,
or even by reason of strength eighty
years;
yet their pride is but labour and sor-
row,
for it passes quickly, and we fly away.
11 Who knows the power of your anger,
your wrath according to the fear that
is due to you?
12 So teach us to count our days,
that we may gain a heart of wisdom.
13 Relent, LORD!§
How long?
Have compassion on your servants!
14 Satisfy us in the morning with your lov-
ing kindness,
that we may rejoice and be glad all our
days.
15 Make us glad for as many days as you
have afflicted us,
for as many years as we have seen evil.
16 Let your work appear to your servants,
your glory to their children.
17 Let the favour of the Lord our God be on
us.
Establish the work of our hands for us.
Yes, establish the work of our hands.

91

1 He who dwells in the secret place of the
Most High
will rest in the shadow of the
Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, “He is my refuge
and my fortress;
my God, in whom I trust.”
3 For he will deliver you from the snare of
the fowler,
and from the deadly pestilence.
4 He will cover you with his feathers.
Under his wings you will take refuge.
His faithfulness is your shield and
rampart.
5 You shall not be afraid of the terror by
night,
nor of the arrow that flies by day,
6 nor of the pestilence that walks in
darkness,
nor of the destruction that wastes at
noonday.
7 A thousand may fall at your side,
and ten thousand at your right hand;
but it will not come near you.
8 You will only look with your eyes,
and see the recompense of the wicked.
9 Because you have made the LORD your
refuge,
and the Most High your dwelling
place,
10 no evil shall happen to you,
neither shall any plague come near
your dwelling.
11 For he will put his angels in charge of
you,
to guard you in all your ways.
12 They will bear you up in their hands,
so that you won’t dash your foot
against a stone.
13 You will tread on the lion and cobra.
You will trample the young lion and
the serpent underfoot.
14 “Because he has set his love on me, there-
fore I will deliver him.
I will set him on high, because he has
known my name.
15 He will call on me, and I will answer him.
I will be with him in trouble.
I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 I will satisfy him with long life,
and show him my salvation.”

92

A Psalm. A song for the Sabbath day.

§ **90:13:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, “LORD” or “GOD” is the translation of God’s Proper Name (Hebrew “יהוה”, usually pronounced Yahweh).

1 It is a good thing to give thanks to the LORD,
to sing praises to your name, Most High,
2 to proclaim your loving kindness in the morning,
and your faithfulness every night,
3 with the ten-stringed lute, with the harp,
and with the melody of the lyre.
4 For you, LORD, have made me glad through your work.
I will triumph in the works of your hands.
5 How great are your works, LORD!
Your thoughts are very deep.
6 A senseless man doesn't know,
neither does a fool understand this:
7 though the wicked spring up as the grass,
and all the evildoers flourish,
they will be destroyed forever.
8 But you, LORD, are on high forever more.
9 For behold, your enemies, LORD,
for behold, your enemies shall perish.
All the evildoers will be scattered.
10 But you have exalted my horn like that of the wild ox.
I am anointed with fresh oil.
11 My eye has also seen my enemies.
My ears have heard of the wicked enemies who rise up against me.
12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree.
He will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 They are planted in the LORD's house.
They will flourish in our God's courts.
14 They will still produce fruit in old age.
They will be full of sap and green,
15 to show that the LORD is upright.
He is my rock,
and there is no unrighteousness in him.

93

1 The LORD reigns!
He is clothed with majesty!
The LORD is armed with strength.
The world also is established.
It can't be moved.
2 Your throne is established from long ago.
You are from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, LORD,
the floods have lifted up their voice.
The floods lift up their waves.
4 Above the voices of many waters,
the mighty breakers of the sea,
the LORD on high is mighty.
5 Your statutes stand firm.
Holiness adorns your house,
LORD, forever more.

94

1 LORD,† you God to whom vengeance belongs,
you God to whom vengeance belongs, shine out.
2 Rise up, you judge of the earth.
Pay back the proud what they deserve.
3 LORD, how long will the wicked,
how long will the wicked triumph?
4 They pour out arrogant words.
All the evildoers boast.
5 They break your people in pieces, LORD,
and afflict your heritage.
6 They kill the widow and the alien,
and murder the fatherless.
7 They say, "The LORD‡ will not see,
neither will Jacob's God consider."
8 Consider, you senseless amongst the people;
you fools, when will you be wise?
9 He who implanted the ear, won't he hear?
He who formed the eye, won't he see?
10 He who disciplines the nations, won't he punish?
He who teaches man knows.
11 The LORD knows the thoughts of man,
that they are futile.
12 Blessed is the man whom you discipline, LORD,§
and teach out of your law,
13 that you may give him rest from the days of adversity,
until the pit is dug for the wicked.
14 For the LORD won't reject his people,
neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15 For judgement will return to righteousness.
All the upright in heart shall follow it.

† **94:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **94:7:** Hebrew: יה Yah § **94:12:** Hebrew: יה Yah

16 Who will rise up for me against the wicked?
Who will stand up for me against the evildoers?
17 Unless the LORD had been my help,
my soul would have soon lived in silence.
18 When I said, "My foot is slipping!"
Your loving kindness, LORD, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me,
your comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall the throne of wickedness have fellowship with you,
which brings about mischief by statute?
21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous,
and condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD has been my high tower,
my God, the rock of my refuge.
23 He has brought on them their own iniquity,
and will cut them off in their own wickedness.
The LORD, our God, will cut them off.

95

1 Oh come, let's sing to the LORD.
Let's shout aloud to the rock of our salvation!
2 Let's come before his presence with thanksgiving.
Let's extol him with songs!
3 For the LORD is a great God,
a great King above all gods.
4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth.
The heights of the mountains are also his.
5 The sea is his, and he made it.
His hands formed the dry land.
6 Oh come, let's worship and bow down.
Let's kneel before the LORD, our Maker,
7 for he is our God.
We are the people of his pasture,
and the sheep in his care.
Today, oh that you would hear his voice!
8 Don't harden your heart, as at Meribah,
as in the day of Massah in the wilderness,
9 when your fathers tempted me,
tested me, and saw my work.
10 Forty long years I was grieved with that generation,
and said, "They are a people who err in their heart.
They have not known my ways."
11 Therefore I swore in my wrath,
"They won't enter into my rest."

96

1 Sing to the LORD a new song!
Sing to the LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing to the LORD!
Bless his name!
Proclaim his salvation from day to day!
3 Declare his glory amongst the nations,
his marvellous works amongst all the peoples.
4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised!
He is to be feared above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the peoples are idols,
but the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honour and majesty are before him.
Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
7 Ascribe to the LORD, you families of nations,
ascribe to the LORD glory and strength.
8 Ascribe to the LORD the glory due to his name.
Bring an offering, and come into his courts.
9 Worship the LORD in holy array.
Tremble before him, all the earth.
10 Say amongst the nations, "The LORD reigns."
The world is also established.
It can't be moved.
He will judge the peoples with equity.
11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice.
Let the sea roar, and its fullness!
12 Let the field and all that is in it exult!
Then all the trees of the woods shall sing for joy
13 before the LORD; for he comes,
for he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with righteousness,

the peoples with his truth.

97

1 The LORD reigns!
Let the earth rejoice!
Let the multitude of islands be glad!
2 Clouds and darkness are around him.
Righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne.
3 A fire goes before him,
and burns up his adversaries on every side.
4 His lightning lights up the world.
The earth sees, and trembles.
5 The mountains melt like wax at the presence of the LORD,
at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens declare his righteousness.
All the peoples have seen his glory.
7 Let all them be shamed who serve engraved images,
who boast in their idols.
Worship him, all you gods![†]
8 Zion heard and was glad.
The daughters of Judah rejoiced
because of your judgements, LORD.
9 For you, LORD, are most high above all the earth.
You are exalted far above all gods.
10 You who love the LORD, hate evil!
He preserves the souls of his saints.
He delivers them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 Light is sown for the righteous,
and gladness for the upright in heart.
12 Be glad in the LORD, you righteous people!
Give thanks to his holy Name.

98

A Psalm.
1 Sing to the LORD a new song,
for he has done marvellous things!
His right hand and his holy arm have worked salvation for him.
2 The LORD has made known his salvation.
He has openly shown his righteousness in the sight of the nations.
3 He has remembered his loving kindness and his faithfulness towards the house of Israel.
All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
4 Make a joyful noise to the LORD, all the earth!
Burst out and sing for joy, yes, sing praises!
5 Sing praises to the LORD with the harp,
with the harp and the voice of melody.
6 With trumpets and sound of the ram's horn,
make a joyful noise before the King, the LORD.
7 Let the sea roar with its fullness;
the world, and those who dwell therein.
8 Let the rivers clap their hands.
Let the mountains sing for joy together.
9 Let them sing before the LORD,
for he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with righteousness,
and the peoples with equity.

99

1 The LORD reigns! Let the peoples tremble.
He sits enthroned amongst the cherubim.
Let the earth be moved.
2 The LORD is great in Zion.
He is high above all the peoples.
3 Let them praise your great and awesome name.
He is Holy!

4 The King's strength also loves justice.
You establish equity.
You execute justice and righteousness in Jacob.
5 Exalt the LORD our God.
Worship at his footstool.
He is Holy!

6 Moses and Aaron were amongst his priests,
Samuel was amongst those who call on his name.
They called on the LORD, and he answered them.
7 He spoke to them in the pillar of cloud.
They kept his testimonies,

[†] **97:7:** LXX reads "angels" instead of "gods".

the statute that he gave them.
8 You answered them, LORD our God.
You are a God who forgave them,
although you took vengeance for their doings.
9 Exalt the LORD, our God.
Worship at his holy hill,
for the LORD, our God, is holy!

100

A Psalm of thanksgiving.
1 Shout for joy to the LORD, all you lands!
2 Serve the LORD with gladness.
Come before his presence with singing.
3 Know that the LORD, he is God.
It is he who has made us, and we are his.
We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,
and into his courts with praise.
Give thanks to him, and bless his name.
5 For the LORD is good.
His loving kindness endures forever,
his faithfulness to all generations.

101

A Psalm by David.
1 I will sing of loving kindness and justice.
To you, LORD, I will sing praises.
2 I will be careful to live a blameless life.
When will you come to me?
I will walk within my house with a blameless heart.
3 I will set no vile thing before my eyes.
I hate the deeds of faithless men.
They will not cling to me.
4 A perverse heart will be far from me.
I will have nothing to do with evil.
5 I will silence whoever secretly slanders his neighbour.
I won't tolerate one who is arrogant and conceited.
6 My eyes will be on the faithful of the land,
that they may dwell with me.
He who walks in a perfect way,
he will serve me.
7 He who practices deceit won't dwell within my house.
He who speaks falsehood won't be established before my eyes.
8 Morning by morning, I will destroy all the wicked of the land,
to cut off all the workers of iniquity from the LORD's city.

102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed and pours out his complaint before the LORD.
1 Hear my prayer, LORD![†]
Let my cry come to you.
2 Don't hide your face from me in the day of my distress.
Turn your ear to me.
Answer me quickly in the day when I call.
3 For my days consume away like smoke.
My bones are burnt as a torch.
4 My heart is blighted like grass, and withered,
for I forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning,
my bones stick to my skin.
6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness.
I have become as an owl of the waste places.
7 I watch, and have become like a sparrow that is alone on the housetop.
8 My enemies reproach me all day.
Those who are mad at me use my name as a curse.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,
and mixed my drink with tears,
10 because of your indignation and your wrath;
for you have taken me up and thrown me away.
11 My days are like a long shadow.
I have withered like grass.

12 But you, LORD, will remain forever;
your renown endures to all generations.
13 You will arise and have mercy on Zion,
for it is time to have pity on her.
Yes, the set time has come.
14 For your servants take pleasure in her stones,

[†] **102:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

and have pity on her dust.
15 So the nations will fear the LORD's name,
all the kings of the earth your glory.
16 For the LORD has built up Zion.
He has appeared in his glory.
17 He has responded to the prayer of the destitute,
and has not despised their prayer.
18 This will be written for the generation to come.
A people which will be created will praise the LORD,‡
19 for he has looked down from the height of his sanctuary.
From heaven, the LORD saw the earth,
20 to hear the groans of the prisoner,
to free those who are condemned to death,
21 that men may declare the LORD's name in Zion,
and his praise in Jerusalem,
22 when the peoples are gathered together,
the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength along the course.
He shortened my days.
24 I said, "My God, don't take me away in the middle of my days.
Your years are throughout all generations.
25 Of old, you laid the foundation of the earth.
The heavens are the work of your hands.
26 They will perish, but you will endure.
Yes, all of them will wear out like a garment.
You will change them like a cloak, and they will be changed.
27 But you are the same.
Your years will have no end.
28 The children of your servants will continue.
Their offspring will be established before you."

103

By David.
1 Praise the LORD, my soul!
All that is within me, praise his holy name!
2 Praise the LORD, my soul,
and don't forget all his benefits,
3 who forgives all your sins,
who heals all your diseases,
4 who redeems your life from destruction,
who crowns you with loving kindness and tender mercies,
5 who satisfies your desire with good things,
so that your youth is renewed like the eagle's.
6 The LORD executes righteous acts,
and justice for all who are oppressed.
7 He made known his ways to Moses,
his deeds to the children of Israel.
8 The LORD is merciful and gracious,
slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness.
9 He will not always accuse;
neither will he stay angry forever.
10 He has not dealt with us according to our sins,
nor repaid us for our iniquities.
11 For as the heavens are high above the earth,
so great is his loving kindness towards those who fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west,
so far has he removed our transgressions from us.
13 Like a father has compassion on his children,
so the LORD has compassion on those who fear him.
14 For he knows how we are made.
He remembers that we are dust.
15 As for man, his days are like grass.
As a flower of the field, so he flourishes.
16 For the wind passes over it, and it is gone.
Its place remembers it no more.
17 But the LORD's loving kindness is from everlasting to everlasting with those who fear him,
his righteousness to children's children,
18 to those who keep his covenant,
to those who remember to obey his precepts.
19 The LORD has established his throne in the heavens.
His kingdom rules over all.

‡ **102:18:** Hebrew: יה Yah

20 Praise the LORD, you angels of his,
who are mighty in strength, who fulfil his word,
obeying the voice of his word.
21 Praise the LORD, all you armies of his,
you servants of his, who do his pleasure.
22 Praise the LORD, all you works of his,
in all places of his dominion.
Praise the LORD, my soul!

104

1 Bless the LORD,† my soul.
The LORD, my God, you are very great.
You are clothed with honour and majesty.
2 He covers himself with light as with a garment.
He stretches out the heavens like a curtain.
3 He lays the beams of his rooms in the waters.
He makes the clouds his chariot.
He walks on the wings of the wind.
4 He makes his messengers‡ winds,
and his servants flames of fire.
5 He laid the foundations of the earth,
that it should not be moved forever.
6 You covered it with the deep as with a cloak.
The waters stood above the mountains.
7 At your rebuke they fled.
At the voice of your thunder they hurried away.
8 The mountains rose,
the valleys sank down,
to the place which you had assigned to them.
9 You have set a boundary that they may not pass over,
that they don't turn again to cover the earth.
10 He sends springs into the valleys.
They run amongst the mountains.
11 They give drink to every animal of the field.
The wild donkeys quench their thirst.
12 The birds of the sky nest by them.
They sing amongst the branches.
13 He waters the mountains from his rooms.
The earth is filled with the fruit of your works.
14 He causes the grass to grow for the livestock,
and plants for man to cultivate,
that he may produce food out of the earth:
15 wine that makes the heart of man glad,
oil to make his face to shine,
and bread that strengthens man's heart.
16 The LORD's trees are well watered,
the cedars of Lebanon, which he has planted,
17 where the birds make their nests.
The stork makes its home in the cypress trees.
18 The high mountains are for the wild goats.
The rocks are a refuge for the rock badgers.
19 He appointed the moon for seasons.
The sun knows when to set.
20 You make darkness, and it is night,
in which all the animals of the forest prowl.
21 The young lions roar after their prey,
and seek their food from God.
22 The sun rises, and they steal away,
and lie down in their dens.
23 Man goes out to his work,
to his labour until the evening.
24 LORD, how many are your works!
In wisdom, you have made them all.
The earth is full of your riches.
25 There is the sea, great and wide,
in which are innumerable living things,
both small and large animals.
26 There the ships go,
and leviathan, whom you formed to play there.
27 These all wait for you,
that you may give them their food in due season.
28 You give to them; they gather.
You open your hand; they are satisfied with good.
29 You hide your face; they are troubled.

† **104:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **104:4:** or, angels

You take away their breath; they die
and return to the dust.
30 You send out your Spirit and they are
created.
You renew the face of the ground.
31 Let the LORD's glory endure forever.
Let the LORD rejoice in his works.
32 He looks at the earth, and it trembles.
He touches the mountains, and they
smoke.
33 I will sing to the LORD as long as I live.
I will sing praise to my God while I
have any being.
34 Let my meditation be sweet to him.
I will rejoice in the LORD.
35 Let sinners be consumed out of the
earth.
Let the wicked be no more.
Bless the LORD,§ my soul.
Praise the LORD!†

105

1 Give thanks to the LORD!† Call on his
name!
Make his doings known amongst the
peoples.
2 Sing to him, sing praises to him!
Tell of all his marvellous works.
3 Glory in his holy name.
Let the heart of those who seek the
LORD rejoice.
4 Seek the LORD and his strength.
Seek his face forever more.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he
has done:
his wonders, and the judgements of
his mouth,
6 you offspring of Abraham, his servant,
you children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
7 He is the LORD, our God.
His judgements are in all the earth.
8 He has remembered his covenant for-
ever,
the word which he commanded to a
thousand generations,
9 the covenant which he made with Abra-
ham,
his oath to Isaac,
10 and confirmed it to Jacob for a statute;
to Israel for an everlasting covenant,
11 saying, "To you I will give the land of
Canaan,
the lot of your inheritance,"
12 when they were but a few men in num-
ber,
yes, very few, and foreigners in it.
13 They went about from nation to nation,
from one kingdom to another people.
14 He allowed no one to do them wrong.
Yes, he reproved kings for their sakes,
15 "Don't touch my anointed ones!
Do my prophets no harm!"
16 He called for a famine on the land.
He destroyed the food supplies.
17 He sent a man before them.
Joseph was sold for a slave.
18 They bruised his feet with shackles.
His neck was locked in irons,
19 until the time that his word happened,
and the LORD's word proved him true.
20 The king sent and freed him,
even the ruler of peoples, and let him
go free.
21 He made him lord of his house,
and ruler of all of his possessions,
22 to discipline his princes at his pleasure,
and to teach his elders wisdom.
23 Israel also came into Egypt.
Jacob lived in the land of Ham.
24 He increased his people greatly,
and made them stronger than their
adversaries.
25 He turned their heart to hate his people,
to conspire against his servants.
26 He sent Moses, his servant,
and Aaron, whom he had chosen.
27 They performed miracles amongst
them,
and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and made it dark.
They didn't rebel against his words.
29 He turned their waters into blood,
and killed their fish.
30 Their land swarmed with frogs,
even in the rooms of their kings.
31 He spoke, and swarms of flies came,
and lice in all their borders.
32 He gave them hail for rain,
with lightning in their land.

§ **104:35:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. † **104:35:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **105:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

33 He struck their vines and also their fig trees,
and shattered the trees of their country.
34 He spoke, and the locusts came
with the grasshoppers, without number.
35 They ate up every plant in their land,
and ate up the fruit of their ground.
36 He struck also all the firstborn in their land,
the first fruits of all their manhood.
37 He brought them out with silver and gold.
There was not one feeble person amongst his tribes.
38 Egypt was glad when they departed,
for the fear of them had fallen on them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering,
fire to give light in the night.
40 They asked, and he brought quails,
and satisfied them with the bread of the sky.
41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed out.
They ran as a river in the dry places.
42 For he remembered his holy word,
and Abraham, his servant.
43 He brought his people out with joy,
his chosen with singing.
44 He gave them the lands of the nations.
They took the labour of the peoples in possession,
45 that they might keep his statutes,
and observe his laws.
Praise the LORD!‡

106

1 Praise the LORD!†
Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good,
for his loving kindness endures forever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD,
or fully declare all his praise?
3 Blessed are those who keep justice.
Blessed is one who does what is right at all times.
4 Remember me, LORD, with the favour that you show to your people.
Visit me with your salvation,
5 that I may see the prosperity of your chosen,
that I may rejoice in the gladness of your nation,
that I may glory with your inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers.
We have committed iniquity.
We have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers didn't understand your wonders in Egypt.
They didn't remember the multitude of your loving kindnesses,
but were rebellious at the sea, even at the Red Sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake,
that he might make his mighty power known.
9 He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was dried up;
so he led them through the depths, as through a desert.
10 He saved them from the hand of him who hated them,
and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 The waters covered their adversaries.
There was not one of them left.
12 Then they believed his words.
They sang his praise.

13 They soon forgot his works.
They didn't wait for his counsel,
14 but gave in to craving in the desert,
and tested God in the wasteland.
15 He gave them their request,
but sent leanness into their soul.
16 They envied Moses also in the camp,
and Aaron, the LORD's saint.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
and covered the company of Abiram.
18 A fire was kindled in their company.
The flame burnt up the wicked.
19 They made a calf in Horeb,
and worshipped a molten image.
20 Thus they exchanged their glory

‡ **105:45:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **106:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

for an image of a bull that eats grass.
21 They forgot God, their Saviour,
who had done great things in Egypt,
22 wondrous works in the land of Ham,
and awesome things by the Red Sea.
23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them,
had Moses, his chosen, not stood before him in the breach,
to turn away his wrath, so that he wouldn't destroy them.
24 Yes, they despised the pleasant land.
They didn't believe his word,
25 but murmured in their tents,
and didn't listen to the LORD's voice.
26 Therefore he swore to them
that he would overthrow them in the wilderness,
27 that he would overthrow their offspring amongst the nations,
and scatter them in the lands.
28 They joined themselves also to Baal Peor,
and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their deeds.
The plague broke in on them.
30 Then Phinehas stood up and executed judgement,
so the plague was stopped.
31 That was credited to him for righteousness,
for all generations to come.
32 They angered him also at the waters of Meribah,
so that Moses was troubled for their sakes;
33 because they were rebellious against his spirit,
he spoke rashly with his lips.
34 They didn't destroy the peoples,
as the LORD commanded them,
35 but mixed themselves with the nations,
and learnt their works.
36 They served their idols,
which became a snare to them.
37 Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons.
38 They shed innocent blood,
even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,
whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan.
The land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus they were defiled with their works,
and prostituted themselves in their deeds.
40 Therefore the LORD burnt with anger against his people.
He abhorred his inheritance.
41 He gave them into the hand of the nations.
Those who hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them.
They were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 He rescued them many times,
but they were rebellious in their counsel,
and were brought low in their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress,
when he heard their cry.
45 He remembered for them his covenant,
and repented according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.
46 He made them also to be pitied
by all those who carried them captive.

47 Save us, LORD, our God,
gather us from amongst the nations,
to give thanks to your holy name,
to triumph in your praise!

48 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
from everlasting even to everlasting!
Let all the people say, "Amen."
Praise the LORD!‡

BOOK 5

107

1 Give thanks to the LORD,† for he is good,
for his loving kindness endures forever.
2 Let the redeemed by the LORD say so,
whom he has redeemed from the hand of the adversary,
3 and gathered out of the lands,
from the east and from the west,
from the north and from the south.

‡ **106:48:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **107:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a
desert way.
They found no city to live in.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble,
and he delivered them out of their
distresses.
7 He led them also by a straight way,
that they might go to a city to live in.
8 Let them praise the LORD for his loving
kindness,
for his wonderful deeds to the children of men!

9 For he satisfies the longing soul.
He fills the hungry soul with good.

10 Some sat in darkness and in the shadow
of death,
being bound in affliction and iron,
11 because they rebelled against the
words of God,‡
and condemned the counsel of the
Most High.
12 Therefore he brought down their heart
with labour.
They fell down, and there was no one
to help.
13 Then they cried to the LORD in their
trouble,
and he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness and the
shadow of death,
and broke away their chains.
15 Let them praise the LORD for his loving
kindness,
for his wonderful deeds to the children of men!

16 For he has broken the gates of bronze,
and cut through bars of iron.

17 Fools are afflicted because of their disobedience,
and because of their iniquities.
18 Their soul abhors all kinds of food.
They draw near to the gates of death.
19 Then they cry to the LORD in their trouble,
and he saves them out of their distresses.
20 He sends his word, and heals them,
and delivers them from their graves.
21 Let them praise the LORD for his loving
kindness,
for his wonderful deeds to the children of men!

22 Let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
and declare his deeds with singing.

23 Those who go down to the sea in ships,
who do business in great waters,
24 these see the LORD's deeds,
and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commands, and raises the stormy
wind,
which lifts up its waves.
26 They mount up to the sky; they go down
again to the depths.
Their soul melts away because of trouble.
27 They reel back and forth, and stagger
like a drunken man,
and are at their wits' end.
28 Then they cry to the LORD in their trouble,
and he brings them out of their distress.
29 He makes the storm a calm,
so that its waves are still.
30 Then they are glad because it is calm,
so he brings them to their desired
haven.
31 Let them praise the LORD for his loving
kindness,
for his wonderful deeds for the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the assembly
of the people,
and praise him in the seat of the elders.

33 He turns rivers into a desert,
water springs into a thirsty ground,
34 and a fruitful land into a salt waste,
for the wickedness of those who dwell
in it.
35 He turns a desert into a pool of water,
and a dry land into water springs.
36 There he makes the hungry live,

‡ **107:11:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

that they may prepare a city to live in,
37 sow fields, plant vineyards,
and reap the fruits of increase.
38 He blesses them also, so that they are multiplied greatly.
He doesn't allow their livestock to decrease.
39 Again, they are diminished and bowed down
through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.
40 He pours contempt on princes,
and causes them to wander in a trackless waste.
41 Yet he lifts the needy out of their affliction,
and increases their families like a flock.
42 The upright will see it, and be glad.
All the wicked will shut their mouths.
43 Whoever is wise will pay attention to these things.
They will consider the loving kindnesses of the LORD.

108

A Song. A Psalm by David.
1 My heart is steadfast, God.
I will sing and I will make music with my soul.
2 Wake up, harp and lyre!
I will wake up the dawn.
3 I will give thanks to you, LORD, amongst the nations.
I will sing praises to you amongst the peoples.
4 For your loving kindness is great above the heavens.
Your faithfulness reaches to the skies.
5 Be exalted, God, above the heavens!
Let your glory be over all the earth.
6 That your beloved may be delivered,
save with your right hand, and answer us.
7 God has spoken from his sanctuary: "In triumph,
I will divide Shechem, and measure out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine. Manasseh is mine.
Ephraim also is my helmet.
Judah is my sceptre.
9 Moab is my wash pot.
I will toss my sandal on Edom.
I will shout over Philistia."
10 Who will bring me into the fortified city?
Who will lead me to Edom?
11 Haven't you rejected us, God?
You don't go out, God, with our armies.
12 Give us help against the enemy,
for the help of man is vain.
13 Through God, we will do valiantly,
for it is he who will tread down our enemies.

109

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 God of my praise, don't remain silent,
2 for they have opened the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of deceit against me.
They have spoken to me with a lying tongue.
3 They have also surrounded me with words of hatred,
and fought against me without a cause.
4 In return for my love, they are my adversaries;
but I am in prayer.
5 They have rewarded me evil for good,
and hatred for my love.
6 Set a wicked man over him.
Let an adversary stand at his right hand.
7 When he is judged, let him come out guilty.
Let his prayer be turned into sin.
8 Let his days be few.
Let another take his office.
9 Let his children be fatherless,
and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be wandering beggars.
Let them be sought from their ruins.
11 Let the creditor seize all that he has.
Let strangers plunder the fruit of his labour.
12 Let there be no one to extend kindness to him,
neither let there be anyone to have pity on his fatherless children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off.
In the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered by the LORD.
Don't let the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually,
that he may cut off their memory from the earth;
16 because he didn't remember to show kindness,
but persecuted the poor and needy man,
the broken in heart, to kill them.
17 Yes, he loved cursing, and it came to him.
He didn't delight in blessing, and it was far from him.
18 He clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment.
It came into his inward parts like water,
like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be to him as the clothing with which he covers himself,
for the belt that is always around him.
20 This is the reward of my adversaries from the LORD,
of those who speak evil against my soul.

21 But deal with me, GOD the Lord,† for your name's sake,
because your loving kindness is good, deliver me;
22 for I am poor and needy.
My heart is wounded within me.
23 I fade away like an evening shadow.
I am shaken off like a locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting.
My body is thin and lacks fat.
25 I have also become a reproach to them.
When they see me, they shake their head.
26 Help me, LORD, my God.
Save me according to your loving kindness;
27 that they may know that this is your hand;
that you, LORD, have done it.
28 They may curse, but you bless.
When they arise, they will be shamed, but your servant shall rejoice.
29 Let my adversaries be clothed with dishonour.
Let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a robe.
30 I will give great thanks to the LORD with my mouth.
Yes, I will praise him amongst the multitude.
31 For he will stand at the right hand of the needy,
to save him from those who judge his soul.

110

A Psalm by David.
1 The LORD says to my Lord, "Sit at my right hand,
until I make your enemies your footstool for your feet."
2 The LORD will send out the rod of your strength out of Zion.
Rule amongst your enemies.
3 Your people offer themselves willingly in the day of your power, in holy array.
Out of the womb of the morning, you have the dew of your youth.
4 The LORD has sworn, and will not change his mind:
"You are a priest forever in the order of Melchizedek."
5 The Lord is at your right hand.
He will crush kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He will judge amongst the nations.
He will heap up dead bodies.
He will crush the ruler of the whole earth.
7 He will drink of the brook on the way;
therefore he will lift up his head.

111

1 Praise the LORD!†
I will give thanks to the LORD‡ with my whole heart,
in the council of the upright, and in the congregation.
2 The LORD's works are great,
pondered by all those who delight in them.
3 His work is honour and majesty.
His righteousness endures forever.

† **109:21:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." † **111:1:** Hebrew: יה Yah. Psalm 111 is an acrostic poem, with each verse after the initial "Praise the LORD!" starting with a letter of the alphabet (ordered from Alef to Tav).
‡ **111:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

4 He has caused his wonderful works to be remembered.
The LORD is gracious and merciful.
5 He has given food to those who fear him.
He always remembers his covenant.
6 He has shown his people the power of his works,
in giving them the heritage of the nations.
7 The works of his hands are truth and justice.
All his precepts are sure.
8 They are established forever and ever.
They are done in truth and uprightness.
9 He has sent redemption to his people.
He has ordained his covenant forever.
His name is holy and awesome!
10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom.
All those who do his work have a good understanding.
His praise endures forever!

112

1 Praise the LORD![†]
Blessed is the man who fears the LORD,[‡]
who delights greatly in his commandments.
2 His offspring will be mighty in the land.
The generation of the upright will be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches are in his house.
His righteousness endures forever.
4 Light dawns in the darkness for the upright,
gracious, merciful, and righteous.
5 It is well with the man who deals graciously and lends.
He will maintain his cause in judgement.
6 For he will never be shaken.
The righteous will be remembered forever.
7 He will not be afraid of evil news.
His heart is steadfast, trusting in the LORD.
8 His heart is established.
He will not be afraid in the end when he sees his adversaries.
9 He has dispersed, he has given to the poor.
His righteousness endures forever.
His horn will be exalted with honour.
10 The wicked will see it, and be grieved.
He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away.
The desire of the wicked will perish.

113

1 Praise the LORD![†]
Praise, you servants of the LORD,[‡]
praise the LORD's name.
2 Blessed be the LORD's name,
from this time forward and forever more.
3 From the rising of the sun to its going down,
the LORD's name is to be praised.
4 The LORD is high above all nations,
his glory above the heavens.
5 Who is like the LORD, our God,
who has his seat on high,
6 who stoops down to see in heaven and in the earth?
7 He raises up the poor out of the dust,
and lifts up the needy from the ash heap,
8 that he may set him with princes,
even with the princes of his people.
9 He settles the barren woman in her home as a joyful mother of children.
Praise the LORD![§]

114

1 When Israel went out of Egypt,
the house of Jacob from a people of foreign language,
2 Judah became his sanctuary,
Israel his dominion.
3 The sea saw it, and fled.
The Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams,
the little hills like lambs.
5 What was it, you sea, that you fled?
You Jordan, that you turned back?

[†] **112:1:** Hebrew: יה Yah. Psalm 112 is an acrostic poem, with each verse after the initial "Praise the LORD!" starting with a letter of the alphabet (ordered from Alef to Tav). [‡] **112:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. [†] **113:1:** Hebrew: יה Yah [‡] **113:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. [§] **113:9:** Hebrew: יה Yah

6 You mountains, that you skipped like rams?
You little hills, like lambs?
7 Tremble, you earth, at the presence of the Lord,
at the presence of the God of Jacob,
8 who turned the rock into a pool of water,
the flint into a spring of waters.

115

1 Not to us, LORD,† not to us,
but to your name give glory,
for your loving kindness, and for your truth's sake.
2 Why should the nations say,
"Where is their God, now?"
3 But our God is in the heavens.
He does whatever he pleases.
4 Their idols are silver and gold,
the work of men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they don't speak.
They have eyes, but they don't see.
6 They have ears, but they don't hear.
They have noses, but they don't smell.
7 They have hands, but they don't feel.
They have feet, but they don't walk,
neither do they speak through their throat.
8 Those who make them will be like them;
yes, everyone who trusts in them.
9 Israel, trust in the LORD!
He is their help and their shield.
10 House of Aaron, trust in the LORD!
He is their help and their shield.
11 You who fear the LORD, trust in the LORD!
He is their help and their shield.
12 The LORD remembers us. He will bless us.
He will bless the house of Israel.
He will bless the house of Aaron.
13 He will bless those who fear the LORD,
both small and great.
14 May the LORD increase you more and more,
you and your children.
15 Blessed are you by the LORD,
who made heaven and earth.
16 The heavens are the LORD's heavens,
but he has given the earth to the children of men.
17 The dead don't praise the LORD,‡
nor any who go down into silence,
18 but we will bless the LORD,§
from this time forward and forever more.
Praise the LORD!†

116

1 I love the LORD,† because he listens to my voice,
and my cries for mercy.
2 Because he has turned his ear to me,
therefore I will call on him as long as I live.
3 The cords of death surrounded me,
the pains of Sheol‡ got a hold of me.
I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then I called on the LORD's name:
"LORD, I beg you, deliver my soul."
5 The LORD is gracious and righteous.
Yes, our God is merciful.
6 The LORD preserves the simple.
I was brought low, and he saved me.
7 Return to your rest, my soul,
for the LORD has dealt bountifully with you.
8 For you have delivered my soul from death,
my eyes from tears,
and my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.
10 I believed, therefore I said,
"I was greatly afflicted."
11 I said in my haste,
"All people are liars."
12 What will I give to the LORD for all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call on the LORD's name.
14 I will pay my vows to the LORD,
yes, in the presence of all his people.
15 Precious in the LORD's sight is the death of his saints.
16 LORD, truly I am your servant.
I am your servant, the son of your servant girl.

† **115:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **115:17:** Hebrew: יה Yah § **115:18:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **115:18:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **116:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **116:3:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

You have freed me from my chains.
17 I will offer to you the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
and will call on the LORD's name.
18 I will pay my vows to the LORD,
yes, in the presence of all his people,
19 in the courts of the LORD's house,
in the middle of you, Jerusalem.
Praise the LORD!§

117

1 Praise the LORD,† all you nations!
Extol him, all you peoples!
2 For his loving kindness is great towards us.
The LORD's faithfulness endures forever.
Praise the LORD!‡

118

1 Give thanks to the LORD,† for he is good,
for his loving kindness endures forever.
2 Let Israel now say
that his loving kindness endures forever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say
that his loving kindness endures forever.
4 Now let those who fear the LORD say
that his loving kindness endures forever.
5 Out of my distress, I called on the LORD.‡
The LORD§ answered me with freedom.
6 The LORD is on my side. I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?
7 The LORD is on my side amongst those who help me.
Therefore I will look in triumph at those who hate me.
8 It is better to take refuge in the LORD,
than to put confidence in man.
9 It is better to take refuge in the LORD,
than to put confidence in princes.
10 All the nations surrounded me,
but in the LORD's name I cut them off.
11 They surrounded me, yes, they surrounded me.
In the LORD's name I indeed cut them off.
12 They surrounded me like bees.
They are quenched like the burning thorns.
In the LORD's name I cut them off.
13 You pushed me back hard, to make me fall,
but the LORD helped me.
14 The LORD† is my strength and song.
He has become my salvation.
15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tents of the righteous.
"The right hand of the LORD does valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted!
The right hand of the LORD does valiantly!"
17 I will not die, but live,
and declare the LORD's works.
18 The LORD‡ has punished me severely,
but he has not given me over to death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness.
I will enter into them.
I will give thanks to the LORD.§
20 This is the gate of the LORD;
the righteous will enter into it.
21 I will give thanks to you, for you have answered me,
and have become my salvation.
22 The stone which the builders rejected has become the cornerstone.†
23 This is the LORD's doing.
It is marvellous in our eyes.
24 This is the day that the LORD has made.
We will rejoice and be glad in it!
25 Save us now, we beg you, LORD!
LORD, we beg you, send prosperity now.
26 Blessed is he who comes in the LORD's name!
We have blessed you out of the LORD's house.
27 The LORD is God, and he has given us light.

§ **116:19:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **117:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **117:2:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **118:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **118:5:** Hebrew: יה Yah § **118:5:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **118:14:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **118:18:** Hebrew: יה Yah § **118:19:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **118:22:** Literally, *head of the corner*

Bind the sacrifice with cords, even to
the horns of the altar.
28 You are my God, and I will give thanks to
you.
You are my God, I will exalt you.
29 Oh give thanks to the LORD, for he is
good,
for his loving kindness endures for-
ever.

119

ALEPH
1 Blessed are those whose ways are blame-
less,
who walk according to the LORD's law.
2 Blessed are those who keep his statutes,
who seek him with their whole heart.
3 Yes, they do nothing wrong.
They walk in his ways.
4 You have commanded your precepts,
that we should fully obey them.
5 Oh that my ways were steadfast
to obey your statutes!
6 Then I wouldn't be disappointed,
when I consider all of your command-
ments.
7 I will give thanks to you with uprightness
of heart,
when I learn your righteous judge-
ments.
8 I will observe your statutes.
Don't utterly forsake me.
BETH
9 How can a young man keep his way pure?
By living according to your word.
10 With my whole heart I have sought you.
Don't let me wander from your com-
mandments.
11 I have hidden your word in my heart,
that I might not sin against you.
12 Blessed are you, LORD.
Teach me your statutes.
13 With my lips,
I have declared all the ordinances of
your mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of your testi-
monies,
as much as in all riches.
15 I will meditate on your precepts,
and consider your ways.
16 I will delight myself in your statutes.
I will not forget your word.
GIMEL
17 Do good to your servant.
I will live and I will obey your word.
18 Open my eyes,
that I may see wondrous things out of
your law.
19 I am a stranger on the earth.
Don't hide your commandments from
me.
20 My soul is consumed with longing for
your ordinances at all times.
21 You have rebuked the proud who are
cursed,
who wander from your command-
ments.
22 Take reproach and contempt away from
me,
for I have kept your statutes.
23 Though princes sit and slander me,
your servant will meditate on your
statutes.
24 Indeed your statutes are my delight,
and my counsellors.
DALETH
25 My soul is laid low in the dust.
Revive me according to your word!
26 I declared my ways, and you answered
me.
Teach me your statutes.
27 Let me understand the teaching of your
precepts!
Then I will meditate on your won-
drous works.
28 My soul is weary with sorrow;
strengthen me according to your
word.
29 Keep me from the way of deceit.
Grant me your law graciously!
30 I have chosen the way of truth.
I have set your ordinances before me.
31 I cling to your statutes, LORD.
Don't let me be disappointed.
32 I run in the path of your command-
ments,
for you have set my heart free.
HE
33 Teach me, LORD, the way of your
statutes.
I will keep them to the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I will keep
your law.
Yes, I will obey it with my whole heart.
35 Direct me in the path of your command-
ments,

for I delight in them.
36 Turn my heart towards your statutes,
not towards selfish gain.
37 Turn my eyes away from looking at worthless things.
Revive me in your ways.
38 Fulfil your promise to your servant,
that you may be feared.
39 Take away my disgrace that I dread,
for your ordinances are good.
40 Behold, I long for your precepts!
Revive me in your righteousness.
VAV
41 Let your loving kindness also come to me, LORD,
your salvation, according to your word.
42 So I will have an answer for him who reproaches me,
for I trust in your word.
43 Don't snatch the word of truth out of my mouth,
for I put my hope in your ordinances.
44 So I will obey your law continually,
forever and ever.
45 I will walk in liberty,
for I have sought your precepts.
46 I will also speak of your statutes before kings,
and will not be disappointed.
47 I will delight myself in your commandments,
because I love them.
48 I reach out my hands for your commandments, which I love.
I will meditate on your statutes.
ZAYIN
49 Remember your word to your servant,
because you gave me hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction,
for your word has revived me.
51 The arrogant mock me excessively,
but I don't swerve from your law.
52 I remember your ordinances of old, LORD,
and have comforted myself.
53 Indignation has taken hold on me,
because of the wicked who forsake your law.
54 Your statutes have been my songs
in the house where I live.
55 I have remembered your name, LORD, in the night,
and I obey your law.
56 This is my way,
that I keep your precepts.
HETH
57 The LORD is my portion.
I promised to obey your words.
58 I sought your favour with my whole heart.
Be merciful to me according to your word.
59 I considered my ways,
and turned my steps to your statutes.
60 I will hurry, and not delay,
to obey your commandments.
61 The ropes of the wicked bind me,
but I won't forget your law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks to you,
because of your righteous ordinances.
63 I am a friend of all those who fear you,
of those who observe your precepts.
64 The earth is full of your loving kindness, LORD.
Teach me your statutes.
TETH
65 You have treated your servant well,
according to your word, LORD.
66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge,
for I believe in your commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray;
but now I observe your word.
68 You are good, and do good.
Teach me your statutes.
69 The proud have smeared a lie upon me.
With my whole heart, I will keep your precepts.
70 Their heart is as callous as the fat,
but I delight in your law.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted,
that I may learn your statutes.
72 The law of your mouth is better to me than thousands of pieces of gold and silver.
YODH
73 Your hands have made me and formed me.
Give me understanding, that I may learn your commandments.

74 Those who fear you will see me and be glad,
because I have put my hope in your word.
75 LORD, I know that your judgements are righteous,
that in faithfulness you have afflicted me.
76 Please let your loving kindness be for my comfort,
according to your word to your servant.
77 Let your tender mercies come to me, that I may live;
for your law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be disappointed, for they have overthrown me wrongfully.
I will meditate on your precepts.
79 Let those who fear you turn to me.
They will know your statutes.
80 Let my heart be blameless towards your decrees,
that I may not be disappointed.

KAPF

81 My soul faints for your salvation.
I hope in your word.
82 My eyes fail for your word.
I say, “When will you comfort me?”
83 For I have become like a wineskin in the smoke.
I don’t forget your statutes.
84 How many are the days of your servant?
When will you execute judgement on those who persecute me?
85 The proud have dug pits for me,
contrary to your law.
86 All of your commandments are faithful.
They persecute me wrongfully.
Help me!
87 They had almost wiped me from the earth,
but I didn’t forsake your precepts.
88 Preserve my life according to your loving kindness,
so I will obey the statutes of your mouth.

LAMEDH

89 LORD, your word is settled in heaven forever.
90 Your faithfulness is to all generations.
You have established the earth, and it remains.
91 Your laws remain to this day,
for all things serve you.
92 Unless your law had been my delight,
I would have perished in my affliction.
93 I will never forget your precepts,
for with them, you have revived me.
94 I am yours.
Save me, for I have sought your precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me, to destroy me.
I will consider your statutes.
96 I have seen a limit to all perfection,
but your commands are boundless.

MEM

97 How I love your law!
It is my meditation all day.
98 Your commandments make me wiser than my enemies,
for your commandments are always with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers,
for your testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more than the aged,
because I have kept your precepts.
101 I have kept my feet from every evil way,
that I might observe your word.
102 I have not turned away from your ordinances,
for you have taught me.
103 How sweet are your promises to my taste,
more than honey to my mouth!
104 Through your precepts, I get understanding;
therefore I hate every false way.

NUN

105 Your word is a lamp to my feet,
and a light for my path.
106 I have sworn, and have confirmed it,
that I will obey your righteous ordinances.
107 I am afflicted very much.
Revive me, LORD, according to your word.
108 Accept, I beg you, the willing offerings of my mouth.
LORD, teach me your ordinances.
109 My soul is continually in my hand,
yet I won’t forget your law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me,
yet I haven't gone astray from your precepts.
111 I have taken your testimonies as a heritage forever,
for they are the joy of my heart.
112 I have set my heart to perform your statutes forever,
even to the end.
SAMEKH
113 I hate double-minded men,
but I love your law.
114 You are my hiding place and my shield.
I hope in your word.
115 Depart from me, you evildoers,
that I may keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according to your word, that I may live.
Let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold me up, and I will be safe,
and will have respect for your statutes continually.
118 You reject all those who stray from your statutes,
for their deceit is in vain.
119 You put away all the wicked of the earth like dross.
Therefore I love your testimonies.
120 My flesh trembles for fear of you.
I am afraid of your judgements.
AYIN
121 I have done what is just and righteous.
Don't leave me to my oppressors.
122 Ensure your servant's well-being.
Don't let the proud oppress me.
123 My eyes fail looking for your salvation,
for your righteous word.
124 Deal with your servant according to your loving kindness.
Teach me your statutes.
125 I am your servant. Give me understanding,
that I may know your testimonies.
126 It is time to act, LORD,
for they break your law.
127 Therefore I love your commandments more than gold,
yes, more than pure gold.
128 Therefore I consider all of your precepts to be right.
I hate every false way.
PE
129 Your testimonies are wonderful,
therefore my soul keeps them.
130 The entrance of your words gives light.
It gives understanding to the simple.
131 I opened my mouth wide and panted,
for I longed for your commandments.
132 Turn to me, and have mercy on me,
as you always do to those who love your name.
133 Establish my footsteps in your word.
Don't let any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Redeem me from the oppression of man,
so I will observe your precepts.
135 Make your face shine on your servant.
Teach me your statutes.
136 Streams of tears run down my eyes,
because they don't observe your law.
TZADHE
137 You are righteous, LORD.
Your judgements are upright.
138 You have commanded your statutes in righteousness.
They are fully trustworthy.
139 My zeal wears me out,
because my enemies ignore your words.
140 Your promises have been thoroughly tested,
and your servant loves them.
141 I am small and despised.
I don't forget your precepts.
142 Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness.
Your law is truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold of me.
Your commandments are my delight.
144 Your testimonies are righteous forever.
Give me understanding, that I may live.
QOPH
145 I have called with my whole heart.
Answer me, LORD!
I will keep your statutes.
146 I have called to you. Save me!
I will obey your statutes.
147 I rise before dawn and cry for help.
I put my hope in your words.

148 My eyes stay open through the night watches,
that I might meditate on your word.
149 Hear my voice according to your loving kindness.
Revive me, LORD, according to your ordinances.
150 They draw near who follow after wickedness.
They are far from your law.
151 You are near, LORD.
All your commandments are truth.
152 Of old I have known from your testimonies,
that you have founded them forever.
RESH
153 Consider my affliction, and deliver me,
for I don't forget your law.
154 Plead my cause, and redeem me!
Revive me according to your promise.
155 Salvation is far from the wicked,
for they don't seek your statutes.
156 Great are your tender mercies, LORD.
Revive me according to your ordinances.
157 Many are my persecutors and my adversaries.
I haven't swerved from your testimonies.
158 I look at the faithless with loathing,
because they don't observe your word.
159 Consider how I love your precepts.
Revive me, LORD, according to your loving kindness.
160 All of your words are truth.
Every one of your righteous ordinances endures forever.
SIN AND SHIN
161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause,
but my heart stands in awe of your words.
162 I rejoice at your word,
as one who finds great plunder.
163 I hate and abhor falsehood.
I love your law.
164 Seven times a day, I praise you,
because of your righteous ordinances.
165 Those who love your law have great peace.
Nothing causes them to stumble.
166 I have hoped for your salvation, LORD.
I have done your commandments.
167 My soul has observed your testimonies.
I love them exceedingly.
168 I have obeyed your precepts and your testimonies,
for all my ways are before you.
TAV
169 Let my cry come before you, LORD.
Give me understanding according to your word.
170 Let my supplication come before you.
Deliver me according to your word.
171 Let my lips utter praise,
for you teach me your statutes.
172 Let my tongue sing of your word,
for all your commandments are righteousness.
173 Let your hand be ready to help me,
for I have chosen your precepts.
174 I have longed for your salvation, LORD.
Your law is my delight.
175 Let my soul live, that I may praise you.
Let your ordinances help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep.
Seek your servant, for I don't forget your commandments.

120

A Song of Ascents.
1 In my distress, I cried to the LORD.
He answered me.
2 Deliver my soul, LORD, from lying lips,
from a deceitful tongue.
3 What will be given to you, and what will be done more to you,
you deceitful tongue?
4 Sharp arrows of the mighty,
with coals of juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I live in Meshech,
that I dwell amongst the tents of Kedar!
6 My soul has had her dwelling too long
with him who hates peace.
7 I am for peace,
but when I speak, they are for war.

121

A Song of Ascents.
1 I will lift up my eyes to the hills.
Where does my help come from?
2 My help comes from the LORD,
who made heaven and earth.

3 He will not allow your foot to be moved.
He who keeps you will not slumber.
4 Behold, he who keeps Israel
will neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD is your keeper.
The LORD is your shade on your right hand.
6 The sun will not harm you by day,
nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD will keep you from all evil.
He will keep your soul.
8 The LORD will keep your going out and your coming in,
from this time forward, and forever more.

122

A Song of Ascents. By David.
1 I was glad when they said to me,
"Let's go to the LORD's house!"
2 Our feet are standing within your gates, Jerusalem!
3 Jerusalem is built as a city that is compact together,
4 where the tribes go up, even the LORD's tribes,
according to an ordinance for Israel,
to give thanks to the LORD's name.
5 For there are set thrones for judgement,
the thrones of David's house.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem.
Those who love you will prosper.
7 Peace be within your walls,
and prosperity within your palaces.
8 For my brothers' and companions' sakes,
I will now say, "Peace be within you."
9 For the sake of the house of the LORD our God,
I will seek your good.

123

A Song of Ascents.
1 I lift up my eyes to you,
you who sit in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look to the hand of their master,
as the eyes of a maid to the hand of her mistress,
so our eyes look to the LORD, our God,
until he has mercy on us.
3 Have mercy on us, LORD, have mercy on us,
for we have endured much contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scoffing of those who are at ease,
with the contempt of the proud.

124

A Song of Ascents. By David.
1 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side,
let Israel now say,
2 if it had not been the LORD who was on our side,
when men rose up against us,
3 then they would have swallowed us up alive,
when their wrath was kindled against us,
4 then the waters would have overwhelmed us,
the stream would have gone over our soul.
5 Then the proud waters would have gone over our soul.
6 Blessed be the LORD,
who has not given us as a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul has escaped like a bird out of the fowler's snare.
The snare is broken, and we have escaped.
8 Our help is in the LORD's name,
who made heaven and earth.

125

A Song of Ascents.
1 Those who trust in the LORD are as Mount Zion,
which can't be moved, but remains forever.
2 As the mountains surround Jerusalem,
so the LORD surrounds his people from this time forward and forever more.
3 For the sceptre of wickedness won't remain over the allotment of the righteous,
so that the righteous won't use their hands to do evil.
4 Do good, LORD, to those who are good,
to those who are upright in their hearts.
5 But as for those who turn away to their crooked ways,

the LORD will lead them away with the workers of iniquity.
Peace be on Israel.

126

A Song of Ascents.
1 When the LORD brought back those who returned to Zion,
we were like those who dream.
2 Then our mouth was filled with laughter,
and our tongue with singing.
Then they said amongst the nations,
"The LORD has done great things for them."
3 The LORD has done great things for us,
and we are glad.
4 Restore our fortunes again, LORD,
like the streams in the Negev.
5 Those who sow in tears will reap in joy.
6 He who goes out weeping, carrying seed for sowing,
will certainly come again with joy, carrying his sheaves.

127

A Song of Ascents. By Solomon.
1 Unless the LORD builds the house,
they who build it labour in vain.
Unless the LORD watches over the city,
the watchman guards it in vain.
2 It is vain for you to rise up early,
to stay up late,
eating the bread of toil,
for he gives sleep to his loved ones.
3 Behold, children are a heritage of the LORD.
The fruit of the womb is his reward.
4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,
so are the children of youth.
5 Happy is the man who has his quiver full of them.
They won't be disappointed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

128

A Song of Ascents.
1 Blessed is everyone who fears the LORD,
who walks in his ways.
2 For you will eat the labour of your hands.
You will be happy, and it will be well with you.
3 Your wife will be as a fruitful vine in the innermost parts of your house,
your children like olive shoots around your table.
4 Behold, this is how the man who fears the LORD is blessed.
5 May the LORD bless you out of Zion,
and may you see the good of Jerusalem all the days of your life.
6 Yes, may you see your children's children.
Peace be upon Israel.

129

A Song of Ascents.
1 Many times they have afflicted me from my youth up.
Let Israel now say:
2 many times they have afflicted me from my youth up,
yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The ploughers ploughed on my back.
They made their furrows long.
4 The LORD is righteous.
He has cut apart the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them be disappointed and turned backward,
all those who hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the grass on the housetops,
which withers before it grows up,
7 with which the reaper doesn't fill his hand,
nor he who binds sheaves, his bosom.
8 Neither do those who go by say,
"The blessing of the LORD be on you.
We bless you in the LORD's name."

130

A Song of Ascents.
1 Out of the depths I have cried to you, LORD.†
2 Lord, hear my voice.
Let your ears be attentive to the voice of my petitions.
3 If you, LORD,‡ kept a record of sins,
Lord, who could stand?
4 But there is forgiveness with you,

† **130:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **130:3:** Hebrew: יה Yah

therefore you are feared.
5 I wait for the LORD.
My soul waits.
I hope in his word.
6 My soul longs for the Lord more than watchmen long for the morning,
more than watchmen for the morning.
7 Israel, hope in the LORD,
for there is loving kindness with the LORD.
Abundant redemption is with him.
8 He will redeem Israel from all their sins.

131

A Song of Ascents. By David.
1 LORD, my heart isn't arrogant, nor my eyes lofty;
nor do I concern myself with great matters,
or things too wonderful for me.
2 Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul,
like a weaned child with his mother,
like a weaned child is my soul within me.
3 Israel, hope in the LORD,
from this time forward and forever more.

132

A Song of Ascents.
1 LORD, remember David and all his affliction,
2 how he swore to the LORD,
and vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob:
3 "Surely I will not come into the structure of my house,
nor go up into my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to my eyes,
or slumber to my eyelids,
5 until I find out a place for the LORD,
a dwelling for the Mighty One of Jacob."
6 Behold, we heard of it in Ephrathah.
We found it in the field of Jaar.
7 "We will go into his dwelling place.
We will worship at his footstool."
8 Arise, LORD, into your resting place,
you, and the ark of your strength.
9 Let your priests be clothed with righteousness.
Let your saints shout for joy!
10 For your servant David's sake,
don't turn away the face of your anointed one.
11 The LORD has sworn to David in truth.
He will not turn from it:
"I will set the fruit of your body on your throne.
12 If your children will keep my covenant,
my testimony that I will teach them,
their children also will sit on your throne forever more."
13 For the LORD has chosen Zion.
He has desired it for his habitation.
14 "This is my resting place forever.
I will live here, for I have desired it.
15 I will abundantly bless her provision.
I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation.
Her saints will shout aloud for joy.
17 I will make the horn of David to bud there.
I have ordained a lamp for my anointed.
18 I will clothe his enemies with shame,
but on himself, his crown will shine."

133

A Song of Ascents. By David.
1 See how good and how pleasant it is
for brothers to live together in unity!
2 It is like the precious oil on the head,
that ran down on the beard,
even Aaron's beard,
that came down on the edge of his robes,
3 like the dew of Hermon,
that comes down on the hills of Zion;
for there the LORD gives the blessing,
even life forever more.

134

A Song of Ascents.
1 Look! Praise the LORD, all you servants of the LORD,
who stand by night in the LORD's house!
2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary.
Praise the LORD!
3 May the LORD bless you from Zion,
even he who made heaven and earth.

135

1 Praise the LORD![†]

† **135:1:** Hebrew: יהּ Yah

Praise the LORD's‡ name!
Praise him, you servants of the LORD,
2 you who stand in the LORD's house,
in the courts of our God's house.
3 Praise the LORD,§ for the LORD is good.
Sing praises to his name, for that is pleasant.
4 For the LORD† has chosen Jacob for himself,
Israel for his own possession.
5 For I know that the LORD is great,
that our Lord is above all gods.
6 Whatever the LORD pleased, that he has done,
in heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps.
7 He causes the clouds to rise from the ends of the earth.
He makes lightnings with the rain.
He brings the wind out of his treasuries.
8 He struck the firstborn of Egypt,
both of man and animal.
9 He sent signs and wonders into the middle of you, Egypt,
on Pharaoh, and on all his servants.
10 He struck many nations,
and killed mighty kings—
11 Sihon king of the Amorites,
Og king of Bashan,
and all the kingdoms of Canaan—
12 and gave their land for a heritage,
a heritage to Israel, his people.
13 Your name, LORD, endures forever;
your renown, LORD, throughout all generations.
14 For the LORD will judge his people
and have compassion on his servants.

15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold,
the work of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they can't speak.
They have eyes, but they can't see.
17 They have ears, but they can't hear,
neither is there any breath in their mouths.
18 Those who make them will be like them,
yes, everyone who trusts in them.
19 House of Israel, praise the LORD!
House of Aaron, praise the LORD!
20 House of Levi, praise the LORD!
You who fear the LORD, praise the LORD!
21 Blessed be the LORD from Zion,
who dwells in Jerusalem.
Praise the LORD!‡

136

1 Give thanks to the LORD, for he is good,
for his loving kindness endures forever.
2 Give thanks to the God of gods,
for his loving kindness endures forever.
3 Give thanks to the Lord of lords,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
4 to him who alone does great wonders,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
5 to him who by understanding made the heavens,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
6 to him who spread out the earth above the waters,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
7 to him who made the great lights,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
8 the sun to rule by day,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
9 the moon and stars to rule by night,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
10 to him who struck down the Egyptian firstborn,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
11 and brought out Israel from amongst them,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
12 with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
13 to him who divided the Red Sea apart,

‡ **135:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. § **135:3:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **135:4:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **135:21:** Hebrew: יה Yah

for his loving kindness endures forever;
14 and made Israel to pass through the middle of it,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
15 but overthrew Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
16 to him who led his people through the wilderness,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
17 to him who struck great kings,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
18 and killed mighty kings,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
19 Sihon king of the Amorites,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
20 Og king of Bashan,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
21 and gave their land as an inheritance,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
22 even a heritage to Israel his servant,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
23 who remembered us in our low estate,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
24 and has delivered us from our adversaries,
for his loving kindness endures forever;
25 who gives food to every creature,
for his loving kindness endures forever.
26 Oh give thanks to the God of heaven,
for his loving kindness endures forever.

137

1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down.
Yes, we wept, when we remembered Zion.
2 On the willows in that land,
we hung up our harps.
3 For there, those who led us captive asked us for songs.
Those who tormented us demanded songs of joy:
"Sing us one of the songs of Zion!"
4 How can we sing the LORD's song in a foreign land?
5 If I forget you, Jerusalem,
let my right hand forget its skill.
6 Let my tongue stick to the roof of my mouth if I don't remember you,
if I don't prefer Jerusalem above my chief joy.
7 Remember, LORD, against the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem,
who said, "Raze it!
Raze it even to its foundation!"
8 Daughter of Babylon, doomed to destruction,
he will be happy who repays you,
as you have done to us.
9 Happy shall he be,
who takes and dashes your little ones against the rock.

138

By David.
1 I will give you thanks with my whole heart.
Before the gods,† I will sing praises to you.
2 I will bow down towards your holy temple,
and give thanks to your Name for your loving kindness and for your truth;
for you have exalted your Name and your Word above all.
3 In the day that I called, you answered me.
You encouraged me with strength in my soul.
4 All the kings of the earth will give you thanks, LORD,
for they have heard the words of your mouth.
5 Yes, they will sing of the ways of the LORD,
for the LORD's glory is great!
6 For though the LORD is high, yet he looks after the lowly;
but he knows the proud from afar.

† **138:1:** The word elohim, used here, usually means "God" but can also mean "gods", "princes", or "angels".

7 Though I walk in the middle of trouble,
you will revive me.
You will stretch out your hand against
the wrath of my enemies.
Your right hand will save me.
8 The LORD will fulfil that which concerns
me.
Your loving kindness, LORD, endures
forever.
Don't forsake the works of your own
hands.

139

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 LORD, you have searched me,
and you know me.
2 You know my sitting down and my rising
up.
You perceive my thoughts from afar.
3 You search out my path and my lying
down,
and are acquainted with all my ways.
4 For there is not a word on my tongue,
but behold, LORD, you know it altogether.
5 You hem me in behind and before.
You laid your hand on me.
6 This knowledge is beyond me.
It's lofty.
I can't attain it.
7 Where could I go from your Spirit?
Or where could I flee from your presence?
8 If I ascend up into heaven, you are there.
If I make my bed in Sheol,† behold, you
are there!
9 If I take the wings of the dawn,
and settle in the uttermost parts of the
sea,
10 even there your hand will lead me,
and your right hand will hold me.
11 If I say, "Surely the darkness will overwhelm me.
The light around me will be night,"
12 even the darkness doesn't hide from you,
but the night shines as the day.
The darkness is like light to you.
13 For you formed my inmost being.
You knit me together in my mother's
womb.
14 I will give thanks to you,
for I am fearfully and wonderfully
made.
Your works are wonderful.
My soul knows that very well.
15 My frame wasn't hidden from you,
when I was made in secret,
woven together in the depths of the
earth.
16 Your eyes saw my body.
In your book they were all written,
the days that were ordained for me,
when as yet there were none of them.
17 How precious to me are your thoughts,
God!
How vast is their sum!
18 If I would count them, they are more in
number than the sand.
When I wake up, I am still with you.
19 If only you, God, would kill the wicked.
Get away from me, you bloodthirsty
men!
20 For they speak against you wickedly.
Your enemies take your name in vain.
21 LORD, don't I hate those who hate you?
Am I not grieved with those who rise
up against you?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred.
They have become my enemies.
23 Search me, God, and know my heart.
Try me, and know my thoughts.
24 See if there is any wicked way in me,
and lead me in the everlasting way.

140

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.
1 Deliver me, LORD, from evil men.
Preserve me from violent men:
2 those who devise mischief in their hearts.
They continually gather themselves
together for war.
3 They have sharpened their tongues like a
serpent.
Viper's poison is under their lips.
Selah.
4 LORD, keep me from the hands of the
wicked.
Preserve me from the violent men
who have determined to trip my
feet.
5 The proud have hidden a snare for me,
they have spread the cords of a net by
the path.

† **139:8:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

They have set traps for me.
Selah.
6 I said to the LORD, "You are my God."
Listen to the cry of my petitions, LORD.
7 LORD, the Lord, the strength of my salvation,
you have covered my head in the day of battle.
8 LORD, don't grant the desires of the wicked.
Don't let their evil plans succeed, or they will become proud.
Selah.
9 As for the head of those who surround me,
let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let burning coals fall on them.
Let them be thrown into the fire,
into miry pits, from where they never rise.
11 An evil speaker won't be established in the earth.
Evil will hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted,
and justice for the needy.
13 Surely the righteous will give thanks to your name.
The upright will dwell in your presence.

141

A Psalm by David.
1 LORD, I have called on you.
Come to me quickly!
Listen to my voice when I call to you.
2 Let my prayer be set before you like incense;
the lifting up of my hands like the evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, LORD, before my mouth.
Keep the door of my lips.
4 Don't incline my heart to any evil thing,
to practise deeds of wickedness with men who work iniquity.
Don't let me eat of their delicacies.
5 Let the righteous strike me, it is kindness;
let him reprove me, it is like oil on the head;
don't let my head refuse it;
Yet my prayer is always against evil deeds.
6 Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock.
They will hear my words, for they are well spoken.
7 "As when one ploughs and breaks up the earth,
our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol."†
8 For my eyes are on you, LORD, the Lord.
I take refuge in you.
Don't leave my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me,
from the traps of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked fall together into their own nets
while I pass by.

142

A contemplation by David, when he was in the cave. A Prayer.
1 I cry with my voice to the LORD.
With my voice, I ask the LORD for mercy.
2 I pour out my complaint before him.
I tell him my troubles.
3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,
you knew my route.
On the path in which I walk,
they have hidden a snare for me.
4 Look on my right, and see;
for there is no one who is concerned for me.
Refuge has fled from me.
No one cares for my soul.
5 I cried to you, LORD.
I said, "You are my refuge,
my portion in the land of the living."
6 Listen to my cry,
for I am in desperate need.
Deliver me from my persecutors,
for they are too strong for me.
7 Bring my soul out of prison,
that I may give thanks to your name.
The righteous will surround me,
for you will be good to me.

† **141:7:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

143

A Psalm by David.

1 Hear my prayer, LORD.
Listen to my petitions.
In your faithfulness and righteousness, relieve me.
2 Don't enter into judgement with your servant,
for in your sight no man living is righteous.
3 For the enemy pursues my soul.
He has struck my life down to the ground.
He has made me live in dark places, as those who have been long dead.
4 Therefore my spirit is overwhelmed within me.
My heart within me is desolate.
5 I remember the days of old.
I meditate on all your doings.
I contemplate the work of your hands.
6 I spread out my hands to you.
My soul thirsts for you, like a parched land.
Selah.
7 Hurry to answer me, LORD.
My spirit fails.
Don't hide your face from me,
so that I don't become like those who go down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear your loving kindness in the morning,
for I trust in you.
Cause me to know the way in which I should walk,
for I lift up my soul to you.
9 Deliver me, LORD, from my enemies.
I flee to you to hide me.
10 Teach me to do your will,
for you are my God.
Your Spirit is good.
Lead me in the land of uprightness.
11 Revive me, LORD, for your name's sake.
In your righteousness, bring my soul out of trouble.
12 In your loving kindness, cut off my enemies,
and destroy all those who afflict my soul,
for I am your servant.

144

By David.

1 Blessed be the LORD, my rock,
who trains my hands to war,
and my fingers to battle—
2 my loving kindness, my fortress,
my high tower, my deliverer,
my shield, and he in whom I take refuge,
who subdues my people under me.
3 LORD, what is man, that you care for him?
Or the son of man, that you think of him?
4 Man is like a breath.
His days are like a shadow that passes away.
5 Part your heavens, LORD, and come down.
Touch the mountains, and they will smoke.
6 Throw out lightning, and scatter them.
Send out your arrows, and rout them.
7 Stretch out your hand from above,
rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters,
out of the hands of foreigners,
8 whose mouths speak deceit,
whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
9 I will sing a new song to you, God.
On a ten-stringed lyre, I will sing praises to you.
10 You are he who gives salvation to kings,
who rescues David, his servant, from the deadly sword.
11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hands of foreigners,
whose mouths speak deceit,
whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

12 Then our sons will be like well-nurtured plants,
our daughters like pillars carved to adorn a palace.
13 Our barns are full, filled with all kinds of provision.
Our sheep produce thousands and ten thousands in our fields.
14 Our oxen will pull heavy loads.
There is no breaking in, and no going away,
and no outcry in our streets.

15 Happy are the people who are in such a situation.
Happy are the people whose God is the LORD.

145

A praise psalm by David.†
1 I will exalt you, my God, the King.
I will praise your name forever and ever.
2 Every day I will praise you.
I will extol your name forever and ever.
3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised!
His greatness is unsearchable.
4 One generation will commend your works to another,
and will declare your mighty acts.
5 I will meditate on the glorious majesty of your honour,
on your wondrous works.
6 Men will speak of the might of your awesome acts.
I will declare your greatness.
7 They will utter the memory of your great goodness,
and will sing of your righteousness.
8 The LORD is gracious, merciful,
slow to anger, and of great loving kindness.
9 The LORD is good to all.
His tender mercies are over all his works.
10 All your works will give thanks to you, LORD.
Your saints will extol you.
11 They will speak of the glory of your kingdom,
and talk about your power,
12 to make known to the sons of men his mighty acts,
the glory of the majesty of his kingdom.
13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.
Your dominion endures throughout all generations.
The LORD is faithful in all his words,
and loving in all his deeds.‡
14 The LORD upholds all who fall,
and raises up all those who are bowed down.
15 The eyes of all wait for you.
You give them their food in due season.
16 You open your hand,
and satisfy the desire of every living thing.
17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways,
and gracious in all his works.
18 The LORD is near to all those who call on him,
to all who call on him in truth.
19 He will fulfil the desire of those who fear him.
He also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD preserves all those who love him,
but he will destroy all the wicked.
21 My mouth will speak the praise of the LORD.
Let all flesh bless his holy name forever and ever.

146

1 Praise the LORD!†
Praise the LORD,‡ my soul.
2 While I live, I will praise the LORD.
I will sing praises to my God as long as I exist.
3 Don't put your trust in princes,
in a son of man in whom there is no help.
4 His spirit departs, and he returns to the earth.
In that very day, his thoughts perish.
5 Happy is he who has the God of Jacob for his help,
whose hope is in the LORD, his God,
6 who made heaven and earth,
the sea, and all that is in them;
who keeps truth forever;
7 who executes justice for the oppressed;
who gives food to the hungry.
The LORD frees the prisoners.
8 The LORD opens the eyes of the blind.

† **145::** This is an acrostic psalm, with every verse (including the second half of verse 13) starting with a consecutive letter of the Hebrew alphabet. ‡ **145:13:** Some manuscripts omit these last two lines. † **146:1:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **146:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

The LORD raises up those who are
bowed down.
The LORD loves the righteous.
9 The LORD preserves the foreigners.
He upholds the fatherless and widow,
but he turns the way of the wicked
upside down.
10 The LORD will reign forever;
your God, O Zion, to all generations.
Praise the LORD!§

147

1 Praise the LORD,†
for it is good to sing praises to our God;
for it is pleasant and fitting to praise
him.
2 The LORD‡ builds up Jerusalem.
He gathers together the outcasts of Is-
rael.
3 He heals the broken in heart,
and binds up their wounds.
4 He counts the number of the stars.
He calls them all by their names.
5 Great is our Lord, and mighty in power.
His understanding is infinite.
6 The LORD upholds the humble.
He brings the wicked down to the
ground.
7 Sing to the LORD with thanksgiving.
Sing praises on the harp to our God,
8 who covers the sky with clouds,
who prepares rain for the earth,
who makes grass grow on the moun-
tains.
9 He provides food for the livestock,
and for the young ravens when they
call.
10 He doesn't delight in the strength of the
horse.
He takes no pleasure in the legs of a
man.
11 The LORD takes pleasure in those who
fear him,
in those who hope in his loving kind-
ness.
12 Praise the LORD, Jerusalem!
Praise your God, Zion!
13 For he has strengthened the bars of your
gates.
He has blessed your children within
you.
14 He makes peace in your borders.
He fills you with the finest of the
wheat.
15 He sends out his commandment to the
earth.
His word runs very swiftly.
16 He gives snow like wool,
and scatters frost like ashes.
17 He hurls down his hail like pebbles.
Who can stand before his cold?
18 He sends out his word, and melts them.
He causes his wind to blow, and the
waters flow.
19 He shows his word to Jacob,
his statutes and his ordinances to Is-
rael.
20 He has not done this for just any nation.
They don't know his ordinances.
Praise the LORD!§

148

1 Praise the LORD!†
Praise the LORD‡ from the heavens!
Praise him in the heights!
2 Praise him, all his angels!
Praise him, all his army!
3 Praise him, sun and moon!
Praise him, all you shining stars!
4 Praise him, you heavens of heavens,
you waters that are above the heav-
ens.
5 Let them praise the LORD's name,
for he commanded, and they were cre-
ated.
6 He has also established them forever and
ever.
He has made a decree which will not
pass away.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth,
you great sea creatures, and all
depths,
8 lightning and hail, snow and clouds,
stormy wind, fulfilling his word,
9 mountains and all hills,
fruit trees and all cedars,

§ **146:10:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **147:1:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **147:2:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. § **147:20:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **148:1:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **148:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

10 wild animals and all livestock,
small creatures and flying birds,
11 kings of the earth and all peoples,
princes and all judges of the earth,
12 both young men and maidens,
old men and children.
13 Let them praise the LORD's name,
for his name alone is exalted.
His glory is above the earth and the heavens.
14 He has lifted up the horn of his people,
the praise of all his saints,
even of the children of Israel, a people near to him.
Praise the LORD!§

149

1 Praise the LORD!†
Sing to the LORD a new song,
his praise in the assembly of the saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in him who made them.
Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
3 Let them praise his name in the dance!
Let them sing praises to him with tambourine and harp!
4 For the LORD takes pleasure in his people.
He crowns the humble with salvation.
5 Let the saints rejoice in honour.
Let them sing for joy on their beds.
6 May the high praises of God be in their mouths,
and a two-edged sword in their hand,
7 to execute vengeance on the nations,
and punishments on the peoples;
8 to bind their kings with chains,
and their nobles with fetters of iron;
9 to execute on them the written judgement.
All his saints have this honour.
Praise the LORD!‡

150

1 Praise the LORD!†
Praise God in his sanctuary!
Praise him in his heavens for his acts of power!
2 Praise him for his mighty acts!
Praise him according to his excellent greatness!
3 Praise him with the sounding of the trumpet!
Praise him with harp and lyre!
4 Praise him with tambourine and dancing!
Praise him with stringed instruments and flute!
5 Praise him with loud cymbals!
Praise him with resounding cymbals!
6 Let everything that has breath praise the LORD!‡
Praise the LORD!§

§ **148:14:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **149:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **149:9:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **150:1:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **150:6:** Hebrew: יה Yah § **150:6:** Hebrew: יה Yah

The Proverbs

1 The proverbs of Solomon, the son of
David, king of Israel:
2 to know wisdom and instruction;
to discern the words of understanding;
3 to receive instruction in wise dealing,
in righteousness, justice, and equity;
4 to give prudence to the simple,
knowledge and discretion to the young man—
5 that the wise man may hear, and increase in learning;
that the man of understanding may attain to sound counsel;
6 to understand a proverb and parables,
the words and riddles of the wise.

7 The fear of the LORD† is the beginning of knowledge,
but the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My son, listen to your father's instruction,
and don't forsake your mother's teaching;
9 for they will be a garland to grace your head,
and chains around your neck.
10 My son, if sinners entice you,
don't consent.
11 If they say, "Come with us.
Let's lie in wait for blood.
Let's lurk secretly for the innocent without cause.
12 Let's swallow them up alive like Sheol,‡
and whole, like those who go down into the pit.
13 We'll find all valuable wealth.
We'll fill our houses with plunder.
14 You shall cast your lot amongst us.
We'll all have one purse"—
15 my son, don't walk on the path with them.
Keep your foot from their path,
16 for their feet run to evil.
They hurry to shed blood.
17 For the net is spread in vain in the sight of any bird;
18 but these lay in wait for their own blood.
They lurk secretly for their own lives.
19 So are the ways of everyone who is greedy for gain.
It takes away the life of its owners.

20 Wisdom calls aloud in the street.
She utters her voice in the public squares.
21 She calls at the head of noisy places.
At the entrance of the city gates, she utters her words:
22 "How long, you simple ones, will you love simplicity?
How long will mockers delight themselves in mockery,
and fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn at my reproof.
Behold,§ I will pour out my spirit on you.
I will make known my words to you.
24 Because I have called, and you have refused;
I have stretched out my hand, and no one has paid attention;
25 but you have ignored all my counsel,
and wanted none of my reproof;
26 I also will laugh at your disaster.
I will mock when calamity overtakes you,
27 when calamity overtakes you like a storm,
when your disaster comes on like a whirlwind,
when distress and anguish come on you.
28 Then they will call on me, but I will not answer.
They will seek me diligently, but they will not find me,
29 because they hated knowledge,
and didn't choose the fear of the LORD.
30 They wanted none of my counsel.
They despised all my reproof.
31 Therefore they will eat of the fruit of their own way,
and be filled with their own schemes.

† **1:7:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:12:** Sheol is the place of the dead. § **1:23:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

32 For the backsliding of the simple will kill them.
The careless ease of fools will destroy them.
33 But whoever listens to me will dwell securely,
and will be at ease, without fear of harm."

2

1 My son, if you will receive my words,
and store up my commandments within you,
2 so as to turn your ear to wisdom,
and apply your heart to understanding;
3 yes, if you call out for discernment,
and lift up your voice for understanding;
4 if you seek her as silver,
and search for her as for hidden treasures;
5 then you will understand the fear of the LORD,
and find the knowledge of God.†
6 For the LORD gives wisdom.
Out of his mouth comes knowledge and understanding.
7 He lays up sound wisdom for the upright.
He is a shield to those who walk in integrity,
8 that he may guard the paths of justice,
and preserve the way of his saints.
9 Then you will understand righteousness and justice,
equity and every good path.
10 For wisdom will enter into your heart.
Knowledge will be pleasant to your soul.
11 Discretion will watch over you.
Understanding will keep you,
12 to deliver you from the way of evil,
from the men who speak perverse things,
13 who forsake the paths of uprightness,
to walk in the ways of darkness,
14 who rejoice to do evil,
and delight in the perverseness of evil,
15 who are crooked in their ways,
and wayward in their paths,
16 to deliver you from the strange woman,
even from the foreigner who flatters with her words,
17 who forsakes the friend of her youth,
and forgets the covenant of her God;
18 for her house leads down to death,
her paths to the departed spirits.
19 None who go to her return again,
neither do they attain to the paths of life.
20 Therefore walk in the way of good men,
and keep the paths of the righteous.
21 For the upright will dwell in the land.
The perfect will remain in it.
22 But the wicked will be cut off from the land.
The treacherous will be rooted out of it.

3

1 My son, don't forget my teaching,
but let your heart keep my commandments,
2 for they will add to you length of days,
years of life, and peace.
3 Don't let kindness and truth forsake you.
Bind them around your neck.
Write them on the tablet of your heart.
4 So you will find favour,
and good understanding in the sight of God and man.
5 Trust in the LORD with all your heart,
and don't lean on your own understanding.
6 In all your ways acknowledge him,
and he will make your paths straight.
7 Don't be wise in your own eyes.
Fear the LORD, and depart from evil.
8 It will be health to your body,
and nourishment to your bones.
9 Honour the LORD with your substance,
with the first fruits of all your increase;
10 so your barns will be filled with plenty,
and your vats will overflow with new wine.
11 My son, don't despise the LORD's discipline,
neither be weary of his correction;
12 for whom the LORD loves, he corrects,

† **2:5:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

even as a father reproves the son in
whom he delights.

13 Happy is the man who finds wisdom,
the man who gets understanding.
14 For her good profit is better than getting
silver,
and her return is better than fine gold.
15 She is more precious than rubies.
None of the things you can desire are
to be compared to her.
16 Length of days is in her right hand.
In her left hand are riches and honour.
17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness.
All her paths are peace.
18 She is a tree of life to those who lay hold
of her.
Happy is everyone who retains her.
19 By wisdom the LORD founded the earth.
By understanding, he established the
heavens.
20 By his knowledge, the depths were bro-
ken up,
and the skies drop down the dew.
21 My son, let them not depart from your
eyes.
Keep sound wisdom and discretion,
22 so they will be life to your soul,
and grace for your neck.
23 Then you shall walk in your way se-
curely.
Your foot won't stumble.
24 When you lie down, you will not be
afraid.
Yes, you will lie down, and your sleep
will be sweet.
25 Don't be afraid of sudden fear,
neither of the desolation of the
wicked, when it comes;
26 for the LORD will be your confidence,
and will keep your foot from being
taken.

27 Don't withhold good from those to whom
it is due,
when it is in the power of your hand to
do it.
28 Don't say to your neighbour, "Go, and
come again;
tomorrow I will give it to you,"
when you have it by you.
29 Don't devise evil against your neigh-
bour,
since he dwells securely by you.
30 Don't strive with a man without cause,
if he has done you no harm.
31 Don't envy the man of violence.
Choose none of his ways.
32 For the perverse is an abomination to the
LORD,
but his friendship is with the upright.
33 The LORD's curse is in the house of the
wicked,
but he blesses the habitation of the
righteous.
34 Surely he mocks the mockers,
but he gives grace to the humble.
35 The wise will inherit glory,
but shame will be the promotion of
fools.

4

1 Listen, sons, to a father's instruction.
Pay attention and know understand-
ing;
2 for I give you sound learning.
Don't forsake my law.
3 For I was a son to my father,
tender and an only child in the sight of
my mother.
4 He taught me, and said to me:
"Let your heart retain my words.
Keep my commandments, and live.
5 Get wisdom.
Get understanding.
Don't forget, and don't deviate from
the words of my mouth.
6 Don't forsake her, and she will preserve
you.
Love her, and she will keep you.
7 Wisdom is supreme.
Get wisdom.
Yes, though it costs all your posses-
sions, get understanding.
8 Esteem her, and she will exalt you.
She will bring you to honour when you
embrace her.
9 She will give to your head a garland of
grace.
She will deliver a crown of splendour
to you."

10 Listen, my son, and receive my sayings.

The years of your life will be many.
11 I have taught you in the way of wisdom.
I have led you in straight paths.
12 When you go, your steps will not be hampered.
When you run, you will not stumble.
13 Take firm hold of instruction.
Don't let her go.
Keep her, for she is your life.
14 Don't enter into the path of the wicked.
Don't walk in the way of evil men.
15 Avoid it, and don't pass by it.
Turn from it, and pass on.
16 For they don't sleep unless they do evil.
Their sleep is taken away, unless they make someone fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness
and drink the wine of violence.
18 But the path of the righteous is like the dawning light
that shines more and more until the perfect day.
19 The way of the wicked is like darkness.
They don't know what they stumble over.

20 My son, attend to my words.
Turn your ear to my sayings.
21 Let them not depart from your eyes.
Keep them in the centre of your heart.
22 For they are life to those who find them,
and health to their whole body.
23 Keep your heart with all diligence,
for out of it is the wellspring of life.
24 Put away from yourself a perverse mouth.
Put corrupt lips far from you.
25 Let your eyes look straight ahead.
Fix your gaze directly before you.
26 Make the path of your feet level.
Let all of your ways be established.
27 Don't turn to the right hand nor to the left.
Remove your foot from evil.

5

1 My son, pay attention to my wisdom.
Turn your ear to my understanding,
2 that you may maintain discretion,
that your lips may preserve knowledge.
3 For the lips of an adulteress drip honey.
Her mouth is smoother than oil,
4 but in the end she is as bitter as wormwood,
and as sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 Her feet go down to death.
Her steps lead straight to Sheol.†
6 She gives no thought to the way of life.
Her ways are crooked, and she doesn't know it.

7 Now therefore, my sons, listen to me.
Don't depart from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove your way far from her.
Don't come near the door of her house,
9 lest you give your honour to others,
and your years to the cruel one;
10 lest strangers feast on your wealth,
and your labours enrich another man's house.
11 You will groan at your latter end,
when your flesh and your body are consumed,
12 and say, "How I have hated instruction,
and my heart despised reproof.
13 I haven't obeyed the voice of my teachers,
nor turned my ear to those who instructed me!
14 I have come to the brink of utter ruin,
amongst the gathered assembly."

15 Drink water out of your own cistern,
running water out of your own well.
16 Should your springs overflow in the streets,
streams of water in the public squares?
17 Let them be for yourself alone,
not for strangers with you.
18 Let your spring be blessed.
Rejoice in the wife of your youth.
19 A loving doe and a graceful deer—
let her breasts satisfy you at all times.
Be captivated always with her love.
20 For why should you, my son, be captivated with an adulteress?
Why embrace the bosom of another?
21 For the ways of man are before the LORD's eyes.

† **5:5:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

He examines all his paths.
22 The evil deeds of the wicked ensnare him.
The cords of his sin hold him firmly.
23 He will die for lack of instruction.
In the greatness of his folly, he will go astray.

6

1 My son, if you have become collateral for your neighbour,
if you have struck your hands in pledge for a stranger,
2 you are trapped by the words of your mouth;
you are ensnared with the words of your mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver yourself,
since you have come into the hand of your neighbour.
Go, humble yourself.
Press your plea with your neighbour.
4 Give no sleep to your eyes,
nor slumber to your eyelids.
5 Free yourself, like a gazelle from the hand of the hunter,
like a bird from the snare of the fowler.

6 Go to the ant, you sluggard.
Consider her ways, and be wise;
7 which having no chief, overseer, or ruler,
8 provides her bread in the summer,
and gathers her food in the harvest.
9 How long will you sleep, sluggard?
When will you arise out of your sleep?
10 A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep—
11 so your poverty will come as a robber,
and your scarcity as an armed man.

12 A worthless person, a man of iniquity,
is he who walks with a perverse mouth,
13 who winks with his eyes, who signals with his feet,
who motions with his fingers,
14 in whose heart is perverseness,
who devises evil continually,
who always sows discord.
15 Therefore his calamity will come suddenly.
He will be broken suddenly, and that without remedy.

16 There are six things which the LORD hates;
yes, seven which are an abomination to him:
17 arrogant eyes, a lying tongue,
hands that shed innocent blood,
18 a heart that devises wicked schemes,
feet that are swift in running to mischief,
19 a false witness who utters lies,
and he who sows discord amongst brothers.

20 My son, keep your father's commandment,
and don't forsake your mother's teaching.
21 Bind them continually on your heart.
Tie them around your neck.
22 When you walk, it will lead you.
When you sleep, it will watch over you.
When you awake, it will talk with you.
23 For the commandment is a lamp,
and the law is light.
Reproofs of instruction are the way of life,
24 to keep you from the immoral woman,
from the flattery of the wayward wife's tongue.
25 Don't lust after her beauty in your heart,
neither let her captivate you with her eyelids.
26 For a prostitute reduces you to a piece of bread.
The adulteress hunts for your precious life.
27 Can a man scoop fire into his lap,
and his clothes not be burnt?
28 Or can one walk on hot coals,
and his feet not be scorched?
29 So is he who goes in to his neighbour's wife.
Whoever touches her will not be unpunished.
30 Men don't despise a thief
if he steals to satisfy himself when he is hungry,
31 but if he is found, he shall restore seven times.

He shall give all the wealth of his
house.
32 He who commits adultery with a woman
is void of understanding.
He who does it destroys his own soul.
33 He will get wounds and dishonour.
His reproach will not be wiped away.
34 For jealousy arouses the fury of the hus-
band.
He won't spare in the day of
vengeance.
35 He won't regard any ransom,
neither will he rest content, though
you give many gifts.

7

1 My son, keep my words.
Lay up my commandments within
you.
2 Keep my commandments and live!
Guard my teaching as the apple of
your eye.
3 Bind them on your fingers.
Write them on the tablet of your heart.
4 Tell wisdom, "You are my sister."
Call understanding your relative,
5 that they may keep you from the strange
woman,
from the foreigner who flatters with
her words.
6 For at the window of my house,
I looked out through my lattice.
7 I saw amongst the simple ones.
I discerned amongst the youths a
young man void of understanding,
8 passing through the street near her cor-
ner,
he went the way to her house,
9 in the twilight, in the evening of the day,
in the middle of the night and in the
darkness.
10 Behold, there a woman met him with the
attire of a prostitute,
and with crafty intent.
11 She is loud and defiant.
Her feet don't stay in her house.
12 Now she is in the streets, now in the
squares,
and lurking at every corner.
13 So she caught him, and kissed him.
With an impudent face she said to
him:
14 "Sacrifices of peace offerings are with
me.
Today I have paid my vows.
15 Therefore I came out to meet you,
to diligently seek your face,
and I have found you.
16 I have spread my couch with carpets of
tapestry,
with striped cloths of the yarn of
Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh,
aloes, and cinnamon.
18 Come, let's take our fill of loving until the
morning.
Let's solace ourselves with loving.
19 For my husband isn't at home.
He has gone on a long journey.
20 He has taken a bag of money with him.
He will come home at the full moon."
21 With persuasive words, she led him
astray.
With the flattering of her lips, she se-
duced him.
22 He followed her immediately,
as an ox goes to the slaughter,
as a fool stepping into a noose.
23 Until an arrow strikes through his liver,
as a bird hurries to the snare,
and doesn't know that it will cost his
life.

24 Now therefore, sons, listen to me.
Pay attention to the words of my
mouth.
25 Don't let your heart turn to her ways.
Don't go astray in her paths,
26 for she has thrown down many
wounded.
Yes, all her slain are a mighty army.
27 Her house is the way to Sheol,†
going down to the rooms of death.

8

1 Doesn't wisdom cry out?
Doesn't understanding raise her
voice?
2 On the top of high places by the way,
where the paths meet, she stands.
3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the city,
at the entry doors, she cries aloud:

† **7:27:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

4 “I call to you men!
I send my voice to the sons of mankind.
5 You simple, understand prudence!
You fools, be of an understanding heart!
6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things.
The opening of my lips is for right things.
7 For my mouth speaks truth.
Wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness.
There is nothing crooked or perverse in them.
9 They are all plain to him who understands,
right to those who find knowledge.
10 Receive my instruction rather than silver,
knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 For wisdom is better than rubies.
All the things that may be desired can’t be compared to it.

12 “I, wisdom, have made prudence my dwelling.
Find out knowledge and discretion.
13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil.
I hate pride, arrogance, the evil way, and the perverse mouth.
14 Counsel and sound knowledge are mine.
I have understanding and power.
15 By me kings reign,
and princes decree justice.
16 By me princes rule,
nobles, and all the righteous rulers of the earth.
17 I love those who love me.
Those who seek me diligently will find me.
18 With me are riches, honour,
enduring wealth, and prosperity.
19 My fruit is better than gold, yes, than fine gold,
my yield than choice silver.
20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
in the middle of the paths of justice,
21 that I may give wealth to those who love me.
I fill their treasuries.
22 “The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his work,
before his deeds of old.
23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning,
before the earth existed.
24 When there were no depths, I was born,
when there were no springs abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were settled in place,
before the hills, I was born;
26 while as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,
nor the beginning of the dust of the world.
27 When he established the heavens, I was there.
When he set a circle on the surface of the deep,
28 when he established the clouds above,
when the springs of the deep became strong,
29 when he gave to the sea its boundary,
that the waters should not violate his commandment,
when he marked out the foundations of the earth,
30 then I was the craftsman by his side.
I was a delight day by day,
always rejoicing before him,
31 rejoicing in his whole world.
My delight was with the sons of men.

32 “Now therefore, my sons, listen to me,
for blessed are those who keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, and be wise.
Don’t refuse it.
34 Blessed is the man who hears me,
watching daily at my gates,
waiting at my door posts.
35 For whoever finds me finds life,
and will obtain favour from the LORD.
36 But he who sins against me wrongs his own soul.
All those who hate me love death.”

9

1 Wisdom has built her house.
She has carved out her seven pillars.
2 She has prepared her meat.
She has mixed her wine.
She has also set her table.

3 She has sent out her maidens.
She cries from the highest places of the city:
4 "Whoever is simple, let him turn in here!"
As for him who is void of understanding, she says to him,
5 "Come, eat some of my bread,
Drink some of the wine which I have mixed!
6 Leave your simple ways, and live.
Walk in the way of understanding."

7 One who corrects a mocker invites insult.
One who reproves a wicked man invites abuse.
8 Don't reprove a scoffer, lest he hate you.
Reprove a wise person, and he will love you.
9 Instruct a wise person, and he will be still wiser.
Teach a righteous person, and he will increase in learning.
10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom.
The knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
11 For by me your days will be multiplied.
The years of your life will be increased.
12 If you are wise, you are wise for yourself.
If you mock, you alone will bear it.

13 The foolish woman is loud,
undisciplined, and knows nothing.
14 She sits at the door of her house,
on a seat in the high places of the city,
15 to call to those who pass by,
who go straight on their ways,
16 "Whoever is simple, let him turn in here."
As for him who is void of understanding, she says to him,
17 "Stolen water is sweet.
Food eaten in secret is pleasant."
18 But he doesn't know that the departed spirits are there,
that her guests are in the depths of Sheol.†

10

1 The proverbs of Solomon.
A wise son makes a glad father;
but a foolish son brings grief to his mother.
2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing,
but righteousness delivers from death.
3 The LORD will not allow the soul of the righteous to go hungry,
but he thrusts away the desire of the wicked.
4 He becomes poor who works with a lazy hand,
but the hand of the diligent brings wealth.
5 He who gathers in summer is a wise son,
but he who sleeps during the harvest is a son who causes shame.
6 Blessings are on the head of the righteous,
but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
7 The memory of the righteous is blessed,
but the name of the wicked will rot.
8 The wise in heart accept commandments,
but a chattering fool will fall.
9 He who walks blamelessly walks surely,
but he who perverts his ways will be found out.
10 One who winks with the eye causes sorrow,
but a chattering fool will fall.
11 The mouth of the righteous is a spring of life,
but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirs up strife,
but love covers all wrongs.
13 Wisdom is found on the lips of him who has discernment,
but a rod is for the back of him who is void of understanding.
14 Wise men lay up knowledge,
but the mouth of the foolish is near ruin.
15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city.
The destruction of the poor is their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous leads to life.
The increase of the wicked leads to sin.
17 He is in the way of life who heeds correction,
but he who forsakes reproof leads others astray.
18 He who hides hatred has lying lips.
He who utters a slander is a fool.

† **9:18:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

19 In the multitude of words there is no lack of disobedience,
but he who restrains his lips does wisely.
20 The tongue of the righteous is like choice silver.
The heart of the wicked is of little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many,
but the foolish die for lack of understanding.
22 The LORD's blessing brings wealth,
and he adds no trouble to it.
23 It is a fool's pleasure to do wickedness,
but wisdom is a man of understanding's pleasure.
24 What the wicked fear will overtake them,
but the desire of the righteous will be granted.
25 When the whirlwind passes, the wicked is no more;
but the righteous stand firm forever.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
so is the sluggard to those who send him.
27 The fear of the LORD prolongs days,
but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28 The prospect of the righteous is joy,
but the hope of the wicked will perish.
29 The way of the LORD is a stronghold to the upright,
but it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.
30 The righteous will never be removed,
but the wicked will not dwell in the land.
31 The mouth of the righteous produces wisdom,
but the perverse tongue will be cut off.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable,
but the mouth of the wicked is perverse.

11

1 A false balance is an abomination to the LORD,
but accurate weights are his delight.
2 When pride comes, then comes shame,
but with humility comes wisdom.
3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them,
but the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.
4 Riches don't profit in the day of wrath,
but righteousness delivers from death.
5 The righteousness of the blameless will direct his way,
but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them,
but the unfaithful will be trapped by evil desires.
7 When a wicked man dies, hope perishes,
and expectation of power comes to nothing.
8 A righteous person is delivered out of trouble,
and the wicked takes his place.
9 With his mouth the godless man destroys his neighbour,
but the righteous will be delivered through knowledge.
10 When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices.
When the wicked perish, there is shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright, the city is exalted,
but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 One who despises his neighbour is void of wisdom,
but a man of understanding holds his peace.
13 One who brings gossip betrays a confidence,
but one who is of a trustworthy spirit is one who keeps a secret.
14 Where there is no wise guidance, the nation falls,
but in the multitude of counsellors there is victory.
15 He who is collateral for a stranger will suffer for it,
but he who refuses pledges of collateral is secure.
16 A gracious woman obtains honour,
but violent men obtain riches.

17 The merciful man does good to his own soul,
but he who is cruel troubles his own flesh.
18 Wicked people earn deceitful wages,
but one who sows righteousness reaps a sure reward.
19 He who is truly righteous gets life.
He who pursues evil gets death.
20 Those who are perverse in heart are an abomination to the LORD,
but those whose ways are blameless are his delight.
21 Most certainly, the evil man will not be unpunished,
but the offspring† of the righteous will be delivered.
22 Like a gold ring in a pig's snout,
is a beautiful woman who lacks discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous is only good.
The expectation of the wicked is wrath.
24 There is one who scatters, and increases yet more.
There is one who withholds more than is appropriate, but gains poverty.
25 The liberal soul shall be made fat.
He who waters shall be watered also himself.
26 People curse someone who withholds grain,
but blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.
27 He who diligently seeks good seeks favour,
but he who searches after evil, it shall come to him.
28 He who trusts in his riches will fall,
but the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.
29 He who troubles his own house shall inherit the wind.
The foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life.
He who is wise wins souls.
31 Behold, the righteous shall be repaid in the earth,
how much more the wicked and the sinner!

† **11:21:** or, seed

12

1 Whoever loves correction loves knowledge,
but he who hates reproof is stupid.
2 A good man shall obtain favour from the LORD,
but he will condemn a man of wicked plans.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness,
but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
4 A worthy woman is the crown of her husband,
but a disgraceful wife is as rottenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous are just,
but the advice of the wicked is deceitful.
6 The words of the wicked are about lying in wait for blood,
but the speech of the upright rescues them.
7 The wicked are overthrown, and are no more,
but the house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom,
but he who has a warped mind shall be despised.
9 Better is he who is little known, and has a servant,
than he who honours himself and lacks bread.
10 A righteous man respects the life of his animal,
but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
11 He who tills his land shall have plenty of bread,
but he who chases fantasies is void of understanding.
12 The wicked desires the plunder of evil men,
but the root of the righteous flourishes.
13 An evil man is trapped by sinfulness of lips,
but the righteous shall come out of trouble.
14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth.

The work of a man's hands shall be
rewarded to him.
15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes,
but he who is wise listens to counsel.
16 A fool shows his annoyance the same
day,
but one who overlooks an insult is
prudent.
17 He who is truthful testifies honestly,
but a false witness lies.
18 There is one who speaks rashly like the
piercing of a sword,
but the tongue of the wise heals.
19 Truth's lips will be established forever,
but a lying tongue is only momentary.
20 Deceit is in the heart of those who plot
evil,
but joy comes to the promoters of
peace.
21 No mischief shall happen to the right-
eous,
but the wicked shall be filled with evil.
22 Lying lips are an abomination to the
LORD,
but those who do the truth are his
delight.
23 A prudent man keeps his knowledge,
but the hearts of fools proclaim fool-
ishness.
24 The hands of the diligent ones shall rule,
but laziness ends in slave labour.
25 Anxiety in a man's heart weighs it down,
but a kind word makes it glad.
26 A righteous person is cautious in friend-
ship,
but the way of the wicked leads them
astray.
27 The slothful man doesn't roast his game,
but the possessions of diligent men are
prized.
28 In the way of righteousness is life;
in its path there is no death.

13

1 A wise son listens to his father's instruc-
tion,
but a scoffer doesn't listen to rebuke.
2 By the fruit of his lips, a man enjoys good
things,
but the unfaithful crave violence.
3 He who guards his mouth guards his soul.
One who opens wide his lips comes to
ruin.
4 The soul of the sluggard desires, and has
nothing,
but the desire of the diligent shall be
fully satisfied.
5 A righteous man hates lies,
but a wicked man brings shame and
disgrace.
6 Righteousness guards the way of in-
tegrity,
but wickedness overthrows the sin-
ner.
7 There are some who pretend to be rich,
yet have nothing.
There are some who pretend to be
poor, yet have great wealth.
8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches,
but the poor hear no threats.
9 The light of the righteous shines brightly,
but the lamp of the wicked is snuffed
out.
10 Pride only breeds quarrels,
but wisdom is with people who take
advice.
11 Wealth gained dishonestly dwindles
away,
but he who gathers by hand makes it
grow.
12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick,
but when longing is fulfilled, it is a tree
of life.
13 Whoever despises instruction will pay
for it,
but he who respects a command will
be rewarded.
14 The teaching of the wise is a spring of
life,
to turn from the snares of death.
15 Good understanding wins favour,
but the way of the unfaithful is hard.
16 Every prudent man acts from knowl-
edge,
but a fool exposes folly.
17 A wicked messenger falls into trouble,
but a trustworthy envoy gains healing.
18 Poverty and shame come to him who
refuses discipline,
but he who heeds correction shall be
honoured.
19 Longing fulfilled is sweet to the soul,
but fools detest turning from evil.
20 One who walks with wise men grows
wise,

but a companion of fools suffers harm.
21 Misfortune pursues sinners,
but prosperity rewards the righteous.
22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children,
but the wealth of the sinner is stored for the righteous.
23 An abundance of food is in poor people's fields,
but injustice sweeps it away.
24 One who spares the rod hates his son,
but one who loves him is careful to discipline him.
25 The righteous one eats to the satisfying of his soul,
but the belly of the wicked goes hungry.

14

1 Every wise woman builds her house,
but the foolish one tears it down with her own hands.
2 He who walks in his uprightness fears the LORD,
but he who is perverse in his ways despises him.
3 The fool's talk brings a rod to his back,
but the lips of the wise protect them.
4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean,
but much increase is by the strength of the ox.
5 A truthful witness will not lie,
but a false witness pours out lies.
6 A scoffer seeks wisdom, and doesn't find it,
but knowledge comes easily to a discerning person.
7 Stay away from a foolish man,
for you won't find knowledge on his lips.
8 The wisdom of the prudent is to think about his way,
but the folly of fools is deceit.
9 Fools mock at making atonement for sins,
but amongst the upright there is good will.
10 The heart knows its own bitterness and joy;
he will not share these with a stranger.
11 The house of the wicked will be overthrown,
but the tent of the upright will flourish.
12 There is a way which seems right to a man,
but in the end it leads to death.
13 Even in laughter the heart may be sorrowful,
and mirth may end in heaviness.
14 The unfaithful will be repaid for his own ways;
likewise a good man will be rewarded for his ways.
15 A simple man believes everything,
but the prudent man carefully considers his ways.
16 A wise man fears and shuns evil,
but the fool is hot headed and reckless.
17 He who is quick to become angry will commit folly,
and a crafty man is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly,
but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19 The evil bow down before the good,
and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
20 The poor person is shunned even by his own neighbour,
but the rich person has many friends.
21 He who despises his neighbour sins,
but he who has pity on the poor is blessed.
22 Don't they go astray who plot evil?
But love and faithfulness belong to those who plan good.
23 In all hard work there is profit,
but the talk of the lips leads only to poverty.
24 The crown of the wise is their riches,
but the folly of fools crowns them with folly.
25 A truthful witness saves souls,
but a false witness is deceitful.
26 In the fear of the LORD is a secure fortress,
and he will be a refuge for his children.
27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life,
turning people from the snares of death.
28 In the multitude of people is the king's glory,
but in the lack of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 He who is slow to anger has great understanding,
but he who has a quick temper displays folly.
30 The life of the body is a heart at peace,
but envy rots the bones.
31 He who oppresses the poor shows contempt for his Maker,
but he who is kind to the needy honours him.
32 The wicked is brought down in his calamity,
but in death, the righteous has a refuge.
33 Wisdom rests in the heart of one who has understanding,
and is even made known in the inward part of fools.
34 Righteousness exalts a nation,
but sin is a disgrace to any people.
35 The king's favour is towards a servant who deals wisely,
but his wrath is towards one who causes shame.

15

1 A gentle answer turns away wrath,
but a harsh word stirs up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise commends knowledge,
but the mouths of fools gush out folly.
3 The LORD's eyes are everywhere,
keeping watch on the evil and the good.
4 A gentle tongue is a tree of life,
but deceit in it crushes the spirit.
5 A fool despises his father's correction,
but he who heeds reproof shows prudence.
6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure,
but the income of the wicked brings trouble.
7 The lips of the wise spread knowledge;
not so with the heart of fools.
8 The sacrifice made by the wicked is an abomination to the LORD,
but the prayer of the upright is his delight.
9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD,
but he loves him who follows after righteousness.
10 There is stern discipline for one who forsakes the way.
Whoever hates reproof shall die.
11 Sheol† and Abaddon are before the LORD—
how much more then the hearts of the children of men!
12 A scoffer doesn't love to be reproved;
he will not go to the wise.
13 A glad heart makes a cheerful face,
but an aching heart breaks the spirit.
14 The heart of one who has understanding seeks knowledge,
but the mouths of fools feed on folly.
15 All the days of the afflicted are wretched,
but one who has a cheerful heart enjoys a continual feast.
16 Better is little, with the fear of the LORD,
than great treasure with trouble.
17 Better is a dinner of herbs, where love is,
than a fattened calf with hatred.
18 A wrathful man stirs up contention,
but one who is slow to anger appeases strife.
19 The way of the sluggard is like a thorn patch,
but the path of the upright is a highway.
20 A wise son makes a father glad,
but a foolish man despises his mother.
21 Folly is joy to one who is void of wisdom,
but a man of understanding keeps his way straight.
22 Where there is no counsel, plans fail;
but in a multitude of counsellors they are established.
23 Joy comes to a man with the reply of his mouth.
How good is a word at the right time!
24 The path of life leads upward for the wise,
to keep him from going downward to Sheol.‡
25 The LORD will uproot the house of the proud,
but he will keep the widow's borders intact.
26 The LORD detests the thoughts of the wicked,

† **15:11:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **15:24:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

but the thoughts of the pure are pleasing.
27 He who is greedy for gain troubles his own house,
but he who hates bribes will live.
28 The heart of the righteous weighs answers,
but the mouth of the wicked gushes out evil.
29 The LORD is far from the wicked,
but he hears the prayer of the righteous.
30 The light of the eyes rejoices the heart.
Good news gives health to the bones.
31 The ear that listens to reproof lives,
and will be at home amongst the wise.
32 He who refuses correction despises his own soul,
but he who listens to reproof gets understanding.
33 The fear of the LORD teaches wisdom.
Before honour is humility.

16

1 The plans of the heart belong to man,
but the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.
2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes,
but the LORD weighs the motives.
3 Commit your deeds to the LORD,
and your plans shall succeed.
4 The LORD has made everything for its own end—
yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.
5 Everyone who is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD;
they shall certainly not be unpunished.
6 By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for.
By the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please the LORD,
he makes even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 Better is a little with righteousness,
than great revenues with injustice.
9 A man's heart plans his course,
but the LORD directs his steps.
10 Inspired judgements are on the lips of the king.
He shall not betray his mouth.
11 Honest balances and scales are the LORD's;
all the weights in the bag are his work.
12 It is an abomination for kings to do wrong,
for the throne is established by righteousness.
13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings.
They value one who speaks the truth.
14 The king's wrath is a messenger of death,
but a wise man will pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's face is life.
His favour is like a cloud of the spring rain.
16 How much better it is to get wisdom than gold!
Yes, to get understanding is to be chosen rather than silver.
17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil.
He who keeps his way preserves his soul.
18 Pride goes before destruction,
and an arrogant spirit before a fall.
19 It is better to be of a lowly spirit with the poor,
than to divide the plunder with the proud.
20 He who heeds the Word finds prosperity.
Whoever trusts in the LORD is blessed.
21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent.
Pleasantness of the lips promotes instruction.
22 Understanding is a fountain of life to one who has it,
but the punishment of fools is their folly.
23 The heart of the wise instructs his mouth,
and adds learning to his lips.
24 Pleasant words are a honeycomb,
sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
25 There is a way which seems right to a man,
but in the end it leads to death.
26 The appetite of the labouring man labours for him,
for his mouth urges him on.
27 A worthless man devises mischief.
His speech is like a scorching fire.
28 A perverse man stirs up strife.
A whisperer separates close friends.

29 A man of violence entices his neighbour,
and leads him in a way that is not good.
30 One who winks his eyes to plot perversities,
one who compresses his lips, is bent on evil.
31 Grey hair is a crown of glory.
It is attained by a life of righteousness.
32 One who is slow to anger is better than the mighty;
one who rules his spirit, than he who takes a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap,
but its every decision is from the LORD.

17

1 Better is a dry morsel with quietness,
than a house full of feasting with strife.
2 A servant who deals wisely will rule over a son who causes shame,
and shall have a part in the inheritance amongst the brothers.
3 The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold,
but the LORD tests the hearts.
4 An evildoer heeds wicked lips.
A liar gives ear to a mischievous tongue.
5 Whoever mocks the poor reproaches his Maker.
He who is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
6 Children's children are the crown of old men;
the glory of children is their parents.
7 Excellent speech isn't fitting for a fool,
much less do lying lips fit a prince.
8 A bribe is a precious stone in the eyes of him who gives it;
wherever he turns, he prospers.
9 He who covers an offence promotes love;
but he who repeats a matter separates best friends.
10 A rebuke enters deeper into one who has understanding
than a hundred lashes into a fool.
11 An evil man seeks only rebellion;
therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12 Let a bear robbed of her cubs meet a man,
rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoever rewards evil for good,
evil shall not depart from his house.
14 The beginning of strife is like breaching a dam,
therefore stop contention before quarrelling breaks out.
15 He who justifies the wicked, and he who condemns the righteous,
both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD.
16 Why is there money in the hand of a fool to buy wisdom,
since he has no understanding?
17 A friend loves at all times;
and a brother is born for adversity.
18 A man void of understanding strikes hands,
and becomes collateral in the presence of his neighbour.
19 He who loves disobedience loves strife.
One who builds a high gate seeks destruction.
20 One who has a perverse heart doesn't find prosperity,
and one who has a deceitful tongue falls into trouble.
21 He who becomes the father of a fool grieves.
The father of a fool has no joy.
22 A cheerful heart makes good medicine,
but a crushed spirit dries up the bones.
23 A wicked man receives a bribe in secret,
to pervert the ways of justice.
24 Wisdom is before the face of one who has understanding,
but the eyes of a fool wander to the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son brings grief to his father,
and bitterness to her who bore him.
26 Also to punish the righteous is not good,
nor to flog officials for their integrity.
27 He who spares his words has knowledge.
He who is even tempered is a man of understanding.
28 Even a fool, when he keeps silent, is counted wise.
When he shuts his lips, he is thought to be discerning.

18

1 A man who isolates himself pursues self-
ishness,
and defies all sound judgement.
2 A fool has no delight in understanding,
but only in revealing his own opinion.
3 When wickedness comes, contempt also
comes,
and with shame comes disgrace.
4 The words of a man's mouth are like deep
waters.
The fountain of wisdom is like a flow-
ing brook.
5 To be partial to the faces of the wicked is
not good,
nor to deprive the innocent of justice.
6 A fool's lips come into strife,
and his mouth invites beatings.
7 A fool's mouth is his destruction,
and his lips are a snare to his soul.
8 The words of a gossip are like dainty
morsels:
they go down into a person's inner-
most parts.
9 One who is slack in his work
is brother to him who is a master of
destruction.
10 The LORD's name is a strong tower:
the righteous run to him, and are safe.
11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
like an unscalable wall in his own
imagination.
12 Before destruction the heart of man is
proud,
but before honour is humility.
13 He who answers before he hears,
that is folly and shame to him.
14 A man's spirit will sustain him in sick-
ness,
but a crushed spirit, who can bear?
15 The heart of the discerning gets knowl-
edge.
The ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
16 A man's gift makes room for him,
and brings him before great men.
17 He who pleads his cause first seems
right—
until another comes and questions
him.
18 The lot settles disputes,
and keeps strong ones apart.
19 A brother offended is more difficult than
a fortified city.
Disputes are like the bars of a fortress.
20 A man's stomach is filled with the fruit of
his mouth.
With the harvest of his lips he is satis-
fied.
21 Death and life are in the power of the
tongue;
those who love it will eat its fruit.
22 Whoever finds a wife finds a good thing,
and obtains favour of the LORD.
23 The poor plead for mercy,
but the rich answer harshly.
24 A man of many companions may be
ruined,
but there is a friend who sticks closer
than a brother.

19

1 Better is the poor who walks in his in-
tegrity
than he who is perverse in his lips and
is a fool.
2 It isn't good to have zeal without knowl-
edge,
nor being hasty with one's feet and
missing the way.
3 The foolishness of man subverts his way;
his heart rages against the LORD.
4 Wealth adds many friends,
but the poor is separated from his
friend.
5 A false witness shall not be unpunished.
He who pours out lies shall not go free.
6 Many will entreat the favour of a ruler,
and everyone is a friend to a man who
gives gifts.
7 All the relatives of the poor shun him;
how much more do his friends avoid
him!
He pursues them with pleas, but they
are gone.
8 He who gets wisdom loves his own soul.
He who keeps understanding shall
find good.
9 A false witness shall not be unpunished.
He who utters lies shall perish.
10 Delicate living is not appropriate for a
fool,
much less for a servant to have rule
over princes.
11 The discretion of a man makes him slow
to anger.
It is his glory to overlook an offence.

12 The king's wrath is like the roaring of a lion,
but his favour is like dew on the grass.
13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father.
A wife's quarrels are a continual dripping.
14 House and riches are an inheritance from fathers,
but a prudent wife is from the LORD.
15 Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep.
The idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16 He who keeps the commandment keeps his soul,
but he who is contemptuous in his ways shall die.
17 He who has pity on the poor lends to the LORD;
he will reward him.
18 Discipline your son, for there is hope;
don't be a willing party to his death.
19 A hot-tempered man must pay the penalty,
for if you rescue him, you must do it again.
20 Listen to counsel and receive instruction,
that you may be wise in your latter end.
21 There are many plans in a man's heart,
but the LORD's counsel will prevail.
22 That which makes a man to be desired is his kindness.
A poor man is better than a liar.
23 The fear of the LORD leads to life, then contentment;
he rests and will not be touched by trouble.
24 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish;
he will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 Flog a scoffer, and the simple will learn prudence;
rebuke one who has understanding, and he will gain knowledge.
26 He who robs his father and drives away his mother
is a son who causes shame and brings reproach.
27 If you stop listening to instruction, my son,
you will stray from the words of knowledge.
28 A corrupt witness mocks justice,
and the mouth of the wicked gulps down iniquity.
29 Penalties are prepared for scoffers,
and beatings for the backs of fools.

20

1 Wine is a mocker and beer is a brawler.
Whoever is led astray by them is not wise.
2 The terror of a king is like the roaring of a lion.
He who provokes him to anger forfeits his own life.
3 It is an honour for a man to keep aloof from strife,
but every fool will be quarrelling.
4 The sluggard will not plough by reason of the winter;
therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water,
but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 Many men claim to be men of unfailing love,
but who can find a faithful man?
7 A righteous man walks in integrity.
Blessed are his children after him.
8 A king who sits on the throne of judgement
scatters away all evil with his eyes.
9 Who can say, "I have made my heart pure.
I am clean and without sin"?
10 Differing weights and differing measures,
both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD.
11 Even a child makes himself known by his doings,
whether his work is pure, and whether it is right.
12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
the LORD has made even both of them.
13 Don't love sleep, lest you come to poverty.
Open your eyes, and you shall be satisfied with bread.
14 "It's no good, it's no good," says the buyer;
but when he is gone his way, then he boasts.

15 There is gold and abundance of rubies,
but the lips of knowledge are a rare jewel.
16 Take the garment of one who puts up collateral for a stranger;
and hold him in pledge for a wayward woman.
17 Fraudulent food is sweet to a man,
but afterwards his mouth is filled with gravel.
18 Plans are established by advice;
by wise guidance you wage war!
19 He who goes about as a tale-bearer reveals secrets;
therefore don't keep company with him who opens wide his lips.
20 Whoever curses his father or his mother,
his lamp shall be put out in blackness of darkness.
21 An inheritance quickly gained at the beginning
won't be blessed in the end.
22 Don't say, "I will pay back evil."
Wait for the LORD, and he will save you.
23 The LORD detests differing weights,
and dishonest scales are not pleasing.
24 A man's steps are from the LORD;
how then can man understand his way?
25 It is a snare to a man to make a rash dedication,
then later to consider his vows.
26 A wise king winnows out the wicked,
and drives the threshing wheel over them.
27 The spirit of man is the LORD's lamp,
searching all his innermost parts.
28 Love and faithfulness keep the king safe.
His throne is sustained by love.
29 The glory of young men is their strength.
The splendour of old men is their grey hair.
30 Wounding blows cleanse away evil,
and beatings purge the innermost parts.

21

1 The king's heart is in the LORD's hand like the watercourses.
He turns it wherever he desires.
2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes,
but the LORD weighs the hearts.
3 To do righteousness and justice
is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
4 A high look and a proud heart,
the lamp of the wicked, is sin.
5 The plans of the diligent surely lead to profit;
and everyone who is hasty surely rushes to poverty.
6 Getting treasures by a lying tongue
is a fleeting vapour for those who seek death.
7 The violence of the wicked will drive them away,
because they refuse to do what is right.
8 The way of the guilty is devious,
but the conduct of the innocent is upright.
9 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop
than to share a house with a contentious woman.
10 The soul of the wicked desires evil;
his neighbour finds no mercy in his eyes.
11 When the mocker is punished, the simple gains wisdom.
When the wise is instructed, he receives knowledge.
12 The Righteous One considers the house of the wicked,
and brings the wicked to ruin.
13 Whoever stops his ears at the cry of the poor,
he will also cry out, but shall not be heard.
14 A gift in secret pacifies anger,
and a bribe in the cloak, strong wrath.
15 It is joy to the righteous to do justice;
but it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man who wanders out of the way of understanding
shall rest in the assembly of the departed spirits.
17 He who loves pleasure will be a poor man.
He who loves wine and oil won't be rich.
18 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous,

the treacherous for the upright.
19 It is better to dwell in a desert land,
than with a contentious and fretful woman.
20 There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise,
but a foolish man swallows it up.
21 He who follows after righteousness and kindness
finds life, righteousness, and honour.
22 A wise man scales the city of the mighty,
and brings down the strength of its confidence.
23 Whoever guards his mouth and his tongue
keeps his soul from troubles.
24 The proud and arrogant man—"Scoffer" is his name—
he works in the arrogance of pride.
25 The desire of the sluggard kills him,
for his hands refuse to labour.
26 There are those who covet greedily all day long;
but the righteous give and don't withhold.
27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination—
how much more, when he brings it with a wicked mind!
28 A false witness will perish.
A man who listens speaks to eternity.
29 A wicked man hardens his face;
but as for the upright, he establishes his ways.
30 There is no wisdom nor understanding
nor counsel against the LORD.
31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle;
but victory is with the LORD.

22

1 A good name is more desirable than great riches,
and loving favour is better than silver and gold.
2 The rich and the poor have this in common:
The LORD is the maker of them all.
3 A prudent man sees danger and hides himself;
but the simple pass on, and suffer for it.
4 The result of humility and the fear of the LORD
is wealth, honour, and life.
5 Thorns and snares are in the path of the wicked;
whoever guards his soul stays far from them.
6 Train up a child in the way he should go,
and when he is old he will not depart from it.
7 The rich rule over the poor.
The borrower is servant to the lender.
8 He who sows wickedness reaps trouble,
and the rod of his fury will be destroyed.
9 He who has a generous eye will be blessed,
for he shares his food with the poor.
10 Drive out the mocker, and strife will go out;
yes, quarrels and insults will stop.
11 He who loves purity of heart and speaks gracefully
is the king's friend.
12 The LORD's eyes watch over knowledge,
but he frustrates the words of the unfaithful.
13 The sluggard says, "There is a lion outside!
I will be killed in the streets!"
14 The mouth of an adulteress is a deep pit.
He who is under the LORD's wrath will fall into it.
15 Folly is bound up in the heart of a child;
the rod of discipline drives it far from him.
16 Whoever oppresses the poor for his own increase and whoever gives to the rich,
both come to poverty.

17 Turn your ear, and listen to the words of the wise.
Apply your heart to my teaching.
18 For it is a pleasant thing if you keep them within you,
if all of them are ready on your lips.
19 I teach you today, even you,
so that your trust may be in the LORD.
20 Haven't I written to you thirty excellent things
of counsel and knowledge,
21 To teach you truth, reliable words,

to give sound answers to the ones who
sent you?

22 Don't exploit the poor because he is poor;
and don't crush the needy in court;
23 for the LORD will plead their case,
and plunder the life of those who plunder them.

24 Don't befriend a hot-tempered man.
Don't associate with one who harbours anger,
25 lest you learn his ways
and ensnare your soul.

26 Don't you be one of those who strike hands,
of those who are collateral for debts.
27 If you don't have means to pay,
why should he take away your bed from under you?

28 Don't move the ancient boundary stone
which your fathers have set up.

29 Do you see a man skilled in his work?
He will serve kings.
He won't serve obscure men.

23

1 When you sit to eat with a ruler,
consider diligently what is before you;
2 put a knife to your throat
if you are a man given to appetite.
3 Don't be desirous of his dainties,
since they are deceitful food.
4 Don't weary yourself to be rich.
In your wisdom, show restraint.
5 Why do you set your eyes on that which is not?
For it certainly sprouts wings like an eagle and flies in the sky.
6 Don't eat the food of him who has a stingy eye,
and don't crave his delicacies,
7 for as he thinks about the cost, so he is.
"Eat and drink!" he says to you,
but his heart is not with you.
8 You will vomit up the morsel which you have eaten
and waste your pleasant words.

9 Don't speak in the ears of a fool,
for he will despise the wisdom of your words.

10 Don't move the ancient boundary stone.
Don't encroach on the fields of the fatherless,
11 for their Defender is strong.
He will plead their case against you.

12 Apply your heart to instruction,
and your ears to the words of knowledge.
13 Don't withhold correction from a child.
If you punish him with the rod, he will not die.
14 Punish him with the rod,
and save his soul from Sheol.†

15 My son, if your heart is wise,
then my heart will be glad, even mine.
16 Yes, my heart will rejoice
when your lips speak what is right.
17 Don't let your heart envy sinners,
but rather fear the LORD all day long.
18 Indeed surely there is a future hope,
and your hope will not be cut off.
19 Listen, my son, and be wise,
and keep your heart on the right path!
20 Don't be amongst ones drinking too much wine,
or those who gorge themselves on meat;
21 for the drunkard and the glutton shall become poor;
and drowsiness clothes them in rags.
22 Listen to your father who gave you life,
and don't despise your mother when she is old.
23 Buy the truth, and don't sell it.
Get wisdom, discipline, and understanding.
24 The father of the righteous has great joy.
Whoever fathers a wise child delights in him.
25 Let your father and your mother be glad!
Let her who bore you rejoice!
26 My son, give me your heart;
and let your eyes keep in my ways.

† **23:14:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

27 For a prostitute is a deep pit;
and a wayward wife is a narrow well.
28 Yes, she lies in wait like a robber,
and increases the unfaithful amongst men.

29 Who has woe?
Who has sorrow?
Who has strife?
Who has complaints?
Who has needless bruises?
Who has bloodshot eyes?
30 Those who stay long at the wine;
those who go to seek out mixed wine.
31 Don't look at the wine when it is red,
when it sparkles in the cup,
when it goes down smoothly.
32 In the end, it bites like a snake,
and poisons like a viper.
33 Your eyes will see strange things,
and your mind will imagine confusing things.
34 Yes, you will be as he who lies down in the middle of the sea,
or as he who lies on top of the rigging:
35 "They hit me, and I was not hurt!
They beat me, and I don't feel it!
When will I wake up? I can do it again.
I will look for more."

24

1 Don't be envious of evil men,
neither desire to be with them;
2 for their hearts plot violence
and their lips talk about mischief.
3 Through wisdom a house is built;
by understanding it is established;
4 by knowledge the rooms are filled
with all rare and beautiful treasure.
5 A wise man has great power.
A knowledgeable man increases strength,
6 for by wise guidance you wage your war,
and victory is in many advisors.
7 Wisdom is too high for a fool.
He doesn't open his mouth in the gate.
8 One who plots to do evil
will be called a schemer.
9 The schemes of folly are sin.
The mocker is detested by men.
10 If you falter in the time of trouble,
your strength is small.
11 Rescue those who are being led away to death!
Indeed, hold back those who are staggering to the slaughter!
12 If you say, "Behold, we didn't know this,"
doesn't he who weighs the hearts consider it?
He who keeps your soul, doesn't he know it?
Shall he not give to every man according to his work?
13 My son, eat honey, for it is good,
the droppings of the honeycomb, which are sweet to your taste;
14 so you shall know wisdom to be to your soul.
If you have found it, then there will be a reward:
Your hope will not be cut off.
15 Don't lay in wait, wicked man, against the habitation of the righteous.
Don't destroy his resting place;
16 for a righteous man falls seven times and rises up again,
but the wicked are overthrown by calamity.
17 Don't rejoice when your enemy falls.
Don't let your heart be glad when he is overthrown,
18 lest the LORD see it, and it displease him,
and he turn away his wrath from him.
19 Don't fret yourself because of evildoers,
neither be envious of the wicked;
20 for there will be no reward to the evil man.
The lamp of the wicked will be snuffed out.
21 My son, fear the LORD and the king.
Don't join those who are rebellious,
22 for their calamity will rise suddenly.
Who knows what destruction may come from them both?

23 These also are sayings of the wise:

To show partiality in judgement is not good.
24 He who says to the wicked, "You are righteous,"
peoples will curse him, and nations will abhor him—

25 but it will go well with those who convict the guilty,
and a rich blessing will come on them.
26 An honest answer
is like a kiss on the lips.
27 Prepare your work outside,
and get your fields ready.
Afterwards, build your house.
28 Don't be a witness against your neighbour without cause.
Don't deceive with your lips.
29 Don't say, "I will do to him as he has done to me;
I will repay the man according to his work."
30 I went by the field of the sluggard,
by the vineyard of the man void of understanding.
31 Behold, it was all grown over with thorns.
Its surface was covered with nettles,
and its stone wall was broken down.
32 Then I saw, and considered well.
I saw, and received instruction:
33 a little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding of the hands to sleep,
34 so your poverty will come as a robber
and your want as an armed man.

25

1 These also are proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing,
but the glory of kings is to search out a matter.
3 As the heavens for height, and the earth for depth,
so the hearts of kings are unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver,
and material comes out for the refiner.
5 Take away the wicked from the king's presence,
and his throne will be established in righteousness.
6 Don't exalt yourself in the presence of the king,
or claim a place amongst great men;
7 for it is better that it be said to you, "Come up here,"
than that you should be put lower in the presence of the prince,
whom your eyes have seen.
8 Don't be hasty in bringing charges to court.
What will you do in the end when your neighbour shames you?
9 Debate your case with your neighbour,
and don't betray the confidence of another,
10 lest one who hears it put you to shame,
and your bad reputation never depart.

11 A word fitly spoken
is like apples of gold in settings of silver.
12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
so is a wise reprover to an obedient ear.
13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
so is a faithful messenger to those who send him;
for he refreshes the soul of his masters.
14 As clouds and wind without rain,
so is he who boasts of gifts deceptively.
15 By patience a ruler is persuaded.
A soft tongue breaks the bone.
16 Have you found honey?
Eat as much as is sufficient for you,
lest you eat too much, and vomit it.
17 Let your foot be seldom in your neighbour's house,
lest he be weary of you, and hate you.
18 A man who gives false testimony against his neighbour
is like a club, a sword, or a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in someone unfaithful in time of trouble
is like a bad tooth or a lame foot.
20 As one who takes away a garment in cold weather,
or vinegar on soda,
so is one who sings songs to a heavy heart.
21 If your enemy is hungry, give him food to eat.
If he is thirsty, give him water to drink;
22 for you will heap coals of fire on his head,
and the LORD will reward you.
23 The north wind produces rain;

so a backbiting tongue brings an angry face.
24 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop
than to share a house with a contentious woman.
25 Like cold water to a thirsty soul,
so is good news from a far country.
26 Like a muddied spring and a polluted well,
so is a righteous man who gives way before the wicked.
27 It is not good to eat much honey,
nor is it honourable to seek one's own honour.
28 Like a city that is broken down and without walls
is a man whose spirit is without restraint.

26

1 Like snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,
so honour is not fitting for a fool.
2 Like a fluttering sparrow,
like a darting swallow,
so the undeserved curse doesn't come to rest.
3 A whip is for the horse,
a bridle for the donkey,
and a rod for the back of fools!
4 Don't answer a fool according to his folly,
lest you also be like him.
5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
lest he be wise in his own eyes.
6 One who sends a message by the hand of a fool
is cutting off feet and drinking violence.
7 Like the legs of the lame that hang loose,
so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
8 As one who binds a stone in a sling,
so is he who gives honour to a fool.
9 Like a thorn bush that goes into the hand of a drunkard,
so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
10 As an archer who wounds all,
so is he who hires a fool
or he who hires those who pass by.
11 As a dog that returns to his vomit,
so is a fool who repeats his folly.
12 Do you see a man wise in his own eyes?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
13 The sluggard says, "There is a lion in the road!
A fierce lion roams the streets!"
14 As the door turns on its hinges,
so does the sluggard on his bed.
15 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish.
He is too lazy to bring it back to his mouth.
16 The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes
than seven men who answer with discretion.
17 Like one who grabs a dog's ears
is one who passes by and meddles in a quarrel not his own.
18 Like a madman who shoots torches, arrows, and death,
19 is the man who deceives his neighbour and says, "Am I not joking?"
20 For lack of wood a fire goes out.
Without gossip, a quarrel dies down.
21 As coals are to hot embers,
and wood to fire,
so is a contentious man to kindling strife.
22 The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
they go down into the innermost parts.
23 Like silver dross on an earthen vessel
are the lips of a fervent one with an evil heart.
24 A malicious man disguises himself with his lips,
but he harbours evil in his heart.
25 When his speech is charming, don't believe him,
for there are seven abominations in his heart.
26 His malice may be concealed by deception,
but his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly.
27 Whoever digs a pit shall fall into it.
Whoever rolls a stone, it will come back on him.
28 A lying tongue hates those it hurts;
and a flattering mouth works ruin.

27

1 Don't boast about tomorrow;
for you don't know what a day may bring.

2 Let another man praise you,
and not your own mouth;
a stranger, and not your own lips.
3 A stone is heavy,
and sand is a burden;
but a fool's provocation is heavier than both.
4 Wrath is cruel,
and anger is overwhelming;
but who is able to stand before jealousy?
5 Better is open rebuke
than hidden love.
6 The wounds of a friend are faithful,
although the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
7 A full soul loathes a honeycomb;
but to a hungry soul, every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wanders from her nest,
so is a man who wanders from his home.
9 Perfume and incense bring joy to the heart;
so does earnest counsel from a man's friend.
10 Don't forsake your friend and your father's friend.
Don't go to your brother's house in the day of your disaster.
A neighbour who is near is better than a distant brother.
11 Be wise, my son,
and bring joy to my heart,
then I can answer my tormentor.
12 A prudent man sees danger and takes refuge;
but the simple pass on, and suffer for it.
13 Take his garment when he puts up collateral for a stranger.
Hold it for a wayward woman!
14 He who blesses his neighbour with a loud voice early in the morning,
it will be taken as a curse by him.
15 A continual dropping on a rainy day
and a contentious wife are alike:
16 restraining her is like restraining the wind,
or like grasping oil in his right hand.

17 Iron sharpens iron;
so a man sharpens his friend's countenance.
18 Whoever tends the fig tree shall eat its fruit.
He who looks after his master shall be honoured.
19 Like water reflects a face,
so a man's heart reflects the man.
20 Sheol† and Abaddon are never satisfied;
and a man's eyes are never satisfied.
21 The crucible is for silver,
and the furnace for gold;
but man is refined by his praise.
22 Though you grind a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with grain,
yet his foolishness will not be removed from him.

23 Know well the state of your flocks,
and pay attention to your herds,
24 for riches are not forever,
nor does the crown endure to all generations.
25 The hay is removed, and the new growth appears,
the grasses of the hills are gathered in.
26 The lambs are for your clothing,
and the goats are the price of a field.
27 There will be plenty of goats' milk for your food,
for your family's food,
and for the nourishment of your servant girls.

28

1 The wicked flee when no one pursues;
but the righteous are as bold as a lion.
2 In rebellion, a land has many rulers,
but order is maintained by a man of understanding and knowledge.
3 A needy man who oppresses the poor
is like a driving rain which leaves no crops.
4 Those who forsake the law praise the wicked;
but those who keep the law contend with them.
5 Evil men don't understand justice;
but those who seek the LORD understand it fully.
6 Better is the poor who walks in his integrity

† **27:20:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

than he who is perverse in his ways,
and he is rich.
7 Whoever keeps the law is a wise son;
but he who is a companion of gluttons
shames his father.
8 He who increases his wealth by excessive
interest
gathers it for one who has pity on the
poor.
9 He who turns away his ear from hearing
the law,
even his prayer is an abomination.
10 Whoever causes the upright to go astray
in an evil way,
he will fall into his own trap;
but the blameless will inherit good.
11 The rich man is wise in his own eyes;
but the poor who has understanding
sees through him.
12 When the righteous triumph, there is
great glory;
but when the wicked rise, men hide
themselves.
13 He who conceals his sins doesn't pros-
per,
but whoever confesses and renounces
them finds mercy.
14 Blessed is the man who always fears;
but one who hardens his heart falls
into trouble.
15 As a roaring lion or a charging bear,
so is a wicked ruler over helpless peo-
ple.
16 A tyrannical ruler lacks judgement.
One who hates ill-gotten gain will have
long days.
17 A man who is tormented by blood guilt
will be a fugitive until death.
No one will support him.
18 Whoever walks blamelessly is kept safe;
but one with perverse ways will fall
suddenly.
19 One who works his land will have an
abundance of food;
but one who chases fantasies will have
his fill of poverty.
20 A faithful man is rich with blessings;
but one who is eager to be rich will not
go unpunished.
21 To show partiality is not good,
yet a man will do wrong for a piece of
bread.
22 A stingy man hurries after riches,
and doesn't know that poverty waits
for him.
23 One who rebukes a man will afterward
find more favour
than one who flatters with the tongue.
24 Whoever robs his father or his mother
and says, "It's not wrong,"
is a partner with a destroyer.
25 One who is greedy stirs up strife;
but one who trusts in the LORD will
prosper.
26 One who trusts in himself is a fool;
but one who walks in wisdom is kept
safe.
27 One who gives to the poor has no lack;
but one who closes his eyes will have
many curses.
28 When the wicked rise, men hide them-
selves;
but when they perish, the righteous
thrive.

29

1 He who is often rebuked and stiffens his
neck
will be destroyed suddenly, with no
remedy.
2 When the righteous thrive, the people
rejoice;
but when the wicked rule, the people
groan.
3 Whoever loves wisdom brings joy to his
father;
but a companion of prostitutes squan-
ders his wealth.
4 The king by justice makes the land stable,
but he who takes bribes tears it down.
5 A man who flatters his neighbour
spreads a net for his feet.
6 An evil man is snared by his sin,
but the righteous can sing and be glad.
7 The righteous care about justice for the
poor.
The wicked aren't concerned about
knowledge.
8 Mockers stir up a city,
but wise men turn away anger.
9 If a wise man goes to court with a foolish
man,
the fool rages or scoffs, and there is no
peace.
10 The bloodthirsty hate a man of integrity;
and they seek the life of the upright.

11 A fool vents all of his anger,
but a wise man brings himself under control.
12 If a ruler listens to lies,
all of his officials are wicked.
13 The poor man and the oppressor have this in common:
The LORD gives sight to the eyes of both.
14 The king who fairly judges the poor,
his throne shall be established forever.
15 The rod of correction gives wisdom,
but a child left to himself causes shame to his mother.
16 When the wicked increase, sin increases;
but the righteous will see their downfall.
17 Correct your son, and he will give you peace;
yes, he will bring delight to your soul.
18 Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint;
but one who keeps the law is blessed.
19 A servant can't be corrected by words.
Though he understands, yet he will not respond.
20 Do you see a man who is hasty in his words?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
21 He who pampers his servant from youth
will have him become a son in the end.
22 An angry man stirs up strife,
and a wrathful man abounds in sin.
23 A man's pride brings him low,
but one of lowly spirit gains honour.
24 Whoever is an accomplice of a thief is an enemy of his own soul.
He takes an oath, but dares not testify.
25 The fear of man proves to be a snare,
but whoever puts his trust in the LORD is kept safe.
26 Many seek the ruler's favour,
but a man's justice comes from the LORD.
27 A dishonest man detests the righteous,
and the upright in their ways detest the wicked.

30

1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, the revelation:
the man says to Ithiel,
to Ithiel and Ucal:
2 "Surely I am the most ignorant man,
and don't have a man's understanding.
3 I have not learnt wisdom,
neither do I have the knowledge of the Holy One.
4 Who has ascended up into heaven, and descended?
Who has gathered the wind in his fists?
Who has bound the waters in his garment?
Who has established all the ends of the earth?
What is his name, and what is his son's name, if you know?

5 "Every word of God is flawless.
He is a shield to those who take refuge in him.
6 Don't you add to his words,
lest he reprove you, and you be found a liar.

7 "Two things I have asked of you.
Don't deny me before I die.
8 Remove far from me falsehood and lies.
Give me neither poverty nor riches.
Feed me with the food that is needful for me,
9 lest I be full, deny you, and say, 'Who is the LORD?'
or lest I be poor, and steal,
and so dishonour the name of my God.

10 "Don't slander a servant to his master,
lest he curse you, and you be held guilty.

11 There is a generation that curses their father,
and doesn't bless their mother.
12 There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,
yet are not washed from their filthiness.
13 There is a generation, oh how lofty are their eyes!
Their eyelids are lifted up.
14 There is a generation whose teeth are like swords,
and their jaws like knives,

to devour the poor from the earth, and
the needy from amongst men.

15 "The leech has two daughters:
'Give, give.'

"There are three things that are never satisfied;
four that don't say, 'Enough!':
16 Sheol,†
the barren womb,
the earth that is not satisfied with water,
and the fire that doesn't say, 'Enough!'

17 "The eye that mocks at his father,
and scorns obedience to his mother,
the ravens of the valley shall pick it out,
the young eagles shall eat it.

18 "There are three things which are too amazing for me,
four which I don't understand:
19 The way of an eagle in the air,
the way of a serpent on a rock,
the way of a ship in the middle of the sea,
and the way of a man with a maiden.

20 "So is the way of an adulterous woman:
She eats and wipes her mouth,
and says, 'I have done nothing wrong.'

21 "For three things the earth trembles,
and under four, it can't bear up:
22 For a servant when he is king,
a fool when he is filled with food,
23 for an unloved woman when she is married,
and a servant who is heir to her mistress.

24 "There are four things which are little on the earth,
but they are exceedingly wise:
25 The ants are not a strong people,
yet they provide their food in the summer.
26 The hyraxes are but a feeble folk,
yet make they their houses in the rocks.
27 The locusts have no king,
yet they advance in ranks.
28 You can catch a lizard with your hands,
yet it is in kings' palaces.

29 "There are three things which are stately in their march,
four which are stately in going:
30 The lion, which is mightiest amongst animals,
and doesn't turn away for any;
31 the greyhound;
the male goat;
and the king against whom there is no rising up.

32 "If you have done foolishly in lifting up yourself,
or if you have thought evil,
put your hand over your mouth.
33 For as the churning of milk produces butter,
and the wringing of the nose produces blood,
so the forcing of wrath produces strife."

31

1 The words of King Lemuel—the revelation which his mother taught him:

2 "Oh, my son!
Oh, son of my womb!
Oh, son of my vows!
3 Don't give your strength to women,
nor your ways to that which destroys kings.
4 It is not for kings, Lemuel,
it is not for kings to drink wine,
nor for princes to say, 'Where is strong drink?'
5 lest they drink, and forget the law,
and pervert the justice due to anyone who is afflicted.
6 Give strong drink to him who is ready to perish,
and wine to the bitter in soul.
7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
and remember his misery no more.
8 Open your mouth for the mute,
in the cause of all who are left desolate.

† **30:16:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

9 Open your mouth, judge righteously,
and serve justice to the poor and needy."

10 † Who can find a worthy woman?
For her value is far above rubies.
11 The heart of her husband trusts in her.
He shall have no lack of gain.
12 She does him good, and not harm,
all the days of her life.
13 She seeks wool and flax,
and works eagerly with her hands.
14 She is like the merchant ships.
She brings her bread from afar.
15 She rises also while it is yet night,
gives food to her household,
and portions for her servant girls.
16 She considers a field, and buys it.
With the fruit of her hands, she plants a vineyard.
17 She arms her waist with strength,
and makes her arms strong.
18 She perceives that her merchandise is profitable.
Her lamp doesn't go out by night.
19 She lays her hands to the distaff,
and her hands hold the spindle.
20 She opens her arms to the poor;
yes, she extends her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household,
for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
22 She makes for herself carpets of tapestry.
Her clothing is fine linen and purple.
23 Her husband is respected in the gates,
when he sits amongst the elders of the land.
24 She makes linen garments and sells them,
and delivers sashes to the merchant.
25 Strength and dignity are her clothing.
She laughs at the time to come.
26 She opens her mouth with wisdom.
Kind instruction is on her tongue.
27 She looks well to the ways of her household,
and doesn't eat the bread of idleness.
28 Her children rise up and call her blessed.
Her husband also praises her:
29 "Many women do noble things,
but you excel them all."
30 Charm is deceitful, and beauty is vain;
but a woman who fears the LORD, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands!
Let her works praise her in the gates!

† **31:10:** Proverbs 31:10-31 form an acrostic, with each verse starting with each letter of the Hebrew alphabet, in order.

Ecclesiastes
or, The Preacher

1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem:

2 "Vanity of vanities," says the Preacher;
"Vanity of vanities, all is vanity."
3 What does man gain from all his labour in which he labours under the sun?
4 One generation goes, and another generation comes; but the earth remains forever.
5 The sun also rises, and the sun goes down, and hurries to its place where it rises.
6 The wind goes towards the south, and turns around to the north. It turns around continually as it goes, and the wind returns again to its courses.
7 All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full. To the place where the rivers flow, there they flow again.
8 All things are full of weariness beyond uttering. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
9 That which has been is that which shall be, and that which has been done is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the sun.
10 Is there a thing of which it may be said, "Behold,† this is new"? It has been long ago, in the ages which were before us.
11 There is no memory of the former; neither shall there be any memory of the latter that are to come, amongst those that shall come after.
12 I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem.
13 I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the sky. It is a heavy burden that God‡ has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with.
14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and behold, all is vanity and a chasing after wind.
15 That which is crooked can't be made straight; and that which is lacking can't be counted.
16 I said to myself, "Behold, I have obtained for myself great wisdom above all who were before me in Jerusalem. Yes, my heart has had great experience of wisdom and knowledge."
17 I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly. I perceived that this also was a chasing after wind.
18 For in much wisdom is much grief; and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

2

1 I said in my heart, "Come now, I will test you with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure;" and behold, this also was vanity.
2 I said of laughter, "It is foolishness;" and of mirth, "What does it accomplish?"
3 I searched in my heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet guiding me with wisdom, and how to lay hold of folly, until I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under heaven all the days of their lives.
4 I made myself great works. I built myself houses. I planted myself vineyards.
5 I made myself gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit.
6 I made myself pools of water, to water the forest where trees were grown.
7 I bought male servants and female servants, and had servants born in my house. I also had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all who were before me in Jerusalem.
8 I also gathered silver and gold for myself, and the treasure of kings and of the provinces. I got myself male and female singers, and the delights of the sons of men: musical instruments of all sorts.
9 So I was great, and increased more than all who were before me in Jerusalem. My wisdom also remained with me.
10 Whatever my eyes desired, I didn't keep from them. I didn't withhold my

† **1:10:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
‡ **1:13:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

heart from any joy, for my heart rejoiced because of all my labour, and this was my portion from all my labour.
11 Then I looked at all the works that my hands had worked, and at the labour that I had laboured to do; and behold, all was vanity and a chasing after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.
12 I turned myself to consider wisdom, madness, and folly; for what can the king's successor do? Just that which has been done long ago.
13 Then I saw that wisdom excels folly, as far as light excels darkness.
14 The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walks in darkness—and yet I perceived that one event happens to them all.
15 Then I said in my heart, "As it happens to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise?" Then I said in my heart that this also is vanity.
16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no memory forever, since in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. Indeed, the wise man must die just like the fool!
17 So I hated life, because the work that is worked under the sun was grievous to me; for all is vanity and a chasing after wind.
18 I hated all my labour in which I laboured under the sun, because I must leave it to the man who comes after me.
19 Who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will have rule over all of my labour in which I have laboured, and in which I have shown myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity.
20 Therefore I began to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labour in which I had laboured under the sun.
21 For there is a man whose labour is with wisdom, with knowledge, and with skilfulness; yet he shall leave it for his portion to a man who has not laboured for it. This also is vanity and a great evil.
22 For what does a man have of all his labour and of the striving of his heart, in which he labours under the sun?
23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail is grief; yes, even in the night his heart takes no rest. This also is vanity.
24 There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God.
25 For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment, more than I?
26 For to the man who pleases him, God gives wisdom, knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he gives travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him who pleases God. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

3

1 For everything there is a season, and a time for every purpose under heaven:
2 a time to be born,
and a time to die;
a time to plant,
and a time to pluck up that which is planted;
3 a time to kill,
and a time to heal;
a time to break down,
and a time to build up;
4 a time to weep,
and a time to laugh;
a time to mourn,
and a time to dance;
5 a time to cast away stones,
and a time to gather stones together;
a time to embrace,
and a time to refrain from embracing;
6 a time to seek,
and a time to lose;
a time to keep,
and a time to cast away;
7 a time to tear,
and a time to sew;
a time to keep silence,
and a time to speak;
8 a time to love,
and a time to hate;
a time for war,
and a time for peace.
9 What profit has he who works in that in which he labours?
10 I have seen the burden which God has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with.
11 He has made everything beautiful in its time. He has also set eternity in their

hearts, yet so that man can't find out the work that God has done from the beginning even to the end.
12 I know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice, and to do good as long as they live.
13 Also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, is the gift of God.
14 I know that whatever God does, it shall be forever. Nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it; and God has done it, that men should fear before him.
15 That which is has been long ago, and that which is to be has been long ago. God seeks again that which is passed away.
16 Moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of justice, that wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there.
17 I said in my heart, "God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work."
18 I said in my heart, "As for the sons of men, God tests them, so that they may see that they themselves are like animals.
19 For that which happens to the sons of men happens to animals. Even one thing happens to them. As the one dies, so the other dies. Yes, they have all one breath; and man has no advantage over the animals, for all is vanity.
20 All go to one place. All are from the dust, and all turn to dust again.
21 Who knows the spirit of man, whether it goes upward, and the spirit of the animal, whether it goes downward to the earth?"
22 Therefore I saw that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his works, for that is his portion; for who can bring him to see what will be after him?

4

1 Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of those who were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.
2 Therefore I praised the dead who have been long dead more than the living who are yet alive.
3 Yes, better than them both is him who has not yet been, who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.
4 Then I saw all the labour and achievement that is the envy of a man's neighbour. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

5 The fool folds his hands together and ruins himself.
6 Better is a handful, with quietness, than two handfuls with labour and chasing after wind.

7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun.
8 There is one who is alone, and he has neither son nor brother. There is no end to all of his labour, neither are his eyes satisfied with wealth. "For whom then do I labour and deprive my soul of enjoyment?" This also is vanity. Yes, it is a miserable business.

9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labour.
10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him who is alone when he falls, and doesn't have another to lift him up.
11 Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one keep warm alone?
12 If a man prevails against one who is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king who doesn't know how to receive admonition any more.
14 For out of prison he came out to be king; yes, even in his kingdom he was born poor.
15 I saw all the living who walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the other, who succeeded him.
16 There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was—yet those who come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

5

1 Guard your steps when you go to God's house; for to draw near to listen is better than to give the sacrifice of fools, for they don't know that they do evil.

2 Don't be rash with your mouth, and don't let your heart be hasty to utter anything before God; for God is in heaven, and you on earth. Therefore let your words be few.

3 For as a dream comes with a multitude of cares, so a fool's speech with a multitude of words.

4 When you vow a vow to God, don't defer to pay it; for he has no pleasure in fools. Pay that which you vow.

5 It is better that you should not vow, than that you should vow and not pay.

6 Don't allow your mouth to lead you into sin. Don't protest before the messenger that this was a mistake. Why should God be angry at your voice, and destroy the work of your hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, as well as in many words; but you must fear God.

8 If you see the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of justice and righteousness in a district, don't marvel at the matter, for one official is eyed by a higher one, and there are officials over them.

9 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all. The king profits from the field.

10 He who loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver, nor he who loves abundance, with increase. This also is vanity.

11 When goods increase, those who eat them are increased; and what advantage is there to its owner, except to feast on them with his eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eats little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not allow him to sleep.

13 There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun: wealth kept by its owner to his harm.

14 Those riches perish by misfortune, and if he has fathered a son, there is nothing in his hand.

15 As he came out of his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 This also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go. And what profit does he have who labours for the wind?

17 All his days he also eats in darkness, he is frustrated, and has sickness and wrath.

18 Behold, that which I have seen to be good and proper is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour, in which he labours under the sun, all the days of his life which God has given him; for this is his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God has given riches and wealth, and has given him power to eat of it, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour—this is the gift of God.

20 For he shall not often reflect on the days of his life, because God occupies him with the joy of his heart.

6

1 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy on men:

2 a man to whom God gives riches, wealth, and honour, so that he lacks nothing for his soul of all that he desires, yet God gives him no power to eat of it, but an alien eats it. This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

3 If a man fathers a hundred children, and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul is not filled with good, and moreover he has no burial, I say that a stillborn child is better than he;

4 for it comes in vanity, and departs in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness.

5 Moreover it has not seen the sun nor known it. This has rest rather than the other.

6 Yes, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet fails to enjoy good, don't all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what advantage has the wise more
than the fool? What has the poor man, that
knows how to walk before the living?
9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the
wandering of the desire. This also is vanity
and a chasing after wind.
10 Whatever has been, its name was
given long ago; and it is known what man
is; neither can he contend with him who is
mightier than he.
11 For there are many words that create
vanity. What does that profit man?
12 For who knows what is good for man
in life, all the days of his vain life which he
spends like a shadow? For who can tell a
man what will be after him under the sun?

7

1 A good name is better than fine per-
fume; and the day of death better than the
day of one's birth.
2 It is better to go to the house of mourn-
ing than to go to the house of feasting; for
that is the end of all men, and the living
should take this to heart.
3 Sorrow is better than laughter; for by
the sadness of the face the heart is made
good.
4 The heart of the wise is in the house of
mourning; but the heart of fools is in the
house of mirth.
5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise
than for a man to hear the song of fools.
6 For as the crackling of thorns under a
pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also
is vanity.
7 Surely extortion makes the wise man
foolish; and a bribe destroys the under-
standing.
8 Better is the end of a thing than its
beginning.
The patient in spirit is better than the
proud in spirit.
9 Don't be hasty in your spirit to be angry,
for anger rests in the bosom of fools.
10 Don't say, "Why were the former days
better than these?" For you do not ask
wisely about this.
11 Wisdom is as good as an inheritance.
Yes, it is more excellent for those who see
the sun.
12 For wisdom is a defence, even as
money is a defence; but the excellency of
knowledge is that wisdom preserves the
life of him who has it.
13 Consider the work of God, for who
can make that straight which he has made
crooked?
14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, and
in the day of adversity consider; yes, God
has made the one side by side with the
other, to the end that man should not find
out anything after him.
15 All this I have seen in my days of van-
ity: there is a righteous man who perishes
in his righteousness, and there is a wicked
man who lives long in his evildoing.
16 Don't be overly righteous, neither
make yourself overly wise. Why should
you destroy yourself?
17 Don't be too wicked, neither be foolish.
Why should you die before your time?
18 It is good that you should take hold of
this. Yes, also don't withdraw your hand
from that; for he who fears God will come
out of them all.
19 Wisdom is a strength to the wise man
more than ten rulers who are in a city.
20 Surely there is not a righteous man on
earth who does good and doesn't sin.
21 Also don't take heed to all words that
are spoken, lest you hear your servant
curse you;
22 for often your own heart knows that
you yourself have likewise cursed others.
23 All this I have proved in wisdom. I
said, "I will be wise;" but it was far from
me.
24 That which is, is far off and exceed-
ingly deep. Who can find it out?
25 I turned around, and my heart sought
to know and to search out, and to seek
wisdom and the scheme of things, and
to know that wickedness is stupidity, and
that foolishness is madness.
26 I find more bitter than death the
woman whose heart is snares and traps,
whose hands are chains. Whoever pleases
God shall escape from her; but the sinner
will be ensnared by her.
27 "Behold, I have found this," says the
Preacher, "to one another, to find an expla-
nation

28 which my soul still seeks, but I have
not found. I have found one man amongst
a thousand, but I have not found a woman
amongst all those.
29 Behold, I have only found this: that
God made mankind upright; but they
search for many inventions."

8

1 Who is like the wise man? And who
knows the interpretation of a thing? A
man's wisdom makes his face shine, and
the hardness of his face is changed.
2 I say, "Keep the king's command!" be-
cause of the oath to God.
3 Don't be hasty to go out of his presence.
Don't persist in an evil thing, for he does
whatever pleases him,
4 for the king's word is supreme. Who
can say to him, "What are you doing?"
5 Whoever keeps the commandment
shall not come to harm, and his wise heart
will know the time and procedure.
6 For there is a time and procedure for
every purpose, although the misery of
man is heavy on him.
7 For he doesn't know that which will be;
for who can tell him how it will be?
8 There is no man who has power over
the spirit to contain the spirit; neither
does he have power over the day of death.
There is no discharge in war; neither shall
wickedness deliver those who practise it.
9 All this I have seen, and applied my
mind to every work that is done under the
sun. There is a time in which one man has
power over another to his hurt.
10 So I saw the wicked buried. Indeed
they came also from holiness. They went
and were forgotten in the city where they
did this. This also is vanity.
11 Because sentence against an evil work
is not executed speedily, therefore the
heart of the sons of men is fully set in them
to do evil.
12 Though a sinner commits crimes a
hundred times, and lives long, yet surely I
know that it will be better with those who
fear God, who are reverent before him.
13 But it shall not be well with the
wicked, neither shall he lengthen days like
a shadow, because he doesn't fear God.
14 There is a vanity which is done on
the earth, that there are righteous men to
whom it happens according to the work of
the wicked. Again, there are wicked men to
whom it happens according to the work of
the righteous. I said that this also is vanity.
15 Then I commended mirth, because a
man has no better thing under the sun
than to eat, to drink, and to be joyful: for
that will accompany him in his labour all
the days of his life which God has given
him under the sun.
16 When I applied my heart to know wis-
dom, and to see the business that is done
on the earth (even though eyes see no sleep
day or night),
17 then I saw all the work of God, that
man can't find out the work that is done
under the sun, because however much a
man labours to seek it out, yet he won't find
it. Yes even though a wise man thinks he
can comprehend it, he won't be able to find
it.

9

1 For all this I laid to my heart, even to
explore all this: that the righteous, and
the wise, and their works, are in the hand
of God; whether it is love or hatred, man
doesn't know it; all is before them.
2 All things come alike to all. There is one
event to the righteous and to the wicked;
to the good, to the clean, to the unclean, to
him who sacrifices, and to him who doesn't
sacrifice. As is the good, so is the sinner; he
who takes an oath, as he who fears an oath.
3 This is an evil in all that is done under
the sun, that there is one event to all. Yes
also, the heart of the sons of men is full of
evil, and madness is in their heart while
they live, and after that they go to the dead.
4 For to him who is joined with all the
living there is hope; for a living dog is
better than a dead lion.
5 For the living know that they will die,
but the dead don't know anything, neither
do they have any more a reward; for their
memory is forgotten.
6 Also their love, their hatred, and their
envy has perished long ago; neither do
they any longer have a portion forever in
anything that is done under the sun.

7 Go your way—eat your bread with joy,
and drink your wine with a merry heart;
for God has already accepted your works.
8 Let your garments be always white,
and don't let your head lack oil.
9 Live joyfully with the wife whom you love all the days of your life of vanity, which he has given you under the sun, all your days of vanity, for that is your portion in life, and in your labour in which you labour under the sun.
10 Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work, nor plan, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol,† where you are going.
11 I returned and saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all.
12 For man also doesn't know his time. As the fish that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falls suddenly on them.
13 I have also seen wisdom under the sun in this way, and it seemed great to me.
14 There was a little city, and few men within it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.
15 Now a poor wise man was found in it, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.
16 Then I said, "Wisdom is better than strength." Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.
17 The words of the wise heard in quiet are better than the cry of him who rules amongst fools.
18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroys much good.

10

1 Dead flies cause the oil of the perfumer to produce an evil odour;
so does a little folly outweigh wisdom and honour.
2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand,
but a fool's heart at his left.
3 Yes also when the fool walks by the way, his understanding fails him, and he says to everyone that he is a fool.
4 If the spirit of the ruler rises up against you, don't leave your place; for gentleness lays great offences to rest.
5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, the sort of error which proceeds from the ruler.
6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in a low place.
7 I have seen servants on horses, and princes walking like servants on the earth.
8 He who digs a pit may fall into it; and whoever breaks through a wall may be bitten by a snake.
9 Whoever carves out stones may be injured by them. Whoever splits wood may be endangered by it.
10 If the axe is blunt, and one doesn't sharpen the edge, then he must use more strength; but skill brings success.
11 If the snake bites before it is charmed, then is there no profit for the charmer's tongue.
12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but a fool is swallowed by his own lips.
13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.
14 A fool also multiplies words.
Man doesn't know what will be; and that which will be after him, who can tell him?
15 The labour of fools wearies every one of them; for he doesn't know how to go to the city.
16 Woe to you, land, when your king is a child,
and your princes eat in the morning!
17 Happy are you, land, when your king is the son of nobles,
and your princes eat in due season,
for strength, and not for drunkenness!
18 By slothfulness the roof sinks in;
and through idleness of the hands the house leaks.
19 A feast is made for laughter,
and wine makes the life glad;

† **9:10:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

and money is the answer for all things.
20 Don't curse the king, no, not in your thoughts;
and don't curse the rich in your bedroom,
for a bird of the sky may carry your voice,
and that which has wings may tell the matter.

11

1 Cast your bread on the waters;
for you shall find it after many days.
2 Give a portion to seven, yes, even to eight;
for you don't know what evil will be on the earth.
3 If the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves on the earth;
and if a tree falls towards the south, or towards the north,
in the place where the tree falls, there shall it be.
4 He who observes the wind won't sow;
and he who regards the clouds won't reap.
5 As you don't know what is the way of the wind,
nor how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child;
even so you don't know the work of God who does all.
6 In the morning sow your seed,
and in the evening don't withhold your hand;
for you don't know which will prosper, whether this or that,
or whether they both will be equally good.
7 Truly the light is sweet,
and it is a pleasant thing for the eyes to see the sun.
8 Yes, if a man lives many years, let him rejoice in them all;
but let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many.
All that comes is vanity.
9 Rejoice, young man, in your youth,
and let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth,
and walk in the ways of your heart,
and in the sight of your eyes;
but know that for all these things God will bring you into judgement.
10 Therefore remove sorrow from your heart,
and put away evil from your flesh;
for youth and the dawn of life are vanity.

12

1 Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth,
before the evil days come, and the years draw near,
when you will say, "I have no pleasure in them;"
2 Before the sun, the light, the moon, and the stars are darkened,
and the clouds return after the rain;
3 in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble,
and the strong men shall bow themselves,
and the grinders cease because they are few,
and those who look out of the windows are darkened,
4 and the doors shall be shut in the street;
when the sound of the grinding is low,
and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird,
and all the daughters of music shall be brought low;
5 yes, they shall be afraid of heights,
and terrors will be on the way;
and the almond tree shall blossom,
and the grasshopper shall be a burden,
and desire shall fail;
because man goes to his everlasting home,
and the mourners go about the streets;
6 before the silver cord is severed,
or the golden bowl is broken,
or the pitcher is broken at the spring,
or the wheel broken at the cistern,
7 and the dust returns to the earth as it was,
and the spirit returns to God who gave it.
8 "Vanity of vanities," says the Preacher.
"All is vanity!"

9 Further, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge. Yes, he pondered, sought out, and set in order many proverbs.
10 The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words, and that which was written blamelessly, words of truth.
11 The words of the wise are like goads; and like nails well fastened are words from the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.
12 Furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.
13 This is the end of the matter. All has been heard. Fear God and keep his commandments; for this is the whole duty of man.
14 For God will bring every work into judgement, with every hidden thing, whether it is good, or whether it is evil.

The Song of Solomon

1 The Song of songs, which is Solomon's.
Beloved
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth;
for your love is better than wine.
3 Your oils have a pleasing fragrance.
Your name is oil poured out,
therefore the virgins love you.
4 Take me away with you.
Let's hurry.
The king has brought me into his rooms.
Friends
We will be glad and rejoice in you.
We will praise your love more than wine!
Beloved
They are right to love you.
5 I am dark, but lovely,
you daughters of Jerusalem,
like Kedar's tents,
like Solomon's curtains.
6 Don't stare at me because I am dark,
because the sun has scorched me.
My mother's sons were angry with me.
They made me keeper of the vineyards.
I haven't kept my own vineyard.
7 Tell me, you whom my soul loves,
where you graze your flock,
where you rest them at noon;
for why should I be as one who is veiled
beside the flocks of your companions?
Lover
8 If you don't know, most beautiful amongst women,
follow the tracks of the sheep.
Graze your young goats beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared you, my love,
to a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.
10 Your cheeks are beautiful with earrings,
your neck with strings of jewels.
Friends
11 We will make you earrings of gold,
with studs of silver.
Beloved
12 While the king sat at his table,
my perfume spread its fragrance.
13 My beloved is to me a sachet of myrrh,
that lies between my breasts.
14 My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blossoms
from the vineyards of En Gedi.
Lover
15 Behold,† you are beautiful, my love.
Behold, you are beautiful.
Your eyes are like doves.
Beloved
16 Behold, you are beautiful, my beloved, yes, pleasant;
and our couch is verdant.
Lover
17 The beams of our house are cedars.
Our rafters are firs.

2

Beloved
1 I am a rose of Sharon,
a lily of the valleys.
Lover
2 As a lily amongst thorns,
so is my love amongst the daughters.
Beloved
3 As the apple tree amongst the trees of the wood,
so is my beloved amongst the sons.
I sat down under his shadow with great delight,
his fruit was sweet to my taste.
4 He brought me to the banquet hall.
His banner over me is love.
5 Strengthen me with raisins,
refresh me with apples;
for I am faint with love.
6 His left hand is under my head.
His right hand embraces me.
7 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
by the roes, or by the hinds of the field,
that you not stir up, nor awaken love,
until it so desires.

8 The voice of my beloved!
Behold, he comes,
leaping on the mountains,
skipping on the hills.
9 My beloved is like a roe or a young deer.

† **1:15:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

Behold, he stands behind our wall!
He looks in at the windows.
He glances through the lattice.

10 My beloved spoke, and said to me,
"Rise up, my love, my beautiful one,
and come away.
11 For behold, the winter is past.
The rain is over and gone.
12 The flowers appear on the earth.
The time of the singing has come,
and the voice of the turtledove is
heard in our land.
13 The fig tree ripens her green figs.
The vines are in blossom.
They give out their fragrance.
Arise, my love, my beautiful one,
and come away."
Lover
14 My dove in the clefts of the rock,
in the hiding places of the mountain-
side,
let me see your face.
Let me hear your voice;
for your voice is sweet and your face is
lovely.
15 Catch for us the foxes,
the little foxes that plunder the vine-
yards;
for our vineyards are in blossom.
Beloved
16 My beloved is mine, and I am his.
He browses amongst the lilies.
17 Until the day is cool, and the shadows
flee away,
turn, my beloved,
and be like a roe or a young deer on the
mountains of Bether.

3

1 By night on my bed,
I sought him whom my soul loves.
I sought him, but I didn't find him.
2 I will get up now, and go about the city;
in the streets and in the squares I will
seek him whom my soul loves.
I sought him, but I didn't find him.
3 The watchmen who go about the city
found me;
"Have you seen him whom my soul
loves?"
4 I had scarcely passed from them,
when I found him whom my soul
loves.
I held him, and would not let him go,
until I had brought him into my
mother's house,
into the room of her who conceived
me.

5 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
by the roes, or by the hinds of the field,
that you not stir up nor awaken love,
until it so desires.

6 Who is this who comes up from the
wilderness like pillars of smoke,
perfumed with myrrh and frankin-
cense,
with all spices of the merchant?
7 Behold, it is Solomon's carriage!
Sixty mighty men are around it,
of the mighty men of Israel.
8 They all handle the sword, and are expert
in war.
Every man has his sword on his thigh,
because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself a carriage
of the wood of Lebanon.
10 He made its pillars of silver,
its bottom of gold, its seat of purple,
the middle of it being paved with love,
from the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go out, you daughters of Zion, and see
King Solomon,
with the crown with which his mother
has crowned him,
in the day of his weddings,
in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4

Lover
1 Behold, you are beautiful, my love.
Behold, you are beautiful.
Your eyes are like doves behind your veil.
Your hair is as a flock of goats,
that descend from Mount Gilead.
2 Your teeth are like a newly shorn flock,
which have come up from the wash-
ing,
where every one of them has twins.
None is bereaved amongst them.
3 Your lips are like scarlet thread.
Your mouth is lovely.

Your temples are like a piece of a
pomegranate behind your veil.
4 Your neck is like David's tower built for an
armoury,
on which a thousand shields hang,
all the shields of the mighty men.
5 Your two breasts are like two fawns
that are twins of a roe,
which feed amongst the lilies.

6 Until the day is cool, and the shadows flee
away,
I will go to the mountain of myrrh,
to the hill of frankincense.

7 You are all beautiful, my love.
There is no spot in you.
8 Come with me from Lebanon, my bride,
with me from Lebanon.
Look from the top of Amana,
from the top of Senir and Hermon,
from the lions' dens,
from the mountains of the leopards.

9 You have ravished my heart, my sister,
my bride.
You have ravished my heart with one
of your eyes,
with one chain of your neck.
10 How beautiful is your love, my sister, my
bride!
How much better is your love than
wine,
the fragrance of your perfumes than
all kinds of spices!
11 Your lips, my bride, drip like the honey-
comb.
Honey and milk are under your
tongue.
The smell of your garments is like the
smell of Lebanon.
12 My sister, my bride, is a locked up gar-
den;
a locked up spring,
a sealed fountain.
13 Your shoots are an orchard of
pomegranates, with precious fruits,
henna with spikenard plants,
14 spikenard and saffron,
calamus and cinnamon, with every
kind of incense tree;
myrrh and aloes, with all the best
spices,
15 a fountain of gardens,
a well of living waters,
flowing streams from Lebanon.
Beloved
16 Awake, north wind, and come, you
south!
Blow on my garden, that its spices may
flow out.
Let my beloved come into his garden,
and taste his precious fruits.

5

Lover
1 I have come into my garden, my sister, my
bride.
I have gathered my myrrh with my
spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my
honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Friends
Eat, friends!
Drink, yes, drink abundantly, beloved.
Beloved
2 I was asleep, but my heart was awake.
It is the voice of my beloved who
knocks:
"Open to me, my sister, my love, my
dove, my undefiled;
for my head is filled with dew,
and my hair with the dampness of the
night."
3 I have taken off my robe. Indeed, must I
put it on?
I have washed my feet. Indeed, must I
soil them?
4 My beloved thrust his hand in through
the latch opening.
My heart pounded for him.
5 I rose up to open for my beloved.
My hands dripped with myrrh,
my fingers with liquid myrrh,
on the handles of the lock.
6 I opened to my beloved;
but my beloved left, and had gone
away.
My heart went out when he spoke.
I looked for him, but I didn't find him.
I called him, but he didn't answer.
7 The watchmen who go about the city
found me.
They beat me.
They bruised me.

The keepers of the walls took my cloak
away from me.

8 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
If you find my beloved,
that you tell him that I am faint with
love.
Friends
9 How is your beloved better than another
beloved,
you fairest amongst women?
How is your beloved better than another
beloved,
that you do so adjure us?
Beloved
10 My beloved is white and ruddy.
The best amongst ten thousand.
11 His head is like the purest gold.
His hair is bushy, black as a raven.
12 His eyes are like doves beside the water
brooks,
washed with milk, mounted like jew-
els.
13 His cheeks are like a bed of spices with
towers of perfumes.
His lips are like lilies, dropping liquid
myrrh.
14 His hands are like rings of gold set with
beryl.
His body is like ivory work overlaid
with sapphires.
15 His legs are like pillars of marble set on
sockets of fine gold.
His appearance is like Lebanon, excel-
lent as the cedars.
16 His mouth is sweetness;
yes, he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,
daughters of Jerusalem.

6

Friends
1 Where has your beloved gone, you fairest
amongst women?
Where has your beloved turned, that
we may seek him with you?
Beloved
2 My beloved has gone down to his garden,
to the beds of spices,
to pasture his flock in the gardens, and
to gather lilies.
3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is
mine.
He browses amongst the lilies.

Lover
4 You are beautiful, my love, as Tirzah,
lovely as Jerusalem,
awesome as an army with banners.
5 Turn away your eyes from me,
for they have overcome me.
Your hair is like a flock of goats,
that lie along the side of Gilead.
6 Your teeth are like a flock of ewes,
which have come up from the wash-
ing,
of which every one has twins;
not one is bereaved amongst them.
7 Your temples are like a piece of a
pomegranate behind your veil.

8 There are sixty queens, eighty concu-
bines,
and virgins without number.
9 My dove, my perfect one, is unique.
She is her mother's only daughter.
She is the favourite one of her who
bore her.
The daughters saw her, and called her
blessed.
The queens and the concubines saw
her, and they praised her.

10 Who is she who looks out as the morning,
beautiful as the moon,
clear as the sun,
and awesome as an army with ban-
ners?

11 I went down into the nut tree grove,
to see the green plants of the valley,
to see whether the vine budded,
and the pomegranates were in flower.
12 Without realising it,
my desire set me with my royal peo-
ple's chariots.
Friends
13 Return, return, Shulammite!
Return, return, that we may gaze at
you.
Lover
Why do you desire to gaze at the Shulam-
mite,
as at the dance of Mahanaim?

7

1 How beautiful are your feet in sandals,
prince's daughter!
Your rounded thighs are like jewels,
the work of the hands of a skilful workman.
2 Your body is like a round goblet,
no mixed wine is wanting.
Your waist is like a heap of wheat,
set about with lilies.
3 Your two breasts are like two fawns,
that are twins of a roe.
4 Your neck is like an ivory tower.
Your eyes are like the pools in Heshbon by the gate of Bathrabbim.
Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks towards Damascus.
5 Your head on you is like Carmel.
The hair of your head like purple.
The king is held captive in its tresses.
6 How beautiful and how pleasant you are,
love, for delights!
7 This, your stature, is like a palm tree,
your breasts like its fruit.
8 I said, "I will climb up into the palm tree.
I will take hold of its fruit."
Let your breasts be like clusters of the vine,
the smell of your breath like apples.
9 Your mouth is like the best wine,
that goes down smoothly for my beloved,
gliding through the lips of those who are asleep.

Beloved

10 I am my beloved's.
His desire is towards me.
11 Come, my beloved! Let's go out into the field.
Let's lodge in the villages.
12 Let's go early up to the vineyards.
Let's see whether the vine has budded,
its blossom is open,
and the pomegranates are in flower.
There I will give you my love.
13 The mandrakes produce fragrance.
At our doors are all kinds of precious fruits, new and old,
which I have stored up for you, my beloved.

8

1 Oh that you were like my brother,
who nursed from the breasts of my mother!
If I found you outside, I would kiss you;
yes, and no one would despise me.
2 I would lead you, bringing you into the house of my mother,
who would instruct me.
I would have you drink spiced wine,
of the juice of my pomegranate.
3 His left hand would be under my head.
His right hand would embrace me.

4 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
that you not stir up, nor awaken love,
until it so desires.

Friends

5 Who is this who comes up from the wilderness,
leaning on her beloved?

Beloved

Under the apple tree I awakened you.
There your mother conceived you.
There she was in labour and bore you.

6 Set me as a seal on your heart,
as a seal on your arm;
for love is strong as death.
Jealousy is as cruel as Sheol.†
Its flashes are flashes of fire,
a very flame of the LORD.‡
7 Many waters can't quench love,
neither can floods drown it.
If a man would give all the wealth of his house for love,
he would be utterly scorned.

Brothers

8 We have a little sister.
She has no breasts.
What shall we do for our sister
in the day when she is to be spoken for?

9 If she is a wall,
we will build on her a turret of silver.
If she is a door,
we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

Beloved

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers,

† **8:6:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **8:6:** Hebrew: יה Yah

then I was in his eyes like one who
found peace.
11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal Hamon.
He leased out the vineyard to keepers.
Each was to bring a thousand shekels§
of silver for its fruit.
12 My own vineyard is before me.
The thousand are for you, Solomon,
two hundred for those who tend its
fruit.
Lover
13 You who dwell in the gardens, with
friends in attendance,
let me hear your voice!
Beloved
14 Come away, my beloved!
Be like a gazelle or a young stag on the
mountains of spices!

§ **8:11:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1000 shekels is about 10 kilograms or about 22 pounds.

The Book of the Prophet Isaiah

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz,
which he saw concerning Judah and
Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham,
Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.
2 Hear, heavens,
and listen, earth; for the LORD† has
spoken:
"I have nourished and brought up children
and they have rebelled against me.
3 The ox knows his owner,
and the donkey his master's crib;
but Israel doesn't know.
My people don't consider."
4 Ah sinful nation,
a people loaded with iniquity,
offspring‡ of evildoers,
children who deal corruptly!
They have forsaken the LORD.
They have despised the Holy One of
Israel.
They are estranged and backward.
5 Why should you be beaten more,
that you revolt more and more?
The whole head is sick,
and the whole heart faint.
6 From the sole of the foot even to the head
there is no soundness in it,
but wounds, welts, and open sores.
They haven't been closed, bandaged,
or soothed with oil.
7 Your country is desolate.
Your cities are burnt with fire.
Strangers devour your land in your
presence
and it is desolate,
as overthrown by strangers.
8 The daughter of Zion is left like a shelter
in a vineyard,
like a hut in a field of melons,
like a besieged city.
9 Unless the LORD of Armies had left to us
a very small remnant,
we would have been as Sodom.
We would have been like Gomorrah.
10 Hear the LORD's word, you rulers of
Sodom!
Listen to the law of our God,§ you
people of Gomorrah!
11 "What are the multitude of your sacri-
fices to me?", says the LORD.
"I have had enough of the burnt offer-
ings of rams
and the fat of fed animals.
I don't delight in the blood of bulls,
or of lambs,
or of male goats.
12 When you come to appear before me,
who has required this at your hand, to
trample my courts?
13 Bring no more vain offerings.
Incense is an abomination to me.
New moons, Sabbaths, and convoca-
tions—
I can't stand evil assemblies.
14 My soul hates your New Moons and your
appointed feasts.
They are a burden to me.
I am weary of bearing them.
15 When you spread out your hands, I will
hide my eyes from you.
Yes, when you make many prayers, I
will not hear.
Your hands are full of blood.
16 Wash yourselves. Make yourself clean.
Put away the evil of your doings from
before my eyes.
Cease to do evil.
17 Learn to do well.
Seek justice.
Relieve the oppressed.
Defend the fatherless.
Plead for the widow."

18 "Come now, and let's reason together,"
says the LORD:
"Though your sins are as scarlet, they
shall be as white as snow.
Though they are red like crimson, they
shall be as wool.
19 If you are willing and obedient,
you will eat the good of the land;
20 but if you refuse and rebel, you will
be devoured with the sword;
for the LORD's mouth has spoken it."

† **1:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:4:** or, seed § **1:10:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

21 How the faithful city has become a prostitute!
She was full of justice.
Righteousness lodged in her,
but now there are murderers.
22 Your silver has become dross,
your wine mixed with water.
23 Your princes are rebellious and companions of thieves.
Everyone loves bribes and follows after rewards.
They don't defend the fatherless,
neither does the cause of the widow come to them.

24 Therefore the Lord,† GOD of Armies,
the Mighty One of Israel, says:
"Ah, I will get relief from my adversaries,
and avenge myself on my enemies.
25 I will turn my hand on you,
thoroughly purge away your dross,
and will take away all your tin.‡
26 I will restore your judges as at the first,
and your counsellors as at the beginning.
Afterward you shall be called 'The city of righteousness,
a faithful town.'
27 Zion shall be redeemed with justice,
and her converts with righteousness.
28 But the destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together,
and those who forsake the LORD shall be consumed.
29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which you have desired,
and you shall be confounded for the gardens that you have chosen.
30 For you shall be as an oak whose leaf fades,
and as a garden that has no water.
31 The strong will be like tinder,
and his work like a spark.
They will both burn together,
and no one will quench them."

2

1 This is what Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
2 It shall happen in the latter days, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established on the top of the mountains,
and shall be raised above the hills;
and all nations shall flow to it.
3 Many peoples shall go and say,
"Come, let's go up to the mountain of the LORD,
to the house of the God of Jacob;
and he will teach us of his ways,
and we will walk in his paths."
For the law shall go out of Zion,
and the LORD's word from Jerusalem.
4 He will judge between the nations,
and will decide concerning many peoples.
They shall beat their swords into ploughshares,
and their spears into pruning hooks.
Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,
neither shall they learn war any more.

5 House of Jacob, come, and let's walk in the light of the LORD.
6 For you have forsaken your people, the house of Jacob,
because they are filled from the east,
with those who practise divination like the Philistines,
and they clasp hands with the children of foreigners.
7 Their land is full of silver and gold,
neither is there any end of their treasures.
Their land also is full of horses,
neither is there any end of their chariots.
8 Their land also is full of idols.
They worship the work of their own hands,
that which their own fingers have made.
9 Man is brought low,
and mankind is humbled;
therefore don't forgive them.
10 Enter into the rock,
and hide in the dust,
from before the terror of the LORD,
and from the glory of his majesty.

† **1:24:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."
‡ **1:25:** tin is a metal that is separated from silver during the refining and purification process.

11 The lofty looks of man will be brought low,
the arrogance of men will be bowed down,
and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day.

12 For there will be a day of the LORD of Armies for all that is proud and arrogant,
and for all that is lifted up,
and it shall be brought low—
13 for all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up,
for all the oaks of Bashan,
14 for all the high mountains,
for all the hills that are lifted up,
15 for every lofty tower,
for every fortified wall,
16 for all the ships of Tarshish,
and for all pleasant imagery.
17 The loftiness of man shall be bowed down,
and the arrogance of men shall be brought low;
and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.
18 The idols shall utterly pass away.
19 Men shall go into the caves of the rocks,
and into the holes of the earth,
from before the terror of the LORD,
and from the glory of his majesty,
when he arises to shake the earth mightily.
20 In that day, men shall cast away their idols of silver
and their idols of gold,
which have been made for themselves to worship,
to the moles and to the bats,
21 to go into the caverns of the rocks,
and into the clefts of the ragged rocks,
from before the terror of the LORD,
and from the glory of his majesty,
when he arises to shake the earth mightily.
22 Stop trusting in man, whose breath is in his nostrils;
for of what account is he?

3

1 For, behold,† the Lord, GOD‡ of Armies,
takes away from Jerusalem and from Judah supply and support,
the whole supply of bread,
and the whole supply of water;
2 the mighty man,
the man of war,
the judge,
the prophet,
the diviner,
the elder,
3 the captain of fifty,
the honourable man,
the counsellor,
the skilled craftsman,
and the clever enchanter.
4 I will give boys to be their princes,
and children shall rule over them.
5 The people will be oppressed,
everyone by another,
and everyone by his neighbour.
The child will behave himself proudly against the old man,
and the wicked against the honourable.
6 Indeed a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying,
"You have clothing, you be our ruler,
and let this ruin be under your hand."
7 In that day he will cry out, saying, "I will not be a healer;
for in my house is neither bread nor clothing.
You shall not make me ruler of the people."
8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen;
because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD,§
to provoke the eyes of his glory.
9 The look of their faces testify against them.
They parade their sin like Sodom.
They don't hide it.

† **3:1:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
‡ **3:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). § **3:8:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

Woe to their soul!
For they have brought disaster upon themselves.
10 Tell the righteous that it will be well with them,
for they will eat the fruit of their deeds.
11 Woe to the wicked!
Disaster is upon them,
for the deeds of their hands will be paid back to them.
12 As for my people, children are their oppressors,
and women rule over them.
My people, those who lead you cause you to err,
and destroy the way of your paths.

13 The LORD stands up to contend,
and stands to judge the peoples.
14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the elders of his people
and their leaders:
"It is you who have eaten up the vineyard.
The plunder of the poor is in your houses.
15 What do you mean that you crush my people,
and grind the face of the poor?" says the Lord, GOD† of Armies.

16 Moreover the LORD said, "Because the daughters of Zion are arrogant,
and walk with outstretched necks and flirting eyes,
walking daintily as they go,
jingling ornaments on their feet;
17 therefore the Lord brings sores on the crown of the head of the women of Zion,
and the LORD will make their scalps bald."
18 In that day the Lord will take away the beauty of their anklets, the headbands, the crescent necklaces,
19 the earrings, the bracelets, the veils,
20 the headdresses, the ankle chains, the sashes, the perfume containers, the charms,
21 the signet rings, the nose rings,
22 the fine robes, the capes, the cloaks, the purses,
23 the hand mirrors, the fine linen garments, the tiaras, and the shawls.
24 It shall happen that instead of sweet spices, there shall be rottenness;
instead of a belt, a rope;
instead of well set hair, baldness;
instead of a robe, a wearing of sackcloth;
and branding instead of beauty.
25 Your men shall fall by the sword,
and your mighty in the war.
26 Her gates shall lament and mourn.
She shall be desolate and sit on the ground.

4

1 Seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our own bread, and wear our own clothing. Just let us be called by your name. Take away our reproach."
2 In that day, the LORD's branch will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land will be the beauty and glory of the survivors of Israel.
3 It will happen that he who is left in Zion and he who remains in Jerusalem shall be called holy, even everyone who is written amongst the living in Jerusalem,
4 when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from within it, by the spirit of justice and by the spirit of burning.
5 The LORD will create over the whole habitation of Mount Zion and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night, for over all the glory will be a canopy.
6 There will be a pavilion for a shade in the daytime from the heat, and for a refuge and for a shelter from storm and from rain.

5

1 Let me sing for my well beloved a song of my beloved about his vineyard.
My beloved had a vineyard on a very fruitful hill.

† **3:15:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

2 He dug it up,
gathered out its stones,
planted it with the choicest vine,
built a tower in the middle of it,
and also cut out a wine press in it.
He looked for it to yield grapes,
but it yielded wild grapes.

3 "Now, inhabitants of Jerusalem and men
of Judah,
please judge between me and my vine-
yard.
4 What could have been done more to my
vineyard, that I have not done in it?
Why, when I looked for it to yield
grapes, did it yield wild grapes?
5 Now I will tell you what I will do to my
vineyard.
I will take away its hedge, and it will be
eaten up.
I will break down its wall, and it will
be trampled down.
6 I will lay it a wasteland.
It won't be pruned or hoed,
but it will grow briers and thorns.
I will also command the clouds that
they rain no rain on it."
7 For the vineyard of the LORD of Armies is
the house of Israel,
and the men of Judah his pleasant
plant.
He looked for justice, but behold, op-
pression,
for righteousness, but behold, a cry of
distress.

8 Woe to those who join house to house,
who lay field to field, until there is no
room,
and you are made to dwell alone in the
middle of the land!
9 In my ears, the LORD of Armies says:
"Surely many houses will be deso-
late,
even great and beautiful, unoccupied.
10 For ten acres† of vineyard shall yield one
bath,‡
and a homer§ of seed shall yield an
ephah."†
11 Woe to those who rise up early in
the morning, that they may follow
strong drink,
who stay late into the night, until wine
inflames them!
12 The harp, lyre, tambourine, and flute,
with wine, are at their feasts;
but they don't respect the work of the
LORD,
neither have they considered the op-
eration of his hands.

13 Therefore my people go into captivity for
lack of knowledge.
Their honourable men are famished,
and their multitudes are parched with
thirst.
14 Therefore Sheol‡ has enlarged its desire,
and opened its mouth without mea-
sure;
and their glory, their multitude, their
pomp, and he who rejoices amongst
them, descend into it.
15 So man is brought low,
mankind is humbled,
and the eyes of the arrogant ones are
humbled;
16 but the LORD of Armies is exalted in
justice,
and God the Holy One is sanctified in
righteousness.
17 Then the lambs will graze as in their
pasture,
and strangers will eat the ruins of the
rich.

18 Woe to those who draw iniquity with
cords of falsehood,
and wickedness as with cart rope,
19 who say, "Let him make haste, let him
hasten his work, that we may see it;
let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel
draw near and come,
that we may know it!"
20 Woe to those who call evil good, and
good evil;
who put darkness for light,

† **5:10:** literally, ten yokes, or the amount of land that ten yokes of oxen can plough in one day, which is about 10 acres or 4 hectares. ‡ **5:10:** 1 bath is about 22 litres or 5.8 U. S. gallons § **5:10:** 1 homer is about 220 litres or 6 bushels † **5:10:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or 0.6 bushels or about 2 pecks—only one tenth of what was sown. ‡ **5:14:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

and light for darkness;
who put bitter for sweet,
and sweet for bitter!
21 Woe to those who are wise in their own
eyes,
and prudent in their own sight!
22 Woe to those who are mighty to drink
wine,
and champions at mixing strong
drink;
23 who acquit the guilty for a bribe,
but deny justice for the innocent!

24 Therefore as the tongue of fire devours
the stubble,
and as the dry grass sinks down in the
flame,
so their root shall be as rottenness,
and their blossom shall go up as dust,
because they have rejected the law of the
LORD of Armies,
and despised the word of the Holy One
of Israel.
25 Therefore the LORD's anger burns
against his people,
and he has stretched out his hand
against them and has struck them.
The mountains tremble,
and their dead bodies are as refuse in
the middle of the streets.
For all this, his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is still stretched out.

26 He will lift up a banner to the nations
from far away,
and he will whistle for them from the
end of the earth.
Behold, they will come speedily and
swiftly.
27 No one shall be weary nor stumble
amongst them;
no one shall slumber nor sleep,
neither shall the belt of their waist be
untied,
nor the strap of their sandals be bro-
ken,
28 whose arrows are sharp,
and all their bows bent.
Their horses' hoofs will be like flint,
and their wheels like a whirlwind.
29 Their roaring will be like a lioness.
They will roar like young lions.
Yes, they shall roar,
and seize their prey and carry it off,
and there will be no one to deliver.
30 They will roar against them in that day
like the roaring of the sea.
If one looks to the land, behold, dark-
ness and distress.
The light is darkened in its clouds.

6

1 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw
the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted
up; and his train filled the temple.
2 Above him stood the seraphim. Each
one had six wings. With two he covered his
face. With two he covered his feet. With
two he flew.
3 One called to another, and said,
"Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of Armies!
The whole earth is full of his glory!"
4 The foundations of the thresholds
shook at the voice of him who called, and
the house was filled with smoke.
5 Then I said, "Woe is me! For I am
undone, because I am a man of unclean
lips and I live amongst a people of unclean
lips, for my eyes have seen the King, the
LORD of Armies!"
6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me,
having a live coal in his hand, which he
had taken with the tongs from off the altar.
7 He touched my mouth with it, and said,
"Behold, this has touched your lips; and
your iniquity is taken away, and your sin
forgiven."
8 I heard the Lord's voice, saying, "Whom
shall I send, and who will go for us?"
Then I said, "Here I am. Send me!"
9 He said, "Go, and tell this people,
'You hear indeed,
but don't understand.
You see indeed,
but don't perceive.'
10 Make the heart of this people fat.
Make their ears heavy, and shut their
eyes;
lest they see with their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their heart,
and turn again, and be healed."
11 Then I said, "Lord, how long?"
He answered,
"Until cities are waste without inhabitant,
houses without man,

the land becomes utterly waste,
12 and the LORD has removed men far away,
and the forsaken places are many within the land.
13 If there is a tenth left in it,
that also will in turn be consumed,
as a terebinth, and as an oak whose stump remains when they are cut down,
so the holy seed is its stump."

7

1 In the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.
2 David's house was told, "Syria is allied with Ephraim." His heart trembled, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest tremble with the wind.
3 Then the LORD said to Isaiah, "Go out now to meet Ahaz, you, and Shearjashub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field.
4 Tell him, 'Be careful, and keep calm. Don't be afraid, neither let your heart be faint because of these two tails of smoking torches, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.
5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have plotted evil against you, saying,
6 "Let's go up against Judah, and tear it apart, and let's divide it amongst ourselves, and set up a king within it, even the son of Tabeel."
7 This is what the Lord GOD says: "It shall not stand, neither shall it happen."
8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin. Within sixty-five years Ephraim shall be broken in pieces, so that it shall not be a people.
9 The head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established.' "
10 The LORD spoke again to Ahaz, saying,
11 "Ask a sign of the LORD your God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above."
12 But Ahaz said, "I won't ask. I won't tempt the LORD."
13 He said, "Listen now, house of David. Is it not enough for you to try the patience of men, that you will try the patience of my God also?
14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign. Behold, the virgin will conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.†
15 He shall eat butter and honey when he knows to refuse the evil and choose the good.
16 For before the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you abhor shall be forsaken.
17 The LORD will bring on you, on your people, and on your father's house days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, even the king of Assyria.
18 It will happen in that day that the LORD will whistle for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.
19 They shall come, and shall all rest in the desolate valleys, in the clefts of the rocks, on all thorn hedges, and on all pastures.
20 In that day the Lord will shave with a razor that is hired in the parts beyond the River, even with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.
21 It shall happen in that day that a man shall keep alive a young cow, and two sheep.
22 It shall happen, that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he shall eat butter, for everyone will eat butter and honey that is left within the land.
23 It will happen in that day that every place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand silver shekels,‡ will be for briers and thorns.

† **7:14:** "Immanuel" means "God with us". ‡ **7:23:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, so 1000 shekels is about 10 kilograms or 22 pounds.

24 People will go there with arrows and
with bow, because all the land will be
briers and thorns.
25 All the hills that were cultivated with
the hoe, you shall not come there for fear
of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the
sending out of oxen, and for sheep to tread
on."

8

1 The LORD said to me, "Take a large
tablet, and write on it with a man's pen,
'For Maher Shalal Hash Baz';†
2 and I will take for myself faithful wit-
nesses to testify: Uriah the priest, and
Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah."

3 I went to the prophetess, and she con-
ceived, and bore a son. Then the LORD said
to me, "Call his name 'Maher Shalal Hash
Baz.'
4 For before the child knows how to say,
'My father' and 'My mother,' the riches of
Damascus and the plunder of Samaria will
be carried away by the king of Assyria."

5 The LORD spoke to me yet again, say-
ing,
6 "Because this people has refused the
waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice
in Rezin and Remaliah's son;
7 now therefore, behold, the Lord brings
upon them the mighty flood waters of the
River: the king of Assyria and all his glory.
It will come up over all its channels, and go
over all its banks.
8 It will sweep onward into Judah. It will
overflow and pass through. It will reach
even to the neck. The stretching out of its
wings will fill the width of your land, O
Immanuel.
9 Make an uproar, you peoples, and be
broken in pieces! Listen, all you from far
countries: dress for battle, and be shat-
tered! Dress for battle, and be shattered!
10 Take counsel together, and it will be
brought to nothing; speak the word, and it
will not stand, for God is with us."

11 For the LORD spoke this to me with a
strong hand, and instructed me not to walk
in the way of this people, saying,
12 "Don't call a conspiracy all that this
people call a conspiracy. Don't fear their
threats or be terrorised.
13 The LORD of Armies is who you must
respect as holy. He is the one you must
fear. He is the one you must dread.
14 He will be a sanctuary, but for both
houses of Israel, he will be a stumbling
stone and a rock that makes them fall. For
the people of Jerusalem, he will be a trap
and a snare.
15 Many will stumble over it, fall, be bro-
ken, be snared, and be captured."
16 Wrap up the covenant. Seal the law
amongst my disciples.
17 I will wait for the LORD, who hides his
face from the house of Jacob, and I will look
for him.
18 Behold, I and the children whom the
LORD has given me are for signs and
for wonders in Israel from the LORD of
Armies, who dwells in Mount Zion.
19 When they tell you, "Consult with
those who have familiar spirits and with
the wizards, who chirp and who mutter,"
shouldn't a people consult with their God?
Should they consult the dead on behalf of
the living?
20 Turn to the law and to the covenant!
If they don't speak according to this word,
surely there is no morning for them.
21 They will pass through it, very dis-
tressed and hungry. It will happen that
when they are hungry, they will worry,
and curse their king and their God. They
will turn their faces upward,
22 then look to the earth and see distress,
darkness, and the gloom of anguish. They
will be driven into thick darkness.

9

1 But there shall be no more gloom for
her who was in anguish. In the former
time, he brought into contempt the land
of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali; but
in the latter time he has made it glorious,
by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan,
Galilee of the nations.
2 The people who walked in darkness
have seen a great light.

† **8:1:** "Maher Shalal Hash Baz" means "quick to the plunder, swift to the prey".

The light has shined on those who
lived in the land of the shadow of
death.
3 You have multiplied the nation.
You have increased their joy.
They rejoice before you according to the
joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they
divide the plunder.
4 For the yoke of his burden, and the staff
of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor,
you have broken as in the day of Midian.
5 For all the armour of the armed man in
the noisy battle, and the garments rolled in
blood, will be for burning, fuel for the fire.
6 For a child is born to us. A son is given
to us; and the government will be on his
shoulders. His name will be called Won-
derful Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting
Father, Prince of Peace.
7 Of the increase of his government and
of peace there shall be no end, on David's
throne, and on his kingdom, to establish
it, and to uphold it with justice and with
righteousness from that time on, even for-
ever. The zeal of the LORD of Armies will
perform this.
8 The Lord sent a word into Jacob,
and it falls on Israel.
9 All the people will know,
including Ephraim and the inhabi-
tants of Samaria, who say in pride
and in arrogance of heart,
10 "The bricks have fallen,
but we will build with cut stone.
The sycamore fig trees have been cut
down,
but we will put cedars in their place."
11 Therefore the LORD will set up on
high against him the adversaries of
Rezin,
and will stir up his enemies,
12 The Syrians in front,
and the Philistines behind;
and they will devour Israel with open
mouth.
For all this, his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.

13 Yet the people have not turned to him
who struck them,
neither have they sought the LORD of
Armies.
14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from
Israel head and tail,
palm branch and reed, in one day.
15 The elder and the honourable man is the
head,
and the prophet who teaches lies is the
tail.
16 For those who lead this people lead them
astray;
and those who are led by them are
destroyed.
17 Therefore the Lord will not rejoice over
their young men,
neither will he have compassion on
their fatherless and widows;
for everyone is profane and an evildoer,
and every mouth speaks folly.
For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burns like a fire.
It devours the briers and thorns;
yes, it kindles in the thickets of the
forest,
and they roll upward in a column of
smoke.
19 Through the LORD of Armies' wrath, the
land is burnt up;
and the people are the fuel for the fire.
No one spares his brother.
20 One will devour on the right hand, and
be hungry;
and he will eat on the left hand, and
they will not be satisfied.
Everyone will eat the flesh of his own arm:
21 Manasseh eating Ephraim and
Ephraim eating Manasseh, and they
together will be against Judah.
For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.

10

1 Woe to those who decree unrighteous
decrees, and to the writers who write op-
pressive decrees
2 to deprive the needy of justice, and to
rob the poor amongst my people of their
rights, that widows may be their plunder,
and that they may make the fatherless
their prey!
3 What will you do in the day of visita-
tion, and in the desolation which will come

from afar? To whom will you flee for help?
Where will you leave your wealth?
4 They will only bow down under the prisoners,
and will fall under the slain.
For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still.

5 Alas Assyrian, the rod of my anger, the staff in whose hand is my indignation!
6 I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people who anger me I will give him a command to take the plunder and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
7 However, he doesn't mean so, neither does his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off not a few nations.
8 For he says, "Aren't all of my princes kings?
9 Isn't Calno like Carchemish? Isn't Hamath like Arpad? Isn't Samaria like Damascus?"
10 As my hand has found the kingdoms of the idols, whose engraved images exceeded those of Jerusalem and of Samaria,
11 shall I not, as I have done to Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?
12 Therefore it will happen that when the Lord has performed his whole work on Mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the wilful proud heart of the king of Assyria, and the insolence of his arrogant looks.
13 For he has said, "By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom, for I have understanding. I have removed the boundaries of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures. Like a valiant man I have brought down their rulers.
14 My hand has found the riches of the peoples like a nest, and like one gathers eggs that are abandoned, I have gathered all the earth. There was no one who moved their wing, or that opened their mouth, or chirped."
15 Should an axe brag against him who chops with it? Should a saw exalt itself above him who saws with it? As if a rod should lift those who lift it up, or as if a staff should lift up someone who is not wood.
16 Therefore the Lord, GOD† of Armies, will send amongst his fat ones leanness; and under his glory a burning will be kindled like the burning of fire.
17 The light of Israel will be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day.
18 He will consume the glory of his forest and of his fruitful field, both soul and body. It will be as when a standard bearer faints.
19 The remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, so that a child could write their number.

20 It will come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel, and those who have escaped from the house of Jacob will no more again lean on him who struck them, but shall lean on the LORD,‡ the Holy One of Israel, in truth.
21 A remnant will return, even the remnant of Jacob, to the mighty God.
22 For though your people, Israel, are like the sand of the sea, only a remnant of them will return. A destruction is determined, overflowing with righteousness.
23 For the Lord, GOD§ of Armies, will make a full end, and that determined, throughout all the earth.

24 Therefore the Lord, GOD of Armies, says, "My people who dwell in Zion, don't be afraid of the Assyrian, though he strike you with the rod, and lift up his staff against you, as Egypt did.
25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation against you will be accomplished, and my anger will be directed to his destruction."
26 The LORD of Armies will stir up a scourge against him, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb. His rod will be

† **10:16:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **10:20:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). § **10:23:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

over the sea, and he will lift it up like he did against Egypt.
27 It will happen in that day that his burden will depart from off your shoulder, and his yoke from off your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing oil.
28 He has come to Aiath. He has passed through Migron. At Michmash he stores his baggage.
29 They have gone over the pass. They have taken up their lodging at Geba. Ramah trembles. Gibeah of Saul has fled.
30 Cry aloud with your voice, daughter of Gallim! Listen, Laishah! You poor Anathoth!
31 Madmenah is a fugitive. The inhabitants of Gebim flee for safety.
32 This very day he will halt at Nob. He shakes his hand at the mountain of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
33 Behold, the Lord, GOD of Armies, will lop the boughs with terror. The tall will be cut down, and the lofty will be brought low.
34 He will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon will fall by the Mighty One.

11

1 A shoot will come out of the stock of Jesse,
and a branch out of his roots will bear fruit.
2 The LORD's Spirit will rest on him:
the spirit of wisdom and understanding,
the spirit of counsel and might,
the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.
3 His delight will be in the fear of the LORD.
He will not judge by the sight of his eyes,
neither decide by the hearing of his ears;
4 but he will judge the poor with righteousness,
and decide with equity for the humble of the earth.
He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth;
and with the breath of his lips he will kill the wicked.
5 Righteousness will be the belt around his waist,
and faithfulness the belt around his waist.

6 The wolf will live with the lamb,
and the leopard will lie down with the young goat,
the calf, the young lion, and the fattened calf together;
and a little child will lead them.
7 The cow and the bear will graze.
Their young ones will lie down together.
The lion will eat straw like the ox.
8 The nursing child will play near a cobra's hole,
and the weaned child will put his hand on the viper's den.
9 They will not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain;
for the earth will be full of the knowledge of the LORD,
as the waters cover the sea.

10 It will happen in that day that the nations will seek the root of Jesse, who stands as a banner of the peoples; and his resting place will be glorious.
11 It will happen in that day that the Lord will set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant that is left of his people from Assyria, from Egypt, from Pathros, from Cush, from Elam, from Shinar, from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
12 He will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.
13 The envy also of Ephraim will depart, and those who persecute Judah will be cut off. Ephraim won't envy Judah, and Judah won't persecute Ephraim.
14 They will fly down on the shoulders of the Philistines on the west. Together they will plunder the children of the east. They will extend their power over Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon will obey them.
15 The LORD will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his scorching wind he will wave his hand over the River, and will split it into seven

streams, and cause men to march over in sandals.
16 There will be a highway for the remnant that is left of his people from Assyria, like there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

12

1 In that day you will say, "I will give thanks to you, the LORD;† for though you were angry with me, your anger has turned away and you comfort me.
2 Behold, God is my salvation. I will trust, and will not be afraid; for the LORD,‡ the LORD,§ is my strength and song; and he has become my salvation."
3 Therefore with joy you will draw water out of the wells of salvation.
4 In that day you will say, "Give thanks to the LORD! Call on his name! Declare his doings amongst the peoples! Proclaim that his name is exalted!
5 Sing to the LORD, for he has done excellent things! Let this be known in all the earth!
6 Cry aloud and shout, you inhabitant of Zion, for the Holy One of Israel is great amongst you!"

13

1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw.
2 Set up a banner on the bare mountain! Lift up your voice to them! Wave your hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
3 I have commanded my consecrated ones; yes, I have called my mighty men for my anger, even my proudly exulting ones.
4 The noise of a multitude is in the mountains, as of a great people; the noise of an uproar of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! The LORD of Armies is mustering the army for the battle.
5 They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
6 Wail, for the LORD's day is at hand! It will come as destruction from the Almighty.
7 Therefore all hands will be feeble, and everyone's heart will melt.
8 They will be dismayed. Pangs and sorrows will seize them. They will be in pain like a woman in labour. They will look in amazement one at another. Their faces will be faces of flame.
9 Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy its sinners out of it.
10 For the stars of the sky and its constellations will not give their light. The sun will be darkened in its going out, and the moon will not cause its light to shine.
11 I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity. I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will humble the arrogance of the terrible.
12 I will make people more rare than fine gold, even a person than the pure gold of Ophir.
13 Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, and the earth will be shaken out of its place in the LORD of Armies' wrath, and in the day of his fierce anger.
14 It will happen that like a hunted gazelle and like sheep that no one gathers, they will each turn to their own people, and will each flee to their own land.
15 Everyone who is found will be thrust through. Everyone who is captured will fall by the sword.
16 Their infants also will be dashed in pieces before their eyes. Their houses will be ransacked, and their wives raped.
17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who will not value silver, and as for gold, they will not delight in it.
18 Their bows will dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb. Their eyes will not spare children.
19 Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, will be like

† **12:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **12:2:** Hebrew: יה Yah § **12:2:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah.

when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
20 It will never be inhabited, neither will
it be lived in from generation to generation. The Arabian will not pitch a tent
there, neither will shepherds make their
flocks lie down there.
21 But wild animals of the desert will
lie there, and their houses will be full of
jackals. Ostriches will dwell there, and
wild goats will frolic there.
22 Hyenas will cry in their fortresses, and
jackals in the pleasant palaces. Her time
is near to come, and her days will not be
prolonged.

14

1 For the LORD will have compassion on
Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set
them in their own land. The foreigner will
join himself with them, and they will unite
with the house of Jacob.
2 The peoples will take them, and bring
them to their place. The house of Israel will
possess them in the LORD's land for servants and for handmaids. They will take as
captives those whose captives they were;
and they shall rule over their oppressors.
3 It will happen in the day that the LORD
will give you rest from your sorrow, from
your trouble, and from the hard service in
which you were made to serve,
4 that you will take up this parable
against the king of Babylon, and say, "How
the oppressor has ceased! The golden city
has ceased!"
5 The LORD has broken the staff of the
wicked, the sceptre of the rulers,
6 who struck the peoples in wrath with
a continual stroke, who ruled the nations
in anger, with a persecution that no one
restrained.
7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet.
They break out in song.
8 Yes, the cypress trees rejoice with you,
with the cedars of Lebanon, saying, "Since
you are humbled, no lumberjack has come
up against us."
9 Sheol† from beneath has moved for you
to meet you at your coming. It stirs up the
departed spirits for you, even all the rulers
of the earth. It has raised up from their
thrones all the kings of the nations.
10 They all will answer and ask you,
"Have you also become as weak as we are?
Have you become like us?"
11 Your pomp is brought down to Sheol,‡
with the sound of your stringed instruments. Maggots are spread out under you,
and worms cover you.
12 How you have fallen from heaven,
shining one, son of the dawn! How you
are cut down to the ground, who laid the
nations low!
13 You said in your heart, "I will ascend
into heaven! I will exalt my throne above
the stars of God! I will sit on the mountain
of assembly, in the far north!
14 I will ascend above the heights of the
clouds! I will make myself like the Most
High!"
15 Yet you shall be brought down to
Sheol,§ to the depths of the pit.
16 Those who see you will stare at you.
They will ponder you, saying, "Is this the
man who made the earth to tremble, who
shook kingdoms,
17 who made the world like a wilderness,
and overthrew its cities, who didn't release
his prisoners to their home?"
18 All the kings of the nations sleep in
glory, everyone in his own house.
19 But you are cast away from your tomb
like an abominable branch, clothed with
the slain who are thrust through with the
sword, who go down to the stones of the
pit; like a dead body trodden under foot.
20 You will not join them in burial, because you have destroyed your land. You
have killed your people. The offspring of
evildoers will not be named forever.
21 Prepare for slaughter of his children
because of the iniquity of their fathers,
that they not rise up and possess the earth,
and fill the surface of the world with cities.
22 "I will rise up against them," says the
LORD of Armies, "and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and son and son's
son," says the LORD.

† **14:9:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **14:11:** Sheol is the place of the dead. § **14:15:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

23 “I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water. I will sweep it with the broom of destruction,” says the LORD of Armies.
24 The LORD of Armies has sworn, saying, “Surely, as I have thought, so shall it happen; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:
25 that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and tread him under foot on my mountains. Then his yoke will leave them, and his burden leave their shoulders.
26 This is the plan that is determined for the whole earth. This is the hand that is stretched out over all the nations.
27 For the LORD of Armies has planned, and who can stop it? His hand is stretched out, and who can turn it back?”
28 This burden was in the year that King Ahaz died.
29 Don’t rejoice, O Philistia, all of you, because the rod that struck you is broken; for out of the serpent’s root an adder will emerge, and his fruit will be a fiery flying serpent.
30 The firstborn of the poor will eat, and the needy will lie down in safety; and I will kill your root with famine, and your remnant will be killed.
31 Howl, gate! Cry, city! You are melted away, Philistia, all of you; for smoke comes out of the north, and there is no straggler in his ranks.
32 What will they answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD has founded Zion, and in her the afflicted of his people will take refuge.

15

1 The burden of Moab.
For in a night, Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nothing. For in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to nothing.
2 They have gone up to Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep. Moab wails over Nebo and over Medeba. Baldness is on all of their heads. Every beard is cut off.
3 In their streets, they clothe themselves in sackcloth. In their streets and on their housetops, everyone wails, weeping abundantly.
4 Heshbon cries out with Elealeh. Their voice is heard even to Jahaz. Therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud. Their souls tremble within them.
5 My heart cries out for Moab! Her nobles flee to Zoar, to Eglath Shelishiyah; for they go up by the ascent of Luhith with weeping; for on the way to Horonaim, they raise up a cry of destruction.
6 For the waters of Nimrim will be desolate; for the grass has withered away, the tender grass fails, there is no green thing.
7 Therefore they will carry away the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have stored up, over the brook of the willows.
8 For the cry has gone around the borders of Moab, its wailing to Eglaim, and its wailing to Beer Elim.
9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more on Dimon, a lion on those of Moab who escape, and on the remnant of the land.

16

1 Send the lambs for the ruler of the land from Selah to the wilderness, to the mountain of the daughter of Zion.
2 For it will be that as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so will the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon.
3 Give counsel! Execute justice! Make your shade like the night in the middle of the noonday! Hide the outcasts! Don’t betray the fugitive!
4 Let my outcasts dwell with you! As for Moab, be a hiding place for him from the face of the destroyer. For the extortionist is brought to nothing. Destruction ceases. The oppressors are consumed out of the land.
5 A throne will be established in loving kindness. One will sit on it in truth, in the tent of David, judging, seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness.
6 We have heard of the pride of Moab, that he is very proud; even of his arrogance, his pride, and his wrath. His boastings are nothing.
7 Therefore Moab will wail for Moab. Everyone will wail. You will mourn for

the raisin cakes of Kir Hareseth, utterly stricken.
8 For the fields of Heshbon languish with the vine of Sibmah. The lords of the nations have broken down its choice branches, which reached even to Jazer, which wandered into the wilderness. Its shoots were spread abroad. They passed over the sea.
9 Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah. I will water you with my tears, Heshbon, and Elealeh: for on your summer fruits and on your harvest the battle shout has fallen.
10 Gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there will be no singing, neither joyful noise. Nobody will tread out wine in the presses. I have made the shouting stop.
11 Therefore my heart sounds like a harp for Moab, and my inward parts for Kir Heres.
12 It will happen that when Moab presents himself, when he wearies himself on the high place, and comes to his sanctuary to pray, that he will not prevail.
13 This is the word that the LORD spoke concerning Moab in time past.
14 But now the LORD has spoken, saying, "Within three years, as a worker bound by contract would count them, the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant will be very small and feeble."

17

1 The burden of Damascus.
"Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it will be a ruinous heap.
2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken. They will be for flocks, which shall lie down, and no one shall make them afraid.
3 The fortress shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria. They will be as the glory of the children of Israel," says the LORD of Armies.
4 "It will happen in that day that the glory of Jacob will be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh will become lean.
5 It will be like when the harvester gathers the wheat, and his arm reaps the grain. Yes, it will be like when one gleans grain in the valley of Rephaim.
6 Yet gleanings will be left there, like the shaking of an olive tree, two or three olives in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outermost branches of a fruitful tree," says the LORD, the God of Israel.
7 In that day, people will look to their Maker, and their eyes will have respect for the Holy One of Israel.
8 They will not look to the altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they respect that which their fingers have made, either the Asherah poles or the incense altars.
9 In that day, their strong cities will be like the forsaken places in the woods and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel; and it will be a desolation.
10 For you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and have not remembered the rock of your strength. Therefore you plant pleasant plants, and set out foreign seedlings.
11 In the day of your planting, you hedge it in. In the morning, you make your seed blossom, but the harvest flees away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.
12 Ah, the uproar of many peoples who roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations that rush like the rushing of mighty waters!
13 The nations will rush like the rushing of many waters, but he will rebuke them, and they will flee far off, and will be chased like the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm.
14 At evening, behold, terror! Before the morning, they are no more. This is the portion of those who plunder us, and the lot of those who rob us.

18

1 Ah, the land of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia;
2 that sends ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of papyrus on the waters, saying, "Go, you swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth, to a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation

that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide!"
3 All you inhabitants of the world, and you dwellers on the earth, when a banner is lifted up on the mountains, look! When the trumpet is blown, listen!
4 For the LORD said to me, "I will be still, and I will see in my dwelling place, like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."
5 For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becomes a ripening grape, he will cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and he will cut down and take away the spreading branches.
6 They will be left together for the ravenous birds of the mountains, and for the animals of the earth. The ravenous birds will eat them in the summer, and all the animals of the earth will eat them in the winter.
7 In that time, a present will be brought to the LORD of Armies from a people tall and smooth, even from a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of the LORD of Armies, Mount Zion.

19

1 The burden of Egypt.
"Behold, the LORD rides on a swift cloud, and comes to Egypt. The idols of Egypt will tremble at his presence; and the heart of Egypt will melt within it.
2 I will stir up the Egyptians against the Egyptians, and they will fight everyone against his brother, and everyone against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.
3 The spirit of the Egyptians will fail within them. I will destroy their counsel. They will seek the idols, the charmers, those who have familiar spirits, and the wizards.
4 I will give over the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel lord. A fierce king will rule over them," says the Lord, GOD† of Armies.
5 The waters will fail from the sea, and the river will be wasted and become dry.
6 The rivers will become foul. The streams of Egypt will be diminished and dried up. The reeds and flags will wither away.
7 The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, will become dry, be driven away, and be no more.
8 The fishermen will lament, and all those who fish in the Nile will mourn, and those who spread nets on the waters will languish.
9 Moreover those who work in combed flax, and those who weave white cloth, will be confounded.
10 The pillars will be broken in pieces. All those who work for hire will be grieved in soul.
11 The princes of Zoan are utterly foolish. The counsel of the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh has become stupid. How do you say to Pharaoh, "I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings"?
12 Where then are your wise men? Let them tell you now; and let them know what the LORD of Armies has purposed concerning Egypt.
13 The princes of Zoan have become fools. The princes of Memphis are deceived. They have caused Egypt to go astray, those who are the cornerstone of her tribes.
14 The LORD has mixed a spirit of perverseness in the middle of her; and they have caused Egypt to go astray in all of its works, like a drunken man staggers in his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which head or tail, palm branch or rush, may do.
16 In that day the Egyptians will be like women. They will tremble and fear because of the shaking of the LORD of Armies's hand, which he shakes over them.
17 The land of Judah will become a terror to Egypt. Everyone to whom mention is made of it will be afraid, because of the plans of the LORD of Armies, which he determines against it.

† **19:4:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

18 In that day, there will be five cities
in the land of Egypt that speak the lan-
guage of Canaan, and swear to the LORD
of Armies. One will be called "The city of
destruction."
19 In that day, there will be an altar to the
LORD in the middle of the land of Egypt,
and a pillar to the LORD at its border.
20 It will be for a sign and for a witness
to the LORD of Armies in the land of Egypt;
for they will cry to the LORD because of op-
pressors, and he will send them a saviour
and a defender, and he will deliver them.
21 The LORD will be known to Egypt, and
the Egyptians will know the LORD in that
day. Yes, they will worship with sacrifice
and offering, and will vow a vow to the
LORD, and will perform it.
22 The LORD will strike Egypt, striking
and healing. They will return to the LORD,
and he will be entreated by them, and will
heal them.
23 In that day there will be a highway out
of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall
come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into
Assyria; and the Egyptians will worship
with the Assyrians.
24 In that day, Israel will be the third with
Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing within
the earth;
25 because the LORD of Armies has
blessed them, saying, "Blessed be Egypt my
people, Assyria the work of my hands, and
Israel my inheritance."

20

1 In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod,
when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,
and he fought against Ashdod and took it;
2 at that time the LORD spoke by Isaiah
the son of Amoz, saying, "Go, and loosen
the sackcloth from off your waist, and take
your sandals from off your feet." He did so,
walking naked and barefoot.
3 The LORD said, "As my servant Isa-
iah has walked naked and barefoot three
years for a sign and a wonder concerning
Egypt and concerning Ethiopia,
4 so the king of Assyria will lead away the
captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia,
young and old, naked and barefoot, and
with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of
Egypt.
5 They will be dismayed and con-
founded, because of Ethiopia their expec-
tation, and of Egypt their glory.
6 The inhabitants of this coast land will
say in that day, 'Behold, this is our expecta-
tion, where we fled for help to be delivered
from the king of Assyria. And we, how will
we escape?' "

21

1 The burden of the wilderness of the sea.
As whirlwinds in the South sweep
through, it comes from the wilderness,
from an awesome land.
2 A grievous vision is declared to me. The
treacherous man deals treacherously, and
the destroyer destroys. Go up, Elam; at-
tack! I have stopped all of Media's sighing.
3 Therefore my thighs are filled with an-
guish. Pains have seized me, like the pains
of a woman in labour. I am in so much pain
that I can't hear. I am so dismayed that I
can't see.
4 My heart flutters. Horror has fright-
ened me. The twilight that I desired has
been turned into trembling for me.
5 They prepare the table. They set the
watch. They eat. They drink. Rise up, you
princes, oil the shield!
6 For the Lord said to me, "Go, set a
watchman. Let him declare what he sees.
7 When he sees a troop, horsemen in
pairs, a troop of donkeys, a troop of camels,
he shall listen diligently with great atten-
tiveness."
8 He cried like a lion: "Lord, I stand con-
tinually on the watchtower in the daytime,
and every night I stay at my post.
9 Behold, here comes a troop of men,
horsemen in pairs." He answered, "Fallen,
fallen is Babylon; and all the engraved im-
ages of her gods are broken to the ground.
10 You are my threshing, and the grain of
my floor!" That which I have heard from
the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, I
have declared to you.
11 The burden of Dumah.
One calls to me out of Seir, "Watchman,
what of the night? Watchman, what of the
night?"

12 The watchman said, “The morning comes, and also the night. If you will enquire, enquire. Come back again.”
13 The burden on Arabia.
You will lodge in the thickets in Arabia, you caravans of Dedanites.
14 They brought water to him who was thirsty. The inhabitants of the land of Tema met the fugitives with their bread.
15 For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the heat of battle.
16 For the Lord said to me, “Within a year, as a worker bound by contract would count it, all the glory of Kedar will fail,
17 and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, will be few; for the LORD, the God of Israel, has spoken it.”

22

1 The burden of the valley of vision.
What ails you now, that you have all gone up to the housetops?
2 You that are full of shouting, a tumultuous city, a joyous town, your slain are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle.
3 All your rulers fled away together. They were bound by the archers. All who were found by you were bound together. They fled far away.
4 Therefore I said, “Look away from me. I will weep bitterly. Don’t labour to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
5 For it is a day of confusion, and of treading down, and of perplexity from the Lord, GOD† of Armies, in the valley of vision, a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the mountains.”
6 Elam carried his quiver, with chariots of men and horsemen; and Kir uncovered the shield.
7 Your choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate.
8 He took away the covering of Judah; and you looked in that day to the armour in the house of the forest.
9 You saw the breaches of David’s city, that they were many; and you gathered together the waters of the lower pool.
10 You counted the houses of Jerusalem, and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall.
11 You also made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you didn’t look to him who had done this, neither did you have respect for him who planned it long ago.
12 In that day, the Lord, GOD‡ of Armies, called to weeping, to mourning, to baldness, and to dressing in sackcloth;
13 and behold, there is joy and gladness, killing cattle and killing sheep, eating meat and drinking wine: “Let’s eat and drink, for tomorrow we will die.”
14 The LORD§ of Armies revealed himself in my ears, “Surely this iniquity will not be forgiven you until you die,” says the Lord, GOD of Armies.
15 The Lord, GOD of Armies says, “Go, get yourself to this treasurer, even to Shebna, who is over the house, and say,
16 ‘What are you doing here? Who has you here, that you have dug out a tomb here?’ Cutting himself out a tomb on high, chiselling a habitation for himself in the rock!”
17 Behold, the LORD will overcome you and hurl you away violently. Yes, he will grasp you firmly.
18 He will surely wind you around and around, and throw you like a ball into a large country. There you will die, and there the chariots of your glory will be, you disgrace of your lord’s house.
19 I will thrust you from your office. You will be pulled down from your station.
20 It will happen in that day that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah,
21 and I will clothe him with your robe, and strengthen him with your belt. I will

† **22:5:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, “LORD” or “GOD” is the translation of God’s Proper Name (Hebrew “יהוה”, usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **22:12:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, “LORD” or “GOD” is the translation of God’s Proper Name (Hebrew “יהוה”, usually pronounced Yahweh). § **22:14:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, “LORD” or “GOD” is the translation of God’s Proper Name (Hebrew “יהוה”, usually pronounced Yahweh).

commit your government into his hand; and he will be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.
22 I will lay the key of David's house on his shoulder. He will open, and no one will shut. He will shut, and no one will open.
23 I will fasten him like a nail in a sure place. He will be for a throne of glory to his father's house.
24 They will hang on him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the pitchers.
25 "In that day," says the LORD of Armies, "the nail that was fastened in a sure place will give way. It will be cut down and fall. The burden that was on it will be cut off, for the LORD has spoken it."

23

1 The burden of Tyre.

Howl, you ships of Tarshish! For it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in. From the land of Kittim it is revealed to them.
2 Be still, you inhabitants of the coast, you whom the merchants of Sidon that pass over the sea have replenished.
3 On great waters, the seed of the Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue. She was the market of nations.
4 Be ashamed, Sidon; for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, "I have not travailed, nor given birth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins."
5 When the report comes to Egypt, they will be in anguish at the report of Tyre.
6 Pass over to Tarshish! Wail, you inhabitants of the coast!
7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days, whose feet carried her far away to travel?

8 Who has planned this against Tyre, the giver of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traders are the honourable of the earth?
9 The LORD of Armies has planned it, to stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.
10 Pass through your land like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish. There is no restraint any more.
11 He has stretched out his hand over the sea. He has shaken the kingdoms. The LORD has ordered the destruction of Canaan's strongholds.
12 He said, "You shall rejoice no more, you oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon. Arise, pass over to Kittim. Even there you will have no rest."
13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans. This people didn't exist. The Assyrians founded it for those who dwell in the wilderness. They set up their towers. They overthrew its palaces. They made it a ruin.
14 Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold is laid waste!
15 It will come to pass in that day that Tyre will be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king. After the end of seventy years it will be to Tyre like in the song of the prostitute.
16 Take a harp; go about the city, you prostitute that has been forgotten. Make sweet melody. Sing many songs, that you may be remembered.
17 It will happen after the end of seventy years that the LORD will visit Tyre. She will return to her wages, and will play the prostitute with all the kingdoms of the world on the surface of the earth.
18 Her merchandise and her wages will be holiness to the LORD. It will not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise will be for those who dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

24

1 Behold, the LORD makes the earth empty, makes it waste, turns it upside down, and scatters its inhabitants.
2 It will be as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest.
3 The earth will be utterly emptied and utterly laid waste; for the LORD has spoken this word.

4 The earth mourns and fades away. The world languishes and fades away. The lofty people of the earth languish.
5 The earth also is polluted under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, and broken the everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore the curse has devoured the earth, and those who dwell therein are found guilty. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burnt, and few men are left.
7 The new wine mourns. The vine languishes. All the merry-hearted sigh.
8 The mirth of tambourines ceases. The sound of those who rejoice ends. The joy of the harp ceases.
9 They will not drink wine with a song. Strong drink will be bitter to those who drink it.
10 The confused city is broken down. Every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
11 There is a crying in the streets because of the wine. All joy is darkened. The mirth of the land is gone.
12 The city is left in desolation, and the gate is struck with destruction.
13 For it will be so within the earth amongst the peoples, as the shaking of an olive tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done.

14 These shall lift up their voice. They will shout for the majesty of the LORD. They cry aloud from the sea.
15 Therefore glorify the LORD in the east, even the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, in the islands of the sea!
16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs. Glory to the righteous!

But I said, "I pine away! I pine away! woe is me!" The treacherous have dealt treacherously. Yes, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously.
17 Fear, the pit, and the snare are on you who inhabit the earth.
18 It will happen that he who flees from the noise of the fear will fall into the pit; and he who comes up out of the middle of the pit will be taken in the snare; for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble.
19 The earth is utterly broken. The earth is torn apart. The earth is shaken violently.
20 The earth will stagger like a drunken man, and will sway back and forth like a hammock. Its disobedience will be heavy on it, and it will fall and not rise again.
21 It will happen in that day that the LORD will punish the army of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth on the earth.
22 They will be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and will be shut up in the prison; and after many days they will be visited.
23 Then the moon will be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for the LORD of Armies will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem; and glory will be before his elders.

25

1 The LORD, you are my God. I will exalt you! I will praise your name, for you have done wonderful things, things planned long ago, in complete faithfulness and truth.
2 For you have made a city into a heap, a fortified city into a ruin, a palace of strangers to be no city. It will never be built.
3 Therefore a strong people will glorify you. A city of awesome nations will fear you.
4 For you have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of the dreaded ones is like a storm against the wall.
5 As the heat in a dry place you will bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the dreaded ones will be brought low.

6 In this mountain, the LORD of Armies will make all peoples a feast of choice meat,† a feast of choice wines, of choice meat full of marrow, of well refined choice wines.

† **25:6:** literally, fat things

7 He will destroy in this mountain the
surface of the covering that covers all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all
nations.
8 He has swallowed up death forever!
The Lord GOD will wipe away tears from
off all faces. He will take the reproach of
his people away from off all the earth, for
the LORD has spoken it.
9 It shall be said in that day, "Behold, this
is our God! We have waited for him, and
he will save us! This is the LORD! We have
waited for him. We will be glad and rejoice
in his salvation!"
10 For the LORD's hand will rest in this
mountain.
Moab will be trodden down in his place,
even like straw is trodden down in the
water of the dunghill.
11 He will spread out his hands in the
middle of it, like one who swims spreads
out hands to swim, but his pride will be
humbled together with the craft of his
hands.
12 He has brought the high fortress of
your walls down, laid low, and brought to
the ground, even to the dust.

26

1 In that day, this song will be sung in the
land of Judah:
"We have a strong city.
God appoints salvation for walls and
bulwarks.
2 Open the gates, that the righteous nation
may enter:
the one which keeps faith.
3 You will keep whoever's mind is steadfast
in perfect peace,
because he trusts in you.
4 Trust in the LORD† forever;
for in the LORD,‡ the LORD, is an everlasting Rock.
5 For he has brought down those who dwell
on high, the lofty city.
He lays it low.
He lays it low even to the ground.
He brings it even to the dust.
6 The foot shall tread it down,
even the feet of the poor
and the steps of the needy."
7 The way of the just is uprightness.
You who are upright make the path of
the righteous level.

8 Yes, in the way of your judgements, LORD,
we have waited for you.
Your name and your renown are the
desire of our soul.
9 With my soul I have desired you in the
night.
Yes, with my spirit within me I will
seek you earnestly;
for when your judgements are in the
earth, the inhabitants of the world
learn righteousness.
10 Let favour be shown to the wicked,
yet he will not learn righteousness.
In the land of uprightness he will deal
wrongfully,
and will not see the LORD's majesty.

11 LORD, your hand is lifted up, yet they
don't see;
but they will see your zeal for the people and be disappointed.
Yes, fire will consume your adversaries.
12 LORD, you will ordain peace for us,
for you have also done all our work for
us.
13 LORD our God, other lords besides you
have had dominion over us,
but we will only acknowledge your
name.
14 The dead shall not live.
The departed spirits shall not rise.
Therefore you have visited and destroyed
them,
and caused all memory of them to perish.
15 You have increased the nation, O LORD.
You have increased the nation!
You are glorified!
You have enlarged all the borders of
the land.

16 LORD, in trouble they have visited you.
They poured out a prayer when your
chastening was on them.

† **26:4:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **26:4:** Hebrew: יה Yah

17 Just as a woman with child, who draws
near the time of her delivery,
is in pain and cries out in her pangs,
so we have been before you, LORD.
18 We have been with child.
We have been in pain.
We gave birth, it seems, only to wind.
We have not worked any deliverance
in the earth;
neither have the inhabitants of the
world fallen.
19 Your dead shall live.
Their dead bodies shall arise.
Awake and sing, you who dwell in the dust;
for your dew is like the dew of herbs,
and the earth will cast out the de-
parted spirits.

20 Come, my people, enter into your rooms,
and shut your doors behind you.
Hide yourself for a little moment,
until the indignation is past.
21 For, behold, the LORD comes out of his
place to punish the inhabitants of
the earth for their iniquity.
The earth also will disclose her blood,
and will no longer cover her slain.

27

1 In that day, the LORD with his hard and great and strong sword will punish leviathan, the fleeing serpent, and leviathan, the twisted serpent; and he will kill the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day, sing to her, "A pleasant vineyard!

3 I, the LORD, am its keeper. I will water it every moment. Lest anyone damage it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Wrath is not in me, but if I should find briers and thorns, I would do battle! I would march on them and I would burn them together.

5 Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me. Let him make peace with me."

6 In days to come, Jacob will take root. Israel will blossom and bud. They will fill the surface of the world with fruit.

7 Has he struck them as he struck those who struck them? Or are they killed like those who killed them were killed?

8 In measure, when you send them away, you contend with them. He has removed them with his rough blast in the day of the east wind.

9 Therefore by this the iniquity of Jacob will be forgiven, and this is all the fruit of taking away his sin: that he makes all the stones of the altar as chalk stones that are beaten in pieces, so that the Asherah poles and the incense altars shall rise no more.

10 For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness. The calf will feed there, and there he will lie down, and consume its branches.

11 When its boughs are withered, they will be broken off. The women will come and set them on fire, for they are a people of no understanding. Therefore he who made them will not have compassion on them, and he who formed them will show them no favour.

12 It will happen in that day that the LORD will thresh from the flowing stream of the Euphrates to the brook of Egypt; and you will be gathered one by one, children of Israel.

13 It will happen in that day that a great trumpet will be blown; and those who were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and those who were outcasts in the land of Egypt, shall come; and they will worship the LORD in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

28

1 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fertile valley of those who are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the Lord has one who is mighty and strong. Like a storm of hail, a destroying storm, and like a storm of mighty waters overflowing, he will cast them down to the earth with his hand.

3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim will be trodden under foot.

4 The fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fertile valley, shall be like the first-ripe fig before

the summer, which someone picks and eats as soon as he sees it.
5 In that day, the LORD of Armies will become a crown of glory and a diadem of beauty to the residue of his people,
6 and a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgement, and strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate.

7 They also reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink. The priest and the prophet reel with strong drink. They are swallowed up by wine. They stagger with strong drink. They err in vision. They stumble in judgement.
8 For all tables are completely full of filthy vomit and filthiness.

9 Whom will he teach knowledge? To whom will he explain the message? Those who are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts?
10 For it is precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little.

11 But he will speak to this nation with stammering lips and in another language,
12 to whom he said, "This is the resting place. Give rest to the weary," and "This is the refreshing;" yet they would not hear.
13 Therefore the LORD's word will be to them precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, fall backward, be broken, be snared, and be taken.
14 Therefore hear the LORD's word, you scoffers, that rule this people in Jerusalem:
15 "Because you have said, 'We have made a covenant with death, and we are in agreement with Sheol.† When the overflowing scourge passes through, it won't come to us; for we have made lies our refuge, and we have hidden ourselves under falsehood.' "
16 Therefore the Lord GOD says, "Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone of a sure foundation. He who believes shall not act hastily.

17 I will make justice the measuring line, and righteousness the plumb line. The hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters will overflow the hiding place.
18 Your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol‡ shall not stand. When the overflowing scourge passes through, then you will be trampled down by it.
19 As often as it passes through, it will seize you; for morning by morning it will pass through, by day and by night; and it will be nothing but terror to understand the message."
20 For the bed is too short to stretch out on, and the blanket is too narrow to wrap oneself in.
21 For the LORD will rise up as on Mount Perazim. He will be angry as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his unusual work, and bring to pass his act, his extraordinary act.
22 Now therefore don't be scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard a decree of destruction from the Lord, GOD§ of Armies, on the whole earth.
23 Give ear, and hear my voice! Listen, and hear my speech!
24 Does he who ploughs to sow plough continually? Does he keep turning the soil and breaking the clods?
25 When he has levelled its surface, doesn't he plant the dill, and scatter the cumin seed, and put in the wheat in rows, the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in its place?
26 For his God instructs him in right judgement and teaches him.
27 For the dill isn't threshed with a sharp instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned over the cumin; but the dill is beaten out with a stick, and the cumin with a rod.
28 Bread flour must be ground; so he will not always be threshing it. Although he drives the wheel of his threshing cart over it, his horses don't grind it.
29 This also comes out from the LORD of Armies, who is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

† **28:15:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **28:18:** Sheol is the place of the dead. § **28:22:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

29

1 Woe to Ariel! Ariel, the city where
David encamped! Add year to year; let the
feasts come around;
2 then I will distress Ariel, and there will
be mourning and lamentation. She shall
be to me as an altar hearth.†
3 I will encamp against you all around
you, and will lay siege against you with
posted troops. I will raise siege works
against you.
4 You will be brought down, and will
speak out of the ground. Your speech will
mumble out of the dust. Your voice will be
as of one who has a familiar spirit, out of
the ground, and your speech will whisper
out of the dust.
5 But the multitude of your foes will be
like fine dust, and the multitude of the
ruthless ones like chaff that blows away.
Yes, it will be in an instant, suddenly.
6 She will be visited by the LORD of
Armies with thunder, with earthquake,
with great noise, with whirlwind and
storm, and with the flame of a devouring
fire.
7 The multitude of all the nations that
fight against Ariel, even all who fight
against her and her stronghold, and who
distress her, will be like a dream, a vision
of the night.
8 It will be like when a hungry man
dreams, and behold, he eats; but he
awakes, and his hunger isn't satisfied; or
like when a thirsty man dreams, and be-
hold, he drinks; but he awakes, and be-
hold, he is faint, and he is still thirsty.
The multitude of all the nations that fight
against Mount Zion will be like that.
9 Pause and wonder! Blind yourselves
and be blind! They are drunken, but
not with wine; they stagger, but not with
strong drink.
10 For the LORD has poured out on you
a spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your
eyes, the prophets; and he has covered
your heads, the seers.
11 All vision has become to you like the
words of a book that is sealed, which men
deliver to one who is educated, saying,
"Read this, please;" and he says, "I can't, for
it is sealed;"
12 and the book is delivered to one who
is not educated, saying, "Read this, please;"
and he says, "I can't read."
13 The Lord said, "Because this people
draws near with their mouth and honours
me with their lips, but they have removed
their heart far from me, and their fear of
me is a commandment of men which has
been taught;
14 therefore, behold, I will proceed to do
a marvellous work amongst this people,
even a marvellous work and a wonder;
and the wisdom of their wise men will
perish, and the understanding of their pru-
dent men will be hidden."
15 Woe to those who deeply hide their
counsel from the LORD, and whose deeds
are in the dark, and who say, "Who sees
us?" and "Who knows us?"
16 You turn things upside down! Should
the potter be thought to be like clay, that
the thing made should say about him who
made it, "He didn't make me;" or the thing
formed say of him who formed it, "He has
no understanding"?
17 Isn't it yet a very little while, and
Lebanon will be turned into a fruitful field,
and the fruitful field will be regarded as a
forest?
18 In that day, the deaf will hear the
words of the book, and the eyes of the
blind will see out of obscurity and out of
darkness.
19 The humble also will increase their joy
in the LORD, and the poor amongst men
will rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.
20 For the ruthless is brought to nothing,
and the scoffer ceases, and all those who
are alert to do evil are cut off—
21 who cause a person to be indicted
by a word, and lay a snare for one who
reproves in the gate, and who deprive the
innocent of justice with false testimony.
22 Therefore the LORD, who redeemed
Abraham, says concerning the house of
Jacob: "Jacob shall no longer be ashamed,
neither shall his face grow pale.
23 But when he sees his children, the
work of my hands, in the middle of him,

† **29:2:** or, Ariel

they will sanctify my name. Yes, they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and will stand in awe of the God of Israel.
24 They also who err in spirit will come to understanding, and those who grumble will receive instruction."

30

1 "Woe to the rebellious children", says the LORD, "who take counsel, but not from me; and who make an alliance, but not with my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin;
2 who set out to go down into Egypt without asking for my advice, to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt!
3 Therefore the strength of Pharaoh will be your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.
4 For their princes are at Zoan, and their ambassadors have come to Hanes.
5 They shall all be ashamed because of a people that can't profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach."
6 The burden of the animals of the South.
Through the land of trouble and anguish, of the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches on the shoulders of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to an unprofitable people.
7 For Egypt helps in vain, and to no purpose; therefore I have called her Rahab who sits still.
8 Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come forever and ever.
9 For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children who will not hear the LORD's law;
10 who tell the seers, "Don't see!" and the prophets, "Don't prophesy to us right things. Tell us pleasant things. Prophesy deceits.
11 Get out of the way. Turn away from the path. Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us."
12 Therefore the Holy One of Israel says, "Because you despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely on it,
13 therefore this iniquity shall be to you like a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly in an instant.
14 He will break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing, so that there won't be found amongst the broken pieces a piece good enough to take fire from the hearth, or to dip up water out of the cistern."
15 For thus said the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel, "You will be saved in returning and rest. Your strength will be in quietness and in confidence." You refused,
16 but you said, "No, for we will flee on horses;" therefore you will flee; and, "We will ride on the swift;" therefore those who pursue you will be swift.
17 One thousand will flee at the threat of one. At the threat of five, you will flee until you are left like a beacon on the top of a mountain, and like a banner on a hill.
18 Therefore the LORD will wait, that he may be gracious to you; and therefore he will be exalted, that he may have mercy on you, for the LORD is a God of justice. Blessed are all those who wait for him.
19 For the people will dwell in Zion at Jerusalem. You will weep no more. He will surely be gracious to you at the voice of your cry. When he hears you, he will answer you.
20 Though the Lord may give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet your teachers won't be hidden any more, but your eyes will see your teachers;
21 and when you turn to the right hand, and when you turn to the left, your ears will hear a voice behind you, saying, "This is the way. Walk in it."
22 You shall defile the overlaying of your engraved images of silver, and the plating of your molten images of gold. You shall cast them away as an unclean thing. You shall tell it, "Go away!"
23 He will give the rain for your seed, with which you will sow the ground; and bread of the increase of the ground will be rich and plentiful. In that day, your livestock will feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young donkeys that till the ground will eat savoury feed, which has been winnowed with the shovel and with the fork.
25 There will be brooks and streams of water on every lofty mountain and on every high hill in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.
26 Moreover the light of the moon will be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter, like the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD binds up the fracture of his people, and heals the wound they were struck with.
27 Behold, the LORD's name comes from far away, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke. His lips are full of indignation. His tongue is as a devouring fire.
28 His breath is as an overflowing stream that reaches even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction. A bridle that leads to ruin will be in the jaws of the peoples.
29 You will have a song, as in the night when a holy feast is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goes with a flute to come to the LORD's mountain, to Israel's Rock.
30 The LORD will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show the descent of his arm, with the indignation of his anger and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, storm, and hailstones.
31 For through the LORD's voice the Assyrian will be dismayed. He will strike him with his rod.
32 Every stroke of the rod of punishment, which the LORD will lay on him, will be with the sound of tambourines and harps. He will fight with them in battles, brandishing weapons.
33 For his burning place has long been ready. Yes, it is prepared for the king. He has made its pyre deep and large with fire and much wood. The LORD's breath, like a stream of sulphur, kindles it.

31

1 Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help,
and rely on horses,
and trust in chariots because they are many,
and in horsemen because they are very strong,
but they don't look to the Holy One of Israel,
and they don't seek the LORD!
2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring disaster,
and will not call back his words, but will arise against the house of the evildoers,
and against the help of those who work iniquity.
3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not God;
and their horses flesh, and not spirit.
When the LORD stretches out his hand,
both he who helps shall stumble,
and he who is helped shall fall,
and they all shall be consumed together.

4 For the LORD says to me,
"As the lion and the young lion growling over his prey,
if a multitude of shepherds is called together against him,
will not be dismayed at their voice,
nor abase himself for their noise,
so the LORD of Armies will come down to fight on Mount Zion and on its heights.
5 As birds hovering, so the LORD of Armies will protect Jerusalem.
He will protect and deliver it.
He will pass over and preserve it."
6 Return to him from whom you have deeply revolted, children of Israel.
7 For in that day everyone shall cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold—sin which your own hands have made for you.
8 "The Assyrian will fall by the sword, not of man;
and the sword, not of mankind, shall devour him.
He will flee from the sword,
and his young men will become subject to forced labour.
9 His rock will pass away by reason of terror,
and his princes will be afraid of the banner,"

says the LORD, whose fire is in Zion,
and his furnace in Jerusalem.

32

1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness,
and princes shall rule in justice.
2 A man shall be as a hiding place from the wind,
and a covert from the storm,
as streams of water in a dry place,
as the shade of a large rock in a weary land.
3 The eyes of those who see will not be dim,
and the ears of those who hear will listen.
4 The heart of the rash will understand knowledge,
and the tongue of the stammerers will be ready to speak plainly.
5 The fool will no longer be called noble,
nor the scoundrel be highly respected.
6 For the fool will speak folly,
and his heart will work iniquity,
to practise profanity,
and to utter error against the LORD,
to make empty the soul of the hungry,
and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
7 The ways of the scoundrel are evil.
He devises wicked plans to destroy the humble with lying words,
even when the needy speaks right.
8 But the noble devises noble things,
and he will continue in noble things.

9 Rise up, you women who are at ease!
Hear my voice!
You careless daughters, give ear to my speech!
10 For days beyond a year you will be troubled, you careless women;
for the vintage will fail.
The harvest won't come.
11 Tremble, you women who are at ease!
Be troubled, you careless ones!
Strip yourselves, make yourselves naked,
and put sackcloth on your waist.
12 Beat your breasts for the pleasant fields,
for the fruitful vine.
13 Thorns and briers will come up on my people's land;
yes, on all the houses of joy in the joyous city.
14 For the palace will be forsaken.
The populous city will be deserted.
The hill and the watchtower will be for dens forever,
a delight for wild donkeys,
a pasture of flocks,
15 until the Spirit is poured on us from on high,
and the wilderness becomes a fruitful field,
and the fruitful field is considered a forest.

16 Then justice will dwell in the wilderness;
and righteousness will remain in the fruitful field.
17 The work of righteousness will be peace,
and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence forever.
18 My people will live in a peaceful habitation,
in safe dwellings,
and in quiet resting places,
19 though hail flattens the forest,
and the city is levelled completely.
20 Blessed are you who sow beside all waters,
who send out the feet of the ox and the donkey.

33

1 Woe to you who destroy, but you weren't destroyed,
and who betray, but nobody betrayed you!
When you have finished destroying, you will be destroyed;
and when you have finished betrayal, you will be betrayed.

2 LORD, be gracious to us. We have waited for you.
Be our strength every morning,
our salvation also in the time of trouble.
3 At the noise of the thunder, the peoples have fled.
When you lift yourself up, the nations are scattered.

4 Your plunder will be gathered as the caterpillar gathers.
Men will leap on it as locusts leap.
5 The LORD is exalted, for he dwells on high.
He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness.
6 There will be stability in your times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge.
The fear of the LORD is your treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones cry outside;
the ambassadors of peace weep bitterly.
8 The highways are desolate.
The travelling man ceases.
The covenant is broken.
He has despised the cities.
He doesn't respect man.
9 The land mourns and languishes.
Lebanon is confounded and withers away.
Sharon is like a desert, and Bashan and Carmel are stripped bare.
10 "Now I will arise," says the LORD.
"Now I will lift myself up.
Now I will be exalted.
11 You will conceive chaff.
You will give birth to stubble.
Your breath is a fire that will devour you.
12 The peoples will be like the burning of lime,
like thorns that are cut down and burnt in the fire.

13 Hear, you who are far off, what I have done;
and, you who are near, acknowledge my might."
14 The sinners in Zion are afraid.
Trembling has seized the godless ones.
Who amongst us can live with the devouring fire?
Who amongst us can live with everlasting burning?
15 He who walks righteously
and speaks blamelessly,
he who despises the gain of oppressions,
who gestures with his hands, refusing to take a bribe,
who stops his ears from hearing of bloodshed,
and shuts his eyes from looking at evil—
16 he will dwell on high.
His place of defence will be the fortress of rocks.
His bread will be supplied.
His waters will be sure.

17 Your eyes will see the king in his beauty.
They will see a distant land.
18 Your heart will meditate on the terror.
Where is he who counted?
Where is he who weighed?
Where is he who counted the towers?
19 You will no longer see the fierce people,
a people of a deep speech that you can't comprehend,
with a strange language that you can't understand.
20 Look at Zion, the city of our appointed festivals.
Your eyes will see Jerusalem, a quiet habitation,
a tent that won't be removed.
Its stakes will never be plucked up,
nor will any of its cords be broken.
21 But there the LORD will be with us in majesty,
a place of wide rivers and streams,
in which no galley with oars will go,
neither will any gallant ship pass by there.
22 For the LORD is our judge.
The LORD is our lawgiver.
The LORD is our king.
He will save us.

23 Your rigging is untied.
They couldn't strengthen the foot of their mast.
They couldn't spread the sail.
Then the prey of a great plunder was divided.
The lame took the prey.

24 The inhabitant won't say, "I am sick."
The people who dwell therein will be forgiven their iniquity.

34

1 Come near, you nations, to hear!
Listen, you peoples.
Let the earth and all it contains hear,
the world, and everything that comes from it.
2 For the LORD is enraged against all the nations,
and angry with all their armies.
He has utterly destroyed them.
He has given them over for slaughter.
3 Their slain will also be cast out,
and the stench of their dead bodies will come up.
The mountains will melt in their blood.
4 All of the army of the sky will be dissolved.
The sky will be rolled up like a scroll,
and all its armies will fade away,
as a leaf fades from off a vine or a fig tree.
5 For my sword has drunk its fill in the sky.
Behold, it will come down on Edom,
and on the people of my curse, for judgement.
6 The LORD's sword is filled with blood.
It is covered with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats,
with the fat of the kidneys of rams;
for the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah,
and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.
7 The wild oxen will come down with them,
and the young bulls with the mighty bulls;
and their land will be drunken with blood,
and their dust made greasy with fat.

8 For the LORD has a day of vengeance,
a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.
9 Its streams will be turned into pitch,
its dust into sulphur,
and its land will become burning pitch.
10 It won't be quenched night or day.
Its smoke will go up forever.
From generation to generation, it will lie waste.
No one will pass through it forever and ever.
11 But the pelican and the porcupine will possess it.
The owl and the raven will dwell in it.
He will stretch the line of confusion over it,
and the plumb line of emptiness.
12 They shall call its nobles to the kingdom,
but none shall be there;
and all its princes shall be nothing.
13 Thorns will come up in its palaces,
nettles and thistles in its fortresses;
and it will be a habitation of jackals,
a court for ostriches.
14 The wild animals of the desert will meet with the wolves,
and the wild goat will cry to his fellow.
Yes, the night creature† shall settle there,
and shall find herself a place of rest.
15 The arrow snake will make her nest there,
and lay, hatch, and gather under her shade.
Yes, the kites will be gathered there,
every one with her mate.

16 Search in the book of the LORD, and read:
not one of these will be missing.
None will lack her mate.
For my mouth has commanded,
and his Spirit has gathered them.
17 He has cast the lot for them,
and his hand has divided it to them with a measuring line.
They shall possess it forever.
From generation to generation they will dwell in it.

35

1 The wilderness and the dry land will be glad.
The desert will rejoice and blossom like a rose.
2 It will blossom abundantly,
and rejoice even with joy and singing.
Lebanon's glory will be given to it,
the excellence of Carmel and Sharon.
They will see the LORD's glory,
the excellence of our God.

† **34:14:** literally, lilith, which could also be a night demon or night monster

3 Strengthen the weak hands,
and make the feeble knees firm.
4 Tell those who have a fearful heart, “Be strong!
Don’t be afraid!
Behold, your God will come with vengeance, God’s retribution.
He will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind will be opened,
and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.
6 Then the lame man will leap like a deer,
and the tongue of the mute will sing;
for waters will break out in the wilderness,
and streams in the desert.
7 The burning sand will become a pool,
and the thirsty ground springs of water.
Grass with reeds and rushes will be in the habitation of jackals, where they lay.
8 A highway will be there, a road,
and it will be called “The Holy Way”.
The unclean shall not pass over it,
but it will be for those who walk in the Way.
Wicked fools shall not go there.
9 No lion will be there,
nor will any ravenous animal go up on it.
They will not be found there;
but the redeemed will walk there.
10 Then the LORD’s ransomed ones will return,
and come with singing to Zion;
and everlasting joy will be on their heads.
They will obtain gladness and joy,
and sorrow and sighing will flee away.”

36

1 Now in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria attacked all of the fortified cities of Judah and captured them.
2 The king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem to King Hezekiah with a large army. He stood by the aqueduct from the upper pool in the fuller’s field highway.
3 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph the recorder came out to him.
4 Rabshakeh said to them, “Now tell Hezekiah, ‘The great king, the king of Assyria, says, “What confidence is this in which you trust?
5 I say that your counsel and strength for the war are only vain words. Now in whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?
6 Behold, you trust in the staff of this bruised reed, even in Egypt, which if a man leans on it, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust in him.
7 But if you tell me, ‘We trust in the LORD our God,’ isn’t that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and has said to Judah and to Jerusalem, ‘You shall worship before this altar’?”
8 Now therefore, please make a pledge to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders on them.
9 How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master’s servants, and put your trust in Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
10 Have I come up now without the LORD against this land to destroy it? The LORD said to me, “Go up against this land, and destroy it.” ’ ”
11 Then Eliakim, Shebna and Joah said to Rabshakeh, “Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it. Don’t speak to us in the Jews’ language in the hearing of the people who are on the wall.”
12 But Rabshakeh said, “Has my master sent me only to your master and to you, to speak these words, and not to the men who sit on the wall, who will eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?”
13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and called out with a loud voice in the Jews’ language, and said, “Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria!
14 The king says, ‘Don’t let Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver

you.
15 Don't let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, "The LORD will surely deliver us. This city won't be given into the hand of the king of Assyria." '
16 Don't listen to Hezekiah, for the king of Assyria says, 'Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and each of you eat from his vine, and each one from his fig tree, and each one of you drink the waters of his own cistern;
17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.
18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, "The LORD will deliver us." Have any of the gods of the nations delivered their lands from the hand of the king of Assyria?
19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? Have they delivered Samaria from my hand?
20 Who are they amongst all the gods of these countries that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?' "
21 But they remained silent, and said nothing in reply, for the king's commandment was, "Don't answer him."
22 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37

1 When King Hezekiah heard it, he tore his clothes, covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the LORD's house.
2 He sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.
3 They said to him, "Hezekiah says, 'Today is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children have come to the birth, and there is no strength to give birth.
4 It may be the LORD your God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.' "
5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.
6 Isaiah said to them, "Tell your master, 'The LORD says, "Don't be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.
7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him and he will hear news, and will return to his own land. I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land." ' "
8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah, for he heard that he had departed from Lachish.
9 He heard news concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "He has come out to fight against you." When he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,
10 "Thus you shall speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, 'Don't let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, "Jerusalem won't be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."
11 Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly. Shall you be delivered?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the children of Eden who were in Telassar?
13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?' "
14 Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it. Then Hezekiah went up to the LORD's house, and spread it before the LORD.
15 Hezekiah prayed to the LORD, saying,
16 "LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, who is enthroned amongst the cherubim, you are the God, even you alone, of all the

kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.
17 Turn your ear, LORD, and hear. Open your eyes, LORD, and behold. Hear all of the words of Sennacherib, who has sent to defy the living God.
18 Truly, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed all the countries and their land,
19 and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them.
20 Now therefore, LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you are the LORD, even you only."
21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "The LORD, the God of Israel says, 'Because you have prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria,
22 this is the word which the LORD has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion has despised you and ridiculed you. The daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at you.
23 Whom have you defied and blasphemed? Against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Holy One of Israel.
24 By your servants, you have defied the Lord, and have said, "With the multitude of my chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon. I will cut down its tall cedars and its choice cypress trees. I will enter into its farthest height, the forest of its fruitful field.
25 I have dug and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet I will dry up all the rivers of Egypt."
26 " 'Have you not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it in ancient times? Now I have brought it to pass, that it should be yours to destroy fortified cities, turning them into ruinous heaps.
27 Therefore their inhabitants had little power. They were dismayed and confounded. They were like the grass of the field, and like the green herb, like the grass on the housetops, and like a field before its crop has grown.
28 But I know your sitting down, your going out, your coming in, and your raging against me.
29 Because of your raging against me, and because your arrogance has come up into my ears, therefore I will put my hook in your nose and my bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.
30 " 'This shall be the sign to you: You will eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs from it; and in the third year sow and reap and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.
31 The remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah will again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
32 For out of Jerusalem a remnant will go out, and survivors will escape from Mount Zion. The zeal of the LORD of Armies will perform this.'
33 "Therefore the LORD says concerning the king of Assyria, 'He will not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither will he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it.
34 He will return the way that he came, and he won't come to this city,' says the LORD.
35 'For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.' "
36 Then the LORD's angel went out and struck one hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the camp of the Assyrians. When men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies.
37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, went away, returned to Nineveh, and stayed there.
38 As he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons struck him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar Haddon his son reigned in his place.

38

1 In those days Hezekiah was sick and near death. Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came to him, and said to him, "The

LORD† says, ‘Set your house in order, for you will die, and not live.’ ”
2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to the LORD,
3 and said, “Remember now, LORD, I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight.” Then Hezekiah wept bitterly.
4 Then the LORD’s word came to Isaiah, saying,
5 “Go, and tell Hezekiah, ‘The LORD, the God of David your father, says, “I have heard your prayer. I have seen your tears. Behold, I will add fifteen years to your life.
6 I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.
7 This shall be the sign to you from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he has spoken.
8 Behold, I will cause the shadow on the sundial, which has gone down on the sundial of Ahaz with the sun, to return backward ten steps.” ’ ” So the sun returned ten steps on the sundial on which it had gone down.
9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and had recovered of his sickness:
10 I said, “In the middle of my life I go into the gates of Sheol.‡
I am deprived of the residue of my years.”
11 I said, “I won’t see the LORD,§
the LORD† in the land of the living.
I will see man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
12 My dwelling is removed,
and is carried away from me like a shepherd’s tent.
I have rolled up my life like a weaver.
He will cut me off from the loom.
From day even to night you will make an end of me.
13 I waited patiently until morning.
He breaks all my bones like a lion.
From day even to night you will make an end of me.
14 I chattered like a swallow or a crane.
I moaned like a dove.
My eyes weaken looking upward.
Lord, I am oppressed.
Be my security.”
15 What will I say?
He has both spoken to me, and himself has done it.
I will walk carefully all my years because of the anguish of my soul.
16 Lord, men live by these things;
and my spirit finds life in all of them.
You restore me, and cause me to live.
17 Behold, for peace I had great anguish,
but you have in love for my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption;
for you have cast all my sins behind your back.
18 For Sheol‡ can’t praise you.
Death can’t celebrate you.
Those who go down into the pit can’t hope for your truth.
19 The living, the living, he shall praise you, as I do today.
The father shall make known your truth to the children.
20 The LORD will save me.
Therefore we will sing my songs with stringed instruments all the days of our life in the LORD’s house.
21 Now Isaiah had said, “Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a poultice on the boil, and he shall recover.”
22 Hezekiah also had said, “What is the sign that I will go up to the LORD’s house?”

39

1 At that time, Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he heard that he had been sick, and had recovered.
2 Hezekiah was pleased with them, and showed them the house of his precious things, the silver, the gold, the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah didn’t show them.

† **38:1:** LORD or GOD in all caps is from the Hebrew יהוה Yahweh except when otherwise noted as being from the short form יה Yah. ‡ **38:10:** Sheol is the place of the dead. § **38:11:** Hebrew: יה Yah † **38:11:** Hebrew: יה Yah ‡ **38:18:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

3 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King
Hezekiah, and asked him, “What did these
men say? From where did they come to
you?”
Hezekiah said, “They have come from a
country far from me, even from Babylon.”
4 Then he asked, “What have they seen in
your house?”
Hezekiah answered, “They have seen
all that is in my house. There is noth-
ing amongst my treasures that I have not
shown them.”
5 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the
word of the LORD of Armies:
6 ‘Behold, the days are coming when all
that is in your house, and that which your
fathers have stored up until today, will be
carried to Babylon. Nothing will be left,’
says the LORD.
7 ‘They will take away your sons who
will issue from you, whom you shall father,
and they will be eunuchs in the king of
Babylon’s palace.’ ”
8 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “The
LORD’s word which you have spoken is
good.” He said moreover, “For there will
be peace and truth in my days.”

40

1 “Comfort, comfort my people,” says
your God.
2 “Speak comfortably to Jerusalem, and
call out to her that her warfare is accom-
plished, that her iniquity is pardoned, that
she has received of the LORD’s hand dou-
ble for all her sins.”
3 The voice of one who calls out,
“Prepare the way of the LORD in the
wilderness!
Make a level highway in the desert for
our God.
4 Every valley shall be exalted,
and every mountain and hill shall be
made low.
The uneven shall be made level,
and the rough places a plain.
5 The LORD’s glory shall be revealed,
and all flesh shall see it together;
for the mouth of the LORD has spoken
it.”

6 The voice of one saying, “Cry out!”
One said, “What shall I cry?”
“All flesh is like grass,
and all its glory is like the flower of the
field.
7 The grass withers,
the flower fades,
because the LORD’s breath blows on it.
Surely the people are like grass.
8 The grass withers,
the flower fades;
but the word of our God stands for-
ever.”

9 You who tell good news to Zion, go up on
a high mountain.
You who tell good news to Jerusalem,
lift up your voice with strength!
Lift it up! Don’t be afraid!
Say to the cities of Judah, “Behold,
your God!”
10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come as a
mighty one,
and his arm will rule for him.
Behold, his reward is with him,
and his recompense before him.
11 He will feed his flock like a shepherd.
He will gather the lambs in his arm,
and carry them in his bosom.
He will gently lead those who have
their young.

12 Who has measured the waters in the
hollow of his hand,
and marked off the sky with his span,
and calculated the dust of the earth in
a measuring basket,
and weighed the mountains in scales,
and the hills in a balance?
13 Who has directed the LORD’s Spirit,
or has taught him as his counsellor?
14 Who did he take counsel with,
and who instructed him,
and taught him in the path of justice,
and taught him knowledge,
and showed him the way of under-
standing?
15 Behold, the nations are like a drop in a
bucket,
and are regarded as a speck of dust on
a balance.
Behold, he lifts up the islands like a
very little thing.
16 Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,

nor its animals sufficient for a burnt offering.
17 All the nations are like nothing before him.
They are regarded by him as less than nothing, and vanity.

18 To whom then will you liken God?
Or what likeness will you compare to him?
19 A workman has cast an image,
and the goldsmith overlays it with gold,
and casts silver chains for it.
20 He who is too impoverished for such an offering chooses a tree that will not rot.
He seeks a skilful workman to set up a carved image for him that will not be moved.

21 Haven't you known?
Haven't you heard?
Haven't you been told from the beginning?
Haven't you understood from the foundations of the earth?
22 It is he who sits above the circle of the earth,
and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers;
who stretches out the heavens like a curtain,
and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in,
23 who brings princes to nothing,
who makes the judges of the earth meaningless.
24 They are planted scarcely.
They are sown scarcely.
Their stock has scarcely taken root in the ground.
He merely blows on them, and they wither,
and the whirlwind takes them away as stubble.

25 "To whom then will you liken me?
Who is my equal?" says the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high,
and see who has created these,
who brings out their army by number.
He calls them all by name.
By the greatness of his might,
and because he is strong in power,
not one is lacking.

27 Why do you say, Jacob,
and speak, Israel,
"My way is hidden from the LORD,
and the justice due me is disregarded by my God"?
28 Haven't you known?
Haven't you heard?
The everlasting God, the LORD,
the Creator of the ends of the earth,
doesn't faint.
He isn't weary.
His understanding is unsearchable.
29 He gives power to the weak.
He increases the strength of him who has no might.
30 Even the youths faint and get weary,
and the young men utterly fall;
31 but those who wait for the LORD will renew their strength.
They will mount up with wings like eagles.
They will run, and not be weary.
They will walk, and not faint.

41

1 "Keep silent before me, islands,
and let the peoples renew their strength.
Let them come near,
then let them speak.
Let's meet together for judgement.
2 Who has raised up one from the east?
Who called him to his feet in righteousness?
He hands over nations to him
and makes him rule over kings.
He gives them like the dust to his sword,
like the driven stubble to his bow.
3 He pursues them
and passes by safely,
even by a way that he had not gone with his feet.
4 Who has worked and done it,
calling the generations from the beginning?
I, the LORD, the first, and with the last,
I am he."

5 The islands have seen, and fear.
The ends of the earth tremble.
They approach, and come.
6 Everyone helps his neighbour.
They say to their brothers, “Be strong!”
7 So the carpenter encourages the goldsmith.
He who smooths with the hammer encourages him who strikes the anvil,
saying of the soldering, “It is good;”
and he fastens it with nails, that it might not totter.

8 “But you, Israel, my servant,
Jacob whom I have chosen,
the offspring of Abraham my friend,
9 you whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth,
and called from its corners,
and said to you, ‘You are my servant. I have chosen you and have not cast you away.’
10 Don’t you be afraid, for I am with you.
Don’t be dismayed, for I am your God.
I will strengthen you.
Yes, I will help you.
Yes, I will uphold you with the right hand of my righteousness.
11 Behold, all those who are incensed against you will be disappointed and confounded.
Those who strive with you will be like nothing, and shall perish.
12 You will seek them, and won’t find them,
even those who contend with you.
Those who war against you will be as nothing,
as a nonexistent thing.
13 For I, the LORD your God, will hold your right hand,
saying to you, ‘Don’t be afraid.
I will help you.’
14 Don’t be afraid, you worm Jacob,
and you men of Israel.
I will help you,” says the LORD.
“Your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel.
15 Behold, I have made you into a new sharp threshing instrument with teeth.
You will thresh the mountains,
and beat them small,
and will make the hills like chaff.
16 You will winnow them,
and the wind will carry them away,
and the whirlwind will scatter them.
You will rejoice in the LORD.
You will glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 The poor and needy seek water, and there is none.
Their tongue fails for thirst.
I, the LORD, will answer them.
I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.
18 I will open rivers on the bare heights,
and springs in the middle of the valleys.
I will make the wilderness a pool of water,
and the dry land springs of water.
19 I will put cedar, acacia, myrtle, and oil trees in the wilderness.
I will set cypress trees, pine, and box trees together in the desert;
20 that they may see, know, consider, and understand together,
that the LORD’s hand has done this,
and the Holy One of Israel has created it.

21 Produce your cause,” says the LORD.
“Bring out your strong reasons!” says the King of Jacob.
22 “Let them announce and declare to us what will happen!
Declare the former things, what they are,
that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them;
or show us things to come.
23 Declare the things that are to come hereafter,
that we may know that you are gods.
Yes, do good, or do evil,
that we may be dismayed,
and see it together.
24 Behold, you are nothing,
and your work is nothing.
He who chooses you is an abomination.

25 “I have raised up one from the north, and he has come,

from the rising of the sun, one who calls on my name,
and he shall come on rulers as on mortar,
and as the potter treads clay.
26 Who has declared it from the beginning, that we may know?
and before, that we may say, 'He is right'?
Surely, there is no one who declares.
Surely, there is no one who shows.
Surely, there is no one who hears your words.
27 I am the first to say to Zion, 'Behold, look at them;'
and I will give one who brings good news to Jerusalem.
28 When I look, there is no man,
even amongst them there is no counsellor who, when I ask, can answer a word.
29 Behold, all of their deeds are vanity and nothing.
Their molten images are wind and confusion.

42

1 "Behold, my servant, whom I uphold,
my chosen, in whom my soul delights:
I have put my Spirit on him.
He will bring justice to the nations.
2 He will not shout,
nor raise his voice,
nor cause it to be heard in the street.
3 He won't break a bruised reed.
He won't quench a dimly burning wick.
He will faithfully bring justice.
4 He will not fail nor be discouraged,
until he has set justice in the earth,
and the islands wait for his law."

5 God the LORD,
he who created the heavens and stretched them out,
he who spread out the earth and that which comes out of it,
he who gives breath to its people and spirit to those who walk in it, says:
6 "I, the LORD, have called you in righteousness.
I will hold your hand.
I will keep you,
and make you a covenant for the people,
as a light for the nations,
7 to open the blind eyes,
to bring the prisoners out of the dungeon,
and those who sit in darkness out of the prison.

8 "I am the LORD.
That is my name.
I will not give my glory to another,
nor my praise to engraved images.
9 Behold, the former things have happened
and I declare new things.
I tell you about them before they come up."

10 Sing to the LORD a new song,
and his praise from the end of the earth,
you who go down to the sea,
and all that is therein,
the islands and their inhabitants.
11 Let the wilderness and its cities raise their voices,
with the villages that Kedar inhabits.
Let the inhabitants of Sela sing.
Let them shout from the top of the mountains!
12 Let them give glory to the LORD,
and declare his praise in the islands.
13 The LORD will go out like a mighty man.
He will stir up zeal like a man of war.
He will raise a war cry.
Yes, he will shout aloud.
He will triumph over his enemies.

14 "I have been silent a long time.
I have been quiet and restrained myself.
Now I will cry out like a travailing woman. I will both gasp and pant.
15 I will destroy mountains and hills,
and dry up all their herbs.
I will make the rivers islands,
and will dry up the pools.
16 I will bring the blind by a way that they don't know.
I will lead them in paths that they don't know.
I will make darkness light before them,

and crooked places straight.
I will do these things,
and I will not forsake them.

17 "Those who trust in engraved images,
who tell molten images,
'You are our gods,'
will be turned back.
They will be utterly disappointed.

18 "Hear, you deaf,
and look, you blind,
that you may see.
19 Who is blind, but my servant?
Or who is as deaf as my messenger whom I send?
Who is as blind as he who is at peace,
and as blind as the LORD's servant?
20 You see many things, but don't observe.
His ears are open, but he doesn't listen.
21 It pleased the LORD, for his righteousness' sake, to magnify the law
and make it honourable.
22 But this is a robbed and plundered people.
All of them are snared in holes,
and they are hidden in prisons.
They have become captives, and no one delivers,
and a plunder, and no one says, 'Restore them!'

23 Who is there amongst you who will give ear to this?
Who will listen and hear for the time to come?
24 Who gave Jacob as plunder,
and Israel to the robbers?
Didn't the LORD, he against whom we have sinned?
For they would not walk in his ways,
and they disobeyed his law.
25 Therefore he poured the fierceness of his anger on him,
and the strength of battle.
It set him on fire all around, but he didn't know.
It burnt him, but he didn't take it to heart."

43

1 But now the LORD who created you, Jacob,
and he who formed you, Israel, says:
"Don't be afraid, for I have redeemed you.
I have called you by your name.
You are mine.
2 When you pass through the waters, I will be with you,
and through the rivers, they will not overflow you.
When you walk through the fire, you will not be burnt,
and flame will not scorch you.
3 For I am the LORD your God,
the Holy One of Israel,
your Saviour.
I have given Egypt as your ransom,
Ethiopia and Seba in your place.
4 Since you have been precious and honoured in my sight,
and I have loved you,
therefore I will give people in your place,
and nations instead of your life.
5 Don't be afraid, for I am with you.
I will bring your offspring from the east,
and gather you from the west.
6 I will tell the north, 'Give them up!'
and tell the south, 'Don't hold them back!
Bring my sons from far away,
and my daughters from the ends of the earth—
7 everyone who is called by my name,
and whom I have created for my glory,
whom I have formed,
yes, whom I have made.' "

8 Bring out the blind people who have eyes,
and the deaf who have ears.
9 Let all the nations be gathered together,
and let the peoples be assembled.
Who amongst them can declare this,
and show us former things?
Let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified,
or let them hear, and say, "That is true."

10 "You are my witnesses," says the LORD,
"With my servant whom I have chosen;
that you may know and believe me,
and understand that I am he.

Before me there was no God formed,
neither will there be after me.
11 I myself am the LORD.
Besides me, there is no saviour.
12 I have declared, I have saved, and I have shown,
and there was no strange god amongst you.
Therefore you are my witnesses",
says the LORD, "and I am God.
13 Yes, since the day was, I am he.
There is no one who can deliver out of my hand.
I will work, and who can hinder it?"
14 The LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel says: "For your sake, I have sent to Babylon, and I will bring all of them down as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing.
15 I am the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King."
16 The LORD, who makes a way in the sea,
and a path in the mighty waters,
17 who brings out the chariot and horse,
the army and the mighty man
(they lie down together, they shall not rise;
they are extinct, they are quenched like a wick) says:
18 "Don't remember the former things,
and don't consider the things of old.
19 Behold, I will do a new thing.
It springs out now.
Don't you know it?
I will even make a way in the wilderness,
and rivers in the desert.
20 The animals of the field, the jackals and the ostriches, shall honour me,
because I give water in the wilderness and rivers in the desert,
to give drink to my people, my chosen,
21 the people which I formed for myself,
that they might declare my praise.

22 Yet you have not called on me, Jacob;
but you have been weary of me, Israel.
23 You have not brought me any of your sheep for burnt offerings,
neither have you honoured me with your sacrifices.
I have not burdened you with offerings,
nor wearied you with frankincense.
24 You have bought me no sweet cane with money,
nor have you filled me with the fat of your sacrifices,
but you have burdened me with your sins.
You have wearied me with your iniquities.

25 I, even I, am he who blots out your transgressions for my own sake;
and I will not remember your sins.
26 Put me in remembrance.
Let us plead together.
Declare your case,
that you may be justified.
27 Your first father sinned,
and your teachers have transgressed against me.
28 Therefore I will profane the princes of the sanctuary;
and I will make Jacob a curse,
and Israel an insult."

44

1 Yet listen now, Jacob my servant,
and Israel, whom I have chosen.
2 This is what the LORD who made you,
and formed you from the womb,
who will help you says:
"Don't be afraid, Jacob my servant;
and you, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.
3 For I will pour water on him who is thirsty,
and streams on the dry ground.
I will pour my Spirit on your descendants,
and my blessing on your offspring;
4 and they will spring up amongst the grass,
as willows by the watercourses.
5 One will say, 'I am the LORD's.'
Another will be called by the name of Jacob;
and another will write with his hand 'to the LORD,'
and honour the name of Israel."

6 This is what the LORD, the King of Israel,
and his Redeemer, the LORD of Armies, says:
"I am the first, and I am the last;
and besides me there is no God.
7 Who is like me?

Who will call,
and will declare it,
and set it in order for me,
since I established the ancient people?
Let them declare the things that are coming,
and that will happen.
8 Don't fear,
neither be afraid.
Haven't I declared it to you long ago,
and shown it?
You are my witnesses.
Is there a God besides me?
Indeed, there is not.
I don't know any other Rock."

9 Everyone who makes a carved image is vain.
The things that they delight in will not profit.
Their own witnesses don't see, nor know, that they may be disappointed.
10 Who has fashioned a god,
or moulds an image that is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows will be disappointed;
and the workmen are mere men.
Let them all be gathered together.
Let them stand up.
They will fear.
They will be put to shame together.

12 The blacksmith takes an axe,
works in the coals,
fashions it with hammers,
and works it with his strong arm.
He is hungry,
and his strength fails;
he drinks no water,
and is faint.
13 The carpenter stretches out a line.
He marks it out with a pencil.
He shapes it with planes.
He marks it out with compasses,
and shapes it like the figure of a man,
with the beauty of a man,
to reside in a house.
14 He cuts down cedars for himself,
and takes the cypress and the oak,
and strengthens for himself one amongst the trees of the forest.
He plants a cypress tree,
and the rain nourishes it.
15 Then it will be for a man to burn;
and he takes some of it and warms himself.
Yes, he burns it and bakes bread.
Yes, he makes a god and worships it;
he makes it a carved image, and falls down to it.
16 He burns part of it in the fire.
With part of it, he eats meat.
He roasts a roast and is satisfied.
Yes, he warms himself
and says, "Aha! I am warm. I have seen the fire."
17 The rest of it he makes into a god,
even his engraved image.
He bows down to it and worships,
and prays to it, and says, "Deliver me, for you are my god!"

18 They don't know, neither do they consider,
for he has shut their eyes, that they can't see,
and their hearts, that they can't understand.
19 No one thinks,
neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say,
"I have burnt part of it in the fire.
Yes, I have also baked bread on its coals.
I have roasted meat and eaten it.
Shall I make the rest of it into an abomination?
Shall I bow down to a tree trunk?"
20 He feeds on ashes.
A deceived heart has turned him aside;
and he can't deliver his soul,
nor say, "Isn't there a lie in my right hand?"

21 Remember these things, Jacob and Israel,
for you are my servant.
I have formed you.
You are my servant.
Israel, you will not be forgotten by me.
22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, your transgressions,
and, as a cloud, your sins.

Return to me, for I have redeemed you.

23 Sing, you heavens, for the LORD has done it!
Shout, you lower parts of the earth!
Break out into singing, you mountains, O forest, all of your trees,
for the LORD has redeemed Jacob,
and will glorify himself in Israel.

24 The LORD, your Redeemer,
and he who formed you from the womb says:
"I am the LORD, who makes all things;
who alone stretches out the heavens;
who spreads out the earth by myself;
25 who frustrates the signs of the liars,
and makes diviners mad;
who turns wise men backward,
and makes their knowledge foolish;
26 who confirms the word of his servant,
and performs the counsel of his messengers;
who says of Jerusalem, 'She will be inhabited;'
and of the cities of Judah, 'They will be built,'
and 'I will raise up its waste places;'
27 who says to the deep, 'Be dry,'
and 'I will dry up your rivers,'
28 who says of Cyrus, 'He is my shepherd,
and shall perform all my pleasure,'
even saying of Jerusalem, 'She will be built;'
and of the temple, 'Your foundation will be laid.' "

45

1 The LORD says to his anointed, to Cyrus,
whose right hand I have held to subdue nations before him and strip kings of their armour, to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut:
2 "I will go before you
and make the rough places smooth.
I will break the doors of bronze in pieces
and cut apart the bars of iron.
3 I will give you the treasures of darkness
and hidden riches of secret places,
that you may know that it is I, the LORD,
who calls you by your name,
even the God of Israel.
4 For Jacob my servant's sake,
and Israel my chosen,
I have called you by your name.
I have given you a title,
though you have not known me.
5 I am the LORD, and there is no one else.
Besides me, there is no God.
I will strengthen† you,
though you have not known me,
6 that they may know from the rising of the sun,
and from the west,
that there is no one besides me.
I am the LORD, and there is no one else.
7 I form the light
and create darkness.
I make peace
and create calamity.
I am the LORD,
who does all these things.

8 Rain, you heavens, from above,
and let the skies pour down righteousness.
Let the earth open, that it may produce salvation,
and let it cause righteousness to spring up with it.
I, the LORD, have created it.

9 Woe to him who strives with his Maker—
a clay pot amongst the clay pots of the earth!
Shall the clay ask him who fashions it,
'What are you making?'
or your work, 'He has no hands'?
10 Woe to him who says to a father, 'What have you become the father of?'
or to a mother, 'What have you given birth to?' "

11 The LORD, the Holy One of Israel
and his Maker says:
"You ask me about the things that are to come, concerning my sons,
and you command me concerning the work of my hands!

† **45:5:** or, equip

12 I have made the earth, and created man
on it.
I, even my hands, have stretched out
the heavens.
I have commanded all their army.
13 I have raised him up in righteousness,
and I will make all his ways straight.
He shall build my city,
and he shall let my exiles go free,
not for price nor reward," says the
LORD of Armies.

14 The LORD says: "The labour of Egypt,
and the merchandise of Ethiopia,
and the Sabeans, men of stature, will
come over to you,
and they will be yours.
They will go after you.
They shall come over in chains.
They will bow down to you.
They will make supplication to you:
'Surely God is in you; and there is no
one else.
There is no other god.
15 Most certainly you are a God who has
hidden yourself,
God of Israel, the Saviour.' "
16 They will be disappointed,
yes, confounded, all of them.
Those who are makers of idols will go
into confusion together.
17 Israel will be saved by the LORD with an
everlasting salvation.
You will not be disappointed nor con-
founded to ages everlasting.

18 For the LORD who created the heavens,
the God who formed the earth and
made it,
who established it and didn't create it
a waste,
who formed it to be inhabited says:
"I am the LORD.
There is no other.
19 I have not spoken in secret,
in a place of the land of darkness.
I didn't say to the offspring of Jacob, 'Seek
me in vain.'
I, the LORD, speak righteousness.
I declare things that are right.

20 "Assemble yourselves and come.
Draw near together, you who have
escaped from the nations.
Those have no knowledge who carry the
wood of their engraved image,
and pray to a god that can't save.
21 Declare and present it.
Yes, let them take counsel together.
Who has shown this from ancient time?
Who has declared it of old?
Haven't I, the LORD?
There is no other God besides me, a just
God and a Saviour.
There is no one besides me.

22 "Look to me, and be saved, all the ends of
the earth;
for I am God, and there is no other.
23 I have sworn by myself.
The word has gone out of my mouth
in righteousness, and will not be re-
voked,
that to me every knee shall bow,
every tongue shall take an oath.
24 They will say of me,
'There is righteousness and strength
only in the LORD.' "
Even to him will men come.
All those who raged against him will
be disappointed.
25 All the offspring of Israel will be justified
in the LORD,
and will rejoice!

46

1 Bel bows down.
Nebo stoops.
Their idols are carried by animals,
and on the livestock.
The things that you carried around are
heavy loads,
a burden for the weary.
2 They stoop and they bow down together.
They could not deliver the burden,
but they have gone into captivity.

3 "Listen to me, house of Jacob,
and all the remnant of the house of
Israel,
that have been carried from their
birth,
that have been carried from the
womb.
4 Even to old age I am he,

and even to grey hairs I will carry you.
I have made, and I will bear.
Yes, I will carry, and will deliver.

5 "To whom will you compare me, and consider my equal,
and compare me, as if we were the same?
6 Some pour out gold from the bag,
and weigh silver in the balance.
They hire a goldsmith,
and he makes it a god.
They fall down—
yes, they worship.
7 They bear it on their shoulder.
They carry it, and set it in its place, and it stands there.
It cannot move from its place.
Yes, one may cry to it, yet it can not answer.
It cannot save him out of his trouble.

8 "Remember this, and show yourselves men.
Bring it to mind again, you transgressors.
9 Remember the former things of old;
for I am God, and there is no other.
I am God, and there is none like me.
10 I declare the end from the beginning,
and from ancient times things that are not yet done.
I say: My counsel will stand,
and I will do all that I please.
11 I call a ravenous bird from the east,
the man of my counsel from a far country.
Yes, I have spoken.
I will also bring it to pass.
I have planned.
I will also do it.

12 Listen to me, you stubborn-hearted,
who are far from righteousness!
13 I bring my righteousness near.
It is not far off,
and my salvation will not wait.
I will grant salvation to Zion,
my glory to Israel.

47

1 "Come down and sit in the dust, virgin daughter of Babylon.
Sit on the ground without a throne, daughter of the Chaldeans.
For you will no longer be called tender and delicate.
2 Take the millstones and grind flour.
Remove your veil, lift up your skirt, uncover your legs,
and wade through the rivers.
3 Your nakedness will be uncovered.
Yes, your shame will be seen.
I will take vengeance,
and will spare no one."

4 Our Redeemer, the LORD of Armies is his name,
is the Holy One of Israel.

5 "Sit in silence, and go into darkness,
daughter of the Chaldeans.
For you shall no longer be called
the mistress of kingdoms.
6 I was angry with my people.
I profaned my inheritance
and gave them into your hand.
You showed them no mercy.
You laid a very heavy yoke on the aged.
7 You said, 'I will be a princess forever,'
so that you didn't lay these things to your heart,
nor did you remember the results.

8 "Now therefore hear this, you who are given to pleasures,
who sit securely,
who say in your heart,
'I am, and there is no one else besides me.
I won't sit as a widow,
neither will I know the loss of children.'
9 But these two things will come to you in a moment in one day:
the loss of children and widowhood.
They will come on you in their full measure,
in the multitude of your sorceries,
and the great abundance of your enchantments.
10 For you have trusted in your wickedness.
You have said, 'No one sees me.'
Your wisdom and your knowledge has perverted you.

You have said in your heart, ‘I am, and there is no one else besides me.’
11 Therefore disaster will come on you.
You won’t know when it dawns.
Mischief will fall on you.
You won’t be able to put it away.
Desolation will come on you suddenly,
which you don’t understand.

12 “Stand now with your enchantments
and with the multitude of your sorceries,
in which you have laboured from your youth,
as if you might profit,
as if you might prevail.
13 You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels.
Now let the astrologers, the stargazers, and the monthly prognosticators stand up and save you from the things that will happen to you.
14 Behold, they are like stubble.
The fire will burn them.
They won’t deliver themselves from the power of the flame.
It won’t be a coal to warm at
or a fire to sit by.
15 The things that you laboured in will be like this:
those who have trafficked with you from your youth will each wander in his own way.
There will be no one to save you.

48

1 “Hear this, house of Jacob,
you who are called by the name of Israel,
and have come out of the waters of Judah.
You swear by the LORD’s name,
and make mention of the God of Israel,
but not in truth, nor in righteousness—
2 for they call themselves citizens of the holy city,
and rely on the God of Israel;
the LORD of Armies is his name.
3 I have declared the former things from of old.
Yes, they went out of my mouth, and I revealed them.
I did them suddenly, and they happened.
4 Because I knew that you are obstinate,
and your neck is an iron sinew,
and your brow bronze;
5 therefore I have declared it to you from of old;
before it came to pass I showed it to you;
lest you should say, ‘My idol has done them.
My engraved image and my molten image has commanded them.’
6 You have heard it.
Now see all this.
And you, won’t you declare it?

“I have shown you new things from this time,
even hidden things, which you have not known.
7 They are created now, and not from of old.
Before today, you didn’t hear them,
lest you should say, ‘Behold, I knew them.’
8 Yes, you didn’t hear.
Yes, you didn’t know.
Yes, from of old your ear was not opened,
for I knew that you dealt very treacherously,
and were called a transgressor from the womb.
9 For my name’s sake, I will defer my anger,
and for my praise, I hold it back for you
so that I don’t cut you off.
10 Behold, I have refined you,
but not as silver.
I have chosen you in the furnace of affliction.
11 For my own sake,
for my own sake, I will do it;
for how would my name be profaned?
I will not give my glory to another.

12 “Listen to me, O Jacob,
and Israel my called:
I am he.
I am the first.
I am also the last.

13 Yes, my hand has laid the foundation of the earth,
and my right hand has spread out the heavens.
when I call to them, they stand up together.

14 "Assemble yourselves, all of you, and hear!
Who amongst them has declared these things?
He whom the LORD loves will do what he likes to Babylon,
and his arm will be against the Chaldeans.
15 I, even I, have spoken.
Yes, I have called him.
I have brought him
and he shall make his way prosperous.
16 "Come near to me and hear this:

"From the beginning I have not spoken in secret;
from the time that it happened, I was there."

Now the Lord GOD has sent me
with his Spirit.

17 The LORD,
your Redeemer,
the Holy One of Israel, says:
"I am the LORD your God,
who teaches you to profit,
who leads you by the way that you should go.
18 Oh that you had listened to my commandments!
Then your peace would have been like a river
and your righteousness like the waves of the sea.
19 Your offspring also would have been as the sand
and the descendants of your body like its grains.
His name would not be cut off nor destroyed from before me."

20 Leave Babylon!
Flee from the Chaldeans!
With the sound of joyful shouting announce this,
tell it even to the end of the earth;
say, "The LORD has redeemed his servant Jacob!"
21 They didn't thirst when he led them through the deserts.
He caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them.
He also split the rock and the waters gushed out.

22 "There is no peace", says the LORD, "for the wicked."

49

1 Listen, islands, to me.
Listen, you peoples, from afar:
the LORD has called me from the womb;
from the inside of my mother, he has mentioned my name.
2 He has made my mouth like a sharp sword.
He has hidden me in the shadow of his hand.
He has made me a polished shaft.
He has kept me close in his quiver.
3 He said to me, "You are my servant,
Israel, in whom I will be glorified."
4 But I said, "I have laboured in vain.
I have spent my strength in vain for nothing;
yet surely the justice due to me is with the LORD,
and my reward with my God."

5 Now the LORD, he who formed me from the womb to be his servant,
says to bring Jacob again to him,
and to gather Israel to him,
for I am honourable in the LORD's eyes,
and my God has become my strength.
6 Indeed, he says, "It is too light a thing that you should be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob,
and to restore the preserved of Israel.
I will also give you as a light to the nations,
that you may be my salvation to the end of the earth."
7 The LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One,
says to him whom man despises, to him whom the nation abhors, to a servant of rulers:
"Kings shall see and rise up,

princes, and they shall worship,
because of the LORD who is faithful,
even the Holy One of Israel, who has
chosen you."

8 The LORD says, "I have answered you in
an acceptable time.
I have helped you in a day of salvation.
I will preserve you and give you for a
covenant of the people,
to raise up the land, to make them
inherit the desolate heritage,
9 saying to those who are bound, 'Come
out!';
to those who are in darkness, 'Show
yourselves!'
"They shall feed along the paths,
and their pasture shall be on all tree-
less heights.
10 They shall not hunger nor thirst;
neither shall the heat nor sun strike
them,
for he who has mercy on them will
lead them.
He will guide them by springs of wa-
ter.
11 I will make all my mountains a road,
and my highways shall be exalted.
12 Behold, these shall come from afar,
and behold, these from the north and
from the west,
and these from the land of Sinim."
13 Sing, heavens, and be joyful, earth!
Break out into singing, mountains!
For the LORD has comforted his people,
and will have compassion on his af-
flicted.

14 But Zion said, "The LORD has forsaken
me,
and the Lord has forgotten me."
15 "Can a woman forget her nursing child,
that she should not have compassion
on the son of her womb?
Yes, these may forget,
yet I will not forget you!
16 Behold, I have engraved you on the
palms of my hands.
Your walls are continually before me.
17 Your children hurry.
Your destroyers and those who devas-
tated you will leave you.
18 Lift up your eyes all around, and see:
all these gather themselves together,
and come to you.
As I live," says the LORD, "you shall surely
clothe yourself with them all as with
an ornament,
and dress yourself with them, like a
bride.
19 "For, as for your waste and your desolate
places,
and your land that has been de-
stroyed,
surely now that land will be too small for
the inhabitants,
and those who swallowed you up will
be far away.
20 The children of your bereavement will
say in your ears,
'This place is too small for me.
Give me a place to live in.'
21 Then you will say in your heart, 'Who has
conceived these for me, since I have
been bereaved of my children
and am alone, an exile, and wander-
ing back and forth?
Who has brought these up?
Behold, I was left alone. Where were
these?' "

22 The Lord GOD says, "Behold, I will lift up
my hand to the nations,
and lift up my banner to the peoples.
They shall bring your sons in their bosom,
and your daughters shall be carried on
their shoulders.
23 Kings shall be your foster fathers,
and their queens your nursing moth-
ers.
They will bow down to you with their faces
to the earth,
and lick the dust of your feet.
Then you will know that I am the LORD;
and those who wait for me won't be
disappointed."

24 Shall the plunder be taken from the
mighty,
or the lawful captives be delivered?
25 But the LORD says, "Even the captives of
the mighty shall be taken away,
and the plunder retrieved from the
fierce,

for I will contend with him who contends with you
and I will save your children.
26 I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh;
and they will be drunk on their own blood, as with sweet wine.
Then all flesh shall know that I, the LORD, am your Saviour
and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob."

50

1 The LORD says, "Where is the bill of your mother's divorce, with which I have put her away?
Or to which of my creditors have I sold you?
Behold, you were sold for your iniquities,
and your mother was put away for your transgressions.
2 Why, when I came, was there no one?
When I called, why was there no one to answer?
Is my hand shortened at all, that it can't redeem?
Or have I no power to deliver?
Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea.
I make the rivers a wilderness.
Their fish stink because there is no water, and die of thirst.
3 I clothe the heavens with blackness.
I make sackcloth their covering."

4 The Lord GOD has given me the tongue of those who are taught,
that I may know how to sustain with words him who is weary.
He awakens morning by morning,
he awakens my ear to hear as those who are taught.
5 The Lord GOD has opened my ear.
I was not rebellious.
I have not turned back.
6 I gave my back to those who beat me,
and my cheeks to those who plucked off the hair.
I didn't hide my face from shame and spitting.
7 For the Lord GOD will help me.
Therefore I have not been confounded.
Therefore I have set my face like a flint,
and I know that I won't be disappointed.
8 He who justifies me is near.
Who will bring charges against me?
Let us stand up together.
Who is my adversary?
Let him come near to me.
9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me!
Who is he who will condemn me?
Behold, they will all grow old like a garment.
The moths will eat them up.

10 Who amongst you fears the LORD
and obeys the voice of his servant?
He who walks in darkness
and has no light,
let him trust in the LORD's name,
and rely on his God.
11 Behold, all you who kindle a fire,
who adorn yourselves with torches around yourselves,
walk in the flame of your fire,
and amongst the torches that you have kindled.
You will have this from my hand:
you will lie down in sorrow.

51

1 "Listen to me, you who follow after righteousness,
you who seek the LORD.
Look to the rock you were cut from,
and to the quarry you were dug from.
2 Look to Abraham your father,
and to Sarah who bore you;
for when he was but one I called him,
I blessed him,
and made him many.
3 For the LORD has comforted Zion.
He has comforted all her waste places,
and has made her wilderness like Eden,
and her desert like the garden of the LORD.
Joy and gladness will be found in them,
thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 "Listen to me, my people;
and hear me, my nation,
for a law will go out from me,
and I will establish my justice for a light to the peoples.

5 My righteousness is near.
My salvation has gone out,
and my arms will judge the peoples.
The islands will wait for me,
and they will trust my arm.
6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,
and look at the earth beneath;
for the heavens will vanish away like smoke,
and the earth will wear out like a garment.
Its inhabitants will die in the same way,
but my salvation will be forever,
and my righteousness will not be abolished.

7 "Listen to me, you who know righteousness,
the people in whose heart is my law.
Don't fear the reproach of men,
and don't be dismayed at their insults.
8 For the moth will eat them up like a garment,
and the worm will eat them like wool;
but my righteousness will be forever,
and my salvation to all generations."

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, arm of the LORD!
Awake, as in the days of old,
the generations of ancient times.
Isn't it you who cut Rahab in pieces,
who pierced the monster?
10 Isn't it you who dried up the sea,
the waters of the great deep;
who made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?
11 Those ransomed by the LORD will return,
and come with singing to Zion.
Everlasting joy shall be on their heads.
They will obtain gladness and joy.
Sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12 "I, even I, am he who comforts you.
Who are you, that you are afraid of man who shall die,
and of the son of man who will be made as grass?
13 Have you forgotten the LORD your Maker,
who stretched out the heavens,
and laid the foundations of the earth?
Do you live in fear continually all day because of the fury of the oppressor,
when he prepares to destroy?
Where is the fury of the oppressor?
14 The captive exile will speedily be freed.
He will not die and go down into the pit.
His bread won't fail.
15 For I am the LORD your God, who stirs up the sea
so that its waves roar.
the LORD of Armies is his name.
16 I have put my words in your mouth
and have covered you in the shadow of my hand,
that I may plant the heavens,
and lay the foundations of the earth,
and tell Zion, 'You are my people.' "

17 Awake, awake!
Stand up, Jerusalem,
you who have drunk from the LORD's hand the cup of his wrath.
You have drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering,
and drained it.
18 There is no one to guide her amongst all the sons to whom she has given birth;
and there is no one who takes her by the hand amongst all the sons whom she has brought up.
19 These two things have happened to you—
who will grieve with you?—
desolation and destruction,
and famine and the sword.
How can I comfort you?
20 Your sons have fainted.
They lie at the head of all the streets,
like an antelope in a net.
They are full of the LORD's wrath,
the rebuke of your God.

21 Therefore now hear this, you afflicted,
and drunken, but not with wine:
22 Your Lord GOD,
your God who pleads the cause of his people, says,
"Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of staggering,
even the bowl of the cup of my wrath.

You will not drink it any more.
23 I will put it into the hand of those who afflict you,
who have said to your soul, 'Bow down, that we may walk over you;'
and you have laid your back as the ground,
like a street to those who walk over."

52

1 Awake, awake! Put on your strength, Zion.
Put on your beautiful garments, Jerusalem, the holy city,
for from now on the uncircumcised and the unclean will no more come into you.
2 Shake yourself from the dust!
Arise, sit up, Jerusalem!
Release yourself from the bonds of your neck, captive daughter of Zion!

3 For the LORD says, "You were sold for nothing;
and you will be redeemed without money."

4 For the Lord GOD says:
"My people went down at the first into Egypt to live there;
and the Assyrian has oppressed them without cause.

5 "Now therefore, what do I do here," says the LORD,
"seeing that my people are taken away for nothing?
Those who rule over them mock," says the LORD,
"and my name is blasphemed continually all day long.
6 Therefore my people shall know my name.
Therefore they shall know in that day that I am he who speaks.
Behold, it is I."

7 How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news,
who publishes peace,
who brings good news,
who proclaims salvation,
who says to Zion, "Your God reigns!"
8 Your watchmen lift up their voice.
Together they sing;
for they shall see eye to eye when the LORD returns to Zion.
9 Break out into joy!
Sing together, you waste places of Jerusalem;
for the LORD has comforted his people.
He has redeemed Jerusalem.
10 The LORD has made his holy arm bare in the eyes of all the nations.
All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

11 Depart! Depart! Go out from there! Touch no unclean thing!
Go out from amongst her!
Cleanse yourselves, you who carry the LORD's vessels.
12 For you shall not go out in haste,
neither shall you go by flight;
for the LORD will go before you,
and the God of Israel will be your rear guard.

13 Behold, my servant will deal wisely.
He will be exalted and lifted up,
and will be very high.
14 Just as many were astonished at you—
his appearance was marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—
15 so he will cleanse† many nations.
Kings will shut their mouths at him;
for they will see that which had not been told them,
and they will understand that which they had not heard.

53

1 Who has believed our message?
To whom has the LORD's arm been revealed?
2 For he grew up before him as a tender plant,
and as a root out of dry ground.
He has no good looks or majesty.
When we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

† **52:15:** or, sprinkle

3 He was despised
and rejected by men,
a man of suffering
and acquainted with disease.
He was despised as one from whom men
hide their face;
and we didn't respect him.

4 Surely he has borne our sickness
and carried our suffering;
yet we considered him plagued,
struck by God, and afflicted.
5 But he was pierced for our transgressions.
He was crushed for our iniquities.
The punishment that brought our peace
was on him;
and by his wounds we are healed.
6 All we like sheep have gone astray.
Everyone has turned to his own way;
and the LORD has laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed,
yet when he was afflicted he didn't
open his mouth.
As a lamb that is led to the slaughter,
and as a sheep that before its shearers
is silent,
so he didn't open his mouth.
8 He was taken away by oppression and
judgement.
As for his generation,
who considered that he was cut off out
of the land of the living
and stricken for the disobedience of
my people?
9 They made his grave with the wicked,
and with a rich man in his death,
although he had done no violence,
nor was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him.
He has caused him to suffer.
When you make his soul an offering for
sin,
he will see his offspring.
He will prolong his days
and the LORD's pleasure will prosper
in his hand.
11 After the suffering of his soul,
he will see the light† and be satisfied.
My righteous servant will justify many by
the knowledge of himself;
and he will bear their iniquities.
12 Therefore I will give him a portion with
the great.
He will divide the plunder with the
strong,
because he poured out his soul to death
and was counted with the transgressors;
yet he bore the sins of many
and made intercession for the transgressors.

54

1 "Sing, barren, you who didn't give birth!
Break out into singing, and cry aloud,
you who didn't travail with child!
For more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married
wife," says the LORD.
2 "Enlarge the place of your tent,
and let them stretch out the curtains of
your habitations;
don't spare; lengthen your cords, and
strengthen your stakes.
3 For you will spread out on the right hand
and on the left;
and your offspring will possess the nations
and settle in desolate cities.

4 "Don't be afraid, for you will not be
ashamed.
Don't be confounded, for you will not
be disappointed.
For you will forget the shame of your
youth.
You will remember the reproach of
your widowhood no more.
5 For your Maker is your husband; the
LORD of Armies is his name.
The Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer.
He will be called the God of the whole
earth.
6 For the LORD has called you as a wife
forsaken and grieved in spirit,

† **53:11:** So read the Dead Sea Scrolls and Septuagint. Masoretic Text omits "the light".

even a wife of youth, when she is cast
off," says your God.

7 "For a small moment I have forsaken you,
but I will gather you with great mercies.
8 In overflowing wrath I hid my face from
you for a moment,
but with everlasting loving kindness
I will have mercy on you," says the
LORD your Redeemer.

9 "For this is like the waters of Noah to me;
for as I have sworn that the waters of
Noah will no more go over the earth,
so I have sworn that I will not be angry
with you, nor rebuke you.
10 For the mountains may depart,
and the hills be removed,
but my loving kindness will not depart
from you,
and my covenant of peace will not be
removed,"
says the LORD who has mercy on you.

11 "You afflicted, tossed with storms, and
not comforted,
behold, I will set your stones in beautiful colours,
and lay your foundations with sapphires.
12 I will make your pinnacles of rubies,
your gates of sparkling jewels,
and all your walls of precious stones.
13 All your children will be taught by the
LORD,
and your children's peace will be
great.
14 You will be established in righteousness.
You will be far from oppression,
for you will not be afraid,
and far from terror,
for it shall not come near you.
15 Behold, they may gather together, but
not by me.
Whoever gathers together against you
will fall because of you.

16 "Behold, I have created the blacksmith
who fans the coals into flame,
and forges a weapon for his work;
and I have created the destroyer to
destroy.
17 No weapon that is formed against you
will prevail;
and you will condemn every tongue
that rises against you in judgement.
This is the heritage of the LORD's servants,
and their righteousness is of me," says
the LORD.

55

1 "Hey! Come, everyone who thirsts, to the
waters!
Come, he who has no money, buy, and
eat!
Yes, come, buy wine and milk without
money and without price.
2 Why do you spend money for that which
is not bread,
and your labour for that which doesn't
satisfy?
Listen diligently to me, and eat that which
is good,
and let your soul delight itself in richness.
3 Turn your ear, and come to me.
Hear, and your soul will live.
I will make an everlasting covenant
with you, even the sure mercies of
David.
4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to
the peoples,
a leader and commander to the peoples.
5 Behold, you shall call a nation that you
don't know;
and a nation that didn't know you
shall run to you,
because of the LORD your God,
and for the Holy One of Israel;
for he has glorified you."

6 Seek the LORD while he may be found.
Call on him while he is near.
7 Let the wicked forsake his way,
and the unrighteous man his thoughts.
Let him return to the LORD, and he will
have mercy on him,
to our God, for he will freely pardon.

8 "For my thoughts are not your thoughts,

and your ways are not my ways," says the LORD.
9 "For as the heavens are higher than the earth,
so are my ways higher than your ways,
and my thoughts than your thoughts.
10 For as the rain comes down and the snow from the sky,
and doesn't return there, but waters the earth,
and makes it grow and bud,
and gives seed to the sower and bread to the eater;
11 so is my word that goes out of my mouth:
it will not return to me void,
but it will accomplish that which I please,
and it will prosper in the thing I sent it to do.
12 For you shall go out with joy,
and be led out with peace.
The mountains and the hills will break out before you into singing;
and all the trees of the fields will clap their hands.
13 Instead of the thorn the cypress tree will come up;
and instead of the brier the myrtle tree will come up.
It will make a name for the LORD,
for an everlasting sign that will not be cut off."

56

1 The LORD says:
"Maintain justice
and do what is right,
for my salvation is near
and my righteousness will soon be revealed.
2 Blessed is the man who does this,
and the son of man who holds it fast;
who keeps the Sabbath without profaning it
and keeps his hand from doing any evil."

3 Let no foreigner who has joined himself to the LORD speak, saying,
"The LORD will surely separate me from his people."
Do not let the eunuch say, "Behold, I am a dry tree."
4 For the LORD says, "To the eunuchs who keep my Sabbaths,
choose the things that please me,
and hold fast to my covenant,
5 I will give them in my house and within my walls a memorial and a name better than of sons and of daughters.
I will give them an everlasting name that will not be cut off.

6 Also the foreigners who join themselves to the LORD
to serve him,
and to love the LORD's name,
to be his servants,
everyone who keeps the Sabbath from profaning it,
and holds fast my covenant,
7 I will bring these to my holy mountain,
and make them joyful in my house of prayer.
Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on my altar;
for my house will be called a house of prayer for all peoples."
8 The Lord GOD, who gathers the outcasts of Israel, says,
"I will yet gather others to him,
in addition to his own who are gathered."

9 All you animals of the field,
come to devour,
all you animals in the forest.
10 His watchmen are blind.
They are all without knowledge.
They are all mute dogs.
They can't bark—
dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.
11 Yes, the dogs are greedy.
They can never have enough.
They are shepherds who can't understand.
They have all turned to their own way,
each one to his gain, from every quarter.
12 "Come," they say, "I will get wine,
and we will fill ourselves with strong drink;
and tomorrow will be as today,
great beyond measure."

57

1 The righteous perish,
and no one lays it to heart.
Merciful men are taken away,
and no one considers that the righteous is taken away from the evil.
2 He enters into peace.
They rest in their beds,
each one who walks in his uprightness.

3 "But draw near here, you sons of a sorceress,
you offspring of adulterers and prostitutes.
4 Whom do you mock?
Against whom do you make a wide mouth
and stick out your tongue?
Aren't you children of disobedience
and offspring of falsehood,
5 you who inflame yourselves amongst the oaks,
under every green tree;
who kill the children in the valleys,
under the clefts of the rocks?
6 Amongst the smooth stones of the valley is your portion.
They, they are your lot.
You have even poured a drink offering to them.
You have offered an offering.
Shall I be appeased for these things?
7 On a high and lofty mountain you have set your bed.
You also went up there to offer sacrifice.
8 You have set up your memorial behind the doors and the posts,
for you have exposed yourself to someone besides me,
and have gone up.
You have enlarged your bed
and made you a covenant with them.
You loved what you saw on their bed.
9 You went to the king with oil,
increased your perfumes,
sent your ambassadors far off,
and degraded yourself even to Sheol.†
10 You were wearied with the length of your ways;
yet you didn't say, 'It is in vain.'
You found a reviving of your strength;
therefore you weren't faint.

11 "Whom have you dreaded and feared,
so that you lie,
and have not remembered me, nor laid it to your heart?
Haven't I held my peace for a long time,
and you don't fear me?
12 I will declare your righteousness;
and as for your works, they will not benefit you.
13 When you cry,
let those whom you have gathered deliver you,
but the wind will take them.
A breath will carry them all away,
but he who takes refuge in me will possess the land,
and will inherit my holy mountain."

14 He will say, "Build up, build up, prepare the way!
Remove the stumbling-block out of the way of my people."
15 For the high and lofty One who inhabits eternity,
whose name is Holy, says:
"I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also who is of a contrite and humble spirit,
to revive the spirit of the humble,
and to revive the heart of the contrite.
16 For I will not contend forever, neither will I always be angry;
for the spirit would faint before me,
and the souls whom I have made.
17 I was angry because of the iniquity of his covetousness and struck him.
I hid myself and was angry;
and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart.
18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him.
I will lead him also,
and restore comforts to him and to his mourners.
19 I create the fruit of the lips:
Peace, peace, to him who is far off and to him who is near,"
says the LORD; "and I will heal them."

† **57:9:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea;
for it can't rest and its waters cast up
mire and mud.
21 "There is no peace", says my God,
"for the wicked."

58

1 "Cry aloud! Don't spare!
Lift up your voice like a trumpet!
Declare to my people their disobedience,
and to the house of Jacob their sins.
2 Yet they seek me daily,
and delight to know my ways.
As a nation that did righteousness,
and didn't forsake the ordinance of
their God,
they ask of me righteous judgements.
They delight to draw near to God.
3 'Why have we fasted,' they say, 'and you
don't see?
Why have we afflicted our soul, and
you don't notice?'

"Behold, in the day of your fast you find
pleasure,
and oppress all your labourers.
4 Behold, you fast for strife and contention,
and to strike with the fist of wicked-
ness.
You don't fast today so as to make your
voice to be heard on high.
5 Is this the fast that I have chosen?
A day for a man to humble his soul?
Is it to bow down his head like a reed,
and to spread sackcloth and ashes un-
der himself?
Will you call this a fast,
and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 "Isn't this the fast that I have chosen:
to release the bonds of wickedness,
to undo the straps of the yoke,
to let the oppressed go free,
and that you break every yoke?
7 Isn't it to distribute your bread to the
hungry,
and that you bring the poor who are
cast out to your house?
When you see the naked,
that you cover him;
and that you not hide yourself from
your own flesh?
8 Then your light will break out as the
morning,
and your healing will appear quickly;
then your righteousness shall go before
you,
and the LORD's glory will be your rear
guard.
9 Then you will call, and the LORD will
answer.
You will cry for help, and he will say,
'Here I am.'

"If you take away from amongst you the
yoke,
finger pointing,
and speaking wickedly;
10 and if you pour out your soul to the
hungry,
and satisfy the afflicted soul,
then your light will rise in darkness,
and your obscurity will be as the noon-
day;
11 and the LORD will guide you continually,
satisfy your soul in dry places,
and make your bones strong.
You will be like a watered garden,
and like a spring of water
whose waters don't fail.
12 Those who will be of you will build the
old waste places.
You will raise up the foundations of
many generations.
You will be called Repairer of the Breach,
Restorer of Paths with Dwellings.

13 "If you turn away your foot from the
Sabbath,
from doing your pleasure on my holy
day,
and call the Sabbath a delight,
and the holy of the LORD honourable,
and honour it,
not doing your own ways,
nor finding your own pleasure,
nor speaking your own words,
14 then you will delight yourself in the
LORD,
and I will make you to ride on the high
places of the earth,
and I will feed you with the heritage of
Jacob your father;"
for the LORD's mouth has spoken it.

59

1 Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened,
that it can't save;
nor his ear dull, that it can't hear.
2 But your iniquities have separated you
and your God,
and your sins have hidden his face
from you,
so that he will not hear.
3 For your hands are defiled with blood,
and your fingers with iniquity.
Your lips have spoken lies.
Your tongue mutters wickedness.
4 No one sues in righteousness,
and no one pleads in truth.
They trust in vanity
and speak lies.
They conceive mischief
and give birth to iniquity.
5 They hatch adders' eggs
and weave the spider's web.
He who eats of their eggs dies;
and that which is crushed breaks out
into a viper.
6 Their webs won't become garments.
They won't cover themselves with
their works.
Their works are works of iniquity,
and acts of violence are in their hands.
7 Their feet run to evil,
and they hurry to shed innocent
blood.
Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity.
Desolation and destruction are in
their paths.
8 They don't know the way of peace;
and there is no justice in their ways.
They have made crooked paths for themselves;
whoever goes in them doesn't know
peace.

9 Therefore justice is far from us,
and righteousness doesn't overtake
us.
We look for light, but see darkness;
for brightness, but we walk in obscurity.
10 We grope for the wall like the blind.
Yes, we grope as those who have no
eyes.
We stumble at noon as if it were twilight.
Amongst those who are strong, we are
like dead men.
11 We all roar like bears
and moan sadly like doves.
We look for justice, but there is none,
for salvation, but it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied
before you,
and our sins testify against us;
for our transgressions are with us,
and as for our iniquities, we know
them:
13 transgressing and denying the LORD,
and turning away from following our
God,
speaking oppression and revolt,
conceiving and uttering from the
heart words of falsehood.
14 Justice is turned away backward,
and righteousness stands far away;
for truth has fallen in the street,
and uprightness can't enter.
15 Yes, truth is lacking;
and he who departs from evil makes
himself a prey.

The LORD saw it,
and it displeased him that there was
no justice.
16 He saw that there was no man,
and wondered that there was no intercessor.
Therefore his own arm brought salvation
to him;
and his righteousness sustained him.
17 He put on righteousness as a breastplate,
and a helmet of salvation on his head.
He put on garments of vengeance for clothing,
and was clad with zeal as a mantle.
18 According to their deeds,
he will repay as appropriate:
wrath to his adversaries,
recompense to his enemies.
He will repay the islands their due.
19 So they will fear the LORD's name from
the west,
and his glory from the rising of the
sun;
for he will come as a rushing stream,
which the LORD's breath drives.

20 “A Redeemer will come to Zion,
and to those who turn from disobedience in Jacob,” says the LORD.
21 “As for me, this is my covenant with them,” says the LORD. “My Spirit who is on you, and my words which I have put in your mouth shall not depart out of your mouth, nor out of the mouth of your offspring, nor out of the mouth of your offspring’s offspring,” says the LORD, “from now on and forever.”

60

1 “Arise, shine; for your light has come,
and the LORD’s glory has risen on you!
2 For behold, darkness will cover the earth,
and thick darkness the peoples;
but the LORD will arise on you,
and his glory shall be seen on you.
3 Nations will come to your light,
and kings to the brightness of your rising.

4 “Lift up your eyes all around, and see:
they all gather themselves together.
They come to you.
Your sons will come from far away,
and your daughters will be carried in arms.
5 Then you shall see and be radiant,
and your heart will thrill and be enlarged;
because the abundance of the sea will be turned to you.
The wealth of the nations will come to you.
6 A multitude of camels will cover you,
the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah.
All from Sheba will come.
They will bring gold and frankincense,
and will proclaim the praises of the LORD.
7 All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered together to you.
The rams of Nebaioth will serve you.
They will be accepted as offerings on my altar;
and I will beautify my glorious house.

8 “Who are these who fly as a cloud,
and as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely the islands will wait for me,
and the ships of Tarshish first,
to bring your sons from far away,
their silver and their gold with them,
for the name of the LORD your God,
and for the Holy One of Israel,
because he has glorified you.

10 “Foreigners will build up your walls,
and their kings will serve you;
for in my wrath I struck you,
but in my favour I have had mercy on you.
11 Your gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, and their kings led captive.
12 For that nation and kingdom that will not serve you shall perish; yes, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 “The glory of Lebanon shall come to you,
the cypress tree, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
14 The sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you;
and all those who despised you will bow themselves down at the soles of your feet.
They will call you the LORD’s City,
the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 “Whereas you have been forsaken and hated,
so that no one passed through you,
I will make you an eternal excellency,
a joy of many generations.
16 You will also drink the milk of the nations,
and will nurse from royal breasts.
Then you will know that I, the LORD, am your Saviour,
your Redeemer,
the Mighty One of Jacob.
17 For bronze I will bring gold;
for iron I will bring silver;
for wood, bronze,
and for stones, iron.
I will also make peace your governor,
and righteousness your ruler.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in your land,
nor desolation or destruction within your borders;
but you will call your walls Salvation,
and your gates Praise.
19 The sun will be no more your light by day,
nor will the brightness of the moon give light to you,
but the LORD will be your everlasting light,
and your God will be your glory.
20 Your sun will not go down any more,
nor will your moon withdraw itself;
for the LORD will be your everlasting light,
and the days of your mourning will end.
21 Then your people will all be righteous.
They will inherit the land forever,
the branch of my planting,
the work of my hands,
that I may be glorified.
22 The little one will become a thousand,
and the small one a strong nation.
I, the LORD, will do this quickly in its time."

61

1 The Lord GOD's Spirit is on me,
because the LORD has anointed me to preach good news to the humble.
He has sent me to bind up the broken hearted,
to proclaim liberty to the captives
and release to those who are bound,†
2 to proclaim the year of the LORD's favour
and the day of vengeance of our God,
to comfort all who mourn,
3 to provide for those who mourn in Zion,
to give to them a garland for ashes,
the oil of joy for mourning,
the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness,
that they may be called trees of righteousness,
the planting of the LORD,
that he may be glorified.

4 They will rebuild the old ruins.
They will raise up the former devastated places.
They will repair the ruined cities
that have been devastated for many generations.
5 Strangers will stand and feed your flocks.
Foreigners will work your fields and your vineyards.
6 But you will be called the LORD's priests.
Men will call you the servants of our God.
You will eat the wealth of the nations.
You will boast in their glory.
7 Instead of your shame you will have double.
Instead of dishonour, they will rejoice in their portion.
Therefore in their land they will possess double.
Everlasting joy will be to them.
8 "For I, the LORD, love justice.
I hate robbery and iniquity.
I will give them their reward in truth
and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.
9 Their offspring will be known amongst the nations,
and their offspring amongst the peoples.
All who see them will acknowledge them,
that they are the offspring which the LORD has blessed."

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD!
My soul will be joyful in my God,
for he has clothed me with the garments of salvation.
He has covered me with the robe of righteousness,
as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland
and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.
11 For as the earth produces its bud,
and as the garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring up,
so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring up before all the nations.

62

1 For Zion's sake I will not hold my peace,
and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,

† **61:1:** LXX and DSS add: recovery of sight to the blind

until her righteousness shines out like the dawn,
and her salvation like a burning lamp.
2 The nations will see your righteousness,
and all kings your glory.
You will be called by a new name,
which the LORD's mouth will name.
3 You will also be a crown of beauty in the LORD's hand,
and a royal diadem in your God's hand.
4 You will not be called Forsaken any more,
nor will your land be called Desolate any more;
but you will be called Hephzibah,†
and your land Beulah;‡
for the LORD delights in you,
and your land will be married.
5 For as a young man marries a virgin,
so your sons will marry you.
As a bridegroom rejoices over his bride,
so your God will rejoice over you.

6 I have set watchmen on your walls, Jerusalem.
They will never be silent day nor night.
You who call on the LORD, take no rest,
7 and give him no rest until he establishes,
and until he makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD has sworn by his right hand,
and by the arm of his strength,
"Surely I will no more give your grain to be food for your enemies,
and foreigners will not drink your new wine, for which you have laboured,
9 but those who have harvested it will eat it, and praise the LORD.
Those who have gathered it will drink it in the courts of my sanctuary."

10 Go through, go through the gates!
Prepare the way of the people!
Build up, build up the highway!
Gather out the stones!
Lift up a banner for the peoples.
11 Behold, the LORD has proclaimed to the end of the earth:
"Say to the daughter of Zion,
'Behold, your salvation comes!
Behold, his reward is with him,
and his recompense before him!' "
12 They will call them "The Holy People,
The LORD's Redeemed".
You will be called "Sought Out,
A City Not Forsaken".

63

1 Who is this who comes from Edom,
with dyed garments from Bozrah?
Who is this who is glorious in his clothing,
marching in the greatness of his strength?
"It is I who speak in righteousness,
mighty to save."
2 Why is your clothing red,
and your garments like him who treads in the wine vat?

3 "I have trodden the wine press alone.
Of the peoples, no one was with me.
Yes, I trod them in my anger
and trampled them in my wrath.
Their lifeblood is sprinkled on my garments,
and I have stained all my clothing.
4 For the day of vengeance was in my heart,
and the year of my redeemed has come.
5 I looked, and there was no one to help;
and I wondered that there was no one to uphold.
Therefore my own arm brought salvation to me.
My own wrath upheld me.
6 I trod down the peoples in my anger
and made them drunk in my wrath.
I poured their lifeblood out on the earth."

7 I will tell of the loving kindnesses of the LORD
and the praises of the LORD,
according to all that the LORD has given to us,
and the great goodness towards the house of Israel,
which he has given to them according to his mercies,

† **62:4:** Hephzibah means "I delight in her". ‡ **62:4:** Beulah means "married"

and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.
8 For he said, “Surely, they are my people,
children who will not deal falsely;”
so he became their Saviour.
9 In all their affliction he was afflicted,
and the angel of his presence saved them.
In his love and in his pity he redeemed them.
He bore them,
and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they rebelled
and grieved his Holy Spirit.
Therefore he turned and became their enemy,
and he himself fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old,
Moses and his people, saying,
“Where is he who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of his flock?
Where is he who put his Holy Spirit amongst them?”
12 Who caused his glorious arm to be at Moses’ right hand?
Who divided the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name?
13 Who led them through the depths,
like a horse in the wilderness,
so that they didn’t stumble?
14 As the livestock that go down into the valley,
the LORD’s Spirit caused them to rest.
So you led your people to make yourself a glorious name.

15 Look down from heaven,
and see from the habitation of your holiness and of your glory.
Where are your zeal and your mighty acts?
The yearning of your heart and your compassion is restrained towards me.
16 For you are our Father,
though Abraham doesn’t know us,
and Israel does not acknowledge us.
You, LORD, are our Father.
Our Redeemer from everlasting is your name.
17 O LORD, why do you make us wander from your ways,
and harden our heart from your fear?
Return for your servants’ sake,
the tribes of your inheritance.
18 Your holy people possessed it but a little while.
Our adversaries have trodden down your sanctuary.
19 We have become like those over whom you never ruled,
like those who were not called by your name.

64

1 Oh that you would tear the heavens,
that you would come down,
that the mountains might quake at your presence—
2 as when fire kindles the brushwood,
and the fire causes the water to boil.
Make your name known to your adversaries,
that the nations may tremble at your presence!
3 When you did awesome things which we didn’t look for,
you came down, and the mountains quaked at your presence.
4 For from of old men have not heard,
nor perceived by the ear,
nor has the eye seen a God besides you,
who works for him who waits for him.
5 You meet him who rejoices and does righteousness,
those who remember you in your ways.
Behold, you were angry, and we sinned.
We have been in sin for a long time.
Shall we be saved?
6 For we have all become like one who is unclean,
and all our righteousness is like a polluted garment.
We all fade like a leaf;
and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.
7 There is no one who calls on your name,
who stirs himself up to take hold of you;
for you have hidden your face from us,
and have consumed us by means of our iniquities.

8 But now, LORD, you are our Father.
We are the clay and you our potter.
We all are the work of your hand.
9 Don't be furious, LORD.
Don't remember iniquity forever.
Look and see, we beg you,
we are all your people.
10 Your holy cities have become a wilderness.
Zion has become a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.
11 Our holy and our beautiful house where our fathers praised you
is burnt with fire.
All our pleasant places are laid waste.
12 Will you hold yourself back for these things, LORD?
Will you keep silent and punish us very severely?

65

1 "I am enquired of by those who didn't ask.
I am found by those who didn't seek me.
I said, 'See me, see me,' to a nation that was not called by my name.
2 I have spread out my hands all day to a rebellious people,
who walk in a way that is not good,
after their own thoughts;
3 a people who provoke me to my face continually,
sacrificing in gardens,
and burning incense on bricks;
4 who sit amongst the graves,
and spend nights in secret places;
who eat pig's meat,
and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;
5 who say, 'Stay by yourself,
don't come near to me,
for I am holier than you.'
These are smoke in my nose,
a fire that burns all day.

6 "Behold, it is written before me:
I will not keep silence,
but will repay,
yes, I will repay into their bosom
7 your own iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers together", says the LORD,
"who have burnt incense on the mountains,
and blasphemed me on the hills.
Therefore I will first measure their work into their bosom."

8 The LORD says,
"As the new wine is found in the cluster,
and one says, 'Don't destroy it, for a blessing is in it:'
so I will do for my servants' sake,
that I may not destroy them all.
9 I will bring offspring out of Jacob,
and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains.
My chosen will inherit it,
and my servants will dwell there.
10 Sharon will be a fold of flocks,
and the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in,
for my people who have sought me.

11 "But you who forsake the LORD,
who forget my holy mountain,
who prepare a table for Fortune,
and who fill up mixed wine to Destiny;
12 I will destine you to the sword,
and you will all bow down to the slaughter;
because when I called, you didn't answer.
When I spoke, you didn't listen;
but you did that which was evil in my eyes,
and chose that in which I didn't delight."

13 Therefore the Lord GOD says,
"Behold, my servants will eat,
but you will be hungry;
behold, my servants will drink,
but you will be thirsty.
Behold, my servants will rejoice,
but you will be disappointed.
14 Behold, my servants will sing for joy of heart,
but you will cry for sorrow of heart,
and will wail for anguish of spirit.
15 You will leave your name for a curse to my chosen,
and the Lord GOD will kill you.
He will call his servants by another name,

16 so that he who blesses himself in the
earth will bless himself in the God of
truth;
and he who swears in the earth will
swear by the God of truth;
because the former troubles are forgotten,
and because they are hidden from my
eyes.

17 “For, behold, I create new heavens and a
new earth;
and the former things will not be re-
membered,
nor come into mind.
18 But be glad and rejoice forever in that
which I create;
for, behold, I create Jerusalem to be a
delight,
and her people a joy.
19 I will rejoice in Jerusalem,
and delight in my people;
and the voice of weeping and the voice of
crying
will be heard in her no more.

20 “No more will there be an infant who
only lives a few days,
nor an old man who has not filled his
days;
for the child will die one hundred years
old,
and the sinner being one hundred
years old will be accursed.
21 They will build houses and inhabit them.
They will plant vineyards and eat their
fruit.
22 They will not build and another inhabit.
They will not plant and another eat;
for the days of my people will be like the
days of a tree,
and my chosen will long enjoy the
work of their hands.
23 They will not labour in vain
nor give birth for calamity;
for they are the offspring of the LORD’s
blessed
and their descendants with them.
24 It will happen that before they call, I will
answer;
and while they are yet speaking, I will
hear.
25 The wolf and the lamb will feed together.
The lion will eat straw like the ox.
Dust will be the serpent’s food.
They will not hurt nor destroy in all my
holy mountain,”
says the LORD.

66

1 The LORD says:
“Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my
footstool.
What kind of house will you build to
me?
Where will I rest?
2 For my hand has made all these things,
and so all these things came to be,”
says the LORD:
“but I will look to this man,
even to he who is poor and of a con-
trite spirit,
and who trembles at my word.
3 He who kills an ox is as he who kills a
man;
he who sacrifices a lamb, as he who
breaks a dog’s neck;
he who offers an offering, as he who
offers pig’s blood;
he who burns frankincense, as he who
blesses an idol.
Yes, they have chosen their own ways,
and their soul delights in their abomi-
nations.
4 I also will choose their delusions,
and will bring their fears on them,
because when I called, no one answered;
when I spoke, they didn’t listen,
but they did that which was evil in my eyes,
and chose that in which I didn’t de-
light.”

5 Hear the LORD’s word,
you who tremble at his word:
“Your brothers who hate you,
who cast you out for my name’s sake,
have said,
‘Let the LORD be glorified,
that we may see your joy;’
but it is those who shall be disap-
pointed.
6 A voice of tumult from the city,
a voice from the temple,
a voice of the LORD that repays his
enemies what they deserve.

7 “Before she travailed, she gave birth.

Before her pain came, she delivered a
son.
8 Who has heard of such a thing?
Who has seen such things?
Shall a land be born in one day?
Shall a nation be born at once?
For as soon as Zion travailed,
she gave birth to her children.
9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to
be delivered?" says the LORD.
"Shall I who cause to give birth shut
the womb?" says your God.

10 "Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad for
her, all you who love her.
Rejoice for joy with her, all you who
mourn over her;
11 that you may nurse and be satisfied at
the comforting breasts;
that you may drink deeply,
and be delighted with the abundance
of her glory."

12 For the LORD says, "Behold, I will extend
peace to her like a river,
and the glory of the nations like an
overflowing stream,
and you will nurse.
You will be carried on her side,
and will be dandled on her knees.
13 As one whom his mother comforts,
so I will comfort you.
You will be comforted in Jerusalem."

14 You will see it, and your heart shall re-
joice,
and your bones will flourish like the
tender grass.
The LORD's hand will be known amongst
his servants;
and he will have indignation against
his enemies.

15 For, behold, the LORD will come with
fire,
and his chariots will be like the whirl-
wind;
to give his anger with fierceness,
and his rebuke with flames of fire.
16 For the LORD will execute judgement by
fire and by his sword on all flesh;
and those slain by the LORD will be
many.

17 "Those who sanctify themselves and purify themselves to go to the gardens, following one in the middle, eating pig's meat, abominable things, and the mouse, they shall come to an end together," says the LORD.
18 "For I know their works and their thoughts. The time comes that I will gather all nations and languages, and they will come, and will see my glory.
19 "I will set a sign amongst them, and I will send those who escape of them to the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, who draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to far-away islands, who have not heard my fame, nor have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory amongst the nations.
20 They shall bring all your brothers out of all the nations for an offering to the LORD, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules, and on camels, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, says the LORD, as the children of Israel bring their offering in a clean vessel into the LORD's house.
21 Of them I will also select priests and Levites," says the LORD.
22 "For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me," says the LORD, "so your offspring and your name shall remain.
23 It shall happen that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh will come to worship before me," says the LORD.
24 "They will go out, and look at the dead bodies of the men who have transgressed against me; for their worm will not die, nor will their fire be quenched, and they will be loathsome to all mankind."

The Book of Jeremiah

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of
Hilkiah, one of the priests who were in
Anathoth in the land of Benjamin.
2 The LORD's† word came to him in the
days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of
Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.
3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah, king of Judah, to the end of
the eleventh year of Zedekiah, the son of
Josiah, king of Judah, to the carrying away
of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.
4 Now the LORD's word came to me, say-
ing,
5 "Before I formed you in the womb, I knew
you.
Before you were born, I sanctified you.
I have appointed you a prophet to the
nations."
6 Then I said, "Ah, Lord‡ GOD! Behold,§ I
don't know how to speak; for I am a child."
7 But the LORD said to me, "Don't say, 'I
am a child;' for you must go to whomever
I send you, and you must say whatever I
command you.
8 Don't be afraid because of them, for I
am with you to rescue you," says the LORD.
9 Then the LORD stretched out his hand
and touched my mouth. Then the LORD
said to me, "Behold, I have put my words
in your mouth.
10 Behold, I have today set you over the
nations and over the kingdoms, to uproot
and to tear down, to destroy and to over-
throw, to build and to plant."
11 Moreover the LORD's word came to
me, saying, "Jeremiah, what do you see?"
I said, "I see a branch of an almond tree."
12 Then the LORD said to me, "You have
seen well; for I watch over my word to
perform it."
13 The LORD's word came to me the sec-
ond time, saying, "What do you see?"
I said, "I see a boiling cauldron; and it is
tipping away from the north."
14 Then the LORD said to me, "Out of
the north, evil will break out on all the
inhabitants of the land.
15 For behold, I will call all the families of
the kingdoms of the north," says the LORD.
"They will come, and they will each set his
throne at the entrance of the gates of
Jerusalem,
and against all its walls all around, and
against all the cities of Judah.
16 I will utter my judgements against them
concerning all their wickedness,
in that they have forsaken me,
and have burnt incense to other gods,
and worshipped the works of their
own hands.
17 "You therefore put your belt on your
waist, arise, and say to them all that I
command you. Don't be dismayed at them,
lest I dismay you before them.
18 For behold, I have made you today a
fortified city, an iron pillar, and bronze
walls against the whole land—against the
kings of Judah, against its princes, against
its priests, and against the people of the
land.
19 They will fight against you, but they
will not prevail against you; for I am with
you", says the LORD, "to rescue you."

2

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Go and proclaim in the ears of
Jerusalem, saying, 'The LORD says,
"I remember for you the kindness of your
youth,
your love as a bride,
how you went after me in the wilderness,
in a land that was not sown.
3 Israel was holiness to the LORD,
the first fruits of his increase.
All who devour him will be held guilty.
Evil will come on them," ' says the
LORD."
4 Hear the LORD's word, O house of Ja-
cob, and all the families of the house of
Israel!

† **1:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:6:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." § **1:6:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

5 The LORD says,
"What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me,
that they have gone far from me,
and have walked after worthless vanity,
and have become worthless?
6 They didn't say, 'Where is the LORD who brought us up out of the land of Egypt,
who led us through the wilderness,
through a land of deserts and of pits,
through a land of drought and of the shadow of death,
through a land that no one passed through,
and where no man lived?'
7 I brought you into a plentiful land
to eat its fruit and its goodness;
but when you entered, you defiled my land,
and made my heritage an abomination.
8 The priests didn't say, 'Where is the LORD?'
and those who handle the law didn't know me.
The rulers also transgressed against me,
and the prophets prophesied by Baal
and followed things that do not profit.
9 "Therefore I will yet contend with you," says the LORD,
"and I will contend with your children's children.
10 For pass over to the islands of Kittim, and see.
Send to Kedar, and consider diligently,
and see if there has been such a thing.
11 Has a nation changed its gods,
which really are no gods?
But my people have changed their glory for that which doesn't profit.
12 "Be astonished, you heavens, at this
and be horribly afraid.
Be very desolate," says the LORD.
13 "For my people have committed two evils:
they have forsaken me, the spring of living waters,
and cut out cisterns for themselves:
broken cisterns that can't hold water.
14 Is Israel a slave?
Is he born into slavery?
Why has he become a captive?
15 The young lions have roared at him and raised their voices.
They have made his land waste.
His cities are burnt up, without inhabitant.
16 The children also of Memphis and Tahpanhes have broken the crown of your head.
17 "Haven't you brought this on yourself,
in that you have forsaken the LORD your God,† when he led you by the way?
18 Now what do you gain by going to Egypt,
to drink the waters of the Shihor?
Or why do you go on the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of the River?‡
19 "Your own wickedness will correct you,
and your backsliding will rebuke you.
Know therefore and see that it is an evil and bitter thing,
that you have forsaken the LORD your God,
and that my fear is not in you," says the Lord, GOD§ of Armies.
20 "For long ago I broke off your yoke,
and burst your bonds.
You said, 'I will not serve;'
for on every high hill and under every green tree you bowed yourself,
playing the prostitute.
21 Yet I had planted you a noble vine,
a pure and faithful seed.
How then have you turned into the degenerate branches of a foreign vine to me?
22 For though you wash yourself with lye,
and use much soap,
yet your iniquity is marked before me," says the Lord GOD.
23 "How can you say, 'I am not defiled.
I have not gone after the Baals'?
See your way in the valley.

† **2:17:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). ‡ **2:18:** i.e., the Euphrates River § **2:19:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

Know what you have done.
You are a swift dromedary traversing her ways,
24 a wild donkey used to the wilderness,
that sniffs the wind in her craving.
When she is in heat, who can turn her away?
All those who seek her will not weary themselves. In her month, they will find her.
25 "Keep your feet from being bare,
and your throat from thirst.
But you said, 'It is in vain.
No, for I have loved strangers,
and I will go after them.'
26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found,
so the house of Israel is ashamed—
they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets,
27 who tell wood, 'You are my father,'
and a stone, 'You have given birth to me,'
for they have turned their back to me,
and not their face,
but in the time of their trouble they will say, 'Arise, and save us!'
28 "But where are your gods that you have made for yourselves?
Let them arise, if they can save you in the time of your trouble,
for you have as many gods as you have towns, O Judah.
29 "Why will you contend with me?
You all have transgressed against me," says the LORD.
30 "I have struck your children in vain.
They received no correction.
Your own sword has devoured your prophets,
like a destroying lion.
31 Generation, consider the LORD's word.
Have I been a wilderness to Israel?
Or a land of thick darkness?
Why do my people say, 'We have broken loose.
We will come to you no more'?
32 "Can a virgin forget her ornaments,
or a bride her attire?
Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number.
33 How well you prepare your way to seek love!
Therefore you have even taught the wicked women your ways.
34 Also the blood of the souls of the innocent poor is found in your skirts.
You didn't find them breaking in,
but it is because of all these things.
35 "Yet you said, 'I am innocent.
Surely his anger has turned away from me.'
"Behold, I will judge you,
because you say, 'I have not sinned.'
36 Why do you go about so much to change your ways?
You will be ashamed of Egypt also,
as you were ashamed of Assyria.
37 You will also leave that place with your hands on your head;
for the LORD has rejected those in whom you trust,
and you won't prosper with them.

3

1 "They say, 'If a man puts away his wife, and she goes from him, and becomes another man's, should he return to her again?' Wouldn't that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the prostitute with many lovers; yet return again to me," says the LORD.

2 "Lift up your eyes to the bare heights, and see! Where have you not been lain with? You have sat waiting for them by the road, as an Arabian in the wilderness. You have polluted the land with your prostitution and with your wickedness.

3 Therefore the showers have been withheld and there has been no latter rain; yet you have had a prostitute's forehead and you refused to be ashamed.

4 Will you not from this time cry to me, 'My Father, you are the guide of my youth!'?

5 " 'Will he retain his anger forever? Will he keep it to the end?' Behold, you have spoken and have done evil things, and have had your way."

6 Moreover, the LORD said to me in the days of Josiah the king, "Have you seen that which backsliding Israel has done? She has gone up on every high mountain and

under every green tree, and has played the prostitute there.
7 I said after she had done all these things, 'She will return to me;' but she didn't return, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it.
8 I saw when, for this very cause, that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a certificate of divorce, yet treacherous Judah, her sister, had no fear, but she also went and played the prostitute.
9 Because she took her prostitution lightly, the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with wood.
10 Yet for all this her treacherous sister, Judah, has not returned to me with her whole heart, but only in pretence," says the LORD.
11 The LORD said to me, "Backsliding Israel has shown herself more righteous than treacherous Judah.
12 Go, and proclaim these words towards the north, and say, 'Return, you backsliding Israel,' says the LORD; 'I will not look in anger on you, for I am merciful,' says the LORD. 'I will not keep anger forever.
13 Only acknowledge your iniquity, that you have transgressed against the LORD your God, and have scattered your ways to the strangers under every green tree, and you have not obeyed my voice,' " says the LORD.
14 "Return, backsliding children," says the LORD, "for I am a husband to you. I will take one of you from a city, and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion.
15 I will give you shepherds according to my heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding.
16 It will come to pass, when you are multiplied and increased in the land in those days," says the LORD, "they will no longer say, 'the ark of the LORD's covenant!' It will not come to mind. They won't remember it. They won't miss it, nor will another be made.
17 At that time they will call Jerusalem 'The LORD's Throne;' and all the nations will be gathered to it, to the LORD's name, to Jerusalem. They will no longer walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart.
18 In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together out of the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance to your fathers.
19 "But I said, 'How I desire to put you amongst the children, and give you a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the armies of the nations!' and I said, 'You shall call me "My Father", and shall not turn away from following me.'
20 "Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her husband, so you have dealt treacherously with me, house of Israel," says the LORD.
21 A voice is heard on the bare heights, the weeping and the petitions of the children of Israel; because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten the LORD their God.
22 Return, you backsliding children, and I will heal your backsliding.
"Behold, we have come to you; for you are the LORD our God.
23 Truly help from the hills, the tumult on the mountains, is in vain. Truly the salvation of Israel is in the LORD our God.
24 But the shameful thing has devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.
25 Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day. We have not obeyed the LORD our God's voice."

4

1 "If you will return, Israel," says the LORD, "if you will return to me, and if you will put away your abominations out of my sight; then you will not be removed;
2 and you will swear, 'As the LORD lives,' in truth, in justice, and in righteousness. The nations will bless themselves in him, and they will glory in him."
3 For the LORD says to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem, "Break up your fallow ground, and don't sow amongst thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD,
and take away the foreskins of your heart,
you men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem;
lest my wrath go out like fire,
and burn so that no one can quench it,
because of the evil of your doings.
5 Declare in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem;
and say, 'Blow the trumpet in the land!'
Cry aloud and say, 'Assemble yourselves!
Let's go into the fortified cities!'
6 Set up a standard towards Zion.
Flee for safety! Don't wait;
for I will bring evil from the north,
and a great destruction."
7 A lion has gone up from his thicket,
and a destroyer of nations.
He is on his way.
He has gone out from his place,
to make your land desolate,
that your cities be laid waste,
without inhabitant.
8 For this, clothe yourself with sackcloth,
lament and wail;
for the fierce anger of the LORD
hasn't turned back from us.
9 "It will happen at that day," says the LORD,
"that the heart of the king will perish,
along with the heart of the princes.
The priests will be astonished,
and the prophets will wonder."
10 Then I said, "Ah, Lord GOD!
Surely you have greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem,
saying, 'You will have peace;'
whereas the sword reaches to the heart."
11 At that time it will be said to this people
and to Jerusalem,
"A hot wind blows from the bare heights in the wilderness
towards the daughter of my people,
not to winnow, nor to cleanse.
12 A full wind from these will come for me.
Now I will also utter judgements against them."
13 Behold, he will come up as clouds,
and his chariots will be as the whirlwind.
His horses are swifter than eagles.
Woe to us! For we are ruined.
14 Jerusalem, wash your heart from wickedness,
that you may be saved.
How long will your evil thoughts lodge within you?
15 For a voice declares from Dan,
and publishes evil from the hills of Ephraim:
16 "Tell the nations, behold,
publish against Jerusalem,
'Watchers come from a far country,
and raise their voice against the cities of Judah.
17 As keepers of a field, they are against her all around,
because she has been rebellious against me,' "
says the LORD.
18 "Your way and your doings have brought these things to you.
This is your wickedness, for it is bitter,
for it reaches to your heart."
19 My anguish, my anguish! I am pained at my very heart!
My heart trembles within me.
I can't hold my peace,
because you have heard, O my soul,
the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.
20 Destruction on destruction is decreed,
for the whole land is laid waste.
Suddenly my tents are destroyed,
and my curtains gone in a moment.
21 How long will I see the standard
and hear the sound of the trumpet?
22 "For my people are foolish.
They don't know me.
They are foolish children,
and they have no understanding.
They are skilful in doing evil,
but they don't know how to do good."
23 I saw the earth and, behold, it was waste and void,
and the heavens, and they had no light.
24 I saw the mountains, and behold, they trembled,
and all the hills moved back and forth.
25 I saw, and behold, there was no man,
and all the birds of the sky had fled.
26 I saw, and behold, the fruitful field was a wilderness,
and all its cities were broken down
at the presence of the LORD,
before his fierce anger.
27 For the LORD says,
"The whole land will be a desolation;
yet I will not make a full end.
28 For this the earth will mourn,
and the heavens above be black,
because I have spoken it.
I have planned it, and I have not repented,
neither will I turn back from it."
29 Every city flees for the noise of the horsemen and archers.
They go into the thickets and climb up on the rocks.
Every city is forsaken,
and not a man dwells therein.
30 You, when you are made desolate,
what will you do?
Though you clothe your-

self with scarlet, though you deck yourself with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with makeup, you make yourself beautiful in vain. Your lovers despise you. They seek your life.
31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her who gives birth to her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, who gasps for breath, who spreads her hands, saying, "Woe is me now! For my soul faints before the murderers."

5

1 "Run back and forth through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in its wide places, if you can find a man, if there is anyone who does justly, who seeks truth, then I will pardon her.
2 Though they say, 'As the LORD lives,' surely they swear falsely."
3 O LORD, don't your eyes look on truth? You have stricken them, but they were not grieved. You have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than a rock. They have refused to return.
4 Then I said, "Surely these are poor. They are foolish; for they don't know the LORD's way, nor the law of their God.
5 I will go to the great men and will speak to them, for they know the way of the LORD, and the law of their God." But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.
6 Therefore a lion out of the forest will kill them. A wolf of the evenings will destroy them. A leopard will watch against their cities. Everyone who goes out there will be torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many and their backsliding has increased.
7 "How can I pardon you? Your children have forsaken me, and sworn by what are no gods. When I had fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the prostitutes' houses.
8 They were as fed horses roaming at large. Everyone neighed after his neighbour's wife.
9 Shouldn't I punish them for these things?" says the LORD. "Shouldn't my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
10 "Go up on her walls, and destroy, but don't make a full end. Take away her branches, for they are not the LORD's.
11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me," says the LORD.
12 They have denied the LORD, and said, "It is not he. Evil won't come on us. We won't see sword or famine.
13 The prophets will become wind, and the word is not in them. Thus it will be done to them."
14 Therefore the LORD, the God of Armies says, "Because you speak this word, behold, I will make my words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it will devour them.
15 Behold, I will bring a nation on you from far away, house of Israel," says the LORD. "It is a mighty nation. It is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you don't know and don't understand what they say.
16 Their quiver is an open tomb. They are all mighty men.
17 They will eat up your harvest and your bread, which your sons and your daughters should eat. They will eat up your flocks and your herds. They will eat up your vines and your fig trees. They will beat down your fortified cities in which you trust with the sword.
18 "But even in those days," says the LORD, "I will not make a full end of you.
19 It will happen when you say, 'Why has the LORD our God done all these things to us?' Then you shall say to them, 'Just as you have forsaken me and served foreign gods in your land, so you will serve strangers in a land that is not yours.'
20 "Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,
21 'Hear this now, foolish people without understanding, who have eyes, and don't see, who have ears, and don't hear:
22 Don't you fear me?' says the LORD; 'Won't you tremble at my presence, who have placed the sand for the bound of the

sea by a perpetual decree, that it can't pass it? Though its waves toss themselves, yet they can't prevail. Though they roar, they still can't pass over it.'

23 "But this people has a revolting and a rebellious heart. They have revolted and gone.

24 They don't say in their heart, 'Let's now fear the LORD our God, who gives rain, both the former and the latter, in its season, who preserves to us the appointed weeks of the harvest.'

25 "Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good from you.

26 For wicked men are found amongst my people. They watch, as fowlers lie in wait. They set a trap. They catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit. Therefore they have become great, and grew rich.

28 They have grown fat. They shine; yes, they excel in deeds of wickedness. They don't plead the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they may prosper; and they don't defend the rights of the needy.

29 "Shouldn't I punish for these things?" says the LORD. "Shouldn't my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 "An astonishing and horrible thing has happened in the land.

31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests rule by their own authority; and my people love to have it so. What will you do in the end of it?

6

1 "Flee for safety, you children of Benjamin, out of the middle of Jerusalem! Blow the trumpet in Tekoa and raise up a signal on Beth Haccherem, for evil looks out from the north with a great destruction.

2 I will cut off the beautiful and delicate one, the daughter of Zion.

3 Shepherds with their flocks will come to her. They will pitch their tents against her all around. They will feed everyone in his place."

4 "Prepare war against her! Arise! Let's go up at noon. Woe to us! For the day declines, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise! Let's go up by night, and let's destroy her palaces."

6 For the LORD of Armies said, "Cut down trees, and cast up a mound against Jerusalem. This is the city to be visited. She is filled with oppression within herself.

7 As a well produces its waters, so she produces her wickedness. Violence and destruction is heard in her. Sickness and wounds are continually before me.

8 Be instructed, Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from you, lest I make you a desolation, an uninhabited land."

9 The LORD of Armies says, "They will thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel like a vine. Turn again your hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets."

10 To whom should I speak and testify, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they can't listen. Behold, the LORD's word has become a reproach to them. They have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the LORD's wrath. I am weary with holding it in.
"Pour it out on the children in the street,
and on the assembly of young men together;
for even the husband with the wife will be taken,
the aged with him who is full of days.
12 Their houses will be turned to others,
their fields and their wives together;
for I will stretch out my hand on the inhabitants of the land, says the LORD."
13 "For from their least even to their greatest, everyone is given to covetousness.
From the prophet even to the priest, everyone deals falsely.
14 They have healed also the hurt of my people superficially,
saying, 'Peace, peace!' when there is no peace.
15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination?
No, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush.
Therefore they will fall amongst those who fall.

When I visit them, they will be cast
down," says the LORD.
16 The LORD says, "Stand in the ways and
see, and ask for the old paths, 'Where is the
good way?' and walk in it, and you will find
rest for your souls. But they said, 'We will
not walk in it.'
17 I set watchmen over you, saying, 'Lis-
ten to the sound of the trumpet!' But they
said, 'We will not listen!'
18 Therefore hear, you nations, and
know, congregation, what is amongst
them.
19 Hear, earth! Behold, I will bring
evil on this people, even the fruit of their
thoughts, because they have not listened
to my words; and as for my law, they have
rejected it.
20 To what purpose does frankincense
from Sheba come to me, and the sweet
cane from a far country? Your burnt offer-
ings are not acceptable, and your sacrifices
are not pleasing to me."
21 Therefore the LORD says, "Behold, I
will lay stumbling blocks before this peo-
ple. The fathers and the sons together will
stumble against them. The neighbour and
his friend will perish."
22 The LORD says, "Behold, a people
comes from the north country. A great na-
tion will be stirred up from the uttermost
parts of the earth.
23 They take hold of bow and spear. They
are cruel, and have no mercy. Their voice
roars like the sea, and they ride on horses,
everyone set in array, as a man to the
battle, against you, daughter of Zion."
24 We have heard its report. Our hands
become feeble. Anguish has taken hold of
us, and pains as of a woman in labour.
25 Don't go out into the field or walk by
the way; for the sword of the enemy and
terror are on every side.
26 Daughter of my people, clothe your-
self with sackcloth, and wallow in ashes!
Mourn, as for an only son, most bitter
lamentation, for the destroyer will sud-
denly come on us.
27 "I have made you a tester of metals
and a fortress amongst my people, that you
may know and try their way.
28 They are all grievous rebels, going
around to slander. They are bronze and
iron. All of them deal corruptly.
29 The bellows blow fiercely. The lead
is consumed in the fire. In vain they go
on refining, for the wicked are not plucked
away.
30 Men will call them rejected silver, be-
cause the LORD has rejected them."

7

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from
the LORD, saying,
2 "Stand in the gate of the LORD's house,
and proclaim this word there, and say,
'Hear the LORD's word, all you of Judah,
who enter in at these gates to worship the
LORD.' "
3 The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel
says, "Amend your ways and your doings,
and I will cause you to dwell in this place.
4 Don't trust in lying words, saying, 'The
LORD's temple, the LORD's temple, the
LORD's temple, are these.'
5 For if you thoroughly amend your ways
and your doings, if you thoroughly execute
justice between a man and his neighbour;
6 if you don't oppress the foreigner, the
fatherless, and the widow, and don't shed
innocent blood in this place, and don't
walk after other gods to your own hurt,
7 then I will cause you to dwell in this
place, in the land that I gave to your fa-
thers, from of old even forever more.
8 Behold, you trust in lying words that
can't profit.
9 Will you steal, murder, commit adul-
tery, swear falsely, burn incense to Baal,
and walk after other gods that you have
not known,
10 then come and stand before me in this
house, which is called by my name, and
say, 'We are delivered,' that you may do all
these abominations?
11 Has this house, which is called by my
name, become a den of robbers in your
eyes? Behold, I myself have seen it," says
the LORD.
12 "But go now to my place which was in
Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell
at the first, and see what I did to it for the
wickedness of my people Israel.

13 Now, because you have done all these
works," says the LORD, "and I spoke to
you, rising up early and speaking, but you
didn't hear; and I called you, but you didn't
answer;
14 therefore I will do to the house which
is called by my name, in which you trust,
and to the place which I gave to you and to
your fathers, as I did to Shiloh.
15 I will cast you out of my sight, as I have
cast out all your brothers, even the whole
offspring† of Ephraim.
16 "Therefore don't pray for this people.
Don't lift up a cry or prayer for them or
make intercession to me; for I will not hear
you.
17 Don't you see what they do in the cities
of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?
18 The children gather wood, and the fa-
thers kindle the fire, and the women knead
the dough, to make cakes to the queen of
the sky, and to pour out drink offerings to
other gods, that they may provoke me to
anger.
19 Do they provoke me to anger?" says
the LORD. "Don't they provoke themselves,
to the confusion of their own faces?"
20 Therefore the Lord GOD says: "Behold,
my anger and my wrath will be poured out
on this place, on man, on animal, on the
trees of the field, and on the fruit of the
ground; and it will burn and will not be
quenched."
21 The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel
says: "Add your burnt offerings to your
sacrifices and eat meat.
22 For I didn't speak to your fathers or
command them in the day that I brought
them out of the land of Egypt concerning
burnt offerings or sacrifices;
23 but this thing I commanded them, say-
ing, 'Listen to my voice, and I will be your
God, and you shall be my people. Walk in
all the way that I command you, that it may
be well with you.'
24 But they didn't listen or turn their ear,
but walked in their own counsels and in
the stubbornness of their evil heart, and
went backward, and not forward.
25 Since the day that your fathers came
out of the land of Egypt to this day, I have
sent to you all my servants the prophets,
daily rising up early and sending them.
26 Yet they didn't listen to me or incline
their ear, but made their neck stiff. They
did worse than their fathers.
27 "You shall speak all these words to
them, but they will not listen to you. You
shall also call to them, but they will not
answer you.
28 You shall tell them, 'This is the na-
tion that has not listened to the LORD
their God's voice, nor received instruction.
Truth has perished, and is cut off from
their mouth.'
29 Cut off your hair, and throw it away,
and take up a lamentation on the bare
heights; for the LORD has rejected and
forsaken the generation of his wrath.
30 "For the children of Judah have done
that which is evil in my sight," says the
LORD. "They have set their abominations
in the house which is called by my name,
to defile it.
31 They have built the high places of
Topheth, which is in the valley of the son
of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their
daughters in the fire, which I didn't com-
mand, nor did it come into my mind.
32 Therefore behold, the days come",
says the LORD, "that it will no more be
called 'Topheth' or 'The valley of the son of
Hinnom', but 'The valley of Slaughter'; for
they will bury in Topheth until there is no
place to bury.
33 The dead bodies of this people will be
food for the birds of the sky, and for the
animals of the earth. No one will frighten
them away.
34 Then I will cause to cease from the
cities of Judah and from the streets of
Jerusalem the voice of mirth and the voice
of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom
and the voice of the bride; for the land will
become a waste."

8

1 "At that time," says the LORD, "they
will bring the bones of the kings of Judah,
the bones of his princes, the bones of the
priests, the bones of the prophets, and the

† **7:15:** or, seed

bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out
of their graves.
2 They will spread them before the sun,
the moon, and all the army of the sky,
which they have loved, which they have
served, after which they have walked,
which they have sought, and which they
have worshipped. They will not be gath-
ered or be buried. They will be like dung
on the surface of the earth.
3 Death will be chosen rather than life
by all the residue that remain of this evil
family, that remain in all the places where
I have driven them," says the LORD of
Armies.
4 "Moreover you shall tell them, 'The
LORD says:
" 'Do men fall, and not rise up again?
Does one turn away, and not return?
5 Why then have the people of Jerusalem
fallen back by a perpetual backslid-
ing?
They cling to deceit.
They refuse to return.
6 I listened and heard, but they didn't say
what is right.
No one repents of his wickedness, say-
ing, "What have I done?"
Everyone turns to his course,
as a horse that rushes headlong in the
battle.
7 Yes, the stork in the sky knows her ap-
pointed times.
The turtledove, the swallow, and the
crane observe the time of their com-
ing;
but my people don't know the LORD's
law.

8 " 'How do you say, "We are wise, and the
LORD's law is with us"?
But, behold, the false pen of the scribes
has made that a lie.
9 The wise men are disappointed.
They are dismayed and trapped.
Behold, they have rejected the LORD's
word.
What kind of wisdom is in them?
10 Therefore I will give their wives to oth-
ers
and their fields to those who will pos-
sess them.
For everyone from the least even to the
greatest is given to covetousness;
from the prophet even to the priest
everyone deals falsely.
11 They have healed the hurt of the daugh-
ter of my people slightly, saying,
"Peace, peace," when there is no
peace.
12 Were they ashamed when they had com-
mitted abomination?
No, they were not at all ashamed.
They couldn't blush.
Therefore they will fall amongst those who
fall.
In the time of their visitation they will
be cast down, says the LORD.

13 " 'I will utterly consume them, says the
LORD.
No grapes will be on the vine,
no figs on the fig tree,
and the leaf will fade.
The things that I have given them
will pass away from them.' "

14 "Why do we sit still?
Assemble yourselves!
Let's enter into the fortified cities,
and let's be silent there;
for the LORD our God has put us to silence,
and given us poisoned water to drink,
because we have sinned against the
LORD.
15 We looked for peace, but no good came;
and for a time of healing, and behold,
dismay!
16 The snorting of his horses is heard from
Dan.
The whole land trembles at the sound
of the neighing of his strong ones;
for they have come, and have devoured
the land and all that is in it,
the city and those who dwell therein."
17 "For, behold, I will send serpents,
adders amongst you,
which will not be charmed;
and they will bite you," says the LORD.
18 Oh that I could comfort myself against
sorrow!
My heart is faint within me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people from a land that is very far off:
"Isn't the LORD in Zion?
Isn't her King in her?"

"Why have they provoked me to anger with their engraved images,
and with foreign idols?"

20 "The harvest is past.
The summer has ended,
and we are not saved."

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people, I am hurt.
I mourn.
Dismay has taken hold of me.
22 Is there no balm in Gilead?
Is there no physician there?
Why then isn't the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

9

1 Oh that my head were waters,
and my eyes a spring of tears,
that I might weep day and night
for the slain of the daughter of my people!
2 Oh that I had in the wilderness
a lodging place of wayfaring men,
that I might leave my people
and go from them!
For they are all adulterers,
an assembly of treacherous men.
3 "They bend their tongue,
as their bow, for falsehood.
They have grown strong in the land,
but not for truth;
for they proceed from evil to evil,
and they don't know me," says the LORD.
4 "Everyone beware of his neighbour,
and don't trust in any brother;
for every brother will utterly supplant,
and every neighbour will go around like a slanderer.
5 Friends deceive each other,
and will not speak the truth.
They have taught their tongue to speak lies.
They weary themselves committing iniquity.
6 Your habitation is in the middle of deceit.
Through deceit, they refuse to know me," says the LORD.
7 Therefore the LORD of Armies says,
"Behold, I will melt them and test them;
for how should I deal with the daughter of my people?
8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow.
It speaks deceit.
One speaks peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth,
but in his heart, he waits to ambush him.
9 Shouldn't I punish them for these things?" says the LORD.
"Shouldn't my soul be avenged on a nation such as this?
10 I will weep and wail for the mountains,
and lament for the pastures of the wilderness,
because they are burnt up, so that no one passes through;
Men can't hear the voice of the livestock.
Both the birds of the sky and the animals have fled.
They are gone.

11 "I will make Jerusalem heaps,
a dwelling place of jackals.
I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant."
12 Who is wise enough to understand this? Who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD has spoken, that he may declare it? Why has the land perished and burnt up like a wilderness, so that no one passes through?
13 The LORD says, "Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice or walked in my ways,
14 but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart and after the Baals, which their fathers taught them."
15 Therefore the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says, "Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood and give them poisoned water to drink.
16 I will scatter them also amongst the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known. I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them."

17 The LORD of Armies says,
"Consider, and call for the mourning
women, that they may come.
Send for the skilful women, that they
may come.
18 Let them make haste
and take up a wailing for us,
that our eyes may run down with tears
and our eyelids gush out with waters.
19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of
Zion,
'How we are ruined!
We are greatly confounded
because we have forsaken the land,
because they have cast down our
dwellings.' "

20 Yet hear the LORD's word, you women.
Let your ear receive the word of his
mouth.
Teach your daughters wailing.
Everyone teach her neighbour a
lamentation.
21 For death has come up into our win-
dows.
It has entered into our palaces
to cut off the children from outside,
and the young men from the streets.
22 Speak, "The LORD says,
" 'The dead bodies of men will fall as dung
on the open field,
and as the handful after the harvester.
No one will gather them.' "
23 The LORD says,
"Don't let the wise man glory in his wis-
dom.
Don't let the mighty man glory in his
might.
Don't let the rich man glory in his
riches.
24 But let him who glories glory in this,
that he has understanding, and knows
me,
that I am the LORD who exercises loving
kindness, justice, and righteousness
in the earth,
for I delight in these things," says the
LORD.
25 "Behold, the days come," says the
LORD, "that I will punish all those who are
circumcised only in their flesh:
26 Egypt, Judah, Edom, the children of
Ammon, Moab, and all who have the cor-
ners of their hair cut off, who dwell in the
wilderness, for all the nations are uncir-
cumcised, and all the house of Israel are
uncircumcised in heart."

10

1 Hear the word which the LORD speaks
to you, house of Israel!
2 The LORD says,
"Don't learn the way of the nations,
and don't be dismayed at the signs of
the sky;
for the nations are dismayed at them.
3 For the customs of the peoples are vanity;
for one cuts a tree out of the forest,
the work of the hands of the workman
with the axe.
4 They deck it with silver and with gold.
They fasten it with nails and with ham-
mers,
so that it can't move.
5 They are like a palm tree, of turned work,
and don't speak.
They must be carried,
because they can't move.
Don't be afraid of them;
for they can't do evil,
neither is it in them to do good."
6 There is no one like you, LORD.
You are great,
and your name is great in might.
7 Who shouldn't fear you,
King of the nations?
For it belongs to you.
Because amongst all the wise men of the
nations,
and in all their royal estate,
there is no one like you.
8 But they are together brutish and foolish,
instructed by idols!
It is just wood.
9 There is silver beaten into plates, which is
brought from Tarshish,
and gold from Uphaz,
the work of the engraver and of the
hands of the goldsmith.
Their clothing is blue and purple.
They are all the work of skilful men.
10 But the LORD is the true God.
He is the living God,

and an everlasting King.
At his wrath, the earth trembles.
The nations aren't able to withstand his indignation.
11 "You shall say this to them: 'The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth will perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.' "
12 God has made the earth by his power.
He has established the world by his wisdom,
and by his understanding has he stretched out the heavens.
13 When he utters his voice,
the waters in the heavens roar,
and he causes the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth.
He makes lightnings for the rain,
and brings the wind out of his treasuries.
14 Every man has become brutish and without knowledge.
Every goldsmith is disappointed by his engraved image;
for his molten image is falsehood,
and there is no breath in them.
15 They are vanity, a work of delusion.
In the time of their visitation they will perish.
16 The portion of Jacob is not like these;
for he is the maker of all things;
and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance.
The LORD of Armies is his name.
17 Gather up your wares out of the land,
you who live under siege.
18 For the LORD says,
"Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time,
and will distress them, that they may feel it."
19 Woe is me because of my injury!
My wound is serious;
but I said,
"Truly this is my grief, and I must bear it."
20 My tent has been destroyed,
and all my cords are broken.
My children have gone away from me, and they are no more.
There is no one to spread my tent any more,
to set up my curtains.
21 For the shepherds have become brutish,
and have not enquired of the LORD.
Therefore they have not prospered,
and all their flocks have scattered.
22 The voice of news, behold, it comes,
and a great commotion out of the north country,
to make the cities of Judah a desolation,
a dwelling place of jackals.
23 LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself.
It is not in man who walks to direct his steps.
24 LORD, correct me, but gently;
not in your anger,
lest you reduce me to nothing.
25 Pour out your wrath on the nations that don't know you,
and on the families that don't call on your name;
for they have devoured Jacob.
Yes, they have devoured him, consumed him,
and have laid waste his habitation.

11

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 "Hear the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
3 and say to them, the LORD, the God of Israel says: 'Cursed is the man who doesn't hear the words of this covenant,
4 which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace,' saying, 'Obey my voice and do them, according to all which I command you; so you shall be my people, and I will be your God;
5 that I may establish the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey,' as it is today."
Then I answered, and said, "Amen, LORD."
6 The LORD said to me, "Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, 'Hear the words of this covenant, and do them.
7 For I earnestly protested to your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the

land of Egypt, even to this day, rising early
and protesting, saying, "Obey my voice."
8 Yet they didn't obey, nor turn their ear,
but everyone walked in the stubbornness
of their evil heart. Therefore I brought on
them all the words of this covenant, which
I commanded them to do, but they didn't
do them.' "
9 The LORD said to me, "A conspiracy
is found amongst the men of Judah, and
amongst the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10 They have turned back to the iniqui-
ties of their forefathers, who refused to
hear my words. They have gone after
other gods to serve them. The house of
Israel and the house of Judah have broken
my covenant which I made with their fa-
thers.
11 Therefore the LORD says, 'Behold, I
will bring evil on them which they will not
be able to escape; and they will cry to me,
but I will not listen to them.
12 Then the cities of Judah and the inhab-
itants of Jerusalem will go and cry to the
gods to which they offer incense, but they
will not save them at all in the time of their
trouble.
13 For according to the number of your
cities are your gods, Judah; and according
to the number of the streets of Jerusalem
you have set up altars to the shameful
thing, even altars to burn incense to Baal.'
14 "Therefore don't pray for this people.
Don't lift up cry or prayer for them; for I
will not hear them in the time that they cry
to me because of their trouble.
15 What has my beloved to do in my house,
since she has behaved lewdly with
many,
and the holy flesh has passed from
you?
When you do evil,
then you rejoice."

16 The LORD called your name, "A green
olive tree,
beautiful with goodly fruit."
With the noise of a great roar he has kin-
dled fire on it,
and its branches are broken.
17 For the LORD of Armies, who planted
you, has pronounced evil against you, be-
cause of the evil of the house of Israel and
of the house of Judah, which they have
done to themselves in provoking me to
anger by offering incense to Baal.
18 The LORD gave me knowledge of it,
and I knew it. Then you showed me their
doings.
19 But I was like a gentle lamb that is led
to the slaughter. I didn't know that they
had devised plans against me, saying,
"Let's destroy the tree with its fruit,
and let's cut him off from the land of
the living,
that his name may be no more remem-
bered."
20 But, LORD of Armies, who judges righ-
teously,
who tests the heart and the mind,
I will see your vengeance on them;
for to you I have revealed my cause.
21 "Therefore the LORD says concern-
ing the men of Anathoth, who seek your
life, saying, 'You shall not prophesy in the
LORD's name, that you not die by our
hand'—
22 therefore the LORD of Armies says,
'Behold, I will punish them. The young
men will die by the sword. Their sons and
their daughters will die by famine.
23 There will be no remnant to them, for
I will bring evil on the men of Anathoth,
even the year of their visitation.' "

12

1 You are righteous, LORD,
when I contend with you;
yet I would like to plead a case with you.
Why does the way of the wicked pros-
per?
Why are they all at ease who deal very
treacherously?
2 You have planted them. Yes, they have
taken root.
They grow. Yes, they produce fruit.
You are near in their mouth,
and far from their heart.
3 But you, LORD, know me.
You see me, and test my heart towards
you.
Pull them out like sheep for the slaughter,

and prepare them for the day of slaughter.
4 How long will the land mourn,
and the herbs of the whole country wither?
Because of the wickedness of those who dwell therein,
the animals and birds are consumed;
because they said,
"He won't see our latter end."
5 "If you have run with the footmen,
and they have wearied you,
then how can you contend with horses?
Though in a land of peace you are secure,
yet how will you do in the pride of the Jordan?
6 For even your brothers, and the house of your father,
even they have dealt treacherously with you!
Even they have cried aloud after you!
Don't believe them,
though they speak beautiful words to you.

7 "I have forsaken my house.
I have cast off my heritage.
I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.
8 My heritage has become to me as a lion in the forest.
She has uttered her voice against me.
Therefore I have hated her.
9 Is my heritage to me as a speckled bird of prey?
Are the birds of prey against her all around?
Go, assemble all the animals of the field.
Bring them to devour.
10 Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard.
They have trodden my portion under foot.
They have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.
11 They have made it a desolation.
It mourns to me, being desolate.
The whole land is made desolate,
because no one cares.
12 Destroyers have come on all the bare heights in the wilderness;
for the sword of the LORD devours from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land.
No flesh has peace.
13 They have sown wheat,
and have reaped thorns.
They have exhausted themselves,
and profit nothing.
You will be ashamed of your fruits,
because of the LORD's fierce anger."

14 The LORD says, "Concerning all my evil neighbours, who touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah from amongst them.
15 It will happen that after I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them. I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.
16 It will happen, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, 'As the LORD lives;' even as they taught my people to swear by Baal, then they will be built up in the middle of my people.
17 But if they will not hear, then I will pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it," says the LORD.

13

1 The LORD said to me, "Go, and buy yourself a linen belt, and put it on your waist, and don't put it in water."
2 So I bought a belt according to the LORD's word, and put it on my waist.
3 The LORD's word came to me the second time, saying,
4 "Take the belt that you have bought, which is on your waist, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock."
5 So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.
6 After many days, the LORD said to me, "Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the belt from there, which I commanded you to hide there."
7 Then I went to the Euphrates, and dug, and took the belt from the place where I

had hidden it; and behold, the belt was ruined. It was profitable for nothing.
8 Then the LORD's word came to me, saying,
9 "The LORD says, 'In this way I will ruin the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.
10 This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and have gone after other gods to serve them and to worship them, will even be as this belt, which is profitable for nothing.
11 For as the belt clings to the waist of a man, so I have caused the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah to cling to me,' says the LORD; 'that they may be to me for a people, for a name, for praise, and for glory; but they would not hear.'
12 "Therefore you shall speak to them this word: 'The LORD, the God of Israel says, "Every container should be filled with wine." ' They will tell you, 'Do we not certainly know that every container should be filled with wine?'
13 Then tell them, 'The LORD says, "Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings who sit on David's throne, the priests, the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.
14 I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together," says the LORD: "I will not pity, spare, or have compassion, that I should not destroy them." ' "
15 Hear, and give ear.
Don't be proud,
for the LORD has spoken.
16 Give glory to the LORD your God,
before he causes darkness,
and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains,
and while you look for light,
he turns it into the shadow of death,
and makes it deep darkness.
17 But if you will not hear it,
my soul will weep in secret for your pride.
My eye will weep bitterly,
and run down with tears,
because the LORD's flock has been taken captive.
18 Say to the king and to the queen mother,
"Humble yourselves.
Sit down, for your crowns have come down,
even the crown of your glory.
19 The cities of the South are shut up,
and there is no one to open them.
Judah is carried away captive: all of them.
They are wholly carried away captive.
20 Lift up your eyes,
and see those who come from the north.
Where is the flock that was given to you,
your beautiful flock?
21 What will you say when he sets over you as head those whom you have yourself taught to be friends to you?
Won't sorrows take hold of you, as of a woman in travail?
22 If you say in your heart,
"Why have these things come on me?"
Your skirts are uncovered because of the greatness of your iniquity,
and your heels suffer violence.
23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin,
or the leopard his spots?
Then may you also do good,
who are accustomed to do evil.

24 "Therefore I will scatter them
as the stubble that passes away
by the wind of the wilderness.
25 This is your lot,
the portion measured to you from me," says the LORD,
"because you have forgotten me,
and trusted in falsehood."
26 Therefore I will also uncover your skirts on your face,
and your shame will appear.
27 I have seen your abominations, even your adulteries
and your neighing, the lewdness of your prostitution,
on the hills in the field.
Woe to you, Jerusalem!
You will not be made clean.
How long will it yet be?"

14

1 This is the LORD's word that came to
Jeremiah concerning the drought:
2 "Judah mourns,
and its gates languish.
They sit in black on the ground.
The cry of Jerusalem goes up.
3 Their nobles send their little ones to the
waters.
They come to the cisterns,
and find no water.
They return with their vessels empty.
They are disappointed and con-
founded,
and cover their heads.
4 Because of the ground which is cracked,
because no rain has been in the land,
the ploughmen are disappointed.
They cover their heads.
5 Yes, the doe in the field also calves and
forsakes her young,
because there is no grass.
6 The wild donkeys stand on the bare
heights.
They pant for air like jackals.
Their eyes fail,
because there is no vegetation.
7 Though our iniquities testify against us,
work for your name's sake, LORD;
for our rebellions are many.
We have sinned against you.
8 You hope of Israel,
its Saviour in the time of trouble,
why should you be as a foreigner in the
land,
and as a wayfaring man who turns
aside to stay for a night?
9 Why should you be like a scared man,
as a mighty man who can't save?
Yet you, LORD, are in the middle of us,
and we are called by your name.
Don't leave us.
10 The LORD says to this people:
"Even so they have loved to wander.
They have not restrained their feet.
Therefore the LORD does not accept them.
Now he will remember their iniquity,
and punish them for their sins."
11 The LORD said to me, "Don't pray for
this people for their good.
12 When they fast, I will not hear their
cry; and when they offer burnt offering
and meal offering, I will not accept them;
but I will consume them by the sword, by
famine, and by pestilence."
13 Then I said, "Ah, Lord GOD! Behold,
the prophets tell them, 'You will not see the
sword, neither will you have famine; but I
will give you assured peace in this place.' "
14 Then the LORD said to me, "The
prophets prophesy lies in my name. I
didn't send them. I didn't command them.
I didn't speak to them. They prophesy to
you a lying vision, divination, and a thing
of nothing, and the deceit of their own
heart.
15 Therefore the LORD says concerning
the prophets who prophesy in my name,
but I didn't send them, yet they say, 'Sword
and famine will not be in this land.' Those
prophets will be consumed by sword and
famine.
16 The people to whom they prophesy
will be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem
because of the famine and the sword. They
will have no one to bury them—them, their
wives, their sons, or their daughters, for I
will pour their wickedness on them.
17 "You shall say this word to them:
" 'Let my eyes run down with tears night
and day,
and let them not cease;
for the virgin daughter of my people is
broken with a great breach,
with a very grievous wound.
18 If I go out into the field,
then behold, the slain with the sword!
If I enter into the city,
then behold, those who are sick with
famine!
For both the prophet and the priest go
about in the land,
and have no knowledge.' "

19 Have you utterly rejected Judah?
Has your soul loathed Zion?
Why have you struck us, and there is no
healing for us?
We looked for peace, but no good
came;
and for a time of healing, and behold,
dismay!
20 We acknowledge, LORD, our wicked-
ness,

and the iniquity of our fathers;
for we have sinned against you.
21 Do not abhor us, for your name's sake.
Do not disgrace the throne of your glory.
Remember, and don't break your covenant with us.
22 Are there any amongst the vanities of the nations that can cause rain?
Or can the sky give showers?
Aren't you he, the LORD our God?
Therefore we will wait for you;
for you have made all these things.

15

1 Then the LORD said to me, "Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind would not turn towards this people. Cast them out of my sight, and let them go out!
2 It will happen when they ask you, 'Where shall we go out?' then you shall tell them, 'The LORD says:
"Such as are for death, to death;
such as are for the sword, to the sword;
such as are for the famine, to the famine;
and such as are for captivity, to captivity." '
3 "I will appoint over them four kinds," says the LORD: "the sword to kill, the dogs to tear, the birds of the sky, and the animals of the earth, to devour and to destroy.
4 I will cause them to be tossed back and forth amongst all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.
5 For who will have pity on you, Jerusalem?
Who will mourn you?
Who will come to ask of your welfare?
6 You have rejected me," says the LORD.
"You have gone backward.
Therefore I have stretched out my hand against you
and destroyed you.
I am weary of showing compassion.
7 I have winnowed them with a fan in the gates of the land.
I have bereaved them of children.
I have destroyed my people.
They didn't return from their ways.
8 Their widows are increased more than the sand of the seas.
I have brought on them against the mother of the young men a destroyer at noonday.
I have caused anguish and terrors to fall on her suddenly.
9 She who has borne seven languishes.
She has given up the spirit.
Her sun has gone down while it was yet day.
She has been disappointed and confounded.
I will deliver their residue to the sword before their enemies," says the LORD.

10 Woe is me, my mother, that you have borne me, a man of strife,
and a man of contention to the whole earth!
I have not lent, neither have men lent to me;
yet every one of them curses me.
11 The LORD said,
"Most certainly I will strengthen you for good.
Most certainly I will cause the enemy to make supplication to you in the time of evil
and in the time of affliction.
12 Can one break iron,
even iron from the north, and bronze?
13 I will give your substance and your treasures for a plunder without price,
and that for all your sins,
even in all your borders.
14 I will make them to pass with your enemies into a land which you don't know;
for a fire is kindled in my anger,
which will burn on you."

15 LORD, you know.
Remember me, visit me,
and avenge me of my persecutors.
You are patient, so don't take me away.
Know that for your sake I have suffered reproach.
16 Your words were found,
and I ate them.
Your words were to me a joy and the rejoicing of my heart,
for I am called by your name, LORD, God of Armies.

17 I didn't sit in the assembly of those who
make merry and rejoice.
I sat alone because of your hand,
for you have filled me with indigna-
tion.
18 Why is my pain perpetual,
and my wound incurable,
which refuses to be healed?
Will you indeed be to me as a deceitful
brook,
like waters that fail?
19 Therefore the LORD says,
"If you return, then I will bring you again,
that you may stand before me;
and if you take out the precious from the
vile,
you will be as my mouth.
They will return to you,
but you will not return to them.
20 I will make you to this people a fortified
bronze wall.
They will fight against you,
but they will not prevail against you;
for I am with you to save you
and to deliver you," says the LORD.
21 "I will deliver you out of the hand of the
wicked,
and I will redeem you out of the hand
of the terrible."

16

1 Then the LORD's word came to me,
saying,
2 "You shall not take a wife, neither shall
you have sons or daughters, in this place."
3 For the LORD says concerning the sons
and concerning the daughters who are
born in this place, and concerning their
mothers who bore them, and concerning
their fathers who became their father in
this land:
4 "They will die grievous deaths. They
will not be lamented, neither will they be
buried. They will be as dung on the surface
of the ground. They will be consumed
by the sword and by famine. Their dead
bodies will be food for the birds of the sky
and for the animals of the earth."
5 For the LORD says, "Don't enter into the
house of mourning. Don't go to lament.
Don't bemoan them, for I have taken away
my peace from this people," says the LORD,
"even loving kindness and tender mercies.
6 Both great and small will die in this
land. They will not be buried. Men won't
lament for them, cut themselves, or make
themselves bald for them.
7 Men won't break bread for them in
mourning, to comfort them for the dead.
Men won't give them the cup of consola-
tion to drink for their father or for their
mother.
8 "You shall not go into the house of feast-
ing to sit with them, to eat and to drink."
9 For the LORD of Armies, the God of
Israel says: "Behold, I will cause to cease
out of this place, before your eyes and in
your days, the voice of mirth and the voice
of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom
and the voice of the bride.
10 It will happen, when you tell this peo-
ple all these words, and they ask you, 'Why
has the LORD pronounced all this great
evil against us?' or 'What is our iniquity?'
or 'What is our sin that we have committed
against the LORD our God?'
11 then you shall tell them, 'Because your
fathers have forsaken me,' says the LORD,
'and have walked after other gods, have
served them, have worshipped them, have
forsaken me, and have not kept my law.
12 You have done evil more than your
fathers, for behold, you each walk after the
stubbornness of his evil heart, so that you
don't listen to me.
13 Therefore I will cast you out of this
land into the land that you have not
known, neither you nor your fathers.
There you will serve other gods day and
night, for I will show you no favour.'
14 "Therefore behold, the days come,"
says the LORD, "that it will no more be said,
'As the LORD lives, who brought up the
children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;'
15 but, 'As the LORD lives, who brought
up the children of Israel from the land
of the north, and from all the countries
where he had driven them.' I will bring
them again into their land that I gave to
their fathers.
16 "Behold, I will send for many fisher-
men," says the LORD, "and they will fish
them up. Afterward I will send for many

hunters, and they will hunt them from
every mountain, from every hill, and out
of the clefts of the rocks.
17 For my eyes are on all their ways.
They are not hidden from my face. Their
iniquity isn't concealed from my eyes.
18 First I will recompense their iniquity
and their sin double, because they have
polluted my land with the carcasses of
their detestable things, and have filled my
inheritance with their abominations."

19 LORD, my strength, my stronghold,
and my refuge in the day of affliction,
the nations will come to you from the ends
of the earth,
and will say,
"Our fathers have inherited nothing but
lies,
vanity and things in which there is no
profit.
20 Should a man make to himself gods
which yet are no gods?"

21 "Therefore behold, I will cause them to
know,
this once I will cause them to know my
hand and my might.
Then they will know that my name is
the LORD."

17

1 "The sin of Judah is written with a pen of
iron,
and with the point of a diamond.
It is engraved on the tablet of their heart,
and on the horns of your altars.
2 Even their children remember their al-
tars
and their Asherah poles by the green
trees on the high hills.
3 My mountain in the field,
I will give your substance and all your
treasures for a plunder,
and your high places, because of sin,
throughout all your borders.
4 You, even of yourself, will discontinue
from your heritage that I gave you.
I will cause you to serve your enemies
in the land which you don't know,
for you have kindled a fire in my anger
which will burn forever."

5 The LORD says:
"Cursed is the man who trusts in man,
relies on strength of flesh,
and whose heart departs from the
LORD.
6 For he will be like a bush in the desert,
and will not see when good comes,
but will inhabit the parched places in the
wilderness,
an uninhabited salt land.

7 "Blessed is the man who trusts in the
LORD,
and whose confidence is in the LORD.
8 For he will be as a tree planted by the
waters,
who spreads out its roots by the river,
and will not fear when heat comes,
but its leaf will be green,
and will not be concerned in the year of
drought.
It won't cease from yielding fruit.
9 The heart is deceitful above all things
and it is exceedingly corrupt.
Who can know it?

10 "I, the LORD, search the mind.
I try the heart,
even to give every man according to his
ways,
according to the fruit of his doings."

11 As the partridge that sits on eggs which
she has not laid,
so is he who gets riches, and not by
right.
In the middle of his days, they will leave
him.
At his end, he will be a fool.
12 A glorious throne, set on high from the
beginning,
is the place of our sanctuary.
13 LORD, the hope of Israel,
all who forsake you will be disap-
pointed.
Those who depart from me will be written
in the earth,
because they have forsaken the LORD,
the spring of living waters.
14 Heal me, O LORD, and I will be healed.
Save me, and I will be saved;
for you are my praise.
15 Behold, they ask me,

"Where is the LORD's word?
Let it be fulfilled now."
16 As for me, I have not hurried from being a shepherd after you.
I haven't desired the woeful day. You know.
That which came out of my lips was before your face.
17 Don't be a terror to me.
You are my refuge in the day of evil.
18 Let them be disappointed who persecute me,
but don't let me be disappointed.
Let them be dismayed,
but don't let me be dismayed.
Bring on them the day of evil,
and destroy them with double destruction.
19 The LORD said this to me: "Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, through which the kings of Judah come in and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem.
20 Tell them, 'Hear the LORD's word, you kings of Judah, all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:
21 The LORD says, "Be careful, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem.
22 Don't carry a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day. Don't do any work, but make the Sabbath day holy, as I commanded your fathers.
23 But they didn't listen. They didn't turn their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction.
24 It will happen, if you diligently listen to me," says the LORD, "to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but to make the Sabbath day holy, to do no work therein;
25 then there will enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on David's throne, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city will remain forever.
26 They will come from the cities of Judah, and from the places around Jerusalem, from the land of Benjamin, from the lowland, from the hill country, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, sacrifices, meal offerings, and frankincense, and bringing sacrifices of thanksgiving to the LORD's house.
27 But if you will not listen to me to make the Sabbath day holy, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire in its gates, and it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem. It will not be quenched." ' "

18

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 "Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear my words."
3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he was making something on the wheels.
4 When the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.
5 Then the LORD's word came to me, saying,
6 "House of Israel, can't I do with you as this potter?" says the LORD. "Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand, house of Israel.
7 At the instant I speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it,
8 if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turns from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do to them.
9 At the instant I speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it,
10 if they do that which is evil in my sight, that they not obey my voice, then I will repent of the good with which I said I would benefit them.
11 "Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, 'The LORD says: "Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a plan against you. Everyone return from his evil way

now, and amend your ways and your doings.” ’
12 But they say, ‘It is in vain; for we will
walk after our own plans, and we will each
follow the stubbornness of his evil heart.’ ”
13 Therefore the LORD says:
“Ask now amongst the nations,
‘Who has heard such things?’
The virgin of Israel has done a very
horrible thing.
14 Will the snow of Lebanon fail from the
rock of the field?
Will the cold waters that flow down
from afar be dried up?
15 For my people have forgotten me.
They have burnt incense to false gods.
They have been made to stumble in their
ways
in the ancient paths,
to walk in byways, in a way not built
up,
16 to make their land an astonishment,
and a perpetual hissing.
Everyone who passes by it will be astonished,
and shake his head.
17 I will scatter them as with an east wind
before the enemy.
I will show them the back, and not the
face,
in the day of their calamity.
18 Then they said, “Come! Let’s devise
plans against Jeremiah; for the law won’t
perish from the priest, nor counsel from
the wise, nor the word from the prophet.
Come, and let’s strike him with the tongue,
and let’s not give heed to any of his words.”
19 Give heed to me, LORD,
and listen to the voice of those who
contend with me.
20 Should evil be recompensed for good?
For they have dug a pit for my soul.
Remember how I stood before you to speak
good for them,
to turn away your wrath from them.
21 Therefore deliver up their children to
the famine,
and give them over to the power of the
sword.
Let their wives become childless and widows.
Let their men be killed
and their young men struck by the
sword in battle.
22 Let a cry be heard from their houses
when you bring a troop suddenly on
them;
for they have dug a pit to take me
and hidden snares for my feet.
23 Yet, LORD, you know all their counsel
against me to kill me.
Don’t forgive their iniquity.
Don’t blot out their sin from your sight,
Let them be overthrown before you.
Deal with them in the time of your
anger.

19

1 Thus said the LORD, “Go, and buy a
potter’s earthen container, and take some
of the elders of the people and of the elders
of the priests;
2 and go out to the valley of the son of
Hinnom, which is by the entry of the gate
Harsith, and proclaim there the words that
I will tell you.
3 Say, ‘Hear the LORD’s word, kings of
Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: The
LORD of Armies, the God of Israel says,
“Behold, I will bring evil on this place,
which whoever hears, his ears will tingle.
4 Because they have forsaken me, and
have defiled this place, and have burnt
incense in it to other gods that they didn’t
know—they, their fathers, and the kings of
Judah—and have filled this place with the
blood of innocents,
5 and have built the high places of Baal
to burn their children in the fire for burnt
offerings to Baal, which I didn’t command,
nor speak, which didn’t even enter into my
mind.
6 Therefore, behold, the days come,” says
the LORD, “that this place will no more be
called ‘Topheth’, nor ‘The Valley of the son
of Hinnom’, but ‘The valley of Slaughter’.
7 “ ‘ “I will make the counsel of Judah and
Jerusalem void in this place. I will cause
them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of those who seek
their life. I will give their dead bodies to
be food for the birds of the sky and for the
animals of the earth.

8 I will make this city an astonishment
and a hissing. Everyone who passes by it
will be astonished and hiss because of all
its plagues.
9 I will cause them to eat the flesh of their
sons and the flesh of their daughters. They
will each eat the flesh of his friend in the
siege and in the distress with which their
enemies, and those who seek their life, will
distress them." '
10 "Then you shall break the container in
the sight of the men who go with you,
11 and shall tell them, 'The LORD of
Armies says: "Even so I will break this
people and this city as one breaks a potter's
vessel, that can't be made whole again.
They will bury in Topheth until there is no
place to bury.
12 This is what I will do to this place," says
the LORD, "and to its inhabitants, even
making this city as Topheth.
13 The houses of Jerusalem and the
houses of the kings of Judah, which are
defiled, will be as the place of Topheth,
even all the houses on whose roofs they
have burnt incense to all the army of the
sky and have poured out drink offerings to
other gods." ' "
14 Then Jeremiah came from Topheth,
where the LORD had sent him to prophesy,
and he stood in the court of the LORD's
house, and said to all the people:
15 "The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel
says, 'Behold, I will bring on this city and
on all its towns all the evil that I have
pronounced against it, because they have
made their neck stiff, that they may not
hear my words.' "

20

1 Now Pashhur, the son of Immer the
priest, who was chief officer in the LORD's
house, heard Jeremiah prophesying these
things.
2 Then Pashhur struck Jeremiah the
prophet and put him in the stocks that
were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which
was in the LORD's house.
3 On the next day, Pashhur released
Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then Jeremiah
said to him, "The LORD has not called your
name Pashhur, but Magormissabib.†
4 For the LORD says, 'Behold, I will make
you a terror to yourself and to all your
friends. They will fall by the sword of their
enemies, and your eyes will see it. I will
give all Judah into the hand of the king of
Babylon, and he will carry them captive to
Babylon, and will kill them with the sword.
5 Moreover I will give all the riches of this
city, and all its gains, and all its precious
things, yes, I will give all the treasures of
the kings of Judah into the hand of their
enemies. They will make them captives,
take them, and carry them to Babylon.
6 You, Pashhur, and all who dwell in
your house will go into captivity. You will
come to Babylon, and there you will die,
and there you will be buried, you, and all
your friends, to whom you have prophe-
sied falsely.' "

7 LORD, you have persuaded me, and I was
persuaded.
You are stronger than I, and have pre-
vailed.
I have become a laughingstock all day.
Everyone mocks me.
8 For as often as I speak, I cry out;
I cry, "Violence and destruction!"
because the LORD's word has been made a
reproach to me,
and a derision, all day.
9 If I say that I will not make mention of
him,
or speak any more in his name,
then there is in my heart as it were a burn-
ing fire shut up in my bones.
I am weary with holding it in.
I can't.
10 For I have heard the defaming of many:
"Terror on every side!
Denounce, and we will denounce
him!"
say all my familiar friends,
those who watch for my fall.
"Perhaps he will be persuaded,
and we will prevail against him,
and we will take our revenge on him."

† **20:3:** "Magormissabib" means "surrounded by terror"

11 But the LORD is with me as an awesome
mighty one.
Therefore my persecutors will stum-
ble,
and they won't prevail.
They will be utterly disappointed
because they have not dealt wisely,
even with an everlasting dishonour
which will never be forgotten.
12 But the LORD of Armies, who tests the
righteous,
who sees the heart and the mind,
let me see your vengeance on them,
for I have revealed my cause to you.
13 Sing to the LORD!
Praise the LORD,
for he has delivered the soul of the
needy from the hand of evildoers.
14 Cursed is the day in which I was born.
Don't let the day in which my mother
bore me be blessed.
15 Cursed is the man who brought news to
my father, saying,
"A boy is born to you," making him
very glad.
16 Let that man be as the cities which the
LORD overthrew,
and didn't repent.
Let him hear a cry in the morning,
and shouting at noontime,
17 because he didn't kill me from the
womb.
So my mother would have been my
grave,
and her womb always great.
18 Why did I come out of the womb to see
labour and sorrow,
that my days should be consumed
with shame?

21

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashhur the son of Malchijah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying,
2 "Please enquire of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon makes war against us. Perhaps the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may withdraw from us."
3 Then Jeremiah said to them, "Tell Zedekiah:
4 'The LORD, the God of Israel says, "Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans who besiege you outside the walls; and I will gather them into the middle of this city.
5 I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, in wrath, and in great indignation.
6 I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both man and animal. They will die of a great pestilence.
7 Afterward," says the LORD, "I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, his servants, and the people, even those who are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life. He will strike them with the edge of the sword. He will not spare them, have pity, or have mercy." '
8 "You shall say to this people, 'The LORD says: "Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death.
9 He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he who goes out and passes over to the Chaldeans who besiege you, he will live, and he will escape with his life.
10 For I have set my face on this city for evil, and not for good," says the LORD. "It will be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire." '
11 "Concerning the house of the king of Judah, hear the LORD's word:
12 House of David, the LORD says,
'Execute justice in the morning,
and deliver him who is robbed out of
the hand of the oppressor,
lest my wrath go out like fire,
and burn so that no one can quench it,
because of the evil of your doings.
13 Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of
the valley,

and of the rock of the plain,' says the
LORD.
'You that say, "Who would come down
against us?"
or, "Who would enter into our
homes?"
14 I will punish you according to the fruit of
your doings,' says the LORD;
'and I will kindle a fire in her forest,
and it will devour all that is around
her.' "

22

1 The LORD said, "Go down to the house
of the king of Judah, and speak this word
there:
2 'Hear the LORD's word, king of Judah,
who sits on David's throne—you, your ser-
vants, and your people who enter in by
these gates.
3 The LORD says: "Execute justice and
righteousness, and deliver him who is
robbed out of the hand of the oppressor.
Do no wrong. Do no violence to the for-
eigner, the fatherless, or the widow. Don't
shed innocent blood in this place.
4 For if you do this thing indeed, then
kings sitting on David's throne will enter in
by the gates of this house, riding in chariots
and on horses—they, their servants, and
their people.
5 But if you will not hear these words, I
swear by myself," says the LORD, "that this
house will become a desolation." ' "
6 For the LORD says concerning the
house of the king of Judah:
"You are Gilead to me,
the head of Lebanon.
Yet surely I will make you a wilderness,
cities which are not inhabited.
7 I will prepare destroyers against you,
everyone with his weapons,
and they will cut down your choice cedars,
and cast them into the fire.
8 "Many nations will pass by this city, and
they will each ask his neighbour, 'Why has
the LORD done this to this great city?'
9 Then they will answer, 'Because they
abandoned the covenant of the LORD their
God, worshipped other gods, and served
them.' "
10 Don't weep for the dead.
Don't bemoan him;
but weep bitterly for him who goes away,
for he will return no more,
and not see his native country.
11 For the LORD says touching Shallum the
son of Josiah, king of Judah, who reigned
instead of Josiah his father, and who went
out of this place: "He won't return there
any more.
12 But he will die in the place where they
have led him captive. He will see this land
no more."
13 "Woe to him who builds his house by
unrighteousness,
and his rooms by injustice;
who uses his neighbour's service without
wages,
and doesn't give him his hire;
14 who says, 'I will build myself a wide
house and spacious rooms,'
and cuts out windows for himself,
with a cedar ceiling,
and painted with red.

15 "Should you reign because you strive to
excel in cedar?
Didn't your father eat and drink,
and do justice and righteousness?
Then it was well with him.
16 He judged the cause of the poor and
needy;
so then it was well.
Wasn't this to know me?"
says the LORD.
17 But your eyes and your heart are only for
your covetousness,
for shedding innocent blood,
for oppression, and for doing vio-
lence."
18 Therefore the LORD says concerning Je-
hoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah:
"They won't lament for him,
saying, 'Ah my brother!' or, 'Ah sister!'
They won't lament for him,
saying 'Ah lord!' or, 'Ah his glory!'
19 He will be buried with the burial of a
donkey,
drawn and cast out beyond the gates of
Jerusalem."

20 "Go up to Lebanon, and cry out.
Lift up your voice in Bashan,
and cry from Abarim;

for all your lovers have been destroyed.
21 I spoke to you in your prosperity,
but you said, 'I will not listen.'
This has been your way from your youth,
that you didn't obey my voice.
22 The wind will feed all your shepherds,
and your lovers will go into captivity.
Surely then you will be ashamed
and confounded for all your wickedness.
23 Inhabitant of Lebanon,
who makes your nest in the cedars,
how greatly to be pitied you will be when pangs come on you,
the pain as of a woman in travail!
24 "As I live," says the LORD, "though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet on my right hand, I would still pluck you from there.
25 I would give you into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of them of whom you are afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.
26 I will cast you out with your mother who bore you into another country, where you were not born; and there you will die.
27 But to the land to which their soul longs to return, there they will not return."
28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken vessel?
Is he a vessel in which no one delights?
Why are they cast out, he and his offspring,
and cast into a land which they don't know?
29 O earth, earth, earth,
hear the LORD's word!
30 The LORD says,
"Record this man as childless,
a man who will not prosper in his days;
for no more will a man of his offspring prosper,
sitting on David's throne
and ruling in Judah."

23

1 "Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture!" says the LORD.
2 Therefore the LORD, the God of Israel, says against the shepherds who feed my people: "You have scattered my flock, driven them away, and have not visited them. Behold, I will visit on you the evil of your doings," says the LORD.
3 "I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries where I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they will be fruitful and multiply.
4 I will set up shepherds over them who will feed them. They will no longer be afraid or dismayed, neither will any be lacking," says the LORD.
5 "Behold, the days come," says the LORD,
"that I will raise to David a righteous Branch;
and he will reign as king and deal wisely,
and will execute justice and righteousness in the land.
6 In his days Judah will be saved,
and Israel will dwell safely.
This is his name by which he will be called:
The LORD our righteousness.
7 "Therefore, behold, the days come," says the LORD, "that they will no more say, 'As the LORD lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;'
8 but, 'As the LORD lives, who brought up and who led the offspring of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries where I had driven them.' Then they will dwell in their own land."
9 Concerning the prophets:
My heart within me is broken.
All my bones shake.
I am like a drunken man,
and like a man whom wine has overcome,
because of the LORD,
and because of his holy words.
10 "For the land is full of adulterers;
for because of the curse the land mourns.
The pastures of the wilderness have dried up.
Their course is evil,
and their might is not right;
11 for both prophet and priest are profane.
Yes, in my house I have found their wickedness," says the LORD.

12 Therefore their way will be to them as
slippery places in the darkness.
They will be driven on,
and fall therein;
for I will bring evil on them,
even the year of their visitation," says
the LORD.

13 "I have seen folly in the prophets of
Samaria.
They prophesied by Baal,
and caused my people Israel to err.
14 In the prophets of Jerusalem I have also
seen a horrible thing:
they commit adultery and walk in lies.
They strengthen the hands of evildoers,
so that no one returns from his
wickedness.
They have all become to me as Sodom,
and its inhabitants as Gomorrah."
15 Therefore the LORD of Armies says
concerning the prophets:
"Behold, I will feed them with wormwood,
and make them drink poisoned water;
for from the prophets of Jerusalem
ungodliness has gone out into all the
land."
16 The LORD of Armies says,
"Don't listen to the words of the prophets
who prophesy to you.
They teach you vanity.
They speak a vision of their own heart,
and not out of the mouth of the LORD.
17 They say continually to those who de-
spise me,
'The LORD has said, "You will have
peace;" '
and to everyone who walks in the stub-
bornness of his own heart they say,
'No evil will come on you.'
18 For who has stood in the council of the
LORD,
that he should perceive and hear his
word?
Who has listened to my word, and
heard it?
19 Behold, the LORD's storm, his wrath, has
gone out.
Yes, a whirling storm!
It will burst on the head of the wicked.
20 The LORD's anger will not return until he
has executed
and performed the intents of his heart.
In the latter days, you will understand
it perfectly.
21 I didn't send these prophets, yet they ran.
I didn't speak to them, yet they proph-
esied.
22 But if they had stood in my council,
then they would have caused my peo-
ple to hear my words,
and would have turned them from their
evil way,
and from the evil of their doings.

23 "Am I a God at hand," says the LORD,
"and not a God afar off?
24 Can anyone hide himself in secret places
so that I can't see him?" says the LORD.
"Don't I fill heaven and earth?" says
the LORD.
25 "I have heard what the prophets have
said, who prophesy lies in my name, say-
ing, 'I had a dream! I had a dream!'
26 How long will this be in the heart of
the prophets who prophesy lies, even the
prophets of the deceit of their own heart?
27 They intend to cause my people to for-
get my name by their dreams which they
each tell his neighbour, as their fathers
forgot my name because of Baal.
28 The prophet who has a dream, let him
tell a dream; and he who has my word, let
him speak my word faithfully. What is the
straw to the wheat?" says the LORD.
29 "Isn't my word like fire?" says the
LORD; "and like a hammer that breaks the
rock in pieces?
30 "Therefore behold, I am against the
prophets," says the LORD, "who each steal
my words from his neighbour.
31 Behold, I am against the prophets,"
says the LORD, "who use their tongues, and
say, 'He says.'
32 Behold, I am against those who proph-
esy lying dreams," says the LORD, "who tell
them, and cause my people to err by their
lies, and by their vain boasting; yet I didn't
send them or command them. They don't
profit this people at all," says the LORD.
33 "When this people, or the prophet,
or a priest, asks you, saying, 'What is the
message from the LORD?' Then you shall

tell them, ‘ “What message? I will cast you off,” says the LORD.’
34 As for the prophet, the priest, and the people, who say, ‘The message from the LORD,’ I will even punish that man and his household.
35 You will say everyone to his neighbour, and everyone to his brother, ‘What has the LORD answered?’ and, ‘What has the LORD said?’
36 You will mention the message from the LORD no more, for every man’s own word has become his message; for you have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of Armies, our God.
37 You will say to the prophet, ‘What has the LORD answered you?’ and, ‘What has the LORD spoken?’
38 Although you say, ‘The message from the LORD,’ therefore the LORD says: ‘Because you say this word, “The message from the LORD,” and I have sent to you, telling you not to say, “The message from the LORD,”
39 therefore behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off with the city that I gave to you and to your fathers, away from my presence.
40 I will bring an everlasting reproach on you, and a perpetual shame, which will not be forgotten.’ ”

24

1 The LORD showed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before the LORD’s temple, after Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.
2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first-ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.
3 Then the LORD asked me, “What do you see, Jeremiah?”

I said, “Figs. The good figs are very good, and the bad are very bad, so bad that they can’t be eaten.”
4 The LORD’s word came to me, saying,
5 “The LORD, the God of Israel says: ‘Like these good figs, so I will regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, as good.
6 For I will set my eyes on them for good, and I will bring them again to this land. I will build them, and not pull them down. I will plant them, and not pluck them up.
7 I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the LORD. They will be my people, and I will be their God; for they will return to me with their whole heart.
8 “ ‘As the bad figs, which can’t be eaten, they are so bad,’ surely the LORD says, ‘So I will give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant of Jerusalem who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Egypt.
9 I will even give them up to be tossed back and forth amongst all the kingdoms of the earth for evil, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I will drive them.
10 I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence amongst them, until they are consumed from off the land that I gave to them and to their fathers.’ ”

25

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (this was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon),
2 which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem:
3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even to this day, these twenty-three years, the LORD’s word has come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; but you have not listened.
4 The LORD has sent to you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them (but you have not listened or inclined your ear to hear),
5 saying, “Return now everyone from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD has

given to you and to your fathers, from of old and even forever more.
6 Don't go after other gods to serve them or worship them, and don't provoke me to anger with the work of your hands; then I will do you no harm."
7 "Yet you have not listened to me," says the LORD, "that you may provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt."
8 Therefore the LORD of Armies says: "Because you have not heard my words,
9 behold, I will send and take all the families of the north," says the LORD, "and I will send to Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against its inhabitants, and against all these nations around. I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.
10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp.
11 This whole land will be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.
12 "It will happen, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation," says the LORD, "for their iniquity. I will make the land of the Chaldeans desolate forever.
13 I will bring on that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah has prophesied against all the nations.
14 For many nations and great kings will make bondservants of them, even of them. I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands."
15 For the LORD, the God of Israel, says to me: "Take this cup of the wine of wrath from my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send you to drink it.
16 They will drink, and reel back and forth, and be insane, because of the sword that I will send amongst them."
17 Then I took the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom the LORD had sent me:
18 Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, with its kings and its princes, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is today;
19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, with his servants, his princes, and all his people;
20 and all the mixed people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, all the kings of the Philistines, Ashkelon, Gaza, Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;
21 Edom, Moab, and the children of Ammon;
22 and all the kings of Tyre, all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the isle which is beyond the sea;
23 Dedan, Tema, Buz, and all who have the corners of their beard cut off;
24 and all the kings of Arabia, all the kings of the mixed people who dwell in the wilderness;
25 and all the kings of Zimri, all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;
26 and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are on the surface of the earth. The king of Sheshach will drink after them.
27 "You shall tell them, 'The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel says: "Drink, and be drunk, vomit, fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send amongst you." '
28 It shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink, then you shall tell them, 'The LORD of Armies says: "You shall surely drink.
29 For, behold, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name; and should you be utterly unpunished? You will not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth, says the LORD of Armies." '
30 "Therefore prophesy against them all these words, and tell them,

" 'The LORD will roar from on high,
and utter his voice from his holy habitation.
He will mightily roar against his fold.

He will give a shout, as those who tread grapes,
against all the inhabitants of the earth.
31 A noise will come even to the end of the earth;
for the LORD has a controversy with the nations.
He will enter into judgement with all flesh.
As for the wicked, he will give them to the sword,” ’ says the LORD.”
32 The LORD of Armies says,
“Behold, evil will go out from nation to nation,
and a great storm will be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth.”
33 The slain of the LORD will be at that day from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth. They won’t be lamented. They won’t be gathered or buried. They will be dung on the surface of the ground.
34 Wail, you shepherds, and cry.
Wallow in dust, you leader of the flock;
for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions have fully come,
and you will fall like fine pottery.
35 The shepherds will have no way to flee.
The leader of the flock will have no escape.
36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds,
and the wailing of the leader of the flock,
for the LORD destroys their pasture.
37 The peaceful folds are brought to silence
because of the fierce anger of the LORD.
38 He has left his covert, as the lion;
for their land has become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the oppression,
and because of his fierce anger.

26

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came from the LORD:
2 “The LORD says: ‘Stand in the court of the LORD’s house, and speak to all the cities of Judah which come to worship in the LORD’s house, all the words that I command you to speak to them. Don’t omit a word.
3 It may be they will listen, and every man turn from his evil way, that I may relent from the evil which I intend to do to them because of the evil of their doings.’ ”
4 You shall tell them, “The LORD says: ‘If you will not listen to me, to walk in my law which I have set before you,
5 to listen to the words of my servants the prophets whom I send to you, even rising up early and sending them—but you have not listened—
6 then I will make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.’ ”
7 The priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the LORD’s house.
8 When Jeremiah had finished speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak to all the people, the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, “You shall surely die!
9 Why have you prophesied in the LORD’s name, saying, ‘This house will be like Shiloh, and this city will be desolate, without inhabitant’?” All the people were crowded around Jeremiah in the LORD’s house.
10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king’s house to the LORD’s house; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of the LORD’s house.
11 Then the priests and the prophets spoke to the princes and to all the people, saying, “This man is worthy of death, for he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.”
12 Then Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and to all the people, saying, “The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that you have heard.
13 Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and obey the LORD your God’s voice; then the LORD will relent from the evil that he has pronounced against you.
14 But as for me, behold, I am in your hand. Do with me what is good and right in your eyes.
15 Only know for certain that if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood

on yourselves, on this city, and on its inhabitants; for in truth the LORD has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears."

16 Then the princes and all the people said to the priests and to the prophets: "This man is not worthy of death; for he has spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God."

17 Then certain of the elders of the land rose up, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 "Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, 'The LORD of Armies says:

" 'Zion will be ploughed as a field,
and Jerusalem will become heaps,
and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.'

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? Didn't he fear the LORD, and entreat the favour of the LORD, and the LORD relented of the disaster which he had pronounced against them? We would commit great evil against our own souls that way!"

20 There was also a man who prophesied in the LORD's name, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kiriath Jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 When Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 Then Jehoiakim the king sent Elnathan the son of Achbor and certain men with him into Egypt.

23 They fetched Uriah out of Egypt and brought him to Jehoiakim the king, who killed him with the sword and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so that they didn't give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 the LORD says to me: "Make bonds and bars, and put them on your neck.

3 Then send them to the king of Edom, to the king of Moab, to the king of the children of Ammon, to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 Give them a command to their masters, saying, 'The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel says, "You shall tell your masters:

5 'I have made the earth, the men, and the animals that are on the surface of the earth by my great power and by my outstretched arm. I give it to whom it seems right to me.

6 Now I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant. I have also given the animals of the field to him to serve him.

7 All the nations will serve him, his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land comes. Then many nations and great kings will make him their bondservant.

8 " ' " 'It will happen that I will punish the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon,' says the LORD, 'with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 But as for you, don't listen to your prophets, to your diviners, to your dreams, to your soothsayers, or to your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, "You shall not serve the king of Babylon;"

10 for they prophesy a lie to you, to remove you far from your land, so that I would drive you out, and you would perish.

11 But the nation that brings their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serves him, that nation I will let remain in their own land,' says the LORD; 'and they will till it and dwell in it.' " ' "

12 I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, “Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.
13 Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD has spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?
14 Don’t listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, ‘You shall not serve the king of Babylon;’ for they prophesy a lie to you.
15 For I have not sent them,” says the LORD, “but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I may drive you out, and that you may perish, you, and the prophets who prophesy to you.”
16 Also I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, the LORD says, “Don’t listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying, ‘Behold, the vessels of the LORD’s house will now shortly be brought again from Babylon;’ for they prophesy a lie to you.
17 Don’t listen to them. Serve the king of Babylon, and live. Why should this city become a desolation?
18 But if they are prophets, and if the LORD’s word is with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of Armies, that the vessels which are left in the LORD’s house, in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, don’t go to Babylon.
19 For the LORD of Armies says concerning the pillars, concerning the sea, concerning the bases, and concerning the rest of the vessels that are left in this city,
20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon didn’t take when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem—
21 yes, the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says concerning the vessels that are left in the LORD’s house, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem:
22 ‘They will be carried to Babylon, and there they will be, until the day that I visit them,’ says the LORD; ‘then I will bring them up, and restore them to this place.’ ”

28

1 That same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the LORD’s house, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,
2 “The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says, ‘I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.
3 Within two full years I will bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD’s house that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place and carried to Babylon.
4 I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, who went to Babylon,’ says the LORD; ‘for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.’ ”
5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people who stood in the LORD’s house,
6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, “Amen! May the LORD do so. May the LORD perform your words which you have prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD’s house, and all those who are captives, from Babylon to this place.
7 Nevertheless listen now to this word that I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people:
8 The prophets who have been before me and before you of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, of evil, and of pestilence.
9 As for the prophet who prophesies of peace, when the word of the prophet happens, then the prophet will be known, that the LORD has truly sent him.”
10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah’s neck, and broke it.
11 Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, “The LORD says: ‘Even so I will break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar

king of Babylon from off the neck of all the nations within two full years.' " Then the prophet Jeremiah went his way.
12 Then the LORD's word came to Jeremiah, after Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,
13 "Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, 'The LORD says, "You have broken the bars of wood, but you have made in their place bars of iron."
14 For the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel says, "I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they will serve him. I have also given him the animals of the field." ' "
15 Then the prophet Jeremiah said to Hananiah the prophet, "Listen, Hananiah! The LORD has not sent you, but you make this people trust in a lie.
16 Therefore the LORD says, 'Behold, I will send you away from off the surface of the earth. This year you will die, because you have spoken rebellion against the LORD.' "
17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

29

1 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,
2 (after Jeconiah the king, the queen mother, the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, the craftsmen, and the smiths had departed from Jerusalem),
3 by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon). It said:
4 The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says to all the captives whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon:
5 "Build houses and dwell in them. Plant gardens and eat their fruit.
6 Take wives and father sons and daughters. Take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters. Multiply there, and don't be diminished.
7 Seek the peace of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray to the LORD for it; for in its peace you will have peace."
8 For the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel says: "Don't let your prophets who are amongst you and your diviners deceive you. Don't listen to your dreams which you cause to be dreamt.
9 For they prophesy falsely to you in my name. I have not sent them," says the LORD.
10 For the LORD says, "After seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.
11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you," says the LORD, "thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you hope and a future.
12 You shall call on me, and you shall go and pray to me, and I will listen to you.
13 You shall seek me and find me, when you search for me with all your heart.
14 I will be found by you," says the LORD, "and I will turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places where I have driven you," says the LORD. "I will bring you again to the place from where I caused you to be carried away captive."
15 Because you have said, "The LORD has raised us up prophets in Babylon,"
16 the LORD says concerning the king who sits on David's throne, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who haven't gone with you into captivity,
17 the LORD of Armies says: "Behold, I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like rotten figs that can't be eaten, they are so bad.
18 I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pesti-

lence, and will deliver them to be tossed back and forth amongst all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an object of horror, an astonishment, a hissing, and a reproach amongst all the nations where I have driven them,
19 because they have not listened to my words," says the LORD, "with which I sent to them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but you would not hear," says the LORD.
20 Hear therefore the LORD's word, all you captives whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.
21 The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie to you in my name: "Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he will kill them before your eyes.
22 A curse will be taken up about them by all the captives of Judah who are in Babylon, saying, 'The LORD make you like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;'
23 because they have done foolish things in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I didn't command them. I am he who knows, and am witness," says the LORD.
24 Concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite you shall speak, saying,
25 "The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says, 'Because you have sent letters in your own name to all the people who are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, and to all the priests, saying,
26 "The LORD has made you priest in the place of Jehoiada the priest, that there may be officers in the LORD's house, for every man who is crazy and makes himself a prophet, that you should put him in the stocks and in shackles.
27 Now therefore, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who makes himself a prophet to you,
28 because he has sent to us in Babylon, saying, The captivity is long. Build houses, and dwell in them. Plant gardens, and eat their fruit?" ' "
29 Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Jeremiah the prophet.
30 Then the LORD's word came to Jeremiah, saying,
31 "Send to all of the captives, saying, 'The LORD says concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: "Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, and I didn't send him, and he has caused you to trust in a lie,"
32 therefore the LORD says, "Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his offspring. He will not have a man to dwell amongst this people. He won't see the good that I will do to my people," says the LORD, "because he has spoken rebellion against the LORD." ' "

30

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 "The LORD, the God of Israel, says, 'Write all the words that I have spoken to you in a book.
3 For, behold, the days come,' says the LORD, 'that I will reverse the captivity of my people Israel and Judah,' says the LORD. 'I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they will possess it.' "
4 These are the words that the LORD spoke concerning Israel and concerning Judah.
5 For the LORD says:
"We have heard a voice of trembling;
a voice of fear, and not of peace.
6 Ask now, and see whether a man travails with child.
Why do I see every man with his hands on his waist, as a woman in travail,
and all faces are turned pale?
7 Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it!
It is even the time of Jacob's trouble;
but he will be saved out of it.
8 It will come to pass in that day, says the LORD of Armies, that I will break his yoke from off your neck,
and will burst your bonds.

Strangers will no more make them their bondservants;
9 but they will serve the LORD their God,
and David their king,
whom I will raise up to them.
10 Therefore don't be afraid, O Jacob my servant, says the LORD.
Don't be dismayed, Israel.
For, behold, I will save you from afar,
and save your offspring from the land of their captivity.
Jacob will return,
and will be quiet and at ease.
No one will make him afraid.
11 For I am with you, says the LORD, to save you;
for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have scattered you,
but I will not make a full end of you;
but I will correct you in measure,
and will in no way leave you unpunished."
12 For the LORD says,
"Your hurt is incurable.
Your wound is grievous.
13 There is no one to plead your cause,
that you may be bound up.
You have no healing medicines.
14 All your lovers have forgotten you.
They don't seek you.
For I have wounded you with the wound of an enemy,
with the chastisement of a cruel one,
for the greatness of your iniquity,
because your sins were increased.
15 Why do you cry over your injury?
Your pain is incurable.
For the greatness of your iniquity,
because your sins have increased,
I have done these things to you.
16 Therefore all those who devour you will be devoured.
All your adversaries, everyone of them, will go into captivity.
Those who plunder you will be plunder.
I will make all who prey on you become prey.
17 For I will restore health to you,
and I will heal you of your wounds," says the LORD,
"because they have called you an outcast,
saying, 'It is Zion, whom no man seeks after.' "
18 The LORD says:
"Behold, I will reverse the captivity of Jacob's tents,
and have compassion on his dwelling places.
The city will be built on its own hill,
and the palace will be inhabited in its own place.
19 Thanksgiving will proceed out of them
with the voice of those who make merry.
I will multiply them,
and they will not be few;
I will also glorify them,
and they will not be small.
20 Their children also will be as before,
and their congregation will be established before me.
I will punish all who oppress them.
21 Their prince will be one of them,
and their ruler will proceed from amongst them.
I will cause him to draw near,
and he will approach me;
for who is he who has had boldness to approach me?" says the LORD.
22 "You shall be my people,
and I will be your God.
23 Behold, the LORD's storm, his wrath, has gone out,
a sweeping storm;
it will burst on the head of the wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the LORD will not return until he has accomplished,
and until he has performed the intentions of his heart.
In the latter days you will understand it."

31

1 "At that time," says the LORD, "I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they will be my people."
2 The LORD says, "The people who survive the sword found favour in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest."
3 The LORD appeared of old to me, saying,
"Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love.

Therefore I have drawn you with loving kindness.
4 I will build you again,
and you will be built, O virgin of Israel.
You will again be adorned with your tambourines,
and will go out in the dances of those who make merry.
5 Again you will plant vineyards on the mountains of Samaria.
The planters will plant,
and will enjoy its fruit.
6 For there will be a day that the watchmen on the hills of Ephraim cry,
'Arise! Let's go up to Zion to the LORD our God.' "
7 For the LORD says,
"Sing with gladness for Jacob,
and shout for the chief of the nations.
Publish, praise, and say,
'LORD, save your people,
the remnant of Israel!'
8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country,
and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth,
along with the blind and the lame,
the woman with child and her who travails with child together.
They will return as a great company.
9 They will come with weeping.
I will lead them with petitions.
I will cause them to walk by rivers of waters,
in a straight way in which they won't stumble;
for I am a father to Israel.
Ephraim is my firstborn.

10 "Hear the LORD's word, you nations,
and declare it in the distant islands. Say,
'He who scattered Israel will gather him,
and keep him, as a shepherd does his flock.'
11 For the LORD has ransomed Jacob,
and redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he.
12 They will come and sing in the height of Zion,
and will flow to the goodness of the LORD,
to the grain, to the new wine, to the oil,
and to the young of the flock and of the herd.
Their soul will be as a watered garden.
They will not sorrow any more at all.
13 Then the virgin will rejoice in the dance,
the young men and the old together;
for I will turn their mourning into joy,
and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.
14 I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness,
and my people will be satisfied with my goodness," says the LORD.

15 The LORD says:
"A voice is heard in Ramah,
lamentation and bitter weeping,
Rachel weeping for her children.
She refuses to be comforted for her children,
because they are no more."
16 The LORD says:
"Refrain your voice from weeping,
and your eyes from tears,
for your work will be rewarded," says the LORD.
"They will come again from the land of the enemy.
17 There is hope for your latter end," says the LORD.
"Your children will come again to their own territory.

18 "I have surely heard Ephraim grieving thus,
'You have chastised me,
and I was chastised, as an untrained calf.
Turn me, and I will be turned,
for you are the LORD my God.
19 Surely after that I was turned.
I repented.
After that I was instructed.
I struck my thigh.
I was ashamed, yes, even confounded,
because I bore the reproach of my youth.'
20 Is Ephraim my dear son?
Is he a darling child?
For as often as I speak against him,
I still earnestly remember him.
Therefore my heart yearns for him.

I will surely have mercy on him," says
the LORD.

21 "Set up road signs.
Make guideposts.
Set your heart towards the highway,
even the way by which you went.
Turn again, virgin of Israel.
Turn again to these your cities.
22 How long will you go here and there,
you backsliding daughter?
For the LORD has created a new thing in
the earth:
a woman will encompass a man."

23 The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel,
says: "Yet again they will use this speech
in the land of Judah and in its cities, when
I reverse their captivity: 'The LORD bless
you, habitation of righteousness, moun-
tain of holiness.'
24 Judah and all its cities will dwell
therein together, the farmers, and those
who go about with flocks.
25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and
I have replenished every sorrowful soul."
26 On this I awakened, and saw; and my
sleep was sweet to me.
27 "Behold, the days come," says the
LORD, "that I will sow the house of Israel
and the house of Judah with the seed of
man and with the seed of animal.
28 It will happen that, like as I have
watched over them to pluck up and to
break down and to overthrow and to de-
stroy and to afflict, so I will watch over
them to build and to plant," says the LORD.
29 "In those days they will say no more,
" 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes,
and the children's teeth are set on
edge.'
30 But everyone will die for his own iniq-
uity. Every man who eats the sour grapes,
his teeth will be set on edge.
31 "Behold, the days come," says the
LORD, "that I will make a new covenant
with the house of Israel, and with the
house of Judah,
32 not according to the covenant that I
made with their fathers in the day that I
took them by the hand to bring them out of
the land of Egypt, which covenant of mine
they broke, although I was a husband to
them," says the LORD.
33 "But this is the covenant that I will
make with the house of Israel after those
days," says the LORD:
"I will put my law in their inward parts,
and I will write it in their heart.
I will be their God,
and they shall be my people.
34 They will no longer each teach his neigh-
bour,
and every man teach his brother, say-
ing, 'Know the LORD;'
for they will all know me,
from their least to their greatest," says
the LORD,
"for I will forgive their iniquity,
and I will remember their sin no
more."
35 The LORD, who gives the sun for a light
by day,
and the ordinances of the moon and of
the stars for a light by night,
who stirs up the sea, so that its waves
roar—
the LORD of Armies is his name, says:
36 "If these ordinances depart from before
me," says the LORD,
"then the offspring of Israel also will
cease from being a nation before me
forever."
37 The LORD says: "If heaven above can be
measured,
and the foundations of the earth
searched out beneath,
then I will also cast off all the offspring
of Israel for all that they have done,"
says the LORD.

38 "Behold, the days come," says the
LORD, "that the city will be built to the
LORD from the tower of Hananel to the
gate of the corner.
39 The measuring line will go out further
straight onward to the hill Gareb, and will
turn towards Goah.
40 The whole valley of the dead bodies
and of the ashes, and all the fields to the
brook Kidron, to the corner of the horse
gate towards the east, will be holy to the
LORD. It will not be plucked up or thrown
down any more forever."

32

1 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.
2 Now at that time the king of Babylon's army was besieging Jerusalem. Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house.
3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, "Why do you prophesy, and say, 'The LORD says, "Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will take it;
4 and Zedekiah king of Judah won't escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but will surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and will speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes will see his eyes;
5 and he will bring Zedekiah to Babylon, and he will be there until I visit him," says the LORD, "though you fight with the Chaldeans, you will not prosper" '?"
6 Jeremiah said, "The LORD's word came to me, saying,
7 'Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum your uncle will come to you, saying, "Buy my field that is in Anathoth; for the right of redemption is yours to buy it." ' "
8 "So Hanamel my uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the LORD's word, and said to me, 'Please buy my field that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption is yours. Buy it for yourself.'
"Then I knew that this was the LORD's word.
9 I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel my uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels† of silver.
10 I signed the deed, sealed it, called witnesses, and weighed the money in the balances to him.
11 So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, containing the terms and conditions, and that which was open;
12 and I delivered the deed of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel my uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jews who sat in the court of the guard.
13 "I commanded Baruch before them, saying,
14 the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may last many days.'
15 For the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel says: 'Houses and fields and vineyards will yet again be bought in this land.'
16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to the LORD, saying,

17 "Ah Lord GOD! Behold, you have made the heavens and the earth by your great power and by your outstretched arm. There is nothing too hard for you.
18 You show loving kindness to thousands, and repay the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them. The great, the mighty God, the LORD of Armies is your name:
19 great in counsel, and mighty in work; whose eyes are open to all the ways of the children of men, to give everyone according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings;
20 who performed signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even to this day, both in Israel and amongst other men; and made yourself a name, as it is today;
21 and brought your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, with wonders, with a strong hand, with an outstretched arm, and with great terror;
22 and gave them this land, which you swore to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.
23 They came in and possessed it, but they didn't obey your voice and didn't walk

† **32:9:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

in your law. They have done nothing of all that you commanded them to do. Therefore you have caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 "Behold, siege ramps have been built against the city to take it. The city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans who fight against it, because of the sword, of the famine, and of the pestilence. What you have spoken has happened. Behold, you see it.

25 You have said to me, Lord GOD, 'Buy the field for money, and call witnesses;' whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans."

26 Then the LORD's word came to Jeremiah, saying,

27 "Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh. Is there anything too hard for me?

28 Therefore the LORD says: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he will take it.

29 The Chaldeans, who fight against this city, will come and set this city on fire, and burn it with the houses on whose roofs they have offered incense to Baal, and poured out drink offerings to other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 "For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done only that which was evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, says the LORD.

31 For this city has been to me a provocation of my anger and of my wrath from the day that they built it even to this day, so that I should remove it from before my face,

32 because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger—they, their kings, their princes, their priests, their prophets, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 They have turned their backs to me, and not their faces. Although I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not listened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 They built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through fire to Molech, which I didn't command them. It didn't even come into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin."

36 Now therefore the LORD, the God of Israel, says concerning this city, about which you say, "It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:"

37 "Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries where I have driven them in my anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them again to this place. I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 Then they will be my people, and I will be their God.

39 I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me forever, for their good and the good of their children after them.

40 I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from following them, to do them good. I will put my fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from me.

41 Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul."

42 For the LORD says: "Just as I have brought all this great evil on this people, so I will bring on them all the good that I have promised them.

43 Fields will be bought in this land, about which you say, 'It is desolate, without man or animal. It is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.'

44 Men will buy fields for money, sign the deeds, seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places around Jerusalem, in the cities of Judah, in the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South; for

I will cause their captivity to be reversed,"
says the LORD.

33

1 Moreover the LORD's word came to
Jeremiah the second time, while he was
still locked up in the court of the guard,
saying,
2 "The LORD who does it, the LORD who
forms it to establish it—the LORD is his
name, says:
3 'Call to me, and I will answer you, and
will show you great and difficult things,
which you don't know.'
4 For the LORD, the God of Israel, says
concerning the houses of this city and con-
cerning the houses of the kings of Judah,
which are broken down to make a defence
against the mounds and against the sword:
5 'While men come to fight with the
Chaldeans, and to fill them with the dead
bodies of men, whom I have killed in my
anger and in my wrath, and for all whose
wickedness I have hidden my face from
this city,
6 behold, I will bring it health and heal-
ing, and I will cure them; and I will reveal
to them abundance of peace and truth.
7 I will restore the fortunes of Judah and
Israel, and will build them as at the first.
8 I will cleanse them from all their iniq-
uity by which they have sinned against me.
I will pardon all their iniquities by which
they have sinned against me and by which
they have transgressed against me.
9 This city will be to me for a name of
joy, for praise, and for glory, before all the
nations of the earth, which will hear all
the good that I do to them, and will fear
and tremble for all the good and for all the
peace that I provide to it.' "
10 The LORD says: "Yet again there will
be heard in this place, about which you
say, 'It is waste, without man and without
animal, even in the cities of Judah, and in
the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate,
without man and without inhabitant and
without animal,'
11 the voice of joy and the voice of glad-
ness, the voice of the bridegroom and the
voice of the bride, the voice of those who
say, 'Give thanks to the LORD of Armies, for
the LORD is good, for his loving kindness
endures forever;' who bring thanksgiving
into the LORD's house. For I will cause the
captivity of the land to be reversed as at the
first," says the LORD.
12 The LORD of Armies says: "Yet again
there will be in this place, which is waste,
without man and without animal, and in
all its cities, a habitation of shepherds
causing their flocks to lie down.
13 In the cities of the hill country, in
the cities of the lowland, in the cities of
the South, in the land of Benjamin, in the
places around Jerusalem, and in the cities
of Judah, the flocks will again pass under
the hands of him who counts them," says
the LORD.
14 "Behold, the days come," says the
LORD, "that I will perform that good word
which I have spoken concerning the house
of Israel and concerning the house of Ju-
dah.
15 "In those days and at that time,
I will cause a Branch of righteousness
to grow up to David.
He will execute justice and righteous-
ness in the land.
16 In those days Judah will be saved,
and Jerusalem will dwell safely.
This is the name by which she will be
called:
The LORD our righteousness."
17 For the LORD says: "David will never
lack a man to sit on the throne of the house
of Israel.
18 The Levitical priests won't lack a man
before me to offer burnt offerings, to burn
meal offerings, and to do sacrifice continu-
ally."
19 The LORD's word came to Jeremiah,
saying,
20 "The LORD says: 'If you can break my
covenant of the day and my covenant of
the night, so that there will not be day and
night in their time,
21 then my covenant could also be bro-
ken with David my servant, that he won't
have a son to reign on his throne; and with
the Levitical priests, my ministers.

22 As the army of the sky can't be
counted, and the sand of the sea can't be
measured, so I will multiply the offspring
of David my servant and the Levites who
minister to me.' "
23 The LORD's word came to Jeremiah,
saying,
24 "Don't consider what this people has
spoken, saying, 'Has the LORD cast off the
two families which he chose?' Thus they
despise my people, that they should be no
more a nation before them."
25 The LORD says: "If my covenant of day
and night fails, if I have not appointed the
ordinances of heaven and earth,
26 then I will also cast away the offspring
of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that
I will not take of his offspring to be rulers
over the offspring of Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob; for I will cause their captivity to be
reversed and will have mercy on them."

34

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from
the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon, with all his army, all the king-
doms of the earth that were under his do-
minion, and all the peoples, were fighting
against Jerusalem and against all its cities,
saying:
2 "The LORD, the God of Israel, says, 'Go,
and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and
tell him, the LORD says, "Behold, I will
give this city into the hand of the king of
Babylon and he will burn it with fire.
3 You won't escape out of his hand, but
will surely be taken and delivered into his
hand. Your eyes will see the eyes of the
king of Babylon, and he will speak with
you mouth to mouth. You will go to Baby-
lon." '
4 "Yet hear the LORD's word, O Zedekiah
king of Judah. The LORD says concerning
you, 'You won't die by the sword.
5 You will die in peace; and with the
burnings of your fathers, the former kings
who were before you, so they will make
a burning for you. They will lament you,
saying, "Ah Lord!" for I have spoken the
word,' says the LORD."
6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all
these words to Zedekiah king of Judah in
Jerusalem,
7 when the king of Babylon's army was
fighting against Jerusalem and against all
the cities of Judah that were left, against
Lachish and against Azekah; for these
alone remained of the cities of Judah as
fortified cities.
8 The word came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, after King Zedekiah had made a
covenant with all the people who were at
Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them,
9 that every man should let his male ser-
vant, and every man his female servant,
who is a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free,
that no one should make bondservants of
them, of a Jew his brother.
10 All the princes and all the peo-
ple obeyed who had entered into the
covenant, that everyone should let his
male servant and everyone his female
servant go free, that no one should make
bondservants of them any more. They
obeyed and let them go,
11 but afterwards they turned, and
caused the servants and the handmaids
whom they had let go free to return, and
brought them into subjection for servants
and for handmaids.
12 Therefore the LORD's word came to
Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
13 "The LORD, the God of Israel, says: 'I
made a covenant with your fathers in the
day that I brought them out of the land of
Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying:
14 At the end of seven years, every man
of you shall release his brother who is a
Hebrew, who has been sold to you, and
has served you six years. You shall let him
go free from you. But your fathers didn't
listen to me, and didn't incline their ear.
15 You had now turned, and had done
that which is right in my eyes, in every
man proclaiming liberty to his neighbour.
You had made a covenant before me in the
house which is called by my name;
16 but you turned and profaned my
name, and every man caused his servant
and every man his handmaid, whom you
had let go free at their pleasure, to return.

You brought them into subjection, to be to you for servants and for handmaids.' "

17 Therefore the LORD says: "You have not listened to me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour. Behold, I proclaim to you a liberty," says the LORD, "to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine. I will make you be tossed back and forth amongst all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 I will give the men who have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me when they cut the calf in two and passed between its parts:

19 the princes of Judah, the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, the priests, and all the people of the land, who passed between the parts of the calf.

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their life. Their dead bodies will be food for the birds of the sky and for the animals of the earth.

21 "I will give Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes into the hands of their enemies, into the hands of those who seek their life and into the hands of the king of Babylon's army, who has gone away from you.

22 Behold, I will command," says the LORD, "and cause them to return to this city. They will fight against it, take it, and burn it with fire. I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant."

35

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 "Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak to them, and bring them into the LORD's house, into one of the rooms, and give them wine to drink."

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, with his brothers, all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 and I brought them into the LORD's house, into the room of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the room of the princes, which was above the room of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold.

5 I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said to them, "Drink wine!"

6 But they said, "We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, 'You shall drink no wine, neither you nor your children, forever.

7 You shall not build a house, sow seed, plant a vineyard, or have any; but all your days you shall dwell in tents, that you may live many days in the land in which you live as nomads.'

8 We have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters;

9 and not to build houses for ourselves to dwell in. We have no vineyard, field, or seed;

10 but we have lived in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, we said, 'Come! Let's go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians; so we will dwell at Jerusalem.' "

12 Then the LORD's word came to Jeremiah, saying,

13 "The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, "Will you not receive instruction to listen to my words?" says the LORD.

14 "The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and to this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment; but I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking, and you have not listened to me.

15 I have sent also to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, 'Every one of you must return now from his evil way, amend your doings, and don't go after other gods to serve them. Then you will dwell in the

land which I have given to you and to your fathers;' but you have not inclined your ear, nor listened to me.
16 The sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people has not listened to me." '
17 "Therefore the LORD, the God of Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Behold, I will bring on Judah and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken to them, but they have not heard; and I have called to them, but they have not answered.' "
18 Jeremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, "The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Because you have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he commanded you,'
19 therefore the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Jonadab the son of Rechab will not lack a man to stand before me forever.' "

36

1 In the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 "Take a scroll of a book, and write in it all the words that I have spoken to you against Israel, against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah even to this day.
3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I intend to do to them, that they may each return from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin."
4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the LORD's words, which he had spoken to him, on a scroll of a book.
5 Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, "I am restricted. I can't go into the LORD's house.
6 Therefore you go, and read from the scroll which you have written from my mouth, the LORD's words, in the ears of the people in the LORD's house on the fast day. Also you shall read them in the ears of all Judah who come out of their cities.
7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will each return from his evil way; for the LORD has pronounced great anger and wrath against this people."
8 Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the LORD's words in the LORD's house.
9 Now in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem and all the people who came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before the LORD.
10 Then Baruch read the words of Jeremiah from the book in the LORD's house, in the room of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.
11 When Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the LORD's words,
12 he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's room; and behold, all the princes were sitting there, Elishama the scribe, Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, Elnathan the son of Achbor, Gemariah the son of Shaphan, Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.
13 Then Micaiah declared to them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.
14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to Baruch, saying, "Take in your hand the scroll in which you have read in the ears of the people, and come."

So Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand, and came to them.
15 They said to him, "Sit down now, and read it in our hearing."

So Baruch read it in their hearing.

16 Now when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one towards another, and said to Baruch, "We will surely tell the king of all these words."

17 They asked Baruch, saying, “Tell us
now, how did you write all these words at
his mouth?”
18 Then Baruch answered them, “He dic-
tated all these words to me with his mouth,
and I wrote them with ink in the book.”
19 Then the princes said to Baruch, “You
and Jeremiah go hide. Don’t let anyone
know where you are.”
20 They went in to the king into the court,
but they had laid up the scroll in the room
of Elishama the scribe. Then they told all
the words in the hearing of the king.
21 So the king sent Jehudi to get the scroll,
and he took it out of the room of Elishama
the scribe. Jehudi read it in the hearing
of the king, and in the hearing of all the
princes who stood beside the king.
22 Now the king was sitting in the winter
house in the ninth month, and there was a
fire in the brazier burning before him.
23 When Jehudi had read three or four
columns, the king cut it with the penknife,
and cast it into the fire that was in the
brazier, until all the scroll was consumed
in the fire that was in the brazier.
24 The king and his servants who heard
all these words were not afraid, and didn’t
tear their garments.
25 Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and
Gemariah had made intercession to the
king that he would not burn the scroll; but
he would not listen to them.
26 The king commanded Jerahmeel the
king’s son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel,
and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to ar-
rest Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the
prophet; but the LORD hid them.
27 Then the LORD’s word came to
Jeremiah, after the king had burnt the
scroll, and the words which Baruch wrote
at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,
28 “Take again another scroll, and write
in it all the former words that were in the
first scroll, which Jehoiakim the king of
Judah has burnt.
29 Concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah
you shall say, ‘The LORD says: “You have
burnt this scroll, saying, ‘Why have you
written therein, saying, “The king of Baby-
lon will certainly come and destroy this
land, and will cause to cease from there
man and animal”?’ ”
30 Therefore the LORD says concerning
Jehoiakim king of Judah: “He will have no
one to sit on David’s throne. His dead body
will be cast out in the day to the heat, and
in the night to the frost.
31 I will punish him, his offspring, and his
servants for their iniquity. I will bring on
them, on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and
on the men of Judah, all the evil that I have
pronounced against them, but they didn’t
listen.” ’ ”
32 Then Jeremiah took another scroll,
and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son
of Neriah, who wrote therein from the
mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the
book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had
burnt in the fire; and many similar words
were added to them.

37

1 Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned
as king instead of Coniah the son of Je-
hoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon made king in the land of Judah.
2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the
people of the land, listened to the LORD’s
words, which he spoke by the prophet
Jeremiah.
3 Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the
son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son
of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet
Jeremiah, saying, “Pray now to the LORD
our God for us.”
4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out
amongst the people, for they had not put
him into prison.
5 Pharaoh’s army had come out of Egypt;
and when the Chaldeans who were besieg-
ing Jerusalem heard news of them, they
withdrew from Jerusalem.
6 Then the LORD’s word came to the
prophet Jeremiah, saying,
7 “The LORD, the God of Israel, says, ‘You
shall tell the king of Judah, who sent you
to me to enquire of me: “Behold, Pharaoh’s
army, which has come out to help you, will
return to Egypt into their own land.

8 The Chaldeans will come again, and fight against this city. They will take it and burn it with fire.” ’
9 “The LORD says, ‘Don’t deceive yourselves, saying, “The Chaldeans will surely depart from us;” for they will not depart.
10 For though you had struck the whole army of the Chaldeans who fight against you, and only wounded men remained amongst them, they would each rise up in his tent and burn this city with fire.’ ”
11 When the army of the Chaldeans had withdrawn from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh’s army,
12 then Jeremiah went out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion there, in the middle of the people.
13 When he was in Benjamin’s gate, a captain of the guard was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, “You are defecting to the Chaldeans!”
14 Then Jeremiah said, “That is false! I am not defecting to the Chaldeans.”
But he didn’t listen to him; so Irijah seized Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.
15 The princes were angry with Jeremiah, and struck him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.
16 When Jeremiah had come into the dungeon house and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days,
17 then Zedekiah the king sent and had him brought out. The king asked him secretly in his house, “Is there any word from the LORD?”
Jeremiah said, “There is.” He also said, “You will be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.”
18 Moreover Jeremiah said to King Zedekiah, “How have I sinned against you, against your servants, or against this people, that you have put me in prison?
19 Now where are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, ‘The king of Babylon will not come against you, nor against this land’?
20 Now please hear, my lord the king: please let my supplication be presented before you, that you not cause me to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.”
21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard. They gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers’ street, until all the bread in the city was gone. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

38

1 Shephatiah the son of Mattan, Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchijah heard the words that Jeremiah spoke to all the people, saying,
2 “The LORD says, ‘He who remains in this city will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he who goes out to the Chaldeans will live. He will escape with his life and he will live.’
3 The LORD says, ‘This city will surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he will take it.’ ”
4 Then the princes said to the king, “Please let this man be put to death, because he weakens the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words to them; for this man doesn’t seek the welfare of this people, but harm.”
5 Zedekiah the king said, “Behold, he is in your hand; for the king can’t do anything to oppose you.”
6 Then they took Jeremiah and threw him into the dungeon of Malchijah the king’s son, that was in the court of the guard. They let down Jeremiah with cords. In the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire.
7 Now when Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, a eunuch, who was in the king’s house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king was then sitting in Benjamin’s gate),
8 Ebedmelech went out of the king’s house, and spoke to the king, saying,

9 “My lord the king, these men have done
evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah
the prophet, whom they have cast into the
dungeon. He is likely to die in the place
where he is, because of the famine; for
there is no more bread in the city.”
10 Then the king commanded Ebedm-
elech the Ethiopian, saying, “Take from
here thirty men with you, and take up
Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon,
before he dies.”
11 So Ebedmelech took the men with him,
and went into the house of the king under
the treasury, and took from there rags and
worn-out garments, and let them down by
cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.
12 Ebedmelech the Ethiopian said to
Jeremiah, “Now put these rags and worn-
out garments under your armpits under
the cords.”
Jeremiah did so.
13 So they lifted Jeremiah up with the
cords, and took him up out of the dungeon;
and Jeremiah remained in the court of the
guard.
14 Then Zedekiah the king sent and took
Jeremiah the prophet to himself into the
third entry that is in the LORD’s house.
Then the king said to Jeremiah, “I will ask
you something. Hide nothing from me.”
15 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “If I
declare it to you, will you not surely put me
to death? If I give you counsel, you will not
listen to me.”
16 So Zedekiah the king swore secretly
to Jeremiah, saying, “As the LORD lives,
who made our souls, I will not put you to
death, neither will I give you into the hand
of these men who seek your life.”
17 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “The
LORD, the God of Armies, the God of Israel,
says: ‘If you will go out to the king of
Babylon’s princes, then your soul will live,
and this city will not be burnt with fire. You
will live, along with your house.
18 But if you will not go out to the king
of Babylon’s princes, then this city will be
given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and
they will burn it with fire, and you won’t
escape out of their hand.’ ”
19 Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah, “I
am afraid of the Jews who have defected
to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into
their hand, and they mock me.”
20 But Jeremiah said, “They won’t deliver
you. Obey, I beg you, the LORD’s voice, in
that which I speak to you; so it will be well
with you, and your soul will live.
21 But if you refuse to go out, this is the
word that the LORD has shown me:
22 ‘Behold, all the women who are left in
the king of Judah’s house will be brought
out to the king of Babylon’s princes, and
those women will say,
“Your familiar friends have turned on you,
and have prevailed over you.
Your feet are sunk in the mire,
they have turned away from you.”
23 They will bring out all your wives and
your children to the Chaldeans. You won’t
escape out of their hand, but will be taken
by the hand of the king of Babylon. You will
cause this city to be burnt with fire.’ ”
24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “Let
no man know of these words, and you
won’t die.
25 But if the princes hear that I have
talked with you, and they come to you, and
tell you, ‘Declare to us now what you have
said to the king; don’t hide it from us, and
we will not put you to death; also tell us
what the king said to you;’
26 then you shall tell them, ‘I presented
my supplication before the king, that he
would not cause me to return to Jonathan’s
house, to die there.’ ”
27 Then all the princes came to Jeremiah,
and asked him; and he told them according
to all these words that the king had com-
manded. So they stopped speaking with
him, for the matter was not perceived.
28 So Jeremiah stayed in the court of the
guard until the day that Jerusalem was
taken.

39

1 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of
Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadnez-
zar king of Babylon and all his army came
against Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the
fourth month, the ninth day of the month,
a breach was made in the city.
3 All the princes of the king of Baby-
lon came in, and sat in the middle gate:
Nergal Sharezer, Samgarnebo, Sarsechim
the Rabsaris, Nergal Sharezer the Rabmag,
with all the rest of the princes of the king of
Babylon.
4 When Zedekiah the king of Judah and
all the men of war saw them, then they fled
and went out of the city by night, by the
way of the king's garden, through the gate
between the two walls; and he went out
towards the Arabah.
5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued
them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains
of Jericho. When they had taken him, they
brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath;
and he pronounced judgement on him.
6 Then the king of Babylon killed
Zedekiah's sons in Riblah before his eyes.
The king of Babylon also killed all the
nobles of Judah.
7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes
and bound him in fetters, to carry him to
Babylon.
8 The Chaldeans burnt the king's house
and the people's houses with fire and
broke down the walls of Jerusalem.
9 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard carried away captive into Babylon
the rest of the people who remained in
the city, the deserters also who fell away
to him, and the rest of the people who
remained.
10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard left of the poor of the people, who
had nothing, in the land of Judah, and
gave them vineyards and fields at the same
time.
11 Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
commanded Nebuzaradan the captain of
the guard concerning Jeremiah, saying,
12 "Take him and take care of him. Do
him no harm; but do to him even as he tells
you."
13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard, Nebushazban, Rabsaris, and Nergal
Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the chief offi-
cers of the king of Babylon
14 sent and took Jeremiah out of the
court of the guard, and committed him to
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of
Shaphan, that he should bring him home.
So he lived amongst the people.
15 Now the LORD's word came to
Jeremiah while he was shut up in the court
of the guard, saying,
16 "Go, and speak to Ebedmelech the
Ethiopian, saying, 'The LORD of Armies,
the God of Israel, says: "Behold, I will bring
my words on this city for evil, and not
for good; and they will be accomplished
before you in that day.
17 But I will deliver you in that day,"
says the LORD; "and you will not be given
into the hand of the men of whom you are
afraid.
18 For I will surely save you. You won't
fall by the sword, but you will escape with
your life, because you have put your trust
in me," says the LORD.' "

40

1 The word which came to Jeremiah
from the LORD, after Nebuzaradan the
captain of the guard had let him go from
Ramah, when he had taken him being
bound in chains amongst all the captives
of Jerusalem and Judah who were carried
away captive to Babylon.
2 The captain of the guard took Jeremiah
and said to him, "The LORD your God pro-
nounced this evil on this place;
3 and the LORD has brought it, and done
according as he spoke. Because you have
sinned against the LORD, and have not
obeyed his voice, therefore this thing has
come on you.
4 Now, behold, I release you today from
the chains which are on your hand. If it
seems good to you to come with me into
Babylon, come, and I will take care of you;
but if it seems bad to you to come with me
into Babylon, don't. Behold, all the land is
before you. Where it seems good and right
to you to go, go there."
5 Now while he had not yet gone back,
"Go back then," he said, "to Gedaliah the

son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him amongst the people; or go wherever it seems right to you to go."

So the captain of the guard gave him food and a present, and let him go.

6 Then Jeremiah went to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and lived with him amongst the people who were left in the land.

7 Now when all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, women, children, and of the poorest of the land, of those who were not carried away captive to Babylon,

8 then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men came to Gedaliah to Mizpah.

9 Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore to them and to their men, saying, "Don't be afraid to serve the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans who will come to us; but you, gather wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that you have taken."

11 Likewise when all the Jews who were in Moab, and amongst the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and who were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan,

12 then all the Jews returned out of all places where they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, and gathered very much wine and summer fruits.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 and said to him, "Do you know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon has sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take your life?"

But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam didn't believe them.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, "Please let me go, and I will kill Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man will know it. Why should he take your life, that all the Jews who are gathered to you should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?"

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, "You shall not do this thing, for you speak falsely of Ishmael."

41

1 Now in the seventh month, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal offspring and one of the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they ate bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose, and the ten men who were with him, and struck Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also killed all the Jews who were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldean men of war who were found there.

4 The second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 men came from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even eighty men, having their beards shaved and their clothes torn, and having cut themselves, with meal offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the LORD's house.

6 Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went, and as he met them, he said to them, "Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam."

7 It was so, when they came into the middle of the city, that Ishmael the son of

Nethaniah killed them, and cast them into the middle of the pit, he, and the men who were with him.
8 But ten men were found amongst those who said to Ishmael, “Don’t kill us; for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey.”
So he stopped, and didn’t kill them amongst their brothers.
9 Now the pit in which Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had killed, by the side of Gedaliah (this was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel), Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with those who were killed.
10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all of the people who were left in Mizpah, even the king’s daughters, and all the people who remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.
11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,
12 then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.
13 Now when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, then they were glad.
14 So all the people who Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah.
15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon.
16 Then Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces who were with him took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam—the men of war, with the women, the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon.
17 They departed and lived in Geruth Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt
18 because of the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

42

1 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near,
2 and said to Jeremiah the prophet, “Please let our supplication be presented before you, and pray for us to the LORD your God, even for all this remnant, for we are left but a few of many, as your eyes see us,
3 that the LORD your God may show us the way in which we should walk, and the things that we should do.”
4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, “I have heard you. Behold, I will pray to the LORD your God according to your words; and it will happen that whatever thing the LORD answers you, I will declare it to you. I will keep nothing back from you.”
5 Then they said to Jeremiah, “May the LORD be a true and faithful witness amongst us, if we don’t do according to all the word with which the LORD your God sends you to tell us.
6 Whether it is good, or whether it is bad, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send you; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.”
7 After ten days, the LORD’s word came to Jeremiah.
8 Then he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,
9 and said to them, “The LORD, the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present your supplication before him, says:
10 ‘If you will still live in this land, then I will build you, and not pull you down, and

I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I grieve over the distress that I have brought on you.
11 Don't be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid. Don't be afraid of him,' says the LORD, 'for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.
12 I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy on you, and cause you to return to your own land.
13 " 'But if you say, "We will not dwell in this land," so that you don't obey the LORD your God's voice,
14 saying, "No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we will see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there we will dwell;" '
15 now therefore hear the LORD's word, O remnant of Judah! The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says, 'If you indeed set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to live there,
16 then it will happen that the sword, which you fear, will overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, about which you are afraid, will follow close behind you there in Egypt; and you will die there.
17 So will it be with all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt to live there. They will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. None of them will remain or escape from the evil that I will bring on them.'
18 For the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'As my anger and my wrath has been poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so my wrath will be poured out on you, when you enter into Egypt; and you will be an object of horror, an astonishment, a curse, and a reproach; and you will see this place no more.'
19 "The LORD has spoken concerning you, remnant of Judah, 'Don't go into Egypt!' Know certainly that I have testified to you today.
20 For you have dealt deceitfully against your own souls; for you sent me to the LORD your God, saying, 'Pray for us to the LORD our God; and according to all that the LORD our God says, so declare to us, and we will do it.'
21 I have declared it to you today; but you have not obeyed the LORD your God's voice in anything for which he has sent me to you.
22 Now therefore know certainly that you will die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence in the place where you desire to go to live."

43

1 When Jeremiah had finished speaking to all the people all the words of the LORD their God, with which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,
2 then Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men spoke, saying to Jeremiah, "You speak falsely. The LORD our God has not sent you to say, 'You shall not go into Egypt to live there;'
3 but Baruch the son of Neriah has turned you against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death or carry us away captive to Babylon."
4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, didn't obey the LORD's voice, to dwell in the land of Judah.
5 But Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah, who had returned from all the nations where they had been driven, to live in the land of Judah—
6 the men, the women, the children, the king's daughters, and every person who Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.
7 They came into the land of Egypt, for they didn't obey the LORD's voice; and they came to Tahpanhes.
8 Then the LORD's word came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,
9 "Take great stones in your hand and hide them in mortar in the brick work which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah.

10 Tell them, the LORD of Armies, the God
of Israel, says: 'Behold, I will send and take
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my
servant, and will set his throne on these
stones that I have hidden; and he will
spread his royal pavilion over them.
11 He will come, and will strike the land
of Egypt; such as are for death will be put
to death, and such as are for captivity to
captivity, and such as are for the sword to
the sword.
12 I will kindle a fire in the houses of
the gods of Egypt. He will burn them, and
carry them away captive. He will array
himself with the land of Egypt, as a shep-
herd puts on his garment; and he will go
out from there in peace.
13 He will also break the pillars of Beth
Shemesh that is in the land of Egypt; and
he will burn the houses of the gods of Egypt
with fire.' "

44

1 The word that came to Jeremiah con-
cerning all the Jews who lived in the land
of Egypt, who lived at Migdol, and at Tah-
panhes, and at Memphis, and in the coun-
try of Pathros, saying,
2 "The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel,
says: 'You have seen all the evil that I
have brought on Jerusalem, and on all the
cities of Judah. Behold, today they are a
desolation, and no man dwells in them,
3 because of their wickedness which they
have committed to provoke me to anger,
in that they went to burn incense, to serve
other gods that they didn't know, neither
they, nor you, nor your fathers.
4 However I sent to you all my servants
the prophets, rising up early and sending
them, saying, "Oh, don't do this abom-
inable thing that I hate."
5 But they didn't listen and didn't incline
their ear. They didn't turn from their
wickedness, to stop burning incense to
other gods.
6 Therefore my wrath and my anger was
poured out, and was kindled in the cities of
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and
they are wasted and desolate, as it is today.'
7 "Therefore now the LORD, the God of
Armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Why do
you commit great evil against your own
souls, to cut off from yourselves man and
woman, infant and nursing child out of
the middle of Judah, to leave yourselves no
one remaining,
8 in that you provoke me to anger with
the works of your hands, burning incense
to other gods in the land of Egypt where
you have gone to live, that you may be
cut off, and that you may be a curse and
a reproach amongst all the nations of the
earth?
9 Have you forgotten the wickedness of
your fathers, the wickedness of the kings
of Judah, the wickedness of their wives,
your own wickedness, and the wickedness
of your wives which they committed in
the land of Judah and in the streets of
Jerusalem?
10 They are not humbled even to this day,
neither have they feared, nor walked in
my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before
you and before your fathers.'
11 "Therefore the LORD of Armies, the
God of Israel, says: 'Behold, I will set my
face against you for evil, even to cut off all
Judah.
12 I will take the remnant of Judah that
have set their faces to go into the land
of Egypt to live there, and they will all
be consumed. They will fall in the land
of Egypt. They will be consumed by the
sword and by the famine. They will die,
from the least even to the greatest, by the
sword and by the famine. They will be an
object of horror, an astonishment, a curse,
and a reproach.
13 For I will punish those who dwell
in the land of Egypt, as I have punished
Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine,
and by the pestilence;
14 so that none of the remnant of Judah,
who have gone into the land of Egypt to
live there, will escape or be left to return
into the land of Judah, to which they have
a desire to return to dwell there; for no one
will return except those who will escape.' "
15 Then all the men who knew that their
wives burnt incense to other gods, and

all the women who stood by, a great assembly, even all the people who lived in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 "As for the word that you have spoken to us in the LORD's name, we will not listen to you.

17 But we will certainly perform every word that has gone out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the sky and to pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then we had plenty of food, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we stopped burning incense to the queen of the sky, and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have lacked all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine."

19 The women said, "When we burnt incense to the queen of the sky and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings to her, without our husbands?"

20 Then Jeremiah said to all the people—to the men and to the women, even to all the people who had given him an answer, saying,

21 "The incense that you burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, didn't the LORD remember them, and didn't it come into his mind?

22 Thus the LORD could no longer bear it, because of the evil of your doings and because of the abominations which you have committed. Therefore your land has become a desolation, an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is today.

23 Because you have burnt incense and because you have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the LORD's voice, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil has happened to you, as it is today."

24 Moreover Jeremiah said to all the people, including all the women, "Hear the LORD's word, all Judah who are in the land of Egypt!

25 The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says, 'You and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, "We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink offerings to her."

" 'Establish then your vows, and perform your vows.'

26 "Therefore hear the LORD's word, all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt: 'Behold, I have sworn by my great name,' says the LORD, 'that my name will no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, "As the Lord GOD lives."

27 Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt will be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until they are all gone.

28 Those who escape the sword will return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah few in number. All the remnant of Judah, who have gone into the land of Egypt to live there, will know whose word will stand, mine or theirs.

29 " 'This will be the sign to you,' says the LORD, 'that I will punish you in this place, that you may know that my words will surely stand against you for evil.'

30 The LORD says, 'Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek his life, just as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, who was his enemy and sought his life.' "

45

1 The message that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 "The LORD, the God of Israel, says to you, Baruch:

3 ‘You said, “Woe is me now! For the
LORD has added sorrow to my pain! I am
weary with my groaning, and I find no
rest.” ’
4 “You shall tell him, the LORD says: ‘Be-
hold, that which I have built, I will break
down, and that which I have planted I will
pluck up; and this in the whole land.
5 Do you seek great things for yourself?
Don’t seek them; for, behold, I will bring
evil on all flesh,’ says the LORD, ‘but I will
let you escape with your life wherever you
go.’ ”

46

1 The LORD’s word which came to
Jeremiah the prophet concerning the
nations.
2 Of Egypt: concerning the army of
Pharaoh Necoh king of Egypt, which was
by the river Euphrates in Carchemish,
which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
struck in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah, king of Judah.
3 “Prepare the buckler and shield,
and draw near to battle!
4 Harness the horses, and get up, you
horsemen,
and stand up with your helmets.
Polish the spears,
put on the coats of mail.
5 Why have I seen it?
They are dismayed and are turned
backward.
Their mighty ones are beaten down,
have fled in haste,
and don’t look back.
Terror is on every side,”
says the LORD.
6 “Don’t let the swift flee away,
nor the mighty man escape.
In the north by the river Euphrates
they have stumbled and fallen.

7 “Who is this who rises up like the Nile,
like rivers whose waters surge?
8 Egypt rises up like the Nile,
like rivers whose waters surge.
He says, ‘I will rise up. I will cover the
earth.
I will destroy cities and its inhabi-
tants.’
9 Go up, you horses!
Rage, you chariots!
Let the mighty men go out:
Cush and Put, who handle the shield;
and the Ludim, who handle and bend
the bow.
10 For that day is of the Lord, GOD of
Armies,
a day of vengeance,
that he may avenge himself of his ad-
versaries.
The sword will devour and be satiated,
and will drink its fill of their blood;
for the Lord, GOD† of Armies, has a
sacrifice in the north country by the
river Euphrates.
11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, virgin
daughter of Egypt.
You use many medicines in vain.
There is no healing for you.
12 The nations have heard of your shame,
and the earth is full of your cry;
for the mighty man has stumbled
against the mighty,
they both fall together.”

13 The word that the LORD spoke to
Jeremiah the prophet, how that Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon should come and
strike the land of Egypt:
14 “Declare in Egypt,
publish in Migdol,
and publish in Memphis and in Tah-
panhes;
say, ‘Stand up, and prepare,
for the sword has devoured around
you.’
15 Why are your strong ones swept away?
They didn’t stand, because the LORD
pushed them.
16 He made many to stumble.
Yes, they fell on one another.
They said, ‘Arise! Let’s go again to our own
people,
and to the land of our birth,
from the oppressing sword.’
17 They cried there, ‘Pharaoh king of Egypt
is but a noise;

† **46:10:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, “LORD” or “GOD” is the translation of God’s Proper Name (Hebrew “יהוה”, usually pronounced Yahweh).

he has let the appointed time pass by.'

18 "As I live," says the King,
whose name is the LORD of Armies,
"surely like Tabor amongst the mountains,
and like Carmel by the sea,
so he will come.
19 You daughter who dwells in Egypt,
furnish yourself to go into captivity;
for Memphis will become a desolation,
and will be burnt up,
without inhabitant.

20 "Egypt is a very beautiful heifer;
but destruction out of the north has come.
It has come.
21 Also her hired men in the middle of her are like calves of the stall,
for they also are turned back.
They have fled away together.
They didn't stand,
for the day of their calamity has come on them,
the time of their visitation.
22 Its sound will go like the serpent,
for they will march with an army,
and come against her with axes, as wood cutters.
23 They will cut down her forest," says the LORD,
"though it can't be searched;
because they are more than the locusts,
and are innumerable.
24 The daughter of Egypt will be disappointed;
she will be delivered into the hand of the people of the north."
25 The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says: "Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her gods and her kings, even Pharaoh, and those who trust in him.
26 I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants. Afterwards it will be inhabited, as in the days of old," says the LORD.
27 "But don't you be afraid, Jacob my servant.
Don't be dismayed, Israel;
for, behold, I will save you from afar,
and your offspring from the land of their captivity.
Jacob will return,
and will be quiet and at ease.
No one will make him afraid.
28 Don't be afraid, O Jacob my servant," says the LORD,
"for I am with you;
for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have driven you,
but I will not make a full end of you,
but I will correct you in measure,
and will in no way leave you unpunished."

47

1 The LORD's word that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh struck Gaza.
2 The LORD says:
"Behold, waters rise up out of the north,
and will become an overflowing stream,
and will overflow the land and all that is therein,
the city and those who dwell therein.
The men will cry,
and all the inhabitants of the land will wail.
3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones,
at the rushing of his chariots,
at the rumbling of his wheels,
the fathers don't look back for their children
because their hands are so feeble,
4 because of the day that comes to destroy all the Philistines,
to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper who remains;
for the LORD will destroy the Philistines,
the remnant of the isle of Caphtor.
5 Baldness has come on Gaza;
Ashkelon is brought to nothing.
You remnant of their valley,
how long will you cut yourself?

6 " 'You sword of the LORD, how long will it be before you are quiet?
Put yourself back into your scabbard;
rest, and be still.'

7 "How can you be quiet,

since the LORD has given you a command?
Against Ashkelon, and against the seashore,
there he has appointed it."

48

1 Of Moab. The LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says:
"Woe to Nebo!
For it is laid waste.
Kiriathaim is disappointed.
It is taken.
Misgab† is put to shame
and broken down.
2 The praise of Moab is no more.
In Heshbon they have devised evil against her:
'Come! Let's cut her off from being a nation.'
You also, Madmen, will be brought to silence.
The sword will pursue you.
3 The sound of a cry from Horonaim,
desolation and great destruction!
4 Moab is destroyed.
Her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
5 For they will go up by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping.
For at the descent of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction.
6 Flee! Save your lives!
Be like the juniper bush in the wilderness.
7 For, because you have trusted in your works and in your treasures,
you also will be taken.
Chemosh will go out into captivity,
his priests and his princes together.
8 The destroyer will come on every city,
and no city will escape;
the valley also will perish,
and the plain will be destroyed, as the LORD has spoken.
9 Give wings to Moab,
that she may fly and get herself away:
and her cities will become a desolation,
without anyone to dwell in them.
10 "Cursed is he who does the work of the LORD negligently;
and cursed is he who keeps back his sword from blood.

11 "Moab has been at ease from his youth,
and he has settled on his dregs,
and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel,
neither has he gone into captivity;
therefore his taste remains in him,
and his scent is not changed.
12 Therefore behold, the days come," says the LORD,
"that I will send to him those who pour off,
and they will pour him off;
and they will empty his vessels,
and break their containers in pieces.
13 Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh,
as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence.

14 "How do you say, 'We are mighty men,
and valiant men for the war'?
15 Moab is laid waste,
and they have gone up into his cities,
and his chosen young men have gone down to the slaughter,"
says the King, whose name is the LORD of Armies.
16 "The calamity of Moab is near to come,
and his affliction hurries fast.
17 All you who are around him, bemoan him;
and all you who know his name, say,
'How the strong staff is broken,
the beautiful rod!'

18 "You daughter who dwells in Dibon,
come down from your glory,
and sit in thirst;
for the destroyer of Moab has come up against you.
He has destroyed your strongholds.
19 Inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and watch.
Ask him who flees, and her who escapes;
say, 'What has been done?'
20 Moab is disappointed;
for it is broken down.

† **48:1:** or, The stronghold

Wail and cry!
Tell it by the Arnon, that Moab is laid waste.
21 Judgement has come on the plain country—
on Holon, on Jahzah, on Mephaath,
22 on Dibon, on Nebo, on Beth Diblathaim,
23 on Kiriathaim, on Beth Gamul, on Beth Meon,
24 on Kerioth, on Bozrah,
and on all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.
25 The horn of Moab is cut off,
and his arm is broken," says the LORD.

26 "Make him drunk,
for he magnified himself against the LORD.
Moab will wallow in his vomit,
and he also will be in derision.
27 For wasn't Israel a derision to you?
Was he found amongst thieves?
For as often as you speak of him,
you shake your head.
28 You inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities,
and dwell in the rock.
Be like the dove that makes her nest over the mouth of the abyss.

29 "We have heard of the pride of Moab.
He is very proud in his loftiness, his pride,
his arrogance, and the arrogance of his heart.
30 I know his wrath," says the LORD, "that it is nothing;
his boastings have done nothing.
31 Therefore I will wail for Moab.
Yes, I will cry out for all Moab.
They will mourn for the men of Kir Heres.
32 With more than the weeping of Jazer
I will weep for you, vine of Sibmah.
Your branches passed over the sea.
They reached even to the sea of Jazer.
The destroyer has fallen on your summer fruits
and on your vintage.
33 Gladness and joy is taken away from the fruitful field
and from the land of Moab.
I have caused wine to cease from the wine presses.
No one will tread with shouting.
The shouting will be no shouting.
34 From the cry of Heshbon even to Elealeh,
even to Jahaz they have uttered their voice,
from Zoar even to Horonaim, to Eglath Shelishiyah;
for the waters of Nimrim will also become desolate.
35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab," says the LORD,
"him who offers in the high place,
and him who burns incense to his gods.
36 Therefore my heart sounds for Moab like flutes,
and my heart sounds like flutes for the men of Kir Heres.
Therefore the abundance that he has gotten has perished.
37 For every head is bald,
and every beard clipped.
There are cuttings on all the hands,
and sackcloth on the waist.
38 On all the housetops of Moab,
and in its streets, there is lamentation everywhere;
for I have broken Moab like a vessel in which no one delights," says the LORD.
39 "How it is broken down!
How they wail!
How Moab has turned the back with shame!
So will Moab become a derision
and a terror to all who are around him."
40 For the LORD says: "Behold, he will fly as an eagle,
and will spread out his wings against Moab.
41 Kerioth is taken,
and the strongholds are seized.
The heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day
will be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
42 Moab will be destroyed from being a people,
because he has magnified himself against the LORD.
43 Terror, the pit, and the snare are on you,
inhabitant of Moab," says the LORD.

44 “He who flees from the terror will fall into the pit;
and he who gets up out of the pit will be taken in the snare,
for I will bring on him, even on Moab,
the year of their visitation,” says the LORD.

45 “Those who fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon;
for a fire has gone out of Heshbon,
and a flame from the middle of Sihon,
and has devoured the corner of Moab,
and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.
46 Woe to you, O Moab!
The people of Chemosh are undone;
for your sons are taken away captive,
and your daughters into captivity.

47 “Yet I will reverse the captivity of Moab in the latter days,”
says the LORD.
Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

49

1 Of the children of Ammon. The LORD says:
“Has Israel no sons?
Has he no heir?
Why then does Malcam possess Gad,
and his people dwell in its cities?
2 Therefore behold, the days come,”
says the LORD,
“that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of Ammon,
and it will become a desolate heap,
and her daughters will be burnt with fire;
then Israel will possess those who possessed him,”
says the LORD.
3 “Wail, Heshbon, for Ai is laid waste!
Cry, you daughters of Rabbah!
Clothe yourself in sackcloth.
Lament, and run back and forth amongst the fences;
for Malcam will go into captivity,
his priests and his princes together.
4 Why do you boast in the valleys,
your flowing valley, backsliding daughter?
You trusted in her treasures,
saying, ‘Who will come to me?’
5 Behold, I will bring a terror on you,”
says the Lord, GOD of Armies,
“from all who are around you.
All of you will be driven completely out,
and there will be no one to gather together the fugitives.

6 “But afterward I will reverse the captivity of the children of Ammon,”
says the LORD.

7 Of Edom, the LORD of Armies says:
“Is wisdom no more in Teman?
Has counsel perished from the prudent?
Has their wisdom vanished?
8 Flee! Turn back!
Dwell in the depths, inhabitants of Dedan;
for I will bring the calamity of Esau on him when I visit him.
9 If grape gatherers came to you,
would they not leave some gleaning grapes?
If thieves came by night,
wouldn’t they steal until they had enough?
10 But I have made Esau bare,
I have uncovered his secret places,
and he will not be able to hide himself.
His offspring is destroyed,
with his brothers and his neighbours;
and he is no more.
11 Leave your fatherless children.
I will preserve them alive.
Let your widows trust in me.”
12 For the LORD says: “Behold, they to whom it didn’t pertain to drink of the cup will certainly drink; and are you he who will altogether go unpunished? You won’t go unpunished, but you will surely drink.
13 For I have sworn by myself,” says the LORD, “that Bozrah will become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse. All its cities will be perpetual wastes.”
14 I have heard news from the LORD,
and an ambassador is sent amongst the nations,
saying, “Gather yourselves together!
Come against her!

Rise up to the battle!”

15 “For, behold, I have made you small
amongst the nations,
and despised amongst men.
16 As for your terror,
the pride of your heart has deceived
you,
O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock,
who hold the height of the hill,
though you should make your nest as high
as the eagle,
I will bring you down from there,” says
the LORD.
17 “Edom will become an astonishment.
Everyone who passes by it will be as-
tonished,
and will hiss at all its plagues.
18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Go-
morrah and its neighbour cities,”
says the LORD,
“no man will dwell there,
neither will any son of man live
therein.

19 “Behold, he will come up like a lion from
the pride of the Jordan against the
strong habitation;
for I will suddenly make them run
away from it,
and whoever is chosen,
I will appoint him over it.
For who is like me?
Who will appoint me a time?
Who is the shepherd who will stand
before me?”
20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD,
that he has taken against Edom,
and his purposes that he has purposed
against the inhabitants of Teman:
Surely they will drag them away,
the little ones of the flock.
Surely he will make their habitation
desolate over them.
21 The earth trembles at the noise of their
fall;
there is a cry, the noise which is heard
in the Red Sea.
22 Behold, he will come up and fly as the
eagle,
and spread out his wings against
Bozrah.
The heart of the mighty men of Edom
at that day will be as the heart of a
woman in her pangs.

23 Of Damascus:
“Hamath and Arpad are confounded,
for they have heard evil news.
They have melted away.
There is sorrow on the sea.
It can’t be quiet.
24 Damascus has grown feeble,
she turns herself to flee,
and trembling has seized her.
Anguish and sorrows have taken hold of
her,
as of a woman in travail.
25 How is the city of praise not forsaken,
the city of my joy?
26 Therefore her young men will fall in her
streets,
and all the men of war will be brought
to silence in that day,”
says the LORD of Armies.
27 “I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damas-
cus,
and it will devour the palaces of Ben
Hadad.”

28 Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Ha-
zor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon struck, The LORD says:
“Arise, go up to Kedar,
and destroy the children of the east.
29 They will take their tents and their
flocks.
they will carry away for themselves
their curtains,
all their vessels, and their camels;
and they will cry to them, ‘Terror on
every side!’
30 Flee!
Wander far off!
Dwell in the depths, you inhabitants of
Hazor,” says the LORD;
“for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
has taken counsel against you,
and has conceived a purpose against
you.
31 Arise! Go up to a nation that is at ease,
that dwells without care,” says the
LORD;
“that has neither gates nor bars,
that dwells alone.

32 Their camels will be a booty,
and the multitude of their livestock a plunder.
I will scatter to all winds those who have the corners of their beards cut off;
and I will bring their calamity from every side of them,"
says the LORD.
33 Hazor will be a dwelling place of jackals,
a desolation forever.
No man will dwell there,
neither will any son of man live therein."

34 The LORD's word that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,
35 "The LORD of Armies says:
'Behold, I will break the bow of Elam,
the chief of their might.
36 I will bring on Elam the four winds from the four quarters of the sky,
and will scatter them towards all those winds.
There will be no nation where the outcasts of Elam will not come.
37 I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies,
and before those who seek their life.
I will bring evil on them, even my fierce anger,' says the LORD;
'and I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them.
38 I will set my throne in Elam,
and will destroy from there king and princes,' says the LORD.
39 'But it will happen in the latter days
that I will reverse the captivity of Elam,' says the LORD."

50

1 The word that the LORD spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.
2 "Declare amongst the nations and publish,
and set up a standard;
publish, and don't conceal;
say, 'Babylon has been taken,
Bel is disappointed,
Merodach is dismayed!
Her images are disappointed.
Her idols are dismayed.'
3 For a nation comes up out of the north against her,
which will make her land desolate,
and no one will dwell in it.
They have fled.
They are gone,
both man and animal.

4 "In those days, and in that time," says the LORD,
"the children of Israel will come,
they and the children of Judah together;
they will go on their way weeping,
and will seek the LORD their God.
5 They will enquire concerning Zion with their faces turned towards it,
saying, 'Come, and join yourselves to the LORD in an everlasting covenant that will not be forgotten.'
6 My people have been lost sheep.
Their shepherds have caused them to go astray.
They have turned them away on the mountains.
They have gone from mountain to hill.
They have forgotten their resting place.
7 All who found them have devoured them.
Their adversaries said, 'We are not guilty,
because they have sinned against the LORD,
the habitation of righteousness,
even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.'

8 "Flee out of the middle of Babylon!
Go out of the land of the Chaldeans,
and be as the male goats before the flocks.
9 For, behold, I will stir up
and cause to come up against Babylon a company of great nations from the north country;
and they will set themselves in array against her.
She will be taken from there.
Their arrows will be as of an expert mighty man.
None of them will return in vain.
10 Chaldea will be a prey.

All who prey on her will be satisfied,"
says the LORD.

11 "Because you are glad,
because you rejoice,
O you who plunder my heritage,
because you are wanton as a heifer
that treads out the grain,
and neigh as strong horses,
12 your mother will be utterly disappointed.
She who bore you will be confounded.
Behold, she will be the least of the nations,
a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.
13 Because of the LORD's wrath she won't be inhabited,
but she will be wholly desolate.
Everyone who goes by Babylon will be astonished,
and hiss at all her plagues.
14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon all around,
all you who bend the bow;
shoot at her.
Spare no arrows,
for she has sinned against the LORD.
15 Shout against her all around.
She has submitted herself.
Her bulwarks have fallen.
Her walls have been thrown down,
for it is the vengeance of the LORD.
Take vengeance on her.
As she has done, do to her.
16 Cut off the sower from Babylon,
and him who handles the sickle in the time of harvest.
For fear of the oppressing sword,
they will each return to their own people,
and they will each flee to their own land.

17 "Israel is a hunted sheep.
The lions have driven him away.
First, the king of Assyria devoured him,
and now at last Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has broken his bones."
18 Therefore the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel, says:
"Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land,
as I have punished the king of Assyria.
19 I will bring Israel again to his pasture,
and he will feed on Carmel and Bashan.
His soul will be satisfied on the hills of Ephraim and in Gilead.
20 In those days, and in that time," says the LORD,
"the iniquity of Israel will be sought for,
and there will be none,
also the sins of Judah,
and they won't be found;
for I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant.

21 "Go up against the land of Merathaim,
even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod.
Kill and utterly destroy after them," says the LORD,
"and do according to all that I have commanded you.
22 A sound of battle is in the land,
and of great destruction.
23 How the hammer of the whole earth is cut apart and broken!
How Babylon has become a desolation amongst the nations!
24 I have laid a snare for you,
and you are also taken, Babylon,
and you weren't aware.
You are found,
and also caught,
because you have fought against the LORD.
25 The LORD has opened his armoury,
and has brought out the weapons of his indignation;
for the Lord, GOD† of Armies, has a work to do in the land of the Chaldeans.
26 Come against her from the farthest border.
Open her storehouses.
Cast her up as heaps.
Destroy her utterly.
Let nothing of her be left.
27 Kill all her bulls.

† **50:25:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

Let them go down to the slaughter.
Woe to them! For their day has come,
the time of their visitation.
28 Listen to those who flee and escape out
of the land of Babylon,
to declare in Zion the vengeance of the
LORD our God,
the vengeance of his temple.

29 “Call together the archers against Baby-
lon,
all those who bend the bow.
Encamp against her all around.
Let none of it escape.
Pay her back according to her work.
According to all that she has done, do
to her;
for she has been proud against the LORD,
against the Holy One of Israel.
30 Therefore her young men will fall in her
streets.
All her men of war will be brought to
silence in that day,” says the LORD.
31 “Behold, I am against you, you proud
one,” says the Lord, GOD of Armies;
“for your day has come,
the time that I will visit you.
32 The proud one will stumble and fall,
and no one will raise him up.
I will kindle a fire in his cities,
and it will devour all who are around
him.”
33 The LORD of Armies says: “The children
of Israel and the children of Judah
are oppressed together.
All who took them captive hold them
fast.
They refuse to let them go.
34 Their Redeemer is strong.
The LORD of Armies is his name.
He will thoroughly plead their cause,
that he may give rest to the earth,
and disquiet the inhabitants of Baby-
lon.

35 “A sword is on the Chaldeans,” says the
LORD,
“and on the inhabitants of Babylon,
on her princes,
and on her wise men.
36 A sword is on the boasters,
and they will become fools.
A sword is on her mighty men,
and they will be dismayed.
37 A sword is on their horses,
on their chariots,
and on all the mixed people who are in
the middle of her;
and they will become as women.
A sword is on her treasures,
and they will be robbed.
38 A drought is on her waters,
and they will be dried up;
for it is a land of engraved images,
and they are mad over idols.
39 Therefore the wild animals of the desert
with the wolves will dwell there.
The ostriches will dwell therein.
It will be inhabited no more forever,
neither will it be lived in from genera-
tion to generation.
40 As when God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah and its neighbour cities,”
says the LORD,
“so no man will dwell there,
neither will any son of man live
therein.

41 “Behold, a people comes from the north.
A great nation and many kings will be
stirred up from the uttermost parts
of the earth.
42 They take up bow and spear.
They are cruel, and have no mercy.
Their voice roars like the sea.
They ride on horses,
everyone set in array,
as a man to the battle,
against you, daughter of Babylon.
43 The king of Babylon has heard the news
of them,
and his hands become feeble.
Anguish has taken hold of him,
pains as of a woman in labour.
44 Behold, the enemy will come up like a
lion
from the thickets of the Jordan against
the strong habitation;
for I will suddenly make them run
away from it.
Whoever is chosen,
I will appoint him over it,
for who is like me?
Who will appoint me a time?
Who is the shepherd who can stand
before me?”

45 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD
that he has taken against Babylon;
and his purposes
that he has purposed against the land
of the Chaldeans:
Surely they will drag them away,
even the little ones of the flock.
Surely he will make their habitation
desolate over them.
46 The earth trembles at the noise of the
taking of Babylon.
The cry is heard amongst the nations.

51

1 The LORD says:
"Behold, I will raise up against Babylon,
and against those who dwell in Lebka-
mai, a destroying wind.
2 I will send to Babylon strangers, who will
winnow her.
They will empty her land;
for in the day of trouble they will be
against her all around.
3 Against him who bends, let the archer
bend his bow,
also against him who lifts himself up
in his coat of mail.
Don't spare her young men!
Utterly destroy all her army!
4 They will fall down slain in the land of the
Chaldeans,
and thrust through in her streets.
5 For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah, by
his God,
by the LORD of Armies;
though their land is full of guilt against
the Holy One of Israel.

6 "Flee out of the middle of Babylon!
Everyone save his own life!
Don't be cut off in her iniquity,
for it is the time of the LORD's
vengeance.
He will give to her a recompense.
7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the
LORD's hand,
who made all the earth drunk.
The nations have drunk of her wine;
therefore the nations have gone mad.
8 Babylon has suddenly fallen and been
destroyed!
Wail for her!
Take balm for her pain.
Perhaps she may be healed.

9 "We would have healed Babylon,
but she is not healed.
Forsake her,
and let's each go into his own country;
for her judgement reaches to heaven,
and is lifted up even to the skies.
10 'The LORD has produced our righteous-
ness.
Come, and let's declare in Zion the
work of the LORD our God.'

11 "Make the arrows sharp!
Hold the shields firmly!
The LORD has stirred up the spirit of the
kings of the Medes,
because his purpose is against Baby-
lon, to destroy it;
for it is the vengeance of the LORD,
the vengeance of his temple.
12 Set up a standard against the walls of
Babylon!
Make the watch strong!
Set the watchmen,
and prepare the ambushes;
for the LORD has both purposed and done
that which he spoke concerning the
inhabitants of Babylon.
13 You who dwell on many waters, abun-
dant in treasures,
your end has come, the measure of
your covetousness.
14 The LORD of Armies has sworn by him-
self, saying,
'Surely I will fill you with men,
as with locusts,
and they will lift up a shout against
you.'

15 "He has made the earth by his power.
He has established the world by his
wisdom.
By his understanding he has stretched
out the heavens.
16 When he utters his voice,
there is a roar of waters in the heav-
ens,
and he causes the vapours to ascend
from the ends of the earth.
He makes lightning for the rain,
and brings the wind out of his trea-
suries.

17 “Every man has become stupid and without knowledge.
Every goldsmith is disappointed by his image,
for his molten images are falsehood,
and there is no breath in them.
18 They are vanity,
a work of delusion.
In the time of their visitation, they will perish.
19 The portion of Jacob is not like these,
for he formed all things,
including the tribe of his inheritance.
The LORD of Armies is his name.

20 “You are my battle axe and weapons of war.
With you I will break the nations into pieces.
With you I will destroy kingdoms.
21 With you I will break in pieces
the horse and his rider.
22 With you I will break in pieces
the chariot and him who rides therein.
With you I will break in pieces
man and woman.
With you I will break in pieces
the old man and the youth.
With you I will break in pieces
the young man and the virgin.
23 With you I will break in pieces
the shepherd and his flock.
With you I will break in pieces
the farmer and his yoke.
With you I will break in pieces
governors and deputies.
24 “I will give to Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight,” says the LORD.
25 “Behold, I am against you, destroying mountain,” says the LORD,
“which destroys all the earth.
I will stretch out my hand on you,
roll you down from the rocks,
and will make you a burnt mountain.
26 They won’t take a cornerstone from you,
nor a stone for foundations;
but you will be desolate forever,” says the LORD.

27 “Set up a standard in the land!
Blow the trumpet amongst the nations!
Prepare the nations against her!
Call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz!
Appoint a marshal against her!
Cause the horses to come up as the swarming locusts!
28 Prepare against her the nations,
the kings of the Medes, its governors, and all its deputies, and all the land of their dominion!
29 The land trembles and is in pain;
for the purposes of the LORD against Babylon stand,
to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant.
30 The mighty men of Babylon have stopped fighting,
they remain in their strongholds.
Their might has failed.
They have become as women.
Her dwelling places are set on fire.
Her bars are broken.
31 One runner will run to meet another,
and one messenger to meet another,
to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter.
32 So the passages are seized.
They have burnt the reeds with fire.
The men of war are frightened.”
33 For the LORD of Armies, the God of Israel says:
“The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor at the time when it is trodden.
Yet a little while, and the time of harvest comes for her.”

34 “Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon has devoured me.
He has crushed me.
He has made me an empty vessel.
He has, like a monster, swallowed me up.
He has filled his mouth with my delicacies.
He has cast me out.
35 May the violence done to me and to my flesh be on Babylon!”
the inhabitant of Zion will say; and,
“May my blood be on the inhabitants of Chaldea!”

will Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore the LORD says:
"Behold, I will plead your cause,
and take vengeance for you.
I will dry up her sea,
and make her fountain dry.
37 Babylon will become heaps,
a dwelling place for jackals,
an astonishment, and a hissing,
without inhabitant.
38 They will roar together like young lions.
They will growl as lions' cubs.
39 When they are inflamed, I will make their feast,
and I will make them drunk,
that they may rejoice,
and sleep a perpetual sleep,
and not wake up," says the LORD.

40 "I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter,
like rams with male goats.

41 "How Sheshach is taken!
How the praise of the whole earth is seized!
How Babylon has become a desolation amongst the nations!
42 The sea has come up on Babylon.
She is covered with the multitude of its waves.
43 Her cities have become a desolation,
a dry land, and a desert,
a land in which no man dwells.
No son of man passes by it.
44 I will execute judgement on Bel in Babylon,
and I will bring out of his mouth that which he has swallowed up.
The nations will not flow any more to him.
Yes, the wall of Babylon will fall.

45 "My people, go away from the middle of her,
and each of you save yourselves from the LORD's fierce anger.
46 Don't let your heart faint.
Don't fear for the news that will be heard in the land.
For news will come one year,
and after that in another year news will come,
and violence in the land,
ruler against ruler.
47 Therefore behold, the days come that I will execute judgement on the engraved images of Babylon;
and her whole land will be confounded.
All her slain will fall in the middle of her.
48 Then the heavens and the earth,
and all that is therein,
will sing for joy over Babylon;
for the destroyers will come to her from the north," says the LORD.

49 "As Babylon has caused the slain of Israel to fall,
so the slain of all the land will fall at Babylon.
50 You who have escaped the sword, go!
Don't stand still!
Remember the LORD from afar,
and let Jerusalem come into your mind."

51 "We are confounded
because we have heard reproach.
Confusion has covered our faces,
for strangers have come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house."

52 "Therefore behold, the days come," says the LORD,
"that I will execute judgement on her engraved images;
and through all her land the wounded will groan.
53 Though Babylon should mount up to the sky,
and though she should fortify the height of her strength,
yet destroyers will come to her from me," says the LORD.

54 "The sound of a cry comes from Babylon,
and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans!
55 For the LORD lays Babylon waste,
and destroys out of her the great voice!
Their waves roar like many waters.
The noise of their voice is uttered.
56 For the destroyer has come on her,
even on Babylon.

Her mighty men are taken.
Their bows are broken in pieces,
for the LORD is a God of retribution.
He will surely repay.
57 I will make her princes, her wise men,
her governors, her deputies, and her
mighty men drunk.
They will sleep a perpetual sleep,
and not wake up,"
says the King, whose name is the LORD
of Armies.
58 The LORD of Armies says:
"The wide walls of Babylon will be utterly
overthrown.
Her high gates will be burnt with fire.
The peoples will labour for vanity,
and the nations for the fire;
and they will be weary."
59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was chief quartermaster.
60 Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come on Babylon, even all these words that are written concerning Babylon.
61 Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "When you come to Babylon, then see that you read all these words,
62 and say, 'LORD, you have spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that no one will dwell in it, neither man nor animal, but that it will be desolate forever.'
63 It will be, when you have finished reading this book, that you shall bind a stone to it, and cast it into the middle of the Euphrates.
64 Then you shall say, 'Thus will Babylon sink, and will not rise again because of the evil that I will bring on her; and they will be weary.' "

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

52

1 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign. He reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
2 He did that which was evil in the LORD's sight, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.
3 For through the LORD's anger this happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence.

Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.
4 In the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about.
5 So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

6 In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was severe in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.
7 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden. Now the Chaldeans were against the city all around. The men of war went towards the Arabah,
8 but the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.
9 Then they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced judgement on him.
10 The king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes. He also killed all the princes of Judah in Riblah.
11 He put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison until the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, came into Jerusalem.
13 He burnt the LORD's house, and the king's house; and all the houses of

Jerusalem, even every great house, he burnt with fire.
14 All the army of the Chaldeans, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem all around.
15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest of the people, and the rest of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who defected to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.
16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vineyard keepers and farmers.

17 The Chaldeans broke the pillars of bronze that were in the LORD's house and the bases and the bronze sea that were in the LORD's house in pieces, and carried all of their bronze to Babylon.
18 They also took away the pots, the shovels, the snuffers, the basins, the spoons, and all the vessels of bronze with which they ministered.
19 The captain of the guard took away the cups, the fire pans, the basins, the pots, the lamp stands, the spoons, and the bowls; that which was of gold, as gold, and that which was of silver, as silver.

20 They took the two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve bronze bulls that were under the bases, which King Solomon had made for the LORD's house. The bronze of all these vessels was without weight.
21 As for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits;† and a line of twelve cubits encircled it; and its thickness was four fingers. It was hollow.
22 A capital of bronze was on it; and the height of the one capital was five cubits,‡ with network and pomegranates on the capital all around, all of bronze. The second pillar also had the same, with pomegranates.
23 There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides; all the pomegranates were one hundred on the network all around.
24 The captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold,
25 and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and seven men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the scribe of the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the middle of the city.
26 Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.
27 The king of Babylon struck them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath.

So Judah was carried away captive out of his land.
28 This is the number of the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive:
in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Jews;
29 in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar, he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons;
30 in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-five people.
All the people numbered four thousand and six hundred.

31 In the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the twenty-fifth day of the month, Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and released him from prison.
32 He spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon,
33 and changed his prison garments. Jehoiachin ate bread before him continually all the days of his life.
34 For his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him by the king of

† **52:21:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. ‡ **52:22:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

Babylon, every day a portion until the day
of his death, all the days of his life.

The Lamentations of Jeremiah

1 How the city sits solitary,
that was full of people!
She has become as a widow,
who was great amongst the nations!
She who was a princess amongst the provinces
has become a slave!

2 She weeps bitterly in the night.
Her tears are on her cheeks.
Amongst all her lovers
she has no one to comfort her.
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her.
They have become her enemies.

3 Judah has gone into captivity because of affliction
and because of great servitude.
She dwells amongst the nations.
She finds no rest.
All her persecutors overtook her in her distress.

4 The roads to Zion mourn,
because no one comes to the solemn assembly.
All her gates are desolate.
Her priests sigh.
Her virgins are afflicted,
and she herself is in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries have become the head.
Her enemies prosper;
for the LORD† has afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions.
Her young children have gone into captivity before the adversary.

6 All majesty has departed from the daughter of Zion.
Her princes have become like deer that find no pasture.
They have gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembers in the days of her affliction and of her miseries
all her pleasant things that were from the days of old;
when her people fell into the hand of the adversary,
and no one helped her.
The adversaries saw her.
They mocked at her desolations.

8 Jerusalem has grievously sinned.
Therefore she has become unclean.
All who honoured her despise her,
because they have seen her nakedness.
Yes, she sighs and turns backward.

9 Her filthiness was in her skirts.
She didn't remember her latter end.
Therefore she has come down astoundingly.
She has no comforter.
"See, LORD, my affliction;
for the enemy has magnified himself."

10 The adversary has spread out his hand on all her pleasant things;
for she has seen that the nations have entered into her sanctuary,
concerning whom you commanded that they should not enter into your assembly.

11 All her people sigh.
They seek bread.
They have given their pleasant things for food to refresh their soul.
"Look, LORD, and see,
for I have become despised."

12 "Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by?
Look, and see if there is any sorrow like my sorrow,
which is brought on me,
with which the LORD has afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

13 "From on high has he sent fire into my bones,
and it prevails against them.
He has spread a net for my feet.

† **1:5:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

He has turned me back.
He has made me desolate and I faint all day long.

14 "The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand.
They are knit together.
They have come up on my neck.
He made my strength fail.
The Lord‡ has delivered me into their hands,
against whom I am not able to stand.

15 "The Lord has set at nothing all my mighty men within me.
He has called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men.
The Lord has trodden the virgin daughter of Judah as in a wine press.

16 "For these things I weep.
My eye, my eye runs down with water,
because the comforter who should refresh my soul is far from me.
My children are desolate,
because the enemy has prevailed."

17 Zion spreads out her hands.
There is no one to comfort her.
The LORD has commanded concerning Jacob,
that those who are around him should be his adversaries.
Jerusalem is amongst them as an unclean thing.

18 "The LORD is righteous,
for I have rebelled against his commandment.
Please hear all you peoples,
and see my sorrow.
My virgins and my young men have gone into captivity.

19 "I called for my lovers,
but they deceived me.
My priests and my elders gave up the spirit in the city,
while they sought food for themselves to refresh their souls.

20 "Look, LORD; for I am in distress.
My heart is troubled.
My heart turns over within me,
for I have grievously rebelled.
Abroad, the sword bereaves.
At home, it is like death.

21 "They have heard that I sigh.
There is no one to comfort me.
All my enemies have heard of my trouble.
They are glad that you have done it.
You will bring the day that you have proclaimed,
and they will be like me.

22 "Let all their wickedness come before you.
Do to them as you have done to me for all my transgressions.
For my sighs are many,
and my heart is faint.

2

1 How has the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger!
He has cast the beauty of Israel down from heaven to the earth,
and hasn't remembered his footstool in the day of his anger.

2 The Lord has swallowed up all the dwellings of Jacob
without pity.
He has thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah.
He has brought them down to the ground.
He has profaned the kingdom and its princes.

3 He has cut off all the horn of Israel in fierce anger.
He has drawn back his right hand from before the enemy.
He has burnt up Jacob like a flaming fire,
which devours all around.

4 He has bent his bow like an enemy.
He has stood with his right hand as an adversary.
He has killed all that were pleasant to the eye.

‡ **1:14:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

In the tent of the daughter of Zion, he
has poured out his wrath like fire.

5 The Lord has become as an enemy.
He has swallowed up Israel.
He has swallowed up all her palaces.
He has destroyed his strongholds.
He has multiplied mourning and
lamentation in the daughter of
Judah.

6 He has violently taken away his taberna-
cle,
as if it were a garden.
He has destroyed his place of assembly.
The LORD has caused solemn assem-
bly and Sabbath to be forgotten in
Zion.
In the indignation of his anger, he has
despised the king and the priest.

7 The Lord has cast off his altar.
He has abhorred his sanctuary.
He has given the walls of her palaces into
the hand of the enemy.
They have made a noise in the LORD's
house,
as in the day of a solemn assembly.

8 The LORD has purposed to destroy the
wall of the daughter of Zion.
He has stretched out the line.
He has not withdrawn his hand from
destroying;
He has made the rampart and wall lament.
They languish together.

9 Her gates have sunk into the ground.
He has destroyed and broken her bars.
Her king and her princes are amongst the
nations where the law is not.
Yes, her prophets find no vision from
the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit on
the ground.
They keep silence.
They have cast up dust on their heads.
They have clothed themselves with
sackcloth.
The virgins of Jerusalem hang down
their heads to the ground.

11 My eyes fail with tears.
My heart is troubled.
My bile is poured on the earth,
because of the destruction of the
daughter of my people,
because the young children and the
infants swoon in the streets of the
city.

12 They ask their mothers,
"Where is grain and wine?"
when they swoon as the wounded in
the streets of the city,
when their soul is poured out into
their mothers' bosom.

13 What shall I testify to you?
What shall I liken to you, daughter of
Jerusalem?
What shall I compare to you,
that I may comfort you, virgin daugh-
ter of Zion?
For your breach is as big as the sea.
Who can heal you?

14 Your prophets have seen false and fool-
ish visions for you.
They have not uncovered your iniq-
uity,
to reverse your captivity,
but have seen for you false revelations
and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by clap their hands at you.
They hiss and wag their head at the
daughter of Jerusalem, saying,
"Is this the city that men called 'The perfec-
tion of beauty,
the joy of the whole earth'?"

16 All your enemies have opened their
mouth wide against you.
They hiss and gnash their teeth.
They say, "We have swallowed her up.
Certainly this is the day that we looked for.
We have found it.
We have seen it."

17 The LORD has done that which he
planned.
He has fulfilled his word that he com-
manded in the days of old.
He has thrown down,

and has not pitied.
He has caused the enemy to rejoice over you.
He has exalted the horn of your adversaries.

18 Their heart cried to the Lord.
O wall of the daughter of Zion,
let tears run down like a river day and night.
Give yourself no relief.
Don't let your eyes rest.

19 Arise, cry out in the night,
at the beginning of the watches!
Pour out your heart like water before the face of the Lord.
Lift up your hands towards him for the life of your young children,
who faint for hunger at the head of every street.

20 "Look, LORD, and see to whom you have done thus!
Should the women eat their offspring,
the children that they held and bounced on their knees?
Should the priest and the prophet be killed in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 "The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets.
My virgins and my young men have fallen by the sword.
You have killed them in the day of your anger.
You have slaughtered, and not pitied.

22 "You have called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, my terrors on every side.
There was no one that escaped or remained in the day of the LORD's anger.
My enemy has consumed those whom I have cared for and brought up.

3

1 I am the man who has seen affliction
by the rod of his wrath.
2 He has led me and caused me to walk in darkness,
and not in light.
3 Surely he turns his hand against me
again and again all day long.

4 He has made my flesh and my skin old.
He has broken my bones.
5 He has built against me,
and surrounded me with bitterness and hardship.
6 He has made me dwell in dark places,
as those who have been long dead.

7 He has walled me about, so that I can't go out.
He has made my chain heavy.
8 Yes, when I cry, and call for help,
he shuts out my prayer.
9 He has walled up my ways with cut stone.
He has made my paths crooked.

10 He is to me as a bear lying in wait,
as a lion in hiding.
11 He has turned away my path,
and pulled me in pieces.
He has made me desolate.
12 He has bent his bow,
and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He has caused the shafts of his quiver to enter into my kidneys.
14 I have become a derision to all my people,
and their song all day long.
15 He has filled me with bitterness.
He has stuffed me with wormwood.

16 He has also broken my teeth with gravel.
He has covered me with ashes.
17 You have removed my soul far away from peace.
I forgot prosperity.
18 I said, "My strength has perished,
along with my expectation from the LORD."

19 Remember my affliction and my misery,
the wormwood and the bitterness.
20 My soul still remembers them,
and is bowed down within me.
21 This I recall to my mind;
therefore I have hope.

22 It is because of the LORD's loving kindnesses that we are not consumed,

because his mercies don't fail.
23 They are new every morning.
Great is your faithfulness.
24 "The LORD is my portion," says my soul.
"Therefore I will hope in him."

25 The LORD is good to those who wait for him,
to the soul who seeks him.
26 It is good that a man should hope
and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 Let him sit alone and keep silence,
because he has laid it on him.
29 Let him put his mouth in the dust,
if it is so that there may be hope.
30 Let him give his cheek to him who strikes him.
Let him be filled full of reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off forever.
32 For though he causes grief,
yet he will have compassion according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.
33 For he does not afflict willingly,
nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,
35 to turn away the right of a man before the face of the Most High,
36 to subvert a man in his cause, the Lord doesn't approve.

37 Who is he who says, and it comes to pass,
when the Lord doesn't command it?
38 Doesn't evil and good come out of the mouth of the Most High?
39 Why should a living man complain,
a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways,
and turn again to the LORD.
41 Let's lift up our heart with our hands to God† in the heavens.
42 "We have transgressed and have rebelled.
You have not pardoned.
43 "You have covered us with anger and pursued us.
You have killed.
You have not pitied.
44 You have covered yourself with a cloud,
so that no prayer can pass through.
45 You have made us an off-scouring and refuse
in the middle of the peoples.

46 "All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.
47 Terror and the pit have come on us,
devastation and destruction."

48 My eye runs down with streams of water,
for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 My eye pours down
and doesn't cease,
without any intermission,
50 until the LORD looks down,
and sees from heaven.
51 My eye affects my soul,
because of all the daughters of my city.

52 They have chased me relentlessly like a bird,
those who are my enemies without cause.
53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon,
and have cast a stone on me.
54 Waters flowed over my head.
I said, "I am cut off."

55 I called on your name, LORD,
out of the lowest dungeon.
56 You heard my voice:
"Don't hide your ear from my sighing,
and my cry."

57 You came near in the day that I called on you.
You said, "Don't be afraid."

58 Lord, you have pleaded the causes of my soul.
You have redeemed my life.
59 LORD, you have seen my wrong.
Judge my cause.
60 You have seen all their vengeance

† **3:41:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

and all their plans against me.

61 You have heard their reproach, LORD,
and all their plans against me,
62 the lips of those that rose up against me,
and their plots against me all day long.
63 You see their sitting down and their rising up.
I am their song.

64 You will pay them back, LORD,
according to the work of their hands.
65 You will give them hardness of heart,
your curse to them.
66 You will pursue them in anger,
and destroy them from under the heavens of the LORD.

4

1 How the gold has become dim!
The most pure gold has changed!
The stones of the sanctuary are poured out
at the head of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion,
comparable to fine gold,
how they are esteemed as earthen pitchers,
the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the jackals offer their breast.
They nurse their young ones.
But the daughter of my people has become cruel,
like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the nursing child clings to the roof of his mouth for thirst.
The young children ask for bread,
and no one breaks it for them.

5 Those who ate delicacies are desolate in the streets.
Those who were brought up in purple embrace dunghills.

6 For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of Sodom,
which was overthrown as in a moment.
No hands were laid on her.

7 Her nobles were purer than snow.
They were whiter than milk.
They were more ruddy in body than rubies.
Their polishing was like sapphire.

8 Their appearance is blacker than a coal.
They are not known in the streets.
Their skin clings to their bones.
It is withered.
It has become like wood.

9 Those who are killed with the sword are better than those who are killed with hunger;
for these pine away, stricken through,
for lack of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have boiled their own children.
They were their food in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD has accomplished his wrath.
He has poured out his fierce anger.
He has kindled a fire in Zion,
which has devoured its foundations.

12 The kings of the earth didn't believe,
neither did all the inhabitants of the world,
that the adversary and the enemy would enter into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 It is because of the sins of her prophets
and the iniquities of her priests,
that have shed the blood of the just in the middle of her.

14 They wander as blind men in the streets.
They are polluted with blood,
So that men can't touch their garments.

15 "Go away!" they cried to them.
"Unclean! Go away! Go away! Don't touch!
When they fled away and wandered, men said amongst the nations,
"They can't live here any more."

16 The LORD's anger has scattered them.
He will not pay attention to them any more.

They didn't respect the persons of the
priests.
They didn't favour the elders.

17 Our eyes still fail,
looking in vain for our help.
In our watching we have watched for
a nation that could not save.

18 They hunt our steps,
so that we can't go in our streets.
Our end is near.
Our days are fulfilled,
for our end has come.

19 Our pursuers were swifter than the ea-
gles of the sky.
They chased us on the mountains.
They set an ambush for us in the
wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils,
the anointed of the LORD,
was taken in their pits;
of whom we said,
under his shadow we will live
amongst the nations.

21 Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom,
who dwells in the land of Uz.
The cup will pass through to you also.
You will be drunken,
and will make yourself naked.

22 The punishment of your iniquity is ac-
complished, daughter of Zion.
He will no more carry you away into
captivity.
He will visit your iniquity, daughter of
Edom.
He will uncover your sins.

5

1 Remember, LORD, what has come on us.
Look, and see our reproach.
2 Our inheritance has been turned over to
strangers,
our houses to aliens.
3 We are orphans and fatherless.
Our mothers are as widows.
4 We must pay for water to drink.
Our wood is sold to us.
5 Our pursuers are on our necks.
We are weary, and have no rest.
6 We have given our hands to the Egyp-
tians,
and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied
with bread.
7 Our fathers sinned, and are no more.
We have borne their iniquities.
8 Servants rule over us.
There is no one to deliver us out of
their hand.
9 We get our bread at the peril of our lives,
because of the sword in the wilder-
ness.
10 Our skin is black like an oven,
because of the burning heat of famine.
11 They ravished the women in Zion,
the virgins in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes were hanged up by their hands.
The faces of elders were not honoured.
13 The young men carry millstones.
The children stumbled under loads of
wood.
14 The elders have ceased from the gate,
and the young men from their music.
15 The joy of our heart has ceased.
Our dance is turned into mourning.
16 The crown has fallen from our head.
Woe to us, for we have sinned!
17 For this our heart is faint.
For these things our eyes are dim:
18 for the mountain of Zion, which is deso-
late.
The foxes walk on it.

19 You, LORD, remain forever.
Your throne is from generation to gen-
eration.
20 Why do you forget us forever,
and forsake us for so long a time?
21 Turn us to yourself, LORD, and we will
be turned.
Renew our days as of old.
22 But you have utterly rejected us.
You are very angry against us.

The Book of Ezekiel

1 Now in the thirtieth year, in the fourth
month, in the fifth day of the month, as
I was amongst the captives by the river
Chebar, the heavens were opened, and I
saw visions of God.†
2 In the fifth of the month, which was the
fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity,
3 the LORD's‡ word came to Ezekiel the
priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the
Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the
LORD's hand was there on him.
4 I looked, and behold,§ a stormy wind
came out of the north: a great cloud,
with flashing lightning, and a brightness
around it, and out of the middle of it as it
were glowing metal, out of the middle of
the fire.
5 Out of its centre came the likeness of
four living creatures. This was their ap-
pearance: They had the likeness of a man.
6 Everyone had four faces, and each one
of them had four wings.
7 Their feet were straight feet. The sole
of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot;
and they sparkled like burnished bronze.
8 They had the hands of a man under
their wings on their four sides. The four of
them had their faces and their wings like
this:
9 Their wings were joined to one an-
other. They didn't turn when they went.
Each one went straight forward.
10 As for the likeness of their faces, they
had the face of a man. The four of them
had the face of a lion on the right side. The
four of them had the face of an ox on the
left side. The four of them also had the face
of an eagle.
11 Such were their faces. Their wings
were spread out above. Two wings of each
one touched another, and two covered
their bodies.
12 Each one went straight forward.
Where the spirit was to go, they went. They
didn't turn when they went.
13 As for the likeness of the living crea-
tures, their appearance was like burning
coals of fire, like the appearance of torches.
The fire went up and down amongst the
living creatures. The fire was bright, and
lightning went out of the fire.
14 The living creatures ran and returned
as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
15 Now as I saw the living creatures, be-
hold, there was one wheel on the earth
beside the living creatures, for each of the
four faces of it.
16 The appearance of the wheels and
their work was like a beryl. The four of
them had one likeness. Their appearance
and their work was as it were a wheel
within a wheel.
17 When they went, they went in their
four directions. They didn't turn when
they went.
18 As for their rims, they were high and
dreadful; and the four of them had their
rims full of eyes all around.
19 When the living creatures went, the
wheels went beside them. When the living
creatures were lifted up from the earth,
the wheels were lifted up.
20 Wherever the spirit was to go, they
went. The spirit was to go there. The
wheels were lifted up beside them; for
the spirit of the living creature was in the
wheels.
21 When those went, these went. When
those stood, these stood. When those were
lifted up from the earth, the wheels were
lifted up beside them; for the spirit of the
living creature was in the wheels.
22 Over the head of the living creature
there was the likeness of an expanse, like
an awesome crystal to look at, stretched
out over their heads above.
23 Under the expanse, their wings were
straight, one towards the other. Each one
had two which covered on this side, and

† **1:1:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). ‡ **1:3:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). § **1:4:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

each one had two which covered their bodies on that side.
24 When they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a noise of tumult like the noise of an army. When they stood, they let down their wings.
25 There was a voice above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood, they let down their wings.
26 Above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire† stone. On the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man on it above.
27 I saw as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire within it all around, from the appearance of his waist and upward; and from the appearance of his waist and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness around him.
28 As the appearance of the rainbow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness all around.

This was the appearance of the likeness of the LORD's glory. When I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

2

1 He said to me, "Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you."
2 The Spirit entered into me when he spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard him who spoke to me.
3 He said to me, "Son of man, I send you to the children of Israel, to a nation of rebels who have rebelled against me. They and their fathers have transgressed against me even to this very day.
4 The children are impudent and stiff-hearted. I am sending you to them, and you shall tell them, 'This is what the Lord† GOD says.'
5 They, whether they will hear, or whether they will refuse—for they are a rebellious house—yet they will know that there has been a prophet amongst them.
6 You, son of man, don't be afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns are with you, and you dwell amongst scorpions. Don't be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house.
7 You shall speak my words to them, whether they will hear or whether they will refuse; for they are most rebellious.
8 But you, son of man, hear what I tell you. Don't be rebellious like that rebellious house. Open your mouth, and eat that which I give you."
9 When I looked, behold, a hand was stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it.
10 He spread it before me. It was written within and without; and lamentations, mourning, and woe were written in it.

3

1 He said to me, "Son of man, eat what you find. Eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel."
2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the scroll.
3 He said to me, "Son of man, eat this scroll that I give you and fill your belly and your bowels with it."

Then I ate it. It was as sweet as honey in my mouth.
4 He said to me, "Son of man, go to the house of Israel, and speak my words to them.
5 For you are not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel—
6 not to many peoples of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words you can't understand. Surely, if I sent you to them, they would listen to you.
7 But the house of Israel will not listen to you, for they will not listen to me; for all the house of Israel are obstinate† and hard-hearted.
8 Behold, I have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their foreheads.
9 I have made your forehead as a diamond, harder than flint. Don't be afraid of

† **1:26:** or, lapis lazuli † **2:4:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." † **3:7:** Literally, have a hard forehead

them, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house."

10 Moreover he said to me, "Son of man, receive in your heart and hear with your ears all my words that I speak to you.

11 Go to them of the captivity, to the children of your people, and speak to them, and tell them, 'This is what the Lord GOD says,' whether they will hear, or whether they will refuse."

12 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be the LORD's glory from his place."

13 I heard the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, even the noise of a great rushing.

14 So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; and the LORD's hand was strong on me.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel Aviv who lived by the river Chebar, and to where they lived; and I sat there overwhelmed amongst them seven days.

16 At the end of seven days, the LORD's word came to me, saying,

17 "Son of man, I have made you a watchman to the house of Israel. Therefore hear the word from my mouth, and warn them from me.

18 When I tell the wicked, 'You will surely die;' and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, that wicked man will die in his iniquity; but I will require his blood at your hand.

19 Yet if you warn the wicked, and he doesn't turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he will die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul."

20 "Again, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he will die. Because you have not given him warning, he will die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done will not be remembered; but I will require his blood at your hand.

21 Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man, that the righteous not sin, and he does not sin, he will surely live, because he took warning; and you have delivered your soul."

22 The LORD's hand was there on me; and he said to me, "Arise, go out into the plain, and I will talk with you there."

23 Then I arose, and went out into the plain, and behold, the LORD's glory stood there, like the glory which I saw by the river Chebar. Then I fell on my face.

24 Then the Spirit entered into me and set me on my feet. He spoke with me, and said to me, "Go, shut yourself inside your house.

25 But you, son of man, behold, they will put ropes on you, and will bind you with them, and you will not go out amongst them.

26 I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth so that you will be mute and will not be able to correct them, for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall tell them, 'This is what the Lord GOD says.' He who hears, let him hear; and he who refuses, let him refuse; for they are a rebellious house."

4

1 "You also, son of man, take a tile, and lay it before yourself, and portray on it a city, even Jerusalem.

2 Lay siege against it, build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it. Also set camps against it and plant battering rams against it all around.

3 Take for yourself an iron pan and set it for a wall of iron between you and the city. Then set your face towards it. It will be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 "Moreover lie on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel on it. According to the number of the days that you shall lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity.

5 For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be to you a number of days, even three hundred and ninety days. So

you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.
6 "Again, when you have accomplished these, you shall lie on your right side, and shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah. I have appointed forty days, each day for a year, to you.
7 You shall set your face towards the siege of Jerusalem, with your arm uncovered; and you shall prophesy against it.
8 Behold, I put ropes on you, and you shall not turn yourself from one side to the other, until you have accomplished the days of your siege.
9 "Take for yourself also wheat, barley, beans, lentils, millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel. Make bread of it. According to the number of the days that you will lie on your side, even three hundred and ninety days, you shall eat of it.
10 Your food which you shall eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels† a day. From time to time you shall eat it.
11 You shall drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin.‡ From time to time you shall drink.
12 You shall eat it as barley cakes, and you shall bake it in their sight with dung that comes out of man."
13 The LORD said, "Even thus will the children of Israel eat their bread unclean, amongst the nations where I will drive them."
14 Then I said, "Ah Lord GOD! Behold, my soul has not been polluted; for from my youth up even until now I have not eaten of that which dies of itself, or is torn of animals. No abominable meat has come into my mouth!"
15 Then he said to me, "Behold, I have given you cow's dung for man's dung, and you shall prepare your bread on it."
16 Moreover he said to me, "Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem. They will eat bread by weight, and with fearfulness. They will drink water by measure, and in dismay;
17 that they may lack bread and water, be dismayed one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

5

1 "You, son of man, take a sharp sword. You shall take it as a barber's razor to yourself, and shall cause it to pass over your head and over your beard. Then take balances to weigh and divide the hair.
2 A third part you shall burn in the fire in the middle of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled. You shall take a third part, and strike with the sword around it. A third part you shall scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.
3 You shall take a small number of these and bind them in the folds of your robe.
4 Of these again you shall take, and cast them into the middle of the fire, and burn them in the fire. From it a fire will come out into all the house of Israel.
5 "The Lord GOD says: 'This is Jerusalem. I have set her in the middle of the nations, and countries are around her.
6 She has rebelled against my ordinances in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are around her; for they have rejected my ordinances, and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them.'
7 "Therefore the Lord GOD says: 'Because you are more turbulent than the nations that are around you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my ordinances, neither have followed the ordinances of the nations that are around you;
8 therefore the Lord GOD says: 'Behold, I, even I, am against you; and I will execute judgements amongst you in the sight of the nations.
9 I will do in you that which I have not done, and which I will not do anything like it any more, because of all your abominations.
10 Therefore the fathers will eat the sons within you, and the sons will eat their fathers. I will execute judgements on you; and I will scatter the whole remnant of you to all the winds.
11 Therefore as I live,' says the Lord GOD, 'surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore I

† **4:10:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.
‡ **4:11:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons.

will also diminish you. My eye won't spare,
and I will have no pity.
12 A third part of you will die with the
pestilence, and they will be consumed with
famine within you. A third part will fall by
the sword around you. A third part I will
scatter to all the winds, and will draw out
a sword after them.
13 " 'Thus my anger will be accom-
plished, and I will cause my wrath towards
them to rest, and I will be comforted. They
will know that I, the LORD, have spoken
in my zeal, when I have accomplished my
wrath on them.
14 " 'Moreover I will make you a desola-
tion and a reproach amongst the nations
that are around you, in the sight of all that
pass by.
15 So it will be a reproach and a taunt,
an instruction and an astonishment, to
the nations that are around you, when I
execute judgements on you in anger and
in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes—I, the
LORD, have spoken it—
16 when I send on them the evil arrows
of famine that are for destruction, which I
will send to destroy you. I will increase the
famine on you and will break your staff of
bread.
17 I will send on you famine and evil
animals, and they will bereave you. Pesti-
lence and blood will pass through you. I
will bring the sword on you. I, the LORD,
have spoken it.' "

6

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, set your face towards the
mountains of Israel, and prophesy to them,
3 and say, 'You mountains of Israel, hear
the word of the Lord GOD! The Lord GOD
says to the mountains and to the hills, to
the watercourses and to the valleys: "Be-
hold, I, even I, will bring a sword on you,
and I will destroy your high places.
4 Your altars will become desolate, and
your incense altars will be broken. I will
cast down your slain men before your
idols.
5 I will lay the dead bodies of the children
of Israel before their idols. I will scatter
your bones around your altars.
6 In all your dwelling places, the cities
will be laid waste and the high places will
be desolate, so that your altars may be
laid waste and made desolate, and your
idols may be broken and cease, and your
incense altars may be cut down, and your
works may be abolished.
7 The slain will fall amongst you, and you
will know that I am the LORD.
8 " ' "Yet I will leave a remnant, in that
you will have some that escape the sword
amongst the nations, when you are scat-
tered through the countries.
9 Those of you that escape will remem-
ber me amongst the nations where they
are carried captive, how I have been bro-
ken with their lewd heart, which has
departed from me, and with their eyes,
which play the prostitute after their idols.
Then they will loathe themselves in their
own sight for the evils which they have
committed in all their abominations.
10 They will know that I am the LORD. I
have not said in vain that I would do this
evil to them." '
11 "The Lord GOD says: 'Strike with your
hand, and stamp with your foot, and say,
"Alas!", because of all the evil abomina-
tions of the house of Israel; for they will
fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the
pestilence.
12 He who is far off will die of the pesti-
lence. He who is near will fall by the sword.
He who remains and is besieged will die
by the famine. Thus I will accomplish my
wrath on them.
13 You will know that I am the LORD
when their slain men are amongst their
idols around their altars, on every high
hill, on all the tops of the mountains, under
every green tree, and under every thick
oak—the places where they offered pleas-
ant aroma to all their idols.
14 I will stretch out my hand on them and
make the land desolate and waste, from
the wilderness towards Diblah, through-
out all their habitations. Then they will
know that I am the LORD.' "

7

1 Moreover the LORD's word came to me,
saying,

2 “You, son of man, the Lord GOD says to
the land of Israel, ‘An end! The end has
come on the four corners of the land.
3 Now the end is on you, and I will send
my anger on you, and will judge you ac-
cording to your ways. I will bring on you
all your abominations.
4 My eye will not spare you, neither will
I have pity; but I will bring your ways
on you, and your abominations will be
amongst you. Then you will know that I am
the LORD.’
5 “The Lord GOD says: ‘A disaster! A
unique disaster! Behold, it comes.
6 An end has come. The end has come! It
awakes against you. Behold, it comes.
7 Your doom has come to you, inhabitant
of the land! The time has come! The day
is near, a day of tumult, and not of joyful
shouting, on the mountains.
8 Now I will shortly pour out my wrath
on you, and accomplish my anger against
you, and will judge you according to your
ways. I will bring on you all your abomina-
tions.
9 My eye won’t spare, neither will I have
pity. I will punish you according to your
ways. Your abominations will be amongst
you. Then you will know that I, the LORD,
strike.
10 “ ‘Behold, the day! Behold, it comes!
Your doom has gone out. The rod has
blossomed. Pride has budded.
11 Violence has risen up into a rod of
wickedness. None of them will remain,
nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth.
There will be nothing of value amongst
them.
12 The time has come! The day draws
near. Don’t let the buyer rejoice, nor the
seller mourn; for wrath is on all its multi-
tude.
13 For the seller won’t return to that
which is sold, although they are still alive;
for the vision concerns the whole multi-
tude of it. None will return. None will
strengthen himself in the iniquity of his
life.
14 They have blown the trumpet, and
have made all ready; but no one goes to the
battle, for my wrath is on all its multitude.
15 “ ‘The sword is outside, and the pesti-
lence and the famine within. He who is in
the field will die by the sword. He who is
in the city will be devoured by famine and
pestilence.
16 But of those who escape, they will
escape and will be on the mountains like
doves of the valleys, all of them moaning,
everyone in his iniquity.
17 All hands will be feeble, and all knees
will be weak as water.
18 They will also clothe themselves with
sackcloth, and horror will cover them.
Shame will be on all faces, and baldness on
all their heads.
19 They will cast their silver in the streets,
and their gold will be as an unclean thing.
Their silver and their gold won’t be able
to deliver them in the day of the LORD’s
wrath. They won’t satisfy their souls or
fill their bellies; because it has been the
stumbling block of their iniquity.
20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he
set it in majesty; but they made the images
of their abominations and their detestable
things therein. Therefore I have made it to
them as an unclean thing.
21 I will give it into the hands of the
strangers for a prey, and to the wicked
of the earth for a plunder; and they will
profane it.
22 I will also turn my face from them, and
they will profane my secret place. Robbers
will enter into it, and profane it.
23 “ ‘Make chains, for the land is full of
bloody crimes, and the city is full of vio-
lence.
24 Therefore I will bring the worst of the
nations, and they will possess their houses.
I will also make the pride of the strong to
cease. Their holy places will be profaned.
25 Destruction comes! They will seek
peace, and there will be none.
26 Mischief will come on mischief, and
rumour will be on rumour. They will seek
a vision of the prophet; but the law will
perish from the priest, and counsel from
the elders.
27 The king will mourn, and the prince
will be clothed with desolation. The hands
of the people of the land will be troubled. I
will do to them after their way, and accord-
ing to their own judgements I will judge

them. Then they will know that I am the LORD.' "

8

1 In the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, the Lord GOD's hand fell on me there.
2 Then I saw, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire—from the appearance of his waist and downward, fire, and from his waist and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as it were glowing metal.
3 He stretched out the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and the sky, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner court that looks towards the north, where there was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy.
4 Behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the plain.
5 Then he said to me, "Son of man, lift up your eyes now the way towards the north."
So I lifted up my eyes the way towards the north, and saw, northward of the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.
6 He said to me, "Son of man, do you see what they do? Even the great abominations that the house of Israel commit here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? But you will again see yet other great abominations."
7 He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.
8 Then he said to me, "Son of man, dig now in the wall."
When I had dug in the wall, I saw a door.
9 He said to me, "Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here."
10 So I went in and looked, and saw every form of creeping things, abominable animals, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed around on the wall.
11 Seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel stood before them. In the middle of them Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan stood, every man with his censer in his hand; and the smell of the cloud of incense went up.
12 Then he said to me, "Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his rooms of imagery? For they say, 'The LORD doesn't see us. The LORD has forsaken the land.' "
13 He said also to me, "You will again see more of the great abominations which they do."
14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which was towards the north; and I saw the women sit there weeping for Tammuz.
15 Then he said to me, "Have you seen this, son of man? You will again see yet greater abominations than these."
16 He brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house; and I saw at the door of the LORD's temple, between the porch and the altar, there were about twenty-five men with their backs towards the LORD's temple and their faces towards the east. They were worshipping the sun towards the east.
17 Then he said to me, "Have you seen this, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger. Behold, they put the branch to their nose.
18 Therefore I will also deal in wrath. My eye won't spare, neither will I have pity. Though they cry in my ears with a loud voice, yet I will not hear them."

9

1 Then he cried in my ears with a loud voice, saying, "Cause those who are in charge of the city to draw near, each man with his destroying weapon in his hand."
2 Behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lies towards the north, every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand. One man in the middle of them was clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side. They went in, and stood beside the bronze altar.

3 The glory of the God of Israel went up
from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the
threshold of the house; and he called to the
man clothed in linen, who had the writer's
inkhorn by his side.
4 The LORD said to him, "Go through
the middle of the city, through the middle
of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the fore-
heads of the men that sigh and that cry
over all the abominations that are done
within it."
5 To the others he said in my hearing,
"Go through the city after him, and strike.
Don't let your eye spare, neither have pity.
6 Kill utterly the old man, the young man,
the virgin, little children and women; but
don't come near any man on whom is the
mark. Begin at my sanctuary."
Then they began at the old men who
were before the house.
7 He said to them, "Defile the house, and
fill the courts with the slain. Go out!"
They went out, and struck in the city.
8 While they were killing, and I was left,
I fell on my face, and cried, and said, "Ah
Lord GOD! Will you destroy all the residue
of Israel in your pouring out of your wrath
on Jerusalem?"
9 Then he said to me, "The iniquity of the
house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly
great, and the land is full of blood, and the
city full of perversion; for they say, 'The
LORD has forsaken the land, and the LORD
doesn't see.'
10 As for me also, my eye won't spare,
neither will I have pity, but I will bring
their way on their head."
11 Behold, the man clothed in linen, who
had the inkhorn by his side, reported the
matter, saying, "I have done as you have
commanded me."

10

1 Then I looked, and see, in the expanse
that was over the head of the cherubim
there appeared above them as it were a
sapphire† stone, as the appearance of the
likeness of a throne.
2 He spoke to the man clothed in linen,
and said, "Go in between the whirling
wheels, even under the cherub, and fill
both your hands with coals of fire from
between the cherubim, and scatter them
over the city."
He went in as I watched.
3 Now the cherubim stood on the right
side of the house when the man went in;
and the cloud filled the inner court.
4 The LORD's glory mounted up from the
cherub, and stood over the threshold of
the house; and the house was filled with
the cloud, and the court was full of the
brightness of the LORD's glory.
5 The sound of the wings of the cherubim
was heard even to the outer court, as the
voice of God Almighty when he speaks.
6 It came to pass, when he commanded
the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire
from between the whirling wheels, from
between the cherubim," that he went in
and stood beside a wheel.
7 The cherub stretched out his hand from
between the cherubim to the fire that was
between the cherubim, and took some of it,
and put it into the hands of him who was
clothed in linen, who took it and went out.
8 The form of a man's hand appeared
here in the cherubim under their wings.
9 I looked, and behold, there were four
wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel be-
side one cherub, and another wheel beside
another cherub. The appearance of the
wheels was like a beryl stone.
10 As for their appearance, the four of
them had one likeness, like a wheel within
a wheel.
11 When they went, they went in their
four directions. They didn't turn as they
went, but to the place where the head
looked they followed it. They didn't turn as
they went.
12 Their whole body, including their
backs, their hands, their wings, and the
wheels, were full of eyes all around, even
the wheels that the four of them had.
13 As for the wheels, they were called in
my hearing, "the whirling wheels".
14 Every one of them had four faces. The
first face was the face of the cherub. The
second face was the face of a man. The
third face was the face of a lion. The fourth
was the face of an eagle.

† **10:1:** or, lapis lazuli

15 The cherubim mounted up. This is
the living creature that I saw by the river
Chebar.
16 When the cherubim went, the wheels
went beside them; and when the cherubim
lifted up their wings to mount up from
the earth, the wheels also didn't turn from
beside them.
17 When they stood, these stood. When
they mounted up, these mounted up with
them; for the spirit of the living creature
was in them.
18 The LORD's glory went out from over
the threshold of the house and stood over
the cherubim.
19 The cherubim lifted up their wings
and mounted up from the earth in my
sight when they went out, with the wheels
beside them. Then they stood at the door
of the east gate of the LORD's house; and
the glory of the God of Israel was over them
above.
20 This is the living creature that I
saw under the God of Israel by the river
Chebar; and I knew that they were cheru-
bim.
21 Every one had four faces, and every
one four wings. The likeness of the hands
of a man was under their wings.
22 As for the likeness of their faces,
they were the faces which I saw by the
river Chebar, their appearances and them-
selves. They each went straight forward.

11

1 Moreover the Spirit lifted me up and
brought me to the east gate of the LORD's
house, which looks eastward. Behold,
twenty-five men were at the door of the
gate; and I saw amongst them Jaazaniah
the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of
Benaiah, princes of the people.
2 He said to me, "Son of man, these are
the men who devise iniquity, and who give
wicked counsel in this city;
3 who say, 'The time is not near to build
houses. This is the cauldron, and we are
the meat.'
4 Therefore prophesy against them.
Prophesy, son of man."
5 The LORD's Spirit fell on me, and he
said to me, "Speak, 'The LORD says: "Thus
you have said, house of Israel; for I know
the things that come into your mind.
6 You have multiplied your slain in this
city, and you have filled its streets with the
slain."
7 " 'Therefore the Lord GOD says: "Your
slain whom you have laid in the middle
of it, they are the meat, and this is the
cauldron; but you will be brought out of
the middle of it.
8 You have feared the sword; and I will
bring the sword on you," says the Lord
GOD.
9 "I will bring you out of the middle
of it, and deliver you into the hands of
strangers, and will execute judgements
amongst you.
10 You will fall by the sword. I will judge
you in the border of Israel. Then you will
know that I am the LORD.
11 This will not be your cauldron, neither
will you be the meat in the middle of it. I
will judge you in the border of Israel.
12 You will know that I am the LORD,
for you have not walked in my statutes.
You have not executed my ordinances, but
have done after the ordinances of the na-
tions that are around you." ' "
13 When I prophesied, Pelatiah the son of
Benaiah died. Then I fell down on my face,
and cried with a loud voice, and said, "Ah
Lord GOD! Will you make a full end of the
remnant of Israel?"
14 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
15 "Son of man, your brothers, even your
brothers, the men of your relatives, and
all the house of Israel, all of them, are the
ones to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem
have said, 'Go far away from the LORD.
This land has been given to us for a posses-
sion.'
16 "Therefore say, 'The Lord GOD says:
"Whereas I have removed them far off
amongst the nations, and whereas I have
scattered them amongst the countries, yet I
will be to them a sanctuary for a little while
in the countries where they have come." '
17 "Therefore say, 'The Lord GOD says:
"I will gather you from the peoples, and
assemble you out of the countries where
you have been scattered, and I will give
you the land of Israel."

18 “ ‘They will come there, and they will
take away all its detestable things and all
its abominations from there.
19 I will give them one heart, and I will
put a new spirit within them. I will take the
stony heart out of their flesh, and will give
them a heart of flesh,
20 that they may walk in my statutes, and
keep my ordinances, and do them. They
will be my people, and I will be their God.
21 But as for them whose heart walks
after the heart of their detestable things
and their abominations, I will bring their
way on their own heads,’ says the Lord
GOD.”
22 Then the cherubim lifted up their
wings, and the wheels were beside them.
The glory of the God of Israel was over
them above.
23 The LORD’s glory went up from the
middle of the city, and stood on the moun-
tain which is on the east side of the city.
24 The Spirit lifted me up, and brought
me in the vision by the Spirit of God into
Chaldea, to the captives.
So the vision that I had seen went up
from me.
25 Then I spoke to the captives all the
things that the LORD had shown me.

12

1 The LORD’s word also came to me, say-
ing,
2 “Son of man, you dwell in the middle of
the rebellious house, who have eyes to see,
and don’t see, who have ears to hear, and
don’t hear; for they are a rebellious house.
3 “Therefore, you son of man, prepare
your baggage for moving, and move by day
in their sight. You shall move from your
place to another place in their sight. It may
be they will consider, though they are a
rebellious house.
4 You shall bring out your baggage by day
in their sight, as baggage for moving. You
shall go out yourself at evening in their
sight, as when men go out into exile.
5 Dig through the wall in their sight, and
carry your baggage out that way.
6 In their sight you shall bear it on your
shoulder, and carry it out in the dark. You
shall cover your face, so that you don’t see
the land, for I have set you for a sign to the
house of Israel.”
7 I did so as I was commanded. I brought
out my baggage by day, as baggage for
moving, and in the evening I dug through
the wall with my hand. I brought it out
in the dark, and bore it on my shoulder in
their sight.
8 In the morning, the LORD’s word came
to me, saying,
9 “Son of man, hasn’t the house of Israel,
the rebellious house, said to you, ‘What are
you doing?’
10 “Say to them, ‘The Lord GOD says:
“This burden concerns the prince in
Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel
amongst whom they are.” ’
11 “Say, ‘I am your sign. As I have done,
so will it be done to them. They will go into
exile, into captivity.
12 “ ‘The prince who is amongst them will
bear his baggage on his shoulder in the
dark, and will go out. They will dig through
the wall to carry things out that way. He
will cover his face, because he will not see
the land with his eyes.
13 I will also spread my net on him,
and he will be taken in my snare. I will
bring him to Babylon to the land of the
Chaldeans; yet he will not see it, though he
will die there.
14 I will scatter towards every wind all
who are around him to help him, and all
his bands. I will draw out the sword after
them.
15 “ ‘They will know that I am the LORD
when I disperse them amongst the nations
and scatter them through the countries.
16 But I will leave a few men of them from
the sword, from the famine, and from the
pestilence, that they may declare all their
abominations amongst the nations where
they come. Then they will know that I am
the LORD.’ ”
17 Moreover the LORD’s word came to
me, saying,
18 “Son of man, eat your bread with
quaking, and drink your water with trem-
bling and with fearfulness.
19 Tell the people of the land, ‘The Lord
GOD says concerning the inhabitants of
Jerusalem and the land of Israel: “They

will eat their bread with fearfulness and drink their water in dismay, that her land may be desolate, and all that is therein, because of the violence of all those who dwell therein.
20 The cities that are inhabited will be laid waste, and the land will be a desolation. Then you will know that I am the LORD." ' "
21 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
22 "Son of man, what is this proverb that you have in the land of Israel, saying, 'The days are prolonged, and every vision fails'?
23 Tell them therefore, 'The Lord GOD says: "I will make this proverb to cease, and they will no more use it as a proverb in Israel;" ' but tell them, ' "The days are at hand, and the fulfilment of every vision.
24 For there will be no more any false vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.
25 For I am the LORD. I will speak, and the word that I speak will be performed. It will be no more deferred; for in your days, rebellious house, I will speak the word and will perform it," says the Lord GOD.' "
26 Again the LORD's word came to me, saying,
27 "Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, 'The vision that he sees is for many days to come, and he prophesies of times that are far off.'
28 "Therefore tell them, 'The Lord GOD says: "None of my words will be deferred any more, but the word which I speak will be performed," says the Lord GOD.' "

13

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say to those who prophesy out of their own heart, 'Hear the LORD's word:
3 The Lord GOD says, "Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!
4 Israel, your prophets have been like foxes in the waste places.
5 You have not gone up into the gaps or built up the wall for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the LORD's day.
6 They have seen falsehood and lying divination, who say, 'The LORD says;' but the LORD has not sent them. They have made men to hope that the word would be confirmed.
7 Haven't you seen a false vision, and haven't you spoken a lying divination, in that you say, 'The LORD says;' but I have not spoken?"
8 " 'Therefore the Lord GOD says: "Because you have spoken falsehood and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you," says the Lord GOD.
9 "My hand will be against the prophets who see false visions and who utter lying divinations. They will not be in the council of my people, neither will they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither will they enter into the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the Lord GOD."
10 " 'Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, "Peace;" and there is no peace. When one builds up a wall, behold, they plaster it with whitewash.
11 Tell those who plaster it with whitewash that it will fall. There will be an overflowing shower; and you, great hailstones, will fall. A stormy wind will tear it.
12 Behold, when the wall has fallen, won't it be said to you, "Where is the plaster with which you have plastered it?"
13 " 'Therefore the Lord GOD says: "I will even tear it with a stormy wind in my wrath. There will be an overflowing shower in my anger, and great hailstones in wrath to consume it.
14 So I will break down the wall that you have plastered with whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, so that its foundation will be uncovered. It will fall, and you will be consumed in the middle of it. Then you will know that I am the LORD.
15 Thus I will accomplish my wrath on the wall, and on those who have plastered it with whitewash. I will tell you, 'The wall is no more, nor those who plastered it—
16 to wit, the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace,' " says the Lord GOD.' "

17 You, son of man, set your face against
the daughters of your people, who proph-
esy out of their own heart; and prophesy
against them,
18 and say, "The Lord GOD says: 'Woe
to the women who sew magic bands on
all elbows and make veils for the head of
persons of every stature to hunt souls! Will
you hunt the souls of my people and save
souls alive for yourselves?
19 You have profaned me amongst my
people for handfuls of barley and for
pieces of bread, to kill the souls who should
not die and to save the souls alive who
should not live, by your lying to my people
who listen to lies.'
20 "Therefore the Lord GOD says: 'Be-
hold, I am against your magic bands, with
which you hunt the souls to make them fly,
and I will tear them from your arms. I will
let the souls fly free, even the souls whom
you ensnare like birds.
21 I will also tear your veils and deliver
my people out of your hand; and they will
no longer be in your hand to be ensnared.
Then you will know that I am the LORD.
22 Because with lies you have grieved the
heart of the righteous, whom I have not
made sad; and strengthened the hands of
the wicked, that he should not return from
his wicked way, and be saved alive.
23 Therefore you shall no more see false
visions nor practise divination. I will de-
liver my people out of your hand. Then you
will know that I am the LORD.' "

14

1 Then some of the elders of Israel came
to me and sat before me.
2 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
3 "Son of man, these men have taken
their idols into their heart, and put the
stumbling block of their iniquity before
their face. Should I be enquired of at all by
them?
4 Therefore speak to them and tell them,
'The Lord GOD says: "Every man of the
house of Israel who takes his idols into his
heart and puts the stumbling block of his
iniquity before his face then comes to the
prophet, I the LORD will answer him there
according to the multitude of his idols,
5 that I may take the house of Israel in
their own heart, because they are all es-
tranged from me through their idols." '
6 "Therefore tell the house of Israel, 'The
Lord GOD says: "Return, and turn your-
selves from your idols! Turn away your
faces from all your abominations.
7 " ' "For everyone of the house of Israel,
or of the strangers who live in Israel, who
separates himself from me and takes his
idols into his heart, and puts the stumbling
block of his iniquity before his face, and
comes to the prophet to enquire for him-
self of me, I the LORD will answer him by
myself.
8 I will set my face against that man and
will make him an astonishment, for a sign
and a proverb, and I will cut him off from
amongst my people. Then you will know
that I am the LORD.
9 " ' "If the prophet is deceived and
speaks a word, I, the LORD, have deceived
that prophet, and I will stretch out my
hand on him, and will destroy him from
amongst my people Israel.
10 They will bear their iniquity. The
iniquity of the prophet will be even as the
iniquity of him who seeks him,
11 that the house of Israel may no more
go astray from me, neither defile them-
selves any more with all their transgres-
sions; but that they may be my people, and
I may be their God," says the Lord GOD.' "
12 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
13 "Son of man, when a land sins against
me by committing a trespass, and I stretch
out my hand on it, and break the staff of
its bread and send famine on it, and cut off
from it man and animal—
14 though these three men, Noah, Daniel,
and Job, were in it, they would deliver only
their own souls by their righteousness,"
says the Lord GOD.
15 "If I cause evil animals to pass through
the land, and they ravage it and it is made
desolate, so that no man may pass through
because of the animals—
16 though these three men were in it, as
I live," says the Lord GOD, "they would
deliver neither sons nor daughters. They

only would be delivered, but the land would be desolate.
17 "Or if I bring a sword on that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land, so that I cut off from it man and animal'—
18 though these three men were in it, as I live," says the Lord GOD, "they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only would be delivered themselves.
19 "Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath on it in blood, to cut off from it man and animal—
20 though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live," says the Lord GOD, "they would deliver neither son nor daughter; they would deliver only their own souls by their righteousness."
21 For the Lord GOD says: "How much more when I send my four severe judgements on Jerusalem—the sword, the famine, the evil animals, and the pestilence—to cut off from it man and animal!
22 Yet, behold, there will be left a remnant in it that will be carried out, both sons and daughters. Behold, they will come out to you, and you will see their way and their doings. Then you will be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought on it.
23 They will comfort you, when you see their way and their doings; then you will know that I have not done all that I have done in it without cause," says the Lord GOD.

15

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine branch which is amongst the trees of the forest?
3 Will wood be taken of it to make anything? Will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel on it?
4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire has devoured both its ends, and the middle of it is burnt. Is it profitable for any work?
5 Behold, when it was whole, it was suitable for no work. How much less, when the fire has devoured it, and it has been burnt, will it yet be suitable for any work?"
6 Therefore the Lord GOD says: "As the vine wood amongst the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so I will give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
7 I will set my face against them. They will go out from the fire, but the fire will still devour them. Then you will know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.
8 I will make the land desolate, because they have acted unfaithfully," says the Lord GOD.

16

1 Again the LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations;
3 and say, 'The Lord GOD says to Jerusalem: "Your origin and your birth is of the land of the Canaanite. An Amorite was your father, and your mother was a Hittite.
4 As for your birth, in the day you were born your navel was not cut. You weren't washed in water to cleanse you. You weren't salted at all, nor wrapped in blankets at all.
5 No eye pitied you, to do any of these things to you, to have compassion on you; but you were cast out in the open field, because you were abhorred in the day that you were born.
6 " ' "When I passed by you, and saw you wallowing in your blood, I said to you, 'Though you are in your blood, live!' Yes, I said to you, 'Though you are in your blood, live!'
7 I caused you to multiply as that which grows in the field, and you increased and grew great, and you attained to excellent beauty. Your breasts were formed, and your hair grew; yet you were naked and bare.
8 " ' "Now when I passed by you, and looked at you, behold, your time was the time of love; and I spread my garment over you and covered your nakedness. Yes, I pledged myself to you and entered into a covenant with you," says the Lord GOD, "and you became mine.

9 “ ‘ “Then I washed you with water.
Yes, I thoroughly washed away your blood
from you, and I anointed you with oil.
10 I clothed you also with embroidered
work and put leather sandals on you. I
dressed you with fine linen and covered
you with silk.
11 I decked you with ornaments, put
bracelets on your hands, and put a chain
on your neck.
12 I put a ring on your nose, earrings in
your ears, and a beautiful crown on your
head.
13 Thus you were decked with gold and
silver. Your clothing was of fine linen,
silk, and embroidered work. You ate fine
flour, honey, and oil. You were exceed-
ingly beautiful, and you prospered to royal
estate.
14 Your renown went out amongst the
nations for your beauty; for it was perfect,
through my majesty which I had put on
you,” says the Lord GOD.
15 “ ‘ “But you trusted in your beauty,
and played the prostitute because of your
renown, and poured out your prostitution
on everyone who passed by. It was his.
16 You took some of your garments, and
made for yourselves high places decked
with various colours, and played the pros-
titute on them. This shouldn’t happen,
neither shall it be.
17 You also took your beautiful jewels of
my gold and of my silver, which I had given
you, and made for yourself images of men,
and played the prostitute with them.
18 You took your embroidered garments,
covered them, and set my oil and my in-
cense before them.
19 My bread also which I gave you, fine
flour, oil, and honey, with which I fed you,
you even set it before them for a pleasant
aroma; and so it was,” says the Lord GOD.
20 “ ‘ “Moreover you have taken your
sons and your daughters, whom you have
borne to me, and you have sacrificed these
to them to be devoured. Was your prosti-
tution a small matter,
21 that you have slain my children and
delivered them up, in causing them to pass
through the fire to them?
22 In all your abominations and your
prostitution you have not remembered the
days of your youth, when you were naked
and bare, and were wallowing in your
blood.
23 “ ‘ “It has happened after all your
wickedness—woe, woe to you!” says the
Lord GOD—
24 “that you have built for yourselves a
vaulted place, and have made yourselves
a lofty place in every street.
25 You have built your lofty place at the
head of every way, and have made your
beauty an abomination, and have opened
your feet to everyone who passed by, and
multiplied your prostitution.
26 You have also committed sexual im-
morality with the Egyptians, your neigh-
bours, great of flesh; and have multiplied
your prostitution, to provoke me to anger.
27 See therefore, I have stretched out my
hand over you, and have diminished your
portion, and delivered you to the will of
those who hate you, the daughters of the
Philistines, who are ashamed of your lewd
way.
28 You have played the prostitute also
with the Assyrians, because you were insa-
tiable; yes, you have played the prostitute
with them, and yet you weren’t satisfied.
29 You have moreover multiplied your
prostitution to the land of merchants, to
Chaldea; and yet you weren’t satisfied with
this.
30 “ ‘ “How weak is your heart,” says the
Lord GOD, “since you do all these things,
the work of an impudent prostitute;
31 in that you build your vaulted place at
the head of every way, and make your lofty
place in every street, and have not been as
a prostitute, in that you scorn pay.
32 “ ‘ “Adulterous wife, who takes
strangers instead of her husband!
33 People give gifts to all prostitutes; but
you give your gifts to all your lovers, and
bribe them, that they may come to you on
every side for your prostitution.
34 You are different from other women
in your prostitution, in that no one follows
you to play the prostitute; and whereas

you give hire, and no hire is given to you, therefore you are different." '

35 "Therefore, prostitute, hear the LORD's word:
36 'The Lord GOD says, "Because your filthiness was poured out, and your nakedness uncovered through your prostitution with your lovers; and because of all the idols of your abominations, and for the blood of your children, that you gave to them;
37 therefore see, I will gather all your lovers, with whom you have taken pleasure, and all those whom you have loved, with all those whom you have hated. I will even gather them against you on every side, and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness.
38 I will judge you as women who break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring on you the blood of wrath and jealousy.
39 I will also give you into their hand, and they will throw down your vaulted place, and break down your lofty places. They will strip you of your clothes and take your beautiful jewels. They will leave you naked and bare.
40 They will also bring up a company against you, and they will stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords.
41 They will burn your houses with fire, and execute judgements on you in the sight of many women. I will cause you to cease from playing the prostitute, and you will also give no hire any more.
42 So I will cause my wrath towards you to rest, and my jealousy will depart from you. I will be quiet, and will not be angry any more.

43 " ' "Because you have not remembered the days of your youth, but have raged against me in all these things; therefore, behold, I also will bring your way on your head," says the Lord GOD: "and you shall not commit this lewdness with all your abominations.

44 " ' "Behold, everyone who uses proverbs will use this proverb against you, saying, 'As is the mother, so is her daughter.'

45 You are the daughter of your mother, who loathes her husband and her children; and you are the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.
46 Your elder sister is Samaria, who dwells at your left hand, she and her daughters; and your younger sister, who dwells at your right hand, is Sodom with her daughters.
47 Yet you have not walked in their ways, nor done their abominations; but soon you were more corrupt than they in all your ways.
48 As I live," says the Lord GOD, "Sodom your sister has not done, she nor her daughters, as you have done, you and your daughters.

49 " ' "Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: pride, fullness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters. She also didn't strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.
50 They were arrogant and committed abomination before me. Therefore I took them away when I saw it.
51 Samaria hasn't committed half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters by all your abominations which you have done.
52 You also bear your own shame yourself, in that you have given judgement for your sisters; through your sins that you have committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than you. Yes, be also confounded, and bear your shame, in that you have justified your sisters.

53 " ' "I will reverse their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of your captives amongst them;
54 that you may bear your own shame, and may be ashamed because of all that you have done, in that you are a comfort to them.

55 Your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, will return to their former estate; and Samaria and her daughters will return to their former estate; and you and your daughters will return to your former estate.
56 For your sister Sodom was not mentioned by your mouth in the day of your pride,
57 before your wickedness was uncovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all who are around her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise you all around.
58 You have borne your lewdness and your abominations," says the LORD.
59 " 'For the Lord GOD says: "I will also deal with you as you have done, who have despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an everlasting covenant with you.
61 Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed when you receive your sisters, your elder sisters and your younger; and I will give them to you for daughters, but not by your covenant.
62 I will establish my covenant with you. Then you will know that I am the LORD;
63 that you may remember, and be confounded, and never open your mouth any more because of your shame, when I have forgiven you all that you have done," says the Lord GOD.' "

17

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, tell a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Israel;
3 and say, 'The Lord GOD says: "A great eagle with great wings and long feathers, full of feathers which had various colours, came to Lebanon and took the top of the cedar.
4 He cropped off the topmost of its young twigs, and carried it to a land of traffic. He planted it in a city of merchants.
5 " ' "He also took some of the seed of the land and planted it in fruitful soil. He placed it beside many waters. He set it as a willow tree.
6 It grew and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned towards him, and its roots were under him. So it became a vine, produced branches, and shot out sprigs.
7 " ' "There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers. Behold, this vine bent its roots towards him, and shot out its branches towards him, from the ground where it was planted, that he might water it.
8 It was planted in a good soil by many waters, that it might produce branches and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a good vine." '
9 "Say, 'The Lord GOD says: "Will it prosper? Won't he pull up its roots and cut off its fruit, that it may wither, that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? It can't be raised from its roots by a strong arm or many people.
10 Yes, behold, being planted, will it prosper? Won't it utterly wither when the east wind touches it? It will wither in the ground where it grew." ' "
11 Moreover the LORD's word came to me, saying,
12 "Say now to the rebellious house, 'Don't you know what these things mean?' Tell them, 'Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took its king, and its princes, and brought them to him to Babylon.
13 He took one of the royal offspring,† and made a covenant with him. He also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty of the land,
14 that the kingdom might be brought low, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand.
15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and many people. Will he prosper? Will he who does such things escape? Will he break the covenant, and still escape?
16 " 'As I live,' says the Lord GOD, 'surely in the place where the king dwells who

† **17:13:** or, seed

made him king, whose oath he despised,
and whose covenant he broke, even with
him in the middle of Babylon he will die.
17 Pharaoh with his mighty army and
great company won't help him in the war,
when they cast up mounds and build forts
to cut off many persons.
18 For he has despised the oath by break-
ing the covenant; and behold, he had given
his hand, and yet has done all these things.
He won't escape.
19 "Therefore the Lord GOD says: 'As I
live, I will surely bring on his own head my
oath that he has despised and my covenant
that he has broken.
20 I will spread my net on him, and he
will be taken in my snare. I will bring him
to Babylon, and will enter into judgement
with him there for his trespass that he has
trespassed against me.
21 All his fugitives in all his bands will fall
by the sword, and those who remain will
be scattered towards every wind. Then
you will know that I, the LORD, have spo-
ken it.'
22 "The Lord GOD says: 'I will also take
some of the lofty top of the cedar, and will
plant it. I will crop off from the topmost
of its young twigs a tender one, and I will
plant it on a high and lofty mountain.
23 I will plant it in the mountain of
the height of Israel; and it will produce
boughs, and bear fruit, and be a good
cedar. Birds of every kind will dwell in the
shade of its branches.
24 All the trees of the field will know that
I, the LORD, have brought down the high
tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried
up the green tree, and have made the dry
tree flourish.
" 'I, the LORD, have spoken and have
done it.' "

18

1 The LORD's word came to me again,
saying,
2 "What do you mean, that you use this
proverb concerning the land of Israel, say-
ing,
'The fathers have eaten sour grapes,
and the children's teeth are set on
edge'?
3 "As I live," says the Lord GOD, "you shall
not use this proverb any more in Israel.
4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul
of the father, so also the soul of the son is
mine. The soul who sins, he shall die.

5 "But if a man is just,
and does that which is lawful and
right,
6 and has not eaten on the mountains,
hasn't lifted up his eyes to the idols of
the house of Israel,
hasn't defiled his neighbour's wife,
hasn't come near a woman in her im-
purity,
7 and has not wronged any,
but has restored to the debtor his
pledge,
has taken nothing by robbery,
has given his bread to the hungry,
and has covered the naked with a gar-
ment;
8 he who hasn't lent to them with interest,
hasn't taken any increase from them,
who has withdrawn his hand from iniq-
uity,
has executed true justice between
man and man,
9 has walked in my statutes,
and has kept my ordinances,
to deal truly;
he is just,
he shall surely live," says the Lord
GOD.

10 "If he fathers a son who is a robber
who sheds blood, and who does any one of
these things,
11 or who does not do any of those things
but has eaten at the mountain shrines
and defiled his neighbour's wife,
12 has wronged the poor and needy,
has taken by robbery,
has not restored the pledge,
and has lifted up his eyes to the idols,
has committed abomination,
13 has lent with interest,
and has taken increase from the poor,
shall he then live? He shall not live. He
has done all these abominations. He shall
surely die. His blood will be on him.

14 "Now, behold, if he fathers a son who
sees all his father's sins which he has done,
and fears, and doesn't do likewise,
15 who hasn't eaten on the mountains,
hasn't lifted up his eyes to the idols of
the house of Israel,
hasn't defiled his neighbour's wife,
16 hasn't wronged any,
hasn't taken anything to pledge,
hasn't taken by robbery,
but has given his bread to the hungry,
and has covered the naked with a gar-
ment;
17 who has withdrawn his hand from the
poor,
who hasn't received interest or in-
crease,
has executed my ordinances,
has walked in my statutes;
he shall not die for the iniquity of his fa-
ther. He shall surely live.
18 As for his father, because he cruelly
oppressed, robbed his brother, and did
that which is not good amongst his people,
behold, he will die in his iniquity.

19 "Yet you say, 'Why doesn't the son bear
the iniquity of the father?' When the son
has done that which is lawful and right,
and has kept all my statutes, and has done
them, he will surely live.
20 The soul who sins, he shall die. The
son shall not bear the iniquity of the father,
neither shall the father bear the iniquity of
the son. The righteousness of the righteous
shall be on him, and the wickedness of the
wicked shall be on him.

21 "But if the wicked turns from all his
sins that he has committed, and keeps all
my statutes, and does that which is lawful
and right, he shall surely live. He shall not
die.
22 None of his transgressions that he has
committed will be remembered against
him. In his righteousness that he has done,
he shall live.
23 Have I any pleasure in the death of
the wicked?" says the Lord GOD, "and not
rather that he should return from his way,
and live?

24 "But when the righteous turns away
from his righteousness, and commits iniq-
uity, and does according to all the abomi-
nations that the wicked man does, should
he live? None of his righteous deeds that
he has done will be remembered. In his
trespass that he has trespassed, and in his
sin that he has sinned, in them he shall die.
25 "Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is not
equal.' Hear now, house of Israel: Is my
way not equal? Aren't your ways unequal?
26 When the righteous man turns away
from his righteousness, and commits in-
iquity, and dies in it, then he dies in his
iniquity that he has done.
27 Again, when the wicked man turns
away from his wickedness that he has com-
mitted, and does that which is lawful and
right, he will save his soul alive.
28 Because he considers, and turns away
from all his transgressions that he has
committed, he shall surely live. He shall
not die.
29 Yet the house of Israel says, 'The way of
the Lord is not fair.' House of Israel, aren't
my ways fair? Aren't your ways unfair?
30 "Therefore I will judge you, house of
Israel, everyone according to his ways,"
says the Lord GOD. "Return, and turn your-
selves from all your transgressions, so in-
iquity will not be your ruin.
31 Cast away from you all your trans-
gressions in which you have transgressed;
and make yourself a new heart and a new
spirit. For why will you die, house of
Israel?
32 For I have no pleasure in the death of
him who dies," says the Lord GOD. "There-
fore turn yourselves, and live!

19

1 "Moreover, take up a lamentation for
the princes of Israel,
2 and say,
'What was your mother?
A lioness.
She couched amongst lions,
in the middle of the young lions she
nourished her cubs.
3 She brought up one of her cubs.
He became a young lion.
He learnt to catch the prey.

He devoured men.
4 The nations also heard of him.
He was taken in their pit;
and they brought him with hooks to the land of Egypt.

5 " 'Now when she saw that she had waited,
and her hope was lost,
then she took another of her cubs,
and made him a young lion.
6 He went up and down amongst the lions.
He became a young lion.
He learnt to catch the prey.
He devoured men.
7 He knew their palaces,
and laid waste their cities.
The land was desolate with its fullness,
because of the noise of his roaring.
8 Then the nations attacked him on every side from the provinces.
They spread their net over him.
He was taken in their pit.
9 They put him in a cage with hooks,
and brought him to the king of Babylon.
They brought him into strongholds,
so that his voice should no more be heard on the mountains of Israel.

10 " 'Your mother was like a vine in your blood, planted by the waters.
It was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.
11 It had strong branches for the sceptres of those who ruled.
Their stature was exalted amongst the thick boughs.
They were seen in their height
with the multitude of their branches.
12 But it was plucked up in fury.
It was cast down to the ground,
and the east wind dried up its fruit.
Its strong branches were broken off and withered.
The fire consumed them.
13 Now it is planted in the wilderness,
in a dry and thirsty land.
14 Fire has gone out of its branches.
It has devoured its fruit,
so that there is in it no strong branch to be a sceptre to rule.'
This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation."

20

1 In the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, some of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.
2 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
3 "Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel, and tell them, 'The Lord GOD says: "Is it to enquire of me that you have come? As I live," says the Lord GOD, "I will not be enquired of by you." '
4 "Will you judge them, son of man? Will you judge them? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers.
5 Tell them, 'The Lord GOD says: "In the day when I chose Israel, and swore to the offspring of the house of Jacob, and made myself known to them in the land of Egypt, when I swore to them, saying, 'I am the LORD your God;'
6 in that day I swore to them to bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands.
7 I said to them, 'Each of you throw away the abominations of his eyes. Don't defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt. I am the LORD your God.'
8 " ' "But they rebelled against me and wouldn't listen to me. They didn't all throw away the abominations of their eyes. They also didn't forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said I would pour out my wrath on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the middle of the land of Egypt.
9 But I worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations amongst which they were, in whose sight I made myself known to them in bringing them out of the land of Egypt.
10 So I caused them to go out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness.
11 I gave them my statutes and showed them my ordinances, which if a man does, he will live in them.
12 Moreover also I gave them my Sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD who sanctifies them.

13 “ ‘ “But the house of Israel rebelled
against me in the wilderness. They didn’t
walk in my statutes and they rejected my
ordinances, which if a man keeps, he shall
live in them. They greatly profaned my
Sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out
my wrath on them in the wilderness, to
consume them.
14 But I worked for my name’s sake, that
it should not be profaned in the sight of the
nations, in whose sight I brought them out.
15 Moreover also I swore to them in the
wilderness that I would not bring them
into the land which I had given them, flow-
ing with milk and honey, which is the glory
of all lands,
16 because they rejected my ordinances,
and didn’t walk in my statutes, and pro-
faned my Sabbaths; for their heart went
after their idols.
17 Nevertheless my eye spared them, and
I didn’t destroy them. I didn’t make a full
end of them in the wilderness.
18 I said to their children in the wilder-
ness, ‘Don’t walk in the statutes of your
fathers. Don’t observe their ordinances or
defile yourselves with their idols.
19 I am the LORD your God. Walk in
my statutes, keep my ordinances, and do
them.
20 Make my Sabbaths holy. They shall be
a sign between me and you, that you may
know that I am the LORD your God.’
21 “ ‘ “But the children rebelled against
me. They didn’t walk in my statutes, and
didn’t keep my ordinances to do them,
which if a man does, he shall live in them.
They profaned my Sabbaths. Then I said
I would pour out my wrath on them, to
accomplish my anger against them in the
wilderness.
22 Nevertheless I withdrew my hand and
worked for my name’s sake, that it should
not be profaned in the sight of the nations,
in whose sight I brought them out.
23 Moreover I swore to them in the
wilderness, that I would scatter them
amongst the nations and disperse them
through the countries,
24 because they had not executed my
ordinances, but had rejected my statutes,
and had profaned my Sabbaths, and their
eyes were after their fathers’ idols.
25 Moreover also I gave them statutes
that were not good, and ordinances in
which they couldn’t live.
26 I polluted them in their own gifts, in
that they caused all that opens the womb
to pass through the fire, that I might make
them desolate, to the end that they might
know that I am the LORD.” ’
27 “Therefore, son of man, speak to the
house of Israel, and tell them, ‘The Lord
GOD says: “Moreover, in this your fathers
have blasphemed me, in that they have
committed a trespass against me.
28 For when I had brought them into
the land which I swore to give to them,
then they saw every high hill and every
thick tree, and they offered there their
sacrifices, and there they presented the
provocation of their offering. There they
also made their pleasant aroma, and there
they poured out their drink offerings.
29 Then I said to them, ‘What does the
high place where you go mean?’ So its
name is called Bamah† to this day.” ’
30 “Therefore tell the house of Israel, ‘The
Lord GOD says: “Do you pollute yourselves
in the way of your fathers? Do you play the
prostitute after their abominations?
31 When you offer your gifts, when you
make your sons pass through the fire, do
you pollute yourselves with all your idols
to this day? Should I be enquired of by you,
house of Israel? As I live, says the Lord
GOD, I will not be enquired of by you!
32 “ ‘ “That which comes into your mind
will not be at all, in that you say, ‘We will
be as the nations, as the families of the
countries, to serve wood and stone.’
33 As I live,” says the Lord GOD, “surely
with a mighty hand, with an outstretched
arm, and with wrath poured out, I will be
king over you.
34 I will bring you out from the peoples,
and will gather you out of the countries
in which you are scattered with a mighty
hand, with an outstretched arm, and with
wrath poured out.

† **20:29:** “Bamah” means “High Place”.

35 I will bring you into the wilderness
of the peoples, and there I will enter into
judgement with you face to face.
36 Just as I entered into judgement with
your fathers in the wilderness of the land
of Egypt, so I will enter into judgement
with you," says the Lord GOD.
37 "I will cause you to pass under the rod,
and I will bring you into the bond of the
covenant.
38 I will purge out from amongst you the
rebels and those who disobey me. I will
bring them out of the land where they live,
but they shall not enter into the land of
Israel. Then you will know that I am the
LORD."
39 " 'As for you, house of Israel, the Lord
GOD says: "Go, everyone serve his idols,
and hereafter also, if you will not listen to
me; but you shall no more profane my holy
name with your gifts and with your idols.
40 For in my holy mountain, in the moun-
tain of the height of Israel," says the Lord
GOD, "there all the house of Israel, all of
them, shall serve me in the land. There I
will accept them, and there I will require
your offerings and the first fruits of your
offerings, with all your holy things.
41 I will accept you as a pleasant aroma
when I bring you out from the peoples and
gather you out of the countries in which
you have been scattered. I will be sancti-
fied in you in the sight of the nations.
42 You will know that I am the LORD
when I bring you into the land of Israel,
into the country which I swore to give to
your fathers.
43 There you will remember your ways,
and all your deeds in which you have pol-
luted yourselves. Then you will loathe
yourselves in your own sight for all your
evils that you have committed.
44 You will know that I am the LORD,
when I have dealt with you for my name's
sake, not according to your evil ways,
nor according to your corrupt doings, you
house of Israel," says the Lord GOD.' "
45 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
46 "Son of man, set your face towards the
south, and preach towards the south, and
prophesy against the forest of the field in
the south.
47 Tell the forest of the south, 'Hear the
LORD's word: The Lord GOD says, "Behold,
I will kindle a fire in you, and it will devour
every green tree in you, and every dry tree.
The burning flame will not be quenched,
and all faces from the south to the north
will be burnt by it.
48 All flesh will see that I, the LORD, have
kindled it. It will not be quenched." ' "
49 Then I said, "Ah Lord GOD! They say of
me, 'Isn't he a speaker of parables?' "

21

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, set your face towards
Jerusalem, and preach towards the sanc-
tuaries, and prophesy against the land of
Israel.
3 Tell the land of Israel, 'The LORD says:
"Behold, I am against you, and will draw
my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off
from you the righteous and the wicked.
4 Seeing then that I will cut off from you
the righteous and the wicked, therefore
my sword will go out of its sheath against
all flesh from the south to the north.
5 All flesh will know that I, the LORD,
have drawn my sword out of its sheath. It
will not return any more." '
6 "Therefore sigh, you son of man. You
shall sigh before their eyes with a broken
heart† and with bitterness.
7 It shall be, when they ask you, 'Why do
you sigh?' that you shall say, 'Because of
the news, for it comes! Every heart will
melt, all hands will be feeble, every spirit
will faint, and all knees will be weak as
water. Behold, it comes, and it shall be
done, says the Lord GOD.' "
8 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
9 "Son of man, prophesy, and say, 'The
LORD says:
"A sword! A sword!
It is sharpened,
and also polished.
10 It is sharpened that it may make a
slaughter.
It is polished that it may be as light-
ning.

† **21:6:** literally, the breaking of your thighs

Should we then make mirth?
The rod of my son condemns every tree.
11 It is given to be polished,
that it may be handled.
The sword is sharpened.
Yes, it is polished
to give it into the hand of the killer." '
12 Cry and wail, son of man;
for it is on my people.
It is on all the princes of Israel.
They are delivered over to the sword with my people.
Therefore beat your thigh.

13 "For there is a trial. What if even the rod that condemns will be no more?" says the Lord GOD.
14 "You therefore, son of man, prophesy,
and strike your hands together.
Let the sword be doubled the third time,
the sword of the fatally wounded.
It is the sword of the great one who is fatally wounded,
which enters into their rooms.
15 I have set the threatening sword against all their gates,
that their heart may melt,
and their stumblings be multiplied.
Ah! It is made as lightning.
It is pointed for slaughter.
16 Gather yourselves together.
Go to the right.
Set yourselves in array.
Go to the left,
wherever your face is set.
17 I will also strike my hands together,
and I will cause my wrath to rest.
I, the LORD, have spoken it."
18 The LORD's word came to me again, saying,
19 "Also, you son of man, appoint two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come. They both will come out of one land, and mark out a place. Mark it out at the head of the way to the city.
20 You shall appoint a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem the fortified.
21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination. He shook the arrows back and forth. He consulted the teraphim.‡ He looked in the liver.
22 In his right hand was the lot for Jerusalem, to set battering rams, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, and to build forts.
23 It will be to them as a false divination in their sight, who have sworn oaths to them; but he brings iniquity to memory, that they may be taken.
24 "Therefore the Lord GOD says: 'Because you have caused your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear; because you have come to memory, you will be taken with the hand.
25 " 'You, deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day has come, in the time of the iniquity of the end,
26 the Lord GOD says: "Remove the turban, and take off the crown. This will not be as it was. Exalt that which is low, and humble that which is high.
27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it. This also will be no more, until he comes whose right it is; and I will give it." '
28 "You, son of man, prophesy and say, 'The Lord GOD says this concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach:
"A sword! A sword is drawn!
It is polished for the slaughter,
to cause it to devour,
that it may be as lightning;
29 while they see for you false visions,
while they divine lies to you,
to lay you on the necks of the wicked who are deadly wounded,
whose day has come in the time of the iniquity of the end.
30 Cause it to return into its sheath.
In the place where you were created,
in the land of your birth, I will judge you.

‡ **21:21:** teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

31 I will pour out my indignation on you.
I will blow on you with the fire of my wrath.
I will deliver you into the hand of brutish men,
skilful to destroy.
32 You will be for fuel to the fire.
Your blood will be in the middle of the land.
You will be remembered no more;
for I, the LORD, have spoken it.” ’ ”

22

1 Moreover the LORD’s word came to me, saying,
2 “You, son of man, will you judge? Will you judge the bloody city? Then cause her to know all her abominations.
3 You shall say, ‘The Lord GOD says: “A city that sheds blood within herself, that her time may come, and that makes idols against herself to defile her!
4 You have become guilty in your blood that you have shed, and are defiled in your idols which you have made! You have caused your days to draw near, and have come to the end of your years. Therefore I have made you a reproach to the nations, and a mocking to all the countries.
5 Those who are near and those who are far from you will mock you, you infamous one, full of tumult.
6 “ ‘ “Behold, the princes of Israel, everyone according to his power, have been in you to shed blood.
7 In you have they treated father and mother with contempt.† Amongst you they have oppressed the foreigner. In you they have wronged the fatherless and the widow.
8 You have despised my holy things, and have profaned my Sabbaths.
9 Slanderous men have been in you to shed blood. In you they have eaten on the mountains. They have committed lewdness amongst you.
10 In you have they uncovered their fathers’ nakedness. In you have they humbled her who was unclean in her impurity.
11 One has committed abomination with his neighbour’s wife, and another has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law. Another in you has humbled his sister, his father’s daughter.
12 In you have they taken bribes to shed blood. You have taken interest and increase, and you have greedily gained of your neighbours by oppression, and have forgotten me,” says the Lord GOD.
13 “ ‘ “Behold, therefore I have struck my hand at your dishonest gain which you have made, and at the blood which has been shed within you.
14 Can your heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days that I will deal with you? I, the LORD, have spoken it, and will do it.
15 I will scatter you amongst the nations, and disperse you through the countries. I will purge your filthiness out of you.
16 You will be profaned in yourself in the sight of the nations. Then you will know that I am the LORD.” ’ ”
17 The LORD’s word came to me, saying,
18 “Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to me. All of them are bronze, tin, iron, and lead in the middle of the furnace. They are the dross of silver.
19 Therefore the Lord GOD says: ‘Because you have all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the middle of Jerusalem.
20 As they gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into the middle of the furnace, to blow the fire on it, to melt it, so I will gather you in my anger and in my wrath, and I will lay you there and melt you.
21 Yes, I will gather you, and blow on you with the fire of my wrath, and you will be melted in the middle of it.
22 As silver is melted in the middle of the furnace, so you will be melted in the middle of it; and you will know that I, the LORD, have poured out my wrath on you.’ ”
23 The LORD’s word came to me, saying,
24 “Son of man, tell her, ‘You are a land that is not cleansed nor rained on in the day of indignation.’
25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets within it, like a roaring lion ravening the

† **22:7:** Literally, *made light of father and mother.*

prey. They have devoured souls. They take treasure and precious things. They have made many widows within it.
26 Her priests have done violence to my law and have profaned my holy things. They have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hidden their eyes from my Sabbaths. So I am profaned amongst them.
27 Her princes within it are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood and to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain.
28 Her prophets have plastered for them with whitewash, seeing false visions, and divining lies to them, saying, 'The Lord GOD says,' when the LORD has not spoken.
29 The people of the land have used oppression and exercised robbery. Yes, they have troubled the poor and needy, and have oppressed the foreigner wrongfully.
30 "I sought for a man amongst them who would build up the wall and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I would not destroy it; but I found no one.
31 Therefore I have poured out my indignation on them. I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath. I have brought their own way on their heads," says the Lord GOD.

23

1 The LORD's word came again to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother.
3 They played the prostitute in Egypt. They played the prostitute in their youth. Their breasts were fondled there, and their youthful nipples were caressed there.
4 Their names were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister. They became mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah.
5 "Oholah played the prostitute when she was mine. She doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,
6 who were clothed with blue—governors and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses.
7 She gave herself as a prostitute to them, all of them the choicest men of Assyria. She defiled herself with the idols of whomever she lusted after.
8 She hasn't left her prostitution since leaving Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her. They caressed her youthful nipples and they poured out their prostitution on her.
9 "Therefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians on whom she doted.
10 These uncovered her nakedness. They took her sons and her daughters, and they killed her with the sword. She became a byword amongst women; for they executed judgements on her.
11 "Her sister Oholibah saw this, yet she was more corrupt in her lusting than she, and in her prostitution which was more depraved than the prostitution of her sister.
12 She lusted after the Assyrians, governors and rulers—her neighbours, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men.
13 I saw that she was defiled. They both went the same way.
14 "She increased her prostitution; for she saw men portrayed on the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with red,
15 dressed with belts on their waists, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them looking like princes, after the likeness of the Babylonians in Chaldea, the land of their birth.
16 As soon as she saw them, she lusted after them and sent messengers to them into Chaldea.
17 The Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their prostitution. She was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them.
18 So she uncovered her prostitution and uncovered her nakedness. Then my soul was alienated from her, just like my soul was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her prostitution, remembering the days of her youth, in which she had played the prostitute in the land of Egypt.
20 She lusted after their lovers, whose flesh is as the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
21 Thus you called to memory the lewdness of your youth, in the caressing of your nipples by the Egyptians because of your youthful breasts.
22 "Therefore, Oholibah, the Lord GOD says: 'Behold, I will raise up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated, and I will bring them against you on every side:
23 the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, Shoa, Koa, and all the Assyrians with them; all of them desirable young men, governors and rulers, princes and men of renown, all of them riding on horses.
24 They will come against you with weapons, chariots, and wagons, and with a company of peoples. They will set themselves against you with buckler, shield, and helmet all around. I will commit the judgement to them, and they will judge you according to their judgements.
25 I will set my jealousy against you, and they will deal with you in fury. They will take away your nose and your ears. Your remnant will fall by the sword. They will take your sons and your daughters; and the rest of you will be devoured by the fire.
26 They will also strip you of your clothes and take away your beautiful jewels.
27 Thus I will make your lewdness to cease from you, and remove your prostitution from the land of Egypt, so that you will not lift up your eyes to them, nor remember Egypt any more.'
28 "For the Lord GOD says: 'Behold, I will deliver you into the hand of them whom you hate, into the hand of them from whom your soul is alienated.
29 They will deal with you in hatred, and will take away all your labour, and will leave you naked and bare. The nakedness of your prostitution will be uncovered, both your lewdness and your prostitution.
30 These things will be done to you because you have played the prostitute after the nations, and because you are polluted with their idols.
31 You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore I will give her cup into your hand.'
32 "The Lord GOD says:

'You will drink of your sister's cup,
    which is deep and large.
You will be ridiculed and held in derision.
    It contains much.
33 You will be filled with drunkenness and
        sorrow,
    with the cup of astonishment and desolation,
    with the cup of your sister Samaria.
34 You will even drink it and drain it out.
    You will gnaw the broken pieces of it,
    and will tear your breasts;
for I have spoken it,' says the Lord GOD.

35 "Therefore the Lord GOD says: 'Because you have forgotten me and cast me behind your back, therefore you also bear your lewdness and your prostitution.' "
36 The LORD said moreover to me: "Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then declare to them their abominations.
37 For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands. They have committed adultery with their idols. They have also caused their sons, whom they bore to me, to pass through the fire to them to be devoured.
38 Moreover this they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths.
39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and behold, they have done this in the middle of my house.
40 "Furthermore you sisters have sent for men who come from far away, to whom a messenger was sent, and behold, they came; for whom you washed yourself, painted your eyes, decorated yourself with ornaments,

41 and sat on a stately bed, with a table
prepared before it, whereupon you set my
incense and my oil.
42 "The voice of a multitude being at
ease was with her. With men of the com-
mon sort were brought drunkards from
the wilderness; and they put bracelets on
their hands, and beautiful crowns on their
heads.
43 Then I said of her who was old in adul-
teries, 'Now they will play the prostitute
with her, and she with them.'
44 They went in to her, as they go in to a
prostitute. So they went in to Oholah and
to Oholibah, the lewd women.
45 Righteous men will judge them with
the judgement of adulteresses and with
the judgement of women who shed blood,
because they are adulteresses, and blood is
in their hands.
46 "For the Lord GOD says: 'I will bring up
a mob against them, and will give them to
be tossed back and forth and robbed.
47 The company will stone them with
stones and dispatch them with their
swords. They will kill their sons and their
daughters, and burn up their houses with
fire.
48 " 'Thus I will cause lewdness to cease
out of the land, that all women may be
taught not to be lewd like you.
49 They will recompense your lewdness
on you, and you will bear the sins of your
idols. Then you will know that I am the
Lord GOD.' "

24

1 Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth
month, in the tenth day of the month, the
LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, write the name of the day,
this same day. The king of Babylon drew
close to Jerusalem this same day.
3 Utter a parable to the rebellious house,
and tell them, 'The Lord GOD says,
"Put the cauldron on the fire.
Put it on,
and also pour water into it.
4 Gather its pieces into it,
even every good piece:
the thigh and the shoulder.
Fill it with the choice bones.
5 Take the choice of the flock,
and also a pile of wood for the bones
under the cauldron.
Make it boil well.
Yes, let its bones be boiled within it."
6 " 'Therefore the Lord GOD says:
"Woe to the bloody city,
to the cauldron whose rust is in it,
and whose rust hasn't gone out of it!
Take out of it piece after piece
without casting lots for it.

7 " ' "For the blood she shed is in the middle
of her.
She set it on the bare rock.
She didn't pour it on the ground,
to cover it with dust.
8 That it may cause wrath to come up to
take vengeance,
I have set her blood on the bare rock,
that it should not be covered."
9 " 'Therefore the Lord GOD says:
"Woe to the bloody city!
I also will make the pile great.
10 Heap on the wood.
Make the fire hot.
Boil the meat well.
Make the broth thick,
and let the bones be burnt.
11 Then set it empty on its coals,
that it may be hot,
and its bronze may burn,
and that its filthiness may be molten in
it,
that its rust may be consumed.
12 She is weary with toil;
yet her great rust,
rust by fire, doesn't leave her.
13 " ' "In your filthiness is lewdness. Be-
cause I have cleansed you and you weren't
cleansed, you won't be cleansed from your
filthiness any more, until I have caused my
wrath towards you to rest.
14 " ' "I, the LORD, have spoken it. It will
happen, and I will do it. I won't go back. I
won't spare. I won't repent. According to
your ways and according to your doings,
they will judge you," says the Lord GOD.' "
15 Also the LORD's word came to me,
saying,
16 "Son of man, behold, I will take away
from you the desire of your eyes with one

stroke; yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, neither shall your tears run down.
17 Sigh, but not aloud. Make no mourning for the dead. Bind your headdress on you, and put your sandals on your feet. Don't cover your lips, and don't eat mourner's bread."
18 So I spoke to the people in the morning, and at evening my wife died. So I did in the morning as I was commanded.
19 The people asked me, "Won't you tell us what these things mean to us, that you act like this?"
20 Then I said to them, "The LORD's word came to me, saying,
21 'Speak to the house of Israel, "The Lord GOD says: 'Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pities; and your sons and your daughters whom you have left behind will fall by the sword.
22 You will do as I have done. You won't cover your lips or eat mourner's bread.
23 Your turbans will be on your heads, and your sandals on your feet. You won't mourn or weep; but you will pine away in your iniquities, and moan one towards another.
24 Thus Ezekiel will be a sign to you; according to all that he has done, you will do. When this comes, then you will know that I am the Lord GOD.' " ' "
25 "You, son of man, shouldn't it be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their heart—their sons and their daughters—
26 that in that day he who escapes will come to you, to cause you to hear it with your ears?
27 In that day your mouth will be opened to him who has escaped, and you will speak and be no more mute. So you will be a sign to them. Then they will know that I am the LORD."

25

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, set your face towards the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them.
3 Tell the children of Ammon, 'Hear the word of the Lord GOD! The Lord GOD says, "Because you said, 'Aha!' against my sanctuary when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel when it was made desolate, and against the house of Judah when they went into captivity,
4 therefore, behold, I will deliver you to the children of the east for a possession. They will set their encampments in you and make their dwellings in you. They will eat your fruit and they will drink your milk.
5 I will make Rabbah a stable for camels and the children of Ammon a resting place for flocks. Then you will know that I am the LORD."
6 For the Lord GOD says: "Because you have clapped your hands, stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the contempt of your soul against the land of Israel,
7 therefore, behold, I have stretched out my hand on you, and will deliver you for a plunder to the nations. I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries. I will destroy you. Then you will know that I am the LORD."
8 " 'The Lord GOD says: "Because Moab and Seir say, 'Behold, the house of Judah is like all the nations,'
9 therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on its frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth Jeshimoth, Baal Meon, and Kiriathaim,
10 to the children of the east, to go against the children of Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered amongst the nations.
11 I will execute judgements on Moab. Then they will know that I am the LORD."
12 " 'The Lord GOD says: "Because Edom has dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended, and taken revenge on them,"
13 therefore the Lord GOD says, "I will stretch out my hand on Edom, and will cut off man and animal from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman. They will fall by the sword even to Dedan.

14 I will lay my vengeance on Edom by
the hand of my people Israel. They will
do in Edom according to my anger and
according to my wrath. Then they will
know my vengeance," says the Lord GOD.
15 " 'The Lord GOD says: "Because the
Philistines have taken revenge, and have
taken vengeance with contempt of soul to
destroy with perpetual hostility,"
16 therefore the Lord GOD says, "Be-
hold, I will stretch out my hand on
the Philistines, and I will cut off the
Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of
the sea coast.
17 I will execute great vengeance on
them with wrathful rebukes. Then they
will know that I am the LORD, when I lay
my vengeance on them." ' "

26

1 In the eleventh year, in the first of
the month, the LORD's word came to me,
saying,
2 "Son of man, because Tyre has said
against Jerusalem, 'Aha! She is broken!
She who was the gateway of the peoples
has been returned to me. I will be replen-
ished, now that she is laid waste;'
3 therefore the Lord GOD says, 'Behold, I
am against you, Tyre, and will cause many
nations to come up against you, as the sea
causes its waves to come up.
4 They will destroy the walls of Tyre, and
break down her towers. I will also scrape
her dust from her, and make her a bare
rock.
5 She will be a place for the spreading
of nets in the middle of the sea; for I have
spoken it,' says the Lord GOD. 'She will
become plunder for the nations.
6 Her daughters who are in the field will
be slain with the sword. Then they will
know that I am the LORD.'
7 "For the Lord GOD says: 'Behold, I
will bring on Tyre Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon, king of kings, from the north,
with horses, with chariots, with horsemen,
and an army with many people.
8 He will kill your daughters in the field
with the sword. He will make forts against
you, cast up a mound against you, and
raise up the buckler against you.
9 He will set his battering engines against
your walls, and with his axes he will break
down your towers.
10 By reason of the abundance of his
horses, their dust will cover you. Your
walls will shake at the noise of the horse-
men, of the wagons, and of the chariots,
when he enters into your gates, as men
enter into a city which is broken open.
11 He will tread down all your streets
with the hoofs of his horses. He will kill
your people with the sword. The pillars of
your strength will go down to the ground.
12 They will make a plunder of your
riches and make a prey of your merchan-
dise. They will break down your walls and
destroy your pleasant houses. They will
lay your stones, your timber, and your dust
in the middle of the waters.
13 I will cause the noise of your songs to
cease. The sound of your harps won't be
heard any more.
14 I will make you a bare rock. You will
be a place for the spreading of nets. You
will be built no more; for I the LORD have
spoken it,' says the Lord GOD.
15 "The Lord GOD says to Tyre: 'Won't
the islands shake at the sound of your
fall, when the wounded groan, when the
slaughter is made within you?
16 Then all the princes of the sea will
come down from their thrones, and lay
aside their robes, and strip off their em-
broidered garments. They will clothe
themselves with trembling. They will sit
on the ground, and will tremble every mo-
ment, and be astonished at you.
17 They will take up a lamentation over
you, and tell you,
"How you are destroyed,
who were inhabited by seafaring men,
the renowned city,
who was strong in the sea,
she and her inhabitants,
who caused their terror to be on all
who lived there!"
18 Now the islands will tremble in the day
of your fall.

Yes, the islands that are in the sea will
be dismayed at your departure.'
19 "For the Lord GOD says: 'When I make
you a desolate city, like the cities that are
not inhabited, when I bring up the deep on
you, and the great waters cover you,
20 then I will bring you down with those
who descend into the pit, to the people
of old time, and will make you dwell in
the lower parts of the earth, in the places
that are desolate of old, with those who go
down to the pit, that you be not inhabited;
and I will set glory in the land of the living.
21 I will make you a terror, and you will
no more have any being. Though you are
sought for, yet you will never be found
again,' says the Lord GOD."

27

1 The LORD's word came again to me,
saying,
2 "You, son of man, take up a lamentation
over Tyre;
3 and tell Tyre, 'You who dwell at the
entry of the sea, who are the merchant of
the peoples to many islands, the Lord GOD
says:
"You, Tyre, have said,
'I am perfect in beauty.'
4 Your borders are in the heart of the seas.
Your builders have perfected your
beauty.
5 They have made all your planks of cy-
press trees from Senir.
They have taken a cedar from
Lebanon to make a mast for you.
6 They have made your oars of the oaks of
Bashan.
They have made your benches of ivory
inlaid in cypress wood from the is-
lands of Kittim.
7 Your sail was of fine linen with embroi-
dered work from Egypt,
that it might be to you for a banner.
Blue and purple from the islands of
Elishah was your awning.
8 The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were
your rowers.
Your wise men, Tyre, were in you.
They were your pilots.
9 The old men of Gebal
and its wise men were your repairers
of ship seams in you.
All the ships of the sea with their mariners
were in you
to deal in your merchandise.

10 " ' "Persia, Lud, and Put were in your
army,
your men of war.
They hung the shield and helmet in you.
They showed your beauty.
11 The men of Arvad with your army were
on your walls all around,
and valiant men were in your towers.
They hung their shields on your walls all
around.
They have perfected your beauty.
12 " ' "Tarshish was your merchant by
reason of the multitude of all kinds of
riches. They traded for your wares with
silver, iron, tin, and lead.
13 " ' "Javan, Tubal, and Meshech were
your traders. They traded the persons of
men and vessels of bronze for your mer-
chandise.
14 " ' "They of the house of Togarmah
traded for your wares with horses, war
horses, and mules.
15 " ' "The men of Dedan traded with you.
Many islands were the market of your
hand. They brought you horns of ivory and
ebony in exchange.
16 " ' "Syria was your merchant by rea-
son of the multitude of your handiworks.
They traded for your wares with emeralds,
purple, embroidered work, fine linen,
coral, and rubies.
17 " ' "Judah and the land of Israel were
your traders. They traded wheat of Min-
nith, confections, honey, oil, and balm for
your merchandise.
18 " ' "Damascus was your merchant for
the multitude of your handiworks by rea-
son of the multitude of all kinds of riches,
with the wine of Helbon, and white wool.
19 " ' "Vedan and Javan traded with yarn
for your wares; wrought iron, cassia, and
calamus were amongst your merchandise.
20 " ' "Dedan was your merchant in pre-
cious saddle blankets for riding.

21 “ ‘ “Arabia and all the princes of Kedar
were your favourite dealers in lambs,
rams, and goats. In these, they were your
merchants.
22 “ ‘ “The traders of Sheba and Raamah
were your traders. They traded for your
wares with the best of all spices, all pre-
cious stones, and gold.
23 “ ‘ “Haran, Canneh, Eden, the traders
of Sheba, Asshur and Chilmad, were your
traders.
24 These were your traders in choice
wares, in wrappings of blue and embroi-
dered work, and in cedar chests of rich
clothing bound with cords, amongst your
merchandise.
25 “ ‘ “The ships of Tarshish were your car-
avans for your merchandise.
You were replenished
and made very glorious in the heart of
the seas.
26 Your rowers have brought you into great
waters.
The east wind has broken you in the
heart of the seas.
27 Your riches, your wares, your merchan-
dise,
your mariners, your pilots, your re-
pairers of ship seams,
the dealers in your merchandise,
and all your men of war who are in
you,
with all your company which is amongst
you,
will fall into the heart of the seas in the
day of your ruin.
28 At the sound of the cry of your pilots,
the pasture lands will shake.
29 All who handle the oars,
the mariners and all the pilots of the
sea,
will come down from their ships.
They will stand on the land,
30 and will cause their voice to be
heard over you,
and will cry bitterly.
They will cast up dust on their heads.
They will wallow in the ashes.
31 They will make themselves bald for you,
and clothe themselves with sackcloth.
They will weep for you in bitterness of
soul,
with bitter mourning.
32 In their wailing they will take up a
lamentation for you,
and lament over you, saying,
‘Who is there like Tyre,
like her who is brought to silence in
the middle of the sea?’
33 When your wares came from the seas,
you filled many peoples.
You enriched the kings of the earth
with the multitude of your riches and
of your merchandise.
34 In the time that you were broken by the
seas,
in the depths of the waters,
your merchandise and all your com-
pany fell within you.
35 All the inhabitants of the islands are
astonished at you,
and their kings are horribly afraid.
They are troubled in their face.
36 The merchants amongst the peoples hiss
at you.
You have come to a terrible end,
and you will be no more.” ’ ”

28

1 The LORD’s word came again to me,
saying,
2 “Son of man, tell the prince of Tyre, ‘The
Lord GOD says:
“Because your heart is lifted up,
and you have said, ‘I am a god,
I sit in the seat of God,
in the middle of the seas;’
yet you are man,
and no god,
though you set your heart as the heart
of a god—
3 behold, you are wiser than Daniel.
There is no secret that is hidden from
you.
4 By your wisdom and by your understand-
ing you have gotten yourself riches,
and have gotten gold and silver into
your treasuries.
5 By your great wisdom
and by your trading you have in-
creased your riches,
and your heart is lifted up because of
your riches—”
6 “ ‘therefore the Lord GOD says:

"Because you have set your heart as the
heart of God,
7 therefore, behold, I will bring
strangers on you,
the terrible of the nations.
They will draw their swords against the
beauty of your wisdom.
They will defile your brightness.
8 They will bring you down to the pit.
You will die the death of those who are
slain
in the heart of the seas.
9 Will you yet say before him who kills you,
'I am God'?
But you are man, and not God,
in the hand of him who wounds you.
10 You will die the death of the uncircum-
cised
by the hand of strangers;
for I have spoken it," says the Lord
GOD.' "

11 Moreover the LORD's word came to
me, saying,
12 "Son of man, take up a lamentation
over the king of Tyre, and tell him, 'The
Lord GOD says:
"You were the seal of full measure,
full of wisdom,
and perfect in beauty.
13 You were in Eden,
the garden of God.
Every precious stone adorned you:
ruby, topaz, emerald,
chrysolite, onyx, jasper,
sapphire,† turquoise, and beryl.
Gold work of tambourines
and of pipes was in you.
They were prepared in the day that
you were created.
14 You were the anointed cherub who cov-
ers.
Then I set you up on the holy mountain
of God.
You have walked up and down in the
middle of the stones of fire.
15 You were perfect in your ways from the
day that you were created,
until unrighteousness was found in
you.
16 By the abundance of your commerce,
your insides were filled with vio-
lence,
and you have sinned.
Therefore I have cast you as profane out of
God's mountain.
I have destroyed you, covering
cherub,
from the middle of the stones of fire.
17 Your heart was lifted up because of your
beauty.
You have corrupted your wisdom by
reason of your splendour.
I have cast you to the ground.
I have laid you before kings,
that they may see you.
18 By the multitude of your iniquities,
in the unrighteousness of your com-
merce,
you have profaned your sanctuaries.
Therefore I have brought out a fire from
the middle of you.
It has devoured you.
I have turned you to ashes on the earth
in the sight of all those who see you.
19 All those who know you amongst the
peoples will be astonished at you.
You have become a terror,
and you will exist no more." ' "

20 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
21 "Son of man, set your face towards
Sidon, and prophesy against it,
22 and say, 'The Lord GOD says:
"Behold, I am against you, Sidon.
I will be glorified amongst you.
Then they will know that I am the LORD,
when I have executed judgements in
her,
and am sanctified in her.
23 For I will send pestilence into her,
and blood into her streets.
The wounded will fall within her,
with the sword on her on every side.
Then they will know that I am the
LORD.
24 " ' "There will no longer be a pricking
brier to the house of Israel, nor a hurting
thorn of any that are around them that
scorned them. Then they will know that I
am the Lord GOD."

† **28:13:** or, lapis lazuli

25 “ ‘The Lord GOD says: “When I have
gathered the house of Israel from the peo-
ples amongst whom they are scattered,
and am shown as holy amongst them in the
sight of the nations, then they will dwell in
their own land which I gave to my servant
Jacob.
26 They will dwell in it securely. Yes, they
will build houses, plant vineyards, and
will dwell securely when I have executed
judgements on all those around them who
have treated them with contempt. Then
they will know that I am the LORD their
God.” ’ ”

29

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on
the twelfth day of the month, the LORD’s
word came to me, saying,
2 “Son of man, set your face against
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy
against him and against all Egypt.
3 Speak and say, ‘The Lord GOD says:
“Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king of
Egypt,
the great monster that lies in the mid-
dle of his rivers,
that has said, ‘My river is my own,
and I have made it for myself.’
4 I will put hooks in your jaws,
and I will make the fish of your rivers
stick to your scales.
I will bring you up out of the middle of your
rivers,
with all the fish of your rivers which
stick to your scales.
5 I’ll cast you out into the wilderness,
you and all the fish of your rivers.
You’ll fall on the open field.
You won’t be brought together or gath-
ered.
I have given you for food to the animals of
the earth
and to the birds of the sky.
6 “ ‘ “All the inhabitants of Egypt will
know that I am the LORD, because they
have been a staff of reed to the house of
Israel.
7 When they took hold of you by your
hand, you broke and tore all their shoul-
ders. When they leaned on you, you broke
and paralysed all of their thighs.”
8 “ ‘Therefore the Lord GOD says: “Be-
hold, I will bring a sword on you, and will
cut off man and animal from you.
9 The land of Egypt will be a desolation
and a waste. Then they will know that I am
the LORD.
“ ‘ “Because he has said, ‘The river is
mine, and I have made it,’
10 therefore, behold, I am against you
and against your rivers. I will make the
land of Egypt an utter waste and desola-
tion, from the tower of Seveneh even to the
border of Ethiopia.
11 No foot of man will pass through it,
nor will any animal foot pass through it. It
won’t be inhabited for forty years.
12 I will make the land of Egypt a deso-
lation in the middle of the countries that
are desolate. Her cities amongst the cities
that are laid waste will be a desolation
forty years. I will scatter the Egyptians
amongst the nations, and will disperse
them through the countries.”
13 “ ‘For the Lord GOD says: “At the end of
forty years I will gather the Egyptians from
the peoples where they were scattered.
14 I will reverse the captivity of Egypt,
and will cause them to return into the land
of Pathros, into the land of their birth.
There they will be a lowly kingdom.
15 It will be the lowest of the kingdoms.
It won’t lift itself up above the nations any
more. I will diminish them so that they will
no longer rule over the nations.
16 It will no longer be the confidence
of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity
to memory, when they turn to look after
them. Then they will know that I am the
Lord GOD.” ’ ”

17 It came to pass in the twenty-seventh
year, in the first month, in the first day of
the month, the LORD’s word came to me,
saying,
18 “Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon caused his army to serve a
great service against Tyre. Every head
was made bald, and every shoulder was
worn; yet he had no wages, nor did his
army, from Tyre, for the service that he
had served against it.

19 Therefore the Lord GOD says: 'Behold,
I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. He will carry off
her multitude, take her plunder, and take
her prey. That will be the wages for his
army.
20 I have given him the land of Egypt as
his payment for which he served, because
they worked for me,' says the Lord GOD.

21 "In that day I will cause a horn to
sprout for the house of Israel, and I will
open your mouth amongst them. Then
they will know that I am the LORD."

30

1 The LORD's word came again to me,
saying,
2 "Son of man, prophesy, and say, 'The
Lord GOD says:
"Wail, 'Alas for the day!'
3 For the day is near,
even the LORD's day is near.
It will be a day of clouds,
a time of the nations.
4 A sword will come on Egypt,
and anguish will be in Ethiopia,
when the slain fall in Egypt.
They take away her multitude,
and her foundations are broken
down.
5 " ' "Ethiopia, Put, Lud, all the mixed
people, Cub, and the children of the land
that is allied with them, will fall with them
by the sword."

6 " 'The LORD says:
"They also who uphold Egypt will fall.
The pride of her power will come
down.
They will fall by the sword in it from the
tower of Seveneh,"
says the Lord GOD.
7 "They will be desolate in the middle of the
countries that are desolate.
Her cities will be amongst the cities
that are wasted.
8 They will know that I am the LORD
when I have set a fire in Egypt,
and all her helpers are destroyed.
9 " ' "In that day messengers will go out
from before me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid. There will be anguish on them, as in the day of Egypt; for,
behold, it comes."
10 " 'The Lord GOD says:
"I will also make the multitude of Egypt to
cease,
by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon.
11 He and his people with him,
the terrible of the nations,
will be brought in to destroy the land.
They will draw their swords against
Egypt,
and fill the land with the slain.
12 I will make the rivers dry,
and will sell the land into the hand of
evil men.
I will make the land desolate,
and all that is therein,
by the hand of foreigners.
I, the LORD, have spoken it."
13 " 'The Lord GOD says:
"I will also destroy the idols,
and I will cause the images to cease
from Memphis.
There will be no more a prince from the
land of Egypt.
I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.
14 I will make Pathros desolate,
and will set a fire in Zoan,
and will execute judgements on No.
15 I will pour my wrath on Sin,
the stronghold of Egypt.
I will cut off the multitude of No.
16 I will set a fire in Egypt
Sin will be in great anguish.
No will be broken up.
Memphis will have adversaries in the
daytime.
17 The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth
will fall by the sword.
They will go into captivity.
18 At Tehaphnehes also the day will withdraw itself,
when I break the yokes of Egypt there.
The pride of her power will cease in her.
As for her, a cloud will cover her,
and her daughters will go into captivity.
19 Thus I will execute judgements on Egypt.

Then they will know that I am the
LORD.” ’ ”

20 In the eleventh year, in the first month,
in the seventh day of the month, the
LORD’s word came to me, saying,
21 “Son of man, I have broken the arm of
Pharaoh king of Egypt. Behold, it has not
been bound up, to apply medicines, to put
a bandage to bind it, that it may become
strong to hold the sword.
22 Therefore the Lord GOD says: ‘Behold,
I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
will break his arms, the strong arm, and
that which was broken. I will cause the
sword to fall out of his hand.
23 I will scatter the Egyptians amongst
the nations, and will disperse them
through the countries.
24 I will strengthen the arms of the king
of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand;
but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and
he will groan before the king of Babylon
with the groaning of a mortally wounded
man.
25 I will hold up the arms of the king of
Babylon, but the arms of Pharaoh will fall
down. Then they will know that I am the
LORD when I put my sword into the hand
of the king of Babylon, and he stretches it
out on the land of Egypt.
26 I will scatter the Egyptians amongst
the nations and disperse them through the
countries. Then they will know that I am
the LORD.’ ”

31

1 In the eleventh year, in the third
month, in the first day of the month, the
LORD’s word came to me, saying,
2 “Son of man, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt
and his multitude:
‘Whom are you like in your greatness?
3 Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in
Lebanon
with beautiful branches,
and with a forest-like shade,
of high stature;
and its top was amongst the thick
boughs.
4 The waters nourished it.
The deep made it to grow.
Its rivers ran all around its plantation.
It sent out its channels to all the trees
of the field.
5 Therefore its stature was exalted above
all the trees of the field;
and its boughs were multiplied.
Its branches became long by reason of
many waters,
when it spread them out.
6 All the birds of the sky made their nests in
its boughs.
Under its branches, all the animals of
the field gave birth to their young.
All great nations lived under its
shadow.
7 Thus it was beautiful in its greatness,
in the length of its branches;
for its root was by many waters.
8 The cedars in the garden of God could not
hide it.
The cypress trees were not like its
branches.
The pine trees were not like its branches;
nor was any tree in the garden of God
like it in its beauty.
9 I made it beautiful by the multitude of its
branches,
so that all the trees of Eden,
that were in the garden of God, envied
it.’
10 “Therefore thus said the Lord GOD:
‘Because he is exalted in stature, and he
has set his top amongst the thick branches,
and his heart is lifted up in his height,
11 I will deliver him into the hand of the
mighty one of the nations. He will surely
deal with him. I have driven him out for
his wickedness.
12 Foreigners, the tyrants of the nations,
have cut him off and have left him. His
branches have fallen on the mountains
and in all the valleys, and his boughs are
broken by all the watercourses of the land.
All the peoples of the earth have gone
down from his shadow and have left him.
13 All the birds of the sky will dwell on his
ruin, and all the animals of the field will be
on his branches,
14 to the end that none of all the trees
by the waters exalt themselves in their
stature, and don’t set their top amongst
the thick boughs. Their mighty ones don’t
stand up on their height, even all who

drink water; for they are all delivered
to death, to the lower parts of the earth,
amongst the children of men, with those
who go down to the pit.'
15 "The Lord GOD says: 'In the day when
he went down to Sheol,† I caused a mourn-
ing. I covered the deep for him, and I re-
strained its rivers. The great waters were
stopped. I caused Lebanon to mourn for
him, and all the trees of the field fainted for
him.
16 I made the nations to shake at the
sound of his fall, when I cast him down
to Sheol‡ with those who descend into the
pit. All the trees of Eden, the choice and
best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were
comforted in the lower parts of the earth.
17 They also went down into Sheol with
him to those who are slain by the sword;
yes, those who were his arm, who lived
under his shadow in the middle of the
nations.
18 " 'To whom are you thus like in glory
and in greatness amongst the trees of
Eden? Yet you will be brought down with
the trees of Eden to the lower parts of the
earth. You will lie in the middle of the
uncircumcised, with those who are slain
by the sword.
" 'This is Pharaoh and all his multitude,'
says the Lord GOD."

32

1 In the twelfth year, in the twelfth
month, in the first day of the month, the
LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, take up a lamentation
over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tell him,
'You were likened to a young lion of the
nations;
yet you are as a monster in the seas.
You broke out with your rivers,
and troubled the waters with your
feet,
and fouled their rivers.' "
3 The Lord GOD says:
"I will spread out my net on you with a
company of many peoples.
They will bring you up in my net.
4 I will leave you on the land.
I will cast you out on the open field,
and will cause all the birds of the sky to
settle on you.
I will satisfy the animals of the whole
earth with you.
5 I will lay your flesh on the mountains,
and fill the valleys with your height.
6 I will also water the land in which you
swim with your blood,
even to the mountains.
The watercourses will be full of you.
7 When I extinguish you, I will cover the
heavens
and make its stars dark.
I will cover the sun with a cloud,
and the moon won't give its light.
8 I will make all the bright lights of the sky
dark over you,
and set darkness on your land," says
the Lord GOD.
9 "I will also trouble the hearts of many
peoples,
when I bring your destruction
amongst the nations,
into the countries which you have not
known.
10 Yes, I will make many peoples amazed at
you,
and their kings will be horribly afraid
for you,
when I brandish my sword before them.
They will tremble at every moment,
every man for his own life,
in the day of your fall."
11 For the Lord GOD says:
"The sword of the king of Babylon will
come on you.
12 I will cause your multitude to fall by the
swords of the mighty.
They are all the ruthless of the nations.
They will bring the pride of Egypt to noth-
ing,
and all its multitude will be destroyed.
13 I will destroy also all its animals from
beside many waters.
The foot of man won't trouble them
any more,
nor will the hoofs of animals trouble
them.
14 Then I will make their waters clear,
and cause their rivers to run like oil,"
says the Lord GOD.

† **31:15:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **31:16:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

15 “When I make the land of Egypt desolate
and waste,
a land destitute of that of which it was
full,
when I strike all those who dwell therein,
then they will know that I am the
LORD.
16 “ ‘ “This is the lamentation with which
they will lament. The daughters of the
nations will lament with this. They will
lament with it over Egypt, and over all her
multitude,” says the Lord GOD.’ ”

17 Also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, the LORD’s word came to me, saying,
18 “Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her and the daughters of the famous nations, to the lower parts of the earth, with those who go down into the pit.
19 Whom do you pass in beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised.
20 They will fall amongst those who are slain by the sword. She is delivered to the sword. Draw her away with all her multitudes.
21 The strong amongst the mighty will speak to him out of the middle of Sheol† with those who help him. They have gone down. The uncircumcised lie still, slain by the sword.
22 “Asshur is there with all her company. Her graves are all around her. All of them are slain, fallen by the sword,
23 whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is around her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.
24 “There is Elam and all her multitude around her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who have gone down uncircumcised into the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit.
25 They have made Elam a bed amongst the slain with all her multitude. Her graves are around her, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit. He is put amongst those who are slain.
26 “There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude. Their graves are around them, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the living.
27 They will not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who have gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war and have laid their swords under their heads. Their iniquities are on their bones; for they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.
28 “But you will be broken amongst the uncircumcised, and will lie with those who are slain by the sword.
29 “There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who in their might are laid with those who are slain by the sword. They will lie with the uncircumcised, and with those who go down to the pit.
30 “There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who have gone down with the slain. They are put to shame in the terror which they caused by their might. They lie uncircumcised with those who are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.
31 “Pharaoh will see them and will be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword,” says the Lord GOD.
32 “For I have put his terror in the land of the living. He will be laid amongst the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude,” says the Lord GOD.

33

1 The LORD’s word came to me, saying,
2 “Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and tell them, ‘When I bring the sword on a land, and the people of the land take a man from amongst them, and set him for their watchman,

† **32:21:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

3 if, when he sees the sword come on the
land, he blows the trumpet and warns the
people,
4 then whoever hears the sound of the
trumpet and doesn't heed the warning, if
the sword comes and takes him away, his
blood will be on his own head.
5 He heard the sound of the trumpet and
didn't take warning. His blood will be on
him; whereas if he had heeded the warn-
ing, he would have delivered his soul.
6 But if the watchman sees the sword
come and doesn't blow the trumpet, and
the people aren't warned, and the sword
comes and takes any person from amongst
them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but
his blood I will require at the watchman's
hand.'
7 "So you, son of man, I have set you a
watchman to the house of Israel. There-
fore hear the word from my mouth, and
give them warnings from me.
8 When I tell the wicked, 'O wicked man,
you will surely die,' and you don't speak
to warn the wicked from his way, that
wicked man will die in his iniquity, but I
will require his blood at your hand.
9 Nevertheless, if you warn the wicked of
his way to turn from it, and he doesn't turn
from his way; he will die in his iniquity, but
you have delivered your soul.

10 "You, son of man, tell the house of
Israel: 'You say this, "Our transgressions
and our sins are on us, and we pine away
in them. How then can we live?" '
11 Tell them, ' "As I live," says the Lord
GOD, "I have no pleasure in the death of
the wicked, but that the wicked turn from
his way and live. Turn, turn from your
evil ways! For why will you die, house of
Israel?" '

12 "You, son of man, tell the children
of your people, 'The righteousness of the
righteous will not deliver him in the day of
his disobedience. And as for the wicked-
ness of the wicked, he will not fall by it in
the day that he turns from his wickedness;
neither will he who is righteous be able to
live by it in the day that he sins.
13 When I tell the righteous that he will
surely live, if he trusts in his righteousness
and commits iniquity, none of his right-
eous deeds will be remembered; but he
will die in his iniquity that he has commit-
ted.
14 Again, when I say to the wicked, "You
will surely die," if he turns from his sin and
does that which is lawful and right,
15 if the wicked restore the pledge, give
again that which he had taken by robbery,
walk in the statutes of life, committing no
iniquity, he will surely live. He will not die.
16 None of his sins that he has committed
will be remembered against him. He has
done that which is lawful and right. He will
surely live.

17 " 'Yet the children of your people say,
"The way of the Lord is not fair;" but as for
them, their way is not fair.
18 When the righteous turns from his
righteousness and commits iniquity, he
will even die therein.
19 When the wicked turns from his
wickedness and does that which is lawful
and right, he will live by it.
20 Yet you say, "The way of the Lord is not
fair." House of Israel, I will judge every one
of you after his ways.' "

21 In the twelfth year of our captivity,
in the tenth month, in the fifth day of
the month, one who had escaped out of
Jerusalem came to me, saying, "The city
has been defeated!"
22 Now the LORD's hand had been on me
in the evening, before he who had escaped
came; and he had opened my mouth until
he came to me in the morning; and my
mouth was opened, and I was no longer
mute.
23 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
24 "Son of man, those who inhabit the
waste places in the land of Israel speak,
saying, 'Abraham was one, and he inher-
ited the land; but we are many. The land
is given us for inheritance.'
25 Therefore tell them, 'The Lord GOD
says: "You eat with the blood, and lift up
your eyes to your idols, and shed blood. So
should you possess the land?
26 You stand on your sword, you work
abomination, and every one of you defiles

his neighbour's wife. So should you possess the land?" '
27 "You shall tell them, 'The Lord GOD says: "As I live, surely those who are in the waste places will fall by the sword. I will give whoever is in the open field to the animals to be devoured, and those who are in the strongholds and in the caves will die of the pestilence.
28 I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment. The pride of her power will cease. The mountains of Israel will be desolate, so that no one will pass through.
29 Then they will know that I am the LORD, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment because of all their abominations which they have committed." '
30 "As for you, son of man, the children of your people talk about you by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak to one another, everyone to his brother, saying, 'Please come and hear what the word is that comes out from the LORD.'
31 They come to you as the people come, and they sit before you as my people, and they hear your words, but don't do them; for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goes after their gain.
32 Behold, you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they don't do them.
33 "When this comes to pass—behold, it comes—then they will know that a prophet has been amongst them."

34

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel. Prophesy, and tell them, even the shepherds, 'The Lord GOD says: "Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves! Shouldn't the shepherds feed the sheep?
3 You eat the fat. You clothe yourself with the wool. You kill the fatlings, but you don't feed the sheep.
4 You haven't strengthened the diseased. You haven't healed that which was sick. You haven't bound up that which was broken. You haven't brought back that which was driven away. You haven't sought that which was lost, but you have ruled over them with force and with rigor.
5 They were scattered, because there was no shepherd. They became food to all the animals of the field, and were scattered.
6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains and on every high hill. Yes, my sheep were scattered on all the surface of the earth. There was no one who searched or sought."

7 " 'Therefore, you shepherds, hear the LORD's word:
8 "As I live," says the Lord GOD, "surely because my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became food to all the animals of the field, because there was no shepherd, and my shepherds didn't search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and didn't feed my sheep,
9 therefore, you shepherds, hear the LORD's word!"
10 The Lord GOD says: "Behold, I am against the shepherds. I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep. The shepherds won't feed themselves any more. I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them."

11 " 'For the Lord GOD says: "Behold, I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out.
12 As a shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is amongst his sheep that are scattered abroad, so I will seek out my sheep. I will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.
13 I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land. I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country.
14 I will feed them with good pasture, and their fold will be on the mountains of the height of Israel. There they will lie down in a good fold. They will feed on rich pasture

on the mountains of Israel.
15 I myself will be the shepherd of my
sheep, and I will cause them to lie down,"
says the Lord GOD.
16 "I will seek that which was lost, and
will bring back that which was driven
away, and will bind up that which was
broken, and will strengthen that which
was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the
strong. I will feed them in justice." '
17 "As for you, O my flock, the Lord GOD
says: 'Behold, I judge between sheep and
sheep, the rams and the male goats.
18 Does it seem a small thing to you to
have fed on the good pasture, but you must
tread down with your feet the residue of
your pasture? And to have drunk of the
clear waters, but must you foul the residue
with your feet?
19 As for my sheep, they eat that which
you have trodden with your feet, and they
drink that which you have fouled with
your feet.'
20 "Therefore the Lord GOD says to them:
'Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat
sheep and the lean sheep.
21 Because you thrust with side and with
shoulder, and push all the diseased with
your horns, until you have scattered them
abroad,
22 therefore I will save my flock, and
they will no more be a prey. I will judge
between sheep and sheep.
23 I will set up one shepherd over them,
and he will feed them, even my servant
David. He will feed them, and he will be
their shepherd.
24 I, the LORD, will be their God, and my
servant David prince amongst them. I, the
LORD, have spoken it.
25 " 'I will make with them a covenant of
peace, and will cause evil animals to cease
out of the land. They will dwell securely in
the wilderness and sleep in the woods.
26 I will make them and the places
around my hill a blessing. I will cause the
shower to come down in its season. There
will be showers of blessing.
27 The tree of the field will yield its fruit,
and the earth will yield its increase, and
they will be secure in their land. Then they
will know that I am the LORD, when I have
broken the bars of their yoke, and have
delivered them out of the hand of those
who made slaves of them.
28 They will no more be a prey to the na-
tions, neither will the animals of the earth
devour them; but they will dwell securely,
and no one will make them afraid.
29 I will raise up to them a plantation
for renown, and they will no more be con-
sumed with famine in the land, and not
bear the shame of the nations any more.
30 They will know that I, the LORD, their
God am with them, and that they, the
house of Israel, are my people, says the
Lord GOD.
31 You my sheep, the sheep of my pasture,
are men, and I am your God,' says the Lord
GOD."

35

1 Moreover the LORD's word came to me,
saying,
2 "Son of man, set your face against
Mount Seir, and prophesy against it,
3 and tell it, 'The Lord GOD says: "Behold,
I am against you, Mount Seir, and I will
stretch out my hand against you. I will
make you a desolation and an astonish-
ment.
4 I will lay your cities waste, and you will
be desolate. Then you will know that I am
the LORD.
5 " ' "Because you have had a perpetual
hostility, and have given over the children
of Israel to the power of the sword in the
time of their calamity, in the time of the
iniquity of the end,
6 therefore, as I live," says the Lord GOD,
"I will prepare you for blood, and blood
will pursue you. Since you have not hated
blood, therefore blood will pursue you.
7 Thus I will make Mount Seir an aston-
ishment and a desolation. I will cut off
from it him who passes through and him
who returns.
8 I will fill its mountains with its slain.
The slain with the sword will fall in your
hills and in your valleys and in all your
watercourses.
9 I will make you a perpetual desolation,
and your cities will not be inhabited. Then
you will know that I am the LORD.

10 “ ‘ “Because you have said, ‘These two
nations and these two countries will be
mine, and we will possess it,’ although the
LORD was there,
11 therefore, as I live,” says the Lord GOD,
“I will do according to your anger, and
according to your envy which you have
shown out of your hatred against them;
and I will make myself known amongst
them when I judge you.
12 You will know that I, the LORD, have
heard all your insults which you have spo-
ken against the mountains of Israel, say-
ing, ‘They have been laid desolate. They
have been given to us to devour.’
13 You have magnified yourselves
against me with your mouth, and have
multiplied your words against me. I have
heard it.”
14 The Lord GOD says: “When the whole
earth rejoices, I will make you desolate.
15 As you rejoiced over the inheritance of
the house of Israel because it was desolate,
so I will do to you. You will be desolate,
Mount Seir, and all Edom, even all of it.
Then they will know that I am the LORD.’ ”

36

1 You, son of man, prophesy to the moun-
tains of Israel, and say, “You mountains of
Israel, hear the LORD’s word.
2 The Lord GOD says: ‘Because the en-
emy has said against you, “Aha!” and,
“The ancient high places are ours in pos-
session!” ’
3 therefore prophesy, and say, ‘The Lord
GOD says: “Because, even because they
have made you desolate, and swallowed
you up on every side, that you might be
a possession to the residue of the nations,
and you are taken up in the lips of talkers,
and the evil report of the people;”
4 therefore, you mountains of Israel,
hear the word of the Lord GOD: The Lord
GOD says to the mountains and to the hills,
to the watercourses and to the valleys, to
the desolate wastes and to the cities that
are forsaken, which have become a prey
and derision to the residue of the nations
that are all around;
5 therefore the Lord GOD says: “Surely
in the fire of my jealousy I have spoken
against the residue of the nations, and
against all Edom, that have appointed my
land to themselves for a possession with
the joy of all their heart, with despite of
soul, to cast it out for a prey.” ’
6 Therefore prophesy concerning the
land of Israel, and tell the mountains, the
hills, the watercourses and the valleys,
‘The Lord GOD says: “Behold, I have spo-
ken in my jealousy and in my wrath, be-
cause you have borne the shame of the
nations.”
7 Therefore the Lord GOD says: “I have
sworn, ‘Surely the nations that are around
you will bear their shame.’
8 “ ‘ “But you, mountains of Israel, you
shall shoot out your branches and yield
your fruit to my people Israel; for they are
at hand to come.
9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will
come to you, and you will be tilled and
sown.
10 I will multiply men on you, all the
house of Israel, even all of it. The cities will
be inhabited and the waste places will be
built.
11 I will multiply man and animal on
you. They will increase and be fruitful. I
will cause you to be inhabited as you were
before, and you will do better than at your
beginnings. Then you will know that I am
the LORD.
12 Yes, I will cause men to walk on you,
even my people Israel. They will possess
you, and you will be their inheritance, and
you will never again bereave them of their
children.”
13 “ ‘The Lord GOD says: “Because they
say to you, ‘You are a devourer of men, and
have been a bereaver of your nation;’
14 therefore you shall devour men no
more, and not bereave your nation any
more,” says the Lord GOD.
15 “I won’t let you hear the shame of
the nations any more. You won’t bear the
reproach of the peoples any more, and you
won’t cause your nation to stumble any
more,” says the Lord GOD.’ ”
16 Moreover the LORD’s word came to
me, saying,
17 “Son of man, when the house of Israel
lived in their own land, they defiled it by

their ways and by their deeds. Their way
before me was as the uncleanness of a
woman in her impurity.
18 Therefore I poured out my wrath on
them for the blood which they had poured
out on the land, and because they had
defiled it with their idols.
19 I scattered them amongst the nations,
and they were dispersed through the coun-
tries. I judged them according to their way
and according to their deeds.
20 When they came to the nations where
they went, they profaned my holy name,
in that men said of them, 'These are the
LORD's people, and have left his land.'
21 But I had respect for my holy name,
which the house of Israel had profaned
amongst the nations where they went.
22 "Therefore tell the house of Israel, 'The
Lord GOD says: "I don't do this for your
sake, house of Israel, but for my holy name,
which you have profaned amongst the na-
tions where you went.
23 I will sanctify my great name, which
has been profaned amongst the nations,
which you have profaned amongst them.
Then the nations will know that I am the
LORD," says the Lord GOD, "when I am
proven holy in you before their eyes.
24 " ' "For I will take you from amongst
the nations and gather you out of all the
countries, and will bring you into your
own land.
25 I will sprinkle clean water on you, and
you will be clean. I will cleanse you from
all your filthiness and from all your idols.
26 I will also give you a new heart, and I
will put a new spirit within you. I will take
away the stony heart out of your flesh, and
I will give you a heart of flesh.
27 I will put my Spirit within you, and
cause you to walk in my statutes. You will
keep my ordinances and do them.
28 You will dwell in the land that I gave to
your fathers. You will be my people, and I
will be your God.
29 I will save you from all your unclean-
ness. I will call for the grain and will
multiply it, and lay no famine on you.
30 I will multiply the fruit of the tree
and the increase of the field, that you may
receive no more the reproach of famine
amongst the nations.
31 " ' "Then you will remember your evil
ways, and your deeds that were not good;
and you will loathe yourselves in your
own sight for your iniquities and for your
abominations.
32 I don't do this for your sake," says the
Lord GOD. "Let it be known to you. Be
ashamed and confounded for your ways,
house of Israel."
33 " 'The Lord GOD says: "In the day that
I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will
cause the cities to be inhabited and the
waste places will be built.
34 The land that was desolate will be
tilled instead of being a desolation in the
sight of all who passed by.
35 They will say, 'This land that was des-
olate has become like the garden of Eden.
The waste, desolate, and ruined cities are
fortified and inhabited.'
36 Then the nations that are left around
you will know that I, the LORD, have built
the ruined places and planted that which
was desolate. I, the LORD, have spoken it,
and I will do it."
37 " 'The Lord GOD says: "For this, more-
over, I will be enquired of by the house
of Israel, to do it for them: I will increase
them with men like a flock.
38 As the flock for sacrifice, as the flock
of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts, so
the waste cities will be filled with flocks of
men. Then they will know that I am the
LORD.' "

37

1 The LORD's hand was on me, and he
brought me out in the LORD's Spirit, and
set me down in the middle of the valley;
and it was full of bones.
2 He caused me to pass by them all
around; and behold, there were very many
in the open valley, and behold, they were
very dry.
3 He said to me, "Son of man, can these
bones live?"
I answered, "Lord GOD, you know."
4 Again he said to me, "Prophesy over
these bones, and tell them, 'You dry bones,
hear the LORD's word.

5 The Lord GOD says to these bones: “Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you will live.
6 I will lay sinews on you, and will bring up flesh on you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you will live. Then you will know that I am the LORD.” ’ ”
7 So I prophesied as I was commanded. As I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, there was an earthquake. Then the bones came together, bone to its bone.
8 I saw, and, behold, there were sinews on them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them.
9 Then he said to me, “Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, son of man, and tell the wind, ‘The Lord GOD says: “Come from the four winds, breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live.” ’ ”
10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up on their feet, an exceedingly great army.
11 Then he said to me, “Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, ‘Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost. We are completely cut off.’
12 Therefore prophesy, and tell them, ‘The Lord GOD says: “Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, my people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel.
13 You will know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves and caused you to come up out of your graves, my people.
14 I will put my Spirit in you, and you will live. Then I will place you in your own land; and you will know that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it,” says the LORD.’ ”

15 The LORD’s word came again to me, saying,
16 “You, son of man, take one stick and write on it, ‘For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions.’ Then take another stick, and write on it, ‘For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.’
17 Then join them for yourself to one another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand.
18 “When the children of your people speak to you, saying, ‘Won’t you show us what you mean by these?’
19 tell them, ‘The Lord GOD says: “Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them with it, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in my hand.
20 The sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes.” ’
21 Say to them, ‘The Lord GOD says: “Behold, I will take the children of Israel from amongst the nations where they have gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.
22 I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel. One king will be king to them all. They will no longer be two nations. They won’t be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.
23 They won’t defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. So they will be my people, and I will be their God.

24 “ ‘ “My servant David will be king over them. They all will have one shepherd. They will also walk in my ordinances and observe my statutes, and do them.
25 They will dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob my servant, in which your fathers lived. They will dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children’s children, forever. David my servant will be their prince forever.
26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them. It will be an everlasting covenant with them. I will place them, multiply them, and will set my sanctuary amongst them forever more.
27 My tent also will be with them. I will be their God, and they will be my people.
28 The nations will know that I am the

LORD who sanctifies Israel, when my sanctuary is amongst them forever more." ' "

38

1 The LORD's word came to me, saying,
2 "Son of man, set your face towards Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him,
3 and say, 'The Lord GOD says: "Behold, I am against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal.
4 I will turn you around, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you out, with all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armour, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords;
5 Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet;
6 Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes—even many peoples with you.
7 " ' "Be prepared, yes, prepare yourself, you, and all your companies who are assembled to you, and be a guard to them.
8 After many days you will be visited. In the latter years you will come into the land that is brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, on the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste; but it is brought out of the peoples and they will dwell securely, all of them.
9 You will ascend. You will come like a storm. You will be like a cloud to cover the land, you and all your hordes, and many peoples with you."
10 " 'The Lord GOD says: "It will happen in that day that things will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil plan.
11 You will say, 'I will go up to the land of unwalled villages. I will go to those who are at rest, who dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,
12 to take the plunder and to take prey; to turn your hand against the waste places that are inhabited, and against the people who are gathered out of the nations, who have gotten livestock and goods, who dwell in the middle of the earth.'
13 Sheba, Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all its young lions, will ask you, 'Have you come to take the plunder? Have you assembled your company to take the prey, to carry away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to take great plunder?' " '
14 "Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and tell Gog, 'The Lord GOD says: "In that day when my people Israel dwells securely, will you not know it?
15 You will come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you, and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army.
16 You will come up against my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land. It will happen in the latter days that I will bring you against my land, that the nations may know me when I am sanctified in you, Gog, before their eyes."
17 " 'The Lord GOD says: "Are you he of whom I spoke in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days for years that I would bring you against them?
18 It will happen in that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel," says the Lord GOD, "that my wrath will come up into my nostrils.
19 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath I have spoken. Surely in that day there will be a great shaking in the land of Israel,
20 so that the fish of the sea, the birds of the sky, the animals of the field, all creeping things who creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the surface of the earth will shake at my presence. Then the mountains will be thrown down, the steep places will fall, and every wall will fall to the ground.
21 I will call for a sword against him to all my mountains," says the Lord GOD. "Every man's sword will be against his brother.
22 I will enter into judgement with him with pestilence and with blood. I will rain on him, on his hordes, and on the many

peoples who are with him, torrential rains
with great hailstones, fire, and sulphur.
23 I will magnify myself and sanctify my-
self, and I will make myself known in the
eyes of many nations. Then they will know
that I am the LORD.” ’

39

1 “You, son of man, prophesy against
Gog, and say, ‘The Lord GOD says: “Be-
hold, I am against you, Gog, prince of Rosh,
Meshech, and Tubal.
2 I will turn you around, will lead you
on, and will cause you to come up from
the uttermost parts of the north; and I will
bring you onto the mountains of Israel.
3 I will strike your bow out of your left
hand, and will cause your arrows to fall
out of your right hand.
4 You will fall on the mountains of Israel,
you, and all your hordes, and the peoples
who are with you. I will give you to the
ravenous birds of every sort and to the
animals of the field to be devoured.
5 You will fall on the open field, for I have
spoken it,” says the Lord GOD.
6 “I will send a fire on Magog and on
those who dwell securely in the islands.
Then they will know that I am the LORD.
7 “ ‘ “I will make my holy name known
amongst my people Israel. I won’t allow
my holy name to be profaned any more.
Then the nations will know that I am the
LORD, the Holy One in Israel.
8 Behold, it comes, and it will be done,”
says the Lord GOD. “This is the day about
which I have spoken.
9 “ ‘ “Those who dwell in the cities of
Israel will go out and will make fires of the
weapons and burn them, both the shields
and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows,
and the war clubs and the spears, and they
will make fires with them for seven years;
10 so that they will take no wood out
of the field, and not cut down any out of
the forests; for they will make fires with
the weapons. They will plunder those
who plundered them, and rob those who
robbed them,” says the Lord GOD.
11 “ ‘ “It will happen in that day, that I
will give to Gog a place for burial in Israel,
the valley of those who pass through on
the east of the sea; and it will stop those
who pass through. They will bury Gog and
all his multitude there, and they will call it
‘The valley of Hamon Gog’.
12 “ ‘ “The house of Israel will be bury-
ing them for seven months, that they may
cleanse the land.
13 Yes, all the people of the land will bury
them; and they will become famous in the
day that I will be glorified,” says the Lord
GOD.
14 “ ‘ “They will set apart men of contin-
ual employment who will pass through the
land. Those who pass through will go with
those who bury those who remain on the
surface of the land, to cleanse it. After the
end of seven months they will search.
15 Those who search through the land
will pass through; and when anyone sees
a man’s bone, then he will set up a sign by
it, until the undertakers have buried it in
the valley of Hamon Gog.
16 Hamonah will also be the name of a
city. Thus they will cleanse the land.” ’
17 “You, son of man, the Lord GOD says:
‘Speak to the birds of every sort, and to
every animal of the field, “Assemble your-
selves, and come; gather yourselves on
every side to my sacrifice that I sacrifice
for you, even a great sacrifice on the moun-
tains of Israel, that you may eat meat and
drink blood.
18 You shall eat the flesh of the mighty,
and drink the blood of the princes of the
earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of
bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.
19 You shall eat fat until you are full, and
drink blood until you are drunk, of my
sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.
20 You shall be filled at my table with
horses and charioteers, with mighty men,
and with all men of war,” says the Lord
GOD.’
21 “I will set my glory amongst the na-
tions. Then all the nations will see my
judgement that I have executed, and my
hand that I have laid on them.
22 So the house of Israel will know that I
am the LORD their God, from that day and
forward.

23 The nations will know that the house
of Israel went into captivity for their iniq-
uity, because they trespassed against me,
and I hid my face from them; so I gave
them into the hand of their adversaries,
and they all fell by the sword.
24 I did to them according to their un-
cleanness and according to their trans-
gressions. I hid my face from them.
25 "Therefore the Lord GOD says: 'Now I
will reverse the captivity of Jacob and have
mercy on the whole house of Israel. I will
be jealous for my holy name.
26 They will forget their shame and all
their trespasses by which they have tres-
passed against me, when they dwell se-
curely in their land. No one will make
them afraid
27 when I have brought them back from
the peoples, gathered them out of their en-
emies' lands, and am shown holy amongst
them in the sight of many nations.
28 They will know that I am the LORD
their God, in that I caused them to go into
captivity amongst the nations, and have
gathered them to their own land. Then I
will leave none of them captive any more.
29 I won't hide my face from them any
more, for I have poured out my Spirit on
the house of Israel,' says the Lord GOD."

40

1 In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity,
in the beginning of the year, in the tenth
day of the month, in the fourteenth year af-
ter the city was struck, in the same day, the
LORD's hand was on me, and he brought
me there.
2 In the visions of God he brought me
into the land of Israel, and set me down
on a very high mountain, on which was
something like the frame of a city to the
south.
3 He brought me there; and, behold,
there was a man whose appearance was
like the appearance of bronze, with a line
of flax in his hand and a measuring reed;
and he stood in the gate.
4 The man said to me, "Son of man, see
with your eyes, and hear with your ears,
and set your heart on all that I will show
you; for you have been brought here so
that I may show them to you. Declare all
that you see to the house of Israel."

5 Behold, there was a wall on the outside
of the house all around, and in the man's
hand a measuring reed six cubits† long,
of a cubit and a hand width each. So he
measured the thickness of the building,
one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 Then he came to the gate which looks
towards the east, and went up its steps. He
measured the threshold of the gate, one
reed wide; and the other threshold, one
reed wide.
7 Every lodge was one reed long and one
reed wide. Between the lodges was five
cubits. The threshold of the gate by the
porch of the gate towards the house was
one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate
towards the house, one reed.
9 Then he measured the porch of the
gate, eight cubits; and its posts, two cubits;
and the porch of the gate was towards the
house.

10 The side rooms of the gate eastward
were three on this side, and three on that
side. The three of them were of one mea-
sure. The posts had one measure on this
side and on that side.
11 He measured the width of the opening
of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the
gate, thirteen cubits;
12 and a border before the lodges, one
cubit on this side, and a border, one cubit
on that side; and the side rooms, six cubits
on this side, and six cubits on that side.
13 He measured the gate from the roof of
the one side room to the roof of the other,
a width of twenty-five cubits, door against
door.

† **40:5:** A normal cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. A handbreadth is about 4.3 inches or 11 centimetres, so the long cubit described here would be about 22.3 inches or 57 centimetres long. Thus, a 6 long cubit measuring reed would have been about 3 yards 26.6 inches or about 3.42 metres long.

14 He also made posts, sixty cubits; and
the court reached to the posts, around the
gate.
15 From the forefront of the gate at
the entrance to the forefront of the inner
porch of the gate were fifty cubits.
16 There were closed windows to the
side rooms, and to their posts within the
gate all around, and likewise to the arches.
Windows were around inward. Palm trees
were on each post.

17 Then he brought me into the outer
court. Behold, there were rooms and a
pavement made for the court all around.
Thirty rooms were on the pavement.
18 The pavement was by the side of the
gates, corresponding to the length of the
gates, even the lower pavement.
19 Then he measured the width from the
forefront of the lower gate to the forefront
of the inner court outside, one hundred
cubits, both on the east and on the north.

20 He measured the length and width
of the gate of the outer court which faces
towards the north.
21 The lodges of it were three on this side
and three on that side. Its posts and its
arches were the same as the measure of
the first gate: its length was fifty cubits,
and the width twenty-five cubits.
22 Its windows, its arches, and its palm
trees were the same as the measure of the
gate which faces towards the east. They
went up to it by seven steps. Its arches
were before them.
23 There was a gate to the inner court
facing the other gate, on the north and on
the east. He measured one hundred cubits
from gate to gate.

24 He led me towards the south; and
behold, there was a gate towards the south.
He measured its posts and its arches ac-
cording to these measurements.
25 There were windows in it and in its
arches all around, like the other windows:
the length was fifty cubits, and the width
twenty-five cubits.
26 There were seven steps to go up to it,
and its arches were before them. It had
palm trees, one on this side, and another
on that side, on its posts.

27 There was a gate to the inner court
towards the south. He measured one hun-
dred cubits from gate to gate towards the
south.
28 Then he brought me to the inner court
by the south gate. He measured the south
gate according to these measurements;
29 with its lodges, its posts, and its arches,
according to these measurements. There
were windows in it and in its arches all
around. It was fifty cubits long, and
twenty-five cubits wide.
30 There were arches all around, twenty-
five cubits long and five cubits wide.
31 Its arches were towards the outer
court. Palm trees were on its posts. The
ascent to it had eight steps.
32 He brought me into the inner court
towards the east. He measured the gate
according to these measurements;
33 with its lodges, its posts, and its arches,
according to these measurements. There
were windows in it and in its arches all
around. It was fifty cubits long, and
twenty-five cubits wide.
34 Its arches were towards the outer
court. Palm trees were on its posts on this
side and on that side. The ascent to it had
eight steps.
35 He brought me to the north gate, and
he measured it according to these mea-
surements—
36 its lodges, its posts, and its arches.
There were windows in it all around.
The length was fifty cubits and the width
twenty-five cubits.
37 Its posts were towards the outer court.
Palm trees were on its posts on this side
and on that side. The ascent to it had eight
steps.
38 A room with its door was by the posts
at the gates. They washed the burnt offer-
ing there.
39 In the porch of the gate were two ta-
bles on this side and two tables on that side,
on which to kill the burnt offering, the sin
offering, and the trespass offering.
40 On the one side outside, as one goes up
to the entry of the gate towards the north,
were two tables; and on the other side,
which belonged to the porch of the gate,
were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four
tables on that side, by the side of the gate:
eight tables, on which they killed the sacri-
fices.
42 There were four cut stone tables for
the burnt offering, a cubit and a half long,
a cubit and a half wide, and one cubit high.
They laid the instruments with which they
killed the burnt offering and the sacrifice
on them.
43 The hooks, a hand width long, were
fastened within all around. The meat of
the offering was on the tables.
44 Outside of the inner gate were rooms
for the singers in the inner court, which
was at the side of the north gate. They
faced towards the south. One at the side of
the east gate faced towards the north.
45 He said to me, "This room, which faces
towards the south, is for the priests who
perform the duty of the house.
46 The room which faces towards the
north is for the priests who perform the
duty of the altar. These are the sons of
Zadok, who from amongst the sons of Levi
come near to the LORD to minister to him."
47 He measured the court, one hundred
cubits long and one hundred cubits wide,
square. The altar was before the house.
48 Then he brought me to the porch of
the house, and measured each post of the
porch, five cubits on this side, and five
cubits on that side. The width of the gate
was three cubits on this side and three
cubits on that side.
49 The length of the porch was twenty
cubits and the width eleven cubits, even by
the steps by which they went up to it. There
were pillars by the posts, one on this side,
and another on that side.

41

1 He brought me to the nave and mea-
sured the posts, six cubits wide on the one
side and six cubits wide on the other side,
which was the width of the tent.
2 The width of the entrance was ten cu-
bits,† and the sides of the entrance were
five cubits on the one side, and five cubits
on the other side. He measured its length,
forty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits.
3 Then he went inward and measured
each post of the entrance, two cubits; and
the entrance, six cubits; and the width of
the entrance, seven cubits.
4 He measured its length, twenty cubits,
and the width, twenty cubits, before the
nave. He said to me, "This is the most holy
place."

5 Then he measured the wall of the
house, six cubits; and the width of ev-
ery side room, four cubits, all around the
house on every side.
6 The side rooms were in three storeys,
one over another, and thirty in each story.
They entered into the wall which belonged
to the house for the side rooms all around,
that they might be supported and not pen-
etrate the wall of the house.
7 The side rooms were wider on the
higher levels, because the walls were nar-
rower at the higher levels. Therefore the
width of the house increased upward; and
so one went up from the lowest level to the
highest through the middle level.

8 I saw also that the house had a raised
base all around. The foundations of the
side rooms were a full reed of six great
cubits.
9 The thickness of the outer wall of the
side rooms was five cubits. That which was
left was the place of the side rooms that
belonged to the house.
10 Between the rooms was a width of
twenty cubits around the house on every
side.
11 The doors of the side rooms were
towards an open area that was left, one
door towards the north, and another door
towards the south. The width of the open
area was five cubits all around.
12 The building that was before the sepa-
rate place at the side towards the west was
seventy cubits wide; and the wall of the
building was five cubits thick all around,
and its length ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the temple, one hun-
dred cubits long; and the separate place,
and the building, with its walls, one hun-
dred cubits long;

† **41:2:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

14 also the width of the face of the temple,
and of the separate place towards the east,
one hundred cubits.
15 He measured the length of the build-
ing before the separate place which was at
its back, and its galleries on the one side
and on the other side, one hundred cubits
from the inner temple, and the porches of
the court,
16 the thresholds, and the closed win-
dows, and the galleries around on their
three storeys, opposite the threshold, with
wood ceilings all around, and from the
ground up to the windows, (now the win-
dows were covered),
17 to the space above the door, even to
the inner house, and outside, and by all
the wall all around inside and outside, by
measure.
18 It was made with cherubim and palm
trees. A palm tree was between cherub
and cherub, and every cherub had two
faces,
19 so that there was the face of a man
towards the palm tree on the one side, and
the face of a young lion towards the palm
tree on the other side. It was made like this
through all the house all around.
20 Cherubim and palm trees were made
from the ground to above the door. The
wall of the temple was like this.
21 The door posts of the nave were
squared. As for the face of the nave, its
appearance was as the appearance of the
temple.
22 The altar was of wood, three cubits
high, and its length two cubits. Its corners,
its base, and its walls were of wood. He
said to me, “This is the table that is before
the LORD.”
23 The temple and the sanctuary had two
doors.
24 The doors had two leaves each, two
turning leaves: two for the one door, and
two leaves for the other.
25 There were made on them, on the
doors of the nave, cherubim and palm
trees, like those made on the walls. There
was a threshold of wood on the face of the
porch outside.
26 There were closed windows and palm
trees on the one side and on the other
side, on the sides of the porch. This is
how the side rooms of the temple and the
thresholds were arranged.

42

1 Then he brought me out into the outer
court, the way towards the north. Then
he brought me into the room that was op-
posite the separate place, and which was
opposite the building towards the north.
2 Facing the length of one hundred cu-
bits† was the north door, and the width
was fifty cubits.
3 Opposite the twenty cubits which be-
longed to the inner court, and opposite
the pavement which belonged to the outer
court, was gallery against gallery in the
three storeys.
4 Before the rooms was a walk of ten
cubits’ width inward, a way of one cubit;
and their doors were towards the north.
5 Now the upper rooms were shorter; for
the galleries took away from these more
than from the lower and the middle in the
building.
6 For they were in three storeys, and
they didn’t have pillars as the pillars of the
courts. Therefore the uppermost was set
back more than the lowest and the middle
from the ground.
7 The wall that was outside by the side of
the rooms, towards the outer court before
the rooms, was fifty cubits long.
8 For the length of the rooms that were
in the outer court was fifty cubits. Behold,
those facing the temple were one hundred
cubits.
9 From under these rooms was the entry
on the east side, as one goes into them from
the outer court.
10 In the thickness of the wall of the
court towards the east, before the separate
place, and before the building, there were
rooms.
11 The way before them was like the
appearance of the rooms which were to-
wards the north. Their length and width
were the same. All their exits had the same
arrangement and doors.

† **42:2:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

12 Like the doors of the rooms that were towards the south was a door at the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall towards the east, as one enters into them.

13 Then he said to me, "The north rooms and the south rooms, which are opposite the separate place, are the holy rooms, where the priests who are near to the LORD shall eat the most holy things. There they shall lay the most holy things, with the meal offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter in, then they shall not go out of the holy place into the outer court until they lay their garments in which they minister there; for they are holy. Then they shall put on other garments, and shall approach that which is for the people."

15 Now when he had finished measuring the inner house, he brought me out by the way of the gate which faces towards the east, and measured it all around.

16 He measured on the east side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed all around.

17 He measured on the north side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed all around.

18 He measured on the south side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it on the four sides. It had a wall around it, the length five hundred cubits, and the width five hundred cubits, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

43

1 Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looks towards the east.

2 Behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth was illuminated with his glory.

3 It was like the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.

4 The LORD's glory came into the house by the way of the gate which faces towards the east.

5 The Spirit took me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the LORD's glory filled the house.

6 I heard one speaking to me out of the house, and a man stood by me.

7 He said to me, "Son of man, this is the place of my throne and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell amongst the children of Israel forever. The house of Israel will no more defile my holy name, neither they nor their kings, by their prostitution and by the dead bodies of their kings in their high places;

8 in their setting of their threshold by my threshold and their door post beside my door post. There was a wall between me and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed. Therefore I have consumed them in my anger.

9 Now let them put away their prostitution, and the dead bodies of their kings far from me. Then I will dwell amongst them forever.

10 "You, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern.

11 If they are ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, its fashion, its exits, its entrances, its structure, all its ordinances, all its forms, and all its laws; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form of it, and all its ordinances, and do them.

12 "This is the law of the house. On the top of the mountain the whole limit around it shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

† **43:13:** A normal cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. A hand width is about 4.3 inches or 11 cm.

13 “These are the measurements of the
altar by cubits (the cubit† is a cubit and
a hand width): the bottom shall be a cu-
bit, and the width a cubit, and its border
around its edge a span;‡ and this shall be
the base of the altar.
14 From the bottom on the ground to the
lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the
width one cubit; and from the lesser ledge
to the greater ledge shall be four cubits,
and the width a cubit.
15 The upper altar shall be four cubits;
and from the altar hearth and upward
there shall be four horns.
16 The altar hearth shall be twelve cubits
long by twelve wide, square in its four
sides.
17 The ledge shall be fourteen cubits long
by fourteen wide in its four sides; and the
border about it shall be half a cubit; and
its bottom shall be a cubit around; and its
steps shall look towards the east.”
18 He said to me, “Son of man, the Lord
GOD says: ‘These are the ordinances of the
altar in the day when they make it, to offer
burnt offerings on it, and to sprinkle blood
on it.
19 You shall give to the Levitical priests
who are of the offspring of Zadok, who are
near to me, to minister to me,’ says the
Lord GOD, ‘a young bull for a sin offering.
20 You shall take of its blood and put it
on its four horns, and on the four corners
of the ledge, and on the border all around.
You shall cleanse it and make atonement
for it that way.
21 You shall also take the bull of the sin
offering, and it shall be burnt in the ap-
pointed place of the house, outside of the
sanctuary.
22 “On the second day you shall offer a
male goat without defect for a sin offering;
and they shall cleanse the altar, as they
cleansed it with the bull.
23 When you have finished cleansing it,
you shall offer a young bull without defect
and a ram out of the flock without defect.
24 You shall bring them near to the LORD,
and the priests shall cast salt on them,
and they shall offer them up for a burnt
offering to the LORD.
25 “Seven days you shall prepare every
day a goat for a sin offering. They shall also
prepare a young bull and a ram out of the
flock, without defect.
26 Seven days shall they make atonement
for the altar and purify it. So shall they
consecrate it.
27 When they have accomplished the
days, it shall be that on the eighth day
and onward, the priests shall make your
burnt offerings on the altar and your peace
offerings. Then I will accept you,’ says the
Lord GOD.”

44

1 Then he brought me back by the way
of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which
looks towards the east; and it was shut.
2 The LORD said to me, “This gate shall
be shut. It shall not be opened, no man
shall enter in by it; for the LORD, the God
of Israel, has entered in by it. Therefore it
shall be shut.
3 As for the prince, he shall sit in it as
prince to eat bread before the LORD. He
shall enter by the way of the porch of the
gate, and shall go out the same way.”
4 Then he brought me by the way of the
north gate before the house; and I looked,
and behold, the LORD’s glory filled the
LORD’s house; so I fell on my face.
5 The LORD said to me, “Son of man,
mark well, and see with your eyes, and
hear with your ears all that I tell you con-
cerning all the ordinances of the LORD’s
house and all its laws; and mark well the
entrance of the house, with every exit of
the sanctuary.
6 You shall tell the rebellious, even the
house of Israel, ‘The Lord GOD says: “You
house of Israel, let that be enough of all
your abominations,
7 in that you have brought in foreign-
ers, uncircumcised in heart and uncircum-
cised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to
profane it, even my house, when you offer
my bread, the fat and the blood; and they
have broken my covenant, to add to all
your abominations.

‡ **43:13:** A span is the length from the tip of a man’s thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.)

8 You have not performed the duty of my
holy things; but you have set performers of
my duty in my sanctuary for yourselves."
9 The Lord GOD says, "No foreigner, un-
circumcised in heart and uncircumcised in
flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any
foreigners who are amongst the children
of Israel.
10 " ' "But the Levites who went far from
me when Israel went astray, who went
astray from me after their idols, they will
bear their iniquity.
11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanc-
tuary, having oversight at the gates of the
house, and ministering in the house. They
shall kill the burnt offering and the sac-
rifice for the people, and they shall stand
before them to minister to them.
12 Because they ministered to them be-
fore their idols, and became a stumbling
block of iniquity to the house of Israel,
therefore I have lifted up my hand against
them," says the Lord GOD, "and they will
bear their iniquity.
13 They shall not come near to me, to
execute the office of priest to me, nor to
come near to any of my holy things, to the
things that are most holy; but they will
bear their shame and their abominations
which they have committed.
14 Yet I will make them performers of the
duty of the house, for all its service and for
all that will be done therein.
15 " ' "But the Levitical priests, the sons
of Zadok, who performed the duty of my
sanctuary when the children of Israel went
astray from me, shall come near to me to
minister to me. They shall stand before me
to offer to me the fat and the blood," says
the Lord GOD.
16 "They shall enter into my sanctuary,
and they shall come near to my table, to
minister to me, and they shall keep my
instruction.
17 " ' "It will be that when they enter in
at the gates of the inner court, they shall
be clothed with linen garments. No wool
shall come on them while they minister in
the gates of the inner court, and within.
18 They shall have linen turbans on their
heads, and shall have linen trousers on
their waists. They shall not clothe them-
selves with anything that makes them
sweat.
19 When they go out into the outer court,
even into the outer court to the people,
they shall put off their garments in which
they minister and lay them in the holy
rooms. They shall put on other garments,
that they not sanctify the people with their
garments.
20 " ' "They shall not shave their heads, or
allow their locks to grow long. They shall
only cut off the hair of their heads.
21 None of the priests shall drink wine
when they enter into the inner court.
22 They shall not take for their wives a
widow, or her who is put away; but they
shall take virgins of the offspring of the
house of Israel, or a widow who is the
widow of a priest.
23 They shall teach my people the differ-
ence between the holy and the common,
and cause them to discern between the
unclean and the clean.
24 " ' "In a controversy they shall stand
to judge. They shall judge it according to
my ordinances. They shall keep my laws
and my statutes in all my appointed feasts.
They shall make my Sabbaths holy.
25 " ' "They shall go in to no dead person
to defile themselves; but for father, or for
mother, or for son, or for daughter, for
brother, or for sister who has had no hus-
band, they may defile themselves.
26 After he is cleansed, they shall reckon
to him seven days.
27 In the day that he goes into the sanctu-
ary, into the inner court, to minister in the
sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering,"
says the Lord GOD.
28 " 'They shall have an inheritance: I
am their inheritance; and you shall give
them no possession in Israel. I am their
possession.
29 They shall eat the meal offering, and
the sin offering, and the trespass offering;
and every devoted thing in Israel shall be
theirs.
30 The first of all the first fruits of every
thing, and every offering of everything, of
all your offerings, shall be for the priest.

You shall also give to the priests the first of
your dough, to cause a blessing to rest on
your house.
31 The priests shall not eat of anything
that dies of itself or is torn, whether it is
bird or animal.

45

1 “ ‘ “Moreover, when you divide by lot
the land for inheritance, you shall offer
an offering to the LORD, a holy portion of
the land. The length shall be the length of
twenty-five thousand reeds, and the width
shall be ten thousand. It shall be holy in all
its border all around.
2 Of this there shall be a five hundred
by five hundred square for the holy place,
and fifty cubits† for its pasture lands all
around.
3 Of this measure you shall measure
a length of twenty-five thousand, and a
width of ten thousand. In it shall be the
sanctuary, which is most holy.
4 It is a holy portion of the land; it shall
be for the priests, the ministers of the sanc-
tuary, who come near to minister to the
LORD. It shall be a place for their houses
and a holy place for the sanctuary.
5 Twenty-five thousand cubits in length
and ten thousand in width shall be for
the Levites, the ministers of the house, as
a possession for themselves, for twenty
rooms.
6 “ ‘ “You shall appoint the possession
of the city five thousand cubits wide and
twenty-five thousand long, side by side
with the offering of the holy portion. It
shall be for the whole house of Israel.
7 “ ‘ “What is for the prince shall be on
the one side and on the other side of the
holy allotment and of the possession of the
city, in front of the holy allotment and in
front of the possession of the city, on the
west side westward, and on the east side
eastward, and in length corresponding to
one of the portions, from the west border
to the east border.
8 In the land it shall be to him for a pos-
session in Israel. My princes shall no more
oppress my people, but they shall give the
land to the house of Israel according to
their tribes.”
9 “ ‘The Lord GOD says: “Enough, you
princes of Israel! Remove violence and
plunder, and execute justice and righ-
teousness! Stop dispossessing my people!”
says the Lord GOD.
10 “You shall have just balances, a just
ephah,‡ and a just bath.
11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one
measure, that the bath may contain one
tenth of a homer,§ and the ephah one tenth
of a homer. Its measure shall be the same
as the homer.
12 The shekel† shall be twenty gerahs.‡
Twenty shekels plus twenty-five shekels
plus fifteen shekels shall be your mina.§
13 “ ‘ “This is the offering that you shall
offer: the sixth part of an ephah from a
homer of wheat, and you shall give the
sixth part of an ephah from a homer of
barley,
14 and the set portion of oil, of the bath of
oil, one tenth of a bath out of the cor, which
is ten baths, even a homer (for ten baths
are a homer),†
15 and one lamb of the flock out of two
hundred, from the well-watered pastures
of Israel—for a meal offering, for a burnt
offering, and for peace offerings, to make
atonement for them,” says the Lord GOD.
16 “All the people of the land shall give to
this offering for the prince in Israel.
17 It shall be the prince’s part to give the
burnt offerings, the meal offerings, and
the drink offerings, in the feasts, and on
the new moons, and on the Sabbaths, in
all the appointed feasts of the house of
Israel. He shall prepare the sin offering,
the meal offering, the burnt offering, and
the peace offerings, to make atonement for
the house of Israel.”

† **45:2:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. ‡ **45:10:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel § **45:11:** 1 homer is about 220 litres or 6 bushels † **45:12:** A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. ‡ **45:12:** a gerah is about 0.5 grams or about 7.7 grains § **45:12:** A mina is about 600 grams or 1.3 U. S. pounds. † **45:14:** 1 cor is the same as 1 homer in volume, and is about 211 litres, 55.9 gallons, or 6 bushels. 1 bath is about 21.1 litres, 5.59 gallons, or 2.4 pecks.

18 “ ‘The Lord GOD says: “In the first
month, on the first day of the month, you
shall take a young bull without defect, and
you shall cleanse the sanctuary.
19 The priest shall take of the blood of the
sin offering and put it on the door posts of
the house, and on the four corners of the
ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the
gate of the inner court.
20 So you shall do on the seventh day
of the month for everyone who errs, and
for him who is simple. So you shall make
atonement for the house.
21 “ ‘ “In the first month, on the four-
teenth day of the month, you shall have
the Passover, a feast of seven days; unleav-
ened bread shall be eaten.
22 On that day the prince shall prepare
for himself and for all the people of the
land a bull for a sin offering.
23 The seven days of the feast he shall
prepare a burnt offering to the LORD,
seven bulls and seven rams without defect
daily the seven days; and a male goat daily
for a sin offering.
24 He shall prepare a meal offering, an
ephah‡ for a bull, an ephah for a ram, and
a hin§ of oil to an ephah.
25 “ ‘ “In the seventh month, on the fif-
teenth day of the month, during the feast,
he shall do like that for seven days. He
shall make the same provision for sin of-
fering, the burnt offering, the meal offer-
ing, and the oil.”

46

1 “ ‘The Lord GOD says: “The gate of the
inner court that looks towards the east
shall be shut the six working days; but on
the Sabbath day it shall be opened, and on
the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
2 The prince shall enter by the way of the
porch of the gate outside, and shall stand
by the post of the gate; and the priests
shall prepare his burnt offering and his
peace offerings, and he shall worship at
the threshold of the gate. Then he shall go
out, but the gate shall not be shut until the
evening.
3 The people of the land shall worship at
the door of that gate before the LORD on
the Sabbaths and on the new moons.
4 The burnt offering that the prince shall
offer to the LORD shall be on the Sabbath
day, six lambs without defect and a ram
without defect;
5 and the meal offering shall be an ephah
for the ram, and the meal offering for the
lambs as he is able to give, and a hin† of oil
to an ephah.‡
6 On the day of the new moon it shall be
a young bull without defect, six lambs, and
a ram. They shall be without defect.
7 He shall prepare a meal offering: an
ephah for the bull, and an ephah for the
ram, and for the lambs according as he is
able, and a hin of oil to an ephah.
8 When the prince enters, he shall go in
by the way of the porch of the gate, and he
shall go out by its way.
9 “ ‘ “But when the people of the land
come before the LORD in the appointed
feasts, he who enters by the way of the
north gate to worship shall go out by the
way of the south gate; and he who enters
by the way of the south gate shall go out
by the way of the north gate. He shall not
return by the way of the gate by which he
came in, but shall go out straight before
him.
10 The prince shall go in with them when
they go in. When they go out, he shall go
out.
11 “ ‘ “In the feasts and in the appointed
holidays, the meal offering shall be an
ephah§ for a bull, and an ephah for a ram,
and for the lambs as he is able to give, and
a hin of oil to an ephah.
12 When the prince prepares a free will
offering, a burnt offering or peace offer-
ings as a free will offering to the LORD,
one shall open for him the gate that looks
towards the east; and he shall prepare his
burnt offering and his peace offerings, as
he does on the Sabbath day. Then he shall

‡ **45:24:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel § **45:24:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons. † **46:5:** A hin is about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons. ‡ **46:5:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel § **46:11:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

go out; and after his going out one shall shut the gate.

13 “ ‘ “You shall prepare a lamb a year old
without defect for a burnt offering to the
LORD daily. Morning by morning you shall
prepare it.
14 You shall prepare a meal offering with
it morning by morning, the sixth part of an
ephah,† and the third part of a hin of oil
to moisten the fine flour; a meal offering
to the LORD continually by a perpetual
ordinance.
15 Thus they shall prepare the lamb, the
meal offering, and the oil, morning by
morning, for a continual burnt offering.”

16 “ ‘The Lord GOD says: “If the prince
gives a gift to any of his sons, it is his
inheritance. It shall belong to his sons. It
is their possession by inheritance.
17 But if he gives of his inheritance a gift
to one of his servants, it shall be his to the
year of liberty; then it shall return to the
prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall
be for his sons.
18 Moreover the prince shall not take of
the people’s inheritance, to thrust them
out of their possession. He shall give inher-
itance to his sons out of his own possession,
that my people not each be scattered from
his possession.” ’ ”

19 Then he brought me through the en-
try, which was at the side of the gate,
into the holy rooms for the priests, which
looked towards the north. Behold, there
was a place on the back part westward.
20 He said to me, “This is the place where
the priests shall boil the trespass offering
and the sin offering, and where they shall
bake the meal offering, that they not bring
them out into the outer court, to sanctify
the people.”

21 Then he brought me out into the outer
court and caused me to pass by the four
corners of the court; and behold, in every
corner of the court there was a court.
22 In the four corners of the court there
were courts enclosed, forty cubits‡ long
and thirty wide. These four in the corners
were the same size.
23 There was a wall around in them,
around the four, and boiling places were
made under the walls all around.
24 Then he said to me, “These are the
boiling houses, where the ministers of the
house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.”

47

1 He brought me back to the door of
the temple; and behold, waters flowed out
from under the threshold of the temple
eastward, for the front of the temple faced
towards the east. The waters came down
from underneath, from the right side of
the temple, on the south of the altar.
2 Then he brought me out by the way of
the gate northward, and led me around by
the way outside to the outer gate, by the
way of the gate that looks towards the east.
Behold, waters ran out on the right side.

3 When the man went out eastward with
the line in his hand, he measured one
thousand cubits,† and he caused me to pass
through the waters, waters that were to
the ankles.
4 Again he measured one thousand, and
caused me to pass through the waters,
waters that were to the knees. Again he
measured one thousand, and caused me to
pass through waters that were to the waist.
5 Afterward he measured one thousand;
and it was a river that I could not pass
through, for the waters had risen, waters
to swim in, a river that could not be walked
through.

6 He said to me, “Son of man, have you
seen this?”

Then he brought me and caused me to
return to the bank of the river.
7 Now when I had returned, behold, on
the bank of the river were very many trees
on the one side and on the other.
8 Then he said to me, “These waters flow
out towards the eastern region and will
go down into the Arabah. Then they will
go towards the sea and flow into the sea

† **46:14:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel ‡ **46:22:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. † **47:3:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man’s arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

which will be made to flow out; and the waters will be healed.
9 It will happen that every living creature which swarms, in every place where the rivers come, will live. Then there will be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters have come there, and the waters of the sea will be healed, and everything will live wherever the river comes.
10 It will happen that fishermen will stand by it. From En Gedi even to En Eglaim will be a place for the spreading of nets. Their fish will be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceedingly many.
11 But its swamps and marshes will not be healed. They will be given up to salt.
12 By the river banks, on both sides, will grow every tree for food, whose leaf won't wither, neither will its fruit fail. It will produce new fruit every month, because its waters issue out of the sanctuary. Its fruit will be for food, and its leaf for healing."
13 The Lord GOD says: "This shall be the border by which you shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph shall have two portions.
14 You shall inherit it, one as well as another; for I swore to give it to your fathers. This land will fall to you for inheritance.
15 "This shall be the border of the land:
"On the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, to the entrance of Zedad;
16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim (which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath), to Hazer Hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran.
17 The border from the sea shall be Hazar Enon at the border of Damascus; and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.
18 "The east side, between Hauran, Damascus, Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be the Jordan; from the north border to the east sea you shall measure. This is the east side.
19 "The south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth Kadesh, to the brook, to the great sea. This is the south side southward.
20 "The west side shall be the great sea, from the south border as far as opposite the entrance of Hamath. This is the west side.
21 "So you shall divide this land to yourselves according to the tribes of Israel.
22 You shall divide it by lot for an inheritance to you and to the aliens who live amongst you, who will father children amongst you. Then they shall be to you as the native-born amongst the children of Israel. They shall have inheritance with you amongst the tribes of Israel.
23 In whatever tribe the stranger lives, there you shall give him his inheritance," says the Lord GOD.

48

1 "Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, Hazar Enan at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath (and they shall have their sides east and west), Dan, one portion.
2 "By the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, Asher, one portion.
3 "By the border of Asher, from the east side even to the west side, Naphtali, one portion.
4 "By the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, Manasseh, one portion.
5 "By the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side, Ephraim, one portion.
6 "By the border of Ephraim, from the east side even to the west side, Reuben, one portion.
7 "By the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, Judah, one portion.
8 "By the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the offering which you shall offer, twenty-five thousand reeds in width, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side to the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in the middle of it.
9 "The offering that you shall offer to the LORD shall be twenty-five thousand reeds in length, and ten thousand in width.
10 For these, even for the priests, shall be the holy offering: towards the north

twenty-five thousand in length, and towards the west ten thousand in width, and towards the east ten thousand in width, and towards the south twenty-five thousand in length; and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the middle of it.
11 It shall be for the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, who have kept my instruction, who didn't go astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.
12 It shall be to them an offering from the offering of the land, a most holy thing, by the border of the Levites.
13 "Alongside the border of the priests, the Levites shall have twenty-five thousand cubits in length and ten thousand in width. All the length shall be twenty-five thousand, and the width ten thousand.
14 They shall sell none of it, nor exchange it, nor shall the first fruits of the land be alienated, for it is holy to the LORD.
15 "The five thousand cubits that are left in the width, in front of the twenty-five thousand, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for pasture lands; and the city shall be in the middle of it.
16 These shall be its measurements: the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.
17 The city shall have pasture lands: towards the north two hundred and fifty, and towards the south two hundred and fifty, and towards the east two hundred and fifty, and towards the west two hundred and fifty.
18 The remainder of the length, alongside the holy offering, shall be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward; and it shall be alongside the holy offering. Its increase shall be for food to those who labour in the city.
19 Those who labour in the city, out of all the tribes of Israel, shall cultivate it.
20 All the offering shall be a square of twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand. You shall offer it as a holy offering, with the possession of the city.
21 "The remainder shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy offering and of the possession of the city; in front of the twenty-five thousand of the offering towards the east border, and westward in front of the twenty-five thousand towards the west border, alongside the portions, it shall be for the prince. The holy offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the middle of it.
22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the middle of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.
23 "As for the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west side, Benjamin, one portion.
24 "By the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side, Simeon, one portion.
25 "By the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side, Issachar, one portion.
26 "By the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, Zebulun, one portion.
27 "By the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad, one portion.
28 "By the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar to the waters of Meribath Kadesh, to the brook, to the great sea.
29 "This is the land which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, says the Lord GOD.
30 "These are the exits of the city: On the north side four thousand and five hundred reeds by measure;
31 and the gates of the city shall be named after the tribes of Israel, three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one.
32 "At the east side four thousand and five hundred reeds, and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.
33 "At the south side four thousand and five hundred reeds by measure, and three

gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of
Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one.
34 “At the west side four thousand and
five hundred reeds, with their three gates:
the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one;
the gate of Naphtali, one.
35 “It shall be eighteen thousand reeds in
circumference; and the name of the city
from that day shall be, ‘The LORD is there.’

The Book of Daniel

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it.
2 The Lord† gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with some of the vessels of the house of God;‡ and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god. He brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.
3 The king spoke to Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in some of the children of Israel, even of the royal offspring§ and of the nobles:
4 youths in whom was no defect, but well-favoured, skilful in all wisdom, endowed with knowledge, understanding science, and who had the ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the language of the Chaldeans.
5 The king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's delicacies and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years, that at its end they should stand before the king.
6 Now amongst these of the children of Judah were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.
7 The prince of the eunuchs gave names to them: to Daniel he gave the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abednego.
8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank. Therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.
9 Now God made Daniel find kindness and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs.
10 The prince of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and your drink. For why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths who are of your own age? Then you would endanger my head with the king."
11 Then Daniel said to the steward whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:
12 "Test your servants, I beg you, ten days; and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink.
13 Then let our faces be examined before you, and the face of the youths who eat of the king's delicacies; and as you see, deal with your servants."
14 So he listened to them in this matter, and tested them for ten days.
15 At the end of ten days, their faces appeared fairer and they were fatter in flesh than all the youths who ate of the king's delicacies.
16 So the steward took away their delicacies and the wine that they were given to drink, and gave them vegetables.
17 Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.
18 At the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
19 The king talked with them; and amongst them all was found no one like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. Therefore they stood before the king.
20 In every matter of wisdom and understanding concerning which the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters who were in all his realm.
21 Daniel continued even to the first year of King Cyrus.

2

1 In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamt dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him.

† **1:2:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."
‡ **1:2:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).
§ **1:3:** or, seed

2 Then the king commanded that the magicians, the enchanters, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans be called to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king.
3 The king said to them, “I have dreamt a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream.”
4 Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in the Syrian language, “O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.”
5 The king answered the Chaldeans, “The thing has gone from me. If you don’t make known to me the dream and its interpretation, you will be cut in pieces, and your houses will be made a dunghill.
6 But if you show the dream and its interpretation, you will receive from me gifts, rewards, and great honour. Therefore show me the dream and its interpretation.”
7 They answered the second time and said, “Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.”
8 The king answered, “I know of a certainty that you are trying to gain time, because you see the thing has gone from me.
9 But if you don’t make known to me the dream, there is but one law for you; for you have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, until the situation changes. Therefore tell me the dream, and I will know that you can show me its interpretation.”
10 The Chaldeans answered the king and said, “There is not a man on the earth who can show the king’s matter, because no king, lord, or ruler has asked such a thing of any magician, enchanter, or Chaldean.
11 It is a rare thing that the king requires, and there is no other who can show it before the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.”
12 Because of this, the king was angry and very furious, and commanded that all the wise men of Babylon be destroyed.
13 So the decree went out, and the wise men were to be slain. They sought Daniel and his companions to be slain.
14 Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the king’s guard, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon.
15 He answered Arioch the king’s captain, “Why is the decree so urgent from the king?” Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.
16 Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and he would show the king the interpretation.
17 Then Daniel went to his house and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:
18 that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret, that Daniel and his companions would not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.
19 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.
20 Daniel answered,
“Blessed be the name of God forever and ever;
for wisdom and might are his.
21 He changes the times and the seasons.
He removes kings and sets up kings.
He gives wisdom to the wise,
and knowledge to those who have understanding.
22 He reveals the deep and secret things.
He knows what is in the darkness,
and the light dwells with him.
23 I thank you and praise you,
O God of my fathers,
who have given me wisdom and might,
and have now made known to me what we desired of you;
for you have made known to us the king’s matter.”
24 Therefore Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said this to him: “Don’t destroy the wise men of Babylon. Bring me in before the king, and I will show to the king the interpretation.”
25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said this to him: “I

have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judah who will make known to the king the interpretation."

26 The king answered Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?"

27 Daniel answered before the king, and said, "The secret which the king has demanded can't be shown to the king by wise men, enchanters, magicians, or soothsayers;

28 but there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and he has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream and the visions of your head on your bed are these:

29 "As for you, O king, your thoughts came on your bed, what should happen hereafter; and he who reveals secrets has made known to you what will happen.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

31 "You, O king, saw, and behold,† a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before you; and its appearance was terrifying.

32 As for this image, its head was of fine gold, its chest and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of bronze,

33 its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 You saw until a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet that were of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors. The wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them. The stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

36 "This is the dream; and we will tell its interpretation before the king.

37 You, O king, are king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, the strength, and the glory.

38 Wherever the children of men dwell, he has given the animals of the field and the birds of the sky into your hand, and has made you rule over them all. You are the head of gold.

39 "After you, another kingdom will arise that is inferior to you; and another third kingdom of bronze, which will rule over all the earth.

40 The fourth kingdom will be strong as iron, because iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things; and as iron that crushes all these, it will break in pieces and crush.

41 Whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay and part of iron, it will be a divided kingdom; but there will be in it of the strength of the iron, because you saw the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 As the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle.

43 Whereas you saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they will mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they won't cling to one another, even as iron does not mix with clay.

44 "In the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, nor will its sovereignty be left to another people; but it will break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it will stand forever.

45 Because you saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God has made known to the king what will happen hereafter. The dream is certain, and its interpretation sure."

46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an offering and sweet odours to him.

† **2:31:** "Behold", from "הֵנָּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

47 The king answered to Daniel, and said,
"Of a truth your God is the God of gods,
and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of
secrets, since you have been able to reveal
this secret."
48 Then the king made Daniel great and
gave him many great gifts, and made him
rule over the whole province of Babylon
and to be chief governor over all the wise
men of Babylon.
49 Daniel requested of the king, and he
appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-
nego over the affairs of the province of
Babylon, but Daniel was in the king's gate.

3

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an im-
age of gold, whose height was sixty cubits†
and its width six cubits. He set it up in the
plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.
2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to
gather together the local governors, the
deputies, and the governors, the judges,
the treasurers, the counsellors, the sher-
iffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to
come to the dedication of the image which
Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
3 Then the local governors, the deputies,
and the governors, the judges, the treasur-
ers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all
the rulers of the provinces were gathered
together to the dedication of the image
that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up;
and they stood before the image that Neb-
uchadnezzar had set up.
4 Then the herald cried aloud, "To you
it is commanded, peoples, nations, and
languages,
5 that whenever you hear the sound of
the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe,
and all kinds of music, you fall down and
worship the golden image that Nebuchad-
nezzar the king has set up.
6 Whoever doesn't fall down and wor-
ship shall be cast into the middle of a burn-
ing fiery furnace the same hour."
7 Therefore at that time, when all the
peoples heard the sound of the horn, flute,
zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of
music, all the peoples, the nations, and the
languages fell down and worshipped the
golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the
king had set up.
8 Therefore at that time certain
Chaldeans came near and brought accu-
sation against the Jews.
9 They answered Nebuchadnezzar the
king, "O king, live for ever!
10 You, O king, have made a decree that
every man who hears the sound of the
horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all
kinds of music shall fall down and worship
the golden image;
11 and whoever doesn't fall down and
worship shall be cast into the middle of a
burning fiery furnace.
12 There are certain Jews whom you
have appointed over the affairs of the
province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abednego. These men, O king, have
not respected you. They don't serve your
gods, and don't worship the golden image
which you have set up."
13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and
fury commanded that Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abednego be brought. Then these
men were brought before the king.
14 Nebuchadnezzar answered them, "Is
it true, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego,
that you don't serve my gods and you don't
worship the golden image which I have set
up?
15 Now if you are ready whenever you
hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither,
lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music to
fall down and worship the image which I
have made, good; but if you don't worship,
you shall be cast the same hour into the
middle of a burning fiery furnace. Who
is that god who will deliver you out of my
hands?"
16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego
answered the king, "Nebuchadnezzar, we
have no need to answer you in this matter.
17 If it happens, our God whom we serve
is able to deliver us from the burning fiery
furnace; and he will deliver us out of your
hand, O king.

† **3:1:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

18 But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods or worship the golden image which you have set up."

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the form of his appearance was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. He spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated.

20 He commanded certain mighty men who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their pants, their tunics, and their mantles, and their other clothes, and were cast into the middle of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

23 These three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the middle of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished and rose up in haste. He spoke and said to his counsellors, "Didn't we cast three men bound into the middle of the fire?"

They answered the king, "True, O king."

25 He answered, "Look, I see four men loose, walking in the middle of the fire, and they are unharmed. The appearance of the fourth is like a son of the gods.‡"

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace. He spoke and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, you servants of the Most High God, come out, and come here!"

Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came out of the middle of the fire.

27 The local governors, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power on their bodies. The hair of their head wasn't singed. Their pants weren't changed. The smell of fire wasn't even on them.

28 Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who has sent his angel and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree that every people, nation, and language which speak anything evil against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other god who is able to deliver like this."

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

4

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king,

to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth:

Peace be multiplied to you.

2 It has seemed good to me to show the signs and wonders that the Most High God has worked towards me.

3 How great are his signs!

How mighty are his wonders!

His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.

His dominion is from generation to generation.

4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore I made a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers came in; and I told them the dream, but they didn't make known to me its interpretation.

8 But at last, Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar according to the name of my god, and in whom is the

‡ **3:25:** Or, the Son of God.

spirit of the holy gods. I told the dream
before him, saying,
9 "Belteshazzar, master of the magi-
cians, because I know that the spirit of
the holy gods is in you and no secret trou-
bles you, tell me the visions of my dream
that I have seen, and its interpretation.
10 These were the visions of my head
on my bed: I saw, and behold, a tree in
the middle of the earth; and its height was
great.
11 The tree grew and was strong. Its
height reached to the sky and its sight to
the end of all the earth.
12 Its leaves were beautiful, and it had
much fruit, and in it was food for all. The
animals of the field had shade under it, and
the birds of the sky lived in its branches,
and all flesh was fed from it.
13 "I saw in the visions of my head
on my bed, and behold, a holy watcher
came down from the sky.
14 He cried aloud and said this: 'Cut
down the tree, and cut off its branches!
Shake off its leaves and scatter its fruit! Let
the animals get away from under it and the
birds from its branches.
15 Nevertheless leave the stump of its
roots in the earth, even with a band of iron
and bronze, in the tender grass of the field;
and let it be wet with the dew of the sky. Let
his portion be with the animals in the grass
of the earth.
16 Let his heart be changed from
man's, and let an animal's heart be given
to him. Then let seven times pass over him.
17 " 'The sentence is by the decree of
the watchers and the demand by the
word of the holy ones, to the intent that
the living may know that the Most High
rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it
to whomever he will, and sets up over it
the lowest of men.'
18 "This dream I, King Nebuchadnez-
zar, have seen; and you, Belteshazzar,
declare the interpretation, because all
the wise men of my kingdom are not able
to make known to me the interpretation;
but you are able, for the spirit of the holy
gods is in you."
19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belte-
shazzar, was stricken mute for a while,
and his thoughts troubled him. The
king answered, "Belteshazzar, don't let
the dream or the interpretation, trouble
you."
Belteshazzar answered, "My lord, may
the dream be for those who hate you,
and its interpretation to your adver-
saries.
20 The tree that you saw, which grew
and was strong, whose height reached to
the sky and its sight to all the earth;
21 whose leaves were beautiful and its
fruit plentiful, and in it was food for all;
under which the animals of the field lived,
and on whose branches the birds of the sky
had their habitation—
22 it is you, O king, that have grown
and become strong; for your greatness has
grown, and reaches to the sky, and your
dominion to the end of the earth.
23 "Whereas the king saw a holy
watcher coming down from the sky and
saying, 'Cut down the tree, and destroy
it; nevertheless leave the stump of its
roots in the earth, even with a band of
iron and bronze, in the tender grass of
the field, and let it be wet with the dew
of the sky. Let his portion be with the
animals of the field, until seven times
pass over him.'
24 "This is the interpretation, O king,
and it is the decree of the Most High,
which has come on my lord the king:
25 You will be driven from men and
your dwelling shall be with the animals of
the field. You will be made to eat grass
as oxen, and will be wet with the dew of
the sky, and seven times shall pass over
you, until you know that the Most High
rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it
to whomever he will.
26 Whereas it was commanded to leave
the stump of the roots of the tree, your
kingdom shall be sure to you after you
know that Heaven rules.
27 Therefore, O king, let my counsel be
acceptable to you, and break off your sins
by righteousness, and your iniquities by
showing mercy to the poor. Perhaps there
may be a lengthening of your tranquillity."
28 All this came on the King Nebuchad-
nezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he was
walking in the royal palace of Babylon.
30 The king spoke and said, “Is not this
great Babylon, which I have built for the
royal dwelling place by the might of my
power and for the glory of my majesty?”
31 While the word was in the king’s
mouth, a voice came from the sky, say-
ing, “O King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it
is spoken: ‘The kingdom has departed
from you.
32 You shall be driven from men, and
your dwelling shall be with the animals of
the field. You shall be made to eat grass
like oxen. Seven times shall pass over you,
until you know that the Most High rules
in the kingdom of men, and gives it to
whomever he will.’ ”
33 This was fulfilled the same hour on
Nebuchadnezzar. He was driven from
men and ate grass like oxen; and his
body was wet with the dew of the sky un-
til his hair had grown like eagles’ feath-
ers, and his nails like birds’ claws.
34 At the end of the days I, Nebuchad-
nezzar, lifted up my eyes to heaven, and
my understanding returned to me; and I
blessed the Most High, and I praised and
honoured him who lives forever,

for his dominion is an everlasting domin-
ion,
and his kingdom from generation to
generation.

35 All the inhabitants of the earth are re-
puted as nothing;
and he does according to his will in the
army of heaven,
and amongst the inhabitants of the
earth;

and no one can stop his hand,
or ask him, “What are you doing?”
36 At the same time my understanding
returned to me; and for the glory of
my kingdom, my majesty and brightness
returned to me. My counsellors and my
lords sought me; and I was established
in my kingdom, and excellent greatness
was added to me.
37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and
extol and honour the King of heaven; for
all his works are truth, and his ways jus-
tice; and those who walk in pride he is able
to abase.

5

1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast
to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine
before the thousand.
2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine,
commanded that the golden and silver
vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father
had taken out of the temple which was
in Jerusalem be brought to him, that the
king and his lords, his wives and his con-
cubines, might drink from them.
3 Then they brought the golden vessels
that were taken out of the temple of God’s
house which was at Jerusalem; and the
king and his lords, his wives and his con-
cubines, drank from them.
4 They drank wine, and praised the gods
of gold, and of silver, of bronze, of iron, of
wood, and of stone.
5 In the same hour, the fingers of a man’s
hand came out and wrote near the lamp
stand on the plaster of the wall of the king’s
palace. The king saw the part of the hand
that wrote.
6 Then the king’s face was changed in
him, and his thoughts troubled him; and
the joints of his thighs were loosened, and
his knees struck one against another.
7 The king cried aloud to bring in the
enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the sooth-
sayers. The king spoke and said to the
wise men of Babylon, “Whoever reads this
writing and shows me its interpretation
shall be clothed with purple, and have a
chain of gold about his neck, and shall be
the third ruler in the kingdom.”
8 Then all the king’s wise men came in;
but they could not read the writing, and
couldn’t make known to the king the inter-
pretation.
9 Then King Belshazzar was greatly trou-
bled, and his face was changed in him, and
his lords were perplexed.
10 The queen by reason of the words of
the king and his lords came into the ban-
quet house. The queen spoke and said, “O
king, live forever; don’t let your thoughts
trouble you, nor let your face be changed.

11 There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him. The king, Nebuchadnezzar, your father—yes, the king, your father—made him master of the magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers,
12 because an excellent spirit, knowledge, understanding, interpreting of dreams, showing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation."
13 Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king spoke and said to Daniel, "Are you that Daniel of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah?
14 I have heard of you, that the spirit of the gods is in you and that light, understanding, and excellent wisdom are found in you.
15 Now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known to me its interpretation; but they could not show the interpretation of the thing.
16 But I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations and dissolve doubts. Now if you can read the writing and make known to me its interpretation, you shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold around your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."
17 Then Daniel answered before the king, "Let your gifts be to yourself, and give your rewards to another. Nevertheless, I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.
18 "To you, king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar your father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty.
19 Because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. He killed whom he wanted to, and he kept alive whom he wanted to. He raised up whom he wanted to, and he put down whom he wanted to.
20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.
21 He was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the animals', and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. He was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky, until he knew that the Most High God rules in the kingdom of men, and that he sets up over it whomever he will.
22 "You, his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this,
23 but have lifted up yourself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before you, and you and your lords, your wives, and your concubines, have drunk wine from them. You have praised the gods of silver and gold, of bronze, iron, wood, and stone, which don't see, or hear, or know; and you have not glorified the God in whose hand your breath is, and whose are all your ways.
24 Then the part of the hand was sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed.
25 "This is the writing that was inscribed: 'MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.'
26 "This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE: God has counted your kingdom, and brought it to an end.
27 TEKEL: you are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting.
28 PERES: your kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians."
29 Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.
30 In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean King was slain.
31 Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

6

1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom one hundred and twenty local gover-

nors, who should be throughout the whole kingdom;
2 and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one, that these local governors might give account to them, and that the king should suffer no loss.
3 Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the local governors, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.
4 Then the presidents and the local governors sought to find occasion against Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could find no occasion or fault, because he was faithful. There wasn't any error or fault found in him.
5 Then these men said, "We won't find any occasion against this Daniel, unless we find it against him concerning the law of his God."
6 Then these presidents and local governors assembled together to the king, and said this to him, "King Darius, live forever!
7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the local governors, the counsellors and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute and to make a strong decree, that whoever asks a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except of you, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.
8 Now, O king, establish the decree and sign the writing, that it not be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which doesn't alter."
9 Therefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.
10 When Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his room towards Jerusalem) and he knelt on his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did before.
11 Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God.
12 Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: "Haven't you signed a decree that every man who makes a petition to any god or man within thirty days, except to you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?"

The king answered, "This thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which doesn't alter."
13 Then they answered and said before the king, "That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, doesn't respect you, O king, nor the decree that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day."
14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was very displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured until the going down of the sun to rescue him.
15 Then these men assembled together to the king, and said to the king, "Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no decree nor statute which the king establishes may be changed."
16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel and cast him into the den of lions. The king spoke and said to Daniel, "Your God whom you serve continually, he will deliver you."
17 A stone was brought, and laid on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel.
18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting. No musical instruments were brought before him; and his sleep fled from him.
19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of lions.
20 When he came near to the den to Daniel, he cried with a troubled voice. The king spoke and said to Daniel, "Daniel, servant of the living God, is your God, whom you serve continually, able to deliver you from the lions?"
21 Then Daniel said to the king, "O king, live forever!
22 My God has sent his angel, and has shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me, because innocence was found in

me before him; and also before you, O king, I have done no harm."
23 Then the king was exceedingly glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no kind of harm was found on him, because he had trusted in his God.
24 The king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions—them, their children, and their wives; and the lions mauled them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they came to the bottom of the den.
25 Then King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages who dwell in all the earth:
"Peace be multiplied to you.
26 "I make a decree that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel.
"For he is the living God,
and steadfast forever.
His kingdom is that which will not be destroyed.
His dominion will be even to the end.
27 He delivers and rescues.
He works signs and wonders in heaven and in earth,
who has delivered Daniel from the power of the lions."
28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

7

1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head while on his bed. Then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters.
2 Daniel spoke and said, "I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the sky broke out on the great sea.
3 Four great animals came up from the sea, different from one another.
4 "The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. I watched until its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet as a man. A man's heart was given to it.
5 "Behold, there was another animal, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth. They said this to it: 'Arise! Devour much flesh!'
6 "After this I saw, and behold, another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The animal also had four heads; and dominion was given to it.
7 "After this I saw in the night visions, and, behold, there was a fourth animal, awesome, powerful, and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth. It devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet. It was different from all the animals that were before it. It had ten horns.
8 "I considered the horns, and behold, there came up amongst them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking arrogantly.
9 "I watched until thrones were placed,
and one who was Ancient of Days sat.
His clothing was white as snow,
and the hair of his head like pure wool.
His throne was fiery flames,
and its wheels burning fire.
10 A fiery stream issued and came out from before him.
Thousands of thousands ministered to him.
Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him.
The judgement was set.
The books were opened.
11 "I watched at that time because of the voice of the arrogant words which the horn spoke. I watched even until the animal was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burnt with fire.
12 As for the rest of the animals, their dominion was taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.
13 "I saw in the night visions, and behold, there came with the clouds of the sky one like a son of man, and he came even to the Ancient of Days, and they brought him near before him.
14 Dominion was given him, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion,

which will not pass away, and his kingdom one that will not be destroyed.

15 "As for me, Daniel, my spirit was grieved within my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this.

"So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 'These great animals, which are four, are four kings, who will arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the Most High will receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.'

19 "Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth animal, which was different from all of them, exceedingly terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of bronze; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet;

20 and concerning the ten horns that were on its head and the other horn which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes and a mouth that spoke arrogantly, whose look was more stout than its fellows.

21 I saw, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them,

22 until the Ancient of Days came, and judgement was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 "So he said, 'The fourth animal will be a fourth kingdom on earth, which will be different from all the kingdoms, and will devour the whole earth, and will tread it down and break it in pieces.

24 As for the ten horns, ten kings will arise out of this kingdom. Another will arise after them; and he will be different from the former, and he will put down three kings.

25 He will speak words against the Most High, and will wear out the saints of the Most High. He will plan to change the times and the law; and they will be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.

26 " 'But the judgement will be set, and they will take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it to the end.

27 The kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole sky, will be given to the people of the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions will serve and obey him.'

28 "Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts troubled me greatly, and my face was changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart."

8

1 In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar, a vision appeared to me, even to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first.

2 I saw the vision. Now it was so, that when I saw, I was in the citadel of Susa, which is in the province of Elam. I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, a ram which had two horns stood before the river. The two horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward. No animals could stand before him. There wasn't any who could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and magnified himself.

5 As I was considering, behold, a male goat came from the west over the surface of the whole earth, and didn't touch the ground. The goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

6 He came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and ran on him in the fury of his power.

7 I saw him come close to the ram, and he was moved with anger against him, and struck the ram, and broke his two horns. There was no power in the ram to stand before him; but he cast him down to the ground and trampled on him. There was no one who could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 The male goat magnified himself exceedingly. When he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable horns towards the four winds of the sky.

9 Out of one of them came out a little horn which grew exceedingly great—towards the south, and towards the east, and towards the glorious land.

10 It grew great, even to the army of the sky; and it cast down some of the army and of the stars to the ground and trampled on them.

11 Yes, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the army; and it took away from him the continual burnt offering, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 The army was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through disobedience. It cast down truth to the ground, and it did its pleasure and prospered.

13 Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who spoke, "How long will the vision about the continual burnt offering, and the disobedience that makes desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the army to be trodden under foot be?"

14 He said to me, "To two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings. Then the sanctuary will be cleansed."

15 When I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought to understand it. Then behold, there stood before me someone with the appearance of a man.

16 I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, which called and said, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision."

17 So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was frightened, and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, for the vision belongs to the time of the end."

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face towards the ground; but he touched me and set me upright.

19 He said, "Behold, I will make you know what will be in the latter time of the indignation, for it belongs to the appointed time of the end.

20 The ram which you saw, that had the two horns, they are the kings of Media and Persia.

21 The rough male goat is the king of Greece. The great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

22 As for that which was broken, in the place where four stood up, four kingdoms will stand up out of the nation, but not with his power.

23 "In the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have come to the full, a king of fierce face, and understanding riddles, will stand up.

24 His power will be mighty, but not by his own power. He will destroy awesomely, and will prosper in what he does. He will destroy the mighty ones and the holy people.

25 Through his policy he will cause deceit to prosper in his hand. He will magnify himself in his heart, and he will destroy many in their security. He will also stand up against the prince of princes, but he will be broken without human hands.

26 "The vision of the evenings and mornings which has been told is true; but seal up the vision, for it belongs to many days to come."

27 I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick for some days. Then I rose up and did the king's business. I wondered at the vision, but no one understood it.

9

1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the offspring of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans—

2 in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years about which the LORD's† word came to Jeremiah the prophet for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem, even seventy years.

† **9:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

3 I set my face to the Lord God, to seek
by prayer and petitions, with fasting and
sackcloth and ashes.
4 I prayed to the LORD my God, and made
confession, and said,
"Oh, Lord, the great and dreadful God,
who keeps covenant and loving kind-
ness with those who love him and keep
his commandments,
5 we have sinned, and have dealt per-
versely, and have done wickedly, and have
rebelled, even turning aside from your
precepts and from your ordinances.
6 We haven't listened to your servants
the prophets, who spoke in your name to
our kings, our princes, and our fathers,
and to all the people of the land.
7 "Lord, righteousness belongs to you,
but to us confusion of face, as it is today;
to the men of Judah, and to the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, who
are near and who are far off, through
all the countries where you have driven
them, because of their trespass that they
have trespassed against you.
8 Lord, to us belongs confusion of face,
to our kings, to our princes, and to our
fathers, because we have sinned against
you.
9 To the Lord our God belong mer-
cies and forgiveness, for we have rebelled
against him.
10 We haven't obeyed the LORD our
God's voice, to walk in his laws, which he
set before us by his servants the prophets.
11 Yes, all Israel have transgressed
your law, turning aside, that they should
not obey your voice.
"Therefore the curse and the oath
written in the law of Moses the servant
of God has been poured out on us, for we
have sinned against him.
12 He has confirmed his words, which
he spoke against us and against our judges
who judged us, by bringing on us a great
evil; for under the whole sky, such has not
been done as has been done to Jerusalem.
13 As it is written in the law of Moses,
all this evil has come on us. Yet we have not
entreated the favour of the LORD our God,
that we should turn from our iniquities
and have discernment in your truth.
14 Therefore the LORD has watched
over the evil, and brought it on us; for the
LORD our God is righteous in all his works
which he does, and we have not obeyed his
voice.
15 "Now, Lord our God, who has
brought your people out of the land of
Egypt with a mighty hand, and have
gotten yourself renown, as it is today, we
have sinned. We have done wickedly.
16 Lord, according to all your righ-
teousness, please let your anger and your
wrath be turned away from your city
Jerusalem, your holy mountain; because
for our sins and for the iniquities of our
fathers, Jerusalem and your people have
become a reproach to all who are around
us.
17 "Now therefore, our God, listen to
the prayer of your servant and to his
petitions, and cause your face to shine
on your sanctuary that is desolate, for
the Lord's sake.
18 My God, turn your ear and hear.
Open your eyes and see our desolations,
and the city which is called by your name;
for we do not present our petitions before
you for our righteousness, but for your
great mercies' sake.
19 Lord, hear. Lord, forgive. Lord,
listen and do. Don't defer, for your own
sake, my God, because your city and your
people are called by your name."

20 While I was speaking, praying, and
confessing my sin and the sin of my people
Israel, and presenting my supplication be-
fore the LORD my God for the holy moun-
tain of my God—
21 yes, while I was speaking in prayer—
the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the
vision at the beginning, being caused to fly
swiftly, touched me about the time of the
evening offering.
22 He instructed me and talked with me,
and said, "Daniel, I have now come to give
you wisdom and understanding.
23 At the beginning of your petitions the
commandment went out, and I have come
to tell you, for you are greatly beloved.

Therefore consider the matter and understand the vision.

24 “Seventy weeks are decreed on your
people and on your holy city, to finish
disobedience, to make an end of sins, to
make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring
in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vi-
sion and prophecy, and to anoint the most
holy.

25 “Know therefore and discern that
from the going out of the commandment
to restore and build Jerusalem to the
Anointed One,‡ the prince, will be seven
weeks and sixty-two weeks. It will be built
again, with street and moat, even in trou-
bled times.

26 After the sixty-two weeks the
Anointed One§ will be cut off, and will
have nothing. The people of the prince
who come will destroy the city and the
sanctuary. Its end will be with a flood, and
war will be even to the end. Desolations
are determined.

27 He will make a firm covenant with
many for one week. In the middle of the
week he will cause the sacrifice and the
offering to cease. On the wing of abomina-
tions will come one who makes desolate;
and even to the decreed full end, wrath
will be poured out on the desolate.”

10

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia
a message was revealed to Daniel, whose
name was called Belteshazzar; and the
message was true, even a great warfare.
He understood the message, and had un-
derstanding of the vision.

2 In those days I, Daniel, was mourning
three whole weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant food. No meat or
wine came into my mouth. I didn’t anoint
myself at all, until three whole weeks were
fulfilled.

4 In the twenty-fourth day of the first
month, as I was by the side of the great
river, which is Hiddekel,†

5 I lifted up my eyes and looked, and
behold, there was a man clothed in linen,
whose waist was adorned with pure gold
of Uphaz.

6 His body also was like beryl, and his
face as the appearance of lightning, and
his eyes as flaming torches. His arms and
his feet were like burnished bronze. The
voice of his words was like the voice of a
multitude.

7 I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the
men who were with me didn’t see the vi-
sion, but a great quaking fell on them, and
they fled to hide themselves.

8 So I was left alone and saw this great
vision. No strength remained in me; for
my face grew deathly pale, and I retained
no strength.

9 Yet I heard the voice of his words.
When I heard the voice of his words, then
I fell into a deep sleep on my face, with my
face towards the ground.

10 Behold, a hand touched me, which set
me on my knees and on the palms of my
hands.

11 He said to me, “Daniel, you greatly
beloved man, understand the words that
I speak to you, and stand upright, for I
have been sent to you, now.” When he had
spoken this word to me, I stood trembling.

12 Then he said to me, “Don’t be afraid,
Daniel; for from the first day that you set
your heart to understand, and to hum-
ble yourself before your God, your words
were heard. I have come for your words’
sake.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Per-
sia withstood me twenty-one days; but,
behold, Michael, one of the chief princes,
came to help me because I remained there
with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I have come to make you under-
stand what will happen to your people in
the latter days, for the vision is yet for
many days.”

15 When he had spoken these words to
me, I set my face towards the ground and
was mute.

16 Behold, one in the likeness of the sons
of men touched my lips. Then I opened
my mouth, and spoke and said to him who
stood before me, “My lord, by reason of the

‡ **9:25:** “Anointed One” can also be translated “Messiah” (same as “Christ”). § **9:26:** “Anointed One” can also be translated “Messiah” (same as “Christ”). † **10:4:** or, Tigris River

vision my sorrows have overtaken me, and
I retain no strength.
17 For how can the servant of this my
lord talk with this my lord? For as for me,
immediately there remained no strength
in me. There was no breath left in me."
18 Then one like the appearance of a man
touched me again, and he strengthened
me.
19 He said, "Greatly beloved man, don't
be afraid. Peace be to you. Be strong. Yes,
be strong."
When he spoke to me, I was strength-
ened, and said, "Let my lord speak, for you
have strengthened me."
20 Then he said, "Do you know why I have
come to you? Now I will return to fight
with the prince of Persia. When I go out,
behold, the prince of Greece will come.
21 But I will tell you that which is in-
scribed in the writing of truth. There is no
one who holds with me against these but
Michael your prince.

11

1 "As for me, in the first year of Darius the
Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen
him.
2 "Now I will show you the truth. Behold,
three more kings will stand up in Persia.
The fourth will be far richer than all of
them. When he has grown strong through
his riches, he will stir up all against the
realm of Greece.
3 A mighty king will stand up, who will
rule with great dominion, and do accord-
ing to his will.
4 When he stands up, his kingdom will
be broken and will be divided towards the
four winds of the sky, but not to his pos-
terity, nor according to his dominion with
which he ruled; for his kingdom will be
plucked up, even for others besides these.
5 "The king of the south will be strong.
One of his princes will become stronger
than him, and have dominion. His domin-
ion will be a great dominion.
6 At the end of years they will join them-
selves together; and the daughter of the
king of the south will come to the king of
the north to make an agreement, but she
will not retain the strength of her arm.
He will also not stand, nor will his arm;
but she will be given up, with those who
brought her, and he who became the fa-
ther of her, and he who strengthened her
in those times.
7 "But out of a shoot from her roots one
will stand up in his place, who will come to
the army and will enter into the fortress of
the king of the north, and will deal against
them and will prevail.
8 He will also carry their gods with their
molten images, and with their goodly ves-
sels of silver and of gold, captive into
Egypt. He will refrain some years from the
king of the north.
9 He will come into the realm of the king
of the south, but he will return into his own
land.
10 His sons will wage war, and will as-
semble a multitude of great forces which
will come on, and overflow, and pass
through. They will return and wage war,
even to his fortress.
11 "The king of the south will be moved
with anger and will come out and fight
with him, even with the king of the north.
He will send out a great multitude, and the
multitude will be given into his hand.
12 The multitude will be carried off, and
his heart will be exalted. He will cast down
tens of thousands, but he won't prevail.
13 The king of the north will return, and
will send out a multitude greater than the
former. He will come on at the end of the
times, even of years, with a great army and
with abundant supplies.
14 "In those times many will stand up
against the king of the south. Also the
children of the violent amongst your peo-
ple will lift themselves up to establish the
vision, but they will fall.
15 So the king of the north will come and
cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified
city. The forces of the south won't stand,
neither will his select troops, neither will
there be any strength to stand.
16 But he who comes against him will
do according to his own will, and no one
will stand before him. He will stand in the
glorious land, and destruction will be in
his hand.

17 He will set his face to come with the
strength of his whole kingdom, and with
him equitable conditions. He will perform
them. He will give him the daughter of
women, to destroy the kingdom, but she
will not stand, and won't be for him.
18 After this he will turn his face to the
islands, and will take many, but a prince
will cause the reproach offered by him to
cease. Yes, moreover, he will cause his
reproach to turn on him.
19 Then he will turn his face towards
the fortresses of his own land; but he will
stumble and fall, and won't be found.
20 "Then one who will cause a tax collec-
tor to pass through the kingdom to main-
tain its glory will stand up in his place; but
within few days he shall be destroyed, not
in anger, and not in battle.
21 "In his place a contemptible person
will stand up, to whom they had not given
the honour of the kingdom; but he will
come in time of security, and will obtain
the kingdom by flatteries.
22 The overwhelming forces will be over-
whelmed from before him, and will be bro-
ken. Yes, also the prince of the covenant.
23 After the treaty made with him he will
work deceitfully; for he will come up and
will become strong with few people.
24 In time of security he will come even
on the fattest places of the province. He
will do that which his fathers have not
done, nor his fathers' fathers. He will
scatter amongst them prey, plunder, and
wealth. Yes, he will devise his plans
against the strongholds, but only for a
time.
25 "He will stir up his power and his
courage against the king of the south with
a great army; and the king of the south will
wage war in battle with an exceedingly
great and mighty army, but he won't stand;
for they will devise plans against him.
26 Yes, those who eat of his delicacies will
destroy him, and his army will be swept
away. Many will fall down slain.
27 As for both these kings, their hearts
will be to do evil, and they will speak lies at
one table; but it won't prosper, for the end
will still be at the appointed time.
28 Then he will return into his land with
great wealth. His heart will be against the
holy covenant. He will take action, and
return to his own land.
29 "He will return at the appointed time
and come into the south; but it won't be in
the latter time as it was in the former.
30 For ships of Kittim will come against
him. Therefore he will be grieved, and will
return, and have indignation against the
holy covenant, and will take action. He will
even return, and have regard to those who
forsake the holy covenant.
31 "Forces from him will profane the
sanctuary, even the fortress, and will take
away the continual burnt offering. Then
they will set up the abomination that
makes desolate.
32 He will corrupt those who do wickedly
against the covenant by flatteries; but the
people who know their God will be strong
and take action.
33 "Those who are wise amongst the peo-
ple will instruct many; yet they will fall by
the sword and by flame, by captivity and
by plunder, many days.
34 Now when they fall, they will be
helped with a little help; but many will join
themselves to them with flatteries.
35 Some of those who are wise will fall—
to refine them, and to purify, and to make
them white, even to the time of the end,
because it is yet for the time appointed.
36 "The king will do according to his will.
He will exalt himself and magnify himself
above every god, and will speak marvel-
lous things against the God of gods. He
will prosper until the indignation is ac-
complished, for that which is determined
will be done.
37 He won't regard the gods of his fathers,
or the desire of women, or regard any god;
for he will magnify himself above all.
38 But in their place, he will honour the
god of fortresses. He will honour a god
whom his fathers didn't know with gold,
silver, and with precious stones and pleas-
ant things.
39 He will deal with the strongest
fortresses by the help of a foreign god.
He will increase with glory whoever
acknowledges him. He will cause them to

rule over many, and will divide the land for a price.

40 "At the time of the end the king of the south will contend with him; and the king of the north will come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, with horsemen, and with many ships. He will enter into the countries, and will overflow and pass through.

41 He will enter also into the glorious land, and many countries will be overthrown; but these will be delivered out of his hand: Edom, Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He will also stretch out his hand on the countries. The land of Egypt won't escape.

43 But he will have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt. The Libyans and the Ethiopians will follow his steps.

44 But news out of the east and out of the north will trouble him; and he will go out with great fury to destroy and utterly to sweep away many.

45 He will plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he will come to his end, and no one will help him.

12

1 "At that time Michael will stand up, the great prince who stands for the children of your people; and there will be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time. At that time your people will be delivered, everyone who is found written in the book.

2 Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 Those who are wise will shine as the brightness of the expanse. Those who turn many to righteousness will shine as the stars forever and ever.

4 But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, even to the time of the end. Many will run back and forth, and knowledge will be increased."

5 Then I, Daniel, looked, and behold, two others stood, one on the river bank on this side, and the other on the river bank on that side.

6 One said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "How long will it be to the end of these wonders?"

7 I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by him who lives forever that it will be for a time, times, and a half; and when they have finished breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things will be finished.

8 I heard, but I didn't understand. Then I said, "My lord, what will be the outcome of these things?"

9 He said, "Go your way, Daniel; for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end.

10 Many will purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined, but the wicked will do wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who are wise will understand.

11 "From the time that the continual burnt offering is taken away and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there will be one thousand and two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand and three hundred and thirty-five days.

13 "But go your way until the end; for you will rest, and will stand in your inheritance at the end of the days."

The Book of Hosea

1 The LORD's† word that came to Hosea
the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah,
Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Ju-
dah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son
of Joash, king of Israel.
2 When the LORD spoke at first by Hosea,
the LORD said to Hosea, "Go, take for your-
self a wife of prostitution and children of
unfaithfulness; for the land commits great
adultery, forsaking the LORD."
3 So he went and took Gomer the daugh-
ter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and
bore him a son.
4 The LORD said to him, "Call his name
Jezreel, for yet a little while, and I will
avenge the blood of Jezreel on the house
of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the
house of Israel to cease.
5 It will happen in that day that I will
break the bow of Israel in the valley of
Jezreel."
6 She conceived again, and bore a daugh-
ter.
Then he said to him, "Call her name Lo-
Ruhamah,‡ for I will no longer have mercy
on the house of Israel, that I should in any
way pardon them.
7 But I will have mercy on the house of
Judah, and will save them by the LORD
their God,§ and will not save them by bow,
sword, battle, horses, or horsemen."
8 Now when she had weaned Lo-
Ruhamah, she conceived, and bore a son.
9 He said, "Call his name Lo-Ammi,† for
you are not my people, and I will not be
yours.
10 Yet the number of the children of Is-
rael will be as the sand of the sea, which
can't be measured or counted; and it will
come to pass that, in the place where it was
said to them, 'You are not my people,' they
will be called 'sons of the living God.'
11 The children of Judah and the children
of Israel will be gathered together, and
they will appoint themselves one head,
and will go up from the land; for great will
be the day of Jezreel.

2

1 "Say to your brothers, 'My people!'†
and to your sisters, 'My loved one!'‡
2 Contend with your mother!
Contend, for she is not my wife,
neither am I her husband;
and let her put away her prostitution from
her face,
and her adulteries from between her
breasts;
3 lest I strip her naked,
and make her bare as in the day that
she was born,
and make her like a wilderness,
and set her like a dry land,
and kill her with thirst.
4 Indeed, on her children I will have no
mercy,
for they are children of unfaithful-
ness.
5 For their mother has played the prosti-
tute.
She who conceived them has done
shamefully;
for she said, 'I will go after my lovers,
who give me my bread and my water,
my wool and my flax,
my oil and my drink.'
6 Therefore behold,§ I will hedge up your
way with thorns,
and I will build a wall against her,
that she can't find her way.
7 She will follow after her lovers,
but she won't overtake them;
and she will seek them,
but won't find them.
Then she will say, 'I will go and return to
my first husband,
for then it was better with me than
now.'
8 For she didn't know that I gave her the
grain, the new wine, and the oil,

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:6:** Lo-Ruhamah means "not loved". § **1:7:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). † **1:9:** Lo-Ammi means "not my people". † **2:1:** 'Ammi' in Hebrew ‡ **2:1:** 'Ruhamah' in Hebrew § **2:6:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

and multiplied to her silver and gold,
which they used for Baal.
9 Therefore I will take back my grain in its time,
and my new wine in its season,
and will pluck away my wool and my flax which should have covered her nakedness.
10 Now I will uncover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers,
and no one will deliver her out of my hand.
11 I will also cause all her celebrations to cease:
her feasts, her new moons, her Sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies.
12 I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees,
about which she has said, 'These are my wages that my lovers have given me,'
and I will make them a forest,
and the animals of the field shall eat them.
13 I will visit on her the days of the Baals,
to which she burnt incense
when she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels,
and went after her lovers
and forgot me," says the LORD.
14 "Therefore behold, I will allure her,
and bring her into the wilderness,
and speak tenderly to her.
15 I will give her vineyards from there,
and the valley of Achor for a door of hope;
and she will respond there
as in the days of her youth,
and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
16 It will be in that day," says the LORD,
"that you will call me 'my husband,'
and no longer call me 'my master.'
17 For I will take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth,
and they will no longer be mentioned by name.
18 In that day I will make a covenant for them with the animals of the field,
and with the birds of the sky,
and with the creeping things of the ground.
I will break the bow, the sword, and the battle out of the land,
and will make them lie down safely.
19 I will betroth you to me forever.
Yes, I will betroth you to me in righteousness, in justice, in loving kindness, and in compassion.
20 I will even betroth you to me in faithfulness;
and you shall know the LORD.
21 It will happen in that day, that I will respond," says the LORD.
"I will respond to the heavens,
and they will respond to the earth;
22 and the earth will respond to the grain, and the new wine, and the oil;
and they will respond to Jezreel.
23 I will sow her to me in the earth;
and I will have mercy on her who had not obtained mercy;
and I will tell those who were not my people, 'You are my people;'
and they will say, 'You are My God!' "

3

1 The LORD said to me, "Go again, love a woman loved by another, and an adulteress, even as the LORD loves the children of Israel, though they turn to other gods, and love cakes of raisins."
2 So I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver and a homer† and a half of barley.
3 I said to her, "You shall stay with me many days. You shall not play the prostitute, and you shall not be with any other man. I will also be so towards you."
4 For the children of Israel shall live many days without king, without prince, without sacrifice, without sacred stone, and without ephod or idols.
5 Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek the LORD their God, and David their king, and shall come with trembling to the LORD and to his blessings in the last days.

† **3:2:** 1 homer is about 220 litres or 6 bushels

4

1 Hear the LORD's word, you children of Israel,
for the LORD has a charge against the inhabitants of the land:
"Indeed there is no truth, nor goodness,
nor knowledge of God in the land.
2 There is cursing, lying, murder, stealing,
and committing adultery;
they break boundaries, and bloodshed causes bloodshed.
3 Therefore the land will mourn,
and everyone who dwells in it will waste away,
with all living things in her,
even the animals of the field and the birds of the sky;
yes, the fish of the sea also die.

4 "Yet let no man bring a charge, neither let any man accuse;
for your people are like those who bring charges against a priest.
5 You will stumble in the day,
and the prophet will also stumble with you in the night;
and I will destroy your mother.
6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.
Because you have rejected knowledge,
I will also reject you,
that you may be no priest to me.
Because you have forgotten your God's law,
I will also forget your children.
7 As they were multiplied, so they sinned against me.
I will change their glory into shame.
8 They feed on the sin of my people,
and set their heart on their iniquity.
9 It will be like people, like priest;
and I will punish them for their ways,
and will repay them for their deeds.
10 They will eat, and not have enough.
They will play the prostitute, and will not increase;
because they have abandoned listening to the LORD.
11 Prostitution, wine, and new wine take away understanding.
12 My people consult with their wooden idol,
and answer to a stick of wood.
Indeed the spirit of prostitution has led them astray,
and they have been unfaithful to their God.
13 They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains,
and burn incense on the hills, under oaks, poplars, and terebinths,
because its shade is good.
Therefore your daughters play the prostitute,
and your brides commit adultery.
14 I will not punish your daughters when they play the prostitute,
nor your brides when they commit adultery;
because the men consort with prostitutes,
and they sacrifice with the shrine prostitutes;
so the people without understanding will come to ruin.

15 "Though you, Israel, play the prostitute,
yet don't let Judah offend;
and don't come to Gilgal,
neither go up to Beth Aven,
nor swear, 'As the LORD lives.'
16 For Israel has behaved extremely stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer.
Then how will the LORD feed them like a lamb in a meadow?
17 Ephraim is joined to idols.
Leave him alone!
18 Their drink has become sour.
They play the prostitute continually.
Her rulers dearly love their shameful way.
19 The wind has wrapped her up in its wings;
and they shall be disappointed because of their sacrifices.

5

1 "Listen to this, you priests!
Listen, house of Israel,
and give ear, house of the king!
For the judgement is against you;
for you have been a snare at Mizpah,
and a net spread on Tabor.
2 The rebels are deep in slaughter,
but I discipline all of them.

3 I know Ephraim,
and Israel is not hidden from me;
for now, Ephraim, you have played the prostitute.
Israel is defiled.
4 Their deeds won't allow them to turn to their God,
for the spirit of prostitution is within them,
and they don't know the LORD.
5 The pride of Israel testifies to his face.
Therefore Israel and Ephraim will stumble in their iniquity.
Judah also will stumble with them.
6 They will go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD,
but they won't find him.
He has withdrawn himself from them.
7 They are unfaithful to the LORD;
for they have borne illegitimate children.
Now the new moon will devour them with their fields.

8 "Blow the cornet in Gibeah,
and the trumpet in Ramah!
Sound a battle cry at Beth Aven, behind you, Benjamin!
9 Ephraim will become a desolation in the day of rebuke.
Amongst the tribes of Israel, I have made known that which will surely be.
10 The princes of Judah are like those who remove a landmark.
I will pour out my wrath on them like water.
11 Ephraim is oppressed,
he is crushed in judgement,
because he is intent in his pursuit of idols.
12 Therefore I am to Ephraim like a moth,
and to the house of Judah like rottenness.

13 "When Ephraim saw his sickness,
and Judah his wound,
then Ephraim went to Assyria,
and sent to King Jareb:
but he is not able to heal you,
neither will he cure you of your wound.
14 For I will be to Ephraim like a lion,
and like a young lion to the house of Judah.
I myself will tear in pieces and go away.
I will carry off, and there will be no one to deliver.
15 I will go and return to my place,
until they acknowledge their offence,
and seek my face.
In their affliction they will seek me earnestly."

6

1 "Come! Let's return to the LORD;
for he has torn us to pieces,
and he will heal us;
he has injured us,
and he will bind up our wounds.
2 After two days he will revive us.
On the third day he will raise us up,
and we will live before him.
3 Let's acknowledge the LORD.
Let's press on to know the LORD.
As surely as the sun rises,
the LORD will appear.
He will come to us like the rain,
like the spring rain that waters the earth."

4 "Ephraim, what shall I do to you?
Judah, what shall I do to you?
For your love is like a morning cloud,
and like the dew that disappears early.
5 Therefore I have cut them to pieces with the prophets;
I killed them with the words of my mouth.
Your judgements are like a flash of lightning.
6 For I desire mercy, and not sacrifice;
and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.
7 But they, like Adam, have broken the covenant.
They were unfaithful to me there.
8 Gilead is a city of those who work iniquity;
it is stained with blood.
9 As gangs of robbers wait to ambush a man,
so the company of priests murder on the path towards Shechem,

committing shameful crimes.
10 In the house of Israel I have seen a horrible thing.
There is prostitution in Ephraim.
Israel is defiled.

11 "Also, Judah, there is a harvest appointed for you,
when I restore the fortunes of my people.

7

1 When I would heal Israel,
then the iniquity of Ephraim is uncovered,
also the wickedness of Samaria;
for they commit falsehood,
and the thief enters in,
and the gang of robbers ravages outside.
2 They don't consider in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness.
Now their own deeds have engulfed them.
They are before my face.
3 They make the king glad with their wickedness,
and the princes with their lies.
4 They are all adulterers.
They are burning like an oven that the baker stops stirring,
from the kneading of the dough, until it is leavened.
5 On the day of our king, the princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine.
He joined his hand with mockers.
6 For they have prepared their heart like an oven,
while they lie in wait.
Their anger smoulders all night.
In the morning it burns as a flaming fire.
7 They are all hot as an oven,
and devour their judges.
All their kings have fallen.
There is no one amongst them who calls to me.
8 Ephraim mixes himself amongst the nations.
Ephraim is a pancake not turned over.
9 Strangers have devoured his strength,
and he doesn't realise it.
Indeed, grey hairs are here and there on him,
and he doesn't realise it.
10 The pride of Israel testifies to his face;
yet they haven't returned to the LORD their God,
nor sought him, for all this.

11 "Ephraim is like an easily deceived dove, without understanding.
They call to Egypt.
They go to Assyria.
12 When they go, I will spread my net on them.
I will bring them down like the birds of the sky.
I will chastise them, as their congregation has heard.
13 Woe to them!
For they have wandered from me.
Destruction to them!
For they have trespassed against me.
Though I would redeem them,
yet they have spoken lies against me.
14 They haven't cried to me with their heart,
but they howl on their beds.
They assemble themselves for grain and new wine.
They turn away from me.
15 Though I have taught and strengthened their arms,
yet they plot evil against me.
16 They return, but not to the Most High.
They are like a faulty bow.
Their princes will fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue.
This will be their derision in the land of Egypt.

8

1 "Put the trumpet to your lips!
Something like an eagle is over the LORD's house,
because they have broken my covenant
and rebelled against my law.
2 They cry to me, 'My God, we, Israel, acknowledge you!'
3 Israel has cast off that which is good.
The enemy will pursue him.
4 They have set up kings, but not by me.

They have made princes, and I didn't approve.
Of their silver and their gold they have made themselves idols,
that they may be cut off.
5 Let Samaria throw out his calf idol!
My anger burns against them!
How long will it be until they are capable of purity?
6 For this is even from Israel!
The workman made it, and it is no God;
indeed, the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.
7 For they sow the wind,
and they will reap the whirlwind.
He has no standing grain.
The stalk will yield no head.
If it does yield, strangers will swallow it up.
8 Israel is swallowed up.
Now they are amongst the nations like a worthless thing.
9 For they have gone up to Assyria,
like a wild donkey wandering alone.
Ephraim has hired lovers for himself.
10 But although they sold themselves amongst the nations,
I will now gather them;
and they begin to waste away because of the oppression of the king of mighty ones.
11 Because Ephraim has multiplied altars for sinning,
they became for him altars for sinning.
12 I wrote for him the many things of my law,
but they were regarded as a strange thing.
13 As for the sacrifices of my offerings,
they sacrifice meat and eat it,
but the LORD doesn't accept them.
Now he will remember their iniquity,
and punish their sins.
They will return to Egypt.
14 For Israel has forgotten his Maker and built palaces;
and Judah has multiplied fortified cities;
but I will send a fire on his cities,
and it will devour its fortresses."

9

1 Don't rejoice, Israel, to jubilation like the nations;
for you were unfaithful to your God.
You love the wages of a prostitute at every grain threshing floor.
2 The threshing floor and the wine press won't feed them,
and the new wine will fail her.
3 They won't dwell in the LORD's land;
but Ephraim will return to Egypt,
and they will eat unclean food in Assyria.
4 They won't pour out wine offerings to the LORD,
neither will they be pleasing to him.
Their sacrifices will be to them like the bread of mourners;
all who eat of it will be polluted;
for their bread will be for their appetite.
It will not come into the LORD's house.
5 What will you do in the day of solemn assembly,
and in the day of the feast of the LORD?
6 For, behold, when they flee destruction,
Egypt will gather them up.
Memphis will bury them.
Nettles will possess their pleasant things of silver.
Thorns will be in their tents.
7 The days of visitation have come.
The days of reckoning have come.
Israel will consider the prophet to be a fool,
and the man who is inspired to be insane,
because of the abundance of your sins,
and because your hostility is great.
8 A prophet watches over Ephraim with my God.
A fowler's snare is on all of his paths,
and hostility in the house of his God.
9 They have deeply corrupted themselves,
as in the days of Gibeah.
He will remember their iniquity.
He will punish them for their sins.
10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness.

I saw your fathers as the first ripe in
the fig tree at its first season;
but they came to Baal Peor, and con-
secrated themselves to the shameful
thing,
and became abominable like that
which they loved.
11 As for Ephraim, their glory will fly away
like a bird.
There will be no birth, no one with
child, and no conception.
12 Though they bring up their children,
yet I will bereave them, so that not a
man shall be left.
Indeed, woe also to them when I de-
part from them!
13 I have seen Ephraim, like Tyre, planted
in a pleasant place;
but Ephraim will bring out his chil-
dren to the murderer.
14 Give them—LORD what will you give?
Give them a miscarrying womb and
dry breasts.

15 "All their wickedness is in Gilgal;
for there I hated them.
Because of the wickedness of their
deeds, I will drive them out of my
house!
I will love them no more.
All their princes are rebels.
16 Ephraim is struck.
Their root has dried up.
They will bear no fruit.
Even though they give birth, yet I will
kill the beloved ones of their womb."

17 My God will cast them away, because
they didn't listen to him;
and they will be wanderers amongst
the nations.

10

1 Israel is a luxuriant vine that produces
his fruit.
According to the abundance of his
fruit he has multiplied his altars.
As their land has prospered, they have
adorned their sacred stones.
2 Their heart is divided.
Now they will be found guilty.
He will demolish their altars.
He will destroy their sacred stones.
3 Surely now they will say, "We have no
king; for we don't fear the LORD;
and the king, what can he do for us?"
4 They make promises, swearing falsely in
making covenants.
Therefore judgement springs up like
poisonous weeds in the furrows of
the field.
5 The inhabitants of Samaria will be in
terror for the calves of Beth Aven,
for its people will mourn over it,
along with its priests who rejoiced
over it,
for its glory, because it has departed
from it.
6 It also will be carried to Assyria for a
present to a great king.
Ephraim will receive shame,
and Israel will be ashamed of his own
counsel.
7 Samaria and her king float away
like a twig on the water.
8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of
Israel, will be destroyed.
The thorn and the thistle will come up
on their altars.
They will tell the mountains, "Cover
us!" and the hills, "Fall on us!"

9 "Israel, you have sinned from the days of
Gibeah.
There they remained.
The battle against the children of
iniquity doesn't overtake them in
Gibeah.
10 When it is my desire, I will chastise them;
and the nations will be gathered
against them
when they are bound to their two
transgressions.
11 Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to
thresh,
so I will put a yoke on her beautiful
neck.
I will set a rider on Ephraim.
Judah will plough.
Jacob will break his clods.
12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness,
reap according to kindness.
Break up your fallow ground,
for it is time to seek the LORD,

until he comes and rains righteousness on you.
13 You have ploughed wickedness.
You have reaped iniquity.
You have eaten the fruit of lies,
for you trusted in your way, in the multitude of your mighty men.
14 Therefore a battle roar will arise amongst your people,
and all your fortresses will be destroyed,
as Shalman destroyed Beth Arbel in the day of battle.
The mother was dashed in pieces with her children.
15 So Bethel will do to you because of your great wickedness.
At daybreak the king of Israel will be destroyed.

11

1 "When Israel was a child, then I loved him,
and called my son out of Egypt.
2 They called to them, so they went from them.
They sacrificed to the Baals,
and burnt incense to engraved images.
3 Yet I taught Ephraim to walk.
I took them by their arms,
but they didn't know that I healed them.
4 I drew them with cords of a man, with ties of love;
and I was to them like those who lift up the yoke on their necks;
and I bent down to him and I fed him.

5 "They won't return into the land of Egypt;
but the Assyrian will be their king,
because they refused to repent.
6 The sword will fall on their cities,
and will destroy the bars of their gates,
and will put an end to their plans.
7 My people are determined to turn from me.
Though they call to the Most High,
he certainly won't exalt them.

8 "How can I give you up, Ephraim?
How can I hand you over, Israel?
How can I make you like Admah?
How can I make you like Zeboiim?
My heart is turned within me,
my compassion is aroused.
9 I will not execute the fierceness of my anger.
I will not return to destroy Ephraim,
for I am God, and not man—the Holy One amongst you.
I will not come in wrath.
10 They will walk after the LORD,
who will roar like a lion;
for he will roar, and the children will come trembling from the west.
11 They will come trembling like a bird out of Egypt,
and like a dove out of the land of Assyria;
and I will settle them in their houses," says the LORD.

12 Ephraim surrounds me with falsehood,
and the house of Israel with deceit.
Judah still strays from God,
and is unfaithful to the Holy One.

12

1 Ephraim feeds on wind,
and chases the east wind.
He continually multiplies lies and desolation.
They make a covenant with Assyria,
and oil is carried into Egypt.
2 The LORD also has a controversy with Judah,
and will punish Jacob according to his ways;
according to his deeds he will repay him.
3 In the womb he took his brother by the heel,
and in his manhood he contended with God.
4 Indeed, he struggled with the angel, and prevailed;
he wept, and made supplication to him.
He found him at Bethel, and there he spoke with us—
5 even the LORD, the God of Armies.
The LORD is his name of renown!
6 Therefore turn to your God.
Keep kindness and justice,

and wait continually for your God.

7 A merchant has dishonest scales in his hand.
He loves to defraud.
8 Ephraim said, "Surely I have become rich.
I have found myself wealth.
In all my wealth they won't find in me
any iniquity that is sin."

9 "But I am the LORD your God from the land of Egypt.
I will yet again make you dwell in tents,
as in the days of the solemn feast.
10 I have also spoken to the prophets,
and I have multiplied visions;
and by the ministry of the prophets I have used parables.
11 If Gilead is wicked,
surely they are worthless.
In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls.
Indeed, their altars are like heaps in the furrows of the field.
12 Jacob fled into the country of Aram.
Israel served to get a wife.
For a wife he tended flocks and herds.
13 By a prophet the LORD brought Israel up out of Egypt,
and by a prophet he was preserved.
14 Ephraim has bitterly provoked anger.
Therefore his blood will be left on him,
and his Lord† will repay his contempt.

13

1 When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling.
He exalted himself in Israel,
but when he became guilty through Baal, he died.
2 Now they sin more and more,
and have made themselves molten images of their silver,
even idols according to their own understanding,
all of them the work of the craftsmen.
They say of them, 'They offer human sacrifice and kiss the calves.'
3 Therefore they will be like the morning mist,
like the dew that passes away early,
like the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing floor,
and like the smoke out of the chimney.

4 "Yet I am the LORD your God from the land of Egypt;
and you shall acknowledge no god but me,
and besides me there is no saviour.
5 I knew you in the wilderness,
in the land of great drought.
6 According to their pasture, so were they filled;
they were filled, and their heart was exalted.
Therefore they have forgotten me.
7 Therefore I am like a lion to them.
Like a leopard, I will lurk by the path.
8 I will meet them like a bear that is bereaved of her cubs,
and will tear the covering of their heart.
There I will devour them like a lioness.
The wild animal will tear them.
9 You are destroyed, Israel, because you are against me,
against your helper.
10 Where is your king now, that he may save you in all your cities?
And your judges, of whom you said,
'Give me a king and princes'?
11 I have given you a king in my anger,
and have taken him away in my wrath.
12 The guilt of Ephraim is stored up.
His sin is stored up.
13 The sorrows of a travailing woman will come on him.
He is an unwise son,
for when it is time, he doesn't come to the opening of the womb.
14 I will ransom them from the power of Sheol.†
I will redeem them from death!
Death, where are your plagues?
Sheol, where is your destruction?

"Compassion will be hidden from my eyes.
15 Though he is fruitful amongst his brothers, an east wind will come,

† **12:14:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." † **13:14:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

the breath of the LORD coming up
from the wilderness;
and his spring will become dry,
and his fountain will be dried up.
He will plunder the storehouse of treasure.
16 Samaria will bear her guilt,
for she has rebelled against her God.
They will fall by the sword.
Their infants will be dashed in pieces,
and their pregnant women will be
ripped open."

14

1 Israel, return to the LORD your God;
for you have fallen because of your
sin.
2 Take words with you, and return to the
LORD.
Tell him, "Forgive all our sins,
and accept that which is good;
so we offer bulls as we vowed of our
lips.
3 Assyria can't save us.
We won't ride on horses;
neither will we say any more to the
work of our hands, 'Our gods!'
for in you the fatherless finds mercy."

4 "I will heal their waywardness.
I will love them freely;
for my anger is turned away from
them.
5 I will be like the dew to Israel.
He will blossom like the lily,
and send down his roots like Lebanon.
6 His branches will spread,
and his beauty will be like the olive
tree,
and his fragrance like Lebanon.
7 Men will dwell in his shade.
They will revive like the grain,
and blossom like the vine.
Their fragrance will be like the wine of
Lebanon.
8 Ephraim, what have I to do any more with
idols?
I answer, and will take care of him.
I am like a green cypress tree;
from me your fruit is found."

9 Who is wise, that he may understand
these things?
Who is prudent, that he may know
them?
For the ways of the LORD are right,
and the righteous walk in them,
but the rebellious stumble in them.

The Book of Joel

1 The LORD's† word that came to Joel, the
son of Pethuel.
2 Hear this, you elders,
and listen, all you inhabitants of the
land!
Has this ever happened in your days,
or in the days of your fathers?
3 Tell your children about it,
and have your children tell their chil-
dren,
and their children, another genera-
tion.
4 What the swarming locust has left, the
great locust has eaten.
What the great locust has left, the
grasshopper has eaten.
What the grasshopper has left, the
caterpillar has eaten.
5 Wake up, you drunkards, and weep!
Wail, all you drinkers of wine, because
of the sweet wine,
for it is cut off from your mouth.
6 For a nation has come up on my land,
strong, and without number.
His teeth are the teeth of a lion,
and he has the fangs of a lioness.
7 He has laid my vine waste,
and stripped my fig tree.
He has stripped its bark, and thrown it
away.
Its branches are made white.
8 Mourn like a virgin dressed in sackcloth
for the husband of her youth!
9 The meal offering and the drink offering
are cut off from the LORD's house.
The priests, the LORD's ministers,
mourn.
10 The field is laid waste.
The land mourns, for the grain is de-
stroyed,
The new wine has dried up,
and the oil languishes.
11 Be confounded, you farmers!
Wail, you vineyard keepers,
for the wheat and for the barley;
for the harvest of the field has per-
ished.
12 The vine has dried up, and the fig tree
withered—
the pomegranate tree, the palm tree
also, and the apple tree,
even all of the trees of the field are
withered;
for joy has withered away from the
sons of men.
13 Put on sackcloth and mourn, you priests!
Wail, you ministers of the altar.
Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you minis-
ters of my God,‡
for the meal offering and the drink of-
fering are withheld from your God's
house.
14 Sanctify a fast.
Call a solemn assembly.
Gather the elders and all the inhabi-
tants of the land to the house of the
LORD, your God,
and cry to the LORD.
15 Alas for the day!
For the day of the LORD is at hand,
and it will come as destruction from
the Almighty.
16 Isn't the food cut off before our eyes,
joy and gladness from the house of our
God?
17 The seeds rot under their clods.
The granaries are laid desolate.
The barns are broken down, for the
grain has withered.
18 How the animals groan!
The herds of livestock are perplexed,
because they have no pasture.
Yes, the flocks of sheep are made deso-
late.
19 LORD, I cry to you,
for the fire has devoured the pastures
of the wilderness,
and the flame has burnt all the trees of
the field.
20 Yes, the animals of the field pant to you,
for the water brooks have dried up,
and the fire has devoured the pastures
of the wilderness.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:13:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

2

1 Blow the trumpet in Zion,
and sound an alarm in my holy mountain!
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,
for the day of the LORD comes,
for it is close at hand:
2 A day of darkness and gloominess,
a day of clouds and thick darkness.
As the dawn spreading on the mountains,
a great and strong people;
there has never been the like,
neither will there be any more after them,
even to the years of many generations.
3 A fire devours before them,
and behind them, a flame burns.
The land is as the garden of Eden before them,
and behind them, a desolate wilderness.
Yes, and no one has escaped them.
4 Their appearance is as the appearance of horses,
and they run as horsemen.
5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains, they leap,
like the noise of a flame of fire that devours the stubble,
like a strong people set in battle array.
6 At their presence the peoples are in anguish.
All faces have grown pale.
7 They run like mighty men.
They climb the wall like warriors.
They each march in his line, and they don't swerve off course.
8 One doesn't jostle another.
They each march in their own path.
They burst through the defences
and don't break ranks.
9 They rush on the city.
They run on the wall.
They climb up into the houses.
They enter in at the windows like thieves.
10 The earth quakes before them.
The heavens tremble.
The sun and the moon are darkened,
and the stars withdraw their shining.
11 The LORD thunders his voice before his army,
for his forces are very great;
for he is strong who obeys his command;
for the day of the LORD is great and very awesome,
and who can endure it?
12 "Yet even now," says the LORD, "turn to me with all your heart,
and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning."
13 Tear your heart and not your garments,
and turn to the LORD, your God;
for he is gracious and merciful,
slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness,
and relents from sending calamity.
14 Who knows? He may turn and relent,
and leave a blessing behind him,
even a meal offering and a drink offering to the LORD, your God.
15 Blow the trumpet in Zion!
Sanctify a fast.
Call a solemn assembly.
16 Gather the people.
Sanctify the assembly.
Assemble the elders.
Gather the children, and those who nurse from breasts.
Let the bridegroom go out of his room,
and the bride out of her chamber.
17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar,
and let them say, "Spare your people, LORD,
and don't give your heritage to reproach,
that the nations should rule over them.
Why should they say amongst the peoples,
'Where is their God?' "
18 Then the LORD was jealous for his land,
and had pity on his people.
19 The LORD answered his people,
"Behold,† I will send you grain, new wine, and oil,
and you will be satisfied with them;

† **2:19:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

and I will no more make you a reproach amongst the nations.
20 But I will remove the northern army far away from you,
and will drive it into a barren and desolate land,
its front into the eastern sea,
and its back into the western sea;
and its stench will come up,
and its bad smell will rise."
Surely he has done great things.
21 Land, don't be afraid.
Be glad and rejoice, for the LORD has done great things.
22 Don't be afraid, you animals of the field;
for the pastures of the wilderness spring up,
for the tree bears its fruit.
The fig tree and the vine yield their strength.

23 "Be glad then, you children of Zion,
and rejoice in the LORD, your God;
for he gives you the early rain in just measure,
and he causes the rain to come down for you,
the early rain and the latter rain, as before.
24 The threshing floors will be full of wheat,
and the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.
25 I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten,
the great locust, the grasshopper, and the caterpillar,
my great army, which I sent amongst you.
26 You will have plenty to eat and be satisfied,
and will praise the name of the LORD, your God,
who has dealt wondrously with you;
and my people will never again be disappointed.
27 You will know that I am amongst Israel,
and that I am the LORD, your God, and there is no one else;
and my people will never again be disappointed.

28 "It will happen afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh;
and your sons and your daughters will prophesy.
Your old men will dream dreams.
Your young men will see visions.
29 And also on the servants and on the handmaids in those days,
I will pour out my Spirit.
30 I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth:
blood, fire, and pillars of smoke.
31 The sun will be turned into darkness,
and the moon into blood,
before the great and terrible day of the LORD comes.
32 It will happen that whoever will call on the LORD's name shall be saved;
for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be those who escape,
as the LORD has said,
and amongst the remnant, those whom the LORD calls.

3

1 "For, behold, in those days,
and in that time,
when I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,
2 I will gather all nations,
and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat;
and I will execute judgement on them there for my people,
and for my heritage, Israel, whom they have scattered amongst the nations.
They have divided my land,
3 and have cast lots for my people,
and have given a boy for a prostitute,
and sold a girl for wine, that they may drink.

4 "Yes, and what are you to me, Tyre and Sidon,
and all the regions of Philistia?
Will you repay me?
And if you repay me,
I will swiftly and speedily return your repayment on your own head.
5 Because you have taken my silver and my gold,
and have carried my finest treasures into your temples,

6 and have sold the children of Judah
and the children of Jerusalem to the
sons of the Greeks,
that you may remove them far from
their border.
7 Behold, I will stir them up out of the place
where you have sold them,
and will return your repayment on
your own head;
8 and I will sell your sons and your daugh-
ters into the hands of the children of
Judah,
and they will sell them to the men of
Sheba,
to a faraway nation,
for the LORD has spoken it."

9 Proclaim this amongst the nations:
"Prepare for war!
Stir up the mighty men.
Let all the warriors draw near.
Let them come up.
10 Beat your ploughshares into
swords,
and your pruning hooks into spears.
Let the weak say, 'I am strong.'
11 Hurry and come, all you surrounding
nations,
and gather yourselves together."
Cause your mighty ones to come down
there, LORD.
12 "Let the nations arouse themselves,
and come up to the valley of Je-
hoshaphat;
for there I will sit to judge all the sur-
rounding nations.
13 Put in the sickle;
for the harvest is ripe.
Come, tread, for the wine press is full,
the vats overflow, for their wicked-
ness is great."
14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of
decision!
For the day of the LORD is near in the
valley of decision.
15 The sun and the moon are darkened,
and the stars withdraw their shining.
16 The LORD will roar from Zion,
and thunder from Jerusalem;
and the heavens and the earth will
shake;
but the LORD will be a refuge to his
people,
and a stronghold to the children of
Israel.
17 "So you will know that I am the LORD,
your God,
dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain.
Then Jerusalem will be holy,
and no strangers will pass through her
any more.
18 It will happen in that day,
that the mountains will drop down
sweet wine,
the hills will flow with milk,
all the brooks of Judah will flow with
waters;
and a fountain will flow out from the
LORD's house,
and will water the valley of Shittim.
19 Egypt will be a desolation
and Edom will be a desolate wilder-
ness,
for the violence done to the children of
Judah,
because they have shed innocent
blood in their land.
20 But Judah will be inhabited forever,
and Jerusalem from generation to gen-
eration.
21 I will cleanse their blood
that I have not cleansed,
for the LORD dwells in Zion."

The Book of Amos

1 The words of Amos, who was amongst
the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw con-
cerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of
Judah and in the days of Jeroboam the son
of Joash, king of Israel, two years before
the earthquake.
2 He said:
"The LORD† will roar from Zion,
and utter his voice from Jerusalem;
and the pastures of the shepherds will
mourn,
and the top of Carmel will wither."
3 The LORD says:
"For three transgressions of Damascus,
yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because they have threshed Gilead
with threshing instruments of iron;
4 but I will send a fire into the house of
Hazael,
and it will devour the palaces of Ben
Hadad.
5 I will break the bar of Damascus,
and cut off the inhabitant from the
valley of Aven,
and him who holds the sceptre from
the house of Eden;
and the people of Syria shall go into
captivity to Kir,"
says the LORD.
6 The LORD says:
"For three transgressions of Gaza, yes, for
four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because they carried away captive the
whole community,
to deliver them up to Edom;
7 but I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
and it will devour its palaces.
8 I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod,
and him who holds the sceptre from
Ashkelon;
and I will turn my hand against Ekron;
and the remnant of the Philistines will
perish,"
says the Lord‡ GOD.
9 The LORD says:
"For three transgressions of Tyre, yes, for
four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
because they delivered up the whole
community to Edom,
and didn't remember the brotherly
covenant;
10 but I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre,
and it will devour its palaces."
11 The LORD says:
"For three transgressions of Edom, yes, for
four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because he pursued his brother with
the sword
and cast off all pity,
and his anger raged continually,
and he kept his wrath forever;
12 but I will send a fire on Teman,
and it will devour the palaces of
Bozrah."
13 The LORD says:
"For three transgressions of the children of
Ammon, yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because they have ripped open the
pregnant women of Gilead,
that they may enlarge their border.
14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of
Rabbah,
and it will devour its palaces,
with shouting in the day of battle,
with a storm in the day of the whirl-
wind;
15 and their king will go into captivity,
he and his princes together,"
says the LORD.

2

1 The LORD says:
"For three transgressions of Moab, yes, for
four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because he burnt the bones of the king
of Edom into lime;
2 but I will send a fire on Moab,

† **1:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:8:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

and it will devour the palaces of Kerioth;
and Moab will die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet;
3 and I will cut off the judge from amongst them,
and will kill all its princes with him,"
says the LORD.
4 The LORD says:
"For three transgressions of Judah, yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because they have rejected the LORD's law,
and have not kept his statutes,
and their lies have led them astray,
after which their fathers walked;
5 but I will send a fire on Judah,
and it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem."
6 The LORD says:
"For three transgressions of Israel, yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment,
because they have sold the righteous for silver,
and the needy for a pair of sandals;
7 They trample the heads of the poor into the dust of the earth
and deny justice to the oppressed.
A man and his father use the same maiden,
to profane my holy name.
8 They lay themselves down beside every altar on clothes taken in pledge.
In the house of their God† they drink the wine of those who have been fined.
9 Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them,
whose height was like the height of the cedars,
and he was strong as the oaks;
yet I destroyed his fruit from above,
and his roots from beneath.
10 Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt
and led you forty years in the wilderness,
to possess the land of the Amorite.
11 I raised up some of your sons for prophets,
and some of your young men for Nazirites.
Isn't this true,
you children of Israel?" says the LORD.
12 "But you gave the Nazirites wine to drink,
and commanded the prophets, saying, 'Don't prophesy!'
13 Behold,‡ I will crush you in your place,
as a cart crushes that is full of grain.
14 Flight will perish from the swift.
The strong won't strengthen his force.
The mighty won't deliver himself.
15 He who handles the bow won't stand.
He who is swift of foot won't escape.
He who rides the horse won't deliver himself.
16 He who is courageous amongst the mighty
will flee away naked on that day,"
says the LORD.

3

1 Hear this word that the LORD has spoken against you, children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying:
2 "I have only chosen you of all the families of the earth.
Therefore I will punish you for all of your sins."
3 Do two walk together,
unless they have agreed?
4 Will a lion roar in the thicket,
when he has no prey?
Does a young lion cry out of his den,
if he has caught nothing?
5 Can a bird fall in a trap on the earth,
where no snare is set for him?
Does a snare spring up from the ground,
when there is nothing to catch?
6 Does the trumpet alarm sound in a city,
without the people being afraid?
Does evil happen to a city,
and the LORD hasn't done it?
7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing,
unless he reveals his secret to his servants the prophets.

† **2:8:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). ‡ **2:13:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

8 The lion has roared.
Who will not fear?
The Lord GOD has spoken.
Who can but prophesy?
9 Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod,
and in the palaces in the land of Egypt,
and say, "Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria,
and see what unrest is in her,
and what oppression is amongst them."
10 "Indeed they don't know to do right," says the LORD,
"Who hoard plunder and loot in their palaces."
11 Therefore the Lord GOD says:
"An adversary will overrun the land;
and he will pull down your strongholds,
and your fortresses will be plundered."
12 The LORD says:
"As the shepherd rescues out of the mouth of the lion two legs,
or a piece of an ear,
so shall the children of Israel be rescued who sit in Samaria on the corner of a couch,
and on the silken cushions of a bed."
13 "Listen, and testify against the house of Jacob," says the Lord GOD, the God of Armies.
14 "For in the day that I visit the transgressions of Israel on him,
I will also visit the altars of Bethel;
and the horns of the altar will be cut off,
and fall to the ground.
15 I will strike the winter house with the summer house;
and the houses of ivory will perish,
and the great houses will have an end,"
says the LORD.

4

1 Listen to this word, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of Samaria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who tell their husbands, "Bring us drinks!"
2 The Lord GOD has sworn by his holiness,
"Behold, the days shall come on you that they will take you away with hooks,
and the last of you with fish hooks.
3 You will go out at the breaks in the wall,
everyone straight before her;
and you will cast yourselves into Harmon," says the LORD.
4 "Go to Bethel, and sin;
to Gilgal, and sin more.
Bring your sacrifices every morning,
your tithes every three days,
5 offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened,
and proclaim free will offerings and brag about them;
for this pleases you, you children of Israel," says the Lord GOD.
6 "I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities,
and lack of bread in every town;
yet you haven't returned to me," says the LORD.
7 "I also have withheld the rain from you,
when there were yet three months to the harvest;
and I caused it to rain on one city,
and caused it not to rain on another city.
One field was rained on,
and the field where it didn't rain withered.
8 So two or three cities staggered to one city to drink water,
and were not satisfied;
yet you haven't returned to me," says the LORD.
9 "I struck you with blight and mildew many times in your gardens and your vineyards,
and the swarming locusts have devoured your fig trees and your olive trees;
yet you haven't returned to me," says the LORD.
10 "I sent plagues amongst you like I did Egypt.
I have slain your young men with the sword,
and have carried away your horses.
I filled your nostrils with the stench of your camp,

yet you haven't returned to me," says
the LORD.
11 "I have overthrown some of you,
as when God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah,
and you were like a burning stick
plucked out of the fire;
yet you haven't returned to me," says
the LORD.
12 "Therefore I will do this to you, Israel;
because I will do this to you,
prepare to meet your God, Israel.
13 For, behold, he who forms the moun-
tains, creates the wind, declares to
man what is his thought,
who makes the morning darkness,
and treads on the high places of the
earth:
The LORD, the God of Armies, is his
name."

5

1 Listen to this word which I take up for
a lamentation over you, O house of Israel:
2 "The virgin of Israel has fallen;
She shall rise no more.
She is cast down on her land;
there is no one to raise her up."
3 For the Lord GOD says:
"The city that went out a thousand shall
have a hundred left,
and that which went out one hundred
shall have ten left to the house of
Israel."
4 For the LORD says to the house of Israel:
"Seek me, and you will live;
5 but don't seek Bethel,
nor enter into Gilgal,
and don't pass to Beersheba;
for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,
and Bethel shall come to nothing.
6 Seek the LORD, and you will live,
lest he break out like fire in the house
of Joseph,
and it devour, and there be no one to
quench it in Bethel.
7 You who turn justice to wormwood,
and cast down righteousness to the
earth!
8 Seek him who made the Pleiades and
Orion,
and turns the shadow of death into the
morning,
and makes the day dark with night;
who calls for the waters of the sea,
and pours them out on the surface of
the earth, the LORD is his name,
9 who brings sudden destruction on the
strong,
so that destruction comes on the
fortress.
10 They hate him who reproves in the gate,
and they abhor him who speaks
blamelessly.
11 Therefore, because you trample on the
poor and take taxes from him of
wheat,
you have built houses of cut stone, but
you will not dwell in them.
You have planted pleasant vineyards,
but you shall not drink their wine.
12 For I know how many are your offences,
and how great are your sins—
you who afflict the just,
who take a bribe,
and who turn away the needy in the
courts.
13 Therefore a prudent person keeps silent
in such a time,
for it is an evil time.
14 Seek good, and not evil,
that you may live;
and so the LORD, the God of Armies,
will be with you,
as you say.
15 Hate evil, love good,
and establish justice in the courts.
It may be that the LORD, the God of
Armies, will be gracious to the rem-
nant of Joseph."
16 Therefore the LORD, the God of
Armies, the Lord, says:
"Wailing will be in all the wide ways.
They will say in all the streets, 'Alas!
Alas!'
They will call the farmer to mourning,
and those who are skilful in lamenta-
tion to wailing.
17 In all vineyards there will be wailing,
for I will pass through the middle of
you," says the LORD.
18 "Woe to you who desire the day of the
LORD!
Why do you long for the day of the
LORD?
It is darkness,
and not light.

19 As if a man fled from a lion,
and a bear met him;
or he went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall,
and a snake bit him.
20 Won't the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light?
Even very dark, and no brightness in it?
21 I hate, I despise your feasts,
and I can't stand your solemn assemblies.
22 Yes, though you offer me your burnt offerings and meal offerings,
I will not accept them;
neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat animals.
23 Take away from me the noise of your songs!
I will not listen to the music of your harps.
24 But let justice roll on like rivers,
and righteousness like a mighty stream.
25 "Did you bring to me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, house of Israel?
26 You also carried the tent of your king and the shrine of your images, the star of your god, which you made for yourselves.
27 Therefore I will cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus," says the LORD, whose name is the God of Armies.

6

1 Woe to those who are at ease in Zion,
and to those who are secure on the mountain of Samaria,
the notable men of the chief of the nations,
to whom the house of Israel come!
2 Go to Calneh, and see.
From there go to Hamath the great.
Then go down to Gath of the Philistines.
Are they better than these kingdoms?
Is their border greater than your border?
3 Alas for you who put far away the evil day,
and cause the seat of violence to come near,
4 who lie on beds of ivory,
and stretch themselves on their couches,
and eat the lambs out of the flock,
and the calves out of the middle of the stall,
5 who strum on the strings of a harp,
who invent for themselves instruments of music, like David;
6 who drink wine in bowls,
and anoint themselves with the best oils,
but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.
7 Therefore they will now go captive with the first who go captive.
The feasting and lounging will end.
8 "The Lord GOD has sworn by himself," says the LORD, the God of Armies:
"I abhor the pride of Jacob,
and detest his fortresses.
Therefore I will deliver up the city with all that is in it.
9 It will happen that if ten men remain in one house,
they will die.
10 "When a man's relative carries him, even he who burns him, to bring bodies out of the house, and asks him who is in the innermost parts of the house, 'Is there yet any with you?' And he says, 'No;' then he will say, 'Hush! Indeed we must not mention the LORD's name.'

11 "For, behold, the LORD commands, and the great house will be smashed to pieces,
and the little house into bits.
12 Do horses run on the rocky crags?
Does one plough there with oxen?
But you have turned justice into poison,
and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness,
13 you who rejoice in a thing of nothing, who say,
'Haven't we taken for ourselves horns by our own strength?'
14 For, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, house of Israel,"
says the LORD, the God of Armies;
"and they will afflict you from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of the Arabah."

7

1 Thus the Lord GOD showed me: behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and behold, it was the latter growth after the king's harvest.
2 When they finished eating the grass of the land, then I said, "Lord GOD, forgive, I beg you! How could Jacob stand? For he is small."
3 The LORD relented concerning this. "It shall not be," says the LORD.
4 Thus the Lord GOD showed me: behold, the Lord GOD called for judgement by fire; and it dried up the great deep, and would have devoured the land.
5 Then I said, "Lord GOD, stop, I beg you! How could Jacob stand? For he is small."
6 The LORD relented concerning this. "This also shall not be," says the Lord GOD.
7 Thus he showed me: behold, the Lord stood beside a wall made by a plumb line, with a plumb line in his hand.
8 The LORD said to me, "Amos, what do you see?"
I said, "A plumb line."
Then the Lord said, "Behold, I will set a plumb line in the middle of my people Israel. I will not again pass by them any more.
9 The high places of Isaac will be desolate, the sanctuaries of Israel will be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword."
10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, "Amos has conspired against you in the middle of the house of Israel. The land is not able to bear all his words.
11 For Amos says, 'Jeroboam will die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.' "
12 Amaziah also said to Amos, "You seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there,
13 but don't prophesy again any more at Bethel; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house!"
14 Then Amos answered Amaziah, "I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son, but I was a herdsman, and a farmer of sycamore figs;
15 and the LORD took me from following the flock, and the LORD said to me, 'Go, prophesy to my people Israel.'
16 Now therefore listen to the LORD's word: 'You say, Don't prophesy against Israel, and don't preach against the house of Isaac.'
17 Therefore the LORD says: 'Your wife shall be a prostitute in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be divided by line; and you yourself shall die in a land that is unclean, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.' "

8

1 Thus the Lord GOD showed me: behold, a basket of summer fruit.
2 He said, "Amos, what do you see?"
I said, "A basket of summer fruit."
Then the LORD said to me,
"The end has come on my people Israel.
I will not again pass by them any more.
3 The songs of the temple will be wailing in that day," says the Lord GOD.
"The dead bodies will be many. In every place they will throw them out with silence.
4 Hear this, you who desire to swallow up the needy,
and cause the poor of the land to fail,
5 saying, 'When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell grain?
And the Sabbath, that we may market wheat,
making the ephah† small, and the shekel‡ large,
and dealing falsely with balances of deceit;
6 that we may buy the poor for silver,
and the needy for a pair of sandals,
and sell the sweepings with the wheat?' "
7 The LORD has sworn by the pride of Jacob,
"Surely I will never forget any of their works.
8 Won't the land tremble for this,

† **8:5:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

‡ **8:5:** a normal shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

and everyone mourn who dwells in it?
Yes, it will rise up wholly like the River;
and it will be stirred up and sink again,
like the River of Egypt.
9 It will happen in that day," says the Lord
GOD,
"that I will cause the sun to go down at
noon,
and I will darken the earth in the clear
day.
10 I will turn your feasts into mourning,
and all your songs into lamentation;
and I will make you wear sackcloth on all
your bodies,
and baldness on every head.
I will make it like the mourning for an only
son,
and its end like a bitter day.
11 Behold, the days come," says the Lord
GOD,
"that I will send a famine in the land,
not a famine of bread,
nor a thirst for water,
but of hearing the LORD's words.
12 They will wander from sea to sea,
and from the north even to the east;
they will run back and forth to seek the
LORD's word,
and will not find it.
13 In that day the beautiful virgins
and the young men will faint for thirst.
14 Those who swear by the sin of Samaria,
and say, 'As your god, Dan, lives,'
and, 'As the way of Beersheba lives,'
they will fall, and never rise up again."

9

1 I saw the Lord standing beside the altar,
and he said, "Strike the tops of the pillars,
that the thresholds may shake. Break them
in pieces on the head of all of them. I will
kill the last of them with the sword. Not
one of them will flee away. Not one of them
will escape.
2 Though they dig into Sheol,† there my
hand will take them; and though they
climb up to heaven, there I will bring them
down.
3 Though they hide themselves in the top
of Carmel, I will search and take them out
from there; and though they be hidden
from my sight in the bottom of the sea,
there I will command the serpent, and it
will bite them.
4 Though they go into captivity before
their enemies, there I will command the
sword, and it will kill them. I will set my
eyes on them for evil, and not for good.
5 For the Lord, the GOD‡ of Armies, is
he who touches the land and it melts, and
all who dwell in it will mourn; and it will
rise up wholly like the River, and will sink
again, like the River of Egypt.
6 It is he who builds his rooms in the
heavens, and has founded his vault on the
earth; he who calls for the waters of the
sea, and pours them out on the surface of
the earth—the LORD is his name.
7 Are you not like the children of the
Ethiopians to me, children of Israel?" says
the LORD. "Haven't I brought up Israel out
of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines
from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?
8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are
on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy
it from off the surface of the earth, except
that I will not utterly destroy the house of
Jacob," says the LORD.
9 "For behold, I will command, and I
will sift the house of Israel amongst all the
nations as grain is sifted in a sieve, yet not
the least kernel will fall on the earth.
10 All the sinners of my people will die
by the sword, who say, 'Evil won't overtake
nor meet us.'
11 In that day I will raise up the tent
of David who is fallen and close up its
breaches, and I will raise up its ruins, and
I will build it as in the days of old,
12 that they may possess the remnant of
Edom and all the nations who are called by
my name," says the LORD who does this.
13 "Behold, the days come," says the LORD,
"that the ploughman shall overtake
the reaper,
and the one treading grapes him who
sows seed;
and sweet wine will drip from the
mountains,

† **9:2:** Sheol is the place of the dead. ‡ **9:5:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

and flow from the hills.
14 I will bring my people Israel back from
captivity,
and they will rebuild the ruined cities,
and inhabit them;
and they will plant vineyards, and
drink wine from them.
They shall also make gardens,
and eat their fruit.
15 I will plant them on their land,
and they will no more be plucked up
out of their land which I have given
them,”
says the LORD your God.

The Book of Obadiah

1 The vision of Obadiah. This is what the Lord† GOD‡ says about Edom. We have heard news from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent amongst the nations, saying, "Arise, and let's rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold,§ I have made you small amongst the nations. You are greatly despised.

3 The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, who says in his heart, 'Who will bring me down to the ground?'

4 Though you mount on high as the eagle, and though your nest is set amongst the stars, I will bring you down from there," says the LORD.

5 "If thieves came to you, if robbers by night—oh, what disaster awaits you—wouldn't they only steal until they had enough? If grape pickers came to you, wouldn't they leave some gleaning grapes?

6 How Esau will be ransacked! How his hidden treasures are sought out!

7 All the men of your alliance have brought you on your way, even to the border. The men who were at peace with you have deceived you, and prevailed against you. Friends who eat your bread lay a snare under you. There is no understanding in him."

8 "Won't I in that day", says the LORD, "destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mountain of Esau?

9 Your mighty men, Teman, will be dismayed, to the end that everyone may be cut off from the mountain of Esau by slaughter.

10 For the violence done to your brother Jacob, shame will cover you, and you will be cut off forever.

11 In the day that you stood on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his substance and foreigners entered into his gates and cast lots for Jerusalem, even you were like one of them.

12 But don't look down on your brother in the day of his disaster, and don't rejoice over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction. Don't speak proudly in the day of distress.

13 Don't enter into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Don't look down on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither seize their wealth on the day of their calamity.

14 Don't stand in the crossroads to cut off those of his who escape. Don't deliver up those of his who remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD is near all the nations! As you have done, it will be done to you. Your deeds will return upon your own head.

16 For as you have drunk on my holy mountain, so all the nations will drink continually. Yes, they will drink, swallow down, and will be as though they had not been.

17 But in Mount Zion, there will be those who escape, and it will be holy. The house of Jacob will possess their possessions.

18 The house of Jacob will be a fire, the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble. They will burn amongst them and devour them. There will not be any remaining to the house of Esau." Indeed, the LORD has spoken.

19 Those of the South will possess the mountain of Esau, and those of the lowland, the Philistines. They will possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria. Benjamin will possess Gilead.

20 The captives of this army of the children of Israel, who are amongst the Canaanites, will possess even to Zarephath; and the captives of Jerusalem, who are in Sepharad, will possess the cities of the Negev.

† **1:1:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." ‡ **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). § **1:2:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

21 Saviours will go up on Mount Zion
to judge the mountains of Esau, and the
kingdom will be the LORD's.

The Book of Jonah

1 Now the LORD's† word came to Jonah
the son of Amittai, saying,
2 "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city,
and preach against it, for their wickedness
has come up before me."
3 But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish
from the presence of the LORD. He went
down to Joppa, and found a ship going
to Tarshish; so he paid its fare, and went
down into it, to go with them to Tarshish
from the presence of the LORD.
4 But the LORD sent out a great wind on
the sea, and there was a mighty storm on
the sea, so that the ship was likely to break
up.
5 Then the mariners were afraid, and
every man cried to his god. They threw the
cargo that was in the ship into the sea to
lighten the ship. But Jonah had gone down
into the innermost parts of the ship and he
was laying down, and was fast asleep.
6 So the ship master came to him, and
said to him, "What do you mean, sleeper?
Arise, call on your God!‡ Maybe your God§
will notice us, so that we won't perish."
7 They all said to each other, "Come!
Let's cast lots, that we may know who is
responsible for this evil that is on us." So
they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah.
8 Then they asked him, "Tell us, please,
for whose cause this evil is on us. What
is your occupation? Where do you come
from? What is your country? Of what
people are you?"
9 He said to them, "I am a Hebrew, and
I fear the LORD, the God† of heaven, who
has made the sea and the dry land."
10 Then the men were exceedingly
afraid, and said to him, "What have you
done?" For the men knew that he was
fleeing from the presence of the LORD,
because he had told them.
11 Then they said to him, "What shall we
do to you, that the sea may be calm to us?"
For the sea grew more and more stormy.
12 He said to them, "Take me up, and
throw me into the sea. Then the sea will be
calm for you; for I know that because of me
this great storm is on you."
13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to
get them back to the land; but they could
not, for the sea grew more and more
stormy against them.
14 Therefore they cried to the LORD, and
said, "We beg you, LORD, we beg you, don't
let us die for this man's life, and don't lay
on us innocent blood; for you, LORD, have
done as it pleased you."
15 So they took up Jonah and threw him
into the sea; and the sea ceased its raging.
16 Then the men feared the LORD exceed-
ingly; and they offered a sacrifice to the
LORD and made vows.
17 The LORD prepared a huge fish to
swallow up Jonah, and Jonah was in the
belly of the fish three days and three
nights.

2

1 Then Jonah prayed to the LORD, his
God, out of the fish's belly.
2 He said,
"I called because of my affliction to the
LORD.
He answered me.
Out of the belly of Sheol† I cried.
You heard my voice.
3 For you threw me into the depths,
in the heart of the seas.
The flood was all around me.
All your waves and your billows
passed over me.
4 I said, 'I have been banished from your
sight;
yet I will look again towards your holy
temple.'
5 The waters surrounded me,
even to the soul.
The deep was around me.
The weeds were wrapped around my
head.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:6:** or, gods § **1:6:** or, gods † **1:9:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). † **2:2:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains.
The earth barred me in forever;
yet you have brought my life up from the pit, LORD my God.

7 “When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD.
My prayer came in to you, into your holy temple.
8 Those who regard vain idols forsake their own mercy.
9 But I will sacrifice to you with the voice of thanksgiving.
I will pay that which I have vowed.
Salvation belongs to the LORD.”

10 Then the LORD spoke to the fish, and it vomited out Jonah on the dry land.

3

1 The LORD’s word came to Jonah the second time, saying,
2 “Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach to it the message that I give you.”
3 So Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to the LORD’s word. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, three days’ journey across.
4 Jonah began to enter into the city a day’s journey, and he cried out, and said, “In forty days, Nineveh will be overthrown!”
5 The people of Nineveh believed God; and they proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloth, from their greatest even to their least.
6 The news reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, took off his royal robe, covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
7 He made a proclamation and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, “Let neither man nor animal, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed, nor drink water;
8 but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and animal, and let them cry mightily to God. Yes, let them turn everyone from his evil way and from the violence that is in his hands.
9 Who knows whether God will not turn and relent, and turn away from his fierce anger, so that we might not perish?”
10 God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way. God relented of the disaster which he said he would do to them, and he didn’t do it.

4

1 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry.
2 He prayed to the LORD, and said, “Please, LORD, wasn’t this what I said when I was still in my own country? Therefore I hurried to flee to Tarshish, for I knew that you are a gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and you relent of doing harm.
3 Therefore now, LORD, take, I beg you, my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live.”
4 The LORD said, “Is it right for you to be angry?”
5 Then Jonah went out of the city and sat on the east side of the city, and there made himself a booth and sat under it in the shade, until he might see what would become of the city.
6 The LORD God prepared a vine and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head to deliver him from his discomfort. So Jonah was exceedingly glad because of the vine.
7 But God prepared a worm at dawn the next day, and it chewed on the vine so that it withered.
8 When the sun arose, God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat on Jonah’s head, so that he was faint and requested for himself that he might die. He said, “It is better for me to die than to live.”
9 God said to Jonah, “Is it right for you to be angry about the vine?”

He said, “I am right to be angry, even to death.”
10 The LORD said, “You have been concerned for the vine, for which you have not laboured, neither made it grow; which came up in a night and perished in a night.
11 Shouldn’t I be concerned for Nineveh, that great city, in which are more than

one hundred and twenty thousand persons who can't discern between their right hand and their left hand, and also many animals?"

The Book of Micah

1 The LORD's† word that came to Micah
of Morasheth in the days of Jotham, Ahaz,
and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he
saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
2 Hear, you peoples, all of you!
Listen, O earth, and all that is therein.
Let the Lord‡ GOD be witness against you,
the Lord from his holy temple.
3 For behold,§ the LORD comes out of his
place,
and will come down and tread on the
high places of the earth.
4 The mountains melt under him,
and the valleys split apart like wax
before the fire,
like waters that are poured down a
steep place.

5 "All this is for the disobedience of Jacob,
and for the sins of the house of Israel.
What is the disobedience of Jacob?
Isn't it Samaria?
And what are the high places of Judah?
Aren't they Jerusalem?
6 Therefore I will make Samaria like a rub-
ble heap of the field,
like places for planting vineyards;
and I will pour down its stones into the
valley,
and I will uncover its foundations.
7 All her idols will be beaten to pieces,
all her temple gifts will be burnt with
fire,
and I will destroy all her images;
for of the hire of a prostitute has she gath-
ered them,
and to the hire of a prostitute shall
they return."

8 For this I will lament and wail.
I will go stripped and naked.
I will howl like the jackals
and mourn like the ostriches.
9 For her wounds are incurable;
for it has come even to Judah.
It reaches to the gate of my people,
even to Jerusalem.
10 Don't tell it in Gath.
Don't weep at all.
At Beth Ophrah† I have rolled myself
in the dust.
11 Pass on, inhabitant of Shaphir, in naked-
ness and shame.
The inhabitant of Zaanan won't come
out.
The wailing of Beth Ezel will take from
you his protection.
12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waits anx-
iously for good,
because evil has come down from the
LORD to the gate of Jerusalem.
13 Harness the chariot to the swift steed,
inhabitant of Lachish.
She was the beginning of sin to the
daughter of Zion;
for the transgressions of Israel were
found in you.
14 Therefore you will give a parting gift to
Moresheth Gath.
The houses of Achzib will be a deceit-
ful thing to the kings of Israel.
15 I will yet bring a conqueror to you, in-
habitants of Mareshah.
The glory of Israel will come to Adul-
lam.
16 Shave your heads,
and cut off your hair for the children
of your delight.
Enlarge your baldness like the vulture,
for they have gone into captivity from
you!

2

1 Woe to those who devise iniquity
and work evil on their beds!
When the morning is light, they practise it,
because it is in the power of their
hand.
2 They covet fields and seize them,
and houses, then take them away.
They oppress a man and his house,
even a man and his heritage.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:2:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." § **1:3:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. † **1:10:** Beth Ophrah means literally "House of Dust."

3 Therefore the LORD says:
"Behold, I am planning against these people a disaster,
from which you will not remove your necks,
neither will you walk haughtily,
for it is an evil time.
4 In that day they will take up a parable against you,
and lament with a doleful lamentation, saying,
'We are utterly ruined!
My people's possession is divided up.
Indeed he takes it from me and assigns our fields to traitors!' "
5 Therefore you will have no one who divides the land by lot in the LORD's assembly.
6 "Don't prophesy!"—they prophesy—
"Don't prophesy about these things.
Disgrace won't overtake us."
7 Shall it be said, O house of Jacob,
"Is the LORD's Spirit angry?
Are these his doings?
Don't my words do good to him who walks blamelessly?"
8 But lately my people have risen up as an enemy.
You strip the robe and clothing from those who pass by without a care, returning from battle.
9 You drive the women of my people out from their pleasant houses;
from their young children you take away my blessing forever.
10 Arise, and depart!
For this is not your resting place,
because of uncleanness that destroys,
even with a grievous destruction.
11 If a man walking in a spirit of falsehood lies, saying,
"I will prophesy to you of wine and of strong drink,"
he would be the prophet of this people.
12 I will surely assemble all of you, Jacob.
I will surely gather the remnant of Israel.
I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah,
as a flock in the middle of their pasture.
They will swarm with people.
13 He who breaks open the way goes up before them.
They break through the gate, and go out.
Their king passes on before them,
with the LORD at their head.

3

1 I said,
"Please listen, you heads of Jacob,
and rulers of the house of Israel:
Isn't it for you to know justice?
2 You who hate the good,
and love the evil;
who tear off their skin,
and their flesh from off their bones;
3 who also eat the flesh of my people,
and peel their skin from off them,
and break their bones,
and chop them in pieces, as for the pot,
and as meat within the cauldron.
4 Then they will cry to the LORD,
but he will not answer them.
Yes, he will hide his face from them at that time,
because they made their deeds evil."
5 The LORD says concerning the prophets who lead my people astray—for those who feed their teeth, they proclaim, "Peace!" and whoever doesn't provide for their mouths, they prepare war against him:
6 "Therefore night is over you, with no vision,
and it is dark to you, that you may not divine;
and the sun will go down on the prophets,
and the day will be black over them.
7 The seers shall be disappointed,
and the diviners confounded.
Yes, they shall all cover their lips,
for there is no answer from God."†
8 But as for me, I am full of power by the LORD's Spirit,
and of judgement, and of might,
to declare to Jacob his disobedience,
and to Israel his sin.

† **3:7:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

9 Please listen to this, you heads of the house of Jacob,
and rulers of the house of Israel,
who abhor justice,
and pervert all equity,
10 who build up Zion with blood,
and Jerusalem with iniquity.
11 Her leaders judge for bribes,
and her priests teach for a price,
and her prophets of it tell fortunes for money;
yet they lean on the LORD, and say,
"Isn't the LORD amongst us?
No disaster will come on us."
12 Therefore Zion for your sake will be ploughed like a field,
and Jerusalem will become heaps of rubble,
and the mountain of the temple like the high places of a forest.

4

1 But in the latter days,
it will happen that the mountain of the LORD's temple will be established on the top of the mountains,
and it will be exalted above the hills;
and peoples will stream to it.
2 Many nations will go and say,
"Come! Let's go up to the mountain of the LORD,
and to the house of the God of Jacob;
and he will teach us of his ways,
and we will walk in his paths."
For the law will go out of Zion,
and the LORD's word from Jerusalem;
3 and he will judge between many peoples,
and will decide concerning strong nations afar off.
They will beat their swords into ploughshares,
and their spears into pruning hooks.
Nation will not lift up sword against nation,
neither will they learn war any more.
4 But every man will sit under his vine and under his fig tree.
No one will make them afraid,
for the mouth of the LORD of Armies has spoken.
5 Indeed all the nations may walk in the name of their gods,
but we will walk in the name of the LORD our God forever and ever.
6 "In that day," says the LORD,
"I will assemble that which is lame,
and I will gather that which is driven away,
and that which I have afflicted;
7 and I will make that which was lame a remnant,
and that which was cast far off a strong nation:
and the LORD will reign over them on Mount Zion from then on, even forever."
8 You, tower of the flock, the hill of the daughter of Zion,
to you it will come.
Yes, the former dominion will come,
the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why do you cry out aloud?
Is there no king in you?
Has your counsellor perished,
that pains have taken hold of you as of a woman in travail?
10 Be in pain, and labour to give birth, daughter of Zion,
like a woman in travail;
for now you will go out of the city,
and will dwell in the field,
and will come even to Babylon.
There you will be rescued.
There the LORD will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

11 Now many nations have assembled against you, that say,
"Let her be defiled,
and let our eye gloat over Zion."
12 But they don't know the thoughts of the LORD,
neither do they understand his counsel;
for he has gathered them like the sheaves to the threshing floor.
13 Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion,
for I will make your horn iron,
and I will make your hoofs bronze.
You will beat in pieces many peoples.
I will devote their gain to the LORD,

and their substance to the Lord of the whole earth.

5

1 Now you shall gather yourself in troops,
daughter of troops.
He has laid siege against us.
They will strike the judge of Israel with a rod on the cheek.
2 But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,
being small amongst the clans of Judah,
out of you one will come out to me who is to be ruler in Israel;
whose goings out are from of old, from ancient times.
3 Therefore he will abandon them until the time that she who is in labour gives birth.
Then the rest of his brothers will return to the children of Israel.
4 He shall stand, and shall shepherd in the strength of the LORD,
in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God.
They will live, for then he will be great to the ends of the earth.
5 He will be our peace when Assyria invades our land
and when he marches through our fortresses,
then we will raise against him seven shepherds,
and eight leaders of men.
6 They will rule the land of Assyria with the sword,
and the land of Nimrod in its gates.
He will deliver us from the Assyrian,
when he invades our land,
and when he marches within our border.
7 The remnant of Jacob will be amongst many peoples
like dew from the LORD,
like showers on the grass,
that don't wait for man
nor wait for the sons of men.
8 The remnant of Jacob will be amongst the nations,
amongst many peoples,
like a lion amongst the animals of the forest,
like a young lion amongst the flocks of sheep;
who, if he goes through, treads down and tears in pieces,
and there is no one to deliver.
9 Let your hand be lifted up above your adversaries,
and let all of your enemies be cut off.
10 "It will happen in that day", says the LORD,
"that I will cut off your horses from amongst you
and will destroy your chariots.
11 I will cut off the cities of your land
and will tear down all your strongholds.
12 I will destroy witchcraft from your hand.
You shall have no soothsayers.
13 I will cut off your engraved images and your pillars from amongst you;
and you shall no more worship the work of your hands.
14 I will uproot your Asherah poles from amongst you;
and I will destroy your cities.
15 I will execute vengeance in anger
and wrath on the nations that didn't listen."

6

1 Listen now to what the LORD says:
"Arise, plead your case before the mountains,
and let the hills hear what you have to say.
2 Hear, you mountains, the LORD's indictment,
and you enduring foundations of the earth;
for the LORD has a case against his people,
and he will contend with Israel.
3 My people, what have I done to you?
How have I burdened you?
Answer me!
4 For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt,
and redeemed you out of the house of bondage.
I sent before you Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.
5 My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab devised,

and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim to Gilgal,
that you may know the righteous acts of the LORD."

6 How shall I come before the LORD,
and bow myself before the exalted God?
Shall I come before him with burnt offerings,
with calves a year old?
7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams?
With tens of thousands of rivers of oil?
Shall I give my firstborn for my disobedience?
The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?
8 He has shown you, O man, what is good.
What does the LORD require of you, but to act justly,
to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?

9 The LORD's voice calls to the city—
and wisdom fears your name—
"Listen to the rod,
and he who appointed it.
10 Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked,
and a short ephah† that is accursed?
11 Shall I tolerate dishonest scales,
and a bag of deceitful weights?
12 Her rich men are full of violence,
her inhabitants speak lies,
and their tongue is deceitful in their speech.
13 Therefore I also have struck you with a grievous wound.
I have made you desolate because of your sins.
14 You shall eat, but not be satisfied.
Your hunger will be within you.
You will store up, but not save,
and that which you save I will give up to the sword.
15 You will sow, but won't reap.
You will tread the olives, but won't anoint yourself with oil;
and crush grapes, but won't drink the wine.
16 For the statutes of Omri are kept,
and all the works of Ahab's house.
You walk in their counsels,
that I may make you a ruin,
and your inhabitants a hissing.
You will bear the reproach of my people."

7

1 Misery is mine!
Indeed, I am like one who gathers the summer fruits, as gleanings of the vineyard.
There is no cluster of grapes to eat.
My soul desires to eat the early fig.
2 The godly man has perished out of the earth,
and there is no one upright amongst men.
They all lie in wait for blood;
every man hunts his brother with a net.
3 Their hands are on that which is evil to do it diligently.
The ruler and judge ask for a bribe.
The powerful man dictates the evil desire of his soul.
Thus they conspire together.
4 The best of them is like a brier.
The most upright is worse than a thorn hedge.
The day of your watchmen,
even your visitation, has come;
now is the time of their confusion.
5 Don't trust in a neighbour.
Don't put confidence in a friend.
With the woman lying in your embrace,
be careful of the words of your mouth!
6 For the son dishonours the father,
the daughter rises up against her mother,
the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;
a man's enemies are the men of his own house.
7 But as for me, I will look to the LORD.
I will wait for the God of my salvation.

† **6:10:** An ephah is a measure of volume (about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel), and a short ephah is made smaller than a full ephah for the purpose of cheating customers.

My God will hear me.
8 Don't rejoice against me, my enemy.
When I fall, I will arise.
When I sit in darkness, the LORD will be a light to me.
9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD,
because I have sinned against him,
until he pleads my case and executes judgement for me.
He will bring me out to the light.
I will see his righteousness.
10 Then my enemy will see it,
and shame will cover her who said to me,
"Where is the LORD your God?"
My eyes will see her.
Now she will be trodden down like the mire of the streets.
11 A day to build your walls!
In that day, he will extend your boundary.
12 In that day they will come to you from Assyria and the cities of Egypt,
and from Egypt even to the River,
and from sea to sea,
and mountain to mountain.
13 Yet the land will be desolate because of those who dwell therein,
for the fruit of their doings.
14 Shepherd your people with your staff,
the flock of your heritage,
who dwell by themselves in a forest.
Let them feed in the middle of fertile pasture land,
in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.
15 "As in the days of your coming out of the land of Egypt,
I will show them marvellous things."
16 The nations will see and be ashamed of all their might.
They will lay their hand on their mouth.
Their ears will be deaf.
17 They will lick the dust like a serpent.
Like crawling things of the earth, they will come trembling out of their dens.
They will come with fear to the LORD our God,
and will be afraid because of you.
18 Who is a God like you, who pardons iniquity,
and passes over the disobedience of the remnant of his heritage?
He doesn't retain his anger forever,
because he delights in loving kindness.
19 He will again have compassion on us.
He will tread our iniquities under foot.
You will cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
20 You will give truth to Jacob,
and mercy to Abraham,
as you have sworn to our fathers from the days of old.

The Book of Nahum

1 A revelation about Nineveh. The book
of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 The LORD† is a jealous God‡ and
avenges. The LORD avenges and is full
of wrath. The LORD takes vengeance on
his adversaries, and he maintains wrath
against his enemies.
3 The LORD is slow to anger, and great
in power, and will by no means leave the
guilty unpunished. The LORD has his way
in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the
clouds are the dust of his feet.
4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry,
and dries up all the rivers. Bashan and
Carmel languish. The flower of Lebanon
languishes.
5 The mountains quake before him, and
the hills melt away. The earth trembles at
his presence, yes, the world, and all who
dwell in it.
6 Who can stand before his indigna-
tion? Who can endure the fierceness of his
anger? His wrath is poured out like fire,
and the rocks are broken apart by him.
7 The LORD is good, a stronghold in the
day of trouble; and he knows those who
take refuge in him.
8 But with an overflowing flood, he will
make a full end of her place, and will pur-
sue his enemies into darkness.
9 What do you plot against the LORD? He
will make a full end. Affliction won't rise
up the second time.
10 For entangled like thorns, and
drunken as with their drink, they are
consumed utterly like dry stubble.
11 One has gone out of you who de-
vises evil against the LORD, who counsels
wickedness.
12 The LORD says: "Though they are
in full strength and likewise many, even
so they will be cut down and pass away.
Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict
you no more.
13 Now I will break his yoke from off you,
and will burst your bonds apart."
14 The LORD has commanded concern-
ing you: "No more descendants will bear
your name. Out of the house of your gods,
I will cut off the engraved image and the
molten image. I will make your grave, for
you are vile."
15 Behold,§ on the mountains the feet of
him who brings good news, who publishes
peace! Keep your feasts, Judah! Perform
your vows, for the wicked one will no more
pass through you. He is utterly cut off.

2

1 He who dashes in pieces has come up
against you. Keep the fortress! Watch the
way! Strengthen your waist! Fortify your
power mightily!
2 For the LORD restores the excellency
of Jacob as the excellency of Israel, for
the destroyers have destroyed them and
ruined their vine branches.
3 The shield of his mighty men is made
red. The valiant men are in scarlet. The
chariots flash with steel in the day of his
preparation, and the pine spears are bran-
dished.
4 The chariots rage in the streets. They
rush back and forth in the wide ways.
Their appearance is like torches. They run
like the lightnings.
5 He summons his picked troops. They
stumble on their way. They dash to its wall,
and the protective shield is put in place.
6 The gates of the rivers are opened, and
the palace is dissolved.
7 It is decreed: she is uncovered, she is
carried away; and her servants moan as
with the voice of doves, beating on their
breasts.
8 But Nineveh has been from of old like
a pool of water, yet they flee away. "Stop!
Stop!" they cry, but no one looks back.
9 Take the plunder of silver. Take the
plunder of gold, for there is no end of
treasure, an abundance of every precious
thing.

† **1:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:2:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). § **1:15:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

10 She is empty, void, and waste. The
heart melts, the knees knock together,
their bodies and faces have grown pale.
11 Where is the den of the lions, and the
feeding place of the young lions, where the
lion and the lioness walked with the lion's
cubs, and no one made them afraid?
12 The lion tore in pieces enough for his
cubs, and strangled prey for his lionesses,
and filled his caves with the kill and his
dens with prey.
13 "Behold, I am against you," says the
LORD of Armies, "and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword will devour your young lions; and I will cut off
your prey from the earth, and the voice of
your messengers will no longer be heard."

3

1 Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of
lies and robbery—no end to the prey.
2 The noise of the whip, the noise of the
rattling of wheels, prancing horses, and
bounding chariots,
3 the horseman charging, and the flashing sword, the glittering spear, and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses,
and there is no end of the bodies. They
stumble on their bodies
4 because of the multitude of the prostitution of the alluring prostitute, the
mistress of witchcraft, who sells nations
through her prostitution, and families
through her witchcraft.
5 "Behold, I am against you," says the
LORD of Armies, "and I will lift your skirts
over your face. I will show the nations
your nakedness, and the kingdoms your
shame.
6 I will throw abominable filth on you
and make you vile, and will make you a
spectacle.
7 It will happen that all those who look at
you will flee from you, and say, 'Nineveh
is laid waste! Who will mourn for her?'
Where will I seek comforters for you?"
8 Are you better than No-Amon,† who
was situated amongst the rivers,‡ who had
the waters around her, whose rampart
was the sea, and her wall was of the sea?
9 Cush and Egypt were her boundless
strength. Put and Libya were her helpers.
10 Yet was she carried away. She went
into captivity. Her young children also
were dashed in pieces at the head of all
the streets, and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were
bound in chains.
11 You also will be drunken. You will be
hidden. You also will seek a stronghold
because of the enemy.
12 All your fortresses will be like fig trees
with the first-ripe figs. If they are shaken,
they fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, your troops amongst you are
women. The gates of your land are set
wide open to your enemies. The fire has
devoured your bars.
14 Draw water for the siege. Strengthen
your fortresses. Go into the clay, and tread
the mortar. Make the brick kiln strong.
15 There the fire will devour you. The
sword will cut you off. It will devour
you like the grasshopper. Multiply like
grasshoppers. Multiply like the locust.
16 You have increased your merchants
more than the stars of the skies. The
grasshopper strips and flees away.
17 Your guards are like the locusts, and
your officials like the swarms of locusts,
which settle on the walls on a cold day, but
when the sun appears, they flee away, and
their place is not known where they are.
18 Your shepherds slumber, king of Assyria. Your nobles lie down. Your people
are scattered on the mountains, and there
is no one to gather them.
19 There is no healing your wound, for
your injury is fatal. All who hear the report
of you clap their hands over you, for who
hasn't felt your endless cruelty?

† **3:8:** or, Thebes ‡ **3:8:** or, Nile

The Book of Habakkuk

1 The revelation which Habakkuk the
prophet saw.
2 LORD,† how long will I cry, and you will
not hear? I cry out to you "Violence!" and
will you not save?
3 Why do you show me iniquity, and
look at perversity? For destruction and
violence are before me. There is strife, and
contention rises up.
4 Therefore the law is paralysed, and
justice never prevails; for the wicked
surround the righteous; therefore justice
comes out perverted.
5 "Look amongst the nations, watch, and
wonder marvellously; for I am working
a work in your days which you will not
believe though it is told you.
6 For, behold,‡ I am raising up the
Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation
who march through the width of the earth,
to possess dwelling places that are not
theirs.
7 They are feared and dreaded. Their
judgement and their dignity proceed from
themselves.
8 Their horses also are swifter than leop-
ards, and are more fierce than the evening
wolves. Their horsemen press proudly on.
Yes, their horsemen come from afar. They
fly as an eagle that hurries to devour.
9 All of them come for violence. Their
hordes face forward. They gather prison-
ers like sand.
10 Yes, they scoff at kings, and princes are
a derision to them. They laugh at every
stronghold, for they build up an earthen
ramp and take it.
11 Then they sweep by like the wind
and go on. They are indeed guilty, whose
strength is their god."
12 Aren't you from everlasting, LORD my
God,§ my Holy One? We will not die.
LORD, you have appointed them for judge-
ment. You, Rock, have established him to
punish.
13 You who have purer eyes than to see
evil, and who cannot look on perversity,
why do you tolerate those who deal treach-
erously and keep silent when the wicked
swallows up the man who is more right-
eous than he,
14 and make men like the fish of the sea,
like the creeping things that have no ruler
over them?
15 He takes up all of them with the hook.
He catches them in his net and gathers
them in his dragnet. Therefore he rejoices
and is glad.
16 Therefore he sacrifices to his net and
burns incense to his dragnet, because by
them his life is luxurious and his food is
good.
17 Will he therefore continually empty
his net, and kill the nations without mercy?

2

1 I will stand at my watch and set myself
on the ramparts, and will look out to see
what he will say to me, and what I will
answer concerning my complaint.
2 The LORD answered me, "Write the
vision, and make it plain on tablets, that he
who runs may read it.
3 For the vision is yet for the appointed
time, and it hurries towards the end, and
won't prove false. Though it takes time,
wait for it, because it will surely come. It
won't delay.
4 Behold, his soul is puffed up. It is not
upright in him, but the righteous will live
by his faith.
5 Yes, moreover, wine is treacherous: an
arrogant man who doesn't stay at home,
who enlarges his desire as Sheol;† he is like
death and can't be satisfied, but gathers to
himself all nations and heaps to himself all
peoples.
6 Won't all these take up a parable
against him, and a taunting proverb
against him, and say, 'Woe to him who

† **1:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:6:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. § **1:12:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). † **2:5:** Sheol is the place of the dead.

increases that which is not his, and who enriches himself by extortion! How long?'
7 Won't your debtors rise up suddenly,
and wake up those who make you tremble,
and you will be their victim?
8 Because you have plundered many nations,
all the remnant of the peoples will plunder you
because of men's blood,
and for the violence done to the land,
to the city and to all who dwell in it.
9 Woe to him who gets an evil gain for his house,
that he may set his nest on high,
that he may be delivered from the hand of evil!
10 You have devised shame to your house
by cutting off many peoples,
and have sinned against your soul.
11 For the stone will cry out of the wall,
and the beam out of the woodwork will answer it.
12 Woe to him who builds a town with blood,
and establishes a city by iniquity!
13 Behold, isn't it from the LORD of Armies
that the peoples labour for the fire,
and the nations weary themselves for vanity?
14 For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the LORD's glory,
as the waters cover the sea.
15 "Woe to him who gives his neighbour drink,
pouring your inflaming wine until they are drunk,
so that you may gaze at their naked bodies!
16 You are filled with shame, and not glory.
You will also drink and be exposed!
The cup of the LORD's right hand will come around to you,
and disgrace will cover your glory.
17 For the violence done to Lebanon will overwhelm you,
and the destruction of the animals will terrify you,
because of men's blood
and for the violence done to the land,
to every city and to those who dwell in them.
18 "What value does the engraved image have,
that its maker has engraved it;
the molten image, even the teacher of lies,
that he who fashions its form trusts in it,
to make mute idols?
19 Woe to him who says to the wood, 'Awake!'
or to the mute stone, 'Arise!'
Shall this teach?
Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver,
and there is no breath at all within it.
20 But the LORD is in his holy temple.
Let all the earth be silent before him!"

3

1 A prayer of Habakkuk, the prophet, set to victorious music.
2 LORD, I have heard of your fame.
I stand in awe of your deeds, LORD.
Renew your work in the middle of the years.
In the middle of the years make it known.
In wrath, you remember mercy.
3 God came from Teman,
the Holy One from Mount Paran.
Selah.

His glory covered the heavens,
and his praise filled the earth.
4 His splendour is like the sunrise.
Rays shine from his hand, where his power is hidden.
5 Plague went before him,
and pestilence followed his feet.
6 He stood, and shook the earth.
He looked, and made the nations tremble.
The ancient mountains were crumbled.
The age-old hills collapsed.
His ways are eternal.
7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction.
The dwellings of the land of Midian trembled.
8 Was the LORD displeased with the rivers?
Was your anger against the rivers,
or your wrath against the sea,
that you rode on your horses,
on your chariots of salvation?
9 You uncovered your bow.
You called for your sworn arrows.
Selah.
You split the earth with rivers.
10 The mountains saw you, and were afraid.
The storm of waters passed by.
The deep roared and lifted up its hands on high.
11 The sun and moon stood still in the sky
at the light of your arrows as they went,

at the shining of your glittering spear.
12 You marched through the land in wrath.
You threshed the nations in anger.
13 You went out for the salvation of your people,
for the salvation of your anointed.
You crushed the head of the land of wickedness.
You stripped them head to foot.
Selah.

14 You pierced the heads of his warriors with their own spears.
They came as a whirlwind to scatter me,
gloating as if to devour the wretched in secret.
15 You trampled the sea with your horses,
churning mighty waters.
16 I heard, and my body trembled.
My lips quivered at the voice.
Rottenness enters into my bones, and I tremble in my place
because I must wait quietly for the day of trouble,
for the coming up of the people who invade us.
17 For even though the fig tree doesn't flourish,
nor fruit be in the vines,
the labour of the olive fails,
the fields yield no food,
the flocks are cut off from the fold,
and there is no herd in the stalls,
18 yet I will rejoice in the LORD.
I will be joyful in the God of my salvation!
19 GOD, the Lord,† is my strength.
He makes my feet like deer's feet,
and enables me to go in high places.
For the music director, on my stringed instruments.

† **3:19:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

The Book of Zephaniah

1 The LORD's† word which came to
Zephaniah, the son of Cushi, the son of
Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of
Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of
Amon, king of Judah.
2 I will utterly sweep away everything
from the surface of the earth, says the
LORD.
3 I will sweep away man and animal. I
will sweep away the birds of the sky, the
fish of the sea, and the heaps of rubble with
the wicked. I will cut off man from the
surface of the earth, says the LORD.
4 I will stretch out my hand against
Judah and against all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem. I will cut off the remnant of
Baal from this place—the name of the idol-
atrous and pagan priests,
5 those who worship the army of the
sky on the housetops, those who worship
and swear by the LORD and also swear by
Malcam,
6 those who have turned back from fol-
lowing the LORD, and those who haven't
sought the LORD nor enquired after him.
7 Be silent at the presence of the Lord‡
GOD, for the day of the LORD is at hand.
For the LORD has prepared a sacrifice. He
has consecrated his guests.
8 It will happen in the day of the LORD's
sacrifice that I will punish the princes, the
king's sons, and all those who are clothed
with foreign clothing.
9 In that day, I will punish all those who
leap over the threshold, who fill their mas-
ter's house with violence and deceit.
10 In that day, says the LORD, there will
be the noise of a cry from the fish gate,
a wailing from the second quarter, and a
great crashing from the hills.
11 Wail, you inhabitants of Maktesh, for
all the people of Canaan are undone! All
those who were loaded with silver are cut
off.
12 It will happen at that time, that I will
search Jerusalem with lamps, and I will
punish the men who are settled on their
dregs, who say in their heart, "The LORD
will not do good, neither will he do evil."
13 Their wealth will become a plunder,
and their houses a desolation. Yes, they
will build houses, but won't inhabit them.
They will plant vineyards, but won't drink
their wine.
14 The great day of the LORD is near. It
is near and hurries greatly, the voice of
the day of the LORD. The mighty man cries
there bitterly.
15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of
distress and anguish, a day of trouble and
ruin, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of
clouds and blackness,
16 a day of the trumpet and alarm against
the fortified cities and against the high
battlements.
17 I will bring such distress on men that
they will walk like blind men because they
have sinned against the LORD. Their blood
will be poured out like dust and their flesh
like dung.
18 Neither their silver nor their gold will
be able to deliver them in the day of the
LORD's wrath, but the whole land will be
devoured by the fire of his jealousy; for he
will make an end, yes, a terrible end, of all
those who dwell in the land.

2

1 Gather yourselves together, yes, gather
together, you nation that has no shame,
2 before the appointed time when the
day passes as the chaff, before the fierce
anger of the LORD comes on you, before
the day of the LORD's anger comes on you.
3 Seek the LORD, all you humble of the
land, who have kept his ordinances. Seek
righteousness. Seek humility. It may be
that you will be hidden in the day of the
LORD's anger.
4 For Gaza will be forsaken, and
Ashkelon a desolation. They will drive
out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron will be
rooted up.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:7:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai."

5 Woe to the inhabitants of the sea coast,
the nation of the Cherethites! The LORD's
word is against you, Canaan, the land of
the Philistines. I will destroy you until
there is no inhabitant.
6 The sea coast will be pastures, with
cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks.
7 The coast will be for the remnant of the
house of Judah. They will find pasture. In
the houses of Ashkelon, they will lie down
in the evening, for the LORD, their God,†
will visit them and restore them.
8 I have heard the reproach of Moab and
the insults of the children of Ammon, with
which they have reproached my people
and magnified themselves against their
border.
9 Therefore, as I live, says the LORD of
Armies, the God of Israel, surely Moab will
be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon
as Gomorrah, a possession of nettles and
salt pits, and a perpetual desolation. The
remnant of my people will plunder them,
and the survivors of my nation will inherit
them.
10 This they will have for their pride,
because they have reproached and magni-
fied themselves against the people of the
LORD of Armies.
11 The LORD will be awesome to them,
for he will famish all the gods of the land.
Men will worship him, everyone from his
place, even all the shores of the nations.

12 You Cushites also, you will be killed by
my sword.

13 He will stretch out his hand against the
north, destroy Assyria, and will make Nin-
eveh a desolation, as dry as the wilderness.
14 Herds will lie down in the middle of
her, all kinds of animals. Both the pelican
and the porcupine will lodge in its capitals.
Their calls will echo through the windows.
Desolation will be in the thresholds, for he
has laid bare the cedar beams.
15 This is the joyous city that lived care-
lessly, that said in her heart, "I am, and
there is no one besides me." How she has
become a desolation, a place for animals to
lie down in! Everyone who passes by her
will hiss and shake their fists.

3

1 Woe to her who is rebellious and pol-
luted, the oppressing city!
2 She didn't obey the voice. She didn't
receive correction. She didn't trust in the
LORD. She didn't draw near to her God.
3 Her princes within her are roaring li-
ons. Her judges are evening wolves. They
leave nothing until the next day.
4 Her prophets are arrogant and treach-
erous people. Her priests have profaned
the sanctuary. They have done violence to
the law.
5 The LORD, within her, is righteous. He
will do no wrong. Every morning he brings
his justice to light. He doesn't fail, but the
unjust know no shame.

6 I have cut off nations. Their battle-
ments are desolate. I have made their
streets waste, so that no one passes by.
Their cities are destroyed, so that there is
no man, so that there is no inhabitant.
7 I said, "Just fear me. Receive correc-
tion," so that her dwelling won't be cut
off, according to all that I have appointed
concerning her. But they rose early and
corrupted all their doings.

8 "Therefore wait for me", says the LORD,
"until the day that I rise up to the prey, for
my determination is to gather the nations,
that I may assemble the kingdoms to pour
on them my indignation, even all my fierce
anger, for all the earth will be devoured
with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then I will purify the lips of the peo-
ples, that they may all call on the LORD's
name, to serve him shoulder to shoulder.
10 From beyond the rivers of Cush, my
worshippers, even the daughter of my dis-
persed people, will bring my offering.
11 In that day you will not be disap-
pointed for all your doings in which you
have transgressed against me; for then I
will take away out from amongst you your
proudly exulting ones, and you will no
more be arrogant in my holy mountain.
12 But I will leave amongst you an af-
flicted and poor people, and they will take
refuge in the LORD's name.

† **2:7:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

13 The remnant of Israel will not do iniquity nor speak lies, neither will a deceitful
tongue be found in their mouth, for they
will feed and lie down, and no one will
make them afraid."
14 Sing, daughter of Zion! Shout, Israel!
Be glad and rejoice with all your heart,
daughter of Jerusalem.
15 The LORD has taken away your judgements. He has thrown out your enemy.
The King of Israel, the LORD, is amongst
you. You will not be afraid of evil any more.
16 In that day, it will be said to Jerusalem,
"Don't be afraid, Zion. Don't let your hands
be weak."
17 The LORD, your God, is amongst you,
a mighty one who will save. He will rejoice
over you with joy. He will calm you in his
love. He will rejoice over you with singing.
18 I will remove those who grieve about
the appointed feasts from you. They are a
burden and a reproach to you.
19 Behold,† at that time I will deal with all
those who afflict you; and I will save those
who are lame and gather those who were
driven away. I will give them praise and
honour, whose shame has been in all the
earth.
20 At that time I will bring you in, and
at that time I will gather you; for I will
give you honour and praise amongst all the
peoples of the earth when I restore your
fortunes before your eyes, says the LORD.

† **3:19:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

The Book of Haggai

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, the LORD's† word came by Haggai the prophet, to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying,
2 "This is what the LORD of Armies says: These people say, 'The time hasn't yet come, the time for the LORD's house to be built.' "
3 Then the LORD's word came by Haggai the prophet, saying,
4 "Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your panelled houses, while this house lies waste?
5 Now therefore this is what the LORD of Armies says: 'Consider your ways.
6 You have sown much, and bring in little. You eat, but you don't have enough. You drink, but you aren't filled with drink. You clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; and he who earns wages earns wages to put them into a bag with holes in it.'
7 "This is what the LORD of Armies says: 'Consider your ways.
8 Go up to the mountain, bring wood, and build the house. I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified," says the LORD.
9 "You looked for much, and, behold,‡ it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why?" says the LORD of Armies, "Because of my house that lies waste, while each of you is busy with his own house.
10 Therefore for your sake the heavens withhold the dew, and the earth withholds its fruit.
11 I called for a drought on the land, on the mountains, on the grain, on the new wine, on the oil, on that which the ground produces, on men, on livestock, and on all the labour of the hands."
12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the LORD their God's§ voice, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people feared the LORD.
13 Then Haggai, the LORD's messenger, spoke the LORD's message to the people, saying, "I am with you," says the LORD.
14 The LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked on the house of the LORD of Armies, their God,
15 in the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

2

1 In the seventh month, in the twenty-first day of the month, the LORD's word came by Haggai the prophet, saying,
2 "Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying,
3 'Who is left amongst you who saw this house in its former glory? How do you see it now? Isn't it in your eyes as nothing?
4 Yet now be strong, Zerubbabel,' says the LORD. 'Be strong, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest. Be strong, all you people of the land,' says the LORD, 'and work, for I am with you,' says the LORD of Armies.
5 This is the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, and my Spirit lived amongst you. 'Don't be afraid.'
6 For this is what the LORD of Armies says: 'Yet once more, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, the earth, the sea, and the dry land;
7 and I will shake all nations. The treasure of all nations will come, and I will

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:9:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. § **1:12:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

fill this house with glory, says the LORD of Armies.
8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine,'
says the LORD of Armies.
9 'The latter glory of this house will be
greater than the former,' says the LORD of
Armies; 'and in this place I will give peace,'
says the LORD of Armies."
10 In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth
month, in the second year of Darius, the
LORD's word came by Haggai the prophet,
saying,
11 "The LORD of Armies says: Ask now
the priests concerning the law, saying,
12 'If someone carries holy meat in the
fold of his garment, and with his fold
touches bread, stew, wine, oil, or any food,
will it become holy?' "
The priests answered, "No."
13 Then Haggai said, "If one who is un-
clean by reason of a dead body touches any
of these, will it be unclean?"
The priests answered, "It will be un-
clean."
14 Then Haggai answered, " 'So is this
people, and so is this nation before me,'
says the LORD; 'and so is every work of
their hands. That which they offer there is
unclean.
15 Now, please consider from this day
and backward, before a stone was laid on
a stone in the LORD's temple.
16 Through all that time, when one came
to a heap of twenty measures, there were
only ten. When one came to the wine vat
to draw out fifty, there were only twenty.
17 I struck you with blight, mildew, and
hail in all the work of your hands; yet you
didn't turn to me,' says the LORD.
18 'Consider, please, from this day and
backward, from the twenty-fourth day of
the ninth month, since the day that the
foundation of the LORD's temple was laid,
consider it.
19 Is the seed yet in the barn? Yes, the
vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the
olive tree haven't produced. From today I
will bless you.' "
20 The LORD's word came the second
time to Haggai in the twenty-fourth day of
the month, saying,
21 "Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Ju-
dah, saying, 'I will shake the heavens and
the earth.
22 I will overthrow the throne of king-
doms. I will destroy the strength of the
kingdoms of the nations. I will over-
throw the chariots and those who ride in
them. The horses and their riders will
come down, everyone by the sword of his
brother.
23 In that day, says the LORD of Armies,
I will take you, Zerubbabel my servant,
the son of Shealtiel,' says the LORD, 'and
will make you like a signet ring, for I have
chosen you,' says the LORD of Armies."

The Book of Zechariah

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, the LORD's† word came to the prophet Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying,
2 "The LORD was very displeased with your fathers.
3 Therefore tell them, the LORD of Armies says: 'Return to me,' says the LORD of Armies, 'and I will return to you,' says the LORD of Armies.
4 Don't you be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying: The LORD of Armies says, 'Return now from your evil ways and from your evil doings;' but they didn't hear nor listen to me, says the LORD.
5 Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever?
6 But my words and my decrees, which I commanded my servants the prophets, didn't they overtake your fathers?
"Then they repented and said, 'Just as the LORD of Armies determined to do to us, according to our ways and according to our practices, so he has dealt with us.' "
7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the LORD's word came to the prophet Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying,
8 "I had a vision in the night, and behold,‡ a man riding on a red horse, and he stood amongst the myrtle trees that were in a ravine; and behind him there were red, brown, and white horses.
9 Then I asked, 'My lord, what are these?' "
The angel who talked with me said to me, "I will show you what these are."
10 The man who stood amongst the myrtle trees answered, "They are the ones the LORD has sent to go back and forth through the earth."
11 They reported to the LORD's angel who stood amongst the myrtle trees, and said, "We have walked back and forth through the earth, and behold, all the earth is at rest and in peace."
12 Then the LORD's angel replied, "O LORD of Armies, how long will you not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which you have had indignation these seventy years?"
13 The LORD answered the angel who talked with me with kind and comforting words.
14 So the angel who talked with me said to me, "Proclaim, saying, 'The LORD of Armies says: "I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.
15 I am very angry with the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, but they added to the calamity."
16 Therefore the LORD says: "I have returned to Jerusalem with mercy. My house shall be built in it," says the LORD of Armies, "and a line shall be stretched out over Jerusalem." '
17 "Proclaim further, saying, 'The LORD of Armies says: "My cities will again overflow with prosperity, and the LORD will again comfort Zion, and will again choose Jerusalem." ' "
18 I lifted up my eyes and saw, and behold, four horns.
19 I asked the angel who talked with me, "What are these?"
He answered me, "These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem."
20 The LORD showed me four craftsmen.
21 Then I asked, "What are these coming to do?"
He said, "These are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations that lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it."

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:8:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

2

1 I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.
2 Then I asked, "Where are you going?"

He said to me, "To measure Jerusalem, to see what is its width and what is its length."
3 Behold, the angel who talked with me went out, and another angel went out to meet him,
4 and said to him, "Run, speak to this young man, saying, 'Jerusalem will be inhabited as villages without walls, because of the multitude of men and livestock in it.
5 For I,' says the LORD, 'will be to her a wall of fire around it, and I will be the glory in the middle of her.
6 Come! Come! Flee from the land of the north,' says the LORD; 'for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the sky,' says the LORD.
7 'Come, Zion! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.'
8 For the LORD of Armies says: 'For honour he has sent me to the nations which plundered you; for he who touches you touches the apple of his eye.
9 For, behold, I will shake my hand over them, and they will be a plunder to those who served them; and you will know that the LORD of Armies has sent me.
10 Sing and rejoice, daughter of Zion! For behold, I come and I will dwell within you,' says the LORD.
11 Many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell amongst you, and you shall know that the LORD of Armies has sent me to you.
12 The LORD will inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem.
13 Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD; for he has roused himself from his holy habitation!"

3

1 He showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the LORD's angel, and Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary.
2 The LORD said to Satan, "The LORD rebuke you, Satan! Yes, the LORD who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Isn't this a burning stick plucked out of the fire?"
3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the angel.
4 He answered and spoke to those who stood before him, saying, "Take the filthy garments off him." To him he said, "Behold, I have caused your iniquity to pass from you, and I will clothe you with rich clothing."
5 I said, "Let them set a clean turban on his head."

So they set a clean turban on his head, and clothed him; and the LORD's angel was standing by.
6 The LORD's angel solemnly assured Joshua, saying,
7 "The LORD of Armies says: 'If you will walk in my ways, and if you will follow my instructions, then you also shall judge my house, and shall also keep my courts, and I will give you a place of access amongst these who stand by.
8 Hear now, Joshua the high priest, you and your fellows who sit before you, for they are men who are a sign; for, behold, I will bring out my servant, the Branch.
9 For, behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua: on one stone are seven eyes; behold, I will engrave its inscription,' says the LORD of Armies, 'and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.
10 In that day,' says the LORD of Armies, 'you will invite every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.' "

4

1 The angel who talked with me came again and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep.
2 He said to me, "What do you see?"

I said, "I have seen, and behold, a lamp stand all of gold, with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it; there are seven pipes to each of the lamps which are on the top of it;
3 and two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl, and the other on the left side of it."

4 I answered and spoke to the angel who
talked with me, saying, "What are these,
my lord?"
5 Then the angel who talked with me
answered me, "Don't you know what these
are?"
I said, "No, my lord."
6 Then he answered and spoke to me,
saying, "This is the LORD's word to Zerub-
babel, saying, 'Not by might, nor by power,
but by my Spirit,' says the LORD of Armies.
7 Who are you, great mountain? Be-
fore Zerubbabel you are a plain; and he
will bring out the capstone with shouts of
'Grace, grace, to it!' "
8 Moreover the LORD's word came to me,
saying,
9 "The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the
foundation of this house. His hands shall
also finish it; and you will know that the
LORD of Armies has sent me to you.
10 Indeed, who despises the day of small
things? For these seven shall rejoice, and
shall see the plumb line in the hand of
Zerubbabel. These are the LORD's eyes,
which run back and forth through the
whole earth."
11 Then I asked him, "What are these two
olive trees on the right side of the lamp
stand and on the left side of it?"
12 I asked him the second time, "What are
these two olive branches, which are beside
the two golden spouts that pour the golden
oil out of themselves?"
13 He answered me, "Don't you know
what these are?"
I said, "No, my lord."
14 Then he said, "These are the two
anointed ones who stand by the Lord† of
the whole earth."

5

1 Then again I lifted up my eyes and saw,
and behold, a flying scroll.
2 He said to me, "What do you see?"
I answered, "I see a flying scroll; its
length is twenty cubits,† and its width ten
cubits."
3 Then he said to me, "This is the curse
that goes out over the surface of the whole
land, for everyone who steals shall be cut
off according to it on the one side; and
everyone who swears falsely shall be cut
off according to it on the other side.
4 I will cause it to go out," says the LORD
of Armies, "and it will enter into the house
of the thief, and into the house of him who
swears falsely by my name; and it will
remain in the middle of his house, and will
destroy it with its timber and its stones."
5 Then the angel who talked with me
came forward and said to me, "Lift up
now your eyes and see what this is that is
appearing."
6 I said, "What is it?"
He said, "This is the ephah‡ basket that
is appearing." He said moreover, "This is
their appearance in all the land—
7 and behold, a lead cover weighing one
talent§ was lifted up—and there was a
woman sitting in the middle of the ephah†
basket."
8 He said, "This is Wickedness;" and
he threw her down into the middle of
the ephah basket; and he threw the lead
weight on its mouth.
9 Then I lifted up my eyes and saw, and
behold, there were two women; and the
wind was in their wings. Now they had
wings like the wings of a stork, and they
lifted up the ephah basket between earth
and the sky.
10 Then I said to the angel who talked
with me, "Where are these carrying the
ephah basket?"
11 He said to me, "To build her a house
in the land of Shinar. When it is prepared,
she will be set there in her own place."

6

1 Again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and
behold, four chariots came out from be-
tween two mountains; and the mountains
were mountains of bronze.
2 In the first chariot were red horses. In
the second chariot were black horses.

† **4:14:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." † **5:2:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres. ‡ **5:6:** An ephah is a measure of volume of about 22 litres, 5.8 U. S. gallons, or about 2/3 of a bushel. § **5:7:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds. † **5:7:** 1 ephah is about 22 litres or about 2/3 of a bushel

3 In the third chariot were white horses. In the fourth chariot were dappled horses, all of them powerful.

4 Then I asked the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"

5 The angel answered me, "These are the four winds of the sky, which go out from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The one with the black horses goes out towards the north country; and the white went out after them; and the dappled went out towards the south country."

7 The strong went out, and sought to go that they might walk back and forth through the earth. He said, "Go around and through the earth!" So they walked back and forth through the earth.

8 Then he called to me, and spoke to me, saying, "Behold, those who go towards the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country."

9 The LORD's word came to me, saying,

10 "Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah; and come the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, where they have come from Babylon.

11 Yes, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them on the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest;

12 and speak to him, saying, 'The LORD of Armies says, "Behold, the man whose name is the Branch! He will grow up out of his place; and he will build the LORD's temple.

13 He will build the LORD's temple. He will bear the glory, and will sit and rule on his throne. He will be a priest on his throne. The counsel of peace will be between them both.

14 The crowns shall be to Helem, to Tobijah, to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the LORD's temple.

15 Those who are far off shall come and build in the LORD's temple; and you shall know that the LORD of Armies has sent me to you. This will happen, if you will diligently obey the LORD your God's voice." ' "†

7

1 In the fourth year of King Darius, the LORD's word came to Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, the month of Chislev.

2 The people of Bethel sent Sharezer and Regem Melech and their men to entreat the LORD's favour,

3 and to speak to the priests of the house of the LORD of Armies and to the prophets, saying, "Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?"

4 Then the word of the LORD of Armies came to me, saying,

5 "Speak to all the people of the land and to the priests, saying, 'When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month for these seventy years, did you at all fast to me, really to me?

6 When you eat and when you drink, don't you eat for yourselves and drink for yourselves?

7 Aren't these the words which the LORD proclaimed by the former prophets when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and its cities around her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?' "

8 The LORD's word came to Zechariah, saying,

9 "Thus has the LORD of Armies spoken, saying, 'Execute true judgement, and show kindness and compassion every man to his brother.

10 Don't oppress the widow, the fatherless, the foreigner, nor the poor; and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart.'

11 But they refused to listen, and turned their backs, and stopped their ears, that they might not hear.

12 Yes, they made their hearts as hard as flint, lest they might hear the law and the words which the LORD of Armies had sent by his Spirit by the former prophets. Therefore great wrath came from the LORD of Armies.

† **6:15:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).

13 It has come to pass that, as he called
and they refused to listen, so they will call
and I will not listen," said the LORD of
Armies;
14 "but I will scatter them with a whirl-
wind amongst all the nations which they
have not known. Thus the land was des-
olate after them, so that no man passed
through nor returned; for they made the
pleasant land desolate."

8

1 The word of the LORD of Armies came
to me.
2 The LORD of Armies says: "I am jealous
for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jeal-
ous for her with great wrath."
3 The LORD says: "I have returned to
Zion, and will dwell in the middle of
Jerusalem. Jerusalem shall be called 'The
City of Truth;' and the mountain of the
LORD of Armies, 'The Holy Mountain.' "
4 The LORD of Armies says: "Old men
and old women will again dwell in the
streets of Jerusalem, every man with his
staff in his hand because of their old age.
5 The streets of the city will be full of boys
and girls playing in its streets."
6 The LORD of Armies says: "If it is
marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of
this people in those days, should it also be
marvellous in my eyes?" says the LORD of
Armies.
7 The LORD of Armies says: "Behold, I
will save my people from the east country
and from the west country.
8 I will bring them, and they will dwell
within Jerusalem. They will be my people,
and I will be their God, in truth and in
righteousness."
9 The LORD of Armies says: "Let your
hands be strong, you who hear in these
days these words from the mouth of the
prophets who were in the day that the
foundation of the house of the LORD of
Armies was laid, even the temple, that it
might be built.
10 For before those days there was no
wages for man nor any wages for an an-
imal, neither was there any peace to him
who went out or came in, because of the
adversary. For I set all men everyone
against his neighbour.
11 But now I will not be to the remnant of
this people as in the former days," says the
LORD of Armies.
12 "For the seed of peace and the vine
will yield its fruit, and the ground will
give its increase, and the heavens will give
their dew. I will cause the remnant of this
people to inherit all these things.
13 It shall come to pass that, as you were a
curse amongst the nations, house of Judah
and house of Israel, so I will save you, and
you shall be a blessing. Don't be afraid. Let
your hands be strong."
14 For the LORD of Armies says: "As I
thought to do evil to you when your fathers
provoked me to wrath," says the LORD of
Armies, "and I didn't repent,
15 so again I have thought in these days
to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of
Judah. Don't be afraid.
16 These are the things that you shall
do: speak every man the truth with his
neighbour. Execute the judgement of truth
and peace in your gates,
17 and let none of you devise evil in your
hearts against his neighbour, and love no
false oath; for all these are things that I
hate," says the LORD.
18 The word of the LORD of Armies came
to me.
19 The LORD of Armies says: "The fasts
of the fourth, fifth, seventh, and tenth
months shall be for the house of Judah joy,
gladness, and cheerful feasts. Therefore
love truth and peace."
20 The LORD of Armies says: "Many peo-
ples and the inhabitants of many cities will
yet come.
21 The inhabitants of one will go to an-
other, saying, 'Let's go speedily to entreat
the favour of the LORD, and to seek the
LORD of Armies. I will go also.'
22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations
will come to seek the LORD of Armies in
Jerusalem and to entreat the favour of the
LORD."
23 The LORD of Armies says: "In those
days, ten men out of all the languages of
the nations will take hold of the skirt of him

who is a Jew, saying, ‘We will go with you,
for we have heard that God is with you.’ ”

9

1 A revelation.
The LORD’s word is against the land of
Hadrach,
and will rest upon Damascus—
for the eye of man
and of all the tribes of Israel is towards
the LORD—
2 and Hamath, also, which borders on it,
Tyre and Sidon, because they are very
wise.
3 Tyre built herself a stronghold,
and heaped up silver like the dust,
and fine gold like the mire of the
streets.
4 Behold, the Lord will dispossess her,
and he will strike her power in the sea;
and she will be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon will see it, and fear;
Gaza also, and will writhe in agony;
as will Ekron, for her expectation will
be disappointed;
and the king will perish from Gaza,
and Ashkelon will not be inhabited.
6 Foreigners will dwell in Ashdod,
and I will cut off the pride of the
Philistines.
7 I will take away his blood out of his
mouth,
and his abominations from between
his teeth;
and he also will be a remnant for our God;
and he will be as a chieftain in Judah,
and Ekron as a Jebusite.
8 I will encamp around my house against
the army,
that no one pass through or return;
and no oppressor will pass through
them any more:
for now I have seen with my eyes.

9 Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion!
Shout, daughter of Jerusalem!
Behold, your King comes to you!
He is righteous, and having salvation;
lowly, and riding on a donkey,
even on a colt, the foal of a donkey.
10 I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim
and the horse from Jerusalem.
The battle bow will be cut off;
and he will speak peace to the nations.
His dominion will be from sea to sea,
and from the River to the ends of the
earth.

11 As for you also,
because of the blood of your covenant,
I have set free your prisoners from the
pit in which is no water.
12 Turn to the stronghold, you prisoners of
hope!
Even today I declare that I will restore
double to you.
13 For indeed I bend Judah as a bow for me.
I have loaded the bow with Ephraim.
I will stir up your sons, Zion,
against your sons, Greece,
and will make you like the sword of a
mighty man.

14 The LORD will be seen over them.
His arrow will flash like lightning.
The Lord GOD will blow the trumpet,
and will go with whirlwinds of the
south.
15 The LORD of Armies will defend them.
They will destroy and overcome with
sling stones.
They will drink, and roar as through wine.
They will be filled like bowls,
like the corners of the altar.

16 The LORD their God will save them in
that day as the flock of his people;
for they are like the jewels of a crown,
lifted on high over his land.
17 For how great is his goodness,
and how great is his beauty!
Grain will make the young men flourish,
and new wine the virgins.

10

1 Ask of the LORD rain in the spring time,
the LORD who makes storm clouds,
and he gives rain showers to everyone
for the plants in the field.
2 For the teraphim† have spoken vanity,
and the diviners have seen a lie;

† **10:2:** teraphim were household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

and they have told false dreams.
They comfort in vain.
Therefore they go their way like sheep.
They are oppressed, because there is no shepherd.

3 My anger is kindled against the shepherds,
and I will punish the male goats,
for the LORD of Armies has visited his flock, the house of Judah,
and will make them as his majestic horse in the battle.
4 From him will come the cornerstone,
from him the tent peg,
from him the battle bow,
from him every ruler together.
5 They will be as mighty men,
treading down muddy streets in the battle.
They will fight, because the LORD is with them.
The riders on horses will be confounded.

6 "I will strengthen the house of Judah,
and I will save the house of Joseph.
I will bring them back,
for I have mercy on them.
They will be as though I had not cast them off,
for I am the LORD their God, and I will hear them.
7 Ephraim will be like a mighty man,
and their heart will rejoice as through wine.
Yes, their children will see it and rejoice.
Their heart will be glad in the LORD.
8 I will signal for them and gather them,
for I have redeemed them.
They will increase as they were before.
9 I will sow them amongst the peoples.
They will remember me in far countries.
They will live with their children and will return.
10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt,
and gather them out of Assyria.
I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon;
and there won't be room enough for them.
11 He will pass through the sea of affliction,
and will strike the waves in the sea,
and all the depths of the Nile will dry up;
and the pride of Assyria will be brought down,
and the sceptre of Egypt will depart.
12 I will strengthen them in the LORD.
They will walk up and down in his name," says the LORD.

11

1 Open your doors, Lebanon,
that the fire may devour your cedars.
2 Wail, cypress tree, for the cedar has fallen,
because the stately ones are destroyed.
Wail, you oaks of Bashan,
for the strong forest has come down.
3 A voice of the wailing of the shepherds!
For their glory is destroyed—a voice of the roaring of young lions!
For the pride of the Jordan is ruined.
4 The LORD my God says: "Feed the flock of slaughter.
5 Their buyers slaughter them and go unpunished. Those who sell them say, 'Blessed be the LORD, for I am rich;' and their own shepherds don't pity them.
6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land," says the LORD; "but, behold, I will deliver every one of the men into his neighbour's hand and into the hand of his king. They will strike the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them."
7 So I fed the flock to be slaughtered, especially the oppressed of the flock. I took for myself two staffs. The one I called "Favour" and the other I called "Union", and I fed the flock.
8 I cut off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me.
9 Then I said, "I will not feed you. That which dies, let it die; and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let those who are left eat each other's flesh."

10 I took my staff Favour and cut it apart,
that I might break my covenant that I had
made with all the peoples.
11 It was broken in that day; and thus the
poor of the flock that listened to me knew
that it was the LORD's word.
12 I said to them, "If you think it best, give
me my wages; and if not, keep them." So
they weighed for my wages thirty pieces of
silver.
13 The LORD said to me, "Throw it to
the potter—the handsome price that I was
valued at by them!" I took the thirty pieces
of silver and threw them to the potter in
the LORD's house.
14 Then I cut apart my other staff, Union,
that I might break the brotherhood be-
tween Judah and Israel.
15 The LORD said to me, "Take for your-
self yet again the equipment of a foolish
shepherd.
16 For, behold, I will raise up a shepherd
in the land who will not visit those who
are cut off, neither will seek those who are
scattered, nor heal that which is broken,
nor feed that which is sound; but he will
eat the meat of the fat sheep, and will tear
their hoofs in pieces.
17 Woe to the worthless shepherd who
leaves the flock! The sword will strike his
arm and his right eye. His arm will be
completely withered, and his right eye will
be totally blinded!"

12

1 A revelation of the LORD's word con-
cerning Israel: The LORD, who stretches
out the heavens and lays the foundation
of the earth, and forms the spirit of man
within him says:
2 "Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of
reeling to all the surrounding peoples, and
it will also be on Judah in the siege against
Jerusalem.
3 It will happen in that day that I will
make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for
all the peoples. All who burden themselves
with it will be severely wounded, and all
the nations of the earth will be gathered
together against it.
4 In that day," says the LORD, "I will
strike every horse with terror and his rider
with madness. I will open my eyes on the
house of Judah, and will strike every horse
of the peoples with blindness.
5 The chieftains of Judah will say in their
heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem are
my strength in the LORD of Armies their
God.'
6 In that day I will make the chieftains
of Judah like a pan of fire amongst wood,
and like a flaming torch amongst sheaves.
They will devour all the surrounding peo-
ples on the right hand and on the left; and
Jerusalem will yet again dwell in their own
place, even in Jerusalem.
7 The LORD also will save the tents
of Judah first, that the glory of David's
house and the glory of the inhabitants of
Jerusalem not be magnified above Judah.
8 In that day the LORD will defend the
inhabitants of Jerusalem. He who is fee-
ble amongst them at that day will be like
David, and David's house will be like God,
like the LORD's angel before them.
9 It will happen in that day, that I will
seek to destroy all the nations that come
against Jerusalem.
10 I will pour on David's house and on the
inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace
and of supplication. They will look to me†
whom they have pierced; and they shall
mourn for him as one mourns for his only
son, and will grieve bitterly for him as one
grieves for his firstborn.
11 In that day there will be a great mourn-
ing in Jerusalem, like the mourning of
Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddo.
12 The land will mourn, every family
apart; the family of David's house apart,
and their wives apart; the family of the
house of Nathan apart, and their wives
apart;
13 the family of the house of Levi apart,
and their wives apart; the family of the
Shimeites apart, and their wives apart;
14 all the families who remain, every
family apart, and their wives apart.

† **12:10:** After "me", the Hebrew has the two letters "Aleph Tav" (the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet), not as a word, but as a grammatical marker.

13

1 “In that day there will be a fountain
opened to David’s house and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.
2 It will come to pass in that day, says
the LORD of Armies, that I will cut off the
names of the idols out of the land, and
they will be remembered no more. I will
also cause the prophets and the spirit of
impurity to pass out of the land.
3 It will happen that when anyone still
prophesies, then his father and his mother
who bore him will tell him, ‘You must
die, because you speak lies in the LORD’s
name;’ and his father and his mother who
bore him will stab him when he prophesies.
4 It will happen in that day that the
prophets will each be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies; they won’t wear
a hairy mantle to deceive,
5 but he will say, ‘I am no prophet, I am a
tiller of the ground; for I have been made a
bondservant from my youth.’
6 One will say to him, ‘What are these
wounds between your arms?’ Then he will
answer, ‘Those with which I was wounded
in the house of my friends.’

7 “Awake, sword, against my shepherd,
and against the man who is close to
me,” says the LORD of Armies.
“Strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be
scattered;
and I will turn my hand against the
little ones.
8 It shall happen that in all the land,” says
the LORD,
“two parts in it will be cut off and die;
but the third will be left in it.
9 I will bring the third part into the fire,
and will refine them as silver is refined,
and will test them like gold is tested.
They will call on my name, and I will hear
them.
I will say, ‘It is my people;’
and they will say, ‘The LORD is my
God.’ ”

14

1 Behold, a day of the LORD comes, when
your plunder will be divided within you.
2 For I will gather all nations against
Jerusalem to battle; and the city will be
taken, the houses rifled, and the women
ravished. Half of the city will go out into
captivity, and the rest of the people will not
be cut off from the city.
3 Then the LORD will go out and fight
against those nations, as when he fought in
the day of battle.
4 His feet will stand in that day on the
Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem
on the east; and the Mount of Olives will
be split in two from east to west, making
a very great valley. Half of the mountain
will move towards the north, and half of it
towards the south.
5 You shall flee by the valley of my mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall
reach to Azel. Yes, you shall flee, just like
you fled from before the earthquake in the
days of Uzziah king of Judah. The LORD my
God will come, and all the holy ones with
you.†
6 It will happen in that day that there will
not be light, cold, or frost.
7 It will be a unique day which is known
to the LORD—not day, and not night; but it
will come to pass that at evening time there
will be light.
8 It will happen in that day that living
waters will go out from Jerusalem, half of
them towards the eastern sea, and half of
them towards the western sea. It will be so
in summer and in winter.
9 The LORD will be King over all the
earth. In that day the LORD will be one,
and his name one.
10 All the land will be made like the
Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of
Jerusalem; and she will be lifted up and
will dwell in her place, from Benjamin’s
gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananel to
the king’s wine presses.
11 Men will dwell therein, and there will
be no more curse; but Jerusalem will dwell
safely.

† **14:5:** Septuagint reads “him” instead of “you”.

12 This will be the plague with which the
LORD will strike all the peoples who have
fought against Jerusalem: their flesh will
consume away while they stand on their
feet, and their eyes will consume away in
their sockets, and their tongue will con-
sume away in their mouth.
13 It will happen in that day that a great
panic from the LORD will be amongst
them; and they will each seize the hand of
his neighbour, and his hand will rise up
against the hand of his neighbour.
14 Judah also will fight at Jerusalem; and
the wealth of all the surrounding nations
will be gathered together: gold, silver, and
clothing, in great abundance.
15 A plague like this will fall on the horse,
on the mule, on the camel, on the donkey,
and on all the animals that will be in those
camps.
16 It will happen that everyone who is
left of all the nations that came against
Jerusalem will go up from year to year to
worship the King, the LORD of Armies, and
to keep the feast of booths.
17 It will be that whoever of all the fami-
lies of the earth doesn't go up to Jerusalem
to worship the King, the LORD of Armies,
on them there will be no rain.
18 If the family of Egypt doesn't go up
and doesn't come, neither will it rain on
them. This will be the plague with which
the LORD will strike the nations that don't
go up to keep the feast of booths.
19 This will be the punishment of Egypt
and the punishment of all the nations that
don't go up to keep the feast of booths.
20 In that day there will be inscribed
on the bells of the horses, "HOLY TO THE
LORD"; and the pots in the LORD's house
will be like the bowls before the altar.
21 Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and in
Judah will be holy to the LORD of Armies;
and all those who sacrifice will come and
take of them, and cook in them. In that day
there will no longer be a Canaanite‡ in the
house of the LORD of Armies.

‡ **14:21:** or, merchant

The Book of Malachi

1 A revelation, the LORD's† word to Israel
by Malachi.
2 "I have loved you," says the LORD.
Yet you say, "How have you loved us?"
"Wasn't Esau Jacob's brother?" says the
LORD, "Yet I loved Jacob;
3 but Esau I hated, and made his moun-
tains a desolation, and gave his heritage to
the jackals of the wilderness."
4 Whereas Edom says, "We are beaten
down, but we will return and build the
waste places," the LORD of Armies says,
"They shall build, but I will throw down;
and men will call them 'The Wicked Land,'
even the people against whom the LORD
shows wrath forever."
5 Your eyes will see, and you will say,
"The LORD is great—even beyond the bor-
der of Israel!"
6 "A son honours his father, and a ser-
vant his master. If I am a father, then
where is my honour? And if I am a master,
where is the respect due me?" says the
LORD of Armies to you priests who despise
my name. "You say, 'How have we de-
spised your name?'
7 You offer polluted bread on my altar.
You say, 'How have we polluted you?' In
that you say, 'The LORD's table is con-
temptible.'
8 When you offer the blind for sacrifice,
isn't that evil? And when you offer the
lame and sick, isn't that evil? Present it
now to your governor! Will he be pleased
with you? Or will he accept your person?"
says the LORD of Armies.
9 "Now, please entreat the favour of
God,‡ that he may be gracious to us. With
this, will he accept any of you?" says the
LORD of Armies.
10 "Oh that there were one amongst you
who would shut the doors, that you might
not kindle fire on my altar in vain! I
have no pleasure in you," says the LORD of
Armies, "neither will I accept an offering at
your hand.
11 For from the rising of the sun even to
its going down, my name is great amongst
the nations, and in every place incense
will be offered to my name, and a pure
offering; for my name is great amongst the
nations," says the LORD of Armies.
12 "But you profane it when you say, 'The
LORD's table is polluted, and its fruit, even
its food, is contemptible.'
13 You say also, 'Behold,§ what a weari-
ness it is!' And you have sniffed at it",
says the LORD of Armies; "and you have
brought that which was taken by violence,
the lame, and the sick; thus you bring
the offering. Should I accept this at your
hand?" says the LORD.
14 "But the deceiver is cursed who has in
his flock a male, and vows and sacrifices to
the Lord† a defective thing; for I am a great
King," says the LORD of Armies, "and my
name is awesome amongst the nations."

2

1 "Now, you priests, this commandment
is for you.
2 If you will not listen, and if you will
not take it to heart, to give glory to my
name," says the LORD of Armies, "then I
will send the curse on you, and I will curse
your blessings. Indeed, I have cursed them
already, because you do not take it to heart.
3 Behold, I will rebuke your offspring,†
and will spread dung on your faces, even
the dung of your feasts; and you will be
taken away with it.
4 You will know that I have sent this com-
mandment to you, that my covenant may
be with Levi," says the LORD of Armies.
5 "My covenant was with him of life and
peace; and I gave them to him that he
might be reverent towards me; and he was
reverent towards me, and stood in awe of
my name.

† **1:1:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh). ‡ **1:9:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim). § **1:13:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. † **1:14:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." † **2:3:** or, seed

6 The law of truth was in his mouth,
and unrighteousness was not found in his lips.
He walked with me in peace and uprightness,
and turned many away from iniquity.
7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge,
and they should seek the law at his mouth;
for he is the messenger of the LORD of Armies.
8 But you have turned away from the path.
You have caused many to stumble in the law.
You have corrupted the covenant of Levi,"
says the LORD of Armies.
9 "Therefore I have also made you contemptible
and wicked before all the people,
according to the way you have not kept my ways,
but have had respect for persons in the law.
10 Don't we all have one father?
Hasn't one God created us?
Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother,
profaning the covenant of our fathers?
11 Judah has dealt treacherously,
and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem;
for Judah has profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loves,
and has married the daughter of a foreign god.
12 The LORD will cut off the man who does this,
him who wakes and him who answers,
out of the tents of Jacob
and him who offers an offering to the LORD of Armies.
13 "This again you do:
you cover the LORD's altar with tears,
with weeping, and with sighing,
because he doesn't regard the offering any more,
neither receives it with good will at your hand.
14 Yet you say, 'Why?'
Because the LORD has been witness between you and the wife of your youth,
against whom you have dealt treacherously,
though she is your companion and the wife of your covenant.
15 Did he not make you one,
although he had the residue of the Spirit?
Why one?
He sought godly offspring.
Therefore take heed to your spirit,
and let no one deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.
16 One who hates and divorces",
says the LORD, the God of Israel,
"covers his garment with violence!"
says the LORD of Armies.
"Therefore pay attention to your spirit,
that you don't be unfaithful.
17 You have wearied the LORD with your words.
Yet you say, 'How have we wearied him?'
In that you say, 'Everyone who does evil is good in the LORD's sight,
and he delights in them;'
or 'Where is the God of justice?'

3

1 "Behold, I send my messenger,
and he will prepare the way before me!
The Lord, whom you seek,
will suddenly come to his temple.
Behold, the messenger of the covenant,
whom you desire, is coming!"
says the LORD of Armies.
2 "But who can endure the day of his coming?
And who will stand when he appears?
For he is like a refiner's fire,
and like launderers' soap;
3 and he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver,
and he will purify the sons of Levi,
and refine them as gold and silver;
and they shall offer to the LORD offerings in righteousness.
4 Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasant to the LORD
as in the days of old and as in ancient years.
5 I will come near to you to judgement.
I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers,
against the adulterers,
against the perjurers,
and against those who oppress the hireling in his wages,
the widow, and the fatherless,
and who deprive the foreigner of justice,
and don't fear me,"
says the LORD of Armies.
6 "For I, the LORD, don't change;
therefore you, sons of Jacob, are not consumed.
7 From the days of your fathers you have turned away from my ordinances
and have not kept them.
Return to me, and I will return to you,"
says the LORD of Armies.
"But you say, 'How shall we return?'
8 Will a man rob God?
Yet you rob me!
But you say, 'How have we robbed you?'
In tithes and offerings.
9 You are cursed with the curse;
for you rob me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be food in my house,
and test me now in this," says the LORD of
Armies, "if I will not open you the windows
of heaven, and pour you out a blessing,
that there will not be enough room for.
11 I will rebuke the devourer for your
sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of
your ground; neither shall your vine cast
its fruit before its time in the field," says the
LORD of Armies.
12 "All nations shall call you blessed, for
you will be a delightful land," says the
LORD of Armies.
13 "Your words have been harsh against
me," says the LORD. "Yet you say, 'What
have we spoken against you?'
14 You have said, 'It is vain to serve God,'
and 'What profit is it that we have followed
his instructions and that we have walked
mournfully before the LORD of Armies?
15 Now we call the proud happy; yes,
those who work wickedness are built up;
yes, they tempt God, and escape.'
16 Then those who feared the LORD
spoke one with another; and the LORD
listened and heard, and a book of memory was written before him for those who
feared the LORD and who honoured his
name.
17 They shall be mine," says the LORD
of Armies, "my own possession in the day
that I make. I will spare them, as a man
spares his own son who serves him.
18 Then you shall return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serves God and him who
doesn't serve him.

4

1 "For behold, the day comes, burning
like a furnace, when all the proud and all
who work wickedness will be stubble. The
day that comes will burn them up," says
the LORD of Armies, "so that it will leave
them neither root nor branch.
2 But to you who fear my name shall the
sun of righteousness arise with healing in
its wings. You will go out and leap like
calves of the stall.
3 You shall tread down the wicked; for
they will be ashes under the soles of your
feet in the day that I make," says the LORD
of Armies.
4 "Remember the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded to him in Horeb
for all Israel, even statutes and ordinances.
5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the
prophet before the great and terrible day
of the LORD comes.
6 He will turn the hearts of the fathers to
the children and the hearts of the children
to their fathers, lest I come and strike the
earth with a curse."

Tobit

Tobit is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches.

1 The book of the words of Tobit, the son
of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of
Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of
Asiel, of the tribe of Naphtali;
2 who in the days of Enemessar† king
of the Assyrians was carried away captive
out of Thisbe, which is on the right hand of
Kedesh Naphtali in Galilee above Asher.
3 I, Tobit walked in the ways of truth and
righteousness all the days of my life, and
I did many alms deeds to my kindred and
my nation, who went with me into the land
of the Assyrians, to Nineveh.
4 When I was in my own country, in the
land of Israel, while I was yet young, all
the tribe of Naphtali my father fell away
from the house of Jerusalem, which was
chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that
all the tribes should sacrifice there, and the
temple of the habitation of the Most High
was hallowed and built therein for all ages.
5 All the tribes which fell away together
sacrificed to the heifer Baal, and so did the
house of Naphtali my father.
6 I alone went often to Jerusalem at the
feasts, as it has been ordained to all Israel
by an everlasting decree, having the first
fruits and the tenths of my increase, and
that which was first shorn; and I gave them
at the altar to the priests the sons of Aaron.
7 I gave a tenth part of all my increase
to the sons of Levi, who ministered at
Jerusalem. A second tenth part I sold
away, and went, and spent it each year at
Jerusalem.
8 A third tenth I gave to them to whom
it was appropriate, as Deborah my father's
mother had commanded me, because I
was left an orphan by my father.
9 When I became a man, I took as wife
Anna of the seed of our own family. With
her, I became the father of Tobias.
10 When I was carried away captive to
Nineveh, all my kindred and my relatives
ate of the bread of the Gentiles;
11 but I kept myself from eating,
12 because I remembered God with all
my soul.
13 So the Most High gave me grace and
favour‡ in the sight of Enemessar, and I
was his purchasing agent.
14 And I went into Media, and left ten
talents of silver in trust with Gabael, the
brother of Gabrias, at Rages of Media.
15 And when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his place. In his
time, the highways were troubled,§ and I
could no longer go into Media.
16 In the days of Enemessar, I did many
alms deeds to my kindred: I gave my bread
to the hungry,
17 and my garments to the naked. If I saw
any of my race dead, and thrown out on†
the wall of Ninevah, I buried him.
18 If Sennacherib the king killed any,
when he came fleeing from Judea, I buried
them privately; for in his wrath he killed
many; and the bodies were sought for by
the king, and were not found.
19 But one of the Ninevites went and
showed to the king concerning me, how
I buried them, and hid myself; and when
I knew that I was sought for to be put to
death, I withdrew myself for fear.
20 And all my goods were forcibly taken
away, and there was nothing left to me,
save my wife Anna and my son Tobias.
21 No more than fifty five days passed
before two of his sons killed him, and they
fled into the mountains of Ararat. And
Sarchedonus‡ his son reigned in his place;
and he appointed Achiacharus my brother
Anael's son over all the accounts of his
kingdom, and over all his affairs.
22 Achiacharus requested me, and I came
to Nineveh. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, keeper of the signet, steward, and

† **1:2:** That is, *Shalmaneser.* Compare 2 Kings 17:3, 23. ‡ **1:13:** Gr. *beauty.* § **1:15:** Gr. *his highways were troubled.* † **1:17:** Some ancient authorities read *behind.* ‡ **1:21:** That is, *Esar-haddon,* and so in verse 22.

overseer of the accounts. Sarchedonus appointed him next to himself, but he was my brother's son.

2

1 Now when I had come home again, and my wife Anna was restored to me, and my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared for me, and I sat down to eat.
2 I saw abundance of meat, and I said to my son, "Go and bring whatever poor man you find of our kindred, who is mindful of the Lord. Behold, I wait for you."
3 Then he came, and said, "Father, one of our race is strangled, and has been cast out in the marketplace."
4 Before I had tasted anything, I sprang up, and took him up into a chamber until the sun had set.
5 Then I returned, washed myself, ate my bread in heaviness,
6 and remembered the prophecy of Amos, as he said,
*"Your feasts will be turned into mourning,
and all your mirth into lamentation.
7 So I wept: and when the sun had set, I went and dug a grave, and buried him.
8 My neighbours mocked me, and said, "He is no longer afraid to be put to death for this matter; and yet he fled away. Behold, he buries the dead again."
9 The same night I returned from burying him, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted; and my face was uncovered.
10 I didn't know that there were sparrows in the wall. My eyes were open and the sparrows dropped warm dung into my eyes, and white films came over my eyes. I went to the physicians, and they didn't help me; but Achiacharus nourished me, until I went† into Elymais.
11 My wife Anna wove cloth in the women's chambers,
12 and sent the work back to the owners. They on their part paid her wages, and also gave her a kid.
13 But when it came to my house, it began to cry, and I said to her, "Where did this kid come from? Is it stolen? Give it back to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat anything that is stolen."
14 But she said, "It has been given to me for a gift more than the wages."

I didn't believe her, and I asked her to return it to the owners; and I was ashamed of her.

But she answered and said to me, "Where are your alms and your righteous deeds? Behold, you and all your works are known.‡"

3

1 I was grieved and wept, and prayed in sorrow, saying,
2 "O Lord, you are righteous, and all your works and all your ways are mercy and truth, and you judge true and righteous judgement forever.
3 Remember me, and look at me. Don't take vengeance on me for my sins and my ignorances, and the sins of my fathers who sinned before you.
4 For they disobeyed your commandments. You gave us as plunder, for captivity, for death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations amongst whom we are dispersed.
5 Now your judgements are many and true, that you should deal with me according to my sins and the sins of my fathers, because we didn't keep your commandments, for we didn't walk in truth before you.
6 Now deal with me according to that which is pleasing in your sight. Command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be released, and become earth. For it is more profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and there is much sorrow in me. Command that I be released from my distress, now, and go to the everlasting place. Don't turn your face away from me."
7 The same day it happened to Sarah the daughter of Raguel in Ecbatana of Media,

* **2:6:** Amos 8:10 † **2:10:** Some authorities read *until he went.* ‡ **2:14:** Gr. *all things are known with you.*

that she also was reproached by her father's maidservants;
8 because that she had been given to seven husbands, and Asmodaeus the evil spirit† killed them, before they had lain with her. And they said to her, "Do you not know that you strangle your husbands? You have had already seven husbands, and you haven't borne the name of any one of them.
9 Why do you scourge us? If they are dead, go your ways with them. Let us never see either son or daughter from you."
10 When she heard these things, she was grieved exceedingly, so that she thought about hanging herself. Then she said, "I am the only daughter of my father. If I do this, it will be a reproach to him, and I will bring down his old age with sorrow to the grave.‡"
11 Then she prayed by the window, and said, "Blessed are you, O Lord my God, and blessed is your holy and honourable name forever! Let all your works praise you forever!
12 And now, Lord, I have set my eyes and my face towards you.
13 Command that I be released from the earth, and that I no longer hear reproach.
14 You know, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,
15 and that I never polluted my name or the name of my father in the land of my captivity. I am the only daughter of my father, and he has no child that will be his heir, nor brother near him, nor son belonging to him, that I should keep myself for a wife to him. Seven husbands of mine are dead already. Why should I live? If it doesn't please you to kill me, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, and that I hear no more reproach."
16 The prayer of both was heard before the glory of the great God.
17 Raphael also was sent to heal them both, to scale away the white films from Tobit's eyes, and to give Sarah the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodaeus the evil spirit§; because it belonged to Tobias that he should inherit her. At that very time, Tobit returned and entered into his house, and Sarah the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

4

1 In that day Tobit remembered the money which he had left in trust with Gabael in Rages of Media,
2 and he said to himself, I have asked for death; why do I not call my son Tobias, that I may explain to him about the money before I die?
3 And he called him, and said,
"My child, if I die, bury me. Don't despise your mother. Honour her all the days of your life, and do that which is pleasing to her, and don't grieve her.
4 Remember, my child, that she has seen many dangers for you, when you were in her womb. When she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.
5 My child, be mindful of the Lord our God all your days, and don't let your will be set to sin and to transgress his commandments: do righteousness all the days of your life, and don't follow the ways of unrighteousness.
6 For if you do what is true, your deeds will prosperously succeed for you, and for all those who do righteousness.
7 Give alms from your possessions. When you give alms, don't let your eye be envious. Don't turn away your face from any poor man, and the face of God won't be turned away from you.
8 As your possessions are, give alms of it according to your abundance. If you have little, don't be afraid to give alms according to that little;
9 for you lay up a good treasure for yourself against the day of necessity;
10 because alms-giving delivers from death, and doesn't allow you to come into darkness.
11 Alms is a good gift in the sight of the Most High for all that give it.

† **3:8:** Gr. *demon.* ‡ **3:10:** Gr. *Hades.* § **3:17:** Gr. *demon.*

12 Beware, my child, of all fornication, and take first a wife of the seed of your fathers. Don't take a strange wife, who is not of your father's tribe; for we are the descendants of the prophets. Remember, my child, that Noah, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, our fathers of old time, all took wives of their kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed will inherit the land.
13 And now, my child, love your kindred, and don't scorn your kindred and the sons and the daughters of your people in your heart, to take a wife of them; for in scornfulness is destruction and much trouble, and in idleness is decay and great lack; for idleness is the mother of famine.
14 Don't let the wages of any man who works for you wait with you, but give it to him out of hand. If you serve God, you will be rewarded. Take heed to yourself, my child, in all your works, and be discreet in all your behaviour.
15 And what you yourself hate, do to no man. Don't drink wine to drunkenness, and don't let drunkenness go with you on your way.
16 Give of your bread to the hungry, and of your garments to those who are naked. Give alms from all your abundance. Don't let your eye be envious when you give alms.
17 Pour out your bread on the burial† of the just, and give nothing to sinners.
18 Ask counsel of every man who is wise, and don't despise any counsel that is profitable.
19 Bless the Lord your God at all times, and ask of him that your ways may be made straight, and that all your paths and counsels may prosper; for every nation has no counsel; but the Lord himself gives all good things, and he humbles whom he will, as he will. And now, my child, remember my commandments, and let them not be blotted out of your mind.
20 And now I explain to you about the ten talents of silver, which I left in trust with Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages of Media.
21 And fear not, my child, because we are made poor. You have much wealth, if you fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight."

5

1 Then Tobias answered and said to him, "Father, I will do all things, whatever you have commanded me.
2 But how could I receive the money, since I don't know him?"
3 He gave him the handwriting, and said to him, "Seek a man who will go with you, and I will give him wages, while I still live; and go and receive the money."
4 He went to seek a man, and found Raphael who was an angel;
5 and he didn't know it. He said to him, "Can I go with you to Rages of Media? Do you know those places well?"
6 The angel said to him, "I will go with you. I know the way well. I have lodged with our brother Gabael."
7 Tobias said to him, "Wait for me, and I will tell my father."
8 He said to him, "Go, and don't wait. And he went in and said to his father, "Behold, I have found someone who will go with me."
But he said, "Call him to me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trustworthy man to go with you."
9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.
10 And Tobit said to him, "Brother, of what tribe and of what family are you? Tell me."
11 He said to him, "Do you seek a tribe and a family, or a hired man which will go with your son?"
And Tobit said to him, "I want to know, brother, your kindred and your name."
12 And he said, "I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, of your kindred."
13 And he said to him, "Welcome, brother. Don't be angry with me, because I sought to know your tribe and family. You are my brother, of an honest and good lineage; for I knew Ananias and Jathan, the sons of Shemaiah the great, when we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of our increase; and they didn't go astray

† **4:17:** Or, *tomb*

in the error of our kindred. My brother, you are of a great stock.
14 But tell me, what wages shall I give you? A drachma a day, and those things that be necessary for you, as to my son?
15 And moreover, if you both return safe and sound, I will add something to your wages."
16 And so they agreed. And he said to Tobias, "Prepare yourself for the journey. May God prosper you." So his son prepared what was needful for the journey, and his father said to him, "Go with this man; but God, who dwells in heaven, will prosper your journey. May his angel go with you."
Then they both departed, and the young man's dog went with them.
17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, "Why have you sent away our child? Isn't he the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?
18 Don't be greedy to add money to money; but let it be as refuse compared to our child.
19 For what the Lord has given us to live is enough for us."
20 Tobit said to her, "Don't worry, my sister. He will return safe and sound, and your eyes will see him.
21 For a good angel will go with him. His journey will be prospered, and he will return safe and sound."
22 So she stopped weeping.

6

1 Now as they went on their journey, they came at evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.
2 But the young man went down to wash himself, and a fish leapt out of the river, and would have swallowed up the young man.
3 But the angel said to him, "Grab the fish!"
So the young man grabbed the fish, and hauled it up onto the land.
4 And the angel said to him, "Cut the fish open, and take the heart, the liver, and the bile, and keep them with you."
5 And the young man did as the angel commanded him; but they roasted the fish, and ate it. And they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatana.
6 The young man said to the angel, "Brother Azarias, of what use is the heart, the liver, and the bile of the fish?"
7 He said to him, "About the heart and the liver: If a demon or an evil spirit troubles anyone, we must burn those and make smoke of them before the man or the woman, and the affliction will flee.
8 But as for the bile, it is good to anoint a man that has white films in his eyes, and he will be healed."
9 But when they drew near to Rages,
10 the angel said to the young man, "Brother, today we will lodge with Raguel. He is your kinsman. He has an only daughter named Sarah. I will speak about her, that she should be given to you for a wife.
11 For her inheritance belongs to you, and you only are of her kindred.
12 The maid is fair and wise. And now hear me, and I will speak to her father. When we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage; for I know that Raguel may in no way marry her to another according to the law of Moses, or else he would be liable to death, because it belongs to you to take the inheritance, rather than any other."
13 Then the young man said to the angel, "Brother Azarias, I have heard that this maid has been given to seven men, and that they all perished in the bride-chamber.
14 Now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest I go in and die, even as those before me. For a demon loves her, which harms no man, but those which come to her. Now I fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life to the grave with sorrow because of me. They have no other son to bury them."
15 But the angel said to him, "Don't you remember the words which your father commanded you, that you should take a wife of your own kindred? Now hear me, brother; for she will be your wife. Don't worry about the demon; for this night she will be given you as wife.

16 And when† you come into the bride-
chamber, you shall take the ashes of in-
cense, and shall lay upon them some of the
heart and liver of the fish, and shall make
smoke with them.
17 The demon will smell it, and flee away,
and never come again any more. But when
you go near to her, both of you rise up,
and cry to God who is merciful. He will
save you, and have mercy on you. Don't be
afraid, for she was prepared for you from
the beginning; and you will save her, and
she will go with you. And I suppose that
you will have children with her."

When Tobias heard these things, he loved her, and his soul was strongly joined to her.

7

1 They came to Ecbatana, and arrived at the house of Raguel. But Sarah met them; and she greeted them, and they her. Then she brought them into the house.
2 Raguel said to Edna his wife, "This young man really resembles Tobit my cousin!"
3 And Raguel asked them, "Where are you two from, kindred?"

They said to him, "We are of the sons of Naphtali, who are captives in Nineveh."
4 He said to them, "Do you know Tobit our brother?"

They said, "We know him."

Then he said to them, "Is he in good health?"
5 They said, "He is both alive, and in good health." Tobias said, "He is my father."
6 And Raguel sprang up, and kissed him, wept,
7 blessed him, and said to him, "You are the son of an honest and good man." When he had heard that Tobit had lost his sight, he was grieved, and wept;
8 and Edna his wife and Sarah his daughter wept. They received them gladly; and they killed a ram of the flock, and served them meat.

But Tobias said to Raphael, "Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which you talked about in the way, and let the matter be finished."
9 So he communicated the thing to Raguel. Raguel said to Tobias, "Eat, drink, and make merry:
10 for it belongs to you to take my child. However I will tell you the truth.
11 I have given my child to seven men of our relatives, and whenever they came in to her, they died in the night. But for the present be merry."

And Tobias said, "I will taste nothing here, until you all make a covenant and enter into that covenant with me."
12 Raguel said, "Take her to yourself from now on according to custom. You are her relative, and she is yours. The merciful God will give all good success to you."
13 And he called his daughter Sarah, and took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife of Tobias, and said, "Behold, take her to yourself after the law of Moses, and lead her away to your father." And he blessed them.
14 He called Edna his wife, then took a book, wrote a contract, and sealed it.
15 Then they began to eat.
16 And Raguel called his wife Edna, and said to her, "Sister, prepare the other chamber, and bring her in there."
17 She did as he asked her, and brought her in there. She wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said to her,
18 "Be comforted, my child. May the Lord of heaven and earth give you favour† for this your sorrow. Be comforted, my daughter."

8

1 When they had finished their supper, they brought Tobias in to her.
2 But as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the incense, and put the heart and the liver of the fish on them, and made smoke with them.
3 When the demon smelled that smell, it fled into the uppermost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.
4 But after they were both shut in together, Tobias rose up from the bed, and

† **6:16:** Gr. *if.* † **7:18:** Many ancient authorities read *joy.*

said, “Sister, arise, and let’s pray that the Lord may have mercy on us.”
5 And Tobias began to say, “Blessed are you, O God of our fathers, and blessed is your holy and glorious name forever. Let the heavens bless you, and all your creatures.
6 You made Adam, and gave him Eve his wife for a helper and support. From them came the seed of men. You said, it is not good that the man should be alone. Let’s make him a helper like him.
7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but in truth. Command that I may find mercy and grow old with her.”
8 She said with him, “Amen.” And they both slept that night.
9 Raguel arose, and went and dug a grave,
10 saying, “Lest he also should die.”
11 And Raguel came into his house,
12 and said to Edna his wife, “Send one of the maidservants, and let them see if he is alive. If not, we will bury him, and no man will know it.”
13 So the maidservant opened the door, and went in, and found them both sleeping,
14 and came out, and told them that he was alive.
15 Then Raguel blessed God, saying, “Blessed are you, O God, with all pure and holy blessing! Let your saints bless you, and all your creatures! Let all your angels and your elect bless you forever!
16 Blessed are you, because you have made me glad; and it has not happened to me as I suspected; but you have dealt with us according to your great mercy.
17 Blessed are you, because you have had mercy on two that were the only begotten children of their parents. Show them mercy, O Lord. Fulfil their life in health with gladness and mercy.
18 He commanded his servants to fill the grave.
19 He kept the wedding feast for them fourteen days.
20 Before the days of the wedding feast were finished, Raguel sware to him, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the wedding feast were fulfilled;
21 and that then he should take half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and the rest, said he, when my wife and I die.

9

1 And Tobias called Raphael, and said to him,
2 “Brother Azarias, take with you a servant and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and receive the money for me, and bring him to the wedding feast,
3 because Raguel has sworn that I must not depart.
4 My father counts the days; and if I wait long, he will be very grieved.
5 So Raphael went on his way, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting; so he brought forth the bags with their seals, and gave them to him.
6 Then they rose up early in the morning together, and came to the wedding feast. Tobias blessed his wife.

10

1 Tobit his father counted every day. When the days of the journey were expired, and they didn’t come,
2 he said, “Is he perchance detained?† Or is Gabael perchance dead, and there is no one to give him the money?”
3 He was very grieved.
4 But his wife said to him, “The child has perished, seeing he waits long.” She began to bewail him, and said,
5 “I care about nothing,‡ my child, since I have let you go, the light of my eyes.”
6 Tobit said to her, “Hold your peace. Don’t worry. He is in good health.”
7 And she said to him, “Hold your peace. Don’t deceive me. My child has perished.” And she went out every day into the way by which they went, and ate no bread in the day-time, and didn’t stop bewailing her son Tobias for whole nights, until the fourteen days of the wedding feast were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there.

† **10:2:** Many ancient authorities read *“Are they perchance put to shame?”* ‡ **10:5:** Some authorities read *“Woe is me.”*

Then Tobias said to Raguel, “Send me away, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.”
8 But his father-in-law said to him, “Stay with me, and I will send to your father, and they will declare to him how things go with you.”
9 Tobias said, “No. Send me away to my father.”
10 Raguel arose, and gave him Sarah his wife, and half his goods, servants and cattle and money;
11 and he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, “The God of heaven will prosper you, my children, before I die.”
12 And he said to his daughter, “Honour your father-in-law and your mother-in-law. They are now your parents. Let me hear a good report of you.” Then he kissed her.
Edna said to Tobias, “May the Lord of heaven restore you, dear brother, and grant to me that I may see your children of my daughter Sarah, that I may rejoice before the Lord. Behold, I commit my daughter to you in special trust. Don’t cause her grief.

11

1 After these things Tobias also went his way, blessing God because he had prospered his journey; and he blessed Raguel and Edna his wife. Then he went on his way until they drew near to Nineveh.
2 Raphael said to Tobias, “Don’t you know, brother, how you left your father?
3 Let’s run forward before your wife, and prepare the house.
4 But take in your hand the bile of the fish.” So they went their way, and the dog went after them.
5 Anna sat looking around towards the path for her son.
6 She saw him coming, and said to his father, “Behold, your son is coming with the man that went with him!”
7 Raphael said, “I know, Tobias, that your father will open his eyes.
8 Therefore anoint his eyes with the bile, and being pricked with it, he will rub, and will make the white films fall away. Then he will see you.”
9 Anna ran to him, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said to him, “I have seen you, my child! I am ready to die.” They both wept.
10 Tobit went towards the door and stumbled; but his son ran to him,
11 and took hold of his father. He rubbed the bile on his father’s eyes, saying, “Cheer up, my father.”
12 When his eyes began to hurt, he rubbed them.
13 Then the white films peeled away from the corners of his eyes; and he saw his son, and fell upon his neck.
14 He wept, and said, “Blessed are you, O God, and blessed is your name forever! Blessed are all your holy angels!
15 For you scourged, and had mercy on me. Behold, I see my son Tobias.” And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.
16 Tobit went out to meet his daughter-in-law at the gate of Nineveh, rejoicing and blessing God. Those who saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight.
17 Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had shown mercy on him. When Tobit came near to Sarah his daughter-in-law, he blessed her, saying, “Welcome, daughter! Blessed is God who has brought you to us, and blessed are your father and your mother.” And there was joy amongst all his kindred who were at Nineveh.
18 Achiacharus and Nasbas his brother’s son came.
19 Tobias’ wedding feast was kept seven days with great gladness.

12

1 And Tobit called his son Tobias, and said to him, “See, my child, that the man which went with you have his wages, and you must give him more.”
2 And he said to him, “Father, it is no harm to me to give him the half of those things which I have brought;
3 for he has led me for you in safety, and he cured my wife, and brought my money, and likewise cured you.”

4 The old man said, “It is due to him.”
5 And he called the angel, and said to him, “Take half of all that you have brought.”
6 Then he called them both privately, and said to them, “Bless God, and give him thanks, and magnify him, and give him thanks in the sight of all that live, for the things which he has done with you. It is good to bless God and exalt his name, showing forth with honour the works of God. Don’t be slack to give him thanks.
7 It is good to conceal the secret of a king, but to reveal gloriously the works of God. Do good, and evil won’t find you.
8 Good is prayer with fasting, alms, and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold.
9 Alms delivers from death, and it purges away all sin. Those who give alms and do righteousness will be filled with life;
10 but those who sin are enemies to their own life.
11 Surely I will conceal nothing from you. I have said, ‘It is good to conceal the secret of a king, but to reveal gloriously the works of God.’
12 And now, when you prayed, and Sarah your daughter-in-law, I brought the memorial of your prayer before the Holy One. When you buried the dead, I was with you likewise.
13 And when you didn’t delay to rise up, and leave your dinner, that you might go and cover the dead, your good deed was not hidden from me. I was with you.
14 And now God sent me to heal you and Sarah your daughter-in-law.
15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels which present the prayers of the saints and go in before the glory of the Holy One.”
16 And they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces; for they were afraid.
17 And he said to them, “Don’t be afraid. You will all have peace; but bless God forever.
18 For I came not of any favour of my own, but by the will of your God. Therefore bless him forever.
19 All these days I appeared to you. I didn’t eat or drink, but you all saw a vision.
20 Now give God thanks, because I ascend to him who sent me. Write in a book all the things which have been done.”
21 Then they rose up, and saw him no more.
22 They confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared to them.

13

1 And Tobit wrote a prayer for rejoicing, and said,
“Blessed is God who lives forever!
Blessed is his kingdom!
2 For he scourges, and shows mercy.
He leads down to the grave,† and brings up again.
There is no one who will escape his hand.
3 Give thanks to him before the Gentiles, all you children of Israel!
For he has scattered us amongst them.
4 Declare his greatness, there.
Extol him before all the living,
because he is our Lord,
and God is our Father forever.
5 He will scourge us for our iniquities, and will again show mercy,
and will gather us out of all the nations amongst whom you are all scattered.
6 If you turn to him with your whole heart and with your whole soul,
to do truth before him,
then he will turn to you,
and won’t hide his face from you.
See what he will do with you.
Give him thanks with your whole mouth.
Bless the Lord of righteousness.
Exalt the everlasting King.
I give him thanks in the land of my captivity,
and show his strength and majesty to a nation of sinners.
Turn, you sinners, and do righteousness before him.
Who can tell if he will accept you and have mercy on you?

† **13:2:** Gr. *Hades.*

7 I exalt my God.
My soul exalts the King of heaven,
and rejoices in his greatness.
8 Let all men speak,
and let them give him thanks in Jerusalem.
9 O Jerusalem, the holy city,
he will scourge you for the works of your sons,
and will again have mercy on the sons of the righteous.
10 Give thanks to the Lord with goodness,
and bless the everlasting King,
that his tabernacle may be built in you again with joy,
and that he may make glad in you those who are captives,
and love in you forever those who are miserable.
11 Many nations will come from afar to the name of the Lord God
with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven.
Generations of generations will praise you,
and sing songs of rejoicing.
12 All those who hate you are cursed.
All those who love you forever will be blessed.
13 Rejoice and be exceedingly glad for the sons of the righteous;
for they will be gathered together and will bless the Lord of the righteous.
14 Oh blessed are those who love you.
They will rejoice for your peace.
Blessed are all those who mourned for all your scourges;
because they will rejoice for you when they have seen all your glory.
They will be made glad forever.
15 Let my soul bless God the great King.
16 For Jerusalem will be built with sapphires, emeralds, and precious stones;
your walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.
17 The streets of Jerusalem will be paved with beryl, carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.
18 All her streets will say, “Hallelujah!”
and give praise, saying, “Blessed be God, who has exalted you forever!”

14

1 Then Tobit finished giving thanks.
2 He was fifty-eight years old when he lost his sight. After eight years, he received it again. He gave alms and he feared the Lord God more and more, and gave thanks to him.
3 Now he grew very old; and he called his son with the six sons of his son, and said to him, “My child, take your sons. Behold, I have grown old, and am ready to depart out of this life.
4 Go into Media, my child, for I surely believe all the things which Jonah the prophet spoke of Nineveh, that it will be overthrown, but in Media there will rather be peace for a season. Our kindred will be scattered in the earth from the good land. Jerusalem will be desolate, and the house of God in it will be burnt up, and will be desolate for a time.
5 God will again have mercy on them, and bring them back into the land, and they will build the house, but not like to the former house, until the times of that age are fulfilled. Afterward they will return from the places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem with honour. The house of God will be built in it forever with a glorious building, even as the prophets spoke concerning it.
6 And all the nations will turn to fear the Lord God truly, and will bury their idols.
7 All the nations will bless the Lord, and his people will give thanks to God, and the Lord will exalt his people; and all those who love the Lord God in truth and righteousness will rejoice, showing mercy to our kindred.
8 And now, my child, depart from Nineveh, because those things which the prophet Jonah spoke will surely come to pass.
9 But you must keep the law and the ordinances, and show yourself merciful and righteous, that it may be well with you.
10 Bury me decently, and your mother with me. Don’t stay at Nineveh. See, my child, what Aman did to Achiacharus who nourished him, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and all the recompense that he made him. Achiacharus was saved,

but the other had his recompense, and he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snare of death which he set for him; but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

11 And now, my children, consider what alms does, and how righteousness delivers."

While he was saying these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed; but he was one hundred and fifty eight years old. Tobias buried him magnificently.

12 When Anna died, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and his sons to Ecbatana to Raguel his father-in-law,

13 and he grew old in honour, and he buried his father-in-law and mother-in-law magnificently, and he inherited their possessions, and his father Tobit's.

14 He died at Ecbatana of Media, being one hundred and twenty seven years old.

15 Before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineveh, which Nebuchadnezzar and Ahasuerus took captive. Before his death, he rejoiced over Nineveh.

Judith

Judith is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches.

1 In the twelfth year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, who reigned over the Assyrians in Nineveh, the great city, in the days of Arphaxad, who reigned over the Medes in Ecbatana,
2 and built around Ecbatana walls of hewn stones three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits,
3 and set its towers at its gates one hundred cubits high, and its breadth in the foundation was sixty cubits,
4 and made its gates, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and their breadth forty cubits, for his mighty army to go out of, and the setting in array of his footmen—
5 in those days King Nebuchadnezzar made war with King Arphaxad in the great plain. This plain is on the borders of Ragau.
6 There came to meet him all that lived in the hill country, and all that lived by Euphrates, Tigris, and Hydaspes, and in the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymaeans. Many nations of the sons of Chelod assembled themselves to the battle.
7 And Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians sent to all who lived in Persia, and to all who lived westward, to those who lived in Cilicia, Damascus, Libanus, Antilibanus, and to all who lived along the sea coast,
8 and to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel and Gilead, and to the higher Galilee and the great plain of Esdraelon,
9 and to all who were in Samaria and its cities, and beyond Jordan to Jerusalem, Betane, Chellus, Kadesh, the river of Egypt, Tahpanhes, Rameses, and all the land of Goshen,
10 until you come above Tanis and Memphis, and to all that lived in Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.
11 All those who lived in all the land made light of the commandment of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians, and didn't go with him to the war; for they were not afraid of him, but he was before them as one man. They turned away his messengers from their presence without effect, and with disgrace.
12 And Nebuchadnezzar was exceedingly angry with all this land, and he swore by his throne and kingdom that he would surely be avenged upon all the coasts of Cilicia, Damascus, and Syria, that he would kill with his sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, the children of Ammon, all Judea, and all who were in Egypt, until you come to the borders of the two seas.
13 And he set the battle in array with his army against King Arphaxad in the seventeenth year; and he prevailed in his battle, and turned to flight all the army of Arphaxad, with all his horses and all his chariots.
14 He took possession of his cities. He came to Ecbatana and took the towers, plundered its streets, and turned its beauty into shame.
15 He took Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, struck him through with his darts, and utterly destroyed him to this day.
16 He returned with them to Nineveh, he and all his company of sundry nations—an exceedingly great multitude of men of war. There he took his ease and banqueted, he and his army, for one hundred and twenty days.

2

1 In the eighteenth year, the twenty-second day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians that he should be avenged on all the land, even as he spoke.
2 He called together all his servants and all his great men, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and with his own mouth, recounted the wickedness of all the land.

3 They decreed to destroy all flesh which
didn't follow the word of his mouth.
4 It came to pass, when he had ended his
counsel, Nebuchadnezzar king of the As-
syrians called Holofernes the chief captain
of his army, who was second to himself,
and said to him,
5 "The great king, the lord of all the
earth, says: 'Behold, you shall go out from
my presence, and take with you men who
trust in their strength, to one hundred
and twenty thousand footmen and twelve
thousand horses with their riders.
6 And you shall go out against all the
west country, because they disobeyed the
commandment of my mouth.
7 You shall declare to them that they
should prepare earth and water, because
I will go out in my wrath against them,
and will cover the whole face of the earth
with the feet of my army, who will plunder
them.
8 Their slain will fill their valleys and
brooks, and the river will be filled with
their dead until it overflows.
9 I will lead them as captives to the ut-
most parts of all the earth.
10 But you shall go forth, and take all
their coasts for me first. If they will yield
themselves to you,† then you must reserve
them for me until the day of their reproof.
11 As for those who resist, your eye shall
not spare; but you shall give them up to be
slain and to be plundered in all your land.
12 For as I live, and by the power of my
kingdom, I have spoken, and I will do this
with my hand.
13 Moreover, you shall not transgress
anything of the commandments of your
lord, but you shall surely accomplish them,
as I have commanded you. You shall not
defer to do them.' "
14 So Holofernes went out from the pres-
ence of his lord, and called all the gover-
nors, the captains, and officers of the army
of Asshur.
15 He counted chosen men for the bat-
tle, as his lord had commanded him, to
one hundred and twenty thousand, with
twelve thousand archers on horseback.
16 He arranged them as a great multitude
is ordered for the war.
17 He took camels, donkeys, and mules
for their baggage, an exceedingly great
multitude, and sheep, oxen, and goats
without number for their provision,
18 and a large supply of rations for every
man, and a huge amount of gold and silver
out of the king's house.
19 He went out, he and all his army, on
their journey, to go before King Nebuchad-
nezzar, and to cover all the face of the
earth westward with their chariots, horse-
men, and chosen footmen.
20 A great company of various nations
went out with them like locusts and like the
sand of the earth. For they could not be
counted by reason of their multitude.
21 And they departed out of Nineveh
three days' journey towards the plain of
Bectileth, and encamped from Bectileth
near the mountain which is at the left hand
of the Upper Cilicia.
22 And he took all his army, his footmen,
horsemen, and chariots, and went away
from there into the hill country,
23 and destroyed Put and Lud, and plun-
dered all the children of Rasses and the
children of Ishmael, which were along the
wilderness to the south of the land of the
Chellians.
24 And he went over Euphrates, and went
through Mesopotamia, and broke down all
the high cities that were upon the river
Arbonai, until you come to the sea.
25 And he took possession of the borders
of Cilicia, and killed all who resisted him,
and came to the borders of Japheth, which
were towards the south, opposite Arabia.
26 He surrounded all the children of Mid-
ian, and set their tents on fire, and plun-
dered their sheepfolds.
27 He went down into the plain of Damas-
cus in the days of wheat harvest, and set all
their fields on fire, and utterly destroyed
their flocks and herds, plundered their
cities, laid their plains waste, and struck
all their young men with the edge of the
sword.
28 And the fear and the dread of him
fell upon those who lived on the sea coast,

† **2:10:** Gr. *they will yield...and you shall reserve.*

upon those who were in Sidon and Tyre, those who lived in Sur and Ocina, and all who lived in Jemnaan. Those who lived in Azotus and Ascalon feared him exceedingly.

3

1 And they sent to him messengers with words of peace, saying,
2 "Behold, we the servants of Nebuchadnezzar the great king lie before you. Use us as it is pleasing in your sight.
3 Behold, our dwellings, and all our country, and all our fields of wheat, and our flocks and herds, and all the sheepfolds of our tents, lie before your face. Use them as it may please you.
4 Behold, even our cities and those who dwell in them are your servants. Come and deal with them as it is good in your eyes."
5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared to him according to these words.
6 He came down towards the sea coast, he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for allies.
7 They received him, they and all the country round about them, with garlands and dances and timbrels.
8 He cast down all their borders, and cut down their sacred groves. It had been given to him to destroy all the gods of the land, that all the nations would worship Nebuchadnezzar only, and that all their tongues and their tribes would call upon him as a god.
9 Then he came towards Esdraelon near to Dotaea, which is opposite the great ridge of Judea.
10 He encamped between Geba and Scythopolis. He was there a whole month, that he might gather together all the baggage of his army.

4

1 The children of Israel who lived in Judea heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and how he had plundered all their temples and destroyed them utterly.
2 They were exceedingly afraid at his approach, and were troubled for Jerusalem and for the temple of the Lord their God;
3 because they had newly come up from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were recently gathered together; and the vessels, the altar, and the house were sanctified after being profaned.
4 And they sent into every coast of Samaria, to Konae, to Beth-horon, Belmaim, Jericho, to Choba, Aesora, and to the valley of Salem;
5 and they occupied beforehand all the tops of the high mountains, fortified the villages that were in them, and stored supplies for the provision of war, for their fields were newly reaped.
6 Joakim the high priest, who was in those days at Jerusalem, wrote to those who lived in Bethulia and Betomesthaim, which is opposite Esdraelon towards the plain that is near to Dothaim,
7 charging them to seize upon the ascents of the hill country; because by them was the entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them from approaching, inasmuch as the approach was narrow, with space for two men at the most.
8 And the children of Israel did as Joakim the high priest had commanded them, as did the senate of all the people of Israel, which was in session at Jerusalem.
9 And every man of Israel cried to God with great earnestness, and with great earnestness they humbled their souls.
10 They, their wives, their children, their cattle, and every sojourner, hireling, and servant bought with their money put sackcloth on their loins.
11 Every man and woman of Israel, including the little children and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell prostrate before the temple, cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the Lord. They put sackcloth around the altar.
12 They cried to the God of Israel earnestly with one consent, that he would not give their children as prey, their wives as plunder, the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to being

profaned and being made a reproach, for the nations to rejoice at.

13 The Lord heard their voice, and looked at their affliction. The people continued fasting many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joakim the high priest, and all the priests who stood before the Lord, and those who ministered to the Lord, had their loins dressed in sackcloth and offered the continual burnt offering, the vows, and the free gifts of the people.

15 They had ashes on their turbans. They cried to the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel for good.

5

1 Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Asshur, was told that the children of Israel had prepared for war, had shut up the passages of the hill country, had fortified all the tops of the high hills, and had set up barricades in the plains.

2 Then he was exceedingly angry, and he called all the princes of Moab, the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast,

3 and he said to them, "Tell me now, you sons of Canaan, who are these people who dwell in the hill country? What are the cities that they inhabit? How large is their army? Where is their power and their strength? What king is set over them, to be the leader of their army?

4 Why have they turned their backs, that they should not come and meet me, more than all who dwell in the west?"

5 Then Achior, the leader of all the children of Ammon, said to him, "Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of your servant, and I will tell you the truth concerning these people who dwell in this hill country, near to the place where you dwell. No lie will come out of the mouth of your servant.

6 These people are descended from the Chaldeans.

7 They sojourned before this in Mesopotamia, because they didn't want to follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of the Chaldeans.

8 They departed from the way of their parents, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew. Their parents cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia and sojourned there many days.

9 Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Canaan. They lived there, and prospered with gold and silver, and with exceedingly much cattle.

10 Then they went down into Egypt, for a famine covered all the land of Canaan. They sojourned there until they had grown up. They became a great multitude there, so that one could not count the population of their nation.

11 Then the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtly with them, and brought them low, making them labour in brick,† and made them slaves.

12 They cried to their God, and he struck all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues; so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 God dried up the Red sea before them,

14 and brought them into the way of Sinai Kadesh-Barnea and they cast out all that lived in the wilderness.

15 They lived in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength everyone in Heshbon. Passing over Jordan, they possessed all the hill country.

16 They cast out before them the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, the Shechemite, and all the Girgashites, and they lived in that country many days.

17 And while they didn't sin before their God, they prospered, because God who hates iniquity was with them.

18 But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many severe battles, and were led captives into a land that was not theirs. The temple of their God was razed to the

† **5:11:** Some authorities read *and he brought them low with clay and brick, etc.*

ground, and their cities were taken by their adversaries.
19 And now they have returned to their God, and have come up from the dispersion where they were dispersed, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are settled in the hill country; for it was desolate.
20 And now, my lord and master, if there is any error in this people, and they sin against their God, we will find out what this thing is in which they stumble, and we will go up and overcome them.
21 But if there is no lawlessness in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we will be a reproach before all the earth."
22 It came to pass, when Achior had finished speaking these words, all the people standing around the tent complained. The great men of Holofernes, and all who lived by the sea side and in Moab, said that he should be cut to pieces.
23 For, they said, "We will not be afraid of the children of Israel, because, behold, they are a people that has no power nor might to make the battle strong.
24 Therefore now we will go up, and they will be a prey to be devoured by all your army, Lord Holofernes."

6

1 And when the disturbance of the men that were around the council had ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Asshur said to Achior and to all the children of Moab† before all the people of the foreigners:
2 "And who are you, Achior, and the mercenaries of Ephraim,‡ that you have prophesied amongst us as today, and have said that we should not make war with the race of Israel, because their God will defend them? And who is God but Nebuchadnezzar?
3 He will send forth his might, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God will not deliver them; but we his servants will strike them as one man. They will not sustain the might of our cavalry.
4 For with them we will burn them up. Their mountains will be drunken with their blood. Their plains will be filled with their dead bodies. Their footsteps will not stand before us, but they will surely perish, says King Nebuchadnezzar, lord of all the earth; for he said, 'The words that I have spoken§ will not be in vain.'
5 But you, Achior, hireling of Ammon, who have spoken these words in the day of your iniquity, will see my face no more from this day, until I am avenged of the race of those that came out of Egypt.
6 And then the sword of my army, and the multitude of those who serve me, will pass through your sides, and you will fall amongst their slain when I return.
7 Then my servants will bring you back into the hill country, and will set you in one of the cities by the passes.
8 You will not perish until you are destroyed with them.
9 And if you hope in your heart that they will not be taken, don't let your countenance fall. I have spoken it, and none of my words will fall to the ground."
10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants who waited in his tent to take Achior, and bring him back to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.
11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they moved from the midst of the plains into the hill country, and came to the springs that were under Bethulia.
12 When the men of the city saw them on the top of the hill, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city against them to the top of the hill. Every man that used a sling kept them from coming up, and threw stones at them.
13 They took cover under the hill, bound Achior, cast him down, left him at the foot of the hill, and went away to their lord.
14 But the children of Israel descended from their city, and came to him, untied

† **6:1:** Some authorities read *Ammon.* Compare ver. 5.
‡ **6:2:** Some authorities read *Ammon.* Compare ver. 5.
§ **6:4:** Gr. *he has spoken.*

him, led him away into Bethulia, and presented him to the rulers of their city,
15 which were in those days Ozias the son of Micah, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.
16 Then they called together all the elders of the city; and all their young men ran together, with their women, to the assembly. They set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him what had happened.
17 He answered and declared to them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of the children of Asshur, and all the great words that Holofernes had spoken against the house of Israel.
18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried, saying,
19 "O Lord God of heaven, behold their arrogance, and pity the low estate of our race. Look upon the face of those who are sanctified to you this day."
20 They comforted Achior, and praised him exceedingly.
21 Then Ozias took him out of the assembly into his house, and made a feast for the elders. They called on the God of Israel for help all that night.

7

1 The next day Holofernes commanded all his army and all the people who had come to be his allies, that they should move their camp towards Bethulia, seize the passes of the hill country, and make war against the children of Israel.
2 Every mighty man of them moved that day. The army of their men of war was one hundred and seventy thousand footmen, plus twelve thousand horsemen, besides the baggage and the men who were on foot amongst them—an exceedingly great multitude.
3 They encamped in the valley near Bethulia, by the fountain. They spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia to Cyamon, which is near Esdraelon.
4 But the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were terrified, and everyone said to his neighbour, "Now these men will lick up the face of all the earth. Neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills will be able to bear their weight.
5 Every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.
6 But on the second day Holofernes led out all his cavalry in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,
7 viewed the ascents to their city, and searched out the springs of the waters, seized upon them, and set garrisons of men of war over them. Then he departed back to his people.
8 All the rulers of the children of Esau, all the leaders of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast came to him and said,
9 "Let our lord now hear a word, that there not be losses in your army.
10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, for it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.
11 And now, my lord, don't fight against them as men fight who join battle, and there will not so much as one man of your people perish.
12 Remain in your camp, and keep every man of your army safe. Let your servants get possession of the water spring, which flows from the foot of the mountain,
13 because all the inhabitants of Bethulia get their water from there. Then thirst will kill them, and they will give up their city. Then we and our people will go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that not one man gets out of the city.
14 They will be consumed with famine—they, their wives, and their children. Before the sword comes against them they will be laid low in the streets where they dwell.
15 And you will pay them back with evil, because they rebelled, and didn't meet your face in peace."

16 Their words were pleasing in the sight of Holofernes and in the sight of all his servants; and he ordered them to do as they had spoken.
17 And the army of the children of Ammon moved, and with them five thousand of the children of Asshur, and they encamped in the valley. They seized the waters and the springs of the waters of the children of Israel.
18 The children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and encamped in the hill country near Dothaim. They sent some of them towards the south, and towards the east, near Ekrebel, which is near Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur. The rest of the army of the Assyrians encamped in the plain, and covered all the face of the land. Their tents and baggage were pitched upon it in a great crowd. They were an exceedingly great multitude.
19 The children of Israel cried to the Lord their God, for their spirit fainted; for all their enemies had surrounded them. There was no way to escape out from amongst them.
20 All the army of Asshur remained around them, their footmen and their chariots and their horsemen, for thirty-four days. All their vessels of water ran dry for all the inhabitants of Bethulia.
21 The cisterns were emptied, and they had no water to drink their fill for one day; for they rationed drink by measure.
22 Their young children were discouraged. The women and the young men fainted for thirst. They fell down in the streets of the city, and in the passages of the gates. There was no longer any strength in them.
23 All the people, including the young men, the women, and the children, were gathered together against Ozias, and against the rulers of the city. They cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,
24 "God be judge between all of you and us, because you have done us great wrong, in that you have not spoken words of peace with the children of Asshur.
25 Now we have no helper; but God has sold us into their hands, that we should be laid low before them with thirst and great destruction.
26 And now summon them, and deliver up the whole city as prey to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.
27 For it is better for us to be captured by them. For we will be servants, and our souls will live, and we will not see the death of our babies before our eyes, and our wives and our children fainting in death.
28 We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and the Lord of our fathers, who punishes us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers. Do what we have said today!"
29 And there was great weeping of all with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried to the Lord God with a loud voice.
30 And Ozias said to them, "Brethren, be of good courage! Let us endure five more days, during which the Lord our God will turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.
31 But if these days pass, and no help comes to us, I will do what you say."
32 Then he dispersed the people, every man to his own camp; and they went away to the walls and towers of their city. He sent the women and children into their houses. They were brought very low in the city.

8

1 In those days Judith heard about this. She was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elkiah, the son of Ananias, the son of Gideon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Ahitub, the son of Elihu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Salamiel, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.
2 Her husband was Manasses, of her tribe and of her family. He died in the days of barley harvest.
3 For he stood over those who bound sheaves in the field, and was overcome by the burning heat, and he fell on his bed, and died in his city Bethulia. So they buried him with his fathers in the field which is between Dothaim and Balamon.

4 Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.
5 She made herself a tent upon the roof of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins. The garments of her widowhood were upon her.
6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, except the eves of the Sabbaths, the Sabbaths, the eves of the new moons, the new moons, and the feasts and joyful days of the house of Israel.
7 She was beautiful in appearance, and lovely to behold. Her husband Manasses had left her gold, silver, menservants, maidservants, cattle, and lands. She remained on those lands.
8 No one said anything evil about her, for she feared God exceedingly.
9 She heard the evil words of the people against the governor, because they fainted for lack of water; and Judith heard all the words that Ozias spoke to them, how he swore to them that he would deliver the city to the Assyrians after five days.
10 So she sent her maid, who was over all things that she had, to summon Ozias, Chabris, and Charmis, the elders of her city.
11 They came to her, and she said to them, “Hear me now, O you rulers of the inhabitants of Bethulia! For your word that you have spoken before the people this day is not right. You have set the oath which you have pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turns to help you.
12 Now who are you that you have tested God this day, and stand in the place of God amongst the children of men?
13 Now try the Lord Almighty, and you will never know anything.
14 For you will not find the depth of the heart of man, and you will not perceive the things that he thinks. How will you search out God, who has made all these things, and know his mind, and comprehend his purpose? No, my kindred, don’t provoke the Lord our God to anger!
15 For if he has not decided to help us within these five days, he has power to defend us in such time as he will, or to destroy us before the face of our enemies.
16 But don’t you pledge the counsels of the Lord our God! For God is not like a human being, that he should be threatened, neither is he like a son of man, that he should be won over by pleading.
17 Therefore let’s wait for the salvation that comes from him, and call upon him to help us. He will hear our voice, if it pleases him.
18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any of us today, tribe, or kindred, or family, or city, which worship gods made with hands, as it was in the former days;
19 for which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for plunder, and fell with a great destruction before our enemies.
20 But we know no other god beside him. Therefore we hope that he will not despise us, nor any of our race.
21 For if we are captured, all Judea will be captured and our sanctuary will be plundered; and he will require our blood for profaning it.
22 The slaughter of our kindred, the captivity of the land, and the desolation of our inheritance, he will bring on our heads amongst the Gentiles, wherever we will be in bondage. We will be an offence and a reproach to those who take us for a possession.
23 For our bondage will not be ordered to favour; but the Lord our God will turn it to dishonour.
24 And now, kindred, let’s show an example to our kindred, because their soul depends on us, and the sanctuary, the house, and the altar depend on us.
25 Besides all this let’s give thanks to the Lord our God, who tries us, even as he did our fathers also.
26 Remember all the things which he did to Abraham, and all the things in which he tried Isaac, and all the things which happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother’s brother.
27 For he has not tried us in the fire, as he did them, to search out their hearts,

neither has he taken vengeance on us; but the Lord scourges those who come near to him, to admonish them."
28 And Ozias said to her, "All that you have spoken, you have spoken with a good heart. There is no one who will deny your words.
29 For this is not the first day wherein your wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of your days all the people have known your understanding, because the disposition of your heart is good.
30 But the people were exceedingly thirsty, and compelled us to do as we spoke to them, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.
31 And now pray for us, because you are a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we will faint no more."
32 Then Judith said to them, "Hear me, and I will do a thing, which will go down to all generations amongst the children of our race.
33 You shall all stand at the gate tonight. I will go out with my maid. Within the days after which you said that you would deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will deliver Israel by my hand.
34 But you shall not enquire of my act; for I will not tell you until the things are finished that I will do."
35 Then Ozias and the rulers said to her, "Go in peace. May the Lord God be before you, to take vengeance on our enemies."
36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their stations.

9

1 But Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth with which she was clothed. The incense of that evening was now being offered at Jerusalem in the house of God, and Judith cried to the Lord with a loud voice, and said,
2 "O Lord God of my father Simeon, into whose hand you gave a sword to take vengeance on the strangers who loosened the belt of a virgin to defile her, uncovered her thigh to her shame, and profaned her womb to her reproach; for you said, 'It shall not be so;' and they did so.
3 Therefore you gave their rulers to be slain, and their bed, which was ashamed for her who was deceived,† to be dyed in blood, and struck the servants with their masters, and the masters upon their thrones;
4 and gave their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst your dear children; which were moved with zeal for you, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon you for aid. O God, O my God, hear me also who am a widow.
5 For you did the things that were before those things, and those things, and such as come after; and you planned the things which are now, and the things which are to come. The things which you planned came to pass.
6 Yes, the things which you determined stood before you, and said, 'Behold, we are here; for all your ways are prepared, and your judgement is with foreknowledge.'
7 For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power. They are exalted with horse and rider. They were proud of the strength of their footmen. They have trusted in shield, spear, bow, and sling. They don't know that you are the Lord who breaks the battles. 'The Lord' is your name.
8 Break their strength in your power, and bring down their force in your wrath; for they intend to profane your sanctuary, and to defile the tabernacle where your glorious name rests, and to destroy the horn of your altar with the sword.
9 Look at their pride, and send your wrath upon their heads. Give into my hand, which am a widow, the might that I have conceived.
10 Strike by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with his servant. Break down their arrogance by the hand of a woman.
11 For your power stands not in numbers, nor your might in strong men, but you are a God of the afflicted. You are

† **9:3:** Some authorities read *which was ashamed for their deceit that they practised.*

a helper of the oppressed, a helper of the weak, a protector of the forsaken, a saviour of those who are without hope.

12 Please, please, God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and of the earth, Creator of the waters, King of all your creation, hear my prayer.

13 Make my speech and deceit to be their wound and bruise, who intend hard things against your covenant, your holy house, the top of Zion, and the house of the possession of your children.

14 Make every nation and tribe of yours to know that you are God, the God of all power and might, and that there is no other who protects the race of Israel but you."

10

1 It came to pass, when she had ceased to cry to the God of Israel, and had finished saying all these words,

2 that she rose up where she had fallen down, called her maid, and went down into the house that she lived on the Sabbath days and on her feast days.

3 She pulled off the sackcloth which she had put on, took off the garments of her widowhood, washed her body all over with water, anointed herself with rich ointment, braided the hair of her head, and put a tiara upon it. She put on her garments of gladness, which she used to wear in the days of the life of Manasses her husband.

4 She took sandals for her feet, and put on her anklet, bracelets, rings, earrings, and all her jewellery. She made herself very beautiful to deceive the eyes of all men who would see her.

5 She gave her maid a leather container of wine and a flask of oil, and filled a bag with roasted grain, lumps of figs, and fine bread. She packed all her vessels together, and laid them upon her.

6 They went out to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found Ozias and the elders of the city, Chabris and Charmis standing by it.

7 But when they saw her, that her countenance was altered and her apparel was changed, they were greatly astonished by her beauty and said to her,

8 "May the God of our fathers give you favour, and accomplish your purposes to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem."

Then she worshipped God,

9 and said to them, "Command that they open the gate of the city for me, and I will go out to accomplish the things you spoke with me about."

And they commanded the young men to open to her, as she had spoken;

10 and they did so.

Then Judith went out, she, and her handmaid with her. The men of the city watched her until she had gone down the mountain, until she had passed the valley, and they could see her no more.

11 They went straight onward in the valley. The watch of the Assyrians met her;

12 and they took her, and asked her, "Of what people are you? Where are you coming from? Where are you going?"

She said, "I am a daughter of the Hebrews. I am fleeing away from their presence, because they are about to be given you to be consumed.

13 I am coming into the presence of Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth. I will show him a way that he can go and win all the hill country, and there will not be lacking of his men one person, nor one life."

14 Now when the men heard her words, and considered her countenance, the beauty thereof was exceedingly marvellous in their eyes. They said to her,

15 "You have saved your life, in that you have hurried to come down to the presence of our master. Now come to his tent. Some of us will guide you until they deliver you into his hands.

16 But when† you stand before him, don't be afraid in your heart, but declare to him what you just said, and he will treat you well."

† **10:16:** Gr. *if*.

17 They chose out of them a hundred men, and appointed them to accompany her and her maid; and they brought them to the tent of Holofernes.
18 And there was great excitement throughout all the camp, for her coming was reported amongst the tents. They came and surrounded her as she stood outside Holofernes' tent, until they told him about her.
19 They marvelled at her beauty, and marvelled at the children of Israel because of her. Each one said to his neighbour, "Who would despise these people, who have amongst them such women? For it is not good that one man of them be left, seeing that, if they are let go, they will be able to deceive the whole earth.
20 Then the guards of Holofernes and all his servants came out and brought her into the tent.
21 And Holofernes was resting upon his bed under the canopy, which was woven with purple, gold, emeralds, and precious stones.
22 And they told him about her; and he came out into the space before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.
23 But when Judith had come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance. She fell down upon her face and bowed down to him, but his servants raised her up.

11

1 Holofernes said to her, "Woman, take courage. Don't be afraid in your heart; for I never hurt anyone who has chosen to serve Nebuchadnezzar, the king of all the earth.
2 And now, if your people who dwell in the hill country had not slighted me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them; but they have done these things to themselves.
3 And now tell me why you fled from them and came to us; for you have come to save yourself. Take courage! You will live tonight, and hereafter;
4 for there is no one that will wrong you, but all will treat you well, as is done to the servants of King Nebuchadnezzar my lord."
5 And Judith said to him, "Receive the words of your servant, and let your handmaid speak in your presence, and I won't lie to my lord tonight.
6 If you will follow the words of your handmaid, God will bring the thing to pass perfectly with you; and my lord will not fail to accomplish his purposes.
7 As Nebuchadnezzar king of all the earth lives, and as his power lives, who has sent you for the preservation of every living thing, not only do men serve him by you, but also the beasts of the field, the cattle, and the birds of the sky will live through your strength, in the time of Nebuchadnezzar and of all his house.
8 For we have heard of your wisdom and the subtle plans of your soul. It has been reported in all the earth that you only are brave in all the kingdom, mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.
9 And now as concerning the matter which Achior spoke in your council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared to them all that he had spoken before you.
10 Therefore, O lord and master, don't neglect his word, but lay it up in your heart, for it is true; for our race will not be punished, neither will the sword prevail against them, unless they sin against their God.
11 And now, that my lord may not be defeated and frustrated in his purpose, and that death may fall upon them, their sin has overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenever they do wickedness.
12 Since their food failed them, and all their water was scant, they took counsel to kill their livestock, and determined to consume all those things which God charged them by his laws that they should not eat.
13 They are resolved to spend the first fruits of the grain and the tithes of the wine and the oil, which they had sanctified and reserved for the priests who stand before the face of our God in Jerusalem, which it is not fitting for any of the people so much

as to touch with their hands.
14 They have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done this thing, to bring them permission from the council of elders.
15 When these instructions come to them and they do it, they will be given to you to be destroyed the same day.
16 Therefore I your servant, knowing all this, fled away from their presence. God sent me to work things with you, at which all the earth will be astonished, even as many as hear it.
17 For your servant is religious, and serves the God of heaven day and night. Now, my lord, I will stay with you; and your servant will go out by night into the valley. I will pray to God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins.
18 Then I will come and tell you. Then you can go out with all your army, and there will be none of them that will resist you.
19 And I will lead you through the midst of Judea, until you come to Jerusalem. I will set your throne in the midst of it. You will drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog will not so much as open his mouth before you; for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and were declared to me, and I was sent to tell you."
20 Her words were pleasing in the sight of Holofernes and of all his servants. They marvelled at her wisdom, and said,
21 "There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, for beauty of face and wisdom of words."
22 Holofernes said to her, "God did well to send you before the people, that might would be in our hands, and destruction amongst those who slighted my lord.
23 And now you are beautiful in your countenance, and wise in your words. If you will do as you have spoken, your God will be my God, and you will dwell in the palace of King Nebuchadnezzar, and will be renowned through the whole earth."

12

1 He commanded that she should be brought in where his silver vessels were set, and asked that his servants should prepare some of his own delicacies for her, and that she should drink from his own wine.
2 And Judith said, "I can't eat of it, lest there be an occasion of stumbling; but provision will be made for me from the things that have come with me."
3 And Holofernes said to her, "But if the things that are with you should run out, from where will we be able to give you more like it? For there is none of your race with us."
4 And Judith said to him, "As your soul lives, my lord, your servant will not use up those things that are with me until the Lord works by my hand the things that he has determined."
5 Then Holofernes' servants brought her into the tent, and she slept until midnight. Then she rose up towards the morning watch,
6 and sent to Holofernes, saying, "Let my lord now command that they allow your servant to go out to pray."
7 Holofernes commanded his guards that they should not stop her. She stayed in the camp three days, and went out every night into the valley of Bethulia and washed herself at the fountain of water in the camp.
8 And when she came up, she implored the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the triumph of the children of his people.
9 She came in clean and remained in the tent until she ate her food towards evening.
10 It came to pass on the fourth day, that Holofernes made a feast for his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.
11 And he said to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, "Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman who is with you that she come to us, and eat and drink with us.
12 For behold, it would be a disgrace if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we don't draw her to ourselves, she will laugh us to scorn."
13 Bagoas went from the presence of Holofernes, and came in to her, and said,

“Let this fair lady not fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and to drink wine and be merry with us, and to be made this day as one of the daughters of the children of Asshur who serve in Nebuchadnezzar’s palace.”

14 Judith said to him, “Who am I, that I should contradict my lord? For whatever would be pleasing in his eyes, I will do speedily, and this will be my joy to the day of my death.”

15 She arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman’s attire; and her servant went and laid fleeces on the ground for her next to Holofernes, which she had received from Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.

16 Judith came in and sat down, and Holofernes’ heart was ravished with her. His passion was aroused, and he exceedingly desired her company. He was watching for a time to deceive her from the day that he had seen her.

17 Holofernes said to her, “Drink now, and be merry with us.”

18 Judith said, “I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born.”

19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her servant had prepared.

20 Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank exceedingly much wine, more than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

13

1 But when the evening had come, his servants hurried to depart. Bagoas shut the tent outside, and dismissed those who waited from the presence of his lord. They went away to their beds; for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 But Judith was left alone in the tent, with Holofernes lying along upon his bed; for he was drunk with wine.

3 Judith had said to her servant that she should stand outside her bedchamber, and wait for her to come out, as she did daily; for she said she would go out to her prayer. She spoke to Bagoas according to the same words.

4 All went away from her presence, and none was left in the bedchamber, small or great. Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look in this hour upon the works of my hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help your inheritance, and to do the thing that I have purposed to the destruction of the enemies which have risen up against us.

6 She came to the bedpost which was at Holofernes’ head, and took down his sword from there.

7 She drew near to the bed, took hold of the hair of his head, and said, “Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.”

8 She struck twice upon his neck with all her might and cut off his head,

9 tumbled his body down from the bed, and took down the canopy from the posts. After a little while she went out, and gave Holofernes’ head to her maid;

10 and she put it in her bag of food. They both went out together to prayer, according to their custom. They passed through the camp, circled around that valley, and went up to the mountain of Bethulia, and came to its gates.

11 Judith said afar off to the watchmen at the gates, “Open, open the gate, now. God is with us, even our God, to show his power yet in Israel, and his might against the enemy, as he has done even this day.”

12 It came to pass, when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called together the elders of the city.

13 They all ran together, both small and great, for it seemed unbelievable to them that she had come. They opened the gate and received them, making a fire to give light, and surrounded them.

14 She said to them with a loud voice, “Praise God! Praise him! Praise God, who has not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but has destroyed our enemies by my hand tonight!”

15 Then she took the head out of the bag and showed it, and said to them, “Behold, the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Asshur, and behold, the

canopy under which he laid in his drunkenness. The Lord struck him by the hand of a woman.
16 And as the Lord lives, who preserved me in my way that I went, my countenance deceived him to his destruction, and he didn't commit sin with me, to defile and shame me."
17 All the people were exceedingly amazed, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, "Blessed are you, O our God, who have this day humiliated the enemies of your people."
18 Ozias said to her, "Blessed are you, daughter, in the sight of the Most High God, above all the women upon the earth; and blessed is the Lord God, who created the heavens and the earth, who directed you to cut off the head of the prince of our enemies.
19 For your hope will not depart from the heart of men that remember the strength of God forever.
20 May God turn these things to you for a perpetual praise, to visit you with good things, because you didn't spare your life by reason of the affliction of our race, but prevented our ruin, walking a straight way before our God."
And all the people said, "Amen! Amen!"

14

1 Judith said to them, "Hear me now, my kindred, and take this head, and hang it upon the battlement of your wall.
2 It will be, so soon as the morning appears, and the sun comes up on the earth, you shall each take up his weapons of war, and every valiant man of you go out of the city. You shall set a captain over them, as though you would go down to the plain towards the watch of the children of Asshur; but you men shall not go down.
3 These will take up their full armour, and shall go into their camp and rouse up the captains of the army of Asshur. They will run together to Holofernes' tent. They won't find him. Fear will fall upon them, and they will flee before your face.
4 You men, and all that inhabit every border of Israel, shall pursue them and overthrow them as they go.
5 But before you do these things, summon Achior the Ammonite to me, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us, as it were to death.
6 And they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; but when he came, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell upon his face, and his spirit failed.
7 But when they had recovered him,† he fell at Judith's feet, bowed down to her, and said, "Blessed are you in every tent of Judah! In every nation, those who hear your name will be troubled.
8 Now tell me all the things that you have done in these days."

And Judith declared to him in the midst of the people all the things that she had done, from the day that she went out until the time that she spoke to them.
9 But when she finished speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.
10 But when Achior saw all the things that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God exceedingly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined to the house of Israel, to this day.
11 But as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took up his weapons, and they went forth by bands to the ascents of the mountain.
12 But when the children of Asshur saw them, they sent word to their leaders, and they went to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.
13 They came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that was over all that he had, "Wake our lord up, now, for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed."
14 Bagoas went in, and knocked at the outer door of the tent; for he supposed that Holofernes was sleeping with Judith.

† **14:7:** Many authorities read *he had recovered himself.*

15 But when no one answered, he opened
it, went into the bedchamber, and found
him cast upon the threshold dead; and his
head had been taken from him.
16 He cried with a loud voice, with weep-
ing, groaning, and shouting, and tore his
garments.
17 He entered into the tent where Judith
lodged, and he didn't find her. He leapt out
to the people, and cried aloud,
18 "The slaves have dealt treacherously!
One woman of the Hebrews has brought
shame upon the house of King Nebuchad-
nezzar; for, behold, Holofernes lies upon
the ground, and his head is not on him!"
19 But when the rulers of the army of
Asshur heard this, they tore their tunics,
and their souls were troubled exceedingly.
There were cries and an exceedingly great
noise in the midst of the camp.

15

1 When those who were in the tents
heard, they were amazed at what hap-
pened.
2 Trembling and fear fell upon them, and
no man dared stay any more in the sight
of his neighbour, but rushing out with one
accord, they fled into every way of the
plain and of the hill country.
3 Those who had encamped in the hill
country round about Bethulia fled away.
And then the children of Israel, every one
who was a warrior amongst them, rushed
out upon them.
4 Ozias sent to Betomasthaim, Bebai,
Chobai, and Chola, and to every border
of Israel, to tell about the things that had
been accomplished, and that all should
rush upon their enemies to destroy them.
5 But when the children of Israel heard
this, they all fell upon them with one ac-
cord, and struck them to Chobai. Yes,
and in like manner also, people from
Jerusalem and from all the hill country
came (for men had told them about what
happened in their enemies' camp), and
those who were in Gilead and in Galilee
fell upon their flank with a great slaughter,
until they were past Damascus and its bor-
ders.
6 The rest of the people who lived at
Bethulia fell upon the camp of Asshur, and
plundered them, and were enriched ex-
ceedingly.
7 The children of Israel returned from
the slaughter, and got possession of that
which remained. The villages and the
cities that were in the hill country and in
the plain country took many spoils; for
there was an exceedingly great supply.
8 Joakim the high priest, and the el-
ders of the children of Israel who lived
in Jerusalem, came to see the good things
which the Lord had showed to Israel, and
to see Judith and to greet her.
9 When they came to her, they all blessed
her with one accord, and said to her, "You
are the exaltation of Jerusalem! You are
the great glory of Israel! You are the great
rejoicing of our race!
10 You have done all these things by your
hand. You have done with Israel the things
that are good, and God is pleased with it.
May you be blessed by the Almighty Lord
forever!"
And all the people said, "Amen!"
11 And the people plundered the camp
for thirty days; and they gave Holofernes'
tent to Judith, along with all his silver cups,
his beds, his bowls, and all his furniture.
She took them, placed them on her mule,
prepared her wagons, and piled them on it.
12 And all the women of Israel ran to-
gether to see her; and they blessed her, and
made a dance amongst them for her. She
took branches in her hand, and distributed
them to the women who were with her.†
13 Then they made themselves garlands
of olive, she and those who were with her,
and she went before all the people in the
dance, leading all the women. All the men
of Israel followed in their armour with
garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

16

1 And Judith began to sing this song
of thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the
people sang with loud voices this song of
praise.
2 Judith said,
"Begin a song to my God with timbrels.

† **15:12:** Compare 2 Maccabees 10:7.

Sing to my Lord with cymbals.
Make melody to him with psalm and praise.
Exalt him, and call upon his name.
3 For the Lord is the God that crushes battles.
For in his armies in the midst of the people,
he delivered me out of the hand of those who persecuted me.
4 Asshur came out of the mountains from the north.
He came with ten thousands of his army.
Its multitude stopped the torrents.
Their horsemen covered the hills.
5 He said that he would burn up my borders,
kill my young men with the sword,
throw my nursing children to the ground,
give my infants up as prey,
and make my virgins a plunder.

6 "The Almighty Lord brought them to nothing by the hand of a woman.
7 For their mighty one didn't fall by young men,
neither did sons of the Titans strike him.
Tall giants didn't attack him,
but Judith the daughter of Merari made him weak with the beauty of her countenance.

8 "For she put off the apparel of her widowhood
for the exaltation of those who were distressed in Israel.
She anointed her face with ointment,
bound her hair in a tiara,
and took a linen garment to deceive him.
9 Her sandal ravished his eye.
Her beauty took his soul prisoner.
The sword passed through his neck.
10 "The Persians quaked at her daring.
The Medes were daunted at her boldness.

11 "Then my lowly ones shouted aloud.
My oppressed people were terrified and trembled for fear.
They lifted up their voices and the enemy fled.
12 The children of slave-girls pierced them through,
and wounded them as fugitives' children.
They perished by the army of my Lord.

13 "I will sing to my God a new song:
O Lord, you are great and glorious,
marvellous in strength, invincible.
14 Let all your creation serve you;
for you spoke, and they were made.
You sent out your spirit, and it built them.
There is no one who can resist your voice.
15 For the mountains will be moved from their foundations with the waters,
and the rocks will melt as wax at your presence:
But you are yet merciful to those who fear you.
16 For all sacrifice is little for a sweet savour,
and all the fat is very little for a whole burnt offering to you;
but he who fears the Lord is great continually.

17 "Woe to the nations who rise up against my race!
The Lord Almighty will take vengeance on them in the day of judgement
and put fire and worms in their flesh;
and they will weep and feel their pain forever."
18 Now when they came to Jerusalem, they worshipped God. When the people were purified, they offered their whole burnt offerings, their free will offerings, and their gifts.
19 Judith dedicated all Holofernes' stuff, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken for herself out of his bedchamber, for a gift to the Lord.
20 And the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for three months, and Judith remained with them.
21 After these days, everyone departed to his own inheritance. Judith went away to

Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was honourable in her time in all the land.
22 Many desired her, but no man knew her all the days of her life from the day that Manasses her husband died and was gathered to his people.
23 She increased in greatness exceedingly; and she grew old in her husband's house, to one hundred and five years. She let her maid go free. Then she died in Bethulia. They buried her in the cave of her husband Manasses.
24 The house of Israel mourned for her seven days. She distributed her goods before she died to all those who were nearest of kin to Manasses her husband, and to those who were nearest of her own kindred.
25 There was no one who made the children of Israel afraid any more in the days of Judith, nor for a long time after her death.

Esther translated from the Greek Septuagint

Introduction

The book of Esther in the Greek Septuagint contains 5 additions that the traditional Hebrew text doesn't have. These additions are recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches. Those additions are enclosed in [square brackets]. Because the additions by themselves make little sense without the broader context of the book, we present here a translation of the whole book of Esther from the Greek.

We have chosen not to distract the reader with confusing out-of-order chapter numbers that would result from using the KJV versification, but rather merge these 5 additions as extensions at the beginning of 1:1 and after 3:13, 4:17, 8:12, and 10:3. This makes some verses (1:1, 5:1, and 8:12) really long, but it also makes the verses line up with the same verse numbers in Esther as translated from the traditional Hebrew text. Some of the proper names in this book have been changed to the more familiar Hebrew form instead of the direct transliteration from the Greek.

1 [In the second year of the reign of Ahasuerus the great king, on the first day of Nisan, Mordecai the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Jew dwelling in the city Susa, a great man, serving in the king's palace, saw a vision. Now he was one of the captives whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried captive from Jerusalem with Jeconiah the king of Judea. This was his dream: Behold, voices and a noise, thunders and earthquake, tumult upon the earth. And, behold, two great serpents came out, both ready for conflict. A great voice came from them. Every nation was prepared for battle by their voice, even to fight against the nation of the just. Behold, a day of darkness and blackness, suffering and anguish, affection and tumult upon the earth. And all the righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own afflictions. They prepared to die, and cried to God. Something like a great river from a little spring with much water, came from their cry. Light and the sun arose, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the honourable.

Mordecai, who had seen this vision and what God desired to do, having arisen, kept it in his heart, and desired by all means to interpret it, even until night.

Mordecai rested quietly in the palace with Gabatha and Tharrha the king's two chamberlains, eunuchs who guarded the palace. He heard their conversation and searched out their plans. He learnt that they were preparing to lay hands on King Ahasuerus; and he informed the king concerning them. The king examined the two chamberlains. They confessed, and were led away and executed. The king wrote these things for a record. Mordecai also wrote concerning these matters. The king commanded Mordecai to serve in the palace, and gave gifts for this service. But Haman the son of Hammedatha the Bougean was honoured in the sight of the king, and he endeavored to harm Mordecai and his people, because of the king's two chamberlains.]

† And it came to pass after these things‡ in the days of Ahasuerus, —(this Ahasuerus ruled over one hundred and twenty-seven provinces from India)—

2 in those days, when King Ahasuerus was on the throne in the city of Susa,

3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast for his friends, for people from the rest of the nations, for the nobles of the Persians and Medes, and for the chief of the local governors.

4 After this—after he had shown them the wealth of his kingdom and the abundant glory of his wealth during one hundred and eighty days—

5 when the days of the wedding feast were completed, the king made a banquet

† **1:1:** *Note:* In the *Hebrew* and some copies of LXX, Esther begins here. ‡ **1:1:** *Greek* words.

lasting six days for the people of the nations who were present in the city, in the court of the king's house,

6 which was adorned with fine linen and flax on cords of fine linen and purple, fastened to golden and silver studs on pillars of white marble and stone. There were golden and silver couches on a pavement of emerald stone, and of mother-of-pearl, and of white marble, with transparent coverings variously flowered, having roses arranged around it.

7 There were gold and silver cups, and a small cup of carbuncle set out, of the value of thirty thousand talents, with abundant and sweet wine, which the king himself drank.

8 This banquet was not according to the appointed law, but as the king desired to have it. He charged the stewards to perform his will and that of the company.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a banquet for the women in the palace where King Ahasuerus lived.

10 Now on the seventh day, the king, being merry, told Haman, Bazan, Tharrha, Baraze, Zatholtha, Abataza, and Tharaba, the seven chamberlains, servants of King Ahasuerus,

11 to bring in the queen to him, to§ enthrone her, and crown her with the diadem, and to show her to the princes, and her beauty to the nations, for she was beautiful.

12 But queen Vashti refused to come with the chamberlains; so the king was grieved and angered.

13 And he said to his friends, "This is what Vashti said. Therefore pronounce your legal judgement on this case."

14 So Arkesaeus, Sarsathaeus, and Malisear, the princes of the Persians and Medes, who were near the king, who sat chief in rank by the king, drew near to him,

15 and reported to him according to the laws what it was proper to do to queen Vashti, because she had not done the things commanded by the king through the chamberlains.

16 And Memucan said to the king and to the princes, "Queen Vashti has not wronged the king only, but also all the king's rulers and princes;

17 for he has told them the words of the queen, and how she† disobeyed the king. As she then refused to obey King Ahasuerus,

18 so this day the other wives of the chiefs of the Persians and Medes, having heard what she said to the king, will dare in the same way to dishonour their husbands.

19 If then it seems good to the king, let him make a royal decree, and let it be written according to the laws of the Medes and Persians, and let him not alter it: 'Don't allow the queen to come in to him any more. Let the king give her royalty to a woman better than she.'

20 Let the law of the king which he will have made be widely proclaimed in his kingdom. Then all the women will give honour to their husbands, from the poor even to the rich."

21 This advice pleased the king and the princes; and the king did as Memucan had said,

22 and sent into all his kingdom through the several provinces, according to their language, so that men might be feared in their own houses.

2

1 After this, the king's anger was pacified, and he no more mentioned Vashti, bearing in mind what she had said, and how he had condemned her.

2 Then the servants of the king said, "Let chaste, beautiful young virgins be sought for the king.

3 Let the king appoint local governors in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them select beautiful, chaste young ladies and bring them to the city Susa, into the women's apartment. Let them be consigned to the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women. Then let things for purification and other needs be given to them.

§ **1:11:** *Greek* to make her queen. † **1:17:** *Greek* contradicted.

4 Let the woman who pleases the king be
queen instead of Vashti."

This thing pleased the king; and he did
so.

5 Now there was a Jew in the city Susa,
and his name was Mordecai, the son of
Jairus, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish,
of the tribe of Benjamin.

6 He had been brought as a prisoner
from Jerusalem, whom Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon had carried into captivity.

7 He had a foster child, daughter of Ami-
nadab his father's brother. Her name was
Esther. When her parents died, he brought
her up to womanhood as his own. This
lady was beautiful.

8 And because the king's ordinance was
published, many ladies were gathered to
the city of Susa under the hand of Hegai;
and Esther was brought to Hegai, the
keeper of the women.

9 The lady pleased him, and she found
favour in his sight. He hurried to give
her the things for purification, her portion,
and the seven maidens appointed her out
of the palace. He treated her and her
maidens well in the women's apartment.

10 But Esther didn't reveal her family or
her kindred, for Mordecai had charged her
not to tell.

11 But Mordecai used to walk every day
by the women's court, to see what would
become of Esther.

12 Now this was the time for a virgin
to go into the king, when she had com-
pleted twelve months; for so are the days
of purification fulfilled, six months while
they are anointing themselves with oil of
myrrh, and six months with spices and
women's purifications.

13 And then the lady goes in to the king.
The officer that he commands to do so will
bring her to come in with him from the
women's apartment to the king's chamber.

14 She enters in the evening, and in
the morning she departs to the second
women's apartment, where Hegai the
king's chamberlain is keeper of the
women. She doesn't go in to the king again,
unless she is called by name.

15 And when the time was fulfilled for Es-
ther the daughter of Aminadab the brother
of Mordecai's father to go in to the king,
she neglected nothing which the chamber-
lain, the women's keeper, commanded; for
Esther found grace in the sight of all who
looked at her.

16 So Esther went in to King Ahasuerus
in the twelfth month, which is Adar, in the
seventh year of his reign.

17 The king loved Esther, and she found
favour beyond all the other virgins. He put
the queen's crown on her.

18 The king made a banquet for all his
friends and great men for seven days, and
he highly celebrated the marriage of Es-
ther; and he granted a remission of taxes
to those who were under his dominion.

19 Meanwhile, Mordecai served in the
courtyard.

20 Now Esther had not revealed her
country, for so Mordecai commanded her,
to fear God, and perform his command-
ments, as when she was with him. Esther
didn't change her manner of life.

21 Two chamberlains of the king, the
chiefs of the body-guard, were grieved,
because Mordecai was promoted; and they
sought to kill King Ahasuerus.

22 And the matter was discovered by
Mordecai, and he made it known to Esther,
and she declared to the king the matter of
the conspiracy.

23 And the king examined the two cham-
berlains and hanged them. Then the king
gave orders to make a note for a memorial
in the royal library of the goodwill shown
by Mordecai, as a commendation.

3

1 After this, King Ahasuerus highly hon-
oured Haman the son of Hammedatha, the
Bugaean. He exalted him and set his seat
above all his friends.

2 All in the palace bowed down to him,
for so the king had given orders to do; but
Mordecai didn't bow down to him.

3 And they in the king's palace said
to Mordecai, "Mordecai, why do you
transgress the commands of the king?"

4 They questioned him daily, but he
didn't listen to them; so they reported to

Haman that Mordecai resisted the commands of the king; and Mordecai had shown to them that he was a Jew.

5 When Haman understood that Mordecai didn't bow down to him, he was greatly enraged,

6 and plotted to utterly destroy all the Jews who were under the rule of Ahasuerus.

7 In the twelfth year of the reign of Ahasuerus, Haman made a decision by casting lots by day and month, to kill the race of Mordecai in one day. The lot fell on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar.

8 So he spoke to King Ahasuerus, saying, "There is a nation scattered amongst the nations in all your kingdom, and their laws differ from all the other nations. They disobey the king's laws. It is not expedient for the king to tolerate them.

9 If it seem good to the king, let him make a decree to destroy them, and I will remit into the king's treasury ten thousand talents of silver."

10 So the king took off his ring, and gave it into the hands of Haman to seal the decrees against the Jews.

11 The king said to Haman, "Keep the silver, and treat the nation as you will."

12 So the king's recorders were called in the first month, on the thirteenth day, and they wrote as Haman commanded to the captains and governors in every province, from India even to Ethiopia, to one hundred and twenty-seven provinces; and to the rulers of the nations according to their languages, in the name of King Ahasuerus.

13 The message was sent by couriers throughout the kingdom of Ahasuerus, to utterly destroy the race of the Jews on the first day of the twelfth month, which is Adar, and to plunder their goods.† [The following is the copy of the letter. "From the great King Ahasuerus to the rulers and the governors under them of one hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India even to Ethiopia, who hold authority under him:

"Ruling over many nations and having obtained dominion over the whole world, I was determined (not elated by the confidence of power, but ever conducting myself with great moderation and gentleness) to make the lives of my subjects continually tranquil, desiring both to maintain the kingdom quiet and orderly to its utmost limits, and to restore the peace desired by all men. When I had asked my counsellors how this should be brought to pass, Haman, who excels in soundness of judgement amongst us, and has been manifestly well inclined without wavering and with unshaken fidelity, and had obtained the second post in the kingdom, informed us that a certain ill-disposed people is scattered amongst all the tribes throughout the world, opposed in their law to every other nation, and continually neglecting the commands of the king, so that the united government blamelessly administered by us is not quietly established. Having then conceived that this nation is continually set in opposition to every man, introducing as a change a foreign code of laws, and injuriously plotting to accomplish the worst of evils against our interests, and against the happy establishment of the monarchy, we instruct you in the letter written by Haman, who is set over the public affairs and is our second governor, to destroy them all utterly with their wives and children by the swords of the enemies, without pitying or sparing any, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, of the present year; that the people aforetime and now ill-disposed to us having been violently consigned to death in one day, may hereafter secure to us continually a well constituted and quiet state of affairs."]

14 Copies of the letters were published in every province; and an order was given to all the nations to be ready for that day.

15 This business was hastened also in Susa. The king and Haman began to drink, but the city was confused.

4

1 But Mordecai, having perceived what was done, tore his garments, put on sack-

† **3:13:** *Note:* The part in brackets is not in *Hebrew*

cloth, and sprinkled dust upon himself. Having rushed forth through the open street of the city, he cried with a loud voice, "A nation that has done no wrong is going to be destroyed!"

2 He came to the king's gate, and stood; for it was not lawful for him to enter into the palace wearing sackcloth and ashes.

3 And in every province where the letters were published, there was crying, lamentation, and great mourning on the part of the Jews. They wore sackcloth and ashes.

4 The queen's maids and chamberlains went in and told her; and when she had heard what was done, she was deeply troubled. She sent clothes to Mordecai to replace his sackcloth, but he refused.

5 So Esther called for her chamberlain Hathach, who waited upon her; and she sent to learn the truth from Mordecai.

7 Mordecai showed him what was done, and the promise which Haman had made the king of ten thousand talents to be paid into the treasury, that he might destroy the Jews.

8 And he gave him the copy of what was published in Susa concerning their destruction to show to Esther; and told him to charge her to go in and entreat the king, and to beg him for the people. "Remember, he said, the days of your humble condition, how you were nursed by my hand; because Haman, who holds the next place to the king, has spoken against us to cause our death. Call upon the Lord, and speak to the king concerning us, to deliver us from death."

9 So Hathach went in and told her all these words.

10 Esther said to Hathach, "Go to Mordecai, and say,

11 'All the nations of the empire know that any man or woman who goes in to the king into the inner court without being called, that person must die, unless the king stretches out his golden sceptre; then he shall live. I haven't been called to go into the king for thirty days.' "

12 So Hathach reported to Mordecai all the words of Esther.

13 Then Mordecai said to Hathach, "Go, and say to her, 'Esther, don't say to yourself that you alone will escape in the kingdom, more than all the other Jews.

14 For if you keep quiet on this occasion, help and protection will come to the Jews from another place; but you and your father's house will perish. Who knows if you have been made queen for this occasion?' "

15 And Esther sent the messenger who came to her to Mordecai, saying,

16 "Go and assemble the Jews that are in Susa, and all of you fast for me. Don't eat or drink for three days, night and day. My maidens and I will also fast. Then I will go in to the king contrary to the law, even if I must die."

17 So Mordecai went and did all that Esther commanded him.†

18 [He prayed to the Lord, making mention of all the works of the Lord.

19 He said, "Lord God, you are king ruling over all, for all things are in your power, and there is no one who can oppose you in your purpose to save Israel;

20 for you have made the heaven and the earth and every wonderful thing under heaven.

21 You are Lord of all, and there is no one who can resist you, Lord.

22 You know all things. You know, Lord, that it is not in insolence, nor arrogance, nor love of glory, that I have done this, to refuse to bow down to the arrogant Haman.

23 For I would gladly have kissed the soles of his feet for the safety of Israel.

24 But I have done this that I might not set the glory of man above the glory of God. I will not worship anyone except you, my Lord, and I will not do these things in arrogance.

25 And now, O Lord God, the King, the God of Abraham, spare your people, for our enemies are planning our destruction, and they have desired to destroy your ancient inheritance.

26 Do not overlook your people, whom you have redeemed for yourself out of the land of Egypt.

† **4:17:** Note: The part between brackets, *i.e.* to the end of chapter 5 is not in the Hebrew

27 Listen to my prayer. Have mercy on your inheritance and turn our mourning into gladness, that we may live and sing praise to your name, O Lord. Don't utterly destroy the mouth of those who praise you, O Lord."
28 All Israel cried with all their might, for death was before their eyes.
29 And queen Esther took refuge in the Lord, being taken as it were in the agony of death.
30 Having taken off her glorious apparel, she put on garments of distress and mourning. Instead of grand perfumes she filled her head with ashes and dung. She greatly humbled her body, and she filled every place of her glad adorning with her tangled hair.
31 She implored the Lord God of Israel, and said, "O my Lord, you alone are our king. Help me. I am destitute, and have no helper but you,
32 for my danger is near at hand‡.
33 I have heard from my birth in the tribe of my kindred that you, Lord, took Israel out of all the nations, and our fathers out of all their kindred for a perpetual inheritance, and have done for them all that you have said.
34 And now we have sinned before you, and you have delivered us into the hands of our enemies,
35 because we honoured their gods. You are righteous, O Lord.
36 But now they have not been content with the bitterness of our slavery, but have laid their hands on the hands of their idols
37 to abolish the decree of your mouth, and utterly to destroy your inheritance, and to stop the mouth of those who praise you, and to extinguish the glory of your house and your altar,
38 and to open the mouth of the Gentiles to speak the§ praises of vanities, and that a mortal king should be admired forever.
39 O Lord, don't surrender your sceptre to those who don't exist, and don't let them laugh at our fall, but turn their counsel against themselves, and make an example of him who has begun to injure us.
40 Remember us, O Lord! Manifest yourself in the time of our affliction. Encourage me, O King of gods, and ruler of all dominion!
41 Put harmonious speech into my mouth before the lion, and turn his heart to hate him who fights against us, to the utter destruction of those who agree with him.
42 But deliver us by your hand, and help me who am alone and have no one but you, O Lord.
43 You know all things, and know that I hate the glory of transgressors,† and that I abhor the bed of the uncircumcised and of every stranger.
44 You know my necessity, for I abhor the symbol of my proud station, which is upon my head in the days of my‡ splendour. I abhor it as a menstruous cloth, and I don't wear it in the days of my tranquillity.
45 Your handmaid has not eaten at Haman's table, and I have not honoured the banquet of the king, neither have I drunk wine of libations.
46 Neither has your handmaid rejoiced since the day of my promotion until now, except in you, O Lord God of Abraham.
47 O god, who has power over all, listen to the voice of the desperate, and deliver us from the hand of those who devise mischief. Deliver me from my fear.]

5

1 † It came to pass on the third day, when she had ceased praying, that she took off her servant's dress and put on her glorious apparel. Being splendidly dressed and having called upon God the Overseer and Preserver of all things, she took her two maids, and she leaned upon one, as a delicate female, and the other followed bearing her train. She was blooming in the perfection of her beauty. Her face was cheerful and looked lovely, but her heart was filled with fear. Having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king. He was sitting on his royal throne. He had

‡ **4:32:** *Greek* in my hand. § **4:38:** *Greek* virtues. † **4:43:** *Or,* opinion. ‡ **4:44:** *Greek* vision. † **5:1:** From the first verse to the third, the *Greek widely differs from the Hebrew*

put on all his glorious apparel, covered all over with gold and precious stones, and was very terrifying. And having raised his face resplendent with glory, he looked with intense anger. The queen fell, and changed her colour as she fainted. She bowed herself upon the head of the maid who went before her. But God changed the spirit of the king to gentleness, and in intense feeling, he sprang from off his throne, and took her into his arms, until she recovered. He comforted her with peaceful words, and said to her, "What is the matter, Esther? I am your relative. Cheer up! You shall not die, for our command is openly declared to you: 'Draw near.' "

2 And having raised the golden sceptre, he laid it upon her neck, and embraced her. He said, "Speak to me."

So she said to him, "I saw you, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of your glory; for you, my lord, are to be wondered at, and your face is full of grace." While she was speaking, she fainted and fell.

Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

3 The king said, "What do you desire, Esther? What is your request? Ask even to the half of my kingdom, and it shall be yours."

4 Esther said, "Today is a special day. So if it seems good to the king, let both him and Haman come to the feast which I will prepare this day."

5 The king said, "Hurry and bring Haman here, that we may do as Esther said." So they both came to the feast about which Esther had spoken.

6 At the banquet, the king said to Esther, "What is your request, queen Esther? You shall have all that you require."

7 She said, "My request and my petition is:

8 if I have found favour in the king's sight, let the king and Haman come again tomorrow to the feast which I shall prepare for them, and tomorrow I will do as I have done today."

9 So Haman went out from the king very glad and merry; but when Haman saw Mordecai the Jew in the court, he was greatly enraged.

10 Having gone into his own house, he called his friends, and his wife Zeresh.

11 He showed them his wealth and the glory with which the king had invested him, and how he had promoted him to be chief ruler in the kingdom.

12 Haman said, "The queen has called no one to the feast with the king but me, and I am invited tomorrow.

13 But these things don't please me while I see Mordecai the Jew in the court.

14 Then Zeresh his wife and his friends said to him, "Let a fifty cubit tall‡ gallows be made for you. In the morning you speak to the king, and let Mordecai be hanged on the gallows; but you go in to the feast with the king, and be merry."

The saying pleased Haman, and the gallows was prepared.

6

1 The Lord removed sleep from the king that night; so he told his servant to bring in the† books, the registers of daily events, to read to him.

2 And he found the‡ records written concerning Mordecai, how he had told the king about the king's two chamberlains, when they were keeping guard, and sought to lay hands on Ahasuerus.

3 The king said, "What honour or favour have we done for Mordecai?"

The king's servants said, "You haven't done anything for him."

4 And while the king was enquiring about the kindness of Mordecai, behold, Haman was in the court. The king said, "Who is in the court? Now Haman had come in to speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on the gallows which he had prepared.

5 The king's servants said, "Behold, Haman stands in the court."

And the king said, "Call him!"

6 The king said to Haman, "What should I do for the man whom I wish to honour?"

‡ **5:14:** *Greek* a tree cut. † **6:1:** *Greek* letters. ‡ **6:2:** *Greek* letters.

Haman said within himself, "Whom would the king honour but myself?"
7 He said to the king, "As for the man whom the king wishes to honour,
8 let the king's servants bring the robe of fine linen which the king puts on, and the horse on which the king rides,
9 and let him give it to one of the king's noble friends, and let him dress the man whom the king loves. Let him mount him on the horse, and proclaim through the§ streets of the city, saying, "This is what will be done for every man whom the king honours!"
10 Then the king said to Haman, "You have spoken well. Do so for Mordecai the Jew, who waits in the palace, and let not a word of what you have spoken be neglected!"
11 So Haman took the robe and the horse, dressed Mordecai, mounted him on the horse, and went through the streets of the city, proclaiming, "This is what will be done for every man whom the king wishes to honour."
12 Then Mordecai returned to the palace; but Haman went home mourning, with his head covered.
13 Haman related the events that had happened to him to Zeresh his wife and to his friends. His friends and his wife said to him, "If Mordecai is of the race of the Jews, and you have begun to be humbled before him, you will assuredly fall; and you will not be able to withstand him, for the living God is with him."
14 While they were still speaking, the chamberlains arrived to rush Haman to the banquet which Esther had prepared.

7

1 So the king and Haman went in to drink with the queen.
2 The king said to Esther at the banquet on the second day, "What is it, queen Esther? What is your request? What is your petition? It shall be done for you, up to half of my kingdom."
3 She answered and said, "If I have found favour in the sight of the king, let my life be granted as my petition, and my people as my request.
4 For both I and my people are sold for destruction, pillage, and genocide. If both we and our children were sold for male and female slaves, I would not have bothered you, for this† isn't worthy of the king's palace."
5 The king said, "Who has dared to do this thing?"
6 Esther said, "The enemy is Haman, this wicked man!"
Then Haman was terrified in the presence of the king and the queen.
7 The king rose up from the banquet to go into the garden. Haman began to beg the queen for mercy, for he saw that he was in serious trouble.
8 The king returned from the garden; and Haman had fallen upon the couch, begging the queen for mercy. The king said, "Will you even assault my wife in my house?"
And when Haman heard it, he changed countenance.
9 And Bugathan, one of the chamberlains, said to the king, "Behold, Haman has also prepared a gallows for Mordecai, who spoke concerning the king, and a fifty cubit high gallows has been set up on Haman's property."
The king said, "Let him be‡ hanged on it!"
10 So Haman was hanged on the gallows that had been prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's wrath was abated.

8

1 On that day, King Ahasuerus gave to Esther all that belonged to Haman the slanderer. The king called Mordecai, for Esther had told that he was related to her.
2 The king took the ring which he had taken away from Haman and gave it to Mordecai. Esther appointed Mordecai over all that had been Haman's.
3 She spoke yet again to the king, and fell at his feet, and implored him to undo Haman's mischief and all that he had done against the Jews.

§ **6:9:** *Or,* wide space. † **7:4:** see *Hebrew: slanderer* ‡ **7:9:** *Or,* impaled.

4 Then the king extended the golden
sceptre to Esther; and Esther arose to stand
near the king.
5 Esther said, “If it seems good to you,
and I have found favour in your sight, let
an order be sent that the letters sent by
Haman may be reversed—letters that were
written for the destruction of the Jews who
are in your kingdom.
6 For how could I see the affliction of
my people, and how could I survive the
destruction of my† kindred?”
7 Then the king said to Esther, “If I have
given and freely granted you all that was
Haman’s, and hanged him on a gallows
because he laid his hands upon the Jews,
what more do you seek?
8 Write in my name whatever seems
good to you, and seal it with my ring; for
whatever is written at the command of the
king, and sealed with my ring, cannot be
countermanded.
9 So the scribes were called in the first
month, which is Nisan, on the twenty-third
day of the same year; and orders were
written to the Jews, whatever the king
had commanded to the‡ local governors
and chiefs of the local governors, from
India even to Ethiopia—one hundred and
twenty-seven local governors, according
to the several provinces, in their own lan-
guages.
10 They were written by order of the
king, sealed with his ring, and the letters
were sent by the couriers.
11 In them, he charged them to use their
own laws in every city, to help each other,
and to treat their adversaries and those
who attacked them as they pleased,
12 on one day in all the kingdom of Aha-
suerus, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth
month, which is Adar.
13 Let the copies be posted in conspicu-
ous places throughout the kingdom. Let all
the Jews be ready against this day, to fight
against their enemies. The following is a
copy of the letter containing orders:

§ [The great King Ahasuerus sends greet-
ings to the rulers of provinces in one hun-
dred and twenty-seven local governance
regions, from India to Ethiopia, even to
those who are faithful to our interests.
Many who have been frequently honoured
by the most abundant kindness of their†
benefactors have conceived ambitious de-
signs, and not only endeavour to hurt our
subjects, but moreover, not being able to
bear prosperity, they also endeavour to
plot against their own benefactors. They
not only would utterly abolish gratitude
from amongst men, but also, elated by
the boastings of men who are strangers to
all that is good, they supposed that they
would escape the sin-hating vengeance of
the ever-seeing God. And oftentimes evil
exhortation has made partakers of the
guilt of shedding innocent blood, and has
involved in irremediable calamities many
of those who had been appointed to offices
of authority, who had been entrusted with
the management of their friends’ affairs;
while men, by the false sophistry of an
evil disposition, have deceived the simple
goodwill of the ruling powers. And it is
possible to see this, not so much from more
ancient traditional accounts, as it is im-
mediately in your power to see it by ex-
amining what things have been wickedly‡
perpetrated by the baseness of men un-
worthily holding power. It is right to take
heed with regard to the future, that we
may maintain the government in undis-
turbed peace for all men, adopting need-
ful changes, and ever judging those cases
which come under our notice with truly
equitable decisions. For whereas Haman,
a Macedonian, the son of Hammedatha,
in reality an alien from the blood of the
Persians, and differing widely from our
mild course of government, having been
hospitably entertained by us, obtained so
large a share of our universal kindness as
to be called our father, and to continue
the person next to the royal throne, rev-
erenced of all; he however, overcome by§
pride, endeavored to deprive us of our

† **8:6:** *Greek* country. ‡ **8:9:** *Greek* stewards. § **8:13:** the passages in brackets are not in the *Hebrew.* † **8:13:** perhaps rulers, see Luke 22. 25. ‡ **8:13:** *Greek* contrived. § **8:13:** *Greek* not having borne. † **8:13:** *Greek* spirit.

dominion, and our life;† having by various and subtle artifices demanded for destruction both Mordecai our deliverer and perpetual benefactor, and Esther the blameless consort of our kingdom, along with their whole nation. For by these methods he thought, having surprised us in a defenceless state, to transfer the dominion of the Persians to the Macedonians. But we find that the Jews, who have been consigned to destruction by the‡ most abominable of men, are not malefactors, but living according to the most just laws, and being the sons of the living God, the most high and§ mighty, who maintains the kingdom, to us as well as to our forefathers, in the most excellent order. You will therefore do well in refusing to obey the letter sent by Haman the son of Hammedatha, because he who has done these things has been hanged with his whole family at the gates of Susa, Almighty God having swiftly returned to him a worthy punishment. We enjoin you then, having openly published a copy of this letter in every place, to give the Jews permission to use their own lawful customs and to strengthen them, that on the thirteenth of the twelfth month Adar, on the self-same day, they may defend themselves against those who attack them in a time of affliction. For in the place of the destruction of the chosen race, Almighty God has granted them this time of gladness. Therefore you also, amongst your notable feasts, must keep a distinct day with all festivity, that both now and hereafter it may be a day of deliverance to us and who are well disposed towards the Persians, but to those that plotted against us a memorial of destruction. And every city and province collectively, which shall not do accordingly, shall be consumed with vengeance by spear and fire. It shall be made not only inaccessible to men, but most hateful to wild beasts and birds forever.] Let the copies be posted in conspicuous places throughout the kingdom and let all the Jews be ready against this day, to fight against their enemies.

14 So the horsemen went forth with haste to perform the king's commands. The ordinance was also published in Susa.

15 Mordecai went out robed in royal apparel, wearing a golden crown and a diadem of fine purple linen. The people in Susa saw it and rejoiced.

16 The Jews had light and gladness

17 in every city and province where the ordinance was published. Wherever the proclamation took place, the Jews had joy and gladness, feasting and mirth. Many of the Gentiles were circumcised and became Jews for fear of the Jews.

9

1 Now in the twelfth month, on the thirteenth day of the month, which is Adar, the letters written by the king arrived.

2 In that day, the adversaries of the Jews perished; for no one resisted, through fear of them.

3 For the chiefs of the local governors, and the princes and the royal scribes, honoured the Jews; for the fear of Mordecai was upon them.

4 For the order of the king was in force, that he should be celebrated in all the kingdom.

6 In the city Susa the Jews killed five hundred men,

7 including Pharsannes, Delphon, Phasga,

8 Pharadatha, Barea, Sarbaca,

9 Marmasima, Ruphaeus, Arsaeus, and Zabuthaeus,

10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha the Bugaean, the enemy of the Jews; and they plundered their property on the same day.

11 The number of those who perished in Susa was reported to the king.

12 Then the king said to Esther, "The Jews have slain five hundred men in the city Susa. What do you think they have done in the rest of the country? What more do you ask, that it may be done for you?"

13 Esther said to the king, "Let it be granted to the Jews to do the same to them tomorrow. Also, hang the bodies of the ten sons of Haman."

‡ **8:13:** *Greek* thrice guilty. § **8:13:** *Greek* greatest.

14 He permitted it to be done; and he gave up to the Jews of the city the bodies of the sons of Haman to hang.

15 The Jews assembled in Susa on the fourteenth day of Adar and killed three hundred men, but plundered no property.

16 The rest of the Jews who were in the kingdom assembled, and helped one another, and obtained rest from their enemies; for they destroyed fifteen thousand of them on the thirteenth day of Adar, but took no spoil.

17 They rested on the fourteenth of the same month, and kept it as a day of rest with joy and gladness.

18 The Jews in the city of Susa assembled also on the fourteenth day and rested; and they also observed the fifteenth with joy and gladness.

19 On this account then, the Jews dispersed in every foreign land keep the fourteenth of Adar as a† holy day with joy, each sending gifts of food to his neighbour.

20 Mordecai wrote these things in a book and sent them to the Jews, as many as were in the kingdom of Ahasuerus, both those who were near and those who were far away,

21 to establish these as joyful days and to keep the fourteenth and fifteenth of Adar;

22 for on these days the Jews obtained rest from their enemies; and in that month, which was Adar, in which a change was made for them from mourning to joy, and from sorrow to a holiday, to spend the whole of it in good days of‡ feasting and gladness, sending portions to their friends and to the poor.

23 And the Jews consented to this as Mordecai wrote to them,

24 showing how Haman the son of Hammedatha the Macedonian fought against them, how he made a decree and cast§ lots to destroy them utterly;

25 also how he went in to the king, telling him to hang Mordecai; but all the calamities he tried to bring upon the Jews came upon himself, and he was hanged, along with his children.

26 Therefore these days were called Purim, because of the lots (for in their language they are called Purim) because of the words of this letter, and because of all they suffered on this account, and all that happened to them.

27 Mordecai established it, and the Jews took upon themselves, upon their offspring, and upon those who were joined to them to observe it, neither would they on any account behave differently; but these days were to be a memorial kept in every generation, city, family, and province.

28 These days of Purim shall be kept forever, and their memorial shall not fail in any generation.

29 Queen Esther the daughter of Aminadab and Mordecai the Jew wrote all that they had done, and gave the confirmation of the letter about Purim.

31 Mordecai and Esther the queen established this decision on their own, pledging their own well-being to their plan.

32 And Esther established it by a command forever, and it was written for a memorial.

10

1 The king levied a tax upon his kingdom both by land and sea.

2 As for his strength and valour, and the wealth and glory of his kingdom, behold, they are written in the book of the Persians and Medes for a memorial.

3 Mordecai† was viceroy to King Ahasuerus, and was a great man in the kingdom, honoured by the Jews, and lived his life loved by all his nation.‡

4 [Mordecai said, “These things have come from God.

5 For I remember the dream which I had concerning these matters; for not one detail of them has failed.

6 There was the little spring which became a river, and there was light, and the sun and much water. The river is Esther, whom the king married and made queen.

7 The two serpents are Haman and me.

† **9:19:** *Greek* good day. ‡ **9:22:** *Greek* weddings. § **9:24:** *Greek* lot. † **10:3:** *Greek* succeded to *Or, came into the place of.* ‡ **10:3:** the passages in brackets are not in the *Hebrew.*

8 The nations are those which combined
to destroy the name of the Jews.
9 But as for my nation, this is Israel, even
those who cried to God and were deliv-
ered; for the Lord delivered his people.
The Lord rescued us out of all these calami-
ties; and God worked such signs and great
wonders as have not been done amongst
the nations.
10 Therefore he ordained two lots. One
for the people of God, and one for all the
other nations.
11 And these two lots came for an ap-
pointed season, and for a day of judge-
ment, before God, and for all the nations.
12 God remembered his people and vin-
dicated his inheritance.
13 They shall observe these days in the
month Adar, on the fourteenth and on the
fifteenth day of the month, with an assem-
bly, joy, and gladness before God, through-
out the generations forever amongst his
people Israel.
14 In the fourth year of the reign of Ptole-
meus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said
he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus
his son brought this letter of Purim, which
they said was authentic, and that Lysi-
machus the son of Ptolemeus, who was in
Jerusalem, had interpreted.]

The Book of Daniel with Greek Portions

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it.
2 The Lord† gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God;‡ and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god. He brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.
3 The king spoke to Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in some of the children of Israel, even of the royal offspring§ and of the nobles—
4 youths in whom was no defect, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and endowed with knowledge, and understanding science, and who had the ability to serve in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the language of the Chaldeans.
5 The king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's delicacies, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at its end they should serve the king.
6 Now amongst these were of the children of Judah: Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.
7 The prince of the eunuchs gave names to them: to Daniel he gave the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abednego.
8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank. Therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.
9 Now God made Daniel find kindness and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs.
10 The prince of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and your drink. For why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths who are of your own age? Then you would endanger my head with the king."
11 Then Daniel said to the steward whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:
12 "Test your servants, I beg you, ten days; and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink.
13 Then let our faces be examined before you, and the face of the youths who eat of the king's delicacies; and as you see, deal with your servants."
14 So he listened to them in this matter, and tested them for ten days.
15 At the end of ten days, their faces appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths who ate of the king's delicacies.
16 So the steward took away their delicacies, and the wine that they would drink, and gave them vegetables.
17 Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.
18 At the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
19 The king talked with them; and amongst them all was found no one like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. Therefore they served the king.
20 In every matter of wisdom and understanding concerning which the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters who were in all his realm.
21 Daniel continued serving even to the first year of King Cyrus.

2

1 In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamt

† **1:2:** The word translated "Lord" is "Adonai." ‡ **1:2:** The Hebrew word rendered "God" is "אֱלֹהִים" (Elohim).
§ **1:3:** or, seed

dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him.
2 Then the king commanded that the magicians, the enchanters, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans be called to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king.
3 The king said to them, “I have dreamt a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream.”
4 Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in the Syrian language, “O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.”
5 The king answered the Chaldeans, “The thing has gone from me. If you don’t make known to me the dream and its interpretation, you will be cut in pieces, and your houses will be made a dunghill.
6 But if you show the dream and its interpretation, you will receive from me gifts, rewards, and great honour. Therefore show me the dream and its interpretation.”
7 They answered the second time and said, “Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.”
8 The king answered, “I know of a certainty that you are trying to gain time, because you see the thing has gone from me.
9 But if you don’t make known to me the dream, there is but one law for you; for you have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, until the situation changes. Therefore tell me the dream, and I will know that you can show me its interpretation.”
10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, “There is not a man on the earth who can show the king’s matter, because no king, lord, or ruler, has asked such a thing of any magician, enchanter, or Chaldean.
11 It is a rare thing that the king requires, and there is no other who can show it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.”
12 Because of this, the king was angry and very furious, and commanded that all the wise men of Babylon be destroyed.
13 So the decree went out, and the wise men were to be slain. They sought Daniel and his companions to be slain.
14 Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the king’s guard, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon.
15 He answered Arioch the king’s captain, “Why is the decree so urgent from the king?” Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.
16 Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and he would show the king the interpretation.
17 Then Daniel went to his house and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions,
18 that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret, and that Daniel and his companions would not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.
19 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.
20 Daniel answered,
“Blessed be the name of God forever and ever;
for wisdom and might are his.
21 He changes the times and the seasons.
He removes kings and sets up kings.
He gives wisdom to the wise,
and knowledge to those who have understanding.
22 He reveals the deep and secret things.
He knows what is in the darkness,
and the light dwells with him.
23 I thank you and praise you,
O God of my fathers,
who have given me wisdom and might,
and have now made known to me what we desired of you;
for you have made known to us the king’s matter.”
24 Therefore Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said this to him: “Don’t destroy the wise men of Babylon. Bring me in before the king, and I will show to the king the interpretation.”
25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said this to him: “I

have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judah who will make known to the king the interpretation."

26 The king answered Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?"

27 Daniel answered before the king, and said, "The secret which the king has demanded can't be shown to the king by wise men, enchanters, magicians, or soothsayers;

28 but there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and he has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head on your bed, are these:

29 "As for you, O king, your thoughts came on your bed, what should happen hereafter; and he who reveals secrets has made known to you what will happen.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

31 "You, O king, saw, and behold,† a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before you; and its appearance was terrifying.

32 As for this image, its head was of fine gold, its chest and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of bronze,

33 its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay.

34 You saw until a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet that were of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors. The wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them. The stone that struck the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 "This is the dream; and we will tell its interpretation before the king.

37 You, O king, are king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, the strength, and the glory.

38 Wherever the children of men dwell, he has given the animals of the field and the birds of the sky into your hand, and has made you rule over them all. You are the head of gold.

39 "After you, another kingdom will arise that is inferior to you; and a third kingdom of bronze, which will rule over all the earth.

40 The fourth kingdom will be strong as iron, because iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things; and as iron that crushes all these, it will break in pieces and crush.

41 Whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it will be a divided kingdom; but there will be in it of the strength of the iron, because you saw the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 As the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom will be partly strong, and partly brittle.

43 Whereas you saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they will mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they won't cling to one another, even as iron does not mix with clay.

44 "In the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, nor will its sovereignty be left to another people; but it will break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it will stand forever.

45 Because you saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold. The great God has made known to the king what will happen hereafter. The dream is certain, and its interpretation sure."

46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an offering and sweet odours to him.

† **2:31:** "Behold", from "חֲזֵה", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

47 The king answered to Daniel, and said,
"Of a truth your God is the God of gods,
and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of
secrets, since you have been able to reveal
this secret."
48 Then the king made Daniel great, and
gave him many great gifts, and made him
rule over the whole province of Babylon,
and to be chief governor over all the wise
men of Babylon.
49 Daniel requested of the king, and he
appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-
nego over the affairs of the province of
Babylon; but Daniel was in the king's gate.

3

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an im-
age of gold, whose height was sixty cubits,†
and its width six cubits. He set it up in the
plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.
2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to
gather together the local governors, the
deputies, and the governors, the judges,
the treasurers, the counsellors, the sher-
iffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to
come to the dedication of the image which
Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
3 Then the local governors, the deputies,
and the governors, the judges, the treasur-
ers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all
the rulers of the provinces, were gathered
together to the dedication of the image
that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up;
and they stood before the image that Neb-
uchadnezzar had set up.
4 Then the herald cried aloud, "To you
it is commanded, peoples, nations, and
languages,
5 that whenever you hear the sound of
the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe,
and all kinds of music, you fall down and
worship the golden image that Nebuchad-
nezzar the king has set up.
6 Whoever doesn't fall down and wor-
ship shall be cast into the middle of a burn-
ing fiery furnace the same hour."
7 Therefore at that time, when all the
peoples heard the sound of the horn, flute,
zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of
music, all the peoples, the nations, and the
languages, fell down and worshipped the
golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the
king had set up.
8 Therefore at that time certain
Chaldeans came near, and brought accu-
sation against the Jews.
9 They answered Nebuchadnezzar the
king, "O king, live for ever!
10 You, O king, have made a decree that
every man who hears the sound of the
horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all
kinds of music shall fall down and worship
the golden image;
11 and whoever doesn't fall down and
worship shall be cast into the middle of a
burning fiery furnace.
12 There are certain Jews whom you
have appointed over the affairs of the
province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abednego. These men, O king, have
not respected you. They don't serve your
gods, and don't worship the golden image
which you have set up."
13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and
fury commanded that Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abednego be brought. Then these
men were brought before the king.
14 Nebuchadnezzar answered them, "Is
it on purpose, Shadrach, Meshach, and
Abednego, that you don't serve my god,
nor worship the golden image which I
have set up?
15 Now if you are ready whenever you
hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither,
lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music to
fall down and worship the image which I
have made, good; but if you don't worship,
you shall be cast the same hour into the
middle of a burning fiery furnace. Who
is that god who will deliver you out of my
hands?"
16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego
answered the king, "Nebuchadnezzar, we
have no need to answer you in this matter.
17 If it happens, our God whom we serve
is able to deliver us from the burning fiery
furnace; and he will deliver us out of your
hand, O king.

† **3:1:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

18 But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods or worship the golden image which you have set up."
19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the form of his appearance was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. He spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated.
20 He commanded certain mighty men who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.
21 Then these men were bound in their pants, their tunics, their mantles, and their other clothes, and were cast into the middle of the burning fiery furnace.
22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.
23 These three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the middle of the burning fiery furnace.

THE SONG OF THE THREE HOLY CHILDREN‡
24 They walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.
25 Then Azarias stood, and prayed like this. Opening his mouth in the midst of the fire he said,
26 "Blessed are you, O Lord, you God of our fathers! Your name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore;
27 for you are righteous in all the things that you have done. Yes, all your works are true. Your ways are right, and all your judgements are truth.
28 In all the things that you have brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, Jerusalem, you have executed true judgements. For according to truth and justice you have brought all these things upon us because of our sins.
29 For we have sinned and committed iniquity in departing from you.
30 In all things we have trespassed, and not obeyed your commandments or kept them. We haven't done as you have commanded us, that it might go well with us.
31 Therefore all that you have brought upon us, and everything that you have done to us, you have done in true judgement.
32 You delivered us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful rebels, and to an unjust king who is the most wicked in all the world.
33 And now we can't open our mouth. Shame and reproach have come on your servants and those who worship you.
34 Don't utterly deliver us up, for your name's sake. Don't annul your covenant.
35 Don't cause your mercy to depart from us, for the sake of Abraham who is loved by you, and for the sake of Isaac your servant, and Israel your holy one,
36 to whom you promised that you would multiply their offspring as the stars of the sky, and as the sand that is on the sea shore.
37 For we, O Lord, have become less than any nation, and are brought low this day in all the world because of our sins.
38 There isn't at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to offer before you, and to find mercy.
39 Nevertheless in a contrite heart and a humble spirit let us be accepted,
40 like the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like ten thousands of fat lambs. So let our sacrifice be in your sight this day, that we may wholly go after you, for they shall not be ashamed who put their trust in you.
41 And now we follow you with all our heart. We fear you, and seek your face.
42 Put us not to shame; but deal with us after your kindness, and according to the multitude of your mercy.
43 Deliver us also according to your mar-

‡ **3:23:** *The Song of the Three Holy Children* is an addition to *Daniel* found in the Greek Septuagint but not found in the traditional Hebrew text of *Daniel*. This portion is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches. It is found inserted between Daniel 3:23 and Daniel 3:24 of the traditional Hebrew Bible. Here, the verses after 23 from the Hebrew Bible are numbered starting at 91 to make room for these verses.

vellous works, and give glory to your name, O Lord. Let all those who harm your servants be confounded.
44 Let them be ashamed of all their power and might, and let their strength be broken.
45 Let them know that you are the Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world."

46 The king's servants who put them in didn't stop making the furnace hot with naphtha, pitch, tinder, and small wood,
47 so that the flame streamed out forty nine cubits above the furnace.
48 It spread and burnt those Chaldeans whom it found around the furnace.
49 But the angel of the Lord came down into the furnace together with Azarias and his fellows, and he struck the flame of the fire out of the furnace,
50 and made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind, so that the fire didn't touch them at all. It neither hurt nor troubled them.

51 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,
52 "Blessed are you, O Lord, you God of our fathers, to be praised and exalted above all forever!
53 Blessed is your glorious and holy name, to be praised and exalted above all forever!
54 Blessed are you in the temple of your holy glory, to be praised and glorified above all forever!
55 Blessed are you who see the depths and sit upon the cherubim, to be praised and exalted above all forever.
56 Blessed are you on the throne of your kingdom, to be praised and extolled above all forever!
57 Blessed are you in the firmament of heaven, to be praised and glorified forever!

58 O all you works of the Lord, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
59 O you heavens, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all for ever!
60 O you angels of the Lord, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
61 O all you waters that are above the sky, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
62 O all you powers of the Lord, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
63 O you sun and moon, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
64 O you stars of heaven, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
65 O every shower and dew, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
66 O all you winds, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
67 O you fire and heat, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
68 O you dews and storms of snow, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
69 O you nights and days, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
70 O you light and darkness, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
71 O you cold and heat, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
72 O you frost and snow, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
73 O you lightnings and clouds, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
74 O let the earth bless the Lord! Let it praise and exalt him above all forever!
75 O you mountains and hills, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
76 O all you things that grow on the earth, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
77 §O sea and rivers, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
78 O you springs, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
79 O you whales and all that move in the waters, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
80 O all you birds of the air, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!

§ **3:77:** Some authorities transpose this verse and the next one.

81 O all you beasts and cattle, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
82 O you children of men, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
83 O let Israel bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever.
84 O you priests of the Lord, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
85 O you servants of the Lord, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
86 O you spirits and souls of the righteous, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
87 O you who are holy and humble of heart, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever!
88 O Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, bless the Lord! Praise and exalt him above all forever; for he has rescued us from Hades, and saved us from the hand of death! He has delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning flame. He has delivered us out of the midst of the fire.
89 O give thanks to the Lord, for he is good; for his mercy is forever.
90 O all you who worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks; for his mercy is forever!"

Deliverance from the Furnace

91 † Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished and rose up in haste. He spoke and said to his counsellors, "Didn't we cast three men bound into the middle of the fire?"
They answered the king, "True, O king."
92 He answered, "Look, I see four men loose, walking in the middle of the fire, and they are unharmed. The appearance of the fourth is like a son of the gods."
93 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace. He spoke and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, you servants of the Most High God, come out, and come here!"
Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came out of the middle of the fire.
94 The local governors, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power on their bodies. The hair of their head wasn't singed. Their pants weren't changed. The smell of fire wasn't even on them.
95 Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who has sent his angel and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.
96 Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, who speak anything evil against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other god who is able to deliver like this."
97 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

4

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king,
to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth:
Peace be multiplied to you.
2 It has seemed good to me to show the signs and wonders that the Most High God has worked towards me.
3 How great are his signs!
How mighty are his wonders!
His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.
His dominion is from generation to generation.
4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace.
5 I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.
6 Therefore I made a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.
7 Then the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers came in; and I told the dream before them; but

† **3:91:** Verses 91-97 were numbered 24-30 in the traditional Hebrew text of Daniel.

they didn't make known to me its interpretation.
8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods. I told the dream before him, saying,
9 "Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in you, and no secret troubles you, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.
10 These were the visions of my head on my bed: I saw, and behold, a tree in the middle of the earth; and its height was great.
11 The tree grew, and was strong, and its height reached to the sky, and its sight to the end of all the earth.
12 Its leaves were beautiful, and it had much fruit, and in it was food for all. The animals of the field had shade under it, and the birds of the sky lived in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it.
13 "I saw in the visions of my head on my bed, and behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from the sky.
14 He cried aloud, and said this, 'Cut down the tree and cut off its branches! Shake off its leaves and scatter its fruit! Let the animals get away from under it, and the fowls from its branches.
15 Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of the sky. Let his portion be with the animals in the grass of the earth.
16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let an animal's heart be given to him. Then let seven times pass over him.
17 " 'The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones, to the intent that the living may know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever he will, and sets up over it the lowest of men.'
18 "This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and you, Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, because all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in you."
19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was stricken mute for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered, "Belteshazzar, don't let the dream, or the interpretation, trouble you."
Belteshazzar answered, "My lord, may the dream be for those who hate you, and its interpretation to your adversaries.
20 The tree that you saw, which grew and was strong, whose height reached to the sky, and its sight to all the earth;
21 whose leaves were beautiful, and its fruit plentiful, and in it was food for all; under which the animals of the field lived, and on whose branches the birds of the sky had their habitation—
22 it is you, O king, who have grown and become strong; for your greatness has grown, and reaches to the sky, and your dominion to the end of the earth.
23 "Whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from the sky, and saying, 'Cut down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of the sky. Let his portion be with the animals of the field, until seven times pass over him.'
24 "This is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which has come on my lord the king:
25 that you shall be driven from men, and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field. You shall be made to eat grass as oxen, and shall be wet with the dew of the sky, and seven times shall pass over you; until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever he will.
26 Their command to leave the stump of the roots of the tree means your kingdom will be sure to you, after you will have known that the heavens do rule.
27 Therefore, O king, let my counsel be

acceptable to you, and break off your sins by righteousness, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. Perhaps there may be a lengthening of your tranquillity."
28 All this came on the King Nebuchadnezzar.
29 At the end of twelve months he was walking in the royal palace of Babylon.
30 The king spoke and said, "Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty?"
31 While the word was in the king's mouth, a voice came from the sky, saying, "O King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: 'The kingdom has departed from you.
32 You shall be driven from men, and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field. You shall be made to eat grass as oxen. Seven times shall pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever he will.' "
33 This was fulfilled the same hour on Nebuchadnezzar. He was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky, until his hair had grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.
34 At the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him who lives forever.
For his dominion is an everlasting dominion,
and his kingdom from generation to generation.
35 All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing;
and he does according to his will in the army of heaven,
and amongst the inhabitants of the earth;
and no one can stop his hand,
or ask him, "What are you doing?"
36 At the same time my understanding returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned to me. My counsellors and my lords sought me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added to me.
37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honour the King of heaven; for all his works are right and his ways just; and those who walk in pride he is able to humble.

5

1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.
2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded that the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem be brought to him, that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink from them.
3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of God's house which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank from them.
4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of bronze, of iron, of wood, and of stone.
5 In the same hour, the fingers of a man's hand came out and wrote near the lamp stand on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace. The king saw the part of the hand that wrote.
6 Then the king's face was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his thighs were loosened, and his knees struck one against another.
7 The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spoke and said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whoever reads this writing and shows me its interpretation shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."
8 Then all the king's wise men came in; but they could not read the writing and couldn't make known to the king the interpretation.
9 Then King Belshazzar was greatly troubled. His face was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed.

10 The queen by reason of the words of
the king and his lords came into the ban-
quet house. The queen spoke and said, "O
king, live forever; don't let your thoughts
trouble you, nor let your face be changed.
11 There is a man in your kingdom in
whom is the spirit of the holy gods. In the
days of your father, light, understanding,
and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods
were found in him. The king, Nebuchad-
nezzar, your father—yes, the king, your
father—made him master of the magicians,
enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers
12 because an excellent spirit, knowl-
edge, understanding, interpreting of
dreams, showing of dark sentences, and
dissolving of doubts were found in the
same Daniel, whom the king named
Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called,
and he will show the interpretation."

13 Then Daniel was brought in before the
king. The king spoke and said to Daniel,
"Are you that Daniel of the children of
the captivity of Judah, whom the king my
father brought out of Judah?
14 I have heard of you, that the spirit of
the gods is in you, and that light, under-
standing, and excellent wisdom are found
in you.
15 Now the wise men, the enchanters,
have been brought in before me to read
this writing, and make known to me its
interpretation; but they could not show
the interpretation of the thing.
16 But I have heard of you, that you can
give interpretations and dissolve doubts.
Now if you can read the writing, and make
known to me its interpretation, you shall
be clothed with purple, and have a chain
of gold around your neck, and shall be the
third ruler in the kingdom."

17 Then Daniel answered the king, "Let
your gifts be to yourself, and give your
rewards to another. Nevertheless, I will
read the writing to the king, and make
known to him the interpretation.

18 "To you, king, the Most High God gave
Nebuchadnezzar your father the kingdom,
and greatness, and glory, and majesty.
19 Because of the greatness that he gave
him, all the peoples, nations, and lan-
guages trembled and feared before him.
He killed whom he wanted to, and he kept
alive whom he wanted to. He raised up
whom he wanted to, and he put down
whom he wanted to.
20 But when his heart was lifted up, and
his spirit was hardened so that he dealt
proudly, he was deposed from his kingly
throne, and they took his glory from him.
21 He was driven from the sons of men
and his heart was made like the animals',
and his dwelling was with the wild don-
keys. He was fed with grass like oxen, and
his body was wet with the dew of the sky,
until he knew that the Most High God rules
in the kingdom of men, and that he sets up
over it whomever he will.
22 "You, his son, Belshazzar, have not
humbled your heart, though you knew all
this,
23 but have lifted up yourself against the
Lord of heaven; and they have brought
the vessels of his house before you, and
you and your lords, your wives, and your
concubines, have drunk wine from them.
You have praised the gods of silver, gold,
bronze, iron, wood, and stone, which don't
see, hear, or know; and you have not glori-
fied the God in whose hand is your breath
and whose are all your ways.
24 Then the part of the hand was sent
from before him, and this writing was in-
scribed.
25 "This is the writing that was inscribed:
'MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.'
26 "This is the interpretation of the thing:
MENE: God has counted your kingdom,
and brought it to an end.
27 TEKEL: you are weighed in the balances,
and are found wanting.
28 PERES: your kingdom is divided, and
given to the Medes and Persians."

29 Then Belshazzar commanded, and
they clothed Daniel with purple, and put
a chain of gold about his neck, and pro-
claimed that he should be the third highest
ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean
King was slain.

31 Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

6

1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom one hundred and twenty local governors, who should be throughout the whole kingdom;
2 and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one; that these local governors might give account to them, and that the king should suffer no loss.
3 Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the local governors, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.
4 Then the presidents and the local governors sought to find occasion against Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could find no occasion or fault, because he was faithful. There wasn't any error or fault found in him.
5 Then these men said, "We won't find any occasion against this Daniel, unless we find it against him concerning the law of his God."
6 Then these presidents and local governors assembled together to the king, and said this to him, "King Darius, live forever!
7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the local governors, the counsellors and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong decree, that whoever asks a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except of you, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.
8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it not be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which doesn't alter."
9 Therefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.
10 When Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his room towards Jerusalem) and he knelt on his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did before.
11 Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God.
12 Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: "Haven't you signed a decree that every man who makes a petition to any god or man within thirty days, except to you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?"

The king answered, "This thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which doesn't alter."
13 Then they answered and said before the king, "That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, doesn't respect you, O king, nor the decree that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day."
14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was very displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he laboured until the going down of the sun to rescue him.
15 Then these men assembled together to the king, and said to the king, "Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no decree nor statute which the king establishes may be changed."
16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. The king spoke and said to Daniel, "Your God whom you serve continually, he will deliver you."
17 A stone was brought, and laid on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords, that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel.
18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting. No musical instruments were brought before him; and his sleep fled from him.
19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of lions.
20 When he came near to the den to Daniel, he cried with a troubled voice. The king spoke and said to Daniel, "Daniel, servant of the living God, is your God, whom you serve continually, able to deliver you from the lions?"

21 Then Daniel said to the king, “O king,
live forever!
22 My God has sent his angel, and has
shut the lions’ mouths, and they have not
hurt me; because I am innocent in his
sight. Also before you, O king, I have done
no harm.”
23 Then the king was exceedingly glad,
and commanded that they should take
Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was
taken up out of the den, and no kind of
harm was found on him, because he had
trusted in his God.
24 The king commanded, and they
brought those men who had accused
Daniel, and they cast them into the den
of lions—them, their children, and their
wives; and the lions mauled them and
broke all their bones in pieces before they
came to the bottom of the den.
25 Then King Darius wrote to all the peo-
ples, nations, and languages, who dwell in
all the earth:
“Peace be multiplied to you.
26 “I make a decree that in all the do-
minion of my kingdom men tremble and
fear before the God of Daniel;
“for he is the living God,
and steadfast forever.
His kingdom is that which will not be de-
stroyed.
His dominion will be even to the end.
27 He delivers and rescues.
He works signs and wonders in
heaven and in earth,
who has delivered Daniel from the
power of the lions.”
28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign
of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the
Persian.

7

1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of
Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions
of his head on his bed. Then he wrote the
dream and told the sum of the matters.
2 Daniel spoke and said, “I saw in my
vision by night and behold, the four winds
of the sky broke out on the great sea.
3 Four great animals came up from the
sea, different from one another.
4 “The first was like a lion, and had
eagle’s wings. I watched until its wings
were plucked, and it was lifted up from the
earth, and made to stand on two feet as a
man. A man’s heart was given to it.
5 “Behold, there was another animal, a
second, like a bear. It was raised up on
one side, and three ribs were in its mouth
between its teeth. They said this to it:
‘Arise! Devour much flesh!’
6 “After this I saw, and behold, another,
like a leopard, which had on its back four
wings of a bird. The animal also had four
heads; and dominion was given to it.
7 “After this I saw in the night visions,
and, behold, there was a fourth animal,
awesome and powerful, and exceedingly
strong. It had great iron teeth. It de-
voured and broke in pieces, and stamped
the residue with its feet. It was different
from all the animals that were before it. It
had ten horns.
8 “I considered the horns, and behold,
another horn came up amongst them, a
little one, before which three of the first
horns were plucked up by the roots: and
behold, in this horn were eyes like the
eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great
things.
9 “I watched until thrones were placed,
and one who was Ancient of Days sat.
His clothing was white as snow,
and the hair of his head like pure wool.
His throne was fiery flames,
and its wheels burning fire.
10 A fiery stream issued and came out from
before him.
Thousands of thousands ministered to
him.
Ten thousand times ten thousand
stood before him.
The judgement was set.
The books were opened.
11 “I watched at that time because of the
voice of the great words which the horn
spoke. I watched even until the animal was
slain, its body destroyed, and it was given
to be burnt with fire.
12 As for the rest of the animals, their
dominion was taken away; yet their lives
were prolonged for a season and a time.
13 “I saw in the night visions, and behold,
one like a son of man came with the clouds,
and he came to the Ancient of Days, and
they brought him near before him.

14 Dominion was given him, with glory
and a kingdom, that all the peoples, na-
tions, and languages should serve him.
His dominion is an everlasting dominion,
which will not pass away, and his kingdom
will not be destroyed.
15 "As for me, Daniel, my spirit was
grieved within my body, and the visions of
my head troubled me.
16 I came near to one of those who stood
by, and asked him the truth concerning all
this.
"So he told me, and made me know the
interpretation of the things.
17 'These great animals, which are four,
are four kings, who will arise out of the
earth.
18 But the saints of the Most High will
receive the kingdom, and possess the king-
dom forever, even forever and ever.'
19 "Then I desired to know the truth
concerning the fourth animal, which was
different from all of them, exceedingly ter-
rible, whose teeth were of iron, and its
nails of bronze; which devoured, broke in
pieces, and stamped the residue with its
feet;
20 and concerning the ten horns that
were on its head, and the other horn which
came up, and before which three fell, even
that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that
spoke great things, whose look was more
stout than its fellows.
21 I saw, and the same horn made war
with the saints and prevailed against them
22 until the Ancient of Days came, and
judgement was given to the saints of the
Most High, and the time came that the
saints possessed the kingdom.
23 "So he said, 'The fourth animal will be
a fourth kingdom on earth, which will be
different from all the kingdoms, and will
devour the whole earth, and will tread it
down, and break it in pieces.
24 As for the ten horns, ten kings will
arise out of this kingdom. Another will
arise after them; and he will be different
from the former, and he will put down
three kings.
25 He will speak words against the Most
High, and will wear out the saints of the
Most High. He will plan to change the
times and the law; and they will be given
into his hand until a time and times and
half a time.
26 " 'But the judgement will be set, and
they will take away his dominion, to con-
sume and to destroy it to the end.
27 The kingdom and the dominion, and
the greatness of the kingdoms under the
whole sky, will be given to the people of
the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is
an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions
will serve and obey him.'
28 "Here is the end of the matter. As
for me, Daniel, my thoughts troubled me
greatly, and my face was changed in me;
but I kept the matter in my heart."

8

1 In the third year of the reign of King
Belshazzar, a vision appeared to me, even
to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to
me at the first.
2 I saw the vision. Now it was so, that
when I saw, I was in the citadel of Susa,
which is in the province of Elam. I saw in
the vision, and I was by the river Ulai.
3 Then I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and
behold, a ram which had two horns stood
before the river. The two horns were high;
but one was higher than the other, and the
higher came up last.
4 I saw the ram pushing westward,
northward, and southward. No animals
could stand before him. There wasn't any-
one who could deliver out of his hand; but
he did according to his will, and magnified
himself.
5 As I was considering, behold, a male
goat came from the west over the surface
of the whole earth, and didn't touch the
ground. The goat had a notable horn be-
tween his eyes.
6 He came to the ram that had the two
horns, which I saw standing before the
river, and ran on him in the fury of his
power.
7 I saw him come close to the ram, and
he was moved with anger against him, and
struck the ram, and broke his two horns.
There was no power in the ram to stand
before him; but he cast him down to the
ground, and trampled on him. There was

no one who could deliver the ram out of his hand.
8 The male goat magnified himself exceedingly. When he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable horns towards the four winds of the sky.
9 Out of one of them came out a little horn, which grew exceedingly great, towards the south, and towards the east, and towards the glorious land.
10 It grew great, even to the army of the sky; and it cast down some of the army and of the stars to the ground, and trampled on them.
11 Yes, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the army; and it took away from him the continual burnt offering, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.
12 The army was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through disobedience. It cast down truth to the ground, and it did its pleasure and prospered.
13 Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who spoke, "How long will the vision about the continual burnt offering, and the disobedience that makes desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the army to be trodden under foot be?"
14 He said to me, "To two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings. Then the sanctuary will be cleansed."
15 When I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought to understand it. Then behold, there stood before me something like the appearance of a man.
16 I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, which called, and said, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision."
17 So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was frightened, and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man; for the vision belongs to the time of the end."
18 Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face towards the ground; but he touched me, and set me upright.
19 He said, "Behold, I will make you know what will be in the latter time of the indignation; for it belongs to the appointed time of the end.
20 The ram which you saw, that had the two horns, they are the kings of Media and Persia.
21 The rough male goat is the king of Greece. The great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.
22 As for that which was broken, in the place where four stood up, four kingdoms will stand up out of the nation, but not with his power.
23 "In the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have come to the full, a king of fierce face, and understanding dark sentences, will stand up.
24 His power will be mighty, but not by his own power. He will destroy awesomely, and will prosper in what he does. He will destroy the mighty ones and the holy people.
25 Through his policy he will cause deceit to prosper in his hand. He will magnify himself in his heart, and he will destroy many in their security. He will also stand up against the prince of princes; but he will be broken without human power.
26 "The vision of the evenings and mornings which has been told is true; but seal up the vision, for it belongs to many days to come."
27 I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick for some days. Then I rose up, and did the king's business. I wondered at the vision, but no one understood it.

9

1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the offspring of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans,
2 in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years about which the LORD's† word came

† **9:2:** When rendered in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS, "LORD" or "GOD" is the translation of God's Proper Name (Hebrew "יהוה", usually pronounced Yahweh).

to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem, even seventy years.

3 I set my face to the Lord God, to seek by prayer and petitions, with fasting in sackcloth and ashes.

4 I prayed to the LORD my God, and made confession, and said,

"Oh, Lord, the great and dreadful God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments,

5 we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from your precepts and from your ordinances.

6 We haven't listened to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 "Lord, righteousness belongs to you, but to us confusion of face, as it is today—to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, who are near, and who are far off, through all the countries where you have driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against you.

8 Lord, to us belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against you.

9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgiveness; for we have rebelled against him.

10 We haven't obeyed the LORD our God's voice, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yes, all Israel have transgressed your law, turning aside, that they wouldn't obey your voice.

"Therefore the curse and the oath written in the law of Moses the servant of God has been poured out on us; for we have sinned against him.

12 He has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing on us a great evil; for under the whole sky, such has not been done as has been done to Jerusalem.

13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil has come on us. Yet we have not entreated the favour of the LORD our God, that we should turn from our iniquities and have discernment in your truth.

14 Therefore the LORD has watched over the evil, and brought it on us; for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he does, and we have not obeyed his voice.

15 "Now, Lord our God, who has brought your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and have gotten yourself renown, as it is today, we have sinned. We have done wickedly.

16 Lord, according to all your righteousness, please let your anger and your wrath be turned away from your city Jerusalem, your holy mountain, because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and your people have become a reproach to all who are around us.

17 "Now therefore, our God, listen to the prayer of your servant, and to his petitions, and cause your face to shine on your sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 My God, turn your ear and hear. Open your eyes and see our desolations and the city which is called by your name; for we don't present our petitions before you for our righteousness, but for your great mercies' sake.

19 Lord, hear. Lord, forgive. Lord, listen and do. Don't defer, for your own sake, my God, because your city and your people are called by your name."

20 While I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God—

21 yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening offering.

22 He instructed me and talked with me, and said, "Daniel, I have now come to give you wisdom and understanding.

23 At the beginning of your petitions the commandment went out and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly beloved. Therefore consider the matter and understand the vision.
24 "Seventy weeks are decreed on your people and on your holy city, to finish disobedience, to put an end to sin, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy.
25 "Know therefore and discern that from the going out of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem to the Anointed One,‡ the prince, will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks. It will be built again with street and moat, even in troubled times.
26 After the sixty-two weeks the Anointed One§ will be cut off and will have nothing. The people of the prince who come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end will be with a flood, and war will be even to the end. Desolations are determined.
27 He will make a firm covenant with many for one week. In the middle of the week he will cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease. On the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate. Even to the full end that is decreed, wrath will be poured out on the desolate."

10

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a revelation was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar. The revelation was true, even a great warfare. He understood the revelation, and had understanding of the vision.
2 In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three whole weeks.
3 I ate no pleasant bread. No meat or wine came into my mouth. I didn't anoint myself at all, until three whole weeks were fulfilled.
4 In the twenty-fourth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel,
5 I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, there was a man clothed in linen, whose thighs were adorned with pure gold of Uphaz.
6 His body also was like beryl, and his face like the appearance of lightning, and his eyes like flaming torches. His arms and his feet were like burnished bronze. The voice of his words was like the voice of a multitude.
7 I, Daniel, alone saw the vision; for the men who were with me didn't see the vision; but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves.
8 So I was left alone, and saw this great vision. No strength remained in me; for my face grew deathly pale, and I retained no strength.
9 Yet I heard the voice of his words. When I heard the voice of his words, then I fell into a deep sleep on my face, with my face towards the ground.
10 Behold, a hand touched me, which set me on my knees and on the palms of my hands.
11 He said to me, "Daniel, you greatly beloved man, understand the words that I speak to you. Stand upright, for I have been sent to you, now." When he had spoken this word to me, I stood trembling.
12 Then he said to me, "Don't be afraid, Daniel; for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard. I have come for your words' sake.
13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; but, behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me because I remained there with the kings of Persia.
14 Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days; for the vision is yet for many days."
15 When he had spoken these words to me, I set my face towards the ground, and was mute.
16 Behold, one in the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips. Then I opened my mouth, and spoke and said to him who stood before me, "My lord, by reason of the

‡ **9:25:** "Anointed One" can also be translated "Messiah" (same as "Christ").
§ **9:26:** "Anointed One" can also be translated "Messiah" (same as "Christ").

vision my sorrows have overtaken me, and I retain no strength.
17 For how can the servant of my lord talk with my lord? For as for me, immediately there remained no strength in me. There was no breath left in me."
18 Then one like the appearance of a man touched me again, and he strengthened me.
19 He said, "Greatly beloved man, don't be afraid. Peace be to you. Be strong. Yes, be strong."
When he spoke to me, I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak; for you have strengthened me."
20 Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? Now I will return to fight with the prince of Persia. When I go out, behold, the prince of Greece will come.
21 But I will tell you what is inscribed in the writing of truth. There is no one who supports me against these except Michael, your prince.

11

1 "As for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.
2 "Now I will show you the truth. Behold, three more kings will stand up in Persia. The fourth will be far richer than all of them. When he has grown strong through his riches, he will stir up all against the realm of Greece.
3 A mighty king will stand up who will rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.
4 When he stands up, his kingdom will be broken, and will be divided towards the four winds of the sky, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom will be plucked up, even for others besides these.
5 "The king of the south will be strong. One of his princes will become stronger than him and have dominion. His dominion will be a great dominion.
6 At the end of years they will join themselves together. The daughter of the king of the south will come to the king of the north to make an agreement, but she will not retain the strength of her arm. He will also not stand, nor will his arm; but she will be given up, with those who brought her and he who became her father, and he who strengthened her in those times.
7 "But out of a shoot from her roots one will stand up in his place who will come to the army and will enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and will deal against them and will prevail.
8 He will also carry their gods, with their molten images and their precious vessels of silver and of gold, captive into Egypt. He will refrain some years from the king of the north.
9 He will come into the realm of the king of the south, but he will return into his own land.
10 His sons will wage war and will assemble a multitude of great forces which will keep coming and overflow and pass through. They will return and wage war, even to his fortress.
11 "The king of the south will be moved with anger and will come out and fight with him, even with the king of the north. He will send out a great multitude, and the multitude will be given into his hand.
12 The multitude will be lifted up, and his heart will be exalted. He will cast down tens of thousands, but he won't prevail.
13 The king of the north will return, and will send out a multitude greater than the former. He will come on at the end of the times, even of years, with a great army and with abundant supplies.
14 "In those times many will stand up against the king of the south. Also the children of the violent amongst your people will lift themselves up to establish the vision; but they will fall.
15 So the king of the north will come and cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified city. The forces of the south won't stand, neither will his chosen people, neither will there be any strength to stand.
16 But he who comes against him will do according to his own will, and no one will stand before him. He will stand in the glorious land, and destruction will be in his hand.
17 He will set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with

him equitable conditions. He will perform them. He will give him the daughter of women to corrupt her; but she will not stand, and won't be for him.
18 After this he will turn his face to the islands, and will take many; but a prince will cause the reproach offered by him to cease. Yes, moreover, he will cause his reproach to turn on him.
19 Then he will turn his face towards the fortresses of his own land; but he will stumble and fall, and won't be found.
20 "Then one who will cause a tax collector to pass through the kingdom to maintain its glory will stand up in his place; but within few days he shall be destroyed, not in anger, and not in battle.
21 "In his place, a contemptible person will stand up, to whom they had not given the honour of the kingdom; but he will come in time of security, and will obtain the kingdom by flatteries.
22 The overwhelming forces will be overwhelmed from before him, and will be broken. Yes, also the prince of the covenant.
23 After the treaty is made with him, he will work deceitfully; for he will come up, and will become strong with a small people.
24 In time of security, he will come even on the fattest places of the province. He will do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers. He will scatter amongst them prey, plunder, and substance. Yes, he will devise his plans against the strongholds, even for a time.
25 "He will stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south will wage war in battle with an exceedingly great and mighty army; but he won't stand, for they will devise plans against him.
26 Yes, those who eat of his delicacies will destroy him, and his army will be swept away. Many will fall down slain.
27 As for both these kings, their hearts will be to do mischief, and they will speak lies at one table; but it won't prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time.
28 Then he will return into his land with great wealth. His heart will be against the holy covenant. He will take action and return to his own land.
29 "He will return at the appointed time and come into the south; but it won't be in the latter time as it was in the former.
30 For ships of Kittim will come against him. Therefore he will be grieved, and will return, and have indignation against the holy covenant, and will take action. He will even return, and have regard to those who forsake the holy covenant.
31 "Forces will stand on his part and they will profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and will take away the continual burnt offering. Then they will set up the abomination that makes desolate.
32 He will corrupt those who do wickedly against the covenant by flatteries; but the people who know their God will be strong and take action.
33 "Those who are wise amongst the people will instruct many; yet they will fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder, many days.
34 Now when they fall, they will be helped with a little help; but many will join themselves to them with flatteries.
35 Some of those who are wise will fall, to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white, even to the time of the end; because it is yet for the appointed time.
36 "The king will do according to his will. He will exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and will speak marvellous things against the God of gods. He will prosper until the indignation is accomplished; for what is determined will be done.
37 He won't regard the gods of his fathers, or the desire of women, or regard any god; for he will magnify himself above all.
38 But in his place he will honour the god of fortresses. He will honour a god whom his fathers didn't know with gold, silver, precious stones, and pleasant things.
39 He will deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god. He will increase with glory whoever acknowledges him. He will cause them to rule over many, and will divide the land for a price.

40 “At the time of the end, the king of the
south will contend with him; and the king
of the north will come against him like a
whirlwind, with chariots, with horsemen,
and with many ships. He will enter into
the countries, and will overflow and pass
through.
41 He will enter also into the glorious
land, and many countries will be over-
thrown; but these will be delivered out of
his hand: Edom, Moab, and the chief of the
children of Ammon.
42 He will also stretch out his hand
against the countries. The land of Egypt
won’t escape.
43 But he will have power over the trea-
sures of gold and of silver, and over all the
precious things of Egypt. The Libyans and
the Ethiopians will be at his steps.
44 But news out of the east and out of the
north will trouble him; and he will go out
with great fury to destroy and utterly to
sweep away many.
45 He will plant the tents of his palace be-
tween the sea and the glorious holy moun-
tain; yet he will come to his end, and no one
will help him.

12

1 “At that time Michael will stand up, the
great prince who stands for the children of
your people. There will be a time of trou-
ble, such as never was since there was a
nation even to that same time. At that time,
your people will be delivered—everyone
who is found written in the book.
2 Many of those who sleep in the dust of
the earth will awake, some to everlasting
life, and some to shame and everlasting
contempt.
3 Those who are wise will shine as the
brightness of the expanse. Those who turn
many to righteousness will shine like the
stars forever and ever.
4 But you, Daniel, shut up the words
and seal the book, even to the time of the
end. Many will run back and forth, and
knowledge will be increased.”
5 Then I, Daniel, looked, and behold, two
others stood, one on the river bank on this
side, and the other on the river bank on
that side.
6 One said to the man clothed in linen,
who was above the waters of the river,
“How long will it be to the end of these
wonders?”
7 I heard the man clothed in linen, who
was above the waters of the river, when
he held up his right hand and his left hand
to heaven, and swore by him who lives
forever that it will be for a time, times,
and a half; and when they have finished
breaking in pieces the power of the holy
people, all these things will be finished.
8 I heard, but I didn’t understand. Then I
said, “My lord, what will be the outcome of
these things?”
9 He said, “Go your way, Daniel; for the
words are shut up and sealed until the time
of the end.
10 Many will purify themselves, make
themselves white, and be refined; but the
wicked will do wickedly. None of the
wicked will understand; but those who are
wise will understand.
11 “From the time that the continual
burnt offering is taken away and the
abomination that makes desolate set up,
there will be one thousand and two hun-
dred and ninety days.
12 Blessed is he who waits and comes to
the one thousand and three hundred and
thirty-five days.
13 “But go your way until the end; for you
will rest and will stand in your inheritance
at the end of the days.”

13

THE HISTORY OF SUSANNA

1 †A man lived in Babylon, and his name
was Joakim.
2 He took a wife, whose name was Su-
sanna, the daughter of Helkias, a very fair
woman, and one who feared the Lord.
3 Her parents were also righteous, and
taught their daughter according to the law
of Moses.

† **13:1:** *The History of Susanna* is translated from chapter 13 of *Daniel* in the Greek Septuagint. It is not found in the traditional Hebrew text of *Daniel. The History of Susanna* is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches.

4 Now Joakim was a great rich man, and had a beautiful garden next to his house. The Jews used to come to him, because he was more honourable than all others.
5 The same year, two of the elders of the people were appointed to be judges, such as the Lord spoke of, that wickedness came from Babylon from elders who were judges, who were supposed to govern the people.
6 These were often at Joakim's house. All that had any lawsuits came to them.
7 When the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk.
8 The two elders saw her going in every day and walking; and they were inflamed with lust for her.
9 They perverted their own mind and turned away their eyes, that they might not look to heaven, nor remember just judgements.
10 And although they both were wounded with lust for her, yet dared not show the other his grief.
11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, what they desired to do with her.
12 Yet they watched eagerly from day to day to see her.
13 The one said to the other, "Let's go home, now; for it is dinner time."
14 So when they had gone out, they parted company, and turning back again, they came to the same place. After they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust. Then they appointed a time both together, when they might find her alone.
15 It happened, as they watched on an opportune day, she went in as before with only two maids, and she desired to wash herself in the garden; for it was hot.
16 There was nobody there except the two elders who had hid themselves and watched her.
17 Then she said to her maids, "Bring me olive oil and ointment, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash myself."
18 They did as she asked them and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at the side doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them. They didn't see the elders, because they were hidden.
19 Now when the maids had gone out, the two elders rose up and ran to her, saying,
20 "Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with you. Therefore consent to us, and lie with us.
21 If you will not, we will testify against you, that a young man was with you; therefore you sent your maids away from you."
22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, "I am trapped; for if I do this thing, it is death to me. If I don't do it, I can't escape your hands.
23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord."
24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice; and the two elders cried out against her.
25 Then one of them ran and opened the garden doors.
26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the side door to see what had happened to her.
27 But when the elders had told their tale, the servants were greatly ashamed; for there was never such a report made of Susanna.
28 It came to pass on the next day, when the people assembled to her husband Joakim, the two elders came full of their wicked intent against Susanna to put her to death,
29 and said before the people, "Send for Susanna, the daughter of Helkias, Joakim's wife." So they sent;
30 and she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.
31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beautiful to behold.
32 These wicked men commanded her to be unveiled, for she was veiled, that they might be filled with her beauty.
33 Therefore her friends and all who saw her wept.
34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people and laid their hands upon her head.

35 She, weeping, looked up towards heaven; for her heart trusted in the Lord.
36 The elders said, “As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.
37 Then a young man who was hidden there came to her and lay with her.
38 And we, being in a corner of the garden, saw this wickedness and ran to them.
39 And when we saw them together, we couldn’t hold the man; for he was stronger than we, and opened the doors, and leapt out.
40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us. We testify these things.
41 Then the assembly believed them, as those who were elders of the people and judges; so they condemned her to death.
42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, “O everlasting God, you know the secrets, and know all things before they happen.
43 You know that they have testified falsely against me. Behold, I must die, even though I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.”
44 The Lord heard her voice.
45 Therefore when she was led away to be put to death, God raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel.
46 He cried with a loud voice, “I am clear from the blood of this woman!”
47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, “What do these words that you have spoken mean?”
48 So he, standing in the midst of them, said, “Are you all such fools, you sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth you have condemned a daughter of Israel?
49 Return again to the place of judgement; for these have testified falsely against her.”
50 Therefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said to him, “Come, sit down amongst us, and show it to us, seeing God has given you the honour of an elder.”
51 Then Daniel said to them, “Put them far apart from each another, and I will examine them.”
52 So when they were put apart one from another, he called one of them, and said to him, “O you who have become old in wickedness, now your sins have returned which you have committed before,
53 in pronouncing unjust judgement, condemning the innocent, and letting the guilty go free; although the Lord says, ‘You shall not kill the innocent and righteous.’
54 Now then, if you saw her, tell me, under which tree did you see them companying together?”

He answered, “Under a mastick tree.”

55 And Daniel said, “You have certainly lied against your own head; for even now the angel of God has received the sentence of God and will cut you in two.”
56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said to him, “O you seed of Canaan, and not of Judah, beauty has deceived you, and lust has perverted your heart.
57 Thus you have dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear were intimate with you; but the daughter of Judah would not tolerate your wickedness.
58 Now therefore tell me, under which tree did you take them being intimate together?”

He answered, “Under an evergreen oak tree.”

59 Then Daniel said to him, “You have also certainly lied against your own head; for the angel of God waits with the sword to cut you in two, that he may destroy you.”
60 With that, all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and blessed God, who saves those who hope in him.
61 Then they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false testimony out of their own mouth.
62 According to the law of Moses they did to them what they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour. They put them to death, and the innocent blood was saved the same day.
63 Therefore Helkias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with

Joakim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.
64 And from that day forth, Daniel had a great reputation in the sight of the people.

14

Bel and the Dragon

1 †King Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus the Persian received his kingdom.
2 Daniel lived with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.
3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and every day twelve great measures of fine flour, forty sheep, and six firkins‡ of wine were spent on it.
4 The king honoured it and went daily to worship it; but Daniel worshipped his own God. The king said to him, "Why don't you worship Bel?"
5 He said, "Because I may not honour idols made with hands, but only the living God, who has created the sky and the earth, and has sovereignty over all flesh."
6 Then the king said to him, "Don't you think that Bel is a living god? Don't you see how much he eats and drinks every day?"
7 Then Daniel laughed, and said, "O king, don't be deceived; for this is just clay inside, and brass outside, and never ate or drank anything."
8 So the king was angry, and called for his priests, and said to them, "If you don't tell me who this is who devours these expenses, you shall die.
9 But if you can show me that Bel devours them, then Daniel shall die; for he has spoken blasphemy against Bel."
Daniel said to the king, "Let it be according to your word."
10 Now there were seventy priests of Bel, besides their wives and children. The king went with Daniel into Bel's temple.
11 So Bel's priests said, "Behold, we will leave; but you, O king, set out the food, and mix the wine and set it out, shut the door securely, and seal it with your own signet.
12 When you come in the morning, if you don't find that Bel has eaten everything, we will suffer death, or else Daniel, who speaks falsely against us."
13 They weren't concerned, for under the table they had made a secret entrance, by which they entered in continually, and consumed those things.
14 It happened, when they had gone out, the king set the food before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and they scattered them all over the temple in the presence of the king alone. Then they went out, shut the door, sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed.
15 Now in the night, the priests came with their wives and children, as they usually did, and ate and drank it all.
16 In the morning, the king arose, and Daniel with him.
17 The king said, "Daniel, are the seals whole?"
He said, "Yes, O king, they are whole."
18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked at the table, and cried with a loud voice, "You are great, O Bel, and with you is no deceit at all!"
19 Then Daniel laughed, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, "Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps these are."
20 The king said, "I see the footsteps of men, women, and children." Then the king was angry,
21 and took the priests with their wives and children, who showed him the secret doors, where they came in and consumed the things that were on the table.
22 Therefore the king killed them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who overthrew it and its temple.
23 In that same place there was a great dragon which the people of Babylon worshipped.

† **14:1:** *Bel and the Dragon* is translated from chapter 14 of *Daniel* in the Greek Septuagint. It is not found in the traditional Hebrew text of *Daniel*. *Bel and the Dragon* is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches. ‡ **14:3:** a firkin is about 41 litres or 11 gallons.

24 The king said to Daniel, “Will you also
say that this is of brass? Behold, he lives,
eats and drinks. You can’t say that he is no
living god. Therefore worship him.”

25 Then Daniel said, “I will worship the
Lord my God; for he is a living God.
26 But allow me, O king, and I will kill this
dragon without sword or staff.”

The king said, “I allow you.”

27 Then Daniel took pitch, fat, and hair,
and melted them together, and made
lumps of them. He put these in the
dragon’s mouth, so the dragon ate and
burst apart. Daniel said, “Behold, these are
the gods you all worship.”

28 When the people of Babylon heard
that, they took great indignation, and con-
spired against the king, saying, “The king
has become a Jew. He has pulled down Bel,
slain the dragon, and put the priests to the
sword.”
29 So they came to the king, and said, “De-
liver Daniel to us, or else we will destroy
you and your house.”

30 Now when the king saw that they
trapped him, being constrained, the king
delivered Daniel to them.
31 They cast him into the lion’s den,
where he was six days.
32 There were seven lions in the den, and
they had been giving them two carcasses
and two sheep every day, which then were
not given to them, intending that they
would devour Daniel.

33 Now there was in Jewry the prophet
Habakkuk,§ who had made stew, and had
broken bread into a bowl. He was going
into the field to bring it to the reapers.
34 But the angel of the Lord said to
Habakkuk, “Go carry the dinner that you
have into Babylon to Daniel, in the lions’
den.”
35 Habakkuk said, “Lord, I never saw
Babylon. I don’t know where the den is.”

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by
the crown, and lifted him up by the hair of
his head, and with the blast of his breath
set him in Babylon over the den.

37 Habakkuk cried, saying, “O Daniel,
Daniel, take the dinner which God has sent
you.”
38 Daniel said, “You have remembered
me, O God! You haven’t forsaken those
who love you!”
39 So Daniel arose and ate; and the an-
gel of God set Habakkuk in his own place
again immediately.
40 On the seventh day, the king came to
mourn for Daniel. When he came to the
den, he looked in, and, behold, Daniel was
sitting.
41 Then the king cried with a loud voice,
saying, “Great are you, O Lord, you God
of Daniel, and there is none other beside
you!”
42 So he drew him out, and cast those that
were the cause of his destruction into the
den; and they were devoured in a moment
before his face.

§ **14:33:** Gr. *Ambakoum.*

The Wisdom of Solomon

The *Wisdom of Solomon* is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches.

1

1 Love righteousness, all you who are judges of the earth.
Think of the Lord† with a good mind.
Seek him in singleness of heart,
2 because he is found by those who don't put him to the test,
and is manifested to those who trust him.
3 for crooked thoughts separate from God.
His Power convicts when it is tested,
and exposes the foolish;
4 because wisdom will not enter into a soul that devises evil,
nor dwell in a body that is enslaved by sin.
5 For a holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit,
and will depart from thoughts that are without understanding,
and will be ashamed when unrighteousness has come in.

6 For‡ wisdom is a spirit who loves man,
and she will not hold a§ blasphemer guiltless for his lips,
because God is witness of his inmost self,
and is a true overseer of his heart,
and a hearer of his tongue.
7 Because the spirit of the Lord has filled† the world,
and that which holds all things together knows what is said.
8 Therefore no one who utters unrighteous things will be unseen;
neither will Justice, when it convicts, pass him by.
9 For in his counsels the ungodly will be searched out,
and the sound of his words will come to the Lord to bring his lawless deeds to conviction;
10 because a jealous ear listens to all things,
and the noise of murmurings is not hidden.
11 Beware then of unprofitable murmuring,
and keep your tongue from slander;
because no secret utterance will go on its way void,
and a lying mouth destroys a soul.
12 Don't court death in the error of your life.
Don't draw destruction upon yourselves by the works of your hands;
13 because God didn't make death,
neither does he delight when the living perish.
14 For he created all things that they might have being.
The generative powers of the world are wholesome,
and there is no poison of destruction in them,
nor has Hades‡ royal dominion upon earth;
15 for righteousness is immortal,
16 but ungodly men by their hands and their words summon death;
deeming him a friend they§ pined away.
They made a covenant with him,
because they are worthy to belong with him.

2

1 For they said† within themselves, with unsound reasoning,
"Our life is short and sorrowful.
There is no healing when a man comes to his end,
and no one was ever known who‡ was released from Hades.
2 Because we were born by mere chance,
and hereafter we will be as though we had never been,
because the breath in our nostrils is smoke,

† **1:1:** Gr. *in goodness.* ‡ **1:6:** Some authorities read *the spirit of wisdom is loving to man.* § **1:6:** Or, *reviler*
† **1:7:** Gr. *the inhabited earth.* ‡ **1:14:** Or, *a royal house* § **1:16:** Or, *were consumed* with love of him † **2:1:** Or, *amongst* ‡ **2:1:** Or, *returned out of Hades*

and reason is a spark kindled by the
beating of our heart,
3 which being extinguished, the body will
be turned into ashes,
and the spirit will be dispersed as thin
air.
4 Our name will be forgotten in time.
No one will remember our works.
Our life will pass away as the traces of
a cloud,
and will be scattered as is a mist,
when it is chased by the rays of the
sun,
and§ overcome by its heat.
5 For our allotted time is the passing of a
shadow,
and our end doesn't retreat,
because it is securely sealed, and no
one† turns it back.

6 "Come therefore and let's enjoy the good
things that exist.
Let's use the creation earnestly as in
our youth.
7 Let's fill ourselves with costly wine and
perfumes,
and let no spring flower pass us by.
8 Let's crown ourselves with rosebuds be-
fore they wither.
9 Let none of us go without his share in our
proud revelry.
Let's leave tokens of mirth every-
where,
because this is our portion, and this is
our lot.
10 Let's oppress the righteous poor.
Let's not spare the widow,
nor regard the grey hair of the old
man.
11 But let our strength be a law of righteous-
ness;
for that which is weak is proven use-
less.
12 But let's lie in wait for the righteous man,
because he annoys us,
is contrary to our works,
reproaches us with sins against the
law,
and charges us with sins against our
training.
13 He professes to have knowledge of God,
and calls himself a child of the Lord.
14 He became to us a reproof of our
thoughts.
15 He is grievous to us even to look at,
because his life is unlike other men's,
and his paths are strange.
16 We were regarded by him as something
worthless,
and he abstains from our ways as from
uncleanness.
He calls the latter end of the righteous
happy.
He boasts that God is his father.
17 Let's see if his words are true.
Let's test what will happen at the end
of his life.
18 For if the righteous man is God's son, he
will uphold him,
and he will deliver him out of the hand
of his adversaries.
19 Let's test him with insult and torture,
that we may find out how gentle he is,
and test his patience.
20 Let's condemn him to a shameful death,
for he will be protected, according to
his words."

21 Thus they reasoned, and they were led
astray;
for their wickedness blinded them,
22 and they didn't know the mysteries of
God,
neither did they hope for wages of
holiness,
nor did they discern that there is a
prize for blameless souls.
23 Because God created man for incorrup-
tion,
and made him an image of his own
everlastingness;
24 but death entered into the world by the
envy of the devil,
and those who belong to him experi-
ence it.

3

1 But the souls of the righteous are in the
hand of God,
and no torment will touch them.
2 In the eyes of the foolish they seemed to
have died.

§ **2:4:** Gr. *weighed down.* † **2:5:** Or, *comes again*

Their departure was considered a disaster,
3 and their travel away from us ruin,
but they are in peace.
4 For even if in the sight of men they are punished,
their hope is full of immortality.
5 Having borne a little chastening, they will receive great good;
because God tested them, and found them worthy of himself.
6 He tested them like gold in the furnace,
and he accepted them as a whole burnt offering.
7 In the time of their visitation they will shine.
They will run back and forth like sparks amongst stubble.
8 They will judge nations and have dominion over peoples.
The Lord will reign over them forever.
9 Those who trust him will understand truth.
The faithful will live with him in love,
because grace and mercy are with his chosen ones.

10 But the ungodly will be punished even as their reasoning deserves,
those who neglected righteousness and revolted from the Lord;
11 for he who despises wisdom and discipline is miserable.
Their hope is void and their toils unprofitable.
Their works are useless.
12 Their wives are foolish and their children are wicked.
13 Their descendants are cursed.
For the barren woman who is undefiled is happy,
she who has not conceived in transgression.
She will have fruit when God examines souls.
14 So is the eunuch which has done no lawless deed with his hands,
nor imagined wicked things against the Lord;
for a precious gift will be given to him for his faithfulness,
and a delightful inheritance in the Lord's sanctuary.
15 For good labours have fruit of great renown.
The root of understanding can't fail.
16 But children of adulterers will not come to maturity.
The seed of an unlawful union will vanish away.
17 For if they live long, they will not be esteemed,
and in the end, their old age will be without honour.
18 If they die young, they will have no hope,
nor consolation in the day of judgement.
19 For the end of an unrighteous generation is always grievous.

4

1 It is better to be childless with virtue,
for immortality is in the memory of virtue,
because it is recognised both before God and before men.
2 When it is present, people imitate it.
They long after it when it has departed.
Throughout all time it marches, crowned in triumph,
victorious in the competition for the prizes that are undefiled.
3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly will be of no profit,
and their illegitimate offshoots won't take deep root,
nor will they establish a sure hold.
4 For even if they grow branches and flourish for a season,
standing unsure, they will be shaken by the wind.
They will be uprooted by the violence of winds.
5 Their branches will be broken off before they come to maturity.
Their fruit will be useless,
never ripe to eat, and fit for nothing.
6 For unlawfully conceived children are witnesses of wickedness
against parents when they are investigated.

7 But a righteous man, even if he dies before his time, will be at rest.

8 For honourable old age is not that which
stands in length of time,
nor is its measure given by number of
years,
9 but understanding is grey hair to
men,
and an unspotted life is ripe old age.

10 Being found well-pleasing to God, some-
one was loved.
While living amongst sinners he was
transported.
11 He was caught away, lest evil should
change his understanding,
or guile deceive his soul.
12 For the fascination of wickedness ob-
scures the things which are good,
and the whirl of desire perverts an
innocent mind.
13 Being made perfect quickly,
he filled a long time;
14 for his soul was pleasing to the Lord.
Therefore he hurried out of the midst
of wickedness.
15 But the peoples saw and didn't under-
stand,
not considering this, that grace and
mercy are with his chosen,
and that he visits his holy ones;
16 but a righteous man who is dead will
condemn the ungodly who are liv-
ing,
and youth who is quickly perfected
will condemn the many years of an
unrighteous man's old age.
17 For the ungodly will see a wise man's
end,
and won't understand what the Lord
planned for him,
and why he safely kept him.
18 They will see, and they will despise;
but the Lord will laugh them to scorn.
After this, they will become a dishonoured
carcass
and a reproach amongst the dead for-
ever;
19 because he will dash them speechless to
the ground,
and will shake them from the founda-
tions.
They will lie utterly waste.
They will be in anguish
and their memory will perish.

20 They will come with coward fear when
their sins are counted.
Their lawless deeds will convict them
to their face.

5

1 Then the righteous man will stand in
great boldness
before the face of those who afflicted
him,
and those who make his labours of no
account.
2 When they see him, they will be troubled
with terrible fear,
and will be amazed at the marvel of
salvation.
3 They will speak amongst themselves re-
penting,
and for distress of spirit they will
groan,
"This was he whom we used to hold in
derision,
as a parable of reproach.
4 We fools considered his life madness,
and his end without honour.
5 How was he counted amongst sons of
God?
How is his lot amongst saints?
6 Truly we went astray from the way of
truth.
The light of righteousness didn't shine
for us.
The sun didn't rise for us.
7 We† took our fill of the paths of lawless-
ness and destruction.
We travelled through trackless
deserts,
but we didn't know the Lord's way.
8 What did our arrogance profit us?
What good have riches and boasting
brought us?

9 Those things all passed away as a shadow,
like a rumour that runs by,
10 like a ship passing through the bil-
lowy water,
which, when it has gone by, there is no
trace to be found,
no pathway of its keel in the waves.
11 Or it is like when a bird flies through the
air,

† **5:7:** See Proverbs 14:14.

no evidence of its passage is found,
but the light wind, lashed with the stroke of its pinions,
and torn apart with the violent rush of the moving wings, is passed through.
Afterwards no sign of its coming remains.
12 Or it is like when an arrow is shot at a mark,
the air it divided closes up again immediately,
so that men don't know where it passed through.
13 So we also, as soon as we were born, ceased to be;
and we had no sign of virtue to show,
but we were utterly consumed in our wickedness."
14 Because the hope of the ungodly man is like chaff carried by the wind,
and‡ as§ foam vanishing before a tempest;
and is scattered like smoke by the wind,
and passes by as the remembrance of a guest who stays just a day.

15 But the righteous live forever.
Their reward is in the Lord,
and the care for them with the Most High.
16 Therefore they will receive the crown of royal dignity
and the diadem of beauty from the Lord's hand,
because he will cover them with his right hand,
and he will shield them with his arm.
17 He will take his zeal as complete armour,
and will make the whole creation his weapons to punish his enemies:
18 He will put on righteousness as a breastplate,
and will wear impartial judgement as a helmet.
19 He will take holiness as an invincible shield.
20 He will sharpen stern wrath for a sword.
The universe will go with him to fight against his frenzied foes.
21 Shafts of lightning will fly with true aim.
They will leap to the mark from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow.
22 Hailstones full of wrath will be hurled as from a catapult.
The water of the sea will be angered against them.
Rivers will sternly overwhelm them.
23 A mighty wind will encounter them.
It will winnow them away like a tempest.
So lawlessness will make all the land desolate.
Their evil-doing will overturn the thrones of princes.

6

1 Hear therefore, you kings, and understand.
Learn, you judges of the ends of the earth.
2 Give ear, you rulers who have dominion over many people,
and make your boast† in multitudes of nations,
3 because your dominion was given to you from the Lord,
and your sovereignty from the Most High.
He will search out your works,
and will enquire about your plans,
4 because being officers of his kingdom, you didn't judge rightly,
nor did you keep the law,
nor did you walk according to God's counsel.
5 He will come upon you awfully and swiftly,
because a stern judgement comes on those who are in high places.
6 For the man of low estate may be pardoned in mercy,
but mighty men will be mightily tested.
7 For the Sovereign Lord of all will not be impressed with anyone,
neither will he show deference to greatness;

‡ **5:14:** Gr. *like foam chased to thinness:* or, *as thin foam chased.* § **5:14:** Most Greek authorities read *hoar frost:* some authorities, perhaps rightly, *a spider's web.* † **6:2:** Or, *in the multitudes of your nations*

because it is he who made both small and great,
and cares about them all;
8 but the scrutiny that comes upon the powerful is strict.
9 Therefore, my words are to you, O princes,
that you may learn wisdom and not fall away.
10 For those who have kept the things that are holy in holiness will be made holy.
Those who have been taught them will find what to say in defence.
11 Therefore set your desire on my words.
Long for them, and you princes will be instructed.

12 Wisdom is radiant and doesn't fade away;
and is easily seen by those who love her,
and found by those who seek her.
13 She anticipates those who desire her, making herself known.
14 He who rises up early to seek her won't have difficulty,
for he will find her sitting at his gates.
15 For to think upon her is perfection of understanding,
and he who watches for her will quickly be free from care;
16 because she herself goes around, seeking those who are worthy of her,
and in their paths she appears to them graciously,
and in every purpose she meets them.
17 For her true beginning is desire for instruction;
and desire for instruction is love.
18 And love is observance of her laws.
To give heed to her laws confirms immortality.
19 Immortality brings closeness to God.
20 So then desire for wisdom promotes to a kingdom.

21 If therefore you delight in thrones and sceptres, you princes of peoples,
honour wisdom, that you may reign forever.
22 But what wisdom is, and how she came into being, I will declare.
I won't hide mysteries from you;
but I will explore from her first beginning,
bring the knowledge of her into clear light,
and I will not pass by the truth.
23 Indeed, I won't travel with consuming envy,
because envy will have no fellowship with wisdom.
24 But a multitude of wise men is salvation to the world,
and an understanding king is stability for his people.
25 Therefore be instructed by my words, and you will profit.

7

1 I myself am also† mortal, like everyone else,
and am a descendant of one formed first and born of the earth.
2 I moulded into flesh in the time of ten months in my mother's womb,
being compacted in blood from the seed of man and pleasure of marriage.
3 I also, when I was born, drew in the common air,
and fell upon the kindred earth,
uttering, like all, for my first voice, the same cry.
4 I was nursed with care in swaddling clothes.
5 For no king had a different beginning,
6 but all men have one entrance into life, and a common departure.

7 For this cause I prayed, and understanding was given to me.
I asked, and a spirit of wisdom came to me.
8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones.
I considered riches nothing in comparison to her.
9 Neither did I liken to her any priceless gem,
because all gold in her presence is a little sand,

† **7:1:** Many authorities read *a mortal man.*

and silver will be considered as clay
before her.
10 I loved her more than health and beauty,
and I chose to have her rather than
light,
because her bright shining is never
laid to sleep.
11 All good things came to me with her,
and innumerable riches are in her
hands.
12 And I rejoiced over them all because
wisdom leads them;
although I didn't know that she was
their mother.
13 As I learnt without guile, I impart with-
out grudging.
I don't hide her riches.
14 For she is a treasure for men that doesn't
fail,
and those who use it obtain friendship
with God,
commended by the gifts which they
present through discipline.

15 But may God grant that I may speak his
judgement,
and to conceive thoughts worthy of
what has been given me;
because he is one who guides even
wisdom and who corrects the wise.
16 For both we and our words are in his
hand,
with all understanding and skill in
various crafts.
17 For he himself gave me an unerring
knowledge of the things that are,
to know the structure of the universe
and the operation of the elements;
18 the beginning, end, and middle of
times;
the alternations of the solstices and
the changes of seasons;
19 the circuits of years and the posi-
tions of stars;
20 the natures of living creatures and
the raging of wild beasts;
the violence of‡ winds and the
thoughts of men;
the diversities of plants and the
virtues of roots.
21 All things that are either secret or mani-
fest I learnt,
22 for wisdom, that is the architect of
all things, taught me.

For there is in her a spirit that is quick to
understand, holy,
unique, manifold, subtle, freely mov-
ing, clear in utterance, unpolluted,
distinct, invulnerable, loving what is
good, keen, unhindered,
23 beneficent, loving towards man,
steadfast, sure, free from care, all-
powerful, all-surveying,
and penetrating through all spirits
that are quick to understand, pure,
most subtle.
24 For wisdom is more mobile than any
motion.
Yes, she pervades and penetrates all
things by reason of her purity.
25 For she is a breath of the power of God,
and a pure emanation of the glory of
the Almighty.
Therefore nothing defiled can find en-
trance into her.
26 For she is a reflection of everlasting light,
an unspotted mirror of the working of
God,
and an image of his goodness.
27 Although she is one, she has power to do
all things.
Remaining in herself, she renews all
things.
From generation to generation passing
into holy souls,
she makes friends of God and
prophets.
28 For God loves nothing as much as
one who dwells with wisdom.
29 For she is fairer than the sun,
and above all the constellations of the
stars.
She is better than light.
30 For daylight yields to night,
but evil does not prevail against wis-
dom.

8

1 But she reaches from one end to the other
with full strength,
and orders all things well.

2 I loved her and sought her from my youth.

‡ **7:20:** Or, *spirits*

I sought to take her for my bride.
I became enamoured by her beauty.
3 She glorifies her noble birth by living with God.
The Sovereign Lord of all loves her.
4 For she is initiated into the knowledge of God,
and she chooses his works.
5 But if riches are a desired possession in life,
what is richer than wisdom, which makes all things?
6 And if understanding is effective,
who more than† wisdom is an architect of the things that exist?
7 If a man loves righteousness,
the fruits of wisdom's labour‡ are virtues,
for she teaches soberness, understanding, righteousness, and courage.
There is nothing in life more profitable for people than these.
8 And if anyone longs for wide experience,
she knows the things of old, and infers the things to come.
She understands subtleties of speeches and interpretations of dark sayings.
She foresees signs and wonders, and the issues of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I determined to take her to live with me,
knowing that she is one who would give me good counsel,
and encourage me in cares and grief.
10 Because of her, I will have glory amongst multitudes,
and honour in the sight of elders, though I am young.
11 I will be found keen when I give judgement.
I will be admired in the presence of rulers.
12 When I am silent, they will wait for me.
When I open my lips, they will heed what I say.
If I continue speaking, they will put their hands on their mouths.
13 Because of her, I will have immortality,
and leave behind an eternal memory to those who come after me.
14 I will govern peoples.
Nations will be subjected to me.
15 Dreaded monarchs will fear me when they hear of me.
Amongst the people, I will show myself to be good, and courageous in war.
16 When I come into my house, I will find rest with her.
For conversation with her has no bitterness,
and living with her has no pain, but gladness and joy.
17 When I considered these things in myself,
and thought in my heart how immortality is in kinship to wisdom,
18 and in her friendship is good delight,
and in the labours of her hands is wealth that doesn't fail,
and understanding is in her companionship,
and great renown in having fellowship with her words,
I went about seeking how to take her to myself.
19 Now I was a clever child, and received a good soul.
20 Or rather, being good, I came into an undefiled body.
21 But perceiving that I could not otherwise possess wisdom unless God gave her to me—
yes, and to know and understand by whom the grace is given—
I pleaded with the Lord and implored him, and with my whole heart I said:

9

1 "O God of my ancestors and Lord of mercy,
who made all things by your word;
2 and by your wisdom you formed man,
that he should have dominion over the creatures that were made by you,
3 and rule the world in holiness and righteousness,
and execute judgement in uprightness of soul,

† **8:6:** Gr. *she.* ‡ **8:7:** Gr. *her labours*

4 give me wisdom, her who sits by you
on your thrones.
Don't reject me from amongst your† servants,
5 because I am your servant and the
son of your handmaid,
a weak and short-lived man,
with little power to understand judgement and laws.
6 For even if a man is perfect amongst the
sons of men,
if the wisdom that comes from you
is not with him, he will count for
nothing.
7 You chose me to be king of your people,
and a judge for your sons and daughters.
8 You gave a command to build a sanctuary
on your holy mountain,
and‡ an altar in the city where you live,
a copy of the holy tent which you prepared from the beginning.
9 Wisdom is with you and knows your
works,
and was present when you were making the world,
and understands what is pleasing in
your eyes,
and what is right according to your
commandments.
10 Send her from the holy heavens,
and ask her to come from the throne of
your glory,
that being present with me she may
work,
and I may learn what pleases you well.
11 For she knows all things and understands,
and she will guide me prudently in my
actions.
She will guard me in her glory.
12 So my works will be acceptible.
I will judge your people righteously,
and I will be worthy of my father's§
throne.
13 For what man will know the counsel of
God?
Or who will conceive what the Lord
wills?
14 For the thoughts of mortals are unstable,
and our plans are prone to fail.
15 For a corruptible body weighs down the
soul.
The earthy tent burdens a mind that is
full of cares.
16 We can hardly guess the things that are
on earth,
and we find the things that are close at
hand with labour;
but who has traced out the things that
are in the heavens?
17 Who gained knowledge of your counsel,
unless you gave wisdom,
and sent your holy spirit from on
high?
18 It was thus that the ways of those who
are on earth were corrected,
and men were taught the things that
are pleasing to you.
They were saved through wisdom."

10

1 Wisdom† guarded to the end the first
formed father of the world, who was
created alone,
and delivered him out of his own
transgression,
2 and gave him strength to rule over all
things.
3 But when an unrighteous man fell away
from her in his anger,
he perished himself in the rage with
which he killed his brother.
4 When for his cause the earth was drowning with a flood,
wisdom again saved it,
guiding the righteous man's course by a
paltry piece of wood.

5 Moreover, when nations consenting together in wickedness had been confounded,
wisdom‡ knew the righteous man, and
preserved him blameless to God,
and kept him strong when his heart
yearned towards his child.

6 While the ungodly were perishing, wisdom§ delivered a righteous man,

† **9:4:** Or, *children* ‡ **9:8:** Or, *a place of sacrifice* § **9:12:** Gr. *thrones.* † **10:1:** Gr. *She.* ‡ **10:5:** Gr. *she* § **10:6:** Gr. *she*

when he fled from the fire that descended out of heaven on the five cities.
7 To whose wickedness a smoking waste still witnesses,
and plants bearing fair fruit that doesn't ripen,
a disbelieving soul has a memorial: a standing pillar of salt.
8 For having passed wisdom by,
not only were they disabled from recognising the things which are good,
but they also left behind them for their life a monument of their folly,
to the end that where they stumbled, they might fail even to be unseen;
9 but wisdom delivered those who waited on her out of troubles.

10 When a righteous man was a fugitive from a brother's wrath,† wisdom guided him in straight paths.
She showed him God's kingdom, and gave him knowledge of holy things.
She prospered him in his toils, and multiplied the fruits of his labour.
11 When in their covetousness men dealt harshly with him,
she stood by him and made him rich.
12 She guarded him from enemies,
and she kept him safe from those who lay in wait.
Over his severe conflict, she watched as judge,
that he might know that godliness is more powerful than every one.

13 When a righteous man was sold,‡ wisdom didn't forsake him,
but she delivered him from sin.
She went down with him into a dungeon,
14 and in bonds she didn't depart from him,
until she brought him the sceptre of a kingdom,
and authority over those that dealt like a tyrant with him.
She also showed those who had mockingly accused him to be false,
and gave him eternal glory.
15 Wisdom§ delivered a holy people and a blameless seed from a nation of oppressors.
16 She entered into the soul of a servant of the Lord,
and withstood terrible kings in wonders and signs.
17 She rendered to holy men a reward of their toils.
She guided them along a marvellous way,
and became to them a covering in the day-time,
and a starry flame through the night.
18 She brought them over the Red sea,
and led them through much water;
19 but she drowned their enemies,
and she cast them up from the bottom of the deep.
20 Therefore the righteous plundered the ungodly,
and they sang praise to your holy name, O Lord,
and extolled with one accord your hand that fought for them,
21 because wisdom opened the mouth of the mute,
and made the tongues of babes to speak clearly.

11

1 Wisdom prospered their works in the hand of a holy prophet.

2 They travelled through a desert without inhabitant,
and they pitched their tents in trackless regions.
3 They withstood enemies and repelled foes.
4 They thirsted, and they called upon you,
and water was given to them out of the† flinty rock,
and healing of their thirst out of the hard stone.
5 For by what things their foes were punished,
by these they in their need were benefitted.

† **10:10:** Gr. *she.* ‡ **10:13:** Gr. *she.* § **10:15:** Gr. *she.* † **11:4:** See Deuteronomy 8:15; Psalms 114:8.

6 When enemies were troubled with clotted blood
instead of a river's ever-flowing fountain,
7 to rebuke the decree for the slaying of babies,
you gave them abundant water beyond all hope,
8 having shown by the thirst which they had suffered
how you punished the adversaries.
9 For when they were tried, although chastened in mercy,
they learnt how the ungodly were tormented, being judged with wrath.
10 For you tested these as a father admonishing them;
but you searched out those as a stern king condemning them.
11 Yes and whether they were far off or near,
they were equally distressed;
12 for a double grief seized them,
and a groaning at the memory of things past.
13 For when they heard that through their own punishments the others benefitted,
they recognised the Lord.
14 For him who long before was thrown out and exposed they stopped mocking.
In the end of what happened, they marvelled,
having thirsted in another manner than the righteous.

15 But in return for the senseless imaginings of their unrighteousness,
wherein they were led astray to worship irrational reptiles and wretched vermin,
you sent upon them a multitude of irrational creatures to punish them,
16 that they might learn that by what things a man sins, by these he is punished.
17 For your all-powerful hand
that created the world out of formless matter
didn't lack means to send upon them a multitude of bears, fierce lions,
18 or newly-created and unknown wild beasts, full of rage,
either breathing out a blast of fiery breath,
or belching out smoke,
or flashing dreadful sparks from their eyes;
19 which had power not only to consume them by their violence,
but to destroy them even by the terror of their sight.
20 Yes and without these they might have fallen by a single breath,
being pursued by Justice, and scattered abroad by the breath of your power;
but you arranged all things by measure, number, and weight.

21 For to be greatly strong is yours at all times.
Who could withstand the might of your arm?
22 Because the whole world before you is as a grain in a balance,
and as a drop of dew that comes down upon the earth in the morning.
23 But you have mercy on all men, because you have power to do all things,
and you overlook the sins of men to the end that they may repent.
24 For you love all things that are,
and abhor none of the things which you made;
For you never would have formed anything if you hated it.
25 How would anything have endured unless you had willed it?
Or that which was not called by you, how would it have been preserved?
26 But you spare all things, because they are yours,
O Sovereign Lord, you who love the living.

12

1 For your incorruptible spirit is in all things.
2 Therefore you convict little by little those who fall from the right way,

and, putting them in remembrance by
the things wherein they sin, you admonish them,
that escaping from their wickedness
they may believe in you, O Lord.

3 For truly the old inhabitants of your holy
land,
4 hating them because they practised
detestable works of enchantments
and unholy rites—
5 merciless slaughters of children
and sacrificial banquets of men's flesh
and of blood—
6 allies in an impious fellowship,
and murderers of their own helpless
babes,
it was your counsel to destroy by the
hands of our fathers;
7 that the land which in your sight is
most precious of all
might receive a worthy colony of God's
servants.†
8 Nevertheless you even spared these as
men,
and you sent hornets‡ as forerunners
of your army,
to cause them to perish little by little.
9 Not that you were unable to subdue the
ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle,
or by terrible beasts or by a stern word
to make away with them at once,
10 but judging them little by little you gave
them a chance to repent,
not being ignorant that their nature by
birth was evil,
their wickedness inborn,
and that their manner of thought
would never be changed.
11 For they were a cursed seed from the
beginning.
It wasn't through fear of any that you
left them unpunished for their sins.

12 For who will say, "What have you done?"
Or "Who will withstand your judgement?"
Who will accuse you for the perishing of
nations which you caused?
Or who will come and stand before
you as an avenger for unrighteous
men?
13 For there isn't any God beside you that
cares for all,
that you might show that you didn't
judge unrighteously.
14 No king or prince will be able to confront
you
about those whom you have punished.
15 But being righteous, you rule all things
righteously,
deeming it a thing alien from your
power
to condemn one who doesn't deserve
to be punished.
16 For your strength is the source of righteousness,
and your sovereignty over all makes
you to forbear all.
17 For when men don't believe that you
are perfect in power, you show your
strength,
and in dealing with those who think
this, you confuse their boldness.
18 But you, being sovereign in strength,
judge in gentleness,
and with great forbearance you govern us;
for the power is yours whenever you
desire it.

19 But you taught your people by such
works as these,
how the righteous must be kind.
You made your sons to have good hope,
because you give repentance when
men have sinned.
20 For if on those who were enemies of your
servants§ and deserving of death,
you took vengeance with so great deliberation and indulgence,
giving them times and opportunities
when they might escape from their
wickedness,
21 with how great care you judged your
sons,
to whose fathers you gave oaths and
covenants of good promises!

† **12:7:** Or, *children* ‡ **12:8:** Or, *wasps* § **12:20:** Or, *children*

22 Therefore while you chasten us, you
scourge our enemies ten thousand
times more,
to the intent that we may ponder your
goodness when we judge,
and when we are judged may look for
mercy.

23 Therefore also the unrighteous that
lived in a life of folly,
you tormented through their own
abominations.
24 For truly they went astray very far in the
ways of error,
Taking as gods those animals† which
even amongst their enemies were
held in dishonour,
deceived like foolish babes.
25 Therefore, as to unreasoning children,
you sent your judgement to mock
them.
26 But those who would not be admonished
by mild correction
will experience the deserved judge-
ment of God.
27 For through the sufferings they were
indignant of,
being punished in these creatures
which they supposed to be gods,
they saw and recognised as the true
God him whom they previously re-
fused to know.
Therefore also the result of extreme
condemnation came upon them.

13

1 For truly all men who had no perception
of God were foolish by nature,
and didn't gain power to know him
who exists from the good things that
are seen.
They didn't recognise the architect
from his works.
2 But they thought that either fire, or wind,
or swift air,
or circling stars, or raging water, or
luminaries of heaven
were gods that rule the world.
3 If it was through delight in their beauty
that they took them to be gods,
let them know how much better their
Sovereign Lord is than these,
for the first author of beauty created
them.
4 But if it was through astonishment at
their power and influence,
then let them understand from them
how much more powerful he who
formed them is.
5 For from the greatness of the beauty of
created things,
mankind forms the corresponding
perception of their Maker.†
6 But yet for these men there is but small
blame,
for they too perhaps go astray
while they are seeking God and desir-
ing to find him.
7 For they diligently search while living
amongst his works,
and they trust their sight that the
things that they look at are beauti-
ful.
8 But again even they are not to be excused.
9 For if they had power to know so much,
that they should be able to explore the
world,
how is it that they didn't find the
Sovereign Lord sooner?

10 But they were miserable, and their
hopes were in dead things,
who called them gods which are
works of men's hands,
gold and silver, skilfully made, and
likenesses of animals,
or a useless stone, the work of an an-
cient hand.
11 Yes and some‡ woodcutter might saw
down a tree that is easily moved,
skilfully strip away all its bark,
and fashion it in attractive form, make
a useful vessel to serve his life's
needs.
12 Burning the scraps from his handiwork
to cook his food,
he eats his fill.
13 Taking a discarded scrap which served
no purpose,
a crooked piece of wood and full of
knots,

† **12:24:** Gr. *living creatures:* and so elsewhere in this book. † **13:5:** Gr. *is the first maker of them seen.* ‡ **13:11:** Gr. *carpenter who is a woodcutter.*

he carves it with the diligence of his idleness,
and shapes it by the skill of his idleness.
He shapes it in the image of a man,
14 or makes it like some worthless animal,
smearing it with something red, painting it red,
and smearing over every stain in it.
15 Having made a worthy chamber for it,
he sets it in a wall, securing it with iron.
16 He plans for it that it may not fall down,
knowing that it is unable to help itself
(for truly it is an image, and needs help).
17 When he makes his prayer concerning goods and his marriage and children,
he is not ashamed to speak to that which has no life.
18 Yes, for health, he calls upon that which is weak.
For life, he implores that which is dead.
For aid, he supplicates that which has no experience.
For a good journey, he asks that which can't so much as move a step.
19 And for profit in business and good success of his hands,
he asks ability from that which has hands with no ability.

14

1 Again, one preparing to sail, and about to journey over raging waves,
calls upon a piece of wood more fragile than the vessel that carries him.
2 For the hunger for profit planned it,
and wisdom was the craftsman who built it.
3 Your providence, O Father, guides it along,
because even in the sea you gave a way,
and in the waves a sure path,
4 showing that you can save out of every danger,
that even a man without skill may put to sea.
5 It is your will that the works of your wisdom should not be ineffective.
Therefore men also entrust their lives to a little piece of wood,
and passing through the surge on a raft come safely to land.
6 For† in the old time also, when proud giants were perishing,
the hope of the world, taking refuge on a raft,
your hand guided the seed of generations of the race of men.
7 For blessed is wood through which comes righteousness;
8 but the idol made with hands is accursed, itself and he that made it;
because his was the working, and the corruptible thing was called a god.
9 For both the ungodly and his ungodliness are alike hateful to God;
10 for truly the deed will be punished together with him who committed it.
11 Therefore also there will be a visitation amongst the idols of the nation,
because, though formed of things which God created, they were made an abomination,
stumbling blocks to the souls of men,
and a snare to the feet of the foolish.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of fornication,
and the invention of them the corruption of life.
13 For they didn't exist from the beginning, and they won't exist forever.
14 For by the boastfulness of men they entered into the world,
and therefore a speedy end was planned for them.

15 For a father worn with untimely grief,
making an image of the child quickly taken away,
now honoured him as a god which was then a dead human being,
and delivered to those that were under him mysteries and solemn rites.

† **14:6:** The Greek text here may be corrupt.

16 Afterward the ungodly custom, in process of time grown strong, was kept as a law,
and the engraved images received worship by the commandments of princes.
17 And when men could not honour them in presence because they lived far off,
imagining the likeness from afar,
they made a visible image of the king whom they honoured,
that by their zeal they might flatter the absent as if present.

18 But worship was raised to a yet higher pitch, even by those who didn't know him,
urged forward by the ambition of the architect;
19 for he, wishing perhaps to please his ruler,
used his art to force the likeness towards a greater beauty.
20 So the multitude, allured by reason of the grace of his handiwork,
now consider an object of devotion him that a little before was honoured as a man.
21 And this became an ambush,
because men, in bondage either to calamity or to tyranny,
invested stones and stocks with the Name that shouldn't be shared.

22 Afterward it was not enough for them to go astray concerning the knowledge of God,
but also, while they live in a great war of ignorance, they call a multitude of evils peace.
23 For either slaughtering children in solemn rites, or celebrating secret mysteries,
or holding frenzied revels of strange customs,
24 no longer do they guard either life or purity of marriage,
but one brings upon another either death by treachery, or anguish by adultery.
25 And all things confusedly are filled with blood and murder, theft and deceit,
corruption, faithlessness, tumult, perjury,
26 confusion about what is good, forgetfulness of favours,
ingratitude for benefits,
defiling of souls, confusion of sex,
disorder in marriage, adultery and wantonness.
27 For the worship of idols that may not be named *
is a beginning and cause and end of every evil.
28 For their worshippers either make merry to madness, or prophesy lies,
or live unrighteously, or lightly commit perjury.
29 For putting their trust in lifeless idols,
when they have sworn a wicked oath, they expect not to suffer harm.
30 But on both counts, the just doom will pursue them,
because they had evil thoughts of God by giving heed to idols,
and swore unrighteously in deceit through contempt for holiness.
31 For it is not the power of things by which men swear,
but it is the just penalty for those who sin
that always visits the transgression of the unrighteous.

15

1 But you, our God, are gracious and true,
patient, and in mercy ordering all things.
2 For even if we sin, we are yours, knowing your dominion;
but we will not sin, knowing that we have been accounted yours.
3 For to be acquainted with you is† perfect righteousness,
and to know your dominion is the root of immortality.
4 For we weren't led astray by any evil plan of men's,
nor yet by painters' fruitless labour,

* **14:27:** Exodus 23:13; Psalms 16:4; Hosea 2:17; Wisdom 14:21 † **15:3:** Gr. *entire.*

a form stained with varied colours,
5 the sight of which leads fools into‡ lust.
Their desire is for the breathless form of a dead image.
6 Lovers of evil things, and worthy of such hopes,
are those who make, desire, and worship them.

7 For a potter, kneading soft earth,
laboriously moulds each article for our service.
He fashions out of the same clay
both the vessels that minister to clean uses, and those of a contrary sort,
all in like manner.
What shall be the use of each article of either sort,
the potter is the judge.
8 Also, labouring to an evil end, he moulds a vain god out of the same clay,
he who, having but a little before been made of earth,
after a short space goes his way to the earth out of which he was taken,
when he is required to give back the§ soul which was lent him.
9 However he has anxious care,
not because his powers must fail,
nor because his span of life is short;
But he compares himself with goldsmiths and silversmiths,
and he imitates molders in† brass,
and considers it great that he moulds counterfeit gods.
10 His heart is ashes.
His hope is of less value than earth.
His life is of less honour than clay,
11 because he was ignorant of him who moulded him,
and of him that inspired into him‡ an active§ soul,
and breathed into him a vital spirit.
12 But† he accounted our life to be a game,
and our‡ lifetime a festival for profit;
for, he says, one must get gain however one can, even if it is by evil.
13 For this man, beyond all others, knows that he sins,
out of earthy matter making brittle vessels and engraved images.
14 But most foolish and more miserable than a baby,
are the enemies of your people, who oppressed them;
15 because they even considered all the idols of the nations to be gods,
which have neither the use of eyes for seeing,
nor nostrils for drawing breath,
nor ears to hear,
nor fingers for handling,
and their feet are helpless for walking.
16 For a man made them,
and one whose own spirit is borrowed moulded them;
for no one has power as a man to mould a god like himself.
17 But, being mortal, he makes a dead thing by the work of lawless hands;
for he is better than the objects of his worship,
since he indeed had life, but they never did.

18 Yes, and they worship the creatures that are most hateful,
for, being compared as to lack of sense, these are worse than all others;
19 Neither, as seen beside other creatures, are they beautiful, so that one should desire them,
but they have escaped both the praise of God and his blessing.

16

1 For this cause, they were deservedly punished through creatures like those which they worship,
and tormented through a multitude of vermin.
2 Instead of this punishment, you, giving benefits to your people,
prepared quails for food,
a delicacy to satisfy the desire of their appetite,
3 to the end that your enemies, desiring food,

‡ **15:5:** Some authorities read *reproach.* § **15:8:** Or, *life* † **15:9:** Or, *copper* ‡ **15:11:** Gr. *a soul that moves to activity.* § **15:11:** Or, *life* † **15:12:** Some authorities read *they accounted.* ‡ **15:12:** Or, *way of life*

might for the hideousness of the creatures sent amongst them,
loathe even the necessary appetite;
but these, your people, having for a short time suffered lack,
might even partake of delicacies.
4 For it was necessary that inescapable lack should come upon those oppressors,
but that to these it should only be showed how their enemies were tormented.
5 For even when terrible raging of wild beasts came upon your people,
and they were perishing by the bites of crooked serpents,
your wrath didn't continue to the uttermost;
6 but for admonition were they troubled for a short time,
having a token of salvation
to put them in remembrance of the commandment of your law;

7 for he who turned towards it was not saved because of that which was seen,
but because of you, the Saviour of all.
8 Yes, and in this you persuaded our enemies
that you are he who delivers out of every evil.
9 For the bites of locusts and flies truly killed them.
No healing for their life was found,
because they were worthy to be punished by such things.
10 But your children weren't overcome by the very fangs of venomous dragons,
for your mercy passed by where they were and healed them.
11 For they were bitten to put them in remembrance of your oracles,
and were quickly saved, lest, falling into deep forgetfulness,
they should become unable to respond to your kindness.
12 For truly it was neither herb nor poultice that cured them,
but your word, O Lord, which heals all people.
13 For you have authority over life and death,
and you lead down to the gates of Hades, and lead up again.
14 But though a man kills by his wickedness,
he can't retrieve the spirit that has departed
or release the imprisoned soul.

15 But it is not possible to escape your hand;
16 for ungodly men, refusing to know you,
were scourged in the strength of your arm,
pursued with strange rains and hails and relentless storms,
and utterly consumed with fire.
17 For, what was most marvellous,
in the water which quenches all things, the fire burnt hotter;
for the world fights for the righteous.
18 For at one time the flame was restrained,
that it might not burn up the creatures sent against the ungodly,
but that these themselves as they looked might see that they were chased by the judgement of God.
19 At another time even in the midst of water it burns more intensely than fire,
that it may destroy the produce of an unrighteous land.
20 Instead of these things, you gave your people angels' food to eat,
and you provided ready-to-eat bread for them from heaven without toil,
having the virtue of every pleasant flavour,
and agreeable to every taste.
21 For your nature showed your sweetness towards your children,
while that bread, serving the desire of the eater,
changed itself according to every man's choice.
22 But snow and ice endured fire, and didn't melt,
that people might know that fire was destroying the fruits of the enemies,
burning in the hail and flashing in the rains;

23 and that this fire, again, in order that
righteous people may be nourished,
has even forgotten its own power.
24 For the creation, ministering to you, its
maker,
strains its force against the unrighteous for punishment
and in kindness, slackens it on behalf
of those who trust in you.
25 Therefore at that time also, converting
itself into all forms,
it ministered to your all-nourishing
bounty,
according to the desire of those who
had need,
26 that your children, whom you loved, O
Lord, might learn
that it is not the growth of crops that
nourishes a man,
but that your word preserves those
who trust you.
27 For that which was not destroyed by fire,
melted away when it was simply
warmed by a faint sunbeam,
28 that it might be known that we must rise
before the sun to give you thanks,
and must pray to you at the dawning
of the light;
29 for the hope of the unthankful will melt
as the winter's hoar frost,
and will flow away as water that has
no use.

17

1 For your judgements are great, and hard
to interpret;
therefore undisciplined souls went
astray.
2 For when lawless men had supposed
that they held a holy nation in their
power,
they, prisoners of darkness, and
bound in the fetters of a long night,
kept close beneath their roofs,
lay exiled from the eternal providence.
3 For while they thought that they were
unseen in their secret sins,
they were divided from one another
by a dark curtain of forgetfulness,
stricken with terrible awe, and very
troubled by apparitions.
4 For neither did the dark recesses that
held them guard them from fears,
but terrifying sounds rang around
them,
and dismal phantoms appeared with
unsmiling faces.
5 And no power of fire prevailed to give
light,
neither were the brightest flames of
the stars strong enough to illuminate that gloomy night;
6 but only the glimmering of a self-kindled
fire appeared to them, full of fear.
In terror, they considered the things
which they saw
to be worse than that sight, on which
they could not gaze.
7 The mockeries of their magic arts were
powerless, now,
and a shameful rebuke of their
boasted understanding:
8 For those who promised to drive away
terrors and disorders from a sick
soul,
these were sick with a ludicrous fearfulness.
9 For even if no troubling thing frighted
them,
yet, scared with the creeping of vermin and hissing of serpents,
10 they perished trembling in fear,
refusing even to look at the air, which
could not be escaped on any side.
11 For wickedness, condemned by a witness within, is a coward thing,
and, being pressed hard by conscience, always has added forecasts
of the worst.
12 For fear is nothing else but a surrender of the help which reason offers;
13 and from within, the expectation of
being less
prefers ignorance of the cause that
brings the torment.
14 But they, all through the night which was
powerless indeed,
and which came upon them out of the
recesses of powerless Hades,
sleeping the same sleep,

15 now were haunted by monstrous apparitions,
and now were paralysed by their soul's surrendering;
for sudden and unexpected fear came upon them.
16 So then whoever it might be, sinking down in his place,
was kept captive, shut up in that prison which was not barred with iron;
17 for whether he was a farmer, or a shepherd,
or a labourer whose toils were in the wilderness,
he was overtaken, and endured that inescapable sentence;
for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.
18 Whether there was a whistling wind,
or a melodious sound of birds amongst the spreading branches,
or a measured fall of water running violently,
19 or a harsh crashing of rocks hurled down,
or the swift course of animals bounding along unseen,
or the voice of wild beasts harshly roaring,
or an echo rebounding from the hollows of the mountains,
all these things paralysed them with terror.
20 For the whole world was illuminated with clear light,
and was occupied with unhindered works,
21 while over them alone was spread a heavy night,
an image of the darkness that should afterward receive them;
but to themselves, they were heavier than darkness.

18

1 But for your holy ones there was great light.
Their enemies, hearing their voice but not seeing their form,
counted it a happy thing that they too had suffered,
2 yet for that they do not hurt them, though wronged by them before, they are thankful;
and because they had been at variance with them, they begged for pardon.
3 Therefore you provided a burning pillar of fire,
to be a guide for your people's unknown journey,
and a harmless sun for their glorious exile.
4 For the Egyptians well deserved to be deprived of light and imprisoned by darkness,
they who had imprisoned your children,
through whom the incorruptible light of the law was to be given to the race of men.

5 After they had taken counsel to kill the babes of the holy ones,
and when a single child had been abandoned and saved to convict them of their sin,
you took away from them their multitude of children,
and destroyed all their army together in a mighty flood.
6 Our fathers were made aware of that night beforehand,
that, having sure knowledge, they might be cheered by the oaths which they had trusted.
7 Salvation of the righteous and destruction of the enemies was expected by your people.
8 For as you took vengeance on the adversaries,
by the same means, calling us to yourself, you glorified us.
9 For holy children of good men offered sacrifice in secret,
and with one consent they agreed to the covenant of the divine law,
that they would partake alike in the same good things and the same perils,
the fathers already leading the sacred songs of praise.
10 But the discordant cry of the enemies echoed back,

and a pitiful voice of lamentation for
children was spread abroad.
11 Both servant and master were punished
with the same just doom,
and the commoner suffering the same
as king;
12 Yes, they all together, under one form of
death,
had corpses without number.
For the living were not sufficient even to
bury them,
Since at a single stroke, their most
cherished offspring was consumed.
13 For while they were disbelieving all
things by reason of the enchant-
ments,
upon the destruction of the firstborn
they confessed the people to be
God's children.
14 For while peaceful silence wrapped all
things,
and night in her own swiftness was
half spent,
15 your all-powerful word leapt from
heaven, from the royal throne,
a stern warrior, into the midst of the
doomed land,
16 bearing as a sharp sword your authentic
commandment,
and standing, it filled all things with
death,
and while it touched the heaven it
stood upon the earth.
17 Then immediately apparitions in
dreams terribly troubled them,
and unexpected fears came upon
them.
18 And each, one thrown here half dead,
another there,
made known why he was dying;
19 for the dreams, disturbing them, fore-
warned them of this,
that they might not perish without
knowing why they were afflicted.

20 The experience of death also touched the
righteous,
and a multitude were destroyed in the
wilderness,
but the wrath didn't last long.
21 For a blameless man hurried to be their
champion,
bringing the weapon of his own min-
istry,
prayer, and the atoning sacrifice of
incense.
He withstood the indignation and set an
end to the calamity,
showing that he was your servant.
22 And he overcame the anger,
not by strength of body, not by force of
weapons,
but by his word, he subdued the
avenger
by bringing to remembrance oaths
and covenants made with the fa-
thers.
23 For when the dead had already fallen in
heaps one upon another,
he intervened and stopped the wrath,
and cut off its way to the living.
24 For the whole world was pictured on his
long robe,
and the glories of the fathers were
upon the engraving of the four rows
of precious stones,
and your majesty was upon the dia-
dem on his head.
25 The destroyer yielded to these, and they
feared;
for it was enough only to test the
wrath.

19

1 But indignation without mercy came
upon the ungodly to the end;
for God also foreknew their future,
2 how, having changed their minds to let
your people go,
and having sped them eagerly on their
way,
they would change their minds and
pursue them.
3 For while they were yet in the midst of
their mourning,
and lamenting at the graves of the
dead,
they made another foolish decision,
and pursued as fugitives those whom
they had begged to leave and driven
out.
4 For the doom which they deserved was
drawing them to this end,

and it made them forget the things that had happened to them,
that they might fill up the punishment which was yet lacking from their torments,
5 and that your people might journey on by a marvellous road,
but they themselves might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creation, each part in its diverse kind, was made new again,
complying with your commandments,
that your servants might be kept unharmed.
7 Then the cloud that overshadowed the camp was seen,
and dry land rising up out of what had been water,
out of the Red sea an unhindered highway,
and a grassy plain out of the violent surge,
8 by which they passed over with all their army,
these who were covered with your hand,
having seen strange marvels.
9 For like horses they roamed at large,
and they skipped about like lambs,
praising you, O Lord, who was their deliverer.
10 For they still remembered the things that happened in the time of their sojourning,
how instead of bearing cattle, the land brought forth lice,
and instead of fish, the river spewed out a multitude of frogs.
11 But afterwards, they also saw a new kind of birds,
when, led on by desire, they asked for luxurious dainties;
12 for, to comfort them, quails came up for them from the sea.

13 Punishments came upon the sinners,
not without the signs that were given beforehand by the violence of the thunder,
for they justly suffered through their own wickednesses,
for the hatred which they practised towards guests was grievous indeed.
14 For while the others didn't receive the strangers when they came to them,
the Egyptians made slaves of guests who were their benefactors.
15 And not only so, but while punishment of some sort will come upon the former,
since they received as enemies those who were aliens;
16 because these first welcomed with feastings,
and then afflicted with dreadful toils,
those who had already shared with them in the same rights.
17 And moreover they were stricken with loss of sight
(even as were those others at the righteous man's doors),
when, being surrounded with yawning darkness,
they each looked for the passage through his own door.

18 For as the notes of a lute vary the character of the rhythm,
even so the elements, changing their order one with another,
continuing always in its sound,
as may clearly be conjectured from the sight of the things that have happened.
19 For creatures of the dry land were turned into creatures of the waters,
and creatures that swim moved upon the land.
20 Fire kept the mastery of its own power in water,
and water forgot its quenching nature.
21 On the contrary, flames didn't consume flesh of perishable creatures that walked amongst them,
neither did they melt the crystalline grains of ambrosial food that were melted easily.

22 For in all things, O Lord, you magnified your people,
and you glorified them and didn't lightly regard them,

standing by their side in every time
and place.

The Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach, or Ecclesiaticus

The Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach, also called *Ecclesiasticus*, is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches.

The Prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered to us by the law and the prophets, and by the others that have followed in their steps, for which we must give Israel the praise for instruction and wisdom; and since not only the readers need to become skilful themselves, but also those who love learning must be able to profit those who are outside, both by speaking and writing; my grandfather Jesus, having much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and the other books of our fathers, and having gained great familiarity with them, was also drawn on himself to write somewhat pertaining to instruction and wisdom, in order that those who love learning, and are devoted to these things, might make progress much more by living according to the law. You are entreated therefore to read with favour and attention, and to pardon us, if in any parts of what we have laboured to interpret, we may seem to fail in some of the phrases. For things originally spoken in Hebrew don't have the same force in them when they are translated into another language. Not only these, but the law itself, and the prophecies, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their original language. For having come into Egypt in the thirty-eighth year of Energetes the king, and having continued there some time, I found a copy giving no small instruction. I thought it therefore most necessary for me to apply some diligence and travail to translate this book, applying indeed much watchfulness and skill in that space of time to bring the book to an end and publish for them also, who in the land of their travels are desiring to learn, preparing their character in advance, so as to live according to the law.

1

1 All wisdom comes from the Lord,
and is with him forever.
2 Who can count the sand of the seas,
the drops of rain,
and the days of eternity?
3 Who will search out the height of the sky,
the breadth of the earth, the deep,
and wisdom?
4 Wisdom has been created before all things,
and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.
5 †
6 To whom has the root of wisdom been revealed?
Who has known her shrewd counsels?
7 ‡
8 There is one wise, greatly to be feared,
sitting upon his throne: the Lord.
9 He created her.
He saw and measured her.
He poured her out upon all his works.
10 She is with all flesh according to his gift.
He gave her freely to those who love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is glory, exultation,
gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.
12 The fear of the Lord will delight the heart,
and will give gladness, joy, and length of days.
13 Whoever fears the Lord, it will go well with him at the last.
He will be blessed in the day of his death.

† **1:5:** Verse 5 is omitted by the best authorities: *The source of wisdom is God's word in the highest heaven, and her ways are the eternal commandments.* ‡ **1:7:** Verse 7 is omitted by the best authorities: *To whom was the knowledge of wisdom manifested? Who has understood her abundant experience?*

14 To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.
It was created together with the faithful in the womb.
15 She§ laid an eternal foundation with men.
She will be trusted amongst their offspring.
16 To fear the Lord is the fullness of wisdom.
She inebriates men with her fruits.
17 She will fill all her house with desirable things,
and her storehouses with her produce.
18 The fear of the Lord is the crown of wisdom,
making peace and† perfect health to flourish.‡
19 He both saw and measured her.
He rained down skill and knowledge of understanding,
and exalted the honour of those who hold her fast.
20 To fear the Lord is the root of wisdom.
Her branches are length of days.
21 §

22 Unjust wrath can never be justified,
for his wrath tips the scale to his downfall.
23 A man that is patient will resist for a season,
and afterward gladness will spring up to him.
24 He will hide his words until the right moment,
and the lips of many will tell of his understanding.

25 A wise saying is in the treasures of wisdom;
but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.
26 If you desire wisdom, keep the commandments
and the Lord will give her to you freely;
27 for the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction.
Faith and humility are his good pleasure.
28 Don't disobey the fear of the Lord.
Don't come to him with a double heart.
29 Don't be a hypocrite in men's sight.
Keep watch over your lips.
30 Don't exalt yourself,
lest you fall and bring dishonour upon your soul.
The Lord will reveal your secrets
and will cast you down in the midst of the congregation,
because you didn't come to the fear of the Lord
and your heart was full of deceit.

2

1 My son, if you come to serve the Lord,
prepare your soul for temptation.
2 Set your heart aright, constantly endure,
and don't make haste in time of calamity.
3 Cling to him, and don't depart,
that you may be increased at your latter end.
4 Accept whatever is brought upon you,
and be patient when you suffer humiliation.
5 For gold is tried in the fire,
and acceptable men in the furnace of humiliation.
6 Put your trust in him, and he will help you.
Make your ways straight, and set your hope on him.

7 All you who fear the Lord, wait for his mercy.
Don't turn aside, lest you fall.
8 All you who fear the Lord, put your trust in him,
and your reward will not fail.
9 All you who fear the Lord, hope for good things,
and for eternal gladness and mercy.
10 Look at the generations of old, and see:
Who ever put his trust in the Lord, and was ashamed?
Or who remained in his fear, and was forsaken?

§ **1:15:** Gr. *nested.* † **1:18:** Gr. *health of cure.* ‡ **1:18:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities: *Both are gifts of God for peace; glory opens out for those who love him. He saw her and took her measure.*
§ **1:21:** Verse 21 is omitted by the best authorities: *The fear of the Lord drives away sins. Where it resides, it will turn away all anger.*

Or who called upon him, and he neglected him?
11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy.
He forgives sins and saves in time of affliction.

12 Woe to fearful hearts, to faint hands,
and to the sinner who goes two ways!
13 Woe to the faint heart! For it doesn't believe.
Therefore it won't be defended.
14 Woe to you who have lost your patience!
And what will you all do when the Lord visits you?

15 Those who fear the Lord will not disobey his words.
Those who love him will keep his ways.
16 Those who fear the Lord will seek his good pleasure.
Those who love him will be filled with the law.
17 Those who fear the Lord will prepare their hearts,
and will humble their souls in his sight.
18 We will fall into the hands of the Lord,
and not into the hands of men;
for as his majesty is,
so also is his mercy.

3

1 Hear me, your father, O my children,
and do what you hear, that you all may be safe.
2 For the Lord honours the father over the children,
and has confirmed the judgement of the mother over her sons.
3 He who honours his father will make atonement for sins.
4 He who gives glory to his mother is as one who lays up treasure.
5 Whoever honours his father will have joy in his own children.
He will be heard in the day of his prayer.
6 He who gives glory to his father will have length of days.
He who listens to the Lord will bring rest to his mother,
7 † and will serve under his parents, as to masters.
8 Honour your father in deed and word,
that a blessing may come upon you from him.
9 For the blessing of the father establishes the houses of children,
but the curse of the mother roots out the foundations.

10 Don't glorify yourself in the dishonour of your father,
for your father's dishonour is no glory to you.
11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father,
and a mother in dishonour is a reproach to her children.
12 My son, help your father in his old age,
and don't grieve him as long as he lives.
13 If he fails in understanding, have patience with him.
Don't dishonour him in your full strength.
14 For the kindness to your father will not be forgotten.
Instead of sins it will be added to build you up.
15 In the day of your affliction it will be remembered for you,
as fair weather upon ice,
so your sins will also melt away.
16 He who forsakes his father is as a blasphemer.
He who provokes his mother is cursed by the Lord.

17 My son, go on with your business in humility;
so you will be loved by an acceptable man.
18 The greater you are, humble yourself the more,
and you will find favour before the Lord.
19 ‡
20 For the power of the Lord is great,

† **3:7:** Some manuscripts add *those who fear the Lord honour their father,* ‡ **3:19:** Some manuscripts add *Many are lofty and renowned, but he reveals his secrets to the humble.*

and he is glorified by those who are lowly.
21 Don't seek things that are too hard for you,
and don't search out things that are above your strength.
22 Think about the things that have been commanded you,
for you have no need of the things that are secret.
23 Don't be overly busy in tasks that are beyond you,
for more things are shown to you than men can understand.
24 For the conceit of many has led them astray.
Evil opinion has caused their judgement to slip.
25 §There is no light without eyes.
There is no wisdom without knowledge.

26 A stubborn heart will do badly at the end.
He who loves danger will perish in it.
27 A stubborn heart will be burdened with troubles.
The sinner will heap sin upon sins.
28 The calamity of the proud has no healing,
for a weed of wickedness has taken root in him.
29 The heart of the prudent will understand a proverb.
A wise man desires the ear of a listener.

30 Water will quench a flaming fire;
almsgiving will make atonement for sins.
31 He who repays good turns is mindful of that which comes afterward.
In the time of his falling he will find a support.

4

1 My son, don't deprive the poor of his living.
Don't make the needy eyes wait long.
2 Don't make a hungry soul sorrowful,
or provoke a man in his distress.
3 Don't add more trouble to a heart that is provoked.
Don't put off giving to him who is in need.
4 Don't reject a suppliant in his affliction.
Don't turn your face away from a poor man.
5 Don't turn your eye away from one who asks.
Give no occasion to a man to curse you.
6 For if he curses you in the bitterness of his soul,
he who made him will hear his supplication.

7 Endear yourself to the assembly.
Bow your head to a great man.
8 Incline your ear to a poor man.
Answer him with peaceful words in humility.
9 Deliver him who is wronged from the hand of him who wrongs him;
Don't be hesitant in giving judgement.
10 Be as a father to the fatherless,
and like a husband to their mother.
So you will be as a son of the Most High,
and he will love you more than your mother does.

11 Wisdom exalts her sons,
and takes hold of those who seek her.
12 He who loves her loves life.
Those who seek her early will be filled with gladness.
13 He who holds her fast will inherit glory.
Where† he enters, the Lord will bless.
14 Those who serve her minister to the Holy One.
The Lord loves those who love her.
15 He who listens to her will judge the nations.
He who heeds her will dwell securely.
16 If he trusts her, he will inherit her,
and his generations will possess her.
17 For at the first she will walk with him in crooked ways,
and will bring fear and dread upon him,
and torment him with her discipline,
until she may trust his soul, and try him by her judgements.

§ **3:25:** Some manuscripts omit verse 25. † **4:13:** Or, *she*

18 Then she will return him again to the straight way,
and will gladden him, and reveal to him her secrets.
19 If he goes astray, she will forsake him,
and hand him over to his fall.

20 Watch for the opportunity, and beware of evil.
Don't be ashamed of your soul.
21 For there is a shame that brings sin,
and there is a shame that is glory and grace.
22 Don't show partiality, discrediting your soul.
Don't revere any man to your falling.
23 Don't refrain from speaking when it is for safety.
‡Don't hide your wisdom for the sake of seeming fair.
24 For wisdom will be known by speech,
and instruction by the word of the tongue.
25 Don't speak against the truth
and be shamed for your ignorance.
26 Don't be ashamed to confess your sins.
Don't fight the river's current.
27 Don't lay yourself down for a fool to tread upon.
Don't be partial to one who is mighty.
28 Strive for the truth to death,
and the Lord God will fight for you.

29 Don't be hasty with your tongue,
or slack and negligent in your deeds.
30 Don't be like a lion in your house,
or suspicious of your servants.
31 Don't let your hand be stretched out to receive,
and closed when you should repay.

5

1 Don't set your heart upon your goods.
Don't say, "They are sufficient for me."
2 Don't follow your own mind and your strength
to walk in the desires of your heart.
3 Don't say, "Who will have dominion over me?"
for the Lord will surely take vengeance on you.
4 Don't say, "I sinned, and what happened to me?"
for the Lord is patient.
5 Don't be so confident of atonement
that you add sin upon sins.
6 Don't say, "His compassion is great.
He will be pacified for the multitude of my sins,"
for mercy and wrath are with him,
and his indignation will rest on sinners.
7 Don't wait to turn to the Lord.
Don't put off from day to day;
for suddenly the wrath of the Lord will come on you,
and you will perish in the time of vengeance.

8 Don't set your heart upon unrighteous gains,
for you will profit nothing in the day of calamity.
9 Don't winnow with every wind.
Don't walk in every path.
This is what the sinner who has a double tongue does.
10 Be steadfast in your understanding.
Let your speech be consistent.

11 Be swift to hear
and answer with patience.
12 If you have understanding, answer your neighbour;
but if not, put your hand over your mouth.
13 Glory and dishonour is in talk.
A man's tongue may be his downfall.
14 Don't be called a whisperer.
Don't lie in wait with your tongue;
for shame is on the thief,
and an evil condemnation is on him who has a double tongue.
15 Don't be ignorant in a great or small matter.

6

1 Don't become an enemy instead of a friend;
for an evil name will inherit shame and reproach.
So it is with the sinner who has a double tongue.

‡ **4:23:** Some manuscripts omit this line.

2 Don't exalt yourself in the counsel of your soul,
that your soul not be torn in pieces like a bull.
3 You will eat up your leaves, destroy your fruit,
and leave yourself like a dry tree.
4 A wicked soul will destroy him who has it,
and will make him a laughing stock to his enemies.

5 Sweet words will multiply a man's friends.
A gracious tongue will multiply courtesies.
6 Let those that are at peace with you be many,
but your advisers one of a thousand.
7 If you want to gain a friend, get him in a time of testing,
and don't be in a hurry to trust him.
8 For there is a friend just for an occasion.
He won't continue in the day of your affliction.
9 And there is a friend who turns into an enemy.
He will discover strife to your reproach.
10 And there is a friend who is a companion at the table,
but he won't continue in the day of your affliction.
11 In your prosperity he will be as yourself,
and will be bold over your servants.
12 If you are brought low, he will be against you,
and will hide himself from your face.
13 Separate yourself from your enemies,
and beware of your friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence.
He who has found him has found a treasure.
15 There is nothing that can be taken in exchange for a faithful friend.
His excellency is beyond price.
16 A faithful friend is a life-saving medicine.
Those who fear the Lord will find him.
17 He who fears the Lord directs his friendship properly;
for as he is, so is his neighbour also.
18 My son, gather instruction from your youth up.
Even when you have grey hair you will find wisdom.
19 Come to her as one who ploughs and sows
and wait for her good fruit;
for your toil will be little in her cultivation,
and you will soon eat of her fruit.
20 How exceedingly harsh she is to the unlearned!
He who is without understanding will not remain in her.
21 She will rest upon him as a mighty stone of trial.
He won't hesitate to cast her from him.
22 For wisdom is according to her name.
She isn't manifest to many.

23 Give ear, my son, and accept my judgement.
Don't refuse my counsel.
24 Bring your feet into her fetters,
and your neck into her chain.
25 Put your shoulder under her and bear her.
Don't be grieved with her bonds.
26 Come to her with all your soul.
Keep her ways with your whole power.
27 Search and seek, and she will be made known to you.
When you get hold of her, don't let her go.
28 For at the last you will find her rest;
and she will be turned for you into gladness.
29 Her fetters will be to you for a covering of strength,
and her chains for a robe of glory.
30 For there is a golden ornament upon her,
and her bands are * a purple cord.
31 You shall put her on as a robe of glory,
and shall put her on as a crown of rejoicing.

32 My son, if you are willing, you will be instructed.
If you will yield your soul, you will be prudent.
33 If you love to hear, you will receive.

* **6:30:** Numbers 15:38

If you incline your ear, you will be wise.
34 Stand in the multitude of the elders.
Attach yourself to whomever is wise.
35 Be willing to listen to every godly discourse.
Don't let the proverbs of understanding escape you.
36 If you see a man of understanding, get to him early.
Let your foot wear out the steps of his doors.
37 Let your mind dwell on the ordinances of the Lord
and meditate continually on his commandments.
He will establish your heart
and your desire for wisdom will be given to you.

7

1 Do no evil,
so no evil will overtake you.
2 Depart from wrong,
and it will turn away from you.
3 My son, don't sow upon the furrows of unrighteousness,
and you won't reap them sevenfold.

4 Don't seek preeminence from the Lord,
nor the seat of honour from the king.
5 Don't justify yourself in the presence of the Lord,
and don't display your wisdom before the king.
6 Don't seek to be a judge,
lest you not be able to take away iniquities,
lest perhaps you fear the person of a mighty man,
and lay a stumbling block in the way of your uprightness.

7 Don't sin against the multitude of the city.
Don't disgrace yourself in the crowd.

8 Don't commit a sin twice,
for even in one you will not be unpunished.
9 Don't say, "He will look upon the multitude of my gifts.
When I make an offering to the Most High God, he will accept it."
10 Don't be faint-hearted in your prayer.
Don't neglect to give alms.

11 Don't laugh a man to scorn when he is in the bitterness of his soul,
for there is one who humbles and exalts.
12 Don't devise† a lie against your brother,
or do the same to a friend.
13 Refuse to utter a lie,
for that habit results in no good.
14 Don't babble in the assembly of elders.
Don't repeat your words in your prayer.

15 Don't hate hard labour
or farm work, which the Most High has created.
16 Don't number yourself amongst the multitude of sinners.
Remember that wrath will not wait.
17 Humble your soul greatly,
for the punishment of the ungodly man is fire and the worm.

18 Don't exchange a friend for something,
neither a true brother for the gold of Ophir.
19 Don't deprive yourself of a wise and good wife,
for her grace is worth more than gold.
20 Don't abuse a servant who works faithfully,
or a hireling who gives you his life.
21 Let your soul love a wise servant.
Don't defraud him of liberty.

22 Do you have cattle? Look after them.
If they are profitable to you, let them stay by you.
23 Do you have children? Correct them,
and make them obedient from their youth.
24 Do you have daughters? Take care of their bodies,
and don't be overly indulgent towards them.
25 Give your daughter in marriage, and you will have accomplished a great matter.

† **7:12:** Gr. *Don't plough*

Give her to a man of understanding.

26 Do you have a wife who pleases you?
Don't cast her out.
‡ But don't trust yourself to one who is
hateful.

27 Honour your father with your whole
heart,
and don't forget the birth pangs of
your mother.
28 Remember that you were born of them.
What will you repay them for the
things that they have done for you?

29 Fear the Lord with all your soul;
and revere his priests.
30 With all your strength love him who
made you.
Don't forsake his ministers.
31 Fear the Lord and honour the priest.
Give him his portion, even as it is com-
manded you:
the first fruits, the trespass offering,
the gift of the shoulders,
the sacrifice of sanctification, and the
first fruits of holy things.

32 Also stretch out your hand to the poor
man,
that your blessing may be complete.
33 A gift has grace in the sight of every
living man.
Don't withhold grace for a dead man.
34 Don't avoid those who weep,
and mourn with those who mourn.
35 Don't be slow to visit a sick man,
for by such things you will gain love.
36 In all your words, remember eternity,
and you will never sin.

8

1 Don't contend with a mighty man,
lest perhaps you fall into his hands.
2 Don't strive with a rich man, lest perhaps
he overpower you;
for gold has destroyed many,
and turned away the hearts of kings.
3 Don't argue with a loudmouthed man.
Don't heap wood upon his fire.
4 Don't make fun of a rude man,
lest your ancestors be dishonoured.
5 Don't reproach a man when he turns
from sin.
Remember that we are all worthy of
punishment.
6 Don't dishonour a man in his old age,
for some of us are also growing old.
7 Don't rejoice over anyone's death.
Remember that we all die.

8 Don't neglect the discourse of the wise.
Be conversant with their proverbs;
for from them you will learn discipline
and how to serve great men.
9 Don't miss the discourse of the aged,
for they also learnt from their parents,
because from them you will learn un-
derstanding,
and to give an answer in time of need.

10 Don't kindle the coals of a sinner,
lest you be burnt with the flame of his
fire.
11 Don't rise up from the presence of an
insolent man,
lest he lie in wait as an ambush for
your mouth.
12 Don't lend to a man who is stronger than
you;
and if you lend, count it as a loss.
13 Don't be surety beyond your means.
If you give surety, think as one who
will have to pay.

14 Don't go to law with a judge;
for according to his honour they will
give judgement for him.
15 Don't travel with a reckless man,
lest he be burdensome to you;
for he will do as he pleases,
and you will perish with his folly.
16 Don't fight with a wrathful man.
Don't travel with him through the
desert,
for blood is as nothing in his sight.
Where there is no help, he will over-
throw you.
17 Don't consult with a fool,
for he will not be able to keep a secret.
18 Do no secret thing before a stranger,

‡ **7:26:** Many authorities omit this line

for you don't know what it will cause.
19 Don't open your heart to every man.
Don't let him return you a favour.

9

1 Don't be jealous over the wife of your bosom,
and don't teach her an evil lesson against yourself.
2 Don't give your soul to a woman
and let her trample down your strength.
3 Don't go to meet a woman who plays the prostitute,
lest perhaps you fall into her snares.
4 Don't associate with a woman who is a singer,
lest perhaps you be caught by her tricks.
5 Don't gaze at a virgin,
lest perhaps you stumble and incur penalties for her.
6 Don't give your soul to prostitutes,
that you not lose your inheritance.
7 Don't look around in the streets of the city.
Don't wander in its deserted places.
8 Turn your eye away from a beautiful woman,
and don't gaze at another's beauty.
Many have been led astray by the beauty of a woman;
and with this, passion is kindled like a fire.
9 Don't dine at all with a woman who has a husband,
or revel with her at wine,†
lest perhaps your soul turn away to her,
and with your spirit you slide into destruction.

10 Don't forsake an old friend;
for a new one is not comparable to him.
A new friend is like new wine:
if it becomes old, you will drink it with gladness.

11 Don't envy the success of a sinner;
for you don't know what his end will be.
12 Don't delight in the delights of the ungodly.
Remember they will not go unpunished to‡ the grave.

13 Keep yourself far from the man who has§ power to kill,
and you will not be troubled by the fear of death.
If you come to him, commit no fault,
lest he take away your life.
Know surely that you go about in the midst of snares,
and walk upon the battlements of a city.

14 As well as you can, aim to know your neighbours,
and take counsel with the wise.
15 Let your conversation be with men of understanding.
Let all your discourse be in the law of the Most High.
16 Let righteous people be companions at your table.
Let your glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 A work is commended because of the skill of the artisan;
so he who rules the people will be considered wise for his speech.
18 A loudmouthed man is dangerous in his city.
He who is reckless in his speech will be hated.

10

1 A wise judge will instruct his people.
The government of a man of understanding will be well ordered.
2 As is the judge of his people, so are his officials.
As the city's ruler is, so are all those who dwell in it.
3 An undisciplined king will destroy his people.

† **9:9:** The preceding line of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **9:12:** Gr. *Hades.* § **9:13:** Or, *authority*

A city will be established through the
understanding of the powerful.
4 The government of the earth is in the
Lord's hand.
In due time, he will raise up over it the
right person at the right time.
5 A man's prosperity is in the Lord's hand.
He will lay his honour upon the person
of the scribe.

6 Don't be angry with your neighbour for
every wrong.
Do nothing by works of violence.
7 Pride is hateful before the Lord and men.
Arrogance is abhorrent in the judge-
ment of both.
8 Sovereignty is transferred from nation to
nation
because of injustice, violence, and
greed for money.
9 Why are dirt and ashes proud?†
Because in life, my body decays.
10 A long disease mocks the physician.
The king of today will die tomorrow.
11 For when a man is dead,
he will inherit maggots, vermin, and
worms.
12 It is the beginning of pride when a man
departs from the Lord.
His heart has departed from him who
made him.
13 For the beginning of pride is sin.
He who keeps it will pour out abomi-
nation.
For this cause the Lord brought upon them
strange calamities
and utterly overthrew them.
14 The Lord cast down the thrones of rulers
and set the lowly in their place.
15 The Lord plucked up the roots of nations
and planted the lowly in their place.
16 The Lord overthrew the lands of nations
and destroyed them to the founda-
tions of the earth.
17 He took some of them away and de-
stroyed them,
and made their memory to cease from
the earth.
18 Pride has not been created for men,
nor wrathful anger for the offspring of
women.

19 Whose offspring has honour?
Human offspring who fear the Lord.
Whose offspring has no honour?
Human offspring who break the com-
mandments.
20 In the midst of kindred he who rules
them has honour.
Those who fear the Lord have honour
in his eyes.
21 ‡
22 The rich man, the honourable, and the
poor
all glory in the fear of the Lord.
23 It is not right to dishonour a poor man
who has understanding.
It is not fitting to glorify a man who is
a sinner.
24 The prince, the judge, and the mighty
man will be honoured.
There is not one of them greater than
he who fears the Lord.
25 Free men will minister to a wise servant.
A man who has knowledge will not
complain.

26 Don't flaunt your wisdom in doing your
work.
Don't boast in the time of your distress.
27 Better is he who labours and abounds in
all things,
than he who boasts and lacks bread.
28 My son, glorify your soul in humility,
and ascribe to yourself honour ac-
cording to your worthiness.
29 Who will justify him who sins against his
own soul?
Who will honour him who dishonours
his own life?

30 A poor man is honoured for his knowl-
edge.
A rich man is honoured for his riches.
31 But he who is honoured in poverty, how
much more in riches?
He who is dishonoured in riches, how
much more in poverty?

† **10:9:** Two lines of this verse are here omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **10:21:** Verse 21 is omitted by the best authorities: Fear of the Lord is the beginning of acceptance, but obstinance and pride are the beginning of rejection.

11

1 The wisdom of the lowly will lift up his head,
and make him sit in the midst of great men.

2 Don't commend a man for his good looks.
Don't abhor a man for his outward appearance.
3 The bee is little amongst flying creatures,
but what it produces is the best of confections.
4 Don't boast about the clothes you wear,
and don't exalt yourself in the day of honour;
for the Lord's works are wonderful,
and his works are hidden amongst men.
5 Many† kings have sat down upon the ground,
but one who was never thought of has worn a crown.
6 Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced.
Men of renown have been delivered into other men's hands.

7 Don't blame before you investigate.
Understand first, and then rebuke.
8 Don't answer before you have heard.
Don't interrupt while someone else is speaking.
9 Don't argue about a matter that doesn't concern you.
Don't sit with sinners when they judge.

10 My son, don't be busy about many matters;
for if you meddle much, you will not be unpunished.
If you pursue, you will not overtake,
and you will not escape by fleeing.
11 There is one who toils, labours, and hurries,
and is even more behind.
12 There is one who is sluggish, and needs help,
lacking in strength, and who abounds in poverty,
but the Lord's eyes looked upon him for good,
and he raised him up from his low condition,
13 and lifted up his head
so that many marvelled at him.

14 Good things and bad, life and death,
poverty and riches, are from the Lord.
15-16 ‡
17 The Lord's gift remains with the godly.
His good pleasure will prosper forever.
18 One grows rich by his diligence and self-denial,
and this is the portion of his reward:
19 when he says, "I have found rest,
and now I will eat of my goods!"
he doesn't know how much time will pass
until he leaves them to others and dies.
20 Be steadfast in your covenant and be doing it,
and grow old in your work.

21 Don't marvel at the works of a sinner,
but trust the Lord and stay in your labour;
for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord
to swiftly and suddenly make a poor man rich.
22 The Lord's blessing is in the reward of the godly.
He makes his blessing flourish in an hour that comes swiftly.
23 Don't say, "What use is there of me?
What further good things can be mine?"
24 Don't say, "I have enough.
What harm could happen to me now?"
25 In the day of good things, bad things are forgotten.
In the day of bad things, a man will not remember things that are good.
26 For it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord
to reward a man in the day of death according to his ways.
27 The affliction of an hour causes delights to be forgotten.
In the end, a man's deeds are revealed.
28 Call no man happy before his death.
A man will be known in his children.

† **11:5:** Gr. *tyrants* ‡ **11:15-16:** Verses 15 and 16 are omitted by the best authorities.

29 Don't bring every man into your house,
for many are the tricks of a deceitful man.
30 Like a decoy partridge in a cage, so is the heart of a proud man.
Like a spy, he looks for your weakness.
31 For he lies in wait to turn things that are good into evil,
and assigns blame in things that are praiseworthy.
32 From a spark of fire, a heap of many coals is kindled,
and a sinful man lies in wait to shed blood.
33 Take heed of an evil-doer, for he plans wicked things,
lest perhaps he ruin your reputation forever.
34 Receive a stranger into your house, and he will distract you with arguments
and estrange you from your own family.

12

1 If you do good, know to whom you do it,
and your good deeds will have thanks.
2 Do good to a godly man, and you will find a reward—
if not from him, then from the Most High.
3 No good will come to him who continues to do evil,
nor to him who gives no alms.
4 Give to the godly man,
and don't help the sinner.
5 Do good to one who is lowly.
Don't give to an ungodly man.
Keep back his bread, and don't give it to him,
lest he subdue you with it;
for you would receive twice as much evil
for all the good you would have done to him.
6 For the Most High also hates sinners,
and will repay vengeance to the ungodly.†
7 Give to the good man,
and don't help the sinner.
8 A man's friend won't be‡ fully tried in prosperity.
His enemy won't be hidden in adversity.
9 In a man's prosperity, his enemies are grieved.
In his adversity, even his friend leaves.
10 Never trust your enemy,
for his wickedness is like corrosion in copper.
11 Though he humbles himself and walks bowed down,
still be careful and beware of him.
You will be to him as one who has wiped a mirror,
to be sure it doesn't completely tarnish.
12 Don't set him next to you,
lest he overthrow you and stand in your place.
Don't let him sit on your right hand,
lest he seek to take your seat,
and at the last you acknowledge my words,
and be pricked with my sayings.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten by a snake,
or any who come near wild beasts?
14 Even so, who will pity him who goes to a sinner,
and is associated with him in his sins?
15 For a while he will stay with you,
and if you falter, he will not stay.
16 The enemy will speak sweetly with his lips,
and in his heart plan to throw you into a pit.
The enemy may weep with his eyes,
but if he finds opportunity, he will want more blood.
17 If adversity meets you, you will find him there before you.
Pretending to help you, he will trip you.
18 He will shake his head, clap his hands,
whisper much, and change his countenance.

† **12:6:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **12:8:** Or, *punished*

13

1 He who touches pitch will be defiled.
He who has fellowship with a proud man will become like him.
2 Don't take up a burden above your strength.
Have no fellowship with one who is mightier and richer than yourself.
What fellowship would the earthen pot have with the kettle?
The kettle will strike, and the pot will be dashed in pieces.
3 The rich man does a wrong and threatens.
The poor is wronged and apologises.
4 If you are profitable, he will exploit you.
If you are in need, he will forsake you.
5 If you own something, he will live with you.
He will drain your resources and will not be sorry.
6 Does he need you? Then he will deceive you,
smile at you, and give you hope.
He will speak kindly to you and say, "What do you need?"
7 He will shame you by his delicacies
until he has made you bare twice or thrice,
and in the end he will laugh you to scorn.
Afterward he will see you, will forsake you, and shake his head at you.

8 Beware that you are not deceived
and brought low in your enjoyment.
9 If a mighty man invites you, be reserved, and he will invite you more.
10 Don't press him, lest you be thrust back.
Don't stand far off, lest you be forgotten.
11 Don't try to speak with him as an equal, and don't believe his many words;
for he will test you with much talk,
and will examine you in a smiling manner.
12 He who doesn't keep secrets to himself is unmerciful.
He won't hesitate to harm and to bind.
13 Keep them to yourself and be careful,
for you walk† in danger of falling.
14 ‡

15 Every living creature loves its own kind, and every man loves his neighbour.
16 All flesh associates with their own kind.
A man will stick to people like himself.
17 What fellowship would the wolf have with the lamb?
So is the sinner to the godly.
18 What peace is there between a hyena and a dog?
What peace is there between a rich man and the poor?
19 Wild donkeys are the prey of lions in the wilderness;
likewise poor men are feeding grounds for the rich.
20 Lowliness is an abomination to a proud man;
likewise a poor man is an abomination to the rich.

21 When a rich man is shaken, he is supported by his friends,
but when the humble is down, he is pushed away even by his friends.
22 When a rich man falls, there are many helpers.
He speaks things not to be spoken, and men justify him.
A humble man falls, and men rebuke him.
He utters wisdom, and is not listened to.
23 A rich man speaks, and all keep silence.
They extol what he says to the clouds.
A poor man speaks, and they say, "Who is this?"
If he stumbles, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good if they have no sin.
Poverty is evil only in the opinion of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changes his countenance,
whether it is for good or for evil.§
26 A cheerful countenance is a sign of a prosperous heart.

† **13:13:** Gr. *along with.* ‡ **13:14:** The remainder of verse 13, and verse 14, are omitted by the best authorities.
§ **13:25:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

Devising proverbs takes strenuous thinking.

14

1 Blessed is the man who has not slipped with his mouth,
and doesn't suffer from sorrow for sins.
2 Blessed is he whose soul does not condemn him,
and who has not given up hope.

3 Riches are not appropriate for a stingy person.
What would a miser do with money?
4 He who gathers by denying himself gathers for others.
Others will revel in his goods.
5 If one is mean to himself, to whom will he be good?
He won't enjoy his possessions.
6 There is none more evil than he who is grudging to himself.
This is a punishment for his wickedness.
7 Even if he does good, he does it in forgetfulness.
In the end, he reveals his wickedness.
8 A miser is evil.
He turns away and disregards souls.
9 A covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion.
Wicked injustice dries up his soul.
10 A miser begrudges bread,
and it is lacking at his table.

11 My son, according to what you have, treat yourself well,
and bring worthy offerings to the Lord.
12 Remember that death will not wait,
and that the covenant of Hades hasn't been shown to you.
13 Do good to your friends before you die.
According to your ability, reach out and give to them.
14 Don't deprive yourself of a good day.
Don't let your share of a desired good pass you by.
15 Won't you leave your labours to another,
and your toils be divided by lot?
16 Give, take, and treat yourself well,
because there is no seeking of luxury in Hades.
17 All flesh grows old like a garment,
for the covenant from the beginning is, "You must die!"
18 Like the leaves flourishing on a thick tree,
some it sheds, and some grow,
so also are the generations of flesh and blood:
one comes to an end and another is born.
19 Every work rots and falls away,
and its builder will depart with it.

20 Blessed is the man who meditates on wisdom,
and who reasons by his understanding.
21 He who considers her ways in his heart
will also have knowledge of her secrets.
22 Go after her like a hunter,
and lie in wait in her paths.
23 He who peers in at her windows
will also listen at her doors.
24 He who lodges close to her house
will also fasten a nail in her walls.
25 He will pitch his tent near at hand to her,
and will lodge in a lodging where good things are.
26 He will set his children under her shelter,
and will rest under her branches.
27 By her he will be covered from heat,
and will lodge in her glory.

15

1 He who fears the Lord will do this.
He who has possession of the law will obtain her.
2 She will meet him like a mother,
and receive him like a wife married in her virginity.
3 She will feed him with bread of understanding
and give him water of wisdom to drink.
4 He will be stayed upon her, and will not be moved.
He will rely upon her, and will not be confounded.
5 She will exalt him above his neighbours.

She will open his mouth in the midst of
the congregation.
6 He will inherit joy, a crown of gladness,
and an everlasting name.
7 Foolish men will not obtain her.
Sinners will not see her.
8 She is far from pride.
Liars will not remember her.
9 Praise is not attractive in the mouth of a
sinner;
for it was not sent to him from the
Lord.
10 For praise will be spoken in wisdom;
The Lord will prosper it.

11 Don't say, "It is through the Lord that I
fell away;"
for you shall not do the things that he
hates.
12 Don't say, "It is he that caused me to err;"
for he has no need of a sinful man.
13 The Lord hates every abomination;
and those who fear him don't love
them.
14 He himself made man from the begin-
ning
and left him in the hand of his own
counsel.
15 If you choose, you can keep the com-
mandments.
To be faithful is a matter of your
choice.
16 He has set fire and water before you.
You will stretch forth your hand to
whichever you desire.
17 Before man is life and death.
Whichever he likes, it will be given to
him.
18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great.
He is mighty in power, and sees all
things.
19 His eyes are upon those who fear him.
He knows every act of man.
20 He has not commanded any man to be
ungodly.
He has not given any man license to
sin.

16

1 Don't desire a multitude of unprofitable
children,
neither delight in ungodly sons.
2 If they multiply, don't delight in them
unless the fear of the Lord is in them.
3 Don't trust in their life.
Don't rely on their numbers;
for one can be better than a thousand,
and to die childless than to have un-
godly children.
4 For from one who has understanding, a
city will be populated,
but a race of wicked men will be made
desolate.
5 I have seen many such things with my
eyes.
My ear has heard mightier things than
these.

6 In a congregation of sinners, a fire will be
kindled.
In a disobedient nation, wrath is kin-
dled.
7 He was not pacified towards the giants of
old time,
who revolted in their strength.
8 He didn't spare Lot's neighbours,
whom he abhorred for their pride.
9 He didn't pity the people of perdition
who were taken away in their sins,
10 or in like manner, the six hundred
thousand footmen
who were gathered together in the
hardness of their hearts.
11 Even if there is one stiff-necked person,
it is a marvel if he will be unpunished;
for mercy and wrath are both with
him who is mighty to forgive,
and he pours out wrath.
12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction
also.
He judges a man according to his
works.
13 The sinner will not escape with plunder.
The perseverance of the godly will not
be frustrated.
14 He will make room for every work of
mercy.
Each man will receive according to his
works.
15-16 †

17 Don't say, "I will be hidden from the
Lord,"

† **16:15-16:** Verses 15 and 16 are omitted by the best authorities.

and “Who will remember me from on high?”
I will not be known amongst so many people,
for what is my soul in a boundless creation?
18 Behold, the heaven, the heaven of heavens,
the deep, and the earth, will be moved when he visits.
19 The mountains and the foundations of the earth together
are shaken with trembling when he looks at them.
20 No heart will think about these things.
Who could comprehend his ways?
21 Like a tempest which no man can see,
so, the majority of his works are‡ hidden.
22 Who will declare his works of righteousness?
Who will wait for them?
For his covenant is afar off.§
23 He who is lacking in† understanding thinks about these things.
An unwise and erring man thinks foolishly.

24 My son, listen to me, learn knowledge,
and heed my words with your heart.
25 I will impart instruction with precision,
and declare knowledge exactly.

26 In the judgement of the Lord are his works from the beginning.
From the making of them he determined their boundaries.
27 He arranged his works for all time,
and their beginnings to their generations.
They aren’t hungry or weary,
and they don’t cease from their works.
28 No one pushes aside his neighbour.
They will never disobey his word.
29 After this also the Lord looked at the earth
and filled it with his blessings.
30 All manner of living things covered its surface,
and they return into it.

17

1 The Lord created mankind out of earth,
and turned them back to it again.
2 He gave them days by number, and a set time,
and gave them authority over the things that are on it.
3 He endowed them with strength proper to them,
and made them according to his own image.
4 He put the fear of man upon all flesh,
and gave him dominion over beasts and birds.
5 †
6 He gave them counsel, tongue, eyes,
ears, and heart to have understanding.
7 He filled them with the knowledge of wisdom,
and showed them good and evil.
8 He set his eye upon their hearts,
to show them the majesty of his works.
9 ‡
10 And they will praise his holy name,
§ that they may declare the majesty of his works.
11 He added to them knowledge,
and gave them a law of life for a heritage.
12 He made an everlasting covenant with them,
and showed them his decrees.
13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory.
Their ears heard the glory of his voice.
14 He said to them, “Beware of all unrighteousness.”
So he gave them commandment, each man concerning his neighbour.

15 Their ways are ever before him.
They will not be hidden from his eyes.
16 †
17 ‡For every nation he appointed a ruler,
but Israel is the Lord’s portion.

‡ **16:21:** Gr. *amongst hidden things.* § **16:22:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.
† **16:23:** Gr. *heart.* † **17:5:** Verse 5 is omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **17:9:** Verse 9 is omitted by the best authorities. § **17:10:** This line is added by the best authorities. † **17:16:** Verses 16, 18, and 21 are omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **17:17:** The preceding part of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

18 §
19 All their works are as clear as the sun before him.
His eyes are continually upon their ways.
20 Their iniquities are not hidden from him.
All their sins are before the Lord.
21 †
22 With him the alms of a man is as a signet.
He will keep a man's kindness as the pupil of the eye.‡
23 Afterwards he will rise up and repay them,
and give their repayment upon their head.
24 However to those who repent he grants a return.
He comforts those who are losing hope.

25 Return to the Lord, and forsake sins.
Make your prayer before his face offend less.
26 Turn again to the Most High, and turn away from iniquity.§
Greatly hate the abominable thing.
27 Who will give praise to the Most High in Hades,
in place of the living who return thanks?
28 Thanksgiving perishes from the dead, as from one who doesn't exist.
He who is in life and health will praise the Lord.
29 How great is the mercy of the Lord,
and his forgiveness to those who turn to him!
30 For humans are not capable of everything,
because the son of man is not immortal.
31 What is brighter than the sun? Yet even this can be eclipsed.
So flesh and blood devise evil.
32 He looks upon the power of the height of heaven,
while all men are earth and ashes.

18

1 He who lives forever created the whole universe.
2 The Lord alone is just.
3 †
4 He has given power to declare his works to no one.
Who could trace out his mighty deeds?
5 Who could measure the strength of his majesty?
Who could also proclaim his mercies?
6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, it is not possible to take from them nor add to them,
neither is it possible to explore them.
7 When a man has finished, then he is just at the beginning.
When he stops, then he will be perplexed.
8 What is mankind, and what purpose do they serve?
What is their good, and what is their evil?
9 The number of man's days at the most are a hundred years.
10 As a drop of water from the sea, and a pebble from the sand,
so are a few years in the day of eternity.
11 For this cause the Lord was patient over them,
and poured out his mercy upon them.
12 He saw and perceived their end, that it is evil.
Therefore he multiplied his forgiveness.
13 The mercy of a man is on his neighbour;
but the mercy of the Lord is on all flesh:
reproving, chastening, teaching,
and bringing back, as a shepherd does his flock.
14 He has mercy on those who accept chastening,
and that diligently seek after his judgements.

15 My son, don't add reproach to your good deeds,

§ **17:18:** Verses 16, 18, and 21 are omitted by the best authorities. † **17:21:** Verses 16, 18, and 21 are omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **17:22:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. § **17:26:** A line is here omitted by the best authorities. † **18:3:** The remainder of verse 2, and verse 3, are omitted by the best authorities.

and no harsh words in any of your giving.
16 Doesn't the dew relieve the scorching heat?
So a word is better than a gift.
17 Behold, isn't a word better than a gift?
Both are with a gracious person.
18 A fool is ungracious and abusive.
The gift of a grudging person consumes the eyes.

19 Learn before you speak.
Take care of your health before you get sick.
20 Before judgement, examine yourself,
and in the hour of scrutiny you will find forgiveness.
21 Humble yourself before you get sick.
In the time of sins, repent.
22 Let nothing hinder you to pay your vow in due time.
Don't wait until death to be released.
23 Before you make a vow, prepare yourself.
Don't be like a man who tests the Lord.
24 Think about the wrath coming in the days of the end,
and the time of vengeance, when he turns away his face.
25 In the days of fullness remember the time of hunger.
Remember poverty and lack in the days of wealth.
26 From morning until evening, the time changes.
All things are speedy before the Lord.
27 A wise man is cautious in everything.
In days of sinning, he will beware of offence.‡
28 Every man of understanding knows wisdom.
He will give thanks to him who found her.
29 They who were of understanding in sayings also became wise themselves,
and poured out apt proverbs.

30 Don't go after your lusts.
Restrain your appetites.
31 If you give fully to your soul the delight of her desire,
she will make you§ the laughing stock of your enemies.
32 Don't make merry in much luxury,
and don't be tied to its expense.
33 Don't be made a beggar by banqueting with borrowed money
when you have nothing in your purse.†

19

1 A worker who is a drunkard will not become rich.
He who despises small things will fall little by little.
2 Wine and women will make men of understanding go astray.
He who joins with prostitutes is reckless.
3 Decay and worms will have him as their heritage.
A reckless soul will be taken away.

4 He who is hasty to trust is shallow-hearted.
He who sins offends against his own soul.
5 He who rejoices in wickedness will be condemned.†
6 ‡ He who hates gossip has less wickedness.
7 Never repeat what is told you,
and you won't lose anything.
8 Whether it is of friend or foe, don't tell it.
Unless it is a sin to you, don't reveal it.
9 For if he has heard you and observed you,
when the time comes, he will hate you.
10 Have you heard something? Let it die with you.
Be brave: it will not make you burst!
11 A fool will travail in pain with a word,
as a woman in labour with a child.
12 As an arrow that sticks in the flesh of the thigh,
so is gossip in a fool.

‡ **18:27:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. § **18:31:** Or, *a rejoicing to* † **18:33:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. † **19:5:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **19:6:** The preceding part of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

13 Question a friend; it may be he didn't do it.
If he did something, it may be that he may do it no more.
14 Question your neighbour; it may be he didn't say it.
If he has said it, it may be that he may not say it again.
15 Question a friend; for many times there is slander.
Don't trust every word.
16 There is one who slips, and not from the heart.
Who is he who hasn't sinned with his tongue?
17 Reprove your neighbour before you threaten him;
and give place to the law of the Most High.
18-19 §

20 All wisdom is the fear of the Lord.
In all wisdom is the doing of the law.
21 †
22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom.
The prudence of sinners is not counsel.
23 There is a wickedness, and it is an abomination.
There is a fool lacking in wisdom.
24 Better is one who has little understanding, and fears God,
than one who has much intelligence and transgresses the law.
25 There is an exquisite subtlety, and it is unjust.
And there is one who perverts favour to gain a judgement.‡
26 There is one who does wickedly, who hangs down his head with mourning;
but inwardly he is full of deceit,
27 bowing down his face, and pretending to be deaf in one ear.
Where he isn't known, he will take advantage of you.
28 And if for lack of power he is hindered from sinning,
if he finds opportunity, he will do mischief.
29 A man will be known by his appearance.
One who has understanding will be known by his face when you meet him.
30 A man's attire, grinning laughter,
and the way he walks show what he is.

20

1 There is a reproof that is not timely;
and there is a person who is wise enough to keep silent.
2 How good is it to reprove, rather than to be angry.
He who confesses will be kept back from harm.
3 †
4 As is the lust of a eunuch to deflower a virgin,
so is he who executes judgements with violence.
5 There is one who keeps silent and is found wise;
and there is one who is hated for his much talk.
6 There is one who keeps silent, for he has no answer to make;
And there is one who keeps silent, knowing when to speak.
7 A wise man will be silent until his time has come,
but the braggart and fool will miss his time.
8 He who uses many words will be abhorred.
He who takes authority for himself will be hated in it.

9 There is a prosperity that a man finds in misfortunes;
and there is a gain that turns to loss.
10 There is a gift that will not profit you;
and there is a gift that pays back double.
11 There are losses because of glory;
and there is one who has lifted up his head from a low estate.
12 There is one who buys much for a little,

§ **19:18-19:** Verses 18 and 19 are omitted by the best authorities. † **19:21:** The remainder of verse 20 and verse 21 are omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **19:25:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.
† **20:3:** Verse 3 is omitted by the best authorities.

and pays for it again sevenfold.
13 He who is wise in words will make himself beloved;
but the pleasantries of fools will be wasted.
14 The gift of a fool will not profit you,‡
for he looks for repayment many times instead of one.
15 He will give little and insult much.
He will open his mouth like a crier.
Today he will lend, and tomorrow he will ask for it back.
Such a one is a hateful man.
16 The fool will say, "I have no friend,
and I have no thanks for my good deeds.
Those who eat my bread have an evil tongue."
17 How often, and of how many, will he be laughed to scorn!§

18 A slip on a pavement is better than a slip with the tongue.
So the fall of the wicked will come speedily.
19 A man without grace is a tale out of season.
It will be continually in the mouth of the ignorant.
20 A parable from a fool's mouth will be rejected;
for he won't tell it at the proper time.

21 There is one who is hindered from sinning through lack.
When he rests, he will not be troubled.
22 There is one who destroys his soul through bashfulness.
By a foolish countenance, he will destroy it.
23 There is one who for bashfulness makes promises to his friend;
and he makes him his enemy for nothing.

24 A lie is an ugly blot on a person.
It will be continually in the mouth of the ignorant.
25 A thief is better than a man who is continually lying,
but they both will inherit destruction.
26 The destination of a liar is dishonour.
His shame is with him continually.

27 He who is wise in words will advance himself.
And one who is prudent will please great men.
28 He who tills his land will raise his harvest high.
He who pleases great men will get pardon for iniquity.
29 Favours and gifts blind the eyes of the wise,
and as a muzzle on the mouth, turn away reproofs.
30 Wisdom that is hidden, and treasure that is out of sight—
what profit is in either of them?
31 Better is a man who hides his folly
than a man who hides his wisdom.
32 †

21

1 My son, have you sinned?
Do it no more;
and ask forgiveness for your past sins.
2 Flee from sin as from the face of a snake;
for if you go near, it will bite you.
Its teeth are like lion's teeth,
slaying people's souls.
3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword.
Its stroke has no healing.

4 Terror and violence will waste away riches.
So the house of an arrogant man will be laid waste.
5 Supplication from a poor man's mouth reaches to the ears of† God,
and his judgement comes speedily.
6 One who hates reproof is in the path of the sinner.
He who fears the Lord will repent in his heart.
7 He who is mighty in tongue is known far away;
but the man of understanding knows when he slips.

‡ **20:14:** A line of this verse is here omitted by the best authorities. § **20:17:** The latter part of verse 17 is omitted by the best authorities. † **20:32:** Verse 32 is omitted by the best authorities. † **21:5:** Gr. *him.*

8 He who builds his house with other men's money
is like one who gathers stones for his own tomb.
9 The congregation of wicked men is as a bundle of tow
with a flame of fire at the end of them.
10 The way of sinners is paved with stones;
and at the end of it is the pit of Hades.

11 He who keeps the law becomes master of its intent.
The fulfilment of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.
12 He who is not clever will not be instructed.
There is a cleverness which makes bitterness abound.
13 The knowledge of a wise man will be made to abound as a flood,
and his counsel as a fountain of life.
14 The inward parts of a fool are like a broken vessel.
He will hold no knowledge.

15 If a man of knowledge hears a wise word,
he will commend it and add to it.
The wanton man hears it, and it displeases him,
so he throws it away behind his back.
16 The chatter of a fool is like a burden in the way,
but grace will be found on the lips of the wise.
17 The utterance of the prudent man will be sought for in the congregation.
They will ponder his words in their heart.

18 As a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool.
The knowledge of an unwise man is talk without sense.‡
19 Instruction is as fetters on the feet of an unwise man,
and as manacles on the right hand.
20 A fool lifts up his voice with laughter,
but a clever man smiles quietly.
21 Instruction is to a prudent man as an ornament of gold,
and as a bracelet upon his right arm.
22 The foot of a fool rushes into a house,
but a man of experience will be ashamed of entering.
23 A foolish man peers into the door of a house,
but a man who is instructed will stand outside.
24 It is rude for someone to listen at a door,
but a prudent person will be grieved with the disgrace.
25 The lips of strangers will be grieved at these things,
but the words of prudent men will be weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth,
but the mouth of wise men is their heart.
27 When the ungodly curses an adversary,
he curses his own soul.
28 A whisperer defiles his own soul,
and will be hated wherever he travels.

22

1 A slothful man is compared to a stone that is defiled.
Everyone will hiss at him in his disgrace.
2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill.
Anyone who picks it up will shake it out of his hand.

3 An undisciplined child is a disgrace to his father,
and a foolish daughter is born to his loss.
4 A prudent daughter will inherit a husband of her own.
She who brings shame is the grief of her father.
5 She who is arrogant brings shame on father and husband.
She will be despised by both of them.
6 Ill-timed conversation is like music in mourning,
but stripes and correction are wisdom in every season.

7 He who teaches a fool is like one who glues potsherds together,

‡ **21:18:** Gr. *unexamined words.*

even like one who wakes a sleeper out
of a deep sleep.
8 He who teaches a fool is as one who
teaches a man who slumbers.
In the end he will say, “What is it?”
9-10 †
11 Weep for the dead, for he lacks light.
Weep for a fool, for he lacks under-
standing.
Weep more sweetly for the dead, because
he has found rest,
but the life of the fool is worse than
death.
12 Mourning for the dead lasts seven days,
but for a fool and an ungodly man, it
lasts all the days of his life.

13 Don’t talk much with a foolish man,
and don’t go to one who has no under-
standing.
Beware of him, lest you have trouble and
be defiled in his onslaught.
Turn away from him, and you will find
rest,
and you won’t be wearied in his mad-
ness.
14 What would be heavier than lead?
What is its name, but “Fool”?
15 Sand, salt, and a mass of iron is easier to
bear
than a man without understanding.

16 Timber girded and bound into a building
will not be released with shaking.
So a heart established in due season
on well advised counsel will not be
afraid.
17 A heart settled upon a thoughtful under-
standing
is as an ornament of plaster on a pol-
ished wall.
18 Fences set on a high place will not stand
against the wind;
so a fearful heart in the imagination of
a fool will not stand against any fear.

19 He who pricks the eye will make tears
fall.
He who pricks the heart makes it show
feeling.
20 Whoever casts a stone at birds scares
them away.
He who insults a friend will dissolve
friendship.
21 If you have drawn a sword against a
friend, don’t despair,
for there may be a way back.
22 If you have opened your mouth against
a friend, don’t be afraid,
for there may be reconciliation,
unless it is for insulting, arrogance,
disclosing of a secret, or a treacher-
ous blow—
for these things any friend will flee.

23 Gain trust with your neighbour in his
poverty,
that in his prosperity you may have
gladness.
Stay steadfast to him in the time of his
affliction,
that you may be heir with him in his
inheritance.‡
24 Before fire is the vapour and smoke of a
furnace,
so insults precede bloodshed.
25 I won’t be ashamed to shelter a friend.
I won’t hide myself from his face.
26 If any evil happens to me because of him,
everyone who hears it will beware of
him.

27 Who will set a watch over my mouth,
and a seal of shrewdness upon my lips,
that I may not fall from it, and that my
tongue may not destroy me?

23

1 O Lord, Father and Master of my life,
don’t abandon me to their counsel.
Don’t let me fall because of them.
2 Who will set scourges over my thought,
and a discipline of wisdom over my
heart,
that they spare me not for my errors,
and not overlook their sins?
3 Otherwise my errors might be multiplied,
and my sins abound,
I fall before my adversaries,
and my enemy rejoice over me.†

† **22:9-10:** Verses 9 and 10 are omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **22:23:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. † **23:3:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **23:4:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life,
don't give me a haughty eyes,‡
5 and turn away evil desire from me.§
6 Let neither gluttony nor lust overtake me.
Don't give me over to a shameless mind.

7 Listen, my children, to the discipline of the mouth.
He who keeps it will not be caught.
8 The sinner will be overpowered through his lips.
By them, the insulter and the arrogant will stumble.
9 Don't accustom your mouth to an oath,
and don't be accustomed to naming the Holy One,
10 for as a servant who is continually scourged will not lack bruises,
so he also who swears and continually utters the Name will not be cleansed from sin.
11 A man of many oaths will be filled with iniquity.
The scourge will not depart from his house.
If he offends, his sin will be upon him.
If he disregards it, he has sinned doubly.
If he has sworn falsely, he will not be justified,
for his house will be filled with calamities.

12 There is a manner of speech that is clothed with death.
Let it not be found in the heritage of Jacob,
for all these things will be far from the godly,
and they will not wallow in sins.
13 Don't accustom your mouth to gross rudeness,
for it involves sinful speech.
14 Remember your father and your mother,
for you sit in the midst of great men,
that you be not forgetful before them,
and become a fool by your bad habit;
so you may wish that you had not been born,
and curse the day of your birth.
15 A man who is accustomed to abusive language
won't be corrected all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of people multiply sins,
and the third will bring wrath:
a hot passion, like a burning fire, will not be quenched until it is consumed;
a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease until he has burnt out the fire.
17 All bread is sweet to a fornicator.
He will not cease until he dies.
18 A man who goes astray from his own marriage bed
says in his heart, "Who sees me?
Darkness is around me, and the walls hide me.
No one sees me. Of whom am I afraid?
The Most High will not remember my sins."
19 The eyes of men are his terror.
He doesn't know that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun,
seeing all the ways of men,
and looking into secret places.
20 All things were known to him before they were created,
and also after they were completed.
21 This man will be punished in the streets of the city.
He will be seized where he least expects it.

22 So also is a wife who leaves her husband,
and produces an heir by another man.
23 For first, she was disobedient in the law of the Most High.
Second, she trespassed against her own husband.
Third, she played the adulteress in fornication,
and had children by another man.
24 She shall be brought out into the congregation.
Her punishment will extend to her children.
25 Her children will not take root.

§ **23:5:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

Her branches will bear no fruit.
26 She will leave her memory for a curse.
Her reproach won't be blotted out.
27 And those who are left behind will know
that there is nothing better than the
fear of the Lord,
and nothing sweeter than to heed the
commandments of the Lord.
28 †

24

1 Wisdom will praise her own soul,
and will proclaim her glory in the
midst of her people.
2 She will open her mouth in the congrega-
tion of the Most High,
and proclaim her glory in the presence
of his power.
3 "I came out of the mouth of the Most High,
and covered the earth as a mist.
4 I lived in high places,
and my throne is in the pillar of the
cloud.
5 Alone I surrounded the circuit of heaven,
and walked in the depth of the abyss.
6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the
earth,
and in every people and nation, I ob-
tained a possession.
7 With all these I sought rest.
In whose inheritance shall I lodge?
8 Then the Creator of all things gave me a
command.
He who created me made my tent to
rest,
and said, 'Let your dwelling be in Ja-
cob,
and your inheritance in Israel.'
9 He created me from the beginning, before
the ages.
For all ages, I will not cease to exist.
10 In the holy tabernacle, I ministered be-
fore him.
So I was established in Zion.
11 In the beloved city, likewise he gave me
rest.
In Jerusalem was my domain.
12 I took root in a people that was hon-
oured,
even in the portion of the Lord's own
inheritance.
13 I was exalted like a cedar in Lebanon,
And like a cypress tree on the moun-
tains of Hermon.
14 I was exalted like a palm tree on the sea
shore,
like rose bushes in Jericho,
and like a fair olive tree in the plain.
I was exalted like a plane tree.
15 Like cinnamon and aspalathus, I have
given a scent to perfumes.
Like choice myrrh, I spread abroad a
pleasant fragrance,
like† galbanum, onycha, stacte,
and as the smell of frankincense in the
tabernacle.
16 Like the terebinth, I stretched out my
branches.
My branches are glorious and grace-
ful.
17 Like the vine, I put forth grace.
My flowers are the fruit of glory and
riches.
18 ‡

19 "Come to me, all you who desire me,
and be filled with my fruits.
20 For my memory is sweeter than honey,
and my inheritance than the honey-
comb.
21 Those who eat me will be hungry for
more.
Those who drink me will be thirsty for
more.
22 He who obeys me will not be ashamed.
Those who work with me will not sin."

23 All these things are the book of the
covenant of the Most High God,
the law which Moses commanded us
for an inheritance for the assem-
blies of Jacob.
24 §
25 It is he who makes wisdom abundant, as
Pishon,
and as Tigris in the days of first fruits.
26 He makes understanding full as the Eu-
phrates,
and as the Jordan in the days of har-
vest,
27 who makes instruction shine forth as the
light,

† **23:28:** Verse 28 is omitted by the best authorities. † **24:15:** See Exodus 30:34. ‡ **24:18:** Verse 18 is omitted by the best authorities. § **24:24:** Verse 24 is omitted by the best authorities.

as Gihon in the days of vintage.
28 The first man didn't know her perfectly.
In like manner, the last has not explored her.
29 For her thoughts are filled from the sea,
and her counsels from the great deep.

30 I came out as a canal stream from a river,
and as an irrigation ditch into a garden.
31 I said, "I will water my garden,
and will drench my garden bed."
Behold, my stream became a river,
and my river became a sea.
32 I will yet bring instruction to light as the morning,
and will make these things clear from far away.
33 I will continue to pour out teaching like prophecy,
and leave it to all generations.
34 See that I have not laboured for myself only,
but for all those who diligently seek wisdom.

25

1 I enjoy three things,
and they are beautiful before the Lord and men:
the agreement of kindred,
the friendship of neighbours,
and a woman and her husband who walk together in agreement.
2 But my soul hates three sorts of people,
and I am greatly offended at their life:
a poor man who is arrogant,
a rich man who is a liar,
and an old fool who is an adulterer.

3 If you gathered nothing in your youth,
how could you find anything in your old age?
4 How beautiful a thing is judgement in the grey-haired,
and for elders to know good counsel!
5 How beautiful is the wisdom of old men,
and understanding and counsel to men who are in honour!
6 Much experience is the crown of the aged.
Their glory is the fear of the Lord.

7 There are nine things that I have thought of, and in my heart counted happy,
and the tenth I will utter with my tongue:
a man who has joy with his children,
and a man who lives and sees the fall of his enemies.
8 Happy is he who dwells with a wife of understanding,
he who has not slipped with his tongue,
and he who has not served a man who is unworthy of him.
9 Happy is he who has found prudence,
and he who speaks in the ears of those who listen.
10 How great is he who has found wisdom!
Yet is there none above him who fears the Lord.
11 The fear of the Lord surpasses all things.
To whom shall he who holds it be likened?
12 †

13 Any wound but a wound of the heart!
Any wickedness but the wickedness of a woman!
14 Any calamity but a calamity from those who hate me!
Any vengeance but the vengeance of enemies!
15 There is no venom worse than a snake's venom.
There is no wrath worse than an enemy's wrath.

16 I would rather dwell with a lion and a dragon
than keep house with a wicked woman.
17 The wickedness of a woman changes her appearance,
and darkens her countenance like that of a bear.
18 Her husband will sit amongst his neighbours,
and when he hears it, he sighs bitterly.
19 All malice is small compared to the malice of a woman.
Let the portion of a sinner fall on her.
20 As walking up a sandy hill is to the feet of the aged,

† **25:12:** Verse 12 is omitted by the best authorities.

so is a wife full of words to a quiet man.
21 Don't be ensnared by a woman's beauty.
Don't desire a woman for her beauty.
22 There is anger, impudence, and great reproach
if a woman supports her husband.
23 A wicked woman is abasement of heart,
sadness of countenance, and a wounded heart.
A woman who won't make her husband happy
is like hands that hang down, and weak knees.
24 The beginning of sin came from a woman.
Because of her, we all die.
25 Don't give water an outlet,
and don't give a wicked woman freedom of speech.
26 If she doesn't go as you direct,
cut her away from your flesh.‡

26

1 Happy is the husband of a good wife.
The number of his days will be doubled.
2 A faithful wife gives joy to her husband.
He will fulfil his years in peace.
3 A good wife is a great gift.
She will be given to those who fear the Lord.
4 Whether a man is rich or poor,
a good heart makes a cheerful face at all times.

5 Of three things my heart was afraid,
and concerning the fourth† kind I made supplication:
The slander of a city, the assembly of a mob, and a false accusation.
All these are more grievous than death.
6 A grief of heart and sorrow is a woman who is jealous of another woman.
Her tongue-lashing makes it known to all.
7 A wicked woman is like a chafing yoke.
He who takes hold of her is like one who grasps a scorpion.
8 A drunken woman causes great wrath.
She will not cover her own shame.
9 The fornication of a woman is in the lifting up of her eyes;
it will be known by her eyelids.
10 Keep strict watch on a headstrong daughter,
lest she find liberty for herself, and use it.
11 Watch out for an impudent eye,
and don't be surprised if it sins against you.
12 She will open her mouth like a thirsty traveller,
and drink from every water that is near.
She will sit down at every post,
and open her quiver to any arrow.

13 The grace of a wife will delight her husband.
Her knowledge will strengthen‡ his bones.
14 A silent woman is a gift of the Lord.
There is nothing worth so much as a well-instructed soul.
15 A modest woman is grace upon grace.
There are no scales that can weigh the value of a self-controlled soul.
16 As the sun when it arises in the highest places of the Lord,
so is the beauty of a good wife in her well-organised home.
17 As the lamp that shines upon the holy lampstand,
so is the beauty of the face on a well-proportioned body.
18 As the golden pillars are upon a base of silver,
so are beautiful feet with the breasts of one who is steadfast.
19-27 §

28 For two things my heart is grieved,
and for the third anger comes upon me:
a warrior who suffers for poverty,
men of understanding who are counted as garbage,
and one who turns back from righteousness to sin—

‡ **25:26:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. † **26:5:** Gr. *countenance.* ‡ **26:13:** or, fatten § **26:19-27:** Verses 19-27 are omitted by the best authorities.

the Lord will prepare him for the sword!

29 It is difficult for a merchant to keep himself from wrong doing,
and for a retailer to be acquitted of sin.

27

1 Many have sinned for profit.
He who seeks to multiply wealth will turn his eye away.
2 As a nail will stick fast between the joinings of stones,
so sin will thrust itself in between buying and selling.
3 Unless a person holds on diligently to the fear of the Lord,
his house will be overthrown quickly.

4 In the shaking of a sieve, the refuse remains,
so does the filth of man in his thoughts.
5 The furnace tests the potter's vessels;
so the test of a person is in his thoughts.
6 The fruit of a tree discloses its cultivation,
so is the utterance of the thought of a person's heart.
7 Praise no man before you hear his thoughts,
for this is how people are tested.

8 If you follow righteousness, you will obtain it,
and put it on like a long robe of glory.
9 Birds will return to their own kind,
so truth will return to those who practise it.
10 The lion lies in wait for prey.
So does sin for those who do evil.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always wise,
but the fool changes like the moon.
12 Limit your time amongst people void of understanding,
but persevere amongst the thoughtful.
13 The talk of fools is offensive.
Their laughter is wantonly sinful.
14 Their talk with much swearing makes hair stand upright.
Their strife makes others plug their ears.
15 The strife of the proud leads to bloodshed.
Their abuse of each other is a grievous thing to hear.

16 He who reveals secrets destroys trust,
and will not find a close friend.
17 Love a friend, and keep faith with him;
but if you reveal his secrets,
you shall not follow him;
18 for as a man has destroyed his enemy,
so you have destroyed the friendship of your neighbour.
19 As a bird which you have released out of your hand,
so you have let your neighbour go, and you will not catch him again.
20 Don't pursue him, for he has gone far away,
and has escaped like a gazelle out of the snare.
21 For a wound may be bound up, and after abuse there may be reconciliation;
but he who reveals secrets is without hope.

22 One who winks the eye contrives evil things;
and those who know him will keep their distance.
23 When you are present, he will speak sweetly,
and will admire your words;
but afterward he will twist his speech
and set a trap in your words.
24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him.
The Lord will hate him.

25 One who casts a stone straight up casts it on his own head.
A deceitful blow opens wounds.
26 He who digs a pit will fall into it.
He who sets a snare will be caught in it.
27 He who does evil things, they will roll back upon him,
and he will not know where they came from.
28 Mockery and reproach are from the arrogant.

Vengeance lies in wait for them like a lion.
29 Those who rejoice at the fall of the godly will be caught in a snare.
Anguish will consume them before they die.

30 Wrath and anger, these also are abominations.
A sinner will possess them.

28

1 He who takes vengeance will find vengeance from the Lord,
and he will surely make his sins firm.
2 Forgive your neighbour the hurt that he has done,
and then your sins will be pardoned when you pray.
3 Does anyone harbour anger against another
and expect healing from the Lord?
4 Upon a man like himself he has no mercy,
and does he make supplication for his own sins?
5 He himself, being flesh, nourishes wrath.
Who will make atonement for his sins?
6 Remember your last end, and stop enmity.
Remember corruption and death, and be true to the commandments.
7 Remember the commandments, and don't be angry with your neighbour.
Remember the covenant of the Highest, and overlook ignorance.

8 Abstain from strife, and you will diminish your sins,
for a passionate man will kindle strife.
9 A man who is a sinner will trouble friends
and sow discord amongst those who are at peace.
10 As is the fuel of the fire, so it will burn;
and as the stoutness of the strife is, so it will burn.
As is the strength of the man, so will be his wrath;
and as is his wealth, so he will exalt his anger.
11 A contention begun in haste kindles a fire;
and hasty fighting sheds blood.
12 If you blow on a spark, it will burn;
and if you spit upon it, it will be quenched.
Both of these come out of your mouth.

13 Curse the whisperer and double-tongued,
for he has destroyed many who were at peace.
14 A slanderer has shaken many,
and dispersed them from nation to nation.
It has pulled down strong cities
and overthrown the houses of great men.
15 A slanderer has cast out brave women
and deprived them of their labours.
16 He who listens to it will not find rest,
nor will he live quietly.
17 The stroke of a whip makes a mark in the flesh,
but the stroke of a tongue will break bones.
18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword,
yet not so many as those who have fallen because of the tongue.
19 Happy is he who is sheltered from it,
who has not passed through its wrath,
who has not drawn its yoke,
and has not been bound with its bands.
20 For its yoke is a yoke of iron,
and its bands are bands of brass.
21 Its death is an evil death,
and Hades is better than it.
22 It will not have rule over godly men.
They will not be burnt in its flame.
23 Those who forsake the Lord will fall into it.
It will burn amongst them, and won't be quenched.
It will be sent against them like a lion.
It will destroy them like a leopard.
24 As you hedge your possession about with thorns,
and secure your silver and your gold,
25 so make a balance and a weight for your words,
and make a door and a bar for your mouth.
26 Take heed lest you slip with it,

lest you fall before one who lies in
wait.

29

1 He who shows mercy will lend to his
neighbour.
He who strengthens him with his hand
keeps the commandments.
2 Lend to your neighbour in time of his
need.
Repay your neighbour on time.
3 Confirm your word, and keep faith with
him;
and at all seasons you will find what
you need.
4 Many have considered a loan to be a
windfall,
and have given trouble to those who
helped them.
5 Until he has received, he will kiss a man's
hands.
For his neighbour's money he will
speak submissively.
Then when payment is due, he will prolong
the time,
return excuses, and complain about
the season.
6 If he prevails, the creditor will hardly
receive half;
and he will count it as a windfall.
If not, he has deprived him of his money,
and he has gotten him for an enemy
without cause.
He will pay him with cursing and railing.
Instead of honour, he will pay him
disgrace.
7 Many on account of fraud have turned
away.
They are afraid of being defrauded for
nothing.
8 However be patient with a man in poor
estate.
Don't keep him waiting for your alms.
9 Help a poor man for the commandment's
sake.
According to his need don't send him
empty away.
10 Lose your money for a brother and a
friend.
Don't let it rust under a stone and be
lost.
11 Allocate your treasure according to the
commandments of the Most High
and it will profit you more than gold.
12 Store up almsgiving in your store-
chambers
and it will deliver you out of all afflic-
tion.
13 It will fight for you against your enemy
better than a mighty shield and a pon-
derous spear.

14 A good man will be surety for his neigh-
bour.
He who has lost shame will fail him.
15 Don't forget the kindness of your guar-
antor,
for he has given his life for you.
16 A sinner will waste the property of his
guarantor.
17 He who is thankless will fail him
who delivered him.
18 Being surety has undone many who
were prospering
and shaken them as a wave of the sea.
It has driven mighty men from their
homes.
They wandered amongst foreign na-
tions.
19 A sinner who falls into suretiship and
undertakes contracts for work
will fall into lawsuits.
20 Help your neighbour according to your
power,
and be careful not to fall yourself.

21 The essentials of life are water, bread,
a garment, and a house for privacy.
22 Better is the life of a poor man under a
shelter of logs
than sumptuous fare in another man's
house.
23 With little or with much, be well satis-
fied.†
24 It is a miserable life to go from house to
house.
Where you are a guest, you dare not
open your mouth.
25 You will entertain, serve drinks, and
have no thanks.
In addition to this, you will hear bitter
words.
26 "Come here, you sojourner, set a table,

† **29:23:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

and if you have anything in your hand,
feed me with it."
27 "Leave, you sojourner, for an honoured
guest is here.
My brother has come to be my guest. I
need my house."
28 These things are grievous to a man of
understanding:
The scolding about lodging and the
insults of creditors.

30

1 He who loves his son will continue to lay
stripes upon him,
that he may have joy from him in the
end.
2 He who chastises his son will have profit
from him,
and will brag about him amongst his
acquaintances.
3 He who teaches his son will provoke his
enemy to jealousy.
Before friends, he will rejoice in him.
4 His father dies, and is as though he had
not died;
for he has left one behind him like
himself.
5 In his life, he saw his son and rejoiced.
When he died, it was without regret.
6 He left behind him an avenger against his
enemies,
and one to repay kindness to his
friends.

7 He who makes too much of his son will
bind up his wounds.
His heart will be troubled at every cry.
8 An unbroken horse becomes stubborn.
An unrestrained son becomes head-
strong.
9 Pamper your child, and he will make you
afraid.
Play with him, and he will grieve you.
10 Don't laugh with him, lest you have sor-
row with him,
and you gnash your teeth in the end.
11 Give him no liberty in his youth,
and don't ignore his follies.†
12 ‡Bow down his neck in his youth,
and beat him on the sides while he is a
child,
lest he become stubborn, and be dis-
obedient to you,
and there be sorrow to your soul.§
13 Chastise your son, and give him work,
lest his shameless behaviour be an of-
fence to you.

14 Better is a poor man who is healthy and
fit,
than a rich man who is afflicted in his
body.
15 Health and fitness are better than all
gold,
and a strong body better than wealth
without measure.
16 There is no wealth better than health of
body.
There is no gladness above the joy of
the heart.
17 Death is better than a bitter life,
and eternal rest than a continual sick-
ness.

18 Good things poured out upon a mouth
that is closed
are like food offerings laid upon a
grave.
19 What does an offering profit an idol?
For it can't eat or smell.
So is he who is punished by the Lord,
20 seeing with his eyes and groaning,
like a eunuch embracing a virgin and
groaning.

21 Don't give your soul to sorrow.
Don't afflict yourself deliberately.
22 Gladness of heart is the life of a man.
Cheerfulness of a man lengthens his
days.
23 Love your own soul, and comfort your
heart.
Remove sorrow far from you,
for sorrow has destroyed many,
and there is no profit in it.
24 Envy and wrath shorten life.
Anxiety brings old age before its time.
25 Those who are cheerful and merry
will benefit from their food.

† **30:11:** This line and the previous two lines are absent from some older MSS. ‡ **30:12:** These three lines are absent from the oldest MSS. § **30:12:** These three lines are absent from the oldest MSS.

31

1 Wakefulness that comes from riches consumes the flesh,
and anxiety about it takes away sleep.
2 Wakeful anxiety will crave slumber.
In a severe disease, sleep will be broken.

3 A rich man toils in gathering money together.
When he rests, he is filled with his good things.
4 A poor man toils in lack of substance.
When he rests, he becomes needy.
5 He who loves gold won't be justified.
He who follows destruction will himself have his fill of it.
6 Many have been given over to ruin for the sake of gold.
Their destruction meets them face to face.
7 It is a stumbling block to those who sacrifice to it.
Every fool will be taken by it.
8 Blessed is the rich person who is found blameless,
and who doesn't go after gold.
9 Who is he, that we may call him blessed?
For he has done wonderful things amongst his people.
10 Who has been tried by it, and found perfect?
Then let him boast.
Who has had the power to transgress, and has not transgressed?
And to do evil, and has not done it?
11 His prosperity will be made sure.
The congregation will proclaim his alms.

12 Do you sit at a great table? Don't be greedy there.
Don't say, "There is a lot of food on it!"
13 Remember that a greedy eye is a wicked thing.
What has been created more greedy than an eye?
Therefore it sheds tears from every face.
14 Don't stretch your hand wherever it looks.
Don't thrust yourself with it into the dish.
15 Consider your neighbour's feelings by your own.
Be discreet in every point.
16 Eat like a human being those things which are set before you.
Don't eat greedily, lest you be hated.
17 Be first to stop for manners' sake.
Don't be insatiable, lest you offend.
18 And if you sit amongst many,
Don't reach out your hand before them.

19 How sufficient to a well-mannered man is a very little.
He doesn't breathe heavily in his bed.
20 Healthy sleep comes from moderate eating.
He rises early, and his wits are with him.
The pain of wakefulness, colic,
and griping are with an insatiable man.
21 And if you have been forced to eat,
rise up in the middle of it, and you shall have rest.
22 Hear me, my son, and don't despise me,
and in the end you will appreciate my words.
In all your works be skilful,
and no disease will come to you.

23 People bless him who is liberal with his food.
The testimony of his excellence will be believed.
24 The city will murmur at him who is a stingy with his food.
The testimony of his stinginess will be accurate.

25 Don't show yourself valiant in wine,
for wine has destroyed many.
26 The furnace tests the temper of steel by dipping;
so does wine test hearts in the quarrelling of the proud.
27 Wine is as good as life to men,
if you drink it in moderation.
What life is there to a man who is without wine?
It has been created to make men glad.
28 Wine drunk in season and in moderation

is joy of heart and gladness of soul:
29 Wine drunk excessively is bitterness of soul,
with provocation and conflict.
30 Drunkenness increases the rage of a fool to his hurt.
It diminishes strength and adds wounds.

31 Don't rebuke your neighbour at a banquet of wine.
Don't despise him in his mirth.
Don't speak a word of reproach to him.
Don't distress him by making demands of him.

32

1 Have they made you ruler of a feast?
Don't be lifted up.
Be amongst them as one of them.
Take care of them first, and then sit down.
2 And when you have done all your duties, take your place,
that you may be gladdened on their account,
and receive a wreath for your good service.

3 Speak, you who are older, for it's your right, but with sound knowledge;
and don't interrupt the music.
4 Don't pour out talk where there is a performance of music.
Don't display your wisdom at the wrong time.
5 As a ruby signet in a setting of gold,
so is a music concert at a wine banquet.
6 As an emerald signet in a work of gold,
so is musical melody with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if you are obliged to,
but no more than twice, and only if asked.
8 Sum up your speech, many things in few words.
Be as one who knows and yet holds his tongue.
9 When amongst great men, don't behave as their equal.
When another is speaking, don't babble.

10 Lightning speeds before thunder.
Approval goes before one who is modest.
11 Rise up in good time, and don't be last.
Go home quickly and don't loiter
12 Amuse yourself there and do what is in your heart.
Don't sin by proud speech.
13 For these things bless your Maker,
who gives you to drink freely of his good things.

14 He who fears the Lord will receive discipline.
Those who seek him early will find favour.
15 He who seeks the law shall be filled with it,
but the hypocrite will stumble at it.
16 Those who fear the Lord will find true judgement,
and will kindle righteous acts like a light.
17 A sinful man shuns reproof,
and will find a judgement according to his will.

18 A sensible person won't neglect a thought.
An insolent and proud man won't crouch in fear,
even after he has done a thing by himself without counsel.
19 Do nothing without counsel,
but when you have acted, don't regret it.
20 Don't go in a way of conflict.
Don't stumble in stony places.
21 Don't be overconfident on a smooth road.
22 Beware of your own children.
23 In every work guard your own soul,
for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He who believes the law gives heed to the commandment.
He who trusts in the Lord will suffer no loss.

33

1 No evil will happen to him who fears the Lord,
but in trials once and again he will deliver him.
2 A wise man will not hate the law,
but he who is a hypocrite about it is like a boat in a storm.
3 A man of understanding will put his trust in the law.
And the law is faithful to him, as when one asks a divine oracle.

4 Prepare your speech, and so you will be heard.
Bind up instruction, and make your answer.
5 The heart of a fool is like a cartwheel.
His thoughts are like a rolling axle.
6 A stallion horse is like a mocking friend.
He neighs under every one who sits upon him.

7 Why does one day excel another,
when all the light of every day in the year is from the sun?
8 They were distinguished by the Lord's knowledge,
and he varied seasons and feasts.
9 Some of them he exalted and hallowed,
and some of them he has made ordinary days.
10 And all men are from the ground.
Adam was created from dust.
11 In the abundance of his knowledge the Lord distinguished them,
and made their ways different.
12 Some of them he blessed and exalted,
and some of them he made holy and brought near to himself.
Some of them he cursed and brought low,
and overthrew them from their place.
13 As the clay of the potter in his hand,
all his ways are according to his good pleasure,
so men are in the hand of him who made them,
to give to them according to his judgement.

14 Good is the opposite of evil,
and life is the opposite of death;
so† the sinner is the opposite of the godly.
15 Look upon all the works of the Most High like this,
they come in pairs, one against another.

16 I was the last on watch,
like one who gleans after the grape gatherers.
17 By the Lord's blessing I arrived before them,
and filled my winepress like one who gathers grapes.
18 Consider that I laboured not for myself alone,
but for all those who seek instruction.
19 Hear me, you great men of the people,
and listen with your ears, you rulers of the congregation.

20 To son and wife, to brother and friend,
don't give power over yourself while you live,
and don't give your goods to another,
lest you regret it and must ask for them.
21 While you still live and breath is in you,
don't give yourself over to anybody.
22 For it is better that your children should ask from you
than that you should look to the hand of your children.
23 Excel in all your works.
Don't bring a stain on your honour.
24 In the day that you end the days of your life,
in the time of death, distribute your inheritance.

25 Fodder, a stick, and burdens are for a donkey.
Bread, discipline, and work are for a servant.
26 Set your slave to work, and you will find rest.
Leave his hands idle, and he will seek liberty.
27 Yoke and whip will bow the neck.
For an evil slave there are racks and tortures.
28 Send him to labour, that he not be idle,

† **33:14:** A line of this verse is here omitted by the best authorities.

for idleness teaches much mischief.
29 Set him to work, as is fit for him.
If he doesn't obey, make his fetters heavy.
30 Don't be excessive towards any.
Do nothing unjust.

31 If you have a slave, treat him like yourself,
because you have bought him with blood.
32 If you have a slave, treat him like yourself.
For like your own soul, you will need him.
If you treat him ill, and he departs and runs away,
33 which way will you go to seek him?

34

1 Vain and false hopes are for a man void of understanding.
Dreams give wings to fools.
2 As one who grasps at a shadow and follows after the wind,
so is he who sets his mind on dreams.
3 The vision of dreams is a reflection,
the likeness of a face near a face.
4 From an unclean thing what can be cleansed?
From that which is false what can be true?
5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain.
The heart has fantasies like a woman in labour.
6 If they are not sent in a visitation from the Most High,
don't give your heart to them.
7 For dreams have led many astray.
They have failed by putting their hope in them.
8 Without lying the law will be fulfilled.
Wisdom is complete in a faithful mouth.

9 A well-instructed man knows many things.
He who has much experience will declare understanding.
10 He who has no experience knows few things.
But he who has travelled increases cleverness.
11 I have seen many things in my travels.
My understanding is more than my words.
12 I was often in danger even to death.
I was preserved because of these experiences.
13 The spirit of those who fear the Lord will live,
for their hope is in him who saves them.
14 Whoever fears the Lord won't be afraid, and won't be a coward,
for he is his hope.
15 Blessed is the soul of him who fears the Lord.
To whom does he give heed? Who is his support?
16 The eyes of the Lord are on those who love him,
a mighty protection and strong support,
a cover from the hot blast, a shade from the noonday sun,
a guard from stumbling, and a help from falling.
17 He raises up the soul, and enlightens the eyes.
He gives health, life, and blessing.

18 He who sacrifices a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is made in mockery.
The mockeries of wicked men are not acceptable.
19 The Most High has no pleasure in the offerings of the ungodly,
Neither is he pacified for sins by the multitude of sacrifices.
20 Like one who kills a son before his father's eyes
is he who brings a sacrifice from the goods of the poor.
21 The bread of the needy is the life of the poor.
He who deprives him of it is a man of blood.
22 Like one who murders his neighbour is he who takes away his living.
Like a shedder of blood is he who deprives a hireling of his hire.

23 When one builds, and another pulls down,
what profit do they have but toil?
24 When one prays, and another curses,
whose voice will the Lord listen to?
25 He who washes himself after touching a dead body, and touches it again,
what does he gain by his washing?
26 Even so a man fasting for his sins,
and going again, and doing the same,
who will listen to his prayer?
What profit does he have in his humiliation?

35

1 He who keeps the law multiplies offerings.
He who heeds the commandments sacrifices a peace offering.
2 He who returns a kindness offers fine flour.
He who gives alms sacrifices a thank offering.
3 To depart from wickedness pleases the Lord.
To depart from unrighteousness is an atoning sacrifice.
4 See that you don't appear in the presence of the Lord empty.
5 For all these things are done because of the commandment.
6 The offering of the righteous enriches the altar.
The sweet fragrance of it is before the Most High.
7 The sacrifice of a righteous man is acceptable.
It won't be forgotten.
8 Glorify the Lord with generosity.
Don't reduce the first fruits of your hands.
9 In every gift show a cheerful countenance,
And dedicate your tithe with gladness.
10 Give to the Most High according as he has given.
As your hand has found, give generously.
11 For the Lord repays,
and he will repay you sevenfold.
12 Don't plan to bribe him with gifts, for he will not receive them.
Don't set your mind on an unrighteous sacrifice,
For the Lord is the judge,
and with him is no respect of persons.
13 He won't accept any person against a poor man.
He will listen to the prayer of him who is wronged.
14 He will in no way despise the supplication of the fatherless
or the widow, when she pours out her tale.
15 Don't the tears of the widow run down her cheek?
Isn't her cry against him who has caused them to fall?
16 He who serves God according to his good pleasure will be accepted.
His supplication will reach to the clouds.
17 The prayer of the humble pierces the clouds.
until it comes near, he will not be comforted.
He won't depart until the Most High visits
and he judges righteously and executes judgement.
18 And the Lord will not be slack, neither will he be patient towards them,
until he has crushed the loins of the unmerciful.
He will repay vengeance to the heathen
until he has taken away the multitude of the arrogant
and broken in pieces the sceptres of the unrighteous,
19 until he has rendered to every man according to his deeds,
and repaid the works of men according to their plans,
until he has judged the cause of his people,
and he will make them rejoice in his mercy.
20 Mercy is as welcome in the time of his affliction,
as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

36

1 Have mercy upon us, O Lord the God of all, and look at us with favour;
2 and send your fear upon all the nations.†
3 Lift up your hand against the foreign nations
and let them see your mighty power.
4 As you showed your holiness in us before them,
so be magnified in them before us.
5 Let them know you, as we also have known you,
that there is no God but only you, O God.
6 Show new signs, and work various wonders.
Glorify your hand and your right arm.‡
7 Raise up indignation and pour out wrath.
Take away the adversary and destroy the enemy.
8 Hasten the time and remember your oath.
Let them declare your mighty works.
9 Let him who escapes be devoured by raging fire.
May those who harm your people find destruction.
10 Crush the heads of the rulers of the enemies
who say, “There is no one but ourselves.”
11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together,
and§ take them for your inheritance,
as from the beginning.
12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by your name,
and upon Israel, whom you likened to a firstborn.
13 Have compassion upon the city of your sanctuary,
Jerusalem, the place of your rest.
14 Fill Zion. Exalt your oracles
and fill your people with your glory.
15 Give testimony to those who were your creatures in the beginning,
and fulfil the prophecies that have been spoken in your name.
16 Reward those who wait for you,
and men will put their trust in your prophets.
17 Listen, O Lord, to the prayer of your servants,
according to the blessing of Aaron concerning your people;
and all those who are on the earth will know
that you are the Lord, the† eternal God.

18 The belly will eat any food,
but one food is better than another.
19 The mouth tastes meats taken in hunting,
so does an understanding heart detect false speech.
20 A contrary heart will cause heaviness.
A man of experience will pay him back.
21 A woman will receive any man,
but one daughter is better than another.
22 The beauty of a woman cheers the countenance.
A man desires nothing more.
23 If kindness and humility are on her tongue,
her husband is not like other sons of men.
24 He who gets a wife gets his richest treasure,
a help meet for him and a pillar of support.
25 Where no hedge is, the property will be plundered.
He who has no wife will mourn as he wanders.
26 For who would trust a nimble robber who skips from city to city?
Even so, who would trust a man who has no nest, and lodges wherever he finds himself at nightfall?

37

1 Every friend will say, “I also am his friend”;
but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.
2 Isn’t there a grief in it even to death

† **36:2:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **36:6:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities. § **36:11:** The ancient authorities read *I took them for my inheritance:* but the Greek text is here very confused. † **36:17:** Gr. *God of the ages.*

when a companion and friend is
turned into an enemy?
3 O wicked imagination, why were you
formed
to cover the dry land with deceit?
4 There is a companion who rejoices in the
gladness of a friend,
but in time of affliction will be against
him.
5 There is a companion who for the belly's
sake labours with his friend,
yet in the face of battle will carry his
buckler.
6 Don't forget a friend in your soul.
Don't be unmindful of him in your
riches.

7 Every counsellor extols counsel,
but some give counsel in their own
interest.
8 Let your soul beware of a counsellor,
and know in advance what is his inter-
est
(for he will take counsel for himself),
lest he cast the lot against you,
9 and say to you, "Your way is good."
Then he will stand near you, to see
what will happen to you.
10 Don't take counsel with one who looks
askance at you.
Hide your counsel from those who are
jealous of you.
11 Don't consult with a woman about her
rival,
with a coward about war,
with a merchant about business,
with a buyer about selling,
with an envious man about thankful-
ness,
with an unmerciful man about kindli-
ness,
with a sluggard about any kind of
work,
with a hireling in your house about
finishing his work,
or with an idle servant about much
business.
Pay no attention to these in any matter
of counsel.
12 But rather be continually with a godly
man,
whom you know to be a keeper of the
commandments,
who in his soul is as your own soul,
and who will grieve with you, if you
fail.
13 Make the counsel of your heart stand,
for there is no one more faithful to you
than it.
14 For a man's soul is sometimes inclined to
inform him
better than seven watchmen who sit
on high on a watch-tower.
15 Above all this ask the Most High
that he may direct your way in truth.

16 Let reason be the beginning of every
work.
Let counsel go before every action.
17 As a token of the changing of the heart,
18 four kinds of things rise up:
good and evil, life and death.
That which rules over them continu-
ally is the tongue.
19 There is one who is clever and the in-
structor of many,
and yet is unprofitable to his own soul.
20 There is one who is subtle in words, and
is hated.
He will be destitute of all food.
21 For grace was not given to him from the
Lord,
because he is deprived of all wisdom.
22 There is one who is wise to his own soul;
and the fruits of his understanding are
trustworthy in the mouth.
23 A wise man will instruct his own people.
The fruits of his understanding are
trustworthy.
24 A wise man will be filled with blessing.
All those who see him will call him
happy.
25 The life of a man is counted by days.
The days of Israel are innumerable.
26 The wise man will inherit confidence
amongst his people.
His name will live forever.

27 My son, test your soul in your life.
See what is evil for it, and don't give in
to it.
28 For not all things are profitable for all
men.
Not every soul has pleasure in every-
thing.
29 Don't be insatiable in any luxury.

Don't be greedy in the things that you eat.
30 For overeating brings disease,
and gluttony causes nausea.
31 Because of gluttony, many have perished,
but he who takes heed shall prolong his life.

38

1 Honour a physician according to your need with the honours due to him,
for truly the Lord has created him.
2 For healing comes from the Most High,
and he shall receive a gift from the king.
3 The skill of the physician will lift up his head.
He will be admired in the sight of great men.
4 The Lord created medicines out of the earth.
A prudent man will not despise them.
5 Wasn't water made sweet with wood,
that its power might be known?
6 He gave men skill
that he might be glorified in his marvellous works.
7 With them he heals
and takes away pain.
8 With these, the pharmacist makes a mixture.
God's works won't be brought to an end.
From him, peace is upon the face of the earth.

9 My son, in your sickness don't be negligent,
but pray to the Lord, and he will heal you.
10 Put away wrong doing, and direct your hands in righteousness.
Cleanse your heart from all sin.
11 Give a sweet savour and a memorial of fine flour,
and pour oil on your offering, according to your means.
12 Then give place to the physician, for truly the Lord has created him.
Don't let him leave you, for you need him.
13 There is a time when in recovery is in their hands.
14 For they also shall ask the Lord
to prosper them in diagnosis and in healing for the maintenance of life.
15 He who sins before his Maker,
let him fall into the hands of the physician.

16 My son, let your tears fall over the dead,
and as one who suffers grievously, begin lamentation.
Wind up his body with due honour.
Don't neglect his burial.
17 Make bitter weeping and make passionate wailing.
Let your mourning be according to his merit,
for one day or two, lest you be spoken evil of;
and so be comforted for your sorrow.
18 For from sorrow comes death.
Sorrow of heart saps one's strength.
19 In calamity, sorrow also remains.
A poor man's life is grievous to the heart.
20 Don't give your heart to sorrow.
Put it away, remembering the end.
21 Don't forget it, for there is no returning again.
You do him no good, and you would harm yourself.
22 Remember his end, for so also will yours be:
yesterday for me, and today for you.
23 When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest.
Be comforted for him when his spirit departs from him.

24 The wisdom of the scribe comes by the opportunity of leisure.
He who has little business can become wise.
25 How could he become wise who holds the plough,
who glories in the shaft of the goad,
who drives oxen and is occupied in their labours,
and who mostly talks about bulls?
26 He will set his heart upon turning his furrows.

His lack of sleep is to give his heifers
their fodder.
27 So is every craftsman and master artisan
who passes his time by night as by day,
those who cut engravings of signets.
His diligence is to make great variety.
He sets his heart to preserve likeness
in his portraiture,
and is careful to finish his work.
28 So too is the smith sitting by the anvil
and considering the unwrought iron.
The smoke of the fire will waste his flesh.
He toils in the heat of the furnace.
The noise of the hammer deafens his ear.
His eyes are upon the pattern of the
object.
He will set his heart upon perfecting his
works.
He will be careful to adorn them per-
fectly.
29 So is the potter sitting at his work
and turning the wheel around with his
feet,
who is always anxiously set at his
work.
He produces his handiwork in quan-
tity.
30 He will fashion the clay with his arm
and will bend its strength in front of
his feet.
He will apply his heart to finish the glazing.
He will be careful to clean the kiln.

31 All these put their trust in their hands.
Each becomes skilful in his own work.
32 Without these no city would be inhab-
ited.
Men wouldn't reside as foreigners or
walk up and down there.
33 They won't be sought for in the council
of the people.
They won't mount on high in the as-
sembly.
They won't sit on the seat of the judge.
They won't understand the covenant
of judgement.
Neither will they declare instruction
and judgement.
They won't be found where parables
are.
34 But they will maintain the fabric of the
age.
Their prayer is in the handiwork of
their craft.

39

1 Not so he who has applied his soul
and meditates in the law of the Most
High.
He will seek out the wisdom of all the
ancients
and will be occupied with prophecies.
2 He will keep the sayings of the men of
renown
and will enter in amidst the subtleties
of parables.
3 He will seek out the hidden meaning of
proverbs
and be conversant in the dark sayings
of parables.
4 He will serve amongst great men
and appear before him who rules.
He will travel through the land of foreign
nations,
for he has learnt what is good and evil
amongst men.
5 He will apply his heart to return early to
the Lord who made him,
and will make supplication before the
Most High,
and will open his mouth in prayer,
and will ask for pardon for his sins.

6 If the great Lord wills,
he will be filled with the spirit of un-
derstanding;
he will pour forth the words of his
wisdom
and in prayer give thanks to the Lord.
7 He will direct his counsel and knowledge,
and he will meditate in his secrets.
8 He will show the instruction which he has
been taught
and will glory in the law of the
covenant of the Lord.
9 Many will commend his understanding.
So long as the world endures, it won't
be blotted out.
His memory won't depart.
His name will live from generation to
generation.
10 Nations will declare his wisdom.
The congregation will proclaim his
praise.

11 If he continues, he will leave a greater
name than a thousand.
If he finally rests, it is enough for him.

12 Yet more I will utter, which I have
thought about.
I am filled like the full moon.
13 Listen to me, you holy children,
and bud forth like a rose growing by a
brook of water.
14 Give a sweet fragrance like frankin-
cense.
Put forth flowers like a lily.
Scatter a sweet smell and sing a song
of praise.
Bless the Lord for all his works!
15 Magnify his name
and give utterance to his praise
with the songs on your lips and with
harps!
Say this when you utter his praise:

16 All the works of the Lord are exceedingly
good,
and every command will be done in its
time.
17 No one can say, “What is this?” “Why is
that?”
for at the proper time they will all be
sought out.
At his word, the waters stood as a heap,
as did the reservoirs of water at the
word of his mouth.
18 At his command all his good pleasure is
fulfilled.
There is no one who can hinder his
salvation.
19 The works of all flesh are before him.
It’s impossible to be hidden from his
eyes.
20 He sees from everlasting to everlasting.
There is nothing too wonderful for
him.
21 No one can say, “What is this?” “Why is
that?”
for all things are created for their own
uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a
river
and saturated it as a flood.
23 As he has made the waters salty,
so the heathen will inherit his wrath.
24 His ways are plain to the holy.
They are stumbling blocks to the
wicked.
25 Good things are created from the begin-
ning for the good.
So are evil things for sinners.
26 The main things necessary for the life of
man
are water, fire, iron, salt,
wheat flour, and honey, milk,
the blood of the grape, oil, and cloth-
ing.
27 All these things are for good to the godly,
but for sinners, they will be turned
into evils.

28 There are winds that are created for
vengeance,
and in their fury they lay on their
scourges heavily.
In the time of reckoning, they pour out
their strength,
and will appease the wrath of him who
made them.
29 Fire, hail, famine, and death—
all these are created for vengeance—
30 wild beasts’ teeth, scorpions,
adders,
and a sword punishing the ungodly to
destruction.
31 They will rejoice in his commandment,
and will be made ready upon earth
when needed.
In their seasons, they won’t disobey
his command.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was con-
vinced,
and I thought it through and left it in
writing:
33 All the works of the Lord are good.
He will supply every need in its time.
34 No one can say, “This is worse than that,”
for they will all be well approved in
their time.
35 Now with all your hearts and voices, sing
praises
and bless the Lord’s name!

40

1 Great travail is created for every man.
A heavy yoke is upon the sons of
Adam,

from the day of their coming forth
from their mother's womb,
until the day for their burial in the
mother of all things.
2 The expectation of things to come, and
the day of death,
trouble their thoughts, and cause fear
in their hearts.
3 From him who sits on a throne of glory,
even to him who is humbled in earth
and ashes,
4 from him who wears purple and a crown,
even to him who is clothed in burlap,
5 there is wrath, jealousy, trouble, unrest,
fear of death, anger, and strife.
In the time of rest upon his bed,
his night sleep changes his knowledge.
6 He gets little or no rest,
and afterward in his sleep, as in a day
of keeping watch,
he is troubled in the vision of his heart,
as one who has escaped from the front
of battle.
7 In the very time of his deliverance, he
awakens,
and marvels that the fear is nothing.

8 To all creatures, human and animal,
and upon sinners sevenfold more,
9 come death, bloodshed, strife, sword,
calamities, famine, suffering, and
plague.
10 All these things were created for the
wicked,
and because of them the flood came.
11 All things that are of the earth turn to the
earth again.
All things that are of the waters return
into the sea.

12 All bribery and injustice will be blotted
out.
Good faith will stand forever.
13 The goods of the unjust will be dried up
like a river,
and like a great thunder in rain will go
off in noise.
14 In opening his hands, a man will be
made glad;
so lawbreakers will utterly fail.
15 The children of the ungodly won't grow
many branches,
and are as unhealthy roots on a sheer
rock.
16 The reeds by every water or river bank
will be plucked up before all grass.
17 Kindness is like a garden of blessings.
Almsgiving endures forever.

18 The life of one who labours and is con-
tent will be made sweet.
He who finds a treasure is better than
both.
19 Children and the building of a city estab-
lish a name.
A blameless wife is better than both.
20 Wine and music rejoice the heart.
The love of wisdom is better than both.
21 The pipe and the lute make pleasant
melody.
A pleasant tongue is better than both.
22 Your eye desires grace and beauty,
but the green shoots of grain more
than both.
23 A friend and a companion is always wel-
come,
and a wife with her husband is better
than both.
24 Relatives and helpers are for a time of
affliction,
but almsgiving rescues better than
both.
25 Gold and silver will make the foot stand
sure,
and counsel is esteemed better than
both.
26 Riches and strength will lift up the heart.
The fear of the Lord is better than
both.
There is nothing lacking in the fear of the
Lord.
In it, there is no need to seek help.
27 The fear of the Lord is like a garden of
blessing
and covers a man more than any glory.

28 My son, don't lead a beggar's life.
It is better to die than to beg.
29 A man who looks to the table of another,
his life is not to be considered a life.
He will pollute his soul with another per-
son's food,
but a wise and well-instructed person
will beware of that.
30 Begging will be sweet in the mouth of the
shameless,

but it kindles a fire in his belly.

41

1 O death, how bitter is the memory of
you to a man who is at peace in his
possessions,
to the man who has nothing to distract
him and has prosperity in all things,
and who still has strength to enjoy
food!
2 O death, your sentence is acceptable to a
man who is needy and who fails in
strength,
who is in extreme old age, is distracted
about all things,
is perverse, and has lost patience!
3 Don't be afraid of the sentence of death.
Remember those who have been be-
fore you and who come after.
This is the sentence from the Lord over all
flesh.
4 And why do you refuse when it is the
good pleasure of the Most High?
Whether life lasts ten, or a hundred, or a
thousand years,
there is no enquiry about life in
Hades.†

5 The children of sinners are abominable
children
and they frequent the dwellings of the
ungodly.
6 The inheritance of sinners' children will
perish
and with their posterity will be a per-
petual disgrace.
7 Children will complain of an ungodly fa-
ther,
because they suffer disgrace because
of him.
8 Woe to you, ungodly men,
who have forsaken the law of the Most
High God!‡
9 If you are born, you will be born to a
curse.
If you die, a curse will be your portion.
10 All things that are of the earth will go
back to the earth;
so the ungodly will go from a curse to
perdition.
11 The mourning of men is about their bod-
ies;
but the evil name of sinners will be
blotted out.
12 Have regard for your name,
for it continues with you longer than a
thousand great treasures of gold.
13 A good life has its number of days,
but a good name continues forever.

14 My children, follow instruction in peace.
But wisdom that is hidden and a trea-
sure that is not seen,
what benefit is in them both?
15 Better is a man who hides his foolishness
than a man who hides his wisdom.
16 Therefore show respect for my words;
for it is not good to retain every kind of
shame.
Not everything is approved by all in
good faith.

17 Be ashamed of sexual immorality before
father and mother,
of a lie before a prince and a mighty
man,
18 of an offence before a judge and
ruler,
of iniquity before the congregation
and the people,
of unjust dealing before a partner and
friend,
19 and of theft in the place where you
sojourn.
Be ashamed in regard of the truth of God
and his covenant,
of leaning on your elbow at dinner,
of contemptuous behaviour in the
matter of giving and taking,
20 of silence before those who greet
you,
of looking at a woman who is a prosti-
tute,
21 of turning away your face from a
kinsman,
of taking away a portion or a gift,
of gazing at a woman who has a hus-
band,
22 of meddling with his maid—and
don't come near her bed,

† **41:4:** or, *the place of the dead* or, *Sheol* ‡ **41:8:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

of abusive speech to friends—and after
you have given, don't insult,
23 of repeating and speaking what you
have heard,
and of revealing of secrets.
24 So you will be ashamed of the right
things
and find favour in the sight of every
man.

42

1 Don't be ashamed of these things,
and don't sin to save face:
2 of the law of the Most High and his
covenant,
of judgement to do justice to the ungodly,
3 of reckoning with a partner and with
travellers,
of a gift from the inheritance of
friends,
4 of exactness of scales and weights,
of getting much or little,
5 of bargaining dealing with merchants,
of frequent correction of children,
and of making the back of an evil slave
to bleed.
6 A seal is good where an evil wife is.
Where there are many hands, lock
things up.
7 Whatever you hand over, let it be by
number and weight.
In giving and receiving, let all be in
writing.
8 Don't be ashamed to instruct the unwise
and foolish,
and one of extreme old age who contends with those who are young.
So you will be well instructed indeed
and approved in the sight of every
living man.

9 A daughter is a secret cause of wakefulness to a father.
Care for her takes away sleep—
in her youth, lest she pass the flower of
her age;
when she is married, lest she should
be hated;
10 in her virginity, lest she should be
defiled and be with child in her father's house;
when she has a husband, lest she
should transgress;
and when she is married, lest she
should be barren.
11 Keep a strict watch over a headstrong
daughter,
lest she make you a laughingstock to
your enemies,
a byword in the city and notorious
amongst the people,
and shame you in public.

12 Don't gaze at every beautiful body.
Don't sit in the midst of women.
13 For from garments comes a moth,
and from a woman comes a woman's
wickedness.
14 Better is the wickedness of a man than a
pleasant woman,
a woman who puts you to shame and
disgrace.

15 I will make mention now of the works of
the Lord,
and will declare the things that I have
seen.
The Lord's works are in his words.
16 The sun that gives light looks at all
things.
The Lord's work is full of his glory.
17 The Lord has not given power to the
saints to declare all his marvellous
works,
which the Almighty Lord firmly settled,
that the universe might be established
in his glory.
18 He searches out the deep and the heart.
He has understanding of their secrets.
For the Most High knows all knowledge.
He sees the signs of the world.
19 He declares the things that are past and
the things that shall be,
and reveals the traces of hidden
things.
20 No thought escapes him.
There is not a word hidden from him.
21 He has ordered the mighty works of his
wisdom.
He is from everlasting to everlasting.

Nothing has been added to them, nor diminished from them.
He had no need of any counsellor.
22 How desirable are all his works!
One may see this even in a spark.
23 All these things live and remain forever in all manner of uses.
They are all obedient.
24 All things are in pairs, one opposite the other.
He has made nothing imperfect.
25 One thing establishes the good things of another.
Who could ever see enough of his glory?

43

1 The pride of the heavenly heights is the clear sky,
the appearance of heaven, in the spectacle of its glory.
2 The sun, when it appears, bringing tidings as it rises,
is a marvellous instrument, the work of the Most High.
3 At noon, it dries up the land.
Who can stand against its burning heat?
4 A man tending a furnace is in burning heat,
but the sun three times more, burning up the mountains,
breathing out fiery vapours,
and sending out bright beams, it blinds the eyes.
5 Great is the Lord who made it.
At his word, he hastens on its course.

6 The moon marks the changing seasons,
declares times, and is a sign for the world.
7 From the moon is the sign of feast days,
a light that wanes when it completes its course.
8 The month is called after its name,
increasing wonderfully in its changing—
an instrument of the army on high,
shining in the structure of heaven,
9 the beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars,
an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.
10 At the word of the Holy One, they will stand in due order.
They won't faint in their watches.
11 Look at the rainbow, and praise him who made it.
It is exceedingly beautiful in its brightness.
12 It encircles the sky with its glorious circle.
The hands of the Most High have stretched it out.

13 By his commandment, he makes the snow fall
and swiftly sends the lightnings of his judgement.
14 Therefore the storehouses are opened,
and clouds fly out like birds.
15 By his mighty power, he makes the clouds strong
and the hailstones are broken in pieces.
16 At his appearing, the mountains will be shaken.
At his will, the south wind will blow.
17 The voice of his thunder rebukes the earth.
So does the northern storm and the whirlwind.
Like birds flying down, he sprinkles the snow.
It falls down like the lighting of locusts.
18 The eye is dazzled at the beauty of its whiteness.
The heart is amazed as it falls.
19 He also pours out frost on the earth like salt.
When it is freezes, it has points like thorns.

20 The cold north wind blows
and ice freezes on the water.
It settles on every pool of water.
The water puts it on like it was a breastplate.
21 It will devour the mountains, burn up the wilderness,
and consume the green grass like fire.
22 A mist coming speedily heals all things.
A dew coming after heat brings cheerfulness.

23 By his counsel, he has calmed the deep
and planted islands in it.
24 Those who sail on the sea tell of its dangers.
We marvel when we hear it with our ears.
25 There are also those strange and wondrous works in it—
variety of all that has life and the huge creatures of the sea.
26 Because of him, his messengers succeed.
By his word, all things hold together.

27 We may say many things, but couldn't say enough.
The summary of our words is, "He is everything!"
28 How could we have strength to glorify him?
For he is himself the greater than all his works.
29 The Lord is awesome and exceedingly great!
His power is marvellous!
30 Glorify the Lord and exalt him as much as you can!
For even yet, he will surpass that.
When you exalt him, summon your full strength.
Don't be weary, because you can't praise him enough.
31 Who has seen him, that he may describe him?
Who can magnify him as he is?
32 Many things greater than these are hidden,
for we have seen just a few of his works.
33 For the Lord made all things.
He gave wisdom to the godly.

44

1 Let us now praise famous men,
our ancestors in their generations.
2 The Lord created great glory in them—
his mighty power from the beginning.
3 Some ruled in their kingdoms
and were men renowned for their power,
giving counsel by their understanding.
Some have spoken in prophecies,
4 leaders of the people by their counsels,
and by their understanding, giving instruction for the people.
Their words in their instruction were wise.
5 Some composed musical tunes,
and set forth verses in writing,
6 rich men endowed with ability,
living peaceably in their homes.
7 All these were honoured in their generations,
and were outstanding in their days.
8 Some of them have left a name behind them,
so that others declare their praises.
9 But of others, there is no memory.
They perished as though they had not been.
They become as though they had not been born,
they and their children after them.
10 But these were men of mercy,
whose righteous deeds have not been forgotten.
11 A good inheritance remains with their offspring.
Their children are within the covenant.
12 Their offspring stand fast,
with their children, for their sakes.
13 Their offspring will remain forever.
Their glory won't be blotted out.
14 Their bodies were buried in peace.
Their name lives to all generations.
15 People will declare their wisdom.
The congregation proclaims their praise.

16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was taken up,
an example of repentance to all generations.

17 Noah was found perfect and righteous.
In the season of wrath, he kept the race alive.
Therefore a remnant was left on the earth when the flood came.
18 Everlasting covenants were made with him,
that all flesh should no more be blotted out by a flood.

19 Abraham was a great father of a multitude of nations.
There was none found like him in glory,
20 who kept the law of the Most High,
and was taken into covenant with him.
In his flesh he established the covenant.
When he was tested, he was found faithful.
21 Therefore he assured him by an oath
that the nations would be blessed through his offspring,
that he would multiply him like the dust of the earth,
exalt his offspring like the stars,
and cause them to inherit from sea to sea,
and from the Euphrates River to the utmost parts of the earth.

22 In Isaac also, he established the same assurance for Abraham his father's sake,
the blessing of all men, and the covenant.
23 He made it rest upon the head of Jacob.
He acknowledged him in his blessings,
gave to him by inheritance,
and divided his portions.
He distributed them amongst twelve tribes.

45

1 He brought out of him a man of mercy,
who found favour in the sight of all people,
a man loved by God and men, even Moses,
whose memory is blessed.
2 He made him equal to the glory of the saints,
and magnified him in the fears of his enemies.
3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease.
God glorified him in the sight of kings.
He gave him commandments for his people
and showed him part of his glory.
4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness and meekness.
He chose him out of all people.
5 He made him to hear his voice,
led him into the thick darkness,
and gave him commandments face to face,
even the law of life and knowledge,
that he might teach Jacob the covenant,
and Israel his judgements.

6 He exalted Aaron, a holy man like Moses,
even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.
7 He established an everlasting covenant with him,
and gave him the priesthood of the people.
He blessed him with stateliness,
and dressed him in a glorious robe.
8 He clothed him in perfect splendour,
and strengthened him with symbols of authority:
the linen trousers, the long robe, and the ephod.
9 He encircled him with pomegranates;
with many golden bells around him,
to make a sound as he went,
to make a sound that might be heard in the temple,
for a reminder for the children of his people;
10 with a holy garment, with gold, blue, and purple, the work of the embroiderer;
with an oracle of judgement—Urim and Thummim;
11 with twisted scarlet, the work of the craftsman;
with precious stones engraved like a signet, in a setting of gold, the work of the jeweller,
for a reminder engraved in writing, after the number of the tribes of Israel;
12 with a crown of gold upon the mitre, having engraved on it, as on a signet, "HOLINESS",
an ornament of honour, the work of an expert,
the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.
13 Before him there never have been anything like it.
No stranger put them on, but only his sons and his offspring perpetually.
14 His sacrifices shall be wholly burnt,

twice every day continually.
15 Moses consecrated him,
and anointed him with holy oil.
It was an everlasting covenant with him
and to his offspring, all the days of heaven,
to minister to the Lord, to serve as a priest,
and to bless his people in his name.
16 He chose him out of all living
to offer sacrifice to the Lord—
incense, and a sweet fragrance, for a memorial,
to make atonement for your people.
17 He gave to him in his commandments,
authority in the covenants of judgements,
to teach Jacob the testimonies,
and to enlighten Israel in his law.
18 Strangers conspired against him
and envied him in the wilderness:
Dathan and Abiram with their company,
and the congregation of Korah, with wrath and anger.
19 The Lord saw it, and it displeased him.
In the wrath of his anger, they were destroyed.
He did wonders upon them,
to consume them with flaming fire.
20 He added glory to Aaron,
and gave him a heritage.
He divided to him the first fruits of the increase,
and prepared bread of first fruits in abundance.
21 For they eat the sacrifices of the Lord,
which he gave to him and to his offspring.
22 However, in the land of the people, he has no inheritance,
and he has no portion amongst the people,
for the Lord himself is your portion and inheritance.

23 Phinehas the son of Eleazar is the third in glory,
in that he was zealous in the fear of the Lord,
and stood fast when the people turned away,
and he made atonement for Israel.
24 Therefore, a covenant of peace was established for him,
that he should be leader of the sanctuary and of his people,
that he and his offspring should have the dignity of the priesthood forever.
25 Also he made a covenant with David the son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah.
The inheritance of the king is his alone from son to son.
So the inheritance of Aaron is also to his seed.

26 May God give you wisdom in your heart
to judge his people in righteousness,
that their good things may not be abolished,
and that their glory may endure for all their generations.

46

1 Joshua the son of Nun was valiant in war,
and was the successor of Moses in prophecies.
He was made great according to his name
for the saving of† God's elect,
to take vengeance on the enemies that rose up against them,
that he might give Israel their inheritance.
2 How was he glorified in the lifting up his hands,
and in stretching out his sword against the cities!
3 Who before him stood so firm?
For the Lord himself brought his enemies to him.
4 Didn't the sun go back by his hand?
Didn't one day become as two?
5 He called upon the Most High, the Mighty One,
when his foes pressed in all around him,
and the great Lord heard him.
6 With hailstones of mighty power,
he caused war to break violently upon the nation,

† **46:1:** Gr. *his.* ‡ **46:6:** See Joshua 10:11

and‡ on the slope he destroyed those
who resisted,
so that the nations might know his
armour,
how he fought in the sight of the Lord;
for he followed the Mighty One.
7 Also in the time of Moses, he did a work of
mercy—
he and Caleb the son of Jephunneh—
in that they withstood the adversary,
hindered the people from sin,
and stilled their wicked complaining.
8 And of six hundred thousand people on
foot, they two alone were preserved
to bring them into their inheritance,
into a land flowing with milk and
honey.
9 The Lord gave strength to Caleb,
and it remained with him to his old
age,
so that he entered the hill country,
and his offspring obtained it for an
inheritance,
10 that all the children of Israel might
see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 Also the judges, every one by his name,
all whose hearts didn't engage in im-
morality,
and who didn't turn away from the
Lord—
may their memory be blessed!
12 May their bones flourish again out of
their place.
May the name of those who have been
honoured be renewed in their chil-
dren.

13 Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, loved
by his Lord,
established a kingdom and anointed
princes over his people.
14 By the law of the Lord he judged the
congregation,
and the Lord watched over Jacob.
15 By his faithfulness he was proved to be a
prophet.
By his words he was known to be faith-
ful in vision.
16 When his enemies pressed on him on
every side,
he called upon the Lord, the Mighty
One,
with the offering of the suckling lamb.
17 Then the Lord thundered from heaven.
He made his voice heard with a mighty
sound.
18 He utterly destroyed the rulers of the
Tyrians
and all the princes of the Philistines.
19 Before the time of his age-long sleep,
he testified in the sight of the lord and
his anointed,
"I have not taken any man's goods, so
much as a sandal;"
and no one accused him.
20 Even after he fell asleep, he prophesied,
and showed the king his end,
and lifted up his voice from the earth
in prophecy,
to blot out the wickedness of the peo-
ple.

47

1 After him, Nathan rose up
to prophesy in the days of David.
2 As is the fat when it is separated from the
peace offering,
so was David separated from the chil-
dren of Israel.
3 He played with lions as with kids,
and with bears as with lambs of the
flock.
4 In his youth didn't he kill a giant,
and take away reproach from the peo-
ple
when he lifted up his hand with a sling
stone,
and beat down the boasting Goliath?
5 For he called upon the Most High Lord,
and he gave him strength in his right
hand
to kill a man mighty in war,
to exalt the horn of his people.
6 So they glorified him for his tens of thou-
sands,
and praised him for the blessings of
the Lord,
in that a glorious diadem was given to
him.
7 For he destroyed the enemies on every
side,

and defeated the Philistines his adversaries.
He broke their horn in pieces to this day.
8 In every work of his he gave thanks to the Holy One Most High with words of glory.
He sang praise with his whole heart,
and loved him who made him.
9 He set singers before the altar,
to make sweet melody by their music.†
10 He gave beauty to the feasts,
and set in order the seasons to completion
while they praised his holy name,
and the sanctuary resounded from early morning.
11 The Lord took away his sins,
and exalted his horn forever.
He gave him a covenant of kings,
and a glorious throne in Israel.

12 After him a wise son rose up,
who because of him lived in security.
13 Solomon reigned in days of peace.
God gave him rest all around,
that he might set up a house for his name,
and prepare a sanctuary forever.
14 How wise you were made in your youth,
and filled as a river with understanding!
15 Your influence covered the earth,
and you filled it with parables and riddles.
16 Your name reached to the far away islands,
and you were loved for your peace.
17 For your songs, proverbs, parables,
and interpretations, the countries marvelled at you.
18 By the name of the Lord God,
who is called the God of Israel,
you gathered gold like tin,
and multiplied silver like lead.
19 You bowed your loins to women,
and in your body you were brought into subjection.
20 You blemished your honour,
and defiled your offspring,
to bring wrath upon your children.
I was grieved for your folly,
21 because the sovereignty was divided,
and a disobedient kingdom ruled out of Ephraim.
22 But the Lord will never forsake his mercy.
He won't destroy any of his works,
nor blot out the posterity of his elect.
He won't take away the offspring him who loved him.
He gave a remnant to Jacob,
and to David a root from his own family.

23 So Solomon rested with his fathers.
Of his offspring, he left behind him Rehoboam,
the foolishness of the people, and one who lacked understanding,
who made the people revolt by his counsel.
Also Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
who made Israel to sin,
and gave a way of sin to Ephraim.
24 Their sins were multiplied exceedingly,
until they were removed from their land.
25 For they sought out all manner of wickedness,
until vengeance came upon them.

48

1 Then Elijah arose, the prophet like fire.
His word burnt like a torch.
2 He brought a famine upon them,
and by his zeal made them few in number.
3 By the word of the Lord he shut up the heavens.
He brought down fire three times.
4 How you were glorified, O Elijah, in your wondrous deeds!
Whose glory is like yours?
5 You raised up a dead man from death,
from Hades, by the word of the Most High.
6 You brought down kings to destruction,

† **47:9:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

and honourable men from their sickbeds.
7 You heard rebuke in Sinai,
and judgements of vengeance in Horeb.
8 You anointed kings for retribution,
and prophets to succeed after you.
9 You were taken up in a tempest of fire,
in a chariot of fiery horses.
10 You were recorded for reproofs in their seasons,
to pacify anger, before it broke out into wrath,
to turn the heart of the father to the son,
and to restore the tribes of Jacob.
11 Blessed are those who saw you,
and those who have been beautified with love;
for we also shall surely live.

12 Elijah was wrapped in a whirlwind.
Elisha was filled with his spirit.
In his days he was not moved by the fear of any ruler,
and no one brought him into subjection.
13 Nothing was too hard for him.
When he was buried, his body prophesied.
14 As in his life he did wonders,
so his works were also marvellous in death.
15 For all this the people didn't repent.
They didn't depart from their sins,
until they were carried away as a plunder from their land,
and were scattered through all the earth.
The people were left very few in number,
but with a ruler from the house of David.
16 Some of them did that which was right,
but some multiplied sins.

17 Hezekiah fortified his city,
and brought water into its midst.
He tunneled through rock with iron,
and built cisterns for water.
18 In his days Sennacherib invaded,
and sent Rabshakeh, and departed.
He lifted up his hand against Zion,
and boasted great things in his arrogance.
19 Then their hearts and their hands were shaken,
and they were in pain, as women in labour.
20 But they called upon the Lord who is merciful,
spreading out their hands to him.
The Holy One quickly heard them out of Heaven,
and delivered them by the hand of Isaiah.
21 He struck the camp of the Assyrians,
and his angel utterly destroyed them.
22 For Hezekiah did that which was pleasing to the Lord,
and was strong in the ways of his ancestor David,
which Isaiah the prophet commanded,
who was great and faithful in his vision.

23 In his days the sun went backward.
He prolonged the life of the king.
24 He saw by an excellent spirit what would come to pass in the future;
and he comforted those who mourned in Zion.
25 He showed the things that would happen through the end of time,
and the hidden things before they came.

49

1 The memory of Josiah is like the composition of incense
prepared by the work of the perfumer.
It will be sweet as honey in every mouth,
and like music at a banquet of wine.
2 He did what was right in the reforming of the people,
and took away the abominations of iniquity.
3 He set his heart right towards the Lord.
In lawless days, he made godliness prevail.

4 Except David, Hezekiah, and Josiah,
all were wicked,

because they abandoned the law of
the Most High.
The kings of Judah came to an end.
5 They gave their power to others,
and their glory to a foreign nation.
6 They set the chosen city of the sanctuary
on fire
and made her streets desolate, as
it was written by the hand of
Jeremiah.
7 For they mistreated him;
yet he was sanctified in the womb to
be a prophet,
to root out, to afflict, to destroy
and likewise to build and to plant.

8 Ezekiel saw the vision of glory,
which God showed him on the chariot
of the cherubim.
9 For truly he remembered the enemies in
rainstorm,
and to do good to those who directed
their ways aright.
10 Also of the twelve prophets,†
may their bones flourish again out of
their place.
He comforted the people of Jacob,
and delivered them by confident hope.

11 How shall we magnify Zerubbabel?
He was like a signet ring on the right
hand.
12 So was Jesus the son of Josedek,
who in their days built the house,
and exalted a‡ people holy to the Lord,
prepared for everlasting glory.
13 Also of Nehemiah the memory is great.
He raised up for us fallen walls,
set up the gates and bars,
and rebuilt our houses.

14 No man was created upon the earth like
Enoch,
for he was taken up from the earth.
15 Nor was there a man born like Joseph,
a leader of his kindred, a supporter of
the people.
Even his bones were cared for.
16 Shem and Seth were honoured amongst
men,
but above every living thing in the
creation was Adam.

50

1 It was Simon, the son of Onias, the high
priest,
who in his life repaired the house,
and in his days strengthened the tem-
ple.
2 The foundation was built by him to the
height of the double walls,
the lofty retaining walls of the temple
enclosure.
3 In his days, a water cistern was dug,
the brazen vessel like the sea in cir-
cumference.
4 He planned to save his people from ruin,
and fortified the city against siege.
5 How glorious he was when the people
gathered around him
as he came out of the house of the veil!
6 He was like the morning star amongst
clouds,
like the full moon,
7 like the sun shining on the temple of
the Most High,
like the rainbow shining in clouds of
glory,
8 like roses in the days of first fruits,
like lilies by a water spring,
like the shoot of the frankincense tree
in summer time,
9 like fire and incense in the censer,
like a vessel of beaten gold adorned
with all kinds of precious stones,
10 like an olive tree loaded with fruit,
and like a cypress growing high
amongst the clouds.
11 When he put on his glorious robe,
and clothed himself in perfect splen-
dour,
ascending to the holy altar,
he made the court of the sanctuary
glorious.

12 When he received the portions out of the
priests' hands,
as he stood by the hearth of the altar,

† **49:10:** The remainder of this line is omitted by the best authorities. ‡ **49:12:** Some ancient authorities read *temple.*

with his kindred like a garland around him,
he was like a young cedar in Lebanon
surrounded by the trunks of palm trees.
13 All the sons of Aaron in their glory,
held the Lord's offering in their hands
before all the congregation of Israel.
14 Finishing the service at the altars,
that he might arrange the offering of the Most High, the Almighty,
15 he stretched out his hand to the cup of libation,
and poured out the cup of the grape.
He poured it out at the foot of the altar,
a sweet smelling fragrance to the Most High, the King of all.
16 Then the sons of Aaron shouted.
They sounded the trumpets of beaten work.
They made a great fanfare to be heard,
for a reminder before the Most High.
17 Then all the people together hurried,
and fell down to the ground on their faces
to worship their Lord, the Almighty, God Most High.

18 The singers also praised him with their voices.
There was a sweet melody in the whole house.
19 And the people implored the Lord Most High,
in prayer before him who is merciful,
until the worship of the Lord was finished,
and so they accomplished his service.
20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands
over the whole congregation of the children of Israel,
to give blessing to the Lord with his lips,
and to glory in his name.
21 He bowed himself down in worship the second time,
to declare the blessing from the Most High.
22 Now bless the God of all,
who everywhere does great things,
who exalts our days from the womb,
and deals with us according to his mercy.
23 May he grant us joyfulness of heart,
and that peace may be in our days in Israel for the days of eternity,
24 to entrust his mercy with us,
and let him deliver us in his time!

25 With two nations my soul is vexed,
and the third is no nation:
26 Those who sit on the mountain of† Samaria, the Philistines,
and the foolish people who live in Shechem.

27 I have written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge,
I Jesus, the son of Sirach Eleazar, of Jerusalem,
who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.
28 Blessed is he who will exercise these things.
He who lays them up in his heart will become wise.
29 For if he does them, he will be strong in all things,
for the light of the Lord is his guide.‡

51

A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

1 I will give thanks to you, O Lord, O King,
and will praise you, O God my Saviour.
I give thanks to your name,
2 for you have been my protector and helper,
and delivered my body out of destruction,
and out of the snare of a slanderous tongue,
from lips that fabricate lies.
You were my helper before those who stood by,
3 and delivered me, according to the abundance of your mercy and of your name,

† **50:26:** According to some ancient versions, *Seir.*

‡ **50:29:** The remainder of this verse is omitted by the best authorities.

from the gnashings of teeth ready to devour,
out of the hand of those seeking my life,
out of the many afflictions I endured,
4 from the choking of a fire on every side,
and out of the midst of fire that I hadn't kindled,
5 out of the depth of the belly of Hades,
from an unclean tongue,
and from lying words—
6 the slander of an unrighteous tongue to the king.
My soul drew near to death.
My life was near to Hades.
7 They surrounded me on every side.
There was no one to help me.
I was looking for human help,
and there was none.
8 Then I remembered your mercy, O Lord,
and your working which has been from everlasting,
how you deliver those who wait for you,
and save them out of the hand of their enemies.
9 I lifted up my prayer from the earth,
and prayed for deliverance from death.
10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord,
that he would not forsake me in the days of affliction,
in the time when there was no help against the proud.
11 I will praise your name continually.
I will sing praise with thanksgiving.
My prayer was heard.
12 You saved me from destruction
and delivered me from the evil time.
Therefore I will give thanks and praise to you,
and bless the name of the Lord.

13 When I was yet young,
before I went abroad,
I sought wisdom openly in my prayer.
14 Before the temple I asked for her.
I will seek her out even to the end.
15 From the first flower to the ripening grape my heart delighted in her.
My foot walked in uprightness.
From my youth I followed her steps.
16 I inclined my ear a little, and received her,
and found for myself much instruction.
17 I profited in her.
I will give glory to him who gives me wisdom.
18 For I determined to practise her.
I was zealous for that which is good.
I will never be put to shame.
19 My soul has wrestled with her.
In my conduct I was exact.
I spread out my hands to the heaven above,
and bewailed my ignorances of her.
20 I directed my soul to her.
In purity I found her.
I got myself a heart joined with her from the beginning.
Therefore I won't be forsaken.
21 My belly also was troubled to seek her.
Therefore I have gained a good possession.
22 The Lord gave me a tongue for my reward.
I will praise him with it.

23 Draw near to me, all you who are uneducated,
and live in the house of instruction.
24 Why therefore are you all lacking in these things,
and your souls are very thirsty?
25 I opened my mouth and spoke,
"Get her for yourselves without money."
26 Put your neck under the yoke,
and let your soul receive instruction.
She is near to find.

27 See with your eyes
how that I laboured just a little
and found for myself much rest.
28 Get instruction with a great sum of silver,
and gain much gold by her.
29 May your soul rejoice in his mercy,
and may you all not be put to shame in praising him.
30 Work your work before the time comes,
and in his time he will give you your reward.

Baruch

The book of *Baruch* is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches. In some Bibles, Baruch chapter 6 is listed as a separate book called *The Letter of Jeremiah*, reflecting its separation from Baruch in some copies of the Greek Septuagint.

1 These are the words of the book which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maaseas, the son of Sedekias, the son of Asadias, the son of Helkias, wrote in Babylon,
2 in the fifth year, in the seventh day of the month, at the time when the Chaldeans took Jerusalem and burnt it with fire.
3 Baruch read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joakim king of Judah, and in the hearing of all the people who came to hear the book,
4 and in the hearing of the mighty men, and of the kings' sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and in the hearing of all the people, from the least to the greatest, even of all those who lived at Babylon by the river Sud.
5 Then they wept, fasted,† and prayed before the Lord.
6 They also made a collection of money according to every man's ability;
7 and they sent it to Jerusalem to Joakim the high priest, the son of Helkias, the son of Salom, and to the priests and to all the people who were found with him at Jerusalem,
8 at the same time when he took the vessels of the house of the Lord, that had been carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Judah, the tenth day of Sivan—silver vessels which Sedekias the son of Josias king of Judah had made,
9 after Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, the princes, the captives, the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them to Babylon.
10 And they said: Behold, we have sent you money; therefore buy with the money burnt offerings, sin offerings, and incense, and prepare an oblation, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;
11 and pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Baltasar his son, that their days may be‡ as the days of heaven above the earth.
12 The Lord will give us strength and light to our eyes. We will live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon and under the shadow of Baltasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.
13 Pray for us also to the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God. To this day the wrath of the Lord and his indignation is not turned from us.
14 You shall read this book which we have sent to you, to make confession in the house of the Lord upon the day of the feast and on the days of the solemn assembly.
15 You shall say: To the Lord our God belongs righteousness, but to us confusion of face, as at this day—to the men of Judah, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
16 to our kings, to our princes, to our priests, to our prophets, and to our fathers,
17 because we have sinned before the Lord.
18 We have disobeyed him and have not listened to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments of the Lord that he has set before us.
19 Since the day that the Lord brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt to this present day, we have been disobedient to the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not listening to his voice.
20 Therefore the plagues have clung to us, along with the curse which the Lord declared through Moses his servant in the day that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt to give us a land that flows with milk and honey, as at this day.
21 Nevertheless we didn't listen to the voice of the Lord our God, according to all the words of the prophets whom he sent to us,

† **1:5:** Another reading is, *and vowed vows.* ‡ **1:11:** See Deuteronomy 11:21.

22 but we each walked in the imagination
of his own wicked heart, to serve strange
gods and to do what is evil in the sight of
the Lord our God.

2

1 Therefore the Lord has made good his
word which he pronounced against us,
and against our judges who judged Israel,
and against our kings, and against our
princes, and against the men of Israel and
Judah,
2 to bring upon us great plagues such as
never happened before under the whole
heaven,† as it came to pass in Jerusalem,
according to the things that are written in
the law of Moses,
3 that we should each eat the flesh of our
own son, and each eat the flesh of our own
daughter.
4 Moreover he has given them to be in
subjection to all the kingdoms that are
around us, to be a reproach and a deso-
lation amongst all the people around us,
where the Lord has scattered them.
5 Thus they were cast down and not ex-
alted, because we sinned against the Lord
our God in not listening to his voice.
6 To the Lord our God belongs righteous-
ness, but to us and to our fathers confusion
of face, as at this day.
7 All these plagues have come upon us
which the Lord has pronounced against us.
8 Yet have we not entreated the favour
of the Lord by everyone turning from the
thoughts of his wicked heart.
9 Therefore the Lord has kept watch over
the plagues. The Lord has brought them
upon us, for the Lord is righteous in all his
works which he has commanded us.
10 Yet we have not listened to his voice,
to walk in the commandments of the Lord
that he has set before us.
11 And now, O Lord, you God of Israel
who have brought your people out of the
land of Egypt with a mighty hand, with
signs, with wonders, with great power,
and with a high arm, and have gotten your-
self a name, as at this day:
12 O Lord our God, we have sinned. We
have been ungodly. We have done wrong
in all your ordinances.
13 Let your wrath turn from us, for we
are but a few left amongst the heathen
where you have scattered us.
14 Hear our prayer, O Lord, and our pe-
tition, and deliver us for your own sake.
Give us favour in the sight of those who
have led us away captive,
15 that all the earth may know that you
are the Lord our God, because Israel and
his posterity is called by your name.
16 O Lord, look down from your holy
house and consider us. Incline your ear, O
Lord, and hear.
17 Open your eyes, and see; for the dead
that are in Hades, whose breath is taken
from their bodies, will give to the Lord
neither glory nor righteousness;
18 but the soul who is greatly vexed, who
goes stooping and feeble, and the eyes that
fail, and the hungry soul, will declare your
glory and righteousness, O Lord.
19 For we do not present our supplication
before you, O Lord our God, for the right-
eousness of our fathers and of our kings.
20 For you have sent your wrath and your
indignation upon us, as you have spoken
by your servants the prophets, saying,
21 "The Lord says, 'Bow your shoulders to
serve the king of Babylon, and remain in
the land that I gave to your fathers.
22 But if you won't hear the voice of the
Lord to serve the king of Babylon,
23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of
Judah and from the region near Jerusalem
the voice of mirth, the voice of gladness,
voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of
the bride. The whole land will be desolate
without inhabitant.' "
24 But we wouldn't listen to your voice,
to serve the king of Babylon. Therefore
you have made good your words that you
spoke by your servants the prophets, that
the bones of our kings and the bones of our
fathers would be taken out of their places.
25 Behold, they are cast out to the heat
by day and to the frost by night. They died

† **2:2:** Another reading is, *even as he has done.* ‡ **2:25:** See Jeremiah 32:36.

in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by‡ pestilence.
26 You have made the house that is called by your name as it is today because of the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Judah.
27 Yet, O Lord our God, you have dealt with us after all your kindness and according to all your great mercy,
28 as you spoke by your servant Moses in the day when you commanded him to write your law in the presence of the children of Israel, saying,
29 "If you won't hear my voice, surely this very great multitude will be turned into a small number amongst the nations where I will scatter them.
30 For I know that they will not hear me, because they are a stiff-necked people; but in the land of their captivity they will take it to heart,
31 and will know that I am the Lord their God. I will give them a heart and ears to hear.
32 Then they will praise me in the land of their captivity, and think about my name,
33 and will return from their stiff neck and from their wicked deeds; for they will remember the way of their fathers who sinned before the Lord.
34 I will bring them again into the land which I promised to their fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and they will rule over it. I will increase them, and they won't be diminished.
35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they will be my people. I will no more remove my people Israel out of the land that I have given them."

3

1 O Lord Almighty, you God of Israel, the soul in anguish and the troubled spirit cries to you.
2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for you are a merciful God. Yes, have mercy upon us, because we have sinned before you.
3 For you are enthroned forever, and we keep perishing.
4 O Lord Almighty, you God of Israel, hear now the prayer of the dead Israelites, and of the children of those who were sinners before you, who didn't listen to the voice of you their God; because of this, these plagues cling to us.
5 Don't remember the iniquities of our fathers, but remember your power and your name at this time.
6 For you are the Lord our God, and we will praise you, O Lord.
7 For this cause, you have put your fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon your name. We will praise you in our captivity, for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our fathers who sinned before you.
8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity where you have scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to penalty according to all the iniquities of our fathers who departed from the Lord our God.
9 Hear, O Israel, the commandments of life! Give ear to understand wisdom!
10 How is it, O Israel, that you are in your enemies' land, that you have become old in a strange country, that you are defiled with the dead,
11 that you are counted with those who are in Hades?
12 You have forsaken the fountain of wisdom.
13 If you had walked in the way of God, you would have dwelled in peace forever.
14 Learn where there is wisdom, where there is strength, and where there is understanding, that you may also know where there is length of days and life, where there is the light of the eyes and peace.
15 Who has found out her place? Who has come into her treasuries?
16 Where are the princes of the heathen, and those who ruled the beasts that are on the earth,
17 those who had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and those who hoarded up silver and gold, in which people trust, and of their getting there is no end?
18 For those who diligently sought silver, and were so anxious, and whose works are past finding out,
19 they have vanished and gone down to

Hades, and others have come up in their place.

20 Younger men have seen the light and lived upon the earth, but they haven't known the way of knowledge,
21 nor understood its paths. Their children haven't embraced it. They are far off from their way.
22 It has not been heard of in Canaan, neither has it been seen in Teman.
23 The sons also of Agar who seek understanding, which are in the land, the merchants of Merran and Teman, and the authors of fables, and the searchers out of understanding—none of these have known the way of wisdom or remembered her paths.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God! How large is the place of his possession!
25 It is great and has no end. It is high and unmeasurable.
26 Giants were born that were famous of old, great of stature, and expert in war.
27 God didn't choose these, nor did he give the way of knowledge to them,
28 so they perished, because they had no wisdom. They perished through their own foolishness.
29 Who has gone up into heaven, taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?
30 Who has gone over the sea, found her, and will bring her for choice gold?
31 There is no one who knows her way, nor any who comprehend her path.
32 But he that knows all things knows her, he found her out with his understanding. He who prepared the earth for all time has filled it with four-footed beasts.
33 It is he who sends forth the light, and it goes. He called it, and it obeyed him with fear.
34 The stars shone in their watches, and were glad. When he called them, they said, "Here we are." They shone with gladness to him who made them.
35 This is our God. No other can be compared to him.
36 He has found out all the way of knowledge, and has given it to Jacob his servant and to Israel who is loved by him.
37 Afterward she appeared upon earth, and lived with men.

4

1 This is the book of God's commandments and the law that endures forever. All those who hold it fast will live, but those who leave it will die.
2 Turn, O Jacob, and take hold of it. Walk towards the shining of its light.
3 Don't give your glory to another, nor the things that are to your advantage to a foreign nation.
4 O Israel, we are happy; for the things that are pleasing to God are made known to us.
5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.
6 You were not sold to the nations for destruction, but because you moved God to wrath, you were delivered to your adversaries.
7 For you provoked him who made you by sacrificing to demons and not to God.
8 You forgot the everlasting God who brought you up. You also grieved Jerusalem, who nursed you.
9 For she saw the wrath that came upon you from God, and said, "Listen, you who dwell near Zion; for God has brought upon me great mourning.
10 For I have seen the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting has brought upon them.
11 For with joy I nourished them, but sent them away with weeping and mourning.
12 Let no man rejoice over me, a widow and forsaken by many. For the sins of my children, I am left desolate, because they turned away from the law of God
13 and had no regard for his statutes. They didn't walk in the ways of God's commandments or tread in the paths of discipline in his righteousness.
14 Let those who dwell near Zion come and remember the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting has brought upon them.
15 For he has brought a nation upon them from afar, a shameless nation with a strange language, who didn't respect old men or pity children.

16 They have carried away the dear
beloved sons of the widow, and left her
who was alone desolate of her daughters."

17 But I—how can I help you?
18 For he who brought these calamities
upon you will deliver you from the hand of
your enemies.
19 Go your way, O my children. Go your
way, for I am left desolate.
20 I have put off the garment of peace,
and put on the sackcloth of my petition. I
will cry to the Everlasting as long as I live.

21 Take courage, my children. Cry to God,
and he will deliver you from the power
and hand of the enemies.
22 For I have trusted in the Everlasting,
that he will save you; and joy has come
to me from the Holy One, because of the
mercy that will soon come to you from
your Everlasting Saviour.
23 For I sent you out with mourning and
weeping, but God will give you to me again
with joy and gladness forever.
24 For as now those who dwell near
Zion have seen your captivity, so they will
shortly see your salvation from our God
which will come upon you with great glory
and brightness of the Everlasting.
25 My children, suffer patiently the
wrath that has come upon you from God,
for your enemy has persecuted you; but
shortly you will see his destruction and
will tread upon their necks.
26 My delicate ones have travelled rough
roads. They were taken away like a flock
carried off by enemies.

27 Take courage, my children, and cry to
God; for you will be remembered by him
who has brought this upon you.
28 For as it was your decision to go astray
from God, return and seek him ten times
more.
29 For he who brought these calamities
upon you will bring you everlasting joy
again with your salvation.
30 Take courage, O Jerusalem, for he who
called you by name will comfort you.
31 Miserable are those who afflicted you
and rejoiced at your fall.
32 Miserable are the cities which your
children served. Miserable is she who
received your sons.
33 For as she rejoiced at your fall and was
glad of your ruin, so she will be grieved at
her own desolation.
34 And I will take away her pride in her
great multitude and her boasting will be
turned into mourning.
35 For fire will come upon her from the
Everlasting for many days; and she will be
inhabited by demons for a long time.

36 O Jerusalem, look around you towards
the east, and behold the joy that comes to
you from God.
37 Behold, your sons come, whom you
sent away. They come gathered together
from the east to the west at the word of the
Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

5

1 Take off the garment of your mourning
and affliction, O Jerusalem, and put on
forever the beauty of the glory from God.
2 Put on the robe of the righteousness
from God. Set on your head a diadem of the
glory of the Everlasting.
3 For God will show your splendour ev-
erywhere under heaven.
4 For your name will be called by God
forever "Righteous Peace, Godly Glory".

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand upon the
height. Look around you towards the east
and see your children gathered from the
going down of the sun to its rising at the
word of the Holy One, rejoicing that God
has remembered them.
6 For they went from you on foot, being
led away by their enemies, but God brings
them in to you carried on high with glory,
on a royal throne.
7 For God has appointed that every high
mountain and the everlasting hills should
be made low, and the valleys filled up to
make the ground level, that Israel may go
safely in the glory of God.
8 Moreover the woods and every sweet
smelling tree have shaded Israel by the
commandment of God.

9 For God will lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that come from him.

6

The Letter of Jeremy (Jeremiah)

1 A copy of a letter that Jeremy sent to those who were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to give them the message that God commanded him.

2 Because of the sins which you have committed before God, you will be led away captives to Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when you come to Babylon, you will remain there many years, and for a long season, even for seven generations. After that, I will bring you out peacefully from there.

4 But now you will see in Babylon gods of silver, gold, wood carried on shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that you in no way become like these foreigners. Don't let fear take hold of you because of them when you see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say in your hearts, "O Lord, we must worship you."

7 For my angel is with you, and I myself care for your souls.

8 For their tongue is polished by the workman, and they themselves are overlaid with gold and with silver; yet they are only fake, and can't speak.

9 And taking gold, as if it were for a virgin who loves to be happy, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests take gold and silver from their gods, and spend it on themselves.

11 They will even give some of it to the common prostitutes. They dress them like men with garments, even the gods of silver, gods of gold, and gods of wood.

12 Yet these gods can't save themselves from rust and moths, even though they are covered with purple garments.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, which is thick upon them.

14 And he who can't put to death one who offends against him holds a sceptre, as though he were judge of a country.

15 He has also a dagger in his right hand, and an axe, but can't deliver himself from war and robbers.

16 By this they are known not to be gods. Therefore don't fear them.

17 For like a vessel that a man uses is worth nothing when it is broken, even so it is with their gods. When they are set up in the temples, their eyes are full of dust through the feet of those who come in.

18 As the courts are secured on every side upon him who offends the king, as being committed to suffer death, even so the priests secure their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest they be carried off by robbers.

19 They light candles for them, yes, more than for themselves, even though they can't see one.

20 They are like one of the beams of the temple. Men say their hearts are eaten out when things creeping out of the earth devour both them and their clothing. They don't feel it

21 when their faces are blackened through the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Bats, swallows, and birds land on their bodies and heads. So do the cats.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods. Therefore don't fear them.

24 Notwithstanding the gold with which they are covered to make them beautiful, unless someone wipes off the tarnish, they won't shine; for they didn't even feel it when they were molten.

25 Things in which there is no breath are bought at any cost.

26 Having no feet, they are carried upon shoulders. By this, they declare to men that they are worth nothing.

27 Those who serve them are also ashamed, for if they fall to the ground at any time, they can't rise up again by themselves. If they are bowed down, they can't make themselves straight; but the

offerings are set before them, as if they were dead men.
28 And the things that are sacrificed to them, their priests sell and spend. In like manner, their wives also lay up part of it in salt; but to the poor and to the impotent they give none of it.
29 The menstruous woman and the woman in childbed touch their sacrifices, knowing therefore by these things that they are no gods. Don't fear them.
30 For how can they be called gods? Because women set food before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.
31 And in their temples the priests sit on seats, having their clothes torn and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing on their heads.
32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.
33 The priests also take off garments from them and clothe their wives and children with them.
34 Whether it is evil or good what one does to them, they are not able to repay it. They can't set up a king or put him down.
35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money. Though a man make a vow to them and doesn't keep it, they will never exact it.
36 They can save no man from death. They can't deliver the weak from the mighty.
37 They can't restore a blind man to his sight, or deliver anyone who is in distress.
38 They can show no mercy to the widow, or do good to the fatherless.
39 They are like the stones that are cut out of the mountain, these gods of wood that are overlaid with gold and with silver. Those who minister to them will be confounded.
40 How could a man then think or say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?
41 If they shall see one mute who can't speak, they bring him and ask him to call upon Bel, as though he were able to understand.
42 Yet they can't perceive this themselves, and forsake them; for they have no understanding.
43 The women also with cords around them sit in the ways, burning bran for incense; but if any of them, drawn by someone who passes by, lies with him, she reproaches her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself and her cord wasn't broken.
44 Whatever is done amongst them is false. How could a man then think or say that they are gods?
45 They are fashioned by carpenters and goldsmiths. They can be nothing else than what the workmen make them to be.
46 And they themselves who fashioned them can never continue long. How then should the things that are fashioned by them?
47 For they have left lies and reproaches to those who come after.
48 For when there comes any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.
49 How then can't men understand that they are no gods, which can't save themselves from war or from plague?
50 For seeing they are only wood and overlaid with gold and silver, it will be known hereafter that they are false.
51 It will be manifest to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.
52 Who then may not know that they are not gods?

53 For they can't set up a king in a land or give rain to men.
54 They can't judge their own cause, or redress a wrong, being unable; for they are like crows between heaven and earth.
55 For even when fire falls upon the house of gods of wood overlaid with gold or with silver, their priests will flee away, and escape, but they themselves will be burnt apart like beams.
56 Moreover they can't withstand any king or enemies. How could a man then admit or think that they are gods?
57 Those gods of wood overlaid with silver or with gold aren't able to escape from thieves or robbers.

58 The gold, silver, and garments with which they are clothed—those who are strong will take from them, and go away with them. They won't be able to help themselves.
59 Therefore it is better to be a king who shows his manhood, or else a vessel in a house profitable for whatever the owner needs, than such false gods—or even a door in a house, to keep the things safe that are in it, than such false gods; or better to be a pillar of wood in a palace than such false gods.
60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their jobs, are obedient.
61 Likewise also the lightning when it flashes is beautiful to see. In the same way, the wind also blows in every country.
62 And when God commands the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are told.
63 And the fire sent from above to consume mountains and woods does as it is commanded; but these are to be compared to them neither in show nor power.
64 Therefore a man shouldn't think or say that they are gods, seeing they aren't able to judge causes or to do good to men.
65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, don't fear them.
66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings.
67 They can't show signs in the heavens amongst the nations, or shine as the sun, or give light as the moon.
68 The beasts are better than they; for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.
69 In no way then is it manifest to us that they are gods. Therefore don't fear them.
70 For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers that keeps nothing, so are their gods of wood overlaid with gold and silver.
71 Likewise also their gods of wood overlaid with gold and with silver, are like a white thorn in an orchard that every bird sits upon. They are also like a dead body that is thrown out into the dark.
72 You will know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rots upon them. They themselves will be consumed afterwards, and will be a reproach in the country.
73 Better therefore is the just man who has no idols; for he will be far from reproach.

The First Book of the Maccabees

The First Book of the Maccabees is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches.

1 After Alexander the Macedonian, the
son of Philip, who came out of the land
of Chittim, and struck Darius king of the
Persians and Medes, it came to pass, after
he had struck him, that he reigned in his
place, in former time, over† Greece.
2 He fought many battles, won many
strongholds, killed the kings of the earth,
3 went through to the ends of the earth,
and took spoils of a multitude of nations.
The earth was quiet before him. He was
exalted. His heart was lifted up.
4 He gathered together an exceedingly
strong army and ruled over countries, na-
tions, and principalities, and they paid him
tribute.
5 After these things he fell sick, and per-
ceived that he was going to die.
6 He called his honourable servants,
which had been brought up with him from
his youth, and he divided to them his king-
dom while he was still alive.
7 Alexander reigned twelve years, then
he died.
8 Then his servants ruled, each one in his
place.
9 They all put crowns upon themselves
after he was dead, and so did their sons af-
ter them many years; and they multiplied
evils in the earth.
10 There came out of them a sinful root,
Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the
king, who had been a hostage at Rome, and
he reigned in‡ the one hundred and thirty
seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.
11 In those days transgressors of the law
came out of Israel and persuaded many,
saying, “Let’s go make a covenant with
the§ Gentiles around us; for since we were
separated from them many evils have be-
fallen us.”
12 That proposal was good in their eyes.
13 Some of the people eagerly went to the
king, and he authorised them to observe
the ordinances of the† Gentiles.
14 So‡ they built a gymnasium in
Jerusalem according to the laws of the§
Gentiles.
15 They made themselves uncircum-
cised, forsook the holy covenant, joined
themselves to the† Gentiles, and sold
themselves to do evil.
16 The kingdom was established in the
sight of Antiochus, and he planned to reign
over Egypt, that he might reign over both
kingdoms.
17 He entered into Egypt with a‡ great
multitude, with chariots, with elephants,
with cavalry, and with a great§ navy.
18 He made war against Ptolemy king of
Egypt. Ptolemy was put to shame before
him, and fled; and many fell wounded to
death.
19 They took possession of the strong
cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the
spoils of Egypt.
20 Antiochus, after he had defeated
Egypt, returned in† the one hundred and
forty third year, and went up against Israel
and Jerusalem with a‡ great multitude,
21 and entered presumptuously into the
sanctuary, and took the golden altar, the
lampstand for the light, and all its utensils.
22 He took the table of the show bread,
the cups for the drink offerings, the bowls,
the golden censers, the veil, the crowns,
and the gold decoration on the front of the
temple. He peeled it all off.
23 He took the silver, the gold, and the
precious vessels. He took the hidden trea-
sures which he found.
24 When he had taken all of these, he
went away into his own land. He made
a great slaughter, and spoke very arro-
gantly.

† **1:1:** That is, the Greek Empire. Compare 1 Maccabees 1:10 and 1 Maccabees 6:2. ‡ **1:10:** circa B.C. 176. § **1:11:** Or, *nations:* and so throughout this book. † **1:13:** Or, *nations:* and so throughout this book. ‡ **1:14:** See 2 Maccabees 4:9, 12. § **1:14:** Or, *nations:* and so throughout this book. † **1:15:** Or, *nations:* and so throughout this book ‡ **1:17:** Gr. *heavy.* § **1:17:** Or, *armament* † **1:20:** circa B.C. 170. See 2 Maccabees 5:11-16. ‡ **1:20:** Gr. *heavy.*

25 Great mourning came upon Israel, in
every place where they were.
26 The rulers and elders groaned. The
virgins and young men were made feeble.
The beauty of the women was changed.
27 Every bridegroom took up lamenta-
tion. She who sat in the marriage chamber
was mourning.
28 The land was moved for its inhab-
itants, and all the house of Jacob was
clothed with shame.
29 §After two full years, the king sent
a chief collector of tribute to the cities of
Judah, and he came to Jerusalem with a†
great multitude.
30 He spoke words of peace to them in
subtlety, and they believed him. Then he
fell upon the city suddenly, struck it very
severely, and destroyed many people of
Israel.
31 He took the spoils of the city, set it on
fire, and pulled down its houses and its
walls on every side.
32 They led captive the women and the
children, and seized the livestock.
33 Then they fortified the city of David
with a large, strong wall and with strong
towers, and it became their citadel.
34 They put a sinful nation, transgressors
of the law, there, and they strengthened
themselves in it.
35 They stored up weapons and food, and
gathering together the spoils of Jerusalem,
they stored them there, and they became a
great menace.
36 It became a place to lie in wait against
the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to
Israel continually.
37 They shed innocent blood on every
side of the sanctuary, and defiled the sanc-
tuary.
38 The inhabitants of Jerusalem fled be-
cause of them. She became a habitation
of foreigners. She became foreign to those
who were born in her, and her children
forsook her.
39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a
wilderness,‡ her feasts were turned into
mourning, her Sabbaths into reproach,
and her honour into contempt.
40 According to her glory, so was her
dishonour multiplied, and her exaltation
was turned into mourning.
41 King Antiochus wrote to his whole
kingdom that all should be one people,
42 and that each should forsake his own
laws. All the nations agreed according to
the word of the king.
43 Many of Israel consented to his wor-
ship, sacrificed to the idols, and profaned
the Sabbath.
44 The king sent letters by the hand of
messengers to Jerusalem and the cities
of Judah, that they should follow laws
strange to the land,
45 and should forbid whole burnt offer-
ings and sacrifice and drink offerings in
the sanctuary; and should profane the Sab-
baths and feasts,
46 and pollute the sanctuary and those
who were holy;
47 that they should build altars, and tem-
ples, and shrines for idols, and should sac-
rifice swine's flesh and unclean animals;
48 and that they should leave their sons
uncircumcised, that they should make
their souls abominable with all manner of
uncleanness and profanation;
49 so that they might forget the law, and
change all the ordinances.
50 Whoever doesn't do according to the
word of the king, he shall die.
51 According to all these words wrote
he to his whole kingdom. He appointed
overseers over all the people, and he com-
manded the cities of Judah to sacrifice, city
by city.
52 From the people were gathered to-
gether to them many, everyone who had
forsaken the law; and they did evil things
in the land.
53 They made Israel to hide themselves in
every place of refuge which they had.
54 On the fifteenth day of Chislev, in§
the one hundred and forty fifth year, they

§ **1:29:** See 2 Maccabees 5:24. † **1:29:** Gr. *heavy.* ‡ **1:39:** See 2 Maccabees 6:6. § **1:54:** circa B.C. 168. See 2 Maccabees 5:11. † **1:54:** The two words rendered *altar* are different in the Greek: and so in 1 Maccabees 1:59. ‡ **1:54:** The two words rendered *altar* are different in the Greek: and so in 1 Maccabees 1:59.

built an abomination of desolation upon the altar,† and in the cities of Judah on every side they built idol altars.‡
55 At the doors of the houses and in the streets they burnt incense.
56 They tore the books of the law which they found in pieces and set them on fire.
57 Anyone who was found with any a book of the covenant, and if any consented to the law, the king's sentence delivered him to death.
58 Thus did they in their might to Israel, to those who were found month by month in the cities.
59 On the twenty-fifth day of the month they sacrificed upon the idol altar that was on top of the altar of burnt offering.
60 §They put to death women who had circumcised their children, according to the commandment.
61 They hung their babies around their necks, and their houses, and those who had circumcised them.
62 Many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat unclean things.
63 †They chose to die, that they might not be defiled with the food, and that they might not profane the holy covenant; and they died.
64 Exceedingly great wrath came upon Israel.

2

1 In those days Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem rose up; and he lived at Modin.
2 And he had five sons:† John, who was surnamed Gaddis;
3 Simon, who was called Thassi;
4 Judas, who was called Maccabaeus;
5 Eleazar, who was called Avaran; and Jonathan, who was called Apphus.
6 He saw the blasphemies that were committed in Judah and in Jerusalem,
7 and he said, "Woe is me! Why was I born to see the destruction of my people and the destruction of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was given into the hand of the enemy, the sanctuary into the hand of foreigners?
8 Her temple has become like a man who was glorious.
9 Her vessels of glory are carried away into captivity. Her infants are slain in her streets. Her young men are slain with the enemy's sword.
10 What nation has not inherited her palaces and taken possession of her spoils?
11 Her adornment has all been taken away. Instead of a free woman, she has become a slave.
12 Behold, our holy things, our beauty, and our glory are laid waste. The Gentiles have profaned them.
13 Why should we live any longer?"
14 Mattathias and his sons tore their clothes, put on sackcloth, and mourned exceedingly.
15 And the king's officers who were enforcing the apostasy came into the city Modin to sacrifice.
16 Many of Israel came to them, and Mattathias and his sons were gathered together.
17 The king's officers answered and spoke to Mattathias, saying, "You are a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and kindred.
18 Now therefore come first and do the commandment of the king, as all the nations have done, including the men of Judah and those who remain in Jerusalem. You and your house will be numbered amongst the king's‡ friends, and you and your sons will be honoured with silver and gold and many gifts."
19 And Mattathias answered and said with a loud voice, "If all the nations that are in the house of the king's dominion listen to him, to fall away each one from the worship of his fathers, and have made choice to follow his commandments,
20 yet I and my sons and my kindred will walk in the covenant of our fathers.
21 Far be it from us that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

§ **1:60:** See 2 Maccabees 6:10. † **1:63:** See 2 Maccabees 6:19 and 7:1, etc. † **2:2:** Gr. *Joannes.* ‡ **2:18:** See 1 Maccabees 3:38; 10:10, etc.; Compare 1 Maccabees 10:65; 11:27; 2 Maccabees 8:9.

22 We will not listen to the king's words,
to turn aside from our worship, to the right
hand, or to the left."
23 When he had finished speaking these
words, a Jew came in the sight of all to
sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin,
according to the king's commandment.
24 Mattathias saw it, so his zeal was kin-
dled, and his guts trembled, and he vented
his wrath according to judgement, and ran
and killed him upon the altar.
25 He killed the king's officer, who com-
pelled men to sacrifice, at the same time,
and pulled down the altar.
26 He was zealous for the law, even as
Phinehas did to Zimri the son of Salu.
27 Mattathias cried out in the city with
a loud voice, saying, "Whoever is zealous
for the law and maintains the covenant, let
him follow me!"
28 He and his sons fled into the moun-
tains, and left all that they had in the city.
29 Then many who sought justice and
judgement went down into the wilderness
to live there—
30 they, their children, their wives, and
their livestock—because evils were multi-
plied upon them.
31 It was told the king's officers and the
forces that were in Jerusalem, the city of
David, that certain men who had broken
the king's commandment had gone down
into the secret places in the wilderness;
32 and many pursued after them, and
having overtaken them, they encamped
against them and set the battle in array
against them on the Sabbath day.
33 They said to them, "Enough of this!
Come out and do according to the word of
the king, and you will all live!"
34 They said, "We won't come out. We
won't do the word of the king, to profane
the Sabbath day."
35 Then the enemy hurried to attack
them.
36 They didn't answer them. They didn't
cast a stone at them, or block their secret
places,
37 saying, "Let's all die in our innocence.
Heaven and earth testify for us, that you
put us to death unjustly."
38 So they attacked them on the Sabbath,
and they died—they, their wives, their chil-
dren, and their livestock—in number a
thousand souls of men.
39 When Mattathias and his friends
found out about it, and they mourned over
them exceedingly.
40 One said to another, "If we all do as
our kindred have done, and don't fight
against the Gentiles for our lives and our
ordinances, they will quickly destroy us
from off the earth."
41 So they decided that day, saying,
"Whoever comes against us to battle on the
Sabbath day, let's fight against him, and we
will in no way all die, as our kindred died
in the secret places."
42 Then a company of the Hasidaeans,§
mighty men of Israel, everyone who of-
fered himself willingly for the law, were
gathered together to them.
43 All those who fled from the evils were
added to them, and supported them.
44 They mustered an army, and struck
sinners in their anger, and lawless men in
their wrath. The rest fled to the Gentiles for
safety.
45 And Mattathias and his friends went
around and pulled down the altars.
46 They forcibly circumcised the boys
who were uncircumcised, as many as they
found in the coasts of Israel.
47 They pursued the arrogant, and the
work prospered in their hand.
48 They rescued the law out of the hand
of the Gentiles and out of the hand of the
kings. They never allowed the sinner to
triumph.
49 The days of Mattathias drew near that
he should die, and he said to his sons, "Now
pride and scorn have gained strength. It
is a season of overthrow and indignant
wrath.
50 Now, my children, be zealous for the
law, and give your lives for the covenant
of your fathers.
51 Call to remembrance the deeds of our
fathers which they did in their genera-
tions; and receive great glory and an ever-
lasting name.

§ **2:42:** That is, *Chasidim.*

52 Wasn't Abraham found faithful in
temptation, and it was reckoned to him for
righteousness?
53 Joseph in the time of his distress kept
the commandment, and became lord of
Egypt.
54 Phinehas our father, because he
was exceedingly zealous, obtained the
covenant of an everlasting priesthood.
55 Joshua became a judge in Israel for
fulfilling the word.
56 Caleb obtained a heritage in the land
for testifying in the congregation.
57 David inherited the throne of a king-
dom forever and ever for being merciful.
58 Elijah was taken up into heaven be-
cause he was exceedingly zealous for the
law.
59 Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael be-
lieved, and were saved out of the flame.
60 Daniel was delivered from the mouth
of lions for his innocence.
61 "Thus consider from generation to
generation that no one who put their trust
in him will lack for strength.
62 Don't be afraid of the words of a sinful
man; for his glory will be dung and worms.
63 Today he will be lifted up, and tomor-
row he will in no way be found, because he
has returned to dust, and his thought has
perished.
64 You, my children, be strong, and show
yourselves men on behalf of the law; for in
it you will obtain glory.
65 Behold, Simon your brother, whom I
know to be a man of counsel. Always listen
to him. He shall be a father to you.
66 Judas Maccabaeus has been strong
and mighty from his youth. He shall be
your captain and shall fight† the battle of
the people.
67 Rally around all the doers of the law,
and avenge the wrong done to your people.
68 Repay the Gentiles, and obey the com-
mandments of the law."
69 He blessed them, and was gathered to
his ancestors.
70 He died in‡ the one hundred and forty
sixth year, and his sons buried him in the
tombs of his ancestors at Modin. All Israel
made great lamentation for him.

3

1 His son Judas, who was called Mac-
cabaeus, rose up in his place.
2 All his kindred helped him, and so did
all those who joined with his father, and
they fought with gladness the battle of Is-
rael.
3 He got his people great glory, and put
on a breastplate like a giant, and bound
his warlike harness around him, and set
battles in array, protecting the army with
his sword.
4 He was like a lion in his deeds, and like
a lion's cub roaring for prey.
5 He hunted and pursued the lawless,
and he burnt up those who troubled his
people.
6 The lawless shrunk back for fear of
him, and all the workers of lawlessness
were very troubled, and deliverance pros-
pered in his hand.
7 He angered many kings and made Ja-
cob glad with his acts. His memory is
blessed forever.
8 He went through the cities of Judah,
destroyed the ungodly† out of the land, and
turned away wrath from Israel.
9 He was renowned to the utmost part of
the earth. He gathered together those who
were ready to perish.
10 Apollonius gathered the Gentiles to-
gether with a great army from Samaria to
fight against Israel.
11 Judas learnt of it, and he went out
to meet him, struck him, and killed him.
Many fell wounded to death, and the rest
fled.
12 They took their spoils, and Judas took
Apollonius' sword, and he fought with it all
his days.
13 Seron, the commander of the army
of Syria, heard that Judas had gathered a
large company, including a body of faith-
ful men who stayed with him, went out to
war.
14 He said, "I will make myself a name
and get myself glory in the kingdom. I will

† **2:66:** Some ancient authorities read *you shall fight.* ‡ **2:70:** circa B.C. 167. † **3:8:** Gr. *out of it.*

fight against Judas and those who are with him, who despise the king's command.
15 A mighty army of the ungodly went up with him to help him, to take vengeance on the children of Israel.
16 He came near to the ascent of Bethhoron, and Judas went out to meet him with a small company.
17 But when they saw the army coming to meet them, they said to Judas, "What? Shall we be able, being a small company, to fight against so great and strong a multitude? We for our part are faint, having tasted no food this day."
18 Judas said, "It is an easy thing for many to be hemmed in by the hands of a few. With‡ heaven it is all one, to save by many or by few;
19 for victory in battle stands not in the multitude of an army, but strength is from heaven.
20 They come to us in fullness of insolence and lawlessness, to destroy us and our wives and our children, and to plunder us,
21 but we fight for our lives and our laws.
22 He himself will crush them before our face; but as for you, don't be afraid of them.
23 Now when he had finished speaking, he rushed suddenly against Seron and his army, and they were defeated before him.
24 They pursued them down the descent of Bethhoron to the plain, and about eight hundred men of them fell; but the rest fled into the land of the Philistines.
25 The fear of Judas and his kindred, and the dread of them, began to fall on the nations around them.
26 His fame reached the king, and every nation told of the battles of Judas.
27 But when King Antiochus heard these words, he was full of indignation; and he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, an exceedingly strong army.
28 He opened his treasury and gave his forces pay for a year, and commanded them to be ready for every need.
29 He saw that the money was gone from his treasures, and that the tributes of the country were small, because of the dissension and disaster which he had brought upon the land, to the end that he might take away the laws which had been from the first days.
30 He was afraid that he wouldn't have enough as at other times for the charges and the gifts which he used to give with a liberal hand, more abundantly than the kings who were before him.
31 And he was exceedingly perplexed in his mind, and he determined to go into Persia, and to take the tributes of those countries, and to gather much money.
32 He left Lysias, an honourable man, and one of royal lineage, to be over the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates to the borders of Egypt,
33 and to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.
34 He delivered to Lysias half of his forces and the elephants, and gave him charge of all the things that he would have done, and concerning those who lived in Judea and in Jerusalem,
35 that he should send an army against them to root out and destroy the strength of Israel and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memory from the place,
36 and that he should make foreigners live in all their territory, and should divide their land to them by lot.
37 The king took the half that remained of the forces, and left Antioch, his royal city, in the one hundred and forty seventh year;§ and he passed over the river Euphrates, and went through the upper countries.
38 Lysias chose Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes, Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends;†
39 and with them, he sent forty thousand infantry and seven thousand cavalry to go into the land of Judah and to destroy it, according to the word of the king.
40 They set out with all their army, and came and encamped near Emmaus in the plain country.

‡ **3:18:** Some ancient authorities read *the God of heaven.*
§ **3:37:** circa B.C. 166.
† **3:38:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18.

41 The merchants of the country heard
of their fame, and took silver and gold in
large quantities, and fetters,‡ and came
into the camp to take the children of Israel
for slaves. Forces of Syria and of the land
of the Philistines§ joined with them.

42 Judas and his kindred saw that evils
were multiplied, and that the forces were
encamping in their borders. They learnt
about the king's words which he had com-
manded, to destroy the people and make
an end of them.
43 Then they each said to his neighbour,
"Let's repair the ruins of our people. Let's
fight for our people and the holy place."
44 The congregation was gathered to-
gether, that they might be ready for battle,
and that they might pray and ask for mercy
and compassion.
45 Jerusalem was without inhabitant like
a wilderness. There was none of her off-
spring who went in or went out. The
sanctuary was trampled down. Children
of foreigners were in the citadel. The Gen-
tiles lived there. Joy was taken away from
Jacob, and the pipe and the harp ceased.
46 They gathered themselves together,
and came to Mizpeh, near Jerusalem; for in
Mizpeh there used to be a place of prayer
for Israel.
47 They fasted that day, put on sackcloth,
put ashes on their heads, tore their clothes,
48 and opened the book of the law, to
learn about the things for which the Gen-
tiles consulted the images of their idols.
49 They brought the priests' garments,
the first fruits, and the tithes. They stirred
up the Nazarites, who had accomplished
their days.
50 They cried aloud towards heaven, say-
ing, "What should we do with these men?
Where should we carry them away?
51 Your holy place is trampled down and
profaned. Your priests mourn in humilia-
tion.
52 Behold, the Gentiles are assembled to-
gether against us to destroy us. You know
what things they imagine against us.
53 How will we be able to stand against
them, unless you help us?"
54 They sounded with the trumpets, and
gave a loud shout.
55 And after this Judas appointed leaders
of the people: captains of thousands, cap-
tains of hundreds, captains of fifties, and
captains of tens.
56 He said to those who were build-
ing houses, were betrothing wives, were
planting vineyards, and were fearful, that
they should return, each man to his own
house, according to the law.
57 The army marched out and encamped
upon the south side of Emmaus.
58 Judas said, "Arm yourselves and be
valiant men! Be ready in the morning to
fight with these Gentiles who are assem-
bled together against us to destroy us and
our holy place.
59 For it is better for us to die in battle
than to see the calamities of our nation and
the holy place.
60 Nevertheless, as may be the will in
heaven, so shall he do.

4

1 Gorgias took five thousand infantry, a
thousand chosen cavalry, and the army
moved out at night,
2 that it might fall upon the army of the
Jews and strike them suddenly. The men
of the citadel were his guides.
3 Judas heard of this, and he and the
valiant men moved, that he might strike
the king's army which was at Emmaus
4 while the forces were still dispersed
from the camp.
5 Gorgias came into the camp of Judas at
night and found no man. He sought them
in the mountains; for he said, "These men
are running away from us."
6 As soon as it was day, Judas appeared
in the plain with three thousand men.
However they didn't have the armour and
swords they desired.
7 They saw the camp of the Gentiles
strong and fortified, with cavalry all
around it; and these were expert in war.

‡ **3:41:** Most of the authorities read *servants.* § **3:41:** Gr. *foreigners.*

8 Judas said to the men who were with
him, “Don’t be afraid of their numbers, or
when they charge.
9 Remember how our fathers were saved
in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued
them with an army.
10 Now let’s cry to heaven, if he will have
us, and will remember the covenant of our
fathers, and destroy this army before our
face today.
11 Then all the Gentiles will know that
there is one who redeems and saves Israel.
12 The foreigners lifted up their eyes, and
saw them coming near them.
13 They went out of the camp to battle.
Those who were with Judas sounded their
trumpets
14 and joined battle. The Gentiles were
defeated, and fled into the plain.
15 But all those in the rear fell by the
sword. They pursued them to† Gazara,
and to the plains of Idumaea, Azotus, and
Jamnia. About three thousand of those
men fell.
16 Then Judas and his army returned
from pursuing them;
17 and he said to the people, “Don’t be
greedy for the spoils, because there is a
battle before us.
18 Gorgias and his army are near us on
the mountain. But stand now against our
enemies and fight against them, and after-
wards take the spoils with boldness.”
19 While Judas was finishing this speech,
a part of them appeared looking out from
the mountain.
20 They saw that their army had been put
to flight, and that the Jews were burning
the camp; for the smoke that was seen
declared what was done.
21 But when they perceived these things,
they were very afraid. Perceiving also the
army of Judas in the plain ready for battle,
22 they all fled into the land of the‡
Philistines.
23 Judas returned to plunder the camp,
and they took much gold, silver, blue, sea
purple, and great riches.
24 Then they returned home, and sang a
song of thanksgiving, and gave praise to
heaven, because he is good, because his
mercy endures forever.
25 Israel had a great deliverance that day.
26 The foreigners who had escaped came
and told Lysias all the things that had hap-
pened.
27 When he heard of it, he was con-
founded and discouraged, because the
things he desired had not been done to
Israel, nor had such things happened as
the king commanded him.
28 In the next year, he gathered together
sixty thousand chosen infantry and five
thousand cavalry, that he might subdue
them.
29 They came into Idumaea and en-
camped at Bethsura. Judas met them with
ten thousand men.
30 He saw that the army was strong, and
he prayed and said, “Blessed are you, O
Saviour of Israel, who defeated the attack
of the mighty warrior by the hand of your
servant David, and delivered the army of
the§ Philistines into the hands of Jonathan
the son of Saul, and of his armour bearer.
31 Hem in this army in the hand of your
people Israel, and let them be ashamed for
their army and their cavalry.
32 Give them faintness of heart. Cause
the boldness of their strength to melt away,
and let them quake at their destruction.
33 Strike them down with the sword of
those who love you, and let all who know
your name praise you with thanksgiving.”
34 They joined in battle; and about five
thousand men of Lysias’ army fell. They
fell down near them.
35 But when Lysias saw that his troops
were put to flight, and the boldness that
had come upon those who were with Ju-
das, and how they were ready either to live
or to die nobly, he withdrew to Antioch,
and gathered together hired soldiers, that
he might come again into Judea with an
even greater army.
36 But Judas and his kindred said, “Be-
hold, our enemies are defeated. Let’s go up
to cleanse the holy place and to rededicate
it.”

† **4:15:** Gr. *Gazera.* ‡ **4:22:** Gr. *foreigners.* § **4:30:** Gr. *foreigners.*

37 All the army was gathered together,
and they went up to mount Zion.
38 They saw the sanctuary laid desolate,
the altar profaned, the gates burnt up,
shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest
or as on one of the mountains, and the
priests' chambers pulled down;
39 and they tore their clothes, made great
lamentation, put ashes upon their heads,
40 fell on their faces to the ground, † blew with the solemn trumpets,‡ and cried
towards heaven.
41 Then Judas appointed certain men to
fight against those who were in the citadel
until he had cleansed the holy place.
42 He chose blameless priests who were
devoted to the law;
43 and they cleansed the holy place and
carried the defiled stones out to an unclean
place.
44 They deliberated what to do with the
altar of burnt offerings, which had been
profaned.
45 A good plan came into their mind, that
they should pull it down, lest it would be
a reproach to them, because the Gentiles
had defiled it. So they pulled down the
altar
46 and laid up the stones on the temple
hill in a convenient place, until a prophet
would come to give an answer concerning
them.
47 They took whole stones according to
the law, and built a new altar like the
former.
48 They built the holy place and the inner
parts of the house; and they consecrated
the courts.
49 They made new holy vessels, and they
brought the lampstand, the altar of incense, and the table into the temple.
50 They burnt incense on the altar, and
they lit the lamps that were upon the lampstand, and they gave light in the temple.
51 They set loaves upon the table, hung
up the curtains, and finished all the work
which they had done.
52 They rose up early in the morning, on
the twenty-fifth day of the ninth month,
which is the month Chislev, in§ the one
hundred and forty eighth year,
53 and offered sacrifice according to the
law on the new altar of burnt offerings
which they had made.
54 At the time and day the Gentiles had
profaned it, even then it was dedicated
with songs, harps, lutes, and with cymbals.
55 All the people fell on their faces, worshipped, and gave praise towards heaven,
which had given them good success.
56 They celebrated the dedication of the
altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed a sacrifice of deliverance and praise.
57 They decorated the front of the temple with crowns of gold and small shields.
They dedicated the gates and the priests'
chambers, and made doors for them.
58 There was exceedingly great gladness
amongst the people, and the reproach of
the Gentiles was turned away.
59 Judas and his kindred and the whole
congregation of Israel ordained that the
days of the dedication of the altar should
be kept in their seasons from year to year
for eight days, from the twenty-fifth day of
the month Chislev, with gladness and joy.
60 At that time, they fortified mount Zion
with high walls and strong towers around
it, lest perhaps the Gentiles might come
and trample them down, as they had done
before.
61 Judas stationed a garrison to guard
it. They fortified Bethsura to keep it, that
the people might have a stronghold near
Idumaea.

5

1 It came to pass, when the Gentiles all
around heard that the altar had been rebuilt and the sanctuary dedicated as before, they were exceedingly angry.
2 They took counsel to destroy the race
of Jacob that was in the midst of them, and
they began to kill and destroy amongst the
people.
3 Judas fought against the children of
Esau in Idumaea at Akrabattine, because
they besieged Israel. He struck them with

† **4:40:** Compare Numbers 31:6. ‡ **4:40:** Gr. *trumpets of signals.* § **4:52:** circa B.C. 165.

a great slaughter, humbled them, and took their spoils.

4 He remembered the wickedness of the children of† Baean, who were a snare and a stumbling block to the people, lying in wait for them on the highways.

5 They were shut up by him in the towers. He encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt with fire the towers of the place with all who were in them.

6 He passed over to the children of Ammon, and found a mighty band and many people, with Timotheus for their leader.

7 He fought many battles with them, and they were defeated before his face. He struck them,

8 and took possession of Jazer and its villages,‡ and returned again into Judea.

9 The Gentiles who were in Gilead gathered themselves together against the Israelites who were on their borders, to destroy them. They fled to the stronghold of Dathema,

10 and sent letters to Judas and his kindred, saying, "The Gentiles who are around us are gathered together against us to destroy us.

11 They are preparing to come and get possession of the stronghold where we fled for refuge, and Timotheus is the leader of their army.

12 Now therefore come and deliver us from their hand, for many of us have fallen.

13 All our kindred who were in the land of §Tubias have been put to death. They have carried their wives, their children, and their stuff into captivity. They destroyed about a thousand men there."

14 While the letters were still being read, behold, other messengers came from Galilee with their clothes torn, bringing a similar report,

15 saying, "People of Ptolemais, of Tyre, of Sidon, and all Galilee of the† Gentiles have gathered together to destroy us."

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, a great congregation assembled together to determine what they should do for their kindred who were in distress and under attack.

17 Judas said to Simon his brother, "Choose men and go deliver your kindred who are in Galilee, but Jonathan my brother and I will go into the land of Gilead."

18 He left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, as leaders of the people, with the remnant of the army, in Judea, to guard it.

19 He commanded them, saying, "Take charge of this people, and fight no battle with the Gentiles until we return."

20 Then three thousand men were assigned to go into Galilee with Simon, but eight thousand men were assigned to Judas to go into the land of Gilead.

21 Simon went into Galilee and fought many battles with the Gentiles, and the Gentiles were defeated before him.

22 He pursued them to the gate of Ptolemais. About three thousand men of the Gentiles fell, and he took their spoils.

23 They took to them those who were in Galilee and in Arbatta, with their wives, their children, and all that they had, and brought them into Judea with great gladness.

24 Judas Maccabaeus and his brother Jonathan passed over the Jordan, and went three days' journey in the wilderness.

25 They met with the Nabathaeans, and these met them in a peaceful manner and told them all things that had happened to their kindred in the land of Gilead,

26 and how many of them were shut up in Bosora, Bosor, Alema,‡ Casphor, Maked, and§ Carnaim—all these cities are strong and large—

27 and how they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the land of Gilead, and that tomorrow they planned to encamp against the strongholds, and to take them, and to destroy all these men in one day.

28 Judas and his army turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness to Bosora; and he took the city, and killed all the males

† **5:4:** Compare 2 Maccabees 10:18-23. ‡ **5:8:** Gr. *daughters.* Compare Numbers 21:25. § **5:13:** Compare 2 Maccabees 12:17. † **5:15:** Gr. *foreigners.* ‡ **5:26:** Compare 2 Maccabees 12:13. § **5:26:** compare 2 Maccabees 12:21.

with the edge of the sword, took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.
29 He left there at night, and went until he came to the stronghold.
30 When the morning came, they lifted up their eyes and saw many people who couldn't be counted, bearing ladders and engines of war, to take the stronghold; and they were fighting against them.
31 Judas saw that the battle had begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets and a great sound,
32 and he said to the men of his army, "Fight today for your kindred!"
33 Then he went out behind them in three companies. They sounded with their trumpets and cried out in prayer.
34 And the army of Timotheus perceived that it was Maccabaeus, and they fled from before him. He struck them with a great slaughter. About eight thousand men of them fell on that day.
35 He turned away to Mizpeh and fought against it, took it, killed all its males, took its spoils, and burnt it with fire.
36 From there he marched and took† Casphor, Maked, Bosor, and the other cities of the land of Gilead.
37 Now after these things, Timotheus gathered another army and encamped near Raphon beyond the brook.
38 Judas sent men to spy on the army; and they brought him word, saying, "All the Gentiles who are around us are gathered together to them, an exceedingly great army.
39 They have hired Arabians to help them, and are encamped beyond the brook, ready to come against you to battle." So Judas went to meet them.
40 Timotheus said to the captains of his army when Judas and his army drew near to the brook of water, "If he crosses over to us first, we won't be able to withstand him, for he will certainly defeat us;
41 but if he is afraid, and encamps beyond the river, we will cross over to him, and defeat him."
42 Now when Judas came near to the water brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook, and commanded them, saying, "Allow no man to encamp, but let all come to the battle."
43 Then he crossed over the first against them, and all the people after him; and all the Gentiles were defeated before his face, and threw away their weapons, and fled to the temple at ‡Carnaim.
44 They took the city and burnt the temple with fire, together with all who were in it. Carnaim was subdued. They couldn't stand any longer before the face of Judas.
45 Judas gathered together all Israel, those who were in the land of Gilead, from the least to the greatest, with their wives, their children, and their stuff, an exceedingly great army, that they might come into the land of Judah.
46 They came as far as Ephron, and this same city was large and very strong. It was on the road where they were going. They couldn't turn away from it on the right hand or on the left, but needed to pass through the middle of it.
47 The people of the city shut them out and blocked the gates with stones.
48 Judas sent to them with words of peace, saying, "We will pass through your land to go into our own land, and no one will harm you. We will only pass by on our feet." But they wouldn't open to him.
49 Then Judas commanded proclamation to be made in the army, that each man should encamp in the place where he was.
50 So the men of the army encamped, and fought against the city all that day and all that night, and the city was delivered into his hands.
51 He destroyed all the males with the edge of the sword, razed the city, took its plunder, and passed through the city over those who were slain.
52 They went over the Jordan into the great plain near Bethshan.
53 And Judas gathered together those who lagged behind and encouraged the people all the way through, until he came into the land of Judah.
54 They went up to mount Zion with

† **5:36:** See 1 Maccabees 5:26 ‡ **5:43:** See 1 Maccabees 5:26.

gladness and joy, and offered whole burnt offerings, because not so much as one of them was slain until they returned in peace.

55 In the days when Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Gilead, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, rulers of the army, heard of their exploits and of the war, and what things they had done.

57 They said, "Let's also get us a name, and let's go fight against the Gentiles who are around us."

58 So they gave orders to the men of the army that was with them, and went towards Jamnia.

59 Gorgias and his men came out of the city to meet them in battle.

60 Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and were pursued to the borders of Judea. About two thousand men of Israel fell on that day.

61 There was a great overthrow amongst the people, because they didn't listen to Judas and his kindred, thinking to do some exploit.

62 But they were not of the family of those men by whose hand deliverance was given to Israel.

63 The man Judas and his kindred were glorified exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and of all the Gentiles, wherever their name was heard of.

64 Men gathered together to them, acclaiming them.

65 Judas and his kindred went out and fought against the children of Esau in the land towards the south. He struck Hebron and its villages,§ pulled down its strongholds, and burnt its towers all around.

66 He marched to go into the land of the† Philistines, and he went through‡ Samaria.

67 In that day certain priests, desiring to do exploits there, were slain in battle, when they went out to battle unadvisedly.

68 But Judas turned towards Azotus, to the land of the§ Philistines, pulled down their altars, burnt the carved images of their gods with fire, took the plunder of their cities, and returned into the land of Judah.

6

1 King Antiochus was travelling through the upper countries; and he heard that in Elymais in Persia there was a city renowned for riches, for silver and gold,

2 and that the temple which was in it was exceedingly rich, and that in it were golden shields, breastplates, and weapons which Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned first amongst the Greeks, left behind there.

3 So he came and tried to take the city and to pillage it; and he was not able, because his plan was known to them of the city,

4 and they rose up against him in battle. He fled and returned to Babylon with great disappointment.

5 Then someone came into Persia bringing him news that the armies which went against the land of Judah had been put to flight,

6 and that Lysias went first with a strong army and was put to shame before them, and that they had grown strong because of weapons, power, and a supply of plunder which they took from the armies that they had cut off,

7 and that they had pulled down the abomination which he had built upon the altar that was in Jerusalem, and that they had surrounded the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and also Bethsura, his city.

8 It came to pass, when the king heard these words, he was astonished and moved exceedingly. He laid himself down on his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not turned out for him as he had planned.

9 He was there many days, because great grief continually gripped him, and he realised that he would die.

10 He called for all his† friends, and said to them, "Sleep departs from my eyes, and my heart fails because of worry.

§ **5:65:** Gr. *daughters.* Compare Numbers 21:25. † **5:66:** Gr. *foreigners.* ‡ **5:66:** Or, *Marisa* See Josephus, Antiquities 12:8. 6, and 2 Maccabees 12:35. § **5:68:** Gr. *foreigners.* † **6:10:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18.

11 I said in my heart, 'To what suffering I
have come! How great a flood it is that I'm
in, now! For I was gracious and loved in my
power.'
12 But now I remember the evils which
I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the
vessels of silver and gold that were in it,
and sent out to destroy the inhabitants of
Judah without a cause.
13 I perceive that it is because of this that
these evils have come upon me. Behold,
I am perishing through great grief in a
strange land."

14 Then he called for Philip, one of his‡
friends, and set him over all his kingdom.
15 He gave him his crown, his robe, and
his signet ring, so that he could guide Anti-
ochus his son, and nourish him up that he
might be king.
16 Then King Antiochus died there in the
one hundred and forty-ninth year.§
17 When Lysias learnt that the king was
dead, he set up Antiochus his son to reign,
whom he had nourished up being young,
and he called his name Eupator.

18 Those who were in the citadel kept
hemming Israel in around the sanctuary,
and always sought to harm them and to
strengthen the Gentiles.
19 Judas planned to destroy them, and
called all the people together to besiege
them.
20 They were gathered together, and be-
sieged them in† the one hundred fiftieth
year, and he made mounds to shoot from,
and engines of war.
21 Some of those who were hemmed in
came out, and some of the ungodly men of
Israel were joined to them.
22 They went to the king, and said, "How
long will you not execute judgement, and
avenge our kindred?
23 We were willing to serve your father
and to live by his words, and to follow his
commandments.
24 Because of this, the children of our
people besieged the citadel‡ and were
alienated from us; but as many of us as
they could catch, they killed, and plun-
dered our inheritances.
25 Not against us only did they stretch
out their hand, but also against all their
borders.
26 Behold, they are encamped this day
against the citadel at Jerusalem to take
it. They have fortified the sanctuary and
Bethsura.
27 If you don't quickly prevent them, they
will do greater things than these, and you
won't be able to control them.

28 When the king heard this, he was an-
gry, and gathered together all his§ friends,
the rulers of his army, and those who were
over the cavalry.
29 Bands of hired soldiers came to him
from other kingdoms and from islands of
the sea.
30 The number of his forces was one hun-
dred thousand infantry, and twenty thou-
sand cavalry, and thirty-two elephants
trained for war.
31 They went through Idumaea, and
encamped against Bethsura, and fought
against it many days, and made engines of
war. The Jews came out and burnt them
with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Judas marched away from the citadel
and encamped at Bethzacharias, near the
king's camp.
33 The king rose early in the morning,
and marched his army† at full speed along
the road to Bethzacharias. His forces made
themselves ready to battle and sounded
their trumpets.
34 They offered the elephants the juice
of grapes and mulberries, that they might
prepare them for the battle.
35 They distributed the animals amongst
the phalanxes. They set by each elephant
a thousand men armed with coats of mail
and helmets of brass on their heads. Five
hundred chosen cavalry were appointed
for each elephant.
36 These were ready beforehand, wher-
ever the elephant was. Wherever the ele-
phant went, they went with it. They didn't
leave it.

‡ **6:14:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. § **6:16:** Circa B.C. 164. † **6:20:** circa B.C. 163. ‡ **6:24:** Gr. *it.* § **6:28:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. † **6:33:** Or, *itself eager for the fight*

37 Strong, covered wooden towers were upon them, one upon each elephant, fastened upon it with secure harnesses. Upon each were four valiant men who fought upon them, beside his Indian driver.
38 The rest of the cavalry he set on this side and that side on the two flanks of the army, striking terror into the enemy, and protected by the phalanxes.
39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains lit up, and blazed like flaming torches.
40 A part of the king's army was spread upon the high hills and some on the low ground, and they went on firmly and in order.
41 All who heard the noise of their multitude, the marching of the multitude, and the rattling of the weapons trembled; for the army was exceedingly great and strong.
42 Judas and his army drew near for battle, and six hundred men of the king's army fell.
43 Eleazar, who was called Avaran, saw one of the animals armed with royal breastplates, and it was taller than all the animals, and the king seemed to be on it.
44 He gave his life to deliver his people, and to get himself an everlasting name.
45 He ran upon him courageously into the midst of the phalanx, and killed on the right hand and on the left, and they parted away from him on this side and on that.
46 He crept under the elephant, and stabbed it from beneath, and killed it. The elephant fell to the earth upon him, and he died there.
47 They saw the strength of the kingdom and the fierce attack of the army, and turned away from them.

48 But the soldiers of the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king encamped towards Judea and towards mount Zion.
49 He made peace with the people of Bethsura. He came out of the city because they had no food there to endure the siege, because it was a Sabbath to the land.
50 The king took Bethsura, and appointed a garrison there to keep it.

51 He encamped against the sanctuary many days; and set there mounds to shoot from, and engines of war, and machines for throwing fire and stones, and weapons to throw darts, and slings.
52 The Jews also made engines of war against their engines, and fought for many days.
53 But there was no food in the sanctuary, because it was the seventh year, and those who fled for safety into Judea from amongst the Gentiles had eaten up the rest of the stores.
54 There were only a few people left in the sanctuary, because the famine prevailed against them, and they were scattered, each man to his own place.

55 Lysias heard that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, while he was yet alive, appointed to raise his son Antiochus to be king,
56 had returned from Persia and Media, and with him the forces that went with the king, and that he was seeking to take control of the government.
57 He made haste, and gave orders to depart. He said to the king and the leaders of the army and to the men, "We get weaker daily, our food is scant, the place where we encamp is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.
58 Now therefore let's negotiate with these men, and make peace with them and with all their nation,
59 and covenant with them, that they may walk after their own laws, as before; for because of their laws which we abolished they were angered, and did all these things."

60 The speech pleased the king and the princes, and he sent to them to make peace; and they accepted it.
61 The king and the princes swore to them. On these conditions, they came out from the stronghold.
62 Then the king entered into mount Zion. He saw the strength of the place, and broke the oath which he had sworn, and gave orders to pull down the wall all around.

63 Then he left in haste and returned to
Antioch, and found Philip master of the
city. He fought against him, and took the
city by force.

7

1 In the one hundred and fifty first year,† Demetrius the son of Seleucus came out of Rome, and went up with a few men to a city by the sea, and reigned there.

2 It came to pass, when he would go into the house of the kingdom of his fathers, that the army laid hands on Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them to him.

3 The thing became known to him, and he said, "Don't show me their faces!"

4 So the army killed them. Then Demetrius sat upon the throne of his kingdom.

5 All the lawless and ungodly men of Israel came to him. Alcimus was their leader, desiring to be high priest.

6 They accused the people to the king, saying, "Judas and his kindred have destroyed all your friends, and have scattered us from our own land.

7 Now therefore send a man whom you trust, and let him go and see all the destruction which he has brought on us and the king's country, and how he has punished them and all who helped them."

8 So the king chose Bacchides, one of the king's‡ friends, who was ruler in the country beyond the river, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 He sent him and that ungodly Alcimus, whom he made the high priest; and he commanded him to take vengeance upon the children of Israel.

10 They marched away and came with a great army into the land of Judah. He sent messengers to Judas and his kindred with words of peace deceitfully.

11 They paid no attention to their words; for they saw that they had come with a great army.

12 A group of scribes gathered together to Alcimus and Bacchides to seek just terms.

13 The§ Hasidaeans were the first amongst the children of Israel who sought peace from them,

14 for they said, "One who is a priest of the seed of Aaron has come with the army, and he will do us no wrong."

15 He spoke with them words of peace, and swore to them, saying, "We won't seek to harm you or your friends."

16 They trusted him. Then he seized sixty men of them, and killed them in one day, according to the word which was written,

17 † The flesh of your saints
and their blood was shed all around
Jerusalem,
and there was no one to bury them.

18 The fear and the dread of them fell upon all the people, for they said, "There is neither truth nor justice in them; for they have broken the covenant and the oath which they swore."

19 Bacchides withdrew from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bezeth. He sent and seized many of the deserters who were with him, and some of the people, and he killed them, throwing them into a large pit.

20 He placed Alcimus in charge of the country and left with him a force to aid him. Then Bacchides went away to the king.

21 Alcimus struggled to maintain his high priesthood.

22 All those who troubled their people joined him, and they took control of the land of Judah, and did great damage in Israel.

23 Judas saw all the wrongs that Alcimus and his company had done amongst the children of Israel, even more than the Gentiles.

24 He went out into all the borders of Judea and took vengeance on the men who had deserted from him, and they were restrained from going out into the country.

25 But when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had grown strong, and knew that he was not able to withstand them, he returned to the king, and brought evil accusations against them.

† **7:1:** circa B.C. 162. ‡ **7:8:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. § **7:13:** That is, Chasidim. † **7:17:** Psalms 79:2, 3. ‡ **7:26:** See 2 Maccabees 14:12.

26 ‡Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man who hated Israel and was their enemy, and commanded him to destroy the people.
27 Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great army. He sent to Judas and his kindred deceitfully with words of peace, saying,
28 "Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see your faces in peace."
29 He came to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. The enemies were ready to seize Judas by violence.
30 This was known to Judas, that he came to him with deceit, and he was very afraid of him, and would see his face no more.
31 Nicanor found out that his plan was disclosed; and he went out to meet Judas in battle beside Capharsalama.
32 About five hundred men of Nicanor's army fell, and the rest fled into the city of David.
33 After these things, Nicanor went up to mount Zion. Some of the priests came out of the sanctuary, with some of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to show him the whole burnt sacrifice that was being offered for the king.
34 He mocked them, laughed at them, derided them shamefully,§ spoke arrogantly,
35 and swore in a rage, saying, "Unless Judas and his army are now delivered into my hands, it shall be that, if I return safely, I will burn up this house!" And he went out in a great rage.
36 The priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple; and they wept, and said,
37 "You chose this house to be called by your name, to be a house of prayer and supplication for your people.
38 Take vengeance on this man and his army, and let them fall by the sword. Remember their blasphemies, and don't allow them to live any longer."
39 Then Nicanor went out from Jerusalem and encamped in Bethhoron, and there the Syrian army met him.
40 Judas encamped in Adasa with three thousand men. Judas prayed and said,
41 "When those who came from the king blasphemed, your angel went out, and struck amongst them one hundred and eighty-five thousand.
42 Even so, crush this army before us today, and let all the rest know that he has spoken wickedly against your sanctuary. Judge him according to his wickedness."
43 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, the armies met in battle. Nicanor's army was defeated, and he himself was the first to fall in the battle.
44 Now when his army saw that Nicanor had fallen, they threw away their weapons and fled.
45 They pursued them a day's journey from Adasa until you come to† Gazara, and they sounded an alarm after them with the signal trumpets.
46 Men came out of all the surrounding villages of Judea, and outflanked them. These turned them back on those, and they all fell by the sword. There wasn't one of them left.
47 The Jews took the spoils and the booty, and they cut off Nicanor's head and his right hand, which he had stretched out so arrogantly, and brought them, and hung them up beside Jerusalem.
48 The people were exceedingly glad, and they kept that day as a day of great gladness.
49 ‡They ordained to keep this day year by year on the thirteenth day of Adar.
50 So the land of Judah had rest a few days.

8

1 Judas heard of the fame of the Romans, that they are valiant men, and have pleasure in all who join themselves to them, and make friends with all who come to them,
2 and that they are valiant men. They told him of their wars and exploits which they do amongst the Gauls, and how they conquered them, and forced them to pay tribute;

§ **7:34:** Gr. *polluted them.* † **7:45:** Gr. *Gazera.* ‡ **7:49:** See 2 Maccabees 15:36.

3 and what things they did in the land of Spain, that they might take control of the silver and gold mines which were there;
4 and how by their policy and persistence they conquered all the place (and the place was exceedingly far from them), and the kings who came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, until they had defeated them, and struck them severely; and how the rest give them tribute year by year.
5 Philip, and Perseus, king of Chittim, and those who lifted up themselves against them, they defeated in battle, and conquered them.
6 Antiochus also, the great king of Asia, came against them to battle, having one hundred and twenty elephants, with cavalry, chariots, and an exceedingly great army, and he was defeated by them.
7 They took him alive, and decreed that both he and those who reigned after him should give them a great tribute, and should give hostages, and a parcel of land from the best of their provinces:
8 the countries of India, Media, and Lydia. They took them from him, and gave them to King Eumenes.
9 Judas heard how the Greeks planned to come and destroy them,
10 but this became known to them, and they sent against them a general who fought against them, and many of them fell down wounded to death, and they made captive their wives and their children, and plundered them, and conquered their land, and pulled down their strongholds, and plundered them, and brought them into bondage to this day.
11 The remaining kingdoms and islands, as many as rose up against them at any time, they destroyed and made them to be their servants;
12 but with their friends and those who relied on them they stayed friends. They conquered the kingdoms that were near and those that were far off, and all that heard of their fame were afraid of them.
13 Moreover, whoever they desired to help and to make kings, these they make kings; and whoever they desired, they depose. They are exalted exceedingly.
14 For all this, none of them ever put on a crown, neither did they clothe themselves with purple, as a display of grandeur.
15 Judas heard how they had made for themselves a senate house, and day by day, three hundred and twenty men sat in council, consulting always for the people, to the end they might be well governed,
16 and how they commit their government to one man year by year, that he should rule over them, and control all their country, and all are obedient to that one, and there is neither envy nor emulation amongst them.
17 So Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to establish friendship and alliance with them,
18 and that they should free the yoke from themselves; for they saw that the kingdom of the Greeks kept Israel in bondage.
19 Then they went to Rome, a very long journey, and they entered into the senate house, and said,
20 "Judas, who is also called Maccabaeus, and his kindred, and the people of the Jews, have sent us to you, to make an alliance and peace with you, and that we might be registered as your allies and friends."
21 This thing was pleasing to them.
22 This is the copy of the writing which they wrote back again on tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that it might be with them there for a memorial of peace and alliance:
23 "Good success be to the Romans, and to the nation of the Jews, by sea and by land forever. May the sword and the enemy be far from them.
24 But if war arises for Rome first, or any of their allies in all their dominion,
25 the nation of the Jews shall help them as allies, as the occasion shall indicate to them, with all their heart.
26 To those who make war upon them, they shall not give supplies, food, weapons, money, or ships, as it has seemed good to Rome, and they shall keep their

ordinances without taking anything in return.
27 In the same way, moreover, if war comes first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall willingly help them as allies, as the occasion shall indicate to them;
28 and to those who are fighting with them, there shall not be given food, weapons, money, or ships, as it has seemed good to Rome. They shall keep these ordinances, and that without deceit.
29 According to these terms, the Romans made a treaty with the Jewish people.
30 But if hereafter the one party and the other shall determine to add or diminish anything, they shall do it at their pleasure, and whatever they add or take away shall be ratified.
31 Concerning the evils which King Demetrius is doing to them, we have written to him, saying, 'Why have you made your yoke heavy on our friends and allies the Jews?
32 If therefore they plead any more against you, we will do them justice, and fight with you on sea and on land.' "

9

1 Demetrius heard that Nicanor had fallen with his forces in battle, and he sent Bacchides and Alcimus again into the land of Judah a second time, and the right wing of his army with them.
2 They went by the way that leads to Gilgal, and encamped against Mesaloth, which is in Arbela, and took possession of it, and killed many people.
3 The first month of the one hundred and fifty-second year, † they encamped against Jerusalem.
4 Then they marched away and went to Berea with twenty thousand infantry and two thousand cavalry.
5 Judas was encamped at Elasa with three thousand chosen men.
6 They saw the multitude of the forces, that they were many, and they were terrified. Many slipped away out of the army. There were not left of them more than eight hundred men.
7 Judas saw that his army slipped away and that the battle pressed upon him, and he was very troubled in spirit, because he had no time to gather them together, and he became faint.
8 He said to those who were left, "Let's arise and go up against our adversaries, if perhaps we may be able to fight with them."
9 They tried to dissuade him, saying, "There is no way we are able; but let's rather save our lives now. Let's return again with our kindred, and fight against them; but we are too few."
10 Judas said, "Let it not be so that I should do this thing, to flee from them. If our time has come, let's die in a manly way for our kindred's sake, and not leave a cause of reproach against our honour."
11 The army marched out from the camp, and stood to encounter them. The cavalry was divided into two companies, and the slingers and the archers went before the army, and all the mighty men that fought in the front of the battle.
12 Bacchides was in the right wing. The phalanx advanced on the two parts, and they blew with their trumpets.
13 The men by Judas' side sounded with their trumpets, and the earth shook with the shout of the armies, and the battle was joined, and continued from morning until evening.
14 Judas saw that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, and all that were brave in heart went with him,
15 and the right wing was defeated by them, and he pursued after them to the mount Azotus.
16 Those who were on the left wing saw that the right wing was defeated, and they turned and followed in the footsteps of Judas and of those who were with him.
17 The battle became desparate, and many on both sides fell wounded to death.
18 Judas fell, and the rest fled.
19 Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the tomb of his ancestors at Modin.

† **9:3:** circa B.C. 161.

20 They wept for him. All Israel made
great lamentation for him, and mourned
many days, and said,
21 "How is the mighty fallen, the saviour
of Israel!"
22 The rest of the acts of Judas, and his
wars, and the valiant deeds which he did,
and his greatness, are not written; for they
were exceedingly many.
23 It came to pass after the death of Ju-
das, that the lawless emerged within all
the borders of Israel. All those who did
iniquity rose up.
24 In those days there was an exceedingly
great famine, and the country went over to
their side.
25 Bacchides chose the ungodly men and
made them rulers of the country.
26 They enquired and searched for the
friends of Judas, and brought them to Bac-
chides, and he took vengeance on them
and used them despitefully.
27 There was great suffering in Israel,
such as was not since the time prophets
stopped appearing to them.
28 All the friends of Judas were gathered
together, and they said to Jonathan,
29 "Since your brother Judas has died, we
have no man like him to go out against
our enemies and Bacchides, and amongst
those of our nation who hate us.
30 Now therefore we have chosen you
this day to be our prince and leader in his
place, that you may fight our battles."
31 So Jonathan took the governance upon
him at that time, and rose up in the place of
his brother Judas.
32 When Bacchides found out, he tried to
kill him.
33 Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and
all who were with him, knew it; and they
fled into the wilderness of Tekoah, and en-
camped by the water of the pool of Asphar.
34 Bacchides found this out on the Sab-
bath day, and came—he and all his army—
over the Jordan.
35 Jonathan sent his brother, a leader of
the multitude, and implored his friends
the Nabathaeans, that they might store
their baggage, which was much, with
them.
36 The children of Jambri came out of
Medaba, and seized John and all that he
had, and went their way with it.
37 But after these things, they brought
word to Jonathan and Simon his brother
that the children of Jambri were celebrat-
ing a great wedding, and were bringing
the bride, a daughter of one of the great
nobles of Canaan, from Nadabath with a
large escort.
38 They remembered John their brother,
and went up, and hid themselves under
the cover of the mountain.
39 They lifted up their eyes and looked,
and saw a great procession with much bag-
gage. The bridegroom came out with his
friends and his kindred to meet them with
timbrels, musicians, and many weapons.
40 They rose up against them from their
ambush and killed them, and many fell
wounded to death. The remnant fled into
the mountain, and the Jews took all their
spoils.
41 So the wedding was turned into
mourning, and the voice of their musicians
into lamentation.
42 They avenged fully the blood of their
brother, and turned back to the marshes of
the Jordan.
43 Bacchides heard it, and he came on the
Sabbath day to the banks of Jordan with a
great army.
44 Jonathan said to his company, "Let's
stand up now and fight for our lives, for
things are different today than they were
yesterday and the day before.
45 For, behold, the battle is before us
and behind us. Moreover the water of the
Jordan is on this side and on that side, and
marsh and thicket. There is no place to
escape.
46 Now therefore cry to heaven, that you
may be delivered out of the hand of your
enemies."
47 So the battle was joined, and Jonathan
stretched out his hand to strike Bacchides,
and he turned away back from him.
48 Jonathan and those who were with
him leapt into the Jordan, and swam over
to the other side. The enemy didn't pass
over the Jordan against them.

49 About a thousand men of Bacchides' company fell that day;
50 and he returned to Jerusalem. They built strong cities in Judea, the stronghold that was in Jericho, and Emmaus, Beth-horon, Bethel, Timnath, Pharathon, and Tephon, with high walls and gates and bars.
51 He set garrisons in them to harass Israel.
52 He fortified the city Bethsura, Gazara, and the citadel, and put troops and stores of food in them.
53 He took the sons of the chief men of the country for hostages, and put them under guard in the citadel at Jerusalem.

54 And in the one hundred and fifty-third year,‡ in the second month, Alcimus gave orders to pull down the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary. He also pulled down the works of the prophets.
55 He began to pull down. At that time was Alcimus stricken, and his works were hindered; and his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, and he could no more speak anything and give orders concerning his house.
56 Alcimus died at that time with great torment.
57 Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, and he returned to the king. Then the land of Judah had rest for two years.

58 Then all the lawless men took counsel, saying, "Behold, Jonathan and his men are dwelling at ease and in security. Now therefore we will bring Bacchides, and he will capture them all in one night.
59 They went and consulted with him.
60 He marched out and came with a great army, and sent letters secretly to all his allies who were in Judea, that they should seize Jonathan and those who were with him; but they couldn't, because their plan was known to them.
61 Jonathan's men seized about fifty of the men of the country who were authors of the wickedness, and he killed them.
62 Jonathan, Simon, and those who were with him, went away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and he built up that which had been pulled down, and they made it strong.
63 Bacchides found out about it, and he gathered together all his multitude, and sent orders to those who were of Judea.
64 He went and encamped against Beth-basi and fought against it many days, and made engines of war.
65 Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went out into the country, and he went with a few men.
66 He struck Odomera and his kindred, and the children of Phasiron in their tents.
67 They began to strike them, and to go up with their forces. Then Simon and those who were with him went out of the city, and set the engines of war on fire,
68 and fought against Bacchides, and he was defeated by them. They afflicted him severely; for his counsel and expedition was in vain.
69 They were very angry with the lawless men who gave him counsel to come into the country, and they killed many of them. Then he decided to depart into his own land.
70 Jonathan learnt of this and sent ambassadors to him, to the end that they should make peace with him, and that he should restore to them the captives.
71 He accepted the thing, and did according to his words, and swore to him that he would not seek his harm all the days of his life.
72 He restored to him the captives which he had taken before out of the land of Judah, and he returned and departed into his own land, and didn't come any more into their borders.
73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel. Jonathan lived at Michmash. Jonathan began to judge the people; and he destroyed the ungodly out of Israel.

10

1 In the one hundred sixtieth year,† Alexander Epiphanes, the son of Antiochus, went up and took possession of Ptolemais. They received him, and he reigned there.

‡ **9:54:** circa B.C. 160. † **10:1:** circa B.C. 153.

2 King Demetrius heard about this, and
he gathered together exceedingly great
forces, and went out to meet him in battle.
3 Demetrius sent a letter to Jonathan
with words of peace, so as to honour him.
4 For he said, "Let's go beforehand to
make peace with them, before he makes
peace with Alexander against us;
5 for he will remember all the evils that
we have done against him, and to his kin-
dred and to his nation."
6 So he gave him authority to gather
together forces, and to provide weapons,
and that he should be his ally. He also
commanded that they should release the
hostages that were in the citadel to him.
7 Jonathan came to Jerusalem, and read
the letter in the hearing of all the people,
and of those who were in the citadel.
8 They were very afraid when they heard
that the king had given him authority to
gather together an army.
9 Those in the citadel released the
hostages to Jonathan, and he restored
them to their parents.
10 Jonathan lived in Jerusalem and began
to build and renew the city.
11 He commanded those who did the
work to build the walls and encircle Mount
Zion with‡ square stones for defence; and
they did so.
12 The foreigners who were in the
strongholds which Bacchides had built
fled away.
13 Each man left his place and departed
into his own land.
14 Only at Bethsura, there were left some
of those who had forsaken the law and
the commandments, for it was a place of
refuge to them.
15 King Alexander heard all the promises
which Demetrius had sent to Jonathan.
They told him of the battles and the valiant
deeds which he and his kindred had done,
and of the troubles which they had en-
dured.
16 So he said, "Could we find another
man like him? Now we will make him our§
friend and ally."
17 He wrote a letter and sent it to him, in
these words, saying,
18 "King Alexander to his brother
Jonathan, greetings.
19 We have heard of you, that you are a
mighty man of valour, and worthy to be
our† friend.
20 Now we have appointed you this day
to be high priest of your nation, and to be
called the king's‡ friend, and to take our
side, and to keep friendship with us." He
also sent to him a purple robe and a golden
crown.
21 And Jonathan put on the holy gar-
ments in the seventh month of the one
hundred sixtieth year,§ at the feast of
tabernacles; and he gathered together
forces and provided weapons in abun-
dance.
22 When Demetrius heard these things,
he was grieved and said,
23 "What is this that we have done,
that Alexander has gotten ahead of us in
establishing friendship with the Jews to
strengthen himself?
24 I also will write to them words of en-
couragement and of honour and of gifts,
that they may be with me to aid me."
25 So he sent to them this message:
"King Demetrius to the nation of the
Jews, greetings.
26 Since as you have kept your covenants
with us, and continued in our friendship,
and have not joined yourselves to our ene-
mies, we have heard of this, and are glad.
27 Now continue still to keep faith with
us, and we will repay you with good in
return for your dealings with us.
28 We will grant you many immunities
and give you gifts.
29 "Now I free you and release all the
Jews from the tributes, from the salt tax,
and from the crown levies.
30 Instead of the third part of the seed,
and instead of half of the fruit of the trees,
which falls to me to receive, I release it
from this day and henceforth, so that I will
not take it from the land of Judah, and from

‡ **10:11:** So the versions and Josephus. Gr. *four-foot stones.* § **10:16:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. Compare 1 Maccabees 10:65. † **10:19:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. Compare 1 Maccabees 10:65. ‡ **10:20:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. Compare 1 Maccabees 10:65. § **10:21:** circa B.C. 153.

the three districts which are added to it from the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth and for all time.
31 Let Jerusalem be holy and free, with her borders, tithes, and taxes.
32 I yield up also my authority over the citadel which is at Jerusalem, and give it to the high priest, that he may appoint in it men whom he chooses to keep it.
33 Every soul of the Jews who has been carried captive from the land of Judah into any part of my kingdom, I set at liberty without payment. Let all officials also cancel the taxes on their livestock.
34 "All the feasts, the Sabbaths, new moons, appointed days, three days before a feast, and three days after a feast, let them all be days of immunity and release for all the Jews who are in my kingdom.
35 No man shall have authority to exact anything from any of them, or to trouble them concerning any matter.
36 "Let there be enrolled amongst the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, and pay shall be given to them, as is due to all the king's forces.
37 Of them, some shall be placed in the king's great strongholds, and some of them shall be placed over the affairs of the kingdom, which are positions of trust. Let those who are over them and their rulers be of themselves, and let them walk after their own laws, even as the king has commanded in the land of Judah.
38 "The three districts that have been added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be annexed to Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one ruler, that they may not obey any other authority than the high priest's.
39 As for Ptolemais and its land, I have given it as a gift to the sanctuary that is at Jerusalem, for the expenses of the sanctuary.
40 I also give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver from the king's revenues from the places that are appropriate.
41 And all the additional funds which those who manage the king's affairs didn't pay as in the first years, they shall give from now on towards the works of the temple.
42 Besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver which they received from the uses of the sanctuary from the revenue year by year is also released, because it belongs to the priests who minister there.
43 Whoever flees to the temple that is at Jerusalem, and within all of its borders, whether one owe money to the king, or any other matter, let them go free, along with all that they have in my kingdom.
44 For the building and renewing of the structures of the sanctuary, the expense shall also be given out of the king's revenue.
45 For the building of the walls of Jerusalem and fortifying it all around, the expense shall also be given out of the king's revenue, also for the building of the walls in Judea."
46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credence to them, and didn't accept them, because they remembered the great evil which he had done in Israel, and that he had afflicted them very severely.
47 They were well pleased with Alexander, because he was the first who spoke words of peace to them, and they were allies with him always.
48 King Alexander gathered together great forces and encamped near Demetrius.
49 The two kings joined battle, and the army of Alexander fled; and Demetrius followed after him, and prevailed against them.
50 He strengthened the battle exceedingly until the sun went down; and Demetrius fell that day.
51 Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemy king of Egypt with this message:
52 "Since I have returned to my kingdom, and am seated on the throne of my fathers, and have established my dominion, and have overthrown Demetrius, and have taken possession of our country—
53 yes, I joined the battle with him, and he and his army were defeated by us, and we sat on the throne of his kingdom—
54 now also let's make friends with one another. Give me now your daughter as

my wife. I will be joined with you, and will give both you and her gifts worthy of you."
55 Ptolemy the king answered, saying, "Happy is the day you returned to the land of your ancestors and sat on the throne of their kingdom.
56 Now I will do to you as you have written, but meet me at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; and I will join with you, even as you have said."
57 So Ptolemy went out of Egypt, himself and Cleopatra his daughter, and came to Ptolemais in the one hundred and sixty-second year.†
58 King Alexander met him, and he gave him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her wedding at Ptolemais with great pomp, as kings do.
59 King Alexander wrote to Jonathan, that he should come to meet him.
60 He went with pomp to Ptolemais, and met the two kings. He gave them and their friends‡ silver and gold, and many gifts, and found favour in their sight.
61 Some malcontents out of Israel, men who were transgressors of the law, gathered together against him to complain against him; but the king paid no attention to them.
62 The king commanded that they take off Jonathan's garments and clothe him in purple, and they did so.
63 The king made him sit with him, and said to his princes, "Go out with him into the midst of the city, and proclaim that no man may complain against him of any matter, and let no man trouble him for any reason."
64 It came to pass, when those who complained against him saw his honour according to the proclamation, and saw him clothed in purple, they all fled away.
65 The king gave him honour, and enrolled him amongst his chief friends,§ and made him a captain and governor of a province.
66 Then Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.
67 In the one hundred and sixty-fifth year,† Demetrius, son of Demetrius, came out of Crete into the land of his ancestors.
68 When King Alexander heard of it, he grieved exceedingly and returned to Antioch.
69 Demetrius appointed Apollonius, who was over Coelesyria, and he gathered together a great army, and encamped against Jamnia, and sent to Jonathan the high priest, saying,
70 "You alone lift up yourself against us, but I am ridiculed and in reproach because of you. Why do you assume authority against us in the mountains?
71 Now therefore, if you trust in your forces, come down to us into the plain, and let's match strength with each other there; for the power of the cities is with me.
72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest who help us. They say, 'Your foot can't stand before our face; for your ancestors have been put to flight twice in their own land.'
73 Now you won't be able to withstand the cavalry and such an army as this in the plain, where is there is no stone or pebble, or place to flee."
74 Now when Jonathan heard the words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and he chose ten thousand men, and went out from Jerusalem; and Simon his brother met him to help him.
75 Then he encamped against Joppa. The people of the city shut him out, because Apollonius had a garrison in Joppa.
76 So they fought against it. The people of the city were afraid, and opened to him; and Jonathan became master of Joppa.
77 Apollonius heard about that, and he gathered an army of three thousand cavalry, and a great army, and went to Azotus as though he were on a journey, and at the same time advanced onward into the plain, because he had a multitude of cavalry which he trusted.
78 He pursued him to Azotus, and the armies joined battle.‡

† **10:57:** circa B.C. 151. ‡ **10:60:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. Compare 1 Maccabees 10:65. § **10:65:** See 1 Maccabees 11:27; 2 Maccabees 8:9. Compare 1 Maccabees 2:18; 10:16, etc. † **10:67:** circa B.C. 148. ‡ **10:78:** Most of the authorities here repeat *after him.*

79 Apollonius had secretly left a thousand cavalry behind them.
80 Jonathan learnt that there was an ambush behind him. They surrounded his army, and shot their arrows at the people, from morning until evening;
81 but the people stood fast, as Jonathan commanded them; and the enemy's horses grew tired.
82 Then Simon brought forward his army and joined battle with the phalanx (for the cavalry were exhausted), and they were defeated by him and fled.
83 The cavalry were scattered in the plain. They fled to Azotus and entered into Beth-dagon, their idol's temple, to save themselves.
84 Jonathan burnt Azotus and the cities around it and took their spoils. He burnt the temple of Dagon and those who fled into it with fire.
85 Those who had fallen by the sword plus those who were burnt were about eight thousand men.
86 From there, Jonathan left and encamped against Ascalon. The people of the city came out to meet him with great pomp.
87 Jonathan, with those who were on his side, returned to Jerusalem, having many spoils.
88 It came to pass, when King Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan even more.
89 He sent him a gold buckle, as the custom is to give to the king's kindred. He gave him Ekron and all its land for a possession.

11

1 Then the king of Egypt gathered together great forces, as the sand which is by the sea shore, and many ships, and sought to make himself master of Alexander's kingdom by deceit, and to add it to his own kingdom.
2 He went out into Syria with words of peace, and the people of the cities opened their gates to him and met him; for King Alexander's command was that they should meet him, because he was his father-in-law.
3 Now as he entered into the cities of Ptolemais, he set his forces for a garrison in each city.
4 But when he came near to Azotus, they showed him the temple of Dagon burnt with fire, and Azotus and its pasture lands destroyed, and the bodies cast out, and those who had been burnt, whom he burnt in the war, for they had made heaps of them in his way.
5 They told the king what Jonathan had done, that they might cast blame on him; but the king kept silent.
6 Jonathan met the king with pomp at Joppa, and they greeted one another, and they slept there.
7 Jonathan went with the king as far as the river that is called Eleutherus, then returned to Jerusalem.
8 But King Ptolemy took control of the cities along the sea coast, to Selucia which is by the sea, and he devised evil plans concerning Alexander.
9 He sent ambassadors to King Demetrius, saying, "Come! Let's make a covenant with one another, and I will give you my daughter whom Alexander has, and you shall reign over your father's kingdom;
10 for I regret that I gave my daughter to him, for he tried to kill me.
11 He accused him, because he coveted his kingdom.
12 Taking his daughter from him, he gave her to Demetrius, and was estranged from Alexander, and their enmity was openly seen.
13 Ptolemy entered into Antioch, and put on himself the crown of Asia. He put two crowns upon his head, the crown of Egypt and that of Asia.
14 But King Alexander was in Cilicia at that time, because the people of that region were in revolt.
15 When Alexander heard of it, he came against him in war. Ptolemy marched out and met him with a strong force, and put him to flight.
16 Alexander fled into Arabia, that he might be sheltered there; but King Ptolemy was triumphant.

17 Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it to Ptolemy.
18 King Ptolemy died the third day after, and those who were in his strongholds were slain by the inhabitants of the strongholds.
19 Demetrius became king in the one hundred and sixty-seventh year.†

20 In those days Jonathan gathered together the Judeans to take the citadel that was at Jerusalem. He made many engines of war to use against it.
21 Some lawless men who hated their own nation went to the king and reported to him that Jonathan was besieging the citadel.
22 He heard, and was angry, but when he heard it, he set out immediately, and came to Ptolemais, and wrote to Jonathan, that he should not besiege it, and that he should meet him and speak with him at Ptolemais with all speed.

23 But when Jonathan heard this, he gave orders to continue the siege. He chose some of the elders of Israel and of the priests, and put himself in peril
24 by taking silver, gold, clothing, and various other presents, and went to Ptolemais to the king. Then he found favour in his sight.
25 Some lawless men of those who were of the nation made complaints against him,
26 and the king did to him even as his predecessors had done to him, and exalted him in the sight of all his‡ friends,
27 and confirmed to him the high priesthood, and all the other honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence amongst his§ chief friends.
28 And Jonathan requested of the king that he would make Judea free from tribute, along with the three† provinces and the country of Samaria, and promised him three hundred talents.
29 The king consented, and wrote letters to Jonathan concerning all these things as follows:

30 "King Demetrius to his brother Jonathan, and to the nation of the Jews, greetings.
31 The copy of the letter which we wrote to Lasthenes our kinsman concerning you, we have written also to you, that you may see it.
32 'King Demetrius to Lasthenes his father, greetings.
33 We have determined to do good to the nation of the Jews, who are our friends, and observe what is just towards us, because of their good will towards us.
34 We have confirmed therefore to them the borders of Judea, and also the three governments of Aphaerema, Lydda, and Ramathaim (these were added to Judea from the country of Samaria), and all their territory to them, for all who do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the king's dues which the king received of them yearly before from the produce of the earth and the fruits of trees.
35 As for the other payments to us from henceforth, of the tithes and the taxes that pertain to us, and the salt pits, and the crown taxes due to us, all these we will give back to them.
36 Not one of these grants shall be annulled from this time forth and forever.
37 Now therefore be careful to make a copy of these things, and let it be given to Jonathan, and let it be set up on the holy mountain in a suitable and conspicuous place.' "
38 When King Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made to him, he sent away all his troops, each man to his own place, except the foreign troops, which he had raised from the islands of the Gentiles. So all the troops of his fathers hated him.
39 Now Tryphon was one of those who previously had been on Alexander's side, and he saw that all the forces murmured against Demetrius. So he went to Imalcue the Arabian, who was raising up Antiochus the young child of Alexander,
40 and urgently insisted to him that he should deliver him to him, that he might

† **11:19:** circa B.C. 146. ‡ **11:26:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. § **11:27:** See 1 Maccabees 10:65. † **11:28:** Gr. *toparchies*

reign in his father's place. He told him all that Demetrius had done, and the hatred with which his forces hated him; and he stayed there many days.

41 Now Jonathan sent to King Demetrius, that he should remove the troops of the citadel from Jerusalem, and the troops who were in the strongholds; for they fought against Israel continually.

42 Demetrius sent to Jonathan, saying, "I will not only do this for you and your nation, but I will greatly honour you and your nation, if I find an opportunity.

43 Now therefore you shall do well if you send me men who will fight for me; for all my forces have revolted."

44 So Jonathan sent him three thousand valiant men to Antioch. They came to the king, and the king was glad at their coming.

45 The people of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of one hundred and twenty thousand men, and they wanted to kill the king.

46 The king fled into the court of the palace, and the people of the city seized the main streets of the city and began to fight.

47 The king called the Jews to help him, and they were gathered together to him all at once, and they dispersed themselves in the city, and killed that day about one hundred thousand.

48 They set the city on fire, and seized many spoils that day, and saved the king.

49 The people of the city saw that the Jews had taken control of the city as they pleased, and they became faint in their hearts, and they cried out to the king with supplication, saying,

50 "Give us your right hand, and let the Jews cease from fighting against us and the city."

51 They threw away their weapons and made peace. The Jews were glorified in the sight of the king, and before all who were in his kingdom. Then they returned to Jerusalem, having much plunder.

52 So King Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 He lied in all that he spoke, and estranged himself from Jonathan, and didn't repay him according to the benefits with which he had repaid him, and treated him very harshly.

54 Now after this, Tryphon returned, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and put on a crown.

55 All the forces which Demetrius had sent away with disgrace were gathered to him, and they fought against him, and he fled and was routed.

56 Tryphon took the elephants, and took control of Antioch.

57 The young Antiochus wrote to Jonathan, saying, "I confirm to you the high priesthood, and appoint you over the four districts, and to be one of the king's‡ friends."

58 He sent to him golden vessels and furniture for the table, and gave him permission to drink in golden vessels, and to be clothed in purple, and to have a golden buckle.

59 He made his brother Simon governor from the Ladder of Tyre to the borders of Egypt.

60 Jonathan went out and took his journey beyond the river and through the cities. All the forces of Syria gathered themselves to him to be his allies. He came to Ascalon, and the people of the city met him honourably.

61 He departed from there to Gaza, and the people of Gaza shut him out. So he besieged it and burnt its pasture lands with fire, and plundered them.

62 The people of Gaza pleaded with Jonathan, and he gave them his right hand, and took the sons of their princes for hostages, and sent them away to Jerusalem. Then he passed through the country as far as Damascus.

63 Then Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes had come to Kedesh, which is in Galilee, with a great army, intending to remove him from his office.

64 He went to meet them, but he left Simon his brother in the country.

‡ **11:57:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18.

65 Simon encamped against Bethsura,
and fought against it many days, and
hemmed it in.
66 They asked him to give them his right
hand, and he gave it to them. He removed
them from there, took possession of the
city, and set a garrison over it.
67 Jonathan and his army encamped at
the water of Gennesareth, and early in
the morning they marched to the plain of
Hazor.
68 Behold, an army of foreigners met him
in the plain. They laid an ambush for him
in the mountains, but they themselves met
him face to face.
69 But those who lay in ambush rose out
of their places and joined battle. All those
who were on Jonathan's side fled.
70 Not one of them was left, except Mat-
tathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the
son of Chalphi, captains of the forces.
71 Jonathan tore his clothes, put dirt on
his head, and prayed.
72 He turned again to them in battle, and
routed them, and they fled.
73 When the men on his side who had
fled saw this, they returned to him and
pursued with him to Kedesh to their camp,
and they encamped there.
74 About three thousand men of the for-
eigners fell on that day. Then Jonathan
returned to Jerusalem.

12

1 Jonathan saw that the time was
favourable for him, so he chose men and
sent them to Rome to confirm and renew
the friendship that they had with them.
2 He also sent similar letters to the Spar-
tans, and to other places.
3 They went to Rome, entered into the
senate house, and said, "Jonathan the high
priest and the nation of the Jews have sent
us to renew for them the friendship and
the alliance, as in former time."
4 They gave them letters to the men in
every place, that they should provide safe
conduct for them on their way to the land
of Judah.
5 This is the copy of the letters which
Jonathan wrote to the Spartans:
6 "Jonathan the high priest, and the sen-
ate of the nation, and the priests, and the
rest of the people of the Jews, to their kin-
dred the Spartans, greetings.
7 Even before this time letters were sent
to Onias the high priest from Arius,† who
was reigning amongst you, to signify that
you are our kindred, as the copy written
below shows.
8 Onias welcomed honourably the man
who was sent and received the letters,
wherein declaration was made of alliance
and friendship.
9 Therefore we also, even though we
need none of these things, having for our
encouragement the holy books which are
in our hands,
10 have undertaken to send that we
might renew our brotherhood and friend-
ship with you, to the end that we should
not become estranged from you alto-
gether; for a long time has passed since
you sent your letter to us.
11 We therefore at all times without ceas-
ing, both in our feasts, and on the other
convenient days, remember you in the sac-
rifices which we offer, and in our prayers,
as it is right and proper to be mindful of
kindred.
12 Moreover, we are glad for your glory.
13 But as for ourselves, many afflictions
and many wars have encompassed us, and
the kings who are around us have fought
against us.
14 We were unwilling to be troublesome
to you, and to the rest of our allies and
friends, in these wars;
15 for we have the help which is from
heaven to help us, and we have been deliv-
ered from our enemies, and our enemies
have been humbled.
16 We chose therefore Numenius the son
of Antiochus and Antipater the son of Ja-
son, and have sent them to the Romans,
to renew the friendship that we had with
them, and the former alliance.
17 We commanded them therefore to go
also to you, and to salute you, and to de-

† **12:7:** So the old Latin versions and Josephus: compare also ver. 20. All the other authorities read *Darius* in this place.

liver you our letters concerning the renewing of friendship and our brotherhood.
18 And now you will do well if you give us a reply."

19 And this is the copy of the letters which they sent to Onias:

20 "Arius king of the Spartans to Onias the chief priest, greetings.
21 It has been found in writing, concerning the Spartans and the Jews, that they are kindred, and that they are of the descendants of Abraham.
22 Now, since this has come to our knowledge, you will do well to write to us of your‡ prosperity.
23 We moreover write on our part to you, that your livestock and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore that they make report to you accordingly."

24 Now Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes had returned to fight against him with a greater army than before,
25 so he marched away from Jerusalem, and met them in the country of Hamath; for he gave them no opportunity to set foot in his country.
26 He sent spies into his camp, and they came again, and reported to him that they were preparing to attack them at night.
27 But as soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be armed, that all the night long they might be ready for battle. He stationed sentinels around the camp.
28 The adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, and they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp then withdrew.
29 But Jonathan and his men didn't know it until the morning; for they saw the fires burning.
30 Jonathan pursued after them, but didn't overtake them; for they had gone over the river Eleutherus.
31 Then Jonathan turned towards the Arabians, who are called Zabadaeans, and struck them, and took their spoils.
32 He came out from there, and came to Damascus, and took his journey through all the country.
33 Simon went out, and took his journey as far as Ascalon, and the strongholds that were near it. Then he turned towards Joppa and took possession of it;
34 for he had heard that they were planning to hand over the stronghold to Demetrius' men. He set a garrison there to guard it.
35 Then Jonathan returned and called the elders of the people together. He planned with them to build strongholds in Judea,
36 and to make the walls of Jerusalem higher, and to raise a great mound between the citadel and the city, to separate it from the city, that so it might be isolated, that its garrison might neither buy nor sell.
37 They were gathered together to build the city. Part of the wall of the brook that is on the east side fell down, and he repaired the section called Chaphenatha.
38 Simon also built Adida in the§ plain country, made it strong, and set up gates and bars.
39 And Tryphon sought to reign over Asia and to crown himself, and to stretch out his hand against Antiochus the king.
40 He was afraid that Jonathan wouldn't allow him, and that he would fight against him; and he sought a way to seize him, that he might destroy him. So he marched out and came to Bethshan.
41 Jonathan came out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for battle, and came to Bethshan.
42 Tryphon saw that he came with a great army, and he was afraid to stretch out his hand against him.
43 He received him honourably, and commended him to all his† friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his forces to be obedient to him, as to himself.
44 He said to Jonathan, "Why have you put all this people to so much trouble, seeing there is no war between us?
45 Now send them away to their homes, but choose for yourself a few men who

‡ **12:22:** Gr. *peace* § **12:38:** Gr. *Sephela.* † **12:43:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18.

shall be with you, and come with me to Ptolemais, and I will give it to you, and the rest of the strongholds and the rest of the forces, and all the king's officers. Then I will turn around and depart; for this is why I came."
46 He put his trust in him, and did even as he said, and sent away his forces, and they departed into the land of Judah.
47 But he reserved to himself three thousand men, of whom he left two thousand in Galilee, but one thousand went with him.
48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, the people of Ptolemais shut the gates and seized him. They killed all those who came in with him with the sword.
49 Tryphon sent troops and cavalry into Galilee, and into the Great Plain, to destroy all Jonathan's men.
50 They perceived that he had been seized and had perished, along with those who were with him. They encouraged one another and went on their way close together, prepared to fight.
51 Those who followed them saw that they were ready to fight for their lives, and turned back again.
52 They all came in peace into the land of Judah, and they mourned for Jonathan and those who were with him, and they were very afraid. All Israel mourned with a great mourning.
53 And all the Gentiles who were around them sought to destroy them utterly; for they said, "They have no ruler nor anyone to help them. Now therefore let's fight against them, and take away their memory from amongst men."

13

1 Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a mighty army to come into the land of Judah and destroy it utterly.
2 He saw that the people were trembling in great fear. So he went up to Jerusalem and gathered the people together.
3 He encouraged them, and said to them, "You yourselves know all the things that I, my kindred, and my father's house have done for the laws and the sanctuary, and the battles and the distresses which we have seen.
4 Because of this, all my brothers have perished for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.
5 Now be it far from me, that I should spare my own life in any time of affliction, for I am not better than my kindred.
6 However, I will take vengeance for my nation, for the sanctuary, and for our wives and children, because all the Gentiles have gathered out of hatred to destroy us."
7 The spirit of the people revived as soon as they heard these words.
8 They answered with a loud voice, saying, "You are our leader in the place of Judas and Jonathan your brothers.
9 Fight our battles, and we will do all that you tell us to do."
10 He gathered together all the men of war, and hurried to finish the walls of Jerusalem. He fortified it all around.
11 He sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great army, to Joppa. He threw out those who were in it, and lived there.
12 Tryphon left Ptolemais with a mighty army to enter into the land of Judah, and Jonathan was with him under guard.
13 But Simon encamped at Adida, near the plain.
14 Tryphon knew that Simon had risen up in the place of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, so he sent ambassadors to him, saying,
15 "It is for money which Jonathan your brother owed to the king's treasury, by reason of the offices which he had, that we are detaining him.
16 Now send one hundred talents of silver and two of his sons for hostages, so that when he is released he may not revolt against us, and we will release him."
17 Simon knew that they spoke to him deceitfully, but he sent to get the money and the children, lest perhaps he would arouse great hostility amongst the people,
18 who might say, "Because I didn't send him the money and the children, he perished."
19 So he sent the children and the hundred talents, but Tryphon lied, and didn't release Jonathan.

20 After this, Tryphon came to invade the land and destroy it, and he went around by the way that leads to Adora. Simon and his army marched near him to every place, wherever he went.
21 Now the people of the citadel sent to Tryphon ambassadors, urging him to come to them through the wilderness, and to send them food.
22 So Tryphon prepared all his cavalry to come, but on that night a very heavy snow fell, and he didn't come because of the snow. He marched off and went into the land of Gilead.
23 When he came near to Bascama, he killed Jonathan, and he was buried there.
24 Then Tryphon turned back, and went away into his own land.

25 Simon sent, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried him at Modin, the city of his fathers.
26 All Israel made great lamentation over him, and mourned for him many days.
27 Simon built a monument on the tomb of his father and his kindred, and raised it high so that it could be seen, with polished stone on the front and back.
28 He also set up seven pyramids, one near another, for his father, his mother, and his four brothers.
29 For these, he made an elaborate setting, erecting great pillars around them, and upon the pillars he made suits of armour for a perpetual memorial, and beside the suits of armour, he carved ships, so that they could be seen by all who sail on the sea.
30 This is the tomb which he made at Modin. It remains to this day.

31 Now Tryphon deceived the young King Antiochus and killed him,
32 and reigned in his place. He put on himself the crown of Asia and brought a great calamity upon the land.
33 Simon built up the strongholds of Judea, and walled them all around with high towers, great walls, gates, and bars; and he stored food in the strongholds.
34 Simon chose men, and sent to King Demetrius with a request that he grant the country an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to plunder.
35 King Demetrius sent to him according to these words, and answered him, and wrote a letter to him, as follows:

36 "King Demetrius to Simon the high priest and friend† of kings, and to the elders and nation of the Jews, greetings.
37 The golden crown and the palm branch, which you sent, we have received. We are ready to make a steadfast peace with you, yes, and to write to our officers to release you from tribute.
38 Whatever things we confirmed to you, they are confirmed. The strongholds, which you have built, let them be your own.
39 As for any oversights and faults committed to this day, we forgive them, and the crown tax which you owed us. If there were any other tax collected in Jerusalem, let it be collected no longer.
40 If any amongst you are qualified to be enrolled in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace between us."

41 In the one hundred seventieth year,‡ the yoke of the Gentiles was taken away from Israel.
42 The people began to write in their instruments and contracts, "In the first year of Simon, the great high priest and captain and leader of the Jews."

43 In those days Simon encamped against§ Gazara, and surrounded it with troops. He made a seige engine, and brought it up to the city, and struck a tower, and captured it.
44 Those who were in the engine leapt out into the city; and there was a great uproar in the city.
45 The people of the city tore their clothes, and went up on the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, asking Simon to give them† his right hand.

† **13:36:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. ‡ **13:41:** circa B.C. 143. § **13:43:** See 1 Maccabees 13:53 (compare 1 Maccabees 13:48); 1 Maccabees 14:7, 34; 15:28; 16:1: also Josephus. All the authorities read *Gaza* in this verse. † **13:45:** Gr. *right hands.*

46 They said, “Don’t deal with us according to our wickednesses, but according to your mercy.”
47 So Simon was reconciled to them, and didn’t fight against them; but he expelled them from the city and cleansed the houses where the idols were, and then entered into it with singing and giving praise.
48 He removed all uncleanness out of it, and placed in it men who would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built a dwelling place for himself in it.
49 But the people of the citadel in Jerusalem were hindered from going out and from going into the country, and from buying and selling. So they were very hungry, and a great number of them perished from famine.
50 Then they cried out to Simon, that he should give them his right hand; and he gave it to them; but he expelled them from there, and he cleansed the citadel from its pollutions.
51 He entered into it on the twenty-third day of the second month, in the one hundred and seventy-first year,‡ with praise and palm branches, with harps, with cymbals, and with stringed instruments, with hymns, and with songs, because a great enemy had been destroyed out of Israel.
52 Simon ordained that they should keep that day every year with gladness. He made the hill of the temple that was by the citadel stronger than before, and he lived there with his men.
53 Simon saw that his son John was a man, so he made him leader of all his forces; and he lived in Gazara.

14

1 In the one hundred and seventy-second year,† King Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get help, that he might fight against Tryphon.
2 When Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius had come into his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.
3 He went and struck the army of Demetrius, and seized him and brought him to Arsaces, who put him under guard.
4 The land had rest all the days of Simon. He sought the good of his nation. His authority and his honour was pleasing to them all his days.
5 Amid all his honours, he took Joppa for a harbour, and made it an entrance for the islands of the sea.
6 He enlarged the borders of his nation and took possession of the country.
7 He gathered together a great number of captives, and took control of Gazara, Bethsura, and the citadel, and he removed its uncleannesses from it. There was no one who resisted him.
8 They tilled their land in peace, and the land gave her increase, and the trees of the plains gave their fruit.
9 The old men sat in the streets; they all conversed together about good things. The young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.
10 He provided food for the cities and furnished them with means of defence, until the glory of his name was known to the end of the earth.
11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy.
12 Each man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was no one to make them afraid.
13 No one was left in the land who fought against them. The kings were defeated in those days.
14 He strengthened all those of his people who were humble. He searched out the law, and every lawless and wicked person he took away.
15 He glorified the sanctuary, and added to the vessels of the temple.
16 It was heard at Rome that Jonathan was dead, and even in Sparta, and they were exceedingly grieved.
17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his place, and ruled the country and the cities in it,

‡ **13:51:** circa B.C. 142. † **14:1:** circa B.C. 141.

18 they wrote to him on brass tablets to
renew with him the friendship and the
alliance which they had confirmed with
his brothers Judas and Jonathan.
19 These were read before the congrega-
tion at Jerusalem.
20 This is the copy of the letters which the
Spartans sent:
"The rulers and the city of the Spartans,
to Simon the high priest, to the elders, the
priests, and the rest of the people of the
Jews, our kindred, greetings.
21 The ambassadors who were sent to
our people reported to us about your glory
and honour. We were glad for their com-
ing,
22 and we registered the things that were
spoken by them in the public records‡ as
follows: 'Numenius son of Antiochus, and
Antipater son of Jason, the Jews' ambas-
sadors, came to us to renew the friendship
they had with us.
23 It pleased the people to entertain the
men honourably, and to put the copy of
their words in the public records,§ to the
end that the people of the Spartans might
have a record of them. Moreover they
wrote a copy of these things to Simon the
high priest.' "
24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to
Rome with a great shield of gold of weigh-
ing one thousand minas,† in order to con-
firm the alliance with them.
25 But when the people heard these
things, they said, "What thanks shall we
give to Simon and his sons?
26 For he and his brothers and the house
of his father have made themselves strong,
and have fought and chased away Israel's
enemies, and confirmed liberty to Israel.‡"
27 So they wrote on tablets of brass, and
set them on pillars on mount Zion. This is
the copy of the writing:
"On the eighteenth day of Elul, in the one
hundred and seventy-second year,§ which
is the third year of Simon the high priest,
28 in Asaramel, in a great congregation
of priests and people and princes of the
nation, and of the elders of the country, it
was proclaimed to us:†
29 'Since wars often occurred in the coun-
try, Simon the son of Mattathias, the son
of the sons of Joarib, and his brothers, put
themselves in jeopardy and withstood the
enemies of their nation, that their sanctu-
ary and the law might be established, and
glorified their nation with great glory.
30 Jonathan rallied the nation, became
their high priest, and was gathered to his
people.
31 Their enemies planned to invade
their country, that they might destroy
their country utterly, and stretch out their
hands against their sanctuary.
32 Then Simon rose up and fought for his
nation. He spent much of his own money
to arm the valiant men of his nation and
give them wages.
33 He fortified the cities of Judea and
Bethsura that lies on the borders of Judea,
where the weapons of the enemies were
had been stored, and there he placed a
garrison of Jews.
34 He fortified Joppa which is upon the
sea, and Gazara which is upon the borders
of Azotus, where the enemies used to live,
and placed Jews there, and set in there all
things necessary for their restoration.
35 The people saw Simon's faith,‡ and the
glory which he resolved to bring to his na-
tion, and they made him their leader and
high priest, because he had done all these
things, and for the justice and the faith
which he kept to his nation, and because
he sought by all means to exalt his people.
36 In his days, things prospered in his
hands, so that the Gentiles were taken
away out of their country, and they also
who were in the city of David, those who
were in Jerusalem, who had made them-
selves a citadel, out of which they used
to go, and polluted everything around the
sanctuary, and did great damage to its pu-
rity.

‡ **14:22:** Gr. *counsels of the people.* § **14:23:** Gr. *books that are appointed for the people.* † **14:24:** 1,000 minas is about 499 kg or 1,098 pounds. ‡ **14:26:** Gr. *him.* § **14:27:** circa B.C. 141. † **14:28:** Gr. *he made known.* ‡ **14:35:** Some authorities read *acts.*

37 He placed Jews in it and fortified it for
the safety of the country and the city, and
made high the walls of Jerusalem.
38 King Demetrius confirmed to him the
high priesthood according to these things,
39 and made him one of his friends,§ and
honoured him with great honour;
40 for he had heard that the Jews had
been called by the Romans friends, allies,
and kindred, and that they had met the
ambassadors of Simon honourably;
41 and that the Jews and the priests were
well pleased that Simon should be their
leader and high priest forever, until there
should arise a faithful prophet;
42 and that he should be governor over
them, and should take charge of the sanc-
tuary, to set them over their works, and
over the country, and over the weapons,
and over the strongholds; and that he
should take charge of the sanctuary,
43 and that he should be obeyed by all,
and that all contracts in the country should
be written in his name, and that he should
be clothed in purple, and wear gold;
44 and that it should not be lawful for
any of the people or of the priests to nullify
any of these things, or to oppose the words
that he should speak, or to gather an as-
sembly in the country without him, or to be
clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;
45 but whoever should do otherwise, or
nullify any of these things, he will be liable
to punishment.' "
46 All the people consented to ordain for
Simon that he should do according to these
words.
47 So Simon accepted this, and consented
to be high priest, and to be captain and
governor† of the Jews and of the priests,
and to be protector of all.

48 They commanded to put this writing
on tablets of brass, and to set them up
within the precinct of the sanctuary in a
conspicuous place,
49 and moreover to put copies of them
in the treasury, so that Simon and his sons
might have them.

15

1 Antiochus son of Demetrius the king
sent a letter from the islands of the sea to
Simon the priest and† governor of the Jews,
and to all the nation.
2 Its contents follow:
"King Antiochus to Simon the chief
priest and‡ governor, and to the nation of
the Jews, greetings.
3 Whereas certain troublemakers have
made themselves masters of the kingdom
of our fathers, but my purpose is to claim
the kingdom, that I may restore it as it
was before; and moreover I have raised
a multitude of foreign soldiers, and have
prepared warships;
4 moreover I plan to land in the coun-
try, that I may punish those who have de-
stroyed our country, and those who have
made many cities in the kingdom desolate;
5 now therefore I confirm to you all the
tax remissions which the kings who were
before me remitted to you, and whatever
gifts besides they remitted to you,
6 and I permit you to coin money for your
country with your own stamp,
7 but that Jerusalem and the sanctuary
should be free. All the weapons that you
have prepared, and the strongholds that
you have built, which you have in your
possession, let them remain yours.
8 Every debt owed to the king, and the
things that will be owed to the king from
henceforth and for evermore, let them be
remitted to you.
9 Moreover, when we have established
our kingdom, we will glorify you and your
nation and the temple with great glory, so
that your glory will be made manifest in all
the earth.
10 In the one hundred and seventy-
fourth year,§ Antiochus went into the land
of his fathers; and all the forces came to-
gether to him, so that there were few men
with Tryphon.
11 King Antiochus pursued him, and he
came, as he fled, to Dor, which is by the sea;
12 for he knew that troubles had come
upon him all at once, and that his forces

§ **14:39:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. † **14:47:** Gr. *ethnarch.* † **15:1:** Gr. *ethnarch.* ‡ **15:2:** Gr. *ethnarch.* § **15:10:** circa B.C. 139

had deserted him.
13 Antiochus encamped against Dor, and
with him one hundred and twenty thou-
sand men of war and eight thousand cav-
alry.
14 He surrounded the city, and the ships
joined in the attack from the sea. He ha-
rassed the city by land and sea, and permit-
ted no one to go out or in.
15 Numenius and his company came
from Rome, having letters to the kings and
to the countries, in which were written
these things:
16 "Lucius, consul of the Romans, to King
Ptolemy, greetings.
17 The Jews' ambassadors came to us as
our friends and allies, to renew the old
friendship and alliance, being sent from
Simon the high priest, and from the people
of the Jews.
18 Moreover they brought a shield of gold
weighing one thousand minas.†
19 It pleased us therefore to write to the
kings and to the countries, that they should
not seek their harm or fight against them,
their cities, and their country, or be allies
with those who fight against them.
20 Moreover, it seemed good to us to re-
ceive the shield from them.
21 If therefore any troublemakers have
fled from their country to you, deliver
them to Simon the high priest, that he may
take vengeance on them according to their
law."
22 He wrote the same things to King
Demetrius, to Attalus, to Arathes, to Ar-
saces,
23 to all the countries, to‡ Sampsames,
to the Spartans, to Delos, to Myndos, to
Sicyon, to Caria, to Samos, to Pamphylia,
to Lycia, to Halicarnassus, to Rhodes,
to Phaselis, to Cos, to Side, to Aradus,
Gortyna, Cnidus, Cyprus, and Cyrene.
24 They also wrote this copy to Simon the
high priest.
25 But King Antiochus encamped against
Dor the second day, bringing his forces up
to it continually, and making engines of
war; and he shut up Tryphon from going
in or out.
26 Simon sent him two thousand chosen
men to fight on his side, with silver, gold,
and instruments of war in abundance.
27 He would not receive them, but nulli-
fied all the covenants which he had made
with him before, and was estranged from
him.
28 He sent to him Athenobius, one of his
friends,§ to confer with him, saying, "You
hold possession of Joppa, Gazara, and the
citadel that is in Jerusalem, cities of my
kingdom.
29 You have devastated their territory,
and done great harm in the land, and con-
trol of many places in my kingdom.
30 Now therefore hand over the cities
which you have taken, and the tributes of
the places which you have taken control of
outside of the borders of Judea;
31 or else give me for them five hundred
talents of silver; and for the harm that you
have done, and the tributes of the cities,
another five hundred talents. Otherwise
we will come and subdue you."
32 Athenobius, the king's friend,† came
to Jerusalem. When he saw the glory of
Simon, the cupboard of gold and silver
vessels, and his great attendance, he was
amazed. He reported to him the king's
words.
33 Simon answered, and said to him, "We
have not taken other men's land nor do
we have possession of that which belongs
to others, but of the inheritance of our fa-
thers. However, it had been in possession
of our enemies wrongfully for a while.
34 But we, having opportunity, firmly
hold the inheritance of our fathers.
35 As for Joppa and Gazara, which you
demand, they did great harm amongst the
people throughout our country. We will
give one hundred talents for them."
Athenobius didn't answer even one
word,
36 but returned in a rage to the king, and
reported to him these words, and the glory
of Simon, and all that he had seen; and the
king was exceedingly angry.

† **15:18:** 1,000 minas is about 499 kg. or about 1,098 pounds. ‡ **15:23:** Some authorities read *Sampsaces:* the Latin versions have *Lampsacus.* § **15:28:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18. † **15:32:** See 1 Maccabees 2:18.

37 Meanwhile, Tryphon embarked on board a ship, and fled to Orthosia.

38 The king appointed Cendebaeus chief captain of the sea coast, and gave him troops of infantry and cavalry.
39 He commanded him to encamp against Judea, and he commanded him to build up Kidron, and to fortify the gates, and that he should fight against the people; but the king pursued Tryphon.
40 So Cendebaeus came to Jamnia and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people captive and kill them.
41 He built Kidron and stationed cavalry and infantry there, to the end that going out they might make raids on the highways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

16

1 John went up from Gazara and told Simon his father what Cendebaeus was doing.
2 Simon called his two oldest sons, Judas and John, and said to them, "I and my brothers and my father's house have fought the battles of Israel from our youth, even to this day; and things have prospered in our hands, that we have often delivered Israel.
3 But now I am old, and you moreover, by his mercy, are of a sufficient age. Take the place of me and my brother, and go out and fight for our nation; and let the help which is from heaven be with you.

4 He chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war and cavalry, and they went against Cendebaeus, and slept at Modin.
5 Rising up in the morning, they went into the plain, and, behold, a great army of infantry and cavalry came to meet them. There was a brook between them.
6 He encamped near them, he and his people. He saw that the people were afraid to pass over the brook, and he passed over first. When the men saw him, they passed over after him.
7 He divided the people, and placed the calvary in the midst of the infantry; but the enemies' cavalry were exceedingly many.
8 They sounded the trumpets; and Cendebaeus and his army were put to flight, and many of them fell wounded to death, but those who were left fled to the stronghold.
9 At that time Judas, John's brother, was wounded; but John pursued after them until he came to Kidron, which Cendebaeus had built.
10 They fled to the towers that are in the fields of Azotus; and he burnt it with fire. About two thousand men men of them fell. Then he returned into Judea in peace.
11 Ptolemy the son of Abubus had been appointed governor over the plain of Jericho, and he had much silver and gold;
12 for he was the high priest's son-in-law.
13 His heart was lifted up, and he planned to make himself master of the country, and he made deceitful plans against Simon and his sons, to do away with them.
14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and attending to their needs. He went down to Jericho—himself with Mattathias and Judas his sons—in the one hundred and seventy-seventh year,† in the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat.
15 The son of Abubus received them deceitfully into the little stronghold that is called Dok, which he had built, and made them a great banquet, and hid men there.
16 When Simon and his sons had drunk freely, Ptolemy and his men rose up, took their weapons, rushed in against Simon in the banqueting place, and killed him, his two sons, and some of his servants.
17 He committed a great iniquity, and repaid evil for good.
18 Ptolemy wrote these things and sent to the king, that he should send him forces to aid him, and should deliver him their country and the cities.
19 He sent others to Gazara to do away with John. To the captains of thousands, he sent letters to come to him, that he might give them silver, gold, and gifts.

† **16:14:** circa B.C. 136.

20 He sent others to take possession of
Jerusalem and the temple hill.
21 One ran before to Gazara, and told
John that his father and kindred had perished, and he has sent to kill you also.
22 When he heard, he was greatly
shocked. He seized the men who came
to destroy him and killed them; for
he perceived that they were seeking to
destroy him.
23 And the rest of the acts of John and of
his wars and of his valiant deeds which he
did, and of the building of the walls which
he built, and of his achievements,
24 behold, they are written in the chronicles‡ of his high priesthood, from the time
that he was made high priest after his father.

‡ **16:24:** Gr. *book of days.*

The Second Book of the Maccabees

The Second Book of the Maccabees is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, and Russian Orthodox Churches.

1 The kindred, the Jews who are in
Jerusalem and those who are in the country of Judea, send greetings and good peace
to the kindred, the Jews who are throughout Egypt.
2 May God do good to you, and remember
his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob, his faithful servants,
3 and give you all a heart to worship him
and do his will with a strong heart and a
willing soul.
4 May God open your heart to his law and
his statutes, and make peace,
5 and listen to your requests, and be
reconciled with you, and not forsake you
in an evil time.
6 Now we are praying for you here.
7 In the reign of Demetrius, in the one
hundred and sixty-ninth year, we the Jews
have already written to you in the suffering and in the distress that has come upon
us in these years, from the time that Jason
and his company revolted from the holy
land and the kingdom,
8 and set the gate on fire, and shed innocent blood. We prayed to the Lord, and
were heard. We offered sacrifices and
meal offerings. We lit the lamps. We set
out the show bread.†
9 Now see that you keep the days of the
feast of tabernacles in the month Chislev in
the one hundred and eighty-eighth year.

10 The people of Jerusalem and those
who are in Judea, with the senate and
Judas, to Aristobulus, King Ptolemy's
teacher, who is also of the stock of the
anointed priests, and to the Jews who are
in Egypt, we send greetings and health.
11 Having been saved by God out of great
perils, as men arrayed against a king, we
thank him greatly.

† **1:8:** Gr. *loaves*

12 For he threw out into Persia those who
fought against us in the holy city.
13 For when the prince had come there,
with an army that seemed irresistible, they
were cut to pieces in the temple of Nanaea
by the treachery of Nanaea's priests.
14 For Antiochus, on the pretence that
he would marry her, came into the place,
he and his friends who were with him,
that they might take a large part of the
treasures as a dowry.
15 And when the priests of Nanaea's temple had set the treasures out, and he had
come there with a small company within
the wall of the sacred precinct, they locked
the temple when Antiochus had come in.
16 Opening the secret door of the panelled ceiling, they threw stones and struck
down the prince. They cut him and his
company in pieces, and cut off their heads,
and threw them to the people who were
outside.
17 Blessed be our God in all things, who
handed over those who had committed
impiety.

18 Since we are now about to celebrate the purification of the temple in the
month Chislev, on the twenty-fifth day, we
thought it necessary to notify you, so that
you may also keep a feast of tabernacles,
and remember the fire which was given
when Nehemiah offered sacrifices, after
he had built both the temple and the altar.

19 For indeed when our fathers were
about to be led into the land of Persia, the
godly priests of that time took some of the
fire of the altar, and hid it secretly in the
hollow of a well that was without water,
where they made sure that the place was
unknown to anyone.
20 Now after many years, when it pleased
God, Nehemiah, having received a charge
from the king of Persia, sent in quest of the
fire the descendants of the priests who hid
it. When they declared to us that they had
found no fire, but thick liquid,
21 he commanded them to draw some of
it out and bring it to him. When the sacrifices had been offered, Nehemiah commanded the priests to sprinkle with that

liquid both the wood and the things laid on it.
22 When that was done and some time had passed, and the sun shone out, which before was hidden with clouds, a great blaze was kindled, so that all men marvelled.
23 The priests made a prayer while the sacrifice was being consumed—both the priests and all the others. Jonathan led and the rest responded, as Nehemiah did.
24 The prayer was like this: "O Lord, Lord God, the Creator of all things, who are awesome, strong, righteous, and merciful, who alone are King and gracious,
25 who alone supply every need, who alone are righteous, almighty, and eternal, you who save Israel out of all evil, who chose the ancestors and sanctified them,
26 accept the sacrifice for all your people Israel, and preserve your own portion, and consecrate it.
27 Gather together our scattered people, set at liberty those who are in bondage amongst the heathen, look upon those who are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that you are our God.
28 Punish those who oppress us and in arrogance shamefully entreat us.
29 Plant your people in your holy place, even as Moses said."
30 Then the priests sang the hymns.
31 As soon as the sacrifice was consumed, then Nehemiah commanded that the rest of the liquid be poured on large stones.
32 When this was done, a flame was kindled; but when the light from the altar shone back, it went out.
33 When the matter became known, and it was told the king of the Persians that, in the place where the priests who were led away had hid the fire, the liquid appeared which Nehemiah and those who were with him purified the sacrifice,
34 then the king enclosed the place and made it sacred after he had investigated the matter.
35 When the king would show favour to any, he would exchange many presents and give them some of this liquid.
36 Nehemiah and those who were with him called this thing "Nephthar", which is by interpretation, "Cleansing"; but most men call it Nephthai.

2

1 It is also found in the records that Jeremiah the prophet commanded those who were carried away to take some of the fire, as has been mentioned,
2 and how that the prophet charged those who were carried away, having given them the law, that they should not forget the statutes of the Lord or be led astray in their minds when they saw images of gold and silver, and their adornment.
3 With other such words exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.
4 It was in the writing that the prophet, being warned by God, commanded that the tabernacle and the ark should follow with him,† when he went out to the mountain where Moses had gone up and saw God's inheritance.
5 Jeremiah came and found a cave, he brought the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar of incense into it; then he sealed the entrance.
6 Some of those who followed with him came there that they might mark the way, and could not find it.
7 But when Jeremiah learnt about that, he rebuked them, saying, "The place shall be unknown until God gathers the people together again and shows mercy.
8 Then the Lord will disclose these things, and the glory of the Lord shall be seen with the cloud, as it was also shown to Moses, also as Solomon implored that the place might be consecrated greatly,
9 and it was also declared that he, having wisdom, offered a sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.
10 As Moses prayed to the Lord and fire came down out of heaven and consumed the sacrifice, even so Solomon also prayed, and the fire came down and consumed the burnt offerings.

† **2:4:** Gr. *and when.* The Greek text here is probably corrupt. ‡ **2:11:** See Leviticus 10:16 and 9:24.

11 ‡Moses said, ‘Because the sin offering
had not been eaten, it was consumed in
like manner.’
12 Likewise Solomon kept the eight
days.”
13 The same things were reported both
in the public archives and in Nehemiah’s
records, and also how he, founding a li-
brary, gathered together the books about
the kings and prophets, and the writings
of David, and letters of kings about sacred
gifts.
14 In like manner Judas also gathered
together for us all those books that had
been scattered by reason of the war, and
they are still with us.
15 If therefore you have need of them,
send some people to bring them to you.
16 Seeing then that we are about to cele-
brate the purification, we write to you. You
will therefore do well if you celebrate the
days.
17 Now God, who saved all his people,
and restored the heritage to all, with the
kingdom, the priesthood, and the conse-
cration,
18 even as he promised through the law—
in God have we hope, that he will soon
have mercy upon us, and gather us to-
gether out of everywhere under heaven
into his holy place; for he delivered us out
of great evils, and purified the place.

———————

19 Now the things concerning Judas Mac-
cabaeus and his brothers, the purification
of the greatest temple, the dedication of
the altar,
20 and further the wars against Anti-
ochus Epiphanes and Eupator his son,
21 and the manifestations that came
from heaven to those who fought with one
another in brave deeds for the religion of
the Jews; so that, being but a few, they
seized the whole country, chased the bar-
barous multitudes,
22 recovered again the temple renowned
all the world over, freed the city, and re-
stored the laws which were about to be
overthrown, seeing the Lord became gra-
cious to them with all kindness.
23 These things which have been de-
clared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we
will attempt to abridge in one book.
24 For having in view the confused mass
of the numbers, and the§ difficulty which
awaits those who would enter into the
narratives of the history, by reason of the
abundance of the matter,
25 we were careful that those who choose
to read may be attracted, and that those
who wish us well may find it easy to recall,
and that all readers may benefit.
26 Although to us, who have taken
upon ourselves the painful labour of the
abridgement, the task is not easy, but a
matter of sweat and sleeplessness,
27 even as it is no light thing to him who
prepares a banquet, and seeks the benefit
of others. Nevertheless, for the sake of
the gratitude of the many we will gladly
endure the painful labour,
28 leaving to the historian the exact han-
dling of every particular, and again having
no strength to fill in the outlines of our
abridgement.
29 For as the masterbuilder of a new
house must care for the whole structure,
and again he who undertakes to decorate
and paint it must seek out the things fit for
its adorning; even so I think it is also with
us.
30 To occupy the ground, and to indulge
in long discussions, and to be curious in
particulars, is fitting for the first author of
the history;
31 but to strive after brevity of expres-
sion, and to avoid a laboured fullness in
the treatment, is to be granted to him who
would bring a writing into a new form.
32 Here then let’s begin the narration,
only adding this much to that which has
already been said; for it is a foolish thing
to make a long prologue to the history, and
to abridge the history itself.

3

1 When the holy city was inhabited with
unbroken peace and the laws were kept

§ **2:24:** Or, weariness

very well because of the godliness of Onias the high priest and his hatred of wickedness,
2 it came to pass that even the kings themselves honoured the place and glorified the temple with the noblest presents,
3 so that even King Seleucus of Asia bore all the costs belonging to the services of the sacrifices out of his own revenues.
4 But a man named Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, having been made guardian of the temple, disagreed with the high priest about the ruling of the market in the city.
5 When he couldn't overcome Onias, he went to Apollonius of †Tarsus, who at that time was governor of Coelesyria and Phoenicia.
6 He brought him word how that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of untold sums of money, so that the multitude of the funds was innumerable, and that they didn't pertain to the account of the sacrifices, but that it was possible that these should fall under the king's power.
7 When Apollonius met the king, he informed him of the money about which he had been told. So the king appointed Heliodorus, who was his chancellor, and sent him with a command to accomplish the removal of the reported money.
8 So Heliodorus set out on his journey at once, ostensibly to visit the cities of Coelesyria and Phoenicia, but in fact to execute the king's purpose.

9 When he had come to Jerusalem and had been courteously received by the high priest of the city, he told him about the information which had been given, and declared why he had come; and he enquired if in truth these things were so.
10 The high priest explained to him that there were in the treasury deposits of widows and orphans,
11 and moreover some money belonging to Hyrcanus the son of Tobias, a man in very high place, not as that impious Simon falsely alleged; and that in all there were four hundred talents of silver and two hundred of gold,
12 and that it was altogether impossible that wrong should be done to those who had put trust in the holiness of the place, and in the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.
13 But Heliodorus, because of the king's command given him, said that in any case this money must be confiscated for the king's treasury.

14 So having appointed a day, he entered in to direct the enquiry concerning these matters; and there was no small distress throughout the whole city.
15 The priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priestly garments, and called towards heaven upon him who gave the law concerning deposits, that he should preserve these treasures safe for those who had deposited them.
16 Whoever saw the appearance of the high priest was wounded in mind; for his countenance and the change of his colour betrayed the distress of his soul.
17 For a terror and a shuddering of the body had come over the man, by which the pain that was in his heart was plainly shown to those who looked at him.
18 Those who were in the houses rushed out in crowds to make a universal supplication, because the place was about to come into dishonour.
19 The women, girded with sackcloth under their breasts, thronged the streets. The virgins who were kept indoors ran together, some to the gates, others to the walls, and some looked out through the windows.
20 All, stretching out their hands towards heaven, made their solemn supplication.
21 Then it was pitiful to see the multitude prostrating themselves all mixed together, and the anxiety of the high priest in his great distress.

22 While therefore they called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things entrusted to them ‡safe and secure for those who had entrusted them,
23 Heliodorus went on to execute that which had been decreed.

† **3:5:** Greek *Thraseas* ‡ **3:22:** Gr. *safe with all security.*

24 But when he was already present
there with his guards near the treasury,
the Sovereign of spirits and of all author-
ity caused a great manifestation, so that
all who had presumed to come with him,
stricken with dismay at the power of God,
fainted in terror.
25 For they saw a horse with a fright-
ening rider, adorned with beautiful trap-
pings, and he rushed fiercely and struck
at Heliodorus with his forefeet. It seemed
like he who sat on the horse had complete
armour of gold.
26 Two others also appeared to him,
young men notable in their strength, and
beautiful in their glory, and splendid in
their apparel, who stood by him on either
side, and scourged him unceasingly, in-
flicting on him many sore stripes.
27 When he had fallen suddenly to the
ground, and great darkness had come over
him, his guards picked him up and put him
on a stretcher,
28 and carried him—this man who had
just now entered with a great retinue and
all his guard into the aforesaid treasury,
himself now brought to utter helpless-
ness, manifestly made to recognise the
sovereignty of God.
29 So, while he, through the working of
God, speechless and bereft of all hope and
deliverance, lay prostrate,
30 they blessed the Lord who acted mar-
vellously for his own place. The temple,
which a little before was full of terror and
alarm, was filled with joy and gladness
after the Almighty Lord appeared.

31 But quickly some of Heliodorus's fa-
miliar friends implored Onias to call upon
the Most High to grant life to him who lay
quite at the last gasp.
32 The high priest, secretly fearing lest
the king might come to think that some
treachery towards Heliodorus had been
perpetrated by the Jews, brought a sacri-
fice for the recovery of the man.
33 But as the high priest was making the
atoning sacrifice, the same young men ap-
peared again to Heliodorus, arrayed in the
same garments. They stood and said, "Give
Onias the high priest great thanks, for for
his sake the Lord has granted you life.
34 See that you, since you have been
scourged from heaven, proclaim to all men
the sovereign majesty of God." When they
had spoken these words, they vanished out
of sight.
35 So Heliodorus, having offered a sac-
rifice to the Lord and vowed §great vows
to him who had saved his life, and having
bidden Onias farewell, returned with his
army to the king.
36 He testified to all men the works of the
greatest God, which he had seen with his
eyes.
37 When the king asked Heliodorus what
sort of man was fit to be sent yet once again
to Jerusalem, he said,
38 "If you have any enemy or conspirator
against the state, send him there, and you
will receive him back well scourged, if he
even escapes with his life; because truly
there is some power of God in that place.
39 For he who has his dwelling in heaven
himself has his eyes on that place and
helps it. Those who come to hurt it, he
strikes and destroys."
40 This was the history of Heliodorus and
the keeping of the treasury.

4

1 The previously mentioned Simon, who
had given information about the money
against his country, slandered Onias, say-
ing that it was he who had incited He-
liodorus and had been the real cause of
these evils.
2 He dared to call him a conspirator
against the state who was actually the
benefactor of the city, the guardian of his
fellow countrymen, and a zealot for the
laws.
3 When his hatred grew so great that
even murders were perpetrated through
one of Simon's approved agents,
4 Onias, seeing the danger of the con-
tention, and that †Apollonius the son of

§ **3:35:** Gr. *greatest.* † **4:4:** Compare 2 Maccabees 4:21. See also 2 Maccabees 3:5. The Greek as commonly read means *Apollonius, as* being *the governor...Phoenicia, did rage, and increase etc.*

Menestheus, the governor of Coelesyria and Phoenicia, was increasing Simon's malice,
5 appealed to the king, not to be an accuser of his fellow-citizens, but looking to the good of all the‡ people, both public and private;
6 for he saw that without the king's involvement it was impossible for the state to obtain peace any more, and that Simon would not cease from his madness.
7 When Seleucus was deceased, and Antiochus, who was called Epiphanes, succeeded to the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias supplanted his brother in the high priesthood,
8 having promised to the king at an audience three hundred and sixty talents of silver, and out of another fund eighty talents.
9 In addition to this, he undertook to assign one hundred and fifty more, if it might be allowed him §through the king's authority to set him up a gymnasium and a body of youths to be trained in it, and to register the inhabitants of Jerusalem as citizens of Antioch.
10 When the king had assented, and Jason had taken possession of the office, he immediately shifted those of his own race to the Greek way of life.
11 Setting aside the royal ordinances of special favour to the Jews, granted by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went on the mission to the Romans to establish friendship and alliance, and seeking to overthrow the lawful ways of living, he brought in new customs forbidden by the law.
12 For he eagerly established a gymnasium under the citadel itself, and caused the noblest of the young men to wear the Greek hat.
13 Thus there was an extreme of hellenization, and an advance of a foreign religion, by reason of the exceeding profaneness of Jason, who was an ungodly man and not a high priest;
14 so that the priests had no more any zeal for the services of the altar; but despising the sanctuary and neglecting the sacrifices, they hastened to enjoy that which was unlawfully provided in the wrestling arena, after the summons to the discus-throwing.
15 They despised the honours of their fathers, and valued the prestige of the Greeks best of all.
16 For this reason, severe calamity overtook them. The men whose ways of living they earnestly followed, and to whom they desired to be made like in all things, these became their enemies and punished them.
17 For it is not a light thing to show irreverence to God's laws, but later events will make this clear.
18 Now when certain games that came every fifth year were kept at Tyre, and the king was present,
19 the vile Jason sent sacred envoys,† as being Antiochians of Jerusalem, bearing three hundred drachmas of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought not right to use for any sacrifice, because it was not fit, but to spend it for another purpose.
20 Although the intended purpose of the sender this money was for the sacrifice of Hercules, yet on account of ‡present circumstances it went to the construction of trireme warships.
21 Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the § enthronement of Philometor as king, Antiochus, learning that Philometor had shown himself hostile towards the government, took precautions for the security of his realm. Therefore, going to Joppa, he travelled on to Jerusalem.
22 Being magnificently received by Jason and the city, he was brought in with torches and shouting. Then he led his army down into Phoenicia.
23 Now after a space of three years, Jason sent Menelaus, the previously mentioned Simon's brother, to carry the money to the king, and to make reports concerning some necessary matters.

‡ **4:5:** Gr. *multitude.* § **4:9:** Gr. *through his.* † **4:19:** See ver. 9. ‡ **4:20:** Some authorities read *the bearers.*
§ **4:21:** The exact meaning of the Greek word is uncertain.

24 But he being commended to the king,
and having been glorified by the display of
his authority, secured the high priesthood
for himself, outbidding Jason by three hun-
dred talents of silver.
25 After receiving the royal mandates, he
returned bringing nothing worthy of the
high priesthood, but having the passion
of a cruel tyrant and the rage of a savage
animal.
26 So Jason, who had supplanted his own
brother, was supplanted by another and
driven as a fugitive into the country of the
Ammonites,
27 Menelaus had possession of the office;
but of the money that had been promised
to the king nothing was regularly paid,
even though Sostratus the governor of the
citadel demanded it—
28 for his job was the gathering of the
revenues—so they were both called by the
king to his presence.
29 Menelaus left his own brother Lysi-
machus for his† deputy in the high priest-
hood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was
over the Cyprians.
30 Now while this was the state of things,
it came to pass that the people of Tarsus
and Mallus revolted because they were
to be given as a present to Antiochis, the
king's concubine.
31 The king therefore quickly came to
settle matters, leaving for his ‡deputy An-
dronicus, a man of high rank.
32 Then Menelaus, supposing that he
had gotten a favourable opportunity, pre-
sented to Andronicus certain vessels of
gold belonging to the temple, which he had
stolen. He had already sold others into
Tyre and the neighbouring cities.
33 When Onias had sure knowledge of
this, he sharply reproved him, having
withdrawn himself into a sanctuary at
Daphne, that lies by Antioch.
34 Therefore Menelaus, taking Andron-
icus aside, asked him to kill Onias. Com-
ing to Onias, and being persuaded to use
treachery, and being received as a friend,
Andronicus gave him his right hand with
oaths and, though he was suspicious, per-
suaded him to come out of the sanctuary.
Then, with no regard for justice, he imme-
diately put him to death.
35 For this reason not only Jews, but
many also of the other nations, had indig-
nation and displeasure at the unjust mur-
der of the man.
36 And when the king had come back
from the places in Cilicia, the Jews who
were in the city appealed to him against
Andronicus (the Greeks also joining with
them in hatred of the wickedness), urging
that Onias had been wrongfully slain.
37 Antiochus therefore was heartily
sorry, and was moved to pity, and wept,
because of the sober and well ordered life
of him who was dead.
38 Being inflamed with anger, he imme-
diately stripped off Andronicus's purple
robe, and tore off his under garments, and
when he had led him round through the
whole city to that very place where he
had committed the outrage against Onias,
there he put the murderer out of the way,
the Lord rendering to him the punishment
he had deserved.
39 Now when many sacrileges had been
committed in the city by Lysimachus with
the consent of Menelaus, and when the
report of them had spread abroad outside,
the people gathered themselves together
against Lysimachus, after many vessels of
gold had already been stolen.
40 When the multitudes were rising
against him and were filled with anger,
Lysimachus armed about three thousand
men, and with unrighteous violence began
the attack under the leadership of Hauran,
a man far gone in years and no less also in
folly.
41 But when they perceived the assault of
Lysimachus, some caught up stones, oth-
ers logs of wood, and some took handfuls
of the ashes that lay near, and they flung
them all in wild confusion at Lysimachus
and those who were with him.
42 As a result, they wounded many of
them, they killed some, and they forced
the rest of them to flee, but the author of
the sacrilege himself they killed beside the

† **4:29:** Gr. *successor.* ‡ **4:31:** Gr. *successor.*

treasury.
43 But about these matters, there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.
44 When the king had come to Tyre, the three men who were sent by the senate pleaded the cause before him.
45 But Menelaus, seeing himself now defeated, promised much money to Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes, that he might win over the king.
46 Therefore Ptolemy taking the king aside into a cloister, as if to get some fresh air, convinced him to change his mind.
47 He who was the cause of all the evil, Menelaus, he discharged from the accusations; but these hapless men, who, if they had pleaded even before Scythians, would have been discharged uncondemned, them he sentenced to death.
48 Those who were spokesmen for the city and the families of Israel and the holy vessels soon suffered that unrighteous penalty.
49 Therefore even certain Tyrians, moved with hatred of the wickedness, provided magnificently for their burial.
50 But Menelaus, through the covetous dealings of those who were in power, remained still in his office, growing in wickedness, established as a great conspirator against his fellow-citizens.

5

1 Now about this time Antiochus made his second invasion into Egypt.
2 It happened that throughout all the city, for almost forty days, cavalry appeared in the midst of the sky in swift motion, wearing robes woven with gold and carrying spears, equipped with troops for battle—
3 drawing swords, squadrons of cavalry in array, encounters and pursuits of both armies, shaking shields, multitudes of lances, throwing of missiles, flashing of golden trappings, and putting on all sorts of armour.
4 Therefore everyone prayed that the manifestation might have been given for good.
5 When a false rumour had arisen that Antiochus was dead, Jason took not less than a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city. When those who were on the wall were being routed, and the city was at length nearly taken, Menelaus took refuge in the citadel.
6 But Jason slaughtered his own citizens without mercy, not considering that good success against kinsmen is the greatest misfortune, but supposing himself to be setting up trophies over enemies, and not over fellow-countrymen.
7 He didn't win control of the government, but receiving shame as the result of his conspiracy, he fled again as a fugitive into the country of the Ammonites.
8 At last therefore he met with a miserable end. Having been imprisoned at the court of Aretas the prince of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued by all men, hated as a rebel against the laws, and abhorred as the executioner of his country and his fellow citizens, he was cast ashore in Egypt.
9 He who had driven many from their own country into exile perished in exile, having crossed the sea to the Lacedaemonians, hoping to find shelter there because they were† near of kin.
10 He who had thrown out a multitude unburied had none to mourn for him. He didn't have any funeral at all and no place in the tomb of his ancestors.
11 Now when news came to the king concerning that which was done, he thought that Judea was in revolt. So, setting out from Egypt in a rage, he took the city by force of weapons,
12 and commanded his soldiers to cut down without mercy those who came in their way, and to kill those who went into their houses.
13 Then there was killing of young and old, destruction of boys, women, and children, and slaying of virgins and infants.
14 In a total of three days, eighty thousand were destroyed, of which forty thousand were slain in close combat, and no fewer were sold into slavery than slain.

† **5:9:** See 1 Maccabees 12:7.

15 Not content with this, he presumed to
enter into the most holy temple of all the
earth, having Menelaus for his guide (who
had proved himself a traitor both to the
laws and to his country),
16 even taking the sacred vessels with his
polluted hands, and dragging down with
his profane hands the offerings that had
been dedicated by other kings to enhance
the glory and honour of the place.
17 Antiochus was lifted up in mind, not
seeing that because of the sins of those who
lived in the city the Sovereign Lord had
been provoked to anger a little while, and
therefore his eye was turned away from
the place.
18 But had it not been so that they
were already bound by many sins, this
man, even as Heliodorus who was sent by
King Seleucus to view the treasury, would,
as soon as he came forward, have been
scourged and turned back from his daring
deed.
19 However the Lord didn't choose the
nation for the place's sake, but the place for
the nation's sake.
20 Therefore also the place itself, having
shared in the calamities that happened to
the nation, did afterward share in its ben-
efits; and the place which was forsaken in
the wrath of the Almighty was, at the rec-
onciliation of the great Sovereign, restored
again with all glory.
21 As for Antiochus, when he had carried
away out of the temple one thousand and
eight hundred talents, he hurried away to
Antioch, thinking in his arrogance that he
could sail on land and walk on the sea,
because his heart was lifted up.
22 Moreover he left governors to afflict
the race: at Jerusalem, Philip, by race
a Phrygian, and in character more bar-
barous than him who set him there;
23 and at Gerizim, Andronicus; and be-
sides these, Menelaus, who worse than all
the rest, exalted himself against his fellow-
citizens. Having a malicious mind‡ to-
wards the Jews§ whom he had made his
citizens,
24 he sent that† lord of pollutions Apol-
lonius with an army of twenty-two thou-
sand, commanding him to kill all those
who were of full age, and to sell the women
and the boys as slaves.
25 He came to Jerusalem, and pretending
to be a man of peace, waited till the holy
day of the Sabbath, and finding the Jews at
rest from work, he commanded his men to
parade fully armed.
26 He put to the sword all those who
came out to the spectacle. Running into the
city with the armed men, he killed great
multitudes.
27 But Judas, who is also called Mac-
cabaeus, with about nine others, withdrew
himself, and with his company kept him-
self alive in the mountains like wild ani-
mals do. They continued feeding on what
grew wild, that they might not be partak-
ers of the defilement.

6

1 Not long after this, the king sent out †an
old man of Athens to compel the Jews to
depart from the laws of their fathers and
not to live by the laws of God,
2 and also to pollute the sanctuary in
Jerusalem and to call it by the name of
Olympian Zeus, and to call the sanctuary in
Gerizim by the name of Zeus the Protector
of foreigners, even as the people who lived
in that place did.
3 The visitation of this evil was harsh and
utterly grievous.
4 For the temple was filled with de-
bauchery and revelling by the heathen,
who ‡ dallied with prostitutes, and had
intercourse with women within the sacred
precincts, and moreover brought inside
things that were not appropriate.
5 The altar was filled with those abom-
inable things which had been prohibited
by the laws.
6 A man could neither keep the Sabbath,
nor observe the feasts of their ancestors,
nor so much as confess himself to be a Jew.

‡ **5:23:** Some authorities read *towards the Jews, he sent.* The Greek text of this sentence is uncertain. § **5:23:** Compare 2 Maccabees 4:9, 19; 9:19. † **5:24:** Gr. *Μυσάρχην,* which also may mean *ruler of the Mysians.* † **6:1:** Or, *Geron an Athenian* ‡ **6:4:** Or, *idled with their fellows*

7 On the day of the king's birth every
month, they were led along with bitter
constraint to eat of the sacrifices. When
the feast of Dionysia came, they were com-
pelled to go in procession in honour of
Dionysus, wearing wreaths of ivy.
8 A decree went out to the neighbouring
Greek cities, by the suggestion of Ptolemy,
that they should observe the same conduct
against the Jews, and should make them
eat of the sacrifices,
9 and that they should kill those who
didn't choose to go over to the Greek rites.
So the present misery was for all to see.
10 For example, two women were
brought in for having circumcised their
children. These, when they had led them
publicly around the city with the babes
hung from their breasts, they threw down
headlong from the wall.
11 Others who had run together into the
caves nearby to keep the seventh day se-
cretly, were betrayed to Philip and were
all burnt together, because their piety kept
them from defending themselves, in view
of the honour of that most solemn day.
12 I urge those who read this book to
not be discouraged because of the calami-
ties, but recognise that these punishments
were not for the destruction, but for the
chastening of our race.
13 For indeed it is a sign of great kind-
ness that those who act impiously are not
let alone for a long time, but immediately
meet with retribution.
14 For in the case of the other nations, the
Sovereign Lord waits patiently to punish
them until they have attained to the full
measure of their sins; but not with us,
15 that he may not take vengeance on us
afterward,§ when we have come to the†
height of our sins.
16 Therefore he never withdraws his
mercy from us; but though he chastens
with calamity, he doesn't forsake his own
people.
17 However let this that we have spo-
ken suffice to remind you; but after a few
words, we must come to the narrative.
18 Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, a
man already well advanced in years, and
of a noble countenance, was compelled to
open his mouth to eat swine's flesh.
19 But he, welcoming death with honour
rather than life with defilement, advanced
of his own accord to the instrument of
torture, but first spat out the flesh,
20 as men ought to come who are resolute
to repel such things as not even for the
natural love of life is it lawful to taste.
21 But those who had the charge of that
forbidden sacrificial feast took the man
aside, for the acquaintance which of old
times they had with him, and privately
implored him to bring flesh of his own
providing, such as was proper for him to
use, and to make as if he did eat of the
flesh from the sacrifice, as had been com-
manded by the king;
22 that by so doing he might be delivered
from death, and so his ancient friendship
with them might be treated kindly.
23 But he, having formed a high resolve,
and one that became his years, the dignity
of old age, and the grey hairs‡ which he
had reached with honour, and his excel-
lent§ education from a child, or rather the
holy laws† of God's ordaining, declared his
mind accordingly, bidding them to quickly
send him to Hades.
24 "For it doesn't become our years to dis-
semble," he said, "that many of the young
should suppose that Eleazar, the man of
ninety years, had gone over to an alien
religion;
25 and so they, by reason of my decep-
tion, and for the sake of this brief and mo-
mentary life, would be led astray because
of me, and I defile and disgrace myself in
my old age.
26 For even if for the present time I would
remove from me the punishment of men,
yet whether I live or die, I wouldn't escape
the hands of the Almighty.
27 Therefore, by bravely parting with my
life now, I will show myself worthy of my

§ **6:15:** Or, *when our sins have come to their height* † **6:15:** Gr. *end.* ‡ **6:23:** The Greek text appears to be corrupt.
§ **6:23:** Some authorities read *manner of life.* † **6:23:** Gr. *legislation.* ‡ **6:28:** Gr. *one that has left behind.*

old age,
28 and ‡leave behind a noble example
to the young to die willingly and nobly a
glorious death for the revered and holy
laws."

When he had said these words, he went immediately to the instrument of torture.

29 § When they changed the good will they bore towards him a little before into ill will because these words of his were, as they thought, sheer madness,

30 and when he was at the point to die with the† blows, he groaned aloud and said, "To the Lord, who has the holy knowledge, it is manifest that, while I might have been delivered from death, I endure severe pains in my body by being scourged; but in soul I gladly suffer these things because of my fear of him."

31 So this man also died like this, leaving his death for an example of nobleness and a memorial of virtue, not only to the young but also to the great body of his nation.

7

1 It came to pass that seven brothers and their mother were at the king's command taken and shamefully handled with scourges and cords, to compel them to taste of the abominable swine's flesh.

2 One of them made himself the spokesman and said, "What would you ask and learn from us? For we are ready to die rather than transgress the laws of our ancestors."

3 The king fell into a rage, and commanded that pans and cauldrons be heated.

4 When these were immediately heated, he gave orders to cut out the tongue of him who had been their spokesman, and to scalp him, and to cut off his extremities, with the rest of his brothers and his mother looking on.

5 And when he was utterly† maimed, the king gave orders to bring him to the fire, being yet alive, and to fry him in the pan. And as the smoke from the pan spread far, they and their mother also exhorted one another to die nobly, saying this:

6 "The Lord God sees, and in truth is‡ entreated for us, as Moses declared in §his song, which witnesses against the people to their faces, saying, 'And he will have compassion on his servants.' "

7 And when the first had died like this, they brought the second to the mocking; and they pulled off the skin of his head with the hair and asked him, "Will you eat, before your body is punished in every limb?"

8 But he answered in the language of his ancestors and said to them, "No." Therefore he also underwent the next torture in succession, as the first had done.

9 When he was at the last gasp, he said, "You, miscreant, release us out of this present life, but the King of the world will raise us who have died for his laws up to an everlasting renewal of life."

10 After him, the third was made a victim of their mocking. When he was required, he quickly put out his tongue, and stretched out his hands courageously,

11 and nobly said, "I got these from heaven. For his laws' sake I treat these with contempt. From him, I hope to receive these back again."

12 As a result, the king himself and those who were with him were astonished at the young man's soul, for he regarded the pains as nothing.

13 When he too was dead, they shamefully handled and tortured the fourth in the same way.

14 Being near to death he said this: "It is good to die at the hands of men and look for the hope which is given by God, that we will be raised up again by him. For as for you, you will have no resurrection to life."

15 Next after him, they brought the fifth and shamefully handled him.

16 But he looked towards †the king and said, "Because you have authority amongst men, though you are corruptible, you do what you please. But don't think that our race has been forsaken by God.

§ **6:29:** The Greek text of this verse is uncertain. † **6:30:** Or, *blows* † **7:5:** Gr. *useless.* ‡ **7:6:** Or, *comforted in*
§ **7:6:** See Deuteronomy 31:21 and 32:36. † **7:16:** Gr. *him.*

17 But hold on to your ways, and see how
his sovereign majesty will torture you and
your descendants!"

18 After him they brought the sixth.
When he was about to die, he said, "Don't
be vainly deceived, for we suffer these
things for our own doings, as sinning
against our own God. Astounding things
have come to pass;
19 but don't think you that you will be
unpunished, having tried to fight against
God!"

20 But above all, the mother was marvel-
lous and worthy of honourable memory;
for when she watched seven sons perish-
ing within the space of one day, she bore
the sight with a good courage because of
her hope in the Lord.
21 She exhorted each one of them in
the language of their fathers, filled with a
noble spirit and stirring up her woman's
thoughts with manly courage, saying to
them,
22 "I don't know how you came into my
womb. It wasn't I who gave you your
‡spirit and your life. It wasn't I who
brought into order the first elements of
each one of you.
23 Therefore the Creator of the world,
who shaped the first origin of man and de-
vised the first origin of all things, in mercy
gives back to you again both your §spirit
and your life, as you now treat yourselves
with contempt for his laws' sake."

24 But Antiochus, thinking himself to be
despised, and suspecting the reproachful
voice, while the youngest was yet alive
didn't only make his appeal to him by
words, but also at the same time promised
with oaths that he would enrich him and†
raise him to high honour if he would turn
from the ways of his ancestors, and that he
would take him for his ‡friend and entrust
him with public affairs.
25 But when the young man would in
no way listen, the king called to him his
mother, and urged her to advise the youth
to save himself.
26 When he had urged her with many
words, she undertook to persuade her son.
27 But bending towards him, laughing
the cruel tyrant to scorn, she spoke this
in the language of her fathers: "My son,
have pity upon me who carried you nine
months in my womb, and nursed you three
years, and nourished and brought you up
to this age, and sustained you.
28 I beg you, my child, to lift your eyes to
the sky and the earth, and to see all things
that are in it, and thus to recognise that
God made them not of things that were,
and that the race of men in this way comes
into being.
29 Don't be afraid of this butcher, but,
proving yourself worthy of your brothers,
accept your death, that in God's mercy I
may receive you again with your broth-
ers."

30 But before she had finished speaking,
the young man said, "What are you all
waiting for? I don't obey the command-
ment of the king, but I listen to the com-
mandment of the law that was given to our
fathers through Moses.
31 But you, who have devised all kinds
of evil against the Hebrews, will in no way
escape God's hands.
32 For we are suffering because of our
own sins.
33 If for rebuke and chastening, our liv-
ing Lord has been angered a little while,
yet he will again be reconciled with his
own servants.
34 But you, O unholy man and of all most
vile, don't be vainly lifted up in your wild
pride with uncertain hopes, raising your
hand against the heavenly children.
35 For you have not yet escaped the
judgement of the Almighty God who sees
all things.
36 For these our brothers, having en-
dured a § short pain that brings ever-
lasting life, have now † died under God's

‡ **7:22:** Or, *breath* § **7:23:** Or, *breath* † **7:24:** Gr. *make him one that is counted happy.* ‡ **7:24:** See 2 Maccabees 8:9. § **7:36:** Gr. *short pain of ever-flowing life.* † **7:36:** Gr. *fallen.* By the omission of one Greek letter the words would signify *having endured a short pain, have now drunk of ever-flowing life under God's covenant.*

covenant. But you, through God's judgement, will receive in just measure the penalties of your arrogance.

37 But I, as my brothers, give up both body and soul for the laws of our fathers, calling upon God that he may speedily become ‡gracious to the nation, and that you, amidst trials and plagues, may confess that he alone is God,

38 and that in me and my brothers § you may bring to an end the wrath of the Almighty which has been justly brought upon our whole race."

39 But the king, falling into a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, being exasperated at his mocking.

40 So he also died pure, putting his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all, after her sons, the mother died.

42 Let it then suffice to have said thus much concerning the sacrificial feasts and the extreme tortures.

8

1 But Judas, who is also called Maccabaeus, and those who were with him, making their way secretly into the villages, called together their kindred. Enlisting those who had continued in the Jews' religion, they gathered together about six thousand.

2 They called upon the Lord to look at the people who were oppressed by all, and to have compassion on the sanctuary that had been profaned by the ungodly men,

3 and to have pity on the city that was suffering ruin and ready to be levelled to the ground, and to listen to the blood that cried out to him,

4 and to remember the lawless destruction of the innocent infants, and concerning the blasphemies that had been committed against his name, and to show his hatred of wickedness.

5 When Maccabaeus had trained his men for service, the heathen at once found him irresistible, for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 †Coming without warning, he set fire to cities and villages. And in winning back the most important positions, putting to flight no small number of the enemies,

7 he especially took advantage of the nights for such assaults. His courage was loudly talked of everywhere.

8 But when Philip saw the man gaining ground little by little, and increasing more and more in his success, he wrote to Ptolemy, the governor of Coelesyria and Phoenicia, that he should support the king's cause.

9 Ptolemy quickly appointed Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of the king's ‡ chief friends, and sent him, in command of no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations, to destroy the whole race of Judea. With him he joined Gorgias also, a captain and one who had experience in matters of war.

10 Nicanor resolved by the sale of the captive Jews to make up for the king the tribute of two thousand talents which he was to pay to the Romans.

11 Immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, inviting them to buy Jewish §slaves, promising to deliver seventy †slaves for a talent, not expecting the judgement that was to overtake him from the Almighty.

12 News came to Judas concerning Nicanor's invasion. When he communicated to those who were with him the presence of the army,

13 those who were cowardly and distrustful of God's judgement ‡ran away and left the country.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and at the same time implored the Lord to deliver those who had been sold as slaves by the impious Nicanor before he ever met them,

15 if not for their own sakes, then for the covenants made with their ancestors, and because he had called them by his holy and glorious name.

16 So Maccabaeus gathered his men together, six thousand in number, and ex-

‡ **7:37:** Gr. *propitious.* § **7:38:** Some authorities read *may be stayed.* † **8:6:** The Greek text of verses 6 and 7 is uncertain. ‡ **8:9:** See 1 Maccabees 10:65. Compare 2 Maccabees 1:14; 7:24; 10:13; 14:11; 1 Maccabees 2:18. § **8:11:** Gr. *bodies.* † **8:11:** Gr. *bodies.* ‡ **8:13:** The Greek text here is uncertain.

horted them not to be frightened by the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully against them, but to fight nobly,
17 setting before their eyes the outrage that had been lawlessly perpetrated upon the holy place, and the torture of the city that had been turned to mockery, and further the overthrow of the way of life received from their ancestors.
18 "For they," he said, "trust their weapons and daring deeds, but we trust in the almighty God, since he is able at a nod to cast down those who are coming against us, and even the whole world."
19 Moreover, he recounted to them the help given from time to time in the days of their ancestors, both in the days of Sennacherib, when one hundred and eighty-five thousand perished,
20 and in the land of Babylon, in the battle that was fought against the§ Gauls, how they came to the battle with eight thousand in all, with four thousand Macedonians, and how, the Macedonians being hard pressed, the †six thousand destroyed the hundred and twenty thousand because of the help which they had from heaven, and took a great deal of plunder.

21 And when he had with these words filled them with courage and made them ready to die for the laws and their country, he divided his army into four parts.
22 He appointed his brothers, Simon, Joseph, and Jonathan, to be leaders of the divisions with him, giving each the command of one thousand and five hundred men.
23 Moreover Eleazer also, having read aloud the sacred book, and having given as watchword, "THE HELP OF GOD", leading the first band himself, joined battle with Nicanor.
24 Since the Almighty fought on their side, they killed more than nine thousand of the enemy, and wounded and‡ disabled most of Nicanor's army, and compelled them all to flee.
25 They took the money of those who had come there to buy them as slaves. After they had pursued them for some §distance, they returned, being constrained by the time of the day;
26 for it was the day before the Sabbath, and for this reason they made no effort to chase them far.
27 † When they had gathered ‡the weapons of the enemy together, and had stripped off their spoils, they kept the Sabbath, greatly blessing and thanking the Lord who had saved them to this day, because he had begun to show mercy to them.
28 After the Sabbath, when they had given some of the spoils to the § maimed, and to the widows and orphans, they distributed the rest amongst themselves and their children.
29 When they had accomplished these things and had made a common supplication, they implored the merciful Lord to be wholly reconciled with his servants.

30 Having had an encounter with the forces of Timotheus and Bacchides, they killed more than twenty thousand of them, and made themselves masters of exceedingly high strongholds, and divided very much plunder, giving the †maimed, orphans, widows, and the aged an equal share with themselves.
31 ‡ When they had gathered the weapons § of the enemy together, they stored them all up carefully in the most strategic positions, and they carried the rest of the spoils to Jerusalem.
32 They killed the †phylarch of Timotheus's forces, a most unholy man, and one who had done the Jews much harm.
33 ‡ As they celebrated the feast of victory in the § city of their fathers, they burnt

§ **8:20:** Gr. *Galatians.* † **8:20:** Some authorities read *eight.* ‡ **8:24:** Gr. *disabled in their limbs.* § **8:25:** Or, *while* † **8:27:** The exact meaning of this clause is uncertain. ‡ **8:27:** Gr. *their weapons...the spoils of the enemy.* § **8:28:** Or, *wounded* Gr. *shamefully handled.* † **8:30:** Or, *wounded* Gr. *shamefully handled.* ‡ **8:31:** The exact meaning of this clause is uncertain. § **8:31:** Gr. *of them.* † **8:32:** That is, probably, the captain of an irregular auxiliary force. Some write *Phylarches,* as a proper name. ‡ **8:33:** The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. § **8:33:** Or, *country* † **8:33:** Or, *porches*

those who had set the sacred †gates on fire, including Callisthenes, who had fled into ‡a little house. So they received the proper reward for their impiety.

34 The thrice-accursed Nicanor, who had brought the thousand merchants to buy the Jews as slaves,

35 being through the help of the Lord humbled by them who in his eyes were held to be of least account, took off his glorious apparel, and passing through the country, §shunning all company like a fugitive slave, arrived at Antioch, † having, as he thought, had the greatest possible good fortune, though his army was destroyed.

36 He who had taken upon himself to make tribute sure for the Romans by the captivity of the men of Jerusalem published abroad that the Jews had One who fought for them, and that ‡because this was so, the Jews were invulnerable, because they followed the laws ordained by him.

9

1 Now about that time, Antiochus retreated †in disorder from the region of Persia.

2 For he had entered into the city called Persepolis, and he attempted to rob ‡a temple and to control the city. Therefore the multitudes rushed in and the people of the country turned to defend themselves with weapons; and it came to pass that Antiochus was put to flight by the people of the country and broke his camp with disgrace.

3 While he was at Ecbatana, news was brought to him about what had happened to Nicanor and the forces of Timotheus.

4 Being overcome by his anger, he planned to make the Jews suffer for the evil deeds of those who had put him to flight. Therefore, with judgement from heaven even now accompanying him, he ordered his charioteer to drive without ceasing until he completed the journey; for he arrogantly said this: “I will make Jerusalem a common graveyard of Jews when I come there.”

5 But the All-seeing Lord, the God of Israel, struck him with a §fatal and invisible stroke. As soon as he had finished speaking this word, an incurable pain of the bowels seized him, with bitter torments of the inner parts—

6 and that most justly, for he had tormented other men’s bowels with many and strange sufferings.

7 But he in no way ceased from his rude insolence. No, he was filled with even more arrogance, breathing fire in his passion against the Jews, and giving orders to hasten the journey. But it came to pass moreover that he fell from his chariot as it rushed along, and having a grievous fall was tortured in all of the members of his body.

8 He who had just supposed himself to have the waves of the sea at his bidding because he was so superhumanly arrogant, and who thought to weigh the heights of the mountains in a balance, was now brought to the ground and carried in a litter, †showing to all that the power was obviously God’s,

9 so that worms swarmed out of the impious man’s body, and while he was still living in anguish and pains, his flesh fell off, and by reason of the stench all the army turned with loathing from his decay.

10 The man who a little before supposed himself to touch the stars of heaven, no one could endure to carry because of his intolerable stench.

11 Therefore he began in great part to cease from his arrogance, being broken in spirit, and to come to knowledge under the scourge of God, his pains increasing every moment.

12 When he himself could not stand his own smell, he said these words: “It is right to be subject to God, and that one who is mortal should not think they are equal to God.”

---

‡ **8:33:** Or, *a solitary hut* § **8:35:** Gr. *having made himself solitary.* † **8:35:** Or, *having won the greatest possible favour by reason of the destruction of his army* ‡ **8:36:** Or, *because of this* their *way of life* Gr. *because of this manner.*

† **9:1:** Or, *with dishonour* ‡ **9:2:** Or, *temples* § **9:5:** Gr. *remediless.* † **9:8:** Or, *showing manifestly to all the power of God*

13 The vile man vowed to the sovereign
Lord, who now no more would have pity
upon him, saying
14 that the holy city, to which he was go-
ing in haste to lay it even with the ground
and to ‡make it a common graveyard, he
would declare free.
15 Concerning the Jews, whom he had
decided not even to count worthy of burial,
but to cast them out to the animals with
their infants for the birds to devour, he
would make them all equal to citizens of
Athens.
16 The holy sanctuary, which before he
had plundered, he would adorn with best
offerings, and would restore all the sa-
cred vessels many times multiplied, and
out of his own revenues would defray the
charges that were required for the sacri-
fices.
17 Beside all this, he said that he would
become a Jew and would visit every inhab-
ited place, proclaiming the power of God.
18 But when his sufferings did in no way
cease, for the judgement of God had come
upon him in righteousness, having given
up all hope for himself, he wrote to the
Jews the letter written below, having the
nature of a supplication, to this effect:

19 “To the worthy Jewish citizens, Anti-
ochus, king and general, wishes much joy
and health and prosperity.
20 May you and your children fare well,
and may your affairs be as you wish. Hav-
ing my hope in heaven,
21 I remembered with affection your
honour and good will. Returning out of the
region of Persia, and being taken with an
annoying sickness, I deemed it necessary
to take thought for the common safety of
all,
22 not despairing of myself, but having
great hope to escape from the sickness.
23 But considering that my father also,
at the time he led an army into the upper
country, appointed his successor,
24 to the end that, if anything fell out
contrary to expectation, or if any unwel-
come tidings were brought, the people in
the country, knowing to whom the state
had been left, might not be troubled,
25 and, moreover, observing how the
princes who are along the borders and
neighbours to my kingdom watch for op-
portunities and look for the future event,
I have appointed my son Antiochus to be
king, whom I often entrusted and com-
mended to most of you when I was hurry-
ing to the upper provinces. I have written
to him what is written below.
26 I therefore urge you and beg you,
having in your remembrance the benefits
done to you in common and severally, to
preserve your present good will, each of
you, towards me and my son.
27 For I am persuaded that he in gentle-
ness and kindness will follow my purpose
and treat you with moderation and kind-
ness.
28 So the murderer and blasphemer, hav-
ing endured the most intense sufferings,
even as he had dealt with other men,
ended his life amongst the mountains by a
most piteous fate in a strange land.
29 Philip his foster brother took the body
home and then, fearing the son of An-
tiochus, he withdrew himself to Ptolemy
Philometor in Egypt.

10

1 Then Maccabaeus and those who were
with him, the Lord leading them on, recov-
ered the temple and the city.
2 They pulled down the altars that had
been built in the marketplace by the for-
eigners, and also the sacred enclosures.
3 Having cleansed the sanctuary, they
made another altar of sacrifice. †Striking
flint and starting a fire, they offered sacri-
fices after they had ceased for two years,
burnt incense, lit lamps, and set out the
show bread.
4 When they had done these things, they
fell prostrate and implored the Lord that
they might fall no more into such evils;
but that, if they ever did sin, they might
be chastened by him with forbearance,
and not be delivered to blaspheming and
barbarous heathen.

‡ **9:14:** Gr. *build.* † **10:3:** Gr. *firing.*

5 Now on the same day that the sanctuary was profaned by foreigners, upon that very day it came to pass that the sanctuary was cleansed, even on the twenty-fifth day of the same month, which is Chislev.
6 They observed eight days with gladness in the manner of the feast of tabernacles, remembering how ‡not long before, during the feast of tabernacles, they were wandering in the mountains and in the caves like wild animals.
7 Therefore carrying wands wreathed with leaves, and beautiful branches, and palm fronds also, they offered up hymns of thanksgiving to him who had successfully brought to pass the cleansing of his own place.
8 They ordained also with a public statute and decree, for all the nation of the Jews, that they should observe these days every year.

9 Such were the events of the end of Antiochus, who was called Epiphanes.

10 Now we will declare what came to pass under Antiochus §Eupator, who proved himself a son of that ungodly man, and will summarize the main evils of the wars.
11 For this man, when he succeeded to the kingdom, appointed one Lysias to be chancellor and supreme governor of Coelesyria and Phoenicia.
12 For Ptolemy who was called Macron, setting an example of observing justice towards the Jews because of the wrong that had been done to them, endeavored to deal with them on peaceful terms.
13 Whereupon being accused by the king's †friends before Eupator, and hearing himself called traitor at every turn because he had abandoned Cyprus which Philometor had entrusted to him, and had withdrawn himself to Antiochus Epiphanes, and ‡ failing to uphold the honour of his office, he took poison and did away with himself.

14 But when Gorgias was made governor of the district, he maintained a force of mercenaries, and at every turn kept up war with the Jews.
15 Together with him the Idumaeans also, being masters of important strongholds, harassed the Jews; and received those who had taken refuge from Jerusalem, they endeavored to keep up the war.
16 But Maccabaeus and his men, having made solemn supplication and having implored God to fight on their side, rushed upon the strongholds of the Idumaeans.
17 Assaulting them vigorously, they took control of the positions, and kept off all who fought upon the wall, and killed those whom they encountered, killing no fewer than twenty thousand.

18 Because no fewer than nine thousand had fled into two very strong towers having everything needed for a seige,
19 Maccabaeus, having left Simon and Joseph, and also Zacchaeus and those who were with him, a force sufficient to besiege them, departed himself to places where he was most needed.
20 But Simon and those who were with him, yielding to covetousness, were bribed by some of those who were in the towers, and receiving seventy thousand drachmas, let some of them slip away.
21 But when word was brought to Maccabaeus of what was done, he gathered the leaders of the people together, and accused those men of having sold their kindred for money by setting their enemies free to fight against them.
22 So he killed these men for having turned traitors, and immediately took possession of the two towers.
23 Prospering with his weapons in everything he undertook, he destroyed more than twenty thousand in the two strongholds.

24 Now Timotheus, who had been defeated by the Jews before, having gathered together foreign forces in great multitudes, and having collected the cavalry which belonged to Asia, not a few, came as though he would take Judea by force of weapons.

‡ **10:6:** Or, *not long before they kept the feast of tabernacles by wandering*
† **10:13:** See 2 Maccabees 8:9
‡ **10:13:** The Greek text here is corrupt.
§ **10:10:** That is, *son of a good father.*

25 But as he drew near, Maccabaeus and
his men sprinkled dirt on their heads and
girded their loins with sackcloth, in supplication to God,
26 and falling down upon the step in
front of the altar, implored him to become
§gracious to them, and †be an enemy to
their enemies and an adversary to their
adversaries, as the law declares.
27 Rising from their prayer they took up
their weapons, and advanced some distance from the city. When they had come
near to their enemies, they‡ halted.
28 When the dawn was now breaking,
the two armies joined in battle, the one
part having this, beside virtue, for a pledge
of success and victory, that they had fled
to the Lord for refuge, the others making
their passion their leader in the fight.
29 When the battle became strong, there
appeared out of heaven to their adversaries five splendid men on horses with
bridles of gold, §and two of them, leading
on the Jews,
30 and taking Maccabaeus in the midst
of them, and covering him with their
own armour, guarded him from wounds,
while they shot arrows and thunderbolts
at the enemies. For this reason, they were
blinded and thrown into confusion, and
were cut to pieces, filled with bewilderment.
31 Twenty thousand and five hundred
were slain, beside six hundred cavalry.
32 Timotheus himself fled into a
stronghold called Gazara, a fortress of
great strength, †where Chaereas was in
command.
33 Then Maccabaeus and his men were
glad and laid siege to the fortress for four
days.
34 Those who were within, trusting in the
strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and hurled out impious words.
35 But at dawn of the fifth day, certain
young men of Maccabaeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall with masculine force and with ‡furious anger, and cut
down whoever came in their way.
36 Others climbing up in the same way,
while the enemies were distracted with
those who had made their way within, set
fire to the towers, and kindled fires that
burnt the blasphemers alive, while others
broke open the gates, and, having given
entrance to the rest of the band, occupied
the city.
37 They killed Timotheus, who was hidden in a cistern, and his brother Chaereas,
and Apollophanes.
38 When they had accomplished these
things, they blessed the Lord with hymns
and thanksgiving, blessing him who provides great benefits to Israel and gives
them the victory.

11

1 Now after a very little time, Lysias, the
king's guardian, kinsman, and chancellor,
being very displeased about the things that
had happened,
2 collected about eighty thousand infantry and all his cavalry and came against
the Jews, planing to make the city a home
for Greeks,
3 and to levy tribute on the temple, as †on
the other sacred places of the nations, and
to put up the high priesthood for sale every
year.
4 He took no account of God's power, but
was puffed up with his ten thousands of
infantry, his thousands of cavalry, and his
eighty elephants.
5 Coming into Judea and approaching
Bethsuron, which was a strong place and
about five stadia‡ away from Jerusalem, he
pressed it hard.
6 When Maccabaeus and his men learnt
that he was besieging the strongholds, they
and all the people with lamentations and
tears made supplication to the Lord to send
a good angel to save Israel.

§ **10:26:** Gr. *propitious.* † **10:26:** See Exodus 23:22. ‡ **10:27:** Gr. *were by themselves.* § **10:29:** Some authorities read *and leading on the Jews; who also, taking.* † **10:32:** See ver. 37. ‡ **10:35:** Gr. *passion as of wild animals.* † **11:3:** Or, *on all the sacred places of the heathen* ‡ **11:5:** One stadia was roughly 189 metres or 618 feet, so 5 stadia was about a little less than 1 km or a little more than half a mile.

7 Maccabaeus himself took up weapons
first, and exhorted the others to put themselves in jeopardy together with him and
help their kindred; and they went out with
him very willingly.
8 As they were there, close to Jerusalem,
a horseman appeared at their head in
white apparel, brandishing§ weapons of
gold.
9 They all together praised the merciful
God, and were yet more strengthened in
heart, being ready to †assail not only men
but the wildest animals and walls of iron,
10 they advanced in array, having him
who is in heaven to fight on their side, for
the Lord had mercy on them.
11 Hurling themselves like lions against
the enemy, they killed eleven thousand infantry and one thousand and six hundred
cavalry, and forced all the rest to flee.
12 Most of them escaped wounded and
naked. Lysias himself also escaped by
shameful flight.
13 But as he was a man not void of understanding, pondering the defeat which
had befallen him, and considering that the
Hebrews could not be overcome because
the Almighty God fought on their side, he
sent again
14 and persuaded them to come to terms
on condition that all their rights were acknowledged, and ‡promised that he would
also persuade the king to become their
friend.
15 Maccabaeus gave consent upon all the
conditions which Lysias proposed to him,
being careful of the common good; for
whatever requests Maccabaeus delivered
in writing to Lysias concerning the Jews
the king allowed.
16 The letter written to the Jews from
Lysias was to this effect:

"Lysias to the §people of the Jews, greetings.
17 John and Absalom, who were sent
from you, having delivered the document
written below, made request concerning
the things written therein.
18 Whatever things therefore needed to
be brought before the king I declared to
him, and what things were possible he
allowed.
19 If then you will all preserve your good
will towards the government, I will also
endeavour in the future to contribute to
your good.
20 Concerning this, I have given order in
detail, both to these men and to those who
are sent from me, to confer with you.
21 Farewell. Written in the one hundred and forty-eighth year, on the twenty-
fourth day of the month †Dioscorinthius."

22 And the king's letter contained these
words:

"King Antiochus to his brother Lysias,
greetings.
23 Seeing that our father passed to the
gods having the wish that the subjects of
his kingdom ‡should be undisturbed and
give themselves to the care of their own
affairs,
24 we, having heard that the Jews do
not consent to our father's purpose to turn
them to the customs of the Greeks, but
choose rather their own way of living, and
make request that the customs of their law
be allowed to them—
25 choosing therefore that this nation
also should be free from disturbance, we
determine that their temple is to be restored to them, and that they live according to the customs that were in the days of
their ancestors.
26 You will therefore do well to send messengers to them and give them the right
hand of friendship, that they, knowing our
mind, may be of good heart, and gladly occupy themselves with the conduct of their
own affairs."

27 And to the nation, the king's letter was
as follows:

"King Antiochus to the senate of the Jews
and to the other Jews, greetings.
28 If you are all well, it is as we desire. We
ourselves also are in good health.

§ **11:8:** Gr. *a panoply.* † **11:9:** Gr. *wound.* ‡ **11:14:** The Greek text here is corrupt. § **11:16:** Gr. *multitude.* † **11:21:** This month name is not found elsewhere, and is perhaps corrupt. ‡ **11:23:** Or, *should not be disquieted but*

29 Menelaus informed us that your desire was to return home and follow your own business.
30 They therefore who depart home up to the thirtieth day of Xanthicus shall have our §friendship, with full permission
31 that the Jews use their own foods and observe their own laws, even as formerly. None of them shall be in any way molested for the things that have been done in ignorance.
32 Moreover I have sent Menelaus also, that he may encourage you.
33 Farewell. Written in the one hundred and forty-eighth year, on the fifteenth day of Xanthicus."
34 The Romans also sent to them a letter in these words:
"Quintus Memmius and Titus Manius, ambassadors of the Romans, to the people of the Jews, greetings.
35 In regard to the things which Lysias the king's kinsman granted you, we also give consent.
36 But as for the things which he judged should be referred to the king, send someone promptly, after you have considered them, that we may publish such decrees as are appropriate for your case; for we are on our way to Antioch.
37 Therefore send someone with speed, that we also may learn what is your mind.
38 †Farewell. Written in the one hundred and forty-eighth year, on the fifteenth day of Xanthicus.

12

1 So when this agreement had been made, Lysias departed to the king, and the Jews went about their farming.
2 But some of the governors of districts, Timotheus and Apollonius the son of Gennaeus, and also Hieronymus and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not allow them to enjoy tranquillity and live in peace.
3 Men of Joppa perpetrated this great impiety: they invited the Jews who lived amongst them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had provided, as though they had no ill will towards them.
4 When† the Jews,‡ relying on the public vote of the city, accepted the invitation, as men desiring to live in peace and suspecting nothing, they took them out to sea and drowned not less than two hundred of them.
5 When Judas heard of the cruelty done to his fellow-countrymen, giving command to the men that were with him
6 and calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against the murderers of his kindred, and set the harbour on fire at night, burnt the boats, and put to the sword those who had fled there.
7 But when the town gates were closed, he withdrew, intending to come again to root out the whole community of the men of Joppa.
8 But learning that the men of Jamnia intended to do the same thing to the Jews who lived amongst them,
9 he attacked the Jamnites at night, and set fire to the harbour together with the fleet, so that the glare of the light was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs§ distant.
10 Now when they had drawn off nine furlongs† from there, as they marched against Timotheus, an army of Arabians attacked him, no fewer than five thousand infantry and five hundred cavalry.
11 And when a hard battle had been fought, and Judas and his company, by the help of God, had good success, the nomads being overcome implored Judas to grant them friendship, promising to give him livestock, and to help ‡his people in all other ways.
12 So Judas, thinking that they would indeed be profitable in many things, agreed to live in peace with them; and receiving pledges of friendship they departed to their tents.
13 He also attacked a certain city, strong

§ **11:30:** Gr. *right hand.* † **11:38:** Gr. *Be in good health.* † **12:4:** Gr. *they also.* ‡ **12:4:** Gr. *after.* § **12:9:** a furlong is about 201 metres or 220 yards, so 240 furlongs is about 48 km. or 30 miles † **12:10:** a furlong is about 201 metres or 220 yards, so 9 furlongs is about 1.8 km. or 1 1/8 miles ‡ **12:11:** Gr. *them.*

and fenced with earthworks and walls, and inhabited by a mixed multitude of various nations. It was named Caspin.

14 Those who were within, trusting in the strength of the walls and their store of provisions, behaved themselves rudely towards Judas and those who were with him, railing, and furthermore blaspheming and speaking impious words.

15 But Judas and his company, calling upon the great Sovereign of the world, who without rams and cunning engines of war hurled down Jericho in the times of Joshua, rushed wildly against the wall.

16 Having taken the city by the will of God, they made unspeakable slaughter, so much that the adjoining lake, which was two furlongs§ broad, appeared to be filled with the deluge of blood.

17 When they had gone seven hundred and fifty furlongs† from there, they made their way to Charax, to the Jews that are called ‡Tubieni.

18 They didn't find Timotheus in that district, for he had by then departed from the district without accomplishing anything, but had left behind a very strong garrison in one place.

19 But Dositheus and Sosipater, who were captains under Maccabaeus, went out and destroyed those who had been left by Timotheus in the stronghold, more than ten thousand men.

20 Maccabaeus, arranging his own army in divisions, set §these two over the bands, and marched in haste against Timotheus, who had with him one hundred and twenty thousand infantry and two thousand and five hundred cavalry.

21 When Timotheus heard of the approach of Judas, he at once sent away the women and the children with the baggage into the fortress called †Carnion; for the place was hard to besiege and difficult of access by reason of the narrowness of the approaches on all sides.

22 When the band of Judas, who led the first division, appeared in sight, and when terror and fear came upon the enemy, because the manifestation of him who sees all things came upon them, they fled in every direction, carried this way and that, so that they were often injured by their own men, and pierced with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas continued the pursuit more vigorously, putting the wicked wretches to the sword, and he destroyed as many as thirty thousand men.

24 Timotheus himself, falling in with the company of Dositheus and Sosipater, implored them with much crafty guile to let him go with his life, because he had in his power the parents of many of them and the kindred of some. ‡ "Otherwise, he said, little regard will § be shown to these."

25 So when he had with many words confirmed the agreement to restore them without harm, they let him go that they might save their kindred.

26 Then Judas, marching against †Carnion and the temple of Atergatis, killed twenty-five thousand people.

27 After he had put these to flight and destroyed them, he marched against Ephron also, a strong city, ‡wherein were multitudes of people of all nations. Stalwart young men placed §on the walls made a vigorous defence. There were great stores of war engines and darts there.

28 But calling upon the Sovereign who with might shatters the †strength of ‡the enemy, they took the city into their hands, and killed as many as twenty-five thousand of those who were in it.

§ **12:16:** a furlong is about 201 metres or 220 yards, so 2 furlongs is about 402 metres or 1/4 mile † **12:17:** a furlong is about 201 metres or 220 yards, so 750 furlongs is about 151 km. or 94 miles ‡ **12:17:** That is, *men of Tob:* see Judges 11:3, 2 Samuel 10:6, and compare 1 Maccabees 5:13. § **12:20:** Gr. *them.* † **12:21:** Compare *Carnain,*1 Maccabees 5:26, 43, 44. ‡ **12:24:** Gr. *and the result will be that these be disregarded.* The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. § **12:24:** Or, *have been shown* † **12:26:** Compare *Carnain,* 1 Maccabees 5:26, 43, 44. ‡ **12:27:** The Greek text here is perhaps corrupt. § **12:27:** Gr. *in front of.* † **12:28:** Some authorities read *weight.* ‡ **12:28:** Or, *his enemies* § **12:29:** a furlong is about 201 metres or 220 yards, so 600 furlongs is about 121 km. or 75 miles

29 Setting out from there, they marched
in haste against Scythopolis, which is six
hundred furlongs§ away from Jerusalem.
30 But when the Jews who were settled
there testified of the good will that the
Scythopolitans had shown towards them,
and of their kind treatment of them in the
times of their misfortune,
31 they gave thanks, and further ex-
horted them to remain well disposed to-
wards the race for the future. Then they
went up to Jerusalem, the feast of weeks
being close at hand.
32 But after the feast called Pentecost,
they marched in haste against Gorgias the
governor of Idumaea.
33 He came out with three thousand in-
fantry and four hundred cavalry.
34 When they had set themselves in ar-
ray, it came to pass that a few of the Jews
fell.
35 A certain Dositheus, one † of Bacenor's
company, who was on horseback and was
a strong man, pressed hard on Gorgias,
and taking hold of his cloke dragged him
along by main force. While he planned
to take the accursed man alive, one of the
Thracian cavalry bore down on him and
disabled his shoulder, and so Gorgias es-
caped to ‡Marisa.
36 When those who were with Esdris had
been fighting long and were weary, Ju-
das called upon the Lord to show himself,
fighting on their side and leading in the
battle.
37 Then in the language of his ancestors
he raised the battle cry joined with hymns.
Then he rushed against Gorgias' troops
when they were not expecting it, and put
them to flight.
38 Judas gathered his army and came to
the city of §Adullam. As the seventh day
was coming on, they purified themselves
according to the custom, and kept the Sab-
bath there.
39 On the following day, †when it had
become necessary, Judas and his company
came to take up the bodies of those who
had fallen, ‡and in company with their
kinsmen to bring them back to the sepul-
chres of their ancestors.
40 But under the garments of each one of
the dead they found §consecrated tokens
of the idols of Jamnia, which the law for-
bids the Jews to have anything to do with.
It became clear to all that it was for this
cause that they had fallen.
41 All therefore, blessing the ways of
the Lord, the righteous Judge, who makes
manifest the things that are hidden,
42 turned themselves to supplication,
praying that the sin committed might be
wholly blotted out. The noble Judas ex-
horted the multitude to keep themselves
from sin, for they had seen with their own
eyes what happened because of the sin of
those who had fallen.
43 When he had made a collection man
by man to the sum of two thousand drach-
mas of silver, he sent to Jerusalem to offer
a sacrifice for sin, doing very well and
honourably in this, in that he took thought
for the resurrection.
44 For if he wasn't expecting that those
who had fallen would rise again, it would
be superfluous and idle to pray for the
dead.
45 But if he was looking forward to an
honourable memorial of gratitude laid up
for those who †die ‡in godliness, then the
thought was holy and godly. Therefore he
made the atoning sacrifice for those who
had died, that they might be released from
their sin.

13

1 In the one hundred and forty-ninth
year, news was brought to Judas and his
company that Antiochus Eupator was com-
ing with multitudes against Judea,
2 and with him Lysias his guardian and
chancellor, each having a Greek force of
one hundred and ten thousand infantry,
five thousand and three hundred cavalry,

† **12:35:** The Greek text is uncertain. ‡ **12:35:** Compare 1 Maccabees 5:65. § **12:38:** Gr. *Odollam.* † **12:39:** The Greek text here is uncertain. ‡ **12:39:** Or, *and to bring them back to be with their kinsmen in the sepulchres* § **12:40:** Perhaps these were consecrated images of the idols. † **12:45:** Gr. *fall asleep.* ‡ **12:45:** Or, *on the side of godliness*

twenty-two elephants, and three hundred chariots armed with scythes.

3 And Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great hypocrisy encouraged Antiochus, not for the saving of his country, but because he thought that he would be set over the government.

4 But the King of kings stirred up the anger of Antiochus against the wicked wretch. When Lysias informed him that this man was the cause of all the evils, the king commanded to bring him to Beroea, and to put him to death in the way customary in that place.

5 Now there is in that place a tower that is fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had all around it a †circular rim sloping steeply on every side into the ashes.

6 Here one who is guilty of sacrilege or notorious for other crimes is pushed down to destruction.

7 By such a fate it happened that the breaker of the law, Menelaus, died, without obtaining so much as a grave in the earth, and that justly;

8 for inasmuch as he had perpetrated many sins ‡ against the altar, whose fire and whose ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king,§ infuriated in spirit, was coming with intent to inflict on the Jews the very worst of the sufferings that had been done in his father's time.

10 But when Judas heard of these things, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord day and night, if ever at any other time, so now to help those who were at the point of being deprived of the law, their country, and the holy temple,

11 and not to allow the people who had just begun to be revived to fall into the hands of those profane heathen.

12 So when they had all done the same thing together, † begging the merciful Lord with weeping and fastings and prostration for three days without ceasing, Judas exhorted them and commanded they should join him.

13 Having consulted privately with the elders, he resolved that before the king's army entered into Judea and made themselves masters of the city, they should go out and decide the matter by the help of ‡God.

14 And committing the decision to the §Lord of the world, and exhorting those who were with him to contend nobly even to death for laws, temple, city, country, and way of life, he pitched his camp by Modin.

15 He gave out to his men the watchword, "VICTORY IS GOD'S", with a chosen force of the bravest young men he attacked by the king's pavilion by night, and killed of his army as many as two thousand men, and †brought down the leading elephant with him who was in the ‡tower on him.

16 At last they filled the §army with terror and alarm, and departed with good success.

17 This had been accomplished when the day was just dawning, because of the Lord's protection that gave †Judas help.

18 But the king, having had a taste of the exceeding boldness of the Jews, made strategic attacks on their positions,

19 and on a strong fortress of the Jews at Bethsura. He advanced, was turned back, failed, and was defeated.

20 Judas sent the things that were necessary to those who were within.

21 But Rhodocus, from the Jewish ranks, made secrets known to the enemy. He was sought out, arrested, and shut up in prison.

22 The king negotiated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, attacked the forces of Judas, was put to the worse,

23 heard that Philip who had been left as chancellor in Antioch had become reckless, was confounded, made to the Jews an overture of peace, submitted himself and swore to acknowledge all their rights, came to terms with them and offered sac-

† **13:5:** Gr. *contrivance or machine.* ‡ **13:8:** Gr. *about.* § **13:9:** Some authorities read *indignant.* † **13:12:** Gr. *and implored.* ‡ **13:13:** Some authorities read *the Lord.* § **13:14:** Some authorities read *Creator.* † **13:15:** The Greek text here is probably corrupt. ‡ **13:15:** Gr. *house.* § **13:16:** Gr. *camp.* † **13:17:** Gr. *him.*

rifice, honoured the sanctuary and the place,
24 showed kindness and graciously received Maccabaeus, left Hegemonides governor from Ptolemais even to the ‡ Gerrenians,
25 and came to Ptolemais. The men of Ptolemais were displeased at the treaty, for they had exceedingly great indignation against the Jews. They desired to annul the articles of the agreement.
26 Lysias §came forward to speak, made the best defence that was possible, persuaded, pacified, gained their good will, and departed to Antioch. This was the issue of the attack and departure of the king.

14

1 Three years later, news was brought to Judas and his company that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having sailed into the harbour of Tripolis with a mighty army and a fleet,
2 had taken possession of the country, having made away with Antiochus and his guardian Lysias.
3 But one Alcimus, who had formerly been high priest, and had wilfully polluted himself in the times when there was no mingling with the Gentiles, considering that there was no deliverance for him in any way, nor any more access to the holy altar,
4 came to King Demetrius in about the one hundred and fifty-first year, presenting to him a crown of gold and a palm, and beside these some of the festal olive boughs of the temple. For that day, he held his peace;
5 but having gotten opportunity to further his own madness, being called by Demetrius into a meeting of his council, and asked how the Jews stood affected and what they intended, he answered:
6 "Those of the Jews called †Hasidaeans, whose leader is Judas Maccabaeus, keep up war and are seditious, not allowing the kingdom to find tranquillity.
7 Therefore, having laid aside my ancestral glory—I mean the high priesthood—I have now come ‡here,
8 first for the genuine care I have for the things that concern the king, and secondly because I have regard also to my own fellow citizens. For through the unadvised dealing of those of whom I spoke before, our whole race is in no small misfortune.
9 O king, having informed yourself of these things, take thought both for our country and for our race, which is surrounded by enemies, according to the gracious kindness with which you receive all.
10 For as long as Judas remains alive, it is impossible for the government to find peace.
11 When he had spoken such words as these, at once §the rest of the king's †friends, having ill will against Judas, inflamed Demetrius yet more.
12 He immediately appointed Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and made him governor of Judea. He sent him out,
13 giving him written instructions to kill Judas himself and to scatter those who were with him, and to set up Alcimus as high priest of the ‡great temple.
14 Those in Judea who §had driven Judas into exile thronged to Nicanor in flocks, supposing that the misfortunes and calamities of the Jews would be successes to themselves.
15 But when the Jews heard of Nicanor's advance and the assault of the heathen, they sprinkled dirt on their heads and made solemn prayers to him who had established his own people for evermore, and who always, making manifest his presence, upholds those who are his own heritage.
16 †When the leader had given orders, he immediately set out from there and joined

‡ **13:24:** The form of this word is uncertain. Compare *Girzites* (or *Gizrites),* 1 Samuel 27:8. One manuscript reads *Gerarenes.* § **13:26:** Gr. *came forward to the tribune* or *judgement seat.* † **14:6:** That is, *Chasidim.* ‡ **14:7:** Some authorities read *a second time.* § **14:11:** Or, *the* king's *friends likewise* † **14:11:** See 2 Maccabees 8:9. ‡ **14:13:** Gr. *greatest.* § **14:14:** See 2 Maccabees 5:27. † **14:16:** The Greek text of this verse and the next is corrupt.

battle with them at a village called Lessau.
17 But Simon, the brother of Judas, had encountered Nicanor, yet not till late, having been delayed by reason of the sudden consternation caused by his adversaries.
18 Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the valour of those who were with Judas, and their courage in fighting for their country, shrank from bringing the matter to the decision of the sword.
19 Therefore he sent Posidonius, Theodotus, and Mattathias to give and receive pledges of friendship.
20 So when these proposals had been long considered, and the leader had made the ‡troops acquainted with them, and it appeared that they were all of like mind, they consented to the covenants.
21 They appointed a day on which to meet together by themselves. A chariot came forward from each army. They set up seats of honour.
22 Judas stationed armed men ready in convenient places, lest perhaps there should suddenly be treachery on the part of the enemy. They held a conference as was appropriate.
23 Nicanor waited in Jerusalem, and did nothing to cause disturbance, but dismissed the flocks of people that had gathered together.
24 He kept Judas always in his presence. He had gained a hearty affection for the man.
25 He urged him to marry and have children. He married, settled quietly, and took part in common life.
26 But Alcimus, perceiving the good will that was between them, §and having taken possession of the covenants that had been made, came to Demetrius and told him that Nicanor was disloyal to the government, for he had appointed that conspirator against his kingdom, Judas, to be his successor.
27 The king, falling into a rage, and being exasperated by the false accusations of that most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was displeased at the covenants, and commanding him to send Maccabaeus prisoner to Antioch in all haste.
28 When this message came to Nicanor, he was confounded, and was very troubled at the thought of annulling the articles that had been agreed upon, the man having done no wrong;
29 but because there was no opposing the king, he watched his time to execute this purpose by strategy.
30 But Maccabaeus, when he perceived that Nicanor was behaving more harshly in his dealings with him, and that he had become ruler in his customary bearing, understanding that this harshness came not of good, gathered together not a few of his men, and concealed himself from Nicanor.
31 But the other,† when he became aware that he had been bravely defeated by the strategy of Judas,‡ came to the great§ and holy temple, while the priests were offering the usual sacrifices, and commanded them to hand over the man.
32 When they declared with oaths that they had no knowledge where the man was whom he sought,
33 he stretched out his right hand towards the sanctuary, and swore this oath: “If you won’t deliver up to me Judas as a prisoner, I will level this †temple of God even with the ground, break down the altar, and I will erect here a temple to Dionysus for all to see.
34 And having said this, he departed. But the priests, stretching forth their hands towards heaven, called upon him who always fights for our nation, in these words:
35 “You, O Lord of the universe, who in yourself have need of nothing, were well pleased that a sanctuary of your habitation‡ should be set amongst us.
36 So now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep undefiled forever this house that has been recently cleansed.”

‡ **14:20:** Or, *people* Gr. *multitudes.* § **14:26:** Or, *and the covenants that had been made, took occasion and came*
† **14:31:** Or, *though he was conscious that he had been nobly defeated by* ‡ **14:31:** Gr. *the man* § **14:31:** Gr. *greatest.* † **14:33:** Or, *chapel* Gr. *enclosure.* ‡ **14:35:** Gr. *tabernacling.*

37 Now information was given to
Nicanor against one Razis, an elder of
Jerusalem, who was a lover of his country-
men and a man of very good report, and
one called Father of the Jews for his good
will.
38 For in the former times when there
was no mingling with the Gentiles, he had
been accused of following the Jews' reli-
gion, and had risked body and life with all
earnestness for the religion of the Jews.
39 Nicanor, wishing to make evident the
ill will that he bore against the Jews, sent
above five hundred soldiers to seize him;
40 for he thought by seizing him to inflict
an injury on them.
41 But when the §troops were at the point
of taking the tower, and were forcing the
door of the court, and asked for fire to burn
the doors, he, being surrounded on every
side, fell upon his sword,
42 choosing rather to die nobly than to
fall into the hands of the wicked wretches,
and suffer outrage unworthy of his own
nobleness.
43 But since he missed his stroke through
the excitement of the struggle, and the
crowds were now rushing within the door,
he ran bravely up to the wall and cast him-
self down bravely amongst the crowds.
44 But as they quickly gave back, a space
was made, and he fell on the middle of †his
side.
45 Still having breath within him, and
being inflamed with anger, he rose up, and
though his blood gushed out in streams
and his wounds were grievous, he ran
through the crowds, and standing upon a
steep rock,
46 when as his blood was now well near
spent, he drew forth his bowels through
the wound, and taking them in both his
hands he shook them at the crowds. Call-
ing upon him who is Lord of life and spirit
to restore him ‡these again, he died like
this.

15

1 But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his
company were in the region of Samaria,
resolved to attack them with complete
safety on the day of rest.
2 When the Jews who were compelled to
follow him said, "Don't destroy so savagely
and barbarously, but give due glory to the
day which he who sees all things has hon-
oured and hallowed above other days."
3 Then the thrice-accursed wretch asked
if there were a Sovereign in heaven who
had commanded to keep the Sabbath day.
4 When they declared, "There is the Lord,
living himself as Sovereign in heaven, who
told us observe the seventh day."
5 He replied, "I also am a sovereign on
the earth, who commands you to take up
weapons and execute the king's business."
Nevertheless he didn't prevail to execute
his cruel plan.
6 And Nicanor, † in his utter boastfulness
and arrogance, had determined to set up a
monument of complete victory over Judas
and all those who were with him.
7 But Maccabaeus still trusted unceas-
ingly, with all hope that he should obtain
help from the Lord.
8 He exhorted his company not to be
fearful at the assault of the heathen, but
keeping in mind the help which in for-
mer times they had often received from
heaven, so now also to look for the vic-
tory which would come to them from the
Almighty,
9 and encouraging them out of the law
and the prophets, and reminding them of
the conflicts that they had won, he made
them more eager.
10 And when he had aroused their
courage, he gave them orders, at the same
time pointing out the faithlessness of the
heathen and their breach of their oaths.
11 Arming each one of them, not so much
with the sure defence of shields and spears
as with the encouragement of good words,
and moreover relating to them a dream
worthy to be believed, he made them all
exceedingly glad.
12 The vision of that dream was this:
Onias, he who had been high priest, a
noble and good man, modest in bearing,

§ **14:41:** Or, *people* Gr. *multitudes.* † **14:44:** Or, *the void place* ‡ **14:46:** Some authorities read *the same.* † **15:6:** Gr. *carrying his neck high.*

yet gentle in manner and well-spoken, and trained from a child in all points of virtue, with outstretched hands invoking blessings on the whole body of the Jews.

13 Then he saw a man appear, of venerable age and exceeding glory, and the dignity around him was wonderful and most majestic.

14 Onias answered and said, "This is the lover of the kindred, he who prays much for the people and the holy city: Jeremiah the prophet of God.

15 Jeremiah stretched out his right hand and delivered to Judas a gold sword, and in giving it addressed him thus:

16 "Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with which you shall strike down the adversaries."

17 Being encouraged by the words of Judas, which were noble and effective, and able to incite to virtue and to stir the souls of the young to manly courage, they determined not to carry on a campaign, but nobly to bear down upon the enemy, and fighting hand to hand with all courage bring the matter to a conclusion, because the city, the sanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For their fear for wives and children, and furthermore for family and relatives, was less important to them; but greatest and first was their fear for the consecrated sanctuary.

19 Also those who were shut up in the city were in no light distress, being troubled because of the encounter in the open country.

20 When all were now waiting for the decision of the issue, and the enemy had already joined battle, and the army had been set in array, and the elephants‡ brought back to a convenient post,§ and the cavalry deployed on the flanks,

21 Maccabaeus, perceiving the presence of the †troops, and the various weapons with which they were equipped, and the savageness of the ‡elephants, holding up his hands to heaven called upon the Lord who works wonders, knowing that success comes not by weapons, but that, according to how the Lord judges, he gains the victory for those who are worthy.

22 And calling upon God, he said this: "You, O Sovereign Lord, sent your angel in the time of King Hezekiah of Judea, and he killed of the §army of Sennacherib as many as one hundred and eighty-five thousand.

23 So now also, O Sovereign of the heavens, send a good angel before us to bring terror and trembling.

24 Through the greatness of your arm let them be stricken with dismay who with blasphemy have come here against your holy people." As he finished these words,

25 Nicanor and his company advanced with trumpets and victory songs;

26 but Judas and his company joined battle with the enemy with invocation and prayers.

27 Fighting with their hands and praying to God with their hearts, they killed no less than thirty-five thousand men, being made exceedingly glad by the manifestation of God.

28 When the engagement was over and they were returning again with joy, they recognised Nicanor lying dead in full armour.

29 Then there was shouting and noise, and they blessed the Sovereign Lord in the language of their ancestors.

30 He who in all things was in body and soul the foremost champion of his fellow-citizens, he who kept through life the good will of his youth towards his countrymen, ordered that Nicanor's head be cut off with his hand and arm, and that they be brought to Jerusalem.

31 When he had arrived there and had called his countrymen together and set the priests before the altar, he sent for those who were in the citadel.

32 Showing the head of the vile Nicanor and the hand of that profane man, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy house of the Almighty,

33 and cutting out the tongue of the im-

‡ **15:20:** Gr. *animals.* § **15:20:** Or, *stationed for convenient action* † **15:21:** Gr. *multitudes.* ‡ **15:21:** Gr. *animals.* § **15:22:** Gr. *camp.*

pious Nicanor, he said that he would give it in pieces to the birds, and hang up these rewards of his folly near the sanctuary.
34 They all, looking up to heaven, blessed the Lord who had manifested himself, saying, “Blessed is he who has preserved his own place undefiled!”
35 He hung Nicanor’s head and shoulder from the citadel, a clear sign evident to all of the help of the Lord.
36 They all ordained with a common decree to in no way let this day pass undistinguished, but to mark with honour the thirteenth day of the twelfth month (it is called Adar in the Syrian language), the day before the day of Mordecai.

37 This then having been the account of the attempt of Nicanor, and the city having from those times been held by the Hebrews, I also will here make an end of my book.
38 If I have written well and to the point in my story, this is what I myself desired; but if its poorly done and mediocre, this is the best I could do.
39 For as it is †distasteful to drink wine alone and likewise to drink water alone, ‡while the mingling of wine with water at once gives full pleasantness to the flavour; so also the fashioning of the language delights the ears of those who read the story.
Here is the end.

† **15:39:** Or, *hurtful* ‡ **15:39:** Gr. *but even as.*

The First Book of Esdras

The First Book of Esdras is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Greek Orthodox and Russian Orthodox Churches. It is not recognised by the Roman Catholic Church, but 1 Esdras is placed as an appendix to the Latin Vulgate Bible.

1 *Josias held the Passover in Jerusalem
to his Lord, and offered the Passover the
fourteenth day of the first month,
2 having set the priests according to their
daily courses, being arrayed in their vest-
ments, in the Lord's temple.
3 He spoke to the Levites, *the temple
servants of Israel, that they should make
themselves holy to the Lord, to set the holy
ark of the Lord in the house that King
Solomon the son of David had built.
4 He said, "You no longer need to carry
it on your shoulders. Now therefore serve
the Lord your God, and minister to his
people Israel, and prepare yourselves by
your fathers' houses and kindred,
5 according to the writing of King David
of Israel, and according to the magnifi-
cence of Solomon his son. Stand in the
holy place according to the divisions of
your Levite families who minister in the
presence of your kindred the descendants
of Israel.
6 Offer the Passover in order, prepare
the sacrifices for your kindred, and keep
the Passover according to the Lord's com-
mandment, which was given to Moses.
7 To the people which were present,
Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and
kids, and three thousand calves. These
things were given from the king's posses-
sions, as he promised, to the people and to
the priests and Levites.
8 Helkias, Zacharias, and †Esyelus, the
rulers of the temple, gave to the priests for
the Passover two thousand and six hun-
dred sheep, and three hundred calves.
9 Jeconias, Samaias, Nathanael his
brother, Sabias, Ochielus, and Joram,
captains over thousands, gave to the
Levites for the Passover five thousand
sheep and seven hundred calves.
10 When these things were done, the
priests and Levites, having the unleavened
bread, stood in proper order according to
the kindred,
11 and according to the several divisions
by fathers' houses, before the people, to
offer to the Lord as it is written in the book
of Moses. They did this in the morning.
12 They roasted the Passover lamb with
fire, as required. They boiled the sacrifices
in the brazen vessels and cauldrons with a
pleasing smell,
13 and set them before all the people.
Afterward they prepared for themselves
and for their kindred the priests, the sons
of Aaron.
14 For the priests offered the fat until
night. The Levites prepared for them-
selves and for their kindred the priests, the
sons of Aaron.
15 The holy singers also, the sons of As-
aph, were in their order, according to the
appointment of David: Asaph, Zacharias,
and Eddinus, who represented the king.
16 Moreover the gatekeepers were at ev-
ery gate. No one needed to depart from his
daily duties, for their kindred the Levites
prepared for them.
17 So the things that belonged to the
Lord's sacrifices were accomplished in
that day, in holding the Passover,
18 and offering sacrifices on the altar of
the Lord, according to the commandment
of King Josias.
19 So the children of Israel which were
present at that time held the Passover and
the feast of unleavened bread seven days.
20 Such a Passover had not been held
in Israel since the time of the prophet
Samuel.
21 Indeed, none of the kings of Israel held
such a Passover as Josias with the priests,
the Levites, and the Jews, held with all
Israel that were present in their dwelling
place at Jerusalem.
22 This Passover was held in the eigh-
teenth year of the reign of Josias.

* **1:1:** 2 Kings 23:21; 2 Chronicles 35:1 * **1:3:** Numbers 3:9 † **1:8:** *Jehiel*, 2 Chronicles 35:8.

23 The works of Josias were upright before his Lord with a heart full of godliness.
24 Moreover the things that came to pass in his days have been written in times past, concerning those who sinned and did wickedly against the Lord more than any other people or kingdom, and how they grieved him ‡exceedingly, so that the Lord's words were confirmed against Israel.
25 *Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to make war at Carchemish on the Euphrates; and Josias went out against him.
26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, "What do I have to do with you, O king of Judea?
27 I wasn't sent out from the Lord God against you, for my war is against the Euphrates. Now the Lord is with me, yes, the Lord is with me hastening me forward. Depart from me, and don't be against the Lord."
28 However, Josias didn't turn back to his chariot, but tried to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy from the Lord's mouth,
29 but joined battle with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the commanders came down against King Josias.
30 Then the king said to his servants, "Carry me away out of the battle, for I am very weak!" Immediately his servants carried him away out of the army.
31 Then he got into his second chariot. After he was brought back to Jerusalem he died, and was buried in the tomb of his ancestors.
32 All Judea mourned for Josias. Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him to this day. This was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.
33 These things are written in the book of the histories of the kings of Judea, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now told, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.
34 * The people took §Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty-three years old.
35 He reigned in Judah and Jerusalem for three months. Then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.
36 He set a tax upon the people of one hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold.
37 The king of Egypt also made King Joakim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.
38 And Joakim imprisoned the nobles and apprehended his brother Zarakes, and brought him up out of Egypt.
39 *Joakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign in Judea and Jerusalem. He did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.
40 King Nabuchodonosor of Babylon came up against him, bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him to Babylon.
41 Nabuchodonosor also took some of the Lord's holy vessels, carried them away, and stored them in his own temple at Babylon.
42 But those things that are reported of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.
43 Then Joakim his son reigned in his place. When he was made king, he was eighteen years old.
44 He reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. He did that which was evil before the Lord.
45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought to Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord,
46 and made Sedekias king of Judea and Jerusalem when he was twenty-one years old. He reigned eleven years.
47 He also did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and didn't heed the

‡ **1:24:** Or, *sensibly* Judges 16:17. * **1:25:** 2 Chronicles 35:20 * **1:34:** 2 Kings 23:30; 2 Chronicles 36:1 § **1:34:** Another reading is, *Jeconias.* * **1:39:** 2 Chronicles 36:4-5

words that were spoken by Jeremy the prophet from the Lord's mouth.

48 After King Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he broke his oath and rebelled. Hardening his neck and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord, the God of Israel.

49 Moreover the governors of the people and of the priests did many things wickedly, exceeding all the defilements of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 The God of their ancestors sent by his messenger to call them back, because he had compassion on them and on his dwelling place.

51 But they mocked his messengers. In the day when the Lord spoke, they scoffed at his prophets

52 until he, being angry with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded to bring up the kings of the Chaldeans against them.

53 They killed their young men with the sword around their holy temple, and spared neither young man or young woman, old man or child; but he delivered all of them into their hands.

54 They took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the treasure chests of the Lord's ark and the king's treasures, and carried them away to Babylon.

55 They burnt the Lord's house, broke down Jerusalem's walls, and burnt its towers with fire.

56 As for her glorious things, they didn't stop until they had brought them all to nothing. He carried the people who weren't slain with the sword to Babylon.

57 They were servants to him and to his children until the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremy:

58 "Until the land has enjoyed its Sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she keep Sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

2

1 In the *first year of King Cyrus of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremy might be accomplished,

2 the Lord stirred up the spirit of King Cyrus of the Persians, and he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 saying, "Cyrus king of the Persians says: The Lord of Israel, the Most High Lord, has made me king of the whole world,

4 and commanded me to build him a house at Jerusalem that is in Judea.

5 If therefore there are any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel. He is the Lord who dwells in Jerusalem.

6 Therefore, of those who dwell in various places, let those who are in his own place help each one with gold, with silver,

7 with gifts, with horses, and cattle, beside the other things which have been added by vow for the temple of the Lord which is in Jerusalem.

8 Then the chief of the families of Judah and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up, with the priests, the Levites, and all whose spirit the Lord had stirred to go up, to build the house for the Lord which is in Jerusalem.

9 Those who lived around them helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many gifts that were vowed by a great number whose minds were so moved.

10 King Cyrus also brought out the holy vessels of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem and had stored in his temple of idols.

11 Now when King Cyrus of the Persians had brought them out, he delivered them to Mithradates his treasurer,

12 and by him they were delivered to †Sanabassar the governor of Judea.

13 This was the number of them: one thousand gold cups, one thousand silver cups, twenty-nine silver censers, thirty

* **2:1:** 2 Chronicles 36:22,23; Ezra 1:1 † **2:12:** Another reading is, *Simanassar.*

gold bowls, two thousand and four hundred and ten silver bowls, and one thousand other vessels.
14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver were brought up, even five thousand and four hundred and seventy-nine,
15 and were carried back by Sanabassar, together with the returning exiles, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 *In the time of King Artaxerxes of the Persians, Belemus, Mithradates, Tabellius, ‡Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and §Samellius the scribe, with their other associates, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote to him against those who lived in Judea and Jerusalem the following letter:

17 "To King Artaxerxes our Lord, from your servants, Rathumus the recorder, Samellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges who are in Coelesyria and Phoenicia:
18 Let it now be known to our lord the king, that the Jews that have come up from you to us, having come to Jerusalem, are building that rebellious and wicked city, and are repairing its marketplaces and walls, and are laying the foundation of a temple.
19 Now if this city is built and its walls are finished, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but will even stand up against kings.
20 Since the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it appropriate not to neglect such a matter,
21 but to speak to our lord the king, to the intent that, if it is your pleasure, search may be made in the books of your ancestors.
22 You will find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and will understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities,
23 and that the Jews were rebellious, and kept starting wars there in the past. For this cause, this city was laid waste.
24 Therefore now we do declare to you, O lord the king, that if this city is built again, and its walls set up again, you will from then on have no passage into Coelesyria and Phoenicia."
25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the recorder, Beeltethmus, Samellius the scribe, and to the rest that of their associates who lived in Samaria, Syria, and Phoenicia, as follows:
26 "I have read the letter which you have sent to me. Therefore I commanded to make search, and it has been found that that city of old time has fought against kings,
27 and the men were given to rebellion and war in it, and that mighty and fierce kings were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tribute in Coelesyria and Phoenicia.
28 Now therefore I have commanded to prevent those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be nothing done contrary to this order,
29 and that those wicked doings proceed no further to the annoyance of kings."
30 Then King Artaxerxes, his letters being read, Rathumus, and Samellius the scribe, and the rest of their associates, went in haste to Jerusalem with cavalry and a multitude of people in battle array, and began to hinder the builders. So the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of King Darius of the Persians.

3

1 Now King Darius made a great feast for all his subjects, for all who were born in his house, for all the princes of Media and of Persia,
2 and for all the local governors and captains and governors who were under him, from India to Ethiopia, in the one hundred and twenty seven provinces.
3 They ate and drank, and when they were satisfied went home. Then King Darius went into his bedchamber slept, but awakened out of his sleep.
4 Then the three young men of the bodyguard, who guarded the king, spoke one to another:
5 "Let every one of us state what one thing is strongest. King Darius will give he

* **2:16:** Ezra 4:7 ‡ **2:16:** *Rehum,* § **2:16:** *Shimshai.*

whose statement seems wiser than the others great gifts and great honours in token of victory.
6 He shall be clothed in purple, drink from gold cups, sleep on a gold bed, and have a chariot with bridles of gold, a fine linen turban, and a chain around his neck.
7 He shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called cousin of Darius."
8 Then they each wrote his sentence, sealed them, and laid them under King Darius' pillow,
9 and said, "When the king wakes up, someone will give him the writing. Whoever the king and the three princes of Persia judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as it is written."
10 The first wrote, "Wine is the strongest."
11 The second wrote, "The king is strongest."
12 The third wrote, "Women are strongest, but above all things Truth is the victor."
13 Now when the king woke up, they took the writing and gave it to him, so he read it.
14 Sending out, he called all the princes of Persia and of Media, the local governors, the captains, the governors, and the chief officers
15 and sat himself down in the royal seat of judgement; and the writing was read before them.
16 He said, "Call the young men, and they shall explain their own sentences. So they were called and came in.
17 They said to them, "Explain what you have written."
Then the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine, began
18 and said this: "O sirs, how exceedingly strong wine is! It causes all men who drink it to go astray.
19 It makes the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be the same, likewise of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich.
20 It also turns every thought into cheer and mirth, so that a man remembers neither sorrow nor debt.
21 It makes every heart rich, so that a man remembers neither king nor local governor. It makes people say things in large amounts.
22 When they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and kindred, and before long draw their swords.
23 But when they awake from their wine, they don't remember what they have done.
24 O sirs, isn't wine the strongest, seeing that it forces people to do this?" And when he had said this, he stopped speaking.

4

1 Then the second, who had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,
2 "O sirs, don't men excel in strength who rule over the sea and land, and all things in them?
3 But yet the king is stronger. He is their lord and has dominion over them. In whatever he commands them, they obey him.
4 If he tells them to make war the one against the other, they do it. If he sends them out against the enemies, they go, and conquer mountains, walls, and towers.
5 They kill and are killed, and don't disobey the king's commandment. If they win the victory, they bring everything to the king—all the plunder and everything else.
6 Likewise for those who are not soldiers, and don't have anything to do with wars, but farm, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring some to the king and compel one another to pay tribute to the king.
7 He is just one man! If he commands people to kill, they kill. If he commands them to spare, they spare.
8 If he commands them to strike, they strike. If he commands them to make desolate, they make desolate. If he commands to build, they build.
9 If he commands them to cut down, they cut down. If he commands them to plant, they plant.
10 So all his people and his armies obey him. Furthermore, he lies down, he eats and drinks, and takes his rest;

11 and these keep watch around him. None of them may depart and do his own business. They don't disobey him in anything.
12 O sirs, how could the king not be the strongest, seeing that he is obeyed like this?" Then he stopped talking.

13 Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak:
14 "O sirs, isn't the king great, and men are many, and isn't wine strong? Who is it then who rules them, or has the lordship over them? Aren't they women?
15 Women have given birth to the king and all the people who rule over sea and land.
16 They came from women. Women nourished up those who planted the vineyards, from where the wine comes.
17 Women also make garments for men. These bring glory to men. Without women, men can't exist.
18 Yes, and if men have gathered together gold and silver and any other beautiful thing, and see a woman who is lovely in appearance and beauty,
19 they let all those things go and gape at her, and with open mouth stare at her. They all have more desire for her than for gold, or silver, or any other beautiful thing.
20 A man leaves his own father who brought him up, leaves his own country, and joins with his wife.
21 With his wife he ends his days, with no thought for his father, mother, or country.
22 By this also you must know that women have dominion over you. Don't you labour and toil, and bring it all to give to women?
23 Yes, a man takes his sword and goes out to travel, to rob, to steal, and to sail on the sea and on rivers.
24 He sees a lion and walks in the darkness. When he has stolen, plundered, and robbed, he brings it to the woman he loves.
25 Therefore a man loves his wife better than father or mother.
26 Yes, there are many who have lost their minds for women, and become slaves for their sakes.
27 Many also have perished, have stumbled, and sinned, for women.
28 Now don't you believe me? Isn't the king great in his power? Don't all regions fear to touch him?
29 Yet I saw him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the illustrious Barticus, sitting at the right hand of the king,
30 and taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head. Yes, she struck the king with her left hand.
31 At this, the king gaped and gazed at her with open mouth. If she smiles at him, he laughs. But if she takes any displeasure at him, he flatters her, that she might be reconciled to him again.
32 O sirs, how can it not be that women are strong, seeing they do this?"

33 Then the king and the nobles looked at one another. So he began to speak concerning truth.
34 "O sirs, aren't women strong? The earth is great. The sky is high. The sun is swift in its course, for it circles around the sky, and returns on its course again in one day.
35 Isn't he who makes these things great? Therefore the truth is great, and stronger than all things.
36 All the earth calls upon truth, and the sky blesses truth. All works shake and tremble, but with truth there is no unrighteous thing.
37 Wine is unrighteous. The king is unrighteous. Women are unrighteous. All the children of men are unrighteous, and all their works are unrighteous. There is no truth in them. They shall also perish in their unrighteousness.
38 But truth remains, and is strong forever. Truth lives and conquers forevermore.
39 With truth there is no partiality towards persons or rewards, but truth does the things that are just, instead of any unrighteous or wicked things. All men approve truth's works.
40 In truth's judgement is not any unrighteousness. Truth is the strength, the

kingdom, the power, and the majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth!"
41 With that, he stopped speaking. Then all the people shouted and said, "Great is truth, and strong above all things!"
42 Then the king said to him, "Ask what you wish, even more than is appointed in writing, and we will give it to you, because you are found wisest. You shall sit next me, and shall be called my cousin."
43 Then he said to the king, "Remember your vow, which you vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when you came to your kingdom,
44 and to send back all the vessels that were taken out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and vowed to send them back there.
45 You also vowed to build the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldeans.
46 Now, O lord the king, this is what I request, and what I desire of you, and this is the princely generosity that may proceed from you: I ask therefore that you make good the vow, the performance of which you have vowed to the King of Heaven with your own mouth."
47 Then King Darius stood up, kissed him, and wrote letters for him to all the treasurers and governors and captains and local governors, that they should safely bring on their way both him, and all those who would go up with him to build Jerusalem.
48 He wrote letters also to all the governors who were in Coelesyria and Phoenicia, and to them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus to Jerusalem, and that they should help him build the city.
49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews who would go out of his realm up into Judea concerning their freedom, that no officer, no governor, no local governor, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors,
50 and that all the country which they occupied should be free to them without tribute, and that the Edomites should give up the villages of the Jews which they held at that time,
51 and that there should be given twenty talents yearly towards the building of the temple, until the time that it was built,
52 and another ten talents yearly for burnt offerings to be presented upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to make seventeen offerings,
53 and that all those who would come from Babylonia to build the city should have their freedom—they and their descendants, and all the priests that came.
54 He wrote also to give them their support and the priests' vestments in which they minister.
55 For the Levites he wrote that their support should be given them until the day that the house was finished and Jerusalem built up.
56 He commanded that land and wages should be given to all who guarded the city.
57 He also sent away all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, he commanded also to be done and to be sent to Jerusalem.
58 Now when this young man had gone out, he lifted up his face to heaven towards Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven,
59 and said, "From you comes victory. From you comes wisdom. Yours is the glory, and I am your servant.
60 Blessed are you, who have given me wisdom. I give thanks to you, O Lord of our fathers.
61 So he took the letters, went out, came to Babylon, and told it all his kindred.
62 They praised the God of their ancestors, because he had given them freedom and liberty
63 to go up and to build Jerusalem and the temple which is called by his name. They feasted with instruments of music and gladness seven days.

5

1 After this, the chiefs of fathers' houses were chosen to go up according to their tribes, with their wives, sons, and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their livestock.

2 Darius sent with them one thousand cavalry to bring them back to Jerusalem with peace, with musical instruments, drums, and flutes.
3 All their kindred were making merry, and he made them go up together with them.
4 These are the names of the men who went up, according to their families amongst their tribes, after their several divisions.
5 The priests, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedek, the son of Saraias, and Joakim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, of the lineage of Phares, of the tribe of Judah,
6 who spoke wise words before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.
7 *These are the of Judeans who came up from the captivity, where they lived as foreigners, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon.
8 They returned to Jerusalem and to the other parts of Judea, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, † Zaraias, Resaias,‡ Eneneus, Mardocheus, Beelsarus,§ Aspharsus,† Reelias, Roimus, and Baana, their leaders.
9 The number of them of the nation and their leaders: the sons of Phoros, two thousand and one hundred and seventy two; the sons of‡ Saphat, four hundred and seventy two;
10 the sons of§ Ares, seven hundred and fifty six;
11 the sons of† Phaath Moab, of the sons of Jesus and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and twelve;
12 the sons of Elam, one thousand and two hundred and fifty four; the sons of‡ Zathui, nine hundred and forty five; the sons of§ Chorbe, seven hundred and five; the sons of Bani, six hundred and forty eight;
13 the sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty three; the sons of† Astad,‡ one thousand and three hundred and twenty two;
14 the sons of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty seven; the sons of§ Bagoi, two thousand and sixty six; the sons of† Adinu, four hundred and fifty four;
15 the sons of‡ Ater, of Ezekias, ninety two; the sons of Kilan and Azetas, sixty seven; the sons of§ Azaru, four hundred and thirty two;
16 the sons of† Annis, one hundred and one; the sons of Arom, the sons of‡ Bassai, three hundred and twenty three; the sons of Arsiphurith, one hundred and twelve;
17 the sons of Baiterus, three thousand and five; the sons of§ Bethlomon, one hundred and twenty three;
18 those from Netophas, fifty five; those from Anathoth, one hundred and fifty eight; those from† Bethasmoth, forty two;
19 those from ‡ Kariathiarius, twenty five: those from Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred and forty three;
20 the Chadiasai and Ammidioi, four hundred and twenty two; those from §Kirama and †Gabbe, six hundred and twenty one;
21 those from ‡Macalon, one hundred and twenty two; those from §Betolion, fifty two; the sons of †Niphis, one hundred and fifty six;
22 the sons of ‡Calamolalus and §Onus, seven hundred and twenty five; the sons of † Jerechu, ‡three hundred and forty five;
23 and the sons of §Sanaas, three thousand and three hundred and thirty.
24 The priests: the sons of †Jeddu, the son of Jesus, amongst the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred and seventy two; the sons of

* **5:7:** Ezra 2:1 † **5:8:** *Seralah.* ‡ **5:8:** Or, *Enenis.* § **5:8:** *Mispar.* † **5:8:** *Reclaiah* ‡ **5:9:** *Shephatiah.* § **5:10:** *Arah.* † **5:11:** *Pahath-moab.* ‡ **5:12:** *Zattu.* § **5:12:** *Zaccai.* † **5:13:** *Asgad.* ‡ **5:13:** According to other readings, 3622, or 3222. § **5:14:** *Bigvai.* † **5:14:** *Adin.* ‡ **5:15:** *Ater of Hezekiah.* § **5:15:** Another reading is, *Azuru.* † **5:16:** Another reading is, *Annias.* ‡ **5:16:** *Bezai.* § **5:17:** *Bethlehem.* † **5:18:** *Azmaveth.* ‡ **5:19:** *Kiriath-arim* or *Kiriath-jearim.* § **5:20:** *Rumah.* † **5:20:** *Geba.* ‡ **5:21:** *Michmas.* § **5:21:** *Bethel.* † **5:21:** *Magbish* ‡ **5:22:** *Lod, Hadid.* § **5:22:** *Ono.* † **5:22:** *Jericho.* ‡ **5:22:** Another reading is, *two* § **5:23:** *Senaah.* † **5:24:** *Jedaiah.* ‡ **5:24:** *Immer.*

‡ Emmeruth, one thousand and fifty two;
25 the sons of §Phassurus, one thousand and two hundred and forty seven; and the sons of †Charme, one thousand and seventeen.
26 The Levites: the sons of Jesus, Kadmiel, Bannas, and Sudias, seventy four.
27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, one hundred and twenty eight.
28 The gatekeepers: the sons of‡ Salum, the sons of§ Atar, the sons of Tolman, the sons of† Dacubi, the sons of‡ Ateta, the sons of§ Sabi, in all one hundred and thirty nine.
29 The temple servants: the sons of† Esau, the sons of‡ Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of§ Keras, the sons of† Sua, the sons of‡ Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of§ Aggaba.
30 the sons of† Acud, the sons of Uta, the sons of Ketab, the sons of‡ Accaba, the sons of§ Subai, the sons of† Anan, the sons of‡ Cathua, the sons of§ Geddur,
31 the sons of† Jairus, the sons of‡ Daisan, the sons of§ Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of† Gazera, the sons of‡ Ozias, the sons of§ Phinoe, the sons of Asara, the sons of† Basthai, the sons of‡ Asana, the sons of§ Maani, the sons of† Naphisi, the sons of‡ Acub, the sons of§ Achipha, the sons of† Asur, the sons of Pharakim, the sons of‡ Basaloth,
32 the sons of§ Meedda, the sons of Cutha, the sons of† Charea, the sons of‡ Barchus, the sons of§ Serar, the sons of† Thomei, the sons of‡ Nasi, the sons of Atipha.
33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of§ Assaphioth, the sons of† Pharida, the sons of‡ Jeeli, the sons of§ Lozon, the sons of† Isdael, the sons of‡ Saphuthi,
34 the sons of§ Agia, the sons of† Phacareth, the sons of Sabie, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of‡ Masias, the sons of Gas, the sons of Addus, the sons of Subas, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Saphat, the sons of Allon.
35 All the temple-servants and the sons of the servants of Solomon were three hundred and seventy two.
36 These came up from§ Thermeleth, and† Thelersas,‡ Charaathalan leading them, and Allar;
37 and they could not show their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of§ Dalan the son of† Ban, the sons of‡ Nekodan, six hundred and fifty two.
38 Of the priests, those who usurped the office of the priesthood and were not found: the sons of§ Obdia, the sons of† Akkos, the sons of Jaddus, who married Augia one of the daughters of‡ Zorzelleus, and was called after his name.
39 When the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood;
40 for Nehemias and Attharias told them that they should not be partakers of the holy things until a high priest wearing§ Urim and Thummim should arise.
41 So all those of Israel, from twelve years old and upward, beside menservants and women servants, were in number forty two thousand and three hundred and sixty.
42 Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand and three hundred and thirty and seven; the minstrels and singers, two hundred and forty five;

§ **5:25:** *Pashhur.* † **5:25:** *Harim.* ‡ **5:28:** *Shallum.* § **5:28:** *Ater.* † **5:28:** *Akkub.* ‡ **5:28:** *Hatita.* § **5:28:** *Shobai.* † **5:29:** *Ziha.* ‡ **5:29:** *Hasupha.* § **5:29:** *Keros.* † **5:29:** *Siaha.* ‡ **5:29:** *Padon.* § **5:29:** *Hagaba.* † **5:30:** *Akkub.* ‡ **5:30:** *Hagab.* § **5:30:** *Shamlai.* † **5:30:** *Hanan.* ‡ **5:30:** *Giddel.* § **5:30:** *Gahar* † **5:31:** *Reaiah.* ‡ **5:31:** *Rezin.* § **5:31:** *Nekoda.* † **5:31:** *Gazzam.* ‡ **5:31:** *Uzza.* § **5:31:** *Paseah.* † **5:31:** *Besai.* ‡ **5:31:** *Asnah.* § **5:31:** *Meunim.* † **5:31:** *Nephisim.* ‡ **5:31:** *Bakbuk.* According to other readings, *Acum,* or *Acuph.* § **5:31:** *Hakupha.* † **5:31:** *Harhur.* ‡ **5:31:** *Bazluth.* § **5:32:** *Mehida.* † **5:32:** *Harsha* ‡ **5:32:** *Barkos.* § **5:32:** *Sisera.* † **5:32:** *Temah* ‡ **5:32:** *Neziah.* Another reading is, *Nasith.* § **5:33:** *Hussophereth.* † **5:33:** *Peruda.* ‡ **5:33:** *Jaalah.* § **5:33:** *Darkon.* † **5:33:** *Giddel.* ‡ **5:33:** *Shephatia.* § **5:34:** *Hattil.* † **5:34:** *Pochereth-haz-zebaim,* Ezra 2:57. ‡ **5:34:** Another reading is, *Misaias.* § **5:36:** *Telmelah.* † **5:36:** *Telharsha.* ‡ **5:36:** *Cherub. Addan.* § **5:37:** *Delaiah.* Another reading is, *Asan.* † **5:37:** *Tobiah* Another reading is, *Baenan.* ‡ **5:37:** *Nekoda.* § **5:38:** *Habaiah,* or *Hobaiah.* † **5:38:** *Hakkoz.* ‡ **5:38:** *Barzillai.* Another reading is, *Phaezeldaeus.* § **5:40:** Gr. *the manifestation and truth.*

43 four hundred and thirty and five camels, seven thousand and thirty six horses, two hundred and forty five mules, and five thousand and five hundred and twenty five beasts of burden.

44 And some of the chief men of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in its own place according to their ability,

45 and to give into the holy treasury of the works one thousand minas† of gold, five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred priestly vestments.

46 The priests and the Levites and some of the people lived in Jerusalem and the country. The holy singers also and the gatekeepers and all Israel lived in their villages.

47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were each in their own place, they all came together with one purpose into the broad place before the first porch which is towards the east.

48 Then Jesus the son of Josedek, his kindred the priests, Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his kindred stood up and made the altar of the God of Israel ready

49 to offer burnt sacrifices upon it, in accordance with the express commands in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 Some people joined them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon its own place, because all the nations of the land were hostile to them and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices at the proper times and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 They also held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as appropriate.

52 After that, they offered the continual oblations and the sacrifices of the Sabbaths, of the new moons, and of all the consecrated feasts.

53 All those who had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the new moon of the seventh month, although the temple of God was not yet built.

54 They gave money, food, and drink to the masons and carpenters.

55 They also gave carts to the people of Sidon and Tyre, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, and convey them in rafts to the harbour of Joppa, according to the commandment which was written for them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 In the second year after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, Jesus the son of Josedek, their kindred, the Levitical priests, and all those who had come to Jerusalem out of the captivity began work.

57 They laid the foundation of God's temple on the new moon of the second month, in the second year after they had come to Judea and Jerusalem.

58 *They appointed the Levites who were at least twenty years old over the Lord's works. Then Jesus, with his sons and kindred, Kadmiel his brother, the sons of Jesus, Emadabun, and the sons of Joda the son of Iliadun, and their sons and kindred, all the Levites, with one accord stood up and started the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the builders built the Lord's temple.

59 The priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with their cymbals,

60 singing songs of thanksgiving and praising the Lord, according to the directions of King David of Israel.

61 They sang aloud, praising the Lord in songs of thanksgiving, because his goodness and his glory are forever in all Israel.

62 All the people sounded trumpets and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving to the Lord for the raising up of the Lord's house.

63 *Some of the Levitical priests and of the heads of their families, the elderly who had seen the former house came to the

† **5:45:** A mina is about 570 grams or 1.25 pounds. * **5:58:** Ezra 3:8-9 * **5:63:** Ezra 3:12-13

building of this one with lamentation and great weeping.
64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with a loud voice,
65 so that the people couldn't hear the trumpets for the weeping of the people, for the multitude sounded loudly, so that it was heard far away.
66 * Therefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets meant.
67 They learnt that those who returned from captivity built the temple for the Lord, the God of Israel.
68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief men of the families, and said to them, "We will build together with you.
69 For we, just like you, obey your Lord, and sacrifice to him from the days of King ‡ Asbasareth of the Assyrians, who brought us here."
70 Then Zorobabel, Jesus and the chief men of the families of Israel said to them, "It is not for you to build the house for the Lord our God.
71 We ourselves alone will build for the Lord of Israel, as King Cyrus of the Persians has commanded us."
72 But the heathen of the land pressed hard upon the inhabitants of Judea, cut off their supplies, and hindered their building.
73 By their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that King Cyrus lived. So they were hindered from building for two years, until the reign of Darius.

6

1 Now *in the second year of the reign of Darius, Aggaeus and Zacharius the son of† Addo, the prophets, prophesied to the Jews in Judea and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord, the God of Israel.
2 Then Zorobabel the son of Salathiel and Jesus the son of Josedek stood up and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them and helping them.
3 *At the same time ‡Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phoenicia came to them, with §Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said to them,
4 "By whose authority do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? Who are the builders who do these things?"
5 Nevertheless, the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captives;
6 and they were not hindered from building until such time as communication was made to Darius concerning them, and his answer received.
7 A copy of the letter which Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phoenicia, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, the rulers in Syria and Phoenicia, wrote and sent to Darius:
8 "To King Darius, greetings. Let it be fully known to our lord the king, that having come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the elders of the Jews that were of the captivity
9 building a great new house for the Lord of hewn and costly stones, with timber laid in the walls.
10 Those works are being done with great speed. The work goes on prosperously in their hands, and it is being accomplished with all glory and diligence.
11 Then asked we these elders, saying, 'By whose authority are you building this house and laying the foundations of these works?'
12 Therefore, to the intent that we might give knowledge to you by writing who were the leaders, we questioned them, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.
13 So they gave us this answer, 'We are the servants of the Lord who made heaven and earth.

* **5:66:** Ezra 4:1 ‡ **5:69:** Another reading is, *Asbacaphath.* * **6:1:** Ezra 4:24; 5:1 † **6:1:** *Iddo.* Another reading is, *Eddin* * **6:3:** Ezra 5:3 ‡ **6:3:** *Tattenai.* § **6:3:** *Shetharbozenai*

14 As for this house, it was built many
years ago by a great and strong king of
Israel, and was finished.
15 But when our fathers sinned against
the Lord of Israel who is in heaven, and
provoked him to wrath, he gave them over
into the hands of King Nabuchodonosor of
Babylon, king of the Chaldeans.
16 They pulled down the house, burnt
it, and carried away the people captive to
Babylon.
17 But in the first year that Cyrus reigned
over the country of Babylon, King Cyrus
wrote that this house should be rebuilt.
18 The holy vessels of gold and of silver
that Nabuchodonosor had carried away
out of the house at Jerusalem and had set
up in his own temple, those King Cyrus
brought out of the temple in Babylonia,
and they were delivered to Zorobabel and
to †Sanabassarus the governor,
19 with commandment that he should
carry away all these vessels, and put them
in the temple at Jerusalem, and that the
Lord's temple should be built on its site.
20 Then Sanabassarus, having come
here, laid the foundations of the Lord's
house which is in Jerusalem. From that
time to this we are still building. It is not
yet fully completed.'
21 Now therefore, if it seems good, O king,
let a search be made amongst the royal
archives of our lord the king that are in
Babylon.
22 If it is found that the building of the
house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem
has been done with the consent of King
Cyrus, and it seems good to our lord the
king, let him send us directions concerning
these things."

23 *Then King Darius commanded that a
search be made amongst the archives that
were laid up at Babylon. So at Ekbatana
the palace, which is in the country of Me-
dia, a scroll was found where these things
were recorded:
24 "In the first year of the reign of Cyrus,
King Cyrus commanded to build up the
house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem,
where they sacrifice with continual fire.
25 Its height shall be sixty cubits, and the
breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of
hewn stones, and one row of new wood
from that country. Its expenses are to be
given out of the house of King Cyrus.
26 The holy vessels of the house of
the Lord, both gold and silver, that
Nabuchodonosor took out of the house
at Jerusalem and carried away to Baby-
lon, should be restored to the house at
Jerusalem, and be set in the place where
they were before."
27 Also he commanded that Sisinnes
the governor of Syria and Phoenicia, and
Sathrabuzanes, and their companions,
and those who were appointed rulers in
Syria and Phoenicia, should be careful
not to meddle with the place, but allow
Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and
governor of Judea, and the elders of the
Jews, to build that house of the Lord in its
place.
28 "I also command to have it built up
whole again; and that they look diligently
to help those who are of the captivity of
Judea, until the house of the Lord is fin-
ished,
29 and that out of the tribute of
Coelesyria and Phoenicia a portion shall
be carefully given to these men for the
sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel
the governor for bulls, rams, and lambs,
30 and also corn, salt, wine and oil, and
that continually every year without fur-
ther question, according as the priests who
are in Jerusalem may direct to be daily
spent,
31 that drink offerings may be made to
the Most High God for the king and for his
children, and that they may pray for their
lives."
32 He commanded that whoever should
transgress, yes, or neglect anything writ-
ten here, a beam shall be taken out of his
own house, and he shall be hanged on it,
and all his goods seized for the king.
33 "Therefore may the Lord, whose name
is called upon there, utterly destroy every
king and nation that stretches out his hand

† **6:18:** Another reading is, *Sabunassarus.* * **6:23:** Ezra 6:1

to hinder or damage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.
34 I, King Darius have ordained that these things be done with diligence."

7

1 Then * Sisinnes the governor of Coelesyria and Phoenicia, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of King Darius,
2 very carefully supervised the holy work, assisting the elders of the Jews and rulers of the temple.
3 So the holy work prospered, while Aggaeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.
4 They finished these things by the commandment of the Lord, the God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of the Persians.
5 So the holy house was finished by the twenty-third day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of King Darius.
6 The children of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the others who returned from captivity who joined them did what was written in the book of Moses.
7 For the dedication of the Lord's temple, they offered one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs,
8 and twelve male goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the twelve princes of the tribes of Israel.
9 The priests and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindred, for the services of the Lord, the God of Israel, according to the book of Moses. The gatekeepers were at every gate.

10 The children of Israel who came out of captivity held the Passover the fourteenth day of the first month, when the priests and the Levites were sanctified together,
11 with all those who returned from captivity; for they were sanctified. For the Levites were all sanctified together,
12 and they offered the Passover for all who returned from captivity, for their kindred the priests, and for themselves.
13 The children of Israel who came out of the captivity ate, even all those who had separated themselves from the abominations of the heathen of the land, and sought the Lord.
14 They kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, rejoicing before the Lord,
15 because he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria towards them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord, the God of Israel.

8

1 * After these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, Esdras came, who was the son of Azaraias, the son of Zechrias, the son of Helkias, the son of Salem,
2 the son of Sadduk, the son of Ahitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ozias,† the son of Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisne, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, the chief priest.
3 This Esdras went up from Babylon as a skilled scribe in the law of Moses, which was given by the God of Israel.
4 The king honoured him, for he found favour in his sight in all his requests.
5 There went up with him also some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, Levites, holy singers, gatekeepers, and temple servants to Jerusalem
6 in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the king's seventh year); for they left Babylon on the new moon of the first month and came to Jerusalem, by the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them‡ for his sake.
7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.
8 Now the commission, which was written from King Artaxerxes, came to Esdras

* **7:1:** Ezra 6:13 * **8:1:** Ezra 7:1 † **8:2:** The Vatican MS. omits *the son of Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias.* ‡ **8:6:** Some MSS. omit *for his sake.*

the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, was as follows:

9 "King Artaxerxes to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, greetings.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given orders that those of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, and of those within our realm who are willing and freely choose to, should go with you to Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as are so disposed, let them depart with you, as it has seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors,

12 that they may look to the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, in accordance with what is in the Lord's law,

13 and carry the gifts to the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and that all the gold and silver that can be found in the country of Babylonia for the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 with that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God that is at Jerusalem, be collected: even the gold and silver for bulls, rams, and lambs, and what goes with them,

15 to the end that they may offer sacrifices to the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 Whatever you and your kindred decide to do with gold and silver, do that according to the will of your God.

17 The holy vessels of the Lord, which are given you for the use of the temple of your God, which is in Jerusalem,

18 and whatever else you shall remember for the use of the temple of your God, you shall give it out of the king's treasury.

19 I, King Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phoenicia, that whatever Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Most High God shall send for, they should give it to him with all diligence,

20 to the sum of one hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to one hundred cors§, and one hundred firkins† of wine, and‡ salt in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after God's law diligently to the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also that no tax, nor any other imposition, be laid upon any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or gatekeepers, or temple servants, or any that have employment in this temple, and that no man has authority to impose any tax on them.

23 You, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices that they may judge in all Syria and Phoenicia all those who know the law of your God; and those who don't know it, you shall teach.

24 Whoever transgresses the law of your God and of the king shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment."

25 Then Esdras the scribe said, "Blessed be the only Lord, the God of my fathers, who has put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem,

26 and has honoured me in the sight of the king, his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore I was encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together out of Israel men to go up with me.

28 These are the chief according to their families and their several divisions, who went up with me from Babylon in the reign of King Artaxerxes:

29 of the sons of Phinees, Gerson; of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael; of the sons of David,§ Attus† the son of Sechenias;

30 of the sons of Phoros, Zacharais; and with him were counted one hundred and fifty men;

31 of the sons of Phaath Moab, Eliaonias the son of‡ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men;

§ **8:20:** a cor is about 230 litres, so 100 cors is about 23 kilolitres or 652 bushels † **8:20:** a firkin is about 41 litres or 11 gallons. ‡ **8:20:** So some authorities. See Ezra 7:22. The common reading is, *other things.* § **8:29:** *Hattush.* † **8:29:** Ezra 8:3, *of the sons of Shecaniah; of the sons of Parosh.* ‡ **8:31:** *Zerehiah.*

32 §of the sons of Zathoes, Sechenias the
son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred
men; of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of
Jonathan, and with him two hundred and
fifty men;
33 of the sons of Elam, Jesias son of Gotho-
lias, and with him seventy men;
34 of the sons of Saphatias, Zaraias son of
Michael, and with him seventy men;
35 of the sons of Joab, Abadias son of
Jehiel. Jezelus, and with him two hundred
and twelve men;
36 † of the sons of Banias, Salimoth son of
Josaphias, and with him one hundred and
sixty men;
37 of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of
Bebai, and with him twenty-eight men;
38 of the sons of Azgad: Astath, Joannes
son of Hakkatan Akatan, and with him one
hundred and ten men;
39 of the sons of Adonikam, the last, and
these are the names of them, Eliphalat,
Jeuel, and Samaias, and with them seventy
men;
40 of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of
Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.
41 I gathered them together to the river
called Theras. There we pitched our tents
three days, and I inspected them.
42 When I had found there none of the
priests and Levites,
43 then sent I to Eleazar, Iduel, Maasmas,
44 Elnathan, Samaias, Joribus, Nathan,
Ennatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamus,
principal men and men of understanding.
45 I asked them to go to Loddeus the cap-
tain, who was in the place of the treasury,
46 and commanded them that they
should speak to Loddeus, to his kindred,
and to the treasurers in that place, to send
us such men as might execute the priests'
office in our Lord's house.
47 By the mighty hand of our Lord, they
brought to us men of understanding of the
sons of‡ Mooli the son of Levi, the son of
Israel,§ Asebebias, and his sons, and his
kindred, who were eighteen,
48 and† Asebias, Annuus, and Osaias his
brother, of the sons of Chanuneus, and
their sons were twenty men;
49 and of the temple servants whom
David and the principal men had ap-
pointed for the servants of the Levites, two
hundred and twenty temple servants. The
list of all their names was reported.
50 There I vowed a fast for the young
men before our Lord, to seek from him a
prosperous journey both for us and for our
children and livestock that were with us;
51 for I was ashamed to ask of the king
infantry, cavalry, and an escort for protec-
tion against our adversaries.
52 For we had said to the king that the
power of our Lord would be with those
who seek him, to support them in all ways.
53 Again we prayed to our lord about
these things, and found him to be merciful.
54 Then I set apart twelve men of the
chiefs of the priests,‡ Eserebias, Assamias,
and ten men of their kindred with them.
55 I weighed out to them the silver, the
gold, and the holy vessels of the house of
our Lord, which the king, his counsellors,
the nobles, and all Israel had given.
56 When I had weighed it, I delivered to
them six hundred and fifty talents of sil-
ver, silver vessels weighing one hundred
talents, one hundred talents of gold,
57 twenty golden vessels, and twelve ves-
sels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering
like gold.
58 I said to them, "You are holy to the
Lord, the vessels are holy, and the gold and
the silver are a vow to the Lord, the Lord of
our fathers.
59 Watch and keep them until you de-
liver them to the chiefs of the priests
and Levites, and to the principal men of
the families of Israel in Jerusalem, in the
chambers of our Lord's house.
60 So the priests and the Levites who re-
ceived the silver, the gold, and the vessels
which were in Jerusalem, brought them
into the temple of the Lord.
61 We left the river Theras on the twelfth
day of the first month. We came to
Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord

§ **8:32:** Ezra 8:5, *of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel.* † **8:36:** Ezra 8:10, *of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah.* ‡ **8:47:** *Mahli.* § **8:47:** *Sherebiah.* † **8:48:** *Hashabiah.* ‡ **8:54:** *Sherebiah, Hashabiah.*

which was upon us. The Lord delivered us from from every enemy on the way, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 When we had been there three days, the silver and gold was weighed and delivered in our Lord's house on the fourth day to§ Marmoth the priest the son of† Urias.

63 With him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabdus the son of Jesus and‡ Moeth the son of Sabannus, the Levites. All was delivered to them by number and weight.

64 All the weight of them was recorded at the same hour.

65 Moreover those who had come out of captivity offered sacrifices to the Lord, the God of Israel, even twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams,

66 seventy-two lambs, and twelve goats for a peace offering—all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 They delivered the king's commandments to the king's stewards and to the governors of Coelesyria and Phoenicia; and they honoured the people and the temple of the Lord.

68 Now when these things were done, the principal men came to me and said,

69 "The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and the Levites haven't put away from themselves the foreign people of the land nor the uncleannesses of the Gentiles—the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the foreign people of the land. From the beginning of this matter the rulers and the nobles have been partakers of this iniquity."

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I tore my clothes and my holy garment, and plucked the hair from off my head and beard, and sat down sad and full of heaviness.

72 So all those who were moved at the word of the Lord, the God of Israel, assembled to me while I mourned for the iniquity, but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and my holy garment torn, and bowing my knees and stretching out my hands to the Lord,

74 I said, "O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded before your face,

75 for our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our errors have reached up to heaven

76 ever since the time of our fathers. We are in great sin, even to this day.

77 For our sins and our fathers' we with our kindred, our kings, and our priests were given up to the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, to this day.

78 Now in some measure mercy has been shown to us from you, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of your sanctuary,

79 and to uncover a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yes, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken by our Lord, but he gave us favour before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food,

81 glorified the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Zion, to give us a sure dwelling in Judea and Jerusalem.

82 "Now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? For we have transgressed your commandments which you gave by the hand of your servants the prophets, saying,

83 'The land, which you enter into to possess as an inheritance, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the foreigners of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now you shall not join your daughters to their sons, neither shall you take their daughters for your sons.

85 You shall never seek to have peace with them, that you may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that you may leave it for an inheritance to your children for evermore.'

86 All that has happened is done to us for our wicked works and great sins, for you,

§ **8:62:** *Meremoth.* † **8:62:** *Uriah.* ‡ **8:63:** *Noadiah the son of Binnui.*

O Lord, made our sins light,
87 and gave to us such a root; but we have turned back again to transgress your law in mingling ourselves with the uncleanness of the heathen of the land.
88 You weren't angry with us to destroy us until you had left us neither root, seed, nor name.
89 O Lord of Israel, you are true, for we are left a root this day.
90 Behold, now we are before you in our iniquities, for we can't stand any longer before you because of these things."

91 *As Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat on the ground before the temple, a very great throng of men, women, and children gathered to him from Jerusalem; for there was great weeping amongst the multitude.
92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, "O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married foreign women of the heathen of the land, but there is still hope for Israel.
93 Let's make an oath to the Lord about this, that we will put away all our foreign wives with their children,
94 as seems good to you, and to as many as obey the Lord's Law.
95 Arise, and take action, for this is your task, and we will be with you to do valiantly."
96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath from the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do these things; and they swore to it.

9

1 * Then Esdras rose up from the court of the temple and went to the chamber of Jonas the son of Eliasib,
2 and lodged there, and ate no bread and drank no water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.
3 A proclamation was made in all Judea and Jerusalem to all those who returned from captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem,
4 and that whoever didn't meet there within two or three days, in accordance with the ruling of the elders, that their livestock would be seized for the use of the temple, and they would be expelled from the multitude of those who returned from captivity.
5 Within three days, all those of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem. This was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month.
6 All the multitude sat together shivering in the broad place before the temple because of the present foul weather.
7 So Esdras arose up and said to them, "You have transgressed the law and married foreign wives, increasing the sins of Israel.
8 Now make confession and give glory to the Lord, the God of our fathers,
9 and do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the foreign women."

10 Then the whole multitude cried out, and said with a loud voice, "Just as you have spoken, so we will do.
11 But because the multitude is great, and it is foul weather, so that we can't stand outside, and this is not a work of one day or two, seeing our sin in these things has spread far,
12 therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all those of our settlements that have foreign wives come at the time appointed,
13 and with them the rulers and judges of every place, until we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter."
14 So Jonathan the son of Azael and† Ezekias the son of Thocanus took the matter on themselves. Mosollamus and Levis and Sabbateus were judges with them.
15 Those who returned from captivity did according to all these things.

16 Esdras the priest chose for himself principal men of their families, all by name. On the new moon of the tenth month they met together to examine the matter.

* **8:91:** Ezra 10:1 * **9:1:** Ezra 10:6 † **9:14:** Another reading is, *Ezias.*

17 So their cases of men who had foreign wives was brought to an end by the new moon of the first month.

18 Of the priests who had come together and had foreign wives, there were found

19 of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedek, and his kindred,‡ Mathelas, Eleazar, and§ Joribus, and† Joadanus.

20 They gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer rams to make reconciliation for their error.

21 Of the sons of Emmer: Ananias, Zabdeus, ‡Manes, §Sameus, †Hiereel, and ‡Azarias.

22 Of the sons of §Phaisur: Elionas, Massias, Ishmael, Nathanael, †Ocidelus, and ‡Saloas.

23 Of the Levites: Jozabdus, Semeis, §Colius who was called †Calitas, ‡Patheus, Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers: §Eliasibus and Bacchurus.

25 Of the gatekeepers: Sallumus and† Tolbanes.

26 Of Israel, of the sons of Phoros:‡ Hiermas,§ Ieddias,† Melchias, Maelus,‡ Eleazar, Asibas, § and Banneas.

27 Of the sons of Ela: Matthanias, Zacharias, † Jezrielus, Oabdius, Hieremoth, and‡ Aedias.

28 Of the sons of §Zamoth: †Eliadas, ‡Eliasimus, §Othonias, Jarimoth, †Sabathus, and‡ Zardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai: Joannes, Ananias, §Jozabdus, and †Ematheis.

30 Of the sons of ‡ Mani: §Olamus, †Mamuchus, ‡Jedeus, Jasubas, § Jasaelus, and Hieremoth.

31 Of the sons of Addi: Naathus, Moossias, Laccunus, Naidus, Matthanias, Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 Of the sons of Annas: Elionas, Aseas, Melchias, Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 Of the sons of Asom: †Maltanneus, ‡Mattathias, §Sabanneus, Eliphalat, Manasses, and Semei.

34 Of the sons of Baani: Jeremias, Momdis, Ismaerus, Juel, Mamdai, Pedias, Anos, Carabasion, Enasibus, Mamnitamenus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Someis, Selemias, and Nathanias. Of the sons of Ezora: Sesis, Ezril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambri, and Josephus.

35 Of the sons of Nooma: Mazitias, Zabadeas, Edos, Juel, and Banaias.

36 All these had taken foreign wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 The priests and Levites, and those who were of Israel, lived in Jerusalem and in the country, on the new moon of the seventh month, and the children of Israel in their settlements.

38 *The whole multitude gathered together with one accord into the broad place before the porch of the temple towards the east.

39 They said to Esdras the priest and reader, “Bring the law of Moses that was given by the Lord, the God of Israel.”

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law to the whole multitude both of men and women, and to all the priests, to hear the law on the new moon of the seventh month.

41 He read in the broad place before the porch of the temple from morning until midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave attention to the law.

42 Esdras the priest and reader of the law stood up upon the pulpit of wood which had been prepared.

43 Beside him stood Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, †Ezekias, and Baalsamus on the right hand,

44 and on his left hand, ‡Phaldeus, Misael, Melchias, §Lothasubus, Nabarias, and Zacharias.

---

‡ **9:19:** *Maaseiah.* § **9:19:** *Jarib.* † **9:19:** *Gedaliah* ‡ **9:21:** *Harim* § **9:21:** *Maaseiah.* † **9:21:** *Jehiel.* ‡ **9:21:** *Uzziah.* § **9:22:** *Pashhur.* † **9:22:** *Jozabad.* ‡ **9:22:** *Elasah.* § **9:23:** *Kelaiah.* † **9:23:** *Kelita.* ‡ **9:23:** *Pethahiah.* § **9:24:** *Eliashib.* † **9:25:** *Telem.* ‡ **9:26:** *Parosh.* § **9:26:** *Ramiah* † **9:26:** *Izziah.* Another reading is, *Iezias* ‡ **9:26:** *Mijamin.* § **9:26:** *Malchijah.* † **9:27:** *Jehiel.* ‡ **9:27:** *Abdi.* § **9:28:** *Zattu.* † **9:28:** *Elioenai.* ‡ **9:28:** *Eliashib.* § **9:28:** *Mattaniah.* † **9:28:** *Zabad.* ‡ **9:28:** *Aziza.* § **9:29:** *Zabbai.* † **9:29:** *Athlai.* ‡ **9:30:** *Bani.* § **9:30:** *Meshullam.* † **9:30:** *Malluch.* ‡ **9:30:** *Adaiah.* § **9:30:** *Sheal.* † **9:33:** *Mattenai.* ‡ **9:33:** *Mattattah.* § **9:33:** *Zabad.* * **9:38:** Nehemiah 8:1 † **9:43:** *Hilkiah.* ‡ **9:44:** *Pedaiah.* § **9:44:** *Hashuin.*

45 Then Esdras took the book of the law
before the multitude, and sat honourably
in the first place before all.
46 When he opened the law, they all
stood straight up. So Esdras blessed the
Lord God Most High, the God of armies, the
Almighty.
47 All the people answered, “Amen.” Lift-
ing up their hands, they fell to the ground
and worshipped the Lord.
48 Also Jesus, Annus, Sarabias, Iadi-
nus, Jacubus, Sabateus, †Auteas, Maian-
nas, Calitas, Azarias, Jozabdus, Ananias,
and Phalias, the Levites, taught the law of
the Lord, ‡and read to the multitude the
law of the Lord, explaining what was read.
49 Then Attharates said to Esdras the
chief priest and reader, and to the Levites
who taught the multitude, even to all,
50 “This day is holy to the Lord—now they
all wept when they heard the law—
51 go then, eat the fat, drink the sweet,
and send portions to those who have noth-
ing;
52 for the day is holy to the Lord. Don’t
be sorrowful, for the Lord will bring you to
honour.”
53 So the Levites commanded all things to
the people, saying, “This day is holy. Don’t
be sorrowful.”
54 Then they went their way, every one
to eat, drink, enjoy themselves, to give
portions to those who had nothing, and to
rejoice greatly,
55 because they §understood the words
they were instructed with, and for which
they had been assembled.

† **9:48:** *Hodiah.* ‡ **9:48:** Some authorities omit *and read...Lord.* § **9:55:** Or, *were inspired by*

The Prayer of Manasses King of Judah, When He Was Held Captive in Babylon

The Prayer of Manasses is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Greek Orthodox and Russian Orthodox Churches. It is included in an appendix to the Latin Vulgate Bible.

1 O LORD Almighty in heaven, God of our
fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of
their righteous offspring,
2 you who have made heaven and earth,
with all their order,
3 who have bound the sea by the word
of your commandment, who have shut up
the deep, and sealed it by your terrible and
glorious name,
4 whom all things fear, yes, tremble be-
fore your power,
5 for the majesty of your glory can't be
borne, and the anger of your threatening
towards sinners is unbearable.
6 Your merciful promise is unmeasur-
able and unsearchable,
7 for you are the Lord Most High, of
great compassion, patient and abundant
in mercy, and relent at human suffering.
8 †You, O Lord, according to your great
goodness have promised repentance and
forgiveness to those who have sinned
against you. Of your infinite mercies,
you have appointed repentance to sinners,
that they may be saved. You therefore, O
Lord, who are the God of the just, have
not appointed repentance to the just, to
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, which have
not sinned against you, but you have ap-
pointed repentance to me, a sinner.
9 For I have sinned more than the num-
ber of the sands of the sea. My transgres-
sions are multiplied,‡ O Lord, my trans-
gressions are multiplied, and I am not wor-
thy to behold and see the height of heaven
for the multitude of my iniquities.
10 I am bowed down with many iron
bands, so that I can't lift up my head by
reason of my sins,§ neither have I any
relief; for I have provoked your wrath, and
done that which is evil before you:† I didn't
do your will, neither did I keep your com-
mandments. I have set up abominations,
and have multiplied detestable things.
11 Now therefore I bow the knee of my
heart, asking you for grace.
12 I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned,
and I acknowledge my iniquities;
13 but, I humbly ask you, forgive me, O
Lord, forgive me, and please don't destroy
me with my iniquities. Don't be angry with
me forever, by reserving evil for me. Don't
condemn me into the lower parts of the
earth. For you, O Lord, are the God of those
who repent.
14 In me you will show all your goodness,
for you will save me, even though I am
unworthy, according to your great mercy.
15 Then I will praise you forever all the
days of my life; for all the army of heaven
sings your praise, and yours is the glory
forever and ever. Amen.

† **1:8:** The Alex. MS. omits *You... saved.* ‡ **1:9:** The Alex. MS. omits *O Lord... multiplied.* § **1:10:** Some authorities omit *by reason of my sins.* † **1:10:** The Alex. MS. omits *I did... commandments.*

Psalm 151

Psalm 151 is recognised as Deutero-canonical Scripture by the Greek Orthodox and Russian Orthodox Churches.

This Psalm is a genuine one of David, though extra,† composed when he fought in single combat with Goliath.

1 I was small amongst my brothers,
and youngest in my father's house.
I tended my father's sheep.
2 My hands formed a musical instrument,
and my fingers tuned a lyre.
3 Who shall tell my Lord?
The Lord himself, he himself hears.
4 He sent forth his angel and took me from my father's sheep,
and he anointed me with his anointing oil.
5 My brothers were handsome and tall;
but the Lord didn't take pleasure in them.
6 I went out to meet the Philistine,
and he cursed me by his idols.
7 But I drew his own sword and beheaded him,
and removed reproach from the children of Israel.

† **1::** or, supernumerary

The Third Book of the Maccabees

The Third Book of the Maccabees is recognised as Deuterocanonical Scripture by the Greek Orthodox and Russian Orthodox Churches. It is considered to be apocrypha by most other church traditions.

1 Now Philopater, on learning from
those who came back that Antiochus had
made himself master of the places which
belonged to himself, sent orders to all his
infantry and cavalry, took with him his
sister Arsinoe, and marched out as far as
the parts of Raphia, where Antiochus and
his forces encamped.
2 And one Theodotus, intending to carry
out his design, took with him the bravest
of the armed men who had been before
committed to his trust by Ptolemy, and got
through at night to the tent of Ptolemy, to
kill him on his own responsibility, and so
to end the war.
3 But Dositheus, called the son of Drimu-
lus, by birth a Jew, afterward a renegade
from the laws and observances of his coun-
try, conveyed Ptolemy away, and made an
obscure person lie down in his stead in the
tent. It turned out that this man received
the fate which was meant for the other.
4 A fierce battle then took place. The
men of Antiochus were prevailing. Ar-
sinoe continually went up and down the
ranks, and with dishevelled hair, with
tears and entreaties, begged the soldiers
to fight bravely for themselves, their chil-
dren, and wives, and promised that if they
proved conquerors, she would give them
each two minas of gold.
5 It thus fell out that their enemies were
defeated in hand-to-hand encounter, and
that many of them were taken prisoners.
6 Having vanquished this attempt, the
king then decided to proceed to the neigh-
bouring cities, and encourage them.
7 By doing this, and by making donations
to their temples, he inspired his subjects
with confidence.
8 The Jews sent some of their council
and of their elders to him. The greetings,
welcoming gifts, and congratulations of
the past, given by them, filled him with the
greater eagerness to visit their city.
9 Having arrived at Jerusalem, sacri-
ficed, and offered thank-offerings to the
Greatest God, and done whatever else was
suitable to the sanctity of the place, and
entered the inner court,
10 he was so impressed with the magnif-
icence of the place, and so wondered at
the orderly arrangements of the temple,
that he considered entering the sanctuary
itself.
11 When they told him that this was
not permissible, none of the nation, not
even the priests in general, but only the
supreme high priest of all, and he only
once in a year, was allowed to go in, he
would by no means give way.
12 Then they read the law to him, but he
persisted in intruding, exclaiming that he
ought to be allowed. He said, “Even if they
were deprived of this honour, I shouldn’t
be.”
13 He asked why, when he entered all the
other temples, did none of the priests who
were present forbid him.
14 He was thoroughly answered by some-
one, that he did wrong to boast of this.
15 “Well, since I have done this,” said he,
“be the cause what it may, shall I not enter
with or without your consent?”
16 When the priests fell down in their
sacred vestments imploring the Greatest
God to come and help in time of need, and
to avert the violence of the fierce aggres-
sor, and when they filled the temple with
lamentations and tears,
17 then those who had been left behind
in the city were scared, and rushed out,
uncertain of the event.
18 Virgins, who had been shut up within
their chambers, came out with their moth-
ers, scattering dust and ashes on their
heads, and filling the streets with outcries.
19 Women who had recently been ar-
rayed for marriage left their bridal cham-
bers, left the reserve that befitted them,
and ran around the city in a disorderly
manner.
20 New-born babes were deserted by
the mothers or nurses who waited upon

them—some here, some there, in houses, or in fields; these now, with an ardour which could not be checked, swarmed into the Most High temple.

21 Various prayers were offered up by those who assembled in this place because of the unholy attempt of the king.

22 Along with these there were some of the citizens who took courage and would not submit to his obstinacy and his intention of carrying out his purpose.

23 Calling out to arms, and to die bravely in defence of the law of their fathers, they created a great uproar in the place, and were with difficulty brought back by the aged and the elders to the station of prayer which they had occupied before.

24 During this time, the multitude kept on praying.

25 The elders who surrounded the king tried in many ways to divert his arrogant mind from the design which he had formed.

26 He, in his hardened mood, insensible to all persuasion, was going onward with the view of carrying out this design.

27 Yet even his own officers, when they saw this, joined the Jews in an appeal to Him who has all power to aid in the present crisis, and not wink at such haughty lawlessness.

28 Such was the frequency and the vehemence of the cry of the assembled crowd, that an indescribable noise ensued.

29 Not the men only, but the very walls and floor seemed to sound out, all things preferring death rather than to see the place defiled.

2

1 Now it was that the high priest Simon bowed his knees near the holy place, spread out his hands in reverent form, and uttered the following prayer:

2 "O Lord, Lord, King of the heavens, and Ruler of the whole creation, Holy amongst the holy, sole Governor, Almighty, give ear to us who are oppressed by a wicked and profane one, who celebrates in his confidence and strength.

3 It is you, the Creator of all, the Lord of the universe, who are a righteous Governor, and judge all who act with pride and insolence.

4 It was you who destroyed the former workers of unrighteousness, amongst whom were the giants, who trusted in their strength and daring, by covering them with a measureless flood.

5 It was you who made the Sodomites, those workers of exceedingly iniquity, men notorious for their vices, an example to later generations, when you covered them with fire and brimstone†.

6 You made known your power when you caused the bold Pharaoh, the enslaver of your people, to pass through the ordeal of many and diverse inflictions.

7 You rolled the depths of the sea over him when he pursued with chariots and with a multitude of followers, and gave a safe passage to those who put their trust in you, the Lord of the whole creation.

8 These saw and felt the works of your hands, and praised you, the Almighty.

9 You, O King, when you created the immeasurable and measureless earth, chose this city. You made this place sacred to your name, even though you need nothing. You glorified it with your illustrious presence, after constructing it to the glory of your great and honourable name.

10 You promised, out of love for the people of Israel, that if we fall away from you, become afflicted, and then come to this house and pray, you would hear our prayer.

11 Truly you are faithful and true.

12 When you often aided our fathers when hard pressed and humiliated, and delivered them out of great dangers,

13 see now, holy King, how through our many and great sins we are crushed and made subject to our enemies, and have become weak and powerless.

14 In our low condition, this bold and profane man seeks to dishonour this your holy place, consecrated out of the earth to the name of your Majesty.

15 Your dwelling place, the heaven of

† **2:5:** or, sulphur

heavens, is indeed unapproachable to men.
16 But since it seemed good to you to exhibit your glory amongst your people Israel, you sanctified this place.
17 Don't punish us by means of the uncleanness of their men, and don't chastise us by means of their profanity, lest the lawless ones should boast in their rage, and exult in exuberant pride of speech, and say,
18 'We have trampled upon the holy house, as idolatrous houses are trampled upon.'
19 Blot out our iniquities, do away with our errors, and show your compassion in this hour.
20 Let your mercies quickly go before us. Grant us peace, that the downcast and broken hearted may praise you with their mouth."
21 At that time God, who sees all things, who is beyond all Holy amongst the holy, heard that prayer, so suitable, and scourged the man who was greatly uplifted with scorn and insolence.
22 Shaking him back and forth as a reed is shaken with the wind, he threw him down on the pavement, powerless, with limbs paralysed, and by a righteous judgement deprived of the ability to speak.
23 His friends and bodyguards, seeing the swift recompense which had suddenly overtaken him, struck with exceeding terror, and fearing that he would die, speedily removed him.
24 When in course of time he had come to himself, this severe punishment caused no repentance within him, but he departed with bitter threatenings.
25 He proceeded to Egypt, grew worse in wickedness through his previously mentioned companions in wine, who were lost to all goodness,
26 and not satisfied with countless acts of impiety, his audacity so increased that he raised evil reports there, and many of his friends, watching his purpose attentively, joined in furthering his will.
27 His purpose was to inflict a public stigma upon our race. Therefore he erected a stone pillar in the courtyard, and caused the following inscription to be engraved upon it:
28 "Entrance to this temple is to be refused to all those who would not sacrifice. All the Jews were to be registered amongst the slaves. Those who resisted are to be forcibly seized and put to death.
29 Those who are thus registered are to be marked on their persons by the ivy-leaf symbol of Dionysus, and to be reduced to these limited rights."
30 To do away with the appearance of hating them all, he had it written underneath, that if any of them should elect to enter the community of those initiated in the rites, these should have equal rights with the Alexandrians.
31 Some of those who were over the city, therefore, abhorring any approach to the city of piety, unhesitatingly gave in to the king, and expected to derive some great honour from a future connection with him.
32 A nobler spirit, however, prompted the majority to cling to their religious observances, and by paying money that they might live unmolested, these sought to escape the registration,
33 cheerfully looking forward to future aid, they abhorred their own apostates, considering them to be national foes, and depriving them of common fellowship and mutual help.

3

1 On discovering this, so incensed was the wicked king, that he no longer confined his rage to the Jews in Alexandria. Laying his hand more heavily upon those who lived in the country, he gave orders that they should be quickly collected into one place, and most cruelly deprived of their lives.
2 While this was going on, a hostile rumour was uttered abroad by men who had banded together to injure the Jewish race. The pretext of their charge was that the Jews kept them away from the ordinances of the law.
3 Now the Jews always maintained a feeling of unwavering loyalty towards the kings,

4 yet, as they worshipped God and observed his law, they made certain distinctions, and avoided certain things. Hence they appeared hateful to some people,
5 although, as they adorned their conversation with works of righteousness, they had established themselves in the good opinion of the world.
6 What all the rest of mankind said was, however, disregarded by the foreigners,
7 who said much of the exclusiveness of the Jews with regard to their worship and meats. They alleged that they were unsociable men, hostile to the king's interests, refusing to associate with him or his troops. By this way of speaking, they brought much hatred on them.
8 This unexpected uproar and sudden gathering of people was observed by the Greeks who lived in the city, concerning men who had never harmed them. Yet to aid them was not in their power, since all was oppression around, but they encouraged them in their troubles, and expected a favourable turn of affairs.
9 He who knows all things will not, they said, disregard so great a people.
10 Some of the neighbours, friends, and business associates of the Jews even called them secretly to an interview, pledged them their assistance, and promised to do their very utmost for them.
11 Now the king, elated with his prosperous fortune, and not regarding the superior power of God, but thinking to persevere in his present purpose, wrote the following letter to the prejudice of the Jews:
12 "King Ptolemy Philopater, to the commanders and soldiers in Egypt, and in all places, health and happiness!
13 I am doing well, and so, too, are my affairs.
14 Since our Asiatic campaign, the particulars of which you know, and which by the aid of the gods, not lightly given, and by our own vigour, has been brought to a successful conclusion according to our expectation,
15 we resolved, not with strength of spear, but with gentleness and much humanity, as it were to nurse the inhabitants of Coele-Syria and Phoenicia, and to be their willing benefactors.
16 So, having bestowed considerable sums of money upon the temples of the several cities, we proceeded even as far as Jerusalem, and went up to honour the temple of these wretched beings who never cease from their folly.
17 To outward appearance they received us willingly, but belied that appearance by their deeds. When we were eager to enter their temple, and to honour it with the most beautiful and exquisite gifts,
18 they were so carried away by their old arrogance as to forbid us the entrance, while we, out of our forbearance towards all men, refrained from exercising our power upon them.
19 Thus, exhibiting their enmity against us, they alone amongst the nations lift up their heads against kings and benefactors, as men unwilling to submit to any reasonable thing.
20 We then, having endeavored to make allowance for the madness of these people, and on our victorious return treating all people in Egypt courteously, acted in a manner which was befitting.
21 Accordingly, bearing no ill will against their kinsmen, but rather remembering our connection with them, and the numerous matters with sincere heart from a remote period entrusted to them, we wished to venture a total alteration of their state, by giving them the rights of citizens of Alexandria, and to admit them to the everlasting rites of our solemnities.
22 All this, however, they have taken in a very different spirit. With their innate malignity, they have spurned the fair offer, and constantly inclining to evil,
23 have rejected the inestimable rights. Not only so, but by using speech, and by refraining from speech, they abhor the few amongst them who are heartily disposed towards us, ever deeming that their infamous way of life will force us to do away with our reform.
24 Having then received certain proofs that these Jews bear us every sort of ill will, we must look forward to the possibility

of some sudden tumult amongst ourselves when these impious men may turn traitors and barbarous enemies.
25 Therefore, as soon as the contents of this letter become known to you, in that same hour we order those Jews who dwell amongst you, with wives and children, to be sent to us, vilified and abused, in chains of iron, to undergo a cruel and shameful death, suitable to enemies.
26 For by the punishment of them in one body we perceive that we have found the only means of establishing our affairs for the future on a firm and satisfactory basis.
27 Whoever protects a Jew, whether it be old man, child, or nursing baby, shall with his whole house be tortured to death.
28 Whoever informs against the Jews, besides receiving the property of the person charged, shall be presented with two thousand drachmas† from the royal treasury, shall be made free, and shall be crowned.
29 Whatever place shelters a Jew shall be made unapproachable and shall be put under the ban of fire, and be forever rendered useless to every living being for all time to come."
30 The king's letter was written in the above form.

4

1 Wherever this decree was received, the people kept up a revelry of joy and shouting, as if their long-pent-up, hardened hatred would now show itself openly.
2 The Jews suffered great throes of sorrow and wept much, while their hearts, all things around being lamentable, were set on fire as they bewailed the sudden destruction which was decreed against them.
3 What home, or city, or any inhabited place, or what streets were there, which their condition didn't fill with wailing and lamentation?
4 They were sent out unanimously by the generals in various cities, with such stern and pitiless feeling that the exceptional nature of the infliction moved even some of their enemies. These, influenced by sentiments of common humanity, and reflecting upon the uncertain issue of life, shed tears at their miserable expulsion.
5 A multitude of aged hoary-haired old men were driven along with halting bending feet, urged onward by the impulse of a violent, shameless force to quick speed.
6 Girls who had entered the bridal chamber quite lately, to enjoy the partnership of marriage, exchanged pleasure for misery; and with dust scattered upon their myrrh-anointed heads, were hurried along unveiled; and, in the midst of outlandish insults, set up with one accord a lamentable cry instead of the marriage hymn.
7 Bound and exposed to public gaze, they were hurried violently on board ship.
8 The husbands of these, in the prime of their youthful vigour, instead of crowns, wore ropes round their necks. Instead of feasting and youthful celebration, they spent the rest of their nuptial days in wailing, and saw only the grave at hand.
9 They were dragged along by unyielding chains, like wild animals. Of these, some had their necks thrust into the benches of the rowers, while the feet of others were enclosed in hard fetters.
10 The planks of the deck above them blocked out the light and shut out the day on every side, so that they might be treated like traitors during the whole voyage.
11 They were carried like this in this vessel, and at the end of it arrived at Schedia. The king had ordered them to be cast into the vast hippodrome, which was built in front of the city. This place was well adapted by its situation to expose them to the gaze of all comers into the city, and of those who went from the city into the country. Thus they could hold no communication with his forces. They weren't deemed worthy of any civilized accommodation.
12 When this was done, the king, hearing that their kindred in the city often went out and lamented the melancholy distress of these victims,
13 was full of rage, and commanded that they should be carefully subjected to the same—and not one bit milder—treatment.

† **3:28:** a drachma was about a day's pay for an agricultural labourer

14 The whole nation was now to be registered. Every individual was to be specified by name, not for that hard servitude of labour which we have a little before mentioned, but that he might expose them to the before-mentioned tortures; and finally, in the short space of a day, might exterminate them by his cruelties.
15 The registering of these men was carried on cruelly, zealously, assiduously, from the rising of the sun to its going down, and was not brought to an end in forty days.
16 The king was filled with great and constant joy, and celebrated banquets before the temple idols. His erring heart, far from the truth, and his profane mouth gave glory to idols, deaf and incapable of speaking or aiding, and uttered unworthy speech against the Greatest God.
17 At the end of the above-mentioned interval of time, the registrars brought word to the king that the multitude of the Jews was too great for registration,
18 inasmuch as there were many still left in the land, of whom some were in inhabited houses, and others were scattered about in various places, so that all the commanders in Egypt were insufficient for the work.
19 The king threatened them, and charged them with taking bribes, in order to contrive the escape of the Jews, but was clearly convinced of the truth of what had been said.
20 They said, and proved, that paper and pens had failed them for the carrying out of their purpose.
21 Now this was an active interference of the unconquerable Providence which assisted the Jews from heaven.

5

1 Then he called Hermon, who had charge of the elephants. Full of rage, altogether fixed in his furious design,
2 he commanded him, with a quantity of unmixed wine with handfuls of incense infused, to drug the elephants early on the following day. These five hundred elephants were, when infuriated by the copious drinks of frankincense, to be led up to the execution of death upon the Jews.
3 The king, after issuing these orders, went to his feasting, and gathered together all those of his friends and of the army who hated the Jews the most.
4 The master of the elephants, Hermon, fulfilled his commission punctually.
5 The servants appointed for the purpose went out about evening and bound the hands of the miserable victims, and took other precautions for their security at night, thinking that the whole race would perish together.
6 The heathen believed the Jews to be destitute of all protection, for chains bound them.
7 They invoked the Almighty Lord, and ceaselessly implored with tears their merciful God and Father, Ruler of all, Lord of every power,
8 to overthrow the evil purpose which had gone out against them, and to deliver them by extraordinary manifestation from that death which was in store for them.
9 Their earnest entreaty went up to heaven.
10 Then Hermon, who had filled his merciless elephants with copious drinks of mixed wine and frankincense, came early to the palace to report on these preparations.
11 He, however, who has sent his good creature sleep from all time by night or by day thus gratifying whom he wills, diffused a portion of it now upon the king.
12 By this sweet and profound influence of the Lord, he was held fast, and thus his unjust purpose was quite frustrated, and his unflinching resolve greatly falsified.
13 But the Jews, having escaped the hour which had been fixed, praised their holy God, and again prayed him who is easily reconciled to display the power of his powerful hand to the arrogant Gentiles.
14 The middle of the tenth hour had nearly arrived, when the person who sent invitations, seeing the guests who were invited present, came and shook the king.
15 He gained his attention with difficulty,

and hinting that the mealtime was getting past, talked the matter over with him.
16 The king listened to this, and then turning aside to his drinking, commanded the guests to sit down before him.
17 This done, he asked them to enjoy themselves, and to indulge in mirth at this somewhat late hour of the banquet.
18 Conversation grew on, and the king sent for Hermon, and enquired of him, with fierce denunciations, why the Jews had been allowed to outlive that day.
19 Hermon explained that he had done his bidding over night; and in this he was confirmed by his friends.
20 The king, then, with a barbarity exceeding that of Phalaris, said, "They might thank his sleep of that day. Lose no time, and get ready the elephants against tomorrow, as you did before, for the destruction of these accursed Jews."
21 When the king said this, the company present were glad, and approved. Then each man went to his own home.
22 They didn't employ the night in sleep, but in contriving cruel mockeries for those deemed miserable.
23 The morning cock had just crowed, and Hermon, having harnessed the brutes, was stimulating them in the great colonnade.
24 The city crowds were collected together to see the hideous spectacle, and waited impatiently for the dawn.
25 The Jews, breathless with momentary suspense, stretched out their hands and prayed the Greatest God, in mournful strains, again to help them speedily.
26 The sun's rays were not yet shining and the king was waiting for his friends when Hermon came to him, calling him out, and saying that his desires could now be realised.
27 The king, receiving him, was astonished at his unusual invitation. Overwhelmed with a spirit of oblivion about everything, enquired about the object of this earnest preparation.
28 But this was the working of that Almighty God who had made him forget all his purpose.
29 Hermon and all his friends pointed out the preparation of the animals. They are ready, O king, according to your own strict injunction.
30 The king was filled with fierce anger at these words, for, by the Providence of God regarding these things, his mind had become entirely confused. He looked hard at Hermon, and threatened him as follows:
31 "Your parents, or your children, were they here, would have given a large meal to these wild animals, not these innocent Jews, who have loyally served me and my forefathers.
32 Had it not been for familiar friendship, and the claims of your office, your life should have gone for theirs."
33 Hermon, being threatened in this unexpected and alarming manner, was troubled in his eyes, and his face fell.
34 The friends, too, stole out one by one, and dismissed the assembled multitudes to their respective occupations.
35 The Jews, having heard of these events, praised the glorious God and King of kings, because they had obtained this help, too, from him.
36 Now the king arranged another banquet in the same way, and proclaimed an invitation to mirth.
37 He summoned Hermon to his presence, and said, with threats, "How often, O wretch, must I repeat my orders to you about these same persons?
38 Once more, arm the elephants for the extermination of the Jews tomorrow!"
39 His kinsmen, who were reclining with him, wondered at his instability, and thus expressed themselves:
40 "O king, how long do you test us, as of men bereft of reason? This is the third time that you have ordered their destruction. When the thing is to be done, you change your mind, and recall your instructions.
41 Because of this, the feeling of expectation causes tumult in the city. It swarms with factions, and is continually on the point of being plundered."
42 The king, just like another Phalaris, a prey to thoughtlessness, made no account of the changes which his own mind had

undergone, issuing in the deliverance of the Jews. He swore a fruitless oath, and determined immediately to send them to hades, crushed by the knees and feet of the elephants.

43 He would also invade Judea, level its towns with fire and the sword, destroy that temple which the heathen might not enter, and prevent sacrifices ever after being offered up there.

44 Joyfully his friends broke up, together with his kinsmen; and, trusting in his determination, arranged their forces in guard at the most convenient places of the city.

45 The master of the elephants urged the animals into an almost maniacal state, drenched them with incense and wine, and decked them with frightful devices.

46 About early morning, when the city was filled with an immense number of people at the hippodrome, he entered the palace and called the king to the business in hand.

47 The king's heart teemed with impious rage; and he rushed forth with the mass, along with the elephants. With unsoftened feelings and pitiless eyes, he longed to gaze at the hard and wretched doom of the previously mentioned Jews.

48 But the Jews, when the elephants went out at the gate, followed by the armed force. When they saw the dust raised by the throng, and heard the loud cries of the crowd,

49 thought that they had come to the last moment of their lives, to the end of what they had tremblingly expected. They gave way, therefore, to lamentations and moans. They kissed each other. Those nearest of kin to each other hung around one another's necks—fathers hugging their sons and mothers their daughters. Other women held their infants to their breasts, which drew what seemed their last milk.

50 Nevertheless, when they reflected upon the help previously granted them from heaven, they prostrated themselves with one accord, removed even the sucking children from the breasts, and

51 sent up an exceedingly great cry asking the Lord of all power to reveal himself, and have mercy upon those who now lay at the gates of hades.

6

1 Then Eleazar, an illustrious priest of the country, who had attained to length of days, and whose life had been adorned with virtue, caused the elders who were around him to cease to cry out to the holy God, and prayed this:

2 "O king, mighty in power, most high, Almighty God, who regulates the whole creation with your tender mercy,

3 look at the seed of Abraham, at the children of the sanctified Jacob, your sanctified inheritance, O Father, now being wrongfully destroyed as foreigners in a foreign land.

4 You destroyed Pharaoh with his army of chariots when that lord of this same Egypt was uplifted with lawless daring and loud-sounding tongue. Shedding the beams of your mercy upon the race of Israel, you overwhelmed him and his proud army.

5 When Sennacherim, the grievous king of the Assyrians, exulting in his countless army, had subdued the whole land with his spear and was lifting himself against your holy city with boastings grievous to be endured, you, O Lord, demolished him and displayed your might to many nations.

6 When the three friends in the land of Babylon of their own will exposed their lives to the fire rather than serve vain things, you sent a moist coolness through the fiery furnace, and brought the fire on all their adversaries.

7 It was you who, when Daniel was hurled, through slander and envy, as a prey to lions down below, brought him back again unharmed to light.

8 When Jonah was pining away in the belly of the sea-born monster, you looked at him, O Father, and recovered him to the sight of his own.

9 Now, you who hate insolence, you who abound in mercy, you who are the protector of all things, appear quickly to those

of the race of Israel, who are insulted by abhorred, lawless gentiles.

10 If our life during our exile has been stained with iniquity, deliver us from the hand of the enemy, and destroy us, O Lord, by the death which you prefer.

11 Don't let the vain-minded congratulate vain idols at the destruction of your beloved, saying, 'Their god didn't deliver them.'

12 You who are All-powerful and Almighty, O Eternal One, behold! Have mercy on us who are being withdrawn from life, like traitors, by the unreasoning insolence of lawless men.

13 Let the heathen cower before your invincible might today, O glorious One, who have all power to save the race of Jacob.

14 The whole band of infants and their parents ask you with tears.

15 Let it be shown to all the nations that you are with us, O Lord, and have not turned your face away from us, but as you said that you would not forget them even in the land of their enemies, so fulfil this saying, O Lord."

16 Now, at the time that Eleazar had ended his prayer, the king came along to the hippodrome with the wild animals, and with his tumultuous power.

17 When the Jews saw this, they uttered a loud cry to heaven so that the adjacent valleys resounded and caused an irrepressible lamentation throughout the army.

18 Then the all-glorious, all-powerful, and true God, displayed his holy countenance, and opened the gates of heaven, from which two angels, dreadful of form, came down and were visible to all but the Jews.

19 They stood opposite, and filled the enemies' army with confusion and cowardice, and bound them with immoveable shackles.

20 A cold shudder came over the person of the king, and oblivion paralysed the vehemence of his spirit.

21 They turned back the animals on the armed forces who followed them; and the animals trampled them and destroyed them.

22 The king's wrath was converted into compassion; and he wept at the things he had devised.

23 For when he heard the cry, and saw them all on the verge of destruction, with tears he angrily threatened his friends, saying,

24 "You have governed badly, and have exceeded tyrants in cruelty. You have laboured to deprive me, your benefactor, at once of my dominion and my life, by secretly devising measures injurious to the kingdom.

25 Who has gathered here, unreasonably removing each from his home, those who, in fidelity to us, had held the fortresses of the country?

26 Who has consigned to unmerited punishments those who in good will towards us from the beginning have in all things surpassed all nations, and who often have engaged in the most dangerous undertakings?

27 Loose, loose the unjust bonds! Send them to their homes in peace, begging pardon for what has been done.

28 Release the sons of the almighty living God of heaven, who from our ancestors' times until now has granted a glorious and uninterrupted prosperity to our affairs."

29 He said these things, and they, released the same moment, having now escaped death, praised God their holy Saviour.

30 The king then departed to the city, and called his financier to himself, and asked him provide a seven days' quantity of wine and other materials for feasting for the Jews. He decided that they should keep a cheerful festival of deliverance in the very place in which they expected to meet with their destruction.

31 Then they who were before despised and near to hades, yes, rather advanced into it, partook of the cup of salvation, instead of a grievous and lamentable death. Full of exultation, they apportioned the place intended for their fall and burial into banqueting booths.

32 Ceasing their miserable strain of woe, they took up the subject of their

fatherland, singing in praise to God their wonder-working Saviour. All groans and all wailing were laid aside. They formed dances as a sign of peaceful joy.

33 So the king also collected a number of guests for the occasion, and returned unceasing thanks with much magnificence for the unexpected deliverance afforded him.

34 Those who had marked them out as for death and for carrion, and had registered them with joy, howled aloud, and were clothed with shame, and had the fire of their rage ingloriously put out.

35 But the Jews, as we just said, instituted a dance, and then gave themselves up to feasting, glad thanksgiving, and psalms.

36 They made a public ordinance to commemorate these things for generations to come, as long as they should be sojourners. They thus established these days as days of mirth, not for the purpose of drinking or luxury, but because God had saved them.

37 They requested the king to send them back to their homes.

38 They were being enrolled from the twenty-fifth of Pachon to the fourth of Epiphi, a period of forty days. The measures taken for their destruction lasted from the fifth of Epiphi till the seventh, that is, three days.

39 The Ruler over all during this time manifested his mercy gloriously, and delivered them all together unharmed.

40 They feasted upon the king's provision up to the fourteenth day, then asked to be sent away.

41 The king commended them, and wrote the following letter, of magnanimous import for them, to the commanders of every city:

7

1 "King Ptolemy Philopator to the commanders throughout Egypt, and to all who are set over affairs, joy and strength.

2 We, too, and our children are well. God has directed our affairs as we wish.

3 Certain of our friends out of malice vehemently urged us to punish the Jews of our realm in a body, with the infliction of a monstrous punishment.

4 They pretended that our affairs would never be in a good state till this took place. Such, they said, was the hatred borne by the Jews to all other people.

5 They brought them fettered in grievous chains as slaves, no, as traitors. Without enquiry or examination they endeavored to annihilate them. They buckled themselves with a savage cruelty, worse than Scythian custom.

6 For this cause we severely threatened them; yet, with the clemency which we usually extend to all men, we at length permitted them to live. Finding that the God of heaven cast a shield of protection over the Jews so as to preserve them, and that he fought for them as a father always fights for his sons,

7 and taking into consideration their constancy and fidelity towards us and towards our ancestors, we have, as we ought, acquitted them of every sort of charge.

8 We have dismissed them to their several homes, telling all men everywhere to do them no wrong, or unrighteously revile them about the past.

9 For know this, that should we conceive any evil design, or in any way aggrieve them, we shall ever have as our adversary, not man, but the highest God, the ruler of all might. From Him there will be no escape, as the avenger of such deeds. Farewell."

10 When they had received this letter, they didn't hurry to depart immediately. They petitioned the king to be allowed to inflict fitting punishment upon those of their race who had willingly transgressed the holy god, and the law of God.

11 They alleged that men who had for their bellies' sake transgressed the ordinances of God, would never be faithful to the interests of the king.

12 The king admitted the truth of this reasoning, and commended them. Full power was given them, without warrant or special commission, to destroy those who had transgressed the law of God boldly in every part of the king's dominions.

13 Their priests, then, as it was appropriate, saluted him with good wishes, and all

the people echoed with the “Hallelujah!” Then they joyfully departed.
14 Then they punished and shamefully destroyed every polluted Jew that fell in their way,
15 slaying this way, in that day, more than three hundred men, and esteeming this destruction of the wicked a season of joy.
16 They themselves having held closely to their God to death, and having enjoyed a full deliverance, departed from the city garlanded with sweet-flowered wreaths of every kind. Uttering exclamations of joy, with songs of praise, and melodious hymns, they thanked the God of their fathers, the eternal Saviour of Israel.
17 Having arrived at Ptolemais, called from the specialty of that district “Rose-bearing”, where the fleet, in accordance with the general wish, waited for them seven days,
18 they partook of a banquet of deliverance, for the king generously granted them all the means of securing a return home.
19 They were accordingly brought back in peace, while they gave utterance to appropriate thanks; and they determined to observe these days during their sojourn as days of joyfulness.
20 These they registered as sacred upon a pillar, when they had dedicated the place of their festivity to be one of prayer. They departed unharmed, free, abundant in joy, preserved by the king’s command, by land, by sea, and by river, each to his own home.
21 They had more weight than before amongst their enemies, and were honoured and feared. No one in any way robbed them of their goods.
22 Every man received back his own, according to inventory, those who had obtained their goods, giving them up with the greatest terror. For the greatest God made perfect wonders for their salvation.
23 Blessed be the Redeemer of Israel forever! Amen.

The Second Book of Esdras

The Second Book of Esdras is included in the Slavonic Bible as *3 Esdras*, but is not found in the Greek Septuagint. It is included in the Appendix to the Latin Vulgate Bible as *4 Esdras*. It is considered to be Apocrypha by most church traditions. It is preserved here for its supplementary historical value.

1 The second book of the prophet Esdras,
the son of Saraias, the son of Azaraias, the son of Helkias, the son of Salemas, the son of Sadoc, the son of Ahitob,
2 the son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abissei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,
3 the son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi, who was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.
4 The Lord's word came to me, saying,
5 "Go your way and show my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me, that they may tell their children's children,
6 because the sins of their fathers have increased in them, for they have forgotten me, and have offered sacrifices to foreign gods.
7 Didn't I bring them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage? But they have provoked me to wrath and have despised my counsels.
8 So pull out the hair of your head and cast all evils upon them, for they have not been obedient to my law, but they are a rebellious people.
9 How long shall I endure them, to whom I have done so much good?
10 I have overthrown many kings for their sakes. I have struck down Pharoah with his servants and all his army.
11 I have destroyed all the nations before them. In the east, I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyre and Sidon, and have slain all their adversaries.
12 Speak therefore to them, saying:

13 "The Lord says, truly I brought you through the sea, and where there was no path I made highways for you. I gave you Moses for a leader and Aaron for a priest.
14 I gave you light in a pillar of fire. I have done great wonders amongst you, yet you have forgotten me, says the Lord.

15 "The Lord Almighty says: The quails were for a token to you. I gave you a camp for your protection, but you complained there.
16 You didn't celebrate in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but even to this day you still complain.
17 Where are the benefits that I have given you? When you were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, didn't you cry to me,
18 saying, 'Why have you brought us into this wilderness to kill us? It would have been better for us to have served the Egyptians than to die in this wilderness.'
19 I had pity on your mourning and gave you manna for food. You ate angels' bread.
20 When you were thirsty, didn't I split the rock, and water flowed out in abundance? Because of the heat, I covered you with the leaves of the trees.
21 I divided fruitful lands amongst you. I drove out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you. What more shall I do for you?" says the Lord.

22 The Lord Almighty says, "When you were in the wilderness, at the bitter stream, being thirsty and blaspheming my name,
23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but threw a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.
24 What shall I do to you, O Jacob? You, Judah, would not obey me. I will turn myself to other nations, and I will give my name to them, that they may keep my statutes.
25 Since you have forsaken me, I also will forsake you. When you ask me to be merciful to you, I will have no mercy upon you.

26 Whenever you call upon me, I will
not hear you, for you have defiled your
hands with blood, and your feet are swift
to commit murder.
27 It is not as though you have forsaken
me, but your own selves," says the Lord.
28 The Lord Almighty says, "Haven't I
asked you as a father his sons, as a mother
her daughters, and a nurse her young ba-
bies,
29 that you would be my people, and I
would be your God, that you would be my
children, and I would be your father?
30 I gathered you together, as a hen gath-
ers her chicks under her wings. But now,
what should I do to you? I will cast you out
from my presence.
31 When you offer burnt sacrifices to
me, I will turn my face from you, for I
have rejected your solemn feast days, your
new moons, and your circumcisions of the
flesh.
32 I sent to you my servants the prophets,
whom you have taken and slain, and torn
their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will
require from you," says the Lord.
33 The Lord Almighty says, "Your house
is desolate. I will cast you out as the wind
blows stubble.
34 Your children won't be fruitful, for
they have neglected my commandment to
you, and done that which is evil before me.
35 I will give your houses to a people
that will come, which not having heard
of me yet believe me. Those to whom I
have shown no signs will do what I have
commanded.
36 They have seen no prophets, yet they
will remember their former condition.
37 I call to witness the gratitude of the
people who will come, whose little ones
rejoice with gladness. Although they see
me not with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they
will believe what I say."
38 And now, father, behold with glory,
and see the people that come from the east:
39 to whom I will give for leaders, Abra-
ham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and
Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,
40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Ag-
gaeus, Zachary, and Malachy, who is also
called the Lord's messenger.

2

1 The Lord says, "I brought this people
out of bondage. I gave them my com-
mandments by my servants the prophets,
whom they would not listen to, but made
my counsels void.
2 The mother who bore them says to
them, 'Go your way, my children, for I am
a widow and forsaken.
3 I brought you up with gladness, and I
have lost you with sorrow and heaviness,
for you have sinned before the Lord God,
and done that which is evil before me.
4 But now what can I do for you? For I am
a widow and forsaken. Go your way, my
children, and ask for mercy from the Lord.'
5 As for me, O father, I call upon you for a
witness in addition to the mother of these
children, because they would not keep my
covenant,
6 that you may bring them to confusion,
and their mother to ruin, that they may
have no offspring.
7 Let them be scattered abroad amongst
the heathen. Let their names be blotted
out of the earth, for they have despised my
covenant.
8 Woe to you, Assur, you who hide the
unrighteous with you! You wicked nation,
remember what I did to Sodom and Go-
morrah,
9 whose land lies in lumps of pitch and
heaps of ashes. That is what I will also do
to those who have not listened to me," says
the Lord Almighty.
10 The Lord says to Esdras, "Tell my peo-
ple that I will give them the kingdom of
Jerusalem, which I would have given to
Israel.
11 I will also take their glory back to my-
self, and give these the everlasting taber-
nacles which I had prepared for them.
12 They will have the tree of life for fra-
grant perfume. They will neither labour
nor be weary.
13 Ask, and you will receive. Pray that
your days may be few, that they may be
shortened. The kingdom is already pre-
pared for you. Watch!

14 Call heaven and earth to witness. Call
them to witness, for I have left out evil, and
created the good, for I live, says the Lord.
15 "Mother, embrace your children. I will
bring them out with gladness like a dove
does. Establish their feet, for I have chosen
you, says the Lord.
16 I will raise those who are dead up
again from their places, and bring them
out from their tombs, for I recognise my
name in them.
17 Don't be afraid, you mother of chil-
dren, for I have chosen you, says the Lord.
18 For your help, I will send my servants
Esaias and Jeremy, after whose counsel
I have sanctified and prepared for you
twelve trees laden with various fruits,
19 and as many springs flowing with milk
and honey, and seven mighty mountains,
on which roses and lilies grow, with which
I will fill your children with joy.
20 Do right to the widow. Secure justice
for the fatherless. Give to the poor. Defend
the orphan. Clothe the naked.
21 Heal the broken and the weak. Don't
laugh a lame man to scorn. Defend the
maimed. Let the blind man have a vision
of my glory.
22 Protect the old and young within your
walls.
23 Wherever you find the dead, set a sign
upon them and commit them to the grave,
and I will give you the first place in my
resurrection.
24 Stay still, my people, and take your
rest, for your rest will come.
25 Nourish your children, good nurse,
and establish their feet.
26 As for the servants whom I have given
you, not one of them will perish, for I will
require them from amongst your number.
27 Don't be anxious, for when the day of
suffering and anguish comes, others will
weep and be sorrowful, but you will re-
joice and have abundance.
28 The nations will envy you, but they
will be able to do nothing against you, says
the Lord.
29 My hands will cover you, so that your
children don't see Gehenna.†
30 Be joyful, mother, with your children,
for I will deliver you, says the Lord.
31 Remember your children who sleep,
for I will bring them out of the secret places
of the earth and show mercy to them, for I
am merciful, says the Lord Almighty.
32 Embrace your children until I come,
and proclaim mercy to them, for my wells
run over, and my grace won't fail."
33 I, Esdras, received a command from
the Lord on Mount Horeb to go to Israel,
but when I came to them, they rejected me
and rejected the Lord's commandment.
34 Therefore I say to you, O nations that
hear and understand, "Look for your shep-
herd. He will give you everlasting rest, for
he is near at hand who will come at the end
of the age.
35 Be ready for the rewards of the king-
dom, for the everlasting light will shine on
you forevermore.
36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive
the joy of your glory. I call to witness my
saviour openly.
37 Receive that which is given to you by
the Lord, and be joyful, giving thanks to
him who has called you to heavenly king-
doms.
38 Arise and stand up, and see the num-
ber of those who have been sealed at the
Lord's feast.
39 Those who withdrew themselves from
the shadow of the world have received
glorious garments from the Lord.
40 Take again your full number, O Zion,
and make up the reckoning of those of
yours who are clothed in white, which
have fulfilled the law of the Lord.
41 The number of your children, whom
you long for, is fulfilled. Ask the power
of the Lord, that your people, which have
been called from the beginning, may be
made holy."
42 I, Esdras, saw upon Mount Zion a great
multitude, whom I could not number, and
they all praised the Lord with songs.
43 In the midst of them, there was a
young man of a high stature, taller than all
the rest, and upon every one of their heads
he set crowns, and he was more exalted
than they were. I marvelled greatly at this.

† **2:29:** or, *Hell.*

44 So I asked the angel, and said, “What
are these, my Lord?”
45 He answered and said to me, “These
are those who have put off the mortal
clothing, and put on the immortal, and
have confessed the name of God. Now are
they crowned, and receive palms.”
46 Then said I to the angel, “Who is the
young man who sets crowns on them, and
gives them palms in their hands?”
47 So he answered and said to me, “He is
the Son of God, whom they have confessed
in the world.”
Then I began to praise those who stood
so valiantly for the name of the Lord.
48 Then the angel said to me, “Go your
way, and tell my people what kind of
things, and how great wonders of the Lord
God you have seen.”

3

1 In the thirtieth year after the ruin of
the city, I Salathiel, also called Esdras, was
in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed,
and my thoughts came up over my heart,
2 for I saw the desolation of Zion and the
wealth of those who lived at Babylon.
3 My spirit was very agitated, so that I
began to speak words full of fear to the
Most High, and said,
4 “O sovereign Lord, didn’t you speak
at the beginning when you formed the
earth—and that yourself alone—and com-
manded the dust
5 and it gave you Adam, a body without
a soul? Yet it was the workmanship of
your hands, and you breathed into him the
breath of life, and he was made alive in
your presence.
6 You led him into the garden which your
right hand planted before the earth ap-
peared.
7 You gave him your one commandment,
which he transgressed, and immediately
you appointed death for him and his de-
scendants. From him were born nations,
tribes, peoples, and kindred without num-
ber.
8 Every nation walked after their own
will, did ungodly things in your sight, and
despised your commandments, and you
didn’t hinder them.
9 Nevertheless, again in process of time,
you brought the flood on those who lived
in the world and destroyed them.
10 It came to pass that the same thing
happened to them. Just as death came to
Adam, so was the flood to these.
11 Nevertheless, you left one of them,
Noah with his household, and all the right-
teous men who descended from him.
12 “It came to pass that when those who
lived upon the earth began to multiply,
they also multiplied children, peoples, and
many nations, and began again to be more
ungodly than their ancestors.
13 It came to pass, when they did
wickedly before you, you chose one
from amongst them, whose name was
Abraham.
14 You loved, and to him only you showed
the end of the times secretly by night,
15 and made an everlasting covenant
with him, promising him that you would
never forsake his descendants. To him,
you gave Isaac, and to Isaac you gave Jacob
and Esau.
16 You set apart Jacob for yourself, but
rejected Esau. Jacob became a great mul-
titude.
17 It came to pass that when you led
his descendants out of Egypt, you brought
them up to Mount Sinai.
18 You bowed the heavens also, shook the
earth, moved the whole world, made the
depths tremble, and troubled the age.
19 Your glory went through four gates, of
fire, of earthquake, of wind, and of ice, that
you might give the law to the descendants
of Jacob, and the commandment to the
descendants of Israel.
20 “Yet you didn’t take away from them
their wicked heart, that your law might
produce fruit in them.
21 For the first Adam, burdened with a
wicked heart transgressed and was over-
come, as were all who are descended from
him.
22 Thus disease was made permanent.
The law was in the heart of the people
along with the wickedness of the root. So
the good departed away and that which
was wicked remained.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end. Then you raised up a servant, called David,
24 whom you commanded to build a city to your name, and to offer burnt offerings to you in it from what is yours.
25 When this was done many years, then those who inhabited the city did evil,
26 in all things doing as Adam and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.
27 So you gave your city over into the hands of your enemies.

28 "Then I said in my heart, 'Are their deeds of those who inhabit Babylon any better? Is that why it gained dominion over Zion?'
29 For it came to pass when I came here, that I also saw impieties without number, and my soul saw many sinners in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.
30 For I have seen how you endure them sinning, and have spared those who act ungodly, and have destroyed your people, and have preserved your enemies;
31 and you have not shown how your way may be comprehended. Are the deeds of Babylon better than those of Zion?
32 Or is there any other nation that knows you beside Israel? Or what tribes have so believed your covenants as these tribes of Jacob?
33 Yet their reward doesn't appear, and their labour has no fruit, for I have gone here and there through the nations, and I see that they abound in wealth, and don't think about your commandments.
34 Weigh therefore our iniquities now in the balance, and theirs also who dwell in the world, and so will it be found which way the scale inclines.
35 Or when was it that they who dwell on the earth have not sinned in your sight? Or what nation has kept your commandments so well?
36 You will find some men by name who have kept your precepts, but you won't find nations."

4

1 The angel who was sent to me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,
2 and said to me, "Your understanding has utterly failed you regarding this world. Do you think you can comprehend the way of the Most High?"
3 Then I said, "Yes, my Lord."

He answered me, "I have been sent to show you three ways, and to set before you three problems.
4 If you can solve one for me, I also will show you the way that you desire to see, and I will teach you why the heart is wicked."
5 I said, "Say on, my Lord."

Then said he to me, "Go, weigh for me the weight of fire, or measure for me blast of wind, or call back for me the day that is past."
6 Then answered I and said, "Who of the sons of men is able to do this, that you should ask me about such things?"
7 He said to me, "If I had asked you, 'How many dwellings are there in the heart of the sea? Or how many springs are there at the fountain head of the deep? Or how many streams are above the firmament? Or which are the exits †of hell? Or which are the entrances of paradise?'
8 perhaps you would say to me, 'I never went down into the deep, or as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.'
9 Nevertheless now I have only asked you about the fire, wind, and the day, things which you have experienced, and from which you can't be separated, and yet have you given me no answer about them."
10 He said moreover to me, "You can't understand your own things that you grew up with.
11 How then can your mind comprehend the way of the Most High? How can he who is already worn out with the corrupted world understand incorruption?"

‡When I heard these things, I fell on my face
12 and said to him, "It would have been better if we weren't here at all, than that

† **4:7:** So the Syriac. The Latin omits *of hell? or which are the paths.* ‡ **4:11:** So the Syriac and Aethiopic. The Latin is corrupt.

we should come here and live in the midst of ungodliness, and suffer, and not know why."

13 He answered me, and said, §"A forest of the trees of the field went out, and took counsel together,

14 and said, 'Come! Let's go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make ourselves more forests.'

15 The waves of the sea also in like manner took counsel together, and said, 'Come! Let's go up and subdue the forest of the plain, that there also we may gain more territory.'

16 The counsel of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 Likewise also the counsel of the waves of the sea, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If you were judge now between these two, which would you justify, or which would you condemn?"

19 I answered and said, "It is a foolish counsel that they both have taken, for the ground is given to the wood, and the place of the sea is given to bear its waves."

20 Then answered he me, and said, "You have given a right judgement. Why don't you judge your own case?

21 For just as the ground is given to the wood, and the sea to its waves, even so those who dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but what is upon the earth. Only he who dwells above the heavens understands the things that are above the height of the heavens."

22 Then answered I and said, "I beg you, O Lord, why has the power of understanding been given to me?

23 For it was not in my mind to be curious of the ways above, but of such things as pass by us daily, because Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen. The people whom you have loved have been given over to ungodly nations. The law of our forefathers is made of no effect, and the written covenants are nowhere regarded.

24 We pass away out of the world like locusts. Our life is like a vapour, and we aren't worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do for his name by which we are called? I have asked about these things."

26 Then he answered me, and said, "If you are alive you will see, and if you live long, you will marvel, for the world hastens quickly to pass away.

27 For it is not able to bear the things that are promised to the righteous in the times to come; for this world is full of sadness and infirmities.

28 For the evil† about which you asked me has been sown, but its harvest hasn't yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown isn't reaped, and if the place where the evil is sown doesn't pass away, the field where the good is sown won't come.

30 For a grain of evil seed was sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much wickedness it has produced to this time! How much more it will yet produce until the time of threshing comes!

31 Ponder now by yourself, how much fruit of wickedness a grain of evil seed has produced.

32 When the grains which are without number are sown, how great a threshing floor they will fill!"

33 Then I answered and said, ‡"How long? When will these things come to pass? Why are our years few and evil?"

34 He answered me, and said, "Don't hurry faster than the Most High; for your haste is§ for your own self, but he who is above hurries on behalf of many.

35 Didn't the souls of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, 'How long †will we be here? When does the fruit of the threshing floor come?'

36 To them, Jeremiel the archangel answered, 'When the number is fulfilled of those who are like you. For he has weighed the world in the balance.

§ **4:13:** So the Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt. See Judges 9:8. † **4:28:** so the Syriac and Aethiopic. ‡ **4:33:** So the chief oriental versions. § **4:34:** So the Syriac. The Latin is corrupt. † **4:35:** So the Syriac. The Latin has *shall I hope on this fashion?* ‡ **4:37:** Syr. *rest.*

37 By measure, he has measured the times. By number, he has counted the seasons. He won't ‡move or stir them until that measure is fulfilled.' "
38 Then I answered, "O sovereign Lord, all of us are full of ungodliness.
39 Perhaps it is for our sakes that the threshing time of the righteous is kept back—because of the sins of those who dwell on the earth."
40 So he answered me, "Go your way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she has fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the baby any longer within her."
41 Then I said, "No, Lord, that can it not."
He said to me, "In Hades, the chambers of souls are like the womb.
42 For just like a woman in labour hurries to escape the anguish of the labour pains, even so these places hurry to deliver those things that are committed to them from the beginning.
43 Then you will be shown those things which you desire to see."
44 Then I answered, "If I have found favour in your sight, and if it is possible, and if I am worthy,
45 show me this also, whether there is more to come than is past, or whether the greater part has gone over us.
46 For what is gone I know, but I don't know what is to come."
47 He said to me, "Stand up on my right side, and I will explain the parable to you."
48 So I stood, looked, and saw a hot burning oven passed by before me. It happened that when the flame had gone by I looked, and saw that the smoke remained.
49 After this, a watery cloud passed in front of me, and sent down much rain with a storm. When the stormy rain was past, the drops still remained in it."
50 Then said he to me, "Consider with yourself; as the rain is more than the drops, and the fire is greater than the smoke, so the quantity which is past was far greater; but the drops and the smoke still remained."
51 Then I prayed, and said, "Do you think that I will live until that time? Or who will be alive in those days?"
52 He answered me, "As for the signs you asked me about, I may tell you of them in part; but I wasn't sent to tell you about your life, for I don't know.

5

1 "Nevertheless, concerning the signs, behold, the days will come when those who dwell on earth will be taken †with great amazement, and the way of truth will be hidden, and the land will be barren of faith.
2 Iniquity will be increased above what now you see, and beyond what you have heard long ago.
3 The land that you now see ruling will be a trackless waste, and men will see it desolate.
4 But if the Most High grants you to live, you will see what is after the third period will be troubled. The sun will suddenly shine in the night, and the moon in the day.
5 Blood will drop out of wood, and the stone will utter its voice. The peoples will be troubled, and the stars will fall.
6 He will rule whom those who dwell on the earth don't expect, and the birds will fly away together.
7 The Sodomite sea will cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known; but all will hear its voice.
8 There will also be chaos in many places. Fires will break out often, and the wild animals will change their places, and women will bring forth monsters.
9 Salt waters will be found in the sweet, and all friends will destroy one another. Then reason will hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into its chamber.
10 It will be sought by many, and won't be found. Unrighteousness and lack of restraint will be multiplied on earth.
11 One country will ask another, 'Has righteousness, or a man that does righteousness, gone through you?' And it will say, 'No.'
12 It will come to pass at that time that men will hope, but won't obtain. They will labour, but their ways won't prosper.
13 I am permitted to show you such signs. If you will pray again, and weep as now,

† **5:1:** So the syriac.

and fast seven days, you will hear yet greater things than these."

14 Then I woke up, and an extreme trembling went through my body, and my mind was so troubled that it fainted.
15 So the angel who had come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and set me on my feet.

16 In the second night, it came to pass that ‡Phaltiel the captain of the people came to me, saying, "Where have you been? Why is your face sad?
17 Or don't you know that Israel is committed to you in the land of their captivity?
18 Get up then, and eat some bread, and don't forsake us, like a shepherd who leaves the flock in the power of cruel wolves."
19 Then said I to him, "Go away from me and don't come near me for seven days, and then you shall come to me." He heard what I said and left me.
20 So I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like Uriel the angel had commanded me.
21 After seven days, the thoughts of my heart were very grievous to me again,
22 and my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to speak words before the Most High again.
23 I said, "O sovereign Lord of all the woods of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, you have chosen one vine for yourself.
24 Of all the lands of the world you have chosen one §country for yourself. Of all the flowers of the world, you have chosen one lily for yourself.
25 Of all the depths of the sea, you have filled one river for yourself. Of all built cities, you have consecrated Zion for yourself.
26 Of all the birds that are created you have named for yourself one dove. Of all the livestock that have been made, you have provided for yourself one sheep.
27 Amongst all the multitudes of peoples you have gotten yourself one people. To this people, whom you loved, you gave a law that is approved by all.
28 Now, O Lord, why have you given this one people over to many, and †have dishonoured the one root above others, and have scattered your only one amongst many?
29 Those who opposed your promises have trampled down those who believed your covenants.
30 If you really do hate your people so much, they should be punished with your own hands."
31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night before was sent to me,
32 and said to me, "Hear me, and I will instruct you. Listen to me, and I will tell you more."

33 I said, "Speak on, my Lord."

Then said he to me, "You are very troubled in mind for Israel's sake. Do you love that people more than he who made them?"

34 I said, "No, Lord; but I have spoken out of grief; for my heart is in agony every hour while I labour to comprehend the way of the Most High, and to seek out part of his judgement."

35 He said to me, "You can't."

And I said, "Why, Lord? Why was I born? Why wasn't my mother's womb my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the people of Israel?"

36 He said to me, "Count for me those who haven't yet come. Gather together for me the drops that are scattered abroad, and make the withered flowers green again for me.
37 Open for me the chambers that are closed, and bring out the winds for me that are shut up in them. Or show me the image of a voice. Then I will declare to you the travail that you asked to see."

38 And I said, "O sovereign Lord, who may know these things except he who doesn't have his dwelling with men?

‡ **5:16:** The Syriac has *Psaltiel.* § **5:24:** After the Oriental versions. The Latin has *pit.* † **5:28:** After the Oriental versions. The Latin reads *have prepared.*

39 As for me, I lack wisdom. How can I
then speak of these things you asked me
about?"
40 Then said he to me, "Just as you can do
none of these things that I have spoken of,
even so you can't find out my judgement,
or the end of the love that I have promised
to my people."
41 I said, "But, behold, O Lord, you have
made the promise to those who are alive
at the end. What should they do who have
been before us, or we ourselves, or those
who will come after us?"
42 He said to me, "I will compare my
judgement to a ring. Just as there is no
slowness of those who are last, even so
there is no swiftness of those who be first."
43 So I answered, "Couldn't you make
them all at once that have been made, and
that are now, and that are yet to come, that
you might show your judgement sooner?"
44 Then he answered me, "The creature
may not move faster than the creator, nor
can the world hold them at once who will
be created in it."
45 And I said, "How have you said to your
servant, that ‡you will surely make alive at
once the creature that you have created?
§If therefore they will be alive at once, and
the creation will sustain them, even so it
might now also support them to be present
at once."
46 And he said to me, "Ask the womb
of a woman, and say to her, 'If you bear
ten children, why do you it at different
times? Ask her therefore to give birth to
ten children at once."
47 I said, "She can't, but must do it each in
their own time."
48 Then said he to me, "Even so, I have
given the womb of the earth to those who
are sown in it in their own times.
49 For just as a young child may not give
birth, neither she who has grown old any
more, even so have I organised the world
which I created."
50 I asked, "Seeing that you have now
shown me the way, I will speak before you.
Is our mother, of whom you have told me,
still young? Or does she now draw near to
old age?"
51 He answered me, "Ask a woman who
bears children, and she will tell you.
52 Say to her, 'Why aren't they whom
you have now brought forth like those who
were before, but smaller in stature?'
53 She also will answer you, 'Those who
are born in the strength of youth are differ-
ent from those who are born in the time of
old age, when the womb fails.'
54 Consider therefore you also, how you
are shorter than those who were before
you.
55 So are those who come after you
smaller than you, as born of the creature
which now begins to be old, and is past the
strength of youth."
56 Then I said, "Lord, I implore you, if
I have found favour in your sight, show
your servant by whom you visit your cre-
ation."

6

1 He said to me, "In the beginning, when
the earth was made, before the portals of
the world were fixed and before the gath-
erings of the winds blew,
2 before the voices of the thunder
sounded and before the flashes of the
lightning shone, before the foundations of
paradise were laid,
3 before the fair flowers were seen, be-
fore the powers of the earthquake were
established, before the innumerable army
of angels were gathered together,
4 before the heights of the air were lifted
up, before the measures of the firmament
were named, before the footstool of Zion
†was established,
5 before the present years were reck-
oned, before the imaginations of those
who now sin were estranged, and before
they were sealed who have gathered faith
for a treasure—
6 then I considered these things, and they
all were made through me alone, and not
through another; just as by me also they
will be ended, and not by another."
7 Then I answered, "What will be the
dividing of the times? Or when will be the

‡ **5:45:** So the Syriac. § **5:45:** The Latin omits *If...alive at once.* † **6:4:** So the Syriac.

end of the first and the beginning of the age that follows?"

8 He said to me, "From Abraham to Isaac, because Jacob and Esau were born to him, for Jacob's hand held Esau's heel from the beginning.

9 For Esau is the end of this age, and Jacob is the beginning of the one that follows.

10 ‡The beginning of a man is his hand, and the end of a man is his heel. Seek nothing else between the heel and the hand, Esdras!"

11 Then I answered, "O sovereign Lord, if I have found favour in your sight,

12 I beg you, show your servant the end of your signs which you showed me part on a previous night."

13 So he answered, "Stand up upon your feet, and you will hear a mighty sounding voice.

14 If the place you stand on is greatly moved

15 when it speaks don't be afraid, for the word is of the end, and the foundations of the earth will understand

16 that the speech is about them. They will tremble and be moved, for they know that their end must be changed."

17 It happened that when I had heard it, I stood up on my feet, and listened, and, behold, there was a voice that spoke, and its sound was like the sound of many waters.

18 It said, "Behold, the days come when I draw near to visit those who dwell upon the earth,

19 and when I investigate those who have caused harm unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Zion is complete,

20 and when the seal will be set on the age that is to pass away, then I will show these signs: the books will be opened before the firmament, and all will see together.

21 The children a year old will speak with their voices. The women with child will deliver premature children at three or four months, and they will live and dance.

22 Suddenly the sown places will appear unsown. The full storehouses will suddenly be found empty.

23 The trumpet will give a sound which when every man hears, they will suddenly be afraid.

24 At that time friends will make war against one another like enemies. The earth will stand in fear with those who dwell in it. The springs of the fountains will stand still, so that for three hours they won't flow.

25 "It will be that whoever remains after all these things that I have told you of, he will be saved and will see my salvation, and the end of my world.

26 They will see the men who have been taken up, who have not tasted death from their birth. The heart of the inhabitants will be changed and turned into a different spirit.

27 For evil will be blotted out and deceit will be quenched.

28 Faith will flourish. Corruption will be overcome, and the truth, which has been so long without fruit, will be declared."

29 When he talked with me, behold, little by little, the place I stood on §rocked back and forth.

30 He said to me, "I came to show you these things †tonight.

31 If therefore you will pray yet again, and fast seven more days, I will ‡again tell you greater things than these.

32 For your voice has surely been heard before the Most High. For the Mighty has seen your righteousness. He has also seen your purity, which you have maintained ever since your youth.

33 Therefore he has sent me to show you all these things, and to say to you, 'Believe, and don't be afraid!

34 Don't be hasty to think vain things about the former times, that you may not hasten in the latter times.' "

35 It came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

‡ **6:10:** So the Syriac, etc. The Latin is defective. § **6:29:** After the Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt. † **6:30:** So the Syriac. The Latin is corrupt. ‡ **6:31:** The Latin has *tell you by day.*

36 On the eighth night, my heart was troubled within me again, and I began to speak in the presence of the Most High.
37 For my spirit was greatly aroused, and my soul was in distress.
38 I said, "O Lord, truly you spoke at the beginning of the creation, on the first day, and said this: 'Let heaven and earth be made,' and your word perfected the work.
39 Then the spirit was hovering, and darkness and silence were on every side. The sound of man's voice was not yet there.§
40 Then you commanded a ray of light to be brought out of your treasuries, that your works might then appear.
41 "On the second day, again you made the spirit of the firmament and commanded it to divide and to separate the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.
42 "On the third day, you commanded that the waters should be gathered together in the seventh part of the earth. You dried up six parts and kept them, to the intent that of these some being both planted and tilled might serve before you.
43 For as soon as your word went out, the work was done.
44 Immediately, great and innumerable fruit grew, with many pleasant tastes, and flowers of inimitable colour, and fragrances of most exquisite smell. This was done the third day.
45 "On the fourth day, you commanded that the sun should shine, the moon give its light, and the stars should be in their order;
46 and gave them a command to serve mankind, who was to be made.
47 "On the fifth day, you said to the seventh part, where the water was gathered together, that it should produce living creatures, fowls and fishes; and so it came to pass
48 that the mute and lifeless water produced living things as it was told, that the nations might therefore praise your wondrous works.
49 "Then you preserved two living creatures. The one you called Behemoth, and the other you called Leviathan.
50 You separated the one from the other; for the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.
51 To Behemoth, you gave one part, which was dried up on the third day, that he should dwell in it, in which are a thousand hills;
52 but to Leviathan you gave the seventh part, namely, the watery part. You have kept them to be devoured by whom you wish, when you wish.
53 "But on the sixth day, you commanded the earth to produce before you cattle, animals, and creeping things.
54 Over these, you ordained Adam as ruler over all the works that you have made. Of him came all of us, the people whom you have chosen.
55 "All this have I spoken before you, O Lord, because you have said that for our sakes you made †this world.
56 As for the other nations, which also come from Adam, you have said that they are nothing, and are like spittle. You have likened the abundance of them to a drop that falls from a bucket.
57 Now, O Lord, behold these nations, which are reputed as nothing, being rulers over us and devouring us.
58 But we your people, whom you have called your firstborn, your only children, and your fervent lover, are given into their hands.
59 Now if the world is made for our sakes, why don't we possess our world for an inheritance? How long will this endure?"

7

1 When I had finished speaking these words, the angel which had been sent to me the nights before was sent to me.
2 He said to me, "Rise, Esdras, and hear the words that I have come to tell you."
3 I said, "Speak on, my Lord."

§ **6:39:** The Latin adds *from you.* † **6:55:** So the Syriac. The Latin has *the firstborn world.* † **7:3:** So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin MSS. have *deep.*

Then he said to me, “There is a sea set in a wide place, that it might be †broad and vast,
4 but its entrance is set in a narrow place so as to be like a river.
5 Whoever desires to go into the sea to look at it, or to rule it, if he didn’t go through the narrow entrance, how could he come into the broad part?
6 Another thing also: There is a city built and set in a plain country, and full of all good things,
7 but its entrance is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, having fire on the right hand, and deep water on the left.
8 There is one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, so that only one person can go there at once.
9 If this city is now given to a man for an inheritance, if the heir doesn’t pass the danger before him, how will he receive his inheritance?”
10 I said, “That is so, Lord.”

Then said he to me, “Even so also is Israel’s portion.
11 I made the world for their sakes. What is now done was decreed when Adam transgressed my statutes.
12 Then the entrances of this world were made narrow, sorrowful, and toilsome. They are but few and evil, full of perils, and involved in great toils.
13 For the entrances of the greater world are wide and safe, and produce fruit of immortality.
14 So if those who live don’t enter these difficult and vain things, they can never receive those that are reserved for them.
15 Now therefore why are you disturbed, seeing you are but a corruptible man? Why are you moved, since you are mortal?
16 Why haven’t you considered in your mind that which is to come, rather than that which is present?”

17 Then I answered and said, “O sovereign Lord, behold, you have ordained in your law that the righteous will inherit these things, but that the ungodly will perish.
18 The righteous therefore will suffer difficult things, and hope for easier things, but those who have done wickedly have suffered the difficult things, and yet will not see the easier things.”

19 He said to me, “You are not a judge above God, neither do you have more understanding than the Most High.
20 Yes, let many perish who now live, rather than that the law of God which is set before them be despised.
21 For God strictly commanded those who came, even as they came, what they should do to live, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.
22 Nevertheless, they weren’t obedient to him, but spoke against him and imagined for themselves vain things.
23 They made cunning plans of wickedness, and said moreover of the Most High that he doesn’t exist, and they didn’t know his ways.
24 They despised his law and denied his covenants. They haven’t been faithful to his statutes, and haven’t performed his works.
25 Therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.
26 For behold, the time will come, and it will be, when these signs of which I told you before will come to pass, that the bride will appear, even the city coming forth, and she will be seen who now is withdrawn from the earth.
27 Whoever is delivered from the foretold evils will see my wonders.
28 For my son Jesus will be revealed with those who are with him, and those who remain will rejoice four hundred years.
29 After these years my son Christ‡ will die, along with all of those who have the breath of life§.
30 Then the world will be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the first beginning, so that no human will remain.
31 After seven days the world that is not yet awake will be raised up, and what is corruptible will die.

‡ **7:29:** “Christ” means “Anointed One”. § **7:29:** Lat. *man* † **7:32:** Or, *chambers* See 2 Esdras 4:35.

32 The earth will restore those who are
asleep in it, and the dust those who dwell
in it in silence, and the †secret places will
deliver those souls that were committed to
them.
33 The Most High will be revealed on
the judgement seat, ‡ and compassion will
pass away, and patience will be with-
drawn.
34 Only judgement will remain. Truth
will stand. Faith will grow strong.
35 Recompense will follow. The reward
will be shown. Good deeds will awake, and
wicked deeds won't sleep.§
36 The †pit of torment will appear, and
near it will be the place of rest. The furnace
of hell‡ will be shown, and near it the
paradise of delight.
37 Then the Most High will say to the na-
tions that are raised from the dead, 'Look
and understand whom you have denied,
whom you haven't served, whose com-
mandments you have despised.
38 Look on this side and on that. Here
is delight and rest, and there fire and tor-
ments.' Thus §he will speak to them in the
day of judgement.
39 This is a day that has neither sun, nor
moon, nor stars,
40 neither cloud, nor thunder, nor light-
ning, neither wind, nor water, nor air, nei-
ther darkness, nor evening, nor morning,
41 neither summer, nor spring, nor heat,
nor† winter, neither frost, nor cold, nor
hail, nor rain, nor dew,
42 neither noon, nor night, nor dawn,
neither shining, nor brightness, nor light,
except only the splendour of the glory of
the Most High, by which all will see the
things that are set before them.
43 It will endure as though it were a week
of years.
44 This is my judgement and its pre-
scribed order; but I have only shown these
things to you."
45 I answered, "I said then, O Lord, and
I say now: Blessed are those who are now
alive and keep your commandments!
46 But what about those for whom I
prayed? For who is there of those who are
alive who has not sinned, and who of the
children of men hasn't transgressed your
covenant?
47 Now I see that the world to come will
bring delight to few, but torments to many.
48 For an evil heart has grown up in
us, which has led us astray from these
commandments and has brought us into
corruption and into the ways of death. It
has shown us the paths of perdition and
removed us far from life—and that, not a
few only, but nearly all who have been
created."
49 He answered me, "Listen to me, and I
will instruct you. I will admonish you yet
again.
50 For this reason, the Most High has not
made one world, but two.
51 For because you have said that the just
are not many, but few, and the ungodly
abound, hear the explanation.
52 If you have just a few precious stones,
will you add them to lead and clay?"
53 I said, "Lord, how could that be?"
54 He said to me, "Not only that, but ask
the earth, and she will tell you. Defer to
her, and she will declare it to you.
55 Say to her, 'You produce gold, silver,
and brass, and also iron, lead, and clay;
56 but silver is more abundant than gold,
and brass than silver, and iron than brass,
and lead than iron, and clay than lead.'
57 Judge therefore which things are pre-
cious and to be desired, what is abundant
or what is rare?"
58 I said, "O sovereign Lord, that which is
plentiful is of less worth, for that which is
more rare is more precious."
59 He answered me, "Weigh within your-
self the things that you have thought, for
he who has what is hard to get rejoices
over him who has what is plentiful.
60 So also is the judgement which I have
promised; for I will rejoice over the few
that will be saved, because these are those
who have made my glory to prevail now,

‡ **7:33:** The Syriac adds *and the end will come.* § **7:35:** The passage from verse [36] to verse [105], formerly missing, has been restored to the text. See Preface, page ix. † **7:36:** So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin MSS. have *place.* ‡ **7:36:** Lat. *Gehenna.* § **7:38:** So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has *will you speak.* † **7:41:** Or, *storm*

and through them, my name is now honoured.
61 I won't grieve over the multitude of those who perish; for these are those who are now like mist, and have become like flame and smoke; they are set on fire and burn hotly, and are extinguished."

62 I answered, "O earth, why have you produced, if the mind is made out of dust, like all other created things?
63 For it would have been better that the dust itself had been unborn, so that the mind might not have been made from it.
64 But now the mind grows with us, and because of this we are tormented, because we perish and we know it.
65 Let the race of men lament and the animals of the field be glad. Let all who are born lament, but let the four-footed animals and the livestock rejoice.
66 For it is far better with them than with us; for they don't look forward to judgement, neither do they know of torments or of salvation promised to them after death.
67 For what does it profit us, that we will be preserved alive, but yet be afflicted with torment?
68 For all who are born are defiled with iniquities, and are full of sins and laden with transgressions.
69 If after death we were not to come into judgement, perhaps it would have been better for us."

70 He answered me, "When the Most High made the world and Adam and all those who came from him, he first prepared the judgement and the things that pertain to the judgement.
71 Now understand from your own words, for you have said that the mind grows with us.
72 They therefore who dwell on the earth will be tormented for this reason, that having understanding they have committed iniquity, and receiving commandments have not kept them, and having obtained a law they dealt unfaithfully with that which they received.
73 What then will they have to say in the judgement, or how will they answer in the last times?
74 For how long a time has the Most High been patient with those who inhabit the world, and not for their sakes, but because of the times which he has foreordained!"
75 I answered, "If I have found grace in your sight, O Lord, show this also to your servant, whether after death, even now when every one of us gives up his soul, we will be kept in rest until those times come, in which you renew the creation, or whether we will be tormented immediately."
76 He answered me, "I will show you this also; but don't join yourself with those who are scorners, nor count yourself with those who are tormented.
77 For you have a treasure of works laid up with the Most High, but it won't be shown you until the last times.
78 For concerning death the teaching is: When the decisive sentence has gone out from the Most High that a man shall die, as the spirit leaves the body to return again to him who gave it, it adores the glory of the Most High first of all.
79 And if it is one of those who have been scorners and have not kept the way of the Most High, and that have despised his law, and who hate those who fear God,
80 these spirits won't enter into habitations, but will wander and be in torments immediately, ever grieving and sad, in seven ways.
81 The first way, because they have despised the law of the Most High.
82 The second way, because they can't now make a good repentance that they may live.
83 The third way, they will see the reward laid up for those who have believed the covenants of the Most High.
84 The fourth way, they will consider the torment laid up for themselves in the last days.
85 The fifth way, they will see the dwelling places of the others guarded by angels, with great quietness.
86 The sixth way, they will see how immediately some of them will pass into torment.
87 The seventh way, which is more grievous than all the aforesaid ways, be-

cause they will pine away in confusion and be consumed with shame, and will be withered up by fears, seeing the glory of the Most High before whom they have sinned while living, and before whom they will be judged in the last times.

88 "Now this is the order of those who have kept the ways of the Most High, when they will be separated from their mortal body.

89 In the time that they lived in it, they painfully served the Most High, and were in jeopardy every hour, that they might keep the law of the lawgiver perfectly.

90 Therefore this is the teaching concerning them:

91 First of all they will see with great joy the glory of him who takes them up, for they will have rest in seven orders.

92 The first order, because they have laboured with great effort to overcome the evil thought which was fashioned together with them, that it might not lead them astray from life into death.

93 The second order, because they see the perplexity in which the souls of the ungodly wander, and the punishment that awaits them.

94 The third order, they see the testimony which he who fashioned them gives concerning them, that while they lived they kept the law which was given them in trust.

95 The fourth order, they understand the rest which, being gathered in their chambers, they now enjoy with great quietness, guarded by angels, and the glory that awaits them in the last days.

96 The fifth order, they rejoice that they have now escaped from that which is corruptible, and that they will inherit that which is to come, while they see in addition the difficulty and the pain from which they have been delivered, and the spacious liberty which they will receive with joy and immortality.

97 The sixth order, when it is shown to them how their face will shine like the sun, and how they will be made like the light of the stars, being incorruptible from then on.

98 The seventh order, which is greater than all the previously mentioned orders, because they will rejoice with confidence, and because they will be bold without confusion, and will be glad without fear, for they hurry to see the face of him whom in their lifetime they served, and from whom they will receive their reward in glory.

99 This is the order of the souls of the just, as from henceforth is announced to them. Previously mentioned are the ways of torture which those who would not give heed will suffer from after this."

100 I answered, "Will time therefore be given to the souls after they are separated from the bodies, that they may see what you have described to me?"

101 He said, "Their freedom will be for seven days, that for seven days they may see the things you have been told, and afterwards they will be gathered together in their habitations."

102 I answered, "If I have found favour in your sight, show further to me your servant whether in the day of judgement the just will be able to intercede for the ungodly or to entreat the Most High for them,

103 whether fathers for children, or children for parents, or kindred for kindred, or kinsfolk for their next of kin, or friends for those who are most dear."

104 He answered me, "Since you have found favour in my sight, I will show you this also. The day of judgement is‡ a day of decision, and displays to all the seal of truth. Even as now a father doesn't send his son, or a son his father, or a master his slave, or a friend him that is most dear, that in his place he may understand, or sleep, or eat, or be healed,

105 so no one will ever pray for another in that day, neither will one lay a burden on another, for then everyone will each bear his own righteousness or unrighteousness."

106 I answered, "How do we now find that first Abraham prayed for the people of

‡ **7:104:** The Latin has *a bold day* * **7:107:** Joshua 7:1

Sodom, and Moses for the ancestors who sinned in the wilderness,
107 and Joshua after him for Israel in the days of *Achan,
108 and Samuel §in the days of Saul, and David for the plague, and Solomon for those who would worship in the sanctuary,
109 and Elijah for those that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live,
110 and Hezekiah for the people in the days of Sennacherib, and many others prayed for many?
111 If therefore now, when corruption has grown and unrighteousness increased, the righteous have prayed for the ungodly, why will it not be so then also?"

112 He answered me, "This present world is not the end. The full glory doesn't remain in it. Therefore those who were able prayed for the weak.
113 But the day of judgement will be the end of this age, and the beginning of the immortality to come, in which corruption has passed away,
114 intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, but righteousness has grown, and truth has sprung up.
115 Then no one will be able to have mercy on him who is condemned in judgement, nor to harm someone who is victorious."

116 I answered then, "This is my first and last saying, that it would have been better if the earth had not produced Adam, or else, when it had produced him, to have restrained him from sinning.
117 For what profit is it for all who are in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?
118 O Adam, what have you done? For though it was you who sinned, the evil hasn't fallen on you alone, but on all of us who come from you.
119 For what profit is it to us, if an immortal time is promised to us, but we have done deeds that bring death?
120 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, but we have most miserably failed?
121 And that there are reserved habitations of health and safety, but we have lived wickedly?
122 And that the glory of the Most High will defend those who have led a pure life, but we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?
123 And that a paradise will be revealed, whose fruit endures without decay, in which is abundance and healing, but we won't enter into it,
124 for we have lived in perverse ways?
125 And that the faces of those who have practised self-control will shine more than the stars, but our faces will be blacker than darkness?
126 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we didn't consider what we would have to suffer after death."

127 Then he answered, "This is the significance of the battle which humans born on the earth will fight:
128 if they are overcome, they will suffer as you have said, but if they get the victory, they will receive the thing that I say.
129 For this is the way that Moses spoke to the people while he lived, saying, 'Choose life, that you may live!'
130 Nevertheless they didn't believe him or the prophets after him, not even me, who have spoken to them.
131 Therefore there won't be such heaviness in their destruction, as there will be joy over those who are assured of salvation."

132 Then I answered, "I know, Lord, that the Most High is now called merciful, in that he has mercy upon those who have not yet come into the world;
133 and compassionate, in that he has compassion upon those who turn to his law;
134 and patient, in that he is patient with those who have sinned, since they are his creatures;
135 and bountiful, in that he is ready to give rather than to take away;

§ **7:108:** So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin omits *in the days of Saul.*

136 and very merciful, in that he multiplies more and more mercies to those who are present, and who are past, and also to those who are to come—
137 for if he wasn't merciful, the world wouldn't continue with those who dwell in it—
138 and one who forgives, for if he didn't forgive out of his goodness, that those who have committed iniquities might be relieved of them, not even one ten thousandth part of mankind would remain living;
139 and a judge, for if he didn't pardon those who were created by his word, and blot out the multitude of sins,
140 there would perhaps be very few left of an innumerable multitude."

8

1 He answered me, "The Most High has made this world for many, but the world to come for few.
2 Now I will tell you a parable, Esdras. Just as when you ask the earth, it will say to you that it gives very much clay from which earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold comes from. Even so is the course of the present world.
3 Many have been created, but few will be saved."
4 I answered, "Drink your fill of understanding then, O my soul, and let my heart devour wisdom.
5 For you †have come here apart from your will, and depart against your will, for you have only been given a short time to live.
6 O Lord over us, grant to your servant that we may pray before you, and give us seed for our heart and cultivation for our understanding, that fruit may grow from it, by which everyone who is corrupt, who bears the ‡likeness of a man, may live.
7 For you alone exist, and we all one workmanship of your hands, just as you have said.
8 Because you give life to the body that is now fashioned in the womb, and give it members, your creature is preserved in fire and water, and your workmanship endures nine months as your creation which is created in it.
9 But that which keeps and that which is kept will both be kept §by your keeping. When the womb gives up again what has grown in it,
10 you have commanded that out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, be given milk, which is the fruit of the breasts,
11 that the body that is fashioned may be nourished for a time, and afterwards you guide it in your mercy.
12 Yes, you have brought it up in your righteousness, nurtured it in your law, and corrected it with your judgement.
13 You put it to death as your creation, and make it live as your work.
14 If therefore you †lightly and suddenly destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned by your commandment, to what purpose was he made?
15 Now therefore I will speak. About man in general, you know best, but about your people for whose sake I am sorry,
16 and for your inheritance, for whose cause I mourn, for Israel, for whom I am heavy, and for the seed of Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled,
17 therefore I will begin to pray before you for myself and for them; for I see the failings of us who dwell in the land;
18 but I have heard the swiftness of the judgement which is to come.
19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my saying, and I will speak before you."

The beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up. He said,
20 "O Lord, you who remain forever, whose eyes are exalted, and whose chambers are in the air,
21 whose throne is beyond measure, whose glory is beyond comprehension, before whom the army of angels stand with trembling,

† **8:5:** So the Syriac. The Latin is incorrect. ‡ **8:6:** So the Syriac. The Latin has *place.* § **8:9:** So the Syriac. The Latin is imperfect. † **8:14:** So the Syriac. The Latin is incorrect.

22 ‡ at whose bidding they are changed to wind and fire, whose word is sure, and sayings constant, whose ordinance is strong, and commandment fearful,
23 whose look dries up the depths, and whose indignation makes the mountains to melt away, and whose truth bears witness—
24 hear, O Lord, the prayer of your servant, and give ear to the petition of your handiwork.
25 Attend to my words, for as long as I live, I will speak, and as long as I have understanding, I will answer.
26 Don't look at the sins of your people, but on those who have served you in truth.
27 Don't regard the doings of those who act wickedly, but of those who have kept your covenants in affliction.
28 Don't think about those who have lived wickedly before you, but remember those who have willingly known your fear.
29 Let it not be your will to destroy those who have lived like cattle, but look at those who have §clearly taught your law.
30 Don't be indignant at those who are deemed worse than animals, but love those who have always put their trust in your glory.
31 For we and our fathers have †passed our lives in ‡ways that bring death, but you are called merciful because of us sinners.
32 For if you have a desire to have mercy upon us who have no works of righteousness, then you will be called merciful.
33 For the just, which have many good works laid up with you, will be rewarded for their own deeds.
34 For what is man, that you should take displeasure at him? Or what is a corruptible race, that you should be so bitter towards it?
35 For in truth, there is no man amongst those who are born who has not done wickedly, and amongst those who have lived, there is none which have not done wrong.
36 For in this, O Lord, your righteousness and your goodness will be declared, if you are merciful to those who have no store of good works."
37 Then he answered me, "Some things you have spoken rightly, and it will happen according to your words.
38 For indeed I will not think about the fashioning of those who have sinned, or about their death, their judgement, or their destruction;
39 but I will rejoice over the creation of the righteous and their pilgrimage, their salvation, and the reward that they will have.
40 Therefore as I have spoken, so it will be.
41 For as the farmer sows many seeds in the ground, and plants many trees, and yet not all that is sown will §come up in due season, neither will all that is planted take root, even so those who are sown in the world will not all be saved."
42 Then I answered, "If I have found favour, let me speak before you.
43 If the farmer's seed doesn't come up because it hasn't received your rain in due season, or if it is ruined by too much rain and perishes,
44 likewise man, who is formed with your hands and is called your own image, because he is made like you, for whose sake you have formed all things, even him have you made like the farmer's seed.
45 Don't be angry with us, but spare your people and have mercy upon your inheritance, for you have mercy upon your own creation."
46 Then he answered me, "Things present are for those who live now, and things to come for those who will live hereafter.
47 For you come far short of being able to love my creature more than I. But you have compared yourself to the unrighteous. Don't do that!
48 Yet in this will you be admirable to the Most High,
49 in that you have humbled yourself, as it becomes you, and have not judged

‡ **8:22:** According to the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has, even they *whose service takes the form of wind etc.*
§ **8:29:** The Syriac has *received the brightness of your law.* † **8:31:** So the Syriac and Aethiopic versions. ‡ **8:31:** Lat. *manners.* § **8:41:** Lat. *be saved.*

yourself amongst the righteous, so as to be much glorified.
50 For many grievous miseries will fall on those who dwell in the world in the last times, because they have walked in great pride.
51 But understand for yourself, and for those who enquire concerning the glory of those like you,
52 because paradise is opened to you. The tree of life is planted. The time to come is prepared. Plenteousness is made ready. A city is built. Rest is †allowed. Goodness is perfected, and wisdom is perfected beforehand.
53 The root of evil is sealed up from you. Weakness is done away from you, and ‡death is hidden. Hell and corruption have fled into forgetfulness.
54 Sorrows have passed away, and in the end, the treasure of immortality is shown.
55 Therefore ask no more questions concerning the multitude of those who perish.
56 For when they had received liberty, they despised the Most High, scorned his law, and forsook his ways.
57 Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,
58 and said in their heart that there is no God—even knowing that they must die.
59 For as the things I have said will welcome you, so thirst and pain which are prepared for them. For the Most High didn't intend that men should be destroyed,
60 but those who are created have themselves defiled the name of him who made them, and were unthankful to him who prepared life for them.
61 Therefore my judgement is now at hand,
62 which I have not shown to all men, but to you, and a few like you."

Then I answered,
63 "Behold, O Lord, now you have shown me the multitude of the wonders which you will do in the last times, but you haven't shown me when."

9

1 He answered me, "Measure diligently within yourself. When you see that a certain part of the signs are past, which have been told you beforehand,
2 then will you understand that it is the very time in which the Most High will visit the world which was made by him.
3 When earthquakes, tumult of peoples, plans of nations, wavering of leaders, and confusion of princes are seen in the world,
4 then will you understand that the Most High spoke of these things from the days that were of old, from the beginning.
5 For just as with everything that is made in the world, the beginning †is evident and the end manifest,
6 so also are the times of the Most High: the beginnings are manifest in wonders and mighty works, and the end in effects and signs.
7 Everyone who will be saved, and will be able to escape by his works, or by faith by which they have believed,
8 will be preserved from the said perils, and will see my salvation in my land and within my borders, which I have sanctified for myself from the beginning.
9 Then those who now have abused my ways will be amazed. Those who have cast them away despitefully will live in torments.
10 For as many as in their life have received benefits, and yet have not known me,
11 and as many as have scorned my law, while they still had liberty and when an opportunity to repent was open to them, didn't understand, but despised ‡ it,
12 must know §it in torment after death.
13 Therefore don't be curious any longer how the ungodly will be punished, but enquire how the righteous will be saved, †those who the world belongs to, and for whom the world was created."
14 I answered,
15 "I have said before, and now speak, and will say it again hereafter, that there

† **8:52:** The Syriac has *established.* ‡ **8:53:** After the chief Oriental versions. † **9:5:** So the Syriac. The Latin is corrupt. ‡ **9:11:** Or, me § **9:12:** Or, me † **9:13:** So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin has *and whose... created, and when.*

are more of those who perish than of those who will be saved,
16 like a wave is greater than a drop."

17 He answered me, "Just as the field is, so also the seed. As the flowers are, so are the colours. As the work is, so also is the ‡judgement on it. As is the farmer, so also is his threshing floor. For there was a time in the world
18 when I was preparing for those who now live, before the world was made for them to dwell in. Then no one spoke against me,
19 for §no one existed. But now those who are created in this world that is prepared, both †with a table that doesn't fail and a law which is unsearchable, are corrupted in their ways.
20 So I considered my world, and behold, it was destroyed, and my earth, and behold, it was in peril, because of the plans that had come into it.
21 I saw and spared them, but not greatly, and saved myself a grape out of a cluster, and a plant out of ‡a great forest.
22 Let the multitude perish then, which were born in vain. Let my grape be saved, and my plant, for I have made them perfect with great labour.
23 Nevertheless, if you will wait seven more days—however don't fast in them,
24 but go into a field of flowers, where no house is built, and eat only of the flowers of the field, and you shall taste no flesh, and shall drink no wine, but shall eat flowers only—
25 and pray to the Most High continually, then I will come and talk with you."

26 So I went my way, just as he commanded me, into the field which is called §Ardat. There I sat amongst the flowers, and ate of the herbs of the field, and this food satisfied me.
27 It came to pass after seven days that I lay on the grass, and my heart was troubled again, like before.
28 My mouth was opened, and I began to speak before the Lord Most High, and said,
29 "O Lord, you showed yourself amongst us, to our fathers in the wilderness, when they went out of Egypt, and when they came into the wilderness, where no man treads and that bears no fruit.
30 You said, 'Hear me, O Israel. Heed my words, O seed of Jacob.
31 For behold, I sow my law in you, and it will bring forth fruit in you, and you will be glorified in it forever.'
32 But our fathers, who received the law, didn't keep it, and didn't observe the statutes. The fruit of the law didn't perish, for it couldn't, because it was yours.
33 Yet those who received it perished, because they didn't keep the thing that was sown in them.
34 Behold, it is a custom that when the ground has received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel food or drink, and when it comes to pass that that which is sown, or that which is launched,
35 or the things which have been received, should come to an end, these come to an end, but the receptacles remain. Yet with us, it doesn't happen that way.
36 For we who have received the law will perish by sin, along with our heart which received it.
37 Notwithstanding the law doesn't perish, but remains in its honour."

38 When I spoke these things in my heart, I looked around me with my eyes, and on my right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in mind. Her clothes were torn, and she had ashes on her head.
39 Then let I my thoughts go in which I was occupied, and turned myself to her,
40 and said to her, "Why are you weeping? Why are you grieved in your mind?"

41 She said to me, "Leave me alone, my Lord, that I may weep for myself and add to my sorrow, for I am very troubled in my mind, and brought very low."

42 I said to her, "What ails you? Tell me."

‡ **9:17:** So the Aethiopic and Arabic. The Latin has *creation.* § **9:19:** So the Syriac. † **9:19:** So the Syriac.
‡ **9:21:** So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin has *great tribes.* § **9:26:** The Syriac and Aethiopic have *Arphad.*

43 She said to me, “I, your servant, was barren and had no child, though I had a husband thirty years.
44 Every hour and every day these thirty years I made my prayer to the Most High day and night.
45 It came to pass after thirty years that God heard me, your handmaid, and saw my low estate, and considered my trouble, and gave me a son. I rejoiced in him greatly, I and my husband, and all my †neighbours. We gave great honour to the Mighty One.
46 I nourished him with great care.
47 So when he grew up, and I came to take him a wife, I made him a feast day.

10

1 “So it came to pass that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down and died.
2 Then we all put out the lamps, and all my †neighbours rose up to comfort me. I remained quiet until the second day at night.
3 It came to pass, when they had all stopped consoling me, encouraging me to be quiet, then rose I up by night, and fled, and came here into this field, as you see.
4 Now I don’t intend to return into the city, but to stay here, and not eat or drink, but to continually mourn and fast until I die.”
5 Then I left the reflections I was engaged in, and answered her in anger,
6 “You most foolish woman, don’t you see our mourning, and what has happened to us?
7 For Zion the mother of us all is full of sorrow, and much humbled.
8 ‡It is right now to mourn deeply, since we all mourn, and to be sorrowful, since we are all in sorrow, but you are mourning for one son.
9 Ask the earth, and she will tell you that it is she which ought to mourn for so many that grow upon her.
10 For out of her, all had their beginnings, and others will come; and, behold, almost all of them walk into destruction, and the multitude of them is utterly doomed.
11 Who then should mourn more, §she who has lost so great a multitude, or you, who are grieved but for one?
12 But if you say to me, ‘My lamentation is not like the earth’s, for I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;’
13 but it is with the earth after the manner of the earth. The multitude present in it has gone as it came.
14 Then say I to you, ‘Just as you have brought forth with sorrow, even so the earth also has given her fruit, namely, people, ever since the beginning to him who made her.’
15 Now therefore keep your sorrow to yourself, and bear with a good courage the adversities which have happened to you.
16 For if you will acknowledge the decree of God to be just, you will both receive your son in time, and will be praised amongst women.
17 Go your way then into the city to your husband.”

18 She said to me, “I won’t do that. I will not go into the city, but I will die here.”

19 So I proceeded to speak further to her, and said,
20 “Don’t do so, but allow yourself to be persuaded by reason of the adversities of Zion; and be comforted by reason of the sorrow of Jerusalem.
21 For you see that our sanctuary has been laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed,
22 our lute has been brought low, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is plundered, our holy things are defiled, and the name that we are called is profaned. Our free men are despitefully treated, our priests are burnt, our Levites have gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled and our wives ravished, our righteous men carried away, our little ones betrayed, our young men

† **9:45:** Lat. *townsmen.* † **10:2:** Lat. *townsmen.* ‡ **10:8:** See the Oriental versions. The Latin is corrupt.
§ **10:11:** So the Syriac.

are brought into bondage, and our strong men have become weak.
23 What is more than all, the seal of Zion has now lost the seal of her honour, and is delivered into the hands of those who hate us.
24 Therefore shake off your great heaviness, and put away from yourself the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty One may be merciful to you again, and the Most High may give you rest, even ease from your troubles."
25 It came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face suddenly began to shine exceedingly, and her countenance glistered like lightning, so that I was very afraid of her, and wondered what this meant.
26 Behold, suddenly she made a great and very fearful cry, so that the earth shook at the noise.
27 I looked, and behold, the woman appeared to me no more, but there was a city built, and a place shown itself from large foundations. Then I was afraid, and cried with a loud voice,
28 "Where is Uriel the angel, who came to me at the first? For he has caused me to fall into this great trance, and my end has turned into corruption, and my prayer a reproach!"
29 As I was speaking these words, behold, the angel who had come to me at first came to me, and he looked at me.
30 Behold, I lay as one who had been dead, and my understanding was taken from me. He took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me on my feet, and said to me,
31 "What ails you? Why are you so troubled? Why is your understanding and the thoughts of your heart troubled?"
32 I said, "Because you have forsaken me; yet I did according to your words, and went into the field, and, behold, I have seen, and still see, that which I am not able to explain."
33 He said to me, "Stand up like a man, and I will instruct you."
34 Then I said, "Speak on, my Lord; only don't forsake me, lest I die before my time.
35 For I have seen what I didn't know, and hear what I don't know.
36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?
37 Now therefore I beg you to explain to your servant what this vision means."

38 He answered me, "Listen to me, and I will inform you, and tell you about the things you are afraid of, for the Most High has revealed many secret things to you.
39 He has seen that your way is righteous, because you are continually sorry for your people, and make great lamentation for Zion.
40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision.
41 The woman who appeared to you a little while ago, whom you saw mourning, and began to comfort her,
42 but now you no longer see the likeness of the woman, but a city under construction appeared to you,
43 and she told you of the death of her son, this is the interpretation:
44 This woman, whom you saw, is Zion,† whom you now see as a city being built.
45 She told you that she had been barren for thirty years because there were three thousand years in the world in which there was no offering as yet offered in her.
46 And it came to pass after three thousand years that Solomon built the city and offered offerings. It was then that the barren bore a son.
47 She told you that she nourished him with great care. That was the dwelling in Jerusalem.
48 When she said to you, 'My son died when he entered into his marriage chamber, and that misfortune befell her,' this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.
49 Behold, you saw her likeness, how she mourned for her son, and you began to comfort her for what has happened to her. These were the things to be opened to you.
50 For now the Most High, seeing that you are sincerely grieved and suffer from your whole heart for her, has shown you the

† **10:44:** So the Syriac and other versions. The Latin is incorrect.

brightness of her glory and the attractiveness of her beauty.
51 Therefore I asked you to remain in the field where no house was built,
52 for I knew that the Most High would show this to you.
53 Therefore I commanded you to come into the field, where no foundation of any building was.
54 For no human construction could stand in the place in which the city of the Most High was to be shown.
55 Therefore don't be afraid nor let your heart be terrified, but go your way in and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as your eyes are able to see.
56 Then will you hear as much as your ears may comprehend.
57 For you are more blessed than many, and are called by name to be with the Most High, like only a few.
58 But tomorrow at night you shall remain here,
59 and so the Most High will show you those visions in dreams of what the Most High will do to those who live on the earth in the last days."

So I slept that night and another, as he commanded me.

11

1 It came to pass the second night that I saw a dream, and behold, an eagle which had twelve feathered wings and three heads came up from the sea.
2 I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of heaven blew on her, †and the clouds were gathered together against her.
3 I saw, and out of her wings there grew other wings near them; and they became little, tiny wings.
4 But her heads were at rest. The head in the middle was larger than the other heads, yet rested it with them.
5 Moreover I saw, and behold, the eagle flew with her wings to reign over the earth and over those who dwell therein.
6 I saw how all things under heaven were subject to her, and no one spoke against her—no, not one creature on earth.
7 I saw, and behold, the eagle rose on her talons, and uttered her voice to her wings, saying,
8 "Don't all watch at the same time. Let each one sleep in his own place and watch in turn;
9 but let the heads be preserved for the last."
10 I saw, and behold, the voice didn't come out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.
11 I counted ‡her wings that were near the others, and behold, there were eight of them.
12 I saw, and behold, on the right side one wing arose and reigned over all the earth.
13 When it reigned, the end of it came, and it disappeared, so that its place appeared no more. The next wing rose up and reigned, and it ruled a long time.
14 It happened that when it reigned, its end came also, so that it disappeared, like the first.
15 Behold, a voice came to it, and said,
16 "Listen, you who have ruled over the earth all this time! I proclaim this to you, before you disappear,
17 none after you will rule as long as you, not even half as long."
18 Then the third arose, and ruled as the others before, and it also disappeared.
19 So it went with all the wings one after another, as every one ruled, and then disappeared.
20 I saw, and behold, in process of time the §wings that followed were set up on the †right side, that they might rule also. Some of them ruled, but in a while they disappeared.
21 Some of them also were set up, but didn't rule.
22 After this I saw, and behold, the twelve wings disappeared, along with two of the little wings.

† **11:2:** So the chief Oriental versions. The Latin has only *and were gathered together.* ‡ **11:11:** The Syriac has *her little wings, and, etc.* § **11:20:** The Syriac has *little wings.* † **11:20:** The Aethiopic has *left.*

23 There was no more left on the eagle's
body, except the three heads that rested,
and six little wings.
24 I saw, and behold, two little wings
divided themselves from the six and re-
mained under the head that was on the
right side; but four remained in their
place.
25 I saw, and behold, these ‡under wings
planned to set themselves up and to rule.
26 I saw, and behold, there was one set
up, but in a while it disappeared.
27 A second also did so, and it disap-
peared faster than the first.
28 I saw, and behold, the two that re-
mained also planned between themselves
to reign.
29 While they thought about it, behold,
one of the heads that were at rest awak-
ened, the one that was in the middle, for
that was greater than the two other heads.
30 I saw how it joined the two other heads
with it.
31 Behold, the head turned with those
who were with it, and ate the two §under
wings that planned to reign.
32 But this head held the whole earth
in possession, and ruled over those who
dwell in it with much oppression. It had
stronger governance over the world than
all the wings that had gone before.
33 After this I saw, and behold, the head
also that was in the middle suddenly disap-
peared, like the wings.
34 But the two heads remained, which
also reigned the same way over the earth
and over those who dwell in it.
35 I saw, and behold, the head on the
right side devoured the one that was on the
left side.
36 Then I heard a voice, which said to
me, "Look in front of you, and consider the
thing that you see."
37 I saw, and behold, something like a
lion roused out of the woods roaring. I
heard how he sent out a man's voice to the
eagle, and spoke, saying,
38 "Listen and I will talk with you. The
Most High will say to you,
39 'Aren't you the one that remains of
the four animals whom I made to reign in
my world, that the end of my times might
come through them?
40 The fourth came and overcame all
the animals that were past, and ruled the
world with great trembling, and the whole
extent of the earth with grievous oppres-
sion. He lived on the earth such a long time
with deceit.
41 You have judged the earth, but not
with truth.
42 For you have afflicted the meek, you
have hurt the peaceful, you have hated
those who speak truth, you have loved
liars, destroyed the dwellings of those who
produced fruit, and threw down the walls
of those who did you no harm.
43 Your insolence has come up to the
Most High, and your pride to the Mighty.
44 The Most High also has looked at his
times, and behold, they are ended, and his
ages are fulfilled.
45 Therefore appear no more, you eagle,
nor your horrible wings, nor your evil lit-
tle wings, nor your cruel heads, nor your
hurtful talons, nor all your worthless body,
46 that all the earth may be refreshed
and relieved, being delivered from your
violence, and that she may hope for the
judgement and mercy of him who made
her.' "

12

1 It came to pass, while the lion spoke
these words to the eagle, I saw,
2 and behold, the head that remained
disappeared, and †the two wings which
went over to it arose and set themselves up
to reign; and their kingdom was brief and
full of uproar.
3 I saw, and behold, they disappeared,
and the whole body of the eagle was burnt,
so that the earth was in great fear.

Then I woke up because of great perplex-
ity of mind and great fear, and said to my
spirit,

‡ **11:25:** The Syriac has *little wings.* § **11:31:** The Syriac has *little wings.* † **12:2:** So the chief Oriental versions.

4 “Behold, you have done this to me, because you search out the ways of the Most High.
5 Behold, I am still weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit. There isn’t even a little strength in me, because of the great fear with which I was frightened tonight.
6 Therefore I will now ask the Most High that he would strengthen me to the end.”
7 Then I said, “O sovereign Lord, if I have found favour in your sight, and if I am justified with you more than many others, and if my prayer has indeed come up before your face,
8 strengthen me then, and show me, your servant, the interpretation and plain meaning of this fearful vision, that you may fully comfort my soul.
9 For you have judged me worthy to show me the end of time and the last events of the times.”
10 He said to me, “This is the interpretation of this vision which you saw:
11 The eagle, whom you saw come up from the sea, is the fourth kingdom which appeared in a vision to your brother Daniel.
12 But it was not explained to him, as I now explain it to you or have explained it.
13 Behold, the days come that a kingdom will rise up on earth, and it will be feared more than all the kingdoms that were before it.
14 Twelve kings will reign in it, one after another.
15 Of those, the second will begin to reign, and will reign a longer time than others of the twelve.
16 This is the interpretation of the twelve wings which you saw.
17 As for when you heard a voice which spoke, not going out from the heads, but from the midst of its body, this is the interpretation:
18 That ‡after the time of that kingdom, there will arise no small contentions, and it will stand in peril of falling. Nevertheless, it won’t fall then, but will be restored again to its former power.
19 You saw the eight under wings sticking to her wings. This is the interpretation:
20 That in it eight kings will arise, whose times will be short and their years swift.
21 Two of them will perish when the middle time approaches. Four will be kept for a while until the time of the ending of it will approach; but two will be kept to the end.
22 You saw three heads resting. This is the interpretation:
23 In its last days, the Most High will raise up three §kingdoms and renew many things in them. They will rule over the earth,
24 and over those who dwell in it, with much oppression, more than all those who were before them. Therefore they are called the heads of the eagle.
25 For these are those who will accomplish her wickedness, and who will finish her last actions.
26 You saw that the great head disappeared. It signifies that one of them will die on his bed, and yet with pain.
27 But for the two that remained, the sword will devour them.
28 For the sword of the one will devour him that was with him, but he will also fall by the sword in the last days.
29 You saw two under wings passing †over to the head that is on the right side.
30 This is the interpretation: These are they whom the Most High has kept to his end. This is the brief reign that was full of trouble, as you saw.
31 “The lion, whom you saw rising up out of the forest, roaring, speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness, and all her words which you have heard,
32 this is the anointed one, whom the Most High has kept to the end ‡[of days, who will spring up out of the seed of David, and he will come and speak] to them and reprove them for their wickedness and unrighteousness, and will§ heap up before them their contemptuous dealings.

‡ **12:18:** The Oriental versions have*in the midst of.* § **12:23:** The Oriental versions have *kings* † **12:29:** So the Syriac. The Latin has *over the head.* ‡ **12:32:** The words in brackets are added from the Syriac. § **12:32:** The Syriac has *set in order.*

33 For at first he will set them alive in
his judgement, and when he has reproved
them, he will destroy them.
34 For he will deliver the rest of my
people with mercy, those who have been
preserved throughout my borders, and he
will make them joyful until the coming of
the end, even the day of judgement, about
which I have spoken to you from the begin-
ning.
35 This is the dream that you saw, and
this is its interpretation.
36 Only you have been worthy to know
the secret of the Most High.
37 Therefore write all these things that
you have seen in a book, and put it in a
secret place.
38 You shall teach them to the wise of
your people, whose hearts you know are
able to comprehend and keep these se-
crets.
39 But wait here yourself seven more
days, that you may be shown whatever it
pleases the Most High to show you." Then
he departed from me.
40 It came to pass, when all the people
†saw that the seven days were past, and
I had not come again into the city, they
all gathered together, from the least to the
greatest, and came to me, and spoke to me,
saying,
41 "How have we offended you? What
evil have we done against you, that you
have utterly forsaken us, and sit in this
place?
42 For of all the prophets, only you are
left to us, like a cluster of the vintage, and
like a lamp in a dark place, and like a
harbour for a ship saved from the tempest.
43 Aren't the evils which have come to us
sufficient?
44 If you will forsake us, how much better
had it been for us if we also had been
consumed in the burning of Zion!
45 For we are not better than those who
died there." Then they wept with a loud
voice. I answered them,
46 "Take courage, O Israel! Don't be sor-
rowful, you house of Jacob;
47 for the Most High remembers you. The
Mighty has not forgotten you ‡forever.
48 As for me, I have not forsaken you.
I haven't departed from you; but I have
come into this place to pray for the deso-
lation of Zion, and that I might seek mercy
for the humiliation of your sanctuary.
49 Now go your way, every man to his
own house, and after these days I will come
to you."
50 So the people went their way into the
city, as I told them to do.
51 But I sat in the field seven days, as the
angel commanded me. In those days, I ate
only of the flowers of the field, and my food
was from plants.

13

1 It came to pass after seven days, I
dreamt a dream by night.
2 Behold, a wind arose from the sea that
moved all its waves.
3 I saw, and behold, †[this wind caused to
come up from the midst of the sea some-
thing like the appearance of a man. I
saw, and behold,] that man ‡flew with the
clouds of heaven. When he turned his face
to look, everything that he saw trembled.
4 Whenever the voice went out of his
mouth, all who heard his voice melted, like
the §wax melts when it feels the fire.
5 After this I saw, and behold, an innu-
merable multitude of people was gathered
together from the four winds of heaven to
make war against the man who came out
of the sea.
6 I saw, and behold, he carved himself a
great mountain, and flew up onto it.
7 I tried to see the region or place from
which the mountain was carved, and I
couldn't.
8 After this I saw, and behold, all those
who were gathered together to fight
against him were very afraid, and yet they
dared to fight.
9 Behold, as he saw the assault of the
multitude that came, he didn't lift up his
hand, or hold a spear or any weapon of
war;

† **12:40:** So the Syriac. The Latin has *heard.* ‡ **12:47:** So the Syriac. † **13:3:** The words in brackets are added from the Syriac. ‡ **13:3:** So the Syriac. The Latin has *grew strong* § **13:4:** So the Syriac and other Oriental versions.

10 but I saw only how he sent out of his
mouth something like a flood of fire, and
out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of
his tongue he shot out a storm of sparks.†
11 These were all mixed together: the
flood of fire, the flaming breath, and the
great storm, and fell upon the assault of
the multitude which was prepared to fight,
and burnt up every one of them, so that
all of a sudden an innumerable multitude
was seen to be nothing but dust of ashes
and smell of smoke. When I saw this, I was
amazed.
12 Afterward, I saw the same man come
down from the mountain, and call to him-
self another multitude which was peace-
ful.
13 Many people came to him. Some of
them were glad. Some were sorry. Some
of them were bound, and some others
brought some of those as offerings. Then
through great fear I woke up and prayed to
the Most High, and said,
14 "You have shown your servant these
wonders from the beginning, and have
counted me worthy that you should re-
ceive my prayer.
15 Now show me also the interpretation
of this dream.
16 For as I conceive in my understanding,
woe to those who will be left in those days!
Much more woe to those who are not left!
17 For those who were not left will be in
heaviness,
18 understanding the things that are laid
up in the latter days, but not attaining to
them.
19 But woe to them also who are left, be-
cause they will see great perils and much
distress, like these dreams declare.
20 Yet is it ‡better for one to be in peril
and to come into §these things, than to pass
away as a cloud out of the world, and not to
see the things that †will happen in the last
days."

He answered me,
21 "I will tell you the interpretation of
the vision, and I will also open to you the
things about which you mentioned.
22 You have spoken of those who are left
behind. This is the interpretation:
23 He that will ‡endure the peril in that
time will protect those who fall into dan-
ger, even those who have works and faith
towards the Almighty.
24 Know therefore that those who are left
behind are more blessed than those who
are dead.
25 These are the interpretations of the
vision: Whereas you saw a man coming up
from the midst of the sea,
26 this is he whom the Most High has
been keeping for many ages, who by his
own self will deliver his creation. He will
direct those who are left behind.
27 Whereas you saw that out of his mouth
came wind, fire, and storm,
28 and whereas he held neither spear,
nor any weapon of war, but destroyed the
assault of that multitude which came to
fight against him, this is the interpretation:
29 Behold, the days come when the Most
High will begin to deliver those who are on
the earth.
30 Astonishment of mind will come upon
those who dwell on the earth.
31 One will plan to make war against
another, city against city, place against
place, people against people, and kingdom
against kingdom.
32 It will be, when these things come to
pass, and the signs happen which I showed
you before, then my Son will be revealed,
whom you saw as a man ascending.
33 It will be, when all the nations hear
his voice, every man will leave his own
land and the battle they have against one
another.
34 An innumerable multitude will be
gathered together, as you saw, desiring to
come and to fight against him.
35 But he will stand on the top of Mount
Zion.
36 Zion will come, and will be shown to
all men, being prepared and built, like you
saw the mountain carved without hands.
37 My Son will rebuke the nations which
have come for their wickedness, with
plagues that are like a storm,

† **13:10:** So the Syriac and Arabic. ‡ **13:20:** Lat. *easier.* § **13:20:** So the Syriac. † **13:20:** So the Syriac.
‡ **13:23:** So the Syriac.

38 and will rebuke them to their face with
their evil thoughts, and the torments with
which they will be tormented, which are
like a flame. He will destroy them without
labour by the law, which is like fire.
39 Whereas you saw that he gathered to
himself another multitude that was peace-
ful,
40 these are the ten tribes which were
led away out of their own land in the time
of Osea the king, whom Salmananser the
king of the Assyrians led away captive, and
he carried them beyond the River, and
they were taken into another land.
41 But they made this plan amongst
themselves, that they would leave the mul-
titude of the heathen, and go out into a
more distant region, where mankind had
never lived,
42 that there they might keep their
statutes which they had not kept in their
own land.
43 They entered by the narrow passages
of the river Euphrates.
44 For the Most High then did signs for
them, and stopped the springs of the River
until they had passed over.
45 For through that country there was a
long way to go, namely, of a year and a half.
The same region is called §Arzareth.
46 Then they lived there until the latter
time. Now when they begin to come again,
47 the Most High stops the springs of the
River again, that they may go through.
Therefore you saw the multitude gathered
together with peace.
48 But those who are left behind of your
people are those who are found within my
holy border.
49 It will be therefore when he will de-
stroy the multitude of the nations that are
gathered together, he will defend the peo-
ple who remain.
50 Then will he show them very many
wonders."
51 Then I said, "O sovereign Lord, explain
this to me: Why have I seen the man com-
ing up from the midst of the sea?"
52 He said to me, as no one can explore
or know what is in the depths of the sea,
even so no man on earth can see my Son, or
those who are with him, except in the time
of †his day.
53 This is the interpretation of the dream
which you saw, and for this only you are
enlightened about this,
54 for you have forsaken your own ways,
and applied your diligence to mine, and
have searched out my law.
55 You have ordered your life in wis-
dom, and have called understanding your
mother.
56 Therefore I have shown you this, for
there is a reward laid up with the Most
High. It will be, after another three days I
will speak other things to you, and declare
to you mighty and wondrous things."
57 Then I went out and passed into the
field, giving praise and thanks greatly to
the Most High because of his wonders,
which he did from time to time,
58 and because he governs the time, and
such things as happen in their seasons. So
I sat there three days.

14

1 It came to pass upon the third day, I sat
under an oak, and, behold, a voice came
out of a bush near me, and said, "Esdras,
Esdras!"
2 I said, "Here I am, Lord," and I stood up
on my feet.
3 Then he said to me, "I revealed myself
in a bush and talked with Moses when my
people were in bondage in Egypt.
4 I sent him, and † he led my people out
of Egypt. I brought him up to Mount Sinai,
where I kept him with me for many days.
5 I told him many wondrous things, and
showed him the secrets of the times and
the end of the seasons. I commanded him,
saying,
6 'You shall publish these openly, and
these you shall hide.'
7 Now I say to you:
8 Lay up in your heart the signs that I
have shown, the dreams that you have

§ **13:45:** That is, *another land.* See Deuteronomy 29:28.
† **14:4:** Another reading is. *I.*
† **13:52:** So the Oriental versions. The Latin omits *his.*

seen, and the interpretations which you have heard;
9 for you will be taken away from men, and from now on you will live with my Son and with those who are like you, until the times have ended.
10 For the world has lost its youth, and the times begin to grow old.
11 ‡For the age is divided into twelve parts, and ten parts of it are already gone, §even the half of the tenth part.
12 There remain of it two parts after the middle of the tenth part.
13 Now therefore set your house in order, reprove your people, comfort the lowly amongst them, † and instruct those of them who are wise, and now renounce the life that is corruptible,
14 and let go of the mortal thoughts, cast away from you the burdens of man, put off now your weak nature,
15 lay aside the thoughts that are most grievous to you, and hurry to escape from these times.
16 For worse evils than those which you have seen happen will be done after this.
17 For look how much the world will be weaker through age, so much that more evils will increase on those who dwell in it.
18 For the truth will withdraw itself further off, and falsehood will be near. For now ‡the eagle which you saw in vision hurries to come."
19 Then I answered and said, §"Let me speak in your presence, O Lord.
20 Behold, I will go, as you have commanded me, and reprove the people who now live, but who will warn those who will be born afterward? For the world is set in darkness, and those who dwell in it are without light.
21 For your law has been burnt, therefore no one knows the things that are done by you, or the works that will be done.
22 But if I have found favour before you, send the Holy Spirit to me, and I will write all that has been done in the world since the beginning, even the things that were written in your law, that men may be able to find the path, and that those who would live in the latter days may live."
23 He answered me and said, "Go your way, gather the people together, and tell them not to seek you for forty days.
24 But prepare for yourself many tablets, and take with you Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ethanus, and Asiel, these five, which are ready to write swiftly;
25 and come here, and I will light a lamp of understanding in your heart which will not be put out until the things have ended about which you will write.
26 When you are done, some things you shall publish openly, and some things you shall deliver in secret to the wise. Tomorrow at this hour you will begin to write."
27 Then went I out, as he commanded me, and gathered all the people together, and said,
28 "Hear these words, O Israel!
29 Our fathers at the beginning were foreigners in Egypt, and they were delivered from there,
30 and received the law of life, which they didn't keep, which you also have transgressed after them.
31 Then the land of Zion was given to you for a possession; but you yourselves and your ancestors have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Most High commanded you.
32 Because he is a righteous judge, in due time, he took from you what he had given you.
33 Now you are here, and your kindred are amongst you.
34 Therefore if you will rule over your own understanding and instruct your hearts, you will be kept alive, and after death you will obtain mercy.
35 For after death the judgement will come, when we will live again. Then the names of the righteous will become manifest, and the works of the ungodly will be declared.

‡ **14:11:** Verses 11, 12 are omitted in the Syriac. The Aethiopic has *For the age is divided into ten parts, and is come to the tenth: and half of the tenth remains. Now etc.* § **14:11:** Lat. *and.* † **14:13:** The Latin alone omits *and...wise.*
‡ **14:18:** So the Oriental versions. § **14:19:** The Latin omits *I will speak.*

36 Let no one therefore come to me now,
nor seek me for forty days."
37 So I took the five men, as he com-
manded me, and we went out into the field,
and remained there.
38 It came to pass on the next day that,
behold, a voice called me, saying, "Esdras,
open your mouth, and drink what I give
you to drink."
39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold,
a full cup was handed to me. It was full
of something like water, but its colour was
like fire.
40 I took it, and drank. When I had drunk
it, my heart uttered understanding, and
wisdom grew in my chest, for my spirit
retained its memory.
41 My mouth was opened, and shut no
more.
42 The Most High gave understanding to
the five men, and they wrote by course the
things that were told them, in †characters
which they didn't know, and they sat forty
days. Now they wrote in the day-time, and
at night they ate bread.
43 As for me, I spoke in the day, and by
night I didn't hold my tongue.
44 So in forty days, ninety-four books
were written.
45 It came to pass, when the forty days
were fulfilled, that the Most High spoke to
me, saying, "The first books that you have
written, publish openly, and let the worthy
and unworthy read them;
46 but keep the last seventy, that you
may deliver them to those who are wise
amongst your people;
47 for in them is the spring of under-
standing, the fountain of wisdom, and the
stream of knowledge."
48 I did so.

15

1 "Behold, speak in the ears of my people
the words of prophecy which I will put in
your mouth," says the Lord.
2 "Cause them to be written on paper, for
they are faithful and true.
3 Don't be afraid of their plots against
you. Don't let the unbelief of those who
speak against you trouble you.
4 For all the unbelievers will die in their
unbelief.
5 "Behold," says the Lord, "I bring evils
on the whole earth: sword, famine, death,
and destruction.
6 For wickedness has prevailed over ev-
ery land, and their hurtful works have
reached their limit.
7 Therefore," says the Lord,
8 "I will hold my peace no more concern-
ing their wickedness which they profanely
commit, neither will I tolerate them in
these things, which they wickedly practise.
Behold, the innocent and righteous blood
cries to me, and the souls of the righteous
cry out continually.
9 I will surely avenge them," says the
Lord, "and will receive to me all the inno-
cent blood from amongst them.
10 Behold, my people is led like a flock to
the slaughter. I will not allow them now to
dwell in the land of Egypt,
11 but I will bring them out with a mighty
hand and with a high arm, and will strike
Egypt with plagues, as before, and will
destroy all its land."
12 Let Egypt and its foundations mourn,
for the plague of the chastisement and the
punishment that God will bring upon it.
13 Let the farmers that till the ground
mourn, for their seeds will fail and their
trees will be ruined through the blight and
hail, and a terrible tempest.
14 Woe to the world and those who dwell
in it!
15 For the sword and their destruction
draws near, and nation will rise up against
nation to battle with weapons in their
hands.
16 For there will be sedition amongst
men, and growing strong against one an-
other. In their might, they won't respect
their king or the chief of their great ones.
17 For a man will desire to go into a city,
and will not be able.
18 For because of their pride the cities
will be troubled, the houses will be de-
stroyed, and men will be afraid.
19 A man will have no pity on his neigh-
bours, but will assault their houses with

† **14:42:** So the Oriental versions.

the sword and plunder their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great suffering.

20 "Behold," says God, "I call together all the kings of the earth to stir up those who are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus, to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Just as they do yet this day to my chosen, so I will do also, and repay into their bosom." The Lord God says:

22 "My right hand won't spare the sinners, and my sword won't cease over those who shed innocent blood on the earth.

23 A fire has gone out from his wrath and has consumed the foundations of the earth and the sinners, like burnt straw.

24 Woe to those who sin and don't keep my commandments!" says the Lord.

25 "I will not spare them. Go your way, you rebellious children! Don't defile my sanctuary!"

26 For the Lord knows all those who trespass against him, therefore he will deliver them to death and destruction.

27 For now evils have come upon the whole earth, and you will remain in them; for God will not deliver you, because you have sinned against him.

28 Behold, a horrible sight appearing from the east!

29 The nations of the dragons of Arabia will come out with many chariots. From the day that they set out, their hissing is carried over the earth, so that all those who will hear them may also fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmonians, raging in wrath, will go out like the wild boars of the forest. They will come with great power and join battle with them, and will devastate a portion of the land of the Assyrians with their teeth.

31 Then the dragons will have the upper hand, remembering their nature. If they will turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 then these will be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and will turn and flee.

33 From the land of the Assyrians, an enemy in ambush will attack them and destroy one of them. Upon their army will be fear and trembling, and indecision upon their kings.

34 Behold, clouds from the east, and from the north to the south! They are very horrible to look at, full of wrath and storm.

35 They will clash against one another. They will pour out a heavy storm on the earth, even their own storm. There will be blood from the sword to the horse's belly,

36 and to the thigh of man, and to the camel's hock.

37 There will be fearfulness and great trembling upon earth. They who see that wrath will be afraid, and trembling will seize them.

38 After this, great storms will be stirred up from the south, from the north, and another part from the west.

39 Strong winds will arise from the east, and will shut it up, even the cloud which he raised up in wrath; and the storm that was to cause destruction by the east wind will be violently driven towards the south and west.

40 Great and mighty clouds, full of wrath, will be lifted up with the storm, that they may destroy all the earth and those who dwell in it. They will pour out over every high and lofty one a terrible storm,

41 fire, hail, flying swords, and many waters, that all plains may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of those waters.

42 They will break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the forest, and grass of the meadows, and their grain.

43 They will go on steadily to Babylon and destroy her.

44 They will come to it and surround it. They will pour out the storm and all wrath on her. Then the dust and smoke will go up to the sky, and all those who are around it will mourn for it.

45 Those who remain will serve those who have destroyed it.

46 You, Asia, who are partaker in the beauty of Babylon, and in the glory of her person—

47 woe to you, you wretch, because you
have made yourself like her. You have
decked out your daughters for prostitu-
tion, that they might please and glory in
your lovers, which have always lusted af-
ter you!
48 You have followed her who is hateful
in all her works and inventions. Therefore
God says,
49 "I will send evils on you: widowhood,
poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to
lay waste your houses and bring you to
destruction and death.
50 The glory of your power will be dried
up like a flower when the heat rises that is
sent over you.
51 You will be weakened like a poor
woman who is beaten and wounded, so
that you won't be able to receive your
mighty ones and your lovers.
52 Would I have dealt with you with such
jealousy," says the Lord,
53 "if you had not always slain my cho-
sen, exalting and clapping of your hands,
and saying over their dead, when you were
drunk?
54 "Beautify your face!
55 The reward of a prostitute will be in
your bosom, therefore you will be repaid.
56 Just as you will do to my chosen," says
the Lord, "even so God will do to you, and
will deliver you to your adversaries.
57 Your children will die of hunger. You
will fall by the sword. Your cities will be
broken down, and all your people in the
field will perish by the sword.
58 Those who are in the mountains will
die of hunger, eat their own flesh, and
drink their own blood, because of hunger
for bread and thirst for water.
59 You, unhappy above all others, will
come and will again receive evils.
60 In the passage, they will rush on the
hateful city and will destroy some portion
of your land, and mar part of your glory,
and will return again to Babylon that was
destroyed.
61 You will be cast down by them as stub-
ble, and they will be to you as fire.
62 They will devour you, your cities, your
land, and your mountains. They will burn
all your forests and your fruitful trees with
fire.
63 They will carry your children away
captive, and will plunder your wealth, and
mar the glory of your face."

16

1 Woe to you, Babylon, and Asia! Woe to
you, Egypt and Syria!
2 Put on sackcloth and garments of goats'
hair, wail for your children and lament;
for your destruction is at hand.
3 A sword has been sent upon you, and
who is there to turn it back?
4 A fire has been sent upon you, and who
is there to quench it?
5 Calamities are sent upon you, and who
is there to drive them away?
6 Can one drive away a hungry lion in the
forest? Can one quench a fire in stubble,
once it has begun to burn?
7 Can one turn back an arrow that is shot
by a strong archer?
8 The Lord God sends the calamities, and
who will drive them away?
9 A fire will go out from his wrath, and
who may quench it?
10 He will flash lightning, and who will
not fear? He will thunder, and who
wouldn't tremble?
11 The Lord will threaten, and who will
not be utterly broken in pieces at his pres-
ence?
12 The earth and its foundations quake.
The sea rises up with waves from the deep,
and its waves will be troubled, along with
the fish in them, at the presence of the
Lord, and before the glory of his power.
13 For his right hand that bends the bow
is strong, his arrows that he shoots are
sharp, and will not miss when they begin
to be shot into the ends of the world.
14 Behold, the calamities are sent out,
and will not return again until they come
upon the earth.
15 The fire is kindled and will not be put
out until it consumes the foundations of
the earth.
16 Just as an arrow which is shot by a
mighty archer doesn't return backward,
even so the calamities that are sent out
upon earth won't return again.

17 Woe is me! Woe is me! Who will deliver me in those days?
18 The beginning of sorrows, when there will be great mourning; the beginning of famine, and many will perish; the beginning of wars, and the powers will stand in fear; the beginning of calamities, and all will tremble! What will they do when the calamities come?
19 Behold, famine and plague, suffering and anguish! They are sent as scourges for correction.
20 But for all these things they will not turn them from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges.
21 Behold, food will be so cheap on earth that they will think themselves to be in good condition, and even then calamities will grow on earth: sword, famine, and great confusion.
22 For many of those who dwell on earth will perish of famine; and others who escape the famine, the sword will destroy.
23 The dead will be cast out like dung, and there will be no one to comfort them; for the earth will be left desolate, and its cities will be cast down.
24 There will be no farmer left to cultivate the earth or to sow it.
25 The trees will give fruit, but who will gather it?
26 The grapes will ripen, but who will tread them? For in all places there will be a great solitude;
27 for one man will desire to see another, or to hear his voice.
28 For of a city there will be ten left, and two of the field, who have hidden themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.
29 As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there may be left three or four olives,
30 or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are some clusters left by those who diligently search through the vineyard,
31 even so in those days, there will be three or four left by those who search their houses with the sword.
32 The earth will be left desolate, and its fields will be for briers, and its roads and all her paths will grow thorns, because no sheep will pass along them.
33 The virgins will mourn, having no bridegrooms. The women will mourn, having no husbands. Their daughters will mourn, having no helpers.
34 Their bridegrooms will be destroyed in the wars, and their husbands will perish of famine.
35 Hear now these things, and understand them, you servants of the Lord.
36 Behold, the Lord's word: receive it. Don't doubt the things about which the Lord speaks.
37 Behold, the calamities draw near, and are not delayed.
38 Just as a woman with child in the ninth month, when the hour of her delivery draws near, within two or three hours great pains surround her womb, and when the child comes out from the womb, there will be no waiting for a moment,
39 even so the calamities won't delay coming upon the earth. The world will groan, and sorrows will seize it on every side.
40 "O my people, hear my word: prepare for battle, and in those calamities be like strangers on the earth.
41 He who sells, let him be as he who flees away, and he who buys, as one who will lose.
42 Let he who does business be as he who has no profit by it, and he who builds, as he who won't dwell in it,
43 and he who sows, as if he wouldn't reap, so also he who prunes the vines, as he who won't gather the grapes,
44 those who marry, as those who will have no children, and those who don't marry, as the widowed.
45 Because of this, those who labour, labour in vain;
46 for foreigners will reap their fruits, plunder their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captive, for in captivity and famine they will conceive their children.
47 Those who conduct business, do so only to be plundered. The more they adorn their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons,
48 the more I will hate them for their sins," says the Lord.

49 Just as a respectable and virtuous
woman hates a prostitute,
50 so will righteousness hate iniquity,
when she adorns herself, and will accuse
her to her face, when he comes who will
defend him who diligently searches out
every sin on earth.
51 Therefore don't be like her or her
works.
52 For yet a little while, and iniquity will
be taken away out of the earth, and righ-
teousness will reign over us.
53 Don't let the sinner say that he has not
sinned; for God will burn coals of fire on
the head of one who says "I haven't sinned
before God and his glory."
54 Behold, the Lord knows all the works
of men, their imaginations, their thoughts,
and their hearts.
55 He said, "Let the earth be made," and
it was made, "Let the sky be made," and it
was made.
56 At his word, the stars were estab-
lished, and he knows the number of the
stars.
57 He searches the deep and its treasures.
He has measured the sea and what it con-
tains.
58 He has shut the sea in the midst of the
waters, and with his word, he hung the
earth over the waters.
59 He has spread out the sky like a vault.
He has founded it over the waters.
60 He has made springs of water in the
desert and pools on the tops of the moun-
tains to send out rivers from the heights to
water the earth.
61 He formed man, and put a heart in the
midst of the body, and gave him breath,
life, and understanding,
62 yes, the spirit of God Almighty. He who
made all things and searches out hidden
things in hidden places,
63 surely he knows your imagination,
and what you think in your hearts. Woe to
those who sin, and try to hide their sin!
64 Because the Lord will exactly investi-
gate all your works, and he will put you all
to shame.
65 When your sins are brought out before
men, you will be ashamed, and your own
iniquities will stand as your accusers in
that day.
66 What will you do? Or how will you
hide your sins before God and his angels?
67 Behold, God is the judge. Fear him!
Stop sinning, and forget your iniquities, to
never again commit them. So will God lead
you out, and deliver you from all suffering.
68 For, behold, the burning wrath of a
great multitude is kindled over you, and
they will take away some of you, and feed
you with that which is sacrificed to idols.
69 Those who consent to them will be
held in derision and in contempt, and be
trodden under foot.
70 For there will be in various places,
and in the next cities, a great insurrection
against those who fear the Lord.
71 They will be like mad men, sparing
none, but spoiling and destroying those
who still fear the Lord.
72 For they will destroy and plunder their
goods, and throw them out of their houses.
73 Then the trial of my elect will be made
known, even as the gold that is tried in the
fire.
74 Hear, my elect ones, says the Lord:
"Behold, the days of suffering are at hand,
and I will deliver you from them.
75 Don't be afraid, and don't doubt, for
God is your guide.
76 You who keep my commandments and
precepts," says the Lord God, "don't let
your sins weigh you down, and don't let
your iniquities lift themselves up."
77 Woe to those who are choked with
their sins and covered with their iniqui-
ties, like a field is choked with bushes, and
its path covered with thorns, that no one
may travel through!
78 It is shut off and given up to be con-
sumed by fire.

The Fourth Book of the Maccabees

The Fourth Book of the Maccabees appears in an appendix to the Greek Septuagint. It is considered to be apocrypha by most church traditions. It is preserved here for its supplementary historical value.

1 As I am going to demonstrate a most philosophical proposition, namely, that religious reasoning is absolute master of the emotions. I would willingly advise you to give the utmost heed to philosophy.
2 For reason is necessary to everyone as a step to science. In addition, it embraces the praise of self-control, the highest virtue.
3 If, then, reasoning appears to hold the mastery over the emotions which stand in the way of temperance, such as gluttony and lust,
4 it surely also and manifestly rules over the affections which are contrary to justice, such as malice, and of those which are hindrances to courage, such as wrath, pain, and fear.
5 Perhaps some may ask, "How is it, then, that reasoning, if it rules the emotions, isn't also master of forgetfulness and ignorance?" They attempt a ridiculous argument.
6 For reasoning does not rule over its own emotions, but over those that are contrary to justice, courage, temperance, and self-control; and yet over these, so as to withstand, without destroying them.
7 I might prove to you from many other considerations, that religious reasoning is sole master of the emotions;
8 but I will prove it with the greatest force from the fortitude of Eleazar, and seven kindred, and their mother, who suffered death in defence of virtue.
9 For all these, treating pains with contempt even to death, by this contempt, demonstrated that reasoning has command over the emotions.
10 For their virtues, then, it is right that I should commend those men who died with their mother at this time on behalf of nobility and goodness; and for their honours, I may count them blessed.
11 For they, winning admiration not only from men in general, but even from the persecutors, for their courage and endurance, became the means of the destruction of the tyranny against their nation, having conquered the tyrant by their endurance, so that by them their country was purified.
12 But we may now at once enter upon the question, having commenced, as is our custom, with laying down the doctrine, and so proceed to the account of these people, giving glory to the all-wise God.
13 Therefore the question whether reasoning is absolute master of the emotions.
14 Let's determine, then, what reasoning is and what emotion is, and how many forms of emotion there are, and whether reasoning rules over all of these.
15 Reasoning is intellect accompanied by a life of righteousness, putting foremost the consideration of wisdom.
16 Wisdom is a knowledge of divine and human things, and of their causes.
17 This is contained in the education of the law, by means of which we learn divine things reverently and human things profitably.
18 The forms of wisdom are self-control, justice, courage, and temperance.
19 The leading one of these is self-control, by whose means, indeed, it is that reasoning rules over the emotions.
20 Of the emotions, pleasure and pain are the two most comprehensive; and they also by nature refer to the soul.
21 There are many attendant affections surrounding pleasure and pain.
22 Before pleasure is lust; and after pleasure, joy.
23 Before pain is fear; and after pain is sorrow.
24 Wrath is an affection, common to pleasure and to pain, if any one will pay attention when it comes upon him.
25 There exists in pleasure a malicious disposition, which is the most complex of all the affections.

26 In the soul, it is arrogance, love of money, thirst for honour, contention, faithlessness, and the evil eye.
27 In the body, it is greediness, indiscriminate eating, and solitary gluttony.
28 As pleasure and pain are, therefore, two growths out of the body and the soul, so there are many offshoots of these emotions.
29 Reasoning, the universal farmer, purging and pruning each of these, tying up, watering, and transplanting, in every way improves the materials of the morals and affections.
30 For reasoning is the leader of the virtues, but it is the sole ruler of the emotions.

Observe then first, through the very things which stand in the way of temperance, that reasoning is absolute ruler of the emotions.
31 Now temperance consists of a command over the lusts.
32 But of the lusts, some belong to the soul and others to the body. Reasoning appears to rule over both.
33 Otherwise, how is it that when urged on to forbidden meats, we reject the gratification which would come from them? Isn't it because reasoning is able to command the appetites? I believe so.
34 Hence it is, then, that when craving seafood, birds, four-footed animals, and all kinds of food which are forbidden to us by the law, we withhold ourselves through the mastery of reasoning.
35 For the affections of our appetites are resisted by the temperate understanding, and bent back again, and all the impulses of the body are reined in by reasoning.

2

1 Is it any wonder? If the lusts of the soul, after participation with what is beautiful, are frustrated,
2 on this ground, therefore, the temperate Joseph is praised in that by reasoning, he subdued, on reflection, the indulgence of the senses.
3 For, although young, and ripe for sexual intercourse, he nullified by reasoning the stimulus of his emotions.
4 It isn't merely the stimulus of sensual indulgence, but that of every desire, that reasoning is able to master.
5 For instance, the law says, "You shall not covet your neighbour's wife, nor anything that belongs to your neighbour."
6 Now, then, since it is the law which has forbidden us to desire, I shall much the more easily persuade you, that reasoning is able to govern our lusts, just as it does the affections which are impediments to justice.
7 Since in what way is a solitary eater, a glutton, and a drunkard reclaimed, unless it is clear that reasoning is lord of the emotions?
8 Therefore, a man who regulates his course by the law, even if he is a lover of money, immediately puts pressure on his own disposition by lending to the needy without interest, and cancelling the debt on the seventh year.
9 If a man is greedy, he is ruled by the law acting through reasoning, so that he doesn't glean his harvest crops or vintage. In reference to other points we may perceive that it is reasoning that conquers his emotions.
10 For the law conquers even affection towards parents, not surrendering virtue on their account.
11 It prevails over love for one's wife, rebuking her when she breaks the law.
12 It lords it over the love of parents towards their children, for they punish them for vice. It domineers over the intimacy of friends, reproving them when wicked.
13 Don't think it is a strange assertion that reasoning can on behalf of the law conquer even enmity.
14 It doesn't allow cutting down the fruit trees of an enemy, but preserves them from the destroyers, and collects their fallen ruins.
15 Reason appears to be master of the more violent emotions, like love of empire, empty boasting, and slander.
16 For the temperate understanding repels all these malignant emotions, as it does wrath; for it masters even this.
17 Thus Moses, when angered against

Dathan and Abiram, did nothing to them in wrath, but regulated his anger by reasoning.
18 For the temperate mind is able, as I said, to be superior to the emotions, and to correct some and destroy others.
19 For why else did our most wise father Jacob blame Simeon and Levi for having irrationally slain the whole race of the Shechemites, saying, “Cursed be their anger!”?
20 For if reasoning didn’t possess the power of subduing angry affections, he would not have said this.
21 For at the time when God created man, he implanted within him his emotions and moral nature.
22 At that time he enthroned the mind above all as the holy leader, through the medium of the senses.
23 He gave a law to this mind, by living according to which it will maintain a temperate, just, good, and courageous reign.
24 How, then, a man may say, if reasoning is master of the emotions, has it no control over forgetfulness and ignorance?

3

1 The argument is exceedingly ridiculous, for reasoning doesn’t appear to rule over its own affections, but over those of the body,
2 in such a way as that any one of you may not be able to root out desire, but reasoning will enable you to avoid being enslaved to it.
3 One may not be able to root out anger from the soul, but it is possible to withstand anger.
4 Any one of you may not be able to eradicate malice, but reasoning has force to work with you to prevent you yielding to malice.
5 For reasoning is not an eradicator, but an antagonist of the emotions.
6 This may be more clearly comprehended from the thirst of King David.
7 For after David had been attacking the Philistines the whole day, he with the soldiers of his nation killed many of them;
8 then when evening came, sweating and very weary, he came to the royal tent, around which the entire army of our ancestors was encamped.
9 Now all the rest of them were at supper;
10 but the king, being very much thirsty, although he had numerous springs, could not by their means quench his thirst;
11 but a certain irrational longing for the water in the enemy’s camp grew stronger and fiercer upon him, undid and consumed him.
12 Therefore his bodyguards being troubled at this longing of the king, two valiant young soldiers, respecting the desire of the king, fully armed themselves, and taking a pitcher, got over the ramparts of the enemies.
13 Unperceived by the guardians of the gate, they went throughout the whole camp of the enemy in quest.
14 Having boldly discovered the fountain, they filled out of it the drink for the king.
15 But he, though parched with thirst, reasoned that a drink regarded of equal value to blood would be terribly dangerous to his soul.
16 Therefore, setting up reasoning in opposition to his desire, he poured out the drink to God.
17 For the temperate mind has power to conquer the pressure of the emotions, to quench the fires of excitement,
18 and to wrestle down the pains of the body, however excessive, and through the excellency of reasoning, to spurn all the assaults of the emotions.
19 But the occasion now invites us to give an illustration of temperate reasoning from history.
20 For at a time when our fathers were in possession of undisturbed peace through obedience to the law and were prosperous, so that Seleucus Nicanor, the king of Asia, both assigned them money for divine service, and accepted their form of government,
21 then certain people, bringing in new things contrary to the public harmony, in various ways fell into calamities.

4

1 For a certain man named Simon, who

was in opposition to an honourable and good man who once held the high priesthood for life, named Onias. After slandering Onias in every way, Simon couldn't injure him with the people, so he went away as an exile, with the intention of betraying his country.

2 When coming to Apollonius, the military governor of Syria, Phoenicia, and Cilicia, he said,

3 "Having good will to the king's affairs, I have come to inform you that tens of thousands in private wealth is laid up in the treasuries of Jerusalem which do not belong to the temple, but belong to King Seleucus."

4 Apollonius, acquainting himself with the particulars of this, praised Simon for his care of the king's interests, and going up to Seleucus informed him of the treasure.

5 Getting authority about it, and quickly advancing into our country with the accursed Simon and a very heavy force,

6 he said that he came with the commands of the king that he should take the private money of the treasury.

7 The nation, indignant at this proclamation, and replying to the effect that it was extremely unfair that those who had committed deposits to the sacred treasury should be deprived of them, resisted as well as they could.

8 But Appolonius went away with threats into the temple.

9 The priests, with the women and children, asked God to throw his shield over the holy, despised place,

10 and Appolonius was going up with his armed force to seize the treasure, when angels from heaven appeared riding on horseback, all radiant in armour, filling them with much fear and trembling.

11 Apollonius fell half dead on the court which is open to all nations, and extended his hands to heaven, and implored the Hebrews, with tears, to pray for him, and take away the wrath of the heavenly army.

12 For he said that he had sinned, so as to be consequently worthy of death, and that if he were saved, he would proclaim to all people the blessedness of the holy place.

13 Onias the high priest, induced by these words, although for other reasons anxious that King Seleucus wouldn't suppose that Apollonius was slain by human device and not by Divine punishment, prayed for him;

14 and he being thus unexpectedly saved, departed to report to the king what had happened to him.

15 But on the death of Seleucus the king, his son Antiochus Epiphanes succeeded to the kingdom—a terrible man of arrogant pride.

16 He, having deposed Onias from the high priesthood, appointed his brother Jason to be high priest,

17 who had made a covenant, if he would give him this authority, to pay yearly three thousand and six hundred and sixty talents.

18 He committed to him the high priesthood and rulership over the nation.

19 He both changed the manner of living of the people, and perverted their civil customs into all lawlessness.

20 So that he not only erected a gymnasium on the very citadel of our country, but neglected the guardianship of the temple.

21 Because of that, Divine vengeance was grieved and instigated Antiochus himself against them.

22 For being at war with Ptolemy in Egypt, he heard that on a report of his death being spread abroad, the inhabitants of Jerusalem had exceedingly rejoiced, and he quickly marched against them.

23 Having subdued them, he established a decree that if any of them lived according to the ancestral laws, he should die.

24 When he could by no means destroy by his decrees the obedience to the law of the nation, but saw all his threats and punishments without effect,

25 for even women, because they continued to circumcise their children, were flung down a precipice along with them, knowing beforehand of the punishment.

26 When, therefore, his decrees were disregarded by the people, he himself compelled by means of tortures every one of

this race, by tasting forbidden meats, to renounce the Jewish religion.

5

1 The tyrant Antiochus, therefore, sitting in public state with his assessors upon a certain lofty place, with his armed troops standing in a circle around him,
2 commanded his spearbearers to seize every one of the Hebrews, and to compel them to taste swine's flesh and things offered to idols.
3 Should any of them be unwilling to eat the accursed food, they were to be tortured on the wheel and so killed.
4 When many had been seized, a foremost man of the assembly, a Hebrew, by name Eleazar, a priest by family, by profession a lawyer, and advanced in years, and for this reason known to many of the king's followers, was brought near to him.

5 Antiochus, seeing him, said,
6 "I would counsel you, old man, before your tortures begin, to taste the swine's flesh, and save your life; for I feel respect for your age and hoary head, which since you have had so long, you appear to me to be no philosopher in retaining the superstition of the Jews.
7 For therefore, since nature has conferred upon you the most excellent flesh of this animal, do you loathe it?
8 It seems senseless not to enjoy what is pleasant, yet not disgraceful; and from notions of sinfulness, to reject the gifts of nature.
9 You will be acting, I think, still more senselessly, if you follow vain conceits about the truth.
10 You will, moreover, be despising me to your own punishment.
11 Won't you awake from your trifling philosophy, give up the folly of your notions, and regaining understanding worthy of your age, search into the truth of an expedient course?
12 Won't you respect my kindly admonition and have pity on your own years?
13 For bear in mind that if there is any power which watches over this religion of yours, it will pardon you for all transgressions of the law which you commit through compulsion."

14 While the tyrant incited him in this manner to the unlawful eating of meat, Eleazar begged permission to speak.
15 Having received permission to speak, he began to address the people as follows:
16 "We, O Antiochus, who are persuaded that we live under a divine law, consider no compulsion to be so forcible as obedience to that law.
17 Therefore we consider that we ought not to transgress the law in any way.
18 Indeed, were our law (as you suppose) not truly divine, and if we wrongly think it divine, we would have no right even in that case to destroy our sense of religion.
19 Don't think that eating unclean meat is a trifling offence.
20 For transgression of the law, whether in small or great matters, is of equal importance;
21 for in either case the law is equally slighted.
22 But you deride our philosophy, as though we lived in it irrationally.
23 Yet it instructs us in self-control, so that we are superior to all pleasures and lusts; and it trains us in courage, so that we cheerfully undergo every grievance.
24 It instructs us in justice, so that in all our dealings we give what is due. It teaches us piety, so that we properly worship the one and only God.
25 That is why we don't eat the unclean; for believing that the law was established by God, we are convinced that the Creator of the world, in giving his laws, sympathises with our nature.
26 Those things which are suitable for our souls, he has directed us to eat; but those which are not, he has forbidden.
27 But, tyrant-like, you not only force us to break the law, but also to eat, that you may ridicule us as we thus profanely eat.
28 But you won't have this cause of laughter against me,
29 nor will I transgress the sacred oaths of my forefathers to keep the law.

30 No, not if you pluck out my eyes, and consume my entrails.
31 I am not so old, and void of courage as to not be youthful in reason and in defence of my religion.
32 Now then, prepare your wheels, and kindle a fiercer flame.
33 I will not so pity my old age, as on my account to break the law of my country.
34 I will not play false to you, O law, my instructor, or forsake you, O beloved self-control!
35 I will not put you to shame, O philosopher Reason, or deny you, O honoured priesthood and knowledge of the law.
36 Mouth! You shall not pollute my old age, nor the full stature of a perfect life.
37 My ancestors will receive me as pure, not having feared your compulsion, even to death.
38 For you will rule like a tyrant over the ungodly, but you will not lord it over my thoughts about religion, either by your arguments, or through deeds."

6

1 When Eleazar had in this manner answered the exhortations of the tyrant, the spearbearers came up, and rudely dragged Eleazar to the instruments of torture.
2 First, they stripped the old man, adorned as he was with the beauty of piety.
3 Then tying back his arms and hands, they disdainfully flogged him.
4 A herald opposite cried out, "Obey the commands of the king!"
5 But the high-minded and truly noble Eleazar, as one tortured in a dream, ignored it.
6 But raising his eyes on high to heaven, the old man's flesh was stripped off by the scourges, and his blood streamed down, and his sides were pierced through.
7 Falling on the ground from his body having no power to endure the pains, he still kept his reasoning upright and unbending.
8 Then one of the harsh spearbearers rushed at him and began to kick him in the side to force him to get up again after he fell.
9 But he endured the pains, despised the cruelty, and persevered through the indignities.
10 Like a noble athlete, the old man, when struck, vanquished his torturers.
11 His face sweating, and he panting for breath, he was admired even by the torturers for his courage.
12 Therefore, partly in pity for his old age,
13 partly from the sympathy of acquaintance, and partly in admiration of his endurance, some of the attendants of the king said,
14 "Why do you unreasonably destroy yourself, O Eleazar, with these miseries?
15 We will bring you some meat cooked by yourself, and you can save yourself by pretending that you have eaten swine's flesh."
16 Eleazar, as though the advice more painfully tortured him, cried out,
17 "Let us who are children of Abraham not be so evil advised as by giving way to make use of an unbecoming pretence.
18 For it would be irrational, if having lived up to old age in all truth, and having scrupulously guarded our character for it, we would now turn back
19 and ourselves become a pattern of impiety to the young, as being an example of eating pollution.
20 It would be disgraceful if we would live on some short time, and that scorned by all men for cowardice,
21 and be condemned by the tyrant for cowardice by not contending to the death for our divine law.
22 Therefore you, O children of Abraham, die nobly for your religion.
23 You spearbearers of the tyrant, why do you linger?"
24 Beholding him so high-minded against misery, and not changing at their pity, they led him to the fire.
25 Then with their wickedly contrived instruments they burnt him on the fire, and poured stinking fluids down into his nostrils.
26 He being at length burnt down to the bones, and about to expire, raised his eyes Godward, and said,

27 “You know, O God, that when I might
have been saved, I am slain for the sake of
the law by tortures of fire.
28 Be merciful to your people, and be
satisfied with the punishment of me on
their account.
29 Let my blood be a purification for
them, and take my life in exchange for
theirs.”
30 Thus speaking, the holy man departed,
noble in his torments, and even to the
agonies of death resisted in his reasoning
for the sake of the law.
31 Confessedly, therefore, religious rea-
soning is master of the emotions.
32 For had the emotions been superior
to reasoning, I would have given them the
witness of this mastery.
33 But now, since reasoning conquered
the emotions, we befittingly award it the
authority of first place.
34 It is only fair that we should allow that
the power belongs to reasoning, since it
masters external miseries.
35 It would be ridiculous if it weren’t
so. I prove that reasoning has not only
mastered pains, but that it is also superior
to the pleasures, and withstands them.

7

1 The reasoning of our father Eleazar,
like a first-rate pilot, steering the vessel of
piety in the sea of emotions,
2 and flouted by the threats of the tyrant,
and overwhelmed with the breakers of
torture,
3 in no way shifted the rudder of piety
until it sailed into the harbour of victory
over death.
4 No besieged city has ever held out
against many and various war machines
as that holy man did when his pious
soul was tried with the fiery trial of tor-
tures and rackings and moved his be-
siegers through the religious reasoning
that shielded him.
5 For father Eleazar, projecting his dis-
position, broke the raging waves of the
emotions as with a jutting cliff.
6 O priest worthy of the priesthood!
You didn’t pollute your sacred teeth, nor
make your appetite, which had always em-
braced the clean and lawful, a partaker of
profanity.
7 O harmonizer with the law, and sage
devoted to a divine life!
8 Of such a character ought those to be
who perform the duties of the law at the
risk of their own blood, and defend it
with generous sweat by sufferings even to
death.
9 You, father, have gloriously established
our right government by your endurance;
and making of much account our past
service, prevented its destruction, and by
your deeds, have made credible the words
of philosophy.
10 O aged man of more power than tor-
tures, elder more vigorous than fire, great-
est king over the emotions, Eleazar!
11 For as father Aaron, armed with a
censer, hastening through the consuming
fire, vanquished the flame-bearing angel,
12 so, Eleazar, the descendant of Aaron,
wasted away by the fire, didn’t give up his
reasoning.
13 What is most wonderful is that though
he was an old man, though the labours
of his body were now spent, his muscles
were relaxed, and his sinews worn out, he
recovered youth.
14 By the spirit of reasoning, and the
reasoning of Isaac, he rendered powerless
the many-headed rack.
15 O blessed old age, and reverend hoar
head, and life obedient to the law, which
the faithful seal of death perfected.
16 If, then, an old man, through religion,
despised tortures even to death, then cer-
tainly religious reasoning is ruler of the
emotions.
17 But perhaps some might say, “It is
not all who conquer emotions, as not all
possess wise reasoning.”
18 But those who have meditated upon
religion with their whole heart, these
alone can master the emotions of the flesh:
19 they who believe that to God they
don’t die; for, as our forefathers, Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob, they live to God.
20 This circumstance, then, is by no
means an objection, that some who have

weak reasoning are governed by their emotions,
21 since what person, walking religiously by the whole rule of philosophy, and believing in God,
22 and knowing that it is a blessed thing to endure all kinds of hardships for virtue, would not, for the sake of religion, master his emotion?
23 For only the wise and brave man is lord over his emotions.
24 This is why even boys, trained with the philosophy of religious reasoning, have conquered still more bitter tortures;
25 for when the tyrant was manifestly vanquished in his first attempt, in being unable to force the old man to eat the unclean thing,

8

1 then, indeed, vehemently swayed with emotion, he commanded to bring others of the adult Hebrews, and if they would eat of the unclean thing, to let them go when they had eaten; but if they objected, to torment them more grievously.
2 The tyrant having given this charge, seven kindred were brought into his presence, along with their aged mother. They were handsome, modest, well-born, and altogether comely.
3 When the tyrant saw them encircling their mother as in a dance, he was pleased with them. Being struck with their becoming and innocent manner, smiled at them, and calling them near, said,
4 "O youths, with favourable feelings, I admire the beauty of each of you. Greatly honouring so numerous a band of kindred, I not only counsel you not to share the madness of the old man who has been tortured before,
5 but I beg you to yield, and to enjoy my friendship; for I possess the power, not only of punishing those who disobey my commands, but of doing good to those who obey them.
6 Put confidence in me, then, and you will receive places of authority in my government, if you forsake your national way of life,
7 and, conforming to the Greek way of life, alter your rule and revel in youth's delights.
8 For if you provoke me by your disobedience, you will compel me to destroy every one of you with terrible punishments by tortures.
9 Have mercy, then, upon your own selves, whom I, although an enemy, am compassionate for your age and attractive appearance.
10 Won't you consider this: that if you disobey, there will be nothing left for you but to die in torture?"
11 When he had said this, he ordered the instruments of torture to be brought forward, that fear might prevail upon them to eat unclean meat.
12 When the spearman brought forward the wheels, the racks, the hooks, racks, cauldrons, pans, finger-racks, iron hands and wedges, and bellows, the tyrant continued:
13 "Fear, young men, and the righteousness which you worship will be merciful to you if you transgress because of compulsion."
14 Now they having listened to these words of persuasion, and seeing the fearful instruments, not only were not afraid, but even answered the arguments of the tyrant, and through their good reasoning destroyed his power.
15 Now let's consider the matter. Had any of them been weak-spirited and cowardly amongst them, what reasoning would they have employed but these?
16 "O wretched that we are, and exceedingly senseless! When the king exhorts us, and calls us to his bounty, should we not obey him?
17 Why do we cheer ourselves with vain counsels, and venture upon a disobedience bringing death?
18 Shall we not fear, O kindred, the instruments of torture and weigh the threatenings of torment and shun this vain-glory and destructive pride?
19 Let's have compassion upon our age and relent over the years of our mother.
20 Let's bear in mind that we will be dying as rebels.

21 Divine Justice will pardon us if we fear
the king through necessity.
22 Why withdraw ourselves from a most
sweet life, and deprive ourselves of this
pleasant world?
23 Let's not oppose necessity, nor seek
vain-glory by our own torture.
24 The law itself wouldn't arbitrarily put
us to death because we dread torture.
25 Why has such angry zeal taken root
in us, and such fatal obstinacy approved
itself to us, when we might live unmolested
by the king?"
26 But the young men didn't say or think
anything of this kind when about to be
tortured.
27 For they were well aware of the suffer-
ings, and masters of the pains.
28-29 So that as soon as the tyrant had
ceased counselling them to eat the un-
clean, they all with one voice, as from the
same heart said,

9

1 "Why do you delay, O tyrant? For we
are more ready to die than to transgress
the injunctions of our fathers.
2 We would be disgracing our fathers if
we didn't obey the law, and take knowl-
edge for our guide.
3 O tyrant, counsellor of law-breaking,
do not, hating us as you do, pity us more
than we pity ourselves.
4 For we consider your escape to be
worse than death.
5 You try to scare us by threatening us
with death by tortures, as though you had
learnt nothing by the death of Eleazar.
6 But if aged men of the Hebrews have
died in the cause of religion after enduring
torture, more rightly should we younger
men die, scorning your cruel tortures,
which our aged instructor overcame.
7 Make the attempt, then, O tyrant. If you
put us to death for our religion, don't think
that you harm us by torturing us.
8 For we through this ill-treatment and
endurance will gain the rewards of virtue.
9 But you, for the wicked and despotic
slaughter of us, will, from the Divine
vengeance, endure eternal torture by fire."
10 When they had said this, the tyrant
was not only exasperated against them for
being disobedient, but enraged with them
for being ungrateful.
11 So, at his bidding, the torturers
brought the oldest of them, and tearing
through his tunic, bound his hands and
arms on each side with straps.
12 When they had laboured hard without
effect in scourging him, they hurled him
on the wheel.
13 The noble youth, extended upon this,
became dislocated.
14 With every member disjointed, he de-
nounced the tyrant, saying,
15 "O most accursed tyrant, and enemy of
heavenly justice, and cruel-hearted, I am
no murderer, nor sacrilegious man, whom
you torture, but a defender of the Divine
law."
16 And when the spearmen said, "Con-
sent to eat, that you may be released from
your tortures,"
17 he answered, "Not so powerful, O ac-
cursed lackeys, is your wheel, as to stifle
my reasoning. Cut my limbs, and burn my
flesh, and twist my joints.
18 For through all my torments I will
convince you that the children of the He-
brews are alone unconquered on behalf of
virtue."
19 While he was saying this, they heaped
up fuel, and setting fire to it, strained him
on the wheel still more.
20 The wheel was defiled all over with
blood. The hot ashes were quenched by the
droppings of gore, and pieces of flesh were
scattered about the axles of the machine.
21 Although the framework of his bones
was now destroyed, the high-minded and
Abrahamic youth didn't groan.
22 But, as though transformed by fire into
immortality, he nobly endured the rack-
ings, saying,
23 "Imitate me, O kindred. Never desert
your station, nor renounce my brother-
hood in courage. Fight the holy and hon-
ourable fight of religion,
24 by which means our just and paternal
Providence, becoming merciful to the na-
tion, will punish the pestilent tyrant."

25 Saying this, the revered youth abruptly closed his life.
26 When all admired his courageous soul, the spearmen brought forward him who was second oldest, and having put on iron gauntlets with sharp hooks, bound him to the rack.
27 When, on enquiring whether he would eat before he was tortured, they heard his noble sentiment.
28 After they with the iron gauntlets had violently dragged all the flesh from the neck to the chin, the panther-like animals tore off the very skin of his head, but he, bearing with firmness this misery, said,
29 "How sweet is every form of death for the religion of our fathers!" Then he said to the tyrant,
30 "Don't you think, most cruel of all tyrants, that you are now tortured more than I, finding your arrogant conception of tyranny conquered by our perseverance in behalf of our religion?
31 For I lighten my suffering by the pleasures which are connected with virtue.
32 But you are tortured with threatenings for impiety. You won't escape, most corrupt tyrant, the vengeance of Divine wrath."

10

1 Now this one endured this praiseworthy death. The third was brought along, and exhorted by many to taste and save his life.
2 But he cried out and said, "Don't you know that the father of those who are dead is my father also, and that the same mother bore me, and that I was brought up in the same way?
3 I don't renounce the noble relationship of my kindred.
4 Now then, whatever instrument of vengeance you have, apply it to my body, for you aren't able to touch my soul, even if you want to."
5 But they, highly incensed at his boldness of speech, dislocated his hands and feet with racking engines, and wrenching them from their sockets, dismembered him.
6 They dragged around his fingers, his arms, his legs, and his ankles.
7 Not being able by any means to strangle him, they tore off his skin, together with the extreme tips of his fingers, and then dragged him to the wheel,
8 around which his vertebral joints were loosened, and he saw his own flesh torn to shreds, and streams of blood flowing from his entrails.
9 When about to die, he said,
10 "We, O accursed tyrant, suffer this for the sake of Divine education and virtue.
11 But you, for your impiety and blood shedding, will endure unceasing torments."
12 Thus having died worthily of his kindred, they dragged forward the fourth, saying,
13 "Don't share the madness of your kindred, but respect the king and save yourself."
14 But he said to them, "You don't have a fire so scorching as to make me play the coward.
15 By the blessed death of my kindred, and the eternal punishment of the tyrant, and the glorious life of the pious, I will not repudiate the noble brotherhood.
16 Invent, O tyrant, tortures, that you may learn, even through them, that I am the brother of those tormented before."
17 When he had said this, the bloodthirsty, murderous, and unholy Antiochus ordered his tongue to be cut out.
18 But he said, "Even if you take away the organ of speech, God still hears the silent.
19 Behold, my tongue is extended, cut it off; for in spite of that you won't silence our reasoning.
20 We gladly lose our limbs on behalf of God.
21 But God will speedily find you, since you cut off the tongue, the instrument of divine melody."

11

1 When he had died, disfigured in his torments, the fifth leapt forward, and said,
2 "I don't intend, O tyrant, to get excused from the torment which is on behalf of virtue.

3 But I have come of my own accord,
that by my death you may owe heavenly vengeance and punishment for more crimes.
4 O you hater of virtue and of men, what
have we done that you thus revel in our blood?
5 Does it seem evil to you that we worship
the Founder of all things, and live according to his surpassing law?
6 But this is worthy of honours, not tor-
ments,
7 if you had been capable of the higher
feelings of men, and possessed the hope of salvation from God.
8 Behold now, being alien from God, you
make war against those who are religious towards God."
9 As he said this, the spearbearers bound
him and drew him to the rack,
10 to which binding him at his knees,
and fastening them with iron fetters, they bent down his loins upon the wedge of the wheel; and his body was then dismembered, scorpion-fashion.
11 With his breath thus confined, and his
body strangled, he said,
12 "A great favour you bestow upon us,
O tyrant, by enabling us to manifest our adherence to the law by means of nobler sufferings."
13 He also being dead, the sixth, quite
a youth, was brought out. On the tyrant asking him whether he would eat and be delivered, he said,
14 "I am indeed younger than my broth-
ers, but in understanding I am as old;
15 for having been born and reared to the
same end. We are bound to die also on behalf of the same cause.
16 So that if you think it is proper to
torment us for not eating the unclean, then torment!"
17 As he said this, they brought him to the
wheel.
18 Extended upon this, with limbs racked
and dislocated, he was gradually roasted from beneath.
19 Having heated sharp spits, they ap-
proached them to his back; and having transfixed his sides, they burnt away his entrails.
20 He, while tormented, said, "O good
and holy contest, in which for the sake of religion, we kindred have been called to the arena of pain, and have not been conquered.
21 For religious understanding, O tyrant,
is unconquered.
22 Armed with upright virtue, I also will
depart with my kindred.
23 I, too, bearing with me a great avenger,
O inventor of tortures, and enemy of the truly pious.
24 We six youths have destroyed your
tyranny.
25 For isn't your inability to overrule our
reasoning, and to compel us to eat the unclean, your destruction?
26 Your fire is cold to us. Your racks are
painless, and your violence harmless.
27 For the guards not of a tyrant but of
a divine law are our defenders. Through this we keep our reasoning unconquered."

12

1 When he, too, had undergone blessed
martyrdom, and died in the cauldron into which he had been thrown, the seventh, the youngest of all, came forward,
2 whom the tyrant pitying, though he
had been dreadfully reproached by his kindred,
3 seeing him already encompassed with
chains, had him brought nearer, and endeavored to counsel him, saying,
4 "You see the end of the madness of
your kindred, for they have died in torture through disobedience. You, if disobedient, having been miserably tormented, will yourself perish prematurely.
5 But if you obey, you will be my friend,
and have a charge over the affairs of the kingdom."
6 Having thus exhorted him, he sent for
the boy's mother, that, by showing compassion to her for the loss of so many sons, he might incline her, through the hope of safety, to make the survivor obedient.
7 He, after his mother had urged him on
in the Hebrew tongue, (as we will soon relate) said,

8 "Release me that I may speak to the king
and all his friends."
9 They, rejoicing exceedingly at the
promise of the youth, quickly let him go.
10 He, running up to the pans, said,
11 "Impious tyrant, and most blasphe-
mous man, were you not ashamed, having
received prosperity and a kingdom from
God, to kill His servants, and to rack the
doers of godliness?
12 Therefore the divine vengeance is re-
serving you for eternal fire and torments,
which will cling to you for all time.
13 Weren't you ashamed, man as you are,
yet most savage, to cut out the tongues of
men of like feeling and origin, and having
thus abused to torture them?
14 But they, bravely dying, fulfilled their
religion towards God.
15 But you will groan as you deserve for
having slain without cause the champions
of virtue.
16 Therefore," he continued, "I myself,
being about to die,
17 will not forsake my kindred.
18 I call upon the God of my fathers to be
merciful to my race.
19 But you, both living and dead, he will
punish."
20 Thus having prayed, he hurled himself
into the pans; and so expired.

13

1 If then, the seven kindred despised
troubles even to death, it is admitted on all
sides that righteous reasoning is absolute
master over the emotions.
2 For just as if they had eaten of the
unholy as slaves to the emotions, we would
have said that they had been conquered by
them.
3 Now it is not so. But by means of the
reasoning which is praised by God, they
mastered their emotions.
4 It is impossible to overlook the leader-
ship of reflection, for it gained the victory
over both emotions and troubles.
5 How, then, can we avoid according to
these men mastery of emotion through
right reasoning, since they didn't with-
draw from the pains of fire?
6 For just as by means of towers project-
ing in front of harbours men break the
threatening waves, and thus assure a still
course to vessels entering port,
7 so that seven-towered right-reasoning
of the young men, securing the harbour
of religion, conquered the tempest of emo-
tions.
8 For having arranged a holy choir of
piety, they encouraged one another, say-
ing,
9 "Brothers, may we die brotherly for the
law. Let us imitate the three young men in
Assyria who despised the equally afflicting
furnace.
10 Let's not be cowards in the manifesta-
tion of piety."
11 One said, "Courage, brother!" and
another, "Nobly endure!"
12 Another said, "Remember of what
stock you are;" and by the hand of our
father Isaac endured to be slain for the
sake of piety.
13 One and all, looking at each other
serene and confident, said, "Let's sacrifice
with all our heart our souls to God who
gave them, and employ our bodies for the
keeping of the law.
14 Let's not fear him who thinks he kills;
15 for great is the trial of soul and danger
of eternal torment laid up for those who
transgress the commandment of God.
16 Let's arm ourselves, therefore, in the
self-control, which is divine reasoning.
17 If we suffer like this, Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob will receive us, and all the fa-
thers will commend us.
18 As each one of the kindred was hauled
away, the rest exclaimed, "Don't disgrace
us, O brother, nor falsify those who died
before you!"
19 Now you are not ignorant of the charm
of brotherhood, which the Divine and all
wise Providence has imparted through
fathers to children, and has engendered
through the mother's womb.
20 In which these brothers having re-
mained an equal time, and having been
formed for the same period, and been in-
creased by the same blood, and having
been perfected through the same principle
of life,

21 and having been brought forth at equal intervals, and having sucked milk from the same springs, hence their brotherly souls are reared up lovingly together,
22 and increase the more powerfully by reason of this simultaneous rearing, and by daily companionship, and by other education, and exercise in the law of God.
23 Brotherly love being thus sympathetically constituted, the seven kindred had a more sympathetic mutual harmony.
24 For being educated in the same law, and practising the same virtues, and reared up in a just course of life, they increased this harmony with each other.
25 For the same ardour for what is right and honourable increased their goodwill and harmony towards each other.
26 For it acting along with religion, made their brotherly feeling more desirable to them.
27 And yet, although nature, companionship, and virtuous morals increased their brotherly love, those who were left endured to see their kindred, who were mistreated for their religion, tortured even to death.

14

1 More that this, they even urged them on to this mistreatment; so that they not only despised pains themselves, but they even got the better of their affections of brotherly love.
2 Reasoning is more royal than a king, and freer than freemen!
3 What a sacred and harmonious concert of the seven kindred as concerning piety!
4 None of the seven youths turned cowardly or shrank back from death.
5 But all of them, as though running the road to immortality, hastened on to death through tortures.
6 For just as hands and feet are moved sympathetically with the directions of the soul, so those holy youths agreed to death for religion's sake, as through the immortal soul of religion.
7 O holy seven of harmonious kindred! For as the seven days of creation, about religion,
8 so the youths, circling around the number seven, annulled the fear of torments.
9 We now shudder at the recital of the affliction of those young men; but they not only saw, and not only heard the immediate execution of the threat, but undergoing it, persevered; and that through the pains of fire.
10 What could be more painful? For the power of fire, being sharp and quick, speedily dissolved their bodies.
11 Don't think it wonderful that reasoning ruled over those men in their torments, when even a woman's mind despised more manifold pains.
12 For the mother of those seven youths endured the rackings of each of her children.
13 Consider how comprehensive is the love of offspring, which draws every one to sympathy of affection,
14 where irrational animals possess a similar sympathy and love for their offspring with men.
15 The tame birds frequenting the roofs of our houses defend their fledglings.
16 Others build their nests, and hatch their young, on the tops of mountains and in the precipices of valleys, and the holes and tops of trees, and keep away the intruder.
17 If not able to do this, they fly circling round them in agony of affection, calling out in their own note, and save their offspring in whatever manner they are able.
18 But why should we point attention to the sympathy towards children shown by irrational animals?
19 Even bees, at the season of honey-making, attack all who approach, and pierce with their sting, as with a sword, those who draw near their hive, and repel them even to death.
20 But sympathy with her children didn't turn away the mother of the young men, who had a spirit kindred with that of Abraham.

15

1 O reasoning of the sons, lord over the emotions, and religion more desirable to a mother than children!

2 The mother, when two things were set
before her, religion and the safety of her
seven sons for a time, on the conditional
promise of a tyrant,
3 rather elected the religion which ac-
cording to God preserves to eternal life.
4 In what way can I describe ethically the
affections of parents towards their chil-
dren, the resemblance of soul and of form
impressed into the small type of a child in
a wonderful manner, especially through
the greater sympathy of mothers with the
feelings of those born of them!
5 For by how much mothers are by na-
ture weak in disposition and prolific in
offspring, by so much the fonder they are
of children.
6 Of all mothers, the mother of the seven
was the fondest of children, who in seven
childbirths had deeply engendered love
towards them.
7 Through her many pains undergone in
connection with each one, she was com-
pelled to feel sympathy with them;
8 yet, through fear of God, she neglected
the temporary salvation of her children.
9 Not only so, but on account of the ex-
cellent disposition to the law, her maternal
affection towards them was increased.
10 For they were both just and temper-
ate, and courageous, high-minded, fond of
their kindred, and so fond of their mother
that even to death they obeyed her by ob-
serving the law.
11 Yet, though there were so many cir-
cumstances connected with love of chil-
dren to draw on a mother to sympathy, in
the case of none of them were the various
tortures able to pervert her principle.
12 But she inclined each one separately
and all together to death for religion.
13 O holy nature and parental feeling,
and reward of bringing up children, and
unconquerable maternal affection!
14 At the racking and roasting of each
one of them, the observant mother was
prevented by religion from changing.
15 She saw her children's flesh dissolv-
ing around the fire, and their extremities
quivering on the ground, and the flesh
of their heads dropped forward down to
their beards, like masks.
16 O you mother, who was tried at this
time with bitterer pangs than those at
birth!
17 O you only woman who have pro-
duced perfect holiness!
18 Your firstborn, expiring, didn't turn
you, nor the second, looking miserable in
his torments, nor the third, breathing out
his soul.
19 You didn't weep when you saw each of
their eyes looking sternly at their tortures,
and their nostrils foreboding death!
20 When you saw children's flesh heaped
upon children's flesh that had been torn
off, heads decapitated upon heads, dead
falling upon the dead, and a choir of chil-
dren turned through torture into a bury-
ing ground, you didn't lament.
21 Not so do siren melodies or songs of
swans attract the hearers to listening, O
voices of children calling on your mother
in the midst of torments!
22 With what and what manner of tor-
ments was the mother herself tortured, as
her sons were undergoing the wheel and
the fires!
23 But religious reasoning, having
strengthened her courage in the midst of
sufferings, enabled her to forego, for the
time, parental love.
24 Although seeing the destruction of
seven children, the noble mother, after
one embrace, stripped off her feelings
through faith in God.
25 For just as in a council room, seeing
in her own soul vehement counsellors, na-
ture and parentage and love of her chil-
dren, and the racking of her children,
26 she holding two votes, one for the
death, the other for the preservation of her
children,
27 didn't lean to that which would have
saved her children for the safety of a brief
space.
28 But this daughter of Abraham remem-
bered his holy fortitude.
29 O holy mother of a nation, avenger of
the law, defender of religion, and prime
bearer in the battle of the affections!
30 O you nobler in endurance than males,
and more courageous than men in perse-
verance!

31 For like Noah's ship, bearing the world
in the world-filling flood, bore up against
the waves,
32 so you, the guardian of the law, when
surrounded on every side by the flood of
emotions, and assaulted by violent storms
which were the torments of your children,
bore up nobly against the storms against
religion.

16

1 If, then, even a woman, and that an
aged one, and the mother of seven chil-
dren, endured to see her children's tor-
ments even to death, it must be admitted
that religious reasoning is master even of
the emotions.
2 I have proved, then, that not only men
have obtained the mastery of their emo-
tions, but also that a woman despised the
greatest torments.
3 The lions around Daniel were not so
fierce, nor the furnace of Misael burning
with most vehement fires as that natural
love of children burnt within her, when
she saw her seven sons tortured.
4 But with the reasoning of religion the
mother quenched emotions so great and
powerful.
5 For we must consider also this: that,
had the woman been faint hearted, as
being their mother, she would have
lamented over them, and perhaps might
have spoken thus:
6 "Ah! I am wretched and many times
miserable, who having born seven sons,
have become the mother of none.
7 O seven useless childbirths, and seven
profitless periods of labour, and fruitless
givings of suck, and miserable nursings at
the breast.
8 Vainly, for your sakes, O sons, have I en-
dured many pangs, and the more difficult
anxieties of rearing.
9 Alas, of my children, some of you un-
married, and some who have married to
no profit, I will not see your children, nor
have the joy of being a grandmother.
10 Ah, that I who had many and fair
children, should be a lone widow full of
sorrows!
11 Nor, should I die, will I have a son to
bury me." But with such a lament as this,
the holy and God-fearing mother wept for
none of them.
12 Nor did she divert any of them from
death, nor grieve for them as for the dead.
13 But as one possessed with an adamant
mind, and as one bringing forth again her
full number of sons to immortality, she
rather urged them to death on behalf of
religion.
14 O woman, soldier of God for religion,
you, aged and a female, have conquered
through endurance even a tyrant; and
even though weak, have been found more
powerful in deeds and words.
15 For when you were seized along with
your children, you stood looking at Eleazar
in torture, and said to your sons in the
Hebrew tongue,
16 "O sons, the contest is noble, to which
you being called as a witness for the na-
tion, strive zealously for the laws of your
country.
17 For it would be disgraceful if this old
man endured pains for the sake of righ-
teousness, and that you who are younger
would be afraid of the tortures.
18 Remember that through God, you ob-
tained existence and have enjoyed it.
19 Therefore, you ought to bear every
affliction because of God.
20 For him also our father Abraham was
zealous to sacrifice Isaac our progenitor,
and didn't shudder at the sight of his own
paternal hand descending down with the
sword upon him.
21 The righteous Daniel was cast to the
lions; and Ananias, Azarias, and Misael
were hurled into a fiery furnace, yet they
endured through God.
22 You, then, having the same faith to-
wards God, don't be troubled.
23 For it is unreasonable that they who
know religion wouldn't stand up against
troubles.
24 With these arguments, the mother of
seven, exhorting each of her sons, encour-
aged and persuaded them not to transgress
God's commandment.
25 They saw this, too, that those who die
for God, live to God, like Abraham, Isaac,
Jacob, and all the patriarchs.

17

1 Some of the spearbearers said that when she herself was about to be seized for the purpose of being put to death, she threw herself on the pile, rather than let them touch her body.

2 O you mother, who together with seven children destroyed the violence of the tyrant, and rendered void his wicked intentions, and exhibited the nobleness of faith!

3 For you, like a house bravely built on the pillar of your children, bore the shock of tortures without swaying.

4 Cheer up, therefore, O holy-minded mother! Hold the firm hope of your steadfastness with God.

5 Not so gracious does the moon appear with the stars in heaven, as you are established as honourable before God, and fixed in the sky with your sons whom you illuminated with religion to the stars.

6 For your bearing of children was after the manner of a child of Abraham.

7 If it were lawful for us to paint as on a tablet the religion of your story, the spectators wouldn't shudder at seeing the mother of seven children enduring for the sake of religion various tortures even to death.

8 It would have been a worthwhile thing to have inscribed on the tomb itself these words as a memorial to those of the nation,

9 "Here an aged priest, and an aged woman, and seven sons, are buried through the violence of a tyrant, who wished to destroy the society of the Hebrews.

10 These also avenged their nation, looking to God, and enduring torments to death."

11 For it was truly a divine contest which was carried through by them.

12 For at that time virtue presided over the contest, approving the victory through endurance, namely, immortality, eternal life.

13 Eleazar was the first to contend. The mother of the seven children entered the contest, and the kindred contended.

14 The tyrant was the antagonist; and the world and living men were the spectators.

15 Reverence for God conquered, and crowned her own athletes.

16 Who didn't admire those champions of true legislation? Who were not amazed?

17 The tyrant himself, and all their council, admired their endurance,

18 through which, they also now stand beside the divine throne and live a blessed life.

19 For Moses says, "All the saints are under your hands."

20 These, therefore, having been sanctified through God, have been honoured not only with this honour, but that also by the fact that because of them, the enemy didn't overcome our nation.

21 That tyrant was punished and their country purified.

22 For they became the ransom to the sin of the nation. The Divine Providence saved Israel, which was afflicted before, by the blood of those pious ones and the death that appeased wrath.

23 For the tyrant Antiochus, looking to their courageous virtue and to their endurance in torture, proclaimed that endurance as an example to his soldiers.

24 They proved to be to him noble and brave for land battles and for sieges; and he conquered and stormed the towns of all his enemies.

18

1 O Israelite children, descendants of the seed of Abraham, obey this law and in every way be religious,

2 knowing that religious reasoning is lord of the emotions, and those not only inward but outward.

3 Therefore those people who gave up their bodies to pains for the sake of religion were not only admired by men, but were deemed worthy of a divine portion.

4 The nation through them obtained peace, and having renewed the observance of the law in their country, drove the enemy out of the land.

5 The tyrant Antiochus was both punished on earth, and is punished now that he is dead; for when he was quite unable to compel the Israelites to adopt foreign

customs, and to desert the manner of life of their fathers,
6 then, departing from Jerusalem, he made war against the Persians.
7 The righteous mother of the seven children spoke also as follows to her offspring: “I was a pure virgin, and didn’t go beyond my father’s house, but I took care of the rib from which woman was made.
8 No destroyer of the desert or ravisher of the plain injured me, nor did the destructive, deceitful snake make plunder of my chaste virginity. I remained with my husband during the time of my maturity.
9 When these, my children, arrived at maturity, their father died. He was blessed! For having sought out a life of fertility in children, he was not grieved with a period of loss of children.
10 He used to teach you, when yet with you, the law and the prophets.
11 He used to read to you about the slaying of Abel by Cain, the offering up of Isaac, and the imprisonment of Joseph.
12 He used to tell you of the zealous Phinehas, and informed you of Ananias, Azarias, and Misael in the fire.
13 He used to glorify Daniel, who was in the den of lions, and pronounce him blessed.
14 He used to remind you of the scripture of Esaias, which says, “Even if you pass through the fire, it won’t burn you.”
15 He chanted to you David, the hymn writer, who says, “Many are the afflictions of the just.”
16 He declared the proverbs of Solomon, who says, “He is a tree of life to all those who do His will.”
17 He used to confirm what Ezekiel said: “Will these dry bones live?”
18 For he didn’t forget the song which Moses taught, proclaiming, “I will kill, and I will make alive.”
19 This is our life and the length of our days.

20 O that bitter, and yet not bitter, day when the bitter tyrant of the Greeks, quenching fire with fire in his cruel cauldrons, brought with boiling rage the seven sons of the daughter of Abraham to the rack, and to all his torments!
21 He pierced the balls of their eyes, and cut out their tongues, and put them to death with varied tortures.
22 Therefore divine retribution pursued and will pursue the pestilent wretch.
23 But the children of Abraham, with their victorious mother, are assembled together to the choir of their father, having received pure and immortal souls from God.
24 To him be glory forever and ever. Amen.

The Good News According to Matthew

1 The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ,† the son of David, the son of Abraham.
2 Abraham became the father of Isaac. Isaac became the father of Jacob. Jacob became the father of Judah and his brothers.
3 Judah became the father of Perez and Zerah by Tamar. Perez became the father of Hezron. Hezron became the father of Ram.
4 Ram became the father of Amminadab. Amminadab became the father of Nahshon. Nahshon became the father of Salmon.
5 Salmon became the father of Boaz by Rahab. Boaz became the father of Obed by Ruth. Obed became the father of Jesse.
6 Jesse became the father of King David. David the king‡ became the father of Solomon by her who had been Uriah's wife.
7 Solomon became the father of Rehoboam. Rehoboam became the father of Abijah. Abijah became the father of Asa.
8 Asa became the father of Jehoshaphat. Jehoshaphat became the father of Joram. Joram became the father of Uzziah.
9 Uzziah became the father of Jotham. Jotham became the father of Ahaz. Ahaz became the father of Hezekiah.
10 Hezekiah became the father of Manasseh. Manasseh became the father of Amon. Amon became the father of Josiah.
11 Josiah became the father of Jechoniah and his brothers at the time of the exile to Babylon.
12 After the exile to Babylon, Jechoniah became the father of Shealtiel. Shealtiel became the father of Zerubbabel.
13 Zerubbabel became the father of Abiud. Abiud became the father of Eliakim. Eliakim became the father of Azor.
14 Azor became the father of Zadok. Zadok became the father of Achim. Achim became the father of Eliud.
15 Eliud became the father of Eleazar. Eleazar became the father of Matthan. Matthan became the father of Jacob.
16 Jacob became the father of Joseph, the husband of Mary, from whom was born Jesus,§ who is called Christ.
17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; from David to the exile to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the carrying away to Babylon to the Christ, fourteen generations.
18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was like this: After his mother, Mary, was engaged to Joseph, before they came together, she was found pregnant by the Holy Spirit.
19 Joseph, her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example, intended to put her away secretly.
20 But when he thought about these things, behold,† an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, don't be afraid to take to yourself Mary as your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.
21 She shall give birth to a son. You shall name him Jesus,‡ for it is he who shall save his people from their sins."
22 Now all this has happened that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,
23 "Behold, the virgin shall be with child,
and shall give birth to a son.
They shall call his name Immanuel,"
which is, being interpreted, "God with us."*
24 Joseph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of the Lord commanded him, and took his wife to himself;
25 and didn't know her sexually until she had given birth to her firstborn son. He named him Jesus.

2

1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of King Herod,

† **1:1:** Messiah (Hebrew) and Christ (Greek) both mean "Anointed One" ‡ **1:6:** NU omits "the king". § **1:16:** "Jesus" means "Salvation". † **1:20:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. ‡ **1:21:** "Jesus" means "Salvation". * **1:23:** Isaiah 7:14

behold, wise men† from the east came to Jerusalem, saying,
2 "Where is he who is born King of the Jews? For we saw his star in the east, and have come to worship him."
3 When King Herod heard it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.
4 Gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he asked them where the Christ would be born.
5 They said to him, "In Bethlehem of Judea, for this is written through the prophet,
6 'You Bethlehem, land of Judah,
are in no way least amongst the princes of Judah;
for out of you shall come a governor
who shall shepherd my people, Israel.' "*
7 Then Herod secretly called the wise men, and learnt from them exactly what time the star appeared.
8 He sent them to Bethlehem, and said, "Go and search diligently for the young child. When you have found him, bring me word, so that I also may come and worship him."
9 They, having heard the king, went their way; and behold, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them until it came and stood over where the young child was.
10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy.
11 They came into the house and saw the young child with Mary, his mother, and they fell down and worshipped him. Opening their treasures, they offered to him gifts: gold, frankincense, and myrrh.
12 Being warned in a dream not to return to Herod, they went back to their own country another way.

13 Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and stay there until I tell you, for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him."
14 He arose and took the young child and his mother by night and departed into Egypt,
15 and was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt I called my son."*
16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the wise men, was exceedingly angry, and sent out and killed all the male children who were in Bethlehem and in all the surrounding countryside, from two years old and under, according to the exact time which he had learnt from the wise men.
17 Then that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled, saying,
18 "A voice was heard in Ramah,
lamentation, weeping and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children;
she wouldn't be comforted,
because they are no more."*
19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying,
20 "Arise and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel, for those who sought the young child's life are dead."
21 He arose and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.
22 But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judea in the place of his father, Herod, he was afraid to go there. Being warned in a dream, he withdrew into the region of Galilee,
23 and came and lived in a city called Nazareth; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets that he will be called a Nazarene.

3

1 In those days, John the Baptiser came, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, saying,
2 "Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand!"

† **2:1:** The word for "wise men" (magoi) can also mean teachers, scientists, physicians, astrologers, seers, interpreters of dreams, or sorcerers. * **2:6:** Micah 5:2 * **2:15:** Hosea 11:1 * **2:18:** Jeremiah 31:15

3 For this is he who was spoken of by Isaiah the prophet, saying,
"The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
make the way of the Lord ready!
Make his paths straight!"*
4 Now John himself wore clothing made of camel's hair with a leather belt around his waist. His food was locusts and wild honey.
5 Then people from Jerusalem, all of Judea, and all the region around the Jordan went out to him.
6 They were baptised by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins.
7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming for his baptism, he said to them, "You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Therefore produce fruit worthy of repentance!
9 Don't think to yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father,' for I tell you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.
10 Even now the axe lies at the root of the trees. Therefore every tree that doesn't produce good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.
11 "I indeed baptise you in water for repentance, but he who comes after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptise you in the Holy Spirit.†
12 His winnowing fork is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing floor. He will gather his wheat into the barn, but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire."
13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan‡ to John, to be baptised by him.
14 But John would have hindered him, saying, "I need to be baptised by you, and you come to me?"
15 But Jesus, answering, said to him, "Allow it now, for this is the fitting way for us to fulfil all righteousness." Then he allowed him.
16 Jesus, when he was baptised, went up directly from the water: and behold, the heavens were opened to him. He saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming on him.
17 Behold, a voice out of the heavens said, "This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased."

4

1 Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.
2 When he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was hungry afterward.
3 The tempter came and said to him, "If you are the Son of God, command that these stones become bread."
4 But he answered, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of God's mouth.' "*
5 Then the devil took him into the holy city. He set him on the pinnacle of the temple,
6 and said to him, "If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written,
'He will command his angels concerning you,' and,
'On their hands they will bear you up,
so that you don't dash your foot against a stone.' "*
7 Jesus said to him, "Again, it is written, 'You shall not test the Lord, your God.' "*
8 Again, the devil took him to an exceedingly high mountain, and showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory.
9 He said to him, "I will give you all of these things, if you will fall down and worship me."
10 Then Jesus said to him, "Get behind me,† Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship the Lord your God, and you shall serve him only.' " *
11 Then the devil left him, and behold, angels came and served him.
12 Now when Jesus heard that John was delivered up, he withdrew into Galilee.

* **3:3:** Isaiah 40:3 † **3:11:** TR and NU add "and with fire" ‡ **3:13:** i.e., the Jordan River * **4:4:** Deuteronomy 8:3 * **4:6:** Psalms 91:11-12 * **4:7:** Deuteronomy 6:16 † **4:10:** TR and NU read "Go away" instead of "Get behind me" * **4:10:** Deuteronomy 6:13

13 Leaving Nazareth, he came and lived
in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the
region of Zebulun and Naphtali,
14 that it might be fulfilled which was
spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 "The land of Zebulun and the land of
Naphtali,
towards the sea, beyond the Jordan,
Galilee of the Gentiles,

16 the people who sat in darkness saw a
great light;
to those who sat in the region and
shadow of death,
to them light has dawned."*

17 From that time, Jesus began to preach,
and to say, "Repent! For the Kingdom of
Heaven is at hand."

18 Walking by the sea of Galilee, he‡ saw
two brothers: Simon, who is called Peter,
and Andrew, his brother, casting a net into
the sea; for they were fishermen.
19 He said to them, "Come after me, and I
will make you fishers for men."

20 They immediately left their nets and
followed him.
21 Going on from there, he saw two other
brothers, James the son of Zebedee, and
John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee
their father, mending their nets. He called
them.
22 They immediately left the boat and
their father, and followed him.

23 Jesus went about in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the
Good News of the Kingdom, and healing
every disease and every sickness amongst
the people.
24 The report about him went out into all
Syria. They brought to him all who were
sick, afflicted with various diseases and
torments, possessed with demons, epileptics, and paralytics; and he healed them.
25 Great multitudes from Galilee, Decapolis, Jerusalem, Judea, and from beyond the Jordan followed him.

5

1 Seeing the multitudes, he went up onto
the mountain. When he had sat down, his
disciples came to him.
2 He opened his mouth and taught them,
saying,
3 "Blessed are the poor in spirit,
for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.*
4 Blessed are those who mourn,
for they shall be comforted.*
5 Blessed are the gentle,
for they shall inherit the earth.†*
6 Blessed are those who hunger and thirst
for righteousness,
for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed are the merciful,
for they shall obtain mercy.
8 Blessed are the pure in heart,
for they shall see God.
9 Blessed are the peacemakers,
for they shall be called children of
God.
10 Blessed are those who have been persecuted for righteousness' sake,
for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.
11 "Blessed are you when people reproach you, persecute you, and say all
kinds of evil against you falsely, for my
sake.
12 Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad, for
great is your reward in heaven. For that
is how they persecuted the prophets who
were before you.
13 "You are the salt of the earth, but if the
salt has lost its flavour, with what will it be
salted? It is then good for nothing, but to
be cast out and trodden under the feet of
men.
14 "You are the light of the world. A city
located on a hill can't be hidden.
15 Neither do you light a lamp and put it
under a measuring basket, but on a stand;
and it shines to all who are in the house.
16 Even so, let your light shine before
men, that they may see your good works
and glorify your Father who is in heaven.
17 "Don't think that I came to destroy
the law or the prophets. I didn't come to
destroy, but to fulfil.

* **4:16:** Isaiah 9:1-2 ‡ **4:18:** TR reads "Jesus" instead of "he" * **5:3:** Isaiah 57:15; 66:2 * **5:4:** Isaiah 61:2; 66:10,13 † **5:5:** or, land. * **5:5:** Psalms 37:11 ‡ **5:18:** literally, iota § **5:18:** or, serif

18 For most certainly, I tell you, until heaven and earth pass away, not even one smallest letter‡ or one tiny pen stroke§ shall in any way pass away from the law, until all things are accomplished.
19 Therefore, whoever shall break one of these least commandments and teach others to do so, shall be called least in the Kingdom of Heaven; but whoever shall do and teach them shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.
20 For I tell you that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the scribes and Pharisees, there is no way you will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.
21 "You have heard that it was said to the ancient ones, 'You shall not murder;'* and 'Whoever murders will be in danger of the judgement.'
22 But I tell you that everyone who is angry with his brother without a cause † will be in danger of the judgement. Whoever says to his brother, 'Raca!' ‡ will be in danger of the council. Whoever says, 'You fool!' will be in danger of the fire of Gehenna.§
23 "If therefore you are offering your gift at the altar, and there remember that your brother has anything against you,
24 leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift.
25 Agree with your adversary quickly while you are with him on the way; lest perhaps the prosecutor deliver you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and you be cast into prison.
26 Most certainly I tell you, you shall by no means get out of there until you have paid the last penny.†
27 "You have heard that it was said, ‡ 'You shall not commit adultery;'*
28 but I tell you that everyone who gazes at a woman to lust after her has committed adultery with her already in his heart.
29 If your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. For it is more profitable for you that one of your members should perish than for your whole body to be cast into Gehenna.§
30 If your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off, and throw it away from you. For it is more profitable for you that one of your members should perish, than for your whole body to be cast into Gehenna.†
31 "It was also said, 'Whoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce,'*
32 but I tell you that whoever puts away his wife, except for the cause of sexual immorality, makes her an adulteress; and whoever marries her when she is put away commits adultery.
33 "Again you have heard that it was said to the ancient ones, 'You shall not make false vows, but shall perform to the Lord your vows,'*
34 but I tell you, don't swear at all: neither by heaven, for it is the throne of God;
35 nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of his feet; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.
36 Neither shall you swear by your head, for you can't make one hair white or black.
37 But let your 'Yes' be 'Yes' and your 'No' be 'No.' Whatever is more than these is of the evil one.
38 "You have heard that it was said, 'An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.'*
39 But I tell you, don't resist him who is evil; but whoever strikes you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also.
40 If anyone sues you to take away your coat, let him have your cloak also.
41 Whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two.
42 Give to him who asks you, and don't turn away him who desires to borrow

* **5:21:** Exodus 20:13 † **5:22:** NU omits "without a cause". ‡ **5:22:** "Raca" is an Aramaic insult, related to the word for "empty" and conveying the idea of empty-headedness. § **5:22:** or, Hell † **5:26:** literally, kodrantes. A kodrantes was a small copper coin worth about 2 lepta (widow's mites)—not enough to buy very much of anything. ‡ **5:27:** TR adds "to the ancients". * **5:27:** Exodus 20:14 § **5:29:** or, Hell † **5:30:** or, Hell * **5:31:** Deuteronomy 24:1 * **5:33:** Numbers 30:2; Deuteronomy 23:21; Ecclesiastes 5:4 * **5:38:** Exodus 21:24; Leviticus 24:20; Deuteronomy 19:21

from you.
43 “You have heard that it was said, ‘You
shall love your neighbour * and hate your
enemy.’‡
44 But I tell you, love your enemies, bless
those who curse you, do good to those who
hate you, and pray for those who mistreat
you and persecute you,
45 that you may be children of your Fa-
ther who is in heaven. For he makes his
sun to rise on the evil and the good, and
sends rain on the just and the unjust.
46 For if you love those who love you,
what reward do you have? Don’t even the
tax collectors do the same?
47 If you only greet your friends, what
more do you do than others? Don’t even
the tax collectors§ do the same?
48 Therefore you shall be perfect, just as
your Father in heaven is perfect.

6

1 “Be careful that you don’t do your char-
itable giving† before men, to be seen by
them, or else you have no reward from
your Father who is in heaven.
2 Therefore, when you do merciful
deeds, don’t sound a trumpet before
yourself, as the hypocrites do in the
synagogues and in the streets, that they
may get glory from men. Most certainly I
tell you, they have received their reward.
3 But when you do merciful deeds, don’t
let your left hand know what your right
hand does,
4 so that your merciful deeds may be in
secret, then your Father who sees in secret
will reward you openly.
5 “When you pray, you shall not be as
the hypocrites, for they love to stand and
pray in the synagogues and in the corners
of the streets, that they may be seen by
men. Most certainly, I tell you, they have
received their reward.
6 But you, when you pray, enter into your
inner room, and having shut your door,
pray to your Father who is in secret; and
your Father who sees in secret will reward
you openly.
7 In praying, don’t use vain repetitions
as the Gentiles do; for they think that they
will be heard for their much speaking.
8 Therefore don’t be like them, for your
Father knows what things you need before
you ask him.
9 Pray like this:
“ ‘Our Father in heaven, may your name be
kept holy.
10 Let your Kingdom come.
Let your will be done on earth as it is
in heaven.
11 Give us today our daily bread.
12 Forgive us our debts,
as we also forgive our debtors.
13 Bring us not into temptation,
but deliver us from the evil one.
For yours is the Kingdom, the power, and
the glory forever. Amen.’‡
14 “For if you forgive men their tres-
passes, your heavenly Father will also for-
give you.
15 But if you don’t forgive men their tres-
passes, neither will your Father forgive
your trespasses.
16 “Moreover when you fast, don’t be like
the hypocrites, with sad faces. For they
disfigure their faces that they may be seen
by men to be fasting. Most certainly I tell
you, they have received their reward.
17 But you, when you fast, anoint your
head and wash your face,
18 so that you are not seen by men to be
fasting, but by your Father who is in secret;
and your Father, who sees in secret, will
reward you.
19 “Don’t lay up treasures for yourselves
on the earth, where moth and rust con-
sume, and where thieves break through
and steal;
20 but lay up for yourselves treasures
in heaven, where neither moth nor rust
consume, and where thieves don’t break
through and steal;

* **5:43:** Leviticus 19:18 ‡ **5:43:** not in the Bible, but see Qumran Manual of Discipline Ix, 21-26 § **5:47:** NU reads “Gentiles” instead of “tax collectors”. † **6:1:** NU reads “acts of righteousness” instead of “charitable giving” ‡ **6:13:** NU omits “For yours is the Kingdom, the power, and the glory forever. Amen.”

21 for where your treasure is, there your
heart will be also.
22 "The lamp of the body is the eye. If
therefore your eye is sound, your whole
body will be full of light.
23 But if your eye is evil, your whole body
will be full of darkness. If therefore the
light that is in you is darkness, how great
is the darkness!
24 "No one can serve two masters, for
either he will hate the one and love the
other, or else he will be devoted to one and
despise the other. You can't serve both God
and Mammon.
25 Therefore I tell you, don't be anxious
for your life: what you will eat, or what you
will drink; nor yet for your body, what you
will wear. Isn't life more than food, and the
body more than clothing?
26 See the birds of the sky, that they don't
sow, neither do they reap, nor gather into
barns. Your heavenly Father feeds them.
Aren't you of much more value than they?
27 "Which of you by being anxious, can
add one moment§ to his lifespan?
28 Why are you anxious about clothing?
Consider the lilies of the field, how they
grow. They don't toil, neither do they spin,
29 yet I tell you that even Solomon in all
his glory was not dressed like one of these.
30 But if God so clothes the grass of the
field, which today exists and tomorrow is
thrown into the oven, won't he much more
clothe you, you of little faith?
31 "Therefore don't be anxious, saying,
'What will we eat?', 'What will we drink?'
or, 'With what will we be clothed?'
32 For the Gentiles seek after all these
things; for your heavenly Father knows
that you need all these things.
33 But seek first God's Kingdom and his
righteousness; and all these things will be
given to you as well.
34 Therefore don't be anxious for tomor-
row, for tomorrow will be anxious for it-
self. Each day's own evil is sufficient.

7

1 "Don't judge, so that you won't be
judged.
2 For with whatever judgement you
judge, you will be judged; and with what-
ever measure you measure, it will be mea-
sured to you.
3 Why do you see the speck that is in your
brother's eye, but don't consider the beam
that is in your own eye?
4 Or how will you tell your brother, 'Let
me remove the speck from your eye,' and
behold, the beam is in your own eye?
5 You hypocrite! First remove the beam
out of your own eye, and then you can see
clearly to remove the speck out of your
brother's eye.
6 "Don't give that which is holy to the
dogs, neither throw your pearls before the
pigs, lest perhaps they trample them under
their feet, and turn and tear you to pieces.
7 "Ask, and it will be given you. Seek, and
you will find. Knock, and it will be opened
for you.
8 For everyone who asks receives. He
who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will
be opened.
9 Or who is there amongst you who, if
his son asks him for bread, will give him a
stone?
10 Or if he asks for a fish, who will give
him a serpent?
11 If you then, being evil, know how to
give good gifts to your children, how much
more will your Father who is in heaven
give good things to those who ask him!
12 Therefore, whatever you desire for
men to do to you, you shall also do to them;
for this is the law and the prophets.
13 "Enter in by the narrow gate; for the
gate is wide and the way is broad that leads
to destruction, and there are many who
enter in by it.
14 How† narrow is the gate and the way is
restricted that leads to life! There are few
who find it.
15 "Beware of false prophets, who come
to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are
ravening wolves.
16 By their fruits you will know them. Do
you gather grapes from thorns or figs from
thistles?

§ **6:27:** literally, cubit † **7:14:** TR reads "Because" instead of "How"

17 Even so, every good tree produces
good fruit, but the corrupt tree produces
evil fruit.
18 A good tree can't produce evil fruit,
neither can a corrupt tree produce good
fruit.
19 Every tree that doesn't grow good fruit
is cut down and thrown into the fire.
20 Therefore by their fruits you will
know them.
21 "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord,
Lord,' will enter into the Kingdom of
Heaven, but he who does the will of my
Father who is in heaven.
22 Many will tell me in that day, 'Lord,
Lord, didn't we prophesy in your name, in
your name cast out demons, and in your
name do many mighty works?'
23 Then I will tell them, 'I never knew
you. Depart from me, you who work iniq-
uity.'
24 "Everyone therefore who hears these
words of mine and does them, I will liken
him to a wise man who built his house on
the rock.
25 The rain came down, the floods came,
and the winds blew and beat on that house;
and it didn't fall, for it was founded on the
rock.
26 Everyone who hears these words of
mine and doesn't do them will be like a
foolish man who built his house on the
sand.
27 The rain came down, the floods came,
and the winds blew and beat on that house;
and it fell—and its fall was great."
28 When Jesus had finished saying these
things, the multitudes were astonished at
his teaching,
29 for he taught them with authority, and
not like the scribes.

8

1 When he came down from the moun-
tain, great multitudes followed him.
2 Behold, a leper came to him and wor-
shipped him, saying, "Lord, if you want to,
you can make me clean."
3 Jesus stretched out his hand and
touched him, saying, "I want to. Be made
clean." Immediately his leprosy was
cleansed.
4 Jesus said to him, "See that you tell
nobody; but go, show yourself to the priest,
and offer the gift that Moses commanded,
as a testimony to them."
5 When he came into Capernaum, a cen-
turion came to him, asking him for help,
6 saying, "Lord, my servant lies in the
house paralysed, grievously tormented."
7 Jesus said to him, "I will come and heal
him."
8 The centurion answered, "Lord, I'm not
worthy for you to come under my roof.
Just say the word, and my servant will be
healed.
9 For I am also a man under authority,
having under myself soldiers. I tell this
one, 'Go,' and he goes; and tell another,
'Come,' and he comes; and tell my servant,
'Do this,' and he does it."
10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled and
said to those who followed, "Most certainly
I tell you, I haven't found so great a faith,
not even in Israel.
11 I tell you that many will come from the
east and the west, and will sit down with
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the Kingdom
of Heaven,
12 but the children of the Kingdom will
be thrown out into the outer darkness.
There will be weeping and gnashing of
teeth."
13 Jesus said to the centurion, "Go your
way. Let it be done for you as you have
believed." His servant was healed in that
hour.
14 When Jesus came into Peter's house,
he saw his wife's mother lying sick with a
fever.
15 He touched her hand, and the fever
left her. So she got up and served him.†
16 When evening came, they brought to
him many possessed with demons. He cast
out the spirits with a word, and healed all
who were sick,
17 that it might be fulfilled which was
spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,
"He took our infirmities and bore our dis-
eases."*
18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes
around him, he gave the order to depart to
the other side.

† **8:15:** TR reads "them" instead of "him" * **8:17:** Isaiah 53:4

19 A scribe came and said to him,
"Teacher, I will follow you wherever you
go."
20 Jesus said to him, "The foxes have
holes and the birds of the sky have nests,
but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his
head."
21 Another of his disciples said to him,
"Lord, allow me first to go and bury my
father."
22 But Jesus said to him, "Follow me, and
leave the dead to bury their own dead."
23 When he got into a boat, his disciples
followed him.
24 Behold, a violent storm came up on
the sea, so much that the boat was covered
with the waves; but he was asleep.
25 The disciples came to him and woke
him up, saying, "Save us, Lord! We are
dying!"
26 He said to them, "Why are you fearful,
O you of little faith?" Then he got up,
rebuked the wind and the sea, and there
was a great calm.
27 The men marvelled, saying, "What
kind of man is this, that even the wind and
the sea obey him?"
28 When he came to the other side, into
the country of the Gergesenes,‡ two people
possessed by demons met him there, coming out of the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so
that nobody could pass that way.
29 Behold, they cried out, saying, "What
do we have to do with you, Jesus, Son of
God? Have you come here to torment us
before the time?"
30 Now there was a herd of many pigs
feeding far away from them.
31 The demons begged him, saying, "If
you cast us out, permit us to go away into
the herd of pigs."
32 He said to them, "Go!"
They came out and went into the herd
of pigs; and behold, the whole herd of pigs
rushed down the cliff into the sea and died
in the water.
33 Those who fed them fled and went
away into the city and told everything, including what happened to those who were
possessed with demons.
34 Behold, all the city came out to meet
Jesus. When they saw him, they begged
that he would depart from their borders.

9

1 He entered into a boat and crossed
over, and came into his own city.
2 Behold, they brought to him a man who
was paralysed, lying on a bed. Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, "Son,
cheer up! Your sins are forgiven you."
3 Behold, some of the scribes said to
themselves, "This man blasphemes."
4 Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said,
"Why do you think evil in your hearts?
5 For which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are
forgiven;' or to say, 'Get up, and walk'?
6 But that you may know that the Son
of Man has authority on earth to forgive
sins—" (then he said to the paralytic), "Get
up, and take up your mat, and go to your
house."
7 He arose and departed to his house.
8 But when the multitudes saw it, they
marvelled and glorified God, who had
given such authority to men.
9 As Jesus passed by from there, he saw
a man called Matthew sitting at the tax
collection office. He said to him, "Follow
me." He got up and followed him.
10 As he sat in the house, behold, many
tax collectors and sinners came and sat
down with Jesus and his disciples.
11 When the Pharisees saw it, they said to
his disciples, "Why does your teacher eat
with tax collectors and sinners?"
12 When Jesus heard it, he said to them,
"Those who are healthy have no need for a
physician, but those who are sick do.
13 But you go and learn what this means:
'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,'* for I
came not to call the righteous, but sinners
to repentance."†
14 Then John's disciples came to him,
saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast
often, but your disciples don't fast?"
15 Jesus said to them, "Can the friends
of the bridegroom mourn as long as the
bridegroom is with them? But the days will

‡ **8:28:** NU reads "Gadarenes" * **9:13:** Hosea 6:6 † **9:13:** NU omits "to repentance".

come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast.
16 No one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for the patch would tear away from the garment, and a worse hole is made.
17 Neither do people put new wine into old wineskins, or else the skins would burst, and the wine be spilled, and the skins ruined. No, they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved."
18 While he told these things to them, behold, a ruler came and worshipped him, saying, "My daughter has just died, but come and lay your hand on her, and she will live."
19 Jesus got up and followed him, as did his disciples.
20 Behold, a woman who had a discharge of blood for twelve years came behind him, and touched the fringe‡ of his garment;
21 for she said within herself, "If I just touch his garment, I will be made well."
22 But Jesus, turning around and seeing her, said, "Daughter, cheer up! Your faith has made you well." And the woman was made well from that hour.
23 When Jesus came into the ruler's house and saw the flute players and the crowd in noisy disorder,
24 he said to them, "Make room, because the girl isn't dead, but sleeping."
They were ridiculing him.
25 But when the crowd was sent out, he entered in, took her by the hand, and the girl arose.
26 The report of this went out into all that land.
27 As Jesus passed by from there, two blind men followed him, calling out and saying, "Have mercy on us, son of David!"
28 When he had come into the house, the blind men came to him. Jesus said to them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?"
They told him, "Yes, Lord."
29 Then he touched their eyes, saying, "According to your faith be it done to you."
30 Then their eyes were opened. Jesus strictly commanded them, saying, "See that no one knows about this."
31 But they went out and spread abroad his fame in all that land.
32 As they went out, behold, a mute man who was demon possessed was brought to him.
33 When the demon was cast out, the mute man spoke. The multitudes marvelled, saying, "Nothing like this has ever been seen in Israel!"
34 But the Pharisees said, "By the prince of the demons, he casts out demons."
35 Jesus went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the Good News of the Kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness amongst the people.
36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them because they were harassed§ and scattered, like sheep without a shepherd.
37 Then he said to his disciples, "The harvest indeed is plentiful, but the labourers are few.
38 Pray therefore that the Lord of the harvest will send out labourers into his harvest."

10

1 He called to himself his twelve disciples, and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every sickness.
2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these. The first, Simon, who is called Peter; Andrew, his brother; James the son of Zebedee; John, his brother;
3 Philip; Bartholomew; Thomas; Matthew the tax collector; James the son of Alphaeus; Lebbaeus, who was also called† Thaddaeus;
4 Simon the Zealot; and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.
5 Jesus sent these twelve out and commanded them, saying, "Don't go amongst the Gentiles, and don't enter into any city of the Samaritans.

‡ **9:20:** or, tassel § **9:36:** TR reads "weary" instead of "harassed" † **10:3:** NU omits "Lebbaeus, who was also called"

6 Rather, go to the lost sheep of the house
of Israel.
7 As you go, preach, saying, 'The King-
dom of Heaven is at hand!'
8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers,‡ and
cast out demons. Freely you received, so
freely give.
9 Don't take any gold, silver, or brass in
your money belts.
10 Take no bag for your journey, neither
two coats, nor sandals, nor staff: for the
labourer is worthy of his food.
11 Into whatever city or village you enter,
find out who in it is worthy, and stay there
until you go on.
12 As you enter into the household, greet
it.
13 If the household is worthy, let your
peace come on it, but if it isn't worthy, let
your peace return to you.
14 Whoever doesn't receive you or hear
your words, as you go out of that house or
that city, shake the dust off your feet.
15 Most certainly I tell you, it will be
more tolerable for the land of Sodom and
Gomorrah in the day of judgement than for
that city.

16 "Behold, I send you out as sheep
amongst wolves. Therefore be wise as
serpents and harmless as doves.
17 But beware of men, for they will de-
liver you up to councils, and in their syn-
agogues they will scourge you.
18 Yes, and you will be brought before
governors and kings for my sake, for a
testimony to them and to the nations.
19 But when they deliver you up, don't
be anxious how or what you will say, for
it will be given you in that hour what you
will say.
20 For it is not you who speak, but the
Spirit of your Father who speaks in you.

21 "Brother will deliver up brother to
death, and the father his child. Children
will rise up against parents and cause
them to be put to death.
22 You will be hated by all men for my
name's sake, but he who endures to the
end will be saved.
23 But when they persecute you in this
city, flee into the next, for most certainly
I tell you, you will not have gone through
the cities of Israel until the Son of Man has
come.
24 "A disciple is not above his teacher,
nor a servant above his lord.
25 It is enough for the disciple that he be
like his teacher, and the servant like his
lord. If they have called the master of the
house Beelzebul,§ how much more those
of his household!
26 Therefore don't be afraid of them, for
there is nothing covered that will not be re-
vealed, or hidden that will not be known.
27 What I tell you in the darkness, speak
in the light; and what you hear whispered
in the ear, proclaim on the housetops.
28 Don't be afraid of those who kill the
body, but are not able to kill the soul.
Rather, fear him who is able to destroy
both soul and body in Gehenna.†

29 "Aren't two sparrows sold for an as-
sarion coin?‡ Not one of them falls to the
ground apart from your Father's will.
30 But the very hairs of your head are all
numbered.
31 Therefore don't be afraid. You are of
more value than many sparrows.
32 Everyone therefore who confesses me
before men, I will also confess him before
my Father who is in heaven.
33 But whoever denies me before men, I
will also deny him before my Father who is
in heaven.
34 "Don't think that I came to send peace
on the earth. I didn't come to send peace,
but a sword.
35 For I came to set a man at odds against
his father, and a daughter against her
mother, and a daughter-in-law against her
mother-in-law.
36 A man's foes will be those of his own
household.*
37 He who loves father or mother more
than me is not worthy of me; and he who

‡ **10:8:** TR adds "raise the dead," § **10:25:** Literally, Lord of the Flies, or the devil † **10:28:** or, Hell. ‡ **10:29:** An assarion is a small coin worth one tenth of a drachma or a sixteenth of a denarius. An assarion is approximately the wages of one half hour of agricultural labour. * **10:36:** Micah 7:6

loves son or daughter more than me isn't worthy of me.
38 He who doesn't take his cross and follow after me isn't worthy of me.
39 He who seeks his life will lose it; and he who loses his life for my sake will find it.
40 "He who receives you receives me, and he who receives me receives him who sent me.
41 He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet will receive a prophet's reward. He who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man will receive a righteous man's reward.
42 Whoever gives one of these little ones just a cup of cold water to drink in the name of a disciple, most certainly I tell you, he will in no way lose his reward."

11

1 When Jesus had finished directing his twelve disciples, he departed from there to teach and preach in their cities.
2 Now when John heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples
3 and said to him, "Are you he who comes, or should we look for another?"
4 Jesus answered them, "Go and tell John the things which you hear and see:
5 the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear,* the dead are raised up, and the poor have good news preached to them.*
6 Blessed is he who finds no occasion for stumbling in me."
7 As these went their way, Jesus began to say to the multitudes concerning John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?
8 But what did you go out to see? A man in soft clothing? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.
9 But why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet.
10 For this is he, of whom it is written, 'Behold, I send my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way before you.'*
11 Most certainly I tell you, amongst those who are born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptiser; yet he who is least in the Kingdom of Heaven is greater than he.
12 From the days of John the Baptiser until now, the Kingdom of Heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force.†
13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.
14 If you are willing to receive it, this is Elijah, who is to come.
15 He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
16 "But to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces, who call to their companions
17 and say, 'We played the flute for you, and you didn't dance. We mourned for you, and you didn't lament.'
18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon.'
19 The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' But wisdom is justified by her children."‡
20 Then he began to denounce the cities in which most of his mighty works had been done, because they didn't repent.
21 "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.
22 But I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon on the day of judgement than for you.
23 You, Capernaum, who are exalted to heaven, you will go down to Hades. § For if the mighty works had been done in Sodom which were done in you, it would have remained until today.
24 But I tell you that it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom on the day of judgement, than for you."

* **11:5:** Isaiah 35:5 * **11:5:** Isaiah 61:1-4 * **11:10:** Malachi 3:1 † **11:12:** or, plunder it. ‡ **11:19:** NU reads "actions" instead of "children" § **11:23:** or, Hell

25 At that time, Jesus answered, "I thank
you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth,
that you hid these things from the wise
and understanding, and revealed them to
infants.
26 Yes, Father, for so it was well-pleasing
in your sight.
27 All things have been delivered to me
by my Father. No one knows the Son, ex-
cept the Father; neither does anyone know
the Father, except the Son and he to whom
the Son desires to reveal him.
28 "Come to me, all you who labour and
are heavily burdened, and I will give you
rest.
29 Take my yoke upon you and learn
from me, for I am gentle and humble in
heart; and you will find rest for your souls.
30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is
light."

12

1 At that time, Jesus went on the Sabbath
day through the grain fields. His disciples
were hungry and began to pluck heads of
grain and to eat.
2 But the Pharisees, when they saw it,
said to him, "Behold, your disciples do
what is not lawful to do on the Sabbath."
3 But he said to them, "Haven't you read
what David did when he was hungry, and
those who were with him:
4 how he entered into God's house and
ate the show bread, which was not lawful
for him to eat, nor for those who were with
him, but only for the priests?*
5 Or have you not read in the law that on
the Sabbath day the priests in the temple
profane the Sabbath and are guiltless?
6 But I tell you that one greater than the
temple is here.
7 But if you had known what this means,
'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,'* you
wouldn't have condemned the guiltless.
8 For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sab-
bath."
9 He departed from there and went into
their synagogue.
10 And behold, there was a man with
a withered hand. They asked him, "Is it
lawful to heal on the Sabbath day?" so that
they might accuse him.
11 He said to them, "What man is there
amongst you who has one sheep, and if
this one falls into a pit on the Sabbath day,
won't he grab on to it and lift it out?
12 Of how much more value then is a man
than a sheep! Therefore it is lawful to do
good on the Sabbath day."
13 Then he told the man, "Stretch out
your hand." He stretched it out; and it was
restored whole, just like the other.
14 But the Pharisees went out and con-
spired against him, how they might de-
stroy him.
15 Jesus, perceiving that, withdrew from
there. Great multitudes followed him; and
he healed them all,
16 and commanded them that they
should not make him known,
17 that it might be fulfilled which was
spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,
18 "Behold, my servant whom I have cho-
sen,
my beloved in whom my soul is well
pleased.
I will put my Spirit on him.
He will proclaim justice to the nations.
19 He will not strive, nor shout,
neither will anyone hear his voice in
the streets.
20 He won't break a bruised reed.
He won't quench a smoking flax,
until he leads justice to victory.
21 In his name, the nations will hope."*
22 Then one possessed by a demon, blind
and mute, was brought to him; and he
healed him, so that the blind and mute
man both spoke and saw.
23 All the multitudes were amazed, and
said, "Can this be the son of David?"
24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they
said, "This man does not cast out demons
except by Beelzebul, the prince of the
demons."
25 Knowing their thoughts, Jesus said
to them, "Every kingdom divided against
itself is brought to desolation, and every
city or house divided against itself will not
stand.

* **12:4:** 1 Samuel 21:3-6 * **12:7:** Hosea 6:6 * **12:21:** Isaiah 42:1-4

26 If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided
against himself. How then will his king-
dom stand?
27 If I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by
whom do your children cast them out?
Therefore they will be your judges.
28 But if I by the Spirit of God cast out
demons, then God's Kingdom has come
upon you.
29 Or how can one enter into the house
of the strong man and plunder his goods,
unless he first bind the strong man? Then
he will plunder his house.
30 "He who is not with me is against
me, and he who doesn't gather with me,
scatters.
31 Therefore I tell you, every sin and
blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the
blasphemy against the Spirit will not be
forgiven men.
32 Whoever speaks a word against the
Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but
whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it
will not be forgiven him, either in this age,
or in that which is to come.
33 "Either make the tree good and its fruit
good, or make the tree corrupt and its fruit
corrupt; for the tree is known by its fruit.
34 You offspring of vipers, how can you,
being evil, speak good things? For out
of the abundance of the heart, the mouth
speaks.
35 The good man out of his good trea-
sure† brings out good things, and the evil
man out of his evil treasure brings out evil
things.
36 I tell you that every idle word that men
speak, they will give account of it in the day
of judgement.
37 For by your words you will be justi-
fied, and by your words you will be con-
demned."
38 Then certain of the scribes and Phar-
isees answered, "Teacher, we want to see a
sign from you."
39 But he answered them, "An evil and
adulterous generation seeks after a sign,
but no sign will be given to it but the sign
of Jonah the prophet.
40 For as Jonah was three days and three
nights in the belly of the huge fish, so will
the Son of Man be three days and three
nights in the heart of the earth.
41 The men of Nineveh will stand up in
the judgement with this generation and
will condemn it, for they repented at the
preaching of Jonah; and behold, someone
greater than Jonah is here.
42 The Queen of the South will rise up
in the judgement with this generation and
will condemn it, for she came from the
ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of
Solomon; and behold, someone greater
than Solomon is here.
43 "When an unclean spirit has gone out
of a man, he passes through waterless
places seeking rest, and doesn't find it.
44 Then he says, 'I will return into my
house from which I came;' and when he
has come back, he finds it empty, swept,
and put in order.
45 Then he goes and takes with himself
seven other spirits more evil than he is,
and they enter in and dwell there. The
last state of that man becomes worse than
the first. Even so will it be also to this evil
generation."
46 While he was yet speaking to the mul-
titudes, behold, his mother and his broth-
ers stood outside, seeking to speak to him.
47 One said to him, "Behold, your mother
and your brothers stand outside, seeking
to speak to you."
48 But he answered him who spoke to
him, "Who is my mother? Who are my
brothers?"
49 He stretched out his hand towards his
disciples, and said, "Behold, my mother
and my brothers!
50 For whoever does the will of my Father
who is in heaven, he is my brother, and
sister, and mother."

13

1 On that day Jesus went out of the house
and sat by the seaside.
2 Great multitudes gathered to him, so
that he entered into a boat and sat; and all
the multitude stood on the beach.
3 He spoke to them many things in para-
bles, saying, "Behold, a farmer went out to
sow.

† **12:35:** TR adds "of the heart"

4 As he sowed, some seeds fell by the
roadside, and the birds came and de-
voured them.
5 Others fell on rocky ground, where
they didn't have much soil, and immedi-
ately they sprang up, because they had no
depth of earth.
6 When the sun had risen, they were
scorched. Because they had no root, they
withered away.
7 Others fell amongst thorns. The thorns
grew up and choked them.
8 Others fell on good soil and yielded
fruit: some one hundred times as much,
some sixty, and some thirty.
9 He who has ears to hear, let him hear."
10 The disciples came, and said to him,
"Why do you speak to them in parables?"
11 He answered them, "To you it is given
to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of
Heaven, but it is not given to them.
12 For whoever has, to him will be given,
and he will have abundance; but whoever
doesn't have, from him will be taken away
even that which he has.
13 Therefore I speak to them in parables,
because seeing they don't see, and hearing,
they don't hear, neither do they under-
stand.
14 In them the prophecy of Isaiah is ful-
filled, which says,
'By hearing you will hear,
and will in no way understand;
Seeing you will see,
and will in no way perceive;
15 for this people's heart has grown callous,
their ears are dull of hearing,
and they have closed their eyes;
or else perhaps they might perceive with
their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their heart,
and would turn again,
and I would heal them.'*
16 "But blessed are your eyes, for they
see; and your ears, for they hear.
17 For most certainly I tell you that many
prophets and righteous men desired to see
the things which you see, and didn't see
them; and to hear the things which you
hear, and didn't hear them.
18 "Hear, then, the parable of the farmer.
19 When anyone hears the word of the
Kingdom and doesn't understand it, the
evil one comes and snatches away that
which has been sown in his heart. This is
what was sown by the roadside.
20 What was sown on the rocky places,
this is he who hears the word and imme-
diately with joy receives it;
21 yet he has no root in himself, but en-
dures for a while. When oppression or
persecution arises because of the word,
immediately he stumbles.
22 What was sown amongst the thorns,
this is he who hears the word, but the
cares of this age and the deceitfulness of
riches choke the word, and he becomes
unfruitful.
23 What was sown on the good ground,
this is he who hears the word and under-
stands it, who most certainly bears fruit
and produces, some one hundred times as
much, some sixty, and some thirty."
24 He set another parable before them,
saying, "The Kingdom of Heaven is like a
man who sowed good seed in his field,
25 but while people slept, his enemy
came and sowed darnel weeds† also
amongst the wheat, and went away.
26 But when the blade sprang up and
produced grain, then the darnel weeds ap-
peared also.
27 The servants of the householder came
and said to him, 'Sir, didn't you sow good
seed in your field? Where did these darnel
weeds come from?'
28 "He said to them, 'An enemy has done
this.'
"The servants asked him, 'Do you want
us to go and gather them up?'
29 "But he said, 'No, lest perhaps while
you gather up the darnel weeds, you root
up the wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together until the har-
vest, and in the harvest time I will tell
the reapers, "First, gather up the dar-
nel weeds, and bind them in bundles to

* **13:15:** Isaiah 6:9-10 † **13:25:** darnel is a weed grass (probably bearded darnel or lolium temulentum) that looks very much like wheat until it is mature, when the difference becomes very apparent.

burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.” ’ ”
31 He set another parable before them, saying, “The Kingdom of Heaven is like a grain of mustard seed which a man took, and sowed in his field,
32 which indeed is smaller than all seeds. But when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches.”
33 He spoke another parable to them. “The Kingdom of Heaven is like yeast which a woman took and hid in three measures‡ of meal, until it was all leavened.”
34 Jesus spoke all these things in parables to the multitudes; and without a parable, he didn’t speak to them,
35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,
“I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world.”*
36 Then Jesus sent the multitudes away, and went into the house. His disciples came to him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the darnel weeds of the field.”
37 He answered them, “He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man,
38 the field is the world, the good seeds are the children of the Kingdom, and the darnel weeds are the children of the evil one.
39 The enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are angels.
40 As therefore the darnel weeds are gathered up and burnt with fire; so will it be at the end of this age.
41 The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will gather out of his Kingdom all things that cause stumbling and those who do iniquity,
42 and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
43 Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
44 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like treasure hidden in the field, which a man found and hid. In his joy, he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field.
45 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is a merchant seeking fine pearls,
46 who having found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had and bought it.
47 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a dragnet that was cast into the sea and gathered some fish of every kind,
48 which, when it was filled, fishermen drew up on the beach. They sat down and gathered the good into containers, but the bad they threw away.
49 So it will be in the end of the world.§ The angels will come and separate the wicked from amongst the righteous,
50 and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”
51 Jesus said to them, “Have you understood all these things?”

They answered him, “Yes, Lord.”

52 He said to them, “Therefore every scribe who has been made a disciple in the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is a householder, who brings out of his treasure new and old things.”

53 When Jesus had finished these parables, he departed from there.
54 Coming into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished and said, “Where did this man get this wisdom and these mighty works?
55 Isn’t this the carpenter’s son? Isn’t his mother called Mary, and his brothers James, Joses, Simon, and Judas?†
56 Aren’t all of his sisters with us? Where then did this man get all of these things?”
57 They were offended by him.

But Jesus said to them, “A prophet is not without honour, except in his own country and in his own house.”
58 He didn’t do many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

‡ **13:33:** literally, three sata. Three sata is about 39 litres or a bit more than a bushel * **13:35:** Psalms 78:2 § **13:49:** or, end of the age. † **13:55:** or, Judah

14

1 At that time, Herod the tetrarch heard
the report concerning Jesus,
2 and said to his servants, "This is John
the Baptiser. He is risen from the dead.
That is why these powers work in him."
3 For Herod had arrested John, bound
him, and put him in prison for the sake of
Herodias, his brother Philip's wife.
4 For John said to him, "It is not lawful for
you to have her."
5 When he would have put him to death,
he feared the multitude, because they
counted him as a prophet.
6 But when Herod's birthday came, the
daughter of Herodias danced amongst
them and pleased Herod.
7 Therefore he promised with an oath to
give her whatever she should ask.
8 She, being prompted by her mother,
said, "Give me here on a platter the head
of John the Baptiser."
9 The king was grieved, but for the sake
of his oaths and of those who sat at the
table with him, he commanded it to be
given,
10 and he sent and beheaded John in the
prison.
11 His head was brought on a platter and
given to the young lady; and she brought it
to her mother.
12 His disciples came, took the body, and
buried it. Then they went and told Jesus.
13 Now when Jesus heard this, he with-
drew from there in a boat to a deserted
place apart. When the multitudes heard it,
they followed him on foot from the cities.
14 Jesus went out, and he saw a great
multitude. He had compassion on them
and healed their sick.
15 When evening had come, his disciples
came to him, saying, "This place is de-
serted, and the hour is already late. Send
the multitudes away, that they may go into
the villages, and buy themselves food."
16 But Jesus said to them, "They don't
need to go away. You give them something
to eat."
17 They told him, "We only have here five
loaves and two fish."
18 He said, "Bring them here to me."
19 He commanded the multitudes to sit
down on the grass; and he took the five
loaves and the two fish, and looking up
to heaven, he blessed, broke and gave the
loaves to the disciples; and the disciples
gave to the multitudes.
20 They all ate and were filled. They
took up twelve baskets full of that which
remained left over from the broken pieces.
21 Those who ate were about five thou-
sand men, in addition to women and chil-
dren.
22 Immediately Jesus made the disciples
get into the boat and go ahead of him to
the other side, while he sent the multitudes
away.
23 After he had sent the multitudes away,
he went up into the mountain by himself
to pray. When evening had come, he was
there alone.
24 But the boat was now in the middle
of the sea, distressed by the waves, for the
wind was contrary.
25 In the fourth watch of the night,† Jesus
came to them, walking on the sea.*
26 When the disciples saw him walking
on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It's
a ghost!" and they cried out for fear.
27 But immediately Jesus spoke to them,
saying, "Cheer up! It is I! ‡ Don't be afraid."
28 Peter answered him and said, "Lord, if
it is you, command me to come to you on
the waters."
29 He said, "Come!"
Peter stepped down from the boat and
walked on the waters to come to Jesus.
30 But when he saw that the wind was
strong, he was afraid, and beginning to
sink, he cried out, saying, "Lord, save me!"
31 Immediately Jesus stretched out his
hand, took hold of him, and said to him,
"You of little faith, why did you doubt?"
32 When they got up into the boat, the
wind ceased.
33 Those who were in the boat came and
worshipped him, saying, "You are truly the
Son of God!"

† **14:25:** The night was equally divided into four watches, so the fourth watch is approximately 3:00 a.m. to sunrise.
* **14:25:** See Job 9:8 ‡ **14:27:** or, I AM!

34 When they had crossed over, they
came to the land of Gennesaret.
35 When the people of that place recog-
nised him, they sent into all that surround-
ing region and brought to him all who
were sick;
36 and they begged him that they might
just touch the fringe§ of his garment. As
many as touched it were made whole.

15

1 Then Pharisees and scribes came to
Jesus from Jerusalem, saying,
2 "Why do your disciples disobey the tra-
dition of the elders? For they don't wash
their hands when they eat bread."
3 He answered them, "Why do you also
disobey the commandment of God because
of your tradition?
4 For God commanded, 'Honour your
father and your mother,'* and, 'He who
speaks evil of father or mother, let him be
put to death.'*
5 But you say, 'Whoever may tell his fa-
ther or his mother, "Whatever help you
might otherwise have gotten from me is a
gift devoted to God,"
6 he shall not honour his father or
mother.' You have made the command-
ment of God void because of your tradi-
tion.
7 You hypocrites! Well did Isaiah proph-
esy of you, saying,
8 'These people draw near to me with their
mouth,
and honour me with their lips;
but their heart is far from me.
9 And they worship me in vain,
teaching as doctrine rules made by
men.' "*
10 He summoned the multitude, and said
to them, "Hear, and understand.
11 That which enters into the mouth
doesn't defile the man; but that which pro-
ceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the
man."
12 Then the disciples came and said to
him, "Do you know that the Pharisees were
offended when they heard this saying?"
13 But he answered, "Every plant which
my heavenly Father didn't plant will be
uprooted.
14 Leave them alone. They are blind
guides of the blind. If the blind guide the
blind, both will fall into a pit."
15 Peter answered him, "Explain the
parable to us."
16 So Jesus said, "Do you also still not
understand?
17 Don't you understand that whatever
goes into the mouth passes into the belly
and then out of the body?
18 But the things which proceed out of
the mouth come out of the heart, and they
defile the man.
19 For out of the heart come evil
thoughts, murders, adulteries, sexual sins,
thefts, false testimony, and blasphemies.
20 These are the things which defile the
man; but to eat with unwashed hands
doesn't defile the man."
21 Jesus went out from there and with-
drew into the region of Tyre and Sidon.
22 Behold, a Canaanite woman came
out from those borders and cried, saying,
"Have mercy on me, Lord, you son of
David! My daughter is severely possessed
by a demon!"
23 But he answered her not a word.
His disciples came and begged him, say-
ing, "Send her away; for she cries after us."
24 But he answered, "I wasn't sent to
anyone but the lost sheep of the house of
Israel."
25 But she came and worshipped him,
saying, "Lord, help me."
26 But he answered, "It is not appropriate
to take the children's bread and throw it to
the dogs."
27 But she said, "Yes, Lord, but even the
dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their
masters' table."
28 Then Jesus answered her, "Woman,
great is your faith! Be it done to you even
as you desire." And her daughter was
healed from that hour.
29 Jesus departed from there and came
near to the sea of Galilee; and he went up
on the mountain and sat there.

§ **14:36:** or, tassel * **15:4:** Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16 * **15:4:** Exodus 21:17; Leviticus 20:9 * **15:9:** Isaiah 29:13

30 Great multitudes came to him, having with them the lame, blind, mute, maimed, and many others, and they put them down at his feet. He healed them,
31 so that the multitude wondered when they saw the mute speaking, the injured healed, the lame walking, and the blind seeing—and they glorified the God of Israel.
32 Jesus summoned his disciples and said, "I have compassion on the multitude, because they have continued with me now three days and have nothing to eat. I don't want to send them away fasting, or they might faint on the way."
33 The disciples said to him, "Where could we get so many loaves in a deserted place as to satisfy so great a multitude?"
34 Jesus said to them, "How many loaves do you have?"

They said, "Seven, and a few small fish."
35 He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground;
36 and he took the seven loaves and the fish. He gave thanks and broke them, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes.
37 They all ate and were filled. They took up seven baskets full of the broken pieces that were left over.
38 Those who ate were four thousand men, in addition to women and children.
39 Then he sent away the multitudes, got into the boat, and came into the borders of Magdala.

16

1 The Pharisees and Sadducees came, and testing him, asked him to show them a sign from heaven.
2 But he answered them, "When it is evening, you say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.'
3 In the morning, 'It will be foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.' Hypocrites! You know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but you can't discern the signs of the times!
4 An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and there will be no sign given to it, except the sign of the prophet Jonah."

He left them and departed.
5 The disciples came to the other side and had forgotten to take bread.
6 Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees."
7 They reasoned amongst themselves, saying, "We brought no bread."
8 Jesus, perceiving it, said, "Why do you reason amongst yourselves, you of little faith, because you have brought no bread?
9 Don't you yet perceive or remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets you took up,
10 or the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many baskets you took up?
11 How is it that you don't perceive that I didn't speak to you concerning bread? But beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees."
12 Then they understood that he didn't tell them to beware of the yeast of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.
13 Now when Jesus came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, "Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?"
14 They said, "Some say John the Baptiser, some, Elijah, and others, Jeremiah or one of the prophets."
15 He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"
16 Simon Peter answered, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God."
17 Jesus answered him, "Blessed are you, Simon Bar Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but my Father who is in heaven.
18 I also tell you that you are Peter,† and on this rock ‡ I will build my assembly, and the gates of Hades§ will not prevail against it.
19 I will give to you the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will have been bound in heaven; and

† **16:18:** Peter's name, Petros in Greek, is the word for a specific rock or stone. ‡ **16:18:** Greek, petra, a rock mass or bedrock. § **16:18:** or, Hell

whatever you release on earth will have
been released in heaven."
20 Then he commanded the disciples that
they should tell no one that he was Jesus
the Christ.
21 From that time, Jesus began to show
his disciples that he must go to Jerusalem
and suffer many things from the elders,
chief priests, and scribes, and be killed,
and the third day be raised up.
22 Peter took him aside and began to
rebuke him, saying, "Far be it from you,
Lord! This will never be done to you."
23 But he turned and said to Peter, "Get
behind me, Satan! You are a stumbling
block to me, for you are not setting your
mind on the things of God, but on the
things of men."
24 Then Jesus said to his disciples, "If
anyone desires to come after me, let him
deny himself, take up his cross, and follow
me.
25 For whoever desires to save his life
will lose it, and whoever will lose his life
for my sake will find it.
26 For what will it profit a man if he gains
the whole world and forfeits his life? Or
what will a man give in exchange for his
life?
27 For the Son of Man will come in the
glory of his Father with his angels, and
then he will give to everyone according to
his deeds.
28 Most certainly I tell you, there are
some standing here who will in no way
taste of death until they see the Son of Man
coming in his Kingdom."

17

1 After six days, Jesus took with him
Peter, James, and John his brother, and
brought them up into a high mountain by
themselves.
2 He was changed† before them. His
face shone like the sun, and his garments
became as white as the light.
3 Behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to
them talking with him.
4 Peter answered and said to Jesus,
"Lord, it is good for us to be here. If you
want, let's make three tents here: one for
you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah."
5 While he was still speaking, behold, a
bright cloud overshadowed them. Behold,
a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This
is my beloved Son, in whom I am well
pleased. Listen to him."
6 When the disciples heard it, they fell on
their faces, and were very afraid.
7 Jesus came and touched them and said,
"Get up, and don't be afraid."
8 Lifting up their eyes, they saw no one,
except Jesus alone.
9 As they were coming down from the
mountain, Jesus commanded them, say-
ing, "Don't tell anyone what you saw, until
the Son of Man has risen from the dead."
10 His disciples asked him, saying, "Then
why do the scribes say that Elijah must
come first?"
11 Jesus answered them, "Elijah indeed
comes first, and will restore all things;
12 but I tell you that Elijah has come
already, and they didn't recognise him, but
did to him whatever they wanted to. Even
so the Son of Man will also suffer by them."
13 Then the disciples understood that he
spoke to them of John the Baptiser.
14 When they came to the multitude, a
man came to him, kneeling down to him
and saying,
15 "Lord, have mercy on my son, for he
is epileptic and suffers grievously; for he
often falls into the fire, and often into the
water.
16 So I brought him to your disciples, and
they could not cure him."
17 Jesus answered, "Faithless and per-
verse generation! How long will I be with
you? How long will I bear with you? Bring
him here to me."
18 Jesus rebuked the demon, and it went
out of him, and the boy was cured from
that hour.
19 Then the disciples came to Jesus pri-
vately, and said, "Why weren't we able to
cast it out?"
20 He said to them, "Because of your un-
belief. For most certainly I tell you, if you
have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you

† **17:2:** or, transfigured

will tell this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you.
21 But this kind doesn't go out except by prayer and fasting." ‡
22 While they were staying in Galilee, Jesus said to them, "The Son of Man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men,
23 and they will kill him, and the third day he will be raised up."
They were exceedingly sorry.
24 When they had come to Capernaum, those who collected the didrachma coins§ came to Peter, and said, "Doesn't your teacher pay the didrachma?"
25 He said, "Yes."
When he came into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, "What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth receive toll or tribute? From their children, or from strangers?"
26 Peter said to him, "From strangers."
Jesus said to him, "Therefore the children are exempt.
27 But, lest we cause them to stumble, go to the sea, cast a hook, and take up the first fish that comes up. When you have opened its mouth, you will find a stater coin.† Take that, and give it to them for me and you."

18

1 In that hour the disciples came to Jesus, saying, "Who then is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven?"
2 Jesus called a little child to himself, and set him in the middle of them
3 and said, "Most certainly I tell you, unless you turn and become as little children, you will in no way enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.
4 Whoever therefore humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven.
5 Whoever receives one such little child in my name receives me,
6 but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in me to stumble, it would be better for him if a huge millstone were hung around his neck and that he were sunk in the depths of the sea.
7 "Woe to the world because of occasions of stumbling! For it must be that the occasions come, but woe to that person through whom the occasion comes!
8 If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life maimed or crippled, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the eternal fire.
9 If your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehenna† of fire.
10 See that you don't despise one of these little ones, for I tell you that in heaven their angels always see the face of my Father who is in heaven.
11 For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.‡
12 "What do you think? If a man has one hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, doesn't he leave the ninety-nine, go to the mountains, and seek that which has gone astray?
13 If he finds it, most certainly I tell you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray.
14 Even so it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.
15 "If your brother sins against you, go, show him his fault between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained back your brother.
16 But if he doesn't listen, take one or two more with you, that at the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.*
17 If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the assembly. If he refuses to hear the

‡ **17:21:** NU omits verse 21. § **17:24:** A didrachma is a Greek silver coin worth 2 drachmas, about as much as 2 Roman denarii, or about 2 days' wages. It was commonly used to pay the half-shekel temple tax, because 2 drachmas were worth one half shekel of silver. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces. † **17:27:** A stater is a silver coin equivalent to four Attic or two Alexandrian drachmas, or a Jewish shekel: just exactly enough to cover the half-shekel temple tax for two people. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, usually in the form of a silver coin. † **18:9:** or, Hell ‡ **18:11:** NU omits verse 11. * **18:16:** Deuteronomy 19:15

assembly also, let him be to you as a Gentile or a tax collector.
18 Most certainly I tell you, whatever things you bind on earth will have been bound in heaven, and whatever things you release on earth will have been released in heaven.
19 Again, assuredly I tell you, that if two of you will agree on earth concerning anything that they will ask, it will be done for them by my Father who is in heaven.
20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there I am in the middle of them."
21 Then Peter came and said to him, "Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?"
22 Jesus said to him, "I don't tell you until seven times, but, until seventy times seven.
23 Therefore the Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants.
24 When he had begun to settle, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents.§
25 But because he couldn't pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, with his wife, his children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.
26 The servant therefore fell down and knelt before him, saying, 'Lord, have patience with me, and I will repay you all!'
27 The lord of that servant, being moved with compassion, released him and forgave him the debt.
28 "But that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him one hundred denarii,† and he grabbed him and took him by the throat, saying, 'Pay me what you owe!'
29 "So his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will repay you!'
30 He would not, but went and cast him into prison until he should pay back that which was due.
31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were exceedingly sorry, and came and told their lord all that was done.
32 Then his lord called him in and said to him, 'You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt because you begged me.
33 Shouldn't you also have had mercy on your fellow servant, even as I had mercy on you?'
34 His lord was angry, and delivered him to the tormentors until he should pay all that was due to him.
35 So my heavenly Father will also do to you, if you don't each forgive your brother from your hearts for his misdeeds."

19

1 When Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Galilee and came into the borders of Judea beyond the Jordan.
2 Great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.
3 Pharisees came to him, testing him and saying, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any reason?"
4 He answered, "Haven't you read that he who made them from the beginning made them male and female,*
5 and said, 'For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be joined to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh'?*
6 So that they are no more two, but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, don't let man tear apart."
7 They asked him, "Why then did Moses command us to give her a certificate of divorce and divorce her?"
8 He said to them, "Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, allowed you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning it has not been so.
9 I tell you that whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and he who marries her when she is divorced commits adultery."

§ **18:24:** Ten thousand talents (about 300 metric tonnes of silver) represents an extremely large sum of money, equivalent to about 60,000,000 denarii, where one denarius was typical of one day's wages for agricultural labour.
† **18:28:** 100 denarii was about one sixtieth of a talent, or about 500 grams (1.1 pounds) of silver. * **19:4:** Genesis 1:27 * **19:5:** Genesis 2:24

10 His disciples said to him, “If this is
the case of the man with his wife, it is not
expedient to marry.”
11 But he said to them, “Not all men can
receive this saying, but those to whom it is
given.
12 For there are eunuchs who were born
that way from their mother’s womb, and
there are eunuchs who were made eu-
nuchs by men; and there are eunuchs who
made themselves eunuchs for the King-
dom of Heaven’s sake. He who is able to
receive it, let him receive it.”
13 Then little children were brought to
him that he should lay his hands on them
and pray; and the disciples rebuked them.
14 But Jesus said, “Allow the little chil-
dren, and don’t forbid them to come to me;
for the Kingdom of Heaven belongs to ones
like these.”
15 He laid his hands on them, and de-
parted from there.
16 Behold, one came to him and said,
“Good teacher, what good thing shall I do,
that I may have eternal life?”
17 He said to him, “Why do you call me
good?† No one is good but one, that is, God.
But if you want to enter into life, keep the
commandments.”
18 He said to him, “Which ones?”
Jesus said, “ ‘You shall not murder.’ ‘You
shall not commit adultery.’ ‘You shall not
steal.’ ‘You shall not offer false testimony.’
19 ‘Honour your father and your
mother.’* And, ‘You shall love your
neighbour as yourself.’ ”*
20 The young man said to him, “All these
things I have observed from my youth.
What do I still lack?”
21 Jesus said to him, “If you want to be
perfect, go, sell what you have, and give
to the poor, and you will have treasure in
heaven; and come, follow me.”
22 But when the young man heard this,
he went away sad, for he was one who had
great possessions.
23 Jesus said to his disciples, “Most cer-
tainly I say to you, a rich man will enter
into the Kingdom of Heaven with diffi-
culty.
24 Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel
to go through a needle’s eye than for a rich
man to enter into God’s Kingdom.”
25 When the disciples heard it, they were
exceedingly astonished, saying, “Who then
can be saved?”
26 Looking at them, Jesus said, “With
men this is impossible, but with God all
things are possible.”
27 Then Peter answered, “Behold, we
have left everything and followed you.
What then will we have?”
28 Jesus said to them, “Most certainly I
tell you that you who have followed me, in
the regeneration when the Son of Man will
sit on the throne of his glory, you also will
sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve
tribes of Israel.
29 Everyone who has left houses, or
brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or
wife, or children, or lands, for my name’s
sake, will receive one hundred times, and
will inherit eternal life.
30 But many will be last who are first, and
first who are last.

20

1 “For the Kingdom of Heaven is like a
man who was the master of a household,
who went out early in the morning to hire
labourers for his vineyard.
2 When he had agreed with the labourers
for a denarius† a day, he sent them into his
vineyard.
3 He went out about the third hour,‡ and
saw others standing idle in the market-
place.
4 He said to them, ‘You also go into the
vineyard, and whatever is right I will give
you.’ So they went their way.
5 Again he went out about the sixth and
the ninth hour,§ and did likewise.

† **19:17:** So MT and TR. NU reads “Why do you ask me about what is good?” * **19:19:** Exodus 20:12-16; Deuteronomy 5:16-20 * **19:19:** Leviticus 19:18 † **20:2:** A denarius is a silver Roman coin worth 1/25th of a Roman aureus. This was a common wage for a day of farm labour. ‡ **20:3:** Time was measured from sunrise to sunset, so the third hour would be about 9:00 a.m. § **20:5:** noon and 3:00 p.m. † **20:6:** 5:00 p.m.

6 About the eleventh hour† he went out
and found others standing idle. He said to
them, 'Why do you stand here all day idle?'
7 "They said to him, 'Because no one has
hired us.'
"He said to them, 'You also go into the
vineyard, and you will receive whatever is
right.'
8 "When evening had come, the lord of
the vineyard said to his manager, 'Call the
labourers and pay them their wages, be-
ginning from the last to the first.'
9 "When those who were hired at about
the eleventh hour came, they each re-
ceived a denarius.
10 When the first came, they supposed
that they would receive more; and they
likewise each received a denarius.
11 When they received it, they mur-
mured against the master of the house-
hold,
12 saying, 'These last have spent one
hour, and you have made them equal to us
who have borne the burden of the day and
the scorching heat!'
13 "But he answered one of them, 'Friend,
I am doing you no wrong. Didn't you agree
with me for a denarius?
14 Take that which is yours, and go your
way. It is my desire to give to this last just
as much as to you.
15 Isn't it lawful for me to do what I want
to with what I own? Or is your eye evil,
because I am good?'
16 So the last will be first, and the first
last. For many are called, but few are
chosen."
17 As Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he
took the twelve disciples aside, and on the
way he said to them,
18 "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem,
and the Son of Man will be delivered to
the chief priests and scribes, and they will
condemn him to death,
19 and will hand him over to the Gentiles
to mock, to scourge, and to crucify; and the
third day he will be raised up."
20 Then the mother of the sons of
Zebedee came to him with her sons,
kneeling and asking a certain thing of him.
21 He said to her, "What do you want?"

She said to him, "Command that these,
my two sons, may sit, one on your right
hand and one on your left hand, in your
Kingdom."
22 But Jesus answered, "You don't know
what you are asking. Are you able to drink
the cup that I am about to drink, and be
baptised with the baptism that I am bap-
tised with?"
They said to him, "We are able."
23 He said to them, "You will indeed drink
my cup, and be baptised with the baptism
that I am baptised with; but to sit on my
right hand and on my left hand is not mine
to give, but it is for whom it has been
prepared by my Father."
24 When the ten heard it, they were in-
dignant with the two brothers.
25 But Jesus summoned them, and said,
"You know that the rulers of the nations
lord it over them, and their great ones
exercise authority over them.
26 It shall not be so amongst you; but
whoever desires to become great amongst
you shall be‡ your servant.
27 Whoever desires to be first amongst
you shall be your bondservant,
28 even as the Son of Man came not to be
served, but to serve, and to give his life as
a ransom for many."
29 As they went out from Jericho, a great
multitude followed him.
30 Behold, two blind men sitting by the
road, when they heard that Jesus was pass-
ing by, cried out, "Lord, have mercy on us,
you son of David!"
31 The multitude rebuked them, telling
them that they should be quiet, but they
cried out even more, "Lord, have mercy on
us, you son of David!"
32 Jesus stood still and called them, and
asked, "What do you want me to do for
you?"
33 They told him, "Lord, that our eyes
may be opened."
34 Jesus, being moved with compassion,
touched their eyes; and immediately their
eyes received their sight, and they fol-
lowed him.

‡ **20:26:** TR reads "let him be" instead of "shall be"

21

1 When they came near to Jerusalem
and came to Bethsphage,† to the Mount of
Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples,
2 saying to them, "Go into the village that
is opposite you, and immediately you will
find a donkey tied, and a colt with her.
Untie them and bring them to me.
3 If anyone says anything to you, you
shall say, 'The Lord needs them,' and im-
mediately he will send them."
4 All this was done that it might be
fulfilled which was spoken through the
prophet, saying,
5 "Tell the daughter of Zion,
behold, your King comes to you,
humble, and riding on a donkey,
on a colt, the foal of a donkey."*
6 The disciples went and did just as Jesus
commanded them,
7 and brought the donkey and the colt
and laid their clothes on them; and he sat
on them.
8 A very great multitude spread their
clothes on the road. Others cut branches
from the trees and spread them on the
road.
9 The multitudes who went in front of
him, and those who followed, kept shout-
ing, "Hosanna‡ to the son of David! Blessed
is he who comes in the name of the Lord!
Hosanna in the highest!" *
10 When he had come into Jerusalem, all
the city was stirred up, saying, "Who is
this?"
11 The multitudes said, "This is the
prophet, Jesus, from Nazareth of Galilee."
12 Jesus entered into the temple of God
and drove out all of those who sold and
bought in the temple, and overthrew the
money changers' tables and the seats of
those who sold the doves.
13 He said to them, "It is written, 'My
house shall be called a house of prayer,'*
but you have made it a den of robbers!"*
14 The lame and the blind came to him in
the temple, and he healed them.
15 But when the chief priests and the
scribes saw the wonderful things that he
did, and the children who were crying in
the temple and saying, "Hosanna to the son
of David!" they were indignant,
16 and said to him, "Do you hear what
these are saying?"
Jesus said to them, "Yes. Did you
never read, 'Out of the mouth of children
and nursing babies, you have perfected
praise'?"*
17 He left them and went out of the city to
Bethany, and camped there.
18 Now in the morning, as he returned to
the city, he was hungry.
19 Seeing a fig tree by the road, he came
to it and found nothing on it but leaves. He
said to it, "Let there be no fruit from you
forever!"
Immediately the fig tree withered away.
20 When the disciples saw it, they mar-
velled, saying, "How did the fig tree imme-
diately wither away?"
21 Jesus answered them, "Most certainly
I tell you, if you have faith and don't doubt,
you will not only do what was done to the
fig tree, but even if you told this mountain,
'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' it would
be done.
22 All things, whatever you ask in prayer,
believing, you will receive."
23 When he had come into the temple, the
chief priests and the elders of the people
came to him as he was teaching, and said,
"By what authority do you do these things?
Who gave you this authority?"
24 Jesus answered them, "I also will ask
you one question, which if you tell me, I
likewise will tell you by what authority I do
these things.
25 The baptism of John, where was it
from? From heaven or from men?"
They reasoned with themselves, saying,
"If we say, 'From heaven,' he will ask us,
'Why then did you not believe him?'
26 But if we say, 'From men,' we fear the
multitude, for all hold John as a prophet."
27 They answered Jesus, and said, "We
don't know."

† **21:1:** TR & NU read "Bethphage" instead of "Bethsphage" * **21:5:** Zechariah 9:9 ‡ **21:9:** "Hosanna" means "save us" or "help us, we pray". * **21:9:** Psalms 118:26 * **21:13:** Isaiah 56:7 * **21:13:** Jeremiah 7:11 * **21:16:** Psalms 8:2

He also said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.
28 But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, 'Son, go work today in my vineyard.'
29 He answered, 'I will not,' but afterward he changed his mind, and went.
30 He came to the second, and said the same thing. He answered, 'I'm going, sir,' but he didn't go.
31 Which of the two did the will of his father?"
They said to him, "The first."
Jesus said to them, "Most certainly I tell you that the tax collectors and the prostitutes are entering into God's Kingdom before you.
32 For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and you didn't believe him; but the tax collectors and the prostitutes believed him. When you saw it, you didn't even repent afterward, that you might believe him.
33 "Hear another parable. There was a man who was a master of a household who planted a vineyard, set a hedge about it, dug a wine press in it, built a tower, leased it out to farmers, and went into another country.
34 When the season for the fruit came near, he sent his servants to the farmers to receive his fruit.
35 The farmers took his servants, beat one, killed another, and stoned another.
36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first; and they treated them the same way.
37 But afterward he sent to them his son, saying, 'They will respect my son.'
38 But the farmers, when they saw the son, said amongst themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him and seize his inheritance.'
39 So they took him and threw him out of the vineyard, then killed him.
40 When therefore the lord of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those farmers?"
41 They told him, "He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will lease out the vineyard to other farmers who will give him the fruit in its season."
42 Jesus said to them, "Did you never read in the Scriptures,

'The stone which the builders rejected
was made the head of the corner.
This was from the Lord.
It is marvellous in our eyes'?*

43 "Therefore I tell you, God's Kingdom will be taken away from you and will be given to a nation producing its fruit.
44 He who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but on whomever it will fall, it will scatter him as dust."
45 When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spoke about them.
46 When they sought to seize him, they feared the multitudes, because they considered him to be a prophet.

22

1 Jesus answered and spoke to them again in parables, saying,
2 "The Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king, who made a wedding feast for his son,
3 and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding feast, but they would not come.
4 Again he sent out other servants, saying, 'Tell those who are invited, "Behold, I have prepared my dinner. My cattle and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding feast!" '
5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise;
6 and the rest grabbed his servants, treated them shamefully, and killed them.
7 When the king heard that, he was angry, and sent his armies, destroyed those murderers, and burnt their city.
8 "Then he said to his servants, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited weren't worthy.
9 Go therefore to the intersections of the highways, and as many as you may find, invite to the wedding feast.'
10 Those servants went out into the highways and gathered together as many as

* **21:42:** Psalms 118:22-23

they found, both bad and good. The wedding was filled with guests.
11 "But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man who didn't have on wedding clothing,
12 and he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here not wearing wedding clothing?' He was speechless.
13 Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and throw him into the outer darkness. That is where the weeping and grinding of teeth will be.'
14 For many are called, but few chosen."
15 Then the Pharisees went and took counsel how they might entrap him in his talk.
16 They sent their disciples to him, along with the Herodians, saying, "Teacher, we know that you are honest, and teach the way of God in truth, no matter whom you teach; for you aren't partial to anyone.
17 Tell us therefore, what do you think? Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"
18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, "Why do you test me, you hypocrites?
19 Show me the tax money."
They brought to him a denarius.
20 He asked them, "Whose is this image and inscription?"
21 They said to him, "Caesar's."
Then he said to them, "Give therefore to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."
22 When they heard it, they marvelled, and left him and went away.
23 On that day Sadducees (those who say that there is no resurrection) came to him. They asked him,
24 saying, "Teacher, Moses said, 'If a man dies, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife and raise up offspring† for his brother.'
25 Now there were with us seven brothers. The first married and died, and having no offspring left his wife to his brother.
26 In the same way, the second also, and the third, to the seventh.
27 After them all, the woman died.
28 In the resurrection therefore, whose wife will she be of the seven? For they all had her."
29 But Jesus answered them, "You are mistaken, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.
30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like God's angels in heaven.
31 But concerning the resurrection of the dead, haven't you read that which was spoken to you by God, saying,
32 'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'?* God is not the God of the dead, but of the living."
33 When the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at his teaching.
34 But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had silenced the Sadducees, gathered themselves together.
35 One of them, a lawyer, asked him a question, testing him.
36 "Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the law?"
37 Jesus said to him, " 'You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.'*
38 This is the first and great commandment.
39 A second likewise is this, 'You shall love your neighbour as yourself.'*
40 The whole law and the prophets depend on these two commandments."
41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them a question,
42 saying, "What do you think of the Christ? Whose son is he?"
They said to him, "Of David."
43 He said to them, "How then does David in the Spirit call him Lord, saying,
44 'The Lord said to my Lord,
sit on my right hand,
until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet'?*
45 "If then David calls him Lord, how is he his son?"
46 No one was able to answer him a word, neither did any man dare ask him any more questions from that day forward.

† **22:24:** or, seed * **22:32:** Exodus 3:6 * **22:37:** Deuteronomy 6:5 * **22:39:** Leviticus 19:18 * **22:44:** Psalms 110:1

23

1 Then Jesus spoke to the multitudes and
to his disciples,
2 saying, "The scribes and the Pharisees
sit on Moses' seat.
3 All things therefore whatever they tell
you to observe, observe and do, but don't
do their works; for they say, and don't do.
4 For they bind heavy burdens that are
grievous to be borne, and lay them on
men's shoulders; but they themselves will
not lift a finger to help them.
5 But they do all their works to be seen by
men. They make their phylacteries† broad
and enlarge the fringes‡ of their garments,
6 and love the place of honour at feasts,
the best seats in the synagogues,
7 the salutations in the marketplaces,
and to be called 'Rabbi, Rabbi'§ by men.
8 But you are not to be called 'Rabbi', for
one is your teacher, the Christ, and all of
you are brothers.
9 Call no man on the earth your fa-
ther, for one is your Father, he who is in
heaven.
10 Neither be called masters, for one is
your master, the Christ.
11 But he who is greatest amongst you
will be your servant.
12 Whoever exalts himself will be hum-
bled, and whoever humbles himself will
be exalted.
13 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! For you devour widows'
houses, and as a pretence you make
long prayers. Therefore you will receive
greater condemnation.
14 "But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! Because you shut up the King-
dom of Heaven against men; for you don't
enter in yourselves, neither do you allow
those who are entering in to enter.†
15 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! For you travel around by sea
and land to make one proselyte; and when
he becomes one, you make him twice as
much a son of Gehenna‡ as yourselves.
16 "Woe to you, you blind guides, who
say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, it is
nothing; but whoever swears by the gold
of the temple, he is obligated.'
17 You blind fools! For which is greater,
the gold or the temple that sanctifies the
gold?
18 And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, it
is nothing; but whoever swears by the gift
that is on it, he is obligated.'
19 You blind fools! For which is greater,
the gift, or the altar that sanctifies the gift?
20 He therefore who swears by the altar,
swears by it and by everything on it.
21 He who swears by the temple, swears
by it and by him who has been living§ in it.
22 He who swears by heaven, swears by
the throne of God and by him who sits on
it.
23 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! For you tithe mint, dill, and
cumin,† and have left undone the weight-
ier matters of the law: justice, mercy, and
faith. But you ought to have done these,
and not to have left the other undone.
24 You blind guides, who strain out a
gnat, and swallow a camel!
25 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! For you clean the outside of
the cup and of the platter, but within they
are full of extortion and unrighteousness.‡
26 You blind Pharisee, first clean the in-
side of the cup and of the platter, that its
outside may become clean also.
27 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! For you are like whitened
tombs, which outwardly appear beautiful,
but inwardly are full of dead men's bones
and of all uncleanness.
28 Even so you also outwardly appear
righteous to men, but inwardly you are full
of hypocrisy and iniquity.

† **23:5:** phylacteries (tefillin in Hebrew) are small leather pouches that some Jewish men wear on their forehead and arm in prayer. They are used to carry a small scroll with some Scripture in it. See Deuteronomy 6:8. ‡ **23:5:** or, tassels § **23:7:** NU omits the second "Rabbi". † **23:14:** Some Greek texts reverse the order of verses 13 and 14, and some omit verse 13, numbering verse 14 as 13. NU omits verse 14. ‡ **23:15:** or, Hell § **23:21:** NU reads "lives" † **23:23:** cumin is an aromatic seed from Cuminum cyminum, resembling caraway in flavour and appearance. It is used as a spice. ‡ **23:25:** TR reads "self-indulgence" instead of "unrighteousness"

29 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! For you build the tombs of
the prophets and decorate the tombs of the
righteous,
30 and say, ‘If we had lived in the days
of our fathers, we wouldn’t have been
partakers with them in the blood of the
prophets.’
31 Therefore you testify to yourselves
that you are children of those who killed
the prophets.
32 Fill up, then, the measure of your fa-
thers.
33 You serpents, you offspring of vipers,
how will you escape the judgement of
Gehenna?§
34 Therefore, behold, I send to you
prophets, wise men, and scribes. Some of
them you will kill and crucify; and some of
them you will scourge in your synagogues
and persecute from city to city,
35 that on you may come all the righteous
blood shed on the earth, from the blood of
righteous Abel to the blood of Zachariah
son of Barachiah, whom you killed be-
tween the sanctuary and the altar.
36 Most certainly I tell you, all these
things will come upon this generation.
37 “Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the
prophets and stones those who are sent
to her! How often I would have gathered
your children together, even as a hen gath-
ers her chicks under her wings, and you
would not!
38 Behold, your house is left to you deso-
late.
39 For I tell you, you will not see me from
now on, until you say, ‘Blessed is he who
comes in the name of the Lord!’ ”*

24

1 Jesus went out from the temple, and
was going on his way. His disciples came
to him to show him the buildings of the
temple.
2 But he answered them, “You see all of
these things, don’t you? Most certainly
I tell you, there will not be left here one
stone on another, that will not be thrown
down.”
3 As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the
disciples came to him privately, saying,
“Tell us, when will these things be? What
is the sign of your coming, and of the end
of the age?”
4 Jesus answered them, “Be careful that
no one leads you astray.
5 For many will come in my name, say-
ing, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will lead many
astray.
6 You will hear of wars and rumours of
wars. See that you aren’t troubled, for all
this must happen, but the end is not yet.
7 For nation will rise against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom; and there will
be famines, plagues, and earthquakes in
various places.
8 But all these things are the beginning of
birth pains.
9 “Then they will deliver you up to op-
pression and will kill you. You will be
hated by all of the nations for my name’s
sake.
10 Then many will stumble, and will de-
liver up one another, and will hate one
another.
11 Many false prophets will arise and will
lead many astray.
12 Because iniquity will be multiplied,
the love of many will grow cold.
13 But he who endures to the end will be
saved.
14 This Good News of the Kingdom will
be preached in the whole world for a tes-
timony to all the nations, and then the end
will come.
15 “When, therefore, you see the abom-
ination of desolation,* which was spoken
of through Daniel the prophet, standing in
the holy place (let the reader understand),
16 then let those who are in Judea flee to
the mountains.
17 Let him who is on the housetop not go
down to take out the things that are in his
house.
18 Let him who is in the field not return
back to get his clothes.
19 But woe to those who are with child
and to nursing mothers in those days!

§ **23:33:** or, Hell * **23:39:** Psalms 118:26 * **24:15:** Daniel 9:27; 11:31; 12:11

20 Pray that your flight will not be in the
winter nor on a Sabbath,
21 for then there will be great suffering,†
such as has not been from the beginning of
the world until now, no, nor ever will be.
22 Unless those days had been shortened,
no flesh would have been saved. But for
the sake of the chosen ones, those days will
be shortened.
23 "Then if any man tells you, 'Behold,
here is the Christ!' or, 'There!' don't be-
lieve it.
24 For false christs and false prophets
will arise, and they will show great signs
and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possi-
ble, even the chosen ones.
25 "Behold, I have told you beforehand.
26 "If therefore they tell you, 'Behold,
he is in the wilderness,' don't go out; or
'Behold, he is in the inner rooms,' don't
believe it.
27 For as the lightning flashes from the
east, and is seen even to the west, so will
the coming of the Son of Man be.
28 For wherever the carcass is, that is
where the vultures‡ gather together.
29 "But immediately after the suffering§
of those days, the sun will be darkened, the
moon will not give its light, the stars will
fall from the sky, and the powers of the
heavens will be shaken;*
30 and then the sign of the Son of Man
will appear in the sky. Then all the tribes
of the earth will mourn, and they will see
the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the
sky with power and great glory.
31 He will send out his angels with a great
sound of a trumpet, and they will gather
together his chosen ones from the four
winds, from one end of the sky to the other.
32 "Now from the fig tree learn this para-
ble: When its branch has now become
tender and produces its leaves, you know
that the summer is near.
33 Even so you also, when you see all
these things, know that he is near, even at
the doors.
34 Most certainly I tell you, this gener-
ation† will not pass away until all these
things are accomplished.
35 Heaven and earth will pass away, but
my words will not pass away.
36 "But no one knows of that day and
hour, not even the angels of heaven,‡ but
my Father only.
37 As the days of Noah were, so will the
coming of the Son of Man be.
38 For as in those days which were before
the flood they were eating and drinking,
marrying and giving in marriage, until the
day that Noah entered into the ship,
39 and they didn't know until the flood
came and took them all away, so will the
coming of the Son of Man be.
40 Then two men will be in the field: one
will be taken and one will be left.
41 Two women will be grinding at the
mill: one will be taken and one will be left.
42 Watch therefore, for you don't know in
what hour your Lord comes.
43 But know this, that if the master of
the house had known in what watch of the
night the thief was coming, he would have
watched, and would not have allowed his
house to be broken into.
44 Therefore also be ready, for in an hour
that you don't expect, the Son of Man will
come.
45 "Who then is the faithful and wise
servant, whom his lord has set over his
household, to give them their food in due
season?
46 Blessed is that servant whom his lord
finds doing so when he comes.
47 Most certainly I tell you that he will set
him over all that he has.
48 But if that evil servant should say in his
heart, 'My lord is delaying his coming,'
49 and begins to beat his fellow servants,
and eat and drink with the drunkards,
50 the lord of that servant will come in
a day when he doesn't expect it and in an
hour when he doesn't know it,
51 and will cut him in pieces and appoint
his portion with the hypocrites. That is
where the weeping and grinding of teeth
will be.

† **24:21:** or, oppression ‡ **24:28:** or, eagles § **24:29:** or, oppression * **24:29:** Isaiah 13:10; 34:4 † **24:34:** The word for "generation" (genea) can also be translated as "race." ‡ **24:36:** NU adds "nor the son"

25

1 “Then the Kingdom of Heaven will be
like ten virgins who took their lamps and
went out to meet the bridegroom.
2 Five of them were foolish, and five
were wise.
3 Those who were foolish, when they
took their lamps, took no oil with them,
4 but the wise took oil in their vessels
with their lamps.
5 Now while the bridegroom delayed,
they all slumbered and slept.
6 But at midnight there was a cry, ‘Be-
hold! The bridegroom is coming! Come
out to meet him!’
7 Then all those virgins arose, and
trimmed their lamps.†
8 The foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us
some of your oil, for our lamps are going
out.’
9 But the wise answered, saying, ‘What
if there isn’t enough for us and you? You
go rather to those who sell, and buy for
yourselves.’
10 While they went away to buy, the
bridegroom came, and those who were
ready went in with him to the wedding
feast, and the door was shut.
11 Afterward the other virgins also came,
saying, ‘Lord, Lord, open to us.’
12 But he answered, ‘Most certainly I tell
you, I don’t know you.’
13 Watch therefore, for you don’t know
the day nor the hour in which the Son of
Man is coming.
14 “For it is like a man going into another
country, who called his own servants and
entrusted his goods to them.
15 To one he gave five talents,‡ to another
two, to another one, to each according
to his own ability. Then he went on his
journey.
16 Immediately he who received the five
talents went and traded with them, and
made another five talents.
17 In the same way, he also who got the
two gained another two.
18 But he who received the one talent
went away and dug in the earth and hid his
lord’s money.
19 “Now after a long time the lord of those
servants came, and settled accounts with
them.
20 He who received the five talents came
and brought another five talents, saying,
‘Lord, you delivered to me five talents.
Behold, I have gained another five talents
in addition to them.’
21 “His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good
and faithful servant. You have been faith-
ful over a few things, I will set you over
many things. Enter into the joy of your
lord.’
22 “He also who got the two talents came
and said, ‘Lord, you delivered to me two
talents. Behold, I have gained another two
talents in addition to them.’
23 “His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good
and faithful servant. You have been faith-
ful over a few things. I will set you over
many things. Enter into the joy of your
lord.’
24 “He also who had received the one
talent came and said, ‘Lord, I knew you
that you are a hard man, reaping where
you didn’t sow, and gathering where you
didn’t scatter.
25 I was afraid, and went away and hid
your talent in the earth. Behold, you have
what is yours.’
26 “But his lord answered him, ‘You
wicked and slothful servant. You knew
that I reap where I didn’t sow, and gather
where I didn’t scatter.
27 You ought therefore to have deposited
my money with the bankers, and at my
coming I should have received back my
own with interest.
28 Take away therefore the talent from
him and give it to him who has the ten
talents.
29 For to everyone who has will be given,
and he will have abundance, but from him
who doesn’t have, even that which he has
will be taken away.

† **25:7:** The end of the wick of an oil lamp needs to be cut off periodically to avoid having it become clogged with carbon deposits. The wick height is also adjusted so that the flame burns evenly and gives good light without producing a lot of smoke. ‡ **25:15:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds (usually used to weigh silver unless otherwise specified)

30 Throw out the unprofitable servant
into the outer darkness, where there will
be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'
31 "But when the Son of Man comes in
his glory, and all the holy angels with him,
then he will sit on the throne of his glory.
32 Before him all the nations will be gath-
ered, and he will separate them one from
another, as a shepherd separates the sheep
from the goats.
33 He will set the sheep on his right hand,
but the goats on the left.
34 Then the King will tell those on his
right hand, 'Come, blessed of my Father, in-
herit the Kingdom prepared for you from
the foundation of the world;
35 for I was hungry and you gave me food
to eat. I was thirsty and you gave me drink.
I was a stranger and you took me in.
36 I was naked and you clothed me. I was
sick and you visited me. I was in prison
and you came to me.'
37 "Then the righteous will answer him,
saying, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry
and feed you, or thirsty and give you a
drink?
38 When did we see you as a stranger and
take you in, or naked and clothe you?
39 When did we see you sick or in prison
and come to you?'
40 "The King will answer them, 'Most
certainly I tell you, because you did it to
one of the least of these my brothers,§ you
did it to me.'
41 Then he will say also to those on the
left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed,
into the eternal fire which is prepared for
the devil and his angels;
42 for I was hungry, and you didn't give
me food to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave
me no drink;
43 I was a stranger, and you didn't take
me in; naked, and you didn't clothe me;
sick, and in prison, and you didn't visit me.'
44 "Then they will also answer, saying,
'Lord, when did we see you hungry, or
thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or
in prison, and didn't help you?'
45 "Then he will answer them, saying,
'Most certainly I tell you, because you
didn't do it to one of the least of these, you
didn't do it to me.'
46 These will go away into eternal pun-
ishment, but the righteous into eternal
life."

26

1 When Jesus had finished all these
words, he said to his disciples,
2 "You know that after two days the
Passover is coming, and the Son of Man
will be delivered up to be crucified."
3 Then the chief priests, the scribes, and
the elders of the people were gathered to-
gether in the court of the high priest, who
was called Caiaphas.
4 They took counsel together that they
might take Jesus by deceit and kill him.
5 But they said, "Not during the feast, lest
a riot occur amongst the people."
6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the
house of Simon the leper,
7 a woman came to him having an al-
abaster jar of very expensive ointment,
and she poured it on his head as he sat at
the table.
8 But when his disciples saw this, they
were indignant, saying, "Why this waste?
9 For this ointment might have been sold
for much and given to the poor."
10 However, knowing this, Jesus said to
them, "Why do you trouble the woman?
She has done a good work for me.
11 For you always have the poor with
you, but you don't always have me.
12 For in pouring this ointment on my
body, she did it to prepare me for burial.
13 Most certainly I tell you, wherever this
Good News is preached in the whole world,
what this woman has done will also be
spoken of as a memorial of her."
14 Then one of the twelve, who was called
Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests
15 and said, "What are you willing to
give me if I deliver him to you?" So they
weighed out for him thirty pieces of silver.

§ **25:40:** The word for "brothers" here may be also correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

16 From that time he sought opportunity
to betray him.
17 Now on the first day of unleavened
bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying
to him, “Where do you want us to prepare
for you to eat the Passover?”
18 He said, “Go into the city to a cer-
tain person, and tell him, ‘The Teacher
says, “My time is at hand. I will keep
the Passover at your house with my disci-
ples.” ’ ”
19 The disciples did as Jesus commanded
them, and they prepared the Passover.
20 Now when evening had come, he was
reclining at the table with the twelve disci-
ples.
21 As they were eating, he said, “Most
certainly I tell you that one of you will
betray me.”
22 They were exceedingly sorrowful, and
each began to ask him, “It isn’t me, is it,
Lord?”
23 He answered, “He who dipped his
hand with me in the dish will betray me.
24 The Son of Man goes even as it is writ-
ten of him, but woe to that man through
whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would
be better for that man if he had not been
born.”
25 Judas, who betrayed him, answered,
“It isn’t me, is it, Rabbi?”
He said to him, “You said it.”
26 As they were eating, Jesus took bread,
gave thanks for† it, and broke it. He gave to
the disciples and said, “Take, eat; this is my
body.”
27 He took the cup, gave thanks, and gave
to them, saying, “All of you drink it,
28 for this is my blood of the new
covenant, which is poured out for many
for the remission of sins.
29 But I tell you that I will not drink of this
fruit of the vine from now on, until that
day when I drink it anew with you in my
Father’s Kingdom.”
30 When they had sung a hymn, they
went out to the Mount of Olives.
31 Then Jesus said to them, “All of you
will be made to stumble because of me
tonight, for it is written, ‘I will strike the
shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be
scattered.’*
32 But after I am raised up, I will go
before you into Galilee.”
33 But Peter answered him, “Even if all
will be made to stumble because of you, I
will never be made to stumble.”
34 Jesus said to him, “Most certainly I tell
you that tonight, before the rooster crows,
you will deny me three times.”
35 Peter said to him, “Even if I must die
with you, I will not deny you.” All of the
disciples also said likewise.
36 Then Jesus came with them to a place
called Gethsemane, and said to his disci-
ples, “Sit here, while I go there and pray.”
37 He took with him Peter and the two
sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful
and severely troubled.
38 Then Jesus said to them, “My soul is
exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay
here and watch with me.”
39 He went forward a little, fell on his
face, and prayed, saying, “My Father, if it
is possible, let this cup pass away from me;
nevertheless, not what I desire, but what
you desire.”
40 He came to the disciples and found
them sleeping, and said to Peter, “What,
couldn’t you watch with me for one hour?
41 Watch and pray, that you don’t enter
into temptation. The spirit indeed is will-
ing, but the flesh is weak.”
42 Again, a second time he went away
and prayed, saying, “My Father, if this cup
can’t pass away from me unless I drink it,
your desire be done.”
43 He came again and found them sleep-
ing, for their eyes were heavy.
44 He left them again, went away, and
prayed a third time, saying the same
words.
45 Then he came to his disciples and said
to them, “Are you still sleeping and rest-
ing? Behold, the hour is at hand, and the
Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of
sinners.
46 Arise, let’s be going. Behold, he who
betrays me is at hand.”

† **26:26:** TR reads “blessed” instead of “gave thanks for”

* **26:31:** Zechariah 13:7

47 While he was still speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and clubs, from the chief priests and elders of the people.
48 Now he who betrayed him had given them a sign, saying, "Whoever I kiss, he is the one. Seize him."
49 Immediately he came to Jesus, and said, "Greetings, Rabbi!" and kissed him.
50 Jesus said to him, "Friend, why are you here?"

Then they came and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.
51 Behold, one of those who were with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.
52 Then Jesus said to him, "Put your sword back into its place, for all those who take the sword will die by the sword.
53 Or do you think that I couldn't ask my Father, and he would even now send me more than twelve legions of angels?
54 How then would the Scriptures be fulfilled that it must be so?"
55 In that hour Jesus said to the multitudes, "Have you come out as against a robber with swords and clubs to seize me? I sat daily in the temple teaching, and you didn't arrest me.
56 But all this has happened that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled."

Then all the disciples left him and fled.
57 Those who had taken Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together.
58 But Peter followed him from a distance to the court of the high priest, and entered in and sat with the officers, to see the end.
59 Now the chief priests, the elders, and the whole council sought false testimony against Jesus, that they might put him to death,
60 and they found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward
61 and said, "This man said, 'I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.' "
62 The high priest stood up and said to him, "Have you no answer? What is this that these testify against you?"
63 But Jesus stayed silent. The high priest answered him, "I adjure you by the living God that you tell us whether you are the Christ, the Son of God."
64 Jesus said to him, "You have said so. Nevertheless, I tell you, after this you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming on the clouds of the sky."
65 Then the high priest tore his clothing, saying, "He has spoken blasphemy! Why do we need any more witnesses? Behold, now you have heard his blasphemy.
66 What do you think?"

They answered, "He is worthy of death!"
67 Then they spat in his face and beat him with their fists, and some slapped him,
68 saying, "Prophesy to us, you Christ! Who hit you?"
69 Now Peter was sitting outside in the court, and a maid came to him, saying, "You were also with Jesus, the Galilean!"
70 But he denied it before them all, saying, "I don't know what you are talking about."
71 When he had gone out onto the porch, someone else saw him and said to those who were there, "This man also was with Jesus of Nazareth."
72 Again he denied it with an oath, "I don't know the man."
73 After a little while those who stood by came and said to Peter, "Surely you are also one of them, for your speech makes you known."
74 Then he began to curse and to swear, "I don't know the man!"

Immediately the rooster crowed.
75 Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said to him, "Before the rooster crows, you will deny me three times." Then he went out and wept bitterly.

27

1 Now when morning had come, all the
chief priests and the elders of the people
took counsel against Jesus to put him to
death.
2 They bound him, led him away, and
delivered him up to Pontius Pilate, the gov-
ernor.
3 Then Judas, who betrayed him, when
he saw that Jesus was condemned, felt re-
morse, and brought back the thirty pieces
of silver to the chief priests and elders,
4 saying, "I have sinned in that I betrayed
innocent blood."
But they said, "What is that to us? You see
to it."
5 He threw down the pieces of silver in
the sanctuary and departed. Then he went
away and hanged himself.
6 The chief priests took the pieces of sil-
ver and said, "It's not lawful to put them
into the treasury, since it is the price of
blood."
7 They took counsel, and bought the pot-
ter's field with them to bury strangers in.
8 Therefore that field has been called
"The Field of Blood" to this day.
9 Then that which was spoken through
Jeremiah† the prophet was fulfilled, say-
ing,
"They took the thirty pieces of silver,
the price of him upon whom a price
had been set,
whom some of the children of Israel
priced,
10 and they gave them for the potter's field,
as the Lord commanded me."*
11 Now Jesus stood before the governor;
and the governor asked him, saying, "Are
you the King of the Jews?"
Jesus said to him, "So you say."
12 When he was accused by the chief
priests and elders, he answered nothing.
13 Then Pilate said to him, "Don't you
hear how many things they testify against
you?"
14 He gave him no answer, not even
one word, so that the governor marvelled
greatly.
15 Now at the feast the governor was
accustomed to release to the multitude one
prisoner whom they desired.
16 They had then a notable prisoner
called Barabbas.
17 When therefore they were gathered
together, Pilate said to them, "Whom do
you want me to release to you? Barabbas,
or Jesus who is called Christ?"
18 For he knew that because of envy they
had delivered him up.
19 While he was sitting on the judgement
seat, his wife sent to him, saying, "Have
nothing to do with that righteous man, for
I have suffered many things today in a
dream because of him."
20 Now the chief priests and the elders
persuaded the multitudes to ask for Barab-
bas and destroy Jesus.
21 But the governor answered them,
"Which of the two do you want me to re-
lease to you?"
They said, "Barabbas!"
22 Pilate said to them, "What then shall I
do to Jesus who is called Christ?"
They all said to him, "Let him be cruci-
fied!"
23 But the governor said, "Why? What
evil has he done?"
But they cried out exceedingly, saying,
"Let him be crucified!"
24 So when Pilate saw that nothing was
being gained, but rather that a disturbance
was starting, he took water and washed
his hands before the multitude, saying, "I
am innocent of the blood of this righteous
person. You see to it."
25 All the people answered, "May his
blood be on us and on our children!"
26 Then he released Barabbas to them,
but Jesus he flogged and delivered to be
crucified.
27 Then the governor's soldiers took Je-
sus into the Praetorium, and gathered the
whole garrison together against him.
28 They stripped him and put a scarlet
robe on him.
29 They braided a crown of thorns and
put it on his head, and a reed in his right
hand; and they knelt down before him

† **27:9:** some manuscripts omit "Jeremiah"
* **27:10:** Zechariah 11:12-13; Jeremiah 19:1-13; 32:6-9

and mocked him, saying, “Hail, King of the Jews!”
30 They spat on him, and took the reed and struck him on the head.
31 When they had mocked him, they took the robe off him, and put his clothes on him, and led him away to crucify him.
32 As they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name, and they compelled him to go with them, that he might carry his cross.
33 When they came to a place called “Golgotha”, that is to say, “The place of a skull,”
34 they gave him sour wine‡ to drink mixed with gall.§ When he had tasted it, he would not drink.
35 When they had crucified him, they divided his clothing amongst them, casting lots,†
36 and they sat and watched him there.
37 They set up over his head the accusation against him written, “THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS.”
38 Then there were two robbers crucified with him, one on his right hand and one on the left.
39 Those who passed by blasphemed him, wagging their heads
40 and saying, “You who destroy the temple and build it in three days, save yourself! If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross!”
41 Likewise the chief priests also mocking with the scribes, the Pharisees,‡ and the elders, said,
42 “He saved others, but he can’t save himself. If he is the King of Israel, let him come down from the cross now, and we will believe in him.
43 He trusts in God. Let God deliver him now, if he wants him; for he said, ‘I am the Son of God.’ ”
44 The robbers also who were crucified with him cast on him the same reproach.
45 Now from the sixth hour§ there was darkness over all the land until the ninth hour.†
46 About the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, “Eli, Eli, lima‡ sabachthani?” That is, “My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?”*
47 Some of them who stood there, when they heard it, said, “This man is calling Elijah.”
48 Immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, filled it with vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave him a drink.
49 The rest said, “Let him be. Let’s see whether Elijah comes to save him.”
50 Jesus cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit.
51 Behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom. The earth quaked and the rocks were split.
52 The tombs were opened, and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised;
53 and coming out of the tombs after his resurrection, they entered into the holy city and appeared to many.
54 Now the centurion and those who were with him watching Jesus, when they saw the earthquake and the things that were done, were terrified, saying, “Truly this was the Son of God!”
55 Many women were there watching from afar, who had followed Jesus from Galilee, serving him.
56 Amongst them were Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.
57 When evening had come, a rich man from Arimathaea named Joseph, who himself was also Jesus’ disciple, came.
58 This man went to Pilate and asked for Jesus’ body. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up.
59 Joseph took the body and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth
60 and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had cut out in the rock. Then he rolled a large stone against the door of the tomb, and departed.

‡ **27:34:** or, vinegar § **27:34:** Gall is a bitter-tasting, dark green oil from a wormwood plant that is alcoholic in its effect. † **27:35:** TR adds “that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: ‘They divided my garments amongst them, and for my clothing they cast lots;’ ” [see Psalms 22:18 and John 19:24] ‡ **27:41:** TR omits “the Pharisees” § **27:45:** noon † **27:45:** 3:00 p.m. ‡ **27:46:** TR reads “lama” instead of “lima” * **27:46:** Psalms 22:1

61 Mary Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting opposite the tomb.
62 Now on the next day, which was the day after the Preparation Day, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together to Pilate,
63 saying, "Sir, we remember what that deceiver said while he was still alive: 'After three days I will rise again.'
64 Command therefore that the tomb be made secure until the third day, lest perhaps his disciples come at night and steal him away, and tell the people, 'He is risen from the dead;' and the last deception will be worse than the first."
65 Pilate said to them, "You have a guard. Go, make it as secure as you can."
66 So they went with the guard and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone.

28

1 Now after the Sabbath, as it began to dawn on the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to see the tomb.
2 Behold, there was a great earthquake, for an angel of the Lord descended from the sky and came and rolled away the stone from the door and sat on it.
3 His appearance was like lightning, and his clothing white as snow.
4 For fear of him, the guards shook, and became like dead men.
5 The angel answered the women, "Don't be afraid, for I know that you seek Jesus, who has been crucified.
6 He is not here, for he has risen, just like he said. Come, see the place where the Lord was lying.
7 Go quickly and tell his disciples, 'He has risen from the dead, and behold, he goes before you into Galilee; there you will see him.' Behold, I have told you."
8 They departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word.
9 As they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, "Rejoice!"
They came and took hold of his feet, and worshipped him.
10 Then Jesus said to them, "Don't be afraid. Go tell my brothers † that they should go into Galilee, and there they will see me."
11 Now while they were going, behold, some of the guards came into the city and told the chief priests all the things that had happened.
12 When they were assembled with the elders and had taken counsel, they gave a large amount of silver to the soldiers,
13 saying, "Say that his disciples came by night and stole him away while we slept.
14 If this comes to the governor's ears, we will persuade him and make you free of worry."
15 So they took the money and did as they were told. This saying was spread abroad amongst the Jews, and continues until today.
16 But the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus had sent them.
17 When they saw him, they bowed down to him; but some doubted.
18 Jesus came to them and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to me in heaven and on earth.
19 Go‡ and make disciples of all nations, baptising them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,
20 teaching them to observe all things that I commanded you. Behold, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen.

† **28:10:** The word for "brothers" here may be also correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." ‡ **28:19:** TR and NU add "therefore"

The Good News According to Mark

1 The beginning of the Good News of
Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
2 As it is written in the prophets,
"Behold,† I send my messenger before your face,
who will prepare your way before you:*
3 the voice of one crying in the wilderness,
'Make ready the way of the Lord!
Make his paths straight!' "*
4 John came baptising‡ in the wilderness
and preaching the baptism of repentance
for forgiveness of sins.
5 All the country of Judea and all those of
Jerusalem went out to him. They were bap-
tised by him in the Jordan river, confessing
their sins.
6 John was clothed with camel's hair and
a leather belt around his waist. He ate
locusts and wild honey.
7 He preached, saying, "After me comes
he who is mightier than I, the strap of
whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop
down and loosen.
8 I baptised you in§ water, but he will
baptise you in the Holy Spirit."
9 In those days, Jesus came from
Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptised by
John in the Jordan.
10 Immediately coming up from the wa-
ter, he saw the heavens parting and the
Spirit descending on him like a dove.
11 A voice came out of the sky, "You
are my beloved Son, in whom I am well
pleased."
12 Immediately the Spirit drove him out
into the wilderness.
13 He was there in the wilderness forty
days, tempted by Satan. He was with the
wild animals; and the angels were serving
him.
14 Now after John was taken into cus-
tody, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching
the Good News of God's Kingdom,
15 and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and
God's Kingdom is at hand! Repent, and
believe in the Good News."
16 Passing along by the sea of Galilee,
he saw Simon and Andrew, the brother of
Simon, casting a net into the sea, for they
were fishermen.
17 Jesus said to them, "Come after me,
and I will make you into fishers for men."
18 Immediately they left their nets, and
followed him.
19 Going on a little further from there, he
saw James the son of Zebedee, and John
his brother, who were also in the boat
mending the nets.
20 Immediately he called them, and they
left their father, Zebedee, in the boat with
the hired servants, and went after him.
21 They went into Capernaum, and im-
mediately on the Sabbath day he entered
into the synagogue and taught.
22 They were astonished at his teaching,
for he taught them as having authority,
and not as the scribes.
23 Immediately there was in their syna-
gogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he
cried out,
24 saying, "Ha! What do we have to do
with you, Jesus, you Nazarene? Have you
come to destroy us? I know who you are:
the Holy One of God!"
25 Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet,
and come out of him!"
26 The unclean spirit, convulsing him
and crying with a loud voice, came out of
him.
27 They were all amazed, so that they
questioned amongst themselves, saying,
"What is this? A new teaching? For with
authority he commands even the unclean
spirits, and they obey him!"
28 The report of him went out imme-
diately everywhere into all the region of
Galilee and its surrounding area.

† **1:2:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
* **1:2:** Malachi 3:1 * **1:3:** Isaiah 40:3 ‡ **1:4:** or, immersing § **1:8:** The Greek word (en) translated here as "in" could also be translated as "with" in some contexts.

29 Immediately, when they had come out
of the synagogue, they came into the house
of Simon and Andrew, with James and
John.
30 Now Simon's wife's mother lay sick
with a fever, and immediately they told
him about her.
31 He came and took her by the hand and
raised her up. The fever left her immedi-
ately,† and she served them.
32 At evening, when the sun had set, they
brought to him all who were sick and those
who were possessed by demons.
33 All the city was gathered together at
the door.
34 He healed many who were sick
with various diseases and cast out many
demons. He didn't allow the demons to
speak, because they knew him.
35 Early in the morning, while it was
still dark, he rose up and went out, and
departed into a deserted place, and prayed
there.
36 Simon and those who were with him
searched for him.
37 They found him and told him, "Every-
one is looking for you."
38 He said to them, "Let's go elsewhere
into the next towns, that I may preach
there also, because I came out for this rea-
son."
39 He went into their synagogues
throughout all Galilee, preaching and
casting out demons.
40 A leper came to him, begging him,
kneeling down to him, and saying to him,
"If you want to, you can make me clean."
41 Being moved with compassion, he
stretched out his hand, and touched him,
and said to him, "I want to. Be made clean."
42 When he had said this, immediately
the leprosy departed from him and he was
made clean.
43 He strictly warned him and immedi-
ately sent him out,
44 and said to him, "See that you say
nothing to anybody, but go show yourself
to the priest and offer for your cleansing
the things which Moses commanded, for a
testimony to them."
45 But he went out, and began to pro-
claim it much, and to spread about the
matter, so that Jesus could no more openly
enter into a city, but was outside in desert
places. People came to him from every-
where.

2

1 When he entered again into Caper-
naum after some days, it was heard that he
was at home.
2 Immediately many were gathered to-
gether, so that there was no more room,
not even around the door; and he spoke
the word to them.
3 Four people came, carrying a paralytic
to him.
4 When they could not come near to
him for the crowd, they removed the roof
where he was. When they had broken it
up, they let down the mat that the paralytic
was lying on.
5 Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the par-
alytic, "Son, your sins are forgiven you."
6 But there were some of the scribes sit-
ting there and reasoning in their hearts,
7 "Why does this man speak blasphemies
like that? Who can forgive sins but God
alone?"
8 Immediately Jesus, perceiving in his
spirit that they so reasoned within them-
selves, said to them, "Why do you reason
these things in your hearts?
9 Which is easier, to tell the paralytic,
'Your sins are forgiven;' or to say, 'Arise,
and take up your bed, and walk'?
10 But that you may know that the Son
of Man has authority on earth to forgive
sins"—he said to the paralytic—
11 "I tell you, arise, take up your mat, and
go to your house."
12 He arose, and immediately took up the
mat and went out in front of them all, so
that they were all amazed and glorified
God, saying, "We never saw anything like
this!"
13 He went out again by the seaside. All
the multitude came to him, and he taught
them.
14 As he passed by, he saw Levi the son
of Alphaeus sitting at the tax office. He

† **1:31:** NU omits "immediately".

said to him, "Follow me." And he arose and followed him.
15 He was reclining at the table in his house, and many tax collectors and sinners sat down with Jesus and his disciples, for there were many, and they followed him.
16 The scribes and the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with the sinners and tax collectors, said to his disciples, "Why is it that he eats and drinks with tax collectors and sinners?"
17 When Jesus heard it, he said to them, "Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."
18 John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting, and they came and asked him, "Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but your disciples don't fast?"
19 Jesus said to them, "Can the groomsmen fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they can't fast.
20 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast in that day.
21 No one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, or else the patch shrinks and the new tears away from the old, and a worse hole is made.
22 No one puts new wine into old wineskins; or else the new wine will burst the skins, and the wine pours out, and the skins will be destroyed; but they put new wine into fresh wineskins."
23 He was going on the Sabbath day through the grain fields; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of grain.
24 The Pharisees said to him, "Behold, why do they do that which is not lawful on the Sabbath day?"
25 He said to them, "Did you never read what David did when he had need and was hungry—he, and those who were with him?
26 How he entered into God's house at the time of Abiathar the high priest, and ate the show bread, which is not lawful to eat except for the priests, and gave also to those who were with him?"
27 He said to them, "The Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath.
28 Therefore the Son of Man is lord even of the Sabbath."

3

1 He entered again into the synagogue, and there was a man there whose hand was withered.
2 They watched him, whether he would heal him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.
3 He said to the man whose hand was withered, "Stand up."
4 He said to them, "Is it lawful on the Sabbath day to do good or to do harm? To save a life or to kill?" But they were silent.
5 When he had looked around at them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their hearts, he said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." He stretched it out, and his hand was restored as healthy as the other.
6 The Pharisees went out, and immediately conspired with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.
7 Jesus withdrew to the sea with his disciples; and a great multitude followed him from Galilee, from Judea,
8 from Jerusalem, from Idumaea, beyond the Jordan, and those from around Tyre and Sidon. A great multitude, hearing what great things he did, came to him.
9 He spoke to his disciples that a little boat should stay near him because of the crowd, so that they wouldn't press on him.
10 For he had healed many, so that as many as had diseases pressed on him that they might touch him.
11 The unclean spirits, whenever they saw him, fell down before him and cried, "You are the Son of God!"
12 He sternly warned them that they should not make him known.
13 He went up into the mountain and called to himself those whom he wanted, and they went to him.
14 He appointed twelve, that they might be with him, and that he might send them out to preach

15 and to have authority to heal sicknesses and to cast out demons:
16 Simon (to whom he gave the name Peter);
17 James the son of Zebedee; and John, the brother of James, (whom he called Boanerges, which means, Sons of Thunder);
18 Andrew; Philip; Bartholomew; Matthew; Thomas; James, the son of Alphaeus; Thaddaeus; Simon the Zealot;
19 and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.
Then he came into a house.
20 The multitude came together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.
21 When his friends heard it, they went out to seize him; for they said, "He is insane."
22 The scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, "He has Beelzebul," and, "By the prince of the demons he casts out the demons."
23 He summoned them and said to them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan?
24 If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.
25 If a house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand.
26 If Satan has risen up against himself, and is divided, he can't stand, but has an end.
27 But no one can enter into the house of the strong man to plunder unless he first binds the strong man; then he will plunder his house.
28 "Most certainly I tell you, all sins of the descendants of man will be forgiven, including their blasphemies with which they may blaspheme;
29 but whoever may blaspheme against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal condemnation."†
30 —because they said, "He has an unclean spirit."
31 His mother and his brothers came, and standing outside, they sent to him, calling him.
32 A multitude was sitting around him, and they told him, "Behold, your mother, your brothers, and your sisters‡ are outside looking for you."
33 He answered them, "Who are my mother and my brothers?"
34 Looking around at those who sat around him, he said, "Behold, my mother and my brothers!
35 For whoever does the will of God is my brother, my sister, and mother."

4

1 Again he began to teach by the seaside. A great multitude was gathered to him, so that he entered into a boat in the sea and sat down. All the multitude were on the land by the sea.
2 He taught them many things in parables, and told them in his teaching,
3 "Listen! Behold, the farmer went out to sow.
4 As he sowed, some seed fell by the road, and the birds† came and devoured it.
5 Others fell on the rocky ground, where it had little soil, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of soil.
6 When the sun had risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.
7 Others fell amongst the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.
8 Others fell into the good ground and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing. Some produced thirty times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times as much."
9 He said, "Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear."
10 When he was alone, those who were around him with the twelve asked him about the parables.
11 He said to them, "To you is given the mystery of God's Kingdom, but to those who are outside, all things are done in parables,
12 that 'seeing they may see and not perceive, and hearing they may hear and not understand, lest perhaps they should turn again, and their sins should be forgiven them.' "*

† **3:29:** NU reads, guilty of an eternal sin. ‡ **3:32:** TR omits "your sisters" † **4:4:** TR adds "of the air" * **4:12:** Isaiah 6:9-10

13 He said to them, "Don't you understand this parable? How will you understand all of the parables?
14 The farmer sows the word.
15 The ones by the road are the ones where the word is sown; and when they have heard, immediately Satan comes and takes away the word which has been sown in them.
16 These in the same way are those who are sown on the rocky places, who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with joy.
17 They have no root in themselves, but are short-lived. When oppression or persecution arises because of the word, immediately they stumble.
18 Others are those who are sown amongst the thorns. These are those who have heard the word,
19 and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.
20 Those which were sown on the good ground are those who hear the word, accept it, and bear fruit, some thirty times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times."
21 He said to them, "Is a lamp brought to be put under a basket ‡ or under a bed? Isn't it put on a stand?
22 For there is nothing hidden except that it should be made known, neither was anything made secret but that it should come to light.
23 If any man has ears to hear, let him hear."
24 He said to them, "Take heed what you hear. With whatever measure you measure, it will be measured to you; and more will be given to you who hear.
25 For whoever has, to him more will be given; and he who doesn't have, even that which he has will be taken away from him."
26 He said, "God's Kingdom is as if a man should cast seed on the earth,
27 and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, though he doesn't know how.
28 For the earth bears fruit by itself: first the blade, then the ear, then the full grain in the ear.
29 But when the fruit is ripe, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come."
30 He said, "How will we liken God's Kingdom? Or with what parable will we illustrate it?
31 It's like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, though it is less than all the seeds that are on the earth,
32 yet when it is sown, grows up and becomes greater than all the herbs, and puts out great branches, so that the birds of the sky can lodge under its shadow."
33 With many such parables he spoke the word to them, as they were able to hear it.
34 Without a parable he didn't speak to them; but privately to his own disciples he explained everything.
35 On that day, when evening had come, he said to them, "Let's go over to the other side."
36 Leaving the multitude, they took him with them, even as he was, in the boat. Other small boats were also with him.
37 A big wind storm arose, and the waves beat into the boat, so much that the boat was already filled.
38 He himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion; and they woke him up and asked him, "Teacher, don't you care that we are dying?"
39 He awoke and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, "Peace! Be still!" The wind ceased and there was a great calm.
40 He said to them, "Why are you so afraid? How is it that you have no faith?"
41 They were greatly afraid and said to one another, "Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

5

1 They came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.
2 When he had come out of the boat, immediately a man with an unclean spirit met him out of the tombs.

‡ **4:21:** literally, a modion, a dry measuring basket containing about a peck (about 9 litres)

3 He lived in the tombs. Nobody could
bind him any more, not even with chains,
4 because he had been often bound with
fetters and chains, and the chains had
been torn apart by him, and the fetters
broken in pieces. Nobody had the strength
to tame him.
5 Always, night and day, in the tombs and
in the mountains, he was crying out, and
cutting himself with stones.
6 When he saw Jesus from afar, he ran
and bowed down to him,
7 and crying out with a loud voice, he
said, "What have I to do with you, Jesus,
you Son of the Most High God? I adjure you
by God, don't torment me."
8 For he said to him, "Come out of the
man, you unclean spirit!"
9 He asked him, "What is your name?"
He said to him, "My name is Legion, for
we are many."
10 He begged him much that he would
not send them away out of the country.
11 Now on the mountainside there was a
great herd of pigs feeding.
12 All the demons begged him, saying,
"Send us into the pigs, that we may enter
into them."
13 At once Jesus gave them permission.
The unclean spirits came out and entered
into the pigs. The herd of about two thou-
sand rushed down the steep bank into the
sea, and they were drowned in the sea.
14 Those who fed the pigs fled, and told it
in the city and in the country.
The people came to see what it was that
had happened.
15 They came to Jesus, and saw him who
had been possessed by demons sitting,
clothed, and in his right mind, even him
who had the legion; and they were afraid.
16 Those who saw it declared to them
what happened to him who was possessed
by demons, and about the pigs.
17 They began to beg him to depart from
their region.
18 As he was entering into the boat,
he who had been possessed by demons
begged him that he might be with him.
19 He didn't allow him, but said to him,
"Go to your house, to your friends, and tell
them what great things the Lord has done
for you and how he had mercy on you."
20 He went his way, and began to pro-
claim in Decapolis how Jesus had done
great things for him, and everyone mar-
velled.
21 When Jesus had crossed back over in
the boat to the other side, a great multitude
was gathered to him; and he was by the
sea.
22 Behold, one of the rulers of the syna-
gogue, Jairus by name, came; and seeing
him, he fell at his feet
23 and begged him much, saying, "My lit-
tle daughter is at the point of death. Please
come and lay your hands on her, that she
may be made healthy, and live."
24 He went with him, and a great multi-
tude followed him, and they pressed upon
him on all sides.
25 A certain woman who had a discharge
of blood for twelve years,
26 and had suffered many things by
many physicians, and had spent all that
she had, and was no better, but rather
grew worse,
27 having heard the things concerning
Jesus, came up behind him in the crowd
and touched his clothes.
28 For she said, "If I just touch his clothes,
I will be made well."
29 Immediately the flow of her blood was
dried up, and she felt in her body that she
was healed of her affliction.
30 Immediately Jesus, perceiving in him-
self that the power had gone out from him,
turned around in the crowd and asked,
"Who touched my clothes?"
31 His disciples said to him, "You see the
multitude pressing against you, and you
say, 'Who touched me?' "
32 He looked around to see her who had
done this thing.
33 But the woman, fearing and trem-
bling, knowing what had been done to her,
came and fell down before him, and told
him all the truth.
34 He said to her, "Daughter, your faith
has made you well. Go in peace, and be
cured of your disease."
35 While he was still speaking, people
came from the synagogue ruler's house,

saying, “Your daughter is dead. Why bother the Teacher any more?”

36 But Jesus, when he heard the message spoken, immediately said to the ruler of the synagogue, “Don’t be afraid, only believe.”

37 He allowed no one to follow him except Peter, James, and John the brother of James.

38 He came to the synagogue ruler’s house, and he saw an uproar, weeping, and great wailing.

39 When he had entered in, he said to them, “Why do you make an uproar and weep? The child is not dead, but is asleep.”

40 They ridiculed him. But he, having put them all out, took the father of the child, her mother, and those who were with him, and went in where the child was lying.

41 Taking the child by the hand, he said to her, “Talitha cumi!” which means, being interpreted, “Girl, I tell you, get up!”

42 Immediately the girl rose up and walked, for she was twelve years old. They were amazed with great amazement.

43 He strictly ordered them that no one should know this, and commanded that something should be given to her to eat.

6

1 He went out from there. He came into his own country, and his disciples followed him.

2 When the Sabbath had come, he began to teach in the synagogue, and many hearing him were astonished, saying, “Where did this man get these things?” and, “What is the wisdom that is given to this man, that such mighty works come about by his hands?

3 Isn’t this the carpenter, the son of Mary and brother of James, Joses, Judah, and Simon? Aren’t his sisters here with us?” So they were offended at him.

4 Jesus said to them, “A prophet is not without honour, except in his own country, and amongst his own relatives, and in his own house.”

5 He could do no mighty work there, except that he laid his hands on a few sick people and healed them.

6 He marvelled because of their unbelief.

He went around the villages teaching.

7 He called to himself the twelve, and began to send them out two by two; and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits.

8 He commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, except a staff only: no bread, no wallet, no money in their purse,

9 but to wear sandals, and not put on two tunics.

10 He said to them, “Wherever you enter into a house, stay there until you depart from there.

11 Whoever will not receive you nor hear you, as you depart from there, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony against them. Assuredly, I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement than for that city!”

12 They went out and preached that people should repent.

13 They cast out many demons, and anointed many with oil who were sick and healed them.

14 King Herod heard this, for his name had become known, and he said, “John the Baptiser has risen from the dead, and therefore these powers are at work in him.”

15 But others said, “He is Elijah.” Others said, “He is a prophet, or like one of the prophets.”

16 But Herod, when he heard this, said, “This is John, whom I beheaded. He has risen from the dead.”

17 For Herod himself had sent out and arrested John and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip’s wife, for he had married her.

18 For John had said to Herod, “It is not lawful for you to have your brother’s wife.”

19 Herodias set herself against him and desired to kill him, but she couldn’t,

20 for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a righteous and holy man, and kept him safe. When he heard him, he did many things, and he heard him gladly.

21 Then a convenient day came when Herod on his birthday made a supper for

his nobles, the high officers, and the chief men of Galilee.
22 When the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, she pleased Herod and those sitting with him. The king said to the young lady, “Ask me whatever you want, and I will give it to you.”
23 He swore to her, “Whatever you ask of me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom.”
24 She went out and said to her mother, “What shall I ask?”
She said, “The head of John the Baptiser.”
25 She came in immediately with haste to the king and requested, “I want you to give me right now the head of John the Baptiser on a platter.”
26 The king was exceedingly sorry, but for the sake of his oaths and of his dinner guests, he didn’t wish to refuse her.
27 Immediately the king sent out a soldier of his guard and commanded to bring John’s head; and he went and beheaded him in the prison,
28 and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the young lady; and the young lady gave it to her mother.
29 When his disciples heard this, they came and took up his corpse and laid it in a tomb.
30 The apostles gathered themselves together to Jesus, and they told him all things, whatever they had done, and whatever they had taught.
31 He said to them, “Come away into a deserted place, and rest awhile.” For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.
32 They went away in the boat to a deserted place by themselves.
33 They† saw them going, and many recognised him and ran there on foot from all the cities. They arrived before them and came together to him.
34 Jesus came out, saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them because they were like sheep without a shepherd; and he began to teach them many things.
35 When it was late in the day, his disciples came to him and said, “This place is deserted, and it is late in the day.
36 Send them away, that they may go into the surrounding country and villages and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat.”
37 But he answered them, “You give them something to eat.”
They asked him, “Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii‡ worth of bread and give them something to eat?”
38 He said to them, “How many loaves do you have? Go see.”
When they knew, they said, “Five, and two fish.”
39 He commanded them that everyone should sit down in groups on the green grass.
40 They sat down in ranks, by hundreds and by fifties.
41 He took the five loaves and the two fish; and looking up to heaven, he blessed and broke the loaves, and he gave to his disciples to set before them, and he divided the two fish amongst them all.
42 They all ate and were filled.
43 They took up twelve baskets full of broken pieces and also of the fish.
44 Those who ate the loaves were§ five thousand men.
45 Immediately he made his disciples get into the boat and go ahead to the other side, to Bethsaida, while he himself sent the multitude away.
46 After he had taken leave of them, he went up the mountain to pray.
47 When evening had come, the boat was in the middle of the sea, and he was alone on the land.
48 Seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary to them, about the fourth watch of the night he came to them, walking on the sea; * and he would have passed by them,
49 but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that it was a ghost, and cried out;

† **6:33:** TR reads “The multitudes” instead of “They” ‡ **6:37:** 200 denarii was about 7 or 8 months wages for an agricultural labourer. § **6:44:** TR adds “about” * **6:48:** See Job 9:8

50 for they all saw him and were troubled. But he immediately spoke with them
and said to them, "Cheer up! It is I!† Don't
be afraid."
51 He got into the boat with them; and the
wind ceased, and they were very amazed
amongst themselves, and marvelled;
52 for they hadn't understood about the
loaves, but their hearts were hardened.
53 When they had crossed over, they
came to land at Gennesaret and moored to
the shore.
54 When they had come out of the boat,
immediately the people recognised him,
55 and ran around that whole region, and
began to bring those who were sick on
their mats to where they heard he was.
56 Wherever he entered—into villages, or
into cities, or into the country—they laid
the sick in the marketplaces and begged
him that they might just touch the fringe‡
of his garment; and as many as touched
him were made well.

7

1 Then the Pharisees and some of the
scribes gathered together to him, having
come from Jerusalem.
2 Now when they saw some of his disciples eating bread with defiled, that is
unwashed, hands, they found fault.
3 (For the Pharisees and all the Jews don't
eat unless they wash their hands and forearms, holding to the tradition of the elders.
4 They don't eat when they come from
the marketplace unless they bathe themselves, and there are many other things
which they have received to hold to: washings of cups, pitchers, bronze vessels, and
couches.)
5 The Pharisees and the scribes asked
him, "Why don't your disciples walk according to the tradition of the elders, but
eat their bread with unwashed hands?"
6 He answered them, "Well did Isaiah
prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written,
'This people honours me with their lips,
but their heart is far from me.
7 They worship me in vain,
teaching as doctrines the commandments of men.'*
8 "For you set aside the commandment
of God, and hold tightly to the tradition
of men—the washing of pitchers and cups,
and you do many other such things."
9 He said to them, "Full well do you reject
the commandment of God, that you may
keep your tradition.
10 For Moses said, 'Honour your father
and your mother;'* and, 'He who speaks
evil of father or mother, let him be put to
death.'*
11 But you say, 'If a man tells his father
or his mother, "Whatever profit you might
have received from me is Corban," ' "† that
is to say, given to God,
12 "then you no longer allow him to do
anything for his father or his mother,
13 making void the word of God by your
tradition which you have handed down.
You do many things like this."
14 He called all the multitude to himself
and said to them, "Hear me, all of you, and
understand.
15 There is nothing from outside of the
man that going into him can defile him; but
the things which proceed out of the man
are those that defile the man.
16 If anyone has ears to hear, let him
hear!"‡
17 When he had entered into a house
away from the multitude, his disciples
asked him about the parable.
18 He said to them, "Are you also without
understanding? Don't you perceive that
whatever goes into the man from outside
can't defile him,
19 because it doesn't go into his heart,
but into his stomach, then into the latrine,
making all foods clean?"§
20 He said, "That which proceeds out of
the man, that defiles the man.
21 For from within, out of the hearts
of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries,
sexual sins, murders, thefts,

† **6:50:** or, "I AM!" ‡ **6:56:** or, tassel * **7:7:** Isaiah 29:13 * **7:10:** Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16 * **7:10:** Exodus 21:17; Leviticus 20:9 † **7:11:** Corban is a Hebrew word for an offering devoted to God. ‡ **7:16:** NU omits verse 16. § **7:19:** NU ends Jesus' direct quote and question after "latrine", ending the verse with "Thus he declared all foods clean.

22 covetings, wickedness, deceit, lustful
desires, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, and
foolishness.
23 All these evil things come from within
and defile the man."
24 From there he arose and went away
into the borders of Tyre and Sidon. He en-
tered into a house and didn't want anyone
to know it, but he couldn't escape notice.
25 For a woman whose little daughter
had an unclean spirit, having heard of him,
came and fell down at his feet.
26 Now the woman was a Greek, a Sy-
rophoenician by race. She begged him
that he would cast the demon out of her
daughter.
27 But Jesus said to her, "Let the children
be filled first, for it is not appropriate to
take the children's bread and throw it to
the dogs."
28 But she answered him, "Yes, Lord. Yet
even the dogs under the table eat the chil-
dren's crumbs."
29 He said to her, "For this saying, go
your way. The demon has gone out of your
daughter."
30 She went away to her house, and
found the child having been laid on the
bed, with the demon gone out.
31 Again he departed from the borders
of Tyre and Sidon, and came to the sea of
Galilee through the middle of the region of
Decapolis.
32 They brought to him one who was
deaf and had an impediment in his speech.
They begged him to lay his hand on him.
33 He took him aside from the multitude
privately and put his fingers into his ears;
and he spat and touched his tongue.
34 Looking up to heaven, he sighed, and
said to him, "Ephphatha!" that is, "Be
opened!"
35 Immediately his ears were opened,
and the impediment of his tongue was re-
leased, and he spoke clearly.
36 He commanded them that they should
tell no one, but the more he commanded
them, so much the more widely they pro-
claimed it.
37 They were astonished beyond mea-
sure, saying, "He has done all things well.
He makes even the deaf hear and the mute
speak!"

8

1 In those days, when there was a very
great multitude, and they had nothing to
eat, Jesus called his disciples to himself and
said to them,
2 "I have compassion on the multitude,
because they have stayed with me now
three days and have nothing to eat.
3 If I send them away fasting to their
home, they will faint on the way, for some
of them have come a long way."
4 His disciples answered him, "From
where could one satisfy these people with
bread here in a deserted place?"
5 He asked them, "How many loaves do
you have?"
They said, "Seven."
6 He commanded the multitude to sit
down on the ground, and he took the seven
loaves. Having given thanks, he broke
them and gave them to his disciples to
serve, and they served the multitude.
7 They also had a few small fish. Having
blessed them, he said to serve these also.
8 They ate and were filled. They took up
seven baskets of broken pieces that were
left over.
9 Those who had eaten were about four
thousand. Then he sent them away.
10 Immediately he entered into the boat
with his disciples and came into the region
of Dalmanutha.
11 The Pharisees came out and began
to question him, seeking from him a sign
from heaven and testing him.
12 He sighed deeply in his spirit and said,
"Why does this generation† seek a sign?
Most certainly I tell you, no sign will be
given to this generation."
13 He left them, and again entering into
the boat, departed to the other side.
14 They forgot to take bread; and they
didn't have more than one loaf in the boat
with them.

† **8:12:** The word translated "generation" here (genea) could also be translated "people", "race", or "family".

15 He warned them, saying, "Take heed: beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and the yeast of Herod."
16 They reasoned with one another, saying, "It's because we have no bread."
17 Jesus, perceiving it, said to them, "Why do you reason that it's because you have no bread? Don't you perceive yet or understand? Is your heart still hardened?
18 Having eyes, don't you see? Having ears, don't you hear? Don't you remember?
19 When I broke the five loaves amongst the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?"
They told him, "Twelve."
20 "When the seven loaves fed the four thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?"
They told him, "Seven."
21 He asked them, "Don't you understand yet?"
22 He came to Bethsaida. They brought a blind man to him and begged him to touch him.
23 He took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village. When he had spat on his eyes, and laid his hands on him, he asked him if he saw anything.
24 He looked up, and said, "I see men, but I see them like walking trees."
25 Then again he laid his hands on his eyes. He looked intently, and was restored, and saw everyone clearly.
26 He sent him away to his house, saying, "Don't enter into the village, nor tell anyone in the village."
27 Jesus went out, with his disciples, into the villages of Caesarea Philippi. On the way he asked his disciples, "Who do men say that I am?"
28 They told him, "John the Baptiser, and others say Elijah, but others, one of the prophets."
29 He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"
Peter answered, "You are the Christ."
30 He commanded them that they should tell no one about him.
31 He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.
32 He spoke to them openly. Peter took him and began to rebuke him.
33 But he, turning around and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, and said, "Get behind me, Satan! For you have in mind not the things of God, but the things of men."
34 He called the multitude to himself with his disciples and said to them, "Whoever wants to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.
35 For whoever wants to save his life will lose it; and whoever will lose his life for my sake and the sake of the Good News will save it.
36 For what does it profit a man to gain the whole world and forfeit his life?
37 For what will a man give in exchange for his life?
38 For whoever will be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man also will be ashamed of him when he comes in his Father's glory with the holy angels."

9

1 He said to them, "Most certainly I tell you, there are some standing here who will in no way taste death until they see God's Kingdom come with power."
2 After six days Jesus took with him Peter, James, and John, and brought them up onto a high mountain privately by themselves, and he was changed into another form in front of them.
3 His clothing became glistening, exceedingly white, like snow, such as no launderer on earth can whiten them.
4 Elijah and Moses appeared to them, and they were talking with Jesus.
5 Peter answered Jesus, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let's make three tents: one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah."
6 For he didn't know what to say, for they were very afraid.

7 A cloud came, overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud, “This is my beloved Son. Listen to him.”
8 Suddenly looking around, they saw no one with them any more, except Jesus only.
9 As they were coming down from the mountain, he commanded them that they should tell no one what things they had seen, until after the Son of Man had risen from the dead.
10 They kept this saying to themselves, questioning what the “rising from the dead” meant.
11 They asked him, saying, “Why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?”
12 He said to them, “Elijah indeed comes first, and restores all things. How is it written about the Son of Man, that he should suffer many things and be despised?
13 But I tell you that Elijah has come, and they have also done to him whatever they wanted to, even as it is written about him.”
14 Coming to the disciples, he saw a great multitude around them, and scribes questioning them.
15 Immediately all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, greeted him.
16 He asked the scribes, “What are you asking them?”
17 One of the multitude answered, “Teacher, I brought to you my son, who has a mute spirit;
18 and wherever it seizes him, it throws him down; and he foams at the mouth, grinds his teeth, and becomes rigid. I asked your disciples to cast it out, and they weren’t able.”
19 He answered him, “Unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him to me.”
20 They brought him to him, and when he saw him, immediately the spirit convulsed him and he fell on the ground, wallowing and foaming at the mouth.
21 He asked his father, “How long has it been since this has been happening to him?”
He said, “From childhood.
22 Often it has cast him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But if you can do anything, have compassion on us and help us.”
23 Jesus said to him, “If you can believe, all things are possible to him who believes.”
24 Immediately the father of the child cried out with tears, “I believe. Help my unbelief!”
25 When Jesus saw that a multitude came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, “You mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him, and never enter him again!”
26 After crying out and convulsing him greatly, it came out of him. The boy became like one dead, so much that most of them said, “He is dead.”
27 But Jesus took him by the hand and raised him up; and he arose.
28 When he had come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, “Why couldn’t we cast it out?”
29 He said to them, “This kind can come out by nothing but by prayer and fasting.”
30 They went out from there and passed through Galilee. He didn’t want anyone to know it,
31 for he was teaching his disciples, and said to them, “The Son of Man is being handed over to the hands of men, and they will kill him; and when he is killed, on the third day he will rise again.”
32 But they didn’t understand the saying, and were afraid to ask him.
33 He came to Capernaum, and when he was in the house he asked them, “What were you arguing amongst yourselves on the way?”
34 But they were silent, for they had disputed with one another on the way about who was the greatest.
35 He sat down and called the twelve; and he said to them, “If any man wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all.”
36 He took a little child and set him in the middle of them. Taking him in his arms, he said to them,
37 “Whoever receives one such little child in my name receives me; and whoever receives me, doesn’t receive me, but him who sent me.”

38 John said to him, “Teacher, we saw
someone who doesn’t follow us casting out
demons in your name; and we forbade
him, because he doesn’t follow us.”

39 But Jesus said, “Don’t forbid him, for
there is no one who will do a mighty work
in my name and be able quickly to speak
evil of me.
40 For whoever is not against us is on our
side.
41 For whoever will give you a cup of
water to drink in my name because you are
Christ’s, most certainly I tell you, he will in
no way lose his reward.

42 “Whoever will cause one of these lit-
tle ones who believe in me to stumble, it
would be better for him if he were thrown
into the sea with a millstone hung around
his neck.
43 If your hand causes you to stumble,
cut it off. It is better for you to enter
into life maimed, rather than having your
two hands to go into Gehenna, † into the
unquenchable fire,
44 ‘where their worm doesn’t die, and the
fire is not quenched.’ *‡
45 If your foot causes you to stumble, cut
it off. It is better for you to enter into life
lame, rather than having your two feet to
be cast into Gehenna, § into the fire that
will never be quenched—
46 ‘where their worm doesn’t die, and the
fire is not quenched.’ †
47 If your eye causes you to stumble,
throw it out. It is better for you to enter
into God’s Kingdom with one eye, rather
than having two eyes to be cast into the
Gehenna‡ of fire,
48 ‘where their worm doesn’t die, and the
fire is not quenched.’ *
49 For everyone will be salted with fire,
and every sacrifice will be seasoned with
salt.
50 Salt is good, but if the salt has lost
its saltiness, with what will you season it?
Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace
with one another.”

10

1 He arose from there and came into the
borders of Judea and beyond the Jordan.
Multitudes came together to him again.
As he usually did, he was again teaching
them.
2 Pharisees came to him testing him, and
asked him, “Is it lawful for a man to divorce
his wife?”
3 He answered, “What did Moses com-
mand you?”
4 They said, “Moses allowed a certificate
of divorce to be written, and to divorce
her.”
5 But Jesus said to them, “For your hard-
ness of heart, he wrote you this command-
ment.
6 But from the beginning of the creation,
God made them male and female.*
7 For this cause a man will leave his fa-
ther and mother, and will join to his wife,
8 and the two will become one flesh,* so
that they are no longer two, but one flesh.
9 What therefore God has joined to-
gether, let no man separate.”
10 In the house, his disciples asked him
again about the same matter.
11 He said to them, “Whoever divorces
his wife and marries another commits
adultery against her.
12 If a woman herself divorces her hus-
band and marries another, she commits
adultery.”
13 They were bringing to him little chil-
dren, that he should touch them, but the
disciples rebuked those who were bring-
ing them.
14 But when Jesus saw it, he was moved
with indignation and said to them, “Allow
the little children to come to me! Don’t
forbid them, for God’s Kingdom belongs to
such as these.
15 Most certainly I tell you, whoever
will not receive God’s Kingdom like a little
child, he will in no way enter into it.”
16 He took them in his arms and blessed
them, laying his hands on them.
17 As he was going out into the way, one
ran to him, knelt before him, and asked

† **9:43:** or, Hell * **9:44:** Isaiah 66:24 ‡ **9:44:** NU omits verse 44. § **9:45:** or, Hell † **9:46:** NU omits verse 46.
‡ **9:47:** or, Hell * **9:48:** Isaiah 66:24 * **10:6:** Genesis 1:27 * **10:8:** Genesis 2:24

him, “Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?”

18 Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me good? No one is good except one—God.

19 You know the commandments: ‘Do not murder,’ ‘Do not commit adultery,’ ‘Do not steal,’ ‘Do not give false testimony,’ ‘Do not defraud,’ ‘Honour your father and mother.’ ”*

20 He said to him, “Teacher, I have observed all these things from my youth.”

21 Jesus looking at him loved him, and said to him, “One thing you lack. Go, sell whatever you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me, taking up the cross.”

22 But his face fell at that saying, and he went away sorrowful, for he was one who had great possessions.

23 Jesus looked around and said to his disciples, “How difficult it is for those who have riches to enter into God’s Kingdom!”

24 The disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus answered again, “Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter into God’s Kingdom!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through a needle’s eye than for a rich man to enter into God’s Kingdom.”

26 They were exceedingly astonished, saying to him, “Then who can be saved?”

27 Jesus, looking at them, said, “With men it is impossible, but not with God, for all things are possible with God.”

28 Peter began to tell him, “Behold, we have left all and have followed you.”

29 Jesus said, “Most certainly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or land, for my sake, and for the sake of the Good News,

30 but he will receive one hundred times more now in this time: houses, brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and land, with persecutions; and in the age to come eternal life.

31 But many who are first will be last, and the last first.”

32 They were on the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus was going in front of them, and they were amazed; and those who followed were afraid. He again took the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were going to happen to him.

33 “Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem. The Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and the scribes. They will condemn him to death, and will deliver him to the Gentiles.

34 They will mock him, spit on him, scourge him, and kill him. On the third day he will rise again.”

35 James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came near to him, saying, “Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever we will ask.”

36 He said to them, “What do you want me to do for you?”

37 They said to him, “Grant to us that we may sit, one at your right hand and one at your left hand, in your glory.”

38 But Jesus said to them, “You don’t know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and to be baptised with the baptism that I am baptised with?”

39 They said to him, “We are able.”

Jesus said to them, “You shall indeed drink the cup that I drink, and you shall be baptised with the baptism that I am baptised with;

40 but to sit at my right hand and at my left hand is not mine to give, but for whom it has been prepared.”

41 When the ten heard it, they began to be indignant towards James and John.

42 Jesus summoned them and said to them, “You know that they who are recognised as rulers over the nations lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them.

43 But it shall not be so amongst you, but whoever wants to become great amongst you shall be your servant.

44 Whoever of you wants to become first amongst you shall be bondservant of all.

45 For the Son of Man also came not to be served but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.”

* **10:19:** Exodus 20:12-16; Deuteronomy 5:16-20

46 They came to Jericho. As he went
out from Jericho with his disciples and a
great multitude, the son of Timaeus, Bar-
timaeus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the
road.
47 When he heard that it was Jesus the
Nazarene, he began to cry out and say,
"Jesus, you son of David, have mercy on
me!"
48 Many rebuked him, that he should be
quiet, but he cried out much more, "You
son of David, have mercy on me!"
49 Jesus stood still and said, "Call him."
They called the blind man, saying to him,
"Cheer up! Get up. He is calling you!"
50 He, casting away his cloak, sprang up,
and came to Jesus.
51 Jesus asked him, "What do you want
me to do for you?"
The blind man said to him, "Rabboni,† that I may see again."
52 Jesus said to him, "Go your way. Your
faith has made you well." Immediately
he received his sight and followed Jesus on
the way.

11

1 When they came near to Jerusalem, to
Bethsphage† and Bethany, at the Mount of
Olives, he sent two of his disciples
2 and said to them, "Go your way into the
village that is opposite you. Immediately
as you enter into it, you will find a young
donkey tied, on which no one has sat. Untie
him and bring him.
3 If anyone asks you, 'Why are you doing
this?' say, 'The Lord needs him;' and imme-
diately he will send him back here."
4 They went away, and found a young
donkey tied at the door outside in the open
street, and they untied him.
5 Some of those who stood there asked
them, "What are you doing, untying the
young donkey?"
6 They said to them just as Jesus had said,
and they let them go.
7 They brought the young donkey to Je-
sus and threw their garments on it, and
Jesus sat on it.
8 Many spread their garments on the
way, and others were cutting down
branches from the trees and spreading
them on the road.
9 Those who went in front and those who
followed cried out, "Hosanna!‡ Blessed is
he who comes in the name of the Lord!*
10 Blessed is the kingdom of our father
David that is coming in the name of the
Lord! Hosanna in the highest!"
11 Jesus entered into the temple in
Jerusalem. When he had looked around at
everything, it being now evening, he went
out to Bethany with the twelve.
12 The next day, when they had come out
from Bethany, he was hungry.
13 Seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves,
he came to see if perhaps he might find
anything on it. When he came to it, he
found nothing but leaves, for it was not the
season for figs.
14 Jesus told it, "May no one ever eat fruit
from you again!" and his disciples heard
it.
15 They came to Jerusalem, and Jesus en-
tered into the temple and began to throw
out those who sold and those who bought
in the temple, and overthrew the money
changers' tables and the seats of those who
sold the doves.
16 He would not allow anyone to carry a
container through the temple.
17 He taught, saying to them, "Isn't it
written, 'My house will be called a house of
prayer for all the nations'?* But you have
made it a den of robbers!"*
18 The chief priests and the scribes heard
it, and sought how they might destroy him.
For they feared him, because all the multi-
tude was astonished at his teaching.
19 When evening came, he went out of
the city.
20 As they passed by in the morning, they
saw the fig tree withered away from the
roots.

† **10:51:** Rabboni is a transliteration of the Hebrew word for "great teacher." † **11:1:** TR & NU read "Bethphage" instead of "Bethsphage" ‡ **11:9:** "Hosanna" means "save us" or "help us, we pray". * **11:9:** Psalms 118:25-26 * **11:17:** Isaiah 56:7 * **11:17:** Jeremiah 7:11

21 Peter, remembering, said to him,
"Rabbi, look! The fig tree which you cursed
has withered away."
22 Jesus answered them, "Have faith in
God.
23 For most certainly I tell you, whoever
may tell this mountain, 'Be taken up and
cast into the sea,' and doesn't doubt in
his heart, but believes that what he says
is happening, he shall have whatever he
says.
24 Therefore I tell you, all things what-
ever you pray and ask for, believe that you
have received them, and you shall have
them.
25 Whenever you stand praying, forgive,
if you have anything against anyone; so
that your Father, who is in heaven, may
also forgive you your transgressions.
26 But if you do not forgive, neither will
your Father in heaven forgive your trans-
gressions."§
27 They came again to Jerusalem, and as
he was walking in the temple, the chief
priests, the scribes, and the elders came to
him,
28 and they began saying to him, "By
what authority do you do these things? Or
who gave you this authority to do these
things?"
29 Jesus said to them, "I will ask you one
question. Answer me, and I will tell you by
what authority I do these things.
30 The baptism of John—was it from
heaven, or from men? Answer me."
31 They reasoned with themselves, say-
ing, "If we should say, 'From heaven;' he
will say, 'Why then did you not believe
him?'
32 If we should say, 'From men' "—they
feared the people, for all held John to really
be a prophet.
33 They answered Jesus, "We don't
know."
Jesus said to them, "Neither will I tell you
by what authority I do these things."

12

1 He began to speak to them in parables.
"A man planted a vineyard, put a hedge
around it, dug a pit for the wine press, built
a tower, rented it out to a farmer, and went
into another country.
2 When it was time, he sent a servant to
the farmer to get from the farmer his share
of the fruit of the vineyard.
3 They took him, beat him, and sent him
away empty.
4 Again, he sent another servant to them;
and they threw stones at him, wounded
him in the head, and sent him away shame-
fully treated.
5 Again he sent another, and they killed
him, and many others, beating some, and
killing some.
6 Therefore still having one, his beloved
son, he sent him last to them, saying, 'They
will respect my son.'
7 But those farmers said amongst them-
selves, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him,
and the inheritance will be ours.'
8 They took him, killed him, and cast him
out of the vineyard.
9 What therefore will the lord of the
vineyard do? He will come and destroy
the farmers, and will give the vineyard to
others.
10 Haven't you even read this Scripture:
'The stone which the builders rejected
was made the head of the corner.
11 This was from the Lord.
It is marvellous in our eyes'?"*
12 They tried to seize him, but they feared
the multitude; for they perceived that he
spoke the parable against them. They left
him and went away.
13 They sent some of the Pharisees and
the Herodians to him, that they might trap
him with words.
14 When they had come, they asked him,
"Teacher, we know that you are honest,
and don't defer to anyone; for you aren't
partial to anyone, but truly teach the way
of God. Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar,
or not?
15 Shall we give, or shall we not give?"
But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to
them, "Why do you test me? Bring me a
denarius, that I may see it."
16 They brought it.

§ **11:26:** NU omits verse 26. * **12:11:** Psalms 118:22-23

He said to them, "Whose is this image
and inscription?"
They said to him, "Caesar's."
17 Jesus answered them, "Give to Caesar
the things that are Caesar's, and to God the
things that are God's."
They marvelled greatly at him.
18 Some Sadducees, who say that there is
no resurrection, came to him. They asked
him, saying,
19 "Teacher, Moses wrote to us, 'If a man's
brother dies and leaves a wife behind him,
and leaves no children, that his brother
should take his wife and raise up offspring
for his brother.'
20 There were seven brothers. The first
took a wife, and dying left no offspring.
21 The second took her, and died, leaving
no children behind him. The third like-
wise;
22 and the seven took her and left no
children. Last of all the woman also died.
23 In the resurrection, when they rise,
whose wife will she be of them? For the
seven had her as a wife."
24 Jesus answered them, "Isn't this be-
cause you are mistaken, not knowing the
Scriptures nor the power of God?
25 For when they will rise from the dead,
they neither marry nor are given in mar-
riage, but are like angels in heaven.
26 But about the dead, that they are
raised, haven't you read in the book of
Moses about the Bush, how God spoke to
him, saying, 'I am the God of Abraham, the
God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'?*
27 He is not the God of the dead, but of the
living. You are therefore badly mistaken."
28 One of the scribes came and heard
them questioning together, and knowing
that he had answered them well, asked
him, "Which commandment is the greatest
of all?"
29 Jesus answered, "The greatest is:
'Hear, Israel, the Lord our God, the Lord
is one.
30 You shall love the Lord your God with
all your heart, with all your soul, with all
your mind, and with all your strength.'*
This is the first commandment.
31 The second is like this: 'You shall love
your neighbour as yourself.'* There is no
other commandment greater than these."
32 The scribe said to him, "Truly, teacher,
you have said well that he is one, and there
is none other but he;
33 and to love him with all the heart, with
all the understanding, all the soul, and
with all the strength, and to love his neigh-
bour as himself, is more important than all
whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."
34 When Jesus saw that he answered
wisely, he said to him, "You are not far
from God's Kingdom."

No one dared ask him any question after
that.
35 Jesus responded, as he taught in the
temple, "How is it that the scribes say that
the Christ is the son of David?
36 For David himself said in the Holy
Spirit,
'The Lord said to my Lord,
"Sit at my right hand,
until I make your enemies the foot-
stool of your feet." '*
37 Therefore David himself calls him
Lord, so how can he be his son?"
The common people heard him gladly.
38 In his teaching he said to them, "Be-
ware of the scribes, who like to walk in
long robes, and to get greetings in the mar-
ketplaces,
39 and to get the best seats in the syna-
gogues and the best places at feasts,
40 those who devour widows' houses,
and for a pretence make long prayers.
These will receive greater condemnation."
41 Jesus sat down opposite the treasury
and saw how the multitude cast money
into the treasury. Many who were rich cast
in much.
42 A poor widow came and she cast
in two small brass coins,† which equal a
quadrans coin.‡

* **12:26:** Exodus 3:6 * **12:30:** Deuteronomy 6:4-5 * **12:31:** Leviticus 19:18 * **12:36:** Psalms 110:1 † **12:42:** literally, lepta (or widow's mites). Lepta are very small brass coins worth half a quadrans each, which is a quarter of the copper assarion. Lepta are worth less than 1% of an agricultural worker's daily wages. ‡ **12:42:** A quadrans is a coin worth about 1/64 of a denarius. A denarius is about one day's wages for an agricultural labourer.

43 He called his disciples to himself and
said to them, "Most certainly I tell you, this
poor widow gave more than all those who
are giving into the treasury,
44 for they all gave out of their abun-
dance, but she, out of her poverty, gave all
that she had to live on."

13

1 As he went out of the temple, one of his
disciples said to him, "Teacher, see what
kind of stones and what kind of buildings!"
2 Jesus said to him, "Do you see these
great buildings? There will not be left here
one stone on another, which will not be
thrown down."
3 As he sat on the Mount of Olives op-
posite the temple, Peter, James, John, and
Andrew asked him privately,
4 "Tell us, when will these things be?
What is the sign that these things are all
about to be fulfilled?"
5 Jesus, answering, began to tell them,
"Be careful that no one leads you astray.
6 For many will come in my name, say-
ing, 'I am he!'† and will lead many astray.
7 "When you hear of wars and rumours
of wars, don't be troubled. For those must
happen, but the end is not yet.
8 For nation will rise against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom. There will be
earthquakes in various places. There will
be famines and troubles. These things are
the beginning of birth pains.
9 "But watch yourselves, for they will
deliver you up to councils. You will be
beaten in synagogues. You will stand be-
fore rulers and kings for my sake, for a
testimony to them.
10 The Good News must first be preached
to all the nations.
11 When they lead you away and deliver
you up, don't be anxious beforehand or
premeditate what you will say, but say
whatever will be given you in that hour.
For it is not you who speak, but the Holy
Spirit.
12 "Brother will deliver up brother to
death, and the father his child. Children
will rise up against parents and cause
them to be put to death.
13 You will be hated by all men for my
name's sake, but he who endures to the
end will be saved.
14 "But when you see the abomination
of desolation,* spoken of by Daniel the
prophet, standing where it ought not" (let
the reader understand), "then let those
who are in Judea flee to the mountains,
15 and let him who is on the housetop not
go down, nor enter in, to take anything out
of his house.
16 Let him who is in the field not return
back to take his cloak.
17 But woe to those who are with child
and to those who nurse babies in those
days!
18 Pray that your flight won't be in the
winter.
19 For in those days there will be oppres-
sion, such as there has not been the like
from the beginning of the creation which
God created until now, and never will be.
20 Unless the Lord had shortened the
days, no flesh would have been saved; but
for the sake of the chosen ones, whom he
picked out, he shortened the days.
21 Then if anyone tells you, 'Look, here is
the Christ!' or, 'Look, there!' don't believe
it.
22 For false christs and false prophets
will arise and will show signs and won-
ders, that they may lead astray, if possible,
even the chosen ones.
23 But you watch.
"Behold, I have told you all things be-
forehand.
24 But in those days, after that oppres-
sion, the sun will be darkened, the moon
will not give its light,
25 the stars will be falling from the sky,
and the powers that are in the heavens will
be shaken.*
26 Then they will see the Son of Man
coming in clouds with great power and
glory.
27 Then he will send out his angels, and
will gather together his chosen ones from
the four winds, from the ends of the earth
to the ends of the sky.

† **13:6:** or, "I AM!" * **13:14:** Daniel 9:17; 11:31; 12:11 * **13:25:** Isaiah 13:10; 34:4

28 "Now from the fig tree, learn this parable. When the branch has now become tender and produces its leaves, you know that the summer is near;
29 even so you also, when you see these things coming to pass, know that it is near, at the doors.
30 Most certainly I say to you, this generation‡ will not pass away until all these things happen.
31 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.
32 "But of that day or that hour no one knows—not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.
33 Watch, keep alert, and pray; for you don't know when the time is.
34 "It is like a man travelling to another country, having left his house and given authority to his servants, and to each one his work, and also commanded the doorkeeper to keep watch.
35 Watch therefore, for you don't know when the lord of the house is coming—whether at evening, or at midnight, or when the rooster crows, or in the morning;
36 lest, coming suddenly, he might find you sleeping.
37 What I tell you, I tell all: Watch!"

14

1 It was now two days before the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might seize him by deception and kill him.
2 For they said, "Not during the feast, because there might be a riot amongst the people."
3 While he was at Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at the table, a woman came having an alabaster jar of ointment of pure nard—very costly. She broke the jar and poured it over his head.
4 But there were some who were indignant amongst themselves, saying, "Why has this ointment been wasted?
5 For this might have been sold for more than three hundred denarii† and given to the poor." So they grumbled against her.
6 But Jesus said, "Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a good work for me.
7 For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you want to, you can do them good; but you will not always have me.
8 She has done what she could. She has anointed my body beforehand for the burying.
9 Most certainly I tell you, wherever this Good News may be preached throughout the whole world, that which this woman has done will also be spoken of for a memorial of her."
10 Judas Iscariot, who was one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests, that he might deliver him to them.
11 They, when they heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. He sought how he might conveniently deliver him.
12 On the first day of unleavened bread, when they sacrificed the Passover, his disciples asked him, "Where do you want us to go and prepare that you may eat the Passover?"
13 He sent two of his disciples and said to them, "Go into the city, and there a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow him,
14 and wherever he enters in, tell the master of the house, 'The Teacher says, "Where is the guest room, where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?" '
15 He will himself show you a large upper room furnished and ready. Get ready for us there."
16 His disciples went out, and came into the city, and found things as he had said to them, and they prepared the Passover.
17 When it was evening he came with the twelve.
18 As they sat and were eating, Jesus said, "Most certainly I tell you, one of you will betray me—he who eats with me."

‡ **13:30:** The word translated "generation" (genea) could also be translated "race", "family", or "people". † **14:5:** 300 denarii was about a year's wages for an agricultural labourer.

19 They began to be sorrowful, and to
ask him one by one, "Surely not I?" And
another said, "Surely not I?"
20 He answered them, "It is one of the
twelve, he who dips with me in the dish.
21 For the Son of Man goes as it is written
about him, but woe to that man by whom
the Son of Man is betrayed! It would be
better for that man if he had not been
born."
22 As they were eating, Jesus took bread,
and when he had blessed it, he broke it and
gave to them, and said, "Take, eat. This is
my body."
23 He took the cup, and when he had
given thanks, he gave to them. They all
drank of it.
24 He said to them, "This is my blood of
the new covenant, which is poured out for
many.
25 Most certainly I tell you, I will no more
drink of the fruit of the vine until that day
when I drink it anew in God's Kingdom."
26 When they had sung a hymn, they
went out to the Mount of Olives.
27 Jesus said to them, "All of you will be
made to stumble because of me tonight, for
it is written, 'I will strike the shepherd, and
the sheep will be scattered.'*
28 However, after I am raised up, I will go
before you into Galilee."
29 But Peter said to him, "Although all
will be offended, yet I will not."
30 Jesus said to him, "Most certainly I tell
you that you today, even this night, before
the rooster crows twice, you will deny me
three times."
31 But he spoke all the more, "If I must die
with you, I will not deny you." They all said
the same thing.
32 They came to a place which was
named Gethsemane. He said to his disci-
ples, "Sit here while I pray."
33 He took with him Peter, James, and
John, and began to be greatly troubled and
distressed.
34 He said to them, "My soul is exceed-
ingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here
and watch."
35 He went forward a little, and fell on
the ground, and prayed that if it were pos-
sible, the hour might pass away from him.
36 He said, "Abba,‡ Father, all things are
possible to you. Please remove this cup
from me. However, not what I desire, but
what you desire."
37 He came and found them sleeping, and
said to Peter, "Simon, are you sleeping?
Couldn't you watch one hour?
38 Watch and pray, that you may not
enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is
willing, but the flesh is weak."
39 Again he went away and prayed, say-
ing the same words.
40 Again he returned and found them
sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy;
and they didn't know what to answer him.
41 He came the third time and said to
them, "Sleep on now, and take your rest.
It is enough. The hour has come. Behold,
the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands
of sinners.
42 Arise! Let's get going. Behold, he who
betrays me is at hand."
43 Immediately, while he was still speak-
ing, Judas, one of the twelve, came—and
with him a multitude with swords and
clubs, from the chief priests, the scribes,
and the elders.
44 Now he who betrayed him had given
them a sign, saying, "Whomever I will kiss,
that is he. Seize him, and lead him away
safely."
45 When he had come, immediately he
came to him and said, "Rabbi! Rabbi!" and
kissed him.
46 They laid their hands on him and
seized him.
47 But a certain one of those who stood
by drew his sword and struck the servant
of the high priest, and cut off his ear.
48 Jesus answered them, "Have you come
out, as against a robber, with swords and
clubs to seize me?
49 I was daily with you in the temple
teaching, and you didn't arrest me. But this
is so that the Scriptures might be fulfilled."
50 They all left him, and fled.

* **14:27:** Zechariah 13:7 ‡ **14:36:** Abba is a Greek spelling for the Aramaic word for "Father" or "Daddy" used in a familiar, respectful, and loving way.

51 A certain young man followed him, having a linen cloth thrown around himself over his naked body. The young men grabbed him,
52 but he left the linen cloth and fled from them naked.
53 They led Jesus away to the high priest. All the chief priests, the elders, and the scribes came together with him.
54 Peter had followed him from a distance, until he came into the court of the high priest. He was sitting with the officers, and warming himself in the light of the fire.
55 Now the chief priests and the whole council sought witnesses against Jesus to put him to death, and found none.
56 For many gave false testimony against him, and their testimony didn't agree with each other.
57 Some stood up and gave false testimony against him, saying,
58 "We heard him say, 'I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.' "
59 Even so, their testimony didn't agree.
60 The high priest stood up in the middle, and asked Jesus, "Have you no answer? What is it which these testify against you?"
61 But he stayed quiet, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, "Are you the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?"
62 Jesus said, "I am. You will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming with the clouds of the sky."
63 The high priest tore his clothes and said, "What further need have we of witnesses?
64 You have heard the blasphemy! What do you think?" They all condemned him to be worthy of death.
65 Some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to beat him with fists, and to tell him, "Prophesy!" The officers struck him with the palms of their hands.
66 As Peter was in the courtyard below, one of the maids of the high priest came,
67 and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked at him and said, "You were also with the Nazarene, Jesus!"
68 But he denied it, saying, "I neither know nor understand what you are saying." He went out on the porch, and the rooster crowed.
69 The maid saw him and began again to tell those who stood by, "This is one of them."
70 But he again denied it. After a little while again those who stood by said to Peter, "You truly are one of them, for you are a Galilean, and your speech shows it."
71 But he began to curse and to swear, "I don't know this man of whom you speak!"
72 The rooster crowed the second time. Peter remembered the words that Jesus said to him, "Before the rooster crows twice, you will deny me three times." When he thought about that, he wept.

15

1 Immediately in the morning the chief priests, with the elders, scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation, bound Jesus, carried him away, and delivered him up to Pilate.
2 Pilate asked him, "Are you the King of the Jews?"

He answered, "So you say."
3 The chief priests accused him of many things.
4 Pilate again asked him, "Have you no answer? See how many things they testify against you!"
5 But Jesus made no further answer, so that Pilate marvelled.
6 Now at the feast he used to release to them one prisoner, whomever they asked of him.
7 There was one called Barabbas, bound with his fellow insurgents, men who in the insurrection had committed murder.
8 The multitude, crying aloud, began to ask him to do as he always did for them.
9 Pilate answered them, saying, "Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?"
10 For he perceived that for envy the chief priests had delivered him up.
11 But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, that he should release Barabbas to them instead.

12 Pilate again asked them, “What then
should I do to him whom you call the King
of the Jews?”
13 They cried out again, “Crucify him!”
14 Pilate said to them, “Why, what evil
has he done?”
But they cried out exceedingly, “Crucify
him!”
15 Pilate, wishing to please the multitude,
released Barabbas to them, and handed
over Jesus, when he had flogged him, to be
crucified.
16 The soldiers led him away within the
court, which is the Praetorium; and they
called together the whole cohort.
17 They clothed him with purple; and
weaving a crown of thorns, they put it on
him.
18 They began to salute him, “Hail, King
of the Jews!”
19 They struck his head with a reed and
spat on him, and bowing their knees, did
homage to him.
20 When they had mocked him, they took
the purple cloak off him, and put his own
garments on him. They led him out to
crucify him.
21 They compelled one passing by, com-
ing from the country, Simon of Cyrene, the
father of Alexander and Rufus, to go with
them that he might bear his cross.
22 They brought him to the place called
Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, “The
place of a skull.”
23 They offered him wine mixed with
myrrh to drink, but he didn’t take it.
24 Crucifying him, they parted his gar-
ments amongst them, casting lots on them,
what each should take.
25 It was the third hour† when they cru-
cified him.
26 The superscription of his accusation
was written over him: “THE KING OF THE
JEWS.”
27 With him they crucified two robbers,
one on his right hand, and one on his left.
28 The Scripture was fulfilled which says,
“He was counted with transgressors.”‡
29 Those who passed by blasphemed
him, wagging their heads and saying, “Ha!
You who destroy the temple and build it in
three days,
30 save yourself, and come down from
the cross!”
31 Likewise, also the chief priests mock-
ing amongst themselves with the scribes
said, “He saved others. He can’t save him-
self.
32 Let the Christ, the King of Israel, now
come down from the cross, that we may
see and believe him.”§ Those who were
crucified with him also insulted him.
33 When the sixth hour† had come, there
was darkness over the whole land until the
ninth hour.‡
34 At the ninth hour Jesus cried with
a loud voice, saying, “Eloi, Eloi, lama
sabachthani?” which is, being interpreted,
“My God, my God, why have you forsaken
me?” *
35 Some of those who stood by, when
they heard it, said, “Behold, he is calling
Elijah.”
36 One ran, and filling a sponge full of
vinegar, put it on a reed and gave it to him
to drink, saying, “Let him be. Let’s see
whether Elijah comes to take him down.”
37 Jesus cried out with a loud voice, and
gave up the spirit.
38 The veil of the temple was torn in two
from the top to the bottom.
39 When the centurion, who stood by
opposite him, saw that he cried out like this
and breathed his last, he said, “Truly this
man was the Son of God!”
40 There were also women watching
from afar, amongst whom were both Mary
Magdalene and Mary the mother of James
the less and of Joses, and Salome;
41 who, when he was in Galilee, fol-
lowed him and served him; and many
other women who came up with him to
Jerusalem.
42 When evening had now come, be-
cause it was the Preparation Day, that is,
the day before the Sabbath,

† **15:25:** 9:00 a.m. ‡ **15:28:** NU omits verse 28. § **15:32:** TR omits “him” † **15:33:** or, noon ‡ **15:33:** 3:00 p.m.
* **15:34:** Psalms 22:1

43 Joseph of Arimathaea, a prominent
council member who also himself was
looking for God's Kingdom, came. He
boldly went in to Pilate, and asked for
Jesus' body.
44 Pilate was surprised to hear that he
was already dead; and summoning the
centurion, he asked him whether he had
been dead long.
45 When he found out from the centu-
rion, he granted the body to Joseph.
46 He bought a linen cloth, and taking
him down, wound him in the linen cloth
and laid him in a tomb which had been cut
out of a rock. He rolled a stone against the
door of the tomb.
47 Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother
of Joses, saw where he was laid.

16

1 When the Sabbath was past, Mary Mag-
dalene, and Mary the mother of James,
and Salome bought spices, that they might
come and anoint him.
2 Very early on the first day of the week,
they came to the tomb when the sun had
risen.
3 They were saying amongst themselves,
"Who will roll away the stone from the
door of the tomb for us?"
4 for it was very big. Looking up, they
saw that the stone was rolled back.
5 Entering into the tomb, they saw
a young man sitting on the right side,
dressed in a white robe; and they were
amazed.
6 He said to them, "Don't be amazed. You
seek Jesus, the Nazarene, who has been
crucified. He has risen! He is not here. See
the place where they laid him!
7 But go, tell his disciples and Peter, 'He
goes before you into Galilee. There you
will see him, as he said to you.' "
8 They went out,† and fled from the tomb,
for trembling and astonishment had come
on them. They said nothing to anyone; for
they were afraid.‡
9 § Now when he had risen early on the
first day of the week, he appeared first to
Mary Magdalene, from whom he had cast
out seven demons.
10 She went and told those who had been
with him, as they mourned and wept.
11 When they heard that he was alive and
had been seen by her, they disbelieved.
12 After these things he was revealed
in another form to two of them as they
walked, on their way into the country.
13 They went away and told it to the rest.
They didn't believe them, either.
14 Afterward he was revealed to the
eleven themselves as they sat at the table;
and he rebuked them for their unbelief
and hardness of heart, because they didn't
believe those who had seen him after he
had risen.
15 He said to them, "Go into all the world
and preach the Good News to the whole
creation.
16 He who believes and is baptised will
be saved; but he who disbelieves will be
condemned.
17 These signs will accompany those who
believe: in my name they will cast out
demons; they will speak with new lan-
guages;
18 they will take up serpents; and if they
drink any deadly thing, it will in no way
hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick,
and they will recover."
19 So then the Lord,† after he had spoken
to them, was received up into heaven and
sat down at the right hand of God.
20 They went out and preached every-
where, the Lord working with them and
confirming the word by the signs that fol-
lowed. Amen.

† **16:8:** TR adds "quickly" ‡ **16:8:** One isolated manuscript omits verses 9-20 but adds this "short ending of Mark" to the end of verse 8: *They told all that had been commanded them briefly to those around Peter. After that, Jesus himself sent them out, from east to west, with the sacred and imperishable proclamation of eternal salvation.* § **16:9:** NU includes the text of verses 9-20, but mentions in a footnote that a few manuscripts omitted it. The translators of the World English Bible regard Mark 16:9-20 as reliable based on an overwhelming majority of textual evidence, including not only the authoritative Greek Majority Text New Testament, but also the TR and many of the manuscripts cited in the NU text. † **16:19:** NU adds "Jesus"

The Good News According to Luke

1 Since many have undertaken to set in
order a narrative concerning those mat-
ters which have been fulfilled amongst us,
2 even as those who from the begin-
ning were eyewitnesses and servants of
the word delivered them to us,
3 it seemed good to me also, having
traced the course of all things accurately
from the first, to write to you in order, most
excellent Theophilus;
4 that you might know the certainty con-
cerning the things in which you were in-
structed.
5 There was in the days of Herod, the king
of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias,
of the priestly division of Abijah. He had
a wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her
name was Elizabeth.
6 They were both righteous before God,
walking blamelessly in all the command-
ments and ordinances of the Lord.
7 But they had no child, because Eliza-
beth was barren, and they both were well
advanced in years.
8 Now while he executed the priest's of-
fice before God in the order of his division
9 according to the custom of the priest's
office, his lot was to enter into the temple
of the Lord and burn incense.
10 The whole multitude of the people
were praying outside at the hour of in-
cense.
11 An angel of the Lord appeared to him,
standing on the right side of the altar of
incense.
12 Zacharias was troubled when he saw
him, and fear fell upon him.
13 But the angel said to him, "Don't be
afraid, Zacharias, because your request
has been heard. Your wife, Elizabeth, will
bear you a son, and you shall call his name
John.
14 You will have joy and gladness, and
many will rejoice at his birth.
15 For he will be great in the sight of the
Lord, and he will drink no wine nor strong
drink. He will be filled with the Holy Spirit,
even from his mother's womb.
16 He will turn many of the children of
Israel to the Lord their God.
17 He will go before him in the spirit
and power of Elijah, 'to turn the hearts
of the fathers to the children,'* and the
disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to
prepare a people prepared for the Lord."
18 Zacharias said to the angel, "How can
I be sure of this? For I am an old man, and
my wife is well advanced in years."
19 The angel answered him, "I am
Gabriel, who stands in the presence of God.
I was sent to speak to you and to bring you
this good news.
20 Behold,† you will be silent and not able
to speak until the day that these things
will happen, because you didn't believe
my words, which will be fulfilled in their
proper time."
21 The people were waiting for
Zacharias, and they marvelled that he
delayed in the temple.
22 When he came out, he could not speak
to them. They perceived that he had seen a
vision in the temple. He continued making
signs to them, and remained mute.
23 When the days of his service were
fulfilled, he departed to his house.
24 After these days Elizabeth his wife
conceived, and she hid herself five
months, saying,
25 "Thus has the Lord done to me in the
days in which he looked at me, to take
away my reproach amongst men."
26 Now in the sixth month, the angel
Gabriel was sent from God to a city of
Galilee named Nazareth,
27 to a virgin pledged to be married to a
man whose name was Joseph, of David's
house. The virgin's name was Mary.
28 Having come in, the angel said to her,
"Rejoice, you highly favoured one! The
Lord is with you. Blessed are you amongst
women!"

* **1:17:** Malachi 4:6 † **1:20:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

29 But when she saw him, she was greatly
troubled at the saying, and considered
what kind of salutation this might be.
30 The angel said to her, “Don’t be afraid,
Mary, for you have found favour with God.
31 Behold, you will conceive in your
womb and give birth to a son, and shall
name him ‘Jesus.’
32 He will be great and will be called the
Son of the Most High. The Lord God will
give him the throne of his father David,
33 and he will reign over the house of
Jacob forever. There will be no end to his
Kingdom.”
34 Mary said to the angel, “How can this
be, seeing I am a virgin?”
35 The angel answered her, “The Holy
Spirit will come on you, and the power
of the Most High will overshadow you.
Therefore also the holy one who is born
from you will be called the Son of God.
36 Behold, Elizabeth your relative also
has conceived a son in her old age; and this
is the sixth month with her who was called
barren.
37 For nothing spoken by God is impossi-
ble.”‡
38 Mary said, “Behold, the servant of the
Lord; let it be done to me according to your
word.”
Then the angel departed from her.
39 Mary arose in those days and went
into the hill country with haste, into a city
of Judah,
40 and entered into the house of
Zacharias and greeted Elizabeth.
41 When Elizabeth heard Mary’s greet-
ing, the baby leapt in her womb; and Eliz-
abeth was filled with the Holy Spirit.
42 She called out with a loud voice and
said, “Blessed are you amongst women,
and blessed is the fruit of your womb!
43 Why am I so favoured, that the mother
of my Lord should come to me?
44 For behold, when the voice of your
greeting came into my ears, the baby leapt
in my womb for joy!
45 Blessed is she who believed, for there
will be a fulfilment of the things which
have been spoken to her from the Lord!”
46 Mary said,
“My soul magnifies the Lord.
47 My spirit has rejoiced in God my
Saviour,
48 for he has looked at the humble state
of his servant.
For behold, from now on, all generations
will call me blessed.
49 For he who is mighty has done great
things for me.
Holy is his name.
50 His mercy is for generations and
generations on those who fear him.
51 He has shown strength with his arm.
He has scattered the proud in the
imagination of their hearts.
52 He has put down princes from their
thrones,
and has exalted the lowly.
53 He has filled the hungry with good
things.
He has sent the rich away empty.
54 He has given help to Israel, his servant,
that he might remember mercy,
55 as he spoke to our fathers,
to Abraham and his offspring§ for-
ever.”
56 Mary stayed with her about three
months, and then returned to her house.
57 Now the time that Elizabeth should
give birth was fulfilled, and she gave birth
to a son.
58 Her neighbours and her relatives
heard that the Lord had magnified his
mercy towards her, and they rejoiced with
her.
59 On the eighth day, they came to cir-
cumcise the child; and they would have
called him Zacharias, after the name of his
father.
60 His mother answered, “Not so; but he
will be called John.”
61 They said to her, “There is no one
amongst your relatives who is called by
this name.”
62 They made signs to his father, what he
would have him called.
63 He asked for a writing tablet, and
wrote, “His name is John.”
They all marvelled.

‡ **1:37:** or, “For everything spoken by God is possible.”
§ **1:55:** or, seed

64 His mouth was opened immediately
and his tongue freed, and he spoke, blessing God.
65 Fear came on all who lived around
them, and all these sayings were talked
about throughout all the hill country of
Judea.
66 All who heard them laid them up in
their heart, saying, "What then will this
child be?" The hand of the Lord was with
him.
67 His father Zacharias was filled with
the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying,
68 "Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel,
for he has visited and redeemed his
people;
69 and has raised up a horn of salvation for
us in the house of his servant David
70 (as he spoke by the mouth of his
holy prophets who have been from
of old),
71 salvation from our enemies and
from the hand of all who hate us;
72 to show mercy towards our fathers,
to remember his holy covenant,
73 the oath which he swore to Abraham our
father,
74 to grant to us that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies,
should serve him without fear,
75 in holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.
76 And you, child, will be called a prophet
of the Most High;
for you will go before the face of the
Lord to prepare his ways,
77 to give knowledge of salvation to his
people by the remission of their sins,
78 because of the tender mercy of our God,
by which the dawn from on high will
visit us,
79 to shine on those who sit in darkness
and the shadow of death;
to guide our feet into the way of
peace."
80 The child was growing and becoming
strong in spirit, and was in the desert until
the day of his public appearance to Israel.

2

1 Now in those days, a decree went out
from Caesar Augustus that all the world
should be enrolled.
2 This was the first enrolment made
when Quirinius was governor of Syria.
3 All went to enrol themselves, everyone
to his own city.
4 Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of
the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to David's
city, which is called Bethlehem, because he
was of the house and family of David,
5 to enrol himself with Mary, who was
pledged to be married to him as wife, being
pregnant.
6 While they were there, the day had
come for her to give birth.
7 She gave birth to her firstborn son. She
wrapped him in bands of cloth and laid
him in a feeding trough, because there was
no room for them in the inn.
8 There were shepherds in the same
country staying in the field, and keeping
watch by night over their flock.
9 Behold, an angel of the Lord stood by
them, and the glory of the Lord shone
around them, and they were terrified.
10 The angel said to them, "Don't be
afraid, for behold, I bring you good news
of great joy which will be to all the people.
11 For there is born to you today, in
David's city, a Saviour, who is Christ† the
Lord.
12 This is the sign to you: you will find a
baby wrapped in strips of cloth, lying in a
feeding trough."
13 Suddenly, there was with the angel a
multitude of the heavenly army praising
God and saying,
14 "Glory to God in the highest,
on earth peace, good will towards
men."
15 When the angels went away from
them into the sky, the shepherds said
to one another, "Let's go to Bethlehem,
now, and see this thing that has happened,
which the Lord has made known to us."
16 They came with haste and found both
Mary and Joseph, and the baby was lying
in the feeding trough.

† **2:11:** "Christ" means "Anointed One".

17 When they saw it, they publicised
widely the saying which was spoken to
them about this child.
18 All who heard it wondered at the
things which were spoken to them by the
shepherds.
19 But Mary kept all these sayings, pon-
dering them in her heart.
20 The shepherds returned, glorifying
and praising God for all the things that
they had heard and seen, just as it was told
them.
21 When eight days were fulfilled for the
circumcision of the child, his name was
called Jesus, which was given by the angel
before he was conceived in the womb.
22 When the days of their purification
according to the law of Moses were ful-
filled, they brought him up to Jerusalem to
present him to the Lord
23 (as it is written in the law of the Lord,
"Every male who opens the womb shall be
called holy to the Lord"),*
24 and to offer a sacrifice according to
that which is said in the law of the Lord,
"A pair of turtledoves, or two young pi-
geons."*
25 Behold, there was a man in Jerusalem
whose name was Simeon. This man was
righteous and devout, looking for the con-
solation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was
on him.
26 It had been revealed to him by the
Holy Spirit that he should not see death
before he had seen the Lord's Christ.‡
27 He came in the Spirit into the temple.
When the parents brought in the child,
Jesus, that they might do concerning him
according to the custom of the law,
28 then he received him into his arms and
blessed God, and said,
29 "Now you are releasing your servant,
Master,
according to your word, in peace;
30 for my eyes have seen your salvation,
31 which you have prepared before the
face of all peoples;
32 a light for revelation to the nations,
and the glory of your people Israel."
33 Joseph and his mother were marvel-
ling at the things which were spoken con-
cerning him.
34 Simeon blessed them, and said to
Mary, his mother, "Behold, this child is
appointed for the falling and the rising of
many in Israel, and for a sign which is
spoken against.
35 Yes, a sword will pierce through your
own soul, that the thoughts of many hearts
may be revealed."
36 There was one Anna, a prophetess, the
daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher
(she was of a great age, having lived with a
husband seven years from her virginity,
37 and she had been a widow for about
eighty-four years), who didn't depart from
the temple, worshipping with fastings and
petitions night and day.
38 Coming up at that very hour, she gave
thanks to the Lord, and spoke of him to all
those who were looking for redemption in
Jerusalem.
39 When they had accomplished all
things that were according to the law of the
Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their
own city, Nazareth.
40 The child was growing, and was be-
coming strong in spirit, being filled with
wisdom, and the grace of God was upon
him.
41 His parents went every year to
Jerusalem at the feast of the Passover.
42 When he was twelve years old, they
went up to Jerusalem according to the cus-
tom of the feast;
43 and when they had fulfilled the days,
as they were returning, the boy Jesus
stayed behind in Jerusalem. Joseph and his
mother didn't know it,
44 but supposing him to be in the com-
pany, they went a day's journey; and they
looked for him amongst their relatives and
acquaintances.
45 When they didn't find him, they re-
turned to Jerusalem, looking for him.
46 After three days they found him in
the temple, sitting in the middle of the

* **2:23:** Exodus 13:2,12 * **2:24:** Leviticus 12:8 ‡ **2:26:** "Christ" (Greek) and "Messiah" (Hebrew) both mean "Anointed One"

teachers, both listening to them and asking them questions.
47 All who heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers.
48 When they saw him, they were astonished; and his mother said to him, "Son, why have you treated us this way? Behold, your father and I were anxiously looking for you."
49 He said to them, "Why were you looking for me? Didn't you know that I must be in my Father's house?"
50 They didn't understand the saying which he spoke to them.
51 And he went down with them and came to Nazareth. He was subject to them, and his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and men.

3

1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene,
2 during the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness.
3 He came into all the region around the Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for remission of sins.
4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet,

"The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
'Make ready the way of the Lord.
Make his paths straight.
5 Every valley will be filled.
Every mountain and hill will be brought low.
The crooked will become straight,
and the rough ways smooth.
6 All flesh will see God's salvation.' "*

7 He said therefore to the multitudes who went out to be baptised by him, "You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Therefore produce fruits worthy of repentance, and don't begin to say amongst yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father;' for I tell you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones!
9 Even now the axe also lies at the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that doesn't produce good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire."
10 The multitudes asked him, "What then must we do?"
11 He answered them, "He who has two coats, let him give to him who has none. He who has food, let him do likewise."
12 Tax collectors also came to be baptised, and they said to him, "Teacher, what must we do?"
13 He said to them, "Collect no more than that which is appointed to you."
14 Soldiers also asked him, saying, "What about us? What must we do?"
He said to them, "Extort from no one by violence, neither accuse anyone wrongfully. Be content with your wages."
15 As the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning John, whether perhaps he was the Christ,
16 John answered them all, "I indeed baptise you with water, but he comes who is mightier than I, the strap of whose sandals I am not worthy to loosen. He will baptise you in the Holy Spirit and fire.
17 His winnowing fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing floor, and will gather the wheat into his barn; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."
18 Then with many other exhortations he preached good news to the people,
19 but Herod the tetrarch,† being reproved by him for Herodias, his brother's‡ wife, and for all the evil things which Herod had done,
20 added this also to them all, that he shut up John in prison.
21 Now when all the people were baptised, Jesus also had been baptised and was praying. The sky was opened,

* **3:6:** Isaiah 40:3-5 † **3:19:** a tetrarch is one of four governors of a province ‡ **3:19:** TR reads "brother Philip's" instead of "brother's"

22 and the Holy Spirit descended in a
bodily form like a dove on him; and a voice
came out of the sky, saying "You are my
beloved Son. In you I am well pleased."
23 Jesus himself, when he began to teach,
was about thirty years old, being the son
(as was supposed) of Joseph, the son of
Heli,
24 the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the
son of Melchi, the son of Jannai, the son of
Joseph,
25 the son of Mattathias, the son of Amos,
the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son
of Naggai,
26 the son of Maath, the son of Mat-
tathias, the son of Semein, the son of
Joseph, the son of Judah,
27 the son of Joanan, the son of Rhesa, the
son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the
son of Neri,
28 the son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the
son of Cosam, the son of Elmodam, the son
of Er,
29 the son of Jose, the son of Eliezer, the
son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of
Levi,
30 the son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the
son of Joseph, the son of Jonan, the son of
Eliakim,
31 the son of Melea, the son of Menan, the
son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son
of David,
32 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the
son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of
Nahshon,
33 the son of Amminadab, the son of
Aram,§ the son of Hezron, the son of Perez,
the son of Judah,
34 the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the
son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son
of Nahor,
35 the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son
of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Shelah,
36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad,
the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of
Lamech,
37 the son of Methuselah, the son of
Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Maha-
lalel, the son of Cainan,
38 the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son
of Adam, the son of God.

4

1 Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned
from the Jordan and was led by the Spirit
into the wilderness
2 for forty days, being tempted by the
devil. He ate nothing in those days. After-
ward, when they were completed, he was
hungry.
3 The devil said to him, "If you are the
Son of God, command this stone to become
bread."
4 Jesus answered him, saying, "It is writ-
ten, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but
by every word of God.' "*
5 The devil, leading him up on a high
mountain, showed him all the kingdoms of
the world in a moment of time.
6 The devil said to him, "I will give you
all this authority and their glory, for it
has been delivered to me, and I give it to
whomever I want.
7 If you therefore will worship before
me, it will all be yours."
8 Jesus answered him, "Get behind me,
Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship
the Lord your God, and you shall serve him
only.' "*
9 He led him to Jerusalem and set him on
the pinnacle of the temple, and said to him,
"If you are the Son of God, cast yourself
down from here,
10 for it is written,
'He will put his angels in charge of you, to
guard you;'
11 and,
'On their hands they will bear you up,
lest perhaps you dash your foot
against a stone.' "*
12 Jesus answering, said to him, "It has
been said, 'You shall not tempt the Lord
your God.' "*
13 When the devil had completed every
temptation, he departed from him until
another time.

§ **3:33:** NU reads "Admin, the son of Arni" instead of "Aram" * **4:4:** Deuteronomy 8:3 * **4:8:** Deuteronomy 6:13
* **4:11:** Psalms 91:11-12 * **4:12:** Deuteronomy 6:16

14 Jesus returned in the power of the
Spirit into Galilee, and news about him
spread through all the surrounding area.
15 He taught in their synagogues, being
glorified by all.
16 He came to Nazareth, where he had
been brought up. He entered, as was his
custom, into the synagogue on the Sabbath
day, and stood up to read.
17 The book of the prophet Isaiah was
handed to him. He opened the book, and
found the place where it was written,
18 "The Spirit of the Lord is on me,
because he has anointed me to preach
good news to the poor.
He has sent me to heal the broken hearted,†
to proclaim release to the captives,
recovering of sight to the blind,
to deliver those who are crushed,
19 and to proclaim the acceptable year
of the Lord."*
20 He closed the book, gave it back to the
attendant, and sat down. The eyes of all in
the synagogue were fastened on him.
21 He began to tell them, "Today, this
Scripture has been fulfilled in your hear-
ing."
22 All testified about him and wondered
at the gracious words which proceeded
out of his mouth; and they said, "Isn't this
Joseph's son?"
23 He said to them, "Doubtless you will
tell me this proverb, 'Physician, heal your-
self! Whatever we have heard done at
Capernaum, do also here in your home-
town.' "
24 He said, "Most certainly I tell you, no
prophet is acceptable in his hometown.
25 But truly I tell you, there were many
widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when
the sky was shut up three years and six
months, when a great famine came over all
the land.
26 Elijah was sent to none of them, except
to Zarephath, in the land of Sidon, to a
woman who was a widow.
27 There were many lepers in Israel in
the time of Elisha the prophet, yet not one
of them was cleansed, except Naaman, the
Syrian."
28 They were all filled with wrath in the
synagogue as they heard these things.
29 They rose up, threw him out of the
city, and led him to the brow of the hill
that their city was built on, that they might
throw him off the cliff.
30 But he, passing through the middle of
them, went his way.
31 He came down to Capernaum, a city
of Galilee. He was teaching them on the
Sabbath day,
32 and they were astonished at his teach-
ing, for his word was with authority.
33 In the synagogue there was a man who
had a spirit of an unclean demon; and he
cried out with a loud voice,
34 saying, "Ah! what have we to do with
you, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to
destroy us? I know who you are: the Holy
One of God!"
35 Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be silent
and come out of him!" When the demon
had thrown him down in the middle of
them, he came out of him, having done him
no harm.
36 Amazement came on all and they
spoke together, one with another, saying,
"What is this word? For with authority and
power he commands the unclean spirits,
and they come out!"
37 News about him went out into every
place of the surrounding region.
38 He rose up from the synagogue and en-
tered into Simon's house. Simon's mother-
in-law was afflicted with a great fever, and
they begged him to help her.
39 He stood over her and rebuked the
fever, and it left her. Immediately she rose
up and served them.
40 When the sun was setting, all those
who had any sick with various diseases
brought them to him; and he laid his hands
on every one of them, and healed them.
41 Demons also came out of many, crying
out and saying, "You are the Christ, the Son
of God!" Rebuking them, he didn't allow
them to speak, because they knew that he
was the Christ.
42 When it was day, he departed and
went into an uninhabited place and the

† **4:18:** NU omits "to heal the broken hearted"
* **4:19:** Isaiah 61:1-2

multitudes looked for him, and came to him, and held on to him, so that he wouldn't go away from them.
43 But he said to them, "I must preach the good news of God's Kingdom to the other cities also. For this reason I have been sent."
44 He was preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

5

1 Now while the multitude pressed on him and heard the word of God, he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret.
2 He saw two boats standing by the lake, but the fishermen had gone out of them and were washing their nets.
3 He entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. He sat down and taught the multitudes from the boat.
4 When he had finished speaking, he said to Simon, "Put out into the deep and let down your nets for a catch."
5 Simon answered him, "Master, we worked all night and caught nothing; but at your word I will let down the net."
6 When they had done this, they caught a great multitude of fish, and their net was breaking.
7 They beckoned to their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. They came and filled both boats, so that they began to sink.
8 But Simon Peter, when he saw it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, Lord."
9 For he was amazed, and all who were with him, at the catch of fish which they had caught;
10 and so also were James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon.
Jesus said to Simon, "Don't be afraid. From now on you will be catching people alive."
11 When they had brought their boats to land, they left everything, and followed him.
12 While he was in one of the cities, behold, there was a man full of leprosy. When he saw Jesus, he fell on his face and begged him, saying, "Lord, if you want to, you can make me clean."
13 He stretched out his hand and touched him, saying, "I want to. Be made clean."
Immediately the leprosy left him.
14 He commanded him to tell no one, "But go your way and show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."
15 But the report concerning him spread much more, and great multitudes came together to hear and to be healed by him of their infirmities.
16 But he withdrew himself into the desert and prayed.
17 On one of those days, he was teaching; and there were Pharisees and teachers of the law sitting by who had come out of every village of Galilee, Judea, and Jerusalem. The power of the Lord was with him to heal them.
18 Behold, men brought a paralysed man on a cot, and they sought to bring him in to lay before Jesus.
19 Not finding a way to bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop and let him down through the tiles with his cot into the middle before Jesus.
20 Seeing their faith, he said to him, "Man, your sins are forgiven you."
21 The scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?"
22 But Jesus, perceiving their thoughts, answered them, "Why are you reasoning so in your hearts?
23 Which is easier to say, 'Your sins are forgiven you,' or to say, 'Arise and walk'?
24 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins," he said to the paralysed man, "I tell you, arise, take up your cot, and go to your house."
25 Immediately he rose up before them, and took up that which he was laying on, and departed to his house, glorifying God.
26 Amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God. They were filled with fear,

saying, “We have seen strange things today.”

27 After these things he went out and saw
a tax collector named Levi sitting at the tax
office, and said to him, “Follow me!”
28 He left everything, and rose up and
followed him.
29 Levi made a great feast for him in his
house. There was a great crowd of tax
collectors and others who were reclining
with them.
30 Their scribes and the Pharisees mur-
mured against his disciples, saying, “Why
do you eat and drink with the tax collectors
and sinners?”
31 Jesus answered them, “Those who are
healthy have no need for a physician, but
those who are sick do.
32 I have not come to call the righteous,
but sinners, to repentance.”
33 They said to him, “Why do John’s dis-
ciples often fast and pray, likewise also the
disciples of the Pharisees, but yours eat
and drink?”
34 He said to them, “Can you make the
friends of the bridegroom fast while the
bridegroom is with them?
35 But the days will come when the bride-
groom will be taken away from them.
Then they will fast in those days.”
36 He also told a parable to them. “No one
puts a piece from a new garment on an old
garment, or else he will tear the new, and
also the piece from the new will not match
the old.
37 No one puts new wine into old wine-
skins, or else the new wine will burst the
skins, and it will be spilled and the skins
will be destroyed.
38 But new wine must be put into fresh
wineskins, and both are preserved.
39 No man having drunk old wine imme-
diately desires new, for he says, ‘The old is
better.’ ”

6

1 Now on the second Sabbath after the
first, he was going through the grain fields.
His disciples plucked the heads of grain
and ate, rubbing them in their hands.
2 But some of the Pharisees said to them,
“Why do you do that which is not lawful to
do on the Sabbath day?”
3 Jesus, answering them, said, “Haven’t
you read what David did when he was
hungry, he and those who were with him,
4 how he entered into God’s house, and
took and ate the show bread, and gave also
to those who were with him, which is not
lawful to eat except for the priests alone?”
5 He said to them, “The Son of Man is lord
of the Sabbath.”
6 It also happened on another Sabbath
that he entered into the synagogue and
taught. There was a man there, and his
right hand was withered.
7 The scribes and the Pharisees watched
him, to see whether he would heal on the
Sabbath, that they might find an accusa-
tion against him.
8 But he knew their thoughts; and he said
to the man who had the withered hand,
“Rise up and stand in the middle.” He arose
and stood.
9 Then Jesus said to them, “I will ask you
something: Is it lawful on the Sabbath to
do good, or to do harm? To save a life, or to
kill?”
10 He looked around at them all, and said
to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” He
did, and his hand was restored as sound as
the other.
11 But they were filled with rage, and
talked with one another about what they
might do to Jesus.
12 In these days, he went out to the moun-
tain to pray, and he continued all night in
prayer to God.
13 When it was day, he called his dis-
ciples, and from them he chose twelve,
whom he also named apostles:
14 Simon, whom he also named Peter;
Andrew, his brother; James; John; Philip;
Bartholomew;
15 Matthew; Thomas; James the son of Al-
phaeus; Simon who was called the Zealot;
16 Judas the son of James; and Judas Is-
cariot, who also became a traitor.
17 He came down with them and stood on
a level place, with a crowd of his disciples
and a great number of the people from all
Judea and Jerusalem and the sea coast of

Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him and
to be healed of their diseases,
18 as well as those who were troubled
by unclean spirits; and they were being
healed.
19 All the multitude sought to touch him,
for power came out of him and healed
them all.
20 He lifted up his eyes to his disciples,
and said:
"Blessed are you who are poor,
for God's Kingdom is yours.
21 Blessed are you who hunger now,
for you will be filled.
Blessed are you who weep now,
for you will laugh.
22 Blessed are you when men hate you, and
when they exclude and mock you,
and throw out your name as evil, for
the Son of Man's sake.
23 Rejoice in that day and leap for
joy, for behold, your reward is great
in heaven, for their fathers did the
same thing to the prophets.

24 "But woe to you who are rich!
For you have received your consola-
tion.
25 Woe to you, you who are full now,
for you will be hungry.
Woe to you who laugh now,
for you will mourn and weep.
26 Woe,† when‡ men speak well of you,
for their fathers did the same thing to
the false prophets.
27 "But I tell you who hear: love your
enemies, do good to those who hate you,
28 bless those who curse you, and pray
for those who mistreat you.
29 To him who strikes you on the cheek,
offer also the other; and from him who
takes away your cloak, don't withhold
your coat also.
30 Give to everyone who asks you, and
don't ask him who takes away your goods
to give them back again.
31 "As you would like people to do to you,
do exactly so to them.
32 "If you love those who love you, what
credit is that to you? For even sinners love
those who love them.
33 If you do good to those who do good to
you, what credit is that to you? For even
sinners do the same.
34 If you lend to those from whom you
hope to receive, what credit is that to you?
Even sinners lend to sinners, to receive
back as much.
35 But love your enemies, and do good,
and lend, expecting nothing back; and
your reward will be great, and you will be
children of the Most High; for he is kind
towards the unthankful and evil.
36 "Therefore be merciful,
even as your Father is also merciful.
37 Don't judge,
and you won't be judged.
Don't condemn,
and you won't be condemned.
Set free,
and you will be set free.
38 "Give, and it will be given to you: good
measure, pressed down, shaken together,
and running over, will be given to you.§
For with the same measure you measure it
will be measured back to you."
39 He spoke a parable to them. "Can the
blind guide the blind? Won't they both fall
into a pit?
40 A disciple is not above his teacher, but
everyone when he is fully trained will be
like his teacher.
41 Why do you see the speck of chaff that
is in your brother's eye, but don't consider
the beam that is in your own eye?
42 Or how can you tell your brother,
'Brother, let me remove the speck of chaff
that is in your eye,' when you yourself
don't see the beam that is in your own eye?
You hypocrite! First remove the beam
from your own eye, and then you can see
clearly to remove the speck of chaff that is
in your brother's eye.
43 "For there is no good tree that pro-
duces rotten fruit, nor again a rotten tree
that produces good fruit.
44 For each tree is known by its own fruit.
For people don't gather figs from thorns,

† **6:26:** TR adds "to you" ‡ **6:26:** TR adds "all" § **6:38:** literally, into your bosom.

nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush.
45 The good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings out that which is good, and the evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings out that which is evil, for out of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaks.
46 "Why do you call me, 'Lord, Lord,' and don't do the things which I say?
47 Everyone who comes to me, and hears my words and does them, I will show you who he is like.
48 He is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep and laid a foundation on the rock. When a flood arose, the stream broke against that house, and could not shake it, because it was founded on the rock.
49 But he who hears and doesn't do, is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream broke, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great."

7

1 After he had finished speaking in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum.
2 A certain centurion's servant, who was dear to him, was sick and at the point of death.
3 When he heard about Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, asking him to come and save his servant.
4 When they came to Jesus, they begged him earnestly, saying, "He is worthy for you to do this for him,
5 for he loves our nation, and he built our synagogue for us."
6 Jesus went with them. When he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying to him, "Lord, don't trouble yourself, for I am not worthy for you to come under my roof.
7 Therefore I didn't even think myself worthy to come to you; but say the word, and my servant will be healed.
8 For I also am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers. I tell this one, 'Go!' and he goes; and to another, 'Come!' and he comes; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."
9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned and said to the multitude who followed him, "I tell you, I have not found such great faith, no, not in Israel."
10 Those who were sent, returning to the house, found that the servant who had been sick was well.
11 Soon afterwards, he went to a city called Nain. Many of his disciples, along with a great multitude, went with him.
12 Now when he came near to the gate of the city, behold, one who was dead was carried out, the only born† son of his mother, and she was a widow. Many people of the city were with her.
13 When the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her and said to her, "Don't cry."
14 He came near and touched the coffin, and the bearers stood still. He said, "Young man, I tell you, arise!"
15 He who was dead sat up and began to speak. Then he gave him to his mother.
16 Fear took hold of all, and they glorified God, saying, "A great prophet has arisen amongst us!" and, "God has visited his people!"
17 This report went out concerning him in the whole of Judea and in all the surrounding region.
18 The disciples of John told him about all these things.
19 John, calling to himself two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying, "Are you the one who is coming, or should we look for another?"
20 When the men had come to him, they said, "John the Baptiser has sent us to you, saying, 'Are you he who comes, or should we look for another?' "
21 In that hour he cured many of diseases and plagues and evil spirits; and to many who were blind he gave sight.
22 Jesus answered them, "Go and tell John the things which you have seen and heard: that the blind receive their sight,

† **7:12:** The phrase "only born" is from the Greek word "μονογενη", which is sometimes translated "only begotten" or "one and only".

the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have good news preached to them.
23 Blessed is he who finds no occasion for stumbling in me."
24 When John's messengers had departed, he began to tell the multitudes about John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?
25 But what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are gorgeously dressed and live delicately are in kings' courts.
26 But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet.
27 This is he of whom it is written,
'Behold, I send my messenger before your face,
who will prepare your way before you.'*
28 "For I tell you, amongst those who are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiser; yet he who is least in God's Kingdom is greater than he."
29 When all the people and the tax collectors heard this, they declared God to be just, having been baptised with John's baptism.
30 But the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected the counsel of God, not being baptised by him themselves.
31 ‡ "To what then should I compare the people of this generation? What are they like?
32 They are like children who sit in the marketplace and call to one another, saying, 'We piped to you, and you didn't dance. We mourned, and you didn't weep.'
33 For John the Baptiser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.'
34 The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Behold, a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!'
35 Wisdom is justified by all her children."
36 One of the Pharisees invited him to eat with him. He entered into the Pharisee's house and sat at the table.
37 Behold, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that he was reclining in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster jar of ointment.
38 Standing behind at his feet weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and she wiped them with the hair of her head, kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.
39 Now when the Pharisee who had invited him saw it, he said to himself, "This man, if he were a prophet, would have perceived who and what kind of woman this is who touches him, that she is a sinner."
40 Jesus answered him, "Simon, I have something to tell you."
He said, "Teacher, say on."
41 "A certain lender had two debtors. The one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty.
42 When they couldn't pay, he forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him most?"
43 Simon answered, "He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most."
He said to him, "You have judged correctly."
44 Turning to the woman, he said to Simon, "Do you see this woman? I entered into your house, and you gave me no water for my feet, but she has wet my feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head.
45 You gave me no kiss, but she, since the time I came in, has not ceased to kiss my feet.
46 You didn't anoint my head with oil, but she has anointed my feet with ointment.
47 Therefore I tell you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But one to whom little is forgiven, loves little."
48 He said to her, "Your sins are forgiven."
49 Those who sat at the table with him began to say to themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"
50 He said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you. Go in peace."

* **7:27:** Malachi 3:1 ‡ **7:31:** TR adds "But the Lord said,"

8

1 Soon afterwards, he went about
through cities and villages, preaching and
bringing the good news of God's Kingdom.
With him were the twelve,
2 and certain women who had been
healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary
who was called Magdalene, from whom
seven demons had gone out;
3 and Joanna, the wife of Chuzas, Herod's
steward; Susanna; and many others who
served them† from their possessions.
4 When a great multitude came together
and people from every city were coming to
him, he spoke by a parable:
5 "The farmer went out to sow his seed.
As he sowed, some fell along the road, and
it was trampled under foot, and the birds
of the sky devoured it.
6 Other seed fell on the rock, and as soon
as it grew, it withered away, because it had
no moisture.
7 Other fell amid the thorns, and the
thorns grew with it and choked it.
8 Other fell into the good ground and
grew and produced one hundred times as
much fruit." As he said these things, he
called out, "He who has ears to hear, let
him hear!"
9 Then his disciples asked him, "What
does this parable mean?"
10 He said, "To you it is given to know
the mysteries of God's Kingdom, but to the
rest it is given in parables, that 'seeing they
may not see, and hearing they may not
understand.'*
11 "Now the parable is this: The seed is
the word of God.
12 Those along the road are those who
hear; then the devil comes and takes away
the word from their heart, that they may
not believe and be saved.
13 Those on the rock are they who, when
they hear, receive the word with joy; but
these have no root. They believe for a
while, then fall away in time of tempta-
tion.
14 What fell amongst the thorns, these
are those who have heard, and as they go
on their way they are choked with cares,
riches, and pleasures of life; and they
bring no fruit to maturity.
15 Those in the good ground, these are
those who with an honest and good heart,
having heard the word, hold it tightly, and
produce fruit with perseverance.
16 "No one, when he has lit a lamp, covers
it with a container or puts it under a bed;
but puts it on a stand, that those who enter
in may see the light.
17 For nothing is hidden that will not be
revealed, nor anything secret that will not
be known and come to light.
18 Be careful therefore how you hear.
For whoever has, to him will be given; and
whoever doesn't have, from him will be
taken away even that which he thinks he
has."
19 His mother and brothers came to him,
and they could not come near him for the
crowd.
20 Some people told him, "Your mother
and your brothers stand outside, desiring
to see you."
21 But he answered them, "My mother
and my brothers are these who hear the
word of God and do it."
22 Now on one of those days, he entered
into a boat, himself and his disciples, and
he said to them, "Let's go over to the other
side of the lake." So they launched out.
23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep. A
wind storm came down on the lake, and
they were taking on dangerous amounts of
water.
24 They came to him and awoke him,
saying, "Master, Master, we are dying!"
He awoke and rebuked the wind and the
raging of the water; then they ceased, and
it was calm.*
25 He said to them, "Where is your faith?"
Being afraid, they marvelled, saying to one
another, "Who is this then, that he com-
mands even the winds and the water, and
they obey him?"
26 Then they arrived at the country of the
Gadarenes, which is opposite Galilee.
27 When Jesus stepped ashore, a certain
man out of the city who had demons for

† **8:3:** TR reads "him" instead of "them" * **8:10:** Isaiah 6:9 * **8:24:** See Psalms 107:29

a long time met him. He wore no clothes, and didn't live in a house, but in the tombs.
28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, "What do I have to do with you, Jesus, you Son of the Most High God? I beg you, don't torment me!"
29 For Jesus was commanding the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For the unclean spirit had often seized the man. He was kept under guard and bound with chains and fetters. Breaking the bonds apart, he was driven by the demon into the desert.
30 Jesus asked him, "What is your name?"

He said, "Legion," for many demons had entered into him.
31 They begged him that he would not command them to go into the abyss.

32 Now there was there a herd of many pigs feeding on the mountain, and they begged him that he would allow them to enter into those. Then he allowed them.
33 The demons came out of the man and entered into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake and were drowned.
34 When those who fed them saw what had happened, they fled and told it in the city and in the country.

35 People went out to see what had happened. They came to Jesus and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting at Jesus' feet, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid.
36 Those who saw it told them how he who had been possessed by demons was healed.
37 All the people of the surrounding country of the Gadarenes asked him to depart from them, for they were very much afraid. Then he entered into the boat and returned.
38 But the man from whom the demons had gone out begged him that he might go with him, but Jesus sent him away, saying,
39 "Return to your house, and declare what great things God has done for you." He went his way, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done for him.
40 When Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed him, for they were all waiting for him.
41 Behold, a man named Jairus came. He was a ruler of the synagogue. He fell down at Jesus' feet and begged him to come into his house,
42 for he had an only born‡ daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. But as he went, the multitudes pressed against him.
43 A woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years, who had spent all her living on physicians and could not be healed by any,
44 came behind him and touched the fringe§ of his cloak. Immediately the flow of her blood stopped.
45 Jesus said, "Who touched me?"

When all denied it, Peter and those with him said, "Master, the multitudes press and jostle you, and you say, 'Who touched me?'"
46 But Jesus said, "Someone did touch me, for I perceived that power has gone out of me."
47 When the woman saw that she was not hidden, she came trembling; and falling down before him declared to him in the presence of all the people the reason why she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.
48 He said to her, "Daughter, cheer up. Your faith has made you well. Go in peace."
49 While he still spoke, one from the ruler of the synagogue's house came, saying to him, "Your daughter is dead. Don't trouble the Teacher."
50 But Jesus hearing it, answered him, "Don't be afraid. Only believe, and she will be healed."
51 When he came to the house, he didn't allow anyone to enter in, except Peter, John, James, the father of the child, and her mother.
52 All were weeping and mourning her, but he said, "Don't weep. She isn't dead, but sleeping."

‡ **8:42:** The phrase "only born" is from the Greek word "μονογενη", which is sometimes translated "only begotten" or "one and only". § **8:44:** or, tassel

53 They were ridiculing him, knowing
that she was dead.
54 But he put them all outside, and taking
her by the hand, he called, saying, "Child,
arise!"
55 Her spirit returned, and she rose up
immediately. He commanded that some-
thing be given to her to eat.
56 Her parents were amazed, but he com-
manded them to tell no one what had been
done.

9

1 He called the twelve† together and
gave them power and authority over all
demons, and to cure diseases.
2 He sent them out to preach God's King-
dom and to heal the sick.
3 He said to them, "Take nothing for your
journey—no staffs, nor wallet, nor bread,
nor money. Don't have two tunics each.
4 Into whatever house you enter, stay
there, and depart from there.
5 As many as don't receive you, when you
depart from that city, shake off even the
dust from your feet for a testimony against
them."
6 They departed and went throughout
the villages, preaching the Good News and
healing everywhere.
7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all
that was done by him; and he was very
perplexed, because it was said by some
that John had risen from the dead,
8 and by some that Elijah had appeared,
and by others that one of the old prophets
had risen again.
9 Herod said, "I beheaded John, but who
is this about whom I hear such things?" He
sought to see him.
10 The apostles, when they had returned,
told him what things they had done.
He took them and withdrew apart to a
desert region of‡ a city called Bethsaida.
11 But the multitudes, perceiving it, fol-
lowed him. He welcomed them, spoke
to them of God's Kingdom, and he cured
those who needed healing.
12 The day began to wear away; and the
twelve came and said to him, "Send the
multitude away, that they may go into the
surrounding villages and farms and lodge
and get food, for we are here in a deserted
place."
13 But he said to them, "You give them
something to eat."
They said, "We have no more than five
loaves and two fish, unless we should go
and buy food for all these people."
14 For they were about five thousand
men.
He said to his disciples, "Make them sit
down in groups of about fifty each."
15 They did so, and made them all sit
down.
16 He took the five loaves and the two
fish, and looking up to the sky, he blessed
them, broke them, and gave them to the
disciples to set before the multitude.
17 They ate and were all filled. They gath-
ered up twelve baskets of broken pieces
that were left over.
18 As he was praying alone, the disciples
were near him, and he asked them, "Who
do the multitudes say that I am?"
19 They answered, " 'John the Baptiser,'
but others say, 'Elijah,' and others, that one
of the old prophets has risen again."
20 He said to them, "But who do you say
that I am?"
Peter answered, "The Christ of God."
21 But he warned them and commanded
them to tell this to no one,
22 saying, "The Son of Man must suffer
many things, and be rejected by the elders,
chief priests, and scribes, and be killed,
and the third day be raised up."
23 He said to all, "If anyone desires to
come after me, let him deny himself, take
up his cross,§ and follow me.
24 For whoever desires to save his life
will lose it, but whoever will lose his life for
my sake will save it.
25 For what does it profit a man if he
gains the whole world, and loses or forfeits
his own self?
26 For whoever will be ashamed of me
and of my words, of him will the Son of
Man be ashamed when he comes in his

† **9:1:** TR reads "his twelve disciples" instead of "the twelve" ‡ **9:10:** NU omits "a desert region of". § **9:23:** TR, NU add "daily"

glory, and the glory of the Father, and of the holy angels.
27 But I tell you the truth: There are some of those who stand here who will in no way taste of death until they see God's Kingdom."
28 About eight days after these sayings, he took with him Peter, John, and James, and went up onto the mountain to pray.
29 As he was praying, the appearance of his face was altered, and his clothing became white and dazzling.
30 Behold, two men were talking with him, who were Moses and Elijah,
31 who appeared in glory and spoke of his departure,† which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem.
32 Now Peter and those who were with him were heavy with sleep, but when they were fully awake, they saw his glory, and the two men who stood with him.
33 As they were parting from him, Peter said to Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here. Let's make three tents: one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah," not knowing what he said.
34 While he said these things, a cloud came and overshadowed them, and they were afraid as they entered into the cloud.
35 A voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him!"
36 When the voice came, Jesus was found alone. They were silent, and told no one in those days any of the things which they had seen.
37 On the next day, when they had come down from the mountain, a great multitude met him.
38 Behold, a man from the crowd called out, saying, "Teacher, I beg you to look at my son, for he is my only born‡ child.
39 Behold, a spirit takes him, he suddenly cries out, and it convulses him so that he foams; and it hardly departs from him, bruising him severely.
40 I begged your disciples to cast it out, and they couldn't."
41 Jesus answered, "Faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you and bear with you? Bring your son here."
42 While he was still coming, the demon threw him down and convulsed him violently. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, healed the boy, and gave him back to his father.
43 They were all astonished at the majesty of God.

But while all were marvelling at all the things which Jesus did, he said to his disciples,
44 "Let these words sink into your ears, for the Son of Man will be delivered up into the hands of men."
45 But they didn't understand this saying. It was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it, and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

46 An argument arose amongst them about which of them was the greatest.
47 Jesus, perceiving the reasoning of their hearts, took a little child, and set him by his side,
48 and said to them, "Whoever receives this little child in my name receives me. Whoever receives me receives him who sent me. For whoever is least amongst you all, this one will be great."

49 John answered, "Master, we saw someone casting out demons in your name, and we forbade him, because he doesn't follow with us."
50 Jesus said to him, "Don't forbid him, for he who is not against us is for us."

51 It came to pass, when the days were near that he should be taken up, he intently set his face to go to Jerusalem
52 and sent messengers before his face. They went and entered into a village of the Samaritans, so as to prepare for him.
53 They didn't receive him, because he was travelling with his face set towards Jerusalem.
54 When his disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, "Lord, do you want us to command fire to come down from the sky and destroy them, just as Elijah did?"

† **9:31:** literally, "exodus" ‡ **9:38:** The phrase "only born" is from the Greek word "μονογενη", which is sometimes translated "only begotten" or "one and only".

55 But he turned and rebuked them, "You
don't know of what kind of spirit you are.
56 For the Son of Man didn't come to
destroy men's lives, but to save them."
They went to another village.
57 As they went on the way, a certain man
said to him, "I want to follow you wherever
you go, Lord."
58 Jesus said to him, "The foxes have
holes and the birds of the sky have nests,
but the Son of Man has no place to lay his
head."
59 He said to another, "Follow me!"
But he said, "Lord, allow me first to go
and bury my father."
60 But Jesus said to him, "Leave the dead
to bury their own dead, but you go and
announce God's Kingdom."
61 Another also said, "I want to follow
you, Lord, but first allow me to say good-
bye to those who are at my house."
62 But Jesus said to him, "No one, having
put his hand to the plough and looking
back, is fit for God's Kingdom."

10

1 Now after these things, the Lord also
appointed seventy others, and sent them
two by two ahead of him† into every city
and place where he was about to come.
2 Then he said to them, "The harvest is
indeed plentiful, but the labourers are few.
Pray therefore to the Lord of the harvest,
that he may send out labourers into his
harvest.
3 Go your ways. Behold, I send you out as
lambs amongst wolves.
4 Carry no purse, nor wallet, nor sandals.
Greet no one on the way.
5 Into whatever house you enter, first
say, 'Peace be to this house.'
6 If a son of peace is there, your peace will
rest on him; but if not, it will return to you.
7 Remain in that same house, eating
and drinking the things they give, for the
labourer is worthy of his wages. Don't go
from house to house.
8 Into whatever city you enter and they
receive you, eat the things that are set
before you.
9 Heal the sick who are there and tell
them, 'God's Kingdom has come near to
you.'
10 But into whatever city you enter and
they don't receive you, go out into its
streets and say,
11 'Even the dust from your city that
clings to us, we wipe off against you. Nev-
ertheless know this, that God's Kingdom
has come near to you.'
12 I tell you, it will be more tolerable in
that day for Sodom than for that city.
13 "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you,
Bethsaida! For if the mighty works had
been done in Tyre and Sidon which were
done in you, they would have repented
long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.
14 But it will be more tolerable for Tyre
and Sidon in the judgement than for you.
15 You, Capernaum, who are exalted to
heaven, will be brought down to Hades. ‡
16 Whoever listens to you listens to me,
and whoever rejects you rejects me. Who-
ever rejects me rejects him who sent me."
17 The seventy returned with joy, saying,
"Lord, even the demons are subject to us in
your name!"
18 He said to them, "I saw Satan having
fallen like lightning from heaven.
19 Behold, I give you authority to tread
on serpents and scorpions, and over all the
power of the enemy. Nothing will in any
way hurt you.
20 Nevertheless, don't rejoice in this, that
the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice
that your names are written in heaven."
21 In that same hour, Jesus rejoiced in
the Holy Spirit, and said, "I thank you, O
Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that you
have hidden these things from the wise
and understanding, and revealed them to
little children. Yes, Father, for so it was
well-pleasing in your sight."
22 Turning to the disciples, he said, "All
things have been delivered to me by my
Father. No one knows who the Son is,
except the Father, and who the Father is,
except the Son, and he to whomever the
Son desires to reveal him."

† **10:1:** literally, "before his face" ‡ **10:15:** Hades is the lower realm of the dead, or Hell.

23 Turning to the disciples, he said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things that you see,
24 for I tell you that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which you see, and didn't see them, and to hear the things which you hear, and didn't hear them."
25 Behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested him, saying, "Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"
26 He said to him, "What is written in the law? How do you read it?"
27 He answered, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind;* and your neighbour as yourself."*
28 He said to him, "You have answered correctly. Do this, and you will live."
29 But he, desiring to justify himself, asked Jesus, "Who is my neighbour?"
30 Jesus answered, "A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and he fell amongst robbers, who both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead.
31 By chance a certain priest was going down that way. When he saw him, he passed by on the other side.
32 In the same way a Levite also, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side.
33 But a certain Samaritan, as he travelled, came where he was. When he saw him, he was moved with compassion,
34 came to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. He set him on his own animal, brought him to an inn, and took care of him.
35 On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, gave them to the host, and said to him, 'Take care of him. Whatever you spend beyond that, I will repay you when I return.'
36 Now which of these three do you think seemed to be a neighbour to him who fell amongst the robbers?"
37 He said, "He who showed mercy on him."

Then Jesus said to him, "Go and do likewise."
38 As they went on their way, he entered into a certain village, and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.
39 She had a sister called Mary, who also sat at Jesus' feet and heard his word.
40 But Martha was distracted with much serving, and she came up to him, and said, "Lord, don't you care that my sister left me to serve alone? Ask her therefore to help me."
41 Jesus answered her, "Martha, Martha, you are anxious and troubled about many things,
42 but one thing is needed. Mary has chosen the good part, which will not be taken away from her."

11

1 When he finished praying in a certain place, one of his disciples said to him, "Lord, teach us to pray, just as John also taught his disciples."
2 He said to them, "When you pray, say,
'Our Father in heaven,
may your name be kept holy.
May your Kingdom come.
May your will be done on earth, as it is in heaven.
3 Give us day by day our daily bread.
4 Forgive us our sins,
for we ourselves also forgive everyone who is indebted to us.
Bring us not into temptation,
but deliver us from the evil one.' "
5 He said to them, "Which of you, if you go to a friend at midnight and tell him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves of bread,
6 for a friend of mine has come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him,'
7 and he from within will answer and say, 'Don't bother me. The door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed. I can't get up and give it to you'?
8 I tell you, although he will not rise and give it to him because he is his friend, yet because of his persistence, he will get up and give him as many as he needs.

* **10:27:** Deuteronomy 6:5 * **10:27:** Leviticus 19:18

9 “I tell you, keep asking, and it will be
given you. Keep seeking, and you will find.
Keep knocking, and it will be opened to
you.
10 For everyone who asks receives. He
who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will
be opened.
11 “Which of you fathers, if your son asks
for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he
asks for a fish, he won’t give him a snake
instead of a fish, will he?
12 Or if he asks for an egg, he won’t give
him a scorpion, will he?
13 If you then, being evil, know how to
give good gifts to your children, how much
more will your heavenly Father give the
Holy Spirit to those who ask him?”
14 He was casting out a demon, and it
was mute. When the demon had gone out,
the mute man spoke; and the multitudes
marvelled.
15 But some of them said, “He casts out
demons by Beelzebul, the prince of the
demons.”
16 Others, testing him, sought from him a
sign from heaven.
17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said
to them, “Every kingdom divided against
itself is brought to desolation. A house
divided against itself falls.
18 If Satan also is divided against himself,
how will his kingdom stand? For you say
that I cast out demons by Beelzebul.
19 But if I cast out demons by Beelzebul,
by whom do your children cast them out?
Therefore they will be your judges.
20 But if I by God’s finger cast out demons,
then God’s Kingdom has come to you.
21 “When the strong man, fully armed,
guards his own dwelling, his goods are
safe.
22 But when someone stronger attacks
him and overcomes him, he takes from
him his whole armour in which he trusted,
and divides his plunder.
23 “He who is not with me is against me.
He who doesn’t gather with me scatters.
24 The unclean spirit, when he has gone
out of the man, passes through dry places,
seeking rest; and finding none, he says, ‘I
will turn back to my house from which I
came out.’
25 When he returns, he finds it swept and
put in order.
26 Then he goes and takes seven other
spirits more evil than himself, and they
enter in and dwell there. The last state of
that man becomes worse than the first.”
27 It came to pass, as he said these things,
a certain woman out of the multitude lifted
up her voice and said to him, “Blessed is
the womb that bore you, and the breasts
which nursed you!”
28 But he said, “On the contrary, blessed
are those who hear the word of God, and
keep it.”
29 When the multitudes were gathering
together to him, he began to say, “This is
an evil generation. It seeks after a sign. No
sign will be given to it but the sign of Jonah
the prophet.
30 For even as Jonah became a sign to the
Ninevites, so the Son of Man will also be to
this generation.
31 The Queen of the South will rise up in
the judgement with the men of this gen-
eration and will condemn them, for she
came from the ends of the earth to hear
the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, one
greater than Solomon is here.
32 The men of Nineveh will stand up
in the judgement with this generation,
and will condemn it, for they repented at
the preaching of Jonah; and behold, one
greater than Jonah is here.
33 “No one, when he has lit a lamp, puts it
in a cellar or under a basket, but on a stand,
that those who come in may see the light.
34 The lamp of the body is the eye. There-
fore when your eye is good, your whole
body is also full of light; but when it is evil,
your body also is full of darkness.
35 Therefore see whether the light that is
in you isn’t darkness.
36 If therefore your whole body is full
of light, having no part dark, it will be
wholly full of light, as when the lamp with
its bright shining gives you light.”
37 Now as he spoke, a certain Pharisee
asked him to dine with him. He went in
and sat at the table.

38 When the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed himself before dinner.
39 The Lord said to him, "Now you Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness.
40 You foolish ones, didn't he who made the outside make the inside also?
41 But give for gifts to the needy those things which are within, and behold, all things will be clean to you.
42 But woe to you Pharisees! For you tithe the mint and rue and every herb, but you bypass justice and God's love. You ought to have done these, and not to have left the other undone.
43 Woe to you Pharisees! For you love the best seats in the synagogues and the greetings in the marketplaces.
44 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like hidden graves, and the men who walk over them don't know it."
45 One of the lawyers answered him, "Teacher, in saying this you insult us also."
46 He said, "Woe to you lawyers also! For you load men with burdens that are difficult to carry, and you yourselves won't even lift one finger to help carry those burdens.
47 Woe to you! For you build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.
48 So you testify and consent to the works of your fathers. For they killed them, and you build their tombs.
49 Therefore also the wisdom of God said, 'I will send to them prophets and apostles; and some of them they will kill and persecute,
50 that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation,
51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the sanctuary.' Yes, I tell you, it will be required of this generation.
52 Woe to you lawyers! For you took away the key of knowledge. You didn't enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in, you hindered."
53 As he said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to be terribly angry, and to draw many things out of him,
54 lying in wait for him, and seeking to catch him in something he might say, that they might accuse him.

12

1 Meanwhile, when a multitude of many thousands had gathered together, so much so that they trampled on each other, he began to tell his disciples first of all, "Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.
2 But there is nothing covered up that will not be revealed, nor hidden that will not be known.
3 Therefore whatever you have said in the darkness will be heard in the light. What you have spoken in the ear in the inner rooms will be proclaimed on the housetops.
4 "I tell you, my friends, don't be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.
5 But I will warn you whom you should fear. Fear him who after he has killed, has power to cast into Gehenna.† Yes, I tell you, fear him.
6 "Aren't five sparrows sold for two assaria coins‡? Not one of them is forgotten by God.
7 But the very hairs of your head are all counted. Therefore don't be afraid. You are of more value than many sparrows.
8 "I tell you, everyone who confesses me before men, the Son of Man will also confess before the angels of God;
9 but he who denies me in the presence of men will be denied in the presence of God's angels.
10 Everyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but those who blaspheme against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven.

† **12:5:** or, Hell ‡ **12:6:** An assarion was a small copper coin worth about an hour's wages for an agricultural labourer.

11 When they bring you before the synagogues, the rulers, and the authorities, don't be anxious how or what you will answer or what you will say;
12 for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that same hour what you must say."
13 One of the multitude said to him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me."
14 But he said to him, "Man, who made me a judge or an arbitrator over you?"
15 He said to them, "Beware! Keep yourselves from covetousness, for a man's life doesn't consist of the abundance of the things which he possesses."
16 He spoke a parable to them, saying, "The ground of a certain rich man produced abundantly.
17 He reasoned within himself, saying, 'What will I do, because I don't have room to store my crops?'
18 He said, 'This is what I will do. I will pull down my barns, build bigger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods.
19 I will tell my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years. Take your ease, eat, drink, and be merry." '
20 "But God said to him, 'You foolish one, tonight your soul is required of you. The things which you have prepared—whose will they be?'
21 So is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God."
22 He said to his disciples, "Therefore I tell you, don't be anxious for your life, what you will eat, nor yet for your body, what you will wear.
23 Life is more than food, and the body is more than clothing.
24 Consider the ravens: they don't sow, they don't reap, they have no warehouse or barn, and God feeds them. How much more valuable are you than birds!
25 Which of you by being anxious can add a cubit§ to his height?
26 If then you aren't able to do even the least things, why are you anxious about the rest?
27 Consider the lilies, how they grow. They don't toil, neither do they spin; yet I tell you, even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.
28 But if this is how God clothes the grass in the field, which today exists and tomorrow is cast into the oven, how much more will he clothe you, O you of little faith?
29 "Don't seek what you will eat or what you will drink; neither be anxious.
30 For the nations of the world seek after all of these things, but your Father knows that you need these things.
31 But seek God's Kingdom, and all these things will be added to you.
32 "Don't be afraid, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the Kingdom.
33 Sell what you have and give gifts to the needy. Make for yourselves purses which don't grow old, a treasure in the heavens that doesn't fail, where no thief approaches and no moth destroys.
34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
35 "Let your waist be dressed and your lamps burning.
36 Be like men watching for their lord when he returns from the wedding feast, that when he comes and knocks, they may immediately open to him.
37 Blessed are those servants whom the lord will find watching when he comes. Most certainly I tell you that he will dress himself, make them recline, and will come and serve them.
38 They will be blessed if he comes in the second or third watch and finds them so.
39 But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into.
40 Therefore be ready also, for the Son of Man is coming in an hour that you don't expect him."
41 Peter said to him, "Lord, are you telling this parable to us, or to everybody?"
42 The Lord said, "Who then is the faithful and wise steward, whom his lord will

§ **12:25:** A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimetres.

set over his household, to give them their portion of food at the right times?
43 Blessed is that servant whom his lord will find doing so when he comes.
44 Truly I tell you that he will set him over all that he has.
45 But if that servant says in his heart, 'My lord delays his coming,' and begins to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink and to be drunken,
46 then the lord of that servant will come in a day when he isn't expecting him and in an hour that he doesn't know, and will cut him in two, and place his portion with the unfaithful.
47 That servant who knew his lord's will, and didn't prepare nor do what he wanted, will be beaten with many stripes,
48 but he who didn't know, and did things worthy of stripes, will be beaten with few stripes. To whomever much is given, of him will much be required; and to whom much was entrusted, of him more will be asked.
49 "I came to throw fire on the earth. I wish it were already kindled.
50 But I have a baptism to be baptised with, and how distressed I am until it is accomplished!
51 Do you think that I have come to give peace in the earth? I tell you, no, but rather division.
52 For from now on, there will be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.
53 They will be divided, father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law." *
54 He said to the multitudes also, "When you see a cloud rising from the west, immediately you say, 'A shower is coming,' and so it happens.
55 When a south wind blows, you say, 'There will be a scorching heat,' and it happens.
56 You hypocrites! You know how to interpret the appearance of the earth and the sky, but how is it that you don't interpret this time?
57 "Why don't you judge for yourselves what is right?
58 For when you are going with your adversary before the magistrate, try diligently on the way to be released from him, lest perhaps he drag you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison.
59 I tell you, you will by no means get out of there until you have paid the very last penny.†"

13

1 Now there were some present at the same time who told him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices.
2 Jesus answered them, "Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans, because they suffered such things?
3 I tell you, no, but unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way.
4 Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them—do you think that they were worse offenders than all the men who dwell in Jerusalem?
5 I tell you, no, but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way."
6 He spoke this parable. "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none.
7 He said to the vine dresser, 'Behold, these three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree, and found none. Cut it down! Why does it waste the soil?'
8 He answered, 'Lord, leave it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilise it.
9 If it bears fruit, fine; but if not, after that, you can cut it down.' "
10 He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath day.

* **12:53:** Micah 7:6 † **12:59:** literally, lepton. A lepton is a very small brass Jewish coin worth half a Roman quadrans each, which is worth a quarter of the copper assarion. Lepta are worth less than 1% of an agricultural worker's daily wages.

11 Behold, there was a woman who had a
spirit of infirmity eighteen years. She was
bent over and could in no way straighten
herself up.
12 When Jesus saw her, he called her and
said to her, "Woman, you are freed from
your infirmity."
13 He laid his hands on her, and imme-
diately she stood up straight and glorified
God.
14 The ruler of the synagogue, being in-
dignant because Jesus had healed on the
Sabbath, said to the multitude, "There are
six days in which men ought to work.
Therefore come on those days and be
healed, and not on the Sabbath day!"
15 Therefore the Lord answered him,
"You hypocrites! Doesn't each one of you
free his ox or his donkey from the stall on
the Sabbath and lead him away to water?
16 Ought not this woman, being a daugh-
ter of Abraham whom Satan had bound
eighteen long years, be freed from this
bondage on the Sabbath day?"
17 As he said these things, all his adver-
saries were disappointed; and all the mul-
titude rejoiced for all the glorious things
that were done by him.
18 He said, "What is God's Kingdom like?
To what shall I compare it?
19 It is like a grain of mustard seed which
a man took and put in his own garden.
It grew and became a large tree, and the
birds of the sky live in its branches."
20 Again he said, "To what shall I com-
pare God's Kingdom?
21 It is like yeast, which a woman took
and hid in three measures † of flour, until
it was all leavened."
22 He went on his way through cities
and villages, teaching, and travelling on to
Jerusalem.
23 One said to him, "Lord, are they few
who are saved?"
He said to them,
24 "Strive to enter in by the narrow door,
for many, I tell you, will seek to enter in
and will not be able.
25 When once the master of the house
has risen up and has shut the door, and you
begin to stand outside and to knock at the
door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' then
he will answer and tell you, 'I don't know
you or where you come from.'
26 Then you will begin to say, 'We ate and
drank in your presence, and you taught in
our streets.'
27 He will say, 'I tell you, I don't know
where you come from. Depart from me, all
you workers of iniquity.'
28 There will be weeping and gnashing of
teeth when you see Abraham, Isaac, Jacob,
and all the prophets in God's Kingdom, and
yourselves being thrown outside.
29 They will come from the east, west,
north, and south, and will sit down in God's
Kingdom.
30 Behold, there are some who are last
who will be first, and there are some who
are first who will be last."
31 On that same day, some Pharisees
came, saying to him, "Get out of here and
go away, for Herod wants to kill you."
32 He said to them, "Go and tell that fox,
'Behold, I cast out demons and perform
cures today and tomorrow, and the third
day I complete my mission.
33 Nevertheless I must go on my way
today and tomorrow and the next day, for
it can't be that a prophet would perish
outside of Jerusalem.'
34 "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kills
the prophets and stones those who are
sent to her! How often I wanted to gather
your children together, like a hen gathers
her own brood under her wings, and you
refused!
35 Behold, your house is left to you deso-
late. I tell you, you will not see me until you
say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name
of the Lord!' " *

14

1 When he went into the house of one of
the rulers of the Pharisees on a Sabbath to
eat bread, they were watching him.
2 Behold, a certain man who had dropsy
was in front of him.

† **13:21:** literally, three sata. 3 sata is about 39 litres or a bit more than a bushel. * **13:35:** Psalms 118:26

3 Jesus, answering, spoke to the lawyers
and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to heal
on the Sabbath?"
4 But they were silent.
He took him, and healed him, and let him
go.
5 He answered them, "Which of you, if
your son† or an ox fell into a well, wouldn't
immediately pull him out on a Sabbath
day?"
6 They couldn't answer him regarding
these things.
7 He spoke a parable to those who were
invited, when he noticed how they chose
the best seats, and said to them,
8 "When you are invited by anyone to
a wedding feast, don't sit in the best seat,
since perhaps someone more honourable
than you might be invited by him,
9 and he who invited both of you would
come and tell you, 'Make room for this per-
son.' Then you would begin, with shame,
to take the lowest place.
10 But when you are invited, go and sit
in the lowest place, so that when he who
invited you comes, he may tell you, 'Friend,
move up higher.' Then you will be hon-
oured in the presence of all who sit at the
table with you.
11 For everyone who exalts himself will
be humbled, and whoever humbles him-
self will be exalted."
12 He also said to the one who had invited
him, "When you make a dinner or a sup-
per, don't call your friends, nor your broth-
ers, nor your kinsmen, nor rich neigh-
bours, or perhaps they might also return
the favour, and pay you back.
13 But when you make a feast, ask the
poor, the maimed, the lame, or the blind;
14 and you will be blessed, because they
don't have the resources to repay you. For
you will be repaid in the resurrection of
the righteous."
15 When one of those who sat at the table
with him heard these things, he said to
him, "Blessed is he who will feast in God's
Kingdom!"
16 But he said to him, "A certain man
made a great supper, and he invited many
people.
17 He sent out his servant at supper time
to tell those who were invited, 'Come, for
everything is ready now.'
18 They all as one began to make excuses.
"The first said to him, 'I have bought a
field, and I must go and see it. Please have
me excused.'
19 "Another said, 'I have bought five yoke
of oxen, and I must go try them out. Please
have me excused.'
20 "Another said, 'I have married a wife,
and therefore I can't come.'
21 "That servant came, and told his lord
these things. Then the master of the house,
being angry, said to his servant, 'Go out
quickly into the streets and lanes of the
city, and bring in the poor, maimed, blind,
and lame.'
22 "The servant said, 'Lord, it is done as
you commanded, and there is still room.'
23 "The lord said to the servant, 'Go out
into the highways and hedges, and compel
them to come in, that my house may be
filled.
24 For I tell you that none of those men
who were invited will taste of my supper.
For many are called, but few are chosen.‡' "
25 Now great multitudes were going with
him. He turned and said to them,
26 "If anyone comes to me, and doesn't
disregard§ his own father, mother, wife,
children, brothers, and sisters, yes, and his
own life also, he can't be my disciple.
27 Whoever doesn't bear his own cross
and come after me, can't be my disciple.
28 For which of you, desiring to build a
tower, doesn't first sit down and count the
cost, to see if he has enough to complete it?
29 Or perhaps, when he has laid a foun-
dation and isn't able to finish, everyone
who sees begins to mock him,
30 saying, 'This man began to build and
wasn't able to finish.'
31 Or what king, as he goes to encounter
another king in war, will not sit down first
and consider whether he is able with ten

† **14:5:** TR reads "donkey" instead of "son" ‡ **14:24:** RP MT includes the last sentence. TR, NU, and FH MT omit: For many are called, but few are chosen. § **14:26:** or, hate

thousand to meet him who comes against
him with twenty thousand?
32 Or else, while the other is yet a great
way off, he sends an envoy and asks for
conditions of peace.
33 So therefore, whoever of you who
doesn't renounce all that he has, he can't
be my disciple.
34 "Salt is good, but if the salt becomes
flat and tasteless, with what do you season
it?
35 It is fit neither for the soil nor for the
manure pile. It is thrown out. He who has
ears to hear, let him hear."

15

1 Now all the tax collectors and sinners
were coming close to him to hear him.
2 The Pharisees and the scribes mur-
mured, saying, "This man welcomes sin-
ners, and eats with them."
3 He told them this parable:
4 "Which of you men, if you had one hun-
dred sheep and lost one of them, wouldn't
leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness
and go after the one that was lost, until he
found it?
5 When he has found it, he carries it on
his shoulders, rejoicing.
6 When he comes home, he calls together
his friends and his neighbours, saying to
them, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found
my sheep which was lost!'
7 I tell you that even so there will be
more joy in heaven over one sinner who
repents, than over ninety-nine righteous
people who need no repentance.
8 "Or what woman, if she had ten
drachma† coins, if she lost one drachma
coin, wouldn't light a lamp, sweep the
house, and seek diligently until she found
it?
9 When she has found it, she calls to-
gether her friends and neighbours, say-
ing, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found the
drachma which I had lost!'
10 Even so, I tell you, there is joy in the
presence of the angels of God over one
sinner repenting."
11 He said, "A certain man had two sons.
12 The younger of them said to his father,
'Father, give me my share of your prop-
erty.' So he divided his livelihood between
them.
13 Not many days after, the younger son
gathered all of this together and travelled
into a far country. There he wasted his
property with riotous living.
14 When he had spent all of it, there arose
a severe famine in that country, and he
began to be in need.
15 He went and joined himself to one of
the citizens of that country, and he sent
him into his fields to feed pigs.
16 He wanted to fill his belly with the
pods that the pigs ate, but no one gave him
any.
17 But when he came to himself, he said,
'How many hired servants of my father's
have bread enough to spare, and I'm dying
with hunger!
18 I will get up and go to my father, and
will tell him, "Father, I have sinned against
heaven and in your sight.
19 I am no more worthy to be called your
son. Make me as one of your hired ser-
vants." '
20 "He arose and came to his father. But
while he was still far off, his father saw him
and was moved with compassion, and ran,
fell on his neck, and kissed him.
21 The son said to him, 'Father, I have
sinned against heaven and in your sight. I
am no longer worthy to be called your son.'
22 "But the father said to his servants,
'Bring out the best robe and put it on him.
Put a ring on his hand and sandals on his
feet.
23 Bring the fattened calf, kill it, and let's
eat and celebrate;
24 for this, my son, was dead and is alive
again. He was lost and is found.' Then they
began to celebrate.
25 "Now his elder son was in the field. As
he came near to the house, he heard music
and dancing.
26 He called one of the servants to him
and asked what was going on.
27 He said to him, 'Your brother has
come, and your father has killed the fat-

† **15:8:** A drachma coin was worth about a days wages for an agricultural labourer.

tened calf, because he has received him back safe and healthy.'
28 But he was angry and would not go in. Therefore his father came out and begged him.
29 But he answered his father, 'Behold, these many years I have served you, and I never disobeyed a commandment of yours, but you never gave me a goat, that I might celebrate with my friends.
30 But when this your son came, who has devoured your living with prostitutes, you killed the fattened calf for him.'
31 "He said to him, 'Son, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours.
32 But it was appropriate to celebrate and be glad, for this, your brother, was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found.' "

16

1 He also said to his disciples, "There was a certain rich man who had a manager. An accusation was made to him that this man was wasting his possessions.
2 He called him, and said to him, 'What is this that I hear about you? Give an accounting of your management, for you can no longer be manager.'
3 "The manager said within himself, 'What will I do, seeing that my lord is taking away the management position from me? I don't have strength to dig. I am ashamed to beg.
4 I know what I will do, so that when I am removed from management, they may receive me into their houses.'
5 Calling each one of his lord's debtors to him, he said to the first, 'How much do you owe to my lord?'
6 He said, 'A hundred batos† of oil.' He said to him, 'Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.'
7 Then he said to another, 'How much do you owe?' He said, 'A hundred cors‡ of wheat.' He said to him, 'Take your bill, and write eighty.'
8 "His lord commended the dishonest manager because he had done wisely, for the children of this world are, in their own generation, wiser than the children of the light.
9 I tell you, make for yourselves friends by means of unrighteous mammon, so that when you fail, they may receive you into the eternal tents.
10 He who is faithful in a very little is faithful also in much. He who is dishonest in a very little is also dishonest in much.
11 If therefore you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?
12 If you have not been faithful in that which is another's, who will give you that which is your own?
13 No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other; or else he will hold to one and despise the other. You aren't able to serve God and Mammon."§
14 The Pharisees, who were lovers of money, also heard all these things, and they scoffed at him.
15 He said to them, "You are those who justify yourselves in the sight of men, but God knows your hearts. For that which is exalted amongst men is an abomination in the sight of God.
16 "The law and the prophets were until John. From that time the Good News of God's Kingdom is preached, and everyone is forcing his way into it.
17 But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one tiny stroke of a pen in the law to fall.
18 "Everyone who divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery. He who marries one who is divorced from a husband commits adultery.
19 "Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, living in luxury every day.
20 A certain beggar, named Lazarus, was taken to his gate, full of sores,
21 and desiring to be fed with the crumbs that fell from the rich man's table. Yes, even the dogs came and licked his sores.

† **16:6:** 100 batos is about 395 litres or 104 U. S. gallons.
‡ **16:7:** 100 cors = about 2,110 litres or 600 bushels.
§ **16:13:** "Mammon" refers to riches or a false god of wealth.

22 The beggar died, and he was carried
away by the angels to Abraham's bosom.
The rich man also died and was buried.
23 In Hades,† he lifted up his eyes, being
in torment, and saw Abraham far off, and
Lazarus at his bosom.
24 He cried and said, 'Father Abraham,
have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that
he may dip the tip of his finger in water and
cool my tongue! For I am in anguish in this
flame.'
25 "But Abraham said, 'Son, remember
that you, in your lifetime, received your
good things, and Lazarus, in the same way,
bad things. But here he is now comforted
and you are in anguish.
26 Besides all this, between us and you
there is a great gulf fixed, that those who
want to pass from here to you are not able,
and that no one may cross over from there
to us.'
27 "He said, 'I ask you therefore, father,
that you would send him to my father's
house—
28 for I have five brothers—that he may
testify to them, so they won't also come
into this place of torment.'
29 "But Abraham said to him, 'They have
Moses and the prophets. Let them listen to
them.'
30 "He said, 'No, father Abraham, but if
one goes to them from the dead, they will
repent.'
31 "He said to him, 'If they don't listen to
Moses and the prophets, neither will they
be persuaded if one rises from the dead.' "

17

1 He said to the disciples, "It is impossi-
ble that no occasions of stumbling should
come, but woe to him through whom they
come!
2 It would be better for him if a millstone
were hung around his neck, and he were
thrown into the sea, rather than that he
should cause one of these little ones to
stumble.
3 Be careful. If your brother sins against
you, rebuke him. If he repents, forgive
him.
4 If he sins against you seven times in
the day, and seven times returns, saying, 'I
repent,' you shall forgive him."
5 The apostles said to the Lord, "Increase
our faith."
6 The Lord said, "If you had faith like
a grain of mustard seed, you would tell
this sycamore tree, 'Be uprooted and be
planted in the sea,' and it would obey you.
7 But who is there amongst you, having
a servant ploughing or keeping sheep, that
will say when he comes in from the field,
'Come immediately and sit down at the
table'?
8 Wouldn't he rather tell him, 'Prepare
my supper, clothe yourself properly, and
serve me while I eat and drink. Afterward
you shall eat and drink'?
9 Does he thank that servant because he
did the things that were commanded? I
think not.
10 Even so you also, when you have done
all the things that are commanded you,
say, 'We are unworthy servants. We have
done our duty.' "
11 As he was on his way to Jerusalem, he
was passing along the borders of Samaria
and Galilee.
12 As he entered into a certain village, ten
men who were lepers met him, who stood
at a distance.
13 They lifted up their voices, saying, "Je-
sus, Master, have mercy on us!"
14 When he saw them, he said to them,
"Go and show yourselves to the priests." As
they went, they were cleansed.
15 One of them, when he saw that he was
healed, turned back, glorifying God with a
loud voice.
16 He fell on his face at Jesus' feet, giving
him thanks; and he was a Samaritan.
17 Jesus answered, "Weren't the ten
cleansed? But where are the nine?
18 Were there none found who returned
to give glory to God, except this foreigner?"
19 Then he said to him, "Get up, and go
your way. Your faith has healed you."
20 Being asked by the Pharisees when
God's Kingdom would come, he answered
them, "God's Kingdom doesn't come with
observation;

† **16:23:** or, Hell

21 neither will they say, ‘Look, here!’ or,
‘Look, there!’ for behold, God’s Kingdom is
within you.”
22 He said to the disciples, “The days will
come when you will desire to see one of the
days of the Son of Man, and you will not see
it.
23 They will tell you, ‘Look, here!’ or
‘Look, there!’ Don’t go away or follow after
them,
24 for as the lightning, when it flashes
out of one part under the sky, shines to
another part under the sky, so will the Son
of Man be in his day.
25 But first, he must suffer many things
and be rejected by this generation.
26 As it was in the days of Noah, even so it
will also be in the days of the Son of Man.
27 They ate, they drank, they married,
and they were given in marriage until the
day that Noah entered into the ship, and
the flood came and destroyed them all.
28 Likewise, even as it was in the days of
Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they
sold, they planted, they built;
29 but in the day that Lot went out from
Sodom, it rained fire and sulphur from the
sky and destroyed them all.
30 It will be the same way in the day that
the Son of Man is revealed.
31 In that day, he who will be on the
housetop and his goods in the house, let
him not go down to take them away. Let
him who is in the field likewise not turn
back.
32 Remember Lot’s wife!
33 Whoever seeks to save his life loses it,
but whoever loses his life preserves it.
34 I tell you, in that night there will be two
people in one bed. One will be taken and
the other will be left.
35 There will be two grinding grain to-
gether. One will be taken and the other will
be left.”
36 †
37 They, answering, asked him, “Where,
Lord?”
He said to them, “Where the body is,
there the vultures will also be gathered
together.”

18

1 He also spoke a parable to them that
they must always pray and not give up,
2 saying, “There was a judge in a certain
city who didn’t fear God and didn’t respect
man.
3 A widow was in that city, and she often
came to him, saying, ‘Defend me from my
adversary!’
4 He wouldn’t for a while; but afterward
he said to himself, ‘Though I neither fear
God nor respect man,
5 yet because this widow bothers me, I
will defend her, or else she will wear me
out by her continual coming.’ ”
6 The Lord said, “Listen to what the un-
righteous judge says.
7 Won’t God avenge his chosen ones who
are crying out to him day and night, and
yet he exercises patience with them?
8 I tell you that he will avenge them
quickly. Nevertheless, when the Son of
Man comes, will he find faith on the
earth?”
9 He also spoke this parable to certain
people who were convinced of their own
righteousness, and who despised all oth-
ers:
10 “Two men went up into the temple to
pray; one was a Pharisee, and the other
was a tax collector.
11 The Pharisee stood and prayed by him-
self like this: ‘God, I thank you that I am
not like the rest of men: extortionists, un-
righteous, adulterers, or even like this tax
collector.
12 I fast twice a week. I give tithes of all
that I get.’
13 But the tax collector, standing far
away, wouldn’t even lift up his eyes to
heaven, but beat his chest, saying, ‘God, be
merciful to me, a sinner!’
14 I tell you, this man went down to his
house justified rather than the other; for
everyone who exalts himself will be hum-
bled, but he who humbles himself will be
exalted.”
15 They were also bringing their babies
to him, that he might touch them. But

† **17:36:** Some Greek manuscripts add: “Two will be in the field: the one taken, and the other left.”

when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them.
16 Jesus summoned them, saying, "Allow the little children to come to me, and don't hinder them, for God's Kingdom belongs to such as these.
17 Most certainly, I tell you, whoever doesn't receive God's Kingdom like a little child, he will in no way enter into it."
18 A certain ruler asked him, saying, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"
19 Jesus asked him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good, except one: God.
20 You know the commandments: 'Don't commit adultery,' 'Don't murder,' 'Don't steal,' 'Don't give false testimony,' 'Honour your father and your mother.' "*
21 He said, "I have observed all these things from my youth up."
22 When Jesus heard these things, he said to him, "You still lack one thing. Sell all that you have and distribute it to the poor. Then you will have treasure in heaven; then come, follow me."
23 But when he heard these things, he became very sad, for he was very rich.
24 Jesus, seeing that he became very sad, said, "How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into God's Kingdom!
25 For it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into God's Kingdom."
26 Those who heard it said, "Then who can be saved?"
27 But he said, "The things which are impossible with men are possible with God."
28 Peter said, "Look, we have left everything and followed you."
29 He said to them, "Most certainly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or wife, or brothers, or parents, or children, for God's Kingdom's sake,
30 who will not receive many times more in this time, and in the world to come, eternal life."
31 He took the twelve aside and said to them, "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and all the things that are written through the prophets concerning the Son of Man will be completed.
32 For he will be delivered up to the Gentiles, will be mocked, treated shamefully, and spit on.
33 They will scourge and kill him. On the third day, he will rise again."
34 They understood none of these things. This saying was hidden from them, and they didn't understand the things that were said.
35 As he came near Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the road, begging.
36 Hearing a multitude going by, he asked what this meant.
37 They told him that Jesus of Nazareth was passing by.
38 He cried out, "Jesus, you son of David, have mercy on me!"
39 Those who led the way rebuked him, that he should be quiet; but he cried out all the more, "You son of David, have mercy on me!"
40 Standing still, Jesus commanded him to be brought to him. When he had come near, he asked him,
41 "What do you want me to do?"
He said, "Lord, that I may see again."
42 Jesus said to him, "Receive your sight. Your faith has healed you."
43 Immediately he received his sight and followed him, glorifying God. All the people, when they saw it, praised God.

19

1 He entered and was passing through Jericho.
2 There was a man named Zacchaeus. He was a chief tax collector, and he was rich.
3 He was trying to see who Jesus was, and couldn't because of the crowd, because he was short.
4 He ran on ahead and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him, for he was going to pass that way.
5 When Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said to him, "Zacchaeus, hurry and come down, for today I must stay at your house."
6 He hurried, came down, and received him joyfully.

* **18:20:** Exodus 20:12-16; Deuteronomy 5:16-20

7 When they saw it, they all murmured,
saying, “He has gone in to lodge with a man
who is a sinner.”
8 Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord,
“Behold, Lord, half of my goods I give to
the poor. If I have wrongfully exacted
anything of anyone, I restore four times as
much.”
9 Jesus said to him, “Today, salvation has
come to this house, because he also is a son
of Abraham.
10 For the Son of Man came to seek and to
save that which was lost.”
11 As they heard these things, he went on
and told a parable, because he was near
Jerusalem, and they supposed that God’s
Kingdom would be revealed immediately.
12 He said therefore, “A certain noble-
man went into a far country to receive for
himself a kingdom and to return.
13 He called ten servants of his and gave
them ten mina coins, † and told them, ‘Con-
duct business until I come.’
14 But his citizens hated him, and sent
an envoy after him, saying, ‘We don’t want
this man to reign over us.’
15 “When he had come back again, hav-
ing received the kingdom, he commanded
these servants, to whom he had given the
money, to be called to him, that he might
know what they had gained by conducting
business.
16 The first came before him, saying,
‘Lord, your mina has made ten more mi-
nas.’
17 “He said to him, ‘Well done, you good
servant! Because you were found faithful
with very little, you shall have authority
over ten cities.’
18 “The second came, saying, ‘Your mina,
Lord, has made five minas.’
19 “So he said to him, ‘And you are to be
over five cities.’
20 Another came, saying, ‘Lord, behold,
your mina, which I kept laid away in a
handkerchief,
21 for I feared you, because you are an
exacting man. You take up that which you
didn’t lay down, and reap that which you
didn’t sow.’
22 “He said to him, ‘Out of your own
mouth I will judge you, you wicked ser-
vant! You knew that I am an exacting man,
taking up that which I didn’t lay down and
reaping that which I didn’t sow.
23 Then why didn’t you deposit my
money in the bank, and at my coming, I
might have earned interest on it?’
24 He said to those who stood by, ‘Take
the mina away from him and give it to him
who has the ten minas.’
25 “They said to him, ‘Lord, he has ten
minas!’
26 ‘For I tell you that to everyone who
has, will more be given; but from him who
doesn’t have, even that which he has will
be taken away from him.
27 But bring those enemies of mine who
didn’t want me to reign over them here,
and kill them before me.’ ”
28 Having said these things, he went on
ahead, going up to Jerusalem.

29 When he came near to Bethsphage ‡
and Bethany, at the mountain that is called
Olivet, he sent two of his disciples,
30 saying, “Go your way into the village
on the other side, in which, as you enter,
you will find a colt tied, which no man has
ever sat upon. Untie it and bring it.
31 If anyone asks you, ‘Why are you unty-
ing it?’ say to him: ‘The Lord needs it.’ ”

32 Those who were sent went away and
found things just as he had told them.
33 As they were untying the colt, its own-
ers said to them, “Why are you untying the
colt?”
34 They said, “The Lord needs it.”
35 Then they brought it to Jesus. They
threw their cloaks on the colt and sat Jesus
on them.
36 As he went, they spread their cloaks on
the road.

37 As he was now getting near, at the
descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole
multitude of the disciples began to rejoice
and praise God with a loud voice for all the
mighty works which they had seen,

† **19:13:** 10 minas was more than 3 years’ wages for an agricultural labourer. ‡ **19:29:** TR, NU read “Bethpage” instead of “Bethsphage” * **19:38:** Psalms 118:26

38 saying, “Blessed is the King who comes
in the name of the Lord! * Peace in heaven,
and glory in the highest!”
39 Some of the Pharisees from the multitude said to him, “Teacher, rebuke your
disciples!”
40 He answered them, “I tell you that
if these were silent, the stones would cry
out.”
41 When he came near, he saw the city
and wept over it,
42 saying, “If you, even you, had known
today the things which belong to your
peace! But now, they are hidden from your
eyes.
43 For the days will come on you when
your enemies will throw up a barricade
against you, surround you, hem you in on
every side,
44 and will dash you and your children
within you to the ground. They will not
leave in you one stone on another, because
you didn’t know the time of your visitation.”
45 He entered into the temple and began
to drive out those who bought and sold in
it,
46 saying to them, “It is written, ‘My
house is a house of prayer,’ * but you have
made it a ‘den of robbers’!” *
47 He was teaching daily in the temple,
but the chief priests, the scribes, and the
leading men amongst the people sought to
destroy him.
48 They couldn’t find what they might do,
for all the people hung on to every word
that he said.

20

1 On one of those days, as he was teaching the people in the temple and preaching
the Good News, the† priests and scribes
came to him with the elders.
2 They asked him, “Tell us: by what authority do you do these things? Or who is
giving you this authority?”
3 He answered them, “I also will ask you
one question. Tell me:
4 the baptism of John, was it from
heaven, or from men?”
5 They reasoned with themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ he will say,
‘Why didn’t you believe him?’
6 But if we say, ‘From men,’ all the people
will stone us, for they are persuaded that
John was a prophet.”
7 They answered that they didn’t know
where it was from.
8 Jesus said to them, “Neither will I tell
you by what authority I do these things.”
9 He began to tell the people this parable:
“A ‡ man planted a vineyard and rented
it out to some farmers, and went into another country for a long time.
10 At the proper season, he sent a servant
to the farmers to collect his share of the
fruit of the vineyard. But the farmers beat
him and sent him away empty.
11 He sent yet another servant, and they
also beat him and treated him shamefully,
and sent him away empty.
12 He sent yet a third, and they also
wounded him and threw him out.
13 The lord of the vineyard said, ‘What
shall I do? I will send my beloved son. It
may be that seeing him, they will respect
him.’
14 “But when the farmers saw him,
they reasoned amongst themselves, saying, ‘This is the heir. Come, let’s kill him,
that the inheritance may be ours.’
15 Then they threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. What therefore will
the lord of the vineyard do to them?
16 He will come and destroy these farmers, and will give the vineyard to others.”
When they heard that, they said, “May
that never be!”
17 But he looked at them and said, “Then
what is this that is written,
‘The stone which the builders rejected
was made the chief cornerstone’?*
18 Everyone who falls on that stone will be
broken to pieces,
but it will crush whomever it falls on
to dust.”
19 The chief priests and the scribes
sought to lay hands on him that very hour,

* **19:46:** Isaiah 56:7 * **19:46:** Jeremiah 7:11 † **20:1:** TR adds “chief” ‡ **20:9:** NU (in brackets) and TR add “certain” * **20:17:** Psalms 118:22

but they feared the people—for they knew he had spoken this parable against them.
20 They watched him and sent out spies, who pretended to be righteous, that they might trap him in something he said, so as to deliver him up to the power and authority of the governor.
21 They asked him, "Teacher, we know that you say and teach what is right, and aren't partial to anyone, but truly teach the way of God.
22 Is it lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"
23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said to them, "Why do you test me?
24 Show me a denarius. Whose image and inscription are on it?"
They answered, "Caesar's."
25 He said to them, "Then give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."
26 They weren't able to trap him in his words before the people. They marvelled at his answer and were silent.
27 Some of the Sadducees came to him, those who deny that there is a resurrection.
28 They asked him, "Teacher, Moses wrote to us that if a man's brother dies having a wife, and he is childless, his brother should take the wife and raise up children for his brother.
29 There were therefore seven brothers. The first took a wife, and died childless.
30 The second took her as wife, and he died childless.
31 The third took her, and likewise the seven all left no children, and died.
32 Afterward the woman also died.
33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them will she be? For the seven had her as a wife."
34 Jesus said to them, "The children of this age marry and are given in marriage.
35 But those who are considered worthy to attain to that age and the resurrection from the dead neither marry nor are given in marriage.
36 For they can't die any more, for they are like the angels and are children of God, being children of the resurrection.
37 But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush, when he called the Lord 'The God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.' *
38 Now he is not the God of the dead, but of the living, for all are alive to him."
39 Some of the scribes answered, "Teacher, you speak well."
40 They didn't dare to ask him any more questions.
41 He said to them, "Why do they say that the Christ is David's son?
42 David himself says in the book of Psalms,
'The Lord said to my Lord,
"Sit at my right hand,
43 until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet." ' *
44 "David therefore calls him Lord, so how is he his son?"
45 In the hearing of all the people, he said to his disciples,
46 "Beware of those scribes who like to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the marketplaces, the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts;
47 who devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation."

21

1 He looked up and saw the rich people who were putting their gifts into the treasury.
2 He saw a certain poor widow casting in two small brass coins.†
3 He said, "Truly I tell you, this poor widow put in more than all of them,
4 for all these put in gifts for God from their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, put in all that she had to live on."
5 As some were talking about the temple and how it was decorated with beautiful stones and gifts, he said,
6 "As for these things which you see, the days will come in which there will not be

* **20:37:** Exodus 3:6 * **20:43:** Psalms 110:1 † **21:2:** literally, "two lepta." 2 lepta was about 1% of a day's wages for an agricultural labourer.

left here one stone on another that will not be thrown down."
7 They asked him, "Teacher, so when will these things be? What is the sign that these things are about to happen?"
8 He said, "Watch out that you don't get led astray, for many will come in my name, saying, 'I am he‡,' and, 'The time is at hand.' Therefore don't follow them.
9 When you hear of wars and disturbances, don't be terrified, for these things must happen first, but the end won't come immediately."
10 Then he said to them, "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.
11 There will be great earthquakes, famines, and plagues in various places. There will be terrors and great signs from heaven.
12 But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and will persecute you, delivering you up to synagogues and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors for my name's sake.
13 It will turn out as a testimony for you.
14 Settle it therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand how to answer,
15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to withstand or to contradict.
16 You will be handed over even by parents, brothers, relatives, and friends. They will cause some of you to be put to death.
17 You will be hated by all men for my name's sake.
18 And not a hair of your head will perish.
19 "By your endurance you will win your lives.
20 "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is at hand.
21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let those who are in the middle of her depart. Let those who are in the country not enter therein.
22 For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.
23 Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who nurse infants in those days! For there will be great distress in the land and wrath to this people.
24 They will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all the nations. Jerusalem will be trampled down by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.
25 "There will be signs in the sun, moon, and stars; and on the earth anxiety of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and the waves;
26 men fainting for fear and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.
27 Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.
28 But when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption is near."
29 He told them a parable. "See the fig tree and all the trees.
30 When they are already budding, you see it and know by your own selves that the summer is already near.
31 Even so you also, when you see these things happening, know that God's Kingdom is near.
32 Most certainly I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all things are accomplished.
33 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will by no means pass away.
34 "So be careful, or your hearts will be loaded down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day will come on you suddenly.
35 For it will come like a snare on all those who dwell on the surface of all the earth.
36 Therefore be watchful all the time, praying that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will happen, and to stand before the Son of Man."
37 Every day Jesus was teaching in the temple, and every night he would go out and spend the night on the mountain that is called Olivet.
38 All the people came early in the morning to him in the temple to hear him.

‡ **21:8:** or, I AM

22

1 Now the feast of unleavened bread,
which is called the Passover, was ap-
proaching.
2 The chief priests and the scribes sought
how they might put him to death, for they
feared the people.

3 Satan entered into Judas, who was also
called Iscariot, who was counted with the
twelve.
4 He went away and talked with the chief
priests and captains about how he might
deliver him to them.
5 They were glad, and agreed to give him
money.
6 He consented and sought an opportu-
nity to deliver him to them in the absence
of the multitude.
7 The day of unleavened bread came, on
which the Passover must be sacrificed.
8 Jesus sent Peter and John, saying, "Go
and prepare the Passover for us, that we
may eat."

9 They said to him, "Where do you want
us to prepare?"

10 He said to them, "Behold, when you
have entered into the city, a man carrying
a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow
him into the house which he enters.
11 Tell the master of the house, 'The
Teacher says to you, "Where is the guest
room, where I may eat the Passover with
my disciples?" '
12 He will show you a large, furnished
upper room. Make preparations there."

13 They went, found things as Jesus had
told them, and they prepared the Passover.

14 When the hour had come, he sat down
with the twelve apostles.
15 He said to them, "I have earnestly de-
sired to eat this Passover with you before I
suffer,
16 for I tell you, I will no longer by any
means eat of it until it is fulfilled in God's
Kingdom."
17 He received a cup, and when he had
given thanks, he said, "Take this and share
it amongst yourselves,
18 for I tell you, I will not drink at all
again from the fruit of the vine, until God's
Kingdom comes."

19 He took bread, and when he had given
thanks, he broke and gave it to them, say-
ing, "This is my body which is given for
you. Do this in memory of me."
20 Likewise, he took the cup after supper,
saying, "This cup is the new covenant in
my blood, which is poured out for you.
21 But behold, the hand of him who be-
trays me is with me on the table.
22 The Son of Man indeed goes as it has
been determined, but woe to that man
through whom he is betrayed!"

23 They began to question amongst them-
selves which of them it was who would do
this thing.

24 A dispute also arose amongst them,
which of them was considered to be great-
est.
25 He said to them, "The kings of the
nations lord it over them, and those who
have authority over them are called 'bene-
factors.'
26 But not so with you. Rather, the one
who is greater amongst you, let him be-
come as the younger, and one who is gov-
erning, as one who serves.
27 For who is greater, one who sits at the
table, or one who serves? Isn't it he who
sits at the table? But I am amongst you as
one who serves.
28 "But you are those who have contin-
ued with me in my trials.
29 I confer on you a kingdom, even as my
Father conferred on me,
30 that you may eat and drink at my table
in my Kingdom. You will sit on thrones,
judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

31 The Lord said, "Simon, Simon, behold,
Satan asked to have all of you, that he
might sift you as wheat,
32 but I prayed for you, that your faith
wouldn't fail. You, when once you have
turned again, establish your brothers."†

33 He said to him, "Lord, I am ready to go
with you both to prison and to death!"

† **22:32:** The word for "brothers" here may be also correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

34 He said, "I tell you, Peter, the rooster
will by no means crow today until you
deny that you know me three times."
35 He said to them, "When I sent you out
without purse, bag, and sandals, did you
lack anything?"
They said, "Nothing."
36 Then he said to them, "But now, who-
ever has a purse, let him take it, and like-
wise a bag. Whoever has none, let him sell
his cloak, and buy a sword.
37 For I tell you that this which is writ-
ten must still be fulfilled in me: 'He was
counted with transgressors.'* For that
which concerns me is being fulfilled."
38 They said, "Lord, behold, here are two
swords."
He said to them, "That is enough."
39 He came out and went, as his custom
was, to the Mount of Olives. His disciples
also followed him.
40 When he was at the place, he said
to them, "Pray that you don't enter into
temptation."
41 He was withdrawn from them about
a stone's throw, and he knelt down and
prayed,
42 saying, "Father, if you are willing, re-
move this cup from me. Nevertheless, not
my will, but yours, be done."
43 An angel from heaven appeared to
him, strengthening him.
44 Being in agony, he prayed more
earnestly. His sweat became like great
drops of blood falling down on the ground.
45 When he rose up from his prayer,
he came to the disciples and found them
sleeping because of grief,
46 and said to them, "Why do you sleep?
Rise and pray that you may not enter into
temptation."
47 While he was still speaking, a crowd
appeared. He who was called Judas, one
of the twelve, was leading them. He came
near to Jesus to kiss him.
48 But Jesus said to him, "Judas, do you
betray the Son of Man with a kiss?"
49 When those who were around him
saw what was about to happen, they said
to him, "Lord, shall we strike with the
sword?"
50 A certain one of them struck the ser-
vant of the high priest, and cut off his right
ear.
51 But Jesus answered, "Let me at least do
this"—and he touched his ear and healed
him.
52 Jesus said to the chief priests, captains
of the temple, and elders, who had come
against him, "Have you come out as against
a robber, with swords and clubs?
53 When I was with you in the temple
daily, you didn't stretch out your hands
against me. But this is your hour, and the
power of darkness."
54 They seized him and led him away,
and brought him into the high priest's
house. But Peter followed from a distance.
55 When they had kindled a fire in the
middle of the courtyard and had sat down
together, Peter sat amongst them.
56 A certain servant girl saw him as he
sat in the light, and looking intently at him,
said, "This man also was with him."
57 He denied Jesus, saying, "Woman, I
don't know him."
58 After a little while someone else saw
him and said, "You also are one of them!"
But Peter answered, "Man, I am not!"
59 After about one hour passed, an-
other confidently affirmed, saying, "Truly
this man also was with him, for he is a
Galilean!"
60 But Peter said, "Man, I don't know
what you are talking about!" Immedi-
ately, while he was still speaking, a rooster
crowed.
61 The Lord turned and looked at Peter.
Then Peter remembered the Lord's word,
how he said to him, "Before the rooster
crows you will deny me three times."
62 He went out, and wept bitterly.
63 The men who held Jesus mocked him
and beat him.
64 Having blindfolded him, they struck
him on the face and asked him, "Prophesy!
Who is the one who struck you?"
65 They spoke many other things against
him, insulting him.
66 As soon as it was day, the assembly
of the elders of the people were gathered

* **22:37:** Isaiah 53:12

together, both chief priests and scribes, and they led him away into their council, saying,
67 "If you are the Christ, tell us."

But he said to them, "If I tell you, you won't believe,
68 and if I ask, you will in no way answer me or let me go.
69 From now on, the Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the power of God."
70 They all said, "Are you then the Son of God?"

He said to them, "You say it, because I am."
71 They said, "Why do we need any more witness? For we ourselves have heard from his own mouth!"

23

1 The whole company of them rose up and brought him before Pilate.
2 They began to accuse him, saying, "We found this man perverting the nation, forbidding paying taxes to Caesar, and saying that he himself is Christ, a king."
3 Pilate asked him, "Are you the King of the Jews?"

He answered him, "So you say."
4 Pilate said to the chief priests and the multitudes, "I find no basis for a charge against this man."
5 But they insisted, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee even to this place."
6 But when Pilate heard Galilee mentioned, he asked if the man was a Galilean.
7 When he found out that he was in Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who was also in Jerusalem during those days.
8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly glad, for he had wanted to see him for a long time, because he had heard many things about him. He hoped to see some miracle done by him.
9 He questioned him with many words, but he gave no answers.
10 The chief priests and the scribes stood, vehemently accusing him.
11 Herod with his soldiers humiliated him and mocked him. Dressing him in luxurious clothing, they sent him back to Pilate.
12 Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day, for before that they were enemies with each other.

13 Pilate called together the chief priests, the rulers, and the people,
14 and said to them, "You brought this man to me as one that perverts the people, and behold, having examined him before you, I found no basis for a charge against this man concerning those things of which you accuse him.
15 Neither has Herod, for I sent you to him, and see, nothing worthy of death has been done by him.
16 I will therefore chastise him and release him."
17 Now he had to release one prisoner to them at the feast.†
18 But they all cried out together, saying, "Away with this man! Release to us Barabbas!"—
19 one who was thrown into prison for a certain revolt in the city, and for murder.

20 Then Pilate spoke to them again, wanting to release Jesus,
21 but they shouted, saying, "Crucify! Crucify him!"

22 He said to them the third time, "Why? What evil has this man done? I have found no capital crime in him. I will therefore chastise him and release him."
23 But they were urgent with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. Their voices and the voices of the chief priests prevailed.
24 Pilate decreed that what they asked for should be done.
25 He released him who had been thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, for whom they asked, but he delivered Jesus up to their will.

26 When they led him away, they grabbed one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid the cross on him to carry it after Jesus.

† **23:17:** NU omits verse 17.

27 A great multitude of the people followed him, including women who also mourned and lamented him.
28 But Jesus, turning to them, said, "Daughters of Jerusalem, don't weep for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.
29 For behold, the days are coming in which they will say, 'Blessed are the barren, the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed.'
30 Then they will begin to tell the mountains, 'Fall on us!' and tell the hills, 'Cover us.'*
31 For if they do these things in the green tree, what will be done in the dry?"
32 There were also others, two criminals, led with him to be put to death.
33 When they came to the place that is called "The Skull", they crucified him there with the criminals, one on the right and the other on the left.
34 Jesus said, "Father, forgive them, for they don't know what they are doing."
Dividing his garments amongst them, they cast lots.
35 The people stood watching. The rulers with them also scoffed at him, saying, "He saved others. Let him save himself, if this is the Christ of God, his chosen one!"
36 The soldiers also mocked him, coming to him and offering him vinegar,
37 and saying, "If you are the King of the Jews, save yourself!"
38 An inscription was also written over him in letters of Greek, Latin, and Hebrew: "THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS."
39 One of the criminals who was hanged insulted him, saying, "If you are the Christ, save yourself and us!"
40 But the other answered, and rebuking him said, "Don't you even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation?
41 And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward for our deeds, but this man has done nothing wrong."
42 He said to Jesus, "Lord, remember me when you come into your Kingdom."
43 Jesus said to him, "Assuredly I tell you, today you will be with me in Paradise."
44 It was now about the sixth hour,‡ and darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour.§
45 The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two.
46 Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said, "Father, into your hands I commit my spirit!" Having said this, he breathed his last.
47 When the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, "Certainly this was a righteous man."
48 All the multitudes that came together to see this, when they saw the things that were done, returned home beating their chests.
49 All his acquaintances and the women who followed with him from Galilee stood at a distance, watching these things.
50 Behold, there was a man named Joseph, who was a member of the council, a good and righteous man
51 (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), from Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who was also waiting for God's Kingdom.
52 This man went to Pilate, and asked for Jesus' body.
53 He took it down and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that was cut in stone, where no one had ever been laid.
54 It was the day of the Preparation, and the Sabbath was drawing near.
55 The women who had come with him out of Galilee followed after, and saw the tomb and how his body was laid.
56 They returned and prepared spices and ointments. On the Sabbath they rested according to the commandment.

24

1 But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they and some others came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared.
2 They found the stone rolled away from the tomb.
3 They entered in, and didn't find the Lord Jesus' body.

* **23:30:** Hosea 10:8 ‡ **23:44:** Time was counted from sunrise, so the sixth hour was about noon. § **23:44:** 3:00 p.m.

4 While they were greatly perplexed
about this, behold, two men stood by them
in dazzling clothing.
5 Becoming terrified, they bowed their
faces down to the earth.
The men said to them, "Why do you seek
the living amongst the dead?
6 He isn't here, but is risen. Remember
what he told you when he was still in
Galilee,
7 saying that the Son of Man must be
delivered up into the hands of sinful men
and be crucified, and the third day rise
again?"
8 They remembered his words,
9 returned from the tomb, and told all
these things to the eleven and to all the
rest.
10 Now they were Mary Magdalene,
Joanna, and Mary the mother of James.
The other women with them told these
things to the apostles.
11 These words seemed to them to be
nonsense, and they didn't believe them.
12 But Peter got up and ran to the tomb.
Stooping and looking in, he saw the strips
of linen lying by themselves, and he de-
parted to his home, wondering what had
happened.
13 Behold, two of them were going that
very day to a village named Emmaus,
which was sixty stadia† from Jerusalem.
14 They talked with each other about all
of these things which had happened.
15 While they talked and questioned to-
gether, Jesus himself came near, and went
with them.
16 But their eyes were kept from recog-
nising him.
17 He said to them, "What are you talking
about as you walk, and are sad?"
18 One of them, named Cleopas, an-
swered him, "Are you the only stranger
in Jerusalem who doesn't know the things
which have happened there in these
days?"
19 He said to them, "What things?"
They said to him, "The things concerning
Jesus the Nazarene, who was a prophet
mighty in deed and word before God and
all the people;
20 and how the chief priests and our
rulers delivered him up to be condemned
to death, and crucified him.
21 But we were hoping that it was he who
would redeem Israel. Yes, and besides all
this, it is now the third day since these
things happened.
22 Also, certain women of our company
amazed us, having arrived early at the
tomb;
23 and when they didn't find his body,
they came saying that they had also seen a
vision of angels, who said that he was alive.
24 Some of us went to the tomb and found
it just like the women had said, but they
didn't see him."
25 He said to them, "Foolish people, and
slow of heart to believe in all that the
prophets have spoken!
26 Didn't the Christ have to suffer these
things and to enter into his glory?"
27 Beginning from Moses and from all
the prophets, he explained to them in all
the Scriptures the things concerning him-
self.
28 They came near to the village where
they were going, and he acted like he
would go further.
29 They urged him, saying, "Stay with
us, for it is almost evening, and the day is
almost over."
He went in to stay with them.
30 When he had sat down at the table
with them, he took the bread and gave
thanks. Breaking it, he gave it to them.
31 Their eyes were opened and they
recognised him; then he vanished out of
their sight.
32 They said to one another, "Weren't our
hearts burning within us while he spoke to
us along the way, and while he opened the
Scriptures to us?"
33 They rose up that very hour, returned
to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gath-
ered together, and those who were with
them,
34 saying, "The Lord is risen indeed, and
has appeared to Simon!"

† **24:13:** 60 stadia = about 11 kilometres or about 7 miles.

35 They related the things that happened
along the way, and how he was recognised
by them in the breaking of the bread.
36 As they said these things, Jesus himself
stood amongst them, and said to them,
"Peace be to you."
37 But they were terrified and filled with
fear, and supposed that they had seen a
spirit.
38 He said to them, "Why are you trou-
bled? Why do doubts arise in your hearts?
39 See my hands and my feet, that it is
truly me. Touch me and see, for a spirit
doesn't have flesh and bones, as you see
that I have."
40 When he had said this, he showed
them his hands and his feet.
41 While they still didn't believe for joy,
and wondered, he said to them, "Do you
have anything here to eat?"
42 They gave him a piece of a broiled fish
and some honeycomb.
43 He took them, and ate in front of them.
44 He said to them, "This is what I told you
while I was still with you, that all things
which are written in the law of Moses, the
prophets, and the psalms concerning me
must be fulfilled."
45 Then he opened their minds, that they
might understand the Scriptures.
46 He said to them, "Thus it is written,
and thus it was necessary for the Christ to
suffer and to rise from the dead the third
day,
47 and that repentance and remission of
sins should be preached in his name to all
the nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48 You are witnesses of these things.
49 Behold, I send out the promise of
my Father on you. But wait in the city
of Jerusalem until you are clothed with
power from on high."
50 He led them out as far as Bethany, and
he lifted up his hands and blessed them.
51 While he blessed them, he with-
drew from them and was carried up into
heaven.
52 They worshipped him and returned to
Jerusalem with great joy,
53 and were continually in the temple,
praising and blessing God. Amen.

The Good News According to John

1 In the beginning was the Word, and
the Word was with God, and the Word was
God.
2 The same was in the beginning with
God.
3 All things were made through him.
Without him, nothing was made that has
been made.
4 In him was life, and the life was the
light of men.
5 The light shines in the darkness, and
the darkness hasn't overcome† it.
6 There came a man sent from God,
whose name was John.
7 The same came as a witness, that he
might testify about the light, that all might
believe through him.
8 He was not the light, but was sent that
he might testify about the light.
9 The true light that enlightens everyone
was coming into the world.
10 He was in the world, and the world
was made through him, and the world
didn't recognise him.
11 He came to his own, and those who
were his own didn't receive him.
12 But as many as received him, to them
he gave the right to become God's children,
to those who believe in his name:
13 who were born, not of blood, nor of the
will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but
of God.
14 The Word became flesh and lived
amongst us. We saw his glory, such glory
as of the only born‡ Son of the Father, full
of grace and truth.
15 John testified about him. He cried out,
saying, "This was he of whom I said, 'He
who comes after me has surpassed me, for
he was before me.' "
16 From his fullness we all received grace
upon grace.
17 For the law was given through Moses.
Grace and truth were realised through Je-
sus Christ.§
18 No one has seen God at any time. The
only born† Son,‡ who is in the bosom of the
Father, has declared him.
19 This is John's testimony, when
the Jews sent priests and Levites from
Jerusalem to ask him, "Who are you?"
20 He declared, and didn't deny, but he
declared, "I am not the Christ."
21 They asked him, "What then? Are you
Elijah?"
He said, "I am not."
"Are you the prophet?"
He answered, "No."
22 They said therefore to him, "Who are
you? Give us an answer to take back to
those who sent us. What do you say about
yourself?"
23 He said, "I am the voice of one crying
in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way
of the Lord,'* as Isaiah the prophet said."
24 The ones who had been sent were
from the Pharisees.
25 They asked him, "Why then do you
baptise if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah,
nor the prophet?"
26 John answered them, "I baptise in wa-
ter, but amongst you stands one whom you
don't know.
27 He is the one who comes after me, who
is preferred before me, whose sandal strap
I'm not worthy to loosen."
28 These things were done in Bethany
beyond the Jordan, where John was baptis-
ing.
29 The next day, he saw Jesus coming to
him, and said, "Behold,§ the Lamb of God,
who takes away the sin of the world!
30 This is he of whom I said, 'After me
comes a man who is preferred before me,
for he was before me.'

† **1:5:** The word translated "overcome" (κατέλαβεν) can also be translated "comprehended." It refers to getting a grip on an enemy to defeat him. ‡ **1:14:** The phrase "only born" is from the Greek word "μονογενους", which is sometimes translated "only begotten" or "one and only". § **1:17:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". † **1:18:** The phrase "only born" is from the Greek word "μονογενη", which is sometimes translated "only begotten" or "one and only". ‡ **1:18:** NU reads "God" * **1:23:** Isaiah 40:3 § **1:29:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

31 I didn't know him, but for this reason I
came baptising in water, that he would be
revealed to Israel."
32 John testified, saying, "I have seen
the Spirit descending like a dove out of
heaven, and it remained on him.
33 I didn't recognise him, but he who
sent me to baptise in water said to me,
'On whomever you will see the Spirit de-
scending and remaining on him is he who
baptises in the Holy Spirit.'
34 I have seen and have testified that this
is the Son of God."
35 Again, the next day, John was standing
with two of his disciples,
36 and he looked at Jesus as he walked,
and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God!"
37 The two disciples heard him speak,
and they followed Jesus.
38 Jesus turned and saw them following,
and said to them, "What are you looking
for?"
They said to him, "Rabbi" (which is to
say, being interpreted, Teacher), "where
are you staying?"
39 He said to them, "Come and see."
They came and saw where he was stay-
ing, and they stayed with him that day. It
was about the tenth hour.†
40 One of the two who heard John and
followed him was Andrew, Simon Peter's
brother.
41 He first found his own brother, Si-
mon, and said to him, "We have found the
Messiah!" (which is, being interpreted,
Christ‡).
42 He brought him to Jesus. Jesus looked
at him and said, "You are Simon the son of
Jonah. You shall be called Cephas" (which
is by interpretation, Peter).§
43 On the next day, he was determined
to go out into Galilee, and he found Philip.
Jesus said to him, "Follow me."
44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, the
city of Andrew and Peter.
45 Philip found Nathanael, and said to
him, "We have found him of whom Moses
in the law and also the prophets, wrote:
Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph."
46 Nathanael said to him, "Can any good
thing come out of Nazareth?"
Philip said to him, "Come and see."
47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him,
and said about him, "Behold, an Israelite
indeed, in whom is no deceit!"
48 Nathanael said to him, "How do you
know me?"
Jesus answered him, "Before Philip
called you, when you were under the fig
tree, I saw you."
49 Nathanael answered him, "Rabbi, you
are the Son of God! You are King of Israel!"
50 Jesus answered him, "Because I told
you, 'I saw you underneath the fig tree,' do
you believe? You will see greater things
than these!"
51 He said to him, "Most certainly, I
tell you all, hereafter you will see heaven
opened, and the angels of God ascending
and descending on the Son of Man."

2

1 The third day, there was a wedding in
Cana of Galilee. Jesus' mother was there.
2 Jesus also was invited, with his disci-
ples, to the wedding.
3 When the wine ran out, Jesus' mother
said to him, "They have no wine."
4 Jesus said to her, "Woman, what does
that have to do with you and me? My hour
has not yet come."
5 His mother said to the servants, "What-
ever he says to you, do it."
6 Now there were six water pots of stone
set there after the Jews' way of purifying,
containing two or three metretes† apiece.
7 Jesus said to them, "Fill the water pots
with water." So they filled them up to the
brim.
8 He said to them, "Now draw some out,
and take it to the ruler of the feast." So they
took it.
9 When the ruler of the feast tasted the
water now become wine, and didn't know
where it came from (but the servants who
had drawn the water knew), the ruler of
the feast called the bridegroom

† **1:39:** 4:00 p.m. ‡ **1:41:** "Messiah" (Hebrew) and "Christ" (Greek) both mean "Anointed One". § **1:42:** "Cephas" (Aramaic) and "Peter" (Greek) both mean "Rock". † **2:6:** 2 to 3 metretes is about 20 to 30 U. S. Gallons, or 75 to 115 litres.

10 and said to him, “Everyone serves the
good wine first, and when the guests have
drunk freely, then that which is worse. You
have kept the good wine until now!”
11 This beginning of his signs Jesus did
in Cana of Galilee, and revealed his glory;
and his disciples believed in him.
12 After this, he went down to Caper-
naum, he, and his mother, his brothers,
and his disciples; and they stayed there a
few days.
13 The Passover of the Jews was at hand,
and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
14 He found in the temple those who sold
oxen, sheep, and doves, and the changers
of money sitting.
15 He made a whip of cords and drove
all out of the temple, both the sheep and
the oxen; and he poured out the changers’
money and overthrew their tables.
16 To those who sold the doves, he said,
“Take these things out of here! Don’t make
my Father’s house a marketplace!”
17 His disciples remembered that it was
written, “Zeal for your house will eat me
up.”*
18 The Jews therefore answered him,
“What sign do you show us, seeing that you
do these things?”
19 Jesus answered them, “Destroy this
temple, and in three days I will raise it up.”
20 The Jews therefore said, “It took forty-
six years to build this temple! Will you
raise it up in three days?”
21 But he spoke of the temple of his body.
22 When therefore he was raised from
the dead, his disciples remembered that he
said this, and they believed the Scripture
and the word which Jesus had said.
23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the
Passover, during the feast, many believed
in his name, observing his signs which he
did.
24 But Jesus didn’t entrust himself to
them, because he knew everyone,
25 and because he didn’t need for anyone
to testify concerning man; for he himself
knew what was in man.

3

1 Now there was a man of the Pharisees
named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews.
2 He came to Jesus by night and said
to him, “Rabbi, we know that you are a
teacher come from God, for no one can do
these signs that you do, unless God is with
him.”
3 Jesus answered him, “Most certainly I
tell you, unless one is born anew, † he can’t
see God’s Kingdom.”
4 Nicodemus said to him, “How can a
man be born when he is old? Can he enter
a second time into his mother’s womb and
be born?”
5 Jesus answered, “Most certainly I tell
you, unless one is born of water and Spirit,
he can’t enter into God’s Kingdom.
6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh.
That which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
7 Don’t marvel that I said to you, ‘You
must be born anew.’
8 The wind‡ blows where it wants to, and
you hear its sound, but don’t know where
it comes from and where it is going. So is
everyone who is born of the Spirit.”
9 Nicodemus answered him, “How can
these things be?”
10 Jesus answered him, “Are you the
teacher of Israel, and don’t understand
these things?
11 Most certainly I tell you, we speak that
which we know and testify of that which
we have seen, and you don’t receive our
witness.
12 If I told you earthly things and you
don’t believe, how will you believe if I tell
you heavenly things?
13 No one has ascended into heaven but
he who descended out of heaven, the Son
of Man, who is in heaven.
14 As Moses lifted up the serpent in the
wilderness, even so must the Son of Man
be lifted up,

* **2:17:** Psalms 69:9 † **3:3:** The word translated “anew” here and in John 3:7 (ἄνωθεν) also means “again” and “from above”. ‡ **3:8:** The same Greek word (πνεῦμα) means wind, breath, and spirit. § **3:16:** The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενη”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

15 that whoever believes in him should
not perish, but have eternal life.
16 For God so loved the world, that he
gave his only born§ Son, that whoever
believes in him should not perish, but have
eternal life.
17 For God didn't send his Son into the
world to judge the world, but that the
world should be saved through him.
18 He who believes in him is not judged.
He who doesn't believe has been judged
already, because he has not believed in the
name of the only born Son of God.
19 This is the judgement, that the light
has come into the world, and men loved
the darkness rather than the light, for their
works were evil.
20 For everyone who does evil hates the
light and doesn't come to the light, lest his
works would be exposed.
21 But he who does the truth comes to the
light, that his works may be revealed, that
they have been done in God."
22 After these things, Jesus came with his
disciples into the land of Judea. He stayed
there with them and baptised.
23 John also was baptising in Enon near
Salim, because there was much water
there. They came and were baptised;
24 for John was not yet thrown into
prison.
25 Therefore a dispute arose on the part
of John's disciples with some Jews about
purification.
26 They came to John and said to him,
"Rabbi, he who was with you beyond the
Jordan, to whom you have testified, be-
hold, he baptises, and everyone is coming
to him."
27 John answered, "A man can receive
nothing unless it has been given him from
heaven.
28 You yourselves testify that I said, 'I am
not the Christ,' but, 'I have been sent before
him.'
29 He who has the bride is the bride-
groom; but the friend of the bridegroom,
who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly
because of the bridegroom's voice. There-
fore my joy is made full.
30 He must increase, but I must decrease.
31 "He who comes from above is above
all. He who is from the earth belongs to
the earth and speaks of the earth. He who
comes from heaven is above all.
32 What he has seen and heard, of that he
testifies; and no one receives his witness.
33 He who has received his witness has
set his seal to this, that God is true.
34 For he whom God has sent speaks the
words of God; for God gives the Spirit with-
out measure.
35 The Father loves the Son, and has
given all things into his hand.
36 One who believes in the Son has eter-
nal life, but one who disobeys† the Son
won't see life, but the wrath of God re-
mains on him."

4

1 Therefore when the Lord knew that
the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was
making and baptising more disciples than
John
2 (although Jesus himself didn't baptise,
but his disciples),
3 he left Judea and departed into Galilee.
4 He needed to pass through Samaria.
5 So he came to a city of Samaria called
Sychar, near the parcel of ground that Ja-
cob gave to his son Joseph.
6 Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore,
being tired from his journey, sat down by
the well. It was about the sixth hour.†
7 A woman of Samaria came to draw
water. Jesus said to her, "Give me a drink."
8 For his disciples had gone away into the
city to buy food.
9 The Samaritan woman therefore said
to him, "How is it that you, being a Jew, ask
for a drink from me, a Samaritan woman?"
(For Jews have no dealings with Samari-
tans.)
10 Jesus answered her, "If you knew the
gift of God, and who it is who says to you,
'Give me a drink,' you would have asked
him, and he would have given you living
water."
11 The woman said to him, "Sir, you have
nothing to draw with, and the well is deep.
So where do you get that living water?

† **3:36:** The same word can be translated "disobeys" or "disbelieves" in this context. † **4:6:** noon

12 Are you greater than our father Jacob,
who gave us the well and drank from it
himself, as did his children and his live-
stock?"
13 Jesus answered her, "Everyone who
drinks of this water will thirst again,
14 but whoever drinks of the water that
I will give him will never thirst again; but
the water that I will give him will become
in him a well of water springing up to
eternal life."
15 The woman said to him, "Sir, give
me this water, so that I don't get thirsty,
neither come all the way here to draw."
16 Jesus said to her, "Go, call your hus-
band, and come here."
17 The woman answered, "I have no hus-
band."
Jesus said to her, "You said well, 'I have
no husband,'
18 for you have had five husbands; and
he whom you now have is not your hus-
band. This you have said truly."
19 The woman said to him, "Sir, I per-
ceive that you are a prophet.
20 Our fathers worshipped in this moun-
tain, and you Jews say that in Jerusalem is
the place where people ought to worship."
21 Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe
me, the hour is coming when neither in
this mountain nor in Jerusalem will you
worship the Father.
22 You worship that which you don't
know. We worship that which we know;
for salvation is from the Jews.
23 But the hour comes, and now is, when
the true worshippers will worship the Fa-
ther in spirit and truth, for the Father seeks
such to be his worshippers.
24 God is spirit, and those who worship
him must worship in spirit and truth."
25 The woman said to him, "I know that
Messiah is coming, he who is called Christ.‡
When he has come, he will declare to us all
things."
26 Jesus said to her, "I am he, the one who
speaks to you."
27 Just then, his disciples came. They
marvelled that he was speaking with a
woman; yet no one said, "What are you
looking for?" or, "Why do you speak with
her?"
28 So the woman left her water pot, went
away into the city, and said to the people,
29 "Come, see a man who told me every-
thing that I have done. Can this be the
Christ?"
30 They went out of the city, and were
coming to him.
31 In the meanwhile, the disciples urged
him, saying, "Rabbi, eat."
32 But he said to them, "I have food to eat
that you don't know about."
33 The disciples therefore said to one
another, "Has anyone brought him some-
thing to eat?"
34 Jesus said to them, "My food is to do the
will of him who sent me and to accomplish
his work.
35 Don't you say, 'There are yet four
months until the harvest'? Behold, I tell
you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields,
that they are white for harvest already.
36 He who reaps receives wages and
gathers fruit to eternal life, that both he
who sows and he who reaps may rejoice
together.
37 For in this the saying is true, 'One sows,
and another reaps.'
38 I sent you to reap that for which you
haven't laboured. Others have laboured,
and you have entered into their labour."
39 From that city many of the Samaritans
believed in him because of the word of the
woman, who testified, "He told me every-
thing that I have done."
40 So when the Samaritans came to him,
they begged him to stay with them. He
stayed there two days.
41 Many more believed because of his
word.
42 They said to the woman, "Now we
believe, not because of your speaking; for
we have heard for ourselves, and know
that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of
the world."
43 After the two days he went out from
there and went into Galilee.
44 For Jesus himself testified that a
prophet has no honour in his own country.

‡ **4:25:** "Messiah" (Hebrew) and "Christ" (Greek) both mean "Anointed One".

45 So when he came into Galilee, the
Galileans received him, having seen all the
things that he did in Jerusalem at the feast,
for they also went to the feast.
46 Jesus came therefore again to Cana
of Galilee, where he made the water into
wine. There was a certain nobleman
whose son was sick at Capernaum.
47 When he heard that Jesus had come
out of Judea into Galilee, he went to him
and begged him that he would come down
and heal his son, for he was at the point of
death.
48 Jesus therefore said to him, "Unless
you see signs and wonders, you will in no
way believe."
49 The nobleman said to him, "Sir, come
down before my child dies."
50 Jesus said to him, "Go your way. Your
son lives." The man believed the word that
Jesus spoke to him, and he went his way.
51 As he was going down, his servants
met him and reported, saying "Your child
lives!"
52 So he enquired of them the hour when
he began to get better. They said therefore
to him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour,§
the fever left him."
53 So the father knew that it was at that
hour in which Jesus said to him, "Your son
lives." He believed, as did his whole house.
54 This is again the second sign that Jesus
did, having come out of Judea into Galilee.

5

1 After these things, there was a feast of
the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
2 Now in Jerusalem by the sheep gate,
there is a pool, which is called in Hebrew,
"Bethesda", having five porches.
3 In these lay a great multitude of those
who were sick, blind, lame, or paralysed,
waiting for the moving of the water;
4 for an angel went down at certain times
into the pool and stirred up the water.
Whoever stepped in first after the stirring
of the water was healed of whatever dis-
ease he had.†
5 A certain man was there who had been
sick for thirty-eight years.
6 When Jesus saw him lying there, and
knew that he had been sick for a long time,
he asked him, "Do you want to be made
well?"
7 The sick man answered him, "Sir, I
have no one to put me into the pool when
the water is stirred up, but while I'm com-
ing, another steps down before me."
8 Jesus said to him, "Arise, take up your
mat, and walk."
9 Immediately, the man was made well,
and took up his mat and walked.
Now that day was a Sabbath.
10 So the Jews said to him who was cured,
"It is the Sabbath. It is not lawful for you to
carry the mat."
11 He answered them, "He who made me
well said to me, 'Take up your mat and
walk.' "
12 Then they asked him, "Who is the man
who said to you, 'Take up your mat and
walk'?"
13 But he who was healed didn't know
who it was, for Jesus had withdrawn, a
crowd being in the place.
14 Afterward Jesus found him in the tem-
ple and said to him, "Behold, you are made
well. Sin no more, so that nothing worse
happens to you."
15 The man went away, and told the Jews
that it was Jesus who had made him well.
16 For this cause the Jews persecuted Je-
sus and sought to kill him, because he did
these things on the Sabbath.
17 But Jesus answered them, "My Father
is still working, so I am working, too."
18 For this cause therefore the Jews
sought all the more to kill him, because he
not only broke the Sabbath, but also called
God his own Father, making himself equal
with God.
19 Jesus therefore answered them, "Most
certainly, I tell you, the Son can do nothing
of himself, but what he sees the Father
doing. For whatever things he does, these
the Son also does likewise.
20 For the Father has affection for the
Son, and shows him all things that he him-
self does. He will show him greater works
than these, that you may marvel.

§ **4:52:** 1:00 p.m. † **5:4:** NU omits from "waiting" in verse 3 to the end of verse 4.

21 For as the Father raises the dead and
gives them life, even so the Son also gives
life to whom he desires.
22 For the Father judges no one, but he
has given all judgement to the Son,
23 that all may honour the Son, even as
they honour the Father. He who doesn't
honour the Son doesn't honour the Father
who sent him.
24 "Most certainly I tell you, he who hears
my word and believes him who sent me
has eternal life, and doesn't come into
judgement, but has passed out of death
into life.
25 Most certainly I tell you, the hour
comes, and now is, when the dead will
hear the Son of God's voice; and those who
hear will live.
26 For as the Father has life in himself,
even so he gave to the Son also to have life
in himself.
27 He also gave him authority to execute
judgement, because he is a son of man.
28 Don't marvel at this, for the hour
comes in which all who are in the tombs
will hear his voice
29 and will come out; those who have
done good, to the resurrection of life; and
those who have done evil, to the resurrec-
tion of judgement.
30 I can of myself do nothing. As I hear,
I judge; and my judgement is righteous,
because I don't seek my own will, but the
will of my Father who sent me.
31 "If I testify about myself, my witness is
not valid.
32 It is another who testifies about me. I
know that the testimony which he testifies
about me is true.
33 You have sent to John, and he has
testified to the truth.
34 But the testimony which I receive is
not from man. However, I say these things
that you may be saved.
35 He was the burning and shining lamp,
and you were willing to rejoice for a while
in his light.
36 But the testimony which I have is
greater than that of John; for the works
which the Father gave me to accomplish,
the very works that I do, testify about me,
that the Father has sent me.
37 The Father himself, who sent me, has
testified about me. You have neither heard
his voice at any time, nor seen his form.
38 You don't have his word living in you,
because you don't believe him whom he
sent.
39 "You search the Scriptures, because
you think that in them you have eternal
life; and these are they which testify about
me.
40 Yet you will not come to me, that you
may have life.
41 I don't receive glory from men.
42 But I know you, that you don't have
God's love in yourselves.
43 I have come in my Father's name, and
you don't receive me. If another comes in
his own name, you will receive him.
44 How can you believe, who receive
glory from one another, and you don't seek
the glory that comes from the only God?
45 "Don't think that I will accuse you to
the Father. There is one who accuses you,
even Moses, on whom you have set your
hope.
46 For if you believed Moses, you would
believe me; for he wrote about me.
47 But if you don't believe his writings,
how will you believe my words?"

6

1 After these things, Jesus went away to
the other side of the sea of Galilee, which
is also called the Sea of Tiberias.
2 A great multitude followed him, be-
cause they saw his signs which he did on
those who were sick.
3 Jesus went up into the mountain, and
he sat there with his disciples.
4 Now the Passover, the feast of the Jews,
was at hand.
5 Jesus therefore, lifting up his eyes and
seeing that a great multitude was coming
to him, said to Philip, "Where are we to buy
bread, that these may eat?"
6 He said this to test him, for he himself
knew what he would do.

† **6:7:** A denarius was a silver coin worth about a day's wages for an agricultural labourer, so 200 denarii would be between 6 and 7 month's pay.

7 Philip answered him, “Two hundred denarii† worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may receive a little.”

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, said to him,
9 “There is a boy here who has five barley loaves and two fish, but what are these amongst so many?”

10 Jesus said, “Have the people sit down.” Now there was much grass in that place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.
11 Jesus took the loaves, and having given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to those who were sitting down, likewise also of the fish as much as they desired.
12 When they were filled, he said to his disciples, “Gather up the broken pieces which are left over, that nothing be lost.”
13 So they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which were left over by those who had eaten.
14 When therefore the people saw the sign which Jesus did, they said, “This is truly the prophet who comes into the world.”
15 Jesus therefore, perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force to make him king, withdrew again to the mountain by himself.

16 When evening came, his disciples went down to the sea.
17 They entered into the boat, and were going over the sea to Capernaum. It was now dark, and Jesus had not come to them.
18 The sea was tossed by a great wind blowing.
19 When therefore they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty stadia,‡ they saw Jesus walking on the sea* and drawing near to the boat; and they were afraid.
20 But he said to them, “It is I.§ Don’t be afraid.”
21 They were willing therefore to receive him into the boat. Immediately the boat was at the land where they were going.
22 On the next day, the multitude that stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there, except the one in which his disciples had embarked, and that Jesus hadn’t entered with his disciples into the boat, but his disciples had gone away alone.
23 However, boats from Tiberias came near to the place where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks.
24 When the multitude therefore saw that Jesus wasn’t there, nor his disciples, they themselves got into the boats and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.
25 When they found him on the other side of the sea, they asked him, “Rabbi, when did you come here?”
26 Jesus answered them, “Most certainly I tell you, you seek me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were filled.
27 Don’t work for the food which perishes, but for the food which remains to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give to you. For God the Father has sealed him.”
28 They said therefore to him, “What must we do, that we may work the works of God?”
29 Jesus answered them, “This is the work of God, that you believe in him whom he has sent.”
30 They said therefore to him, “What then do you do for a sign, that we may see and believe you? What work do you do?
31 Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness. As it is written, ‘He gave them bread out of heaven† to eat.’ ”*
32 Jesus therefore said to them, “Most certainly, I tell you, it wasn’t Moses who gave you the bread out of heaven, but my Father gives you the true bread out of heaven.
33 For the bread of God is that which comes down out of heaven and gives life to the world.”

‡ **6:19:** 25 to 30 stadia is about 5 to 6 kilometres or about 3 to 4 miles * **6:19:** See Job 9:8 § **6:20:** or, I AM † **6:31:** Greek and Hebrew use the same word for “heaven”, “the heavens”, “the sky”, and “the air”. * **6:31:** Exodus 16:4; Nehemiah 9:15; Psalms 78:24-25

34 They said therefore to him, “Lord, always give us this bread.”
35 Jesus said to them, “I am the bread of life. Whoever comes to me will not be hungry, and whoever believes in me will never be thirsty.
36 But I told you that you have seen me, and yet you don’t believe.
37 All those whom the Father gives me will come to me. He who comes to me I will in no way throw out.
38 For I have come down from heaven, not to do my own will, but the will of him who sent me.
39 This is the will of my Father who sent me, that of all he has given to me I should lose nothing, but should raise him up at the last day.
40 This is the will of the one who sent me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in him should have eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.”
41 The Jews therefore murmured concerning him, because he said, “I am the bread which came down out of heaven.”
42 They said, “Isn’t this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How then does he say, ‘I have come down out of heaven’?”
43 Therefore Jesus answered them, “Don’t murmur amongst yourselves.
44 No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him; and I will raise him up in the last day.
45 It is written in the prophets, ‘They will all be taught by God.’ * Therefore everyone who hears from the Father and has learnt, comes to me.
46 Not that anyone has seen the Father, except he who is from God. He has seen the Father.
47 Most certainly, I tell you, he who believes in me has eternal life.
48 I am the bread of life.
49 Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness and they died.
50 This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, that anyone may eat of it and not die.
51 I am the living bread which came down out of heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. Yes, the bread which I will give for the life of the world is my flesh.”
52 The Jews therefore contended with one another, saying, “How can this man give us his flesh to eat?”
53 Jesus therefore said to them, “Most certainly I tell you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you don’t have life in yourselves.
54 He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is food indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.
56 He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood lives in me, and I in him.
57 As the living Father sent me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on me will also live because of me.
58 This is the bread which came down out of heaven—not as our fathers ate the manna and died. He who eats this bread will live forever.”
59 He said these things in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Therefore many of his disciples, when they heard this, said, “This is a hard saying! Who can listen to it?”
61 But Jesus knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this, said to them, “Does this cause you to stumble?
62 Then what if you would see the Son of Man ascending to where he was before?
63 It is the spirit who gives life. The flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and are life.
64 But there are some of you who don’t believe.” For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who didn’t believe, and who it was who would betray him.
65 He said, “For this cause I have said to you that no one can come to me, unless it is given to him by my Father.”
66 At this, many of his disciples went back and walked no more with him.
67 Jesus said therefore to the twelve, “You don’t also want to go away, do you?”
68 Simon Peter answered him, “Lord, to whom would we go? You have the words of eternal life.

* **6:45:** Isaiah 54:13

69 We have come to believe and know
that you are the Christ, the Son of the living
God."
70 Jesus answered them, "Didn't I choose
you, the twelve, and one of you is a devil?"
71 Now he spoke of Judas, the son of
Simon Iscariot, for it was he who would
betray him, being one of the twelve.

7

1 After these things, Jesus was walking
in Galilee, for he wouldn't walk in Judea,
because the Jews sought to kill him.
2 Now the feast of the Jews, the Feast of
Booths, was at hand.
3 His brothers therefore said to him, "De-
part from here and go into Judea, that your
disciples also may see your works which
you do.
4 For no one does anything in secret
while he seeks to be known openly. If
you do these things, reveal yourself to the
world."
5 For even his brothers didn't believe in
him.
6 Jesus therefore said to them, "My time
has not yet come, but your time is always
ready.
7 The world can't hate you, but it hates
me, because I testify about it, that its works
are evil.
8 You go up to the feast. I am not yet going
up to this feast, because my time is not yet
fulfilled."
9 Having said these things to them, he
stayed in Galilee.
10 But when his brothers had gone up
to the feast, then he also went up, not
publicly, but as it were in secret.
11 The Jews therefore sought him at the
feast, and said, "Where is he?"
12 There was much murmuring amongst
the multitudes concerning him. Some said,
"He is a good man." Others said, "Not so,
but he leads the multitude astray."
13 Yet no one spoke openly of him for fear
of the Jews.
14 But when it was now the middle of the
feast, Jesus went up into the temple and
taught.
15 The Jews therefore marvelled, saying,
"How does this man know letters, having
never been educated?"
16 Jesus therefore answered them, "My
teaching is not mine, but his who sent me.
17 If anyone desires to do his will, he
will know about the teaching, whether it is
from God or if I am speaking from myself.
18 He who speaks from himself seeks his
own glory, but he who seeks the glory of
him who sent him is true, and no unrigh-
teousness is in him.
19 Didn't Moses give you the law, and yet
none of you keeps the law? Why do you
seek to kill me?"
20 The multitude answered, "You have a
demon! Who seeks to kill you?"
21 Jesus answered them, "I did one work
and you all marvel because of it.
22 Moses has given you circumcision (not
that it is of Moses, but of the fathers), and
on the Sabbath you circumcise a boy.
23 If a boy receives circumcision on the
Sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be
broken, are you angry with me because
I made a man completely healthy on the
Sabbath?
24 Don't judge according to appearance,
but judge righteous judgement."
25 Therefore some of them of Jerusalem
said, "Isn't this he whom they seek to kill?
26 Behold, he speaks openly, and they say
nothing to him. Can it be that the rulers
indeed know that this is truly the Christ?
27 However, we know where this man
comes from, but when the Christ comes, no
one will know where he comes from."
28 Jesus therefore cried out in the temple,
teaching and saying, "You both know me,
and know where I am from. I have not
come of myself, but he who sent me is true,
whom you don't know.
29 I know him, because I am from him,
and he sent me."
30 They sought therefore to take him; but
no one laid a hand on him, because his
hour had not yet come.
31 But of the multitude, many believed in
him. They said, "When the Christ comes,
he won't do more signs than those which
this man has done, will he?"

32 The Pharisees heard the multitude
murmuring these things concerning him,
and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent
officers to arrest him.
33 Then Jesus said, "I will be with you a
little while longer, then I go to him who
sent me.
34 You will seek me and won't find me.
You can't come where I am."
35 The Jews therefore said amongst
themselves, "Where will this man go that
we won't find him? Will he go to the
Dispersion amongst the Greeks and teach
the Greeks?
36 What is this word that he said, 'You will
seek me, and won't find me;' and 'Where I
am, you can't come'?"

37 Now on the last and greatest day of the
feast, Jesus stood and cried out, "If anyone
is thirsty, let him come to me and drink!
38 He who believes in me, as the Scrip-
ture has said, from within him will flow
rivers of living water."
39 But he said this about the Spirit, which
those believing in him were to receive. For
the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because
Jesus wasn't yet glorified.

40 Many of the multitude therefore,
when they heard these words, said, "This
is truly the prophet."
41 Others said, "This is the Christ." But
some said, "What, does the Christ come out
of Galilee?
42 Hasn't the Scripture said that the
Christ comes of the offspring† of David, *
and from Bethlehem,* the village where
David was?"
43 So a division arose in the multitude
because of him.
44 Some of them would have arrested
him, but no one laid hands on him.
45 The officers therefore came to the
chief priests and Pharisees; and they said
to them, "Why didn't you bring him?"

46 The officers answered, "No man ever
spoke like this man!"

47 The Pharisees therefore answered
them, "You aren't also led astray, are you?
48 Have any of the rulers or any of the
Pharisees believed in him?
49 But this multitude that doesn't know
the law is cursed."
50 Nicodemus (he who came to him by
night, being one of them) said to them,
51 "Does our law judge a man unless it
first hears from him personally and knows
what he does?"
52 They answered him, "Are you also
from Galilee? Search and see that no
prophet has arisen out of Galilee."*
53 Everyone went to his own house,

8

1 but Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.
2 Now very early in the morning, he
came again into the temple, and all the
people came to him. He sat down and
taught them.
3 The scribes and the Pharisees brought
a woman taken in adultery. Having set her
in the middle,
4 they told him, "Teacher, we found this
woman in adultery, in the very act.
5 Now in our law, Moses commanded us
to stone such women.* What then do you
say about her?"
6 They said this testing him, that they
might have something to accuse him of.
But Jesus stooped down and wrote on
the ground with his finger.
7 But when they continued asking him,
he looked up and said to them, "He who is
without sin amongst you, let him throw the
first stone at her."
8 Again he stooped down and wrote on
the ground with his finger.
9 They, when they heard it, being con-
victed by their conscience, went out one by
one, beginning from the oldest, even to the
last. Jesus was left alone with the woman
where she was, in the middle.
10 Jesus, standing up, saw her and said,
"Woman, where are your accusers? Did no
one condemn you?"
11 She said, "No one, Lord."

† **7:42:** or, seed * **7:42:** 2 Samuel 7:12 * **7:42:** Micah 5:2 * **7:52:** See Isaiah 9:1; Matthew 4:13-16 * **8:5:** Leviticus 20:10; Deuteronomy 22:22 † **8:11:** NU includes John 7:53–John 8:11, but puts brackets around it to indicate that the textual critics had less confidence that this was original. * **8:12:** Isaiah 60:1

Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go your way. From now on, sin no more."†

12 Again, therefore, Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world.* He who follows me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the light of life."

13 The Pharisees therefore said to him, "You testify about yourself. Your testimony is not valid."

14 Jesus answered them, "Even if I testify about myself, my testimony is true, for I know where I came from, and where I am going; but you don't know where I came from, or where I am going.

15 You judge according to the flesh. I judge no one.

16 Even if I do judge, my judgement is true, for I am not alone, but I am with the Father who sent me.

17 It's also written in your law that the testimony of two people is valid.*

18 I am one who testifies about myself, and the Father who sent me testifies about me."

19 They said therefore to him, "Where is your Father?"

Jesus answered, "You know neither me nor my Father. If you knew me, you would know my Father also."

20 Jesus spoke these words in the treasury, as he taught in the temple. Yet no one arrested him, because his hour had not yet come.

21 Jesus said therefore again to them, "I am going away, and you will seek me, and you will die in your sins. Where I go, you can't come."

22 The Jews therefore said, "Will he kill himself, because he says, 'Where I am going, you can't come'?"

23 He said to them, "You are from beneath. I am from above. You are of this world. I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore to you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am‡ he, you will die in your sins."

25 They said therefore to him, "Who are you?"

Jesus said to them, "Just what I have been saying to you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you. However, he who sent me is true; and the things which I heard from him, these I say to the world."

27 They didn't understand that he spoke to them about the Father.

28 Jesus therefore said to them, "When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am he, and I do nothing of myself, but as my Father taught me, I say these things.

29 He who sent me is with me. The Father hasn't left me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to him."

30 As he spoke these things, many believed in him.

31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews who had believed him, "If you remain in my word, then you are truly my disciples.

32 You will know the truth, and the truth will make you free." *

33 They answered him, "We are Abraham's offspring, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How do you say, 'You will be made free'?"

34 Jesus answered them, "Most certainly I tell you, everyone who commits sin is the bondservant of sin.

35 A bondservant doesn't live in the house forever. A son remains forever.

36 If therefore the Son makes you free, you will be free indeed.

37 I know that you are Abraham's offspring, yet you seek to kill me, because my word finds no place in you.

38 I say the things which I have seen with my Father; and you also do the things which you have seen with your father."

39 They answered him, "Our father is Abraham."

Jesus said to them, "If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now you seek to kill me, a man who has told you the truth which I heard from God. Abraham didn't do this.

41 You do the works of your father."

They said to him, "We were not born of sexual immorality. We have one Father, God."

* **8:17:** Deuteronomy 17:6; 19:15 ‡ **8:24:** or, I AM * **8:32:** Psalms 119:45

42 Therefore Jesus said to them, "If God
were your father, you would love me, for
I came out and have come from God. For I
haven't come of myself, but he sent me.
43 Why don't you understand my speech?
Because you can't hear my word.
44 You are of your father the devil, and
you want to do the desires of your father.
He was a murderer from the beginning,
and doesn't stand in the truth, because
there is no truth in him. When he speaks
a lie, he speaks on his own; for he is a liar,
and the father of lies.
45 But because I tell the truth, you don't
believe me.
46 Which of you convicts me of sin? If I
tell the truth, why do you not believe me?
47 He who is of God hears the words of
God. For this cause you don't hear, because
you are not of God."
48 Then the Jews answered him, "Don't
we say well that you are a Samaritan, and
have a demon?"
49 Jesus answered, "I don't have a demon,
but I honour my Father and you dishonour
me.
50 But I don't seek my own glory. There is
one who seeks and judges.
51 Most certainly, I tell you, if a person
keeps my word, he will never see death."
52 Then the Jews said to him, "Now we
know that you have a demon. Abraham
died, as did the prophets; and you say, 'If
a man keeps my word, he will never taste
of death.'
53 Are you greater than our father Abra-
ham, who died? The prophets died. Who
do you make yourself out to be?"
54 Jesus answered, "If I glorify myself,
my glory is nothing. It is my Father who
glorifies me, of whom you say that he is our
God.
55 You have not known him, but I know
him. If I said, 'I don't know him,' I would
be like you, a liar. But I know him and keep
his word.
56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see
my day. He saw it and was glad."
57 The Jews therefore said to him, "You
are not yet fifty years old! Have you seen
Abraham?"
58 Jesus said to them, "Most certainly, I
tell you, before Abraham came into exis-
tence, I AM.*"
59 Therefore they took up stones to throw
at him, but Jesus hid himself and went out
of the temple, having gone through the
middle of them, and so passed by.

9

1 As he passed by, he saw a man blind
from birth.
2 His disciples asked him, "Rabbi, who
sinned, this man or his parents, that he was
born blind?"
3 Jesus answered, "This man didn't sin,
nor did his parents, but that the works of
God might be revealed in him.
4 I must work the works of him who sent
me while it is day. The night is coming,
when no one can work.
5 While I am in the world, I am the light
of the world."
6 When he had said this, he spat on
the ground, made mud with the saliva,
anointed the blind man's eyes with the
mud,
7 and said to him, "Go, wash in the pool of
Siloam" (which means "Sent"). So he went
away, washed, and came back seeing.
8 Therefore the neighbours and those
who saw that he was blind before said,
"Isn't this he who sat and begged?"
9 Others were saying, "It is he." Still
others were saying, "He looks like him."
He said, "I am he."
10 They therefore were asking him, "How
were your eyes opened?"
11 He answered, "A man called Jesus
made mud, anointed my eyes, and said to
me, 'Go to the pool of Siloam and wash.' So
I went away and washed, and I received
sight."
12 Then they asked him, "Where is he?"
He said, "I don't know."
13 They brought him who had been blind
to the Pharisees.
14 It was a Sabbath when Jesus made the
mud and opened his eyes.
15 Again therefore the Pharisees also
asked him how he received his sight. He

* **8:58:** Exodus 3:14

said to them, “He put mud on my eyes, I washed, and I see.”
16 Some therefore of the Pharisees said, “This man is not from God, because he doesn’t keep the Sabbath.”
Others said, “How can a man who is a sinner do such signs?” So there was division amongst them.
17 Therefore they asked the blind man again, “What do you say about him, because he opened your eyes?”
He said, “He is a prophet.”
18 The Jews therefore didn’t believe concerning him, that he had been blind and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him who had received his sight,
19 and asked them, “Is this your son, whom you say was born blind? How then does he now see?”
20 His parents answered them, “We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind;
21 but how he now sees, we don’t know; or who opened his eyes, we don’t know. He is of age. Ask him. He will speak for himself.”
22 His parents said these things because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had already agreed that if any man would confess him as Christ, he would be put out of the synagogue.
23 Therefore his parents said, “He is of age. Ask him.”
24 So they called the man who was blind a second time, and said to him, “Give glory to God. We know that this man is a sinner.”
25 He therefore answered, “I don’t know if he is a sinner. One thing I do know: that though I was blind, now I see.”
26 They said to him again, “What did he do to you? How did he open your eyes?”
27 He answered them, “I told you already, and you didn’t listen. Why do you want to hear it again? You don’t also want to become his disciples, do you?”
28 They insulted him and said, “You are his disciple, but we are disciples of Moses.
29 We know that God has spoken to Moses. But as for this man, we don’t know where he comes from.”
30 The man answered them, “How amazing! You don’t know where he comes from, yet he opened my eyes.
31 We know that God doesn’t listen to sinners, but if anyone is a worshipper of God and does his will, he listens to him.*
32 Since the world began it has never been heard of that anyone opened the eyes of someone born blind.
33 If this man were not from God, he could do nothing.”
34 They answered him, “You were altogether born in sins, and do you teach us?” Then they threw him out.
35 Jesus heard that they had thrown him out, and finding him, he said, “Do you believe in the Son of God?”
36 He answered, “Who is he, Lord, that I may believe in him?”
37 Jesus said to him, “You have both seen him, and it is he who speaks with you.”
38 He said, “Lord, I believe!” and he worshipped him.
39 Jesus said, “I came into this world for judgement, that those who don’t see may see; and that those who see may become blind.”
40 Those of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and said to him, “Are we also blind?”
41 Jesus said to them, “If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, ‘We see.’ Therefore your sin remains.

10

1 “Most certainly, I tell you, one who doesn’t enter by the door into the sheep fold, but climbs up some other way, is a thief and a robber.
2 But one who enters in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.
3 The gatekeeper opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name and leads them out.
4 Whenever he brings out his own sheep, he goes before them; and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice.
5 They will by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him; for they don’t know the voice of strangers.”

* **9:31:** Psalms 66:18; Proverbs 15:29; 28:9

6 Jesus spoke this parable to them, but
they didn't understand what he was telling
them.
7 Jesus therefore said to them again,
"Most certainly, I tell you, I am the sheep's
door.
8 All who came before me are thieves
and robbers, but the sheep didn't listen to
them.
9 I am the door. If anyone enters in by
me, he will be saved, and will go in and go
out and will find pasture.
10 The thief only comes to steal, kill, and
destroy. I came that they may have life,
and may have it abundantly.
11 "I am the good shepherd.* The good
shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.
12 He who is a hired hand, and not a shep-
herd, who doesn't own the sheep, sees the
wolf coming, leaves the sheep, and flees.
The wolf snatches the sheep and scatters
them.
13 The hired hand flees because he is a
hired hand and doesn't care for the sheep.
14 I am the good shepherd. I know my
own, and I'm known by my own;
15 even as the Father knows me, and I
know the Father. I lay down my life for the
sheep.
16 I have other sheep which are not of
this fold.* I must bring them also, and they
will hear my voice. They will become one
flock with one shepherd.
17 Therefore the Father loves me, be-
cause I lay down my life, * that I may take
it again.
18 No one takes it away from me, but I
lay it down by myself. I have power to
lay it down, and I have power to take it
again. I received this commandment from
my Father."
19 Therefore a division arose again
amongst the Jews because of these words.
20 Many of them said, "He has a demon
and is insane! Why do you listen to him?"
21 Others said, "These are not the sayings
of one possessed by a demon. It isn't pos-
sible for a demon to open the eyes of the
blind, is it?"*
22 It was the Feast of the Dedication† at
Jerusalem.
23 It was winter, and Jesus was walking
in the temple, in Solomon's porch.
24 The Jews therefore came around him
and said to him, "How long will you hold
us in suspense? If you are the Christ, tell
us plainly."
25 Jesus answered them, "I told you, and
you don't believe. The works that I do in
my Father's name, these testify about me.
26 But you don't believe, because you are
not of my sheep, as I told you.
27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know
them, and they follow me.
28 I give eternal life to them. They will
never perish, and no one will snatch them
out of my hand.
29 My Father who has given them to me
is greater than all. No one is able to snatch
them out of my Father's hand.
30 I and the Father are one."
31 Therefore the Jews took up stones
again to stone him.
32 Jesus answered them, "I have shown
you many good works from my Father. For
which of those works do you stone me?"
33 The Jews answered him, "We don't
stone you for a good work, but for blas-
phemy, because you, being a man, make
yourself God."
34 Jesus answered them, "Isn't it written
in your law, 'I said, you are gods'?*
35 If he called them gods, to whom the
word of God came (and the Scripture can't
be broken),
36 do you say of him whom the Father
sanctified and sent into the world, 'You
blaspheme,' because I said, 'I am the Son of
God'?
37 If I don't do the works of my Father,
don't believe me.
38 But if I do them, though you don't
believe me, believe the works, that you
may know and believe that the Father is in
me, and I in the Father."

* **10:11:** Isaiah 40:11; Ezekiel 34:11-12,15,22 * **10:16:** Isaiah 56:8 * **10:17:** Isaiah 53:7-8 * **10:21:** Exodus 4:11 † **10:22:** The "Feast of the Dedication" is the Greek name for "Hanukkah", a celebration of the rededication of the Temple. * **10:34:** Psalms 82:6

39 They sought again to seize him, and he
went out of their hand.
40 He went away again beyond the Jor-
dan into the place where John was baptis-
ing at first, and he stayed there.
41 Many came to him. They said, “John
indeed did no sign, but everything that
John said about this man is true.”
42 Many believed in him there.

11

1 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus
from Bethany, of the village of Mary and
her sister, Martha.
2 It was that Mary who had anointed
the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet
with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was
sick.
3 The sisters therefore sent to him, say-
ing, “Lord, behold, he for whom you have
great affection is sick.”
4 But when Jesus heard it, he said, “This
sickness is not to death, but for the glory of
God, that God’s Son may be glorified by it.”
5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister,
and Lazarus.
6 When therefore he heard that he was
sick, he stayed two days in the place where
he was.
7 Then after this he said to the disciples,
“Let’s go into Judea again.”
8 The disciples asked him, “Rabbi, the
Jews were just trying to stone you. Are you
going there again?”
9 Jesus answered, “Aren’t there twelve
hours of daylight? If a man walks in the
day, he doesn’t stumble, because he sees
the light of this world.
10 But if a man walks in the night, he
stumbles, because the light isn’t in him.”
11 He said these things, and after that,
he said to them, “Our friend Lazarus has
fallen asleep, but I am going so that I may
awake him out of sleep.”
12 The disciples therefore said, “Lord, if
he has fallen asleep, he will recover.”
13 Now Jesus had spoken of his death, but
they thought that he spoke of taking rest in
sleep.
14 So Jesus said to them plainly then,
“Lazarus is dead.
15 I am glad for your sakes that I was not
there, so that you may believe. Neverthe-
less, let’s go to him.”
16 Thomas therefore, who is called Didy-
mus,† said to his fellow disciples, “Let’s also
go, that we may die with him.”
17 So when Jesus came, he found that he
had been in the tomb four days already.
18 Now Bethany was near Jerusalem,
about fifteen stadia‡ away.
19 Many of the Jews had joined the
women around Martha and Mary, to con-
sole them concerning their brother.
20 Then when Martha heard that Jesus
was coming, she went and met him, but
Mary stayed in the house.
21 Therefore Martha said to Jesus, “Lord,
if you would have been here, my brother
wouldn’t have died.
22 Even now I know that whatever you
ask of God, God will give you.”
23 Jesus said to her, “Your brother will
rise again.”
24 Martha said to him, “I know that he
will rise again in the resurrection at the
last day.”
25 Jesus said to her, “I am the resurrec-
tion and the life. He who believes in me
will still live, even if he dies.
26 Whoever lives and believes in me will
never die. Do you believe this?”
27 She said to him, “Yes, Lord. I have
come to believe that you are the Christ,
God’s Son, he who comes into the world.”
28 When she had said this, she went away
and called Mary, her sister, secretly, say-
ing, “The Teacher is here and is calling
you.”
29 When she heard this, she arose
quickly and went to him.
30 Now Jesus had not yet come into the
village, but was in the place where Martha
met him.
31 Then the Jews who were with her in
the house and were consoling her, when
they saw Mary, that she rose up quickly
and went out, followed her, saying, “She is
going to the tomb to weep there.”

† **11:16:** “Didymus” means “Twin”. ‡ **11:18:** 15 stadia is about 2.8 kilometres or 1.7 miles

32 Therefore when Mary came to where
Jesus was and saw him, she fell down at
his feet, saying to him, “Lord, if you would
have been here, my brother wouldn’t have
died.”
33 When Jesus therefore saw her weep-
ing, and the Jews weeping who came with
her, he groaned in the spirit and was trou-
bled,
34 and said, “Where have you laid him?”
They told him, “Lord, come and see.”
35 Jesus wept.
36 The Jews therefore said, “See how
much affection he had for him!”
37 Some of them said, “Couldn’t this man,
who opened the eyes of him who was
blind, have also kept this man from dy-
ing?”
38 Jesus therefore, again groaning in
himself, came to the tomb. Now it was a
cave, and a stone lay against it.
39 Jesus said, “Take away the stone.”
Martha, the sister of him who was dead,
said to him, “Lord, by this time there is a
stench, for he has been dead four days.”
40 Jesus said to her, “Didn’t I tell you
that if you believed, you would see God’s
glory?”
41 So they took away the stone from the
place where the dead man was lying.§ Je-
sus lifted up his eyes and said, “Father, I
thank you that you listened to me.
42 I know that you always listen to me,
but because of the multitude standing
around I said this, that they may believe
that you sent me.”
43 When he had said this, he cried with a
loud voice, “Lazarus, come out!”
44 He who was dead came out, bound
hand and foot with wrappings, and his face
was wrapped around with a cloth.
Jesus said to them, “Free him, and let him
go.”
45 Therefore many of the Jews who came
to Mary and saw what Jesus did believed in
him.
46 But some of them went away to the
Pharisees and told them the things which
Jesus had done.
47 The chief priests therefore and the
Pharisees gathered a council, and said,
“What are we doing? For this man does
many signs.
48 If we leave him alone like this, every-
one will believe in him, and the Romans
will come and take away both our place
and our nation.”
49 But a certain one of them, Caiaphas,
being high priest that year, said to them,
“You know nothing at all,
50 nor do you consider that it is advanta-
geous for us that one man should die for
the people, and that the whole nation not
perish.”
51 Now he didn’t say this of himself, but
being high priest that year, he prophesied
that Jesus would die for the nation,
52 and not for the nation only, but that
he might also gather together into one the
children of God who are scattered abroad.
53 So from that day forward they took
counsel that they might put him to death.
54 Jesus therefore walked no more
openly amongst the Jews, but departed
from there into the country near the
wilderness, to a city called Ephraim. He
stayed there with his disciples.
55 Now the Passover of the Jews was at
hand. Many went up from the country to
Jerusalem before the Passover, to purify
themselves.
56 Then they sought for Jesus and spoke
with one another as they stood in the tem-
ple, “What do you think—that he isn’t com-
ing to the feast at all?”
57 Now the chief priests and the Phar-
isees had commanded that if anyone knew
where he was, he should report it, that they
might seize him.

12

1 Then, six days before the Passover, Je-
sus came to Bethany, where Lazarus was,
who had been dead, whom he raised from
the dead.
2 So they made him a supper there.
Martha served, but Lazarus was one of
those who sat at the table with him.

§ **11:41:** NU omits “from the place where the dead man was lying.” † **12:3:** a Roman pound of 12 ounces, or about 340 grams

3 Therefore Mary took a pound† of ointment of pure nard, very precious, and anointed Jesus' feet and wiped his feet with her hair. The house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment.

4 Then Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, one of his disciples, who would betray him, said,

5 "Why wasn't this ointment sold for three hundred denarii‡ and given to the poor?"

6 Now he said this, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and having the money box, used to steal what was put into it.

7 But Jesus said, "Leave her alone. She has kept this for the day of my burial.

8 For you always have the poor with you, but you don't always have me."

9 A large crowd therefore of the Jews learnt that he was there; and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 But the chief priests conspired to put Lazarus to death also,

11 because on account of him many of the Jews went away and believed in Jesus.

12 On the next day a great multitude had come to the feast. When they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 they took the branches of the palm trees and went out to meet him, and cried out, "Hosanna!§ Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord,* the King of Israel!"

14 Jesus, having found a young donkey, sat on it. As it is written,

15 "Don't be afraid, daughter of Zion. Behold, your King comes, sitting on a donkey's colt."*

16 His disciples didn't understand these things at first, but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about him, and that they had done these things to him.

17 The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb and raised him from the dead was testifying about it.

18 For this cause also the multitude went and met him, because they heard that he had done this sign.

19 The Pharisees therefore said amongst themselves, "See how you accomplish nothing. Behold, the world has gone after him."

20 Now there were certain Greeks amongst those who went up to worship at the feast.

21 Therefore, these came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, "Sir, we want to see Jesus."

22 Philip came and told Andrew, and in turn, Andrew came with Philip, and they told Jesus.

23 Jesus answered them, "The time has come for the Son of Man to be glorified.

24 Most certainly I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains by itself alone. But if it dies, it bears much fruit.

25 He who loves his life will lose it. He who hates his life in this world will keep it to eternal life.

26 If anyone serves me, let him follow me. Where I am, there my servant will also be. If anyone serves me, the Father will honour him.

27 "Now my soul is troubled. What shall I say? 'Father, save me from this time'? But I came to this time for this cause.

28 Father, glorify your name!"

Then a voice came out of the sky, saying, "I have both glorified it and will glorify it again."

29 Therefore the multitude who stood by and heard it said that it had thundered. Others said, "An angel has spoken to him."

30 Jesus answered, "This voice hasn't come for my sake, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world. Now the prince of this world will be cast out.

32 And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all people to myself."

33 But he said this, signifying by what kind of death he should die.

---

‡ **12:5:** 300 denarii was about a year's wages for an agricultural labourer. § **12:13:** "Hosanna" means "save us" or "help us, we pray". * **12:13:** Psalms 118:25-26 * **12:15:** Zechariah 9:9 * **12:34:** Isaiah 9:7; Daniel 2:44; See Isaiah 53:8

34 The multitude answered him, “We
have heard out of the law that the Christ
remains forever.* How do you say, “The
Son of Man must be lifted up”? Who is this
Son of Man?”
35 Jesus therefore said to them, “Yet a
little while the light is with you. Walk
while you have the light, that darkness
doesn’t overtake you. He who walks in the
darkness doesn’t know where he is going.
36 While you have the light, believe in
the light, that you may become children
of light.” Jesus said these things, and he
departed and hid himself from them.
37 But though he had done so many signs
before them, yet they didn’t believe in him,
38 that the word of Isaiah the prophet
might be fulfilled, which he spoke:

“Lord, who has believed our report?
To whom has the arm of the Lord been
revealed?”*

39 For this cause they couldn’t believe,
for Isaiah said again:

40 “He has blinded their eyes and he hard-
ened their heart,
lest they should see with their eyes,
and perceive with their heart,
and would turn,
and I would heal them.”*

41 Isaiah said these things when he saw
his glory, and spoke of him. *
42 Nevertheless, even many of the rulers
believed in him, but because of the Phar-
isees they didn’t confess it, so that they
wouldn’t be put out of the synagogue,
43 for they loved men’s praise more than
God’s praise.
44 Jesus cried out and said, “Whoever
believes in me, believes not in me, but in
him who sent me.
45 He who sees me sees him who sent
me.
46 I have come as a light into the world,
that whoever believes in me may not re-
main in the darkness.
47 If anyone listens to my sayings and
doesn’t believe, I don’t judge him. For I
came not to judge the world, but to save the
world.
48 He who rejects me, and doesn’t receive
my sayings, has one who judges him. The
word that I spoke will judge him in the last
day.
49 For I spoke not from myself, but the
Father who sent me gave me a command-
ment, what I should say and what I should
speak.
50 I know that his commandment is eter-
nal life. The things therefore which I
speak, even as the Father has said to me, so
I speak.”

13

1 Now before the feast of the Passover,
Jesus, knowing that his time had come that
he would depart from this world to the
Father, having loved his own who were in
the world, he loved them to the end.
2 During supper, the devil having al-
ready put into the heart of Judas Iscariot,
Simon’s son, to betray him,
3 Jesus, knowing that the Father had
given all things into his hands, and that he
came from God and was going to God,
4 arose from supper, and laid aside his
outer garments. He took a towel and
wrapped a towel around his waist.
5 Then he poured water into the basin,
and began to wash the disciples’ feet and
to wipe them with the towel that was
wrapped around him.
6 Then he came to Simon Peter. He said
to him, “Lord, do you wash my feet?”
7 Jesus answered him, “You don’t know
what I am doing now, but you will under-
stand later.”
8 Peter said to him, “You will never wash
my feet!”
Jesus answered him, “If I don’t wash you,
you have no part with me.”
9 Simon Peter said to him, “Lord, not my
feet only, but also my hands and my head!”
10 Jesus said to him, “Someone who has
bathed only needs to have his feet washed,
but is completely clean. You are clean, but
not all of you.”
11 For he knew him who would betray
him; therefore he said, “You are not all
clean.”

* **12:38:** Isaiah 53:1 * **12:40:** Isaiah 6:10 * **12:41:** Isaiah 6:1

12 So when he had washed their feet, put
his outer garment back on, and sat down
again, he said to them, "Do you know what
I have done to you?
13 You call me, 'Teacher' and 'Lord.' You
say so correctly, for so I am.
14 If I then, the Lord and the Teacher,
have washed your feet, you also ought to
wash one another's feet.
15 For I have given you an example, that
you should also do as I have done to you.
16 Most certainly I tell you, a servant is
not greater than his lord, neither is one
who is sent greater than he who sent him.
17 If you know these things, blessed are
you if you do them.
18 I don't speak concerning all of you.
I know whom I have chosen; but that
the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'He who
eats bread with me has lifted up his heel
against me.'*
19 From now on, I tell you before it hap-
pens, that when it happens, you may be-
lieve that I am he.
20 Most certainly I tell you, he who re-
ceives whomever I send, receives me; and
he who receives me, receives him who sent
me."
21 When Jesus had said this, he was trou-
bled in spirit, and testified, "Most certainly
I tell you that one of you will betray me."
22 The disciples looked at one another,
perplexed about whom he spoke.
23 One of his disciples, whom Jesus loved,
was at the table, leaning against Jesus'
chest.
24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to
him, and said to him, "Tell us who it is of
whom he speaks."
25 He, leaning back, as he was, on Jesus'
chest, asked him, "Lord, who is it?"
26 Jesus therefore answered, "It is he to
whom I will give this piece of bread when
I have dipped it." So when he had dipped
the piece of bread, he gave it to Judas, the
son of Simon Iscariot.
27 After the piece of bread, then Satan
entered into him.
Then Jesus said to him, "What you do, do
quickly."
28 Now nobody at the table knew why he
said this to him.
29 For some thought, because Judas had
the money box, that Jesus said to him, "Buy
what things we need for the feast," or that
he should give something to the poor.
30 Therefore having received that
morsel, he went out immediately. It was
night.
31 When he had gone out, Jesus said,
"Now the Son of Man has been glorified,
and God has been glorified in him.
32 If God has been glorified in him, God
will also glorify him in himself, and he will
glorify him immediately.
33 Little children, I will be with you a
little while longer. You will seek me, and
as I said to the Jews, 'Where I am going, you
can't come,' so now I tell you.
34 A new commandment I give to you,
that you love one another. Just as I have
loved you, you also love one another.
35 By this everyone will know that you
are my disciples, if you have love for one
another."
36 Simon Peter said to him, "Lord, where
are you going?"
Jesus answered, "Where I am going, you
can't follow now, but you will follow after-
wards."
37 Peter said to him, "Lord, why can't I
follow you now? I will lay down my life for
you."
38 Jesus answered him, "Will you lay
down your life for me? Most certainly I tell
you, the rooster won't crow until you have
denied me three times.

14

1 "Don't let your heart be troubled. Be-
lieve in God. Believe also in me.
2 In my Father's house are many homes.
If it weren't so, I would have told you. I am
going to prepare a place for you.
3 If I go and prepare a place for you, I will
come again and will receive you to myself;
that where I am, you may be there also.
4 You know where I go, and you know the
way."

* **13:18:** Psalms 41:9

5 Thomas said to him, “Lord, we don’t
know where you are going. How can we
know the way?”
6 Jesus said to him, “I am the way, the
truth, and the life. No one comes to the
Father, except through me.
7 If you had known me, you would have
known my Father also. From now on, you
know him and have seen him.”
8 Philip said to him, “Lord, show us the
Father, and that will be enough for us.”
9 Jesus said to him, “Have I been with
you such a long time, and do you not know
me, Philip? He who has seen me has seen
the Father. How do you say, ‘Show us the
Father’?
10 Don’t you believe that I am in the Fa-
ther, and the Father in me? The words that
I tell you, I speak not from myself; but the
Father who lives in me does his works.
11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and
the Father in me; or else believe me for the
very works’ sake.
12 Most certainly I tell you, he who be-
lieves in me, the works that I do, he will
do also; and he will do greater works than
these, because I am going to my Father.
13 Whatever you will ask in my name, I
will do it, that the Father may be glorified
in the Son.
14 If you will ask anything in my name, I
will do it.
15 If you love me, keep my command-
ments.
16 I will pray to the Father, and he will
give you another Counsellor, † that he may
be with you forever:
17 the Spirit of truth, whom the world
can’t receive, for it doesn’t see him and
doesn’t know him. You know him, for he
lives with you and will be in you.
18 I will not leave you orphans. I will
come to you.
19 Yet a little while, and the world will see
me no more; but you will see me. Because
I live, you will live also.
20 In that day you will know that I am in
my Father, and you in me, and I in you.
21 One who has my commandments and
keeps them, that person is one who loves
me. One who loves me will be loved by my
Father, and I will love him, and will reveal
myself to him.”
22 Judas (not Iscariot) said to him, “Lord,
what has happened that you are about
to reveal yourself to us, and not to the
world?”
23 Jesus answered him, “If a man loves
me, he will keep my word. My Father will
love him, and we will come to him and
make our home with him.
24 He who doesn’t love me doesn’t keep
my words. The word which you hear isn’t
mine, but the Father’s who sent me.
25 “I have said these things to you while
still living with you.
26 But the Counsellor, the Holy Spirit,
whom the Father will send in my name,
will teach you all things, and will remind
you of all that I said to you.
27 Peace I leave with you. My peace I give
to you; not as the world gives, I give to you.
Don’t let your heart be troubled, neither let
it be fearful.
28 You heard how I told you, ‘I am going
away, and I will come back to you.’ If
you loved me, you would have rejoiced
because I said ‘I am going to my Father;’ for
the Father is greater than I.
29 Now I have told you before it happens
so that when it happens, you may believe.
30 I will no more speak much with you,
for the prince of the world comes, and he
has nothing in me.
31 But that the world may know that I
love the Father, and as the Father com-
manded me, even so I do. Arise, let’s go
from here.

15

1 “I am the true vine, and my Father is the
farmer.
2 Every branch in me that doesn’t bear
fruit, he takes away. Every branch that
bears fruit, he prunes, that it may bear
more fruit.
3 You are already pruned clean because
of the word which I have spoken to you.
4 Remain in me, and I in you. As the
branch can’t bear fruit by itself unless it

† **14:16:** Greek παρακλητον: Counsellor, Helper, Intercessor, Advocate, and Comforter.

remains in the vine, so neither can you, unless you remain in me.
5 I am the vine. You are the branches. He who remains in me and I in him bears much fruit, for apart from me you can do nothing.
6 If a man doesn't remain in me, he is thrown out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them, throw them into the fire, and they are burnt.
7 If you remain in me, and my words remain in you, you will ask whatever you desire, and it will be done for you.
8 "In this my Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; and so you will be my disciples.
9 Even as the Father has loved me, I also have loved you. Remain in my love.
10 If you keep my commandments, you will remain in my love, even as I have kept my Father's commandments and remain in his love.
11 I have spoken these things to you, that my joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be made full.
12 "This is my commandment, that you love one another, even as I have loved you.
13 Greater love has no one than this, that someone lay down his life for his friends.
14 You are my friends if you do whatever I command you.
15 No longer do I call you servants, for the servant doesn't know what his lord does. But I have called you friends, for everything that I heard from my Father, I have made known to you.
16 You didn't choose me, but I chose you and appointed you, that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain; that whatever you will ask of the Father in my name, he may give it to you.
17 "I command these things to you, that you may love one another.
18 If the world hates you, you know that it has hated me before it hated you.
19 If you were of the world, the world would love its own. But because you are not of the world, since I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.
20 Remember the word that I said to you: 'A servant is not greater than his lord.'* If they persecuted me, they will also persecute you. If they kept my word, they will also keep yours.
21 But they will do all these things to you for my name's sake, because they don't know him who sent me.
22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not have had sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin.
23 He who hates me, hates my Father also.
24 If I hadn't done amongst them the works which no one else did, they wouldn't have had sin. But now they have seen and also hated both me and my Father.
25 But this happened so that the word may be fulfilled which was written in their law, 'They hated me without a cause.'*
26 "When the Counsellor† has come, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, who proceeds from the Father, he will testify about me.
27 You will also testify, because you have been with me from the beginning.

16

1 "I have said these things to you so that you wouldn't be caused to stumble.
2 They will put you out of the synagogues. Yes, the time is coming that whoever kills you will think that he offers service to God.
3 They will do these things† because they have not known the Father nor me.
4 But I have told you these things so that when the time comes, you may remember that I told you about them. I didn't tell you these things from the beginning, because I was with you.
5 But now I am going to him who sent me, and none of you asks me, 'Where are you going?'
6 But because I have told you these things, sorrow has filled your heart.

* **15:20:** John 13:16 * **15:25:** Psalms 35:19; 69:4 † **15:26:** Greek Parakletos: Counsellor, Helper, Advocate, Intercessor, and Comforter. † **16:3:** TR adds "to you"

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth: It is to
your advantage that I go away; for if I don't
go away, the Counsellor won't come to you.
But if I go, I will send him to you.
8 When he has come, he will convict the
world about sin, about righteousness, and
about judgement;
9 about sin, because they don't believe in
me;
10 about righteousness, because I am go-
ing to my Father, and you won't see me any
more;
11 about judgement, because the prince
of this world has been judged.
12 "I still have many things to tell you, but
you can't bear them now.
13 However, when he, the Spirit of truth,
has come, he will guide you into all truth,
for he will not speak from himself; but
whatever he hears, he will speak. He will
declare to you things that are coming.
14 He will glorify me, for he will take
from what is mine and will declare it to
you.
15 All things that the Father has are mine;
therefore I said that he takes‡ of mine and
will declare it to you.
16 "A little while, and you will not see me.
Again a little while, and you will see me."
17 Some of his disciples therefore said to
one another, "What is this that he says to
us, 'A little while, and you won't see me,
and again a little while, and you will see
me;' and, 'Because I go to the Father'?"
18 They said therefore, "What is this that
he says, 'A little while'? We don't know
what he is saying."
19 Therefore Jesus perceived that they
wanted to ask him, and he said to them,
"Do you enquire amongst yourselves con-
cerning this, that I said, 'A little while, and
you won't see me, and again a little while,
and you will see me'?
20 Most certainly I tell you that you will
weep and lament, but the world will re-
joice. You will be sorrowful, but your
sorrow will be turned into joy.
21 A woman, when she gives birth, has
sorrow because her time has come. But
when she has delivered the child, she
doesn't remember the anguish any more,
for the joy that a human being is born into
the world.
22 Therefore you now have sorrow, but
I will see you again, and your heart will
rejoice, and no one will take your joy away
from you.
23 "In that day you will ask me no ques-
tions. Most certainly I tell you, whatever
you may ask of the Father in my name, he
will give it to you.
24 Until now, you have asked nothing in
my name. Ask, and you will receive, that
your joy may be made full.
25 "I have spoken these things to you in
figures of speech. But the time is coming
when I will no more speak to you in figures
of speech, but will tell you plainly about
the Father.
26 In that day you will ask in my name;
and I don't say to you that I will pray to the
Father for you,
27 for the Father himself loves you, be-
cause you have loved me, and have be-
lieved that I came from God.
28 I came from the Father and have come
into the world. Again, I leave the world
and go to the Father."
29 His disciples said to him, "Behold, now
you are speaking plainly, and using no
figures of speech.
30 Now we know that you know all
things, and don't need for anyone to ques-
tion you. By this we believe that you came
from God."
31 Jesus answered them, "Do you now
believe?
32 Behold, the time is coming, yes, and
has now come, that you will be scattered,
everyone to his own place, and you will
leave me alone. Yet I am not alone, because
the Father is with me.
33 I have told you these things, that in
me you may have peace. In the world
you have trouble; but cheer up! I have
overcome the world."

17

1 Jesus said these things, then lifting up
his eyes to heaven, he said, "Father, the

‡ **16:15:** TR reads "will take" instead of "takes"

time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may also glorify you;
2 even as you gave him authority over all flesh, so he will give eternal life to all whom you have given him.
3 This is eternal life, that they should know you, the only true God, and him whom you sent, Jesus Christ.
4 I glorified you on the earth. I have accomplished the work which you have given me to do.
5 Now, Father, glorify me with your own self with the glory which I had with you before the world existed.
6 "I revealed your name to the people whom you have given me out of the world. They were yours, and you have given them to me. They have kept your word.
7 Now they have known that all things whatever you have given me are from you,
8 for the words which you have given me I have given to them; and they received them, and knew for sure that I came from you. They have believed that you sent me.
9 I pray for them. I don't pray for the world, but for those whom you have given me, for they are yours.
10 All things that are mine are yours, and yours are mine, and I am glorified in them.
11 I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I am coming to you. Holy Father, keep them through your name which you have given me, that they may be one, even as we are.
12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in your name. I have kept those whom you have given me. None of them is lost except the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.
13 But now I come to you, and I say these things in the world, that they may have my joy made full in themselves.
14 I have given them your word. The world hated them because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.
15 I pray not that you would take them from the world, but that you would keep them from the evil one.
16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.
17 Sanctify them in your truth. Your word is truth.*
18 As you sent me into the world, even so I have sent them into the world.
19 For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified in truth.
20 "Not for these only do I pray, but for those also who will believe in me through their word,
21 that they may all be one; even as you, Father, are in me, and I in you, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that you sent me.
22 The glory which you have given me, I have given to them, that they may be one, even as we are one,
23 I in them, and you in me, that they may be perfected into one, that the world may know that you sent me and loved them, even as you loved me.
24 Father, I desire that they also whom you have given me be with me where I am, that they may see my glory which you have given me, for you loved me before the foundation of the world.
25 Righteous Father, the world hasn't known you, but I knew you; and these knew that you sent me.
26 I made known to them your name, and will make it known; that the love with which you loved me may be in them, and I in them."

18

1 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went out with his disciples over the brook Kidron, where there was a garden, into which he and his disciples entered.
2 Now Judas, who betrayed him, also knew the place, for Jesus often met there with his disciples.
3 Judas then, having taken a detachment of soldiers and officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons.
4 Jesus therefore, knowing all the things that were happening to him, went out and said to them, "Who are you looking for?"
5 They answered him, "Jesus of Nazareth."

* **17:17:** Psalms 119:142

Jesus said to them, “I am he.”
Judas also, who betrayed him, was standing with them.
6 When therefore he said to them, “I am he,” they went backward and fell to the ground.
7 Again therefore he asked them, “Who are you looking for?”
They said, “Jesus of Nazareth.”
8 Jesus answered, “I told you that I am he. If therefore you seek me, let these go their way,”
9 that the word might be fulfilled which he spoke, “Of those whom you have given me, I have lost none.”*
10 Simon Peter therefore, having a sword, drew it, struck the high priest’s servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant’s name was Malchus.
11 Jesus therefore said to Peter, “Put the sword into its sheath. The cup which the Father has given me, shall I not surely drink it?”
12 So the detachment, the commanding officer, and the officers of the Jews seized Jesus and bound him,
13 and led him to Annas first, for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year.
14 Now it was Caiaphas who advised the Jews that it was expedient that one man should perish for the people.
15 Simon Peter followed Jesus, as did another disciple. Now that disciple was known to the high priest, and entered in with Jesus into the court of the high priest;
16 but Peter was standing at the door outside. So the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought in Peter.
17 Then the maid who kept the door said to Peter, “Are you also one of this man’s disciples?”
He said, “I am not.”
18 Now the servants and the officers were standing there, having made a fire of coals, for it was cold. They were warming themselves. Peter was with them, standing and warming himself.
19 The high priest therefore asked Jesus about his disciples and about his teaching.
20 Jesus answered him, “I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in synagogues and in the temple, where the Jews always meet. I said nothing in secret.
21 Why do you ask me? Ask those who have heard me what I said to them. Behold, they know the things which I said.”
22 When he had said this, one of the officers standing by slapped Jesus with his hand, saying, “Do you answer the high priest like that?”
23 Jesus answered him, “If I have spoken evil, testify of the evil; but if well, why do you beat me?”
24 Annas sent him bound to Caiaphas, the high priest.
25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore to him, “You aren’t also one of his disciples, are you?”
He denied it and said, “I am not.”
26 One of the servants of the high priest, being a relative of him whose ear Peter had cut off, said, “Didn’t I see you in the garden with him?”
27 Peter therefore denied it again, and immediately the rooster crowed.
28 They led Jesus therefore from Caiaphas into the Praetorium. It was early, and they themselves didn’t enter into the Praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the Passover.
29 Pilate therefore went out to them and said, “What accusation do you bring against this man?”
30 They answered him, “If this man weren’t an evildoer, we wouldn’t have delivered him up to you.”
31 Pilate therefore said to them, “Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law.”
Therefore the Jews said to him, “It is illegal for us to put anyone to death,”
32 that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spoke, signifying by what kind of death he should die.

* **18:9:** John 6:39

33 Pilate therefore entered again into the
Praetorium, called Jesus, and said to him,
"Are you the King of the Jews?"
34 Jesus answered him, "Do you say this
by yourself, or did others tell you about
me?"
35 Pilate answered, "I'm not a Jew, am I?
Your own nation and the chief priests de-
livered you to me. What have you done?"
36 Jesus answered, "My Kingdom is not
of this world. If my Kingdom were of this
world, then my servants would fight, that I
wouldn't be delivered to the Jews. But now
my Kingdom is not from here."
37 Pilate therefore said to him, "Are you
a king then?"
Jesus answered, "You say that I am a
king. For this reason I have been born, and
for this reason I have come into the world,
that I should testify to the truth. Everyone
who is of the truth listens to my voice."
38 Pilate said to him, "What is truth?"
When he had said this, he went out again
to the Jews, and said to them, "I find no
basis for a charge against him.
39 But you have a custom that I should
release someone to you at the Passover.
Therefore, do you want me to release to
you the King of the Jews?"
40 Then they all shouted again, saying,
"Not this man, but Barabbas!" Now Barab-
bas was a robber.

19

1 So Pilate then took Jesus and flogged
him.
2 The soldiers twisted thorns into a
crown and put it on his head, and dressed
him in a purple garment.
3 They kept saying, "Hail, King of the
Jews!" and they kept slapping him.
4 Then Pilate went out again, and said to
them, "Behold, I bring him out to you, that
you may know that I find no basis for a
charge against him."
5 Jesus therefore came out, wearing the
crown of thorns and the purple garment.
Pilate said to them, "Behold, the man!"
6 When therefore the chief priests and
the officers saw him, they shouted, saying,
"Crucify! Crucify!"
Pilate said to them, "Take him yourselves
and crucify him, for I find no basis for a
charge against him."
7 The Jews answered him, "We have a
law, and by our law he ought to die, be-
cause he made himself the Son of God."
8 When therefore Pilate heard this say-
ing, he was more afraid.
9 He entered into the Praetorium again,
and said to Jesus, "Where are you from?"
But Jesus gave him no answer.
10 Pilate therefore said to him, "Aren't
you speaking to me? Don't you know that I
have power to release you and have power
to crucify you?"
11 Jesus answered, "You would have no
power at all against me, unless it were
given to you from above. Therefore he
who delivered me to you has greater sin."
12 At this, Pilate was seeking to release
him, but the Jews cried out, saying, "If
you release this man, you aren't Caesar's
friend! Everyone who makes himself a
king speaks against Caesar!"
13 When Pilate therefore heard these
words, he brought Jesus out and sat down
on the judgement seat at a place called
"The Pavement", but in Hebrew, "Gab-
batha."
14 Now it was the Preparation Day of the
Passover, at about the sixth hour.† He said
to the Jews, "Behold, your King!"
15 They cried out, "Away with him! Away
with him! Crucify him!"
Pilate said to them, "Shall I crucify your
King?"
The chief priests answered, "We have no
king but Caesar!"
16 So then he delivered him to them to be
crucified. So they took Jesus and led him
away.
17 He went out, bearing his cross, to the
place called "The Place of a Skull", which is
called in Hebrew, "Golgotha",

† **19:14:** "the sixth hour" would have been 6:00 a.m. according to the Roman timekeeping system, or noon for the Jewish timekeeping system in use, then.

18 where they crucified him, and with
him two others, on either side one, and
Jesus in the middle.
19 Pilate wrote a title also, and put it on
the cross. There was written, "JESUS OF
NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS."
20 Therefore many of the Jews read this
title, for the place where Jesus was cruci-
fied was near the city; and it was written
in Hebrew, in Latin, and in Greek.
21 The chief priests of the Jews therefore
said to Pilate, "Don't write, 'The King of
the Jews,' but, 'he said, "I am King of the
Jews." ' "
22 Pilate answered, "What I have written,
I have written."
23 Then the soldiers, when they had cru-
cified Jesus, took his garments and made
four parts, to every soldier a part; and
also the tunic. Now the tunic was without
seam, woven from the top throughout.
24 Then they said to one another, "Let's
not tear it, but cast lots for it to decide
whose it will be," that the Scripture might
be fulfilled, which says,

"They parted my garments amongst them.
They cast lots for my clothing."*

Therefore the soldiers did these things.
25 But standing by Jesus' cross were his
mother, his mother's sister, Mary the wife
of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene.
26 Therefore when Jesus saw his mother,
and the disciple whom he loved standing
there, he said to his mother, "Woman, be-
hold, your son!"
27 Then he said to the disciple, "Behold,
your mother!" From that hour, the disciple
took her to his own home.
28 After this, Jesus, seeing‡ that all things
were now finished, that the Scripture
might be fulfilled, said, "I am thirsty!"
29 Now a vessel full of vinegar was set
there; so they put a sponge full of the vine-
gar on hyssop, and held it at his mouth.
30 When Jesus therefore had received
the vinegar, he said, "It is finished!" Then
he bowed his head and gave up his spirit.
31 Therefore the Jews, because it was
the Preparation Day, so that the bodies
wouldn't remain on the cross on the Sab-
bath (for that Sabbath was a special one),
asked of Pilate that their legs might be
broken and that they might be taken away.
32 Therefore the soldiers came and broke
the legs of the first and of the other who
was crucified with him;
33 but when they came to Jesus and saw
that he was already dead, they didn't break
his legs.
34 However, one of the soldiers pierced
his side with a spear, and immediately
blood and water came out.
35 He who has seen has testified, and his
testimony is true. He knows that he tells
the truth, that you may believe.
36 For these things happened that the
Scripture might be fulfilled, "A bone of him
will not be broken."*
37 Again another Scripture says, "They
will look on him whom they pierced."*
38 After these things, Joseph of Arimath-
aea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly
for fear of the Jews, asked of Pilate that he
might take away Jesus' body. Pilate gave
him permission. He came therefore and
took away his body.
39 Nicodemus, who at first came to Jesus
by night, also came bringing a mixture of
myrrh and aloes, about a hundred Roman
pounds.§
40 So they took Jesus' body, and bound
it in linen cloths with the spices, as the
custom of the Jews is to bury.
41 Now in the place where he was cruci-
fied there was a garden. In the garden was
a new tomb in which no man had ever yet
been laid.
42 Then, because of the Jews' Preparation
Day (for the tomb was near at hand), they
laid Jesus there.

20

1 Now on the first day of the week, Mary
Magdalene went early, while it was still

* **19:24:** Psalms 22:18 ‡ **19:28:** NU, TR read "knowing" instead of "seeing" * **19:36:** Exodus 12:46; Numbers 9:12; Psalms 34:20 * **19:37:** Zechariah 12:10 § **19:39:** 100 Roman pounds of 12 ounces each, or about 72 pounds, or 33 Kilograms.

dark, to the tomb, and saw that the stone had been taken away from the tomb.
2 Therefore she ran and came to Simon Peter and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and said to them, "They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we don't know where they have laid him!"
3 Therefore Peter and the other disciple went out, and they went towards the tomb.
4 They both ran together. The other disciple outran Peter and came to the tomb first.
5 Stooping and looking in, he saw the linen cloths lying there; yet he didn't enter in.
6 Then Simon Peter came, following him, and entered into the tomb. He saw the linen cloths lying,
7 and the cloth that had been on his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself.
8 So then the other disciple who came first to the tomb also entered in, and he saw and believed.
9 For as yet they didn't know the Scripture, that he must rise from the dead.
10 So the disciples went away again to their own homes.
11 But Mary was standing outside at the tomb weeping. So as she wept, she stooped and looked into the tomb,
12 and she saw two angels in white sitting, one at the head and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.
13 They asked her, "Woman, why are you weeping?"

She said to them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I don't know where they have laid him."
14 When she had said this, she turned around and saw Jesus standing, and didn't know that it was Jesus.
15 Jesus said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Who are you looking for?"

She, supposing him to be the gardener, said to him, "Sir, if you have carried him away, tell me where you have laid him, and I will take him away."
16 Jesus said to her, "Mary."

She turned and said to him, "Rabboni!"† which is to say, "Teacher!"‡
17 Jesus said to her, "Don't hold me, for I haven't yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brothers and tell them, 'I am ascending to my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.' "
18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had said these things to her.
19 When therefore it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were locked where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the middle and said to them, "Peace be to you."
20 When he had said this, he showed them his hands and his side. The disciples therefore were glad when they saw the Lord.
21 Jesus therefore said to them again, "Peace be to you. As the Father has sent me, even so I send you."
22 When he had said this, he breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit!
23 If you forgive anyone's sins, they have been forgiven them. If you retain anyone's sins, they have been retained."
24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus,§ wasn't with them when Jesus came.
25 The other disciples therefore said to him, "We have seen the Lord!"

But he said to them, "Unless I see in his hands the print of the nails, put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe."
26 After eight days, again his disciples were inside and Thomas was with them. Jesus came, the doors being locked, and stood in the middle, and said, "Peace be to you."
27 Then he said to Thomas, "Reach here your finger, and see my hands. Reach here your hand, and put it into my side. Don't be unbelieving, but believing."
28 Thomas answered him, "My Lord and my God!"

† **20:16:** Rabboni is a transliteration of the Hebrew word for "great teacher." ‡ **20:16:** or, Master § **20:24:** or, Twin † **20:29:** TR adds "Thomas,"

29 Jesus said to him, “Because you have
seen me,† you have believed. Blessed are
those who have not seen and have be-
lieved.”
30 Therefore Jesus did many other signs
in the presence of his disciples, which are
not written in this book;
31 but these are written that you may
believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of
God, and that believing you may have life
in his name.

21

1 After these things, Jesus revealed him-
self again to the disciples at the sea of
Tiberias. He revealed himself this way.
2 Simon Peter, Thomas called Didymus,†
Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons
of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples
were together.
3 Simon Peter said to them, “I’m going
fishing.”
They told him, “We are also coming with
you.” They immediately went out and en-
tered into the boat. That night, they caught
nothing.
4 But when day had already come, Jesus
stood on the beach; yet the disciples didn’t
know that it was Jesus.
5 Jesus therefore said to them, “Children,
have you anything to eat?”
They answered him, “No.”
6 He said to them, “Cast the net on the
right side of the boat, and you will find
some.”
They cast it therefore, and now they
weren’t able to draw it in for the multitude
of fish.
7 That disciple therefore whom Jesus
loved said to Peter, “It’s the Lord!”
So when Simon Peter heard that it was
the Lord, he wrapped his coat around him-
self (for he was naked), and threw himself
into the sea.
8 But the other disciples came in the
little boat (for they were not far from
the land, but about two hundred cubits‡
away), dragging the net full of fish.
9 So when they got out on the land, they
saw a fire of coals there, with fish and
bread laid on it.
10 Jesus said to them, “Bring some of the
fish which you have just caught.”
11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the
net to land, full of one hundred and fifty-
three great fish. Even though there were
so many, the net wasn’t torn.
12 Jesus said to them, “Come and eat
breakfast!”
None of the disciples dared enquire of
him, “Who are you?” knowing that it was
the Lord.
13 Then Jesus came and took the bread,
gave it to them, and the fish likewise.
14 This is now the third time that Jesus
was revealed to his disciples after he had
risen from the dead.
15 So when they had eaten their break-
fast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, “Simon, son
of Jonah, do you love me more than these?”
He said to him, “Yes, Lord; you know that
I have affection for you.”
He said to him, “Feed my lambs.”
16 He said to him again a second time,
“Simon, son of Jonah, do you love me?”
He said to him, “Yes, Lord; you know that
I have affection for you.”
He said to him, “Tend my sheep.”
17 He said to him the third time, “Simon,
son of Jonah, do you have affection for
me?”
Peter was grieved because he asked him
the third time, “Do you have affection for
me?” He said to him, “Lord, you know
everything. You know that I have affection
for you.”
Jesus said to him, “Feed my sheep.
18 Most certainly I tell you, when you
were young, you dressed yourself and
walked where you wanted to. But when
you are old, you will stretch out your
hands, and another will dress you and
carry you where you don’t want to go.”
19 Now he said this, signifying by what
kind of death he would glorify God. When
he had said this, he said to him, “Follow
me.”
20 Then Peter, turning around, saw a
disciple following. This was the disciple
whom Jesus loved, the one who had also

† **21:2:** or, Twin ‡ **21:8:** 200 cubits is about 100 yards or about 91 metres

leaned on Jesus' chest at the supper and asked, "Lord, who is going to betray you?"
21 Peter, seeing him, said to Jesus, "Lord, what about this man?"
22 Jesus said to him, "If I desire that he stay until I come, what is that to you? You follow me."
23 This saying therefore went out amongst the brothers§ that this disciple wouldn't die. Yet Jesus didn't say to him that he wouldn't die, but, "If I desire that he stay until I come, what is that to you?"
24 This is the disciple who testifies about these things, and wrote these things. We know that his witness is true.
25 There are also many other things which Jesus did, which if they would all be written, I suppose that even the world itself wouldn't have room for the books that would be written.

§ **21:23:** The word for "brothers" here may be also correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

The Acts of the Apostles

1 The first book I wrote, Theophilus, concerned all that Jesus began both to do and to teach,
2 until the day in which he was received up, after he had given commandment through the Holy Spirit to the apostles whom he had chosen.
3 To these he also showed himself alive after he suffered, by many proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days and speaking about God's Kingdom.
4 Being assembled together with them, he commanded them, "Don't depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which you heard from me.
5 For John indeed baptised in water, but you will be baptised in the Holy Spirit not many days from now."
6 Therefore, when they had come together, they asked him, "Lord, are you now restoring the kingdom to Israel?"
7 He said to them, "It isn't for you to know times or seasons which the Father has set within his own authority.
8 But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you. You will be witnesses to me in Jerusalem, in all Judea and Samaria, and to the uttermost parts of the earth."
9 When he had said these things, as they were looking, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.
10 While they were looking steadfastly into the sky as he went, behold,† two men stood by them in white clothing,
11 who also said, "You men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus, who was received up from you into the sky, will come back in the same way as you saw him going into the sky."
12 Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mountain called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a Sabbath day's journey away.
13 When they had come in, they went up into the upper room where they were staying, that is Peter, John, James, Andrew, Philip, Thomas, Bartholomew, Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, Simon the Zealot, and Judas the son of James.
14 All these with one accord continued steadfastly in prayer and supplication, along with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brothers.
15 In these days, Peter stood up in the middle of the disciples (and the number of names was about one hundred and twenty), and said,
16 "Brothers, it was necessary that this Scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who was guide to those who took Jesus.
17 For he was counted with us, and received his portion in this ministry.
18 Now this man obtained a field with the reward for his wickedness; and falling headlong, his body burst open and all his intestines gushed out.
19 It became known to everyone who lived in Jerusalem that in their language that field was called 'Akeldama,' that is, 'The field of blood.'
20 For it is written in the book of Psalms,

'Let his habitation be made desolate.
Let no one dwell in it;'*

and,

'Let another take his office.'*

21 "Of the men therefore who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out amongst us,
22 beginning from the baptism of John to the day that he was received up from us, of these one must become a witness with us of his resurrection."
23 They put forward two: Joseph called Barsabbas, who was also called Justus, and Matthias.
24 They prayed and said, "You, Lord, who know the hearts of all men, show which one of these two you have chosen
25 to take part in this ministry and apostleship from which Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place."

† **1:10:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
* **1:20:** Psalms 69:25 * **1:20:** Psalms 109:8

26 They drew lots for them, and the lot
fell on Matthias; and he was counted with
the eleven apostles.

2

1 Now when the day of Pentecost had
come, they were all with one accord in one
place.
2 Suddenly there came from the sky a
sound like the rushing of a mighty wind,
and it filled all the house where they were
sitting.
3 Tongues like fire appeared and were
distributed to them, and one sat on each of
them.
4 They were all filled with the Holy Spirit
and began to speak with other languages,
as the Spirit gave them the ability to speak.
5 Now there were dwelling in Jerusalem
Jews, devout men, from every nation un-
der the sky.
6 When this sound was heard, the multi-
tude came together and were bewildered,
because everyone heard them speaking in
his own language.
7 They were all amazed and marvelled,
saying to one another, "Behold, aren't all
these who speak Galileans?
8 How do we hear, everyone in our own
native language?
9 Parthians, Medes, Elamites, and peo-
ple from Mesopotamia, Judea, Cappadocia,
Pontus, Asia,
10 Phrygia, Pamphylia, Egypt, the parts
of Libya around Cyrene, visitors from
Rome, both Jews and proselytes,
11 Cretans and Arabians—we hear them
speaking in our languages the mighty
works of God!"
12 They were all amazed and were per-
plexed, saying to one another, "What does
this mean?"
13 Others, mocking, said, "They are filled
with new wine."
14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven,
lifted up his voice and spoke out to them,
"You men of Judea and all you who dwell
at Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and
listen to my words.
15 For these aren't drunken, as you sup-
pose, seeing it is only the third hour of the
day.†
16 But this is what has been spoken
through the prophet Joel:
17 'It will be in the last days, says God,
that I will pour out my Spirit on all
flesh.
Your sons and your daughters will proph-
esy.
Your young men will see visions.
Your old men will dream dreams.
18 Yes, and on my servants and on my hand-
maidens in those days,
I will pour out my Spirit, and they will
prophesy.
19 I will show wonders in the sky above,
and signs on the earth beneath:
blood, and fire, and billows of smoke.
20 The sun will be turned into darkness,
and the moon into blood,
before the great and glorious day of
the Lord comes.
21 It will be that whoever will call on the
name of the Lord will be saved.'*
22 "Men of Israel, hear these words! Jesus
of Nazareth, a man approved by God to you
by mighty works and wonders and signs
which God did by him amongst you, even
as you yourselves know,
23 him, being delivered up by the deter-
mined counsel and foreknowledge of God,
you have taken by the hand of lawless men,
crucified and killed;
24 whom God raised up, having freed
him from the agony of death, because it
was not possible that he should be held by
it.
25 For David says concerning him,
'I saw the Lord always before my face,
for he is on my right hand, that I
should not be moved.
26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my
tongue rejoiced.
Moreover my flesh also will dwell in
hope,
27 because you will not leave my soul in
Hades,‡
neither will you allow your Holy One
to see decay.

† **2:15:** about 9:00 a.m. * **2:21:** Joel 2:28-32 ‡ **2:27:** or, Hell * **2:28:** Psalms 16:8-11

28 You made known to me the ways of life.
You will make me full of gladness with
your presence.'*
29 "Brothers, I may tell you freely of the
patriarch David, that he both died and was
buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.
30 Therefore, being a prophet, and know-
ing that God had sworn with an oath to him
that of the fruit of his body, according to
the flesh, he would raise up the Christ§ to
sit on his throne,
31 he foreseeing this, spoke about the
resurrection of the Christ, that his soul
wasn't left in Hades,† and his flesh didn't
see decay.
32 This Jesus God raised up, to which we
all are witnesses.
33 Being therefore exalted by the right
hand of God, and having received from the
Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he
has poured out this which you now see and
hear.
34 For David didn't ascend into the heav-
ens, but he says himself,
'The Lord said to my Lord, "Sit by my right
hand
35 until I make your enemies a foot-
stool for your feet." '*
36 "Let all the house of Israel therefore
know certainly that God has made him
both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you
crucified."
37 Now when they heard this, they were
cut to the heart, and said to Peter and the
rest of the apostles, "Brothers, what shall
we do?"
38 Peter said to them, "Repent and be
baptised, every one of you, in the name of
Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of sins, and
you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.
39 For the promise is to you and to your
children, and to all who are far off, even
as many as the Lord our God will call to
himself."
40 With many other words he testified
and exhorted them, saying, "Save your-
selves from this crooked generation!"
41 Then those who gladly received his
word were baptised. There were added
that day about three thousand souls.
42 They continued steadfastly in the
apostles' teaching and fellowship, in the
breaking of bread, and prayer.
43 Fear came on every soul, and many
wonders and signs were done through the
apostles.
44 All who believed were together, and
had all things in common.
45 They sold their possessions and goods,
and distributed them to all, according as
anyone had need.
46 Day by day, continuing steadfastly
with one accord in the temple, and break-
ing bread at home, they took their food
with gladness and singleness of heart,
47 praising God and having favour with
all the people. The Lord added to the
assembly day by day those who were being
saved.

3

1 Peter and John were going up into the
temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth
hour.†
2 A certain man who was lame from his
mother's womb was being carried, whom
they laid daily at the door of the temple
which is called Beautiful, to ask gifts for
the needy of those who entered into the
temple.
3 Seeing Peter and John about to go into
the temple, he asked to receive gifts for the
needy.
4 Peter, fastening his eyes on him, with
John, said, "Look at us."
5 He listened to them, expecting to re-
ceive something from them.
6 But Peter said, "I have no silver or gold,
but what I have, that I give you. In the
name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, get up
and walk!"
7 He took him by the right hand and
raised him up. Immediately his feet and
his ankle bones received strength.
8 Leaping up, he stood and began to walk.
He entered with them into the temple,
walking, leaping, and praising God.
9 All the people saw him walking and
praising God.

§ **2:30:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". † **2:31:** or, Hell * **2:35:** Psalms 110:1 † **3:1:** 3:00 p.m.

10 They recognised him, that it was he
who used to sit begging for gifts for the
needy at the Beautiful Gate of the temple.
They were filled with wonder and amaze-
ment at what had happened to him.
11 As the lame man who was healed held
on to Peter and John, all the people ran
together to them in the porch that is called
Solomon's, greatly wondering.
12 When Peter saw it, he responded to
the people, "You men of Israel, why do
you marvel at this man? Why do you
fasten your eyes on us, as though by our
own power or godliness we had made him
walk?
13 The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,
the God of our fathers, has glorified his
Servant Jesus, whom you delivered up and
denied in the presence of Pilate, when he
had determined to release him.
14 But you denied the Holy and Righ-
teous One and asked for a murderer to be
granted to you,
15 and killed the Prince of life, whom
God raised from the dead, to which we are
witnesses.
16 By faith in his name, his name has
made this man strong, whom you see and
know. Yes, the faith which is through him
has given him this perfect soundness in the
presence of you all.
17 "Now, brothers,‡ I know that you did
this in ignorance, as did also your rulers.
18 But the things which God announced
by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ
should suffer, he thus fulfilled.
19 "Repent therefore, and turn again,
that your sins may be blotted out, so that
there may come times of refreshing from
the presence of the Lord,
20 and that he may send Christ Jesus, who
was ordained for you before,
21 whom heaven must receive until the
times of restoration of all things, which
God spoke long ago by the mouth of his
holy prophets.
22 For Moses indeed said to the fathers,
'The Lord God will raise up a prophet for
you from amongst your brothers, like me.
You shall listen to him in all things what-
ever he says to you.
23 It will be that every soul that will not
listen to that prophet will be utterly de-
stroyed from amongst the people.'*
24 Yes, and all the prophets from Samuel
and those who followed after, as many as
have spoken, also told of these days.
25 You are the children of the prophets,
and of the covenant which God made
with our fathers, saying to Abraham, 'All
the families of the earth will be blessed
through your offspring.'§*
26 God, having raised up his servant Je-
sus, sent him to you first to bless you, in
turning away every one of you from your
wickedness."

4

1 As they spoke to the people, the priests
and the captain of the temple and the Sad-
ducees came to them,
2 being upset because they taught the
people and proclaimed in Jesus the resur-
rection from the dead.
3 They laid hands on them, and put them
in custody until the next day, for it was
now evening.
4 But many of those who heard the word
believed, and the number of the men came
to be about five thousand.
5 In the morning, their rulers, elders,
and scribes were gathered together in
Jerusalem.
6 Annas the high priest was there, with
Caiaphas, John, Alexander, and as many as
were relatives of the high priest.
7 When they had stood Peter and John
in the middle of them, they enquired, "By
what power, or in what name, have you
done this?"
8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit,
said to them, "You rulers of the people and
elders of Israel,
9 if we are examined today concerning a
good deed done to a crippled man, by what
means this man has been healed,
10 may it be known to you all, and to all
the people of Israel, that in the name of

‡ **3:17:** The word for "brothers" here may be also correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." * **3:23:** Deuteronomy 18:15,18-19 § **3:25:** or, seed * **3:25:** Genesis 22:18; 26:4

Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, this man stands here before you whole in him.
11 He is 'the stone which was regarded as worthless by you, the builders, which has become the head of the corner.'*
12 There is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven that is given amongst men, by which we must be saved!"
13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled. They recognised that they had been with Jesus.
14 Seeing the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.
15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred amongst themselves,
16 saying, "What shall we do to these men? Because indeed a notable miracle has been done through them, as can be plainly seen by all who dwell in Jerusalem, and we can't deny it.
17 But so that this spreads no further amongst the people, let's threaten them, that from now on they don't speak to anyone in this name."
18 They called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.
19 But Peter and John answered them, "Whether it is right in the sight of God to listen to you rather than to God, judge for yourselves,
20 for we can't help telling the things which we saw and heard."
21 When they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding no way to punish them, because of the people; for everyone glorified God for that which was done.
22 For the man on whom this miracle of healing was performed was more than forty years old.
23 Being let go, they came to their own company and reported all that the chief priests and the elders had said to them.
24 When they heard it, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord and said, "O Lord, you are God, who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and all that is in them;
25 who by the mouth of your servant David, said,

'Why do the nations rage,
and the peoples plot a vain thing?
26 The kings of the earth take a stand,
and the rulers plot together,
against the Lord, and against his Christ.'†*

27 "For truly,‡ both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together against your holy servant Jesus, whom you anointed,
28 to do whatever your hand and your counsel foreordained to happen.
29 Now, Lord, look at their threats, and grant to your servants to speak your word with all boldness,
30 while you stretch out your hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of your holy Servant Jesus."
31 When they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were gathered together. They were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness.
32 The multitude of those who believed were of one heart and soul. Not one of them claimed that anything of the things which he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common.
33 With great power, the apostles gave their testimony of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. Great grace was on them all.
34 For neither was there amongst them any who lacked, for as many as were owners of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold,
35 and laid them at the apostles' feet; and distribution was made to each, according as anyone had need.

* **4:11:** Psalms 118:22 † **4:26:** Christ (Greek) and Messiah (Hebrew) both mean Anointed One. * **4:26:** Psalms 2:1-2 ‡ **4:27:** nu adds "in this city,"

36 Joses, who by the apostles was also called Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, Son of Encouragement), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race,
37 having a field, sold it and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

5

1 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,
2 and kept back part of the price, his wife also being aware of it, then brought a certain part and laid it at the apostles' feet.
3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and to keep back part of the price of the land?
4 While you kept it, didn't it remain your own? After it was sold, wasn't it in your power? How is it that you have conceived this thing in your heart? You haven't lied to men, but to God."
5 Ananias, hearing these words, fell down and died. Great fear came on all who heard these things.
6 The young men arose and wrapped him up, and they carried him out and buried him.
7 About three hours later, his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in.
8 Peter answered her, "Tell me whether you sold the land for so much."

She said, "Yes, for so much."
9 But Peter asked her, "How is it that you have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out."
10 She fell down immediately at his feet and died. The young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her husband.
11 Great fear came on the whole assembly, and on all who heard these things.
12 By the hands of the apostles many signs and wonders were done amongst the people. They were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.
13 None of the rest dared to join them; however, the people honoured them.
14 More believers were added to the Lord, multitudes of both men and women.
15 They even carried out the sick into the streets and laid them on cots and mattresses, so that as Peter came by, at least his shadow might overshadow some of them.
16 The multitude also came together from the cities around Jerusalem, bringing sick people and those who were tormented by unclean spirits; and they were all healed.
17 But the high priest rose up, and all those who were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees), and they were filled with jealousy
18 and laid hands on the apostles, then put them in public custody.
19 But an angel of the Lord opened the prison doors by night, and brought them out and said,
20 "Go stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life."
21 When they heard this, they entered into the temple about daybreak and taught. But the high priest and those who were with him came and called the council together, with all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.
22 But the officers who came didn't find them in the prison. They returned and reported,
23 "We found the prison shut and locked, and the guards standing before the doors, but when we opened them, we found no one inside!"
24 Now when the high priest, the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these words, they were very perplexed about them and what might become of this.
25 One came and told them, "Behold, the men whom you put in prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the people."
26 Then the captain went with the officers, and brought them without violence, for they were afraid that the people might stone them.
27 When they had brought them, they set them before the council. The high priest questioned them,
28 saying, "Didn't we strictly command you not to teach in this name? Behold, you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching,

and intend to bring this man's blood on us."

29 But Peter and the apostles answered, "We must obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom you killed, hanging him on a tree.

31 God exalted him with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, to give repentance to Israel, and remission of sins.

32 We are his witnesses of these things; and so also is the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to those who obey him."

33 But they, when they heard this, were cut to the heart, and were determined to kill them.

34 But one stood up in the council, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, honoured by all the people, and commanded to put the apostles out for a little while.

35 He said to them, "You men of Israel, be careful concerning these men, what you are about to do.

36 For before these days Theudas rose up, making himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves. He was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed and came to nothing.

37 After this man, Judas of Galilee rose up in the days of the enrolment, and drew away some people after him. He also perished, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad.

38 Now I tell you, withdraw from these men and leave them alone. For if this counsel or this work is of men, it will be overthrown.

39 But if it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow it, and you would be found even to be fighting against God!"

40 They agreed with him. Summoning the apostles, they beat them and commanded them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 They therefore departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonour for Jesus' name.

42 Every day, in the temple and at home, they never stopped teaching and preaching Jesus, the Christ.

6

1 Now in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, a complaint arose from the Hellenists† against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily service.

2 The twelve summoned the multitude of the disciples and said, "It is not appropriate for us to forsake the word of God and serve tables.

3 Therefore, select from amongst you, brothers, seven men of good report, full of the Holy Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will continue steadfastly in prayer and in the ministry of the word."

5 These words pleased the whole multitude. They chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch,

6 whom they set before the apostles. When they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 The word of God increased and the number of the disciples greatly multiplied in Jerusalem. A great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 Stephen, full of faith and power, performed great wonders and signs amongst the people.

9 But some of those who were of the synagogue called "The Libertines", and of the Cyrenians, of the Alexandrians, and of those of Cilicia and Asia arose, disputing with Stephen.

10 They weren't able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke.

11 Then they secretly induced men to say, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and God."

12 They stirred up the people, the elders, and the scribes, and came against him and seized him, then brought him in to the council,

† **6:1:** The Hellenists used Greek language and culture, even though they were also of Hebrew descent.

13 and set up false witnesses who said,
“This man never stops speaking blasphemous words against this holy place and the law.
14 For we have heard him say that this
Jesus of Nazareth will destroy this place,
and will change the customs which Moses
delivered to us.”
15 All who sat in the council, fastening
their eyes on him, saw his face like it was
the face of an angel.

7

1 The high priest said, “Are these things
so?”
2 He said, “Brothers and fathers, listen.
The God of glory appeared to our father
Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia,
before he lived in Haran,
3 and said to him, ‘Get out of your land
and away from your relatives, and come
into a land which I will show you.’*
4 Then he came out of the land of the
Chaldaeans and lived in Haran. From
there, when his father was dead, God
moved him into this land where you are
now living.
5 He gave him no inheritance in it, no,
not so much as to set his foot on. He
promised that he would give it to him for a
possession, and to his offspring after him,
when he still had no child.
6 God spoke in this way: that his offspring would live as aliens in a strange
land, and that they would be enslaved and
mistreated for four hundred years.
7 ‘I will judge the nation to which they
will be in bondage,’ said God, ‘and after
that they will come out and serve me in this
place.’*
8 He gave him the covenant of circumcision. So Abraham became the father of
Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day.
Isaac became the father of Jacob, and Jacob
became the father of the twelve patriarchs.
9 “The patriarchs, moved with jealousy
against Joseph, sold him into Egypt. God
was with him
10 and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom
before Pharaoh, king of Egypt. He made
him governor over Egypt and all his house.
11 Now a famine came over all the land
of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction.
Our fathers found no food.
12 But when Jacob heard that there was
grain in Egypt, he sent out our fathers the
first time.
13 On the second time Joseph was made
known to his brothers, and Joseph’s family
was revealed to Pharaoh.
14 Joseph sent and summoned Jacob his
father and all his relatives, seventy-five
souls.
15 Jacob went down into Egypt and he
died, himself and our fathers;
16 and they were brought back to
Shechem and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver from the
children of Hamor of Shechem.
17 “But as the time of the promise came
close which God had sworn to Abraham,
the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,
18 until there arose a different king who
didn’t know Joseph.
19 The same took advantage of our race
and mistreated our fathers, and forced
them to abandon their babies, so that they
wouldn’t stay alive.
20 At that time Moses was born, and
was exceedingly handsome to God. He
was nourished three months in his father’s
house.
21 When he was abandoned, Pharaoh’s
daughter took him up and reared him as
her own son.
22 Moses was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians. He was mighty in his
words and works.
23 But when he was forty years old, it
came into his heart to visit his brothers,† the children of Israel.
24 Seeing one of them suffer wrong, he
defended him and avenged him who was
oppressed, striking the Egyptian.
25 He supposed that his brothers understood that God, by his hand, was giving
them deliverance; but they didn’t understand.
26 “The day following, he appeared to
them as they fought, and urged them to be

* **7:3:** Genesis 12:1 * **7:7:** Genesis 15:13-14 † **7:23:** The word for “brothers” here and where the context allows may be also correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

at peace again, saying, 'Sirs, you are brothers. Why do you wrong one another?'
27 But he who did his neighbour wrong
pushed him away, saying, 'Who made you
a ruler and a judge over us?
28 Do you want to kill me as you killed the
Egyptian yesterday?'*
29 Moses fled at this saying, and became
a stranger in the land of Midian, where he
became the father of two sons.
30 "When forty years were fulfilled, an
angel of the Lord appeared to him in the
wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a flame of
fire in a bush.
31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at
the sight. As he came close to see, the voice
of the Lord came to him,
32 'I am the God of your fathers: the God
of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God
of Jacob.'* Moses trembled and dared not
look.
33 The Lord said to him, 'Take off your
sandals, for the place where you stand is
holy ground.
34 I have surely seen the affliction of my
people who are in Egypt, and have heard
their groaning. I have come down to de-
liver them. Now come, I will send you into
Egypt.'*
35 "This Moses whom they refused, say-
ing, 'Who made you a ruler and a judge?'—
God has sent him as both a ruler and a
deliverer by the hand of the angel who
appeared to him in the bush.
36 This man led them out, having worked
wonders and signs in Egypt, in the Red Sea,
and in the wilderness for forty years.
37 This is that Moses who said to the
children of Israel, 'The Lord our God will
raise up a prophet for you from amongst
your brothers, like me.'‡*
38 This is he who was in the assembly in
the wilderness with the angel that spoke to
him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers,
who received living revelations to give to
us,
39 to whom our fathers wouldn't be obe-
dient, but rejected him and turned back in
their hearts to Egypt,
40 saying to Aaron, 'Make us gods that
will go before us, for as for this Moses who
led us out of the land of Egypt, we don't
know what has become of him.'*
41 They made a calf in those days, and
brought a sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced
in the works of their hands.
42 But God turned away and gave them
up to serve the army of the sky,§ as it is
written in the book of the prophets,
'Did you offer to me slain animals and
sacrifices
forty years in the wilderness, O house
of Israel?
43 You took up the tabernacle of Moloch,
the star of your god Rephan,
the figures which you made to worship,
so I will carry you away* beyond Baby-
lon.'
44 "Our fathers had the tabernacle of the
testimony in the wilderness, even as he
who spoke to Moses commanded him to
make it according to the pattern that he
had seen;
45 which also our fathers, in their turn,
brought in with Joshua when they entered
into the possession of the nations whom
God drove out before the face of our fa-
thers to the days of David,
46 who found favour in the sight of God,
and asked to find a habitation for the God
of Jacob.
47 But Solomon built him a house.
48 However, the Most High doesn't dwell
in temples made with hands, as the
prophet says,
49 'heaven is my throne,
and the earth a footstool for my feet.
What kind of house will you build me?'
says the Lord.
'Or what is the place of my rest?
50 Didn't my hand make all these things?'*
51 "You stiff-necked and uncircumcised
in heart and ears, you always resist the
Holy Spirit! As your fathers did, so you do.
52 Which of the prophets didn't your fa-
thers persecute? They killed those who

* **7:28:** Exodus 2:14 * **7:32:** Exodus 3:6 * **7:34:** Exodus 3:5,7-8,10 ‡ **7:37:** TR adds "You shall listen to him."
* **7:37:** Deuteronomy 18:15 * **7:40:** Exodus 32:1 § **7:42:** This idiom could also be translated "host of heaven", or "angelic beings", or "heavenly bodies." * **7:43:** Amos 5:25-27 * **7:50:** Isaiah 66:1-2

foretold the coming of the Righteous One, of whom you have now become betrayers and murderers.
53 You received the law as it was ordained by angels, and didn't keep it!"
54 Now when they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed at him with their teeth.
55 But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,
56 and said, "Behold, I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God!"
57 But they cried out with a loud voice and stopped their ears, then rushed at him with one accord.
58 They threw him out of the city and stoned him. The witnesses placed their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul.
59 They stoned Stephen as he called out, saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit!"
60 He knelt down and cried with a loud voice, "Lord, don't hold this sin against them!" When he had said this, he fell asleep.

8

1 Saul was consenting to his death. A great persecution arose against the assembly which was in Jerusalem in that day. They were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except for the apostles.
2 Devout men buried Stephen and lamented greatly over him.
3 But Saul ravaged the assembly, entering into every house and dragged both men and women off to prison.
4 Therefore those who were scattered abroad went around preaching the word.
5 Philip went down to the city of Samaria and proclaimed to them the Christ.
6 The multitudes listened with one accord to the things that were spoken by Philip when they heard and saw the signs which he did.
7 For unclean spirits came out of many of those who had them. They came out, crying with a loud voice. Many who had been paralysed and lame were healed.
8 There was great joy in that city.
9 But there was a certain man, Simon by name, who used to practise sorcery in the city and amazed the people of Samaria, making himself out to be some great one,
10 to whom they all listened, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is that great power of God."
11 They listened to him because for a long time he had amazed them with his sorceries.
12 But when they believed Philip preaching good news concerning God's Kingdom and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptised, both men and women.
13 Simon himself also believed. Being baptised, he continued with Philip. Seeing signs and great miracles occurring, he was amazed.
14 Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them,
15 who, when they had come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit;
16 for as yet he had fallen on none of them. They had only been baptised in the name of Christ Jesus.
17 Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.
18 Now when Simon saw that the Holy Spirit was given through the laying on of the apostles' hands, he offered them money,
19 saying, "Give me also this power, that whomever I lay my hands on may receive the Holy Spirit."
20 But Peter said to him, "May your silver perish with you, because you thought you could obtain the gift of God with money!
21 You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart isn't right before God.
22 Repent therefore of this, your wickedness, and ask God if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you.
23 For I see that you are in the poison of bitterness and in the bondage of iniquity."

24 Simon answered, “Pray for me to the Lord, that none of the things which you have spoken happen to me.”
25 They therefore, when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Good News to many villages of the Samaritans.
26 Then an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, “Arise, and go towards the south to the way that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza. This is a desert.”
27 He arose and went; and behold, there was a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to Jerusalem to worship.
28 He was returning and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah.
29 The Spirit said to Philip, “Go near, and join yourself to this chariot.”
30 Philip ran to him, and heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said, “Do you understand what you are reading?”
31 He said, “How can I, unless someone explains it to me?” He begged Philip to come up and sit with him.
32 Now the passage of the Scripture which he was reading was this,
“He was led as a sheep to the slaughter.
As a lamb before his shearer is silent,
so he doesn’t open his mouth.
33 In his humiliation, his judgement was taken away.
Who will declare His generation?
For his life is taken from the earth.”*
34 The eunuch answered Philip, “Who is the prophet talking about? About himself, or about someone else?”
35 Philip opened his mouth, and beginning from this Scripture, preached to him about Jesus.
36 As they went on the way, they came to some water; and the eunuch said, “Behold, here is water. What is keeping me from being baptised?”
37 †
38 He commanded the chariot to stand still, and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptised him.
39 When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, and the eunuch didn’t see him any more, for he went on his way rejoicing.
40 But Philip was found at Azotus. Passing through, he preached the Good News to all the cities until he came to Caesarea.

9

1 But Saul, still breathing threats and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest
2 and asked for letters from him to the synagogues of Damascus, that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.
3 As he travelled, he got close to Damascus, and suddenly a light from the sky shone around him.
4 He fell on the earth, and heard a voice saying to him, “Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me?”
5 He said, “Who are you, Lord?”
The Lord said, “I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting.†
6 But‡ rise up and enter into the city, then you will be told what you must do.”
7 The men who travelled with him stood speechless, hearing the sound, but seeing no one.
8 Saul arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no one. They led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus.
9 He was without sight for three days, and neither ate nor drank.
10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias. The Lord said to him in a vision, “Ananias!”
He said, “Behold, it’s me, Lord.”
11 The Lord said to him, “Arise and go to the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judah§ for one

* **8:33:** Isaiah 53:7,8 † **8:37:** TR adds *Philip said, “If you believe with all your heart, you may.” He answered, “I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.”* † **9:5:** TR adds “It’s hard for you to kick against the cattle prods.” ‡ **9:6:** TR omits “But” § **9:11:** or, Judas

named Saul, a man of Tarsus. For behold, he is praying,
12 and in a vision he has seen a man named Ananias coming in and laying his hands on him, that he might receive his sight."
13 But Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard from many about this man, how much evil he did to your saints at Jerusalem.
14 Here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call on your name."
15 But the Lord said to him, "Go your way, for he is my chosen vessel to bear my name before the nations and kings, and the children of Israel.
16 For I will show him how many things he must suffer for my name's sake."
17 Ananias departed and entered into the house. Laying his hands on him, he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord, who appeared to you on the road by which you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit."
18 Immediately something like scales fell from his eyes, and he received his sight. He arose and was baptised.
19 He took food and was strengthened.

Saul stayed several days with the disciples who were at Damascus.
20 Immediately in the synagogues he proclaimed the Christ, that he is the Son of God.
21 All who heard him were amazed, and said, "Isn't this he who in Jerusalem made havoc of those who called on this name? And he had come here intending to bring them bound before the chief priests!"
22 But Saul increased more in strength, and confounded the Jews who lived at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.
23 When many days were fulfilled, the Jews conspired together to kill him,
24 but their plot became known to Saul. They watched the gates both day and night that they might kill him,
25 but his disciples took him by night and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.
26 When Saul had come to Jerusalem, he tried to join himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.
27 But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and declared to them how he had seen the Lord on the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus he had preached boldly in the name of Jesus.
28 He was with them entering into† Jerusalem,
29 preaching boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus.‡ He spoke and disputed against the Hellenists,§ but they were seeking to kill him.
30 When the brothers† knew it, they brought him down to Caesarea and sent him off to Tarsus.
31 So the assemblies throughout all Judea, Galilee, and Samaria had peace and were built up. They were multiplied, walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit.
32 As Peter went throughout all those parts, he came down also to the saints who lived at Lydda.
33 There he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years because he was paralysed.
34 Peter said to him, "Aeneas, Jesus Christ heals you. Get up and make your bed!" Immediately he arose.
35 All who lived at Lydda and in Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord.
36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which when translated means Dorcas.‡ This woman was full of good works and acts of mercy which she did.
37 In those days, she became sick and died. When they had washed her, they laid her in an upper room.

† **9:28:** TR and NU add "and going out" ‡ **9:29:** TR and NU omit "Jesus" and reverse the order of verses 28 & 29. § **9:29:** The Hellenists were Hebrews who used Greek language and culture. † **9:30:** The word for "brothers" here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." ‡ **9:36:** "Dorcas" is Greek for "Gazelle." § **9:38:** Reading from NU, TR; MT omits "two men"

38 As Lydda was near Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men§ to him, imploring him not to delay in coming to them.
39 Peter got up and went with them. When he had come, they brought him into the upper room. All the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the tunics and other garments which Dorcas had made while she was with them.
40 Peter sent them all out, and knelt down and prayed. Turning to the body, he said, "Tabitha, get up!" She opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she sat up.
41 He gave her his hand and raised her up. Calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive.
42 This became known throughout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord.
43 He stayed many days in Joppa with a tanner named Simon.

10

1 Now there was a certain man in Caesarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of what was called the Italian Regiment,
2 a devout man, and one who feared God with all his house, who gave gifts for the needy generously to the people, and always prayed to God.
3 At about the ninth hour of the day,† he clearly saw in a vision an angel of God coming to him and saying to him, "Cornelius!"
4 He, fastening his eyes on him and being frightened, said, "What is it, Lord?"

He said to him, "Your prayers and your gifts to the needy have gone up for a memorial before God.
5 Now send men to Joppa, and get Simon, who is also called Peter.
6 He is staying with a tanner named Simon, whose house is by the seaside.‡
7 When the angel who spoke to him had departed, Cornelius called two of his household servants and a devout soldier of those who waited on him continually.
8 Having explained everything to them, he sent them to Joppa.
9 Now on the next day as they were on their journey and got close to the city, Peter went up on the housetop to pray at about noon.
10 He became hungry and desired to eat, but while they were preparing, he fell into a trance.
11 He saw heaven opened and a certain container descending to him, like a great sheet let down by four corners on the earth,
12 in which were all kinds of four-footed animals of the earth, wild animals, reptiles, and birds of the sky.
13 A voice came to him, "Rise, Peter, kill and eat!"
14 But Peter said, "Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten anything that is common or unclean."
15 A voice came to him again the second time, "What God has cleansed, you must not call unclean."
16 This was done three times, and immediately the thing was received up into heaven.
17 Now while Peter was very perplexed in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men who were sent by Cornelius, having made enquiry for Simon's house, stood before the gate,
18 and called and asked whether Simon, who was also called Peter, was lodging there.
19 While Peter was pondering the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Behold, three§ men seek you.
20 But arise, get down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them."
21 Peter went down to the men, and said, "Behold, I am he whom you seek. Why have you come?"
22 They said, "Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man and one who fears God, and well spoken of by all the nation of the Jews, was directed by a holy angel to invite you to his house, and to listen to what you say."
23 So he called them in and provided a place to stay.

† **10:3:** 3:00 p.m. ‡ **10:6:** TR adds "This one will tell you what it is necessary for you to do." § **10:19:** Reading from TR and NU. MT omits "three"

On the next day Peter arose and went out with them, and some of the brothers from Joppa accompanied him.
24 On the next day they entered into Caesarea. Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his relatives and his near friends.
25 When Peter entered, Cornelius met him, fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.
26 But Peter raised him up, saying, "Stand up! I myself am also a man."
27 As he talked with him, he went in and found many gathered together.
28 He said to them, "You yourselves know how it is an unlawful thing for a man who is a Jew to join himself or come to one of another nation, but God has shown me that I shouldn't call any man unholy or unclean.
29 Therefore I also came without complaint when I was sent for. I ask therefore, why did you send for me?"
30 Cornelius said, "Four days ago, I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour,† I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing
31 and said, 'Cornelius, your prayer is heard, and your gifts to the needy are remembered in the sight of God.
32 Send therefore to Joppa and summon Simon, who is also called Peter. He is staying in the house of a tanner named Simon, by the seaside. When he comes, he will speak to you.'
33 Therefore I sent to you at once, and it was good of you to come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of God to hear all things that have been commanded you by God."
34 Peter opened his mouth and said, "Truly I perceive that God doesn't show favouritism;
35 but in every nation he who fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him.
36 The word which he sent to the children of Israel, preaching good news of peace by Jesus Christ—he is Lord of all—
37 you yourselves know what happened, which was proclaimed throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;
38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with him.
39 We are witnesses of everything he did both in the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem; whom they also‡ killed, hanging him on a tree.
40 God raised him up the third day and gave him to be revealed,
41 not to all the people, but to witnesses who were chosen before by God, to us, who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead.
42 He commanded us to preach to the people and to testify that this is he who is appointed by God as the Judge of the living and the dead.
43 All the prophets testify about him, that through his name everyone who believes in him will receive remission of sins."
44 While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all those who heard the word.
45 They of the circumcision who believed were amazed, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit was also poured out on the Gentiles.
46 For they heard them speaking in other languages and magnifying God.
Then Peter answered,
47 "Can anyone forbid these people from being baptised with water? They have received the Holy Spirit just like us."
48 He commanded them to be baptised in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked him to stay some days.

11

1 Now the apostles and the brothers† who were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.
2 When Peter had come up to Jerusalem, those who were of the circumcision contended with him,

† **10:30:** 3:00 p.m. ‡ **10:39:** TR omits "also" † **11:1:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

3 saying, “You went in to uncircumcised men and ate with them!”
4 But Peter began, and explained to them in order, saying,
5 “I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision: a certain container descending, like it was a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners. It came as far as me.
6 When I had looked intently at it, I considered, and saw the four-footed animals of the earth, wild animals, creeping things, and birds of the sky.
7 I also heard a voice saying to me, ‘Rise, Peter, kill and eat!’
8 But I said, ‘Not so, Lord, for nothing unholy or unclean has ever entered into my mouth.’
9 But a voice answered me the second time out of heaven, ‘What God has cleansed, don’t you call unclean.’
10 This was done three times, and all were drawn up again into heaven.
11 Behold, immediately three men stood before the house where I was, having been sent from Caesarea to me.
12 The Spirit told me to go with them without discriminating. These six brothers also accompanied me, and we entered into the man’s house.
13 He told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house and saying to him, ‘Send to Joppa and get Simon, who is called Peter,
14 who will speak to you words by which you will be saved, you and all your house.’
15 As I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, even as on us at the beginning.
16 I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, ‘John indeed baptised in water, but you will be baptised in the Holy Spirit.’
17 If then God gave to them the same gift as us when we believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, that I could withstand God?”
18 When they heard these things, they held their peace and glorified God, saying, “Then God has also granted to the Gentiles repentance to life!”
19 They therefore who were scattered abroad by the oppression that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except to Jews only.
20 But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to Antioch, spoke to the Hellenists,‡ preaching the Lord Jesus.
21 The hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord.
22 The report concerning them came to the ears of the assembly which was in Jerusalem. They sent out Barnabas to go as far as Antioch,
23 who, when he had come, and had seen the grace of God, was glad. He exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they should remain near to the Lord.
24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith, and many people were added to the Lord.
25 Barnabas went out to Tarsus to look for Saul.
26 When he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. For a whole year they were gathered together with the assembly, and taught many people. The disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.
27 Now in these days, prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch.
28 One of them named Agabus stood up and indicated by the Spirit that there should be a great famine all over the world, which also happened in the days of Claudius.
29 As any of the disciples had plenty, each determined to send relief to the brothers who lived in Judea;
30 which they also did, sending it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

12

1 Now about that time, King Herod stretched out his hands to oppress some of the assembly.
2 He killed James, the brother of John, with the sword.

‡ **11:20:** A Hellenist is someone who keeps Greek customs and culture.

3 When he saw that it pleased the Jews,
he proceeded to seize Peter also. This was
during the days of unleavened bread.
4 When he had arrested him, he put him
in prison and delivered him to four squads
of four soldiers each to guard him, intend-
ing to bring him out to the people after the
Passover.
5 Peter therefore was kept in the prison,
but constant prayer was made by the as-
sembly to God for him.
6 The same night when Herod was about
to bring him out, Peter was sleeping
between two soldiers, bound with two
chains. Guards in front of the door kept
the prison.
7 And behold, an angel of the Lord stood
by him, and a light shone in the cell. He
struck Peter on the side and woke him up,
saying, "Stand up quickly!" His chains fell
off his hands.
8 The angel said to him, "Get dressed and
put on your sandals." He did so. He said to
him, "Put on your cloak and follow me."
9 And he went out and followed him. He
didn't know that what was being done by
the angel was real, but thought he saw a
vision.
10 When they were past the first and the
second guard, they came to the iron gate
that leads into the city, which opened to
them by itself. They went out and went
down one street, and immediately the an-
gel departed from him.
11 When Peter had come to himself, he
said, "Now I truly know that the Lord has
sent out his angel and delivered me out of
the hand of Herod, and from everything
the Jewish people were expecting."
12 Thinking about that, he came to the
house of Mary, the mother of John who
was called Mark, where many were gath-
ered together and were praying.
13 When Peter knocked at the door of the
gate, a servant girl named Rhoda came to
answer.
14 When she recognised Peter's voice,
she didn't open the gate for joy, but ran
in and reported that Peter was standing in
front of the gate.
15 They said to her, "You are crazy!" But
she insisted that it was so. They said, "It is
his angel."
16 But Peter continued knocking. When
they had opened, they saw him and were
amazed.
17 But he, beckoning to them with his
hand to be silent, declared to them how the
Lord had brought him out of the prison. He
said, "Tell these things to James and to the
brothers." Then he departed and went to
another place.
18 Now as soon as it was day, there was
no small stir amongst the soldiers about
what had become of Peter.
19 When Herod had sought for him and
didn't find him, he examined the guards,
then commanded that they should be put
to death. He went down from Judea to
Caesarea, and stayed there.
20 Now Herod was very angry with the
people of Tyre and Sidon. They came with
one accord to him and, having made Blas-
tus, the king's personal aide, their friend,
they asked for peace, because their coun-
try depended on the king's country for
food.
21 On an appointed day, Herod dressed
himself in royal clothing, sat on the throne,
and gave a speech to them.
22 The people shouted, "The voice of a
god, and not of a man!"
23 Immediately an angel of the Lord
struck him, because he didn't give God the
glory. Then he was eaten by worms and
died.
24 But the word of God grew and multi-
plied.
25 Barnabas and Saul returned to†
Jerusalem when they had fulfilled their
service, also taking with them John who
was called Mark.

13

1 Now in the assembly that was at Anti-
och there were some prophets and teach-
ers: Barnabas, Simeon who was called
Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen the foster
brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.
2 As they served the Lord and fasted, the
Holy Spirit said, "Separate Barnabas and

† **12:25:** TR reads "from" instead of "to"

Saul for me, for the work to which I have called them."
3 Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.
4 So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia. From there they sailed to Cyprus.
5 When they were at Salamis, they proclaimed God's word in the Jewish synagogues. They also had John as their attendant.
6 When they had gone through the island to Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew whose name was Bar Jesus,
7 who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. This man summoned Barnabas and Saul, and sought to hear the word of God.
8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith.
9 But Saul, who is also called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, fastened his eyes on him
10 and said, "You son of the devil, full of all deceit and all cunning, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?
11 Now, behold, the hand of the Lord is on you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a season!"
Immediately a mist and darkness fell on him. He went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand.
12 Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.
13 Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos and came to Perga in Pamphylia. John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem.
14 But they, passing on from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia. They went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day and sat down.
15 After the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, "Brothers, if you have any word of exhortation for the people, speak."
16 Paul stood up, and gesturing with his hand said, "Men of Israel, and you who fear God, listen.
17 The God of this people† chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they stayed as aliens in the land of Egypt, and with an uplifted arm, he led them out of it.
18 For a period of about forty years he put up with them in the wilderness.
19 When he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land for an inheritance for about four hundred and fifty years.
20 After these things, he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet.
21 Afterward they asked for a king, and God gave to them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years.
22 When he had removed him, he raised up David to be their king, to whom he also testified, 'I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who will do all my will.'
23 From this man's offspring, God has brought salvation‡ to Israel according to his promise,
24 before his coming, when John had first preached the baptism of repentance to Israel.§
25 As John was fulfilling his course, he said, 'What do you suppose that I am? I am not he. But behold, one comes after me, the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to untie.'
26 "Brothers, children of the stock of Abraham, and those amongst you who fear God, the word of this salvation is sent out to you.
27 For those who dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they didn't know him, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every Sabbath, fulfilled them by condemning him.
28 Though they found no cause for death, they still asked Pilate to have him killed.

† **13:17:** TR, NU add "Israel" ‡ **13:23:** TR, NU read "a Saviour, Jesus" instead of "salvation" § **13:24:** TR, NU read "to all the people of Israel" instead of "to Israel"

29 When they had fulfilled all things that
were written about him, they took him
down from the tree and laid him in a tomb.
30 But God raised him from the dead,
31 and he was seen for many days by
those who came up with him from Galilee
to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses to the
people.
32 We bring you good news of the
promise made to the fathers,
33 that God has fulfilled this to us, their
children, in that he raised up Jesus. As it is
also written in the second psalm,

'You are my Son.
Today I have become your father.'*

34 "Concerning that he raised him up
from the dead, now no more to return to
corruption, he has spoken thus: 'I will give
you the holy and sure blessings of David.'*
35 Therefore he says also in another
psalm, 'You will not allow your Holy One
to see decay.'*
36 For David, after he had in his own
generation served the counsel of God, fell
asleep, was laid with his fathers, and saw
decay.
37 But he whom God raised up saw no
decay.
38 Be it known to you therefore, broth-
ers,† that through this man is proclaimed
to you remission of sins;
39 and by him everyone who believes is
justified from all things, from which you
could not be justified by the law of Moses.
40 Beware therefore, lest that come on
you which is spoken in the prophets:

41 'Behold, you scoffers!
Wonder and perish,
for I work a work in your days,
a work which you will in no way be-
lieve, if one declares it to you.' " *

42 So when the Jews went out of the
synagogue, the Gentiles begged that these
words might be preached to them the next
Sabbath.
43 Now when the synagogue broke up,
many of the Jews and of the devout pros-
elytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who,
speaking to them, urged them to continue
in the grace of God.
44 The next Sabbath, almost the whole
city was gathered together to hear the
word of God.
45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes,
they were filled with jealousy, and contra-
dicted the things which were spoken by
Paul, and blasphemed.
46 Paul and Barnabas spoke out boldly,
and said, "It was necessary that God's word
should be spoken to you first. Since in-
deed you thrust it from yourselves, and
judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life,
behold, we turn to the Gentiles.
47 For so has the Lord commanded us,
saying,

'I have set you as a light for the Gentiles,
that you should bring salvation to the
uttermost parts of the earth.' " *

48 As the Gentiles heard this, they were
glad and glorified the word of God. As
many as were appointed to eternal life
believed.
49 The Lord's word was spread abroad
throughout all the region.
50 But the Jews stirred up the devout
and prominent women and the chief men
of the city, and stirred up a persecution
against Paul and Barnabas, and threw
them out of their borders.
51 But they shook off the dust of their feet
against them, and came to Iconium.
52 The disciples were filled with joy and
with the Holy Spirit.

14

1 In Iconium, they entered together into
the synagogue of the Jews, and so spoke
that a great multitude both of Jews and of
Greeks believed.
2 But the disbelieving† Jews stirred up
and embittered the souls of the Gentiles
against the brothers.

* **13:33:** Psalms 2:7 * **13:34:** Isaiah 55:3 * **13:35:** Psalms 16:10 † **13:38:** The word for "brothers" here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." * **13:41:** Habakkuk 1:5 * **13:47:** Isaiah 49:6 † **14:2:** or, disobedient

3 Therefore they stayed there a long time,
speaking boldly in the Lord, who testified
to the word of his grace, granting signs and
wonders to be done by their hands.
4 But the multitude of the city was di-
vided. Part sided with the Jews and part
with the apostles.
5 When some of both the Gentiles and
the Jews, with their rulers, made a violent
attempt to mistreat and stone them,
6 they became aware of it and fled to the
cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, Derbe, and the
surrounding region.
7 There they preached the Good News.

8 At Lystra a certain man sat, impotent in
his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb,
who never had walked.
9 He was listening to Paul speaking, who,
fastening eyes on him and seeing that he
had faith to be made whole,
10 said with a loud voice, "Stand upright
on your feet!" He leapt up and walked.
11 When the multitude saw what Paul
had done, they lifted up their voice, saying
in the language of Lycaonia, "The gods
have come down to us in the likeness of
men!"
12 They called Barnabas "Jupiter", and
Paul "Mercury", because he was the chief
speaker.
13 The priest of Jupiter, whose temple
was in front of their city, brought oxen
and garlands to the gates, and would have
made a sacrifice along with the multitudes.

14 But when the apostles, Barnabas and
Paul, heard of it, they tore their clothes and
sprang into the multitude, crying out,
15 "Men, why are you doing these things?
We also are men of the same nature as you,
and bring you good news, that you should
turn from these vain things to the living
God, who made the sky, the earth, the sea,
and all that is in them;
16 who in the generations gone by al-
lowed all the nations to walk in their own
ways.
17 Yet he didn't leave himself without
witness, in that he did good and gave you‡
rains from the sky and fruitful seasons,
filling our hearts with food and gladness."
18 Even saying these things, they hardly
stopped the multitudes from making a sac-
rifice to them.
19 But some Jews from Antioch and
Iconium came there, and having per-
suaded the multitudes, they stoned Paul
and dragged him out of the city, supposing
that he was dead.
20 But as the disciples stood around him,
he rose up, and entered into the city. On
the next day he went out with Barnabas to
Derbe.
21 When they had preached the Good
News to that city and had made many disci-
ples, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and
Antioch,
22 strengthening the souls of the disci-
ples, exhorting them to continue in the
faith, and that through many afflictions we
must enter into God's Kingdom.
23 When they had appointed elders for
them in every assembly, and had prayed
with fasting, they commended them to the
Lord on whom they had believed.
24 They passed through Pisidia and came
to Pamphylia.
25 When they had spoken the word in
Perga, they went down to Attalia.
26 From there they sailed to Antioch,
from where they had been committed to
the grace of God for the work which they
had fulfilled.
27 When they had arrived and had gath-
ered the assembly together, they reported
all the things that God had done with them,
and that he had opened a door of faith to
the nations.
28 They stayed there with the disciples
for a long time.

15

1 Some men came down from Judea and
taught the brothers,† "Unless you are cir-
cumcised after the custom of Moses, you
can't be saved."
2 Therefore when Paul and Barnabas
had no small discord and discussion with
them, they appointed Paul, Barnabas, and

‡ **14:17:** TR reads "us" instead of "you" † **15:1:** The word for "brothers" here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

some others of them to go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about this question.
3 They, being sent on their way by the assembly, passed through both Phoenicia and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles. They caused great joy to all the brothers.
4 When they had come to Jerusalem, they were received by the assembly and the apostles and the elders, and they reported everything that God had done with them.
5 But some of the sect of the Pharisees who believed rose up, saying, "It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses."
6 The apostles and the elders were gathered together to see about this matter.
7 When there had been much discussion, Peter rose up and said to them, "Brothers, you know that a good while ago God made a choice amongst you that by my mouth the nations should hear the word of the Good News and believe.
8 God, who knows the heart, testified about them, giving them the Holy Spirit, just like he did to us.
9 He made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by faith.
10 Now therefore why do you tempt God, that you should put a yoke on the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
11 But we believe that we are saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus,‡ just as they are."
12 All the multitude kept silence, and they listened to Barnabas and Paul reporting what signs and wonders God had done amongst the nations through them.
13 After they were silent, James answered, "Brothers, listen to me.
14 Simeon has reported how God first visited the nations to take out of them a people for his name.
15 This agrees with the words of the prophets. As it is written,
16 'After these things I will return.
I will again build the tabernacle of David, which has fallen.
I will again build its ruins.
I will set it up
17 that the rest of men may seek after the Lord:
all the Gentiles who are called by my name, says the Lord, who does all these things.'*
18 "All of God's works are known to him from eternity.
19 Therefore my judgement is that we don't trouble those from amongst the Gentiles who turn to God,
20 but that we write to them that they abstain from the pollution of idols, from sexual immorality, from what is strangled, and from blood.
21 For Moses from generations of old has in every city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath."
22 Then it seemed good to the apostles and the elders, with the whole assembly, to choose men out of their company, and send them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas: Judas called Barsabbas, and Silas, chief men amongst the brothers.§
23 They wrote these things by their hand:
"The apostles, the elders, and the brothers, to the brothers who are of the Gentiles in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia: greetings.
24 Because we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you with words, unsettling your souls, saying, 'You must be circumcised and keep the law,' to whom we gave no commandment;
25 it seemed good to us, having come to one accord, to choose out men and send them to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,
26 men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.
27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who themselves will also tell you the same things by word of mouth.
28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay no greater burden on you than these necessary things:
29 that you abstain from things sacrificed to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality, from which

‡ **15:11:** TR adds "Christ" * **15:17:** Amos 9:11-12 § **15:22:** The word for "brothers" here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

if you keep yourselves, it will be well with you. Farewell."
30 So, when they were sent off, they came to Antioch. Having gathered the multitude together, they delivered the letter.
31 When they had read it, they rejoiced over the encouragement.
32 Judas and Silas, also being prophets themselves, encouraged the brothers with many words and strengthened them.
33 After they had spent some time there, they were dismissed in peace from the brothers to the apostles.
34 †
35 But Paul and Barnabas stayed in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.
36 After some days Paul said to Barnabas, "Let's return now and visit our brothers in every city in which we proclaimed the word of the Lord, to see how they are doing."
37 Barnabas planned to take John, who was called Mark, with them also.
38 But Paul didn't think that it was a good idea to take with them someone who had withdrawn from them in Pamphylia, and didn't go with them to do the work.
39 Then the contention grew so sharp that they separated from each other. Barnabas took Mark with him and sailed away to Cyprus,
40 but Paul chose Silas and went out, being commended by the brothers to the grace of God.
41 He went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the assemblies.

16

1 He came to Derbe and Lystra; and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a Jewess who believed, but his father was a Greek.
2 The brothers who were at Lystra and Iconium gave a good testimony about him.
3 Paul wanted to have him go out with him, and he took and circumcised him because of the Jews who were in those parts, for they all knew that his father was a Greek.
4 As they went on their way through the cities, they delivered the decrees to them to keep which had been ordained by the apostles and elders who were at Jerusalem.
5 So the assemblies were strengthened in the faith, and increased in number daily.
6 When they had gone through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia.
7 When they had come opposite Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit didn't allow them.
8 Passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas.
9 A vision appeared to Paul in the night. There was a man of Macedonia standing, begging him and saying, "Come over into Macedonia and help us."
10 When he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go out to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to preach the Good News to them.
11 Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace, and the day following to Neapolis;
12 and from there to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the foremost of the district, a Roman colony. We were staying some days in this city.
13 On the Sabbath day we went outside of the city by a riverside, where we supposed there was a place of prayer, and we sat down and spoke to the women who had come together.
14 A certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, one who worshipped God, heard us. The Lord opened her heart to listen to the things which were spoken by Paul.
15 When she and her household were baptised, she begged us, saying, "If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and stay." So she persuaded us.
16 As we were going to prayer, a certain girl having a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much gain by fortune telling.

† **15:34:** Some manuscripts add: *But it seemed good to Silas to stay there.*

17 Following Paul and us, she cried out,
“These men are servants of the Most High
God, who proclaim to us a way of salva-
tion!”
18 She was doing this for many days.

But Paul, becoming greatly annoyed,
turned and said to the spirit, “I command
you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out
of her!” It came out that very hour.
19 But when her masters saw that the
hope of their gain was gone, they seized
Paul and Silas and dragged them into the
marketplace before the rulers.
20 When they had brought them to the
magistrates, they said, “These men, being
Jews, are agitating our city
21 and advocate customs which it is not
lawful for us to accept or to observe, being
Romans.”
22 The multitude rose up together
against them and the magistrates tore
their clothes from them, then commanded
them to be beaten with rods.
23 When they had laid many stripes on
them, they threw them into prison, charg-
ing the jailer to keep them safely.
24 Having received such a command, he
threw them into the inner prison and se-
cured their feet in the stocks.
25 But about midnight Paul and Silas
were praying and singing hymns to God,
and the prisoners were listening to them.
26 Suddenly there was a great earth-
quake, so that the foundations of the
prison were shaken; and immediately all
the doors were opened, and everyone’s
bonds were loosened.
27 The jailer, being roused out of sleep
and seeing the prison doors open, drew
his sword and was about to kill himself,
supposing that the prisoners had escaped.
28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, say-
ing, “Don’t harm yourself, for we are all
here!”
29 He called for lights, sprang in, fell
down trembling before Paul and Silas,
30 brought them out, and said, “Sirs,
what must I do to be saved?”
31 They said, “Believe in the Lord Jesus
Christ, and you will be saved, you and your
household.”
32 They spoke the word of the Lord to
him, and to all who were in his house.
33 He took them the same hour of the
night and washed their stripes, and was
immediately baptised, he and all his
household.
34 He brought them up into his house and
set food before them, and rejoiced greatly
with all his household, having believed in
God.
35 But when it was day, the magistrates
sent the sergeants, saying, “Let those men
go.”
36 The jailer reported these words to
Paul, saying, “The magistrates have sent to
let you go; now therefore come out and go
in peace.”
37 But Paul said to them, “They have
beaten us publicly without a trial, men
who are Romans, and have cast us into
prison! Do they now release us secretly?
No, most certainly, but let them come
themselves and bring us out!”
38 The sergeants reported these words
to the magistrates, and they were afraid
when they heard that they were Romans,
39 and they came and begged them.
When they had brought them out, they
asked them to depart from the city.
40 They went out of the prison and en-
tered into Lydia’s house. When they had
seen the brothers, they encouraged them,
then departed.

17

1 Now when they had passed through
Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to
Thessalonica, where there was a Jewish
synagogue.
2 Paul, as was his custom, went in to
them; and for three Sabbath days rea-
soned with them from the Scriptures,
3 explaining and demonstrating that the
Christ had to suffer and rise again from
the dead, and saying, “This Jesus, whom I
proclaim to you, is the Christ.”
4 Some of them were persuaded and
joined Paul and Silas: of the devout Greeks
a great multitude, and not a few of the chief
women.

5 But the unpersuaded Jews took along† some wicked men from the marketplace and gathering a crowd, set the city in an uproar. Assaulting the house of Jason, they sought to bring them out to the people.
6 When they didn't find them, they dragged Jason and certain brothers‡ before the rulers of the city, crying, "These who have turned the world upside down have come here also,
7 whom Jason has received. These all act contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, Jesus!"
8 The multitude and the rulers of the city were troubled when they heard these things.
9 When they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

10 The brothers immediately sent Paul and Silas away by night to Beroea. When they arrived, they went into the Jewish synagogue.

11 Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, examining the Scriptures daily to see whether these things were so.
12 Many of them therefore believed; also of the prominent Greek women, and not a few men.
13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed by Paul at Beroea also, they came there likewise, agitating the multitudes.
14 Then the brothers immediately sent out Paul to go as far as to the sea, and Silas and Timothy still stayed there.
15 But those who escorted Paul brought him as far as Athens. Receiving a commandment to Silas and Timothy that they should come to him very quickly, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he saw the city full of idols.
17 So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with those who met him.
18 Some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers also§ were conversing with him. Some said, "What does this babbler want to say?"

Others said, "He seems to be advocating foreign deities," because he preached Jesus and the resurrection.
19 They took hold of him and brought him to the Areopagus, saying, "May we know what this new teaching is, which you are speaking about?
20 For you bring certain strange things to our ears. We want to know therefore what these things mean."
21 Now all the Athenians and the strangers living there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.
22 Paul stood in the middle of the Areopagus and said, "You men of Athens, I perceive that you are very religious in all things.
23 For as I passed along and observed the objects of your worship, I also found an altar with this inscription: 'TO AN UNKNOWN GOD.' What therefore you worship in ignorance, I announce to you.
24 The God who made the world and all things in it, he, being Lord of heaven and earth, doesn't dwell in temples made with hands.
25 He isn't served by men's hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he himself gives to all life and breath and all things.
26 He made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the surface of the earth, having determined appointed seasons and the boundaries of their dwellings,
27 that they should seek the Lord, if perhaps they might reach out for him and find him, though he is not far from each one of us.
28 'For in him we live, move, and have our being.' As some of your own poets have said, 'For we are also his offspring.'

† **17:5:** TR reads "And the Jews who were unpersuaded, becoming envious and taking along" instead of "But the unpersuaded Jews took along" ‡ **17:6:** The word for "brothers" here and where the context allows may be also correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." § **17:18:** TR omits "also"

29 Being then the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold, or silver, or stone, engraved by art and design of man.
30 The times of ignorance therefore God overlooked. But now he commands that all people everywhere should repent,
31 because he has appointed a day in which he will judge the world in righteousness by the man whom he has ordained; of which he has given assurance to all men, in that he has raised him from the dead."
32 Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked; but others said, "We want to hear you again concerning this."
33 Thus Paul went out from amongst them.
34 But certain men joined with him and believed, including Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18

1 After these things Paul departed from Athens and came to Corinth.
2 He found a certain Jew named Aquila, a man of Pontus by race, who had recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome. He came to them,
3 and because he practised the same trade, he lived with them and worked, for by trade they were tent makers.
4 He reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath and persuaded Jews and Greeks.
5 When Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul was compelled by the Spirit, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.
6 When they opposed him and blasphemed, he shook out his clothing and said to them, "Your blood be on your own heads! I am clean. From now on, I will go to the Gentiles!"
7 He departed there and went into the house of a certain man named Justus, one who worshipped God, whose house was next door to the synagogue.
8 Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord with all his house. Many of the Corinthians, when they heard, believed and were baptised.
9 The Lord said to Paul in the night by a vision, "Don't be afraid, but speak and don't be silent;
10 for I am with you, and no one will attack you to harm you, for I have many people in this city."
11 He lived there a year and six months, teaching the word of God amongst them.
12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul and brought him before the judgement seat,
13 saying, "This man persuades men to worship God contrary to the law."
14 But when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, "If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked crime, you Jews, it would be reasonable that I should bear with you;
15 but if they are questions about words and names and your own law, look to it yourselves. For I don't want to be a judge of these matters."
16 So he drove them from the judgement seat.
17 Then all the Greeks seized Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement seat. Gallio didn't care about any of these things.
18 Paul, having stayed after this many more days, took his leave of the brothers,† and sailed from there for Syria, together with Priscilla and Aquila. He shaved his head in Cenchreae, for he had a vow.
19 He came to Ephesus, and he left them there; but he himself entered into the synagogue and reasoned with the Jews.
20 When they asked him to stay with them a longer time, he declined;
21 but taking his leave of them, he said, "I must by all means keep this coming feast in Jerusalem, but I will return again to you if God wills." Then he set sail from Ephesus.

† **18:18:** The word for "brothers" here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

22 When he had landed at Caesarea, he
went up and greeted the assembly, and
went down to Antioch.
23 Having spent some time there, he de-
parted and went through the region of
Galatia and Phrygia, in order, establishing
all the disciples.
24 Now a certain Jew named Apollos, an
Alexandrian by race, an eloquent man,
came to Ephesus. He was mighty in the
Scriptures.
25 This man had been instructed in the
way of the Lord; and being fervent in
spirit, he spoke and taught accurately the
things concerning Jesus, although he knew
only the baptism of John.
26 He began to speak boldly in the syn-
agogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila
heard him, they took him aside, and ex-
plained to him the way of God more accu-
rately.
27 When he had determined to pass over
into Achaia, the brothers encouraged him;
and wrote to the disciples to receive him.
When he had come, he greatly helped
those who had believed through grace;
28 for he powerfully refuted the Jews,
publicly showing by the Scriptures that
Jesus was the Christ.

19

1 While Apollos was at Corinth, Paul,
having passed through the upper country,
came to Ephesus and found certain disci-
ples.
2 He said to them, “Did you receive the
Holy Spirit when you believed?”
They said to him, “No, we haven’t even
heard that there is a Holy Spirit.”
3 He said, “Into what then were you bap-
tised?”
They said, “Into John’s baptism.”
4 Paul said, “John indeed baptised with
the baptism of repentance, saying to the
people that they should believe in the one
who would come after him, that is, in
Christ Jesus.”†
5 When they heard this, they were bap-
tised in the name of the Lord Jesus.
6 When Paul had laid his hands on them,
the Holy Spirit came on them and they
spoke with other languages and prophe-
sied.
7 They were about twelve men in all.
8 He entered into the synagogue and
spoke boldly for a period of three months,
reasoning and persuading about the
things concerning God’s Kingdom.
9 But when some were hardened and dis-
obedient, speaking evil of the Way before
the multitude, he departed from them and
separated the disciples, reasoning daily in
the school of Tyrannus.
10 This continued for two years, so that
all those who lived in Asia heard the word
of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.
11 God worked special miracles by the
hands of Paul,
12 so that even handkerchiefs or aprons
were carried away from his body to the
sick, and the diseases departed from them,
and the evil spirits went out.
13 But some of the itinerant Jews, exor-
cists, took on themselves to invoke over
those who had the evil spirits the name of
the Lord Jesus, saying, “We adjure you by
Jesus whom Paul preaches.”
14 There were seven sons of one Sceva, a
Jewish chief priest, who did this.
15 The evil spirit answered, “Jesus I
know, and Paul I know, but who are you?”
16 The man in whom the evil spirit was
leapt on them, overpowered them, and
prevailed against them, so that they fled
out of that house naked and wounded.
17 This became known to all, both Jews
and Greeks, who lived at Ephesus. Fear fell
on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus
was magnified.
18 Many also of those who had be-
lieved came, confessing and declaring
their deeds.
19 Many of those who practised magi-
cal arts brought their books together and
burnt them in the sight of all. They counted
their price, and found it to be fifty thou-
sand pieces of silver.‡

† **19:4:** NU omits Christ. ‡ **19:19:** The 50,000 pieces of silver here probably referred to 50,000 drachmas. If so, the value of the burnt books was equivalent to about 160 man-years of wages for agricultural labourers

20 So the word of the Lord was growing and becoming mighty.

21 Now after these things had ended, Paul determined in the Spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, “After I have been there, I must also see Rome.”

22 Having sent into Macedonia two of those who served him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while.

23 About that time there arose no small disturbance concerning the Way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith who made silver shrines of Artemis, brought no little business to the craftsmen,

25 whom he gathered together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, “Sirs, you know that by this business we have our wealth.

26 You see and hear that not at Ephesus alone, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul has persuaded and turned away many people, saying that they are no gods that are made with hands.

27 Not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis will be counted as nothing and her majesty destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worships.”

28 When they heard this they were filled with anger, and cried out, saying, “Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!”

29 The whole city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one accord into the theatre, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul’s companions in travel.

30 When Paul wanted to enter in to the people, the disciples didn’t allow him.

31 Certain also of the Asiarchs, being his friends, sent to him and begged him not to venture into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another, for the assembly was in confusion. Most of them didn’t know why they had come together.

33 They brought Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. Alexander beckoned with his hand, and would have made a defence to the people.

34 But when they perceived that he was a Jew, all with one voice for a time of about two hours cried out, “Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!”

35 When the town clerk had quieted the multitude, he said, “You men of Ephesus, what man is there who doesn’t know that the city of the Ephesians is temple keeper of the great goddess Artemis, and of the image which fell down from Zeus?

36 Seeing then that these things can’t be denied, you ought to be quiet and to do nothing rash.

37 For you have brought these men here, who are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of your goddess.

38 If therefore Demetrius and the craftsmen who are with him have a matter against anyone, the courts are open and there are proconsuls. Let them press charges against one another.

39 But if you seek anything about other matters, it will be settled in the regular assembly.

40 For indeed we are in danger of being accused concerning today’s riot, there being no cause. Concerning it, we wouldn’t be able to give an account of this commotion.”

41 When he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20

1 After the uproar had ceased, Paul sent for the disciples, took leave of them, and departed to go into Macedonia.

2 When he had gone through those parts and had encouraged them with many words, he came into Greece.

3 When he had spent three months there, and a plot was made against him by Jews as he was about to set sail for Syria, he determined to return through Macedonia.

4 These accompanied him as far as Asia: Sopater of Beroea, Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, Gaius of Derbe, Timothy, and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia.

5 But these had gone ahead, and were
waiting for us at Troas.
6 We sailed away from Philippi after
the days of Unleavened Bread, and came
to them at Troas in five days, where we
stayed seven days.
7 On the first day of the week, when the
disciples were gathered together to break
bread, Paul talked with them, intending to
depart on the next day; and continued his
speech until midnight.
8 There were many lights in the upper
room where we† were gathered together.
9 A certain young man named Eutychus
sat in the window, weighed down with
deep sleep. As Paul spoke still longer,
being weighed down by his sleep, he fell
down from the third floor and was taken
up dead.
10 Paul went down and fell upon him,
and embracing him said, "Don't be trou-
bled, for his life is in him."
11 When he had gone up, had broken
bread and eaten, and had talked with them
a long while, even until break of day, he
departed.
12 They brought the boy in alive, and
were greatly comforted.
13 But we, going ahead to the ship, set sail
for Assos, intending to take Paul aboard
there; for he had so arranged, intending
himself to go by land.
14 When he met us at Assos, we took him
aboard and came to Mitylene.
15 Sailing from there, we came the fol-
lowing day opposite Chios. The next day
we touched at Samos and stayed at Trogyl-
lium, and the day after we came to Miletus.
16 For Paul had determined to sail past
Ephesus, that he might not have to spend
time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it
were possible for him, to be in Jerusalem
on the day of Pentecost.
17 From Miletus he sent to Ephesus and
called to himself the elders of the assem-
bly.
18 When they had come to him, he said to
them, "You yourselves know, from the first
day that I set foot in Asia, how I was with
you all the time,
19 serving the Lord with all humility,
with many tears, and with trials which
happened to me by the plots of the Jews;
20 how I didn't shrink from declaring to
you anything that was profitable, teaching
you publicly and from house to house,
21 testifying both to Jews and to Greeks
repentance towards God and faith towards
our Lord Jesus.‡
22 Now, behold, I go bound by the Spirit to
Jerusalem, not knowing what will happen
to me there;
23 except that the Holy Spirit testifies in
every city, saying that bonds and afflic-
tions wait for me.
24 But these things don't count; nor do I
hold my life dear to myself, so that I may
finish my race with joy, and the ministry
which I received from the Lord Jesus, to
fully testify to the Good News of the grace
of God.
25 "Now, behold, I know that you all,
amongst whom I went about preaching
God's Kingdom, will see my face no more.
26 Therefore I testify to you today that I
am clean from the blood of all men,
27 for I didn't shrink from declaring to
you the whole counsel of God.
28 Take heed, therefore, to yourselves
and to all the flock, in which the Holy Spirit
has made you overseers, to shepherd the
assembly of the Lord and§ God which he
purchased with his own blood.
29 For I know that after my departure,
vicious wolves will enter in amongst you,
not sparing the flock.
30 Men will arise from amongst your own
selves, speaking perverse things, to draw
away the disciples after them.
31 Therefore watch, remembering that
for a period of three years I didn't cease
to admonish everyone night and day with
tears.
32 Now, brothers,† I entrust you to God
and to the word of his grace, which is able

† **20:8:** TR reads "they" instead of "we" ‡ **20:21:** TR adds "Christ" § **20:28:** TR, NU omit "the Lord and" † **20:32:** The word for "brothers" here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

to build up and to give you the inheritance amongst all those who are sanctified.
33 I coveted no one's silver, gold, or clothing.
34 You yourselves know that these hands served my necessities, and those who were with me.
35 In all things I gave you an example, that so labouring you ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he himself said, 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.' "
36 When he had spoken these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all.
37 They all wept freely, and fell on Paul's neck and kissed him,
38 sorrowing most of all because of the word which he had spoken, that they should see his face no more. Then they accompanied him to the ship.

21

1 When we had departed from them and had set sail, we came with a straight course to Cos, and the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara.
2 Having found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, we went aboard and set sail.
3 When we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed to Syria and landed at Tyre, for the ship was there to unload her cargo.
4 Having found disciples, we stayed there seven days. These said to Paul through the Spirit that he should not go up to Jerusalem.
5 When those days were over, we departed and went on our journey. They all, with wives and children, brought us on our way until we were out of the city. Kneeling down on the beach, we prayed.
6 After saying goodbye to each other, we went on board the ship, and they returned home again.
7 When we had finished the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais. We greeted the brothers and stayed with them one day.
8 On the next day, we who were Paul's companions departed and came to Caesarea.

We entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed with him.
9 Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied.
10 As we stayed there some days, a certain prophet named Agabus came down from Judea.
11 Coming to us and taking Paul's belt, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, "The Holy Spirit says: 'So the Jews at Jerusalem will bind the man who owns this belt, and will deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.' "
12 When we heard these things, both we and the people of that place begged him not to go up to Jerusalem.
13 Then Paul answered, "What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus."
14 When he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, "The Lord's will be done."
15 After these days we took up our baggage and went up to Jerusalem.
16 Some of the disciples from Caesarea also went with us, bringing one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we would stay.
17 When we had come to Jerusalem, the brothers received us gladly.
18 The day following, Paul went in with us to James; and all the elders were present.
19 When he had greeted them, he reported one by one the things which God had worked amongst the Gentiles through his ministry.
20 They, when they heard it, glorified God. They said to him, "You see, brother, how many thousands there are amongst the Jews of those who have believed, and they are all zealous for the law.
21 They have been informed about you, that you teach all the Jews who are amongst the Gentiles to forsake Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children and not to walk after the customs.

22 What then? The assembly must certainly meet, for they will hear that you have come.
23 Therefore do what we tell you. We have four men who have taken a vow.
24 Take them and purify yourself with them, and pay their expenses for them, that they may shave their heads. Then all will know that there is no truth in the things that they have been informed about you, but that you yourself also walk keeping the law.
25 But concerning the Gentiles who believe, we have written our decision that they should observe no such thing, except that they should keep themselves from food offered to idols, from blood, from strangled things, and from sexual immorality."

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purified himself and went with them into the temple, declaring the fulfilment of the days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one of them.
27 When the seven days were almost completed, the Jews from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude and laid hands on him,
28 crying out, "Men of Israel, help! This is the man who teaches all men everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place. Moreover, he also brought Greeks into the temple and has defiled this holy place!"
29 For they had seen Trophimus the Ephesian, with him in the city, and they supposed that Paul had brought him into the temple.

30 All the city was moved and the people ran together. They seized Paul and dragged him out of the temple. Immediately the doors were shut.
31 As they were trying to kill him, news came up to the commanding officer of the regiment that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.
32 Immediately he took soldiers and centurions and ran down to them. They, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, stopped beating Paul.

33 Then the commanding officer came near, arrested him, commanded him to be bound with two chains, and enquired who he was and what he had done.
34 Some shouted one thing and some another, amongst the crowd. When he couldn't find out the truth because of the noise, he commanded him to be brought into the barracks.
35 When he came to the stairs, he was carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd;
36 for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, "Away with him!"
37 As Paul was about to be brought into the barracks, he asked the commanding officer, "May I speak to you?"

He said, "Do you know Greek?
38 Aren't you then the Egyptian who before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins?"
39 But Paul said, "I am a Jew from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city. I beg you, allow me to speak to the people."
40 When he had given him permission, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned with his hand to the people. When there was a great silence, he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, saying,

22

1 "Brothers and fathers, listen to the defence which I now make to you."
2 When they heard that he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, they were even more quiet.

He said,
3 "I am indeed a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to the strict tradition of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as you all are today.
4 I persecuted this Way to the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women,
5 as also the high priest and all the council of the elders testify, from whom also I received letters to the brothers, and travelled to Damascus to bring them also who

were there to Jerusalem in bonds to be punished.

6 “As I made my journey and came close to Damascus, about noon suddenly a great light shone around me from the sky.

7 I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, ‘Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me?’

8 I answered, ‘Who are you, Lord?’ He said to me, ‘I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you persecute.’

9 “Those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they didn’t understand the voice of him who spoke to me.

10 I said, ‘What shall I do, Lord?’ The Lord said to me, ‘Arise, and go into Damascus. There you will be told about all things which are appointed for you to do.’

11 When I couldn’t see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 “One Ananias, a devout man according to the law, well reported of by all the Jews who lived in Damascus,

13 came to me, and standing by me said to me, ‘Brother Saul, receive your sight!’ In that very hour I looked up at him.

14 He said, ‘The God of our fathers has appointed you to know his will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth.

15 For you will be a witness for him to all men of what you have seen and heard.

16 Now why do you wait? Arise, be baptised, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord.’

17 “When I had returned to Jerusalem and while I prayed in the temple, I fell into a trance

18 and saw him saying to me, ‘Hurry and get out of Jerusalem quickly, because they will not receive testimony concerning me from you.’

19 I said, ‘Lord, they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue those who believed in you.

20 When the blood of Stephen, your witness, was shed, I also was standing by, consenting to his death, and guarding the cloaks of those who killed him.’

21 “He said to me, ‘Depart, for I will send you out far from here to the Gentiles.’ ”

22 They listened to him until he said that; then they lifted up their voice and said, “Rid the earth of this fellow, for he isn’t fit to live!”

23 As they cried out, threw off their cloaks, and threw dust into the air,

24 the commanding officer commanded him to be brought into the barracks, ordering him to be examined by scourging, that he might know for what crime they shouted against him like that.

25 When they had tied him up with straps, Paul asked the centurion who stood by, “Is it lawful for you to scourge a man who is a Roman, and not found guilty?”

26 When the centurion heard it, he went to the commanding officer and told him, “Watch what you are about to do, for this man is a Roman!”

27 The commanding officer came and asked him, “Tell me, are you a Roman?”

He said, “Yes.”

28 The commanding officer answered, “I bought my citizenship for a great price.”

Paul said, “But I was born a Roman.”

29 Immediately those who were about to examine him departed from him, and the commanding officer also was afraid when he realised that he was a Roman, because he had bound him.

30 But on the next day, desiring to know the truth about why he was accused by the Jews, he freed him from the bonds and commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together, and brought Paul down and set him before them.

23

1 Paul, looking steadfastly at the council, said, “Brothers, I have lived before God in all good conscience until today.”

2 The high priest, Ananias, commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth.

3 Then Paul said to him, “God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! Do you sit to judge me according to the law, and command me to be struck contrary to the law?”

4 Those who stood by said, “Do you malign God’s high priest?”

5 Paul said, “I didn’t know, brothers, that
he was high priest. For it is written, ‘You
shall not speak evil of a ruler of your peo-
ple.’ ”*

6 But when Paul perceived that the one
part were Sadducees and the other Phar-
isees, he cried out in the council, “Men
and brothers, I am a Pharisee, a son of
Pharisees. Concerning the hope and resur-
rection of the dead I am being judged!”

7 When he had said this, an argument
arose between the Pharisees and Sad-
ducees, and the crowd was divided.
8 For the Sadducees say that there is no
resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but the
Pharisees confess all of these.
9 A great clamour arose, and some of the
scribes of the Pharisees’ part stood up, and
contended, saying, “We find no evil in this
man. But if a spirit or angel has spoken to
him, let’s not fight against God!”

10 When a great argument arose, the
commanding officer, fearing that Paul
would be torn in pieces by them, com-
manded the soldiers to go down and take
him by force from amongst them and bring
him into the barracks.

11 The following night, the Lord stood by
him and said, “Cheer up, Paul, for as you
have testified about me at Jerusalem, so
you must testify also at Rome.”

12 When it was day, some of the Jews
banded together and bound themselves
under a curse, saying that they would nei-
ther eat nor drink until they had killed
Paul.
13 There were more than forty people
who had made this conspiracy.
14 They came to the chief priests and
the elders, and said, “We have bound our-
selves under a great curse to taste nothing
until we have killed Paul.
15 Now therefore, you with the council
inform the commanding officer that he
should bring him down to you tomorrow,
as though you were going to judge his case
more exactly. We are ready to kill him
before he comes near.”

16 But Paul’s sister’s son heard they were
lying in wait, and he came and entered into
the barracks and told Paul.
17 Paul summoned one of the centurions
and said, “Bring this young man to the
commanding officer, for he has something
to tell him.”
18 So he took him and brought him to
the commanding officer and said, “Paul,
the prisoner, summoned me and asked me
to bring this young man to you. He has
something to tell you.”
19 The commanding officer took him by
the hand, and going aside, asked him pri-
vately, “What is it that you have to tell me?”
20 He said, “The Jews have agreed to
ask you to bring Paul down to the coun-
cil tomorrow, as though intending to en-
quire somewhat more accurately concern-
ing him.
21 Therefore don’t yield to them, for
more than forty men lie in wait for him,
who have bound themselves under a curse
to neither eat nor drink until they have
killed him. Now they are ready, looking for
the promise from you.”
22 So the commanding officer let the
young man go, charging him, “Tell no one
that you have revealed these things to me.”
23 He called to himself two of the centu-
rions, and said, “Prepare two hundred sol-
diers to go as far as Caesarea, with seventy
horsemen and two hundred men armed
with spears, at the third hour of the night.”†
24 He asked them to provide mounts, that
they might set Paul on one, and bring him
safely to Felix the governor.
25 He wrote a letter like this:
26 “Claudius Lysias to the most excellent
governor Felix: Greetings.
27 “This man was seized by the Jews, and
was about to be killed by them when I
came with the soldiers and rescued him,
having learnt that he was a Roman.
28 Desiring to know the cause why they
accused him, I brought him down to their
council.
29 I found him to be accused about ques-
tions of their law, but not to be charged

* **23:5:** Exodus 22:28 † **23:23:** about 9:00 p.m.

with anything worthy of death or of imprisonment.
30 When I was told that the Jews lay in wait for the man, I sent him to you immediately, charging his accusers also to bring their accusations against him before you. Farewell."
31 So the soldiers, carrying out their orders, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris.
32 But on the next day they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the barracks.
33 When they came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor, they also presented Paul to him.
34 When the governor had read it, he asked what province he was from. When he understood that he was from Cilicia, he said,
35 "I will hear you fully when your accusers also arrive." He commanded that he be kept in Herod's palace.

24

1 After five days, the high priest, Ananias, came down with certain elders and an orator, one Tertullus. They informed the governor against Paul.
2 When he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, "Seeing that by you we enjoy much peace, and that prosperity is coming to this nation by your foresight,
3 we accept it in all ways and in all places, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness.
4 But that I don't delay you, I entreat you to bear with us and hear a few words.
5 For we have found this man to be a plague, an instigator of insurrections amongst all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.
6 He even tried to profane the temple, and we arrested him.†
7 ‡
8 § By examining him yourself you may ascertain all these things of which we accuse him."
9 The Jews also joined in the attack, affirming that these things were so.
10 When the governor had beckoned to him to speak, Paul answered, "Because I know that you have been a judge of this nation for many years, I cheerfully make my defence,
11 seeing that you can verify that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to worship at Jerusalem.
12 In the temple they didn't find me disputing with anyone or stirring up a crowd, either in the synagogues or in the city.
13 Nor can they prove to you the things of which they now accuse me.
14 But this I confess to you, that according to the Way, which they call a sect, so I serve the God of our fathers, believing all things which are according to the law, and which are written in the prophets;
15 having hope towards God, which these also themselves look for, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.
16 In this I also practise always having a conscience void of offence towards God and men.
17 Now after some years, I came to bring gifts for the needy to my nation, and offerings;
18 amid which certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, not with a mob, nor with turmoil.
19 They ought to have been here before you and to make accusation if they had anything against me.
20 Or else let these men themselves say what injustice they found in me when I stood before the council,
21 unless it is for this one thing that I cried standing amongst them, 'Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged before you today!' "
22 But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, "When Lysias, the commanding officer, comes down, I will decide your case."

† **24:6:** TR adds "We wanted to judge him according to our law," ‡ **24:7:** TR adds "but the commanding officer, Lysias, came by and with great violence took him out of our hands," § **24:8:** TR adds "commanding his accusers to come to you."

23 He ordered the centurion that Paul
should be kept in custody and should have
some privileges, and not to forbid any of
his friends to serve him or to visit him.
24 After some days, Felix came with
Drusilla his wife, who was a Jewess, and
sent for Paul and heard him concerning
the faith in Christ Jesus.
25 As he reasoned about righteousness,
self-control, and the judgement to come,
Felix was terrified, and answered, "Go
your way for this time, and when it is
convenient for me, I will summon you."
26 Meanwhile, he also hoped that money
would be given to him by Paul, that he
might release him. Therefore also he sent
for him more often and talked with him.
27 But when two years were fulfilled,
Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus, and
desiring to gain favour with the Jews, Felix
left Paul in bonds.

25

1 Festus therefore, having come into
the province, after three days went up to
Jerusalem from Caesarea.
2 Then the high priest and the princi-
pal men of the Jews informed him against
Paul, and they begged him,
3 asking a favour against him, that he
would summon him to Jerusalem, plotting
to kill him on the way.
4 However Festus answered that Paul
should be kept in custody at Caesarea,
and that he himself was about to depart
shortly.
5 "Let them therefore", he said, "that are
in power amongst you go down with me,
and if there is anything wrong in the man,
let them accuse him."
6 When he had stayed amongst them
more than ten days, he went down to Cae-
sarea, and on the next day he sat on the
judgement seat, and commanded Paul to
be brought.
7 When he had come, the Jews who
had come down from Jerusalem stood
around him, bringing against him many
and grievous charges which they could not
prove,
8 while he said in his defence, "Neither
against the law of the Jews, nor against the
temple, nor against Caesar, have I sinned
at all."
9 But Festus, desiring to gain favour with
the Jews, answered Paul and said, "Are you
willing to go up to Jerusalem and be judged
by me there concerning these things?"
10 But Paul said, "I am standing before
Caesar's judgement seat, where I ought to
be tried. I have done no wrong to the Jews,
as you also know very well.
11 For if I have done wrong and have
committed anything worthy of death, I
don't refuse to die; but if none of those
things is true that they accuse me of, no
one can give me up to them. I appeal to
Caesar!"
12 Then Festus, when he had conferred
with the council, answered, "You have ap-
pealed to Caesar. To Caesar you shall go."
13 Now when some days had passed,
King Agrippa and Bernice arrived at Cae-
sarea and greeted Festus.
14 As he stayed there many days, Festus
laid Paul's case before the king, saying,
"There is a certain man left a prisoner by
Felix;
15 about whom, when I was at Jerusalem,
the chief priests and the elders of the Jews
informed me, asking for a sentence against
him.
16 I answered them that it is not the cus-
tom of the Romans to give up any man to
destruction before the accused has met the
accusers face to face and has had oppor-
tunity to make his defence concerning the
matter laid against him.
17 When therefore they had come to-
gether here, I didn't delay, but on the next
day sat on the judgement seat and com-
manded the man to be brought.
18 When the accusers stood up, they
brought no charges against him of such
things as I supposed;
19 but had certain questions against him
about their own religion and about one
Jesus, who was dead, whom Paul affirmed
to be alive.
20 Being perplexed how to enquire con-
cerning these things, I asked whether he
was willing to go to Jerusalem and there be
judged concerning these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be kept
for the decision of the emperor, I com-
manded him to be kept until I could send
him to Caesar."
22 Agrippa said to Festus, "I also would
like to hear the man myself."

"Tomorrow," he said, "you shall hear
him."
23 So on the next day, when Agrippa and
Bernice had come with great pomp, and
they had entered into the place of hear-
ing with the commanding officers and the
principal men of the city, at the command
of Festus, Paul was brought in.
24 Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men
who are here present with us, you see this
man about whom all the multitude of the
Jews petitioned me, both at Jerusalem and
here, crying that he ought not to live any
longer.
25 But when I found that he had com-
mitted nothing worthy of death, and as he
himself appealed to the emperor, I deter-
mined to send him,
26 of whom I have no certain thing to
write to my lord. Therefore I have brought
him out before you, and especially before
you, King Agrippa, that, after examination
I may have something to write.
27 For it seems to me unreasonable, in
sending a prisoner, not to also specify the
charges against him."

26

1 Agrippa said to Paul, "You may speak
for yourself."

Then Paul stretched out his hand, and
made his defence.
2 "I think myself happy, King Agrippa,
that I am to make my defence before you
today concerning all the things that I am
accused by the Jews,
3 especially because you are expert in all
customs and questions which are amongst
the Jews. Therefore I beg you to hear me
patiently.
4 "Indeed, all the Jews know my way of
life from my youth up, which was from the
beginning amongst my own nation and at
Jerusalem;
5 having known me from the first, if they
are willing to testify, that after the strictest
sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.
6 Now I stand here to be judged for the
hope of the promise made by God to our
fathers,
7 which our twelve tribes, earnestly serv-
ing night and day, hope to attain. Concern-
ing this hope I am accused by the Jews,
King Agrippa!
8 Why is it judged incredible with you if
God does raise the dead?
9 "I myself most certainly thought that
I ought to do many things contrary to the
name of Jesus of Nazareth.
10 I also did this in Jerusalem. I both shut
up many of the saints in prisons, having
received authority from the chief priests;
and when they were put to death I gave my
vote against them.
11 Punishing them often in all the syna-
gogues, I tried to make them blaspheme.
Being exceedingly enraged against them, I
persecuted them even to foreign cities.
12 "Whereupon as I travelled to Dam-
ascus with the authority and commission
from the chief priests,
13 at noon, O king, I saw on the way a
light from the sky, brighter than the sun,
shining around me and those who trav-
elled with me.
14 When we had all fallen to the earth, I
heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew
language, 'Saul, Saul, why are you perse-
cuting me? It is hard for you to kick against
the goads.'
15 "I said, 'Who are you, Lord?'

"He said, 'I am Jesus, whom you are
persecuting.
16 But arise, and stand on your feet, for I
have appeared to you for this purpose: to
appoint you a servant and a witness both
of the things which you have seen and of
the things which I will reveal to you;
17 delivering you from the people and
from the Gentiles, to whom I send you,
18 to open their eyes, that they may
turn from darkness to light and from the
power of Satan to God, that they may re-
ceive remission of sins and an inheritance

amongst those who are sanctified by faith in me.'
19 "Therefore, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision,
20 but declared first to them of Damascus, at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judea, and also to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of repentance.
21 For this reason the Jews seized me in the temple and tried to kill me.
22 Having therefore obtained the help that is from God, I stand to this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses said would happen,
23 how the Christ must suffer, and how, by the resurrection of the dead, he would be first to proclaim light both to these people and to the Gentiles."
24 As he thus made his defence, Festus said with a loud voice, "Paul, you are crazy! Your great learning is driving you insane!"
25 But he said, "I am not crazy, most excellent Festus, but boldly declare words of truth and reasonableness.
26 For the king knows of these things, to whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him, for this has not been done in a corner.
27 King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe."
28 Agrippa said to Paul, "With a little persuasion are you trying to make me a Christian?"
29 Paul said, "I pray to God, that whether with little or with much, not only you, but also all that hear me today, might become such as I am, except for these bonds."
30 The king rose up with the governor and Bernice, and those who sat with them.
31 When they had withdrawn, they spoke to one another, saying, "This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds."
32 Agrippa said to Festus, "This man might have been set free if he had not appealed to Caesar."

27

1 When it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan band.
2 Embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail to places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica being with us.
3 The next day, we touched at Sidon. Julius treated Paul kindly and gave him permission to go to his friends and refresh himself.
4 Putting to sea from there, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.
5 When we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.
6 There the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy, and he put us on board.
7 When we had sailed slowly many days, and had come with difficulty opposite Cnidus, the wind not allowing us further, we sailed under the lee of Crete, opposite Salmone.
8 With difficulty sailing along it we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.

9 When much time had passed and the voyage was now dangerous because the Fast had now already gone by, Paul admonished them
10 and said to them, "Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives."
11 But the centurion gave more heed to the master and to the owner of the ship than to those things which were spoken by Paul.
12 Because the haven was not suitable to winter in, the majority advised going to sea from there, if by any means they could reach Phoenix and winter there, which is a port of Crete, looking southwest and northwest.

13 When the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and sailed along Crete, close to shore.

14 But before long, a stormy wind beat
down from shore, which is called Euro-
clydon.†
15 When the ship was caught and
couldn't face the wind, we gave way to it
and were driven along.
16 Running under the lee of a small island
called Clauda, we were able, with diffi-
culty, to secure the boat.
17 After they had hoisted it up, they used
cables to help reinforce the ship. Fearing
that they would run aground on the Syrtis
sand bars, they lowered the sea anchor,
and so were driven along.
18 As we laboured exceedingly with the
storm, the next day they began to throw
things overboard.
19 On the third day, they threw out the
ship's tackle with their own hands.
20 When neither sun nor stars shone on
us for many days, and no small storm
pressed on us, all hope that we would be
saved was now taken away.
21 When they had been long without
food, Paul stood up in the middle of them
and said, "Sirs, you should have listened to
me, and not have set sail from Crete and
have gotten this injury and loss.
22 Now I exhort you to cheer up, for there
will be no loss of life amongst you, but only
of the ship.
23 For there stood by me this night an
angel, belonging to the God whose I am and
whom I serve,
24 saying, 'Don't be afraid, Paul. You
must stand before Caesar. Behold, God has
granted you all those who sail with you.'
25 Therefore, sirs, cheer up! For I believe
God, that it will be just as it has been spo-
ken to me.
26 But we must run aground on a certain
island."
27 But when the fourteenth night had
come, as we were driven back and forth
in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the
sailors surmised that they were drawing
near to some land.
28 They took soundings and found
twenty fathoms.‡ After a little while, they
took soundings again, and found fifteen
fathoms.§
29 Fearing that we would run aground
on rocky ground, they let go four anchors
from the stern, and wished for daylight.
30 As the sailors were trying to flee out
of the ship and had lowered the boat into
the sea, pretending that they would lay out
anchors from the bow,
31 Paul said to the centurion and to the
soldiers, "Unless these stay in the ship, you
can't be saved."
32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of
the boat and let it fall off.
33 While the day was coming on, Paul
begged them all to take some food, saying,
"Today is the fourteenth day that you wait
and continue fasting, having taken noth-
ing.
34 Therefore I beg you to take some food,
for this is for your safety; for not a hair will
perish from any of your heads."
35 When he had said this and had taken
bread, he gave thanks to God in the pres-
ence of all; then he broke it and began to
eat.
36 Then they all cheered up, and they also
took food.
37 In all, we were two hundred and
seventy-six souls on the ship.
38 When they had eaten enough, they
lightened the ship, throwing out the wheat
into the sea.
39 When it was day, they didn't recognise
the land, but they noticed a certain bay
with a beach, and they decided to try to
drive the ship onto it.
40 Casting off the anchors, they left them
in the sea, at the same time untying the
rudder ropes. Hoisting up the foresail to
the wind, they made for the beach.
41 But coming to a place where two seas
met, they ran the vessel aground. The bow
struck and remained immovable, but the
stern began to break up by the violence of
the waves.
42 The soldiers' counsel was to kill the
prisoners, so that none of them would
swim out and escape.

† **27:14:** Or, "a northeaster". ‡ **27:28:** 20 fathoms = 120 feet = 36.6 metres § **27:28:** 15 fathoms = 90 feet = 27.4 metres

43 But the centurion, desiring to save Paul, stopped them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim should throw themselves overboard first to go towards the land;
44 and the rest should follow, some on planks and some on other things from the ship. So they all escaped safely to the land.

28

1 When we had escaped, then they† learnt that the island was called Malta.
2 The natives showed us uncommon kindness; for they kindled a fire and received us all, because of the present rain and because of the cold.
3 But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat and fastened on his hand.
4 When the natives saw the creature hanging from his hand, they said to one another, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped from the sea, yet Justice has not allowed to live."
5 However he shook off the creature into the fire, and wasn't harmed.
6 But they expected that he would have swollen or fallen down dead suddenly, but when they watched for a long time and saw nothing bad happen to him, they changed their minds and said that he was a god.
7 Now in the neighbourhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius, who received us and courteously entertained us for three days.
8 The father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery. Paul entered in to him, prayed, and laying his hands on him, healed him.
9 Then when this was done, the rest also who had diseases in the island came and were cured.
10 They also honoured us with many honours; and when we sailed, they put on board the things that we needed.
11 After three months, we set sail in a ship of Alexandria which had wintered in the island, whose figurehead was "The Twin Brothers."
12 Touching at Syracuse, we stayed there three days.
13 From there we circled around and arrived at Rhegium. After one day, a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli,
14 where we found brothers,‡ and were entreated to stay with them for seven days. So we came to Rome.
15 From there the brothers, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius and The Three Taverns. When Paul saw them, he thanked God and took courage.
16 When we entered into Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard, but Paul was allowed to stay by himself with the soldier who guarded him.
17 After three days Paul called together those who were the leaders of the Jews. When they had come together, he said to them, "I, brothers, though I had done nothing against the people or the customs of our fathers, still was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans,
18 who, when they had examined me, desired to set me free, because there was no cause of death in me.
19 But when the Jews spoke against it, I was constrained to appeal to Caesar, not that I had anything about which to accuse my nation.
20 For this cause therefore I asked to see you and to speak with you. For because of the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain."
21 They said to him, "We neither received letters from Judea concerning you, nor did any of the brothers come here and report or speak any evil of you.
22 But we desire to hear from you what you think. For, as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against."
23 When they had appointed him a day, many people came to him at his lodging.

† **28:1:** NU reads "we" ‡ **28:14:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

He explained to them, testifying about
God's Kingdom, and persuading them con-
cerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses
and from the prophets, from morning until
evening.
24 Some believed the things which were
spoken, and some disbelieved.
25 When they didn't agree amongst
themselves, they departed after Paul had
spoken one message: "The Holy Spirit
spoke rightly through Isaiah the prophet
to our fathers,
26 saying,
'Go to this people and say,
in hearing, you will hear,
but will in no way understand.
In seeing, you will see,
but will in no way perceive.
27 For this people's heart has grown cal-
lous.
Their ears are dull of hearing.
Their eyes they have closed.
Lest they should see with their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their heart,
and would turn again,
then I would heal them.'*
28 "Be it known therefore to you that the
salvation of God is sent to the nations, and
they will listen."
29 When he had said these words, the
Jews departed, having a great dispute
amongst themselves.§
30 Paul stayed two whole years in his
own rented house and received all who
were coming to him,
31 preaching God's Kingdom and teach-
ing the things concerning the Lord Je-
sus Christ with all boldness, without hin-
drance.

* **28:27:** Isaiah 6:9-10 § **28:29:** NU omits verse 29.

Paul's Letter to the Romans

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ,† called to
be an apostle, set apart for the Good News
of God,
2 which he promised before through his
prophets in the holy Scriptures,
3 concerning his Son, who was born of
the offspring‡ of David according to the
flesh,
4 who was declared to be the Son of God
with power according to the Spirit of ho-
liness, by the resurrection from the dead,
Jesus Christ our Lord,
5 through whom we received grace and
apostleship for obedience of faith amongst
all the nations for his name's sake;
6 amongst whom you are also called to
belong to Jesus Christ;
7 to all who are in Rome, beloved of God,
called to be saints: Grace to you and peace
from God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ.
8 First, I thank my God through Jesus
Christ for all of you, that your faith is pro-
claimed throughout the whole world.
9 For God is my witness, whom I serve in
my spirit in the Good News of his Son, how
unceasingly I make mention of you always
in my prayers,
10 requesting, if by any means now at last
I may be prospered by the will of God to
come to you.
11 For I long to see you, that I may impart
to you some spiritual gift, to the end that
you may be established;
12 that is, that I with you may be encour-
aged in you, each of us by the other's faith,
both yours and mine.
13 Now I don't desire to have you un-
aware, brothers, that I often planned to
come to you (and was hindered so far), that
I might have some fruit amongst you also,
even as amongst the rest of the Gentiles.
14 I am debtor both to Greeks and to for-
eigners, both to the wise and to the foolish.
15 So as much as is in me, I am eager to
preach the Good News to you also who are
in Rome.
16 For I am not ashamed of the Good
News of Christ, because it is the power of
God for salvation for everyone who be-
lieves, for the Jew first, and also for the
Greek.
17 For in it is revealed God's righteous-
ness from faith to faith. As it is written,
"But the righteous shall live by faith."*
18 For the wrath of God is revealed from
heaven against all ungodliness and un-
righteousness of men who suppress the
truth in unrighteousness,
19 because that which is known of God
is revealed in them, for God revealed it to
them.
20 For the invisible things of him since
the creation of the world are clearly seen,
being perceived through the things that
are made, even his everlasting power and
divinity, that they may be without excuse.
21 Because knowing God, they didn't glo-
rify him as God, and didn't give thanks, but
became vain in their reasoning, and their
senseless heart was darkened.
22 Professing themselves to be wise, they
became fools,
23 and traded the glory of the incorrupt-
ible God for the likeness of an image of
corruptible man, and of birds, four-footed
animals, and creeping things.
24 Therefore God also gave them up in
the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness,
that their bodies should be dishonoured
amongst themselves;
25 who exchanged the truth of God for
a lie, and worshipped and served the
creature rather than the Creator, who is
blessed forever. Amen.
26 For this reason, God gave them up to
vile passions. For their women changed
the natural function into that which is
against nature.
27 Likewise also the men, leaving the
natural function of the woman, burnt in
their lust towards one another, men doing
what is inappropriate with men, and re-
ceiving in themselves the due penalty of
their error.

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:3:** or, seed * **1:17:** Habakkuk 2:4

28 Even as they refused to have God in
their knowledge, God gave them up to a
reprobate mind, to do those things which
are not fitting;
29 being filled with all unrighteousness,
sexual immorality, wickedness, covetous-
ness, malice; full of envy, murder, strife,
deceit, evil habits, secret slanderers,
30 backbiters, hateful to God, insolent,
arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil things,
disobedient to parents,
31 without understanding, covenant
breakers, without natural affection, unfor-
giving, unmerciful;
32 who, knowing the ordinance of God,
that those who practise such things are
worthy of death, not only do the same, but
also approve of those who practise them.

2

1 Therefore you are without excuse, O
man, whoever you are who judge. For in
that which you judge another, you con-
demn yourself. For you who judge practise
the same things.
2 We know that the judgement of God
is according to truth against those who
practise such things.
3 Do you think this, O man who judges
those who practise such things, and do the
same, that you will escape the judgement
of God?
4 Or do you despise the riches of his
goodness, forbearance, and patience, not
knowing that the goodness of God leads
you to repentance?
5 But according to your hardness and
unrepentant heart you are treasuring up
for yourself wrath in the day of wrath,
revelation, and of the righteous judgement
of God,
6 who "will pay back to everyone accord-
ing to their works:"*
7 to those who by perseverance in well-
doing seek for glory, honour, and incor-
ruptibility, eternal life;
8 but to those who are self-seeking and
don't obey the truth, but obey unrighteous-
ness, will be wrath, indignation,
9 oppression, and anguish on every soul
of man who does evil, to the Jew first, and
also to the Greek.
10 But glory, honour, and peace go to
every man who does good, to the Jew first,
and also to the Greek.
11 For there is no partiality with God.
12 For as many as have sinned without
the law will also perish without the law. As
many as have sinned under the law will be
judged by the law.
13 For it isn't the hearers of the law who
are righteous before God, but the doers of
the law will be justified
14 (for when Gentiles who don't have the
law do by nature the things of the law,
these, not having the law, are a law to
themselves,
15 in that they show the work of the law
written in their hearts, their conscience
testifying with them, and their thoughts
amongst themselves accusing or else ex-
cusing them)
16 in the day when God will judge the se-
crets of men, according to my Good News,
by Jesus Christ.
17 Indeed you bear the name of a Jew,
rest on the law, glory in God,
18 know his will, and approve the things
that are excellent, being instructed out of
the law,
19 and are confident that you yourself
are a guide of the blind, a light to those who
are in darkness,
20 a corrector of the foolish, a teacher
of babies, having in the law the form of
knowledge and of the truth.
21 You therefore who teach another,
don't you teach yourself? You who preach
that a man shouldn't steal, do you steal?
22 You who say a man shouldn't commit
adultery, do you commit adultery? You
who abhor idols, do you rob temples?
23 You who glory in the law, do you dis-
honour God by disobeying the law?
24 For "the name of God is blasphemed
amongst the Gentiles because of you," *
just as it is written.
25 For circumcision indeed profits, if you
are a doer of the law, but if you are a

* **2:6:** Psalms 62:12; Proverbs 24:12 * **2:24:** Isaiah 52:5; Ezekiel 36:22

transgressor of the law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision.
26 If therefore the uncircumcised keep the ordinances of the law, won't his uncircumcision be accounted as circumcision?
27 Won't those who are physically uncircumcised, but fulfil the law, judge you, who with the letter and circumcision are a transgressor of the law?
28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh;
29 but he is a Jew who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not from men, but from God.

3

1 Then what advantage does the Jew have? Or what is the profit of circumcision?
2 Much in every way! Because first of all, they were entrusted with the revelations of God.
3 For what if some were without faith? Will their lack of faith nullify the faithfulness of God?
4 May it never be! Yes, let God be found true, but every man a liar. As it is written,
"that you might be justified in your words,
and might prevail when you come into judgement."*
5 But if our unrighteousness commends the righteousness of God, what will we say? Is God unrighteous who inflicts wrath? I speak like men do.
6 May it never be! For then how will God judge the world?
7 For if the truth of God through my lie abounded to his glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner?
8 Why not (as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say), "Let's do evil, that good may come?" Those who say so are justly condemned.
9 What then? Are we better than they? No, in no way. For we previously warned both Jews and Greeks that they are all under sin.
10 As it is written,
"There is no one righteous;
no, not one.
11 There is no one who understands.
There is no one who seeks after God.
12 They have all turned away.
They have together become unprofitable.
There is no one who does good,
no, not so much as one."*
13 "Their throat is an open tomb.
With their tongues they have used deceit."*
"The poison of vipers is under their lips."*
14 "Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness."*
15 "Their feet are swift to shed blood.
16 Destruction and misery are in their ways.
17 The way of peace, they haven't known."*
18 "There is no fear of God before their eyes."*
19 Now we know that whatever things the law says, it speaks to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be closed, and all the world may be brought under the judgement of God.
20 Because by the works of the law, no flesh will be justified in his sight; for through the law comes the knowledge of sin.
21 But now apart from the law, a righteousness of God has been revealed, being testified by the law and the prophets;
22 even the righteousness of God through faith in Jesus Christ to all and on all those who believe. For there is no distinction,
23 for all have sinned, and fall short of the glory of God;
24 being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus,
25 whom God sent to be an atoning sacrifice† through faith in his blood, for a demonstration of his righteousness through the passing over of prior sins, in God's forbearance;

* **3:4:** Psalms 51:4 * **3:12:** Psalms 14:1-3; 53:1-3; Ecclesiastes 7:20 * **3:13:** Psalms 5:9 * **3:13:** Psalms 140:3
* **3:14:** Psalms 10:7 * **3:17:** Isaiah 59:7-8 * **3:18:** Psalms 36:1 † **3:25:** or, a propitiation

26 to demonstrate his righteousness at
this present time, that he might himself be
just and the justifier of him who has faith
in Jesus.
27 Where then is the boasting? It is ex-
cluded. By what kind of law? Of works?
No, but by a law of faith.
28 We maintain therefore that a man is
justified by faith apart from the works of
the law.
29 Or is God the God of Jews only? Isn't
he the God of Gentiles also? Yes, of Gentiles
also,
30 since indeed there is one God who will
justify the circumcised by faith and the
uncircumcised through faith.
31 Do we then nullify the law through
faith? May it never be! No, we establish the
law.

4

1 What then will we say that Abraham,
our forefather, has found according to the
flesh?
2 For if Abraham was justified by works,
he has something to boast about, but not
towards God.
3 For what does the Scripture say? "Abra-
ham believed God, and it was accounted to
him for righteousness."*
4 Now to him who works, the reward
is not counted as grace, but as something
owed.
5 But to him who doesn't work, but be-
lieves in him who justifies the ungodly, his
faith is accounted for righteousness.
6 Even as David also pronounces bless-
ing on the man to whom God counts righ-
teousness apart from works:

7 "Blessed are they whose iniquities are
forgiven,
whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed is the man whom the Lord will by
no means charge with sin." *

9 Is this blessing then pronounced only
on the circumcised, or on the uncircum-
cised also? For we say that faith was ac-
counted to Abraham for righteousness.
10 How then was it counted? When
he was in circumcision, or in uncircumci-
sion? Not in circumcision, but in uncir-
cumcision.
11 He received the sign of circumcision, a
seal of the righteousness of the faith which
he had while he was in uncircumcision,
that he might be the father of all those who
believe, though they might be in uncir-
cumcision, that righteousness might also
be accounted to them.
12 He is the father of circumcision to
those who not only are of the circumcision,
but who also walk in the steps of that faith
of our father Abraham, which he had in
uncircumcision.
13 For the promise to Abraham and to
his offspring that he would be heir of the
world wasn't through the law, but through
the righteousness of faith.
14 For if those who are of the law are
heirs, faith is made void, and the promise
is made of no effect.
15 For the law produces wrath; for where
there is no law, neither is there disobedi-
ence.
16 For this cause it is of faith, that it may
be according to grace, to the end that the
promise may be sure to all the offspring,
not to that only which is of the law, but to
that also which is of the faith of Abraham,
who is the father of us all.
17 As it is written, "I have made you a
father of many nations."* This is in the
presence of him whom he believed: God,
who gives life to the dead, and calls the
things that are not, as though they were.
18 Against hope, Abraham in hope be-
lieved, to the end that he might become a
father of many nations, according to that
which had been spoken, "So will your off-
spring be."*
19 Without being weakened in faith, he
didn't consider his own body, already hav-
ing been worn out, (he being about a
hundred years old), and the deadness of
Sarah's womb.
20 Yet, looking to the promise of God, he
didn't waver through unbelief, but grew
strong through faith, giving glory to God,

* **4:3:** Genesis 15:6 * **4:8:** Psalms 32:1-2 * **4:17:** Genesis 17:5 * **4:18:** Genesis 15:5 * **4:22:** Genesis 15:6

21 and being fully assured that what he
had promised, he was also able to perform.
22 Therefore it also was "credited to him
for righteousness."*
23 Now it was not written that it was
accounted to him for his sake alone,
24 but for our sake also, to whom it will be
accounted, who believe in him who raised
Jesus our Lord from the dead,
25 who was delivered up for our tres-
passes, and was raised for our justification.

5

1 Being therefore justified by faith, we
have peace with God through our Lord
Jesus Christ;
2 through whom we also have our access
by faith into this grace in which we stand.
We rejoice in hope of the glory of God.
3 Not only this, but we also rejoice in
our sufferings, knowing that suffering pro-
duces perseverance;
4 and perseverance, proven character;
and proven character, hope;
5 and hope doesn't disappoint us, be-
cause God's love has been poured into our
hearts through the Holy Spirit who was
given to us.
6 For while we were yet weak, at the right
time Christ died for the ungodly.
7 For one will hardly die for a righteous
man. Yet perhaps for a good person some-
one would even dare to die.
8 But God commends his own love to-
wards us, in that while we were yet sin-
ners, Christ died for us.
9 Much more then, being now justified
by his blood, we will be saved from God's
wrath through him.
10 For if while we were enemies, we were
reconciled to God through the death of his
Son, much more, being reconciled, we will
be saved by his life.
11 Not only so, but we also rejoice in God
through our Lord Jesus Christ, through
whom we have now received the reconcil-
iation.
12 Therefore, as sin entered into the
world through one man, and death
through sin, so death passed to all men
because all sinned.
13 For until the law, sin was in the world;
but sin is not charged when there is no law.
14 Nevertheless death reigned from
Adam until Moses, even over those whose
sins weren't like Adam's disobedience,
who is a foreshadowing of him who was
to come.
15 But the free gift isn't like the trespass.
For if by the trespass of the one the many
died, much more did the grace of God and
the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus
Christ, abound to the many.
16 The gift is not as through one who
sinned; for the judgement came by one to
condemnation, but the free gift followed
many trespasses to justification.
17 For if by the trespass of the one, death
reigned through the one; so much more
will those who receive the abundance of
grace and of the gift of righteousness reign
in life through the one, Jesus Christ.
18 So then as through one trespass, all
men were condemned; even so through
one act of righteousness, all men were jus-
tified to life.
19 For as through the one man's disobe-
dience many were made sinners, even so
through the obedience of the one, many
will be made righteous.
20 The law came in that the trespass
might abound; but where sin abounded,
grace abounded more exceedingly,
21 that as sin reigned in death, even so
grace might reign through righteousness
to eternal life through Jesus Christ our
Lord.

6

1 What shall we say then? Shall we con-
tinue in sin, that grace may abound?
2 May it never be! We who died to sin,
how could we live in it any longer?
3 Or don't you know that all of us who
were baptised into Christ Jesus were bap-
tised into his death?
4 We were buried therefore with him
through baptism into death, that just as
Christ was raised from the dead through
the glory of the Father, so we also might
walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have become united with him
in the likeness of his death, we will also be
part of his resurrection;
6 knowing this, that our old man was
crucified with him, that the body of sin
might be done away with, so that we would
no longer be in bondage to sin.
7 For he who has died has been freed
from sin.
8 But if we died with Christ, we believe
that we will also live with him,
9 knowing that Christ, being raised from
the dead, dies no more. Death no longer
has dominion over him!
10 For the death that he died, he died to
sin one time; but the life that he lives, he
lives to God.
11 Thus consider yourselves also to be
dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus
our Lord.
12 Therefore don't let sin reign in your
mortal body, that you should obey it in its
lusts.
13 Also, do not present your members to
sin as instruments of unrighteousness, but
present yourselves to God as alive from the
dead, and your members as instruments of
righteousness to God.
14 For sin will not have dominion over
you, for you are not under law, but under
grace.
15 What then? Shall we sin because we
are not under law but under grace? May it
never be!
16 Don't you know that when you present
yourselves as servants and obey someone,
you are the servants of whomever you
obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?
17 But thanks be to God that, whereas
you were bondservants of sin, you became
obedient from the heart to that form of
teaching to which you were delivered.
18 Being made free from sin, you became
bondservants of righteousness.
19 I speak in human terms because of
the weakness of your flesh; for as you presented your members as servants to uncleanness and to wickedness upon wickedness, even so now present your members
as servants to righteousness for sanctification.
20 For when you were servants of sin,
you were free from righteousness.
21 What fruit then did you have at that
time in the things of which you are now
ashamed? For the end of those things is
death.
22 But now, being made free from sin and
having become servants of God, you have
your fruit of sanctification and the result of
eternal life.
23 For the wages of sin is death, but the
free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus
our Lord.

7

1 Or don't you know, brothers† (for I
speak to men who know the law), that the
law has dominion over a man for as long
as he lives?
2 For the woman that has a husband is
bound by law to the husband while he
lives, but if the husband dies, she is discharged from the law of the husband.
3 So then if, while the husband lives, she
is joined to another man, she would be
called an adulteress. But if the husband
dies, she is free from the law, so that she
is no adulteress, though she is joined to
another man.
4 Therefore, my brothers, you also were
made dead to the law through the body
of Christ, that you would be joined to another, to him who was raised from the
dead, that we might produce fruit to God.
5 For when we were in the flesh, the
sinful passions which were through the
law worked in our members to bring out
fruit to death.
6 But now we have been discharged from
the law, having died to that in which we
were held; so that we serve in newness of
the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.
7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin?
May it never be! However, I wouldn't have
known sin except through the law. For I
wouldn't have known coveting unless the
law had said, "You shall not covet."*

† **7:1:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." * **7:7:** Exodus 20:17; Deuteronomy 5:21

8 But sin, finding occasion through the
commandment, produced in me all kinds
of coveting. For apart from the law, sin is
dead.
9 I was alive apart from the law once,
but when the commandment came, sin
revived and I died.
10 The commandment which was for life,
this I found to be for death;
11 for sin, finding occasion through the
commandment, deceived me, and through
it killed me.
12 Therefore the law indeed is holy, and
the commandment holy, righteous, and
good.

13 Did then that which is good become
death to me? May it never be! But sin, that
it might be shown to be sin, was producing
death in me through that which is good;
that through the commandment sin might
become exceedingly sinful.
14 For we know that the law is spiritual,
but I am fleshly, sold under sin.
15 For I don't understand what I am do-
ing. For I don't practise what I desire to do;
but what I hate, that I do.
16 But if what I don't desire, that I do, I
consent to the law that it is good.
17 So now it is no more I that do it, but sin
which dwells in me.
18 For I know that in me, that is, in my
flesh, dwells no good thing. For desire is
present with me, but I don't find it doing
that which is good.
19 For the good which I desire, I don't
do; but the evil which I don't desire, that I
practise.
20 But if what I don't desire, that I do, it is
no more I that do it, but sin which dwells in
me.
21 I find then the law that, while I desire
to do good, evil is present.
22 For I delight in God's law after the
inward person,
23 but I see a different law in my mem-
bers, warring against the law of my mind,
and bringing me into captivity under the
law of sin which is in my members.
24 What a wretched man I am! Who will
deliver me out of the body of this death?
25 I thank God through Jesus Christ, our
Lord! So then with the mind, I myself serve
God's law, but with the flesh, sin's law.

8

1 There is therefore now no condemna-
tion to those who are in Christ Jesus, who
don't walk according to the flesh, but ac-
cording to the Spirit.†
2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ
Jesus made me free from the law of sin and
of death.
3 For what the law couldn't do, in that it
was weak through the flesh, God did, send-
ing his own Son in the likeness of sinful
flesh and for sin, he condemned sin in the
flesh,
4 that the ordinance of the law might be
fulfilled in us who don't walk according to
the flesh, but according to the Spirit.
5 For those who live according to the
flesh set their minds on the things of the
flesh, but those who live according to the
Spirit, the things of the Spirit.
6 For the mind of the flesh is death, but
the mind of the Spirit is life and peace;
7 because the mind of the flesh is hostile
towards God, for it is not subject to God's
law, neither indeed can it be.
8 Those who are in the flesh can't please
God.
9 But you are not in the flesh but in the
Spirit, if it is so that the Spirit of God dwells
in you. But if any man doesn't have the
Spirit of Christ, he is not his.
10 If Christ is in you, the body is dead be-
cause of sin, but the spirit is alive because
of righteousness.
11 But if the Spirit of him who raised up
Jesus from the dead dwells in you, he who
raised up Christ Jesus from the dead will
also give life to your mortal bodies through
his Spirit who dwells in you.
12 So then, brothers, we are debtors, not
to the flesh, to live after the flesh.
13 For if you live after the flesh, you must
die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the
deeds of the body, you will live.
14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of
God, these are children of God.

† **8:1:** NU omits "who don't walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit"

15 For you didn't receive the spirit of
bondage again to fear, but you received
the Spirit of adoption, by whom we cry,
"Abba!‡ Father!"
16 The Spirit himself testifies with our
spirit that we are children of God;
17 and if children, then heirs—heirs of
God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed
we suffer with him, that we may also be
glorified with him.
18 For I consider that the sufferings of
this present time are not worthy to be
compared with the glory which will be
revealed towards us.
19 For the creation waits with eager ex-
pectation for the children of God to be
revealed.
20 For the creation was subjected to van-
ity, not of its own will, but because of him
who subjected it, in hope
21 that the creation itself also will be
delivered from the bondage of decay into
the liberty of the glory of the children of
God.
22 For we know that the whole creation
groans and travails in pain together until
now.
23 Not only so, but ourselves also, who
have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we
ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting
for adoption, the redemption of our body.
24 For we were saved in hope, but hope
that is seen is not hope. For who hopes for
that which he sees?
25 But if we hope for that which we don't
see, we wait for it with patience.
26 In the same way, the Spirit also helps
our weaknesses, for we don't know how to
pray as we ought. But the Spirit himself
makes intercession for us with groanings
which can't be uttered.
27 He who searches the hearts knows
what is on the Spirit's mind, because he
makes intercession for the saints accord-
ing to God.
28 We know that all things work together
for good for those who love God, for those
who are called according to his purpose.
29 For whom he foreknew, he also pre-
destined to be conformed to the image of
his Son, that he might be the firstborn
amongst many brothers.§
30 Whom he predestined, those he also
called. Whom he called, those he also
justified. Whom he justified, those he also
glorified.
31 What then shall we say about these
things? If God is for us, who can be against
us?
32 He who didn't spare his own Son, but
delivered him up for us all, how would he
not also with him freely give us all things?
33 Who could bring a charge against
God's chosen ones? It is God who justifies.
34 Who is he who condemns? It is Christ
who died, yes rather, who was raised from
the dead, who is at the right hand of God,
who also makes intercession for us.
35 Who shall separate us from the love of
Christ? Could oppression, or anguish, or
persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or
peril, or sword?
36 Even as it is written,
"For your sake we are killed all day long.
We were accounted as sheep for the
slaughter."*
37 No, in all these things we are more than
conquerors through him who loved us.
38 For I am persuaded that neither death,
nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor
things present, nor things to come, nor
powers,
39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other
created thing will be able to separate us
from God's love which is in Christ Jesus our
Lord.

9

1 I tell the truth in Christ. I am not lying,
my conscience testifying with me in the
Holy Spirit
2 that I have great sorrow and unceasing
pain in my heart.
3 For I could wish that I myself were ac-
cursed from Christ for my brothers' sake,
my relatives according to the flesh

‡ **8:15:** Abba is an Aramaic word for "Father" or "Daddy", which can be used affectionately and respectfully in prayer to our Father in heaven. § **8:29:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." * **8:36:** Psalms 44:22

4 who are Israelites; whose is the adoption, the glory, the covenants, the giving of the law, the service, and the promises;
5 of whom are the fathers, and from whom is Christ as concerning the flesh, who is over all, God, blessed forever. Amen.
6 But it is not as though the word of God has come to nothing. For they are not all Israel that are of Israel.
7 Neither, because they are Abraham's offspring, are they all children. But, "your offspring will be accounted as from Isaac."*
8 That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God, but the children of the promise are counted as heirs.
9 For this is a word of promise: "At the appointed time I will come, and Sarah will have a son."*
10 Not only so, but Rebekah also conceived by one, by our father Isaac.
11 For being not yet born, neither having done anything good or bad, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him who calls,†
12 it was said to her, "The elder will serve the younger."*
13 Even as it is written, "Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated."*
14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? May it never be!
15 For he said to Moses, "I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion."*
16 So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God who has mercy.
17 For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very purpose I caused you to be raised up, that I might show in you my power, and that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth."*
18 So then, he has mercy on whom he desires, and he hardens whom he desires.
19 You will say then to me, "Why does he still find fault? For who withstands his will?"
20 But indeed, O man, who are you to reply against God? Will the thing formed ask him who formed it, "Why did you make me like this?"*
21 Or hasn't the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to make one part a vessel for honour, and another for dishonour?
22 What if God, willing to show his wrath and to make his power known, endured with much patience vessels of wrath prepared for destruction,
23 and that he might make known the riches of his glory on vessels of mercy, which he prepared beforehand for glory—
24 us, whom he also called, not from the Jews only, but also from the Gentiles?
25 As he says also in Hosea,

"I will call them 'my people,' which were not my people;
and her 'beloved,' who was not beloved."*
26 "It will be that in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people,'
there they will be called 'children of the living God.' "*

27 Isaiah cries concerning Israel,

"If the number of the children of Israel are as the sand of the sea,
it is the remnant who will be saved;
28 for he will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness,
because the Lord will make a short work upon the earth."*

29 As Isaiah has said before,

"Unless the Lord of Armies‡ had left us a seed,
we would have become like Sodom,
and would have been made like Gomorrah."*

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, who didn't follow after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith;

* **9:7:** Genesis 21:12 * **9:9:** Genesis 18:10,14 † **9:11:** NU puts the phrase "not of works, but of him who calls" at the beginning of verse 12 instead of the end of verse 11. * **9:12:** Genesis 25:23 * **9:13:** Malachi 1:2-3 * **9:15:** Exodus 33:19 * **9:17:** Exodus 9:16 * **9:20:** Isaiah 29:16; 45:9 * **9:25:** Hosea 2:23 * **9:26:** Hosea 1:10 * **9:28:** Isaiah 10:22-23 ‡ **9:29:** Greek: Sabaoth (or Hebrew: Tze'va'ot) * **9:29:** Isaiah 1:9

31 but Israel, following after a law of
righteousness, didn't arrive at the law of
righteousness.
32 Why? Because they didn't seek it by
faith, but as it were by works of the law.
They stumbled over the stumbling stone,
33 even as it is written,

"Behold,§ I lay in Zion a stumbling stone
and a rock of offence;
and no one who believes in him will be
disappointed."*

10

1 Brothers, my heart's desire and my
prayer to God is for Israel, that they may be
saved.
2 For I testify about them that they have
a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.
3 For being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own
righteousness, they didn't subject themselves to the righteousness of God.
4 For Christ is the fulfilment† of the law
for righteousness to everyone who believes.
5 For Moses writes about the righteousness of the law, "The one who does them
will live by them."*
6 But the righteousness which is of faith
says this, "Don't say in your heart, 'Who
will ascend into heaven?'* (that is, to bring
Christ down);
7 or, 'Who will descend into the abyss?'*
(that is, to bring Christ up from the dead.)"
8 But what does it say? "The word is near
you, in your mouth and in your heart;"*
that is, the word of faith which we preach:
9 that if you will confess with your mouth
that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart
that God raised him from the dead, you
will be saved.
10 For with the heart one believes resulting in righteousness; and with the mouth
confession is made resulting in salvation.
11 For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes in him will not be disappointed."*
12 For there is no distinction between
Jew and Greek; for the same Lord is Lord
of all, and is rich to all who call on him.
13 For, "Whoever will call on the name of
the Lord will be saved."*
14 How then will they call on him in
whom they have not believed? How will
they believe in him whom they have not
heard? How will they hear without a
preacher?
15 And how will they preach unless they
are sent? As it is written:
"How beautiful are the feet of those who
preach the Good News of peace,
who bring glad tidings of good
things!"*
16 But they didn't all listen to the glad
news. For Isaiah says, "Lord, who has
believed our report?"*
17 So faith comes by hearing, and hearing
by the word of God.
18 But I say, didn't they hear? Yes, most
certainly,
"Their sound went out into all the earth,
their words to the ends of the world."*
19 But I ask, didn't Israel know? First
Moses says,
"I will provoke you to jealousy with that
which is no nation.
I will make you angry with a nation
void of understanding."*
20 Isaiah is very bold and says,
"I was found by those who didn't seek me.
I was revealed to those who didn't ask
for me."*
21 But about Israel he says, "All day long
I stretched out my hands to a disobedient
and contrary people."*

11

1 I ask then, did God reject his people?
May it never be! For I also am an Israelite,
a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of
Benjamin.

§ **9:33:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
* **9:33:** Isaiah 8:14; 28:16 † **10:4:** or, completion, or end * **10:5:** Leviticus 18:5 * **10:6:** Deuteronomy 30:12
* **10:7:** Deuteronomy 30:13 * **10:8:** Deuteronomy 30:14 * **10:11:** Isaiah 28:16 * **10:13:** Joel 2:32 * **10:15:** Isaiah 52:7 * **10:16:** Isaiah 53:1 * **10:18:** Psalms 19:4 * **10:19:** Deuteronomy 32:21 * **10:20:** Isaiah 65:1
* **10:21:** Isaiah 65:2

2 God didn't reject his people, whom
he foreknew. Or don't you know what
the Scripture says about Elijah? How he
pleads with God against Israel:
3 "Lord, they have killed your prophets.
They have broken down your altars. I am
left alone, and they seek my life."*
4 But how does God answer him? "I have
reserved for myself seven thousand men
who have not bowed the knee to Baal."*
5 Even so too at this present time also
there is a remnant according to the elec-
tion of grace.
6 And if by grace, then it is no longer of
works; otherwise grace is no longer grace.
But if it is of works, it is no longer grace;
otherwise work is no longer work.
7 What then? That which Israel seeks for,
that he didn't obtain, but the chosen ones
obtained it, and the rest were hardened.
8 According as it is written, "God gave
them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they
should not see, and ears that they should
not hear, to this very day." *
9 David says,
"Let their table be made a snare, a trap,
a stumbling block, and a retribution to
them.
10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they
may not see.
Always keep their backs bent."*
11 I ask then, did they stumble that they
might fall? May it never be! But by their
fall salvation has come to the Gentiles, to
provoke them to jealousy.
12 Now if their fall is the riches of the
world, and their loss the riches of the Gen-
tiles, how much more their fullness!
13 For I speak to you who are Gentiles.
Since then as I am an apostle to Gentiles, I
glorify my ministry,
14 if by any means I may provoke to jeal-
ousy those who are my flesh, and may save
some of them.
15 For if the rejection of them is the rec-
onciling of the world, what would their
acceptance be, but life from the dead?
16 If the first fruit is holy, so is the lump.
If the root is holy, so are the branches.
17 But if some of the branches were bro-
ken off, and you, being a wild olive, were
grafted in amongst them and became par-
taker with them of the root and of the
richness of the olive tree,
18 don't boast over the branches. But if
you boast, remember that it is not you who
support the root, but the root supports you.
19 You will say then, "Branches were bro-
ken off, that I might be grafted in."
20 True; by their unbelief they were bro-
ken off, and you stand by your faith. Don't
be conceited, but fear;
21 for if God didn't spare the natural
branches, neither will he spare you.
22 See then the goodness and severity of
God. Towards those who fell, severity; but
towards you, goodness, if you continue in
his goodness; otherwise you also will be
cut off.
23 They also, if they don't continue in
their unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is
able to graft them in again.
24 For if you were cut out of that which
is by nature a wild olive tree, and were
grafted contrary to nature into a good olive
tree, how much more will these, which are
the natural branches, be grafted into their
own olive tree?
25 For I don't desire you to be ignorant,
brothers,† of this mystery, so that you
won't be wise in your own conceits, that a
partial hardening has happened to Israel,
until the fullness of the Gentiles has come
in,
26 and so all Israel will be saved. Even as
it is written,
"There will come out of Zion the Deliverer,
and he will turn away ungodliness
from Jacob.
27 This is my covenant with them,
when I will take away their sins."*
28 Concerning the Good News, they are
enemies for your sake. But concerning the
election, they are beloved for the fathers'
sake.

* **11:3:** 1 Kings 19:10,14 * **11:4:** 1 Kings 19:18 * **11:8:** Deuteronomy 29:4; Isaiah 29:10 * **11:10:** Psalms 69:22,23 † **11:25:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." * **11:27:** Isaiah 59:20-21; 27:9; Jeremiah 31:33-34

29 For the gifts and the calling of God are
irrevocable.
30 For as you in time past were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy
by their disobedience,
31 even so these also have now been disobedient, that by the mercy shown to you
they may also obtain mercy.
32 For God has bound all to disobedience,
that he might have mercy on all.
33 Oh the depth of the riches both of the
wisdom and the knowledge of God! How
unsearchable are his judgements, and his
ways past tracing out!
34 "For who has known the mind of the
Lord?
Or who has been his counsellor?"*
35 "Or who has first given to him,
and it will be repaid to him again?"*
36 For of him and through him and to him
are all things. To him be the glory for ever!
Amen.

12

1 Therefore I urge you, brothers, by the
mercies of God, to present your bodies a
living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God,
which is your spiritual service.
2 Don't be conformed to this world, but
be transformed by the renewing of your
mind, so that you may prove what is the
good, well-pleasing, and perfect will of
God.
3 For I say through the grace that was
given me, to everyone who is amongst you,
not to think of yourself more highly than
you ought to think; but to think reasonably, as God has apportioned to each person a measure of faith.
4 For even as we have many members in
one body, and all the members don't have
the same function,
5 so we, who are many, are one body in
Christ, and individually members of one
another,
6 having gifts differing according to the
grace that was given to us: if prophecy,
let's prophesy according to the proportion
of our faith;
7 or service, let's give ourselves to service; or he who teaches, to his teaching;
8 or he who exhorts, to his exhorting; he
who gives, let him do it with generosity; he
who rules, with diligence; he who shows
mercy, with cheerfulness.
9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor
that which is evil. Cling to that which is
good.
10 In love of the brothers be tenderly
affectionate to one another; in honour prefer one another,
11 not lagging in diligence, fervent in
spirit, serving the Lord,
12 rejoicing in hope, enduring in troubles, continuing steadfastly in prayer,
13 contributing to the needs of the saints,
and given to hospitality.
14 Bless those who persecute you; bless,
and don't curse.
15 Rejoice with those who rejoice. Weep
with those who weep.
16 Be of the same mind one towards another. Don't set your mind on high things,
but associate with the humble. Don't be
wise in your own conceits.
17 Repay no one evil for evil. Respect
what is honourable in the sight of all men.
18 If it is possible, as much as it is up to
you, be at peace with all men.
19 Don't seek revenge yourselves,
beloved, but give place to God's wrath. For
it is written, "Vengeance belongs to me; I
will repay, says the Lord." *
20 Therefore
"If your enemy is hungry, feed him.
If he is thirsty, give him a drink;
for in doing so, you will heap coals of
fire on his head."*
21 Don't be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

13

1 Let every soul be in subjection to the
higher authorities, for there is no authority except from God, and those who exist
are ordained by God.
2 Therefore he who resists the authority withstands the ordinance of God; and

* **11:34:** Isaiah 40:13 * **11:35:** Job 41:11 * **12:19:** Deuteronomy 32:35 * **12:20:** Proverbs 25:21-22

those who withstand will receive to themselves judgement.
3 For rulers are not a terror to the good
work, but to the evil. Do you desire to have
no fear of the authority? Do that which
is good, and you will have praise from the
authority,
4 for he is a servant of God to you for
good. But if you do that which is evil, be
afraid, for he doesn't bear the sword in
vain; for he is a servant of God, an avenger
for wrath to him who does evil.
5 Therefore you need to be in subjection,
not only because of the wrath, but also for
conscience' sake.
6 For this reason you also pay taxes, for
they are servants of God's service, continually doing this very thing.
7 Therefore give everyone what you owe:
if you owe taxes, pay taxes; if customs,
then customs; if respect, then respect; if
honour, then honour.
8 Owe no one anything, except to love
one another; for he who loves his neighbour has fulfilled the law.
9 For the commandments, "You shall
not commit adultery," "You shall not murder," "You shall not steal,"† "You shall not
covet," * and whatever other commandments there are, are all summed up in
this saying, namely, "You shall love your
neighbour as yourself."*
10 Love doesn't harm a neighbour. Love
therefore is the fulfilment of the law.
11 Do this, knowing the time, that it is
already time for you to awaken out of
sleep, for salvation is now nearer to us
than when we first believed.
12 The night is far gone, and the day is
near. Let's therefore throw off the deeds
of darkness, and let's put on the armour of
light.
13 Let's walk properly, as in the day; not
in revelling and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and lustful acts, and not in
strife and jealousy.
14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and
make no provision for the flesh, for its
lusts.

14

1 Now accept one who is weak in faith,
but not for disputes over opinions.
2 One man has faith to eat all things, but
he who is weak eats only vegetables.
3 Don't let him who eats despise him who
doesn't eat. Don't let him who doesn't eat
judge him who eats, for God has accepted
him.
4 Who are you who judge another's servant? To his own lord he stands or falls.
Yes, he will be made to stand, for God has
power to make him stand.
5 One man esteems one day as more important. Another esteems every day alike.
Let each man be fully assured in his own
mind.
6 He who observes the day, observes it to
the Lord; and he who does not observe the
day, to the Lord he does not observe it. He
who eats, eats to the Lord, for he gives God
thanks. He who doesn't eat, to the Lord he
doesn't eat, and gives God thanks.
7 For none of us lives to himself, and
none dies to himself.
8 For if we live, we live to the Lord. Or if
we die, we die to the Lord. If therefore we
live or die, we are the Lord's.
9 For to this end Christ died, rose, and
lived again, that he might be Lord of both
the dead and the living.
10 But you, why do you judge your
brother? Or you again, why do you despise
your brother? For we will all stand before
the judgement seat of Christ.
11 For it is written,
" 'As I live,' says the Lord, 'to me every knee
will bow.
Every tongue will confess to God.' "*
12 So then each one of us will give account of himself to God.
13 Therefore let's not judge one another
any more, but judge this rather, that no
man put a stumbling block in his brother's
way, or an occasion for falling.
14 I know and am persuaded in the Lord
Jesus that nothing is unclean of itself; except that to him who considers anything to
be unclean, to him it is unclean.

† **13:9:** TR adds "You shall not give false testimony," * **13:9:** Exodus 20:13-15,17; Deuteronomy 5:17-19,21 * **13:9:** Leviticus 19:18 * **14:11:** Isaiah 45:23

15 Yet if because of food your brother is
grieved, you walk no longer in love. Don't
destroy with your food him for whom
Christ died.
16 Then don't let your good be slandered,
17 for God's Kingdom is not eating and
drinking, but righteousness, peace, and joy
in the Holy Spirit.
18 For he who serves Christ in these
things is acceptable to God and approved
by men.
19 So then, let's follow after things which
make for peace, and things by which we
may build one another up.
20 Don't overthrow God's work for food's
sake. All things indeed are clean, however
it is evil for that man who creates a stum-
bling block by eating.
21 It is good to not eat meat, drink wine,
nor do anything by which your brother
stumbles, is offended, or is made weak.
22 Do you have faith? Have it to yourself
before God. Happy is he who doesn't judge
himself in that which he approves.
23 But he who doubts is condemned if he
eats, because it isn't of faith; and whatever
is not of faith is sin.
24 Now to him who is able to establish
you according to my Good News and the
preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the
revelation of the mystery which has been
kept secret through long ages,
25 but now is revealed, and by the Scrip-
tures of the prophets, according to the
commandment of the eternal God, is made
known for obedience of faith to all the
nations;
26 to the only wise God, through Je-
sus Christ, to whom be the glory forever!
Amen.†

15

1 Now we who are strong ought to bear
the weaknesses of the weak, and not to
please ourselves.
2 Let each one of us please his neighbour
for that which is good, to be building him
up.
3 For even Christ didn't please himself.
But, as it is written, "The reproaches of
those who reproached you fell on me."*
4 For whatever things were written be-
fore were written for our learning, that
through perseverance and through en-
couragement of the Scriptures we might
have hope.
5 Now the God of perseverance and of
encouragement grant you to be of the same
mind with one another according to Christ
Jesus,
6 that with one accord you may with one
mouth glorify the God and Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ.
7 Therefore accept one another, even as
Christ also accepted you,† to the glory of
God.
8 Now I say that Christ has been made a
servant of the circumcision for the truth of
God, that he might confirm the promises
given to the fathers,
9 and that the Gentiles might glorify God
for his mercy. As it is written,

"Therefore I will give praise to you
amongst the Gentiles
and sing to your name."*

10 Again he says,

"Rejoice, you Gentiles, with his people."*

11 Again,

"Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles!
Let all the peoples praise him."*

12 Again, Isaiah says,

"There will be the root of Jesse,
he who arises to rule over the Gentiles;
in him the Gentiles will hope."*

13 Now may the God of hope fill you with
all joy and peace in believing, that you may
abound in hope in the power of the Holy
Spirit.
14 I myself am also persuaded about you,
my brothers,‡ that you yourselves are full
of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able
also to admonish others.

† **14:26:** TR places verses 24-26 after Romans 16:24 as verses 25-27. * **15:3:** Psalms 69:9 † **15:7:** TR reads "us" instead of "you" * **15:9:** 2 Samuel 22:50; Psalms 18:49 * **15:10:** Deuteronomy 32:43 * **15:11:** Psalms 117:1 * **15:12:** Isaiah 11:10 ‡ **15:14:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

15 But I write the more boldly to you
in part as reminding you, because of the
grace that was given to me by God,
16 that I should be a servant of Christ
Jesus to the Gentiles, serving as a priest of
the Good News of God, that the offering up
of the Gentiles might be made acceptable,
sanctified by the Holy Spirit.
17 I have therefore my boasting in Christ
Jesus in things pertaining to God.
18 For I will not dare to speak of any
things except those which Christ worked
through me for the obedience of the Gen-
tiles, by word and deed,
19 in the power of signs and wonders,
in the power of God's Spirit; so that from
Jerusalem and around as far as to Il-
lyricum, I have fully preached the Good
News of Christ;
20 yes, making it my aim to preach the
Good News, not where Christ was already
named, that I might not build on another's
foundation.
21 But, as it is written,
"They will see, to whom no news of him
came.
They who haven't heard will under-
stand."*
22 Therefore also I was hindered these
many times from coming to you,
23 but now, no longer having any place
in these regions, and having these many
years a longing to come to you,
24 whenever I travel to Spain, I will come
to you. For I hope to see you on my journey,
and to be helped on my way there by you, if
first I may enjoy your company for a while.
25 But now, I say, I am going to Jerusalem,
serving the saints.
26 For it has been the good pleasure
of Macedonia and Achaia to make a cer-
tain contribution for the poor amongst the
saints who are at Jerusalem.
27 Yes, it has been their good pleasure,
and they are their debtors. For if the Gen-
tiles have been made partakers of their
spiritual things, they owe it to them also to
serve them in material things.
28 When therefore I have accomplished
this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I
will go on by way of you to Spain.
29 I know that when I come to you, I will
come in the fullness of the blessing of the
Good News of Christ.
30 Now I beg you, brothers, by our Lord
Jesus Christ and by the love of the Spirit,
that you strive together with me in your
prayers to God for me,
31 that I may be delivered from those
who are disobedient in Judea, and that my
service which I have for Jerusalem may be
acceptable to the saints,
32 that I may come to you in joy through
the will of God, and together with you, find
rest.
33 Now the God of peace be with you all.
Amen.

16

1 I commend to you Phoebe, our sister,
who is a servant† of the assembly that is at
Cenchreae,
2 that you receive her in the Lord in a
way worthy of the saints, and that you as-
sist her in whatever matter she may need
from you, for she herself also has been a
helper of many, and of my own self.

3 Greet Prisca and Aquila, my fellow
workers in Christ Jesus,
4 who risked their own necks for my life,
to whom not only I give thanks, but also all
the assemblies of the Gentiles.
5 Greet the assembly that is in their
house. Greet Epaenetus, my beloved, who
is the first fruits of Achaia to Christ.
6 Greet Mary, who laboured much for us.
7 Greet Andronicus and Junia, my rel-
atives and my fellow prisoners, who are
notable amongst the apostles, who were
also in Christ before me.
8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.
9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in
Christ, and Stachys, my beloved.
10 Greet Apelles, the approved in Christ.
Greet those who are of the household of
Aristobulus.
11 Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet
them of the household of Narcissus, who
are in the Lord.

* **15:21:** Isaiah 52:15 † **16:1:** or, deacon

12 Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who
labour in the Lord. Greet Persis, the
beloved, who laboured much in the Lord.
13 Greet Rufus, the chosen in the Lord,
and his mother and mine.
14 Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes,
Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers‡ who
are with them.
15 Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and
his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints
who are with them.
16 Greet one another with a holy kiss.
The assemblies of Christ greet you.
17 Now I beg you, brothers, look out for
those who are causing the divisions and
occasions of stumbling, contrary to the
doctrine which you learnt, and turn away
from them.
18 For those who are such don't serve our
Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and
by their smooth and flattering speech they
deceive the hearts of the innocent.
19 For your obedience has become
known to all. I rejoice therefore over you.
But I desire to have you wise in that which
is good, but innocent in that which is evil.
20 And the God of peace will quickly
crush Satan under your feet.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
with you.
21 Timothy, my fellow worker, greets
you, as do Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, my
relatives.
22 I, Tertius, who write the letter, greet
you in the Lord.
23 Gaius, my host and host of the whole
assembly, greets you. Erastus, the trea-
surer of the city, greets you, as does Quar-
tus, the brother.
24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
with you all! Amen.
25 §

‡ **16:14:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." § **16:25:** TR places Romans 14:24-26 at the end of Romans instead of at the end of chapter 14, and numbers these verses 16:25-27.

Paul's First Letter to the Corinthians

1 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ† through the will of God, and our brother Sosthenes,
2 to the assembly of God which is at Corinth—those who are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called saints, with all who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, both theirs and ours:
3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 I always thank my God concerning you for the grace of God which was given you in Christ Jesus,
5 that in everything you were enriched in him, in all speech and all knowledge—
6 even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you—
7 so that you come behind in no gift, waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ,
8 who will also confirm you until the end, blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 God is faithful, through whom you were called into the fellowship of his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.
10 Now I beg you, brothers,‡ through the name of our Lord, Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions amongst you, but that you be perfected together in the same mind and in the same judgement.
11 For it has been reported to me concerning you, my brothers, by those who are from Chloe's household, that there are contentions amongst you.
12 Now I mean this, that each one of you says, "I follow Paul," "I follow Apollos," "I follow Cephas," and, "I follow Christ."
13 Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Or were you baptised into the name of Paul?
14 I thank God that I baptised none of you except Crispus and Gaius,
15 so that no one should say that I had baptised you into my own name.
16 (I also baptised the household of Stephanas; besides them, I don't know whether I baptised any other.)
17 For Christ sent me not to baptise, but to preach the Good News—not in wisdom of words, so that the cross of Christ wouldn't be made void.
18 For the word of the cross is foolishness to those who are dying, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.
19 For it is written,
"I will destroy the wisdom of the wise.
I will bring the discernment of the discerning to nothing."*
20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the debater of this age? Hasn't God made foolish the wisdom of this world?
21 For seeing that in the wisdom of God, the world through its wisdom didn't know God, it was God's good pleasure through the foolishness of the preaching to save those who believe.
22 For Jews ask for signs, Greeks seek after wisdom,
23 but we preach Christ crucified, a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Greeks,
24 but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ is the power of God and the wisdom of God;
25 because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.
26 For you see your calling, brothers, that not many are wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, and not many noble;
27 but God chose the foolish things of the world that he might put to shame those who are wise. God chose the weak things of the world that he might put to shame the things that are strong.
28 God chose the lowly things of the world, and the things that are despised, and the things that don't exist, that he might bring to nothing the things that exist,

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:10:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." * **1:19:** Isaiah 29:14

29 that no flesh should boast before God.
30 Because of him, you are in Christ Jesus, who was made to us wisdom from God, and righteousness and sanctification, and redemption,
31 that, as it is written, “He who boasts, let him boast in the Lord.”*

2

1 When I came to you, brothers, I didn’t come with excellence of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of God.
2 For I determined not to know anything amongst you except Jesus Christ and him crucified.
3 I was with you in weakness, in fear, and in much trembling.
4 My speech and my preaching were not in persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power,
5 that your faith wouldn’t stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.
6 We speak wisdom, however, amongst those who are full grown, yet a wisdom not of this world nor of the rulers of this world who are coming to nothing.
7 But we speak God’s wisdom in a mystery, the wisdom that has been hidden, which God foreordained before the worlds for our glory,
8 which none of the rulers of this world has known. For had they known it, they wouldn’t have crucified the Lord of glory.
9 But as it is written,
“Things which an eye didn’t see, and an ear didn’t hear,
which didn’t enter into the heart of man,
these God has prepared for those who love him.”*
10 But to us, God revealed them through the Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.
11 For who amongst men knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so, no one knows the things of God except God’s Spirit.
12 But we received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is from God, that we might know the things that were freely given to us by God.
13 We also speak these things, not in words which man’s wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things.
14 Now the natural man doesn’t receive the things of God’s Spirit, for they are foolishness to him; and he can’t know them, because they are spiritually discerned.
15 But he who is spiritual discerns all things, and he himself is to be judged by no one.
16 “For who has known the mind of the Lord that he should instruct him?” * But we have Christ’s mind.

3

1 Brothers, I couldn’t speak to you as to spiritual, but as to fleshly, as to babies in Christ.
2 I fed you with milk, not with solid food, for you weren’t yet ready. Indeed, you aren’t ready even now,
3 for you are still fleshly. For insofar as there is jealousy, strife, and factions amongst you, aren’t you fleshly, and don’t you walk in the ways of men?
4 For when one says, “I follow Paul,” and another, “I follow Apollos,” aren’t you fleshly?
5 Who then is Apollos, and who is Paul, but servants through whom you believed, and each as the Lord gave to him?
6 I planted. Apollos watered. But God gave the increase.
7 So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who gives the increase.
8 Now he who plants and he who waters are the same, but each will receive his own reward according to his own labour.
9 For we are God’s fellow workers. You are God’s farming, God’s building.
10 According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master builder I laid a foundation, and another builds on it. But let each man be careful how he builds on it.

* **1:31:** Jeremiah 9:24 * **2:9:** Isaiah 64:4 * **2:16:** Isaiah 40:13

11 For no one can lay any other foundation than that which has been laid, which is Jesus Christ.
12 But if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, or straw,
13 each man's work will be revealed. For the Day will declare it, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire itself will test what sort of work each man's work is.
14 If any man's work remains which he built on it, he will receive a reward.
15 If any man's work is burnt, he will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved, but as through fire.
16 Don't you know that you are God's temple and that God's Spirit lives in you?
17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy him; for God's temple is holy, which you are.
18 Let no one deceive himself. If anyone thinks that he is wise amongst you in this world, let him become a fool that he may become wise.
19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, "He has taken the wise in their craftiness."*
20 And again, "The Lord knows the reasoning of the wise, that it is worthless."*
21 Therefore let no one boast in men. For all things are yours,
22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come. All are yours,
23 and you are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

4

1 So let a man think of us as Christ's servants and stewards of God's mysteries.
2 Here, moreover, it is required of stewards that they be found faithful.
3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by a human court. Yes, I don't even judge my own self.
4 For I know nothing against myself. Yet I am not justified by this, but he who judges me is the Lord.
5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the counsels of the hearts. Then each man will get his praise from God.
6 Now these things, brothers, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes, that in us you might learn not to think beyond the things which are written, that none of you be puffed up against one another.
7 For who makes you different? And what do you have that you didn't receive? But if you did receive it, why do you boast as if you had not received it?
8 You are already filled. You have already become rich. You have come to reign without us. Yes, and I wish that you did reign, that we also might reign with you!
9 For I think that God has displayed us, the apostles, last of all, like men sentenced to death. For we are made a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men.
10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are wise in Christ. We are weak, but you are strong. You have honour, but we have dishonour.
11 Even to this present hour we hunger, thirst, are naked, are beaten, and have no certain dwelling place.
12 We toil, working with our own hands. When people curse us, we bless. Being persecuted, we endure.
13 Being defamed, we entreat. We are made as the filth of the world, the dirt wiped off by all, even until now.
14 I don't write these things to shame you, but to admonish you as my beloved children.
15 For though you have ten thousand tutors in Christ, you don't have many fathers. For in Christ Jesus, I became your father through the Good News.
16 I beg you therefore, be imitators of me.
17 Because of this I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways which are in Christ, even as I teach everywhere in every assembly.
18 Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.
19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord is willing. And I will know, not the

* **3:19:** Job 5:13 * **3:20:** Psalms 94:11

word of those who are puffed up, but the power.
20 For God's Kingdom is not in word, but in power.
21 What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

5

1 It is actually reported that there is sexual immorality amongst you, and such sexual immorality as is not even named amongst the Gentiles, that one has his father's wife.
2 You are arrogant, and didn't mourn instead, that he who had done this deed might be removed from amongst you.
3 For I most certainly, as being absent in body but present in spirit, have already, as though I were present, judged him who has done this thing.
4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when you are gathered together with my spirit with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,
5 you are to deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.
6 Your boasting is not good. Don't you know that a little yeast leavens the whole lump?
7 Purge out the old yeast, that you may be a new lump, even as you are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, has been sacrificed in our place.
8 Therefore let's keep the feast, not with old yeast, neither with the yeast of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.
9 I wrote to you in my letter to have no company with sexual sinners;
10 yet not at all meaning with the sexual sinners of this world, or with the covetous and extortionists, or with idolaters, for then you would have to leave the world.
11 But as it is, I wrote to you not to associate with anyone who is called a brother who is a sexual sinner, or covetous, or an idolater, or a slanderer, or a drunkard, or an extortionist. Don't even eat with such a person.
12 For what do I have to do with also judging those who are outside? Don't you judge those who are within?
13 But those who are outside, God judges. "Put away the wicked man from amongst yourselves."*

6

1 Dare any of you, having a matter against his neighbour, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints?
2 Don't you know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?
3 Don't you know that we will judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to this life?
4 If then you have to judge things pertaining to this life, do you set them to judge who are of no account in the assembly?
5 I say this to move you to shame. Isn't there even one wise man amongst you who would be able to decide between his brothers?
6 But brother goes to law with brother, and that before unbelievers!
7 Therefore it is already altogether a defect in you that you have lawsuits one with another. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be defrauded?
8 No, but you yourselves do wrong and defraud, and that against your brothers.
9 Or don't you know that the unrighteous will not inherit God's Kingdom? Don't be deceived. Neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor male prostitutes, nor homosexuals,
10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor slanderers, nor extortionists, will inherit God's Kingdom.
11 Some of you were such, but you were washed. You were sanctified. You were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and in the Spirit of our God.
12 "All things are lawful for me," but not all things are expedient. "All things are

* **5:13:** Deuteronomy 17:7; 19:19; 21:21; 22:21; 24:7

lawful for me," but I will not be brought under the power of anything.
13 "Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods," but God will bring to nothing both it and them. But the body is not for sexual immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.
14 Now God raised up the Lord, and will also raise us up by his power.
15 Don't you know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a prostitute? May it never be!
16 Or don't you know that he who is joined to a prostitute is one body? For, "The two", he says, "will become one flesh."*
17 But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit.
18 Flee sexual immorality! "Every sin that a man does is outside the body," but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body.
19 Or don't you know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God? You are not your own,
20 for you were bought with a price. Therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.

7

1 Now concerning the things about which you wrote to me: it is good for a man not to touch a woman.
2 But, because of sexual immoralities, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.
3 Let the husband give his wife the affection owed her,† and likewise also the wife her husband.
4 The wife doesn't have authority over her own body, but the husband does. Likewise also the husband doesn't have authority over his own body, but the wife does.
5 Don't deprive one another, unless it is by consent for a season, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer, and may be together again, that Satan doesn't tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

6 But this I say by way of concession, not of commandment.
7 Yet I wish that all men were like me. However, each man has his own gift from God, one of this kind, and another of that kind.
8 But I say to the unmarried and to widows, it is good for them if they remain even as I am.
9 But if they don't have self-control, let them marry. For it's better to marry than to burn with passion.
10 But to the married I command—not I, but the Lord—that the wife not leave her husband
11 (but if she departs, let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband), and that the husband not leave his wife.

12 But to the rest I—not the Lord—say, if any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she is content to live with him, let him not leave her.
13 The woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he is content to live with her, let her not leave her husband.
14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are holy.
15 Yet if the unbeliever departs, let there be separation. The brother or the sister is not under bondage in such cases, but God has called us in peace.
16 For how do you know, wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, husband, whether you will save your wife?

17 Only, as the Lord has distributed to each man, as God has called each, so let him walk. So I command in all the assemblies.

18 Was anyone called having been circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Has anyone been called in uncircumcision? Let him not be circumcised.

* **6:16:** Genesis 2:24 † **7:3:** NU and TR have "what is owed her" instead of "the affection owed her".

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but what matters is keeping God's commandments.
20 Let each man stay in that calling in which he was called.
21 Were you called being a bondservant? Don't let that bother you, but if you get an opportunity to become free, use it.
22 For he who was called in the Lord being a bondservant is the Lord's free man. Likewise he who was called being free is Christ's bondservant.
23 You were bought with a price. Don't become bondservants of men.
24 Brothers, let each man, in whatever condition he was called, stay in that condition with God.
25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment from the Lord, but I give my judgement as one who has obtained mercy from the Lord to be trustworthy.
26 Therefore I think that because of the distress that is on us, it's good for a man to remain as he is.
27 Are you bound to a wife? Don't seek to be freed. Are you free from a wife? Don't seek a wife.
28 But if you marry, you have not sinned. If a virgin marries, she has not sinned. Yet such will have oppression in the flesh, and I want to spare you.
29 But I say this, brothers: the time is short. From now on, both those who have wives may be as though they had none;
30 and those who weep, as though they didn't weep; and those who rejoice, as though they didn't rejoice; and those who buy, as though they didn't possess;
31 and those who use the world, as not using it to the fullest. For the mode of this world passes away.
32 But I desire to have you to be free from cares. He who is unmarried is concerned for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord;
33 but he who is married is concerned about the things of the world, how he may please his wife.
34 There is also a difference between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman cares about the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit. But she who is married cares about the things of the world—how she may please her husband.
35 This I say for your own benefit, not that I may ensnare you, but for that which is appropriate, and that you may attend to the Lord without distraction.
36 But if any man thinks that he is behaving inappropriately towards his virgin, if she is past the flower of her age, and if need so requires, let him do what he desires. He doesn't sin. Let them marry.
37 But he who stands steadfast in his heart, having no urgency, but has power over his own will, and has determined in his own heart to keep his own virgin, does well.
38 So then both he who gives his own virgin in marriage does well, and he who doesn't give her in marriage does better.
39 A wife is bound by law for as long as her husband lives; but if the husband is dead, she is free to be married to whomever she desires, only in the Lord.
40 But she is happier if she stays as she is, in my judgement, and I think that I also have God's Spirit.

8

1 Now concerning things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.
2 But if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he doesn't yet know as he ought to know.
3 But anyone who loves God is known by him.
4 Therefore concerning the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol is anything in the world, and that there is no other God but one.
5 For though there are things that are called "gods", whether in the heavens or on earth—as there are many "gods" and many "lords"—
6 yet to us there is one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we for him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and we live through him.
7 However, that knowledge isn't in all men. But some, with consciousness of an

idol until now, eat as of a thing sacrificed to an idol, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled.
8 But food will not commend us to God. For neither, if we don't eat are we the worse, nor if we eat are we the better.
9 But be careful that by no means does this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to the weak.
10 For if a man sees you who have knowledge sitting in an idol's temple, won't his conscience, if he is weak, be emboldened to eat things sacrificed to idols?
11 And through your knowledge, he who is weak perishes, the brother for whose sake Christ died.
12 Thus, sinning against the brothers, and wounding their conscience when it is weak, you sin against Christ.
13 Therefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will eat no meat forever more, that I don't cause my brother to stumble.

9

1 Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Haven't I seen Jesus Christ, our Lord? Aren't you my work in the Lord?
2 If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you; for you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord.
3 My defence to those who examine me is this:
4 Have we no right to eat and to drink?
5 Have we no right to take along a wife who is a believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas?
6 Or have only Barnabas and I no right to not work?
7 What soldier ever serves at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard, and doesn't eat of its fruit? Or who feeds a flock, and doesn't drink from the flock's milk?
8 Do I speak these things according to the ways of men? Or doesn't the law also say the same thing?
9 For it is written in the law of Moses, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain."* Is it for the oxen that God cares,
10 or does he say it assuredly for our sake? Yes, it was written for our sake, because he who ploughs ought to plough in hope, and he who threshes in hope should partake of his hope.
11 If we sowed to you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we reap your fleshly things?
12 If others partake of this right over you, don't we yet more?

Nevertheless we didn't use this right, but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the Good News of Christ.
13 Don't you know that those who serve around sacred things eat from the things of the temple, and those who wait on the altar have their portion with the altar?
14 Even so the Lord ordained that those who proclaim the Good News should live from the Good News.
15 But I have used none of these things, and I don't write these things that it may be done so in my case; for I would rather die, than that anyone should make my boasting void.
16 For if I preach the Good News, I have nothing to boast about, for necessity is laid on me; but woe is to me if I don't preach the Good News.
17 For if I do this of my own will, I have a reward. But if not of my own will, I have a stewardship entrusted to me.
18 What then is my reward? That when I preach the Good News, I may present the Good News of Christ without charge, so as not to abuse my authority in the Good News.
19 For though I was free from all, I brought myself under bondage to all, that I might gain the more.
20 To the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to those who are under the law, as under the law,† that I might gain those who are under the law;
21 to those who are without law, as without law (not being without law towards God, but under law towards Christ), that I might win those who are without law.
22 To the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak. I have become all

* **9:9:** Deuteronomy 25:4 † **9:20:** NU adds: though I myself am not under the law

things to all men, that I may by all means save some.
23 Now I do this for the sake of the Good News, that I may be a joint partaker of it.
24 Don't you know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run like that, so that you may win.
25 Every man who strives in the games exercises self-control in all things. Now they do it to receive a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.
26 I therefore run like that, not aimlessly. I fight like that, not beating the air,
27 but I beat my body and bring it into submission, lest by any means, after I have preached to others, I myself should be disqualified.

10

1 Now I would not have you ignorant, brothers, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
2 and were all baptised into Moses in the cloud and in the sea;
3 and all ate the same spiritual food;
4 and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them, and the rock was Christ.
5 However with most of them, God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness.
6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things as they also lusted.
7 Don't be idolaters, as some of them were. As it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play."*
8 Let's not commit sexual immorality, as some of them committed, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell.
9 Let's not test Christ,† as some of them tested, and perished by the serpents.
10 Don't grumble, as some of them also grumbled, and perished by the destroyer.
11 Now all these things happened to them by way of example, and they were written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the ages have come.
12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands be careful that he doesn't fall.
13 No temptation has taken you except what is common to man. God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted above what you are able, but will with the temptation also make the way of escape, that you may be able to endure it.
14 Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.
15 I speak as to wise men. Judge what I say.
16 The cup of blessing which we bless, isn't it a sharing of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, isn't it a sharing of the body of Christ?
17 Because there is one loaf of bread, we, who are many, are one body; for we all partake of the one loaf of bread.
18 Consider Israel according to the flesh. Don't those who eat the sacrifices participate in the altar?
19 What am I saying then? That a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything?
20 But I say that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I don't desire that you would have fellowship with demons.
21 You can't both drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons. You can't both partake of the table of the Lord and of the table of demons.
22 Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than he?
23 "All things are lawful for me," but not all things are profitable. "All things are lawful for me," but not all things build up.
24 Let no one seek his own, but each one his neighbour's good.
25 Whatever is sold in the butcher shop, eat, asking no question for the sake of conscience,
26 for "the earth is the Lord's, and its fullness."*
27 But if one of those who don't believe invites you to a meal, and you are inclined to go, eat whatever is set before you, asking no questions for the sake of conscience.
28 But if anyone says to you, "This was offered to idols," don't eat it for the sake of the one who told you, and for the sake

* **10:7:** Exodus 32:6 † **10:9:** NU reads "the Lord" instead of "Christ". * **10:26:** Psalms 24:1

of conscience. For “the earth is the Lord’s,
with all its fullness.”
29 Conscience, I say, not your own, but
the other’s conscience. For why is my
liberty judged by another conscience?
30 If I partake with thankfulness, why am
I denounced for something I give thanks
for?
31 Whether therefore you eat or drink, or
whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.
32 Give no occasion for stumbling,
whether to Jews, to Greeks, or to the
assembly of God;
33 even as I also please all men in all
things, not seeking my own profit, but the
profit of the many, that they may be saved.

11

1 Be imitators of me, even as I also am of
Christ.
2 Now I praise you, brothers, that you
remember me in all things, and hold firm
the traditions, even as I delivered them to
you.
3 But I would have you know that the
head† of every man is Christ, and the head‡
of the woman is man, and the head§ of
Christ is God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying,
having his head covered, dishonours his
head.
5 But every woman praying or prophesy-
ing with her head uncovered dishonours
her head. For it is one and the same thing
as if she were shaved.
6 For if a woman is not covered, let her
hair also be cut off. But if it is shameful
for a woman to have her hair cut off or be
shaved, let her be covered.
7 For a man indeed ought not to have his
head covered, because he is the image and
glory of God, but the woman is the glory of
the man.
8 For man is not from woman, but
woman from man;
9 for man wasn’t created for the woman,
but woman for the man.
10 For this cause the woman ought to
have authority over her own head, be-
cause of the angels.
11 Nevertheless, neither is the woman
independent of the man, nor the man in-
dependent of the woman, in the Lord.
12 For as woman came from man, so a
man also comes through a woman; but all
things are from God.
13 Judge for yourselves. Is it appropriate
that a woman pray to God unveiled?
14 Doesn’t even nature itself teach you
that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonour
to him?
15 But if a woman has long hair, it is a
glory to her, for her hair is given to her for
a covering.
16 But if any man seems to be con-
tentious, we have no such custom, neither
do God’s assemblies.
17 But in giving you this command I don’t
praise you, because you come together not
for the better but for the worse.
18 For first of all, when you come to-
gether in the assembly, I hear that divi-
sions exist amongst you, and I partly be-
lieve it.
19 For there also must be factions
amongst you, that those who are approved
may be revealed amongst you.
20 When therefore you assemble your-
selves together, it is not the Lord’s supper
that you eat.
21 For in your eating each one takes his
own supper first. One is hungry, and an-
other is drunken.
22 What, don’t you have houses to eat and
to drink in? Or do you despise God’s as-
sembly and put them to shame who don’t
have enough? What shall I tell you? Shall I
praise you? In this I don’t praise you.
23 For I received from the Lord that
which also I delivered to you, that the
Lord Jesus on the night in which he was
betrayed took bread.
24 When he had given thanks, he broke it
and said, “Take, eat. This is my body, which
is broken for you. Do this in memory of
me.”
25 In the same way he also took the cup
after supper, saying, “This cup is the new
covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as
you drink, in memory of me.”

† **11:3:** or, origin ‡ **11:3:** or, origin § **11:3:** or, origin

26 For as often as you eat this bread and
drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's
death until he comes.
27 Therefore whoever eats this bread or
drinks the Lord's cup in a way unworthy of
the Lord will be guilty of the body and the
blood of the Lord.
28 But let a man examine himself, and so
let him eat of the bread and drink of the
cup.
29 For he who eats and drinks in an
unworthy way eats and drinks judgement
to himself if he doesn't discern the Lord's
body.
30 For this cause many amongst you are
weak and sickly, and not a few sleep.
31 For if we discerned ourselves, we
wouldn't be judged.
32 But when we are judged, we are dis-
ciplined by the Lord, that we may not be
condemned with the world.
33 Therefore, my brothers, when you
come together to eat, wait for one another.
34 But if anyone is hungry, let him eat
at home, lest your coming together be for
judgement. The rest I will set in order
whenever I come.

12

1 Now concerning spiritual things,
brothers, I don't want you to be ignorant.
2 You know that when you were hea-
then,† you were led away to those mute
idols, however you might be led.
3 Therefore I make known to you that no
man speaking by God's Spirit says, "Jesus is
accursed." No one can say, "Jesus is Lord,"
but by the Holy Spirit.
4 Now there are various kinds of gifts,
but the same Spirit.
5 There are various kinds of service, and
the same Lord.
6 There are various kinds of workings,
but the same God who works all things in
all.
7 But to each one is given the manifesta-
tion of the Spirit for the profit of all.
8 For to one is given through the Spirit
the word of wisdom, and to another the
word of knowledge according to the same
Spirit,
9 to another faith by the same Spirit, and
to another gifts of healings by the same
Spirit,
10 and to another workings of miracles,
and to another prophecy, and to another
discerning of spirits, to another different
kinds of languages, and to another the in-
terpretation of languages.
11 But the one and the same Spirit pro-
duces all of these, distributing to each one
separately as he desires.
12 For as the body is one and has many
members, and all the members of the
body, being many, are one body; so also is
Christ.
13 For in one Spirit we were all baptised
into one body, whether Jews or Greeks,
whether bond or free; and were all given
to drink into one Spirit.
14 For the body is not one member, but
many.
15 If the foot would say, "Because I'm not
the hand, I'm not part of the body," it is not
therefore not part of the body.
16 If the ear would say, "Because I'm not
the eye, I'm not part of the body," it's not
therefore not part of the body.
17 If the whole body were an eye, where
would the hearing be? If the whole were
hearing, where would the smelling be?
18 But now God has set the members,
each one of them, in the body, just as he
desired.
19 If they were all one member, where
would the body be?
20 But now they are many members, but
one body.
21 The eye can't tell the hand, "I have no
need for you," or again the head to the feet,
"I have no need for you."
22 No, much rather, those members of
the body which seem to be weaker are
necessary.
23 Those parts of the body which we
think to be less honourable, on those we
bestow more abundant honour; and our
unpresentable parts have more abundant
modesty,
24 while our presentable parts have no
such need. But God composed the body

† **12:2:** or Gentiles

together, giving more abundant honour to the inferior part,
25 that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another.
26 When one member suffers, all the members suffer with it. When one member is honoured, all the members rejoice with it.
27 Now you are the body of Christ, and members individually.
28 God has set some in the assembly: first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracle workers, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, and various kinds of languages.
29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all miracle workers?
30 Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak with various languages? Do all interpret?
31 But earnestly desire the best gifts. Moreover, I show a most excellent way to you.

13

1 If I speak with the languages of men and of angels, but don't have love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.
2 If I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but don't have love, I am nothing.
3 If I give away all my goods to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burnt, but don't have love, it profits me nothing.
4 Love is patient and is kind. Love doesn't envy. Love doesn't brag, is not proud,
5 doesn't behave itself inappropriately, doesn't seek its own way, is not provoked, takes no account of evil;
6 doesn't rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth;
7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, and endures all things.
8 Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will be done away with. Where there are various languages, they will cease. Where there is knowledge, it will be done away with.
9 For we know in part and we prophesy in part;
10 but when that which is complete has come, then that which is partial will be done away with.
11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child. Now that I have become a man, I have put away childish things.
12 For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully, even as I was also fully known.
13 But now faith, hope, and love remain—these three. The greatest of these is love.

14

1 Follow after love and earnestly desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy.
2 For he who speaks in another language speaks not to men, but to God, for no one understands, but in the Spirit he speaks mysteries.
3 But he who prophesies speaks to men for their edification, exhortation, and consolation.
4 He who speaks in another language edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the assembly.
5 Now I desire to have you all speak with other languages, but even more that you would prophesy. For he is greater who prophesies than he who speaks with other languages, unless he interprets, that the assembly may be built up.
6 But now, brothers,† if I come to you speaking with other languages, what would I profit you unless I speak to you either by way of revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching?
7 Even lifeless things that make a sound, whether pipe or harp, if they didn't give a distinction in the sounds, how would it be known what is piped or harped?

† **14:6:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

8 For if the trumpet gave an uncertain
sound, who would prepare himself for
war?
9 So also you, unless you uttered by the
tongue words easy to understand, how
would it be known what is spoken? For you
would be speaking into the air.
10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of
languages in the world, and none of them
is without meaning.
11 If then I don't know the meaning of the
language, I would be to him who speaks a
foreigner, and he who speaks would be a
foreigner to me.
12 So also you, since you are zealous for
spiritual gifts, seek that you may abound to
the building up of the assembly.

13 Therefore let him who speaks in an-
other language pray that he may interpret.
14 For if I pray in another language, my
spirit prays, but my understanding is un-
fruitful.
15 What should I do? I will pray with the
spirit, and I will pray with the understand-
ing also. I will sing with the spirit, and I will
sing with the understanding also.
16 Otherwise, if you bless with the spirit,
how will he who fills the place of the un-
learned say the "Amen" at your giving of
thanks, seeing he doesn't know what you
say?
17 For you most certainly give thanks
well, but the other person is not built up.
18 I thank my God, I speak with other
languages more than you all.
19 However, in the assembly I would
rather speak five words with my under-
standing, that I might instruct others also,
than ten thousand words in another lan-
guage.

20 Brothers, don't be children in
thoughts, yet in malice be babies, but in
thoughts be mature.
21 In the law it is written, "By men
of strange languages and by the lips of
strangers I will speak to this people. They
won't even listen to me that way, says the
Lord."*

22 Therefore other languages are for a
sign, not to those who believe, but to the
unbelieving; but prophesying is for a sign,
not to the unbelieving, but to those who
believe.
23 If therefore the whole assembly is as-
sembled together and all speak with other
languages, and unlearned or unbelieving
people come in, won't they say that you are
crazy?
24 But if all prophesy, and someone un-
believing or unlearned comes in, he is re-
proved by all, and he is judged by all.
25 And thus the secrets of his heart are
revealed. So he will fall down on his face
and worship God, declaring that God is
amongst you indeed.
26 What is it then, brothers? When
you come together, each one of you has
a psalm, has a teaching, has a revelation,
has another language, or has an interpre-
tation. Let all things be done to build each
other up.
27 If any man speaks in another lan-
guage, let there be two, or at the most
three, and in turn; and let one interpret.
28 But if there is no interpreter, let him
keep silent in the assembly, and let him
speak to himself and to God.
29 Let two or three of the prophets speak,
and let the others discern.
30 But if a revelation is made to another
sitting by, let the first keep silent.
31 For you all can prophesy one by one,
that all may learn and all may be exhorted.
32 The spirits of the prophets are subject
to the prophets,
33 for God is not a God of confusion but of
peace, as in all the assemblies of the saints.
34 Let the wives be quiet in the assem-
blies, for it has not been permitted for
them to be talking except in submission, as
the law also says,*
35 if they desire to learn anything. "Let
them ask their own husbands at home, for
it is shameful for a wife to be talking in the
assembly."
36 What!? Was it from you that the word
of God went out? Or did it come to you
alone?

* **14:21:** Isaiah 28:11-12 * **14:34:** Deuteronomy 27:9

37 If any man thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him recognise the things which I write to you, that they are the commandment of the Lord.
38 But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant.
39 Therefore, brothers, desire earnestly to prophesy, and don't forbid speaking with other languages.
40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

15

1 Now I declare to you, brothers, the Good News which I preached to you, which also you received, in which you also stand,
2 by which also you are saved, if you hold firmly the word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain.
3 For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,
4 that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,
5 and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve.
6 Then he appeared to over five hundred brothers at once, most of whom remain until now, but some have also fallen asleep.
7 Then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles,
8 and last of all, as to the child born at the wrong time, he appeared to me also.
9 For I am the least of the apostles, who is not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the assembly of God.
10 But by the grace of God I am what I am. His grace which was given to me was not futile, but I worked more than all of them; yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.
11 Whether then it is I or they, so we preach, and so you believed.
12 Now if Christ is preached, that he has been raised from the dead, how do some amongst you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?
13 But if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither has Christ been raised.
14 If Christ has not been raised, then our preaching is in vain and your faith also is in vain.
15 Yes, we are also found false witnesses of God, because we testified about God that he raised up Christ, whom he didn't raise up if it is true that the dead are not raised.
16 For if the dead aren't raised, neither has Christ been raised.
17 If Christ has not been raised, your faith is vain; you are still in your sins.
18 Then they also who are fallen asleep in Christ have perished.
19 If we have only hoped in Christ in this life, we are of all men most pitiable.

20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead. He became the first fruit of those who are asleep.
21 For since death came by man, the resurrection of the dead also came by man.
22 For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive.
23 But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, then those who are Christ's at his coming.
24 Then the end comes, when he will deliver up the Kingdom to God the Father, when he will have abolished all rule and all authority and power.
25 For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet.
26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death.
27 For, "He put all things in subjection under his feet."* But when he says, "All things are put in subjection", it is evident that he is excepted who subjected all things to him.
28 When all things have been subjected to him, then the Son will also himself be subjected to him who subjected all things to him, that God may be all in all.

29 Or else what will they do who are baptised for the dead? If the dead aren't raised at all, why then are they baptised for the dead?
30 Why do we also stand in jeopardy every hour?
31 I affirm, by the boasting in you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

* **15:27:** Psalms 8:6 * **15:32:** Isaiah 22:13

32 If I fought with animals at Ephesus for
human purposes, what does it profit me? If
the dead are not raised, then "let's eat and
drink, for tomorrow we die."*
33 Don't be deceived! "Evil companion-
ships corrupt good morals."
34 Wake up righteously and don't sin, for
some have no knowledge of God. I say this
to your shame.

35 But someone will say, "How are the
dead raised?" and, "With what kind of
body do they come?"
36 You foolish one, that which you your-
self sow is not made alive unless it dies.
37 That which you sow, you don't sow the
body that will be, but a bare grain, maybe
of wheat, or of some other kind.
38 But God gives it a body even as it
pleased him, and to each seed a body of its
own.
39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but
there is one flesh of men, another flesh of
animals, another of fish, and another of
birds.
40 There are also celestial bodies and ter-
restrial bodies; but the glory of the celestial
differs from that of the terrestrial.
41 There is one glory of the sun, another
glory of the moon, and another glory of the
stars; for one star differs from another star
in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead.
The body is sown perishable; it is raised
imperishable.
43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in
glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in
power.
44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a
spiritual body. There is a natural body and
there is also a spiritual body.

45 So also it is written, "The first man
Adam became a living soul." * The last
Adam became a life-giving spirit.
46 However, that which is spiritual isn't
first, but that which is natural, then that
which is spiritual.
47 The first man is of the earth, made of
dust. The second man is the Lord from
heaven.
48 As is the one made of dust, such are
those who are also made of dust; and as is
the heavenly, such are they also that are
heavenly.
49 As we have borne the image of those
made of dust, let's† also bear the image of
the heavenly.
50 Now I say this, brothers,‡ that flesh
and blood can't inherit God's Kingdom;
neither does the perishable inherit imper-
ishable.
51 Behold,§ I tell you a mystery. We will
not all sleep, but we will all be changed,
52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an
eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet
will sound and the dead will be raised
incorruptible, and we will be changed.
53 For this perishable body must become
imperishable, and this mortal must put on
immortality.
54 But when this perishable body will
have become imperishable, and this mor-
tal will have put on immortality, then what
is written will happen: "Death is swal-
lowed up in victory."*
55 "Death, where is your sting?
Hades,† where is your victory?"*
56 The sting of death is sin, and the power
of sin is the law.
57 But thanks be to God, who gives us the
victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
58 Therefore, my beloved brothers, be
steadfast, immovable, always abounding
in the Lord's work, because you know that
your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

16

1 Now concerning the collection for the
saints: as I commanded the assemblies of
Galatia, you do likewise.
2 On the first day of every week, let each
one of you save as he may prosper, that no
collections are made when I come.

* **15:45:** Genesis 2:7 † **15:49:** NU, TR read "we will" instead of "let's" ‡ **15:50:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." § **15:51:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. * **15:54:** Isaiah 25:8 † **15:55:** or, Hell * **15:55:** See Hosea 13:14

3 When I arrive, I will send whoever you
approve with letters to carry your gracious
gift to Jerusalem.
4 If it is appropriate for me to go also,
they will go with me.
5 I will come to you when I have passed
through Macedonia, for I am passing
through Macedonia.
6 But with you it may be that I will stay
with you, or even winter with you, that you
may send me on my journey wherever I go.
7 For I do not wish to see you now in
passing, but I hope to stay a while with you,
if the Lord permits.
8 But I will stay at Ephesus until Pente-
cost,
9 for a great and effective door has
opened to me, and there are many adver-
saries.
10 Now if Timothy comes, see that he is
with you without fear, for he does the work
of the Lord, as I also do.
11 Therefore let no one despise him. But
set him forward on his journey in peace,
that he may come to me; for I expect him
with the brothers.
12 Now concerning Apollos the brother, I
strongly urged him to come to you with the
brothers, but it was not at all his desire to
come now; but he will come when he has
an opportunity.
13 Watch! Stand firm in the faith! Be
courageous! Be strong!
14 Let all that you do be done in love.
15 Now I beg you, brothers—you know
the house of Stephanas, that it is the first
fruits of Achaia, and that they have set
themselves to serve the saints—
16 that you also be in subjection to such,
and to everyone who helps in the work and
labours.
17 I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas,
Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for that which
was lacking on your part, they supplied.
18 For they refreshed my spirit and
yours. Therefore acknowledge those who
are like that.
19 The assemblies of Asia greet you.
Aquila and Priscilla greet you warmly in
the Lord, together with the assembly that
is in their house.
20 All the brothers greet you. Greet one
another with a holy kiss.
21 This greeting is by me, Paul, with my
own hand.
22 If any man doesn't love the Lord Jesus
Christ, let him be cursed.† Come, Lord!‡
23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be
with you.
24 My love to all of you in Christ Jesus.
Amen.

† **16:22:** Greek: anathema. ‡ **16:22:** Aramaic: Maranatha!

Paul's Second Letter to the Corinthians

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ† Jesus through
the will of God, and Timothy our brother,
to the assembly of God which is at Corinth,
with all the saints who are in the whole of
Achaia:
2 Grace to you and peace from God our
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies
and God of all comfort,
4 who comforts us in all our affliction,
that we may be able to comfort those who
are in any affliction, through the comfort
with which we ourselves are comforted by
God.
5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound
to us, even so our comfort also abounds
through Christ.
6 But if we are afflicted, it is for your com-
fort and salvation. If we are comforted,
it is for your comfort, which produces in
you the patient enduring of the same suf-
ferings which we also suffer.
7 Our hope for you is steadfast, knowing
that, since you are partakers of the suffer-
ings, so you are also of the comfort.

8 For we don't desire to have you unin-
formed, brothers,‡ concerning our afflic-
tion which happened to us in Asia: that we
were weighed down exceedingly, beyond
our power, so much that we despaired
even of life.
9 Yes, we ourselves have had the sen-
tence of death within ourselves, that we
should not trust in ourselves, but in God
who raises the dead,
10 who delivered us out of so great a
death, and does deliver, on whom we have
set our hope that he will also still deliver
us,
11 you also helping together on our be-
half by your supplication; that, for the gift
given to us by means of many, thanks may
be given by many persons on your behalf.

12 For our boasting is this: the testimony
of our conscience that in holiness and sin-
cerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in
the grace of God, we behaved ourselves in
the world, and more abundantly towards
you.
13 For we write no other things to you
than what you read or even acknowledge,
and I hope you will acknowledge to the
end—
14 as also you acknowledged us in part—
that we are your boasting, even as you also
are ours, in the day of our Lord Jesus.

15 In this confidence, I was determined
to come first to you, that you might have a
second benefit,
16 and by you to pass into Macedonia,
and again from Macedonia to come to you,
and to be sent forward by you on my jour-
ney to Judea.
17 When I therefore planned this, did I
show fickleness? Or the things that I plan,
do I plan according to the flesh, that with
me there should be the "Yes, yes" and the
"No, no?"
18 But as God is faithful, our word to-
wards you was not "Yes and no."
19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who
was preached amongst you by us—by me,
Silvanus, and Timothy—was not "Yes and
no," but in him is "Yes."
20 For however many are the promises
of God, in him is the "Yes." Therefore also
through him is the "Amen", to the glory of
God through us.

21 Now he who establishes us with you in
Christ and anointed us is God,
22 who also sealed us and gave us the
down payment of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 But I call God for a witness to my soul,
that to spare you, I didn't come to Corinth.
24 We don't control your faith, but are
fellow workers with you for your joy. For
you stand firm in faith.

2

1 But I determined this for myself, that I
would not come to you again in sorrow.

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:8:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

2 For if I make you grieve, then who will
make me glad but he who is made to grieve
by me?
3 And I wrote this very thing to you, so
that when I came, I wouldn't have sorrow
from them of whom I ought to rejoice;
having confidence in you all that my joy
would be shared by all of you.
4 For out of much affliction and anguish
of heart I wrote to you with many tears,
not that you should be made to grieve, but
that you might know the love that I have so
abundantly for you.

5 But if any has caused sorrow, he has
caused sorrow not to me, but in part (that I
not press too heavily) to you all.
6 This punishment which was inflicted
by the many is sufficient for such a one;
7 so that, on the contrary, you should
rather forgive him and comfort him, lest
by any means such a one should be swal-
lowed up with his excessive sorrow.
8 Therefore I beg you to confirm your
love towards him.
9 For to this end I also wrote, that I might
know the proof of you, whether you are
obedient in all things.
10 Now I also forgive whomever you for-
give anything. For if indeed I have for-
given anything, I have forgiven that one
for your sakes in the presence of Christ,
11 that no advantage may be gained over
us by Satan, for we are not ignorant of his
schemes.

12 Now when I came to Troas for the
Good News of Christ, and when a door was
opened to me in the Lord,
13 I had no relief for my spirit, because I
didn't find Titus my brother, but taking my
leave of them, I went out into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be to God who always
leads us in triumph in Christ, and reveals
through us the sweet aroma of his knowl-
edge in every place.
15 For we are a sweet aroma of Christ to
God in those who are saved and in those
who perish:
16 to the one a stench from death to
death, to the other a sweet aroma from life
to life. Who is sufficient for these things?
17 For we are not as so many, peddling
the word of God. But as of sincerity, but
as of God, in the sight of God, we speak in
Christ.

3

1 Are we beginning again to commend
ourselves? Or do we need, as do some,
letters of commendation to you or from
you?
2 You are our letter, written in our hearts,
known and read by all men,
3 being revealed that you are a letter of
Christ, served by us, written not with ink,
but with the Spirit of the living God; not
in tablets of stone, but in tablets that are
hearts of flesh.
4 Such confidence we have through
Christ towards God,
5 not that we are sufficient of ourselves
to account anything as from ourselves; but
our sufficiency is from God,
6 who also made us sufficient as servants
of a new covenant, not of the letter but of
the Spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit
gives life.

7 But if the service of death, written en-
graved on stones, came with glory, so that
the children of Israel could not look stead-
fastly on the face of Moses for the glory of
his face, which was passing away,
8 won't service of the Spirit be with much
more glory?
9 For if the service of condemnation has
glory, the service of righteousness exceeds
much more in glory.
10 For most certainly that which has been
made glorious has not been made glorious
in this respect, by reason of the glory that
surpasses.
11 For if that which passes away was with
glory, much more that which remains is in
glory.

12 Having therefore such a hope, we use
great boldness of speech,
13 and not as Moses, who put a veil on his
face so that the children of Israel wouldn't
look steadfastly on the end of that which
was passing away.
14 But their minds were hardened, for
until this very day at the reading of the old

covenant the same veil remains, because in Christ it passes away.
15 But to this day, when Moses is read, a veil lies on their heart.
16 But whenever someone turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away.
17 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.
18 But we all, with unveiled face seeing the glory of the Lord as in a mirror, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord, the Spirit.

4

1 Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, even as we obtained mercy, we don't faint.
2 But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.
3 Even if our Good News is veiled, it is veiled in those who are dying,
4 in whom the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that the light of the Good News of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should not dawn on them.
5 For we don't preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your servants for Jesus' sake,
6 seeing it is God who said, "Light will shine out of darkness,"* who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.
7 But we have this treasure in clay vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of God and not from ourselves.
8 We are pressed on every side, yet not crushed; perplexed, yet not to despair;
9 pursued, yet not forsaken; struck down, yet not destroyed;
10 always carrying in the body the putting to death of the Lord Jesus, that the life of Jesus may also be revealed in our body.
11 For we who live are always delivered to death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be revealed in our mortal flesh.
12 So then death works in us, but life in you.
13 But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, "I believed, and therefore I spoke."* We also believe, and therefore we also speak,
14 knowing that he who raised the Lord Jesus will raise us also with Jesus, and will present us with you.
15 For all things are for your sakes, that the grace, being multiplied through the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound to the glory of God.
16 Therefore we don't faint, but though our outward person is decaying, yet our inward person is renewed day by day.
17 For our light affliction, which is for the moment, works for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory,
18 while we don't look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5

1 For we know that if the earthly house of our tent is dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens.
2 For most certainly in this we groan, longing to be clothed with our habitation which is from heaven,
3 if indeed being clothed, we will not be found naked.
4 For indeed we who are in this tent do groan, being burdened, not that we desire to be unclothed, but that we desire to be clothed, that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.
5 Now he who made us for this very thing is God, who also gave to us the down payment of the Spirit.

* **4:6:** Genesis 1:3 * **4:13:** Psalms 116:10

6 Therefore we are always confident and
know that while we are at home in the
body, we are absent from the Lord;
7 for we walk by faith, not by sight.
8 We are courageous, I say, and are will-
ing rather to be absent from the body and
to be at home with the Lord.
9 Therefore also we make it our aim,
whether at home or absent, to be well
pleasing to him.
10 For we must all be revealed before the
judgement seat of Christ that each one may
receive the things in the body according to
what he has done, whether good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the fear of the
Lord, we persuade men, but we are re-
vealed to God, and I hope that we are re-
vealed also in your consciences.
12 For we are not commending ourselves
to you again, but speak as giving you oc-
casion of boasting on our behalf, that you
may have something to answer those who
boast in appearance and not in heart.
13 For if we are beside ourselves, it is for
God. Or if we are of sober mind, it is for
you.
14 For the love of Christ compels us; be-
cause we judge thus: that one died for all,
therefore all died.
15 He died for all, that those who live
should no longer live to themselves, but
to him who for their sakes died and rose
again.

16 Therefore we know no one according
to the flesh from now on. Even though we
have known Christ according to the flesh,
yet now we know him so no more.
17 Therefore if anyone is in Christ, he is a
new creation. The old things have passed
away. Behold,† all things have become
new.
18 But all things are of God, who recon-
ciled us to himself through Jesus Christ,
and gave to us the ministry of reconcilia-
tion;
19 namely, that God was in Christ recon-
ciling the world to himself, not reckoning
to them their trespasses, and having com-
mitted to us the word of reconciliation.
20 We are therefore ambassadors on be-
half of Christ, as though God were entreat-
ing by us: we beg you on behalf of Christ,
be reconciled to God.
21 For him who knew no sin he made to
be sin on our behalf, so that in him we
might become the righteousness of God.

6

1 Working together, we entreat also that
you do not receive the grace of God in vain.
2 For he says,
"At an acceptable time I listened to you.
In a day of salvation I helped you."*
Behold, now is the acceptable time. Be-
hold, now is the day of salvation.
3 We give no occasion of stumbling in
anything, that our service may not be
blamed,
4 but in everything commending our-
selves as servants of God: in great en-
durance, in afflictions, in hardships, in
distresses,
5 in beatings, in imprisonments, in riots,
in labours, in watchings, in fastings,
6 in pureness, in knowledge, in perse-
verance, in kindness, in the Holy Spirit, in
sincere love,
7 in the word of truth, in the power of
God, by the armour of righteousness on the
right hand and on the left,
8 by glory and dishonour, by evil report
and good report, as deceivers and yet true,
9 as unknown and yet well known, as
dying and behold—we live, as punished
and not killed,
10 as sorrowful yet always rejoicing, as
poor yet making many rich, as having
nothing and yet possessing all things.
11 Our mouth is open to you, Corinthians.
Our heart is enlarged.
12 You are not restricted by us, but you
are restricted by your own affections.
13 Now in return—I speak as to my chil-
dren—you also open your hearts.
14 Don't be unequally yoked with unbe-
lievers, for what fellowship do righteous-
ness and iniquity have? Or what fellow-
ship does light have with darkness?

† **5:17:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.
* **6:2:** Isaiah 49:8

15 What agreement does Christ have
with Belial? Or what portion does a be-
liever have with an unbeliever?
16 What agreement does a temple of God
have with idols? For you are a temple of
the living God. Even as God said, “I will
dwell in them and walk in them. I will be
their God and they will be my people.”*
17 Therefore
“ ‘Come out from amongst them,
and be separate,’ says the Lord.
‘Touch no unclean thing.
I will receive you.*
18 I will be to you a Father.
You will be to me sons and daughters,’
says the Lord Almighty.”*

7

1 Having therefore these promises,
beloved, let’s cleanse ourselves from all
defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting
holiness in the fear of God.
2 Open your hearts to us. We wronged
no one. We corrupted no one. We took
advantage of no one.
3 I say this not to condemn you, for I have
said before that you are in our hearts to die
together and live together.
4 Great is my boldness of speech towards
you. Great is my boasting on your behalf. I
am filled with comfort. I overflow with joy
in all our affliction.
5 For even when we had come into Mace-
donia, our flesh had no relief, but we were
afflicted on every side. Fightings were
outside. Fear was inside.
6 Nevertheless, he who comforts the
lowly, God, comforted us by the coming of
Titus,
7 and not by his coming only, but also by
the comfort with which he was comforted
in you while he told us of your longing,
your mourning, and your zeal for me, so
that I rejoiced still more.
8 For though I grieved you with my letter,
I do not regret it, though I did regret it. For I
see that my letter made you grieve, though
just for a while.
9 I now rejoice, not that you were
grieved, but that you were grieved to
repentance. For you were grieved in a
godly way, that you might suffer loss by
us in nothing.
10 For godly sorrow produces repen-
tance leading to salvation, which brings
no regret. But the sorrow of the world
produces death.
11 For behold, this same thing, that you
were grieved in a godly way, what earnest
care it worked in you. Yes, what defence,
indignation, fear, longing, zeal, and vindi-
cation! In everything you demonstrated
yourselves to be pure in the matter.
12 So although I wrote to you, I wrote not
for his cause that did the wrong, nor for
his cause that suffered the wrong, but that
your earnest care for us might be revealed
in you in the sight of God.
13 Therefore we have been comforted. In
our comfort we rejoiced the more exceed-
ingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit
has been refreshed by you all.
14 For if in anything I have boasted to him
on your behalf, I was not disappointed. But
as we spoke all things to you in truth, so our
glorying also which I made before Titus
was found to be truth.
15 His affection is more abundantly to-
wards you, while he remembers all of your
obedience, how with fear and trembling
you received him.
16 I rejoice that in everything I am confi-
dent concerning you.

8

1 Moreover, brothers, we make known to
you the grace of God which has been given
in the assemblies of Macedonia,
2 how in a severe ordeal of affliction,
the abundance of their joy and their deep
poverty abounded to the riches of their
generosity.
3 For according to their power, I testify,
yes and beyond their power, they gave of
their own accord,
4 begging us with much entreaty to re-
ceive this grace and the fellowship in the
service to the saints.

* **6:16:** Leviticus 26:12; Jeremiah 32:38; Ezekiel 37:27 * **6:17:** Isaiah 52:11; Ezekiel 20:34,41 * **6:18:** 2 Samuel 7:14; 7:8

5 This was not as we had expected, but
first they gave their own selves to the Lord,
and to us through the will of God.
6 So we urged Titus, that as he had made
a beginning before, so he would also com-
plete in you this grace.
7 But as you abound in everything—in
faith, utterance, knowledge, all earnest-
ness, and in your love to us—see that you
also abound in this grace.
8 I speak not by way of commandment,
but as proving through the earnestness of
others the sincerity also of your love.
9 For you know the grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet
for your sakes he became poor, that you
through his poverty might become rich.
10 I give advice in this: it is expedient for
you who were the first to start a year ago,
not only to do, but also to be willing.
11 But now complete the doing also, that
as there was the readiness to be willing,
so there may be the completion also out of
your ability.
12 For if the readiness is there, it is ac-
ceptable according to what you have, not
according to what you don't have.
13 For this is not that others may be eased
and you distressed,
14 but for equality. Your abundance at
this present time supplies their lack, that
their abundance also may become a sup-
ply for your lack, that there may be equal-
ity.
15 As it is written, "He who gathered
much had nothing left over, and he who
gathered little had no lack."*
16 But thanks be to God, who puts the
same earnest care for you into the heart of
Titus.
17 For he indeed accepted our exhorta-
tion, but being himself very earnest, he
went out to you of his own accord.
18 We have sent together with him the
brother whose praise in the Good News is
known throughout all the assemblies.
19 Not only so, but he was also appointed
by the assemblies to travel with us in this
grace, which is served by us to the glory of
the Lord himself, and to show our readi-
ness.
20 We are avoiding this, that any man
should blame us concerning this abun-
dance which is administered by us.
21 Having regard for honourable things,
not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in
the sight of men.
22 We have sent with them our brother
whom we have many times proved earnest
in many things, but now much more
earnest, by reason of the great confidence
which he has in you.
23 As for Titus, he is my partner and
fellow worker for you. As for our brothers,
they are the apostles of the assemblies, the
glory of Christ.
24 Therefore show the proof of your love
to them before the assemblies, and of our
boasting on your behalf.

9

1 It is indeed unnecessary for me to write
to you concerning the service to the saints,
2 for I know your readiness, of which I
boast on your behalf to those of Macedo-
nia, that Achaia has been prepared for the
past year. Your zeal has stirred up very
many of them.
3 But I have sent the brothers so that our
boasting on your behalf may not be in vain
in this respect, that, just as I said, you may
be prepared,
4 lest by any means, if anyone from
Macedonia comes there with me and finds
you unprepared, we (to say nothing of you)
would be disappointed in this confident
boasting.
5 I thought it necessary therefore to en-
treat the brothers that they would go be-
fore to you and arrange ahead of time the
generous gift that you promised before,
that the same might be ready as a matter
of generosity, and not of greediness.
6 Remember this: he who sows sparingly
will also reap sparingly. He who sows
bountifully will also reap bountifully.
7 Let each man give according as he has
determined in his heart, not grudgingly or

* **8:15:** Exodus 16:18

under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver.
8 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, that you, always having all sufficiency in everything, may abound to every good work.
9 As it is written,
"He has scattered abroad. He has given to the poor.
His righteousness remains forever."*
10 Now may he who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food, supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness,
11 you being enriched in everything for all generosity, which produces thanksgiving to God through us.
12 For this service of giving that you perform not only makes up for lack amongst the saints, but abounds also through much giving of thanks to God,
13 seeing that through the proof given by this service, they glorify God for the obedience of your confession to the Good News of Christ and for the generosity of your contribution to them and to all,
14 while they themselves also, with supplication on your behalf, yearn for you by reason of the exceeding grace of God in you.
15 Now thanks be to God for his unspeakable gift!

10

1 Now I Paul, myself, entreat you by the humility and gentleness of Christ, I who in your presence am lowly amongst you, but being absent am bold towards you.
2 Yes, I beg you that I may not, when present, show courage with the confidence with which I intend to be bold against some, who consider us to be walking according to the flesh.
3 For though we walk in the flesh, we don't wage war according to the flesh;
4 for the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but mighty before God to the throwing down of strongholds,
5 throwing down imaginations and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ,
6 and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience when your obedience is made full.
7 Do you look at things only as they appear in front of your face? If anyone trusts in himself that he is Christ's, let him consider this again with himself, that even as he is Christ's, so we also are Christ's.
8 For even if I boast somewhat abundantly concerning our authority, which the Lord gave for building you up and not for casting you down, I will not be ashamed,
9 that I may not seem as if I desire to terrify you by my letters.
10 For, "His letters", they say, "are weighty and strong, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech is despised."
11 Let such a person consider this, that what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such are we also in deed when we are present.
12 For we are not bold to number or compare ourselves with some of those who commend themselves. But they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are without understanding.
13 But we will not boast beyond proper limits, but within the boundaries with which God appointed to us, which reach even to you.
14 For we don't stretch ourselves too much, as though we didn't reach to you. For we came even as far as to you with the Good News of Christ,
15 not boasting beyond proper limits in other men's labours, but having hope that as your faith grows, we will be abundantly enlarged by you in our sphere of influence,
16 so as to preach the Good News even to the parts beyond you, not to boast in what someone else has already done.
17 But "he who boasts, let him boast in the Lord."*

* **9:9:** Psalms 112:9 * **10:17:** Jeremiah 9:24

18 For it isn't he who commends himself
who is approved, but whom the Lord com-
mends.

11

1 I wish that you would bear with me in
a little foolishness, but indeed you do bear
with me.
2 For I am jealous over you with a godly
jealousy. For I promised you in marriage
to one husband, that I might present you
as a pure virgin to Christ.
3 But I am afraid that somehow, as the
serpent deceived Eve in his craftiness, so
your minds might be corrupted from the
simplicity that is in Christ.
4 For if he who comes preaches another
Jesus whom we didn't preach, or if you
receive a different spirit which you didn't
receive, or a different "good news" which
you didn't accept, you put up with that well
enough.
5 For I reckon that I am not at all behind
the very best apostles.
6 But though I am unskilled in speech, yet
I am not unskilled in knowledge. No, in
every way we have been revealed to you in
all things.
7 Or did I commit a sin in humbling my-
self that you might be exalted, because I
preached to you God's Good News free of
charge?
8 I robbed other assemblies, taking
wages from them that I might serve you.
9 When I was present with you and was
in need, I wasn't a burden on anyone, for
the brothers, when they came from Mace-
donia, supplied the measure of my need.
In everything I kept myself from being
burdensome to you, and I will continue to
do so.
10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no
one will stop me from this boasting in the
regions of Achaia.
11 Why? Because I don't love you? God
knows.
12 But what I do, that I will continue to do,
that I may cut off opportunity from those
who desire an opportunity, that in which
they boast, they may be recognised just
like us.
13 For such men are false apostles, de-
ceitful workers, masquerading as Christ's
apostles.
14 And no wonder, for even Satan mas-
querades as an angel of light.
15 It is no great thing therefore if his
servants also masquerade as servants of
righteousness, whose end will be accord-
ing to their works.
16 I say again, let no one think me foolish.
But if so, yet receive me as foolish, that I
also may boast a little.
17 That which I speak, I don't speak ac-
cording to the Lord, but as in foolishness,
in this confidence of boasting.
18 Seeing that many boast after the flesh,
I will also boast.
19 For you bear with the foolish gladly,
being wise.
20 For you bear with a man if he brings
you into bondage, if he devours you, if he
takes you captive, if he exalts himself, or if
he strikes you on the face.
21 To my shame, I speak as though we had
been weak. Yet in whatever way anyone is
bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also.
22 Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they
Israelites? So am I. Are they the offspring†
of Abraham? So am I.
23 Are they servants of Christ? (I speak
as one beside himself.) I am more so: in
labours more abundantly, in prisons more
abundantly, in stripes above measure, and
in deaths often.
24 Five times I received forty stripes mi-
nus one from the Jews.
25 Three times I was beaten with rods.
Once I was stoned. Three times I suffered
shipwreck. I have been a night and a day
in the deep.
26 I have been in travels often, perils of
rivers, perils of robbers, perils from my
countrymen, perils from the Gentiles, per-
ils in the city, perils in the wilderness, per-
ils in the sea, perils amongst false brothers;
27 in labour and travail, in watchings of-
ten, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often,
and in cold and nakedness.
28 Besides those things that are outside,
there is that which presses on me daily:

† **11:22:** or, seed

anxiety for all the assemblies.
29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is caused to stumble, and I don't burn with indignation?
30 If I must boast, I will boast of the things that concern my weakness.
31 The God and Father of the Lord Jesus Christ, he who is blessed forever more, knows that I don't lie.
32 In Damascus the governor under King Aretas guarded the Damascenes' city, desiring to arrest me.
33 I was let down in a basket through a window by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12

1 It is doubtless not profitable for me to boast, but I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.
2 I know a man in Christ who was caught up into the third heaven fourteen years ago—whether in the body, I don't know, or whether out of the body, I don't know; God knows.
3 I know such a man (whether in the body, or outside of the body, I don't know; God knows),
4 how he was caught up into Paradise and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.
5 On behalf of such a one I will boast, but on my own behalf I will not boast, except in my weaknesses.
6 For if I would desire to boast, I will not be foolish; for I will speak the truth. But I refrain, so that no man may think more of me than that which he sees in me or hears from me.
7 By reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations, that I should not be exalted excessively, a thorn in the flesh was given to me: a messenger of Satan to torment me, that I should not be exalted excessively.
8 Concerning this thing, I begged the Lord three times that it might depart from me.
9 He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness." Most gladly therefore I will rather glory in my weaknesses, that the power of Christ may rest on me.
10 Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, and in distresses, for Christ's sake. For when I am weak, then am I strong.
11 I have become foolish in boasting. You compelled me, for I ought to have been commended by you, for I am in no way inferior to the very best apostles, though I am nothing.
12 Truly the signs of an apostle were worked amongst you in all perseverance, in signs and wonders and mighty works.
13 For what is there in which you were made inferior to the rest of the assemblies, unless it is that I myself was not a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong!
14 Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I seek not your possessions, but you. For the children ought not to save up for the parents, but the parents for the children.
15 I will most gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less?
16 Even so, I myself didn't burden you. But you might say that being crafty, I caught you with deception.
17 Did I take advantage of you by anyone of those whom I have sent to you?
18 I exhorted Titus, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? Didn't we walk in the same spirit? Didn't we walk in the same steps?
19 Again, do you think that we are excusing ourselves to you? In the sight of God we speak in Christ. But all things, beloved, are for your edifying.
20 For I am afraid that perhaps when I come, I might find you not the way I want to, and that I might be found by you as you don't desire, that perhaps there would be strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, factions, slander, whisperings, proud thoughts, or riots,
21 that again when I come my God would humble me before you, and I would mourn for many of those who have sinned before now, and not repented of the uncleanness, sexual immorality, and lustfulness which they committed.

13

1 This is the third time I am coming to
you. “At the mouth of two or three wit-
nesses shall every word be established.”*
2 I have warned previously, and I warn
again, as when I was present the second
time, so now, being absent, I write to those
who have sinned before now and to all the
rest that if I come again, I will not spare,
3 seeing that you seek a proof of Christ
who speaks in me who is not weak, but is
powerful in you.
4 For he was crucified through weakness,
yet he lives through the power of God.
For we also are weak in him, but we will
live with him through the power of God
towards you.
5 Examine your own selves, whether you
are in the faith. Test your own selves. Or
don’t you know about your own selves,
that Jesus Christ is in you?—unless indeed
you are disqualified.
6 But I hope that you will know that we
aren’t disqualified.
7 Now I pray to God that you do no evil;
not that we may appear approved, but
that you may do that which is honourable,
though we may seem to have failed.
8 For we can do nothing against the truth,
but for the truth.
9 For we rejoice when we are weak and
you are strong. We also pray for this: your
becoming perfect.
10 For this cause I write these things
while absent, that I may not deal sharply
when present, according to the authority
which the Lord gave me for building up
and not for tearing down.
11 Finally, brothers, rejoice! Be per-
fected. Be comforted. Be of the same mind.
Live in peace, and the God of love and
peace will be with you.
12 Greet one another with a holy kiss.
13 All the saints greet you.
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ,
God’s love, and the fellowship of the Holy
Spirit be with you all. Amen.

* **13:1:** Deuteronomy 19:15

Paul's Letter to the Galatians

1 Paul, an apostle—not from men, nor
through man, but through Jesus Christ,†
and God the Father, who raised him from
the dead—
2 and all the brothers‡ who are with me,
to the assemblies of Galatia:
3 Grace to you and peace from God the
Father and our Lord Jesus Christ,
4 who gave himself for our sins, that he
might deliver us out of this present evil
age, according to the will of our God and
Father—
5 to whom be the glory forever and ever.
Amen.
6 I marvel that you are so quickly de-
serting him who called you in the grace of
Christ to a different "good news",
7 but there isn't another "good news."
Only there are some who trouble you and
want to pervert the Good News of Christ.
8 But even though we, or an angel from
heaven, should preach to you any "good
news" other than that which we preached
to you, let him be cursed.
9 As we have said before, so I now say
again: if any man preaches to you any
"good news" other than that which you
received, let him be cursed.
10 For am I now seeking the favour of
men, or of God? Or am I striving to please
men? For if I were still pleasing men, I
wouldn't be a servant of Christ.
11 But I make known to you, brothers,
concerning the Good News which was
preached by me, that it is not according to
man.
12 For I didn't receive it from man, nor
was I taught it, but it came to me through
revelation of Jesus Christ.
13 For you have heard of my way of living
in time past in the Jews' religion, how that
beyond measure I persecuted the assem-
bly of God and ravaged it.
14 I advanced in the Jews' religion be-
yond many of my own age amongst my
countrymen, being more exceedingly zeal-
ous for the traditions of my fathers.
15 But when it was the good pleasure of
God, who separated me from my mother's
womb and called me through his grace,
16 to reveal his Son in me, that I might
preach him amongst the Gentiles, I didn't
immediately confer with flesh and blood,
17 nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those
who were apostles before me, but I went
away into Arabia. Then I returned to Dam-
ascus.
18 Then after three years I went up to
Jerusalem to visit Peter, and stayed with
him fifteen days.
19 But of the other apostles I saw no one
except James, the Lord's brother.
20 Now about the things which I write to
you, behold,§ before God, I'm not lying.
21 Then I came to the regions of Syria and
Cilicia.
22 I was still unknown by face to the
assemblies of Judea which were in Christ,
23 but they only heard, "He who once
persecuted us now preaches the faith that
he once tried to destroy."
24 So they glorified God in me.

2

1 Then after a period of fourteen years I
went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas,
taking Titus also with me.
2 I went up by revelation, and I laid be-
fore them the Good News which I preach
amongst the Gentiles, but privately before
those who were respected, for fear that I
might be running, or had run, in vain.
3 But not even Titus, who was with me,
being a Greek, was compelled to be cir-
cumcised.
4 This was because of the false brothers
secretly brought in, who stole in to spy out
our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus,
that they might bring us into bondage,

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:2:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." § **1:20:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

5 to whom we gave no place in the way of subjection, not for an hour, that the truth of the Good News might continue with you.
6 But from those who were reputed to be important—whatever they were, it makes no difference to me; God doesn't show partiality to man—they, I say, who were respected imparted nothing to me,
7 but to the contrary, when they saw that I had been entrusted with the Good News for the uncircumcised, even as Peter with the Good News for the circumcised—
8 for he who worked through Peter in the apostleship with the circumcised also worked through me with the Gentiles—
9 and when they perceived the grace that was given to me, James and Cephas and John, those who were reputed to be pillars, gave to Barnabas and me the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles, and they to the circumcision.
10 They only asked us to remember the poor—which very thing I was also zealous to do.
11 But when Peter came to Antioch, I resisted him to his face, because he stood condemned.
12 For before some people came from James, he ate with the Gentiles. But when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision.
13 And the rest of the Jews joined him in his hypocrisy, so that even Barnabas was carried away with their hypocrisy.
14 But when I saw that they didn't walk uprightly according to the truth of the Good News, I said to Peter before them all, "If you, being a Jew, live as the Gentiles do, and not as the Jews do, why do you compel the Gentiles to live as the Jews do?
15 "We, being Jews by nature and not Gentile sinners,
16 yet knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law, because no flesh will be justified by the works of the law.
17 But if while we sought to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also were found sinners, is Christ a servant of sin? Certainly not!
18 For if I build up again those things which I destroyed, I prove myself a lawbreaker.
19 For I through the law died to the law, that I might live to God.
20 I have been crucified with Christ, and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me. That life which I now live in the flesh, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself up for me.
21 I don't reject the grace of God. For if righteousness is through the law, then Christ died for nothing!"

3

1 Foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you not to obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly portrayed amongst you as crucified?
2 I just want to learn this from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by hearing of faith?
3 Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now completed in the flesh?
4 Did you suffer so many things in vain, if it is indeed in vain?
5 He therefore who supplies the Spirit to you and does miracles amongst you, does he do it by the works of the law, or by hearing of faith?
6 Even so, Abraham "believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness."*
7 Know therefore that those who are of faith are children of Abraham.
8 The Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the Good News beforehand to Abraham, saying, "In you all the nations will be blessed."*
9 So then, those who are of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham.
10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse. For it is written, "Cursed is everyone who doesn't continue in all things that are written in the book of the law, to do them."*

* **3:6:** Genesis 15:6 * **3:8:** Genesis 12:3; 18:18; 22:18 * **3:10:** Deuteronomy 27:26

11 Now that no man is justified by the law
before God is evident, for, “The righteous
will live by faith.”*
12 The law is not of faith, but, “The man
who does them will live by them.”*
13 Christ redeemed us from the curse of
the law, having become a curse for us.
For it is written, “Cursed is everyone who
hangs on a tree,”*
14 that the blessing of Abraham might
come on the Gentiles through Christ Jesus,
that we might receive the promise of the
Spirit through faith.
15 Brothers, speaking of human terms,
though it is only a man’s covenant, yet
when it has been confirmed, no one makes
it void or adds to it.
16 Now the promises were spoken to
Abraham and to his offspring.† He doesn’t
say, “To descendants‡”, as of many, but
as of one, “To your offspring”,* which is
Christ.
17 Now I say this: A covenant confirmed
beforehand by God in Christ, the law,
which came four hundred and thirty years
after, does not annul, so as to make the
promise of no effect.
18 For if the inheritance is of the law, it is
no more of promise; but God has granted it
to Abraham by promise.
19 Then why is there the law? It was
added because of transgressions, until
the offspring should come to whom the
promise has been made. It was ordained
through angels by the hand of a mediator.
20 Now a mediator is not between one,
but God is one.
21 Is the law then against the promises of
God? Certainly not! For if there had been
a law given which could make alive, most
certainly righteousness would have been
of the law.
22 But the Scripture imprisoned all
things under sin, that the promise by faith
in Jesus Christ might be given to those who
believe.
23 But before faith came, we were kept
in custody under the law, confined for
the faith which should afterwards be re-
vealed.
24 So that the law has become our tutor
to bring us to Christ, that we might be
justified by faith.
25 But now that faith has come, we are no
longer under a tutor.
26 For you are all children of God,
through faith in Christ Jesus.
27 For as many of you as were baptised
into Christ have put on Christ.
28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there
is neither slave nor free man, there is nei-
ther male nor female; for you are all one in
Christ Jesus.
29 If you are Christ’s, then you are Abra-
ham’s offspring and heirs according to
promise.

4

1 But I say that so long as the heir is a
child, he is no different from a bondser-
vant, though he is lord of all,
2 but is under guardians and stewards
until the day appointed by the father.
3 So we also, when we were children,
were held in bondage under the elemental
principles of the world.
4 But when the fullness of the time came,
God sent out his Son, born to a woman,
born under the law,
5 that he might redeem those who were
under the law, that we might receive the
adoption as children.
6 And because you are children, God sent
out the Spirit of his Son into your hearts,
crying, “Abba,† Father!”
7 So you are no longer a bondservant, but
a son; and if a son, then an heir of God
through Christ.
8 However at that time, not knowing
God, you were in bondage to those who by
nature are not gods.
9 But now that you have come to know
God, or rather to be known by God, why
do you turn back again to the weak and
miserable elemental principles, to which
you desire to be in bondage all over again?

* **3:11:** Habakkuk 2:4 * **3:12:** Leviticus 18:5 * **3:13:** Deuteronomy 21:23 † **3:16:** or, seed ‡ **3:16:** or, seeds
* **3:16:** Genesis 12:7; 13:15; 24:7 † **4:6:** Abba is a Greek spelling for the Aramaic word for “Father” or “Daddy” used in a familiar, respectful, and loving way.

10 You observe days, months, seasons,
and years.
11 I am afraid for you, that I might have
wasted my labour for you.
12 I beg you, brothers, become as I am, for
I also have become as you are. You did me
no wrong,
13 but you know that because of weak-
ness in the flesh I preached the Good News
to you the first time.
14 That which was a temptation to you in
my flesh, you didn't despise nor reject; but
you received me as an angel of God, even
as Christ Jesus.
15 What was the blessing you enjoyed?
For I testify to you that, if possible, you
would have plucked out your eyes and
given them to me.
16 So then, have I become your enemy by
telling you the truth?
17 They zealously seek you in no good
way. No, they desire to alienate you, that
you may seek them.
18 But it is always good to be zealous
in a good cause, and not only when I am
present with you.
19 My little children, of whom I am again
in travail until Christ is formed in you—
20 but I could wish to be present with
you now, and to change my tone, for I am
perplexed about you.
21 Tell me, you that desire to be under the
law, don't you listen to the law?
22 For it is written that Abraham had two
sons, one by the servant, and one by the
free woman.
23 However, the son by the servant was
born according to the flesh, but the son
by the free woman was born through
promise.
24 These things contain an allegory, for
these are two covenants. One is from
Mount Sinai, bearing children to bondage,
which is Hagar.
25 For this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Ara-
bia, and answers to the Jerusalem that
exists now, for she is in bondage with her
children.
26 But the Jerusalem that is above is free,
which is the mother of us all.
27 For it is written,
"Rejoice, you barren who don't bear.
Break out and shout, you who don't
travail.
For the desolate women have more
children than her who has a hus-
band." *
28 Now we, brothers, as Isaac was, are
children of promise.
29 But as then, he who was born accord-
ing to the flesh persecuted him who was
born according to the Spirit, so also it is
now.
30 However, what does the Scripture say?
"Throw out the servant and her son, for the
son of the servant will not inherit with the
son of the free woman."*
31 So then, brothers, we are not children
of a servant, but of the free woman.

5

1 Stand firm therefore in the liberty by
which Christ has made us free, and don't
be entangled again with a yoke of bondage.
2 Behold, I, Paul, tell you that if you re-
ceive circumcision, Christ will profit you
nothing.
3 Yes, I testify again to every man who
receives circumcision that he is a debtor to
do the whole law.
4 You are alienated from Christ, you who
desire to be justified by the law. You have
fallen away from grace.
5 For we through the Spirit, by faith wait
for the hope of righteousness.
6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision
nor uncircumcision amounts to anything,
but faith working through love.
7 You were running well! Who inter-
fered with you that you should not obey
the truth?
8 This persuasion is not from him who
calls you.
9 A little yeast grows through the whole
lump.
10 I have confidence towards you in the
Lord that you will think no other way. But
he who troubles you will bear his judge-
ment, whoever he is.
11 But I, brothers, if I still preach circum-
cision, why am I still persecuted? Then

* **4:27:** Isaiah 54:1 * **4:30:** Genesis 21:10

the stumbling block of the cross has been removed.
12 I wish that those who disturb you would cut themselves off.
13 For you, brothers, were called for freedom. Only don't use your freedom as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love be servants to one another.
14 For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, in this: "You shall love your neighbour as yourself."*
15 But if you bite and devour one another, be careful that you don't consume one another.
16 But I say, walk by the Spirit, and you won't fulfil the lust of the flesh.
17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, that you may not do the things that you desire.
18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.
19 Now the deeds of the flesh are obvious, which are: adultery, sexual immorality, uncleanness, lustfulness,
20 idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strife, jealousies, outbursts of anger, rivalries, divisions, heresies,
21 envy, murders, drunkenness, orgies, and things like these; of which I forewarn you, even as I also forewarned you, that those who practise such things will not inherit God's Kingdom.
22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faith,†
23 gentleness, and self-control. Against such things there is no law.
24 Those who belong to Christ have crucified the flesh with its passions and lusts.
25 If we live by the Spirit, let's also walk by the Spirit.
26 Let's not become conceited, provoking one another, and envying one another.

6

1 Brothers, even if a man is caught in some fault, you who are spiritual must restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, looking to yourself so that you also aren't tempted.
2 Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.
3 For if a man thinks himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceives himself.
4 But let each man examine his own work, and then he will have reason to boast in himself, and not in someone else.
5 For each man will bear his own burden.
6 But let him who is taught in the word share all good things with him who teaches.
7 Don't be deceived. God is not mocked, for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap.
8 For he who sows to his own flesh will from the flesh reap corruption. But he who sows to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap eternal life.
9 Let's not be weary in doing good, for we will reap in due season if we don't give up.
10 So then, as we have opportunity, let's do what is good towards all men, and especially towards those who are of the household of the faith.
11 See with what large letters I write to you with my own hand.
12 As many as desire to make a good impression in the flesh compel you to be circumcised, just so they may not be persecuted for the cross of Christ.
13 For even they who receive circumcision don't keep the law themselves, but they desire to have you circumcised, so that they may boast in your flesh.
14 But far be it from me to boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.
15 For in Christ Jesus neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation.
16 As many as walk by this rule, peace and mercy be on them, and on God's Israel.
17 From now on, let no one cause me any trouble, for I bear the marks of the Lord Jesus branded on my body.
18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brothers. Amen.

* **5:14:** Leviticus 19:18 † **5:22:** or, faithfulness

Paul's Letter to the Ephesians

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ† Jesus through
the will of God, to the saints who are at
Ephesus, and the faithful in Christ Jesus:
2 Grace to you and peace from God our
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 Blessed be the God and Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with
every spiritual blessing in the heavenly
places in Christ,
4 even as he chose us in him before the
foundation of the world, that we would be
holy and without defect before him in love,
5 having predestined us for adoption as
children through Jesus Christ to himself,
according to the good pleasure of his de-
sire,
6 to the praise of the glory of his grace,
by which he freely gave us favour in the
Beloved.
7 In him we have our redemption
through his blood, the forgiveness of our
trespasses, according to the riches of his
grace
8 which he made to abound towards us
in all wisdom and prudence,
9 making known to us the mystery of his
will, according to his good pleasure which
he purposed in him
10 to an administration of the fullness of
the times, to sum up all things in Christ, the
things in the heavens and the things on the
earth, in him.
11 We were also assigned an inheritance
in him, having been foreordained accord-
ing to the purpose of him who does all
things after the counsel of his will,
12 to the end that we should be to the
praise of his glory, we who had before
hoped in Christ.
13 In him you also, having heard the
word of the truth, the Good News of your
salvation—in whom, having also believed,
you were sealed with the promised Holy
Spirit,
14 who is a pledge of our inheritance, to
the redemption of God's own possession,
to the praise of his glory.
15 For this cause I also, having heard
of the faith in the Lord Jesus which is
amongst you and the love which you have
towards all the saints,
16 don't cease to give thanks for you,
making mention of you in my prayers,
17 that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ,
the Father of glory, may give to you a spirit
of wisdom and revelation in the knowl-
edge of him,
18 having the eyes of your hearts‡ en-
lightened, that you may know what is the
hope of his calling, and what are the riches
of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,
19 and what is the exceeding greatness of
his power towards us who believe, accord-
ing to that working of the strength of his
might
20 which he worked in Christ when he
raised him from the dead and made him to
sit at his right hand in the heavenly places,
21 far above all rule, authority, power,
dominion, and every name that is named,
not only in this age, but also in that which
is to come.
22 He put all things in subjection under
his feet, and gave him to be head over all
things for the assembly,
23 which is his body, the fullness of him
who fills all in all.

2

1 You were made alive when you were
dead in transgressions and sins,
2 in which you once walked according
to the course of this world, according to
the prince of the power of the air, the
spirit who now works in the children of
disobedience.
3 We also all once lived amongst them
in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires
of the flesh and of the mind, and were by
nature children of wrath, even as the rest.
4 But God, being rich in mercy, for his
great love with which he loved us,

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:18:** TR reads "understanding" instead of "hearts"

5 even when we were dead through our
trespasses, made us alive together with
Christ—by grace you have been saved—
6 and raised us up with him, and made
us to sit with him in the heavenly places in
Christ Jesus,
7 that in the ages to come he might show
the exceeding riches of his grace in kind-
ness towards us in Christ Jesus;
8 for by grace you have been saved
through faith, and that not of yourselves;
it is the gift of God,
9 not of works, that no one would boast.
10 For we are his workmanship, created
in Christ Jesus for good works, which God
prepared before that we would walk in
them.
11 Therefore remember that once you,
the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called
“uncircumcision” by that which is called
“circumcision” (in the flesh, made by
hands),
12 that you were at that time separate
from Christ, alienated from the common-
wealth of Israel, and strangers from the
covenants of the promise, having no hope
and without God in the world.
13 But now in Christ Jesus you who once
were far off are made near in the blood of
Christ.
14 For he is our peace, who made both
one, and broke down the middle wall of
separation,
15 having abolished in his flesh the hostil-
ity, the law of commandments contained
in ordinances, that he might create in
himself one new man of the two, making
peace,
16 and might reconcile them both in one
body to God through the cross, having
killed the hostility through it.
17 He came and preached peace to you
who were far off and to those who were
near.
18 For through him we both have our
access in one Spirit to the Father.
19 So then you are no longer strangers
and foreigners, but you are fellow citizens
with the saints and of the household of
God,
20 being built on the foundation of the
apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself
being the chief cornerstone;
21 in whom the whole building, fitted
together, grows into a holy temple in the
Lord;
22 in whom you also are built together for
a habitation of God in the Spirit.

3

1 For this cause I, Paul, am the prisoner
of Christ Jesus on behalf of you Gentiles,
2 if it is so that you have heard of the
administration of that grace of God which
was given me towards you,
3 how that by revelation the mystery was
made known to me, as I wrote before in
few words,
4 by which, when you read, you can per-
ceive my understanding in the mystery of
Christ,
5 which in other generations was not
made known to the children of men, as it
has now been revealed to his holy apostles
and prophets in the Spirit,
6 that the Gentiles are fellow heirs and
fellow members of the body, and fellow
partakers of his promise in Christ Jesus
through the Good News,
7 of which I was made a servant accord-
ing to the gift of that grace of God which
was given me according to the working of
his power.
8 To me, the very least of all saints, was
this grace given, to preach to the Gentiles
the unsearchable riches of Christ,
9 and to make all men see what is the
administration† of the mystery which for
ages has been hidden in God, who created
all things through Jesus Christ,
10 to the intent that now through the as-
sembly the manifold wisdom of God might
be made known to the principalities and
the powers in the heavenly places,
11 according to the eternal purpose
which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our
Lord.
12 In him we have boldness and access in
confidence through our faith in him.

† **3:9:** TR reads “fellowship” instead of “administration”

13 Therefore I ask that you may not lose
heart at my troubles for you, which are
your glory.
14 For this cause, I bow my knees to the
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 from whom every family in heaven
and on earth is named,
16 that he would grant you, according
to the riches of his glory, that you may
be strengthened with power through his
Spirit in the inner person,
17 that Christ may dwell in your hearts
through faith, to the end that you, being
rooted and grounded in love,
18 may be strengthened to comprehend
with all the saints what is the width and
length and height and depth,
19 and to know Christ's love which sur-
passes knowledge, that you may be filled
with all the fullness of God.
20 Now to him who is able to do exceed-
ingly abundantly above all that we ask or
think, according to the power that works in
us,
21 to him be the glory in the assembly and
in Christ Jesus to all generations, forever
and ever. Amen.

4

1 I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord,
beg you to walk worthily of the calling with
which you were called,
2 with all lowliness and humility, with
patience, bearing with one another in love,
3 being eager to keep the unity of the
Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 There is one body and one Spirit, even
as you also were called in one hope of your
calling,
5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 one God and Father of all, who is over
all and through all and in us all.
7 But to each one of us, the grace was
given according to the measure of the gift
of Christ.
8 Therefore he says,

"When he ascended on high,
he led captivity captive,
and gave gifts to people."*

9 Now this, "He ascended", what is it but
that he also first descended into the lower
parts of the earth?
10 He who descended is the one who also
ascended far above all the heavens, that he
might fill all things.
11 He gave some to be apostles; and
some, prophets; and some, evangelists;
and some, shepherds† and teachers;
12 for the perfecting of the saints, to the
work of serving, to the building up of the
body of Christ,
13 until we all attain to the unity of the
faith and of the knowledge of the Son of
God, to a full grown man, to the measure
of the stature of the fullness of Christ,
14 that we may no longer be children,
tossed back and forth and carried about
with every wind of doctrine, by the trick-
ery of men, in craftiness, after the wiles of
error;
15 but speaking truth in love, we may
grow up in all things into him who is the
head, Christ,
16 from whom all the body, being fitted
and knit together through that which ev-
ery joint supplies, according to the work-
ing in measure of each individual part,
makes the body increase to the building up
of itself in love.
17 This I say therefore, and testify in the
Lord, that you no longer walk as the rest
of the Gentiles also walk, in the futility of
their mind,
18 being darkened in their understand-
ing, alienated from the life of God because
of the ignorance that is in them, because of
the hardening of their hearts.
19 They, having become callous, gave
themselves up to lust, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
20 But you didn't learn Christ that way,
21 if indeed you heard him and were
taught in him, even as truth is in Jesus:
22 that you put away, as concerning your
former way of life, the old man that grows
corrupt after the lusts of deceit,
23 and that you be renewed in the spirit
of your mind,

* **4:8:** Psalms 68:18 † **4:11:** or, pastors

24 and put on the new man, who in the likeness of God has been created in righteousness and holiness of truth.
25 Therefore, putting away falsehood, speak truth each one with his neighbour, for we are members of one another.
26 "Be angry, and don't sin."* Don't let the sun go down on your wrath,
27 and don't give place‡ to the devil.
28 Let him who stole steal no more; but rather let him labour, producing with his hands something that is good, that he may have something to give to him who has need.
29 Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but only what is good for building others up as the need may be, that it may give grace to those who hear.
30 Don't grieve the Holy Spirit of God, in whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.
31 Let all bitterness, wrath, anger, outcry, and slander be put away from you, with all malice.
32 And be kind to one another, tender hearted, forgiving each other, just as God also in Christ forgave you.

5

1 Be therefore imitators of God, as beloved children.
2 Walk in love, even as Christ also loved us and gave himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling fragrance.
3 But sexual immorality, and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be mentioned amongst you, as becomes saints;
4 nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not appropriate, but rather giving of thanks.
5 Know this for sure, that no sexually immoral person, nor unclean person, nor covetous man (who is an idolater), has any inheritance in the Kingdom of Christ and God.
6 Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes on the children of disobedience.
7 Therefore don't be partakers with them.
8 For you were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord. Walk as children of light,
9 for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth,
10 proving what is well pleasing to the Lord.
11 Have no fellowship with the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but rather even reprove them.
12 For it is a shame even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret.
13 But all things, when they are reproved, are revealed by the light, for everything that reveals is light.
14 Therefore he says, "Awake, you who sleep, and arise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you."
15 Therefore watch carefully how you walk, not as unwise, but as wise,
16 redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
17 Therefore, don't be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is.
18 Don't be drunken with wine, in which is dissipation, but be filled with the Spirit,
19 speaking to one another in psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs; singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;
20 giving thanks always concerning all things in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to God, even the Father;
21 subjecting yourselves to one another in the fear of Christ.
22 Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the Lord.
23 For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the assembly, being himself the saviour of the body.
24 But as the assembly is subject to Christ, so let the wives also be to their own husbands in everything.
25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the assembly and gave himself up for her,
26 that he might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word,

* **4:26:** Psalms 4:4 ‡ **4:27:** or, opportunity

27 that he might present the assembly
to himself gloriously, not having spot or
wrinkle or any such thing, but that she
should be holy and without defect.
28 Even so husbands also ought to love
their own wives as their own bodies. He
who loves his own wife loves himself.
29 For no man ever hated his own flesh,
but nourishes and cherishes it, even as the
Lord also does the assembly,
30 because we are members of his body,
of his flesh and bones.
31 "For this cause a man will leave his
father and mother and will be joined to
his wife. Then the two will become one
flesh."*
32 This mystery is great, but I speak concerning Christ and the assembly.
33 Nevertheless each of you must also
love his own wife even as himself; and let
the wife see that she respects her husband.

6

1 Children, obey your parents in the
Lord, for this is right.
2 "Honour your father and mother,"
which is the first commandment with a
promise:
3 "that it may be well with you, and you
may live long on the earth." *
4 You fathers, don't provoke your children to wrath, but nurture them in the
discipline and instruction of the Lord.
5 Servants, be obedient to those who according to the flesh are your masters, with
fear and trembling, in singleness of your
heart, as to Christ,
6 not in the way of service only when
eyes are on you, as men pleasers, but as
servants of Christ, doing the will of God
from the heart,
7 with good will doing service as to the
Lord and not to men,
8 knowing that whatever good thing
each one does, he will receive the same
good again from the Lord, whether he is
bound or free.
9 You masters, do the same things to
them, and give up threatening, knowing
that he who is both their Master and yours
is in heaven, and there is no partiality with
him.
10 Finally, be strong in the Lord and in the
strength of his might.
11 Put on the whole armour of God, that
you may be able to stand against the wiles
of the devil.
12 For our wrestling is not against flesh
and blood, but against the principalities,
against the powers, against the world's
rulers of the darkness of this age, and
against the spiritual forces of wickedness
in the heavenly places.
13 Therefore put on the whole armour of
God, that you may be able to withstand in
the evil day, and having done all, to stand.
14 Stand therefore, having the utility belt
of truth buckled around your waist, and
having put on the breastplate of righteousness,
15 and having fitted your feet with the
preparation of the Good News of peace,
16 above all, taking up the shield of faith,
with which you will be able to quench all
the fiery darts of the evil one.
17 And take the helmet of salvation, and
the sword of the Spirit, which is the word†
of God;
18 with all prayer and requests, praying
at all times in the Spirit, and being watchful to this end in all perseverance and requests for all the saints.
19 Pray for me, that utterance may be
given to me in opening my mouth, to make
known with boldness the mystery of the
Good News,
20 for which I am an ambassador in
chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I
ought to speak.
21 But that you also may know my affairs,
how I am doing, Tychicus, the beloved
brother and faithful servant in the Lord,
will make known to you all things.
22 I have sent him to you for this very
purpose, that you may know our state and
that he may comfort your hearts.
23 Peace be to the brothers, and love with
faith, from God the Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ.

* **5:31:** Genesis 2:24 * **6:3:** Deuteronomy 5:16 † **6:17:** from the Greek "ῥῆμα" (rhema), which means "spoken word"

24 Grace be with all those who love our
Lord Jesus Christ with incorruptible love.
Amen.

Paul's Letter to the Philippians

1 Paul and Timothy, servants of Jesus Christ,† to all the saints in Christ Jesus who
are at Philippi, with the overseers‡ and servants:§
2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 I thank my God whenever I remember you,
4 always in every request of mine on behalf of you all, making my requests with joy,
5 for your partnership† in furtherance of the Good News from the first day until now;
6 being confident of this very thing, that he who began a good work in you will complete it until the day of Jesus Christ.
7 It is even right for me to think this way on behalf of all of you, because I have you in my heart, because both in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the Good News, you all are partakers with me of grace.
8 For God is my witness, how I long after all of you in the tender mercies of Christ Jesus.
9 This I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all discernment,
10 so that you may approve the things that are excellent, that you may be sincere and without offence to the day of Christ,
11 being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.
12 Now I desire to have you know, brothers,‡ that the things which happened to me have turned out rather to the progress of the Good News,
13 so that it became evident to the whole palace§ guard, and to all the rest, that my bonds are in Christ,
14 and that most of the brothers in the Lord, being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak the word of God without fear.
15 Some indeed preach Christ even out of envy and strife, and some also out of good will.
16 The former insincerely preach Christ from selfish ambition, thinking that they add affliction to my chains;
17 but the latter out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defence of the Good News.
18 What does it matter? Only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed. I rejoice in this, yes, and will rejoice.
19 For I know that this will turn out to my salvation through your prayers and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,
20 according to my earnest expectation and hope, that I will in no way be disappointed, but with all boldness, as always, now also Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life or by death.
21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.
22 But if I live on in the flesh, this will bring fruit from my work; yet I don't know what I will choose.
23 But I am hard pressed between the two, having the desire to depart and be with Christ, which is far better.
24 Yet to remain in the flesh is more needful for your sake.
25 Having this confidence, I know that I will remain, yes, and remain with you all for your progress and joy in the faith,
26 that your boasting† may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my presence with you again.
27 Only let your way of life be worthy of the Good News of Christ, that whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your state, that you stand firm in one spirit, with one soul striving for the faith of the Good News;

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:1:** or, superintendents, or bishops § **1:1:** Or, deacons † **1:5:** The word translated "partnership" (κοινωνία) also means "fellowship" and "sharing". ‡ **1:12:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." § **1:13:** or, praetorian † **1:26:** or, rejoicing

28 and in nothing frightened by the adversaries, which is for them a proof of destruction, but to you of salvation, and that from God.
29 Because it has been granted to you on behalf of Christ, not only to believe in him, but also to suffer on his behalf,
30 having the same conflict which you saw in me and now hear is in me.

2

1 If therefore there is any exhortation in Christ, if any consolation of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any tender mercies and compassion,
2 make my joy full by being like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind;
3 doing nothing through rivalry or through conceit, but in humility, each counting others better than himself;
4 each of you not just looking to his own things, but each of you also to the things of others.
5 Have this in your mind, which was also in Christ Jesus,
6 who, existing in the form of God, didn't consider equality with God a thing to be grasped,
7 but emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being made in the likeness of men.
8 And being found in human form, he humbled himself, becoming obedient to the point of death, yes, the death of the cross.
9 Therefore God also highly exalted him, and gave to him the name which is above every name,
10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, those on earth, and those under the earth,
11 and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
12 So then, my beloved, even as you have always obeyed, not only in my presence, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.
13 For it is God who works in you both to will and to work for his good pleasure.
14 Do all things without complaining and arguing,
15 that you may become blameless and harmless, children of God without defect in the middle of a crooked and perverse generation, amongst whom you are seen as lights in the world,
16 holding up the word of life, that I may have something to boast in the day of Christ that I didn't run in vain nor labour in vain.
17 Yes, and if I am poured out on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I am glad and rejoice with you all.
18 In the same way, you also should be glad and rejoice with me.
19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you soon, that I also may be cheered up when I know how you are doing.
20 For I have no one else like-minded, who will truly care about you.
21 For they all seek their own, not the things of Jesus Christ.
22 But you know that he has proved himself. As a child serves a father, so he served with me in furtherance of the Good News.
23 Therefore I hope to send him at once, as soon as I see how it will go with me.
24 But I trust in the Lord that I myself also will come shortly.
25 But I thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, fellow worker, fellow soldier, and your apostle and servant of my need,
26 since he longed for you all, and was very troubled because you had heard that he was sick.
27 For indeed he was sick nearly to death, but God had mercy on him, and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow on sorrow.
28 I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that when you see him again, you may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.
29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all joy, and hold such people in honour,
30 because for the work of Christ he came near to death, risking his life to supply that which was lacking in your service towards me.

3

1 Finally, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord! To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not tiresome, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of the dogs; beware of the evil workers; beware of the false circumcision.
3 For we are the circumcision, who worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh;
4 though I myself might have confidence even in the flesh. If any other man thinks that he has confidence in the flesh, I yet more:
5 circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; concerning the law, a Pharisee;
6 concerning zeal, persecuting the assembly; concerning the righteousness which is in the law, found blameless.

7 However, I consider those things that were gain to me as a loss for Christ.
8 Yes most certainly, and I count all things to be a loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, my Lord, for whom I suffered the loss of all things, and count them nothing but refuse, that I may gain Christ
9 and be found in him, not having a righteousness of my own, that which is of the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith,
10 that I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed to his death,
11 if by any means I may attain to the resurrection from the dead.
12 Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect; but I press on, that I may take hold of that for which also I was taken hold of by Christ Jesus.

13 Brothers, I don't regard myself as yet having taken hold, but one thing I do: forgetting the things which are behind and stretching forward to the things which are before,
14 I press on towards the goal for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.
15 Let us therefore, as many as are perfect, think this way. If in anything you think otherwise, God will also reveal that to you.
16 Nevertheless, to the extent that we have already attained, let's walk by the same rule. Let's be of the same mind.
17 Brothers, be imitators together of me, and note those who walk this way, even as you have us for an example.
18 For many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, as the enemies of the cross of Christ,
19 whose end is destruction, whose god is the belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who think about earthly things.
20 For our citizenship is in heaven, from where we also wait for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ,
21 who will change the body of our humiliation to be conformed to the body of his glory, according to the working by which he is able even to subject all things to himself.

4

1 Therefore, my brothers, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, stand firm in the Lord in this way, my beloved.
2 I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to think the same way in the Lord.
3 Yes, I beg you also, true partner, help these women, for they laboured with me in the Good News with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the book of life.
4 Rejoice in the Lord always! Again I will say, "Rejoice!"
5 Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Lord is at hand.
6 In nothing be anxious, but in everything, by prayer and petition with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God.
7 And the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.
8 Finally, brothers, whatever things are true, whatever things are honourable,

whatever things are just, whatever things
are pure, whatever things are lovely,
whatever things are of good report: if
there is any virtue and if there is anything
worthy of praise, think about these things.
9 Do the things which you learnt, re-
ceived, heard, and saw in me, and the God
of peace will be with you.
10 But I rejoice in the Lord greatly that
now at length you have revived your
thought for me; in which you did indeed
take thought, but you lacked opportunity.
11 Not that I speak because of lack, for I
have learnt in whatever state I am, to be
content in it.
12 I know how to be humbled, and I also
know how to abound. In any and all cir-
cumstances I have learnt the secret both to
be filled and to be hungry, both to abound
and to be in need.
13 I can do all things through Christ who
strengthens me.
14 However you did well that you shared
in my affliction.
15 You yourselves also know, you Philip-
pians, that in the beginning of the Good
News, when I departed from Macedonia,
no assembly shared with me in the matter
of giving and receiving but you only.
16 For even in Thessalonica you sent once
and again to my need.
17 Not that I seek for the gift, but I seek for
the fruit that increases to your account.
18 But I have all things and abound.
I am filled, having received from Epa-
phroditus the things that came from you,
a sweet-smelling fragrance, an acceptable
and well-pleasing sacrifice to God.
19 My God will supply every need of
yours according to his riches in glory in
Christ Jesus.
20 Now to our God and Father be the
glory forever and ever! Amen.
21 Greet every saint in Christ Jesus. The
brothers who are with me greet you.
22 All the saints greet you, especially
those who are of Caesar's household.
23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be
with you all. Amen.

Paul's Letter to the Colossians

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ† Jesus through
the will of God, and Timothy our brother,
2 to the saints and faithful brothers‡ in
Christ at Colossae: Grace to you and peace
from God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ.
3 We give thanks to God the Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,
4 having heard of your faith in Christ
Jesus and of the love which you have to-
wards all the saints,
5 because of the hope which is laid up
for you in the heavens, of which you heard
before in the word of the truth of the Good
News
6 which has come to you, even as it is
in all the world and is bearing fruit and
growing, as it does in you also, since the
day you heard and knew the grace of God
in truth,
7 even as you learnt from Epaphras our
beloved fellow servant, who is a faithful
servant of Christ on your§ behalf,
8 who also declared to us your love in the
Spirit.
9 For this cause, we also, since the day
we heard this, don't cease praying and
making requests for you, that you may be
filled with the knowledge of his will in all
spiritual wisdom and understanding,
10 that you may walk worthily of the
Lord, to please him in all respects, bearing
fruit in every good work and increasing in
the knowledge of God,
11 strengthened with all power, accord-
ing to the might of his glory, for all en-
durance and perseverance with joy,
12 giving thanks to the Father, who made
us fit to be partakers of the inheritance of
the saints in light,
13 who delivered us out of the power of
darkness, and translated us into the King-
dom of the Son of his love,
14 in whom we have our redemption,†
the forgiveness of our sins.
15 He is the image of the invisible God,
the firstborn of all creation.
16 For by him all things were created
in the heavens and on the earth, visi-
ble things and invisible things, whether
thrones or dominions or principalities or
powers. All things have been created
through him and for him.
17 He is before all things, and in him all
things are held together.
18 He is the head of the body, the as-
sembly, who is the beginning, the firstborn
from the dead, that in all things he might
have the preeminence.
19 For all the fullness was pleased to
dwell in him,
20 and through him to reconcile all things
to himself by him, whether things on the
earth or things in the heavens, having
made peace through the blood of his cross.
21 You, being in past times alienated and
enemies in your mind in your evil deeds,
22 yet now he has reconciled in the body
of his flesh through death, to present you
holy and without defect and blameless be-
fore him,
23 if it is so that you continue in the faith,
grounded and steadfast, and not moved
away from the hope of the Good News
which you heard, which was proclaimed
in all creation under heaven, of which I,
Paul, was made a servant.
24 Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your
sake, and fill up on my part that which is
lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my
flesh for his body's sake, which is the as-
sembly,
25 of which I was made a servant accord-
ing to the stewardship of God which was
given me towards you to fulfil the word of
God,
26 the mystery which has been hidden
for ages and generations. But now it has
been revealed to his saints,
27 to whom God was pleased to make
known what are the riches of the glory of

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:2:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." § **1:7:** NU reads *our* † **1:14:** TR adds "through his blood,"

this mystery amongst the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.
28 We proclaim him, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus;
29 for which I also labour, striving according to his working, which works in me mightily.

2

1 For I desire to have you know how greatly I struggle for you and for those at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;
2 that their hearts may be comforted, they being knit together in love, and gaining all riches of the full assurance of understanding, that they may know the mystery of God, both of the Father and of Christ,
3 in whom all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden.
4 Now I say this that no one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech.
5 For though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.
6 As therefore you received Christ Jesus the Lord, walk in him,
7 rooted and built up in him and established in the faith, even as you were taught, abounding in it in thanksgiving.
8 Be careful that you don't let anyone rob you through his philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the elemental spirits of the world, and not after Christ.
9 For in him all the fullness of the Deity dwells bodily,
10 and in him you are made full, who is the head of all principality and power.
11 In him you were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the sins of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ,
12 having been buried with him in baptism, in which you were also raised with him through faith in the working of God, who raised him from the dead.
13 You were dead through your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh. He made you alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses,
14 wiping out the handwriting in ordinances which was against us. He has taken it out of the way, nailing it to the cross.
15 Having stripped the principalities and the powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.
16 Let no one therefore judge you in eating or drinking, or with respect to a feast day or a new moon or a Sabbath day,
17 which are a shadow of the things to come; but the body is Christ's.
18 Let no one rob you of your prize by self-abasement and worshipping of the angels, dwelling in the things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,
19 and not holding firmly to the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and ligaments, grows with God's growth.
20 If you died with Christ from the elemental spirits of the world, why, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to ordinances,
21 "Don't handle, nor taste, nor touch"
22 (all of which perish with use), according to the precepts and doctrines of men?
23 These things indeed appear like wisdom in self-imposed worship, humility, and severity to the body, but aren't of any value against the indulgence of the flesh.

3

1 If then you were raised together with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, seated on the right hand of God.
2 Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are on the earth.
3 For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God.
4 When Christ, our life, is revealed, then you will also be revealed with him in glory.
5 Put to death therefore your members which are on the earth: sexual immorality,

uncleanness, depraved passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry.
6 For these things' sake the wrath of God comes on the children of disobedience.
7 You also once walked in those, when you lived in them,
8 but now you must put them all away: anger, wrath, malice, slander, and shameful speaking out of your mouth.
9 Don't lie to one another, seeing that you have put off the old man with his doings,
10 and have put on the new man, who is being renewed in knowledge after the image of his Creator,
11 where there can't be Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondservant, or free person; but Christ is all, and in all.
12 Put on therefore, as God's chosen ones, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness, lowliness, humility, and perseverance;
13 bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, if any man has a complaint against any; even as Christ forgave you, so you also do.
14 Above all these things, walk in love, which is the bond of perfection.
15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body, and be thankful.
16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly; in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your heart to the Lord.
17 Whatever you do, in word or in deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.
18 Wives, be in subjection to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.
19 Husbands, love your wives, and don't be bitter against them.
20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this pleases the Lord.
21 Fathers, don't provoke your children, so that they won't be discouraged.
22 Servants, obey in all things those who are your masters according to the flesh, not just when they are looking, as men pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God.
23 And whatever you do, work heartily, as for the Lord and not for men,
24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ.
25 But he who does wrong will receive again for the wrong that he has done, and there is no partiality.

4

1 Masters, give to your servants that which is just and equal, knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.
2 Continue steadfastly in prayer, watching in it with thanksgiving,
3 praying together for us also, that God may open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds,
4 that I may reveal it as I ought to speak.
5 Walk in wisdom towards those who are outside, redeeming the time.
6 Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one.
7 All my affairs will be made known to you by Tychicus, the beloved brother, faithful servant, and fellow bondservant in the Lord.
8 I am sending him to you for this very purpose, that he may know your circumstances and comfort your hearts,
9 together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will make known to you everything that is going on here.
10 Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner, greets you, and Mark the cousin of Barnabas (concerning whom you received instructions, "if he comes to you, receive him"),
11 and Jesus who is called Justus. These are my only fellow workers for God's Kingdom who are of the circumcision, men who have been a comfort to me.
12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, salutes you, always striving for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I testify about him that he has great
zeal for you, and for those in Laodicea, and
for those in Hierapolis.
14 Luke the beloved physician and De-
mas greet you.
15 Greet the brothers who are in
Laodicea, with Nymphas and the assembly
that is in his house.
16 When this letter has been read
amongst you, cause it to be read also in the
assembly of the Laodiceans, and that you
also read the letter from Laodicea.
17 Tell Archippus, “Take heed to the min-
istry which you have received in the Lord,
that you fulfil it.”
18 I, Paul, write this greeting with my
own hand. Remember my chains. Grace
be with you. Amen.

Paul's First Letter to the Thessalonians

1 Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:† Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We always give thanks to God for all of you, mentioning you in our prayers,

3 remembering without ceasing your work of faith and labour of love and perseverance of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before our God and Father.

4 We know, brothers‡ loved by God, that you are chosen,

5 and that our Good News came to you not in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit and with much assurance. You know what kind of men we showed ourselves to be amongst you for your sake.

6 You became imitators of us and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit,

7 so that you became an example to all who believe in Macedonia and in Achaia.

8 For from you the word of the Lord has been declared, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith towards God has gone out, so that we need not to say anything.

9 For they themselves report concerning us what kind of a reception we had from you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God,

10 and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead: Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

2

1 For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you wasn't in vain,

2 but having suffered before and been shamefully treated, as you know, at Philippi, we grew bold in our God to tell you the Good News of God in much conflict.

3 For our exhortation is not of error, nor of uncleanness, nor in deception.

4 But even as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the Good News, so we speak—not as pleasing men, but God, who tests our hearts.

5 For neither were we at any time found using words of flattery, as you know, nor a cloak of covetousness (God is witness),

6 nor seeking glory from men (neither from you nor from others), when we might have claimed authority as apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle amongst you, like a nursing mother cherishes her own children.

8 Even so, affectionately longing for you, we were well pleased to impart to you not the Good News of God only, but also our own souls, because you had become very dear to us.

9 For you remember, brothers, our labour and travail; for working night and day, that we might not burden any of you, we preached to you the Good News of God.

10 You are witnesses with God how holy, righteously, and blamelessly we behaved ourselves towards you who believe.

11 As you know, we exhorted, comforted, and implored every one of you, as a father does his own children,

12 to the end that you should walk worthily of God, who calls you into his own Kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause we also thank God without ceasing that when you received from us the word of the message of God, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, God's word, which also works in you who believe.

14 For you, brothers, became imitators of the assemblies of God which are in Judea in Christ Jesus; for you also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, even as they did from the Jews

15 who killed both the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and drove us out, and don't please God, and are contrary to all men,

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:4:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

16 forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved, to fill up their sins always. But wrath has come on them to the uttermost.
17 But we, brothers, being bereaved of you for a short season in presence, not in heart, tried even harder to see your face with great desire,
18 because we wanted to come to you—indeed, I, Paul, once and again—but Satan hindered us.
19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Isn't it even you, before our Lord Jesus† at his coming?
20 For you are our glory and our joy.

3

1 Therefore when we couldn't stand it any longer, we thought it good to be left behind at Athens alone,
2 and sent Timothy, our brother and God's servant in the Good News of Christ, to establish you and to comfort you concerning your faith,
3 that no one would be moved by these afflictions. For you know that we are appointed to this task.
4 For most certainly, when we were with you, we told you beforehand that we are to suffer affliction, even as it happened, and you know.
5 For this cause I also, when I couldn't stand it any longer, sent that I might know your faith, for fear that by any means the tempter had tempted you, and our labour would have been in vain.
6 But Timothy has just now come to us from you, and brought us glad news of your faith and love, and that you have good memories of us always, longing to see us, even as we also long to see you.
7 For this cause, brothers, we were comforted over you in all our distress and affliction through your faith.
8 For now we live, if you stand fast in the Lord.
9 For what thanksgiving can we give again to God for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sakes before our God,
10 night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face and may perfect that which is lacking in your faith?
11 Now may our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way to you.
12 May the Lord make you to increase and abound in love towards one another and towards all men, even as we also do towards you,
13 to the end he may establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.

4

1 Finally then, brothers, we beg and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please God, that you abound more and more.
2 For you know what instructions we gave you through the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is the will of God: your sanctification, that you abstain from sexual immorality,
4 that each one of you know how to control his own body† in sanctification and honour,
5 not in the passion of lust, even as the Gentiles who don't know God,
6 that no one should take advantage of and wrong a brother or sister in this matter; because the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as also we forewarned you and testified.
7 For God called us not for uncleanness, but in sanctification.
8 Therefore he who rejects this doesn't reject man, but God, who has also given his Holy Spirit to you.
9 But concerning brotherly love, you have no need that one write to you. For you yourselves are taught by God to love one another,
10 for indeed you do it towards all the brothers who are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brothers, that you abound more and more;

† **2:19:** TR adds "Christ" † **4:4:** literally, possess his own vessel

11 and that you make it your ambition to
lead a quiet life, and to do your own busi-
ness, and to work with your own hands,
even as we instructed you,
12 that you may walk properly towards
those who are outside, and may have need
of nothing.
13 But we don't want you to be igno-
rant, brothers, concerning those who have
fallen asleep, so that you don't grieve like
the rest, who have no hope.
14 For if we believe that Jesus died and
rose again, even so God will bring with him
those who have fallen asleep in Jesus.
15 For this we tell you by the word of the
Lord, that we who are alive, who are left
until the coming of the Lord, will in no way
precede those who have fallen asleep.
16 For the Lord himself will descend from
heaven with a shout, with the voice of the
archangel and with God's trumpet. The
dead in Christ will rise first,
17 then we who are alive, who are left,
will be caught up together with them in the
clouds to meet the Lord in the air. So we
will be with the Lord forever.
18 Therefore comfort one another with
these words.

5

1 But concerning the times and the sea-
sons, brothers, you have no need that any-
thing be written to you.
2 For you yourselves know well that the
day of the Lord comes like a thief in the
night.
3 For when they are saying, "Peace and
safety," then sudden destruction will come
on them, like birth pains on a pregnant
woman. Then they will in no way escape.
4 But you, brothers, aren't in darkness,
that the day should overtake you like a
thief.
5 You are all children of light and chil-
dren of the day. We don't belong to the
night, nor to darkness,
6 so then let's not sleep, as the rest do, but
let's watch and be sober.
7 For those who sleep, sleep in the night;
and those who are drunk are drunk in the
night.
8 But since we belong to the day, let's be
sober, putting on the breastplate of faith
and love, and for a helmet, the hope of
salvation.
9 For God didn't appoint us to wrath, but
to the obtaining of salvation through our
Lord Jesus Christ,
10 who died for us, that, whether we
wake or sleep, we should live together with
him.
11 Therefore exhort one another, and
build each other up, even as you also do.
12 But we beg you, brothers, to know
those who labour amongst you, and are
over you in the Lord and admonish you,
13 and to respect and honour them in
love for their work's sake.
Be at peace amongst yourselves.
14 We exhort you, brothers: Admon-
ish the disorderly; encourage the faint-
hearted; support the weak; be patient to-
wards all.
15 See that no one returns evil for evil to
anyone, but always follow after that which
is good for one another and for all.
16 Always rejoice.
17 Pray without ceasing.
18 In everything give thanks, for this is
the will of God in Christ Jesus towards you.
19 Don't quench the Spirit.
20 Don't despise prophecies.
21 Test all things, and hold firmly that
which is good.
22 Abstain from every form of evil.
23 May the God of peace himself sanctify
you completely. May your whole spirit,
soul, and body be preserved blameless at
the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
24 He who calls you is faithful, who will
also do it.
25 Brothers, pray for us.
26 Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss.
27 I solemnly command you by the Lord
that this letter be read to all the holy broth-
ers.
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
with you. Amen.

Paul's Second Letter to the Thessalonians

1 Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:
2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to always give thanks to God for you, brothers,† even as it is appropriate, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of each and every one of you towards one another abounds,
4 so that we ourselves boast about you in the assemblies of God for your perseverance and faith in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which you endure.
5 This is an obvious sign of the righteous judgement of God, to the end that you may be counted worthy of God's Kingdom, for which you also suffer.
6 For it is a righteous thing with God to repay affliction to those who afflict you,
7 and to give relief to you who are afflicted with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with his mighty angels in flaming fire,
8 punishing those who don't know God, and to those who don't obey the Good News of our Lord Jesus,
9 who will pay the penalty: eternal destruction from the face of the Lord and from the glory of his might,
10 when he comes in that day to be glorified in his saints and to be admired amongst all those who have believed, because our testimony to you was believed.

11 To this end we also pray always for you that our God may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfil every desire of goodness and work of faith with power,
12 that the name of our Lord Jesus‡ may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2

1 Now, brothers, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to him, we ask you
2 not to be quickly shaken in your mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter as if from us, saying that the day of Christ has already come.
3 Let no one deceive you in any way. For it will not be unless the rebellion† comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction.
4 He opposes and exalts himself against all that is called God or that is worshipped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, setting himself up as God.
5 Don't you remember that when I was still with you, I told you these things?
6 Now you know what is restraining him, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season.
7 For the mystery of lawlessness already works. Only there is one who restrains now, until he is taken out of the way.
8 Then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will kill with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the manifestation of his coming;
9 even he whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,
10 and with all deception of wickedness for those who are being lost, because they didn't receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
11 Because of this, God sends them a powerful delusion, that they should believe a lie,
12 that they all might be judged who didn't believe the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to always give thanks to God for you, brothers loved by the Lord, because God chose you from the beginning for salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief in the truth,
14 to which he called you through our Good News, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

† **1:3:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." ‡ **1:12:** TR adds "Christ" † **2:3:** or, *falling away*, or, *defection*

15 So then, brothers, stand firm and hold the traditions which you were taught by us, whether by word or by letter.
16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father, who loved us and gave us eternal comfort and good hope through grace,
17 comfort your hearts and establish you in every good work and word.

3

1 Finally, brothers, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may spread rapidly and be glorified, even as also with you,
2 and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for not all have faith.
3 But the Lord is faithful, who will establish you and guard you from the evil one.
4 We have confidence in the Lord concerning you, that you both do and will do the things we command.
5 May the Lord direct your hearts into God's love and into the perseverance of Christ.
6 Now we command you, brothers, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you withdraw yourselves from every brother who walks in rebellion and not after the tradition which they received from us.
7 For you know how you ought to imitate us. For we didn't behave ourselves rebelliously amongst you,
8 neither did we eat bread from anyone's hand without paying for it, but in labour and travail worked night and day, that we might not burden any of you.
9 This was not because we don't have the right, but to make ourselves an example to you, that you should imitate us.
10 For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: "If anyone is not willing to work, don't let him eat."
11 For we hear of some who walk amongst you in rebellion, who don't work at all, but are busybodies.
12 Now those who are that way, we command and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ, that they work with quietness and eat their own bread.
13 But you, brothers, don't be weary in doing what is right.
14 If any man doesn't obey our word in this letter, note that man and have no company with him, to the end that he may be ashamed.
15 Don't count him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
16 Now may the Lord of peace himself give you peace at all times in all ways. The Lord be with you all.
17 I, Paul, write this greeting with my own hand, which is the sign in every letter. This is how I write.
18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Paul's First Letter to Timothy

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ according to the commandment of God our Saviour and the Lord Jesus Christ† our hope,
2 to Timothy, my true child in faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
3 As I urged you when I was going into Macedonia, stay at Ephesus that you might command certain men not to teach a different doctrine,
4 and not to pay attention to myths and endless genealogies, which cause disputes rather than God's stewardship, which is in faith.
5 But the goal of this command is love from a pure heart, a good conscience, and sincere faith,
6 from which things some, having missed the mark, have turned away to vain talking,
7 desiring to be teachers of the law, though they understand neither what they say nor about what they strongly affirm.
8 But we know that the law is good if a person uses it lawfully,
9 as knowing this, that law is not made for a righteous person, but for the lawless and insubordinate, for the ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
10 for the sexually immoral, for homosexuals, for slave-traders, for liars, for perjurers, and for any other thing contrary to the sound doctrine,
11 according to the Good News of the glory of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.
12 I thank him who enabled me, Christ Jesus our Lord, because he counted me faithful, appointing me to service,
13 although I used to be a blasphemer, a persecutor, and insolent. However, I obtained mercy because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.
14 The grace of our Lord abounded exceedingly with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
15 The saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.
16 However, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first, Jesus Christ might display all his patience for an example of those who were going to believe in him for eternal life.
17 Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, to God who alone is wise, be honour and glory forever and ever. Amen.
18 I commit this instruction to you, my child Timothy, according to the prophecies which were given to you before, that by them you may wage the good warfare,
19 holding faith and a good conscience, which some having thrust away made a shipwreck concerning the faith,
20 of whom are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I delivered to Satan that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

2

1 I exhort therefore, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and givings of thanks be made for all men,
2 for kings and all who are in high places, that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and reverence.
3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour,
4 who desires all people to be saved and come to full knowledge of the truth.
5 For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus,
6 who gave himself as a ransom for all, the testimony at the proper time,
7 to which I was appointed a preacher and an apostle—I am telling the truth in Christ, not lying—a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.
8 I desire therefore that the men in every place pray, lifting up holy hands without anger and doubting.

† **1:1:** NU reads *Christ Jesus* and omits *the Lord.*

9 In the same way, that women also
adorn themselves in decent clothing, with
modesty and propriety, not† with braided
hair, gold, pearls, or expensive clothing,
10 but with good works, which is appro-
priate for women professing godliness.
11 Let a woman learn in quietness with
full submission.
12 But I don't permit a woman to teach,
nor to exercise authority over a man, but
to be in quietness.
13 For Adam was formed first, then Eve.
14 Adam wasn't deceived, but the
woman, being deceived, has fallen into
disobedience;
15 but she will be saved through her
childbearing, if they continue in faith,
love, and holiness with sobriety.

3

1 This is a faithful saying: someone who
seeks to be an overseer† desires a good
work.
2 The overseer therefore must be with-
out reproach, the husband of one wife,
temperate, sensible, modest, hospitable,
good at teaching;
3 not a drinker, not violent, not greedy
for money, but gentle, not quarrelsome,
not covetous;
4 one who rules his own house well, hav-
ing children in subjection with all rever-
ence;
5 (for how could someone who doesn't
know how to rule his own house take care
of God's assembly?)
6 not a new convert, lest being puffed up
he fall into the same condemnation as the
devil.
7 Moreover he must have good testi-
mony from those who are outside, to avoid
falling into reproach and the snare of the
devil.
8 Servants,‡ in the same way, must
be reverent, not double-tongued, not
addicted to much wine, not greedy for
money,
9 holding the mystery of the faith in a
pure conscience.
10 Let them also first be tested; then let
them serve§ if they are blameless.
11 Their wives in the same way must be
reverent, not slanderers, temperate, and
faithful in all things.
12 Let servants† be husbands of one wife,
ruling their children and their own houses
well.
13 For those who have served well‡ gain
for themselves a good standing and great
boldness in the faith which is in Christ
Jesus.
14 These things I write to you, hoping to
come to you shortly,
15 but if I wait long, that you may know
how men ought to behave themselves in
God's house, which is the assembly of the
living God, the pillar and ground of the
truth.
16 Without controversy, the mystery of
godliness is great:
God§ was revealed in the flesh,
justified in the spirit,
seen by angels,
preached amongst the nations,
believed on in the world,
and received up in glory.

4

1 But the Spirit says expressly that in
later times some will fall away from the
faith, paying attention to seducing spirits
and doctrines of demons,
2 through the hypocrisy of men who
speak lies, branded in their own con-
science as with a hot iron,
3 forbidding marriage and commanding
to abstain from foods which God created
to be received with thanksgiving by those
who believe and know the truth.
4 For every creature of God is good, and
nothing is to be rejected if it is received
with thanksgiving.
5 For it is sanctified through the word of
God and prayer.

† **2:9:** The word for "not" is the negative particle "μη" which denies an expected idea, as opposed to the usual word for "not" (ου) which denies a fact. Thus "μη" in this context is denying an expected idea (that women can be properly dressed without good works). † **3:1:** or, superintendent, or bishop ‡ **3:8:** or, Deacons. § **3:10:** or, serve as deacons † **3:12:** or, deacons ‡ **3:13:** or, served well as deacons § **3:16:** NU replaces "God" with "who"

6 If you instruct the brothers of these
things, you will be a good servant of Christ
Jesus, nourished in the words of the faith
and of the good doctrine which you have
followed.
7 But refuse profane and old wives' fa-
bles. Exercise yourself towards godliness.
8 For bodily exercise has some value, but
godliness has value in all things, having
the promise of the life which is now and of
that which is to come.
9 This saying is faithful and worthy of all
acceptance.
10 For to this end we both labour and
suffer reproach, because we have set our
trust in the living God, who is the Saviour
of all men, especially of those who believe.
11 Command and teach these things.

12 Let no man despise your youth; but be
an example to those who believe, in word,
in your way of life, in love, in spirit, in faith,
and in purity.
13 Until I come, pay attention to reading,
to exhortation, and to teaching.
14 Don't neglect the gift that is in you,
which was given to you by prophecy with
the laying on of the hands of the elders.
15 Be diligent in these things. Give your-
self wholly to them, that your progress
may be revealed to all.
16 Pay attention to yourself and to your
teaching. Continue in these things, for in
doing this you will save both yourself and
those who hear you.

5

1 Don't rebuke an older man, but exhort
him as a father; the younger men as broth-
ers;
2 the elder women as mothers; the
younger as sisters, in all purity.

3 Honour widows who are widows in-
deed.
4 But if any widow has children or grand-
children, let them learn first to show piety
towards their own family and to repay
their parents, for this is† acceptable in the
sight of God.

5 Now she who is a widow indeed and
desolate, has her hope set on God and con-
tinues in petitions and prayers night and
day.
6 But she who gives herself to pleasure is
dead while she lives.
7 Also command these things, that they
may be without reproach.
8 But if anyone doesn't provide for his
own, and especially his own household, he
has denied the faith and is worse than an
unbeliever.

9 Let no one be enrolled as a widow
under sixty years old, having been the wife
of one man,
10 being approved by good works, if she
has brought up children, if she has been
hospitable to strangers, if she has washed
the saints' feet, if she has relieved the af-
flicted, and if she has diligently followed
every good work.

11 But refuse younger widows, for when
they have grown wanton against Christ,
they desire to marry,
12 having condemnation, because they
have rejected their first pledge.
13 Besides, they also learn to be idle,
going about from house to house. Not
only idle, but also gossips and busybodies,
saying things which they ought not.
14 I desire therefore that the younger
widows marry, bear children, rule the
household, and give no occasion to the
adversary for insulting.
15 For already some have turned away
after Satan.
16 If any man or woman who believes has
widows, let them relieve them, and don't
let the assembly be burdened, that it might
relieve those who are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders who rule well be
counted worthy of double honour, espe-
cially those who labour in the word and in
teaching.
18 For the Scripture says, "You shall not
muzzle the ox when it treads out the
grain."* And, "The labourer is worthy of
his wages."*

† **5:4:** TR adds "good and"
* **5:18:** Deuteronomy 25:4
* **5:18:** Luke 10:7; Leviticus 19:13

19 Don't receive an accusation against an
elder except at the word of two or three
witnesses.
20 Those who sin, reprove in the sight of
all, that the rest also may be in fear.
21 I command you in the sight of God, and
the Lord Jesus Christ, and the chosen an-
gels, that you observe these things without
prejudice, doing nothing by partiality.
22 Lay hands hastily on no one. Don't be
a participant in other people's sins. Keep
yourself pure.
23 Be no longer a drinker of water only,
but use a little wine for your stomach's
sake and your frequent infirmities.
24 Some men's sins are evident, preced-
ing them to judgement, and some also fol-
low later.
25 In the same way also there are good
works that are obvious, and those that are
otherwise can't be hidden.

6

1 Let as many as are bondservants under
the yoke count their own masters worthy
of all honour, that the name of God and the
doctrine not be blasphemed.
2 Those who have believing masters, let
them not despise them because they are
brothers, but rather let them serve them,
because those who partake of the benefit
are believing and beloved. Teach and ex-
hort these things.
3 If anyone teaches a different doctrine
and doesn't consent to sound words, the
words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the
doctrine which is according to godliness,
4 he is conceited, knowing nothing, but
obsessed with arguments, disputes, and
word battles, from which come envy,
strife, insulting, evil suspicions,
5 constant friction of people of corrupt
minds and destitute of the truth, who sup-
pose that godliness is a means of gain.
Withdraw yourself from such.†
6 But godliness with contentment is great
gain.
7 For we brought nothing into the world,
and we certainly can't carry anything out.
8 But having food and clothing, we will
be content with that.
9 But those who are determined to be
rich fall into a temptation, a snare, and
many foolish and harmful lusts, such as
drown men in ruin and destruction.
10 For the love of money is a root of all
kinds of evil. Some have been led astray
from the faith in their greed, and have
pierced themselves through with many
sorrows.
11 But you, man of God, flee these things,
and follow after righteousness, godliness,
faith, love, perseverance, and gentleness.
12 Fight the good fight of faith. Take hold
of the eternal life to which you were called,
and you confessed the good confession in
the sight of many witnesses.
13 I command you before God who gives
life to all things, and before Christ Je-
sus who before Pontius Pilate testified the
good confession,
14 that you keep the commandment
without spot, blameless until the appear-
ing of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 which at the right time he will show,
who is the blessed and only Ruler, the King
of kings and Lord of lords.
16 He alone has immortality, dwelling in
unapproachable light, whom no man has
seen nor can see, to whom be honour and
eternal power. Amen.
17 Charge those who are rich in this
present age that they not be arrogant, nor
have their hope set on the uncertainty of
riches, but on the living God, who richly
provides us with everything to enjoy;
18 that they do good, that they be rich
in good works, that they be ready to dis-
tribute, willing to share;
19 laying up in store for themselves a
good foundation against the time to come,
that they may lay hold of eternal life.
20 Timothy, guard that which is commit-
ted to you, turning away from the empty
chatter and oppositions of what is falsely
called knowledge,
21 which some profess, and thus have
wandered from the faith.
Grace be with you. Amen.

† **6:5:** NU omits "Withdraw yourself from such."

Paul's Second Letter to Timothy

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ† through
the will of God, according to the promise of
the life which is in Christ Jesus,
2 to Timothy, my beloved child: Grace,
mercy, and peace, from God the Father and
Christ Jesus our Lord.
3 I thank God, whom I serve as my fore-
fathers did, with a pure conscience. How
unceasing is my memory of you in my
petitions, night and day
4 longing to see you, remembering your
tears, that I may be filled with joy;
5 having been reminded of the sincere
faith that is in you, which lived first in your
grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice
and, I am persuaded, in you also.
6 For this cause, I remind you that you
should stir up the gift of God which is in
you through the laying on of my hands.
7 For God didn't give us a spirit of fear,
but of power, love, and self-control.
8 Therefore don't be ashamed of the tes-
timony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner;
but endure hardship for the Good News
according to the power of God,
9 who saved us and called us with a holy
calling, not according to our works, but
according to his own purpose and grace,
which was given to us in Christ Jesus be-
fore times eternal,
10 but has now been revealed by the ap-
pearing of our Saviour, Christ Jesus, who
abolished death, and brought life and im-
mortality to light through the Good News.
11 For this I was appointed as a preacher,
an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.
12 For this cause I also suffer these things.
Yet I am not ashamed, for I know him
whom I have believed, and I am persuaded
that he is able to guard that which I have
committed to him against that day.
13 Hold the pattern of sound words
which you have heard from me, in faith
and love which is in Christ Jesus.
14 That good thing which was committed
to you, guard through the Holy Spirit who
dwells in us.
15 This you know, that all who are in
Asia turned away from me, of whom are
Phygelus and Hermogenes.
16 May the Lord grant mercy to the house
of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me,
and was not ashamed of my chain,
17 but when he was in Rome, he sought
me diligently and found me
18 (the Lord grant to him to find the
Lord's mercy in that day); and in how
many things he served at Ephesus, you
know very well.

2

1 You therefore, my child, be strength-
ened in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.
2 The things which you have heard from
me amongst many witnesses, commit the
same things to faithful men who will be
able to teach others also.
3 You therefore must endure hardship as
a good soldier of Christ Jesus.
4 No soldier on duty entangles himself in
the affairs of life, that he may please him
who enrolled him as a soldier.
5 Also, if anyone competes in athletics, he
isn't crowned unless he has competed by
the rules.
6 The farmer who labours must be the
first to get a share of the crops.
7 Consider what I say, and may the Lord
give you understanding in all things.
8 Remember Jesus Christ, risen from the
dead, of the offspring† of David, according
to my Good News,
9 in which I suffer hardship to the point
of chains as a criminal. But God's word
isn't chained.
10 Therefore I endure all things for the
chosen ones' sake, that they also may ob-
tain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus
with eternal glory.
11 This saying is trustworthy:
"For if we died with him,
we will also live with him.
12 If we endure,
we will also reign with him.
If we deny him,

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". † **2:8:** or, seed

he also will deny us.

13 If we are faithless,
he remains faithful;
for he can't deny himself."

14 Remind them of these things, charging them in the sight of the Lord that they don't argue about words to no profit, to the subverting of those who hear.

15 Give diligence to present yourself approved by God, a workman who doesn't need to be ashamed, properly handling the Word of Truth.
16 But shun empty chatter, for it will go further in ungodliness,
17 and those words will consume like gangrene, of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus:
18 men who have erred concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection is already past, and overthrowing the faith of some.
19 However, God's firm foundation stands, having this seal: "The Lord knows those who are his,"* and, "Let every one who names the name of the Lord‡ depart from unrighteousness."

20 Now in a large house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of clay. Some are for honour and some for dishonour.
21 If anyone therefore purges himself from these, he will be a vessel for honour, sanctified, and suitable for the master's use, prepared for every good work.

22 Flee from youthful lusts; but pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart.
23 But refuse foolish and ignorant questionings, knowing that they generate strife.
24 The Lord's servant must not quarrel, but be gentle towards all, able to teach, patient,
25 in gentleness correcting those who oppose him. Perhaps God may give them repentance leading to a full knowledge of the truth,
26 and they may recover themselves out of the devil's snare, having been taken captive by him to do his will.

3

1 But know this: that in the last days, grievous times will come.
2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
3 without natural affection, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, not lovers of good,
4 traitors, headstrong, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God,
5 holding a form of godliness but having denied its power. Turn away from these, also.
6 For some of these are people who creep into houses and take captive gullible women loaded down with sins, led away by various lusts,
7 always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.
8 Even as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so these also oppose the truth, men corrupted in mind, who concerning the faith are rejected.
9 But they will proceed no further. For their folly will be evident to all men, as theirs also came to be.
10 But you followed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience, love, steadfastness,
11 persecutions, and sufferings—those things that happened to me at Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. I endured those persecutions. The Lord delivered me out of them all.
12 Yes, and all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution.
13 But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.
14 But you remain in the things which you have learnt and have been assured of, knowing from whom you have learnt them.

* **2:19:** Numbers 16:5 ‡ **2:19:** TR reads "Christ" instead of "the Lord"

15 From infancy, you have known the
holy Scriptures which are able to make you
wise for salvation through faith which is in
Christ Jesus.
16 Every Scripture is God-breathed and†
profitable for teaching, for reproof, for
correction, and for instruction in righ-
teousness,
17 that each person who belongs to God
may be complete, thoroughly equipped for
every good work.

4

1 I command you therefore before God
and the Lord Jesus Christ, who will judge
the living and the dead at his appearing
and his Kingdom:
2 preach the word; be urgent in season
and out of season; reprove, rebuke, and
exhort with all patience and teaching.
3 For the time will come when they will
not listen to the sound doctrine, but having
itching ears, will heap up for themselves
teachers after their own lusts,
4 and will turn away their ears from the
truth, and turn away to fables.
5 But you be sober in all things, suffer
hardship, do the work of an evangelist,
and fulfil your ministry.
6 For I am already being offered, and the
time of my departure has come.
7 I have fought the good fight. I have
finished the course. I have kept the faith.
8 From now on, the crown of righteous-
ness is stored up for me, which the Lord,
the righteous judge, will give to me on that
day; and not to me only, but also to all those
who have loved his appearing.
9 Be diligent to come to me soon,
10 for Demas left me, having loved this
present world, and went to Thessalonica;
Crescens to Galatia; and Titus to Dalmatia.
11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and
bring him with you, for he is useful to me
for service.
12 But I sent Tychicus to Ephesus.
13 Bring the cloak that I left at Troas with
Carpus when you come—and the books,
especially the parchments.
14 Alexander the coppersmith did much
evil to me. The Lord will repay him accord-
ing to his deeds.
15 Beware of him, for he greatly opposed
our words.
16 At my first defence, no one came to
help me, but all left me. May it not be held
against them.
17 But the Lord stood by me and strength-
ened me, that through me the message
might be fully proclaimed, and that all the
Gentiles might hear. So I was delivered out
of the mouth of the lion.
18 And the Lord will deliver me from
every evil work and will preserve me for
his heavenly Kingdom. To him be the glory
forever and ever. Amen.
19 Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the house
of Onesiphorus.
20 Erastus remained at Corinth, but I left
Trophimus at Miletus sick.
21 Be diligent to come before winter. Eu-
bulus salutes you, as do Pudens, Linus,
Claudia, and all the brothers.
22 The Lord Jesus Christ be with your
spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

† **3:16:** or, Every writing inspired by God is

Paul's Letter to Titus

1 Paul, a servant of God and an apostle
of Jesus Christ,† according to the faith of
God's chosen ones and the knowledge of
the truth which is according to godliness,
2 in hope of eternal life, which God, who
can't lie, promised before time began;
3 but in his own time revealed his word
in the message with which I was entrusted
according to the commandment of God our
Saviour,
4 to Titus, my true child according to a
common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace
from God the Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ our Saviour.
5 I left you in Crete for this reason, that
you would set in order the things that were
lacking and appoint elders in every city, as
I directed you—
6 if anyone is blameless, the husband
of one wife, having children who believe,
who are not accused of loose or unruly
behaviour.
7 For the overseer must be blameless, as
God's steward, not self-pleasing, not easily
angered, not given to wine, not violent, not
greedy for dishonest gain;
8 but given to hospitality, a lover of good,
sober minded, fair, holy, self-controlled,
9 holding to the faithful word which is
according to the teaching, that he may be
able to exhort in the sound doctrine, and
to convict those who contradict him.
10 For there are also many unruly men,
vain talkers and deceivers, especially
those of the circumcision,
11 whose mouths must be stopped: men
who overthrow whole houses, teaching
things which they ought not, for dishonest
gain's sake.
12 One of them, a prophet of their own,
said, "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts,
and idle gluttons."
13 This testimony is true. For this cause,
reprove them sharply, that they may be
sound in the faith,
14 not paying attention to Jewish fables
and commandments of men who turn
away from the truth.
15 To the pure, all things are pure, but
to those who are defiled and unbelieving,
nothing is pure; but both their mind and
their conscience are defiled.
16 They profess that they know God, but
by their deeds they deny him, being abom-
inable, disobedient, and unfit for any good
work.

2

1 But say the things which fit sound doc-
trine,
2 that older men should be temperate,
sensible, sober minded, sound in faith, in
love, and in perseverance,
3 and that older women likewise be rev-
erent in behaviour, not slanderers nor
enslaved to much wine, teachers of that
which is good,
4 that they may train the young wives to
love their husbands, to love their children,
5 to be sober minded, chaste, workers
at home, kind, being in subjection to their
own husbands, that God's word may not be
blasphemed.
6 Likewise, exhort the younger men to be
sober minded.
7 In all things show yourself an example
of good works. In your teaching, show
integrity, seriousness, incorruptibility,
8 and soundness of speech that can't be
condemned, that he who opposes you may
be ashamed, having no evil thing to say
about us.
9 Exhort servants to be in subjection to
their own masters and to be well-pleasing
in all things, not contradicting,
10 not stealing, but showing all good fi-
delity, that they may adorn the doctrine of
God, our Saviour, in all things.
11 For the grace of God has appeared,
bringing salvation to all men,
12 instructing us to the intent that, deny-
ing ungodliness and worldly lusts, we
would live soberly, righteously, and godly
in this present age;

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One".

13 looking for the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Saviour, Jesus Christ,
14 who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity and purify for himself a people for his own possession, zealous for good works.
15 Say these things and exhort and reprove with all authority. Let no one despise you.

3

1 Remind them to be in subjection to rulers and to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good work,
2 to speak evil of no one, not to be contentious, to be gentle, showing all humility towards all men.
3 For we were also once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.
4 But when the kindness of God our Saviour and his love towards mankind appeared,
5 not by works of righteousness which we did ourselves, but according to his mercy, he saved us through the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit,
6 whom he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;
7 that being justified by his grace, we might be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.
8 This saying is faithful, and concerning these things I desire that you insist confidently, so that those who have believed God may be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable to men;
9 but shun foolish questionings, genealogies, strife, and disputes about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 Avoid a factious man after a first and second warning,
11 knowing that such a one is perverted and sinful, being self-condemned.
12 When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me to Nicopolis, for I have determined to winter there.
13 Send Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey speedily, that nothing may be lacking for them.
14 Let our people also learn to maintain good works to meet necessary needs, that they may not be unfruitful.
15 All who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in faith.
Grace be with you all. Amen.

Paul's Letter to Philemon

1 Paul, a prisoner of Christ† Jesus, and
Timothy our brother, to Philemon, our
beloved fellow worker,
2 to the beloved Apphia, to Archippus
our fellow soldier, and to the assembly in
your house:
3 Grace to you and peace from God our
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 I thank my God always, making men-
tion of you in my prayers,
5 hearing of your love and of the faith
which you have towards the Lord Jesus
and towards all the saints,
6 that the fellowship of your faith may
become effective in the knowledge of ev-
ery good thing which is in us in Christ
Jesus.
7 For we have much joy and comfort in
your love, because the hearts of the saints
have been refreshed through you, brother.
8 Therefore though I have all boldness
in Christ to command you that which is
appropriate,
9 yet for love's sake I rather appeal to
you, being such a one as Paul, the aged, but
also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.
10 I appeal to you for my child Onesimus,
whom I have become the father of in my
chains,‡
11 who once was useless to you, but now
is useful to you and to me.
12 I am sending him back. Therefore
receive him, that is, my own heart,
13 whom I desired to keep with me, that
on your behalf he might serve me in my
chains for the Good News.
14 But I was willing to do nothing without
your consent, that your goodness would
not be as of necessity, but of free will.
15 For perhaps he was therefore sepa-
rated from you for a while that you would
have him forever,
16 no longer as a slave, but more than a
slave, a beloved brother—especially to me,
but how much rather to you, both in the
flesh and in the Lord.
17 If then you count me a partner, receive
him as you would receive me.
18 But if he has wronged you at all or
owes you anything, put that to my account.
19 I, Paul, write this with my own hand: I
will repay it (not to mention to you that you
owe to me even your own self besides).
20 Yes, brother, let me have joy from you
in the Lord. Refresh my heart in the Lord.
21 Having confidence in your obedience,
I write to you, knowing that you will do
even beyond what I say.
22 Also, prepare a guest room for me, for
I hope that through your prayers I will be
restored to you.
23 Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ
Jesus, greets you,
24 as do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and
Luke, my fellow workers.
25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
with your spirit. Amen.

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:10:** Onesimus means "useful".

The Letter to the Hebrews

1 God, having in the past spoken to the fathers through the prophets at many times
and in various ways,
2 has at the end of these days spoken to us by his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, through whom also he made the worlds.
3 His Son is the radiance of his glory, the very image of his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his power, who, when he had by himself purified us of our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high,
4 having become as much better than the angels as the more excellent name he has inherited is better than theirs.
5 For to which of the angels did he say at any time,
"You are my Son.
Today I have become your father?"*
and again,
"I will be to him a Father,
and he will be to me a Son?"*
6 When he again brings in the firstborn into the world he says, "Let all the angels of God worship him."*
7 Of the angels he says,
"He makes his angels winds,
and his servants a flame of fire."*
8 But of the Son he says,
"Your throne, O God, is forever and ever.
The sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of your Kingdom.
9 You have loved righteousness and hated iniquity;
therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows."*
10 And,
"You, Lord, in the beginning, laid the foundation of the earth.
The heavens are the works of your hands.
11 They will perish, but you continue.
They all will grow old like a garment does.
12 You will roll them up like a mantle,
and they will be changed;
but you are the same.
Your years won't fail."*
13 But which of the angels has he told at any time,
"Sit at my right hand,
until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet?"*
14 Aren't they all serving spirits, sent out to do service for the sake of those who will inherit salvation?

2

1 Therefore we ought to pay greater attention to the things that were heard, lest perhaps we drift away.
2 For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just penalty,
3 how will we escape if we neglect so great a salvation—which at the first having been spoken through the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who heard,
4 God also testifying with them, both by signs and wonders, by various works of power, and by gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to his own will?
5 For he didn't subject the world to come, of which we speak, to angels.
6 But one has somewhere testified, saying,
"What is man, that you think of him?
Or the son of man, that you care for him?
7 You made him a little lower than the angels.
You crowned him with glory and honour.†
8 You have put all things in subjection under his feet."*
For in that he subjected all things to him, he left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we don't yet see all things subjected to him.

* **1:5:** Psalms 2:7 * **1:5:** 2 Samuel 7:14; 1 Chronicles 17:13 * **1:6:** Deuteronomy 32:43 LXX * **1:7:** Psalms 104:4 * **1:9:** Psalms 45:6-7 * **1:12:** Psalms 102:25-27 * **1:13:** Psalms 110:1 † **2:7:** TR adds "and set him over the works of your hands" * **2:8:** Psalms 8:4-6

9 But we see him who has been made a
little lower than the angels, Jesus, because
of the suffering of death crowned with
glory and honour, that by the grace of God
he should taste of death for everyone.
10 For it became him, for whom are all
things and through whom are all things,
in bringing many children to glory, to
make the author of their salvation perfect
through sufferings.
11 For both he who sanctifies and those
who are sanctified are all from one, for
which cause he is not ashamed to call them
brothers,‡
12 saying,
"I will declare your name to my brothers.
Amongst the congregation I will sing
your praise."*
13 Again, "I will put my trust in him."
Again, "Behold, here I am with the children
whom God has given me."*
14 Since then the children have shared in
flesh and blood, he also himself in the same
way partook of the same, that through
death he might bring to nothing him who
had the power of death, that is, the devil,
15 and might deliver all of them who
through fear of death were all their life-
time subject to bondage.
16 For most certainly, he doesn't give
help to angels, but he gives help to the
offspring§ of Abraham.
17 Therefore he was obligated in all
things to be made like his brothers, that he
might become a merciful and faithful high
priest in things pertaining to God, to make
atonement for the sins of the people.
18 For in that he himself has suffered
being tempted, he is able to help those who
are tempted.

3

1 Therefore, holy brothers, partakers of a
heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and
High Priest of our confession: Jesus,
2 who was faithful to him who appointed
him, as also Moses was in all his house.
3 For he has been counted worthy of
more glory than Moses, because he who
built the house has more honour than the
house.
4 For every house is built by someone;
but he who built all things is God.
5 Moses indeed was faithful in all his
house as a servant, for a testimony of those
things which were afterward to be spoken,
6 but Christ† is faithful as a Son over his
house. We are his house, if we hold fast our
confidence and the glorying of our hope
firm to the end.
7 Therefore, even as the Holy Spirit says,
"Today if you will hear his voice,
8 don't harden your hearts as in the
rebellion,
in the day of the trial in the wilderness,
9 where your fathers tested me and
tried me,
and saw my deeds for forty years.
10 Therefore I was displeased with that
generation,
and said, 'They always err in their
heart,
but they didn't know my ways.'
11 As I swore in my wrath,
'They will not enter into my rest.' "*
12 Beware, brothers, lest perhaps there
might be in any one of you an evil heart
of unbelief, in falling away from the living
God;
13 but exhort one another day by day, so
long as it is called "today", lest any one of
you be hardened by the deceitfulness of
sin.
14 For we have become partakers of
Christ, if we hold the beginning of our
confidence firm to the end,
15 while it is said,
"Today if you will hear his voice,
don't harden your hearts, as in the
rebellion."*
16 For who, when they heard, rebelled?
Wasn't it all those who came out of Egypt
led by Moses?

‡ **2:11:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." * **2:12:** Psalms 22:22 * **2:13:** Isaiah 8:18 § **2:16:** or, seed † **3:6:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". * **3:11:** Psalms 95:7-11 * **3:15:** Psalms 95:7-8

17 With whom was he displeased forty
years? Wasn't it with those who sinned,
whose bodies fell in the wilderness?
18 To whom did he swear that they
wouldn't enter into his rest, but to those
who were disobedient?
19 We see that they weren't able to enter
in because of unbelief.

4

1 Let's fear therefore, lest perhaps any-
one of you should seem to have come short
of a promise of entering into his rest.
2 For indeed we have had good news
preached to us, even as they also did, but
the word they heard didn't profit them,
because it wasn't mixed with faith by those
who heard.
3 For we who have believed do enter into
that rest, even as he has said, "As I swore
in my wrath, they will not enter into my
rest;"* although the works were finished
from the foundation of the world.
4 For he has said this somewhere about
the seventh day, "God rested on the sev-
enth day from all his works;"*
5 and in this place again, "They will not
enter into my rest."*
6 Seeing therefore it remains that some
should enter into it, and they to whom the
good news was preached before failed to
enter in because of disobedience,
7 he again defines a certain day, "today",
saying through David so long a time after-
ward (just as has been said),
"Today if you will hear his voice,
don't harden your hearts."*
8 For if Joshua had given them rest, he
would not have spoken afterward of an-
other day.
9 There remains therefore a Sabbath rest
for the people of God.
10 For he who has entered into his rest
has himself also rested from his works, as
God did from his.
11 Let's therefore give diligence to enter
into that rest, lest anyone fall after the
same example of disobedience.
12 For the word of God is living and
active, and sharper than any two-edged
sword, piercing even to the dividing of
soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow,
and is able to discern the thoughts and
intentions of the heart.
13 There is no creature that is hidden
from his sight, but all things are naked and
laid open before the eyes of him to whom
we must give an account.
14 Having then a great high priest who
has passed through the heavens, Jesus, the
Son of God, let's hold tightly to our confes-
sion.
15 For we don't have a high priest who
can't be touched with the feeling of our
infirmities, but one who has been in all
points tempted like we are, yet without sin.
16 Let's therefore draw near with bold-
ness to the throne of grace, that we may
receive mercy and may find grace for help
in time of need.

5

1 For every high priest, being taken from
amongst men, is appointed for men in
things pertaining to God, that he may offer
both gifts and sacrifices for sins.
2 The high priest can deal gently with
those who are ignorant and going astray,
because he himself is also surrounded
with weakness.
3 Because of this, he must offer sacrifices
for sins for the people, as well as for him-
self.
4 Nobody takes this honour on himself,
but he is called by God, just like Aaron was.
5 So also Christ didn't glorify himself to
be made a high priest, but it was he who
said to him,
"You are my Son.
Today I have become your father."*
6 As he says also in another place,
"You are a priest forever,
after the order of Melchizedek."*
7 He, in the days of his flesh, having of-
fered up prayers and petitions with strong
crying and tears to him who was able to
save him from death, and having been
heard for his godly fear,
8 though he was a Son, yet learnt obedi-
ence by the things which he suffered.

* **4:3:** Psalms 95:11 * **4:4:** Genesis 2:2 * **4:5:** Psalms 95:11 * **4:7:** Psalms 95:7-8 * **5:5:** Psalms 2:7 * **5:6:** Psalms 110:4

9 Having been made perfect, he became
to all of those who obey him the author of
eternal salvation,
10 named by God a high priest after the
order of Melchizedek.
11 About him we have many words to
say, and hard to interpret, seeing you have
become dull of hearing.
12 For although by this time you should
be teachers, you again need to have some-
one teach you the rudiments of the first
principles of the revelations of God. You
have come to need milk, and not solid food.
13 For everyone who lives on milk is not
experienced in the word of righteousness,
for he is a baby.
14 But solid food is for those who are full
grown, who by reason of use have their
senses exercised to discern good and evil.

6

1 Therefore leaving the teaching of the
first principles of Christ, let's press on to
perfection—not laying again a foundation
of repentance from dead works, of faith
towards God,
2 of the teaching of baptisms, of laying on
of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and
of eternal judgement.
3 This will we do, if God permits.
4 For concerning those who were once
enlightened and tasted of the heavenly
gift, and were made partakers of the Holy
Spirit,
5 and tasted the good word of God and
the powers of the age to come,
6 and then fell away, it is impossible to
renew them again to repentance; seeing
they crucify the Son of God for themselves
again, and put him to open shame.
7 For the land which has drunk the rain
that comes often on it and produces a crop
suitable for them for whose sake it is also
tilled, receives blessing from God;
8 but if it bears thorns and thistles, it is
rejected and near being cursed, whose end
is to be burnt.
9 But, beloved, we are persuaded of bet-
ter things for you, and things that accom-
pany salvation, even though we speak like
this.
10 For God is not unrighteous, so as to for-
get your work and the labour of love which
you showed towards his name, in that you
served the saints, and still do serve them.
11 We desire that each one of you may
show the same diligence to the fullness of
hope even to the end,
12 that you won't be sluggish, but imita-
tors of those who through faith and perse-
verance inherited the promises.
13 For when God made a promise to
Abraham, since he could swear by no one
greater, he swore by himself,
14 saying, "Surely blessing I will bless
you, and multiplying I will multiply you."*
15 Thus, having patiently endured, he
obtained the promise.
16 For men indeed swear by a greater
one, and in every dispute of theirs the oath
is final for confirmation.
17 In this way God, being determined to
show more abundantly to the heirs of the
promise the immutability of his counsel,
interposed with an oath,
18 that by two immutable things, in
which it is impossible for God to lie, we
may have a strong encouragement, who
have fled for refuge to take hold of the hope
set before us.
19 This hope we have as an anchor of the
soul, a hope both sure and steadfast and
entering into that which is within the veil,
20 where as a forerunner Jesus entered
for us, having become a high priest forever
after the order of Melchizedek.

7

1 For this Melchizedek, king of Salem,
priest of God Most High, who met Abra-
ham returning from the slaughter of the
kings and blessed him,
2 to whom also Abraham divided a tenth
part of all (being first, by interpretation,
"king of righteousness", and then also
"king of Salem", which means "king of
peace",
3 without father, without mother, with-
out genealogy, having neither beginning

* **6:14:** Genesis 22:17

of days nor end of life, but made like the Son of God), remains a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, to whom even Abraham the patriarch gave a tenth out of the best plunder.

5 They indeed of the sons of Levi who receive the priest's office have a commandment to take tithes from the people according to the law, that is, of their brothers, though these have come out of the body of Abraham,

6 but he whose genealogy is not counted from them has accepted tithes from Abraham, and has blessed him who has the promises.

7 But without any dispute the lesser is blessed by the greater.

8 Here people who die receive tithes, but there one receives tithes of whom it is testified that he lives.

9 We can say that through Abraham even Levi, who receives tithes, has paid tithes,

10 for he was yet in the body of his father when Melchizedek met him.

11 Now if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people have received the law), what further need was there for another priest to arise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is of necessity a change made also in the law.

13 For he of whom these things are said belongs to another tribe, from which no one has officiated at the altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord has sprung out of Judah, about which tribe Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood.

15 This is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek there arises another priest,

16 who has been made, not after the law of a fleshly commandment, but after the power of an endless life;

17 for it is testified,

"You are a priest forever,
according to the order of Melchizedek."*

18 For there is an annulling of a foregoing commandment because of its weakness and uselessness

19 (for the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing in of a better hope, through which we draw near to God.

20 Inasmuch as he was not made priest without the taking of an oath

21 (for they indeed have been made priests without an oath), but he with an oath by him that says of him,

"The Lord swore and will not change his mind,
'You are a priest forever,
according to the order of Melchizedek.' "*

22 By so much, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant.

23 Many, indeed, have been made priests, because they are hindered from continuing by death.

24 But he, because he lives forever, has his priesthood unchangeable.

25 Therefore he is also able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God through him, seeing that he lives forever to make intercession for them.

26 For such a high priest was fitting for us: holy, guiltless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 who doesn't need, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices daily, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. For he did this once for all, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law appoints men as high priests who have weakness, but the word of the oath, which came after the law, appoints a Son forever who has been perfected.

8

1 Now in the things which we are saying, the main point is this: we have such a high priest, who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens,

2 a servant of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, not man.

3 For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. Therefore it

* **7:17:** Psalms 110:4 * **7:21:** Psalms 110:4

is necessary that this high priest also have something to offer.
4 For if he were on earth, he would not be a priest at all, seeing there are priests who offer the gifts according to the law,
5 who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses was warned by God when he was about to make the tabernacle, for he said, "See, you shall make everything according to the pattern that was shown to you on the mountain."*
6 But now he has obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much as he is also the mediator of a better covenant, which on better promises has been given as law.
7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second.
8 For finding fault with them, he said,
"Behold,† the days are coming", says the Lord,
"that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah;
9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers
in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt;
for they didn't continue in my covenant,
and I disregarded them," says the Lord.
10 "For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel
after those days," says the Lord:
"I will put my laws into their mind;
I will also write them on their heart.
I will be their God,
and they will be my people.
11 They will not teach every man his fellow citizen‡
and every man his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,'
for all will know me,
from their least to their greatest.
12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness.
I will remember their sins and lawless deeds no more."*
13 In that he says, "A new covenant", he has made the first obsolete. But that which is becoming obsolete and grows aged is near to vanishing away.

9

1 Now indeed even the first† covenant had ordinances of divine service and an earthly sanctuary.
2 For a tabernacle was prepared. In the first part were the lamp stand, the table, and the show bread, which is called the Holy Place.
3 After the second veil was the tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies,
4 having a golden altar of incense and the ark of the covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which was a golden pot holding the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant;
5 and above it cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat, of which things we can't speak now in detail.
6 Now these things having been thus prepared, the priests go in continually into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services,
7 but into the second the high priest alone, once in the year, not without blood, which he offers for himself and for the errors of the people.
8 The Holy Spirit is indicating this, that the way into the Holy Place wasn't yet revealed while the first tabernacle was still standing.
9 This is a symbol of the present age, where gifts and sacrifices are offered that are incapable, concerning the conscience, of making the worshipper perfect,
10 being only (with foods and drinks and various washings) fleshly ordinances, imposed until a time of reformation.
11 But Christ having come as a high priest of the coming good things, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation,
12 nor yet through the blood of goats and calves, but through his own blood, entered

* **8:5:** Exodus 25:40 † **8:8:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. ‡ **8:11:** TR reads "neighbour" instead of "fellow citizen" * **8:12:** Jeremiah 31:31-34 † **9:1:** TR adds "tabernacle"

in once for all into the Holy Place, having obtained eternal redemption.
13 For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled, sanctify to the cleanness of the flesh,
14 how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without defect to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?
15 For this reason he is the mediator of a new covenant, since a death has occurred for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first covenant, that those who have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.
16 For where a last will and testament is, there must of necessity be the death of him who made it.
17 For a will is in force where there has been death, for it is never in force while he who made it lives.
18 Therefore even the first covenant has not been dedicated without blood.
19 For when every commandment had been spoken by Moses to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people,
20 saying, "This is the blood of the covenant which God has commanded you."*
21 He sprinkled the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry in the same way with the blood.
22 According to the law, nearly everything is cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of blood there is no remission.
23 It was necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.
24 For Christ hasn't entered into holy places made with hands, which are representations of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us;
25 nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest enters into the holy place year by year with blood not his own,
26 or else he must have suffered often since the foundation of the world. But now once at the end of the ages, he has been revealed to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.
27 Inasmuch as it is appointed for men to die once, and after this, judgement,
28 so Christ also, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time, not to deal with sin, but to save those who are eagerly waiting for him.

10

1 For the law, having a shadow of the good to come, not the very image of the things, can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect those who draw near.
2 Or else wouldn't they have ceased to be offered, because the worshippers, having been once cleansed, would have had no more consciousness of sins?
3 But in those sacrifices there is a yearly reminder of sins.
4 For it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins.
5 Therefore when he comes into the world, he says,
"You didn't desire sacrifice and offering,
but you prepared a body for me.
6 You had no pleasure in whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin.
7 Then I said, 'Behold, I have come (in the scroll of the book it is written of me)
to do your will, O God.' "*
8 Previously saying, "Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin you didn't desire, neither had pleasure in them" (those which are offered according to the law),
9 then he has said, "Behold, I have come to do your will." He takes away the first, that he may establish the second,
10 by which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

* **9:20:** Exodus 24:8 * **10:7:** Psalms 40:6-8

11 Every priest indeed stands day by day
serving and offering often the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins,
12 but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down on the right
hand of God,
13 from that time waiting until his enemies are made the footstool of his feet.
14 For by one offering he has perfected
forever those who are being sanctified.
15 The Holy Spirit also testifies to us, for
after saying,
16 "This is the covenant that I will make
with them
after those days," says the Lord,
"I will put my laws on their heart,
I will also write them on their mind;"*
then he says,
17 "I will remember their sins and their
iniquities no more."*
18 Now where remission of these is, there
is no more offering for sin.
19 Having therefore, brothers, boldness
to enter into the holy place by the blood of
Jesus,
20 by the way which he dedicated for us,
a new and living way, through the veil, that
is to say, his flesh,
21 and having a great priest over God's
house,
22 let's draw near with a true heart in
fullness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and having
our body washed with pure water,
23 let's hold fast the confession of our
hope without wavering; for he who
promised is faithful.
24 Let's consider how to provoke one another to love and good works,
25 not forsaking our own assembling
together, as the custom of some is, but
exhorting one another, and so much the
more as you see the Day approaching.
26 For if we sin wilfully after we have
received the knowledge of the truth, there
remains no more a sacrifice for sins,
27 but a certain fearful expectation of
judgement, and a fierceness of fire which
will devour the adversaries.
28 A man who disregards Moses' law dies
without compassion on the word of two or
three witnesses.
29 How much worse punishment do you
think he will be judged worthy of who has
trodden under foot the Son of God, and
has counted the blood of the covenant with
which he was sanctified an unholy thing,
and has insulted the Spirit of grace?
30 For we know him who said,
"Vengeance belongs to me. I will repay,"
says the Lord.* Again, "The Lord will judge
his people."*
31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the
hands of the living God.
32 But remember the former days, in
which, after you were enlightened, you
endured a great struggle with sufferings:
33 partly, being exposed to both reproaches and oppressions, and partly, becoming partakers with those who were
treated so.
34 For you both had compassion on me in
my chains and joyfully accepted the plundering of your possessions, knowing that
you have for yourselves a better possession and an enduring one in the heavens.
35 Therefore don't throw away your
boldness, which has a great reward.
36 For you need endurance so that, having done the will of God, you may receive
the promise.
37 "In a very little while,
he who comes will come and will not
wait.
38 But the righteous one will live by faith.
If he shrinks back, my soul has no
pleasure in him."*
39 But we are not of those who shrink
back to destruction, but of those who have
faith to the saving of the soul.

11

1 Now faith is assurance of things hoped
for, proof of things not seen.
2 For by this, the elders obtained approval.
3 By faith we understand that the universe has been framed by the word of God,

* **10:16:** Jeremiah 31:33 * **10:17:** Jeremiah 31:34 * **10:30:** Deuteronomy 32:35 * **10:30:** Deuteronomy 32:36; Psalms 135:14 * **10:38:** Habakkuk 2:3-4

so that what is seen has not been made out of things which are visible.

4 By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he had testimony given to him that he was righteous, God testifying with respect to his gifts; and through it he, being dead, still speaks.

5 By faith Enoch was taken away, so that he wouldn't see death, and he was not found, because God translated him. For he has had testimony given to him that before his translation he had been well pleasing to God.

6 Without faith it is impossible to be well pleasing to him, for he who comes to God must believe that he exists, and that he is a rewarder of those who seek him.

7 By faith Noah, being warned about things not yet seen, moved with godly fear,† prepared a ship for the saving of his house, through which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out to the place which he was to receive for an inheritance. He went out, not knowing where he went.

9 By faith he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a land not his own, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 By faith even Sarah herself received power to conceive, and she bore a child when she was past age, since she counted him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore as many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as innumerable as the sand which is by the sea shore, were fathered by one man, and him as good as dead.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen‡ them and embraced them from afar, and having confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For those who say such things make it clear that they are seeking a country of their own.

15 If indeed they had been thinking of that country from which they went out, they would have had enough time to return.

16 But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God, for he has prepared a city for them.

17 By faith, Abraham, being tested, offered up Isaac. Yes, he who had gladly received the promises was offering up his only born§ son,

18 to whom it was said, "Your offspring will be accounted as from Isaac," *

19 concluding that God is able to raise up even from the dead. Figuratively speaking, he also did receive him back from the dead.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and worshipped, leaning on the top of his staff.

22 By faith Joseph, when his end was near, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel, and gave instructions concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hidden for three months by his parents, because they saw that he was a beautiful child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter,

25 choosing rather to share ill treatment with God's people than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a time,

26 considering the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he looked to the reward.

27 By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

† **11:7:** or, reverence ‡ **11:13:** TR adds "and being convinced of" § **11:17:** The phrase "only born" is from the Greek word "μονογενη", which is sometimes translated "only begotten" or "one and only". * **11:18:** Genesis 21:12

28 By faith he kept the Passover and the
sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer
of the firstborn should not touch them.
29 By faith they passed through the Red
Sea as on dry land. When the Egyptians
tried to do so, they were swallowed up.
30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down
after they had been encircled for seven
days.
31 By faith Rahab the prostitute didn't
perish with those who were disobedient,
having received the spies in peace.
32 What more shall I say? For the time
would fail me if I told of Gideon, Barak,
Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and the
prophets—
33 who through faith subdued king-
doms, worked out righteousness, obtained
promises, stopped the mouths of lions,*
34 quenched the power of fire,* escaped
the edge of the sword,* from weakness
were made strong, grew mighty in war,
and caused foreign armies to flee.
35 Women received their dead by resur-
rection.* Others were tortured, not ac-
cepting their deliverance, that they might
obtain a better resurrection.
36 Others were tried by mocking and
scourging, yes, moreover by bonds and
imprisonment.
37 They were stoned.* They were sawn
apart. They were tempted. They were
slain with the sword.* They went around
in sheep skins and in goat skins; being
destitute, afflicted, ill-treated—
38 of whom the world was not worthy—
wandering in deserts, mountains, caves,
and the holes of the earth.
39 These all, having been commended for
their faith, didn't receive the promise,
40 God having provided some better
thing concerning us, so that apart from us
they should not be made perfect.

12

1 Therefore let's also, seeing we are sur-
rounded by so great a cloud of witnesses,
lay aside every weight and the sin which
so easily entangles us, and let's run with
perseverance the race that is set before us,
2 looking to Jesus, the author and per-
fecter of faith, who for the joy that was set
before him endured the cross, despising its
shame, and has sat down at the right hand
of the throne of God.
3 For consider him who has endured
such contradiction of sinners against him-
self, that you don't grow weary, fainting in
your souls.
4 You have not yet resisted to blood, striv-
ing against sin.
5 You have forgotten the exhortation
which reasons with you as with children,
"My son, don't take lightly the chastening
of the Lord,
nor faint when you are reproved by
him;
6 for whom the Lord loves, he disci-
plines,
and chastises every son whom he re-
ceives."*
7 It is for discipline that you endure. God
deals with you as with children, for what
son is there whom his father doesn't disci-
pline?
8 But if you are without discipline, of
which all have been made partakers, then
you are illegitimate, and not children.
9 Furthermore, we had the fathers of
our flesh to chasten us, and we paid them
respect. Shall we not much rather be in
subjection to the Father of spirits and live?
10 For they indeed for a few days disci-
plined us as seemed good to them, but he
for our profit, that we may be partakers of
his holiness.
11 All chastening seems for the present to
be not joyous but grievous; yet afterward
it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness
to those who have been trained by it.
12 Therefore lift up the hands that hang
down and the feeble knees, *
13 and make straight paths for your feet,*
so what is lame may not be dislocated, but
rather be healed.

* **11:33:** Daniel 6:22-23 * **11:34:** Daniel 3:1-30 * **11:34:** 1 Kings 19:1-3; 2 Kings 6:31—7:20 * **11:35:** 1 Kings 17:17-23; 2 Kings 4:32-37 * **11:37:** 2 Chronicles 24:20-21 * **11:37:** Jeremiah 26:20-23; 1 Kings 19:10 * **12:6:** Proverbs 3:11-12 * **12:12:** Isaiah 35:3 * **12:13:** Proverbs 4:26

14 Follow after peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no man will see the Lord,
15 looking carefully lest there be any man who falls short of the grace of God, lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you and many be defiled by it,
16 lest there be any sexually immoral person or profane person, like Esau, who sold his birthright for one meal.
17 For you know that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place for a change of mind though he sought it diligently with tears.

18 For you have not come to a mountain that might be touched and that burnt with fire, and to blackness, darkness, storm,
19 the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which those who heard it begged that not one more word should be spoken to them,
20 for they could not stand that which was commanded, "If even an animal touches the mountain, it shall be stoned".†*
21 So fearful was the appearance that Moses said, "I am terrified and trembling."*

22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to innumerable multitudes of angels,
23 to the festal gathering and assembly of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect,
24 to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant,* and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better than that of Abel.

25 See that you don't refuse him who speaks. For if they didn't escape when they refused him who warned on the earth, how much more will we not escape who turn away from him who warns from heaven,
26 whose voice shook the earth then, but now he has promised, saying, "Yet once more I will shake not only the earth, but also the heavens."*
27 This phrase, "Yet once more" signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that have been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain.
28 Therefore, receiving a Kingdom that can't be shaken, let's have grace, through which we serve God acceptably, with reverence and awe,
29 for our God is a consuming fire.*

13

1 Let brotherly love continue.
2 Don't forget to show hospitality to strangers, for in doing so, some have entertained angels without knowing it.
3 Remember those who are in bonds, as bound with them, and those who are ill-treated, since you are also in the body.
4 Let marriage be held in honour amongst all, and let the bed be undefiled; but God will judge the sexually immoral and adulterers.
5 Be free from the love of money, content with such things as you have, for he has said, "I will in no way leave you, neither will I in any way forsake you."*
6 So that with good courage we say,
"The Lord is my helper. I will not fear.
What can man do to me?"*
7 Remember your leaders, men who spoke to you the word of God, and considering the results of their conduct, imitate their faith.
8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.
9 Don't be carried away by various and strange teachings, for it is good that the heart be established by grace, not by foods, through which those who were so occupied were not benefitted.
10 We have an altar from which those who serve the holy tabernacle have no right to eat.
11 For the bodies of those animals, whose blood is brought into the holy place by the

† **12:20:** TR adds "or shot with an arrow" * **12:20:** Exodus 19:12-13 * **12:21:** Deuteronomy 9:19 * **12:24:** Jeremiah 31:31 * **12:26:** Haggai 2:6 * **12:29:** Deuteronomy 4:24 * **13:5:** Deuteronomy 31:6 * **13:6:** Psalms 118:6-7 * **13:11:** Leviticus 16:27

high priest as an offering for sin, are burnt outside of the camp.*
12 Therefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own blood, suffered outside of the gate.
13 Let's therefore go out to him outside of the camp, bearing his reproach.
14 For we don't have here an enduring city, but we seek that which is to come.
15 Through him, then, let's offer up a sacrifice of praise to God * continually, that is, the fruit of lips which proclaim allegiance to his name.
16 But don't forget to be doing good and sharing, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.
17 Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they watch on behalf of your souls, as those who will give account, that they may do this with joy and not with groaning, for that would be unprofitable for you.
18 Pray for us, for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honourably in all things.
19 I strongly urge you to do this, that I may be restored to you sooner.
20 Now may the God of peace, who brought again from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep with the blood of an eternal covenant, our Lord Jesus,
21 make you complete in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
22 But I exhort you, brothers, endure the word of exhortation, for I have written to you in few words.
23 Know that our brother Timothy has been freed, with whom, if he comes shortly, I will see you.
24 Greet all of your leaders and all the saints. The Italians greet you.
25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

* **13:15:** Psalms 50:23

The Letter from James

1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord
Jesus Christ,† to the twelve tribes which are
in the Dispersion: Greetings.
2 Count it all joy, my brothers,‡ when you
fall into various temptations,
3 knowing that the testing of your faith
produces endurance.
4 Let endurance have its perfect work,
that you may be perfect and complete,
lacking in nothing.
5 But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him
ask of God, who gives to all liberally and
without reproach, and it will be given to
him.
6 But let him ask in faith, without any
doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave
of the sea, driven by the wind and tossed.
7 For that man shouldn't think that he
will receive anything from the Lord.
8 He is a double-minded man, unstable in
all his ways.
9 Let the brother in humble circum-
stances glory in his high position;
10 and the rich, in that he is made hum-
ble, because like the flower in the grass, he
will pass away.
11 For the sun arises with the scorching
wind and withers the grass; and the flower
in it falls, and the beauty of its appearance
perishes. So the rich man will also fade
away in his pursuits.
12 Blessed is a person who endures temp-
tation, for when he has been approved, he
will receive the crown of life which the
Lord promised to those who love him.
13 Let no man say when he is tempted,
"I am tempted by God," for God can't be
tempted by evil, and he himself tempts no
one.
14 But each one is tempted when he is
drawn away by his own lust and enticed.
15 Then the lust, when it has conceived,
bears sin. The sin, when it is full grown,
produces death.
16 Don't be deceived, my beloved broth-
ers.
17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is
from above, coming down from the Father
of lights, with whom can be no variation
nor turning shadow.
18 Of his own will he gave birth to us by
the word of truth, that we should be a kind
of first fruits of his creatures.
19 So, then, my beloved brothers, let ev-
ery man be swift to hear, slow to speak,
and slow to anger;
20 for the anger of man doesn't produce
the righteousness of God.
21 Therefore, putting away all filthiness
and overflowing of wickedness, receive
with humility the implanted word, which
is able to save your souls.§
22 But be doers of the word, and not only
hearers, deluding your own selves.
23 For if anyone is a hearer of the word
and not a doer, he is like a man looking at
his natural face in a mirror;
24 for he sees himself, and goes away,
and immediately forgets what kind of man
he was.
25 But he who looks into the perfect law
of freedom and continues, not being a
hearer who forgets but a doer of the work,
this man will be blessed in what he does.
26 If anyone amongst you thinks himself
to be religious while he doesn't bridle his
tongue, but deceives his heart, this man's
religion is worthless.
27 Pure religion and undefiled before our
God and Father is this: to visit the father-
less and widows in their affliction, and to
keep oneself unstained by the world.

2

1 My brothers, don't hold the faith of our
glorious Lord Jesus Christ with partiality.
2 For if a man with a gold ring, in fine
clothing, comes into your synagogue,† and
a poor man in filthy clothing also comes in,
3 and you pay special attention to him
who wears the fine clothing and say, "Sit
here in a good place;" and you tell the poor
man, "Stand there," or "Sit by my footstool"

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:2:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." § **1:21:** or, preserve your life. † **2:2:** or, meeting

4 haven't you shown partiality amongst yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts?
5 Listen, my beloved brothers. Didn't God choose those who are poor in this world to be rich in faith and heirs of the Kingdom which he promised to those who love him?
6 But you have dishonoured the poor man. Don't the rich oppress you and personally drag you before the courts?
7 Don't they blaspheme the honourable name by which you are called?

8 However, if you fulfil the royal law according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbour as yourself,"* you do well.
9 But if you show partiality, you commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors.
10 For whoever keeps the whole law, and yet stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all.
11 For he who said, "Do not commit adultery,"* also said, "Do not commit murder."* Now if you do not commit adultery but do murder, you have become a transgressor of the law.
12 So speak and so do as men who are to be judged by the law of freedom.
13 For judgement is without mercy to him who has shown no mercy. Mercy triumphs over judgement.

14 What good is it, my brothers, if a man says he has faith, but has no works? Can faith save him?
15 And if a brother or sister is naked and in lack of daily food,
16 and one of you tells them, "Go in peace. Be warmed and filled;" yet you didn't give them the things the body needs, what good is it?
17 Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead in itself.
18 Yes, a man will say, "You have faith, and I have works." Show me your faith without works, and I will show you my faith by my works.
19 You believe that God is one. You do well. The demons also believe—and shudder.
20 But do you want to know, vain man, that faith apart from works is dead?
21 Wasn't Abraham our father justified by works, in that he offered up Isaac his son on the altar?
22 You see that faith worked with his works, and by works faith was perfected.
23 So the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him as righteousness,"* and he was called the friend of God.
24 You see then that by works a man is justified, and not only by faith.
25 In the same way, wasn't Rahab the prostitute also justified by works when she received the messengers and sent them out another way?
26 For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.

3

1 Let not many of you be teachers, my brothers, knowing that we will receive heavier judgement.
2 For we all stumble in many things. Anyone who doesn't stumble in word is a perfect person, able to bridle the whole body also.
3 Indeed, we put bits into the horses' mouths so that they may obey us, and we guide their whole body.
4 Behold,† the ships also, though they are so big and are driven by fierce winds, are yet guided by a very small rudder, wherever the pilot desires.
5 So the tongue is also a little member, and boasts great things. See how a small fire can spread to a large forest!
6 And the tongue is a fire. The world of iniquity amongst our members is the tongue, which defiles the whole body, and sets on fire the course of nature, and is set on fire by Gehenna.‡

* **2:8:** Leviticus 19:18 * **2:11:** Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18 * **2:11:** Exodus 20:13; Deuteronomy 5:17
* **2:23:** Genesis 15:6 † **3:4:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. ‡ **3:6:** or, Hell

7 For every kind of animal, bird, creeping
thing, and sea creature is tamed, and has
been tamed by mankind;
8 but nobody can tame the tongue. It is a
restless evil, full of deadly poison.
9 With it we bless our God and Father,
and with it we curse men who are made in
the image of God.
10 Out of the same mouth comes blessing
and cursing. My brothers, these things
ought not to be so.
11 Does a spring send out from the same
opening fresh and bitter water?
12 Can a fig tree, my brothers, yield
olives, or a vine figs? Thus no spring yields
both salt water and fresh water.
13 Who is wise and understanding
amongst you? Let him show by his
good conduct that his deeds are done in
gentleness of wisdom.
14 But if you have bitter jealousy and
selfish ambition in your heart, don't boast
and don't lie against the truth.
15 This wisdom is not that which comes
down from above, but is earthly, sensual,
and demonic.
16 For where jealousy and selfish ambi-
tion are, there is confusion and every evil
deed.
17 But the wisdom that is from above is
first pure, then peaceful, gentle, reason-
able, full of mercy and good fruits, without
partiality, and without hypocrisy.
18 Now the fruit of righteousness is sown
in peace by those who make peace.

4

1 Where do wars and fightings amongst
you come from? Don't they come from
your pleasures that war in your members?
2 You lust, and don't have. You murder
and covet, and can't obtain. You fight and
make war. You don't have, because you
don't ask.
3 You ask, and don't receive, because you
ask with wrong motives, so that you may
spend it on your pleasures.
4 You adulterers and adulteresses, don't
you know that friendship with the world is
hostility towards God? Whoever therefore
wants to be a friend of the world makes
himself an enemy of God.
5 Or do you think that the Scripture says
in vain, "The Spirit who lives in us yearns
jealously"?
6 But he gives more grace. Therefore
it says, "God resists the proud, but gives
grace to the humble."*
7 Be subject therefore to God. Resist the
devil, and he will flee from you.
8 Draw near to God, and he will draw
near to you. Cleanse your hands, you
sinners. Purify your hearts, you double-
minded.
9 Lament, mourn, and weep. Let your
laughter be turned to mourning and your
joy to gloom.
10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the
Lord, and he will exalt you.
11 Don't speak against one another,
brothers. He who speaks against a brother
and judges his brother, speaks against the
law and judges the law. But if you judge
the law, you are not a doer of the law but a
judge.
12 Only one is the lawgiver, who is able
to save and to destroy. But who are you to
judge another?
13 Come now, you who say, "Today or
tomorrow let's go into this city and spend
a year there, trade, and make a profit."
14 Yet you don't know what your life will
be like tomorrow. For what is your life?
For you are a vapour that appears for a
little time and then vanishes away.
15 For you ought to say, "If the Lord wills,
we will both live, and do this or that."
16 But now you glory in your boasting.
All such boasting is evil.
17 To him therefore who knows to do
good and doesn't do it, to him it is sin.

5

1 Come now, you rich, weep and howl for
your miseries that are coming on you.
2 Your riches are corrupted and your
garments are moth-eaten.
3 Your gold and your silver are corroded,
and their corrosion will be for a testimony
against you and will eat your flesh like fire.

* **4:6:** Proverbs 3:34

You have laid up your treasure in the last days.
4 Behold, the wages of the labourers who mowed your fields, which you have kept back by fraud, cry out; and the cries of those who reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord of Armies.†
5 You have lived in luxury on the earth, and taken your pleasure. You have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter.
6 You have condemned and you have murdered the righteous one. He doesn't resist you.
7 Be patient therefore, brothers, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until it receives the early and late rain.
8 You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand.
9 Don't grumble, brothers, against one another, so that you won't be judged. Behold, the judge stands at the door.
10 Take, brothers, for an example of suffering and of perseverance, the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord.
11 Behold, we call them blessed who endured. You have heard of the perseverance of Job and have seen the Lord in the outcome, and how the Lord is full of compassion and mercy.
12 But above all things, my brothers, don't swear—not by heaven, or by the earth, or by any other oath; but let your "yes" be "yes", and your "no", "no", so that you don't fall into hypocrisy.‡
13 Is any amongst you suffering? Let him pray. Is any cheerful? Let him sing praises.
14 Is any amongst you sick? Let him call for the elders of the assembly, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord;
15 and the prayer of faith will heal him who is sick, and the Lord will raise him up. If he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.
16 Confess your sins to one another and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The insistent prayer of a righteous person is powerfully effective.
17 Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it didn't rain on the earth for three years and six months.
18 He prayed again, and the sky gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit.
19 Brothers, if any amongst you wanders from the truth and someone turns him back,
20 let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way will save a soul from death and will cover a multitude of sins.

† **5:4:** Greek: Sabaoth (or Hebrew: Tze'va'ot) ‡ **5:12:** TR reads "under judgement" instead of "into hypocrisy"

Peter's First Letter

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ,† to the
chosen ones who are living as foreigners
in the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cap-
padocia, Asia, and Bithynia,
2 according to the foreknowledge of God
the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit,
that you may obey Jesus Christ and be
sprinkled with his blood: Grace to you and
peace be multiplied.
3 Blessed be the God and Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his
great mercy caused us to be born again to
a living hope through the resurrection of
Jesus Christ from the dead,
4 to an incorruptible and undefiled in-
heritance that doesn't fade away, reserved
in Heaven for you,
5 who by the power of God are guarded
through faith for a salvation ready to be
revealed in the last time.
6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now
for a little while, if need be, you have been
grieved in various trials,
7 that the proof of your faith, which
is more precious than gold that perishes,
even though it is tested by fire, may be
found to result in praise, glory, and honour
at the revelation of Jesus Christ—
8 whom, not having known, you love. In
him, though now you don't see him, yet
believing, you rejoice greatly with joy that
is unspeakable and full of glory,
9 receiving the result of your faith, the
salvation of your souls.
10 Concerning this salvation, the
prophets sought and searched diligently.
They prophesied of the grace that would
come to you,
11 searching for who or what kind of
time the Spirit of Christ which was in them
pointed to when he predicted the suffer-
ings of Christ and the glories that would
follow them.
12 To them it was revealed that they
served not themselves, but you, in these
things, which now have been announced
to you through those who preached the
Good News to you by the Holy Spirit sent
out from heaven; which things angels de-
sire to look into.
13 Therefore prepare your minds for ac-
tion.‡ Be sober, and set your hope fully on
the grace that will be brought to you at the
revelation of Jesus Christ—
14 as children of obedience, not confor-
ming yourselves according to your former
lusts as in your ignorance,
15 but just as he who called you is holy,
you yourselves also be holy in all of your
behaviour,
16 because it is written, "You shall be
holy, for I am holy."*
17 If you call on him as Father, who with-
out respect of persons judges according to
each man's work, pass the time of your
living as foreigners here in reverent fear,
18 knowing that you were redeemed, not
with corruptible things like silver or gold,
from the useless way of life handed down
from your fathers,
19 but with precious blood, as of a lamb
without blemish or spot, the blood of
Christ,
20 who was foreknown indeed before the
foundation of the world, but was revealed
in this last age for your sake,
21 who through him are believers in God,
who raised him from the dead and gave
him glory, so that your faith and hope
might be in God.
22 Seeing you have purified your souls
in your obedience to the truth through the
Spirit in sincere brotherly affection, love
one another from the heart fervently,
23 having been born again, not of
corruptible seed, but of incorruptible,
through the word of God, which lives and
remains forever.
24 For,
"All flesh is like grass,
and all of man's glory like the flower in
the grass.
The grass withers, and its flower falls;

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:13:** literally, "gird up the waist of your mind" or "put on the belt of the waist of your mind" * **1:16:** Leviticus 11:44-45 * **1:25:** Isaiah 40:6-8

25 but the Lord's word endures forever."*
This is the word of Good News which was preached to you.

2

1 Putting away therefore all wickedness, all deceit, hypocrisies, envies, and all evil speaking,
2 as newborn babies, long for the pure spiritual milk, that with it you may grow,
3 if indeed you have tasted that the Lord is gracious.
4 Come to him, a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God, precious.
5 You also as living stones are built up as a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.
6 Because it is contained in Scripture,
"Behold,† I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone,
chosen and precious.
He who believes in him will not be disappointed."*
7 For you who believe therefore is the honour, but for those who are disobedient,
"The stone which the builders rejected
has become the chief cornerstone,"*
8 and,
"a stumbling stone and a rock of offence."*
For they stumble at the word, being disobedient, to which also they were appointed.
9 But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, that you may proclaim the excellence of him who called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.
10 In the past, you were not a people, but now are God's people, who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.
11 Beloved, I beg you as foreigners and pilgrims to abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul,
12 having good behaviour amongst the nations, so in that of which they speak against you as evildoers, they may see your good works and glorify God in the day of visitation.
13 Therefore subject yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether to the king, as supreme,
14 or to governors, as sent by him for vengeance on evildoers and for praise to those who do well.
15 For this is the will of God, that by well-doing you should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.
16 Live as free people, yet not using your freedom for a cloak of wickedness, but as bondservants of God.
17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.
18 Servants, be in subjection to your masters with all respect, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the wicked.
19 For it is commendable if someone endures pain, suffering unjustly, because of conscience towards God.
20 For what glory is it if, when you sin, you patiently endure beating? But if when you do well, you patiently endure suffering, this is commendable with God.
21 For you were called to this, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving you‡ an example, that you should follow his steps,
22 who didn't sin, "neither was deceit found in his mouth."*
23 When he was cursed, he didn't curse back. When he suffered, he didn't threaten, but committed himself to him who judges righteously.
24 He himself bore our sins in his body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live to righteousness. You were healed by his wounds.§
25 For you were going astray like sheep; but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Overseer† of your souls.

3

1 In the same way, wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, so that, even if any don't obey the Word, they may be won

† **2:6:** "Behold", from "הִנֵּה" or "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. * **2:6:** Isaiah 28:16 * **2:7:** Psalms 118:22 * **2:8:** Isaiah 8:14 ‡ **2:21:** TR reads "us" instead of "you" * **2:22:** Isaiah 53:9 § **2:24:** or, stripes † **2:25:** "Overseer" is from the Greek ἐπίσκοπον, which can mean overseer, curator, guardian, or superintendent.

by the behaviour of their wives without a
word,
2 seeing your pure behaviour in fear.
3 Let your beauty come not from the out-
ward adorning of braiding your hair, and
of wearing gold ornaments or of putting on
fine clothing,
4 but from the hidden person of the
heart, in the incorruptible adornment of
a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very
precious in God's sight.
5 For this is how in the past the holy
women who hoped in God also adorned
themselves, being in subjection to their
own husbands.
6 So Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him
lord, whose children you now are if you do
well and are not put in fear by any terror.
7 You husbands, in the same way, live
with your wives according to knowledge,
giving honour to the woman as to the
weaker vessel, as also being joint heirs of
the grace of life, that your prayers may not
be hindered.
8 Finally, all of you be like-minded, com-
passionate, loving as brothers, tender-
hearted, courteous,
9 not rendering evil for evil or insult
for insult; but instead blessing, knowing
that you were called to this, that you may
inherit a blessing.
10 For,
"He who would love life
and see good days,
let him keep his tongue from evil
and his lips from speaking deceit.
11 Let him turn away from evil and do good.
Let him seek peace and pursue it.
12 For the eyes of the Lord are on the righ-
teous,
and his ears open to their prayer;
but the face of the Lord is against those
who do evil."*
13 Now who will harm you if you become
imitators of that which is good?
14 But even if you should suffer for right-
eousness' sake, you are blessed. "Don't
fear what they fear, neither be troubled."*
15 But sanctify the Lord God in your
hearts. Always be ready to give an an-
swer to everyone who asks you a reason
concerning the hope that is in you, with
humility and fear,
16 having a good conscience. Thus, while
you are spoken against as evildoers, they
may be disappointed who curse your good
way of life in Christ.
17 For it is better, if it is God's will, that
you suffer for doing what is right than for
doing evil.
18 Because Christ also suffered for sins
once, the righteous for the unrighteous,
that he might bring you to God, being put
to death in the flesh, but made alive in the
Spirit,
19 in whom he also went and preached to
the spirits in prison,
20 who before were disobedient when
God waited patiently in the days of Noah
while the ship was being built. In it, few,
that is, eight souls, were saved through
water.
21 This is a symbol of baptism, which
now saves you—not the putting away of
the filth of the flesh, but the answer of
a good conscience towards God—through
the resurrection of Jesus Christ,
22 who is at the right hand of God, having
gone into heaven, angels and authorities
and powers being made subject to him.

4

1 Therefore, since Christ suffered for us
in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the
same mind; for he who has suffered in the
flesh has ceased from sin,
2 that you no longer should live the rest
of your time in the flesh for the lusts of
men, but for the will of God.
3 For we have spent enough of our
past time doing the desire of the Gen-
tiles, and having walked in lewdness, lusts,
drunken binges, orgies, carousings, and
abominable idolatries.
4 They think it is strange that you don't
run with them into the same excess of riot,
speaking evil of you.
5 They will give account to him who is
ready to judge the living and the dead.

* **3:12:** Psalms 34:12-16 * **3:14:** Isaiah 8:12

6 For to this end the Good News was
preached even to the dead, that they might
be judged indeed as men in the flesh, but
live as to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is near. There-
fore be of sound mind, self-controlled, and
sober in prayer.
8 And above all things be earnest in your
love amongst yourselves, for love covers a
multitude of sins.
9 Be hospitable to one another without
grumbling.
10 As each has received a gift, employ it
in serving one another, as good managers
of the grace of God in its various forms.
11 If anyone speaks, let it be as it were
the very words of God. If anyone serves,
let it be as of the strength which God sup-
plies, that in all things God may be glorified
through Jesus Christ, to whom belong the
glory and the dominion forever and ever.
Amen.

12 Beloved, don't be astonished at the
fiery trial which has come upon you to test
you, as though a strange thing happened to
you.
13 But because you are partakers of
Christ's sufferings, rejoice, that at the rev-
elation of his glory you also may rejoice
with exceeding joy.
14 If you are insulted for the name of
Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit
of glory and of God rests on you. On their
part he is blasphemed, but on your part he
is glorified.
15 But let none of you suffer as a mur-
derer, or a thief, or an evil doer, or a
meddler in other men's matters.
16 But if one of you suffers for being a
Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let
him glorify God in this matter.
17 For the time has come for judgement
to begin with the household of God. If it
begins first with us, what will happen to
those who don't obey the Good News of
God?
18 "If it is hard for the righteous to be
saved, what will happen to the ungodly
and the sinner?"*
19 Therefore let them also who suffer
according to the will of God in doing good
entrust their souls to him, as to a faithful
Creator.

5

1 Therefore I exhort the elders amongst
you, as a fellow elder and a witness of
the sufferings of Christ, and who will also
share in the glory that will be revealed:
2 shepherd the flock of God which is
amongst you, exercising the oversight, not
under compulsion, but voluntarily; not for
dishonest gain, but willingly;
3 not as lording it over those entrusted
to you, but making yourselves examples to
the flock.
4 When the chief Shepherd is revealed,
you will receive the crown of glory that
doesn't fade away.

5 Likewise, you younger ones, be sub-
ject to the elder. Yes, all of you clothe
yourselves with humility and subject your-
selves to one another; for "God resists the
proud, but gives grace to the humble."*
6 Humble yourselves therefore under
the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt
you in due time,
7 casting all your worries on him, be-
cause he cares for you.

8 Be sober and self-controlled. Be watch-
ful. Your adversary, the devil, walks
around like a roaring lion, seeking whom
he may devour.
9 Withstand him steadfast in your faith,
knowing that your brothers who are in the
world are undergoing the same sufferings.
10 But may the God of all grace, who
called you to his eternal glory by Christ
Jesus, after you have suffered a little while,
perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle
you.
11 To him be the glory and the power
forever and ever. Amen.
12 Through Silvanus, our faithful
brother, as I consider him, I have written
to you briefly, exhorting and testifying that
this is the true grace of God in which you
stand.

* **4:18:** Proverbs 11:31 * **5:5:** Proverbs 3:34

13 She who is in Babylon, chosen together
with you, greets you. So does Mark, my
son.
14 Greet one another with a kiss of love.
Peace be to all of you who are in Christ
Jesus. Amen.

Peter's Second Letter

1 Simon Peter, a servant and apostle of Jesus Christ,† to those who have obtained a like precious faith with us in the righteousness of our God and Saviour, Jesus Christ:
2 Grace to you and peace be multiplied in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord,
3 seeing that his divine power has granted to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him who called us by his own glory and virtue,
4 by which he has granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that through these you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust.
5 Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral excellence, knowledge;
6 and in knowledge, self-control; and in self-control, perseverance; and in perseverance, godliness;
7 and in godliness, brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love.
8 For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to not be idle or unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 For he who lacks these things is blind, seeing only what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old sins.
10 Therefore, brothers,‡ be more diligent to make your calling and election sure. For if you do these things, you will never stumble.
11 For thus you will be richly supplied with the entrance into the eternal Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ.
12 Therefore I will not be negligent to remind you of these things, though you know them and are established in the present truth.
13 I think it right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding you,
14 knowing that the putting off of my tent comes swiftly, even as our Lord Jesus Christ made clear to me.
15 Yes, I will make every effort that you may always be able to remember these things even after my departure.

16 For we didn't follow cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty.
17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory when the voice came to him from the Majestic Glory, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."*
18 We heard this voice come out of heaven when we were with him on the holy mountain.

19 We have the more sure word of prophecy; and you do well that you heed it as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star arises in your hearts,
20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of private interpretation.
21 For no prophecy ever came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke, being moved by the Holy Spirit.

2

1 But false prophets also arose amongst the people, as false teachers will also be amongst you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, denying even the Master who bought them, bringing on themselves swift destruction.
2 Many will follow their immoral† ways, and as a result, the way of the truth will be maligned.
3 In covetousness they will exploit you with deceptive words: whose sentence now from of old doesn't linger, and their destruction will not slumber.

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:10:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings." * **1:17:** Matthew 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35 † **2:2:** TR reads "destructive" instead of "immoral" ‡ **2:4:** Tartarus is another name for Hell

4 For if God didn't spare angels when
they sinned, but cast them down to Tar-
tarus,‡ and committed them to pits of dark-
ness to be reserved for judgement;
5 and didn't spare the ancient world,
but preserved Noah with seven others,
a preacher of righteousness, when he
brought a flood on the world of the un-
godly,
6 and turning the cities of Sodom and
Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to
destruction, having made them an exam-
ple to those who would live in an ungodly
way,
7 and delivered righteous Lot, who was
very distressed by the lustful life of the
wicked
8 (for that righteous man dwelling
amongst them was tormented in his
righteous soul from day to day with seeing
and hearing lawless deeds),
9 then the Lord knows how to deliver the
godly out of temptation and to keep the
unrighteous under punishment for the day
of judgement,
10 but chiefly those who walk after the
flesh in the lust of defilement and despise
authority. Daring, self-willed, they are not
afraid to speak evil of dignitaries,
11 whereas angels, though greater in
might and power, don't bring a slanderous
judgement against them before the Lord.
12 But these, as unreasoning creatures,
born natural animals to be taken and de-
stroyed, speaking evil in matters about
which they are ignorant, will in their de-
stroying surely be destroyed,
13 receiving the wages of unrighteous-
ness; people who count it pleasure to revel
in the daytime, spots and defects, revelling
in their deceit while they feast with you;
14 having eyes full of adultery, and who
can't cease from sin, enticing unsettled
souls, having a heart trained in greed, ac-
cursed children!
15 Forsaking the right way, they went
astray, having followed the way of Balaam
the son of Beor, who loved the wages of
wrongdoing;
16 but he was rebuked for his own dis-
obedience. A speechless donkey spoke
with a man's voice and stopped the mad-
ness of the prophet.
17 These are wells without water, clouds
driven by a storm, for whom the blackness
of darkness has been reserved forever.
18 For, uttering great swelling words of
emptiness, they entice in the lusts of the
flesh, by licentiousness, those who are in-
deed escaping from those who live in er-
ror;
19 promising them liberty, while they
themselves are bondservants of corrup-
tion; for a man is brought into bondage by
whoever overcomes him.
20 For if, after they have escaped the de-
filement of the world through the knowl-
edge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ,
they are again entangled in it and over-
come, the last state has become worse for
them than the first.
21 For it would be better for them not
to have known the way of righteousness,
than after knowing it, to turn back from
the holy commandment delivered to them.
22 But it has happened to them according
to the true proverb, "The dog turns to his
own vomit again,"* and "the sow that has
washed to wallowing in the mire."

3

1 This is now, beloved, the second letter
that I have written to you; and in both
of them I stir up your sincere mind by
reminding you
2 that you should remember the words
which were spoken before by the holy
prophets and the commandment of us, the
apostles of the Lord and Saviour,
3 knowing this first, that in the last days
mockers will come, walking after their
own lusts
4 and saying, "Where is the promise of
his coming? For, from the day that the fa-
thers fell asleep, all things continue as they
were from the beginning of the creation."
5 For they wilfully forget that there were
heavens from of old, and an earth formed
out of water and amid water by the word
of God,

* **2:22:** Proverbs 26:11

6 by which means the world that existed
then, being overflowed with water, per-
ished.
7 But the heavens that exist now and the
earth, by the same word have been stored
up for fire, being reserved against the day
of judgement and destruction of ungodly
men.
8 But don't forget this one thing, beloved,
that one day is with the Lord as a thousand
years, and a thousand years as one day.
9 The Lord is not slow concerning his
promise, as some count slowness; but he
is patient with us, not wishing that anyone
should perish, but that all should come to
repentance.
10 But the day of the Lord will come as
a thief in the night, in which the heavens
will pass away with a great noise, and the
elements will be dissolved with fervent
heat; and the earth and the works that are
in it will be burnt up.
11 Therefore, since all these things will
be destroyed like this, what kind of people
ought you to be in holy living and godli-
ness,
12 looking for and earnestly desiring the
coming of the day of God, which will cause
the burning heavens to be dissolved, and
the elements will melt with fervent heat?
13 But, according to his promise, we look
for new heavens and a new earth, in which
righteousness dwells.

14 Therefore, beloved, seeing that you
look for these things, be diligent to be
found in peace, without defect and blame-
less in his sight.
15 Regard the patience of our Lord as sal-
vation; even as our beloved brother Paul
also, according to the wisdom given to him,
wrote to you,
16 as also in all of his letters, speaking in
them of these things. In those, there are
some things that are hard to understand,
which the ignorant and unsettled twist, as
they also do to the other Scriptures, to their
own destruction.
17 You therefore, beloved, knowing these
things beforehand, beware, lest being car-
ried away with the error of the wicked, you
fall from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow in the grace and knowledge
of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To
him be the glory both now and forever.
Amen.

John's First Letter

1 That which was from the beginning,
that which we have heard,
that which we have seen with our eyes,
that which we saw,
and our hands touched,
concerning the Word of life
2 (and the life was revealed,
and we have seen,
and testify,
and declare to you the life,
the eternal life,
which was with the Father,
and was revealed to us);
3 that which we have seen and heard
we declare to you,
that you also may have fellowship with us.
Yes, and our fellowship is with the Father
and with his Son, Jesus Christ.†
4 And we write these things to you,
that our joy may be fulfilled.
5 This is the message which we have heard from him
and announce to you,
that God is light,
and in him is no darkness at all.
6 If we say that we have fellowship with him
and walk in the darkness,
we lie and don't tell the truth.
7 But if we walk in the light as he is in the light,
we have fellowship with one another,
and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son,
cleanses us from all sin.
8 If we say that we have no sin,
we deceive ourselves,
and the truth is not in us.
9 If we confess our sins,
he is faithful and righteous to forgive us the sins
and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
10 If we say that we haven't sinned,
we make him a liar,
and his word is not in us.

2

1 My little children,
I write these things to you so that you may not sin.
If anyone sins,
we have a Counsellor† with the Father,
Jesus Christ, the righteous.
2 And he is the atoning sacrifice‡ for our sins,
and not for ours only,
but also for the whole world.
3 This is how we know that we know him:
if we keep his commandments.
4 One who says, "I know him,"
and doesn't keep his commandments,
is a liar,
and the truth isn't in him.
5 But God's love has most certainly been perfected in whoever keeps his word.
This is how we know that we are in him:
6 he who says he remains in him
ought himself also to walk just like he walked.
7 Brothers,
I write no new commandment to you,
but an old commandment which you had from the beginning.
The old commandment is the word which you heard from the beginning.
8 Again,
I write a new commandment to you,
which is true in him and in you,
because the darkness is passing away
and the true light already shines.
9 He who says he is in the light and hates his brother
is in the darkness even until now.
10 He who loves his brother remains in the light,
and there is no occasion for stumbling in him.
11 But he who hates his brother is in the darkness,
and walks in the darkness,
and doesn't know where he is going,
because the darkness has blinded his eyes.
12 I write to you, little children,
because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.
13 I write to you, fathers,
because you know him who is from the beginning.

I write to you, young men,
because you have overcome the evil one.

I write to you, little children,
because you know the Father.

14 I have written to you, fathers,
because you know him who is from the beginning.

I have written to you, young men,
because you are strong,
and the word of God remains in you,
and you have overcome the evil one.

15 Don't love the world or the things that are in the world.
If anyone loves the world,
the Father's love isn't in him.
16 For all that is in the world—the lust of the flesh,
the lust of the eyes,
and the pride of life—isn't the Father's,
but is the world's.

† **1:3:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". † **2:1:** Greek παρακλητον: Counsellor, Helper, Intercessor, Advocate, and Comforter. ‡ **2:2:** "atoning sacrifice" is from the Greek "ιλασμος", an appeasing, propitiating, or the means of appeasement or propitiation—the sacrifice that turns away God's wrath because of our sin.

17 The world is passing away with its
lusts, but he who does God's will remains
forever.
18 Little children, these are the end times,
and as you heard that the Antichrist is
coming, even now many antichrists have
arisen. By this we know that it is the final
hour.
19 They went out from us, but they didn't
belong to us; for if they had belonged to us,
they would have continued with us. But
they left, that they might be revealed that
none of them belong to us.
20 You have an anointing from the Holy
One, and you all have knowledge.§
21 I have not written to you because you
don't know the truth, but because you
know it, and because no lie is of the truth.
22 Who is the liar but he who denies that
Jesus is the Christ? This is the Antichrist,
he who denies the Father and the Son.
23 Whoever denies the Son doesn't have
the Father. He who confesses the Son has
the Father also.†
24 Therefore, as for you, let that remain
in you which you heard from the begin-
ning. If that which you heard from the
beginning remains in you, you also will
remain in the Son, and in the Father.
25 This is the promise which he promised
us, the eternal life.
26 These things I have written to you con-
cerning those who would lead you astray.
27 As for you, the anointing which you re-
ceived from him remains in you, and you
don't need for anyone to teach you. But
as his anointing teaches you concerning all
things, and is true, and is no lie, and even
as it taught you, you will remain in him.
28 Now, little children, remain in him,
that when he appears, we may have bold-
ness and not be ashamed before him at his
coming.
29 If you know that he is righteous, you
know that everyone who practices right-
eousness has been born of him.

3

1 See how great a love the Father has
given to us, that we should be called chil-
dren of God! For this cause the world
doesn't know us, because it didn't know
him.
2 Beloved, now we are children of God. It
is not yet revealed what we will be; but we
know that when he is revealed, we will be
like him, for we will see him just as he is.
3 Everyone who has this hope set on him
purifies himself, even as he is pure.
4 Everyone who sins also commits law-
lessness. Sin is lawlessness.
5 You know that he was revealed to take
away our sins, and no sin is in him.
6 Whoever remains in him doesn't sin.
Whoever sins hasn't seen him and doesn't
know him.
7 Little children, let no one lead you
astray. He who does righteousness is right-
eous, even as he is righteous.
8 He who sins is of the devil, for the devil
has been sinning from the beginning. To
this end the Son of God was revealed: that
he might destroy the works of the devil.
9 Whoever is born of God doesn't commit
sin, because his seed remains in him, and
he can't sin, because he is born of God.
10 In this the children of God are re-
vealed, and the children of the devil. Who-
ever doesn't do righteousness is not of God,
neither is he who doesn't love his brother.
11 For this is the message which you
heard from the beginning, that we should
love one another—
12 unlike Cain, who was of the evil one
and killed his brother. Why did he kill
him? Because his deeds were evil, and his
brother's righteous.
13 Don't be surprised, my brothers, if the
world hates you.
14 We know that we have passed out of
death into life, because we love the broth-
ers. He who doesn't love his brother re-
mains in death.
15 Whoever hates his brother is a mur-
derer, and you know that no murderer has
eternal life remaining in him.
16 By this we know love, because he laid
down his life for us. And we ought to lay
down our lives for the brothers.
17 But whoever has the world's goods
and sees his brother in need, then closes

§ **2:20:** Or, "know what is true", or, "know all things" † **2:23:** MT omits: He who confesses the Son has the Father also.

his heart of compassion against him, how does God's love remain in him?
18 My little children, let's not love in word only, or with the tongue only, but in deed and truth.
19 And by this we know that we are of the truth and persuade our hearts before him,
20 because if our heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and knows all things.
21 Beloved, if our hearts don't condemn us, we have boldness towards God;
22 so whatever we ask, we receive from him, because we keep his commandments and do the things that are pleasing in his sight.
23 This is his commandment, that we should believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ, and love one another, even as he commanded.
24 He who keeps his commandments remains in him, and he in him. By this we know that he remains in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

4

1 Beloved, don't believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.
2 By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit who confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God,
3 and every spirit who doesn't confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God; and this is the spirit of the Antichrist, of whom you have heard that it comes. Now it is in the world already.
4 You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because greater is he who is in you than he who is in the world.
5 They are of the world. Therefore they speak of the world, and the world hears them.
6 We are of God. He who knows God listens to us. He who is not of God doesn't listen to us. By this we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.
7 Beloved, let's love one another, for love is of God; and everyone who loves has been born of God and knows God.
8 He who doesn't love doesn't know God, for God is love.
9 By this God's love was revealed in us, that God has sent his only born† Son into the world that we might live through him.
10 In this is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son as the atoning sacrifice‡ for our sins.
11 Beloved, if God loved us in this way, we also ought to love one another.
12 No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another, God remains in us, and his love has been perfected in us.
13 By this we know that we remain in him and he in us, because he has given us of his Spirit.
14 We have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as the Saviour of the world.
15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God remains in him, and he in God.
16 We know and have believed the love which God has for us. God is love, and he who remains in love remains in God, and God remains in him.
17 In this, love has been made perfect amongst us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement, because as he is, even so we are in this world.
18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear has punishment. He who fears is not made perfect in love.
19 We love him,§ because he first loved us.
20 If a man says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who doesn't love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not seen?
21 This commandment we have from him, that he who loves God should also love his brother.

5

1 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ has been born of God. Whoever

† **4:9:** The phrase "only born" is from the Greek word "μονογενη", which is sometimes translated "only begotten" or "one and only". ‡ **4:10:** "atoning sacrifice" is from the Greek "ιλασμος", an appeasing, propitiating, or the means of appeasement or propitiation—the sacrifice that turns away God's wrath because of our sin. § **4:19:** NU omits "him".

loves the Father also loves the child who is born of him.
2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.
3 For this is loving God, that we keep his commandments. His commandments are not grievous.
4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. This is the victory that has overcome the world: your faith.
5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?
6 This is he who came by water and blood, Jesus Christ; not with the water only, but with the water and the blood. It is the Spirit who testifies, because the Spirit is the truth.
7 For there are three who testify:†
8 the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and the three agree as one.
9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is God's testimony which he has testified concerning his Son.
10 He who believes in the Son of God has the testimony in himself. He who doesn't believe God has made him a liar, because he has not believed in the testimony that God has given concerning his Son.
11 The testimony is this: that God gave to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.
12 He who has the Son has the life. He who doesn't have God's Son doesn't have the life.
13 These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.
14 This is the boldness which we have towards him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he listens to us.
15 And if we know that he listens to us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him.
16 If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin not leading to death, he shall ask, and God will give him life for those who sin not leading to death. There is sin leading to death. I don't say that he should make a request concerning this.
17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not leading to death.
18 We know that whoever is born of God doesn't sin, but he who was born of God keeps himself, and the evil one doesn't touch him.
19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one.
20 We know that the Son of God has come and has given us an understanding, that we know him who is true; and we are in him who is true, in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.
21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols.

† **5:7:** Only a few recent manuscripts add "in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. And there are three that testify on earth:"

John's Second Letter

1 The elder, to the chosen lady and her
children, whom I love in truth, and not I
only, but also all those who know the truth,
2 for the truth's sake, which remains in
us, and it will be with us forever:
3 Grace, mercy, and peace will be with
us, from God the Father and from the Lord
Jesus Christ,† the Son of the Father, in truth
and love.
4 I rejoice greatly that I have found some
of your children walking in truth, even as
we have been commanded by the Father.
5 Now I beg you, dear lady, not as though
I wrote to you a new commandment, but
that which we had from the beginning,
that we love one another.
6 This is love, that we should walk ac-
cording to his commandments. This is the
commandment, even as you heard from
the beginning, that you should walk in it.
7 For many deceivers have gone out into
the world, those who don't confess that
Jesus Christ came in the flesh. This is the
deceiver and the Antichrist.
8 Watch yourselves, that we don't lose
the things which we have accomplished,
but that we receive a full reward.
9 Whoever transgresses and doesn't re-
main in the teaching of Christ doesn't have
God. He who remains in the teaching has
both the Father and the Son.
10 If anyone comes to you and doesn't
bring this teaching, don't receive him into
your house, and don't welcome him,
11 for he who welcomes him participates
in his evil deeds.
12 Having many things to write to you, I
don't want to do so with paper and ink, but
I hope to come to you and to speak face to
face, that our joy may be made full.
13 The children of your chosen sister
greet you. Amen.

† **1:3:** "Christ" means "Anointed One".

John's Third Letter

1 The elder to Gaius the beloved, whom I
love in truth.
2 Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in
all things and be healthy, even as your soul
prospers.
3 For I rejoiced greatly when brothers
came and testified about your truth, even
as you walk in truth.
4 I have no greater joy than this: to hear
about my children walking in truth.
5 Beloved, you do a faithful work in
whatever you accomplish for those who
are brothers and strangers.
6 They have testified about your love
before the assembly. You will do well to
send them forward on their journey in a
way worthy of God,
7 because for the sake of the Name they
went out, taking nothing from the Gentiles.
8 We therefore ought to receive such,
that we may be fellow workers for the
truth.
9 I wrote to the assembly, but Diotrephes,
who loves to be first amongst them, doesn't
accept what we say.
10 Therefore, if I come, I will call attention to his deeds which he does, unjustly accusing us with wicked words. Not
content with this, he doesn't receive the
brothers himself, and those who would, he
forbids and throws out of the assembly.
11 Beloved, don't imitate that which is
evil, but that which is good. He who does
good is of God. He who does evil hasn't
seen God.
12 Demetrius has the testimony of all,
and of the truth itself; yes, we also testify,
and you know that our testimony is true.
13 I had many things to write to you, but
I am unwilling to write to you with ink and
pen;
14 but I hope to see you soon. Then we
will speak face to face.

Peace be to you. The friends greet you.
Greet the friends by name.

The Letter from Jude

1 Jude,† a servant of Jesus Christ,‡ and
brother of James, to those who are called,
sanctified by God the Father, and kept for
Jesus Christ:
2 May mercy, peace, and love be multi-
plied to you.
3 Beloved, while I was very eager to write
to you about our common salvation, I was
constrained to write to you exhorting you
to contend earnestly for the faith which
was once for all delivered to the saints.
4 For there are certain men who crept
in secretly, even those who were long ago
written about for this condemnation: un-
godly men, turning the grace of our God
into indecency, and denying our only Mas-
ter, God, and Lord, Jesus Christ.
5 Now I desire to remind you, though you
already know this, that the Lord, having
saved a people out of the land of Egypt,
afterward destroyed those who didn't be-
lieve.
6 Angels who didn't keep their first do-
main, but deserted their own dwelling
place, he has kept in everlasting bonds
under darkness for the judgement of the
great day.
7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrah and the
cities around them, having in the same
way as these given themselves over to
sexual immorality and gone after strange
flesh, are shown as an example, suffering
the punishment of eternal fire.
8 Yet in the same way, these also in their
dreaming defile the flesh, despise author-
ity, and slander celestial beings.
9 But Michael, the archangel, when con-
tending with the devil and arguing about
the body of Moses, dared not bring against
him an abusive condemnation, but said,
"May the Lord rebuke you!"
10 But these speak evil of whatever
things they don't know. They are de-
stroyed in these things that they under-
stand naturally, like the creatures without
reason.
11 Woe to them! For they went in the way
of Cain, and ran riotously in the error of
Balaam for hire, and perished in Korah's
rebellion.
12 These are hidden rocky reefs in your
love feasts when they feast with you, shep-
herds who without fear feed themselves;
clouds without water, carried along by
winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice
dead, plucked up by the roots;
13 wild waves of the sea, foaming out
their own shame; wandering stars, for
whom the blackness of darkness has been
reserved forever.
14 About these also Enoch, the seventh
from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold,§
the Lord came with ten thousands of his
holy ones,
15 to execute judgement on all, and to
convict all the ungodly of all their works
of ungodliness which they have done in
an ungodly way, and of all the hard
things which ungodly sinners have spoken
against him."
16 These are murmurers and complain-
ers, walking after their lusts—and their
mouth speaks proud things—showing re-
spect of persons to gain advantage.
17 But you, beloved, remember the
words which have been spoken before by
the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ.
18 They said to you, "In the last time there
will be mockers, walking after their own
ungodly lusts."
19 These are those who cause divisions
and are sensual, not having the Spirit.
20 But you, beloved, keep building up
yourselves on your most holy faith, pray-
ing in the Holy Spirit.
21 Keep yourselves in God's love, looking
for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to
eternal life.
22 On some have compassion, making a
distinction,
23 and some save, snatching them out of
the fire with fear, hating even the clothing
stained by the flesh.

† **1:1:** or, Judah ‡ **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One".

§ **1:14:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

24 Now to him who is able to keep them† from stumbling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory in great joy,
25 to God our Saviour, who alone is wise, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and forever. Amen.

† **1:24:** TR and NU read “you”

The Revelation to John

1 This is the Revelation of Jesus Christ,† which God gave him to show to his servants the things which must happen soon, which he sent and made known by his angel‡ to his servant, John,
2 who testified to God's word and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, about everything that he saw.
3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things that are written in it, for the time is near.
4 John, to the seven assemblies that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from God, who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before his throne;
5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us, and washed us from our sins by his blood—
6 and he made us to be a Kingdom, priests* to his God and Father—to him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.
7 Behold,§ he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, including those who pierced him. All the tribes of the earth will mourn over him. Even so, Amen.
8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega,†" says the Lord God,‡ "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."
9 I John, your brother and partner with you in the oppression, Kingdom, and perseverance in Christ Jesus, was on the isle that is called Patmos because of God's Word and the testimony of Jesus Christ.
10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, like a trumpet
11 saying,§ "What you see, write in a book and send to the seven assemblies:† to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and to Laodicea."
12 I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. Having turned, I saw seven golden lamp stands.
13 And amongst the lamp stands was one like a son of man,* clothed with a robe reaching down to his feet, and with a golden sash around his chest.
14 His head and his hair were white as white wool, like snow. His eyes were like a flame of fire.
15 His feet were like burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace. His voice was like the voice of many waters.
16 He had seven stars in his right hand. Out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword. His face was like the sun shining at its brightest.
17 When I saw him, I fell at his feet like a dead man.

He laid his right hand on me, saying, "Don't be afraid. I am the first and the last,
18 and the Living one. I was dead, and behold, I am alive forever and ever. Amen. I have the keys of Death and of Hades.‡
19 Write therefore the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will happen hereafter.
20 The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lamp stands is this: The seven stars are the angels§ of the seven assemblies. The seven lamp stands are seven assemblies.

2

1 "To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write:

"He who holds the seven stars in his right hand, he who walks amongst the seven golden lamp stands says these things:

2 "I know your works, and your toil and perseverance, and that you can't tolerate evil men, and have tested those who call

† **1:1:** "Christ" means "Anointed One". ‡ **1:1:** or, messenger (here and wherever angel is mentioned) * **1:6:** Exodus 19:6; Isaiah 61:6 § **1:7:** "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection. † **1:8:** TR adds "the Beginning and the End" ‡ **1:8:** TR omits "God" § **1:11:** TR adds "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last." † **1:11:** TR adds "which are in Asia" * **1:13:** Daniel 7:13 ‡ **1:18:** or, Hell § **1:20:** or, messengers (here and wherever angels are mentioned)

themselves apostles, and they are not, and found them false.
3 You have perseverance and have endured for my name's sake, and have † not grown weary.
4 But I have this against you, that you left your first love.
5 Remember therefore from where you have fallen, and repent and do the first works; or else I am coming to you swiftly, and will move your lamp stand out of its place, unless you repent.
6 But this you have, that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.
7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of my God.
8 "To the angel of the assembly in Smyrna write:
"The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life says these things:
9 "I know your works, oppression, and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews, and they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.
10 Don't be afraid of the things which you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested; and you will have oppression for ten days. Be faithful to death, and I will give you the crown of life.
11 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. He who overcomes won't be harmed by the second death.
12 "To the angel of the assembly in Pergamum write:
"He who has the sharp two-edged sword says these things:
13 "I know your works and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. You hold firmly to my name, and didn't deny my faith in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed amongst you, where Satan dwells.
14 But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to throw a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.
15 So also you likewise have some who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans.‡
16 Repent therefore, or else I am coming to you quickly and I will make war against them with the sword of my mouth.
17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes, to him I will give of the hidden manna, § and I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows but he who receives it.
18 "To the angel of the assembly in Thyatira write:
"The Son of God, who has his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like burnished brass, says these things:
19 "I know your works, your love, faith, service, patient endurance, and that your last works are more than the first.
20 But I have this against you, that you tolerate your† woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess. She teaches and seduces my servants to commit sexual immorality and to eat things sacrificed to idols.
21 I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality.
22 Behold, I will throw her and those who commit adultery with her into a bed of great oppression, unless they repent of her works.
23 I will kill her children with Death, and all the assemblies will know that I am he who searches the minds and hearts. I will give to each one of you according to your deeds.
24 But to you I say, to the rest who are in Thyatira—as many as don't have this teaching, who don't know what some call 'the deep things of Satan'—to you I say, I am not putting any other burden on you.

† **2:3:** TR adds "have laboured and" ‡ **2:15:** TR reads "which I hate" instead of "likewise" § **2:17:** Manna is supernatural food, named after the Hebrew for "What is it?". See Exodus 11:7-9. † **2:20:** TR, NU read "that" instead of "your"

25 Nevertheless, hold that which you
have firmly until I come.
26 He who overcomes, and he who keeps
my works to the end, to him I will give
authority over the nations.
27 He will rule them with a rod of iron,
shattering them like clay pots,* as I also
have received of my Father;
28 and I will give him the morning star.
29 He who has an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit says to the assemblies.

3

1 "And to the angel of the assembly in
Sardis write:
"He who has the seven Spirits of God and
the seven stars says these things:
"I know your works, that you have a rep-
utation of being alive, but you are dead.
2 Wake up and strengthen the things that
remain, which you were about to throw
away,† for I have found no works of yours
perfected before my God.
3 Remember therefore how you have re-
ceived and heard. Keep it and repent. If
therefore you won't watch, I will come as a
thief, and you won't know what hour I will
come upon you.
4 Nevertheless you have a few names
in Sardis that didn't defile their garments.
They will walk with me in white, for they
are worthy.
5 He who overcomes will be arrayed in
white garments, and I will in no way blot
his name out of the book of life, and I will
confess his name before my Father, and
before his angels.
6 He who has an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit says to the assemblies.
7 "To the angel of the assembly in
Philadelphia write:
"He who is holy, he who is true, he who
has the key of David, he who opens and no
one can shut, and who shuts and no one
opens, says these things:
8 "I know your works (behold, I have set
before you an open door, which no one can
shut), that you have a little power, and kept
my word, and didn't deny my name.
9 Behold, I make some of the synagogue
of Satan, of those who say they are Jews,
and they are not, but lie—behold, I will
make them to come and worship before
your feet, and to know that I have loved
you.
10 Because you kept my command to en-
dure, I also will keep you from the hour
of testing which is to come on the whole
world, to test those who dwell on the
earth.
11 I am coming quickly! Hold firmly that
which you have, so that no one takes your
crown.
12 He who overcomes, I will make him
a pillar in the temple of my God, and he
will go out from there no more. I will write
on him the name of my God and the name
of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem,
which comes down out of heaven from my
God, and my own new name.
13 He who has an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit says to the assemblies.
14 "To the angel of the assembly in
Laodicea write:
"The Amen, the Faithful and True Wit-
ness, the Beginning‡ of God's creation, says
these things:
15 "I know your works, that you are nei-
ther cold nor hot. I wish you were cold or
hot.
16 So, because you are lukewarm, and
neither hot nor cold, I will vomit you out
of my mouth.
17 Because you say, 'I am rich, and have
gotten riches, and have need of nothing,'
and don't know that you are the wretched
one, miserable, poor, blind, and naked;
18 I counsel you to buy from me gold
refined by fire, that you may become
rich; and white garments, that you may
clothe yourself, and that the shame of your
nakedness may not be revealed; and eye
salve to anoint your eyes, that you may
see.
19 As many as I love, I reprove and chas-
ten. Be zealous therefore, and repent.
20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock.
If anyone hears my voice and opens the

* **2:27:** Psalms 2:9 † **3:2:** NU & TR read "which were about to die" instead of "which you were about to throw away". ‡ **3:14:** or, Source, or Head

door, then I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with me.
21 He who overcomes, I will give to him to sit down with me on my throne, as I also overcame and sat down with my Father on his throne.
22 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies."

4

1 After these things I looked and saw a door opened in heaven; and the first voice that I heard, like a trumpet speaking with me, was one saying, "Come up here, and I will show you the things which must happen after this."

2 Immediately I was in the Spirit. Behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting on the throne
3 that looked like a jasper stone and a sardius. There was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald to look at.
4 Around the throne were twenty-four thrones. On the thrones were twenty-four elders sitting, dressed in white garments, with crowns of gold on their heads.
5 Out of the throne proceed lightnings, sounds, and thunders. There were seven lamps of fire burning before his throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.
6 Before the throne was something like a sea of glass, similar to crystal. In the middle of the throne, and around the throne were four living creatures full of eyes before and behind.
7 The first creature was like a lion, the second creature like a calf, the third creature had a face like a man, and the fourth was like a flying eagle.
8 The four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within. They have no rest day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy† is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come!"

9 When the living creatures give glory, honour, and thanks to him who sits on the throne, to him who lives forever and ever,
10 the twenty-four elders fall down before him who sits on the throne and worship him who lives forever and ever, and throw their crowns before the throne, saying,
11 "Worthy are you, our Lord and God, the Holy One,‡ to receive the glory, the honour, and the power, for you created all things, and because of your desire they existed and were created!"

5

1 I saw, in the right hand of him who sat on the throne, a book written inside and outside, sealed shut with seven seals.
2 I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book, and to break its seals?"
3 No one in heaven above, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book or to look in it.
4 Then I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look in it.
5 One of the elders said to me, "Don't weep. Behold, the Lion who is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome: he who opens the book and its seven seals."
6 I saw in the middle of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the middle of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.
7 Then he came, and he took it out of the right hand of him who sat on the throne.
8 Now when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.
9 They sang a new song, saying,
"You are worthy to take the book
and to open its seals,
for you were killed,
and bought us for God with your blood
out of every tribe, language, people,
and nation,
10 and made us kings and priests to our
God;

† **4:8:** Hodges/Farstad MT reads "holy" 9 times instead of 3. ‡ **4:11:** TR omits "and God, the Holy One,"

and we will reign on the earth."

11 I looked, and I heard something like a
voice of many angels around the throne,
the living creatures, and the elders. The
number of them was ten thousands of ten
thousands, and thousands of thousands,
12 saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is
the Lamb who has been killed to receive
the power, wealth, wisdom, strength, hon-
our, glory, and blessing!"

13 I heard every created thing which is
in heaven, on the earth, under the earth,
on the sea, and everything in them, saying,
"To him who sits on the throne and to
the Lamb be the blessing, the honour, the
glory, and the dominion, forever and ever!
Amen!"†

14 The four living creatures said,
"Amen!" Then the‡ elders fell down and
worshipped.§

6

1 I saw that the Lamb opened one of the
seven seals, and I heard one of the four
living creatures saying, as with a voice of
thunder, "Come and see!"

2 Then a white horse appeared, and he
who sat on it had a bow. A crown was given
to him, and he came out conquering, and to
conquer.

3 When he opened the second seal, I
heard the second living creature saying,
"Come!"

4 Another came out, a red horse. To
him who sat on it was given power to take
peace from the earth, and that they should
kill one another. There was given to him a
great sword.

5 When he opened the third seal, I heard
the third living creature saying, "Come and
see!" And behold, a black horse, and he
who sat on it had a balance in his hand.

6 I heard a voice in the middle of the
four living creatures saying, "A choenix† of
wheat for a denarius, and three choenix of
barley for a denarius! Don't damage the oil
and the wine!"

7 When he opened the fourth seal, I
heard the fourth living creature saying,
"Come and see!"

8 And behold, a pale horse, and the name
of he who sat on it was Death. Hades‡
followed with him. Authority over one
fourth of the earth, to kill with the sword,
with famine, with death, and by the wild
animals of the earth was given to him.

9 When he opened the fifth seal, I saw
underneath the altar the souls of those
who had been killed for the Word of God,
and for the testimony of the Lamb which
they had.

10 They cried with a loud voice, saying,
"How long, Master, the holy and true, until
you judge and avenge our blood on those
who dwell on the earth?"

11 A long white robe was given to each of
them. They were told that they should rest
yet for a while, until their fellow servants
and their brothers,§ who would also be
killed even as they were, should complete
their course.

12 I saw when he opened the sixth seal,
and there was a great earthquake. The sun
became black as sackcloth made of hair,
and the whole moon became as blood.

13 The stars of the sky fell to the earth,
like a fig tree dropping its unripe figs when
it is shaken by a great wind.

14 The sky was removed like a scroll
when it is rolled up. Every mountain and
island was moved out of its place.

15 The kings of the earth, the princes, the
commanding officers, the rich, the strong,
and every slave and free person, hid them-
selves in the caves and in the rocks of the
mountains.

16 They told the mountains and the rocks,
"Fall on us, and hide us from the face of
him who sits on the throne, and from the
wrath of the Lamb,

17 for the great day of his wrath has
come, and who is able to stand?"

7

1 After this, I saw four angels standing at

† **5:13:** TR omits "Amen!" ‡ **5:14:** TR adds "twenty-four" § **5:14:** TR adds "the one living forever and ever"
† **6:6:** A choenix is a dry volume measure that is a little more than a litre (a little more than a quart). ‡ **6:8:** or, Hell § **6:11:** The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth, or on the sea, or on any tree.
2 I saw another angel ascend from the sunrise, having the seal of the living God. He cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea,
3 saying, "Don't harm the earth, the sea, or the trees, until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads!"
4 I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Israel:
5 of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand were sealed,
of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,
6 of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand,
7 of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand,
8 of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, and
of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.
9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no man could count, out of every nation and of all tribes, peoples, and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands.
10 They cried with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation be to our God, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"
11 All the angels were standing around the throne, the elders, and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before his throne, and worshipped God,
12 saying, "Amen! Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honour, power, and might, be to our God forever and ever! Amen."
13 One of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are arrayed in the white robes, who are they, and where did they come from?"
14 I told him, "My lord, you know."

He said to me, "These are those who came out of the great suffering.† They washed their robes and made them white in the Lamb's blood.
15 Therefore they are before the throne of God, and they serve him day and night in his temple. He who sits on the throne will spread his tabernacle over them.
16 They will never be hungry or thirsty any more. The sun won't beat on them, nor any heat;
17 for the Lamb who is in the middle of the throne shepherds them and leads them to springs of life-giving waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

8

1 When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.
2 I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.
3 Another angel came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer. Much incense was given to him, that he should add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne.
4 The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand.
5 The angel took the censer, and he filled it with the fire of the altar, then threw it on the earth. Thunders, sounds, lightnings, and an earthquake followed.
6 The seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.
7 The first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. One third of the earth was burnt up,† and one third of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.
8 The second angel sounded, and something like a great burning mountain was thrown into the sea. One third of the sea became blood,

† **7:14:** or, oppression † **8:7:** TR omits "One third of the earth was burnt up"

9 and one third of the living creatures
which were in the sea died. One third of
the ships were destroyed.
10 The third angel sounded, and a great
star fell from the sky, burning like a torch,
and it fell on one third of the rivers, and on
the springs of water.
11 The name of the star is "Wormwood."
One third of the waters became worm-
wood. Many people died from the waters,
because they were made bitter.
12 The fourth angel sounded, and one
third of the sun was struck, and one third
of the moon, and one third of the stars, so
that one third of them would be darkened;
and the day wouldn't shine for one third of
it, and the night in the same way.
13 I saw, and I heard an eagle,‡ flying
in mid heaven, saying with a loud voice,
"Woe! Woe! Woe to those who dwell on
the earth, because of the other blasts of the
trumpets of the three angels, who are yet to
sound!"

9

1 The fifth angel sounded, and I saw a
star from the sky which had fallen to the
earth. The key to the pit of the abyss was
given to him.
2 He opened the pit of the abyss, and
smoke went up out of the pit, like the
smoke from a† burning furnace. The sun
and the air were darkened because of the
smoke from the pit.
3 Then out of the smoke came locusts on
the earth, and power was given to them, as
the scorpions of the earth have power.
4 They were told that they should not
hurt the grass of the earth, neither any
green thing, neither any tree, but only
those people who don't have God's seal on
their foreheads.
5 They were given power, not to kill
them, but to torment them for five months.
Their torment was like the torment of a
scorpion when it strikes a person.
6 In those days people will seek death,
and will in no way find it. They will desire
to die, and death will flee from them.
7 The shapes of the locusts were like
horses prepared for war. On their heads
were something like golden crowns, and
their faces were like people's faces.
8 They had hair like women's hair, and
their teeth were like those of lions.
9 They had breastplates like breastplates
of iron. The sound of their wings was
like the sound of many chariots and horses
rushing to war.
10 They have tails like those of scorpi-
ons, with stingers. In their tails they have
power to harm men for five months.
11 They have over them as king the an-
gel of the abyss. His name in Hebrew is
"Abaddon",‡ but in Greek, he has the name
"Apollyon".§
12 The first woe is past. Behold, there are
still two woes coming after this.
13 The sixth angel sounded. I heard a
voice from the horns of the golden altar
which is before God,
14 saying to the sixth angel who had the
trumpet, "Free the four angels who are
bound at the great river Euphrates!"
15 The four angels were freed who had
been prepared for that hour and day and
month and year, so that they might kill one
third of mankind.
16 The number of the armies of the horse-
men was two hundred million.† I heard the
number of them.
17 Thus I saw the horses in the vision
and those who sat on them, having breast-
plates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sul-
phur yellow; and the horses' heads resem-
bled lions' heads. Out of their mouths
proceed fire, smoke, and sulphur.
18 By these three plagues, one third of
mankind was killed: by the fire, the smoke,
and the sulphur, which proceeded out of
their mouths.
19 For the power of the horses is in their
mouths and in their tails. For their tails are
like serpents, and have heads; and with
them they harm.
20 The rest of mankind, who were not
killed with these plagues, didn't repent
of the works of their hands, that they

‡ **8:13:** TR reads "angel" instead of "eagle" † **9:2:** TR adds "great" ‡ **9:11:** "Abaddon" is a Hebrew word that means "ruin", "destruction", or "the place of destruction" § **9:11:** "Apollyon" means "Destroyer". † **9:16:** literally, "ten thousands of ten thousands"

wouldn't worship demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood, which can't see, hear, or walk.
21 They didn't repent of their murders, their sorceries,‡ their sexual immorality, or their thefts.

10

1 I saw a mighty angel coming down out of the sky, clothed with a cloud. A rainbow was on his head. His face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire.
2 He had in his hand a little open book. He set his right foot on the sea, and his left on the land.
3 He cried with a loud voice, as a lion roars. When he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices.
4 When the seven thunders sounded, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from the sky saying, "Seal up the things which the seven thunders said, and don't write them."
5 The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to the sky
6 and swore by him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there will no longer be delay,
7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as he declared to his servants the prophets.
8 The voice which I heard from heaven, again speaking with me, said, "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land."
9 I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book.
He said to me, "Take it and eat it. It will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey."
10 I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it. It was as sweet as honey in my mouth. When I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.
11 They† told me, "You must prophesy again over many peoples, nations, languages, and kings."

11

1 A reed like a rod was given to me. Someone said, "Rise and measure God's temple, and the altar, and those who worship in it.
2 Leave out the court which is outside of the temple, and don't measure it, for it has been given to the nations. They will tread the holy city under foot for forty-two months.
3 I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand and two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."
4 These are the two olive trees and the two lamp stands, standing before the Lord of the earth.
5 If anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies. If anyone desires to harm them, he must be killed in this way.
6 These have the power to shut up the sky, that it may not rain during the days of their prophecy. They have power over the waters, to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.
7 When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them.
8 Their dead bodies will be in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.
9 From amongst the peoples, tribes, languages, and nations, people will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.
10 Those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, and they will be glad. They will give gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.
11 After the three and a half days, the breath of life from God entered into them,

‡ **9:21:** The word for "sorceries" (pharmakeia) also implies the use of potions, poisons, and drugs † **10:11:** TR reads "He" instead of "They"

and they stood on their feet. Great fear fell on those who saw them.
12 I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" They went up into heaven in a cloud, and their enemies saw them.
13 In that day there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.
14 The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe comes quickly.
15 The seventh angel sounded, and great voices in heaven followed, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the Kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ. He will reign forever and ever!"
16 The twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God's throne, fell on their faces and worshipped God,
17 saying: "We give you thanks, Lord God, the Almighty, the one who is and who was,† because you have taken your great power and reigned.
18 The nations were angry, and your wrath came, as did the time for the dead to be judged, and to give your bondservants the prophets, their reward, as well as to the saints and those who fear your name, to the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."
19 God's temple that is in heaven was opened, and the ark of the Lord's covenant was seen in his temple. Lightnings, sounds, thunders, an earthquake, and great hail followed.

12

1 A great sign was seen in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars.
2 She was with child. She cried out in pain, labouring to give birth.
3 Another sign was seen in heaven. Behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven crowns.
4 His tail drew one third of the stars of the sky, and threw them to the earth. The dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.
5 She gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron. Her child was caught up to God and to his throne.
6 The woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that there they may nourish her one thousand and two hundred and sixty days.
7 There was war in the sky. Michael and his angels made war on the dragon. The dragon and his angels made war.
8 They didn't prevail. No place was found for them any more in heaven.
9 The great dragon was thrown down, the old serpent, he who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world. He was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.
10 I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, the power, and the Kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ has come; for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them before our God day and night.
11 They overcame him because of the Lamb's blood, and because of the word of their testimony. They didn't love their life, even to death.
12 Therefore rejoice, heavens, and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has gone down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has but a short time."
13 When the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child.
14 Two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, so that she might be nourished for a time, times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.
15 The serpent spewed water out of his mouth after the woman like a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream.
16 The earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up

† **11:17:** TR adds "and who is coming"

the river which the dragon spewed out of his mouth.
17 The dragon grew angry with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her offspring,† who keep God's commandments and hold Jesus' testimony.

13

1 Then I stood† on the sand of the sea. I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads. On his horns were ten crowns, and on his heads, blasphemous names.
2 The beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.
3 One of his heads looked like it had been wounded fatally. His fatal wound was healed, and the whole earth marvelled at the beast.
4 They worshipped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"
5 A mouth speaking great things and blasphemy was given to him. Authority to make war for forty-two months was given to him.
6 He opened his mouth for blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, his dwelling, and those who dwell in heaven.
7 It was given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. Authority over every tribe, people, language, and nation was given to him.
8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been killed.
9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.
10 If anyone is to go into captivity, he will go into captivity. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, he must be killed.‡ Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints.
11 I saw another beast coming up out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon.
12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. He makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.
13 He performs great signs, even making fire come down out of the sky to the earth in the sight of people.
14 He deceives my own§ people who dwell on the earth because of the signs he was granted to do in front of the beast, saying to those who dwell on the earth that they should make an image to the beast who had the sword wound and lived.
15 It was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause as many as wouldn't worship the image of the beast to be killed.
16 He causes all, the small and the great, the rich and the poor, and the free and the slave, to be given marks on their right hands or on their foreheads;
17 and that no one would be able to buy or to sell unless he has that mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of his name.
18 Here is wisdom. He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. His number is six hundred and sixty-six.

14

1 I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with him a number, one hundred and forty-four thousand, having his name and the name of his Father written on their foreheads.
2 I heard a sound from heaven like the sound of many waters and like the sound of a great thunder. The sound which I heard was like that of harpists playing on their harps.
3 They sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and

† **12:17:** or, seed † **13:1:** NU reads *he stood* ‡ **13:10:** TR reads "If anyone leads into captivity, into captivity he goes. If anyone will kill with the sword, he must be killed with a sword." instead of "If anyone is to go into captivity, he will go into captivity. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, he must be killed." § **13:14:** NU omits "my own"

the elders. No one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand, those who had been redeemed out of the earth.
4 These are those who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are those who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These were redeemed by Jesus from amongst men, the first fruits to God and to the Lamb.
5 In their mouth was found no lie, for they are blameless.†
6 I saw an angel flying in mid heaven, having an eternal Good News to proclaim to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, language, and people.
7 He said with a loud voice, "Fear the Lord, and give him glory, for the hour of his judgement has come. Worship him who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and the springs of waters!"
8 Another, a second angel, followed, saying, "Babylon the great has fallen, which has made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality."
9 Another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand,
10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger. He will be tormented with fire and sulphur in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.
11 The smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever. They have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.
12 Here is the perseverance of the saints, those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus."
13 I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.' "
"Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labours, for their works follow with them."
14 I looked, and saw a white cloud, and on the cloud one sitting like a son of man,* having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.
15 Another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, "Send your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe!"
16 He who sat on the cloud thrust his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.
17 Another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven. He also had a sharp sickle.
18 Another angel came out from the altar, he who has power over fire, and he called with a great voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Send your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for the earth's grapes are fully ripe!"
19 The angel thrust his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth and threw it into the great wine press of the wrath of God.
20 The wine press was trodden outside of the city, and blood came out of the wine press, up to the bridles of the horses, as far as one thousand and six hundred stadia.‡

15

1 I saw another great and marvellous sign in the sky: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them God's wrath is finished.
2 I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who overcame the beast, his image,† and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God.
3 They sang the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,
"Great and marvellous are your works,
Lord God, the Almighty!
Righteous and true are your ways, you
King of the nations.
4 Who wouldn't fear you, Lord,

† **14:5:** TR adds "before the throne of God" * **14:14:** Daniel 7:13 ‡ **14:20:** 1600 stadia = 296 kilometres or 184 miles † **15:2:** TR adds "his mark,"

and glorify your name?
For you only are holy.
For all the nations will come and worship before you.
For your righteous acts have been revealed."
5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened.
6 The seven angels who had the seven plagues came out, clothed with pure, bright linen, and wearing golden sashes around their chests.
7 One of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.
8 The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power. No one was able to enter into the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels would be finished.

16

1 I heard a loud voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God on the earth!"
2 The first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth, and it became a harmful and painful sore on the people who had the mark of the beast, and who worshipped his image.
3 The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man. Every living thing in the sea died.
4 The third poured out his bowl into the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood.
5 I heard the angel of the waters saying, "You are righteous, who are and who were, O Holy One, because you have judged these things.
6 For they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. They deserve this."
7 I heard the altar saying, "Yes, Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are your judgements."
8 The fourth poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to him to scorch men with fire.
9 People were scorched with great heat, and people blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues. They didn't repent and give him glory.
10 The fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom was darkened. They gnawed their tongues because of the pain,
11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores. They still didn't repent of their works.
12 The sixth poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates. Its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the kings that come from the sunrise.†
13 I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, something like frogs;
14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole inhabited earth, to gather them together for the war of that great day of God the Almighty.
15 "Behold, I come like a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his clothes, so that he doesn't walk naked, and they see his shame."
16 He gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew, "Harmagedon".
17 The seventh poured out his bowl into the air. A loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"
18 There were lightnings, sounds, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake such as has not happened since there were men on the earth—so great an earthquake and so mighty.
19 The great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

† **16:12:** or, east ‡ **16:21:** A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

20 Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.
21 Great hailstones, about the weight of a talent,‡ came down out of the sky on people. People blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for this plague was exceedingly severe.

17

1 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, “Come here. I will show you the judgement of the great prostitute who sits on many waters,
2 with whom the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality. Those who dwell in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her sexual immorality.”
3 He carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet-coloured beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.
4 The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of the sexual immorality of the earth.
5 And on her forehead a name was written, “MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.”
6 I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I wondered with great amazement.

7 The angel said to me, “Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.
8 The beast that you saw was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go into destruction. Those who dwell on the earth and whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel when they see that the beast was, and is not, and shall be present.†
9 Here is the mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits.
10 They are seven kings. Five have fallen, the one is, and the other has not yet come. When he comes, he must continue a little while.
11 The beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goes to destruction.
12 The ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.
13 These have one mind, and they give their power and authority to the beast.
14 These will war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with him are called, chosen, and faithful.”
15 He said to me, “The waters which you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages.
16 The ten horns which you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute, will make her desolate, will strip her naked, will eat her flesh, and will burn her utterly with fire.
17 For God has put in their hearts to do what he has in mind, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished.
18 The woman whom you saw is the great city which reigns over the kings of the earth.”

18

1 After these things, I saw another angel coming down out of the sky, having great authority. The earth was illuminated with his glory.
2 He cried with a mighty voice, saying, “Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and she has become a habitation of demons, a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hated bird!
3 For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality, the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality with her, and the merchants of

† **17:8:** TR reads “yet is” instead of “shall be present”

the earth grew rich from the abundance of her luxury."

4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that you have no participation in her sins, and that you don't receive of her plagues,
5 for her sins have reached to the sky, and God has remembered her iniquities.
6 Return to her just as she returned, and repay her double as she did, and according to her works. In the cup which she mixed, mix to her double.
7 However much she glorified herself and grew wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning. For she says in her heart, 'I sit a queen, and am no widow, and will in no way see mourning.'
8 Therefore in one day her plagues will come: death, mourning, and famine; and she will be utterly burnt with fire, for the Lord God who has judged her is strong.

9 The kings of the earth who committed sexual immorality and lived wantonly with her will weep and wail over her, when they look at the smoke of her burning,
10 standing far away for the fear of her torment, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For your judgement has come in one hour.'
11 The merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise any more:
12 merchandise of gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, fine linen, purple, silk, scarlet, all expensive wood, every vessel of ivory, every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble;
13 and cinnamon, incense, perfume, frankincense, wine, olive oil, fine flour, wheat, cattle, sheep, horses, chariots, and people's bodies and souls.
14 The fruits which your soul lusted after have been lost to you. All things that were dainty and sumptuous have perished from you, and you will find them no more at all.
15 The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, will stand far away for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,
16 saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, she who was dressed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls!
17 For in an hour such great riches are made desolate.' Every ship master, and everyone who sails anywhere, and mariners, and as many as gain their living by sea, stood far away,
18 and cried out as they looked at the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What is like the great city?'
19 They cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had their ships in the sea were made rich by reason of her great wealth!' For she is made desolate in one hour.
20 "Rejoice over her, O heaven, you saints, apostles, and prophets, for God has judged your judgement on her."

21 A mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying, "Thus with violence will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down, and will be found no more at all.
22 The voice of harpists, minstrels, flute players, and trumpeters will be heard no more at all in you. No craftsman of whatever craft will be found any more at all in you. The sound of a mill will be heard no more at all in you.
23 The light of a lamp will shine no more at all in you. The voice of the bridegroom and of the bride will be heard no more at all in you, for your merchants were the princes of the earth; for with your sorcery all the nations were deceived.
24 In her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all who have been slain on the earth."

19

1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation, power, and glory belong to our God;
2 for his judgements are true and righteous. For he has judged the great prostitute who corrupted the earth with her

sexual immorality, and he has avenged the blood of his servants at her hand."
3 A second said, "Hallelujah! Her smoke goes up forever and ever."
4 The twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God who sits on the throne, saying, "Amen! Hallelujah!"
5 A voice came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, the small and the great!"
6 I heard something like the voice of a great multitude, and like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of mighty thunders, saying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns!
7 Let's rejoice and be exceedingly glad, and let's give the glory to him. For the wedding of the Lamb has come, and his wife has made herself ready."
8 It was given to her that she would array herself in bright, pure, fine linen, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.
9 He said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb.' " He said to me, "These are true words of God."
10 I fell down before his feet to worship him. He said to me, "Look! Don't do it! I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your brothers who hold the testimony of Jesus. Worship God, for the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy."
11 I saw the heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it is called Faithful and True. In righteousness he judges and makes war.
12 His eyes are a flame of fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has names written and a name written which no one knows but he himself.
13 He is clothed in a garment sprinkled with blood. His name is called "The Word of God."
14 The armies which are in heaven, clothed in white, pure, fine linen, followed him on white horses.
15 Out of his mouth proceeds a sharp, double-edged sword that with it he should strike the nations. He will rule them with an iron rod.* He treads the wine press of the fierceness of the wrath of God, the Almighty.
16 He has on his garment and on his thigh a name written, "KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS."
17 I saw an angel standing in the sun. He cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the sky, "Come! Be gathered together to the great supper of God,†
18 that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and slave, small and great."
19 I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him who sat on the horse and against his army.
20 The beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who worked the signs in his sight, with which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulphur.
21 The rest were killed with the sword of him who sat on the horse, the sword which came out of his mouth. So all the birds were filled with their flesh.

20

1 I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.
2 He seized the dragon, the old serpent, who is the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole inhabited earth,† and bound him for a thousand years,
3 and cast him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, that he should deceive the nations no more until the thousand years were finished. After this, he must be freed for a short time.
4 I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgement was given to them. I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of God, and such as didn't worship the

* **19:15:** Psalms 2:9 † **19:17:** TR reads "supper of the great God" instead of "great supper of God" † **20:2:** TR and NU omit "who deceives the whole inhabited earth".

beast nor his image, and didn't receive the mark on their forehead and on their hand. They lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.
5 The rest of the dead didn't live until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.
6 Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over these, the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with him one thousand years.
7 And after the thousand years, Satan will be released from his prison
8 and he will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war, whose number is as the sand of the sea.
9 They went up over the width of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. Fire came down out of heaven from God and devoured them.
10 The devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulphur, where the beast and the false prophet are also. They will be tormented day and night forever and ever.
11 I saw a great white throne and him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. There was found no place for them.
12 I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and they opened books. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works.
13 The sea gave up the dead who were in it. Death and Hades‡ gave up the dead who were in them. They were judged, each one according to his works.
14 Death and Hades§ were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.
15 If anyone was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21

1 I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth have passed away, and the sea is no more.
2 I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared like a bride adorned for her husband.
3 I heard a loud voice out of heaven saying, "Behold, God's dwelling is with people; and he will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and God himself will be with them as their God.
4 He will wipe away every tear from their eyes. Death will be no more; neither will there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain any more. The first things have passed away."
5 He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." He said, "Write, for these words of God are faithful and true."
6 He said to me, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give freely to him who is thirsty from the spring of the water of life.
7 He who overcomes, I will give him these things. I will be his God, and he will be my son.
8 But for the cowardly, unbelieving, sinners,† abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers,‡ idolaters, and all liars, their part is in the lake that burns with fire and sulphur, which is the second death."
9 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls which were loaded with the seven last plagues came, and he spoke with me, saying, "Come here. I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife."
10 He carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,
11 having the glory of God. Her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;
12 having a great and high wall with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

‡ **20:13:** or, Hell § **20:14:** or, Hell † **21:8:** TR and NU omit "sinners" ‡ **21:8:** The word for "sorcerers" here also includes users of potions and drugs.

13 On the east were three gates, and on
the north three gates, and on the south
three gates, and on the west three gates.
14 The wall of the city had twelve foun-
dations, and on them twelve names of the
twelve Apostles of the Lamb.
15 He who spoke with me had for a mea-
sure a golden reed to measure the city, its
gates, and its walls.
16 The city is square. Its length is as great
as its width. He measured the city with the
reed: twelve thousand and twelve stadia.§
Its length, width, and height are equal.
17 Its wall is one hundred and forty-four
cubits,† by the measure of a man, that is, of
an angel.
18 The construction of its wall was jasper.
The city was pure gold, like pure glass.
19 The foundations of the city's wall were
adorned with all kinds of precious stones.
The first foundation was jasper, the second
sapphire;‡ the third chalcedony, the fourth
emerald,
20 the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius,
the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl,
the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the
eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.
21 The twelve gates were twelve pearls.
Each one of the gates was made of one
pearl. The street of the city was pure gold,
like transparent glass.
22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God
the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.
23 The city has no need for the sun or
moon to shine, for the very glory of God
illuminated it and its lamp is the Lamb.
24 The nations will walk in its light. The
kings of the earth bring the glory and hon-
our of the nations into it.
25 Its gates will in no way be shut by day
(for there will be no night there),
26 and they shall bring the glory and the
honour of the nations into it so that they
may enter.
27 There will in no way enter into it
anything profane, or one who causes an
abomination or a lie, but only those who
are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22

1 He showed me a† river of water of
life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the
throne of God and of the Lamb,
2 in the middle of its street. On this side
of the river and on that was the tree of life,
bearing twelve kinds of fruits, yielding its
fruit every month. The leaves of the tree
were for the healing of the nations.
3 There will be no curse any more. The
throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it,
and his servants will serve him.
4 They will see his face, and his name will
be on their foreheads.
5 There will be no night, and they need
no lamp light or sun light; for the Lord
God will illuminate them. They will reign
forever and ever.
6 He said to me, "These words are faithful
and true. The Lord God of the spirits of
the prophets sent his angel to show to his
bondservants the things which must hap-
pen soon."
7 "Behold, I am coming soon! Blessed is
he who keeps the words of the prophecy of
this book."
8 Now I, John, am the one who heard and
saw these things. When I heard and saw, I
fell down to worship before the feet of the
angel who had shown me these things.
9 He said to me, "You must not do that!
I am a fellow bondservant with you and
with your brothers, the prophets, and with
those who keep the words of this book.
Worship God."
10 He said to me, "Don't seal up the words
of the prophecy of this book, for the time is
at hand.
11 He who acts unjustly, let him act un-
justly still. He who is filthy, let him be
filthy still. He who is righteous, let him do
righteousness still. He who is holy, let him
be holy still."
12 "Behold, I am coming soon! My re-
ward is with me, to repay to each man
according to his work.
13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the
First and the Last, the Beginning and the
End.

§ **21:16:** 12,012 stadia = 2,221 kilometres or 1,380 miles. TR reads 12,000 stadia instead of 12,012 stadia. † **21:17:** 144 cubits is about 65.8 metres or 216 feet ‡ **21:19:** or, lapis lazuli † **22:1:** TR adds "pure"

14 Blessed are those who do his commandments,‡ that they may have the right
to the tree of life, and may enter in by the
gates into the city.
15 Outside are the dogs, the sorcerers,
the sexually immoral, the murderers, the
idolaters, and everyone who loves and
practices falsehood.
16 I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify
these things to you for the assemblies. I
am the root and the offspring of David, the
Bright and Morning Star."
17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come!"
He who hears, let him say, "Come!" He who
is thirsty, let him come. He who desires, let
him take the water of life freely.
18 I testify to everyone who hears the
words of the prophecy of this book: if
anyone adds to them, God will add to him
the plagues which are written in this book.
19 If anyone takes away from the words
of the book of this prophecy, God will take
away his part from the tree§ of life, and out
of the holy city, which are written in this
book.
20 He who testifies these things says, "Yes,
I am coming soon."
Amen! Yes, come, Lord Jesus!
21 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be
with all the saints. Amen.

‡ **22:14:** NU reads "wash their robes" instead of "do his commandments".

§ **22:19:** TR reads "Book" instead of "tree"

World English Bible Glossary

The following words used in the World English Bible British Edition (WEBBE) are not very common, either because they refer to ancient weights, measures, or money, or because they are in some way unique to the Bible.

Abaddon Abaddon is Hebrew for destruction.

Abba Abba is a Chaldee word for father, used in a respectful, affectionate, and familiar way, like papa, dad, or daddy. Often used in prayer to refer to our Father in Heaven.

adultery Adultery is having sexual intercourse with someone besides your own husband or wife. In the Bible, the only legitimate sexual intercourse is between a man and a woman who are married to each other.

alpha Alpha is the first letter of the Greek alphabet. It is sometimes used to mean the beginning or the first.

amen Amen means "So be it" or "I believe it is certainly so."

angel "Angel" literally means "messenger" or "envoy," and is usually used to refer to spiritual beings who normally are invisible to us, but can also appear as exceedingly strong creatures or as humans.

Apollyon Apollyon is Greek for destroyer.

apostle "Apostle" means a delegate, messenger, or one sent forth with orders. This term is applied in the New Testament in both a general sense connected with a ministry of establishing and strengthening church fellowships, as well as in a specific sense to "The 12 Apostles of the Lamb" (Revelation 21:14). The former category applies to a specific ministry that continues in the Church (Ephesians 4:11-13) and which includes many more than 12 people, while the latter refers to the apostles named in Matthew 10:2-4, except with Judas Iscariot replaced by Matthias (Acts 1:26).

Armageddon See Har-magedon.

assarion An assarion is a small Roman copper coin worth one tenth of a drachma, or about an hour's wages for an agricultural labourer.

aureus An aureus is a Roman gold coin, worth 25 silver denarii. An aureus weighed from 115 to 126.3 grains (7.45 to 8.18 grams).

baptise Baptise means to immerse in, or wash with something, usually water. Baptism in the Holy Spirit, fire, the Body of Christ, and suffering are also mentioned in the New Testament, along with baptism in water. Baptism is not just to cleanse the body, but as an outward sign of an inward spiritual cleansing and commitment. Baptism is a sign of repentance, as practised by John the Baptiser, and of faith in Jesus Christ, as practised by Jesus' disciples.

bath A bath is a liquid measure of about 22 litres, 5.8 U. S. gallons, or 4.8 imperial gallons.

batos A batos is a liquid measure of about 39.5 litres, 10.4 U. S. gallons, or 8.7 imperial gallons.

Beelzebul literally, lord of the flies. A name used for the devil.

Beersheba Beersheba is Hebrew for "well of the oath" or "well of the seven." A city in Israel.

behold Look! See! Wow! Notice this! Lo!

cherub A cherub is a kind of angel with wings and hands that is associated with the throne room of God and guardian duty. See Ezekiel 10.

cherubim Cherubim means more than one cherub or a mighty cherub.

choenix A choenix is a dry volume measure that is a little more than a litre (which is a little more than a quart). A choenix was the daily ration of grain for a soldier in some armies.

concubine a woman who is united to a man for the purpose of providing him with sexual pleasure and children, but not being honoured as a full partner in marriage; a second-class wife. In Old Testament times (and in some places now), it was the cus-

tom of middle-eastern kings, chiefs, and wealthy men to marry multiple wives and concubines, but God commanded the Kings of Israel not to do so (Deuteronomy 17:17) and Jesus encouraged people to either remain single or marry as God originally intended: one man married to one woman (Matthew 19:3-12; 1 Corinthians 7:1-13).

cor A cor is a dry measure of about 391 litres, 103 U. S. gallons, or 86 imperial gallons.

corban Corban is a Hebrew word for an offering devoted to God.

crucify Crucify means to execute someone by nailing them to a cross with metal spikes. Their hands are stretched out on the crossbeam with spikes driven through their wrists or hands. Their feet or ankles are attached to a cross with a metal spike. The weight of the victim's body tends to force the air out of his lungs. To rise up to breathe, the victim has to put weight on the wounds, and use a lot of strength. The victim is nailed to the cross while the cross is on the ground, then the cross is raised up and dropped into a hole, thus jarring the wounds. Before crucifixion, the victim was usually whipped with a Roman cat of nine tails, which had bits of glass and metal tied to its ends. This caused chunks of flesh to be removed and open wounds to be placed against the raw wood of the cross. The victim was made to carry the heavy crossbeam of his cross from the place of judgement to the place of crucifixion, but often was physically unable after the scourging, so another person would be pressed into involuntary service to carry the cross for him. Roman crucifixion was generally done totally naked to maximize both shame and discomfort. Eventually, the pain, weakness, dehydration, and exhaustion of the muscles needed to breathe make breathing impossible, and the victim suffocates.

cubit A cubit is a unit of linear measure, from the elbow to the tip of the longest finger of a man. This unit is commonly converted to 0.46 metres or 18 inches, although that varies with height of the man doing the measurement. There is also a "long" cubit that is longer than a regular cubit by a handbreadth. (Ezekiel 43:13)

cummin Cummin is an aromatic seed from Cuminum cyminum, resembling caraway in flavour and appearance. It is used as a spice.

darnel Darnel is a weed grass (probably bearded darnel or Lolium temulentum) that looks very much like wheat until it is mature, when the seeds reveal a great difference. Darnel seeds aren't good for much except as chicken feed or to burn to prevent the spread of this weed.

denarii denarii: plural form of denarius, a silver Roman coin worth about a day's wages for a labourer.

denarius A denarius is a silver Roman coin worth about a day's wages for an agricultural labourer. A denarius was worth 1/25th of a Roman aureus.

devil The word "devil" comes from the Greek "diabolos," which means "one prone to slander; a liar." "Devil" is used to refer to a fallen angel, also called "Satan," who works to steal, kill, destroy, and do evil. The devil's doom is certain, and it is only a matter of time before he is thrown into the Lake of Fire, never to escape.

didrachma A didrachma is a Greek silver coin worth 2 drachmas, about as much as 2 Roman denarii, or about 2 days wages. It was commonly used to pay the half-shekel temple tax.

disciple a student who follows a teacher to learn both by precept and example.

distaff part of a spinning wheel used for twisting threads.

drachma A drachma is a Greek silver coin worth about one Roman denarius, or about a day's wages for an agricultural labourer.

El-Elohe-Israel El-Elohe-Israel means "God, the God of Israel" or "The God of Israel is mighty."

ephah An ephah is a measure of volume

of about 22 litres, 5.8 U. S. gallons, 4.8 imperial gallons, or a bit more than half a bushel.

Gehenna Gehenna is one word used for Hell. It comes from the Hebrew Gey-Hinnom, literally "valley of Hinnom." This word originated as the name for a place south of the old city of Jerusalem where the city's rubbish was burnt. At one time, live babies were thrown crying into the fire under the arms of the idol, Moloch, to die there. This place was so despised by the people after the righteous King Josiah abolished this hideous practise that it was made into a garbage heap. Bodies of diseased animals and executed criminals were thrown there and burnt.

gittith Gittith is a musical term possibly meaning "an instrument of Gath."

goad a sharp, pointed prodding device used to motivate reluctant animals (such as oxen and mules) to move in the right direction.

gospel Gospel means "good news" or "glad tidings," specifically the Good News of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection for our salvation, healing, and provision; and the hope of eternal life that Jesus made available to us by God's grace.

Hades Hades: The nether realm of the disembodied spirits. Also known as "hell." See also "Sheol".

Har-magedon Har-magedon, also called Armegeddon, is most likely a reference to hill ("har") of Megiddo, near the Carmel Range in Israel. This area has a large valley plain with plenty of room for armies to maneuver.

hin A hin is a measure of volume of about about 6.5 litres or 1.7 gallons.

homer One homer is about 220 litres, 6.2 U. S. bushels, 6.1 imperial bushels, 58 U. S. gallons, or 48.4 imperial gallons.

hypocrite a stage actor; someone who pretends to be someone other than who they really are; a pretender; a dissembler

Ishmael Ishmael is the son of Abraham and Hagar. Ishmael literally means, "God hears."

Jehovah See "Yahweh."

Jesus "Jesus" is Greek for the Hebrew name "Yeshua," which is a short version of "Yehoshua," which comes from "Yoshia," which means "He will save."

kodrantes A kodrantes is a small coin worth one half of an Attic chalcus or two lepta. It is worth less than 2% of a day's wages for an agricultural labourer.

lepta Lepta are very small, brass, Jewish coins worth half a Roman quadrans each, which is worth a quarter of the copper assarion. Lepta are worth less than 1% of an agricultural worker's daily wages.

leviathan Leviathan is a poetic name for a large aquatic creature, possibly a crocodile or a dinosaur.

mahalath Mahalath is the name of a tune or a musical term.

manna Name for the food that God miraculously provided to the Israelites while they were wandering in the wilderness between Egypt and the promised land. From Hebrew man-hu (What is that?) or manan (to allot). See Exodus 16:14-35.

marriage the union of a husband and a wife for the purpose of cohabitation, procreation, and to enjoy each other's company. God's plan for marriage is between one man and one woman (Mark 10:6-9; 1 Corinthians 7). Although there are many cases of a man marrying more than one woman in the Old Testament, being married to one wife is a requirement to serve in certain church leadership positions (1 Timothy 3:2,12; Titus 1:5-6).

maschil Maschil is a musical and literary term for "contemplation" or "meditative psalm."

michtam A michtam is a poem.

mina A mina is a Greek coin worth 100 Greek drachmas (or 100 Roman denarii), or about 100 day's wages for an agricultural labourer.

myrrh Myrrh is the fragrant substance that oozes out of the stems and branches of the low, shrubby tree commiphora myrrha or commiphora kataf native to the Arabian deserts

and parts of Africa. The fragrant gum drops to the ground and hardens into an oily yellowish-brown resin. Myrrh was highly valued as a perfume, and as an ingredient in medicinal and ceremonial ointments.

Nicolaitans Nicolaitans were most likely Gnostics who taught the detestable lie that the physical and spiritual realms were entirely separate and that immorality in the physical realm wouldn't harm your spiritual health.

omega Omega is the last letter of the Greek alphabet. It is sometimes used to mean the last or the end.

Peniel Peniel is Hebrew for "face of God."

phylactery a leather container for holding a small scroll containing important Scripture passages that is worn on the arm or forehead in prayer. These phylacteries (tefillin in Hebrew) are still used by orthodox Jewish men. See Deuteronomy 6:8.

Praetorium Praetorium: the Roman governor's residence and office building, and those who work there.

quadrans A quadrans is a Roman coin worth about 1/64 of a denarius. A denarius is about one day's wages for an agricultural labourer.

rabbi Rabbi is a transliteration of the Hebrew word for "my teacher," used as a title of respect for Jewish teachers.

Rahab Rahab is either (1) The prostitute who hid Joshua's 2 spies in Jericho (Joshua 2,6) and later became an ancestor of Jesus (Matthew 1:5) and an example of faith (Hebrews 11:31; James 2:25); or (2) Literally, "pride" or "arrogance" —possibly a reference to a large aquatic creature (Job 9:13; 26:12; Isaiah 51:9) or symbolically referring to Egypt (Psalms 87:4; 89:10; Isaiah 30:7).

repent to change one's mind; turn away from sin and turn towards God; to abhor one's past sins and determine to follow God.

Rhabboni Rhabboni: a transliteration of the Hebrew word for "great teacher."

Sabbath The seventh day of the week, set aside by God for man to rest.

saints The Greek word for "saints" literally means "holy ones." Saints are people set apart for service to God as holy and separate, living in righteousness. Used in the Bible to refer to all Christians and to all of those who worship Yahweh in Old Testament times.

Samaritan A Samaritan is a resident of Samaria. The Samaritans and the Jews generally detested each other during the time that Jesus walked amongst us.

sanctify To declare or set apart something as holy. To purify and separate a person from sin.

sata A sata is a dry measure of capacity approximately equal to 13 litres or 1.5 pecks.

Satan Satan means "accuser." This is one name for the devil, an enemy of God and God's people.

scribe A scribe is one who copies God's law. They were often respected as teachers and authorities on God's law.

selah Selah is a musical term indicating a pause or instrumental interlude for reflection.

seraphim Seraphim are 6-winged angels. See Isaiah 6:2-6.

sexual immorality The term "sexual immorality" in the New Testament comes from the Greek "porneia," which refers to any sexual activity besides that between a husband and his wife. In other words, prostitution (male or female), bestiality, homosexual activity, any sexual intercourse outside of marriage, and the production and consumption of pornography all are included in this term.

shekel A measure of weight, and when referring to that weight in gold, silver, or brass, of money. A shekel is approximately 16 grams, about a half an ounce, or 20 gerahs (Ezekiel 45:12).

Sheol Sheol is the place of the dead. See also "Hades".

Shibah Shibah is Hebrew for "oath" or "seven." See Beersheba.

shigionoth Victorious music.

soul "Soul" refers to the emotions and intellect of a living person, as well as that person's very life. It is distinguished in the Bible from a person's spirit and body. (1 Thessalonians 5:23, Hebrews 4:12)

span A span is the length from the tip of a man's thumb to the tip of his little finger when his hand is stretched out (about half a cubit, or 9 inches, or 22.8 cm.)

spirit Spirit, breath, and wind all derive from the same Hebrew and Greek words. A person's spirit is the very essence of that person's life, which comes from God, who is a Spirit being (John 4:24, Genesis 1:2; 2:7). The Bible distinguishes between a person's spirit, soul, and body (1 Thessalonians 5:23, Hebrews 4:12). Some beings may exist as spirits without necessarily having a visible body, such as angels and demons (Luke 9:39, 1 John 4:1-3).

stadia Stadia is plural for "stadion," a linear measure of about 184.9 metres or 606.6 feet (the length of the race course at Olympia).

stater A stater is a Greek silver coin equivalent to four Attic or two Alexandrian drachmas, or a Jewish shekel: just exactly enough to cover the half-shekel Temple Tax for two people.

tabernacle a dwelling place or place of worship, usually a tent.

talent A measure of weight or mass of 3000 shekels.

Tartarus Tartarus is the Greek name for an underworld for the wicked dead; another name for Gehenna or Hell.

teraphim Teraphim are household idols that may have been associated with inheritance rights to the household property.

Yah "Yah" is a shortened form of "Yahweh," which is God's proper name. This form is used occasionally in the Old Testament, mostly in the Psalms. See "Yahweh."

Yahweh "Yahweh" is God's proper name. In Hebrew, the four consonants roughly equivalent to YHWH were considered too holy to pronounce, so the Hebrew word for "Lord" (Adonai) was substituted when reading it aloud. When vowel points were added to the Hebrew Old Testament, the vowel points for "Adonai" were mixed with the consonants for "Yahweh," which if you pronounced it literally as written, would be pronounced "Yehovah" or "Jehovah." When the Old Testament was translated to Greek, the tradition of substituting "Lord" for God's proper name continued in the translation of God's name to "Lord" (Kurios). Some English Bibles translate God's proper name to "LORD" or "GOD" (usually with small capital letters), based on that same tradition. This can get really confusing, since two other words ("Adonai" and "Elohim") translate to "Lord" and "God," and they are sometimes used together. The ASV of 1901 (and some other translations) render YHWH as "Jehovah." The most probable pronunciation of God's proper name is "Yahweh." In Hebrew, the name "Yahweh" is related to the active declaration "I AM." See Exodus 3:13-14. Since Hebrew has no tenses, the declaration "I AM" can also be interpreted as "I WAS" and "I WILL BE." Compare Revelation 1:8.

Zion Zion is a name which originally referred one of the mountains of Jerusalem. It became a term synonymous with Jerusalem itself. The term "Heavenly Zion" is also used to refer the future dwelling place of God's people.